Edmond Tremayne ye 4tum — 16

THESAURUS GEOGRAPHICUS.

A NEW

Body of Geography:

Or, A Compleat

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

EARTH:

CONTAINING

I. By way of Introduction, The General Doctrine of Geography. Being an Account of the Situation, Figure and Bigneſs of the Earth in reſpect of the reſt of the World, its Diviſion into Land, Water, and Air, with ſeveral Remarks upon the Nature and Properties of each. Alſo the Diviſion of the Surface of the Land and Water. Together with the Doctrine of the Sphere, the Uſe of Globes and Maps, *&c.*

II. A Deſcription of all the known Countries of the Earth: An Account of their Situation, Bounds and Extent, Climate, Soil and Production, chief Rivers, Mountains and Seas: Together with the General Hiſtory and Succeſſion of the Princes; and the Religion, Manners and Cuſtoms of the People. Alſo Analytical Tables; whereby is ſhewn at a View, the Diviſion of every Kingdom or State into Provinces and Counties, with their Sub-diviſions into Dioceſſes, Bailywicks *&c.* and the chief Towns ſituated in each.

III. The Principal Cities and moſt conſiderable Towns in the World particularly and exactly Deſcrib'd: Shewing the Magnitude, principal Buildings, Antiquity, State, Condition *&c.* of each Place; as alſo the Situation, with its Diſtance and Bearing from other Towns, for the eaſier finding it in the Map.

IV. MAPS of every Country of *Europe*, and General Ones of *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, fairly Engraven on Copper, according to the beſt and lateſt Extant. And alſo particular Draughts of the Chief Fortified Towns of *Europe*.

Collected with great Care from the moſt approv'd Geographers and Modern Travellers and Diſcoveries, by ſeveral Hands.

With an Alphabetical TABLE *of the Names of Places.*

LONDON:
Printed for *Abel Swall* and *Tim. Child*, at the Sign of the *Unicorn* at the Weſt-end of St. *Paul's*-Church. 1695.

UMI

PREFACE.

IT is needleſs to make a long Diſcourſe of the Excellency of Geography, and its uſefulneſs in all the Arts and Profeſſions to which Men can apply themſelves in the World. It is abſolutely neceſſary to all Perſons that would underſtand the Hiſtories of Foreign Nations, or the Relations of Journeys and Voyages thither. For what Notion can a Man have of any Hiſtory, when he hath no Idea of the Situation or Diſtances of the Places where the Actions are ſaid to have been done? When he reads that Hannibal paſs'd out of Spain into Italy with a numerous Army, he can Form no Judgment of the Length of the Way, nor of the Difficulties of it, without the Knowledge of Geography. This Argument is purſued at length in almoſt all the Treatiſes which have been written on this Subject; and is ſo plainly True, that there needs but the reading of a Gazette to prove it.

It is no wonder therefore that this Science was as early ſtudied as any. But the Ancients, who arriv'd to ſuch Perfection in the other Parts of Learning, were very defective in this, as their Writings do ſufficiently teſtifie. They knew Aſia ſo far as the Rivers Indus and Ganges, by means of Alexander's Expedition againſt Darius, but they knew nothing of China, or the Iſlands of the Indian Ocean, and very little of Tartary or Scythia, as they call'd it. The Romans, as appears from Cæſar's Commentaries, were altogether ignorant of Muſcovy, Sweden, Norway, Poland, Denmark, and the greateſt part of Germany. They knew ſome of the Southern Parts of Britain that lye over againſt France, but had only dark and confus'd Notions of the reſt of it before Cæſar's Expedition hither. They knew the Coaſt of Africa from Egypt to Hercules Pillars, or the Streight of Gibraltar; but imagin'd that the Southern Parts, were altogether waſte and uninhabited, being ſcorch't and burnt up with heat. Some few of them believ'd that the Land and Water made a Globular Body, but they could not conceive the Antipodes, that there were Men living Diametrically oppoſite with their feet to theirs. They made Maps of the Countries they had Conquer'd, and it made a principal part of their General's Pageantry when he entred the City in Triumph. We are alſo told, that there were many Geographical Tables expos'd to Publick View, in the Gallery of Lucullus at Rome; but we know not what ways they took, or what Rules they follow'd in making them. In a word, their knowledge of the Earth reach't as far as their Conqueſts, but no farther; for their Navigation and Traffick (which hath been the occaſion of diſcovering the remoteſt Parts of the Earth,) was in a manner confin'd to the Mediterranean: and if they ventur'd out of the Streights Mouth, it was only to Coaſt the Shores of France and Spain; for, for want of the Mariner's Compaſs, they durſt not venture out of ſight of Land.

'Tis to the Diſcovery of this Virtue of the Loadſtone that the Improvement of Navigation, and thereby of Geography, is chiefly owing: without the help of this, America had ſtill been unknown, and many other Parts of the Earth had probably never been viſited by Europeans; whereas in theſe two laſt Ages every part of it, where extream Cold did not hinder, has been Traded to by Portugueſe, Spaniſh, Engliſh and Dutch Merchants.

Geography and Navigation have alſo been much improv'd by the aſſiſtance that Aſtronomy has receiv'd from the Invention of Teleſcopes, by means whereof, in this laſt Age, ſeveral Stars and Planets have been obſerv'd that the Ancients knew nothing of, particularly the Satellites of Jupiter, whoſe Eclipſes ſhew the Longitude of Places, but could not be obſerv'd before Teleſcopes were made: Beſides that, theſe Glaſſes help us more exactly to obſerve thoſe very Stars that we ſee with our naked Eyes, when from their Elevation we would know the Latitude of Places. Now this is of great conſequence in Navigation, ſince the Longitude and Latitude, or Situation of one Place with reſpect to another, cannot be known any other way.

Thus by the means of Commerce between Nation and Nation, the Obſervations of Learned and Ingenious Men, together with the Relations of thoſe many Curious Travellers that have ſurvey'd almoſt all the Earth, this Science of Geography is now arriv'd to a very great Perfection. Many of theſe Obſervations and Travels have been made of late years, and tho' they have been publiſh'd, it has been at ſeveral times, in ſeveral Languages, and in ſeveral Volumes, which no body having before collected together, and digeſted into a proper Method, the Reader, we hope, will be pleaſed in finding it done in the following Work; a general Account whereof here follows.

The Deſign of Geography is not only to Deſcribe the Earth in all its Parts, but to ſhew whatſoever is worthy to be known or uſeful in any Part of it. For the ſimple Diviſion of the Earth into Countries and Provinces, without intermixing Accounts of what is valuable in each, is a very dry and inſipid thing: and as it affords little pleaſure, it brings ſcarce any profit; for the Name and Situation of a place is ſoon forgot

when

when we know nothing remarkable about it: But when a Story is related as acted in that place, when it produces any thing peculiar and proper to its self; such as being the Birth-place of a great Man, the Scene of a long War, or the Habitation of a Rich or Wise People: These fix and imprint it in our Minds; so that once knowing it by such a signal Mark, we can never forget it. Besides, as the Pleasure of the Study is heightned, the Attention of the Mind is Engaged, and an Account of the things that are chiefly remarkable in every place, as we come to it in the Description, opens the Mind and makes it receive the Impression deep, which therefore must be lasting. 'Tis for this Reason that in this Work a short History of every considerable Place is annexed to the Description of it.

Geography *hath Two Parts: One Considers the General or Universal Properties of the Earth, which are common to all its Parts: The Other is the Division of it into Countries and Provinces, and the Description of each particular Place.*

The General Geography *ought to contain,* 1. *An Account of the Situation, Motion, Figure and Bigness of the Parts of the Universe; for by this we know in what part of the Universe the Earth is, or how it is situated in respect of the rest; also what proportion it bears to the other parts in its Magnitude; and lastly, what different Appearances and Effects must happen, such as Day and Night, and the several Seasons of the Year, according to the various Positions or Motions of these Bodies. Without a just apprehension of this, we can never have a right Idea of the Earth.*

2. *A more particular Enquiry into the Figure and Magnitude of the Earth, which we are oblig'd to consider more exactly, because it is the proper Object of this Science. Moreover, with this a Division of the Earth into its parts may be joyn'd, and an account given of what we know concerning the Nature and Properties of Land, Water, and Air. Very many Useful and Entertaining Truths may be said upon this Head.*

3. *Because the most necessary and beneficial Part of* General Geography *treateth of the* Zones, Climates, Meridians, Parallels, Horizons, *&c. which are Terms of Art belonging to the* Doctrine of the Sphere; *that Doctrine, with the use of the Globe, so far as is requisite for solving Geographical Problems, must by all means be explain'd. Nor is it improper to add to this the way of making* Globes *and* Maps. *This is the General Part of* Geography, *and we have given it in the following* Introduction *in the same Order that we have now mention'd. In this Part of it we see the Connexion that* Geography *hath with several other Sciences, such as* Geometry, Trigonometry *and* Astronomy, *and the Principles and Succours that it borroweth from them, especially from* Astronomy; *tho' it looks like a Miracle, that we must use our Knowledge or Observations of the Heavenly Bodies, which are at such an immense distance from us, for attaining any tolerable Understanding of this Earth wherein we live.*

In the other Part, after an Account is given of the Names, Situation, Extent, Soil, Climate, chief Rivers and Mountains of every Country, the General History of it is related, the several Kings that have govern'd it, the most considerable Revolutions it has suffer'd; together with an Account of the Temper, Manners and Customs of the People, with something of their Civil Government. This is done in a Chapter by its self before the particular Description of every Region: Also a Table shewing the Division of every Country is premis'd, wherein the Reader, by seeing it at one view, conceives a better Idea of it than he could do by its being told him in any other manner, which the World hath been made sensible of in the Use of those publish'd by Sanson. *In the Description of the Provinces of every Kingdom or State, an Account is given of their Name, Situation, Limits, Rivers, Soil and Productions, with their History: Also a Table of the Divisions of the Provinces, and the names of the chief Cities and Towns that are situated in them. Then follows a particular Description of these Cities and Towns, wherein, besides an Account of the Principal Buildings, of the Trade and Manufactures, the Foundation, Encrease and Extent of the Cities that have been any ways considerable: A short History is given of all the Sieges, or other remarkable Accidents that have befall'n them; and also their Situation and Distances from the neighbouring places, which will much facilitate the finding them in the Map; where note that the Miles are reckon'd at 60, and the Leagues at 20 to a Degree.*

The Maps are drawn according to those of Sanson, De Wit *and* Vischer; *and tho' the size of them be small, they contain the Names of all the most considerable Places.*

The Draughts of the Fortified Towns will give a better Idea of the Strength of the Places than the best Description in Words could do. They are most'ly taken from those publish'd at Paris *by Monsieur* du Fer *the French King's Engineer, for the use of the Duke of* Burgundy, *which are generally esteemed the most exact.*

Concerning the Performance, we can assure the Reader, that no Pains, Care nor Cost has been spared; the Best, Ancient and Modern Authors have been consulted, and the most Authentick Travels publish'd of late years, carefully inspected, in order to make the Work perfect.

The

THE CONTENTS.

Introduction to Geography.

Chap. I. OF the World and its Parts. 1
The Syſtem of *Ptolomy*. 2
The Syſtem of *Copernicus*. 2
The Diſtances of the Planets from the Sun. 3
The Proportion of the Bigneſs of the Planets in reſpect of each other. 3
Chap. II. Concerning the Figure and Dimenſions of the Earth, alſo of Meaſures. 4
That the Figure of the Earth is round or globular. 4
The Meaſure of the Earth, *viz.* its Circuit, Diameter, its Suface and Solidity. 5
A Table of Meaſures. 5
Of the Atmoſphere. 7
Chap. III. Some general Obſervations concerning the three Parts whereof this Terreſtrial Globe is compos'd, *viz.* Land, Water and Air; together with the Diviſion of the Surface of the Land and Water. 8
That the Land is one continuous Subſtance. 8
That the Shore is always higher then any part of the Sea. 8
That there are Cavities in the Earth down towards the Center. 8
The Diviſion of the Earth. 8
The Parts of *Europe*. 8
The Countries of *Aſia*. 8
The Diviſion of *Africa*. 8
The Countries and Iſlands of *America*. 9
The chief *Peninſulæ* of the Earth. 9
The principal Mountains. 9
The moſt noted Capes. 9
Burning Mountains. 10
A Mountain can hold no more Houſes then a Plain equal to the bottom of it. 10
The height of the Mountains bears ſcarce any proportion to the Earth. 10
The Mines found in ſeveral Countries. 10
The chief Foreſts. 11
Deſarts. 11
Of the Water. The Diviſion of the Ocean. 11
The principal Gulphs. 11
The moſt remarkable Streights. 11
Some Properties of the Sea. 11
That the Sea-water is heavier then freſh. 11
Of the general Motion of the Sea from Eaſt to Weſt. 11
Of the Flux and Reflux of the Sea. 12
Of Whirl-pools. Of the Concuſſion of the Sea. 13
The moſt noted Lakes. 13
The Names of the principal Rivers. 14
Of the Properties of Rivers. 15
Of the Overflowing of the River *Nile*. 15
Of the Original of Fountains. 16
Subterrannean Paſſages of ſeveral Rivers. 16
Of the extraordinary length of the courſe of ſome Rivers. 17
Of the quantity of Water in the Terreſtrial Globe. 17
Of the Air. 18
Chap. IV. Of the Circles of the Sphere. 20
Of the Equinoctial Line. 20
Of the Zodiack. 20
The Horizon and Meridian. 21
The Poles of the Æquator. 21
The Colures. 21
The Secondary Circles of the Æquator. 21
The two Tropicks and Polar Circles. 21
The Zones. 22
The Places of the Earth anſwering to theſe Circles. 22
The Parallels of the Æquator. 22
A Table of the Climates. 23
Of the *Perizci*, *Antæci*, *Antipodes*, &c. 24
Of the Winds. 24
Of the Angles and Arches of the four principal Circles. 25
Chap. V. Of the Parts of Time. 27
Chap. VI. The Deſcription of Artificial Globes, Celeſtial and Terreſtrial; together with the way that is commonly taken to make them and Maps: 28
Chap. VII. Shews the Uſe of Globes and Maps. 34

GEOGRAPHY, *or a Particular* DESCRIPTION *of the* EARTH.

A MAP of the WORLD.
A MAP of *EUROPE*, with a General Account of its Situation, Extent, *&c.*
EUROPE in PARTICULAR.
ENGLAND in General, a Map of it, its Situation, Form, Soil, Mountains, Iſlands, Inhabitants, their Original, Temper, Religion and Language. 1,2,3
Sect. II. Of the ancient State of *Britain*. 3,4
Sect. III. The Civil Government of *Britain*, Ancient and Modern. 5
The Succeſſion of our Engliſh Monarchs from *Egbert*. 5
The Courts of Judicature. 5
Sect. IV. The Eccleſiaſtical Government and Diviſion of *England*. 6,7
Sect. V. The Diviſions of *England*, Ancient and Modern. 7

Particular Deſcription of the Counties of *England*.

Cornwall. 8
Devonſhire. 9
Dorſetſhire. 10
Somerſetſhire. 11

The CONTENTS.

Wiltſhire. 12
Hamſhire. 13
Barkſhire. 14
Surrey. 15
Suſſex. 15
Kent. 16
Glocesterſhire. 18
Oxfordſhire. 19
Buckinghamſhire. 20
Bedfordſhire. 20
Hertfordſhire. 21
Middleſex. 21
Eſſex. 23
Suffolk. 24
Norfolk. 24,25
Cambridgeſhire. 25
Huntingtonſhire. 26
Northamptonſhire. 26
Leiceſterſhire. 27
Rutlandſhire. 28
Lincolnſhire. 28
Nottinghamſhire. 29
Derbyſhire. 29
Warwickſhire. 30
Worceſterſhire. 30
Staffordſhire. 31
Shropſhire. 31
Cheſhire. 32
Herefordſhire. 33
Yorkſhire. 33
Durham. 35
Lancaſhire. 36
Weſtmoreland. 37
Cumberland. 37
Northumberland. 38,39

WALES, in General. 43
In Particular, *Radnor* and *Brecknock-ſhires.* 40
Monmouth, Glamorgan-ſhires. 41
Caermarthen, Pembroke, and *Cardigan-ſhires.* 42
Montgomery, Merioneth, and *Caernarvon-ſhires.* 43
Angleſey Iſle, *Denbigh* and *Flintſhires.* 43
The *Iſle of Man.* 44

SCOTLAND in General, with a Map of it; Limits and Extent, Soil and Product, Air, Temper of the Inhabitants. Diviſion of the Country Ancient and Modern. Courts of Judicature, Degrees of Men. Religion and Eccleſiaſtical Government. 44,45,46
A particular Deſcription of the moſt conſiderable Places in Alphabetical Order. 46,47
Ancient Places that are moſt remarkable in *Scotland.* 47
Ancient Names and Iſlands upon this Coaſt. 47

IRELAND in General. A Map of it, it's Situation, Extent, Soil, Productions, Inhabitants, Religion, Ancient and Modern State, Government, Diviſion, *&c.* 48
Particular Deſcriptions of the moſt conſiderable Places. 49
Ancient Places of chiefeſt Note. 49

JERSEY and *GARNSEY.* 50

FRANCE in General. A Map of it, its Situation, Extent, Air, Soil, Productions, Inhabitants, Religion, Language, *&c.* 51,52
Sect. II. Of the ancient State of *France.* 54
Sect. III. Of the French Kings 56
Sect. IV. Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Juſtice, *&c.* 57
Sect. V. The Arch-Biſhopricks, Biſhopricks, and Univerſities of *France.* 59
Sect. VI. Extents of the French Dominions, and the Acquiſitions of the preſent King. 60
The Diviſion of *France* 61

FRANCE in Particular.
Chap. II. *Normandy*; the ſeveral Parts and chief Towns Deſcrib'd. 63
Chap. III. *Picardy* Deſcrib'd. 68
Chap. IV. *Champagne.* 72
Chap. V. The Iſle of *France.* 76
Chap. VI. *Bretagne.* 83
Chap. VII. The Government of *Orleannois*, containing the Countries of *Orleannois, Blaiſois, Beauce, Perche, Maine, Vendomois, Anjou, Poictou, Aunis, Angoumois, Touraine, Berry, Nivernois, Gaſtinois*, &c. 89
Chap. VIII. *Burgundy*, Comprehending beſides the Dutchy, the County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Comte*, together with *Breſſe, Bugey, Gex* and *Dombes.* 96
Chap. IX. The Government of *Lyonnois*, compriſing the Countries of *Lionnois, Foretz, Beaujolois, Bourbonnois, Auvergne* and *Marche.* 102
Chap. X. *Gudenne* and *Gaſcony*, wherein are contain'd *Guienne proper, Bazadois, Agenois, Quercy, Rovergue, Limouſin, Perigort, Santoigne, Armagnac, Gaſcoigne, Condomois, Sandy-Grounds*, Territories of *Labord*, Lower *Navarre*, Vicounty of *Soul, Bearn, Rigorre, Comminge*, and *Conſerans.* 105
Chap. XI *Languedoc.* 111
Chap. XII. *Provence.* 117
Chap. XIII. *Dauphine.* 124
Chap. XIV. *Lorraine.* 126

The *NETHERLANDS* in General, Name, Situation, Bounds, Extent, Inhabitants, *&c.* 129
Of the Ancient State; how the Provinces became United in the Houſe of *Burgundy.* 132
A Map of the Spaniſh *Netherlands.* 129
The Government and preſent State. 133

The NETHERLANDS in Particular.
Chap. I. The County of *Artois.* 134
Chap. II. The Earldom of *Flanders.* 135
Chap. III. The Dutchy of *Brabant.* 142
Chap. IV. The Earldom of *Hainault.* 147
Chap. V. The County of *Namur.* 152
Chap. VI. The Country of *Cambreſis.* 151
Chap. VII. The Dukedom of *Luxemburg.* 151
Chap. VIII. The Dutchy of *Limburg.* 162
Chap. IX. The Country of *Liege.* 155
Chap. X. A Map of the *United Netherlands*; a ſhort Hiſtory of the Riſe of that Commonwealth. 160
Chap. XI. The Province of *Holland.* 162
Chap. XII. The Iſlands of *Zeeland.* 169
Chap. XIII. The Province of *Utrecht.* 172
Chap. XIV. *Guelderland* and *Zutphen.* 173
Chap. XV. The Province of *Overiſſel.* 176
Chap. XVI. The Province of *Frieſland.* 177
Chap. XVII. The Province of *Groeningen.* 178

GERMANY in General. A Map of it, its Bounds, Situation, Soil, Air, Product, and chief Rivers. 191
Of the Inhabitants of *Germany.* 191
Religion, Language, Ancient State, *&c.* 193
A Chronological Table of the Emperours. 149
Of the Power of the Emperour. 195
Of the King of the *Romans.* The Electors and other Princes of *Germany.* 195,196
Of the Imperial and Hanſe Cities. 196
Of the Diets of the Empire. 197
The Supream Courts of Judicature. 197
The Arch-Biſhopricks, Biſhopricks and Univerſities of *Germany.* 197
The Diviſion of *Germany* into its Ten Circles, with the particular Countries that compoſe them. 198, 199
Chap. II. Of the Spiritual Electorates, *viz. Colegn.* 200
Triers, 204. *Mentz.* 206
Chap. III. The Circle of *Franconia*, containing the Biſhopricks of *Wurtzburg, Bamberg*, and *Aichſtat*, the Marquiſſates of *Culembach* and *Onſpach*, the Counties of *Holach, Caſtel*, &c. the Imperial Cities of *Francfurt, Nuremburg*, &c. 211.

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. The Palatinate of the *Rhine*. 213
Sect. 2. The Biſhoprick of *Spire* and *Worms*, the Dutchy of *Zweybruggen*, with the other ſmaller States that make up the reſt of the Circle of the Lower *Rhine*. 215
Chap. VI. *Alſatia*. 216
Chap. VII. *Schwaben*, containing the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, the Marquiſate of *Baden*, the Biſhopricks of *Augsburg* and *Conſtance*, the Abbies of *Kempten*, *Buchaw* and *Lindaw*, the Principalities of *Furſtemberg* and *Hohenzollern*, with the Counties of *Oeting*, *Papenherin*, &c. 220
Chap. VIII. The Circle of *Bavaria*, comprehending, beſides the Eſtates of that Elector, the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Biſhopricks of *Ratisbone*, *Paſſaw*, and *Freiſinghen*, and the Dutchy of *Newburg*. 224
Chap. IX. The Circle of *Auſtria*, containing the Arch-Dutchy of *Auſtria*, the Dukedoms of *Styria*, *Corinthia* and *Carniola*, the *Windiſchmarck*, the Counties of *Goritia* and *Tyrol*, the Biſhoprick of *Brixen*, *Inſpruch*, and the Biſhoprick of *Trent*. 226
Chap. IX. The Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dukedom of *Sileſia*, and Marquiſate of *Moravia*. 233
Chap. X. The Marquiſate and Electorate of *Brandenburg*, with *Magdeburg*, *Halberſtadt*, and *Pomerania*. 237
Chap. XI. *Saxony* in General. 241
Sect. II. The Upper *Saxony*, containing the Duchy and Electorate of *Saxony*, the Marquiſates of *Miſnia* and *Sileſia*: the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*, the Principality of *Anhalt*, the Duchies of *Hall*, *Mersburg*, *Naumburg* and *Altemburg*. 241
Sect. III. The Lower *Saxony*, comprehending the Dutchies of *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, *Lawenburg*, *Bremen*, *Mecklenburg* and *Holſtein*, the Principality of *Ferden*, and the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*. 244
Chap. XII. The Circle of *Weſtphalia*, containing the Dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, the Biſhopricks of *Munſter*, *Oſnabrug*, and *Paderborn*, the Dukedoms of *Cleve*, *Juliers* and *Berg*, the Counties of *East-Frizland*, *Oldenburg*, *Bentham*, *Mark*, *Diepholt*, *Schaumburg*, &c. 251

SWISSERLAND, together with the Allies and Subjects in General. 256*
Switzerland in Particular. 258*
Chap. II. The Allies of the *Switzers*, viz. the *Griſons*, the *Valteline*, the Biſhopricks of *Conſtantz* and *Baſil*, &c. 264*
Chap. III. The Subjects of the *Switzers* diſtinguiſh'd into twelve Corporations. 268*

SAVOY. A Map of *Savoy* and *Piedmont*; a General and Particular Deſcription of *Savoy*; and a Table of its Dukes. 269*

ITALY in General: A Map of it, its Name, Figure, Situation and Extent; the Air, Soil, Rivers, Mountains, Lakes, Temper of the Inhabitants, their Language, Religion, &c. 231

ITALY in Particular.
Chap. II. PIEDMONT, with the Dutchy of *Aoſte* and Lordſhip of *Verceil*, the Principality of *Naſſeran*, Marquiſate of *Ivrea*, County of *Aſti*, Marquiſates of *Suſa* and *Saluces*, the Valleys of the *Vaudois*, and the County of *Boglio*. 237
Chap. III. GENOA, with the Neighbouring States. 242
Chap. IV. MONTFERRAT. 244
MILAN. 246
PARMA. 250
MODENA. 251
MANTUA. 253
The State of VENICE. 254
The City of *Venice*. 259
The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE. 263
The City of ROME. 264
A Chronological Table of the Popes. 269
The Seven Kings of *Rome*. 271
A Chronological Table of the Emperours from *Julius Cæſar* to *Auguſtus*. 272
TOSCANY. 281
The City of *Florence*. 281
LUCCA. 284
NAPLES. 285
A Chronological Table of the Kings of *Naples*. 285
The City of *Naples*. 287
The ISLANDS on the Coaſts of *Italy*. 295
SICILY. 296
SARDINIA. 297
CORSICA. 298
Smaller Iſlands. 299

SPAIN in General: A Map of it. Its Situation, Name, Extent, Air, Soil, Mountains, Rivers, Temper of the People, Ancient Hiſtory, and a Table of the Kings from the *Viſigoths*. 301

SPAIN in Particular.
Biſcay. 306
Aſturia. 306
Gallicia. 307
Andaluſia, 307
Granada. 309
Murcia. 310
Valencia. 311
Catalonia. 312
Arragon. 313
Navarre. 313
Old *Caſtile*. 314
New *Caſtile*. 315
Leon. 316
The Iſlands of *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ivica*, and *Fromentaria*. 317

PORTUGAL in General; its Situation and Extent, Climate and Soil; the Temper of the Inhabitants; General Hiſtory, and a Table of the Kings. 319,320
A particular Deſcription of the chief Cities. 321,322

SCANDINAVIA in General, comprehending the Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*. A Map of it. Its Situation, Bounds, Extent, &c. 323

DENMARK with *Holſtein*, *Sleſwick* and *Jutland*. A General and Particular Deſcription. 324
A Table of the Kings of *Denmark*. 335

NORWAY, its Situation, Extent, Climate, Soil, State, Diviſion, Deſcription of the chief Cities, and a Table of the Kings. 335

SWEDEN, Name, Situation, Extent, Soil, &c. Preſent State, Diviſion and Deſcription of the chief Cities. 339
Gothland. 343
Swediſh Lapland. 343
Finland. 344
Livonia. 345
The Iſlands of *Sweden*. 346
A Table of the Succeſſion of the Swediſh Kings. 346

POLAND in General: A Map of it, its Name, Situation, Extent, &c. Government and Courts of Judicature. 347
Upper *Poland*. 351
Lower *Poland*. 352
Pruſſia. 353
Red *Ruſſia*. 355
Lithuania. 357
Samogitia and *Curland*. 357
A Table of the Succeſſion of the Dukes and Kings of *Poland*. 357

MUSCOVIA, or White *RUSSIA* in General: A Map of it; its Name, Extent, Soil, Lakes, Rivers, &c. Of the Inhabitants, their Temper, Religion, Government and Preſent State. The Diviſion of the Land. 358,359,360

The CONTENTS.

A Description of the chief Cities. 362
A Table of the Successions of the Czars of *Muscovy*. 362

HUNGARY in General: A Map of it, its Situation, Climate, Soil, Rivers, *&c.* 363
A Table of the Kings of *Hungary*. 365
A Particular Description of the chief Cities. 365
TURKEY in *EUROPE*: A Map of it, its Bounds, chief Rivers, Condition of the People. A Table of the Division into Provinces, with the Names of the chief Cities. 373
Particular Descriptions of
Croatia, *Sclavonia*, *Bosnia* and *Dalmatia*. 376
Servia and *Bulgaria*. 379
Romania. 381
GREECE. 384
A Description of the chief Cities, with an Abstract of their History. 385
Chiarenza. 394
Belvedere. 395
Zaconia, or *Braccio di Maina*. 396
Saccania, or *Romania minor*. 397

BESSARABIA, together with part of PODOLIA and HUNGARY. 399
Countries that are Tributary to the Turks. 400
The chief Towns in *Transilvania* inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Walachians*, *Siculi*, &c. 402
Moldavia. 403
Walachia. 403
The Allies of the TURKS, or Inhabitants of the *Lesser* TARTARY. 406
The Islands depending on TURKY. 407
A Chronological Table of the Christian Emperours of *Constantinople*. 409
A Table of the Succession of the *Ottoman Princes*. 410

ASIA in General, with a Map of it. 411
Chap. I. A Description of TURKY in ASIA. 313
Chap. II. GEORGIA. 419
Chap. III. ARABIA. 420
Chap. IV. PERSIA. 422
Chap. V. TARTARY. 425
Muscovian Tartary. 427
The Principal Cities of the rest of *Tartary*. 428
Chap. VI. CHINA. 428
Principal Cities of *China*. 429
Chap. VII. The Empire of the GREAT MOGUL. 430
Some chief Cities in the Mogul. 431
Chap. VIII. The Peninsula of INDIA within GANGES. 432
Chap. IX. The Peninsula of INDIA beyond GANGES. 434
Chap. X. The ISLANDS of *Asia*. 439
JAPON, *Philippine* Islands, *&c.* 439,440
Islands in the Mediterranean, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, &c. 444

AFRICA in General; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, *&c.* 447
Chap. II. Of the Country of the Whites. 449
ÆGYPT 449
BARBARY 450
The Kingdom of BARCA. 451
The Kingdom of TRIPOLIS. 451
The Kingdom of TUNIS. 451
The Kingdom of ALGIERS. 453
The Kingdom of FEZ. 454
The Kingdom of MOROCCO. 454
BILEDULGERID or NUMIDIA. 455
ZAARA, or the Desart. 455
Chap. III. The Countries of the Negro's or Blacks. 456
NUBIA. 456
NIGRITIA. 456
GUINEA. 458
Chap. IV. ÆTHIOPIA. 458
Æthiopia Superior, or *Abyssinia*. 458
The Lower *Æthiopia*, containing the Kingdoms of *Laongo*, *Anfigo*, *Jagos*, *Cacongo*, *Goy*, *Congo*, *Fungeno*, *Macoco*, and *Giribuma*, *Angola*, *Benguela*, and *Mataman*, *Cafrera*, the Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*; the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan* and *Abex*, &c. 461. to 469
Chap. V. The principal ISLANDS of *Africa*. 470
473
AMERICA in General; a Map of it, its Situation, Extent, *&c.* 473
Canada, with NEW ENGLAND, *New York*, &c. 476
VIRGINIA, FLORIDA, and *New Mexico*. 479
A Map of the English Plantations and Islands. 480
MEXICO or NEW SPAIN. 483
The Islands lying about the Northern *America*, *Newfoundland*, *Jamaica*, St. *Christopher*, *Nevis*, &c. 484
Bermudas, *Barbadoes*, &c. 487
TERRA FIRMA. 490
PERU. 490
CHILI. 490
MAGELANICA. 490
Rio de la Plata. 490
BRASIL. 490
Amazon's Country. 490
Panama, *Porto Bello*, *Nambre de Dios*, &c. 490
New *Granada*. 490
Caribana, &c. 490

The Countries about the NORTH POLE. 497
Estotiland. 497
Island. 497
Groenland. 497
Nova Zembla. 497
Spitzberg or *Greenland*. 497, &c.
The manner of the Whale Fishing. 504

The Reader is desired to correct these Errors in the *Introduction*. *P.* stands for *page*, *C.* for *column*, and *L* for *line*.

P. 3. c. 1. l. 51. for *round about them*, r. *round about him*. p. 4. c. 1. l. 24. of the 2d Chap. for *into* r. *in two*. p. 13. c. l. over against the 18 line in the end of the Table, for $14\frac{1}{2}$ r. 14 for 15, r. $14\frac{1}{3}$ and 15 below. p. 22. c. 2. l. 11. for *Æquinox* r. *Horizon*. p. 26. c. 2. l. 42. for *concludes* r. *coincides*. p. 30. c. 2. from l. 7. to l. 10. for $\frac{2}{31}$ r. $\frac{1}{3}$. p. 32. c. 1. l. 21. for *bear the same proportion to another as the Countries*, r. *bear the same proportion to one another in their bigness or extent, as the Countries*. p. 32. c. 2. l. 43. for *i*, *a*, r. *i*, *a*. l. 62. for C D. r. CB. l. 64. for B. r. D. l. 71. for a c r. A, C. p. 37. c. 1. l. 41. for *wherein* r. *where*. p. 40. c. 2. l. 16. for *until the horary Circle*, r. *until the Index of the horary Circle*. l. 67. for *but though*, r. *but through*. p. 41. c. 1. l. 6. for *according to Latitude*, r. *according to the Latitude*. l. 17. for *which hours noted down*, r. *which hours were already noted down*. In the title of the 2d Theorim l. 5. for *part of your Diurnal Circle*, r. *part of their Diurnal Circle*. c. 2. l. 1. for *distance* r. *distant*. p. 42. c. 1. l. 61. for *sail* r. *sailed*. p. 43. c. 1. l. 22. for *affect*, r. *effect*. l. 58. for *was made at he shall*, r. *was made, when he shall*. c. 2. l. 11. for *an Brandeburgh* r. *at Brandeburgh*. l. 17. for *he Longitudes*, r. *the Longitudes*.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

CHAP. I.

Of the WORLD, and its Parts.

THE World is a Space that is boundleſs every way, and repleniſhed with great variety of Bodies, which may be diſtributed into three ſorts. 1. The Sun and Stars, that give Light and Heat to the reſt. 2. The Ætherial Firmament, wherein the Sun and Stars are ſet. 3. The Earth, and other groſs Bodies like it. The Sun and Stars are conceived to be of a globular or round Form; and if they are not great Globes, or Balls of Flame, they have, at leaſt, a greater reſemblance to that, than to any thing elſe that we can compare them with in the Earth. The Æther ſurrounds them on all ſides. Some of the Ancients conceived it to be a firm and ſolid thing, like unto Cryſtal; and that the Sun and Stars were fixed in it, as Nails are in a Wheel: They thought likewiſe, That this huge Cryſtalline Maſs was divided into ſo many Orbs, which went round one within another, each with his own Star; but the latter Philoſophers are of another Mind: They ſay, That the Æther is a thin liquid Subſtance, like to Air, only it is much more fine and pure: They imagine alſo, That the Sun and Stars float in it, as a Plank does upon the Water. The Earth, the Moon, and the other Planets, are alſo round, and of a globular ſhape; but the Subſtance whereof they conſiſt, and are compos'd, is groſs and thick; ſo that the Light which the Moon and the other Planets giveth us, doth not proceed from the Planet, as the prime and original Cauſe of it, but it is borrowed from the Sun, and only reflected by the Planet upon us.

It hath always, and very deſervedly, been accounted impoſſible for us to number the Stars; for, beſides what we diſcern with our Eyes, they who uſe Teleſcopes diſcover a great many more, and particularly, That white Path in the Firmament, which is commonly known by the Name of the *Milky-way*, is now found to be full of little Stars, as if they were pent up, and preſt together in it.

This innumerable multitude of Stars, may help us in ſome meaſure, to imagine the vaſt extent of the Univerſe. For though they appear ſmall to us, becauſe of their immenſe diſtance, yet, it is very probable, to ſay no more, That if we were as nigh them as we are to the Sun, they would appear as big as he ſeems to be. They are not only at a great diſtance from us, but from one another alſo; ſo that, though every Star by it ſelf, is a Body of conſiderable bulk, yet if they were all added into One, it would not amount to any conſiderable part of that infinite Space which is full of Æther. For, it is generally agreed, That there are many Millions of Miles betwixt any two Stars: What an incomprehenſible Space then is it, wherein an infinite number of immenſe Bodies may be placed at ſuch a prodigious diſtance from each other?

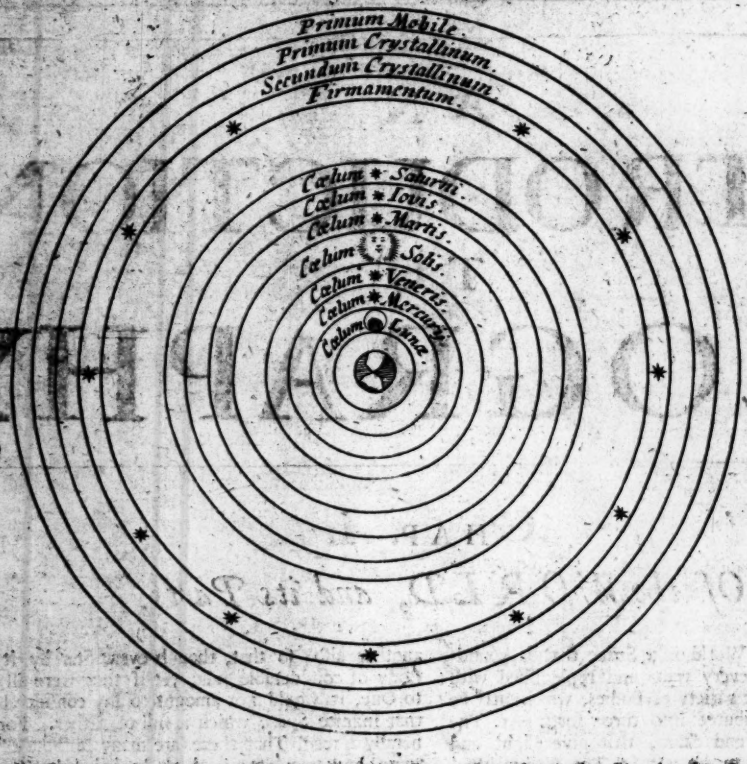
The Earth, the Planets and Comets, which are, as we ſaid, groſs and thick Bodies, do alſo float and move in this Æther; they are encompaſs'd with it all round, and keep always at a very great diſtance from each other in it.

Every Body knows, That the Sun, the Moon, and all the Stars ſeem to move from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, and return to the ſame Points of the Heaven again, in the ſpace of 24 Hours; and therefore they either do really move ſo, or we, and the Earth we live upon, are turn'd round in that ſpace; for it's moſt certain, That if any two things change their diſtance and ſituation, one in reſpect of the other, that one of them hath mov'd.

The Philoſophers who have attempted to explain theſe appearances, are of different Opinions concerning it. *Ptolomy* maintains, That the Earth is placed in the center of the Univerſe, and that it remains fix'd there, whileſt the Moon, the Sun, and the Stars, go round about it every Day. The Moon is diſtant from the Earth 56 Semidiameters of the Earth; that is, 234304 *Engliſh* Miles. For the Semidiameter of the Earth is 4184 *Engliſh* Miles, as we ſhall ſhow in the next Chapter; ſo that, adding the Diameter of the Earth, *viz.* 8369 *Engliſh* Miles, to the double of this diſtance of the Moon from it, *viz.* 476977 *Engliſh* Miles, the Sum is the Diameter of that Circle which *Ptolomy* ſuppoſed the Moon to deſcribe every Day, and the Circumference it ſelf is very near 15 hundred thouſand Miles, which if it be divided by 24, the Quotient gives 62500 Miles, for the ſpace that the Moon traverſeth in an Hour.

The other Planets, *Mercury*, *Venus*, the *Sun*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and the fix'd Stars, are plac'd at a greater diſtance from the Earth, and conſequently the Circles which they deſcribe by their diurnal courſe about the Earth, muſt be proportionally greater, as they are farther from it: So as may be ſeen in this Figure;

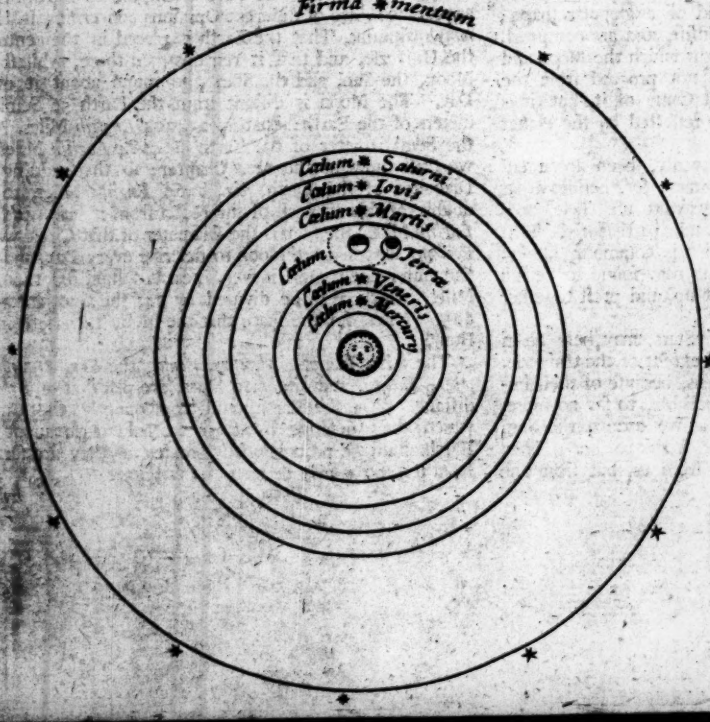
SYSTEMA PTOLOMÆI.



where the Earth being plac'd in the Center, the Moon is nigheſt to it; next to the *Moon* is *Mercury*, then *Venus*; after her the *Sun*; above him is *Mars*, then *Jupiter*, and laſtly, *Saturn*, who is above, or beyond, all the reſt; after him come the fix'd Stars. This is the ſituation of the World according to *Ptolomy*; and it was univerſally receiv'd and approv'd of, 'till about two hundred Years ago, when *Copernicus*, diſliking this Syſtem, by reaſon of that rapid Motion which it ſuppoſes in the Planets, and eſpecially in the fixed Stars, which he thought to be utterly incredible, becauſe they muſt at that rate move many Millions of Miles in one Hour: beſides, it did not ſeem to him to agree exactly with ſeveral Obſervations that he had made of the courſe of the Heavenly Bodies; and therefore he ſet himſelf to deviſe another Scheme, which is this:

He places the Sun in the Center of the World, and makes the Earth, as well as the other Planets, take their Tour about him: He ſays *Mercury* is neareſt to the *Sun*, *Venus* next to *Mercury*; the *Earth*, together with the *Moon* (for according to him the *Moon* follows the *Earth*, and is carried along with it, and round about it, in the ſame time, whileſt the *Earth*, and it together, go round the *Sun*) he remov'd into that Heaven where *Ptolomy* had plac'd the *Sun*: next to them is *Mars*; beyond *Mars* is *Jupiter*, with his Secondaries, (for there are four Planets which accompany, and go round about him alſo, as the *Moon* does about the *Earth*;) then next to him comes *Saturn*, with his three Secondaries; and beyond all theſe, are the fix'd Stars, ſo as you ſee it in this Figure.

SYSTEMA COPERNICI



Two different Motions appear to be in the Heavens; 1. That whereby the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and all the Planets seem to rise in the *East*, and go over our Heads to the *West*, where they set, or disappear from us; this happens every 24 Hours, and for that reason is called the *Diurnal Motion of the Planets*. 2. That by which the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and other Planets seem to move round from *West* to *East*, as to the place of their Rising and Setting. The *Sun*, for instance, doth not rise in the same place of the Heavens, or with the same fix'd Stars, upon the following Day, as he did upon the preceding, but changeth his place from *West* to the *East*-wards, and returns to the same place about a Year afterwards.

Now *Copernicus* thought that these two apparent Motions of the Heavens were better explained by his Supposition than by the other; for the Diurnal Motion he said, That if the Earth mov'd round upon her own Axis once in 24 Hours, from *West* to *East*, it would cause, that the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, would appear to us to move from *East* to *West* in the same time: And also, by supposing the Earth to compleat her Tour from *West* to *East*, about the *Sun*, in one Year, the *Sun* shall seem to move the same way at the same time, with this only difference, That whilest the Earth is really moving, from the beginning of *Aries*, or from any fixed Star, the *Sun* in the same time shall appear to a Person looking upon him from the Earth, as if he were moving from the first of *Libra*, or the Star directly opposite to that from which the Earth moves. For if we suppose the Earth to move round the *Sun*, in whatever part of her period she be, the *Sun* shall appear to us as if he were mixed with, and moving among these Stars, which are directly against that part of the Earth's course where she now is.

Moreover, *Copernicus* thought that his Hypothesis satisfied several Appearances which the other could not; as, Why the Planets seem sometimes to be going forward, at other times to be standing still, and at other times to be going backwards in their periodical Courses; that it gave also a more consistent account of the Appearances of *Mercury* and *Venus*. All these things together, with the seeming impossibility of so rapid a Motion, as *Saturn* and the fix'd Stars must have in their diurnal course, according to the other Hypothesis, have gain'd very much credit and reputation to this System.

Des Cartes, in his Philosophy, hath endeavour'd to illustrate how these Motions, which *Copernicus* ascribes to the Earth, and to the Planets, are perform'd: He supposeth that the *Sun* continueth fixt in the middle or center of the World; that there is a vast Space full of Æther, extending many Millions of Miles round about them; that this Æther hath the several Planets floating in it at unequal distances from the *Sun*; that it hath also a rapid circular Motion, from *West* to *East*, about the *Sun*, by which the Planets are not only carried forward in their periodical course, but are likewise turn'd round upon their own Axis from *West* to *East* as they go along. For he imagines that the same thing must happen in this case, as we see in a River, which whilest it rolleth a Stone along with it in its Channel, the Water, for some space round about the Stone, runneth in a Circle. And as the general Motion of the Æther about the *Sun*, from *West* to *East*, carrieth the Planets along the same way, so likewise the circular Motion of the Æther round about every Planet, turns it round upon its own Axis also.

Whatever way be taken to explain them, we are certain that there are such Appearances as these, *viz.* 1. That the *Sun*, the *Moon* and *Stars*, seem to rise in the *East*, and ascend 'till they come to a certain greatest height; after which they again descend, 'till at last they disappear in the *West*; and this is done every day. 2. The *Sun*, and the *Planets*, seem to change their place of Rising and Setting; for the *Sun* riseth not one day, where it did the last; it is at one time very far *North*, and in another part of the Year goeth to the *South*; but he compleats his course of Rising and Setting, and returns to the same Points of Heaven which he had left in the space of one Year. 3. The *Sun*, as is conjectur'd, by the motion of the Spots which *Galileo* first observ'd in him, is turn'd about its own Axis in the space of 27 ½ Days. 4. *Mercury* is carried round the *Sun* in 3 Months, or in 88 Days. 5. *Venus* in 8 Months, or in 225 Days. 6. The *Earth*, together with the *Moon*, in the space of a Year; or the *Sun* (according to *Ptolomy*) moves round the Earth from *West* to *East* in that time. 7. *Mars* is carried round the *Sun* in two Years, or in one Year 332 Days. 8. *Jupiter*, with his four Secondaries, in 12 Years, or in 11 Years 318 Days. *Lastly*, *Saturn*, with his three Secondaries, in 29 Years, 183 Days.

The *Sun* goeth about the Earth from *East* to *West* in one Day, or else the Earth turns round her own Axis in that time, and the *Sun* only seemeth to do it. The *Moon* is carried about the Earth from *West* to *East*, in 27 Days, 7 Hours. *Jupiter* goeth round his Axis in 10 Hours, carrying his Secondaries about him the first, or that which is next to him, in one Day, 18 ½ Hours; the Second in 3 Days, 13 Hours; the Third in 7 Days, 4 Hours; the Fourth, or utmost, in 16 Days, 18 Hours. *Saturn* hath 3 Secondaries; that which is next to him is carried round about him in 4 Days, 13 Hours; the middle one in 16 Days, and the utmost in 80 Days.

We shall here subjoin a Table of the several distances of the Planets from the *Sun*, or Center of the World, express'd in such parts as the distance betwixt the *Sun* and the Earth may contain 100000 of them, which distance is thought to be 1550 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 6485200 *English* Miles.

The distance of the *Sun* from	*Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*,	is	951000, 519650, 152350, 100000, 72400, 38806	Of these Parts.

The distance of the *Moon* from the Earth contains 56 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 234304 *Eng.* Miles.

That Secondary of *Jupiter* which is next him, is distant thrice the length of *Jupiter*'s Diameter from him. The Second is distant the lenth of 5 Diameters. The Third, 8, and the outmost 14.

The Secondaries of *Saturn* observe these distances: The First is somewhat less than 3 Diameters of *Saturn* from him; the Second is about 8, and the outmost is distant 24 of his Diameters from him.

The Planets do universally observe this Rule as to their Motion and Distances, *viz.* That the Squares of their periodical Times, or of the times in which they finish their Circumvolutions about the *Sun*, are as the Cubes of their Distances from him.

The last thing that we are to consider in these Bodies is, the proportion of their bigness to one another, and we shall assume the Semidiameter of the Earth, *viz.* 4184 *English* Miles, as their common measure. The Diameter of the *Sun* is esteemed to contain 111 Diameters of the Earth. The Proportion betwixt it and the Diameters of the other Planets is set down in this Table.

The Diameter of the *Sun*, is to the Diameter of	*Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*,	as	37, 11, 166, 111, 84, 168	is to	5, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1	
And therefore the *Sun* is to	*Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*,	as	50653, 1331, 4574296, 1367631, 592704, 474632	to	125, 8, 1, 1, 1, 1	the Cubes of their Diameters.

The

The Diameter of the Earth is to the Diameter of the Moon, as 7 to 2, very near; and therefore the Earth is to the Moon, as the Cube of its Diameter 7, which is 343, is unto the Cube of the Moon's Diameter 8. Now the Uſe of this Table is to ſhow how many times one of theſe Planets contains another of them. For inſtance, If I would know how much bigger the Earth is than the Moon, I divide the Cube of the Earth's Diameter, 343, by 8, which is the Cube of the Moon's Diameter, and the Quotient 42¼, ſheweth, that the Earth is almoſt 43 times bigger than the Moon.

All theſe Proportions, if you except that of the *Sun* to the Earth, depend upon certain Obſervations which have been made by the ableſt Aſtronomers, with the fitteſt Inſtruments that could be devis'd for that purpoſe. But the Truth is, the diſtance of the Earth from the *Sun*, as well as its bigneſs, in reſpect of the Earth, cannot be exactly determin'd, the Parallax is ſo ſmall.

This exact Calculation of the bigneſs of the Planets depends, as hath been ſaid, upon the Obſervations of Aſtronomers, and theſe are reckoned too nice for ordinary Men; but beſides them, we have other proofs, that the Sun is in groſs, bigger than the Earth, and the Earth greater than the Moon. Theſe Proofs are taken from the Eclipſes, and they are obvious and manifeſt to any Man. For the ſhadow of the Earth covers ſometimes the whole body of the Moon; and yet that ſame ſhadow being in the figure of a Cone, it groweth ſtill leſs and leſs, and ends in a Point; now if the Sun were not bigger than the Earth, its ſhadow would not leſſen; and if the Earth were not bigger than the Moon, the ſhadow of the Earth, in ſuch a part of it, where its Diameter is leſs than the Diameter of the Earth, could never cover the whole body of the Moon.

We ſhall give a particular Account of the magnitude of the Earth in the next Chapter; but we may obſerve this, from what hath been already ſaid, That it is not ſuch a great thing in reſpect of the reſt of the World, as is commonly imagin'd; for if we compare it with the Sun, and the other Planets, the moſt part of them do very far exceed it: But again, If we conſider how many Thouſands of Miles there are betwixt one of theſe Heavenly Bodies and another of them, and ſhould we compare that vaſt Space, not only with the Earth, but with the Sun alſo, and the other Planets added in one, they would then appear to make a very ſmall and inconſiderable part of the whole World; ſo that the Expreſſion of the Poet is very juſt. *Buchan. de Sphæra*, near the end of his Firſt Book.

Terra igitur cum ſit milleſima portio Solis
Pars orbis Sol parva ſui; quâ continet Orbis
Solem, Stelligeri exilis ſit portio Cœli.
Stelligero tellus ſi componatur Olympo
Nulla queat numeris ratio comprendere, Tellus
Pars quota ſit vaſti qui continet omnia Mundi.

CHAP. II.

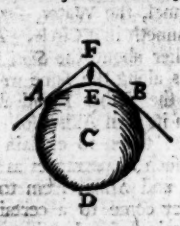
Concerning the Figure and Dimenſions of the Earth, alſo of Meaſures.

IT was only affirmed in the laſt Chapter, That the Earth, and all the other Planets, were of a globular ſhape, we ſhall now prove it; for the knowledge of its Figure, will help us to diſcover its dimenſions.

The Opinions of Men in old Times about the Figure of the Earth, were very various and doubtful; ſome thought it to be like a large hollow Veſſel; others, that it was an immenſe Plain, ſupported with Pillars like a four corner'd Table. And this laſt was ſtiffly maintain'd by many of the Fathers, particularly by *Lactantius*, Book 3. Ch. 24. But the true Figure of the Earth is globular and round: This Opinion hath been eſpous'd and defended by the greateſt part of the Philoſophers, and by all the Mathematicians that ever were. We ſhall endeavour to prove it by ſeveral Reaſons.

1. It's a Geometrical Theorem of undoubted certainty, That if a Surface be cut through a certain Point one way, and the Section be the Circumference of a Circle, and if afterwards it be cut croſs-ways through the ſame Point, by a plan Perpendicular to the former, and the Section be again the Circumference of a Circle, the Surface of the Body ſo cut is Spharical. Taking this for granted, let us conceive a Plan paſſing through the Poles, and our Vertex ſo that it may cut the Earth into parts, one of which lies to the *Weſt*, and the other *Eaſt*-wards from it: imagine alſo another plan Perpendicular to the Meridian, and equally diſtant from either Pole; this Plan cuts the Earth alſo into two halfs, one of which is *North*, the other *South* of it. I ſay, the Sections of theſe two Plans are two Circles, and therefore the Body which they cut is a Globe.

2. That the Section by the Meridian is a Circle, is plain from this, That according as you advance or retire in any Line betwixt the two Poles, the Pole comes nigher to, or goeth farther from your Vertex: They who Sail direct *South* or *North*, diſcover new Stars and Conſtellations in the Heavens, which they ſaw not before, and loſe the ſight of others which formerly they had, and this in proportion to the length of their Voyages, *i. e.* the more way they make, ſo much more of the Face of Heaven is chang'd to them. This could never happen if the Earth were a Plain, or the Line deſcribed by their Courſe a right Line; for at that rate they would have ſeen neither more nor leſs, but the very ſame Stars they ſaw at firſt; becauſe they are all very far above the Earth, and if it be a Plain, in whatever part of its Surface we be, there is nothing in one place more than another of it, which can intercept the ſight of them from us. But we may eaſily underſtand how this muſt neceſſarily come ſo to paſs, if we ſuppoſe that the Line which they deſcribe by their Courſe is a



Circle: For if F E be a Man ſtanding upon the round Body c, a, b, d, his ſight is bounded on both ſides by the Tangents F, A, F, B, paſſing from his Eye, and touching the Circle in a, and b; and it is plain, that according as he changeth his ſtation, and cometh nigher either

either to A or B, ſo much as he ſees one way, he loſeth the ſight of as much the other way. Since then, in all the Lines which can be drawn, or in all the Journeys and Voyages which can be made from the *North*-Pole to the *South*, or from the *South* to it, there are perpetual variations of the Heavens, new Stars diſcovered, and the ſight of others loſt, we may conclude theſe Lines to be circular, and therefore all the Sections of the Earth, by Plans paſſing through its Poles, are circular. Now this alone demonſtrates the Figure of the Earth to be globular, without inſiſting upon the Section of the other Plans from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*; becauſe if one Body be cut with infinite Plans, all which paſs through the ſame two Points of the Surface, and if the Section of theſe Plans be circular, the Body it ſelf is a Sphere, or Globe. But,

2. The Sections of the Earth, by the Plan of the Æquator, and the Plans of its Parallels, which are perpendicular to the Plans of the Meridians, are circular likewiſe. For the Sun and the Stars riſe and ſet, ſooner to thoſe parts which are *Eaſt*-wards, than to thoſe which lie to the *Weſt*, and this in proportion to the diſtance of the Places from each other; ſo that if you take two Places, one of which is 15 Degrees farther *Eaſt* than the other, the Sun riſeth and ſetteth an Hour ſooner in that place, which is ſo much more *Eaſt*-ward, than the other is. If you take two Places, one of which is 30 Degrees more *Eaſt*-ward than the other is, the Sun riſeth and ſetteth two Hours ſooner in it, than he doth in the other place. Again, if one of the places be 180 Degrees farther *Eaſt* than the other, in that caſe the Mid-day in the one place, is the Mid-night of the other; or the Sun riſeth and ſetteth 12 Hours ſooner to that place, which is moſt *Eaſterly*, than he does to the other. It were impoſſible if the Earth were a Plain, or any thing elſe but a Globe, that this ſhould be ſo; for the Sun would riſe and ſet as ſoon to *London*, as he does to *Venice* or *Conſtantinople*, if the Earth were a Plain; becauſe the Horizon of all the Parts of a plain Surface, is one and the ſame, and therefore if the Sun be viſible to any one part of ſuch a Surface, he will be ſeen alſo through all the reſt of it at the ſame time; for by his being above one part of it, he is rais'd above all the reſt too; and if he ſink below any part of it, he falls below it all. Since then, the ſuppoſing the Earth to be a Plain, involves this manifeſt Abſurdity in it, That the Day ſhould begin and end in all places of it at the ſame time, we have reaſon to conclude it a Globe; becauſe thereby we can eaſily underſtand, how the Day begins and ends ſooner in one place than it does in another.

But we need not inſiſt on Proofs of this ſort, when the experience of Mankind tells us every day, That it is ſo, by their Sailing round it. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have already Sail'd ſeveral times about it, ſetting off from *Europe*, and ſteering to the *Weſt* and *South*, 'till they came to the Streights of *Magellan*, and having paſt them, they ſteer'd to the *Weſt* and *North*, and return'd again by the *Eaſt-Indie*'s to *Europe*. Thus we have prov'd the Earth to be a Globe.

The meaſure of the Earth, which was the ſecond thing to be done in this Section, contains 3 Parts in it. 1. The length of its Diameter, and of its Circuit. 2. The extent of its Surface. 3. Its Solidity. But any of theſe being once known, the reſt may eaſily be found: For the Diameter of any Circle is to its Circumference, as 7 to 22, *fere*; or as 100 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 to 314 159 265 358 979 323 846 264 338 327 951. Alſo, the Diameter of a Globe being given, the Surface of it in ſquare Meaſure may be found, by multiplying its Diameter into the Circumference of one of its great Circles, *viz.* ſuch as divide the Globe into two equal Parts, and its ſolidity may be had in cubical Meaſure, by multiplying the Surface into a ſixth part of the Diameter.

But before we proceed to the Solution of this Queſtion about the Earth, it is neceſſary to give a ſhort account of the Meaſures now us'd in the World, and alſo of the Ancient Meaſures, ſo far as we know them, with their Proportions to our own; for it were impoſſible to avoid confuſion, and frequent repetitions in the following Diſcourſe about the Earth, if we did not explain them firſt.

There is not any thing that hath embaraſs'd the knowledge of Hiſtory and Geography more than this, that one Age or Nation hath for the moſt part an indiſtinct apprehenſion of the juſt quantity of the Meaſures which have been us'd in a former Age, or in a different Nation, with reference to their own, and yet they ſerve themſelves of the ſame terms, when for any thing they know, they mean very differently. We meet with the Names of the Ancient Meaſures, which were in uſe amongſt the *Greeks* and *Romans*, in all their Writings, but we know not their exact dimenſion, or what proportion they had to theſe now in uſe among us. Time changes the things themſelves, yet retains the former Names; by which means there is an infinite ambiguity and uncertainty in their ſignification; and this can never be remedied, but by condeſcending upon ſome fix'd and unalterable thing in Nature, which may ſerve as an univerſal Standard to which the Meaſures of all times and places may be reduc'd, and bear a certain Proportion.

The Gentlemen of the Academy for the Sciences at *Paris*, when they had reſolv'd to try what the meaſure of one Degree of a great Circle of the Earth, or the 360*th*. part of the Earth's circuit was, that other Nations and After-ages might know the quantity of it in their own Meaſures; they compared the *Toyſe* of the Grand *Chaſtelet* of *Paris*, which was the meaſure they made uſe of, with an Original taken from Nature it ſelf, *viz.* the length of a Pendulum for Seconds. The way that they did it was this: They had two great Pendulum Clocks, each of whoſe ſingle Vibrations was one Second of Time, conformable to the mean motion of the Sun; by theſe they determin'd the length of a ſingle Pendulum, and found it to be 36 Inches $8\frac{1}{2}$ Lines (the Line is $\frac{1}{12}$ of an Inch) of the foreſaid Meaſure of the *Chaſtelet* of *Paris*. They took the double of this for an univerſal *Toyſe*, which hath the ſame proportion to the *Pariſian-Toyſe*, which 881 hath to 864. If thus the length of the Pendulum for Seconds be once found expreſt, according to the uſual Meaſure of every place, by this means may be had the Proportions of the different Meaſures ſo exact, as if the Originals had been compar'd, and for the time to come any change therein would be diſcover'd.

Its true, if this be eſtabliſh'd as an univerſal Standard of Meaſures over all the World, we muſt ſuppoſe that the difference of places cauſeth no ſenſible variation in the length of the Pendulums; and this is not agreed upon: For ſome ſay that they ought to be ſhorter in proportion, as the Æquinoctial is approach'd to; and if this be found to be ſo, the Suppoſition of an Univerſal Meaſure, taken from the length of Pendulums, cannot hold; yet this hinders not, but that in every particular Place and Countrey, their might be a conſtant and invariable Meaſure made from them: And even this would be of great uſe in ſucceeding Ages; for by it Poſterity would know the diſtances now ſpoken of in our Books, as diſtinctly as any Perſon now living. And if ſome thing of this kind had been done by the Ancients, we ſhould not now be at ſuch a loſs as we are to underſtand the proportion betwixt their Meaſures and ours.

A Table of Meaſures.

Suppoſing the *London* Foot to be 1350 Parts.
The *Paris* Foot is —— 1440 of the ſame Parts.
The *Rhein*, or *Leyden* Foot 1390
The *Boulogne* Foot —— 1686
The *Braſe* of *Florence* — 2580
The old *Roman* Foot, according to the Model which is to be ſeen in the Capitol, is 1306 Parts.
According to *Riccioluss* it is 1334

The length of a Pendulum for Seconds, according to these Measures, is,

	Inches.	1000 parts of an Inch.
Of *London* Measure	39	126
Paris	36	708
Rhinland	37	974
Boulogne	31	352
Florence	20	480
Roman	40	459

As Inches arise from the division of a Foot, so Perches, and Miles, and Leagues, are made from the Multiplication of Feet. An Inch is $\frac{1}{12}$ of a Foot, and is sub-divided into more or fewer Parts, according as the measuring requires more or less exactness.

The Miles and Leagues differ, according to the Statutes or Customs of their divers Countries; 5000 *English* Feet make one of our Miles, 6 *Paris* Feet make a *Toyse*, and 2000 *Toyses* a *Parisian* League; 2853 *Toyses* a *Marine* League; and 2282 *Toyses* is the length of an ordinary League in the Country of *France*.

12 *Rhinland* Feet make a Perch, and 1500 Perches a Mile.

The Geometrical Pace contains 5 *Parisian* Feet.

The Mile of *Scotland* contains 1500 Geometrical Paces.

The League of *Spain* contains 3400 Geometrical Paces.

The League of *Sweedland* contains 5000 Geom. Paces.

The League of *Hungary* contains 6000 Geom. Paces.

One *German* Mile, such as the Geographers give commonly 15 to a Degree, contains 24345 *English* Feet, or 4 $\frac{869}{1000}$ of *English* Miles.

One *Italick* Mile, such as are 60 in one Degree, contains 6083 of *English* Feet, or 1 $\frac{1083}{5280}$ of *English* Miles.

The Ancient Measures are estimated to have been thus.

The *Stadium* of the *Greeks* contain'd 600 of their Feet, which are commonly thought to have made 625 *Roman* Feet; for the *Grecian* Foot was a little greater than that of the *Romans*.

The *Alexandrian Stadium* was to that of the *Greeks*, as 144 to 125.

The old *Roman* Mile contain'd 1000 Paces, or 8 of their *Stadia*; their Authors call them *Lapides* also; because that in places near the City of *Rome*, upon all the High-ways, there were Stones, or Pillars, set up at every Mile's end, with the Inscription of a Number, showing how many Miles that Stone was from the City.

The *Orgyia* of the *Greeks* contain'd 6 Foot.

The Cubit was 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Foot.

The *Parasange*, which was the old *Persian* Mile, contain'd 30 *Stadia*, or 3000 of their Paces.

The *Schenus*, a Measure of the *Ægyptians*, contain'd 60 *Stadia*, according to *Herodot*.

The old *Arabian* Mile was equal to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Alexandrian Stadia*.

The *Arabian* League, in old times, is thought to have been the 25*th*. part of a Degree, so that 25 of them made up 73 $\frac{7}{288}$ *English* Miles.

The Mile which the *Turks* use, is thought equal to the *Italick*; so that 60 of them make a Degree.

100 *Indian* Miles are said to be equal to one Degree.

The Inhabitants of *Cambaia*, and the Kingdom of *Guzara*, use a Measure, 30 of which make a Degree.

The *Chinese* have 3 sorts of Measures for distances, which they call *Li*, *Pu*, and *Vchan*. *Li* is such a distance as a Man's Voice, crying loud, may be heard through in plain Ground, and a still Air, and its thought to be 300 Geometrical Paces, or 1500 Feet. *Pu* contains 10 *Li*, and an *Vchan* contains 10 *Pu*, and this last they reckon to be the measure of one Days Journey.

The square Mile consists of square Feet, and the cubick Mile of solid Feet, as the simple Mile consists of Feet of length.

The square Mile is produc'd by the Multiplication of the simple Mile into it self. And the Cubick, if you multiply the square Mile by the Mile of length.

If we would reduce any of these Measures into another of them, we must first bring the number of the Measure we would reduce to the proportional parts of its own Feet, that are in the fore-going Table, by Multiplication, and divide the Product by the proportional Foot of that Measure we would reduce it to.

Thus we have ended what we had to say concerning Measures, and shall now return to the Question that was propos'd above, concerning the dimensions of the Earth.

Because it would be impossible to measure the compass of the Earth intire, its reduc'd to the measure of one part, from whence the bigness of the whole may be concluded; which reduction is ordinarily to the quantity of one Degree, or of one 360*th*. part of its Circuit.

Ptolomy, and many other of the Ancients, have observ'd, what Space answer'd to one of these Parts or Degrees, and have found it to contain 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ Miles. After *Ptolomy*, about the 800*th*. Year of our Lord, there was one *Maimon*, King of *Arabia*, or Caliph of *Babylon*; this Man was a great Lover of Learning, he caus'd the Books of *Ptolomy* to be Translated from the *Greek* to the *Arabian* Tongue; and though he knew what *Ptolomy* had done, as to the Measure of the Earth, yet being willing to satisfie himself by his own experience, he brought together several Learned Men, and appointed them to find out the Circuit of the Earth. For doing it they made choice of the Plains of *Mesopotamia*, and having taken the height of the Pole together, they separated into two Troops, the one marching as directly as was possible towards the *North*, and the other towards the *South*, 'till the one found the Pole one Degree more, and the other one Degree less elevated; then meeting again at their first Station, to compare their Observations, they found that the one had computed 56 $\frac{2}{3}$ Miles, and the other just 56. So that between *Ptolomy's* Observations and Theirs, there is the difference of 10 Miles in every Degree; and the Circuit of the Earth, according to them, is 20340 Miles.

These *Arabians* reckon'd the 500 *Stadia*, which *Ptolomy* had establish'd as the measure of one Degree, to be equal to 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ of their Miles, and consequently one of their Miles was equal to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Stadia*, which if we suppose them to have been the *Alexandrian Stadia*, one Degree, according to their computation, contain'd 61 $\frac{4}{15}$ of the old *Italick* Miles, which had eight *Grecian Stadia* in each of them.

Amongst the Moderns, *Fernelius* and *Snellius* are the chief, who not contenting themselves with uncertain Traditions, were willing to leave us their particular Observations concerning the bigness of a Degree.

Fernelius says, That leaving *Paris*, he went directly *North*, until by the Meridian Altitudes of the Sun, he found the Pole to be one whole Degree higher than it was at *Paris*. But he has not told us the Name of the Place where he stopp'd; all that he says about it is, that it was 25 Leagues from *Paris*; and that for knowing this distance more precisely, he went in a Coach, and counted all the turns of the Wheels by the way; and having at last estimated how much the turnings and irregularities of the way might increase the length, he judged that a Degree of a great Circle of the Earth, contained 68096 Geometrical Paces, which make 56746 *Toyses*, and 4 *French* Feet.

* *Snellius* took a more certain way; for instead of relating his estimation, he sought out, by Geometrical ways, the Meridional Distances between the Parallels of *Alcmaer*, *Leyden*, and *Berg-op-som*; then according to the differences of the height of the Pole in these places, he concluded that a Degree was 28500 *Rhinland* Perches, which are 55021 *Parisian Toyses*.

Amidst this diversity of Opinions, the Academy of *Paris* thought it was worth the while to try the whole anew,

anew, upon the account of what concerns the difference of Longitudes, but more eſpecially for the uſe of Navigation.

They conſider'd, that becauſe the Earth was not exactly Spherical, but had many Inequalities, Mountains, and Valleys on its Surface, which render'd it not unlike the Peel of an Orange, they conſider'd, I ſay, that though theſe Inequalities be ſmall, in reſpect of the Body of the Earth, yet they are ſo great, in compariſon of common Meaſures, that for obtaining the knowledge of any conſiderable diſtance, though much leſs than that of a Degree, recourſe muſt be had to Geometry, by making a Chain, or ſucceſſion of Triangles united together, the ſides of which are ſo many great Meaſures, which paſſing over the Inequalities of the Surface of the Earth, give us the meaſure of a diſtance, which it would be impoſſible to meaſure otherwiſe. To form theſe Triangles exactly, they put Teleſcopes for ſights to their Inſtrument; becauſe it was neceſſary to point at far diſtant Objects, and that with ſuch preciſeneſs, as not only to be ſure of directing at the whole Object, but even at a certain Point of it.

They judged the Space contain'd between *Sourdon* in *Picardy*, and *Malvoiſine* in the confines of the *Gaſtinois*, would be moſt proper for their purpoſe; becauſe theſe two Places are diſtant the one from the other about 32 Leagues, and are ſituated very near under the ſame Meridian; and beſides, they found by divers Journeys made for that purpoſe, that they might be joyn'd by Triangles with the High-way, betwixt *Ville-juive* and *Juviſy*; which way being paved in a ſtrait Line, without any conſiderable windings; and being alſo of a good length, they reſolv'd actually to meaſure it with Pike-ſtaves, and to make it one of the ſides of their firſt Triangle, and conſequently, the Baſis of all their following Calculations.

Accordingly they did meaſure it twice, with ſuch exactneſs, that there was not two Foot difference betwixt their firſt and ſecond meaſuring. Its length was 5663 *Toyſes*. Upon this Baſe they made many large Triangles betwixt *Sourdon* and *Malvoiſine*, and by reſolving them, they meaſured out the ſpace of 68430 *Toyſes*, or very near 87 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Engliſh* Miles. Then they examin'd the poſition of every part of that Line, in reſpect of the Meridian, that they might make it due *South* and *North*; and afterward they obſerv'd the Meridian heights of the fix'd Stars at the two extremities of it. Thus at laſt they found the length of one Degree of a great Circle of the Earth to be 57060 *Toyſes*, according to the Meaſure of the *Chaſtelet* of *Paris*, or very near 73 $\frac{1}{25}$ *Engliſh* Miles.

Its certain they perform'd this with much more exactneſs than any that eſſay'd it before them; yet *Caſſin*, in his Preface to his Aſtronomical Obſervations, acknowledgeth, That though the Inſtrument with which they took the Meridian heights was ten Foot *radius*, it was not impoſſible but there might be a miſtake of five or ſix Seconds; and becauſe 95 *Toyſes* is the Space that anſwers to ſix Seconds, upon this account all he could affirm was, That they had taken the meaſure of one Degree within 100 *Toyſes* of its preciſe length, or 640 *Engliſh* Feet.

As to the Calculations of *Ptolomy*, and of the *Arabians*; we do not certainly know the proportion betwixt their Miles and our own, and therefore we know not whether they were right or not, in reckoning ſo many Miles to a Degree.

Its truly aſtoniſhing how *Fernelius* could come ſo near to the Truth, when he attempted it in ſo groſs a manner; his method was meerly conjectural; and yet *Snellius*, who followed a certain and demonſtrative way, was farther out than he. The reaſon of *Snellius*'s miſtake ſeems to have been, That he meaſured out too ſmall a Baſe for his firſt Triangle, upon which all the reſt depended, and he was often forc'd to make Corrections, ſometimes of 3, ſometimes of 4 Minutes in the ſame Triangle, by the lameneſs and imperfection of his Inſtruments; beſides, we know not by what means he obſerv'd the Elevation of the Pole.

We have now given a ſhort Account of the various attempts which have been made for finding out the Circuit of the Earth, they who deſire to ſee more particularly the way of doing it, may read the Book which the Gentlemen of the *French* Academy have publiſh'd about it. We ſhall now ſubjoin the length of the Earth's Circuit and Diameter, according to their Calculation; alſo the extent of its Surface, and its Solidity.

The Circuit of the Earth is 26293 $\frac{1}{4}$ *fere*, of *Engliſh* Miles.

The Diameter of the Earth is 8369 *Engliſh* Miles.

The Surface of the Earth contains 220048209 $\frac{1}{4}$ of Square *Engliſh* Miles.

The Solidity of the Earth is 306930160535 $\frac{1}{3}$ *fere* of Cubick *Engliſh* Miles.

It's plain, from all the preceding Diſcourſe, that when we affirm this to be the ſolid content of the Earth, we mean only the Globe compos'd of Land and Water, without including in it the Air, or Atmoſphere, which ſurrounds the Earth. But if we would alſo know how much the Air is, we muſt firſt find its Altitude, which we may learn, by obſerving the divers Refractions of a Star, in two different Altitudes of it: Now by that means the Altitude of the Air hath been found to be near one thouſand part of the Semidiameter of the Earth, that is near four *Engliſh* Miles. Having then the Altitude of the Air, you muſt add the double of it to the Diameter of the Earth, and the Sum is the Diameter of the Earth and Air in one Globe: Multiply your Diameter according to the Rule that was given in the beginning of this Diſcourſe, for finding out the Solidity of any Globe, when the Diameter of it is given, and you ſhall find this Number, 309271625484, of Cubick Miles, to be the Solid Content of Earth and Air together in one Globe; from which if you ſubtract the Solidity of the Earth, their remains 2341464949 Cubick Miles, for the ſolid content of Air.

Its true, this ſuppoſeth the Air to be every where of the ſame height, or that the exteriour Surface of it is globular and round; this we ſhall eaſily prove: For we know firſt, that it is a fluid Body, whoſe parts eaſily glide by one another. Secondly, The parts of it gravitate, and preſs towards the Earth, or towards the Center of the Earth, as well as the Earth and Water do, though not quite ſo much. From theſe two the rotundity of its exteriour Surface may be inferred.

For let a b, and e f, be two Pillars of Air, both preſſing to c, the Center of the Earth, becauſe the point d, hath a greater weight upon it than h hath, ſince it hath more Air above, and yet it is no nigher to the Center of the Earth, it will thruſt h out of his place, and come into it, and ſo of the reſt, until a ſink as low as e, or till all the correſpondent parts of the two Pillars, that are equally remov'd from the Center have an equal preſſure.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Containing ſome general Obſervations concerning the Three Parts of which this Terreſtrial Globe is compos'd, viz. *Land, Water and Air, together with the diviſion of the Surface of the Land and Water.*

WE cannot tell what kind of Subſtance the Earth is toward the Center; all that we know of it below the Surface, is only ſo far as Men have digged, and that is but a little way; as to what is below, or beyond, we may have ſome uncertain conjectures, but our knowledge goeth no farther than our Senſe and Obſervation do in this matter. Its probable indeed, that thoſe parts which are at any great diſtance from the Surface, will make a moſt hard and impenetrable Body, becauſe they are preſt ſtrongly together by the gravity of thoſe Bodies which are without, or above them. In the parts which Men have digg'd, they find theſe Metals, Gold, Silver, Braſs, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron, Stone, Coal, Clay, Chalk, Salt, *&c.* Beſides an infinity of different kinds of Earth.

It is probable that the Land is one continuous Subſtance, and that no part of it is disjoin'd, or entirely ſeparated from the reſt. The Figure of it is not round or globular, but an irregular ſhape, having many heights and cavities alongſt all its Surface. The Sea, or Ocean, reſteth, and is contain'd in thoſe Cavities; but they are not equally hollow, ſome of them are more ſo, others leſs, and therefore the Sea is deeper in ſome places than it is in others: In like manner, the higher parts of the Land, or that which is above the Water, is not equally high, but there are Mountains and Valleys in it. For the ſmall parts of Earth do not ſeparate and glide by one another, as thoſe of a fluid Body do; but they are rough and hooked, ſo that they take hold of one another, and ſtick together. And this ſeems to be the reaſon why the Surface of the Land is not round, as that of the Water and Air is; for that coherence of the parts of Land hinders them from rolling downwards, unleſs they went all together; whereas if any part of Water or Air were above all the reſt, it would preſently ſeparate and divide it ſelf into many leſſer parts, each of which would take the neareſt courſe they could to the loweſt place.

From this it appears, that the Shoar is always ſomewhat higher, or at leaſt not lower than any part of the Sea; for if it were lower that part of the Sea would roll towards it, and over-flow it; becauſe thereby it would approach nigher to the Center, which its gravity inclines it to, and the fluidity of its parts enables them to glide by one another, ſo that each of them may go down to the loweſt place, if there be not a heavier Body betwixt them and it already. In a word, no Reaſon can be aſſign'd, why the Water of the Ocean ſhould not flow in upon that of the Rivers, if the Ocean were higher than they; for all the Inundations that have ever happened, have been occaſion'd by this only, that the Waters, by ſome accident, came to be higher than the place which they afterwards over-flowed. Yet we don't deny that ſome Countries, as *Holland* and *Zealand*, lie lower than the Sea, but then their Shoars are higher than it, or they have huge Ramparts of Earth and Stone to defend and keep it off. But for the moſt part, Countries grow higher than the Shoar, according to their diſtance from it; ſo that in the middle of any conſiderable Continent, there is a riſing from every Quarter. This is plain from the current of Rivers which riſe generally in in-land places, and run towards the Sea. Now they would never direct their courſe towards the Shoar, unleſs the Fountains and Springs whence they flow, were higher than it; becauſe Water runneth not naturally from a lower to a higher Place, but the contrary way. Moreover, they allow commonly one in 500, of perpendicular height, for the deſcent and current of Rivers, for without this its ſuppos'd they would ſtagnate.

Beſides that vaſt Cavity or Channel for the Sea, there are innumerable Gulphs and Receſſes, Whirls, Abyſſes and Secret Paſſages within it, in ſome of which is Salt-water, and in others of them Freſh-water; in others again a fiery and ſulphureous Subſtance. We have many Arguments which prove that there are ſuch Cavities and ſecret Paſſages in the Body of the Earth. 1. Rivers have been found in the bottom of deep Mines. 2. There are Whirl-Pools in ſeveral Parts of the Sea; and thoſe in all appearance proceed from ſome Paſſage that the Water hath downwards by a Subterraneous Canal. 3. Earthquakes ſeem alſo to proceed from them. 4. Several Rivers dive under Ground and hide themſelves. 5. Salt-water Springs are found in many places, and theſe no doubt flow from the Sea.

The Surface of the Land is divided into two Parts; *viz.* Dry-land, or that which is above the Water; and Wet-land, or that which is covered with Water. This laſt is the Channel of the Sea, Rivers, Lakes, *&c.* The other is again divided into four great Continents, or vaſt Iſlands, made ſuch by the Sea running in betwixt them; *viz.* 1. The Old World, which contains *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*. This Continent is bounded upon the *Weſt* by the Atlantick Ocean; upon the North by the Frozen Sea; upon the *Eaſt* by the Indian and Pacifick Seas; upon the *South* by the Ethiopick or South Sea.

2. The New World, or *America*, which is divided into Southern and Northern. It hath for its Bounds towards the *North* the *Streights* of *Davis*, on the *Eaſt* the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the *South* the *Streights* of *Magellan*, on the *Weſt* the Pacifick Sea.

3. The Continent under the North Pole or *Greenland*.

4. *Magellanica* under the South Pole. But of theſe two laſt are known only a little of their Coaſts.

Europe contains *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, *Italy*, the *Low Countries*, *Germany*, *Swiſſerland*, *Savoy*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Swedeland*, *Muſcovy*, *Poland*, *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. *Hungary*, *Greece*, *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, *Tranſylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Crim-Tartary*. Its chief Iſlands are 1. *Great Britain*, containing the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, 2. *Ireland*, 3. *Iſland*, 4. *Sicily*, 5. *Sardinia*, 6. *Corſica*, 7. *Majorca*, 8. *Minorca*, 9. *Ivica*, 10. *Candia*, 11. The Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, 12. The Iſles in the *Baltick*, 13. The *Orkney* Iſles, 14. The *Æbuds*, or the Iſles on the Weſt of *Scotland*.

Aſia hath theſe Parts; 1. *Turkey* in *Aſia*, 2. *Georgia*, 3. *Arabia*, 4. *Perſia*, 5. *Tartary*, 6. The Empire of *Mogul*, 7. *India* on this ſide *Ganges*, 8. *India* beyond the *Ganges*, 9. *China*, 10. The *Oriental* Iſlands, *viz. Japan*, the *Philippin* Iſlands, the *Molucca* Iſlands, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceilon*, the *Maldives*.

Africa comprehends *Egypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, *Sarra*, *Nubia*, *Negroland*, *Guinea*, *Congo*, *Abyſſina*, *Zangueber*, *Monomotapa*, *Caffreria*. Its Iſlands are *Magadaſcar*, the Iſlands of *Cape Verde*, the *Canary* Iſlands, the *Azores* or *Flandrian* Iſlands.

America

America contains *Canada*, *New-England*, *Florida*, *New-Mexico*, *New-Spain*, *Peru*, *Brazil*, *Paraguay*, *Chile*. Its principal Iſlands are *California*, *New-foundland*, *Bermudas*, or the Summer Iſlands, the *Lucayes*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Porto Rico*, and the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

A *Peninſula* is a Portion of Land ſurrounded with Water, except in one narrow Neck which joyns it to the Continent, and this Neck of Land is called an *Iſthmus*.

The chief Peninſula's are, 1. *Cherſoneſus Aurea*, or *Malacca*, joyning to *India*. 2. *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica*, or *Jutland*, it is joyned to *Holſtein*. 3. *New-France*, on the East-ſide of Northern *America*. 4. *Jugatan* in the Gulph of *Mexico*. 5. *Corea* upon the East of *Tartary*. 6. *Africa* it ſelf which is joyned to *Aſia*, by a ſmall piece of Land, interpoſing betwixt the *Mediterranean* and *Red-Sea*. 7, 8. Northern and Southern *America*, which are united by a narrow Tract of Land at *Panama*. 9. The *Poloponneſus*, or the *Morea*, a part of *Greece*. 10. *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, or *Crim Tartary*, or *Precop*, in the *Euxin* Sea and Mouth of the Lake *Meotis*.

The chief Iſthmus's are theſe; 1. The Iſthmus of *Suez*, betwixt *Egypt* and *Aſia*, joyning *Afric* to *Aſia*. 2. The Iſthmus of *Corinth*, betwixt the *Peloponneſe* and *Greece*. 3. The Iſthmus of *Panama*, betwixt Northern and Southern *America*. 4. The Iſthmus betwixt *Malacca* and *India*. 5. The Iſthmus of *Precop*.

Mountains, Mines, Woods, and Deſarts diſtinguiſh ſome Parts of Land from others, and make them more remarkable; and therefore we ſhall ſpeak a little of theſe before we proceed to Treat of the Water.

A Mountain is a part of Land riſing to a conſiderable height above that which is round about it. A Promontory is when a Mountain, or rather a Tract of Mountains, run into the Sea for a great way. And that Part which is fartheſt in the Water is called a *Cape*.

The principal Mountains of the World are

In *Europe.*
- The *Pyrenean* Mountains between *France* and *Spain*.
- The *Appenine* Mountains in *Italy*.
- The *Alps* betwixt *France* and *Italy*.
- The Mountains *Krapak*, or *Carpathii Montes*, betwixt *Poland* and *Turkey* in *Europe*.
- The Mountains *Coſtagnas*, or of *Balkan*, of old *Hæmus*, dividing *Turkey* into Northern and Southern.
- The Mountains call'd *Camenypoyas*, or *Hyperborei*, or *Riphæi*, in *Muſcovy*.
- The Mountains of *Dareſield* which ſeparate *Sweden* from *Norway*.
- The Mountains of *Auvergne* in *France*.
- The *Grampian* Mountains in *Scotland*.

In *Aſia.*
- Mount *Taurus* in *Turkey*.
- Mount *Caucaſus* betwixt the *Euxine* and *Caſpian* Seas.
- The Mountains of *China* near *Tartary*.
- The Mount *Imaus*, it divides *Tartary* or *Scythia* in two.
- The Gate in the Peninſule of *India*, within the River *Ganges*.

In *Africa.*
- Mount *Atlas* between *Barbary* and *Bileduligerid*.
- The Mountains of the *Moon* in the Confines of *Monomotapa*.

In *America.*
- The Mountains of *Apalache* between *New-France* and *Florida*.
- The Mountains nam'd *Andes Cordillera*, or *Sierra*, *Nevada* run through all the Weſtern Regions of Southern *America*.

The moſt famous Capes

Of the Old Continent are
- Cape *Nort*, ſituated to the North in *Aſia*.
- The Cape of *Good Hope* to the South of *Africa*.
- The Cape of *Liampo* to the Eaſt in the Coaſts of *China*.
- The Cape *Verd* on the Weſt of *Africa*.
- The *North-Cape* on the Coaſt of *Norway*.
- The Capes of St. *Vincent* and of *Finiſterra* in *Spain*.
- The Cape of *Matapan* in the *Morea*.

In *America.*
- Cape *Charles* to the North of *Canada*.
- Cape *Froward* to the South of *Magellanica*.
- Cape St. *Auguſtin* to the Eaſt of *Braſil*.
- The Cape of *Correntes* to the Weſt of *New-Spain*.

Some Mountains are contain'd in a narrow compaſs, others extend for a long way, in a continued ridge; of this laſt ſort are theſe mention'd in the fore-going Table; the moſt noted of the others are;

1. *El Pico*, a Mountain in *Teneriff*, one of the Canary-Iſlands; it is thought to be the higheſt Mountain in the World; the top of it may be ſeen diſtinctly enough at Sea, at the diſtance of 292 *Engliſh* Miles; one cannot go up to it, except in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*; for all the reſt of the Year it is cover'd with Snow, though Snow never falls, neither in *Teneriff*, nor in any other of the Canary-Iſlands. The top of it is rais'd conſiderably above the Clouds; for from Sea it hath been diſtinctly obſerv'd, that the Clouds did encompaſs the middle of the Mountain, and the top of it appeared a great way above them. Three Days are requiſite to aſcend to its top, which is not pointed but plain, and in a clear day, when the Air is free of Clouds, all the other Canary-Iſlands may be ſeen from it, though ſome of them are at 200 Miles diſtance; the perpendicular height of it is ſaid to be one *German* Mile, or five *Engliſh* Miles.

2. The *Pic* of St. *George*, in the Iſland *Pico*, one of the *Azores*; this Mountain is accounted by ſome to be full as high as the *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

3. *Pelion*, a Mountain of *Macedonia* in *Greece*, was meaſured by *Dicæarchus*, and its perpendicular height was found to be 10 *Stadia*, or $\frac{1}{3}$ of a *German* Mile, that is ſomewhat leſs than 2 *Engliſh*.

4. *Olympus*, a Mountain of leſſer *Aſia*, was found by *Xenagoras* to be 10 *Stadia*, and 96 *Grecian* Feet, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *German* Mile in height, which is $1\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Engliſh* Mile.

5. *Athos*, a Mountain on the Sea-coaſt of *Macedonia*. *Plutarch* and *Pliny* ſay, That this Mountain is ſo high, that when the Sun is in *Cancer*, or in his greateſt declination to the *North*, the ſhadow of the Mountain reacheth to *Lemnos*, an Iſland of the *Archipelago*, which is 87 Miles diſtant from it. This is the meaning of that common Verſicle Ἄθως καλύψει πλευρὰ Λημνίας βοός, *i. e. Athos* ſhall cover the ſides of the *Lemnian* Cow. For the ſhadow of the Mountain reacht to the Market-place of *Myrgina*, a Town of that Iſland, and the Inhabitants ſet up the Image of a Cow, in braſs, in the place where the ſhadow ended.

6. *Cordillera*, which was in the Table, is a Tract of Mountains running through *Southern America*, from the *Æquator* to the *Streights* of *Magellan*, the length of 800 *German* Miles, or 3800 *Engliſh*; and the tops of theſe Mountains are ſaid to be ſo high, that the very Birds flag and grow weary, before they can flie up to them. There is in all that vaſt Tract only one Paſſage, and that very difficult too, where Men and Horſes may get over, from the *Weſt* to the *Eaſt* ſide of *America*; at leaſt no other hath been yet diſcovered. Many of them are cover'd with perpetual Snow, many are environed with Clouds, and ſome of them do riſe above the middle Region of the Air.

As the *Spaniards* were travelling over these Mountains, from *Nicaragua* to *Peru*, many of them, and of their Horses, expir'd suddenly upon the top of the Mountain, and stood stiff like Statues, as if they had been frozen to death: the reason of which seem'd to be the want of that kind of Air which our Lungs require for the use of Respiration.

These are the most considerable Mountains in the World for their height, but there are others famous upon other accounts, as the burning Mountains, of which number there is,

1. *Ætna*, a Mountain of *Sicily*, now call'd *Gibel*, burning Flames and Smoke have been always, since the Memory of Man, thrown from the top of it: the Burning is seen more than the distance of 40 *German*, or 200 *English* Miles from *Sicily*. Though it burns continually, it rageth more at some certain times, than it does ordinarily. In the Year 1537, the whole Island of *Sicily* shook and trembled, from the first of *May* to the twelfth; then they heard a vast and horrid noise in the bowels of the Earth, as if it had thunder'd; Houses were over-thrown every where by the tottering of the Land. When this tempest had continued 11 Days, at last the Earth broke in several places, and let out the Flame which destroy'd and burnt every thing that was within 15 Leagues of the Mountain; and a little after, the Cavity in the top of it, threw out for 3 whole Days together, an extraordinary quantity of hot Embers and Ashes, which were scattered not only over all the Island, but much of them was carried over the Sea to *Italy*; and Ships 200 Leagues distant from *Sicily* were said to have suffered losses by them. Within these few Years it quite ruin'd the Town of *Syracuse*, and destroy'd more than 10000 of the People of the Island: its said the compass about the root of it is 50 Miles.

2. *Hecla*, a Mountain of *Island*; it is sometimes as outragious as *Ætna*, and casteth up great burning Stones: the Fires which are shut up within it do often make strange and wonderful sounds, not unlike the cries and howlings of tormented Persons; and upon this account superstitious and credulous People do believe these kinds of Mountains to be Hell, and that the Souls of wicked Men are tormented in them.

3. *Vesuvius* in *Campania*; the present Name of it is *Monte di Soma*, not far from the City of *Naples*: The sides of it are planted with Vines, which bring forth the old *Falernian*, the best Wine of the World, in great abundance, when the Mountain does not flame; but it does that frequently, as well as *Ætna*. *Dion Cassius* tells us, That in the time of *Vespasian* the burning of this Mountain was so vehement and terrible, that the Ashes, with the sulphurous Smoke which was thrown up from its Bowels, were not only carried the length of *Rome*, by the Wind, but over the *Mediterranean* Sea to *Africk* and *Ægypt*; besides, Birds being stifled by it in the Air, fell down dead; and Fishes perish'd in the neigbouring Waters, which were poison'd and choak'd with the burning Ashes. *Martial*, who liv'd in that time, hath a pretty Epigram upon the sad change of the Mountain; for he had seen it green, and afterwards black and discoloured with the Flames. But when the burning had ceas'd, and Rains had fallen upon the sulphurous embers and ashes which lay on the sides of the Hill, it became wondrous fruitful, and produc'd plenty of excellent Wine.

These are the most celebrated, but there are many others besides, of which we shall only name a few. 1. There is one in the Island *Java*. 2. Another in *Sumatra*; a third in *Japan*; a fourth in *Nicaragua*, a Province of *America*; in *Cordillera*, or the Mountains of *Peru*. There are several of them.

There are some Lands also which burn'd of old, as is conjectur'd from the surface of the Ground, which looks black, and as if it had been scorch'd, but now the burning is quite ceas'd: Of this kind is the Island of St. *Helen*, and several of the *Azores*, in which also the Earth is found to be full of Brimstone, and other Stuff fit for taking fire: For the Fewel of these Fires is certainly that Sulphurous or Bituminous Substance in the Body of the Mountain, and if that should happen in any place to be all spent, the burning must needs cease.

The surface of a Mountain is certainly larger than that of the plain bottom upon which it stands; yet if a City be built upon the Mountain, it will contain no more Houses than a Plain equal in extent to the bottom may do, and not only the Houses of the Plain may be as many as those of the Mountain are, but the distance also betwixt each House, or the Streets of it, would be as large in the one, as they are in the other; because Houses are built perpendicularly always to the Plain on which they stand; and in the bottom of the Hill, there are Plains parallel and equal to the Foundations of the several Houses and Streets of the City that is built upon it. For if it were suppos'd that the Mountain did sink, there would be a correspondent part in the Plain, or in the bottom of the Mountain, for the Foundation of every House, and for the breadth and length of every Street that was upon it. Though a Mountain can bear no more Houses than the Plain upon which it is doth, it may bring forth more Grass and more Corn, for these don't grow, or stand perpendicularly to any one Plan as the other doth.

The height of the Mountains bears scarce any proportion to the Semidiameter of the Earth; so that these Inequalities will make no alteration in the round Figure of this Terrestrial Globe. For the *Pic* of *Teneriff*, which is thought to be the highest, is but one *German* Mile, or at most $1\frac{1}{2}$, or 7 *English* Miles of perpendicular height. Now this is next to nothing, if we compare it with the Semidiameter of the whole Earth, *viz.* 4184 *English* Miles. And when the height of the highest Mountains hath such a small proportion, as that of 1 to 600, or 7 to 4184, if we remember that there are very few Mountains of this height, but the most part of them are scarce one *English* Mile, we may very justly conclude, That they will not hinder the roundness of the Earth, no more than the little inequalities on the Surface of an ordinary Globe, do spoil the roundness of its figure.

A Mine is a place in the Earth, out of which Metals and Minerals, such as Gold, Silver, *&c.* and other sorts of Earth are digged. The most famous Gold and Silver Mines are:

1. Those in *Peru*, which are judg'd to be by far the richest of the World: The *Peruvians* and *Spaniards* were wont to boast, That the very Ground of this Country was Gold and Silver. *Girava*, a *Spanish* Author, saith, That there were Mines near *Quito*, out of which they digged more Gold than Earth. When the *Spaniards* came first to this Country, they saw many Houses in it Plated over with Gold, both within and without: The chief Officers in the *Peruvian* Army had Mail-Coats of solid Silver, and all their other Arms were deckt and adorn'd with it and Gold. Upon this account, when they had conquered the Country, they built here their strongest Forts, and plac'd their greatest Garisons. There is an extraordinary Silver Mine in the Mountain *Potosi*, in which twenty thousand Men are employ'd for digging up the Earth. Its from this that the King of *Spain* receives each Year such a deal of Treasure, to the grief and envy of all his Neighbours.

2. There are also very good Silver Mines in the Islands of *Japan*.

3. There are many Mountains in *Guinea* which produce Gold, but they are at a great distance from the Shore: They do not, however, dig for all the Gold that is found here, they have also other ways of gathering it, from the Sand, and Channel of Rivers, which carries very much along with them.

4. There are several rich Mines of Gold and Silver in *Monomotapa*.

5. *Germany* abounds more with Mines than any other part of *Europe*; some of them afford a little Gold, but many of them give Silver in considerable quantities, others Copper, Iron, Lead.

6. *Swedeland*

6. *Sweedland* hath a very rich Copper-Mine, in a huge Mountain, near one Mile high, which they call *Kopperberg*. From this they dig ſo much Copper each Year, as pays a Third of the King's Revenue.

7. There are Mines of Salt in *Poland*, within a few Miles of *Cracow*, where great lumps of tranſparent and white Salt are cut out of the Earth: Alſo, in *Tranſylvania*, and in the County of *Tyrol*. All the Mountains of the Iſland *Ormus*, in the mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph, are Rocks of Chryſtalline Salt; yea, the whole Iſland ſeems to be nothing elſe; and they build the Walls of their Houſes of it.

8. The *Weſt* of *England*, and eſpecially *Cornwal*, abounds with the fineſt Tin that is in the World.

A Wood is a long ſpace of Land, where Trees and Shrubs grow naturally. Moſt part of Woods conſiſt of Trees of one kind. In *Africk*, at the *Cape Verde*, there are Woods of Orange Trees. In *Spain* and *Italy*, there are, for the moſt part, Olives and Myrtles. In *England* Oaks. In *Norway* Firr-Trees. The moſt famous Woods of old were theſe two: 1. The *Hercynian*-Foreſt, which began in the *Low-Countries*, and ran through all *Germany*, *Poland*, *Muſcovy*, *Tartary*. There are great Woods in theſe Countries to this day, but much is cut down, eſpecially in *Germany*, of that which was ſtanding in *Cæſar*'s time. 2. The *Caledonian*-Foreſt in *Scotland*, which extended, as the *Grampian* Mountain did, from *Aberdeen* to *Dumbarton*, about 100 Miles; but much of that Wood is now cut down likewiſe. The moſt famous Wood at preſent, is that of *Norway*, which abounds with tall big Trees; out of it the *Dutch*, the *Dane*, the *Sweed*, the *French*, are provided of Timber to build their Ships of. *Lithuania* is alſo full of Wood, and it brings in a very great yearly Revenue to the King of *Poland*.

Deſarts are great Tracts of a Country, not laboured nor inhabited by Men, becauſe of its barrenneſs or unwholſomneſs. Some of theſe are ſandy, as the Deſerts of *Lop Calmak*, or *Xamo*, and of *Arabia Deſerta* in *Aſia*, thoſe of *Lybia* and *Sarra* in *Africa*, *&c.* Others are ſtony, as the Deſart of *Pharan* in *Arabia Petræa*, *&c.* Some uninhabited Countries, although fruitful, are alſo call'd Deſarts, as thoſe of the *Ukraine* in *Poland*, along the Banks of the River *Boriſthenes*.

The Surface of the Water is alſo divided into ſeveral Parts, which are diſtinguiſht by different Names.

The *Sea* or *Ocean* is that general Collection of Waters which encompaſſeth the Dry-land. The *Gulph* is a part of Sea running betwixt two Lands, which do embrace and almoſt encompaſs it. A *Strait* is a narrow Sea ſhut up betwixt Lands, and affording Paſſage from one great Sea to another.

The *Ocean* is divided into four great Seas. 1. The *Atlantick*, which lieth between the Weſt of *Europe* and of *Africa*, and the Eaſt-ſide of *America*. This Sea is call'd alſo *Mar del Nort*. 2. The *Pacifick* Sea, which lieth betwixt the Weſt-ſide of *America* and *Aſia*: it is alſo call'd *Mar del Zur*. 3. The *Hyperborean* or North Sea, which ſurrounds the Land that lieth towords the North Pole. 4. The South Sea, which encompaſſeth *Magellanica*, or the Continent under the South Pole. The *Indian* Ocean is a part of this. The Parts of the Ocean receive denominations from the Countries they waſh; ſo we ſay the *Britiſh*-Sea, the *Indian*-Sea, the *Chineſe*-Sea, *&c.*

The principal Gulphs are theſe: 1. The *Mediterranean*-Sea, the moſt famous in the World, which runs in betwixt *Spain* and *Barbary*, from the *Atlantick* Ocean, and extends a long way, from *Cadiz* in *Spain* unto *Syria* in *Aſia*, having *Africk* upon one hand, and *Europe* on the other. It maketh alſo ſeveral ſecondary Gulphs, as the Gulph of *Lions*, the Gulph of *Venice*, or the *Adriatick*-Sea, the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean*-Sea, the *Euxine*, or *Black*-Sea, *&c.* It receives different Names from the different Places that it waſheth; upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, it is called the Gulph of *Cartagena*, the Gulph of *Alicant*, the Gulph of *Barcelona*, *&c.*

2. The *Baltick*-Sea, or the *Eaſt*-Sea, as it's commonly call'd. It breaks in from the Ocean, betwixt *Zealand*, an Iſland of *Denmark*, and *Gotland*, a part of the Continent of *Swedeland*; alſo betwixt *Zeland* and *Jutland*. It runneth *Eaſt*-wards along the Coaſt of *Germany* to *Koningsberg*, and after winds about *North*-ward to *Finland* and *Lapland*. It hath 3 ſecondary Gulphs, *viz.* the *Botner*-Sea, the *Finnick*, and the *Livonick*.

3. The *Red*-Sea, or the Gulph of *Arabia*, or Sea of *Mecca*; it runneth in from the *Indian*-Ocean, betwixt *Arabia* and *Africa*.

4. The Gulph of *Perſia*; it runs in from the *Indian*-Ocean, betwixt *Arabia* and *Perſia*.

5. The Gulph of *Bengal*, between *India* and *Malacca*; this Gulph runneth alſo from the *Indian*-Ocean, and its courſe is from the *South North*-wards.

6. The Gulph of *Mexico*, which floweth in from the *Atlantick*-Ocean, betwixt Southern and Northern *America*.

7. *Hudſon*'s Bay, which is a Gulph betwixt *New-France* and *Canada*, coming in from the Northern Ocean.

Streights are of 3 ſorts; for they either are a narrow Paſſage betwixt the Ocean and the Ocean, or the Ocean and a Gulph, or betwixt one Gulph and another. Of the firſt ſort are theſe; 1. The Streight of *Magellan*, which unites the *Atlantick* and *Pacifick*-Seas, betwixt *Chica*, a Province of *Southern-America*, and *Magellanica*. 2. The Streights of *Davis*, which are a Paſſage from the *North* Sea to the *Pacifick*, between *Greenland*, and the Northern Parts of *America*. 3. The Streight of *Waigats*, betwixt *Samojeda* and *Nova-Zembla*, being a Paſſage from the *Ruſſian*, or *White*-Sea, to the *Tartarian*-Ocean. Of the ſecond ſort are, 1. The Streights of *Gibraltar*, betwixt *Spain* and *Africk*, through which the *Atlantick*-Ocean floweth into the *Mediterranean*-Sea. 2. The *Sound*, betwixt *Zeland*, an Iſland of *Denmark*; and the Coaſt of *Schonen*, part of the Continent of *Swedeland*; through this the *Atlantick*-Ocean floweth into the *Baltick*-Sea. 3. The Streight of *Babelmandel*, through which the *Indian*-Ocean floweth into the *Red*-Sea. 4. The Streight of *Ormus*, which joins the *Indian*-Sea, and the Gulph of *Perſia*. Of the third ſort are, 1. The *Helleſpont*, or the Streight of *Gallipoli* and the *Dardanelles*, a narrow Paſſage from the *Archipelago* to the Sea of *Marmora*: The *Dardanelles* are two Caſtles, one on the ſide of *Europe* in *Romania*, the other on the Coaſt of *Aſia*, over againſt it, ſuppos'd to be the *Seſtos* and *Abydos* of the Ancients. 2. The Streight of *Conſtantinople*, from the Sea of *Marmora* to the *Black*-Sea. 3. The Streight of *Caffa*, from the *Black*-Sea, to the Lake *Meotis*. Beſides theſe, there are many other Streights made by Iſlands; ſuch as that betwixt *Dover* and *Calis*, and that other at *Meſſina*, betwixt *Sicily* and *Italy*: But theſe which we have mention'd may ſuffice in this place. We ſhall next conſider ſome few properties of the Sea.

Its depth is different, according to the different depth of the Channel, as we ſaid above; for in ſome places it is $\frac{1}{10}$ of a Mile, in others, $\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and in ſome few places it hath been found to be one whole *German* Mile. Gulphs are not near ſo deep as the Ocean, nor are thoſe parts of the Ocean, which are nigh to the Shore, ſo deep as the middle of it; becauſe the wet Land is hollower in the middle, than it is toward the extremities of it.

The Sea-Water is compos'd of two kinds of Parts, one of which is rough, picquant, and heavy, the other ſoft, and much lighter. This laſt evaporates eaſily, the former not at all. The ſaltneſs of the Sea-Water comes from the parts of the firſt kind; for it is commonly known by experience, That Salt is made by the boiling of Sea-Water, either upon our ordinary Fires, or by the ſimple heat of the Sun, which exhales the freſh Particles from the Salt ones. This is the way they make their Salt in *France*; they caſt up ſome Ditches on the Shore, to which they let in the Ocean, and the Sun does the reſt of the work for them, by exhaling the freſh Particles into Vapours, and leaving the reſt hard and dry.

The Sea-Water is obſerv'd to be freſher nigh the Poles, than it is under the Æquator; theſe two Reaſons may be given for it; 1. The exceſſive heat of the Sun there, raiſeth

ſeth more Vapours from the Sea, than are rais'd under the Pole; ſo that more Salt Particles continue there, and fewer freſh ones in proportion, than under the Poles. 2. As ſome parts of the dry Land abound with Salt-Rocks and Mines, more than others, ſo its probable ſome parts of the wet Land, upon which the Sea floweth, may have more of theſe than others have. And there is not the leaſt doubt, but thoſe Seas which flow upon Salt Rocks, will taſte more of Salt, than thoſe which have another kind of Channel.

The Sea-Water is alſo heavier than the freſh Water, becauſe it contains many Particles of fixed Salt in it, which is a much groſſer and heavier Body than freſh Water is: Alſo, the Water in one part of the Sea is heavier than it is in another, becauſe there is more of that Salt in one place of it than is in another. Upon this account, if a Ship is deep loaden at Sea, ſhe will ſink when brought into the mouth of a River, except ſome of her burden be firſt taken out: For, the Water of the River being freſh, is thinner and lighter than that of the Sea; and therefore the ſame weight will ſink deeper in it than it doth in the other; and very many Ships have been loſt by this means, in Rivers which had ſufficient depth of Water, only by the inadvertence of the Mariners in bringing them from ſalt Water to freſh, without leſſening their Burden. From this it will not follow, that there is no ſalt Water but what is heavier than freſh; becauſe there is another Salt which they call Volatile, and this is lighter and more ſpirituous than the parts of freſh Water are, yet being mixt with it, it will make it as Salt as Water can be, and it continues as light as 'twas before, notwithſtanding.

The Sea doth not freeze ſo eaſily as freſh Water; for the Salt reſiſts and hinders it; and there is a Spirit extracted from Salt, which cannot freeze at all, not with the extremeſt cold.

Though ſo many Rivers run into the Sea, it grows no bigger; becauſe, 1. the Water returns to the Fountains of the Rivers by ſubterraneous Paſſages; 2. The Sun raiſeth every day a great many Vapours from it.

The Sea caſts out Terreſtrial Bodies to the Shore; becauſe it moving always towards the Shore, muſt puſh, and carry the Bodies it meets with, the ſame way, till it bring them to the Shore alſo, where its impulſe ceaſing, the Body lieth ſtill.

There are 3 kinds of Motion obſerv'd in the Sea; 1. a direct Motion, by which the Water ſeems to go all one way, or ſtrait forward, to one quarter of the World. 2. A circular Motion, where it turns round about a certain point, and this is call'd a *vortex*, or a Whirl-pool. 3. A Concuſſion, when the Water ſhakes and trembles.

Of the firſt kind is that univerſal Motion of the Sea, from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, which is obſerv'd by all who Sail from *India* to *Madagaſcar*, or from *Africk* to *Braſil*; alſo from *New-Spain* to *China*: They perceive very plainly, That the Water hath a conſtant Current from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* in all theſe Seas. The *Atlantick*-Ocean moves towards the Coaſts of *America*, and the *Pacifick* from them: this is very diſcernable of the *Pacifick*-Sea, at the *Cabo des Correntes*, betwixt *Panama* and *Lima*. Yet we are not to think this Motion of the Sea from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* is always ſo direct, but that it may be ſome-what diverted from it, either to the *South* or *North*, by the Annual, or Trade-Winds, and the obliquity of the Shores; ſo that, eſpecially along the Coaſts, the Water ſeems to run different ways; nay, not only ſo, but on this ſide the Torrid Zone, the *Atlantick*-Sea, *i. e.* that part of it which lieth direct *Weſt* from *Spain*, ſeems to move *Eaſt*-wards, and there is a continual influx of Water from it to the *Mediterranean*, like to the courſe of a rapid Stream.

Beſides this, there is another univerſal Motion of the Sea, *viz.* the Flux and Re-flux of it, whereby in the ſpace of 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hours, very near, it is obſerv'd to flow towards moſt Shores, and retire again from them. In moſt places the Water flows to the Shore, whilſt the Moon is coming from the *Eaſt* to the Meridian of the place, and alſo as ſhe goeth from the *Weſt*, to the Meridian directly underneath, and oppoſite to the other. It retires from the Shore, whilſt the Moon moves from the Meridian below, to the *Eaſt*, and alſo whilſt ſhe deſcends from the Meridian of the place to the *Weſt*.

This Flux and Re-flux of the Sea, is thought to be no proper Motion of it ſelf, but only a modification of that general Current of the Ocean from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*: For the courſe that the Sea moves ought not to be computed from its flowing to the Shore, and following the windings and turnings of it; becauſe, whatever way it goes, its Waves muſt ſtill roll to the ſeveral Shores as they go along. But the general tendency and courſe of it, both in its Flux and Re-flux, ſeems to be from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. For, 1. No other Motion is obſerv'd in theſe places of the Ocean, within the *Torrid Zone*, which are far diſtant from any Land, except that from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. 2. In Streights, which lie directly *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, and which are united with the Ocean at each end, as in that of *Magellan*, that of *Java*, and of others of the *Indian*-Iſlands, though the Sea riſeth and falleth in theſe Streights, that is, though there be Flux and De-flux (for that is the proper Name of it, and not Re-flux) yet whileſt the Sea is falling, it goes off to the *Weſt*, and does not return by the *Eaſt*-end of the Streight at which it enter'd. So that the Flux is only the arrival of a great Wave, or guſh of Water (if I may call it ſo) going *Weſt*-ward, and the Re-flux is occaſion'd by this, that much of the Water which came along with the Flux, having gone off to the *Weſt*-ward, and the ſucceeding Waves not coming in ſo great abundance for ſome time after, the Water that filled the Shore naturally runs down to the Channel of the Sea, after that way is once made for it by the removal of what was there before. According to this account, the Flux is a violent and preter-natural Motion of the Sea, proceeding from ſome external cauſe; but the Re-flux of it is a natural effect of the gravity of the Water.

The Philoſophers have rack'd their Inventions to little purpoſe for diſcovering the cauſe of this Motion in the Sea: the greateſt part attribute it to the Moon, though they can give no tolerable account of the way how ſhe ſhould effect it. There is indeed, in all appearance, ſome connexion betwixt the courſe of the Moon and it; for in full Moon, and new Moon, this Flux, or Intumeſcence of the Sea, is greater, and in the time of quarter Moon it is a great deal leſs: Alſo, at the time of the Vernal and Autumnal Equinoxes, it is greater than in any other time of the Year: Again, its leaſt at the time of the Solſtices.

Though this Motion of the Sea is ſo irregular, that no preciſe Rule can be ſet for it, as to all places and times, yet in moſt places the Afflux continueth 6 Hours, 12 Minutes, and the Re-flux as long. There are, indeed, ſome few places where the tide takes longer time to flow, than it does to ebb; and others again, in which it takes a longer ſpace to ebb than it did to flow; but both together make always the ſpace of 12 Hours 28 $\frac{3}{4}$ Minutes: And the double of this being 24 Hours 48 $\frac{3}{4}$ Minutes, or 25 Hours, very near, it follows, That the Tide happens later every Day by the ſpace of an Hour almoſt. And the reaſon of it may perhaps be, becauſe the Moon returns later to the ſame Meridian, by the ſpace of 50 Minutes: If then the time of High-Water were given at any place upon the Days of Full-Moon, or New-moon, we may know the time of it in the ſucceeding Days, by adding ſo many Minutes, *viz.* 48 $\frac{3}{4}$ to the ſame Hour of the following Day. For inſtance, if at any place it be High-Water at Twelve a Clock, in the time of New, or Full-Moon, it will be High-Water there in the following Days, according to this Table.

There

the age of the Moon.	the Hon.	Min.
1	XII	48
2	1	37
3	2	27
4	3	16
5	4	5
6	4	55
7	5	44
8	6	34
9	7	23
10	8	12
11	9	1
12	9	51
13	10	40
14½	11	29
15	12	mid nig.
	12	mid day

There is a great diverſity of the direct Motions of the Sea to particular places of it; 1. That of a part of the *Atlantick*-Ocean, which moveth always with a violent Stream from Cape *Verde* to the Coaſt of *Guiney*, or the Bay which they call *Fernando Poo*, from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, contrary to the general Current of the Ocean: This Motion is not over all the Bay, but extends only about the ſpace of 14 Leagues from Land, along the Coaſt, and the reſt of that Sea moveth from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, according to the general Current of the Ocean. However, this Motion along the Coaſt is ſo rapid, that when Ships fall into that Current, it carries them from the Coaſt of *Malaguta* to the *Rio de benin*, which is above 100 Leagues, in 2 Days; nor can they return this way in leſs than 6 or 7 Weeks, except they get out of it into the Ocean, which is not eaſie neither becauſe there is a ſtrong Current alſo from the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, to the Iſland of *Fernando Poo*, *viz.* to the *North-Eaſt*; and therefore they will need a brisk Wind from that Quarter, to carry them out againſt the Current of the Sea. 2. About *Sumatra* the Sea runs from the *South* to the *North*, into the Gulph of *Bengal*. 3. Between *Madagaſcar* and the Cape of *Good Hope*, it moves from *North-Eaſt* to *South-Weſt*, and in ſome places directly from *North* to *South*, according to the ſituation of the Shores. 4. The *Pacifick*-Sea, about the Coaſts of *Peru*, moves from *South* to *North*; which ſeems to be occaſion'd by the *South*-Winds, which are both ſtrong and conſtant upon that Shore.

There are 3 kinds of *Vortices*, or circular Motions in the Sea: 1. Some of them only carry the Water round. 2. Others of them not only carry the Water about, but they ſwallow it down alſo, and ſuch things as are in it, and after ſome ſpace vomit, or caſt them up again. 3. Others take in whatever comes nigh them, but do not refund nor caſt up again. There is a famous one of the ſecond ſort near *Norway*, which hath 13 Leagues in compaſs, it ſwalloweth down the Water, Whales, Ships, and every thing which comes near it, during the ſpace of ſix Hours, and throws them up again in the like time, with much noiſe and violence, and a perpetual circumgyration of the Water.

The Concuſſion of the Sea, which was the laſt kind of Motion we mention'd, as belonging to it, proceeds in all appearance from the ſame Cauſe that Earth-quakes do, *viz.* either from ſome Cavity in the Earth, under the Sea, where the Land falling in, the Sea does ſo too, or from ſome Winds or Vapours, which being incloſ'd below, and coming to be rarified by a ſubterraneous Fire, or ſome other heat, makes its way upwards, and thereby opens a Paſſage for the Waters to fall down.

Some think that there are different Regions in the Sea, one above another, which move alſo contrary ways; this the Divers in the *Eaſt-Indies* ſay they have been ſenſible of, that the Water, for ſome ſpace, from the Surface, mov'd one way, and under that, towards the bottom, they felt a Stream going another way; but we cannot affirm this as certain.

The word *Lake* is uſually taken for a place of a large extent, deep, and always full of Water, which hath no communication with the Sea, unleſs it be through ſome great River.

The moſt famous Lakes of the Univerſe are theſe following.

4 great Lakes, or Seas.
- 1. in the Old Continent.
  - The Lake, or Sea of *Sala* in *Aſia*, call'd alſo the *Hyrcanian*, and *Caſpian*-Sea.
  - The Lake of *Zabaca*, or the *Palus Mæotis*.
- 2. in the New Continent.
  - The Lake *Parime*, in *Guiana*.
  - The Lake *des Puans* in *Canada*.

In *Europe*.

The Lake of *Conſtance* in *Germany*.
The Lake of *Verner*.
The Lake of *Arne*.
The Lake of *Geneva*.
The Lake *Maggiore* in *Italy*.
The Lake of *Ladoga* in *Swedeland*.
The Lake of *Onega* in *Swedeland*.
The Lake of *Balaton* in the Lower *Hungary*.

In *Aſia*.

The Lake of *Sodom*, or the *Dead-Sea*, or *Aſphalites* in the *Holy Land*.
The Lake of *Burgian* in *Perſia*.
The Lake of *Kithay* in *Tartary*.
The Lake of *Chiamay* in *India*, beyond the River *Ganges*.
The Lake of *Cinculihay*, in the Confines of *China*.
The Lake of *Annibi* in *Tartary*.

In *Africa*.

The Lake *Zaire* in the Upper *Æthiopia*.
The Lake of *Zaſlan* in the ſame Country.
The Lake of *Niger* in *Negro-Land*.
The Lake of *Dambea* in *Abyſſina*.
The Lake of *Buchiara* in *Ægypt*.

In *America*.

In *North-America*.
- The Lake of *Canada*, or the Gentle-Sea.
- The Lake of *Machoacan*.
- The Lake of *Chapala*.
- The Lake of *Mexico*.
- The Lake of *Nicaragua*.

In *South-America*.
- The Lake of *Maracaibo*, in the Province of *Venezuela*.
- The Lake of *Titicaca* in *Peru*.
- The Lake of *Eupana*, or *de los Xauxios*.

Lakes are of four kinds; 1. Some neither receive Rivers, nor ſend out any from them. 2. Some ſend out Rivers but receive none. 3. Others take in Rivers, and ſend none out. 4. There are ſome which both take in, and ſend out Rivers. Of the firſt ſort is the Lake *Parima*, in *America*, one of the largeſt in the World, being in length, from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, above 1200 Miles, and in breadth, from *South* to *North*, about 400; yet no Rivers run into it, nor from it: It's probable that it hath Springs, which emit only ſo much Water as the Sun evapourates from it, and that this preſerves and continues it: for the cauſe of Lakes and Rivers is the ſame; their only difference is, That in Rivers the Fountain is high, and the Water of it plentiful; whereas in Lakes, the Fountain is low, and in a hollow place, with a riſing on all hands, which contains the Water, as 'twere, in a Veſſel, and it does not ſend forth Water in ſo great abundance as the Spring of a River doth; but there is as much exhauſted every Day in Vapours, by the heat, as is ſupplied by the Fountain. Of the ſecond ſort, there are very many ſmall Lakes in *Muſcovy*, *Lapland*,

und *Finland*; beſides theſe great ones which we nam'd in the Table, *viz.* 1. The Lake *Chiamay*, out of which four great Rivers flow, which Water the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Siam*, *&c.* Their Names are *Menan*, *Axa*, *Coſmo*, and *Matava*. 2. The Lake *Cinciahay*, which ſends out a great River *North*-wards, that runneth through *China*. 3. The Lake *Titicaca*, which is 80 Leagues in compaſs; it ſends out a great River, which dives under ground, and hides it ſelf in a ſmall Lake to which it runs. 4. *Iroquois*, a Lake in *Canada*, out of which comes the River of St. *Lawrence*. Though the Fountains of all theſe Lakes be in a hollow place, they emit more Water than the places can contain, and thereby Rivers flow from them. The Lake *Aſphaltites*, or the dead Sea, is of the third ſort; it receives the River *Jordan*, but hath no River running out of it. The reaſon ſeems to be ſome ſpungy Earth near to, or under that Lake, which ſucks in the Water, or rather ſome Paſſage under ground, which carries off only ſo much Water as the River brings into the Lake: Of this kind alſo is the *Caſpian*-Sea, (if we may reckon it a Lake, for being of ſo great extent, it may juſtly challenge the Name of a Sea) it hath many great Rivers running into it, and none from it: The *Wolga* alone is eſtimated to pour more Water into that Sea in one Year, than the ſolid quantity of the whole Earth, *viz.* the Land and Water together amounts to; yet this Sea hath neither any Communication with the Ocean, for it is every where ſurrounded with Land, nor are there any Rivers going from it, which might diſcharge themſelves into other Lakes: Its Water is Salt, and there can be no doubt but it hath Communication with the Ocean, by ſome ſubterraneous Paſſages, or gaps in its Channel, though we cannot tell in what place they are, elſe it would certainly have overflow'd the Country long before this time, as being over-charg'd with Water from the Rivers. It hath different Names, according to the Coaſts of the Countries that it waſheth, *viz.* the Sea of *Tartary*, upon the Coaſt of *Tartary*, the Sea of *Aſtracan*, or of *Muſcovy*; theſe are towards the *North*; the Sea of *Zurie*, the Sea of *Bachu*; theſe two are upon the Coaſt of *Georgia* on the *Weſt*; the Seas of *Servan*, *Gilan*, *Taberſtan*, on the Coaſt of *Perſia*, toward the *South*; the Sea of *Zagathay*, or of *Jahaſpa* towards the *Eaſt*.

Laſtly, theſe Lakes, which have Rivers both running into, and from them, either ſend out more Water with the Rivers, than they receive with them, or juſt as much, or leſs. If the Rivers coming from them be greater than they were when they enter'd, it's plain there are Springs in the Lake which ſupply it, beſides what it hath from the River, elſe it would run it ſelf dry. If the Rivers be leſs when they come out, than they were when they enter'd, the bottom of the Lake is ſpungy, or it hath ſecret Paſſages under ground. If the Rivers be equally big when they enter the Lake, and when they come from it, its a Proof that there is neither Springs in the Lake to increaſe the Water, nor any ſecret Shores to carry it off. The greateſt part of Lakes are of this ſort, or have Rivers running through them; ſo the *Rhone* runs through the Lake of *Geneva*, and the *Rhine* through the Lake of *Conſtance*, *&c.*

A River is a Tract of Water running in a long Channel, from one part of the Earth to another. A Fountain is a place where the Water breaketh out, and ſprings forth in drops from the Earth. A Cataract is a Precipice in the Channel of a River, from which the Water falleth with a great noiſe and impetuoſity. The moſt conſiderable Rivers of the Univerſe are ſet down in the following Table.

In *Europe*.

In *Spain*.
- The *Duero*, *Durius*.
- The *Minho*, *Minius*.
- The *Tajo*, *Tagus*.
- The *Guadiana*, *Anas*.
- The *Guadalquivir*, *Batis*.
- The *Ebro*, *Iberus*.

In *France*.
- The *Loire*, *Ligeris*.
- The *Garonne*, *Garumna*.
- The *Rhone*, *Rhodanus*.
- The *Saone*, *Arar*.
- The *Seyne*, *Sequana*.
- The *Marne*, *Matrona*.
- The *Charante*, *Caranthonus*.

In *Italy*.
- The *Arno*, *Arnus*.
- The *Tyber*, *Tiberis*.
- The *Po*, *Padus*, *Eridanus*.

In *Turkey*.
- The *Drino*, *Drinus*.
- The *Orpheo*, *Alpheus*.
- The *Vardari*, *Axius*.
- The *Salampria*, *Peneus*.
- The *Mariza*, *Hebrus*.

In *Germany*.
- The *Danow*, *Danubius*.
- The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*.
- The *Elb*, *Albis*.
- The *Oder*, *Odera*, *Viadrus*.
- The *Weſer*, *Viſurgis*.

In *Poland*.
- The *Viſtula*.
- The *Niemen*, *Chronus*, or *Nimenus*.
- The *Duna*, *Dwina*.
- The *Nieper*, *Boryſthenes*.
- The *Nieſter*, *Tyras*.
- The *Bagg*, or *Vag*, *Vegus*.

In *Muſcovy*.
- The *Volga*, *Rha*.
- The *Don*, *Tanais*.
- The *Duina*.
- The *Petzora*.

In *Swedeland*.
- The *Onega*.
- The *Dalecarlo*, and others of the ſame name, with the 5 Governments in *Lapland*.

In *England*.
- The *Thames*, *Tamiſis*.
- The *Severn*, *Sabrina*.
- The *Humber*, *Abus* and *Umber*.
- The *Tine*, *Tina*.
- The *Trent*.

In *Scotland*.
- The *Tay*, *Taus*.
- The *Twede*, *Tueda*.
- The *Nith*, *Nitha*.
- The *Lid*, *Liddalus*.
- The *Spay*, *Spaus*.
- The *Don*.
- The *Dee*, *Deva*, *Deuva*.
- The *Clyde*, *Glotta*.

In *Ireland*.
- The *Shannon*, *Senus*.
- The *Sewer*, *Suirius*.
- The *Broad-Water*.
- The *Borrow*.
- The *Boyne*, *Boina*, *Bovinda*.
- The *Dearn*.
- The *Ean*.

In the *Low-Countries*.
- The *Maes*, or *Meuſe*, *Moſa*.
- The *Schelde*, *Scaldis*.
- The *Iſſel*, *Iſala*, *Sala*.
- The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*.

In *Aſia*.

In *Turkey*, in *Aſia*.
- The *Ali*.
- The *Jordan*, *Jordanes*.
- The *Euphrates*.
- The *Tigil*, *Tigris*.

In *Georgia*.
- The *Faro*, *Phaſis*.
- The *Araſs*, or *Araxis*, *Araxes*.
- The *Caibar* in *Arabia*.

In *Perſia*.
- The *Tiritiri*, *Moſæus*.
- The *Bandimir*.

In

In *India.*
- The *Inde*, *Indus.*
- The *Ganga*, *Ganges.*
- The *Mecan*, or *Menan*, *Sobanus.*

In *Tartary.*
- The *Oby*, *Obius.*
- The *Jeniſcey*, *Jeniſcea.*
- The *Cheſel*, *Jaxartes.*
- The *Guichon*, *Oxus.*
- The *Talo.*
- The *Quentung.*
- The *Saghoa.*
- The *Tartar*, *Orchardus.*

In *China.*
- The *Yellow River*, *Croceus Fluvius.*
- The *Quiang.*
- The *Luku.*
- The *Kialung.*
- The *Hoang.*
- The *Kiuto.*

In *Africa.*

The *Tanſiſt*, in *Morocco.*

In *Fez.*
- The *Ommiraby*, *Aſama*, *Cuſa*, *Rutubis*, *Ruſibis.*
- The *Cabu.*

In *Barbary.*
- The *Mulvia*, *Malva*, *Malvana.*
- The *Rio major*, or *Naſabath.*
- The *Sufregnar.*
- The *Magrida*, or *Megreda*, *Bagradas.*

The *Nile*, *Nilus*, in *Egypt.*

In *Biledulgerith.*
- The *Sus*, *Suſus.*
- The *Darha.*

The *Ghir*, in *Sarra.*

The *Niger* in 3. (In *Negro-Land.*)
- *Senega*, *Aſana.*
- *Gambea*, *Gambia.*
- *Rio Grande.*

In *Abyſſina.*
- The *Quilmancy.*
- The *Zaire*, *Zairus.*
- The *Nile* again.

The *Zembera* in 2. (In *Lower Æthiopia.*)
- *Spirito Sancto.*
- *Rio des Infantes.*

In *America.*

In *Southern America.*
- The River of the *Amazons*, *Orellana*, *Amazonium Fluvius.*
- The River of *Plata*, or *Paraguay*, *Argentеus ſeu Paraguaius Fluvius.*

In the main Land.
- The *Orinoque*, *Orenecus.*
- The River of St. *Magdalen*, and St. *Martha.*

In *Tucuman.*
- The *Sedagodero.*
- The *Barberanna.*
- The *Rio Vermejo*, or *Salado.*

Near the Streight of *Magellan.*
- The *Rio de los Camerones.*
- The *Rio* of *Saguadero*,

In *Paraguay.*
- The River of *Paraguay.*
- The River of *Parana.*
- The River of *Oragay.*
- The River *Banco.*
- The River *Vermejo.* Theſe five Rivers diſcharge themſelves into that of *Plata.*

In *Braſil.*
- The *Lamiaro.*
- The *Pinaro.*
- The *Tabourn.*
- The *Siope.*
- The River of St. *Francis*, *Fluvius S. Franciſci.*

In the Countrey of the *Amazons.*
- The *Maragnon*, *Maragnonius.*
- The *Amarumair*, *Amarumaia.*

In the Country of the *Amazons.*
- The River *Cuſinares.*
- The River *Cayana.*
- The River *Topaſis.*

Theſe five Rivers fall into that of the *Amazons*, and the leaſt of them is above 200 Leagues long.

In *Mexico*, or *New Spain.*
- The River of *Panuco.*
- The River of *Eſquitlan.*
- The River of *Mexico.*
- The River of *los Popes.*

In *New Mexico.*
- The *Rio del Nort.*
- The River of *Conchas.*
- The River of *Tecon.*

In *Florida.*
- *Rio Grande.*
- The River of *May.*

In *Canada*, or *New France.*
- The River of St. *Lawrence.*
- The River of S. *Margaret.*
- The *Saguenay.*

We ſhall now give a ſhort Account of the properties of ſome of theſe Rivers.

The Water of Rivers comes either from Springs and Fountains, or from Rain and melted Snow: This laſt produceth thoſe Currents of Water which we call Torrents; they ariſe purely from exceſſive Rains, or melted Snow, and run with great impetuoſity from the Mountains to the adjacent Plains, but after ſome time, *viz.* when the Snow is all diſſolv'd, or when the Rains are gone off, they ceaſe to run, and their Bed or Channel becomes drie. Brooks, or Rivulets, are ſmall Currents of Water, ariſing for the moſt part from Springs; but their courſe is not very long, and their bed is ſtrait and ſhallow. As great Rivers are ſometimes ſwelled and increaſed by Torrents, ſo their ordinary ſtock of Water ſeems to be compos'd of a Confluence of many Brooks and Rivulets together. For a River of conſiderable bigneſs, ſuch as the *Elb*, the *Rhine*, *&c.* floweth not from any one Fountain, for then it would be as large at the Head, as it is at the Mouth; but from many, each of which ſends out his little Brook or Rivulet to a common Channel; and the longer the courſe of the River is, it receives the more of theſe into it, and conſequently becomes the greater and more conſiderable. The *Volga*, or *Rha*, takes in more than 200 ſmall Rivers before it reaches the *Caſpian*-Sea; and the *Danube* hath as many e'er it get to the *Euxine*.

Torrents run into great Rivers alſo, and are the apparent cauſe of Inundations: For there are ſome Rivers which overflow their Banks, and cover all the Country about, at certain Times and Months of the Year. The River *Nile* is famous for this; it begins to over-flow its Banks upon the ſeventh day of *June*, and ſtill increaſeth for the ſpace of forty days, and it retireth again from the Land, and contracteth it ſelf within its old Channel in the ſpace of forty days more. All the while it is above the Country, the Cities and Towns appear as ſo many Iſlands, for they are built upon high and riſing Ground, and the greateſt height of the River above the Plain, is ſixteen Cubits. The Ancients were very uncertain concerning the cauſe of this yearly Inundation, being ignorant of theſe Countries where the *Nile* riſeth, or through which it paſſeth, before it come unto *Egypt*. But the *Engliſh*, and *Dutch*, and *Portugeſe*, do now maintain a Traffick with theſe People, in whoſe Country the Fountains, or head of *Nile* is, and from them we underſtand that it riſeth from the Lake *Zaire*, which is in the middle, almoſt between the two Shores of that part of *Africk*, which runs out like a wedge into the *South*-Sea. This Lake is ſurrounded with the *Mountains of the Moon*, and all the Rains that fall upon them, or any Springs which riſe there, run towards it, ſo that it is like a great Veſſel which receives and gathers into it, all the Water of the Country about. Now becauſe *Zaire* is 10 Degrees, or 730 Miles farther *South* than the Equator, and *Egypt* is 30 Degrees *North* from it, it is Winter to the Country about the Lake of *Zaire*, when it is Summer in *Egypt*; that is, when the Sun approaches higheſt to *Egypt*, as he does in the Month of *June*, he is then

then at the greateſt diſtance from the Lake of *Zaire*. It's true, even at this time, which is their Winter, they have no Snow; but the Rains are then ſo exceſſive and conſtant, almoſt for three Months together, that the Inhabitants, during all that ſpace, ſcarce ever ſee the Sun, and the Mountains are continually cover'd with Clouds. This produceth that vaſt quantity of Water in theſe places, which makes not only the *Nile*, but the *Niger* alſo, and ſeveral other Rivers which riſe in that Country, over-flow their Banks, and drown, in a manner, all the champagne ground which they run through.

Theſe Rains begin about the middle of *March* and *April*, but they are not then ſo vehement, as they come to be afterwards in *May*, *June* and *July*; alſo, in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*, they grow more moderate and gentle; and about the middle of *September* they ceaſe altogether. Now this time agrees with the Inundation of the *Nile*, for it begins upon the ſeventh of *June*, as we ſaid before, and ſome time muſt be allowed both for the falling of the Rains, and their running through all *Æthiopia* to *Egypt*, before that. The *Indus* and *Ganges* over-flow *India* likewiſe, in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; the reaſon is the ſame, *viz.* the exceſſive Rains there during that ſpace. All theſe Inundations fatten and make the Land fruitful, where they happen; for the *Nile*, (and the like may be ſaid of others) brings much Slime and Earth along with him, which he ſpreads and leaves upon the Country, when he retires from it; beſides, the Water it ſelf, being either Rain, or melted Snow, becauſe of its light and ſpirituous Nature, is a great deal better and fitter, than any other, for to ſoften and impregnate the Ground.

Theſe Inundations are effected by Rains, and every one knows that they are produc'd by the Vapours which the Sun draws, or raiſeth from the Sea, and from Lakes; but it is ſomewhat more difficult to give an account whence the Water of Springs and Fountains, which by their Rivulets do alſo feed and nouriſh great Rivers, doth proceed. For if it be ſaid, That it comes from the Sea, through the Earth, How is it poſſible that Water ſhould move from a lower to a higher place, *viz.* from the Sea to the Foot, nay often to the top of a Mountain? And alſo it is thought there would be no freſh Water Springs, if they come all from the Sea. To avoid theſe difficulties, ſome ſay, That this Water proceeds from the Rain and Clouds; that when it falls, it ſinks into the Ground in ſmall Particles or Drops, which afterwards run together into one place, *viz.* the loweſt they can come to, 'till finding the Paſſage any farther downwards, within the Earth, impoſſible, by reaſon of its hardneſs, and an acceſſion of new Drops ſtill following the former, they at length find, or force a Paſſage outwards to the Surface of the Earth, from which they run along in Brooks and Rivers to the Sea. Thus according to them all the Water which is either in Lakes or Rivers, was brought from the Sea in Vapours, by the heat of the Sun, after that diſtill'd again in Showers; after which it gathers firſt into Fountains and Lakes, then into Rivers, which carry it back again to the Sea. There are two things which render this Opinion of Rain-Water, as being the only or total cauſe of Springs improbable. 1. Rain-Water never enters above 10 Foot into the Ground, and Fountains have been found much deeper than this. 2. It ſeems impoſſible that ſo many Vapours ſhould be rais'd, as to furniſh Water to all the Rivers of the World, not only in the time of Inundations, but alſo to their ordinary Current, when eſpecially there hath been no Rain, neither at the head, nor in any part belonging to the courſe of a River, for ſeveral Months together; for in that time one would think the former Rains ſhould be exhauſted and ſpent, and according to them, no Supplies can be had, but by new Showers. Though this therefore cannot be admitted, as the only or total cauſe of that Water which floweth from Fountains, it may very well be accounted a partial cauſe of it; and the other may contribute its part too.

For there are many Cavities under Ground, as we ſhow'd in the beginning of this Chapter, into which Water runneth from the Sea; it's true, that Water, if it go in great quantities together, in a Channel or Pipe, it will riſe no higher than the Surface of the Sea; but then there is reaſon to think, that much of the Land which touches and dips in that Sea-Water, is ſpungy, ſo that Drops, or Particles of the Water, entering firſt into theſe parts of Earth, which are next it, they climb and creep from them to others, that are beyond or above them, and from theſe again to others, 'till at laſt they come to the Surface of the Earth, where many of theſe Veins meeting together, they drop and diſtill that Water which we call a Fountain: Juſt ſo as we ſee in a piece of Iron, if one end of it be thruſt into the Fire, the other, which is out of it, ſhall wax hot likewiſe: Or, if a piece of Bread be put into Liquor, that part of it which is above the Surface of the Liquor, ſhall contract a moiſture, as if it had alſo been dipt into it. This account of the paſſage of the Water from the Sea through the Earth to the Fountain, takes off both theſe Difficulties which were propoſed againſt it; *viz.* 1. That it could not aſcend from a lower to a higher place; for though this be true of Water going in a Channel, and of a quantity of it moving in a Pipe, yet it is otherways in the Motion of ſmall Drops and Particles of it through the pores and paſſages of a ſpungy Body, ſo as is plain from the inſtances which were juſt now given, and infinite more which are obvious to every mans obſervation. 2. While the Drops are paſſing through theſe ſmall Pores, they are ſtrain'd and percolated, and the Salt Particles, which are groſſer, are ſqueez'd and ſeparated from the Freſh ones, which becauſe they are thinner and finer, they paſs where the others cannot. And if, after all this, any Volatile Salt come along with the freſh Particles, it is ſo little, that it's not perceivable to our taſte.

From this we ſee the reaſon why the Water of Rivers is freſh and lighter then that of the Sea, *viz.* becauſe it is compos'd, partly of the Water that floweth from Springs, and partly of that which falleth from the Clouds and the Particles of groſs Salt, which give that taſte and gravity to the Water of the Sea, are ſeparated from both theſe. But the proportion of their weight is not always the ſame: for the Sea-water is heavier in ſome parts of it than it is in others; and it is ſo with Freſh-water alſo. For the Water of ſome Rivers carries along with it many Particles of Metals and Minerals; others again have Particles of fat and oily Bodies mixt with them, and theſe laſt are lighter than the former. But the proportion of the weight of Sea-water to that of a River, generally ſpeaking, is as 46 to 45, ſo that 45 Ounces of the Water of the Sea, weighs 46 of that of Rivers.

There are Precipices or Cataracts in the Channel of ſeveral Rivers, from which the Water falleth with a prodigious violence and noiſe. Two of theſe are in the Channel of the River *Nile*, where the Water falleth with ſuch noiſe and force, that the People about are ſaid to be rendred deaf by it. The *Rhine* alſo hath one near to *Scaffhauſen*.

Some Rivers dive under ground, and riſe again after ſome ſpace. Of this kind is, 1. The *Niger*, which runneth under the Mountains of *Nubia*, entring on the Eaſt-ſide, and riſing again on the Weſt. 2. The River *Orfeo*, or *Alpheus* in *Greece*, which ſinks under ground in *Achaia*, and the old *Grecians* believ'd that it paſſed clear under the Sea, and roſe again in *Sicily*, where it had the name of *Arethuſa*, founding their Opinion upon this, That *Arethuſa* every fifth year, threw out the dung of Beaſts when the *Olympick* Games were ſolemnizing in *Achaia*. 3. The River *Guadiana* in *Spain*, it dives under ground, and when it hath run the ſpace of 30 miles, it riſeth again. *Polybius*, in the Tenth Book of his Hiſtory, giveth a ſtrange Relation of the River *Oxus*: He ſaith that this River, having a conſiderable deſcent in its Channel, runs with extraordinary ſwiftneſs through the Plains of *Bactra*, where coming to a ſteep Rock, its Waters flow with ſuch force forwards, that a paſſage is left dry under the Water betwixt the Rock and the Place where the Waters fall; that here alſo the Waters dive under ground, and riſe again after they have gone a little way. It was in this place where the *Nomades Aſpaſiacæ*, coming out of *Scythia* or *Tartary*, croſſed the River *Oxus* in their way to *Hyrcania*.

Some

Some Rivers are famous for the length of their course; others for the breadth of their Channel; others for their swiftness; others for the peculiar properties of their Water. We shall here content our selves with a short Description of the Course of these Rivers, *viz.* the *Nile*, the *Niger*, the *Ganges*, the *Oby*, the *Jenisey*, *Orellana*, or the River of the *Amazons*, *Rio de la Plata*, and the River of St. *Lawrence*, which run as far, and are as large, as any in the World.

1. The *Nile*, the *Niger*, and *Ganges*, run in a strait course, the rest have many and great windings. The Fountain of the River *Nile* is thought to be in the Lake of *Zaire*, 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude, or 730 Miles beyond the Æquator; and the Mouth of it, where it enters the *Mediterranean* Sea, is 31 Degrees of *North* Latitude, or 2263 Miles on this side of it. Its Course is from *South* to *North*; in some parts it is very broad, and in other parts exceeding narrow. There are two Cataracts in its Channel. The length of its course is about 3000 *English* Miles.

2. *Niger* riseth from a Lake of 11 Degrees *North* Latitude, or 803 Miles on this side the *Æquator*; however, some think that it flows from, or hath some communication with the River *Nile*, by a subterraneous passage; because it over-flows every Year at the same time that the River *Nile* doth. One of its Mouths is of the same Latitude with its Fountain, *viz.* 11 Degrees; the other is farther from the *Æquator*, *viz.* in the Latitude of 15 Degrees. It runs from *East* to *West*, and falls at last into the *Atlantick*-Ocean: by the way it dives under Ground, and riseth again. The length of its Course is about 2900 Miles, but it will be less if you discount its principal turnings, and greater if you count them all.

3. *Ganges*; some say that its Fountain is 43 Degrees *North* Latitude in *Tartaria*; others make it 10 Degrees less, or only 33 Degrees Latitude; it runs from *North* to *South*, and goes into the *Indian*-Ocean in the *North* Latitude of 22 Degrees: The length of its Course is about 1440 Miles.

4. The *Oby*; this is a very broad and great River in *Tartary*; the Fountain of it is said to be in the 48*th*. Degree of *North* Latitude, in the Mountains of *Tartary*. It runs into the *North* Sea, in the 69 Degree of Latitude; and the length of its course, omitting the windings, is 1533 *English* Miles. In *Siberia* it sends out a Branch, which after it hath run some space in a crooked Line, returns again to the principal Channel, and thereby it makes an Island, in which the *Russians* and *Siberians* have built the City *Jorgoet*.

5. The *Jenisey*: This is another River of *Tartary*, discovered lately by the *Muscovites*; it is found to be much larger than the *Oby*, from which it is distant the Journey of 10 Weeks *East*-wards. There is a Tract of Mountains extended along its Bank, on the *East*-side of it, and the *Tingasi* live on the *Western* Bank of it. It over-flows the Country on the *West*, for the space of 100 Miles, in the Spring, and during that time the Inhabitants betake themselves, with their Cattle, to the Mountains, on the *East*-side of it. We are not yet informed of the place where it rises, nor where it discharges it self into the Sea, but its Course is conjectured to be full as long as that of the River *Oby*.

6. *Orellana*, or the River of the *Amazons* in *America*, is thought to be one of the largest Rivers of the World; the head of it is in *Quito*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Peru*, 12 Degrees of *South* Latitude; the mouth of it being 15 Leagues in breadth, is in the 2*d*. Degree of *South* Latitude. The length of its Course is affirmed by some to be 1500 *Spanish* Leagues, or 4500 *English* Miles, and more, by reason of its infinite windings; but its thought that it is not really above 700 of these Leagues, or 2500 *English* Miles. In some places it is 12, in others 15 Miles broad; but because it hath more of its Water from the Rains that fall on the Mountains of *Peru*, than from constant Springs, it hath not very much Water in the dry Months of the Year. It runneth into the *Atlantick*-Ocean.

7. The *Rio de la Plata* in *Brasil*, hath also his Fountain in the Mountains of *Peru*, and discharges it self into the *Atlantick*-Ocean, in the *South* Latitude of 37 Degrees; its breadth there is 20 Leagues. When it over-flows, it forms several Passages or Mouths, by which it enters into the Sea; at other times its Water is not so very plentiful. The Inhabitants call it *Paranaguasu*, *i. e.* a River like a Sea.

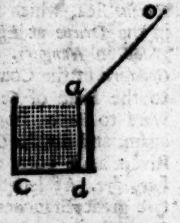
8. The River of St. *Lawrence* in *Canada*; it riseth from the Lake *Iroquois*, and enters into the *Atlantick* in the *North* Latitude of 50 Degrees. This River is exceeding broad, and the length of its course is at least 600 *German* Miles, or 3000 *English*, very near.

The *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Po*, and the *Rhone*, which are the biggest and noblest Rivers of *Europe*, do all rise from the *Alps*, and take their course different ways to the Sea. The *Danube* riseth in *Swabia*, and runs above 1500 Miles *East*-ward, through *Germany* and *Hungary*, to the *Euxine* Sea, which he enters with several Mouths. He takes in the *Drave* at *Esseck*, the *Save* and the *Teisse* near *Belgrade* in *Hungary*. The *Rhine* riseth from the Mountain *Goddard* in the Country of the *Grisons*, runneth *South*-ward to the Lake of *Constance*, through which it passeth *West*-ward to *Basle*; from *Basle* it turns its course *North*-ward again, and divides *Germany* from *France*; it takes in several Rivers as it goes, *viz.* the *Maine* at *Frankfort*, the *Neckar*, *&c.* At length, a little below *Cleve*, it breaks into two great Branches, and that which retains the Name afterward, into many others, till at last it is quite lost betwixt *Utrecht* and *Leyden*. The *Po* runneth *South-East* from the *Alps*; it riseth in *Piedmont*, and glideth along the Plains of *Lombardy*; it runs into the *Adriatick* Sea, or the Gulph of *Venice* at many Mouths near *Ferrara*, and receives a great number of lesser Rivers, both from the *Alps* and *Appenine*, as it goes along. The Course of the *Rhone* is shorter than any of these are; for it runs only a little way *West*-ward, till it passes the Lake of *Geneve*, and comes from that to *Lyons*, where it meets with the *Saone*, and they two go together *South*-ward to the *Mediterranean* Sea, into which it empties it self by several Mouths at *Arles*.

It is very difficult, if not impossible, to give the true and exact quantity of the Water in this Terrestrial Globe; for to do this it were necessary that we knew first both the exact Dimension of its Surface, which is very irregular, and in some places, under the Poles, altogether unknown. Also, the Depth of it is extreamly unequal. Besides, we do not see the subterraneous Caverns which are fill'd with Water under the dry Land; because we neither know, nor can know all these, we cannot certainly tell what quantity of Water there is in this Terrestrial Globe; but if we suppose the Surface of the Water to be half the Surface of the whole Globe, and the depth of it every where the same, *viz.* 1 Mile; and that we pass by that Water which may be in subterraneous Caverns; the quantity of the rest may be found in this manner. Substract the supposed depth of Water, *viz.* one Mile, from the Semidiameter of the Earth, the remainder is also the Semidiameter of a Sphere; the Solidity of which Sphere, if it be Substracted from that of the whole Earth, the half of the remainder is the quantity of Water that was desir'd: And if you Substract this same half, or the solidity of the Water from that of the whole Earth, there remains the solid content of Land. We shall now proceed to consider the Air, and so conclude this Chapter.

The Air, or Atmosphere, is that Space round about this Globe, in which Vapours and Exhalations are rais'd by the heat of the Sun from the Earth: It's uncertain, if any other Body, besides these Vapours, do fill this space; that there are many of them in it, we are well assur'd; for we see, that when the smallest Fire or Heat approacheth any Terrestrial Body, it makes it send forth a great many small Particles, which rise and spread themselves round about. Thus the Sun and Stars, being so many Fires, they cannot miss to raise very many Vapours from the Surface of the Earth, and experience confirms it, that they do so, for we see them frequently rise. Now it's probable, That the

Æther which is beyond them, is much more fine and pure; and we find, even here, that the Beams of Light, when they pass from one Medium that is fine and thin, to another that is thicker, or contrariwise, they do not go forward in that same strait Line through the one Medium, which they went in when they past through the other, but they break off from it to one side. For, take a Vessel, and fix any thing, such as a piece of Money, to the bottom of it; then remove so far backwards, till the brim, or edge of the Vessel, do quite hide the sight of the Money from you; afterwards pour Water into it, and you shall then see the Money in the bottom of the Vessel, from the same place from which you could not discern it before; because the sides of the Vessel were in the strait Line, betwixt your Eye and it. The reason why you see it now, and not before is, because the Ray passing through the Air, from the Eye to the Surface of the Water, doth not go strait forward from *a* to *c*, in the same Line as it had done from *o* to *a*, but changeth its course towards *d*; so that the Ray *o*, *a*, *d*, by which we see, is not a strait, but a broken Line. The same Reason makes an Oar which is part in the Water, part out of it, appear to be broken.



What happens in this case, in respect of Air and Water, the like comes to pass in respect of the Air, and that finer Body of the *Æther*: For when the Ray hath past through the *Æther*, and comes to the Surface of the Air, it meets with a Body much thicker than that which it had gone through before, and therefore it must break, and turn off from that strait Line in which it advanc'd. By this means it is that we see the Sun and the Stars very often before they rise, and after they set, *i. e.* whilst the Earth is in a strait Line betwixt them and our Eyes: and this is commonly call'd the *Refraction of Light*.

From hence it follows also, That if the Air of one place of the Earth is thicker than that of another place, the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, are farther below the Horizon of the place whose Air is thickest, when they begin to appear, than they are under that of the other place, when they first appear in it.

The Air is naturally heavy; for every thing ought to be call'd so, which goeth to the Center of the Earth, when it is not hinder'd. This the Air does; for when the Earth is digg'd up any where, it descends into the Cavity that is made. And the reason why it goeth upwards at any time is, either, 1. Heat, which rarifies the Air, and makes it seek more space to it self; or, 2. when another Vapour that is some other part of Air pusheth it upwards.

The Air, when it waxes hot, possesseth more space than it did before; and the colder it grows, it is contracted into narrower bounds. This is plain in a *Thermometer*, in which we see that the Air enclos'd in the Glass grows thicker or thinner, that is, it possesseth less or more space, according to the different degrees of cold or heat. Air may be so rarified by a vehement Fire, that it shall possess seventy times the space which it had before; and on the contrary, it may be so condens'd in a Wind-Gun, that it shall fill only the sixtieth part of its ordinary space; but neither does the heat of the Sun produce so great a rarefaction in the Air, nor the most vehement Frost such a condensation in it. Because the Sun hath a greater force, and casts more heat under the *Æquator*, than under the Poles; he raiseth more Vapours there, and rarifies, or refines them more, than he does under the Poles: And upon this account some have imagin'd, that they mount higher, or that the altitude of the Air is greater under the *Æquator*, than it is under the Poles. And in like manner it should for the same reason be higher in any particular place of the Earth at Noon, or in the Day-time, than it is at Night. But this rarefaction and condensation of the particular parts of Air, makes no change either as to the height or figure of the whole Mass. For the whole Atmosphere is not rarified or condens'd together; but only some parts of it successively, which when they are rais'd by the heat, above the rest, they move presently, and fall down upon that place where the Air is condens'd, or lower, by reason of the cold. So that it still moves from the higher and hotter place, to that where it is cool and condens'd.

The Air is commonly distributed into 3 Regions; the first is that in which we live; the second, or middle one, is that in which Snow, Hail, Rain, are generated; the third extends from the Region of the Clouds, to the utmost Surface of the Atmosphere.

These parts of the Atmosphere which are highest, are more fine and subtle than the parts below; because they must be so much smaller, if they be lighter, or go higher up. But those in the middle Region may be thicker or grosser than the parts next the Earth; because the Vapours do easily condensate, and run together in that Region, being that the hot or small Particles do leave the gross, and go up higher, and the Rays reflected from the Earth, lose much of their force before they ascend so high as that second Region is.

The further any place of the Earth is from being directly under the Sun, or the nigher it is to the Poles, the Region of the Air in which Rain, Snow, Hail, are generated, is proportionally nigher to the Earth. The reason of it is, because the Sun-beams fall more obliquely upon the places about the Poles, than upon those about the *Æquator*, and consequently produce less heat; which heat extending a shorter way from the Earth under the Poles, than it does directly under the Sun, the grosser Vapours may more easily unite and come together at a less distance for generating Rain or Snow, than they can do in the other place where there is a greater heat.

From this it appears, That the Surface bounding the first Region of Air is Elliptical, or like a Spheroid, which protuberates in the places directly above which the Sun is.

Again, the nearer any part of the Earth is to the Pole, so much farther is the beginning of the third Region of Air remov'd from the Surface of it. For the heat of the Sun being less vehement toward the Poles, it raiseth fewer Vapours, and does not rarifie, or make them so fine, as they are under the *Æquator*: Therefore many subtile Particles do rise under the *Æquator*, which mount above the second Region, when few do it in the places under the Poles. But it was proved in the end of the last Chapter, That the exteriour Surface of the Air is globular, or equally distant in all places of the Earth from the Center; and since there is more of that thin subtile Matter under the Sun, than there is under the Poles, the beginning of it cannot be so far distant from the Earth under the Sun, as it is under the Poles. From this it follows, That the Surface of the second Region of the Air, which distinguishes and separates it from the third, is oval, or Spheroidical, protuberating under the Poles.

A moderate Cold does not make the Air clear, but cloudy, because Vapours are rais'd, but not discuss'd, or rarified sufficiently, by that small heat which still continues. But an excessive cold makes the Air clear, so as we see it in a long Frost; 1. Because it condensates and thickens the grosser Vapours of the Air, and thereby makes them fall to the Ground, by which the remaining Air becomes finer. 2. The Pores of the Earth are close bound up, and therefore new Vapours cannot rise from it to cloud or thicken it.

The Air hath certain peculiar properties in particular places: In *Egypt* it never Rains, or very seldom, and very little: The over-flowing of the *Nile*, and the Morning and Evening Dews, supply the want of it; and if at any time it happen to Rain there, it brings Consumptions, Fevers, and other Diseases along with it. So in the Kingdom of *Peru* they never see Rain. But in many places under the *Æquator* it Rains constantly one half of the Year, and never at all during the other.

About

About the Islands of the *Indian* Ocean, the Air is fragrant and perfum'd, with the odour of sweet Spices. The Mariners perceive it when they are 3 or 4 Leagues distant, especially when the Wind blows from the Islands to them.

The Sea-Air is heavier, and more offensive, than that of the Land, to those who are not accustomed to it. This difference is plainly perceiv'd by Sea-Men when they draw near to Shore; for they can tell at the distance of a League, that they are near Land, purely from the Sense they have of a difference of the Air in which they now breath, from what they felt at Sea.

I shall conclude this Chapter with the Observations which *David Frælichius*, an *Hungarian* made, when he visited the top of one of the highest Mountains in *Hungary*; for it may illustrate some of these things which we have said concerning the Air. We shall give it in his own Words.

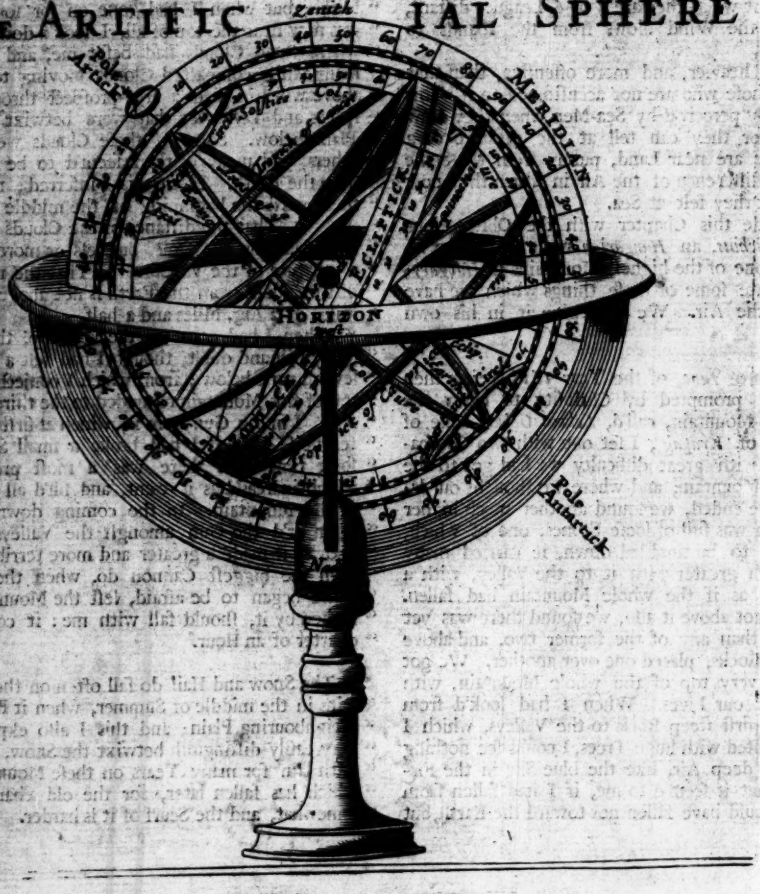
" In the Month of *June*, of the Year 1615, being then " a young Man, prompted by Curiosity to know the " height of the Mountain, call'd, *Schnee Geburg*, one of " the Mountains of *Krapak*, I set out with two Compa- " nions. When with great difficulty we had got to the " top of the first Mountain, and where we thought our la- " bour should have ended, we found another much higher " above it, which was full of loose Stones, one of which, " if it happened to be tumbled down, it carried many " more, and much greater with it to the Valley, with a " hideous noise, as if the whole Mountain had fallen. " When we had got above it also, we found there was yet " another higher than any of the former two, and above " it several little Rocks, placed one over another. We got " at last to the very top of the whole Mountain, with " great danger of our Lives. When I had look'd from " the top of the first steep Rock to the Valleys, which I " knew were planted with huge Trees, I could see nothing " but a dark and deep Air, like the blue Sky in the Fir- " mament; so that it seem'd to me, if I had fallen from " the Rock, I should have fallen not toward the Earth, but " into Heaven. As I was going up the third Mountain, I " thought my self environ'd with very thick Clouds and " Mists; but when I had gone on for some Hours, and " was now near the top of all, I look'd down to that place " where these Clouds had beset me, and I saw a great " many white compacted Clouds moving to and fro in it, " above which I had a free prospect through the Inter- " spaces and Distances that were betwixt them, of the " Plains below. Some of these Clouds were higher than " others, and many of them seem'd to be equally distant " from the Earth. From this I inferred; 1. That I had " then pass'd the beginning of the middle Region of the " Air. 2. That the distance of the Clouds from the Earth " is not always the same, but less or more, according to " the nature of the Vapour. 3. That the neareſt distance " of the Clouds from the Earth is not above half a *German* " Mile, or 2 *Eng.* Miles and a half.

" When I had come to the very top, the Air was per- " fectly still and quiet, though I had felt a brisk Wind in " several parts below; from which I conjectured, That the " top of this Mountain extended to the third Region of the " Air. I fir'd a Gun from it, which at first made no grea- " ter noise than if I had broke a small Splinter, but in " some time after there was a most prodigious noise, " which increas'd as it went, and fill'd all the lower parts " of the Mountain. In the coming down, when I had " again fir'd the Gun amongst the Valleys, and the old " Snows, it made a greater and more terrible noise by far, " then the biggest Cannon do, when they are shot off; " and I began to be afraid, lest the Mountain which was " shaken by it, should fall with me: it continued half a " quarter of an Hour.

" The Snow and Hail do fall often on these high Moun- " tains in the middle of Summer, when it Rains only in the " Neighbouring Plain; and this I also experienced. One " may easily distinguish betwixt the Snow, or Hail, which " hath lain for many Years on these Mountains, and that " which has fallen later, for the old changeth its colour " somewhat, and the Seurf of it is harder.

CHAP.

THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE



CHAP. IV.

Of the Circles of the SPHERE.

THE Two Motions of the Planets which we mention'd in the First Chapter, have been the occaſion of inventing the two principal Circles of the Sphere; the Diurnal Motion gave riſe to the *Equinoctial*, and the Proper, or Secondary Motion, to the *Ecliptick*.

For the Diurnal Revolution of the Stars is either perform'd in the Equinoctial Circle, or in ſome Parallel thereof: In like manner their proper Motion either forms the Ecliptick, or a Circle not deviating much on either ſide from it; or, laſtly, one Parallel to the ſame Ecliptick. To underſtand this, we muſt conſider the ſaid Motions ſeparately, and imagine that one of them in the mean time did ceaſe; for if we conſider both Motions jointly, as it were, one compos'd of both, then indeed they will appear not to be Circles, which are thus deſcrib'd, but ſpiral Lines. However, it is worth the while to ſhow how theſe Circles in the Heaven ought to be conceiv'd.

Obſerve therefore, on the Day of the Equinox, that is, on the 10th of *March*, or 12th of *September*, according to the Old Stile, the Path of the Sun; for in that part of the Heaven is ſituated the *Æquinoctial* Circle, ſo call'd, becauſe on whatſoever Day the Sun paſſeth through it, the Day and Night are equal, in every part of the Earth. This, its true, is only a rough and groſs Deſcription of it, but if we would ſpeak exactly, the courſe of the Sun would delineate the Equinoctial Circle, if his Center, were plac'd in the very beginning of *Aries* or *Libra*, and he deſtitute of all Parallax and proper Motion.

The Zodiack is adorn'd with 12 Aſteriſms, or Images; moſt of which reſembling Animals; the Circle it ſelf takes its Name from thence. The Sun goes about this Circle once every Year, and the Moon once in a Month. The Sun never ſwerves from the Ecliptick, but the Moon, and the reſt of the Planets wander up and down, for the ſpace of 8 Degrees, and ſometimes more, on both ſides: upon this account the breadth of the Circle it ſelf, is ſuppoſed to conſiſt of about 16 Degrees. The upper Planets traverſe the ſame Circle, *viz. Saturn* in 30 Years, *Jupiter* in 12, *Mars* in 2, *Venus*, one of the lower, which is alternately *Lucifer* and *Veſperugo*, in 9 Months. *Mercury* lies hid for the moſt part, under the Sun-beams. The fixed Stars follow with a very ſlow Motion, as ſcarcely making one Degree within the ſpace of 70 Years. Therefore now, after the Revolution of many Ages, the Starry Signs have left their former places, and are tranſlated to the following ones; yet becauſe they had heretofore given a Name to the places of the *Zodiack*, in which they then were, theſe places do at this time retain the ſame denomination, although the Aſteriſms themſelves have long ago departed from them; nevertheleſs,

leſs, leſt Equivocal Terms ſhould beget Ambiguity, it hath been thought fit, that the meer Places or Seats, which are *the Twelve Parts of the Ecliptick*, ſhould bear the Name of *Signa Anaſtra*, or *Signs without Stars*; and that the Conſtellations or Images, conſiſting of Stars, ſhould be called *Signa Stellata*, or *Starry Signs*. Theſe two Circles, *viz.* the Equinoctial and the Ecliptick, are uſually ſtiled immutable, becauſe they are altogether the ſame to all the Inhabitants of the Earth; for *Italy* hath not an Equinoctial or Ecliptick, different from thoſe of *England*, or *America*.

There remain two other Circles, termed Mutable, whereto the Motion of the Stars hath given occaſion, as it hath regard not to the whole Globe of the Earth, but to ſome one Point of its Surface: Theſe are the *Horizon*, and the *Meridian*. For in whatſoever place of the World you live, the Stars riſe and ſet; after they riſe, they aſcend by degrees to a certain higheſt Point, and above it, or higher than it is, they cannot go, but they again deſcend by degrees, 'till they come to ſet. When they are at the higheſt Point, they are ſaid to culminate. Their riſing and ſetting happens on the *Horizon*, as their *Culmination* on the *Meridian*. The *Horizon* is that great Circle, which any Perſon being plac'd in a Plain, or in the midſt of the Sea, determines with his ſight round about, whereby the Heaven ſeems to be joyn'd to the Earth, as it were, with a kind of cloſure. Every one underſtands that this Circle muſt change, accordingly as the Eye of the Beholder gets a different ſituation, on the globular Superficies of the Earth, and that on this account it is called *Mutable*. But that which we have here deſcribed, is the *Senſible Horizon*, as being deſined by Senſe, from which the *Rational* differs, for it muſt be conceiv'd in the Mind, to paſs through the Center of the Earth, *viz.* Parallel to the ſenſible, and continued together with the ſame, to the utmoſt part of Heaven; ſo that among the fix'd Stars, where the Earth is conſider'd, only as a Point we may imagine, both Plans as to Senſe to be one and the ſame.

The Meridian is a Circle paſſing through the Vertex, or the Point directly above every Spectator; alſo, through the Sun when it is Mid-day, the Culminating Stars, and the Poles of the World to the Horizon. We do not change this Circle in going directly to the *South* or *North*, but only in paſſing from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*.

Every one of the above-mentioned four Circles hath two Poles betwixt which it ſtanding exactly in the middle, divides the Globe into two Hemiſpheres: They alſo mutually cut one another into two Semi-circles, and through the Poles of every one of them, except the Meridian, are deſcrib'd ſecondary Circles, which every where cut the Principals into two parts, at right Angles, *i. e.* ſo as to incline no more to one ſide than another. Foraſmuch then as the whole Doctrine of the Sphere is founded on theſe four Circles, therefore it will be requiſite to examine more accurately, the Adjuncts, or particular Properties of every one of them.

The Poles of the Æquator are the ſame as thoſe of the World, namely, the *Arctick* and *Antarctick*; the former deriving its Name from the neighbouring Conſtellations of the *Arctæ*, or *Bears*; and the other ſo termed, as being oppoſite to the *Arctick*: A right Line extended between both Poles, through the Center of the Earth, is uſually called the *Axis*, or *Axle* of the World. The Æquator divides the Sphere into the *Southern* and *Northern* Parts: And the Ecliptick divides it into the *Northern* and *Southern* Signs.

Through the Poles of the Æquator are deſcrib'd its Secondaries, *viz.* the Circles of Declination: Among theſe the *Meridian* is the moſt remarkable, being the chief of the Horary Circles, in regard, that together with 11 other Circles of Declination, it divides the Æquator for every 15 Degrees, in 24 Hours. Moreover, the Meridian, and the reſt of the Horary Circles, are to be conceiv'd unmoveable, ſo long as you remain in the ſame place, whilſt the Sphere, together with the Sun and the Stars, are carried about with the diurnal Motion.

The two *Colures* are Circles which mutually cut one another, at right Angles, in the Poles of the World, *viz.* the *Colure* of the *Æquinoxes*, paſſing through the Interſections of the Æquator and Ecliptick; and that of the *Solſtices* paſſing through the Solſtitial Points, which are the beginnings of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*. Theſe *Colures* are turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, in every place where either of the Poles is elevated above the Horizon, and they appear as they paſs differently maim'd, from whence they ſeem to have taken their Name.

The *Colure* of the *Solſtices* divides the Ecliptick into the aſcending Signs, which are the places of the Sun whilſt it aſcends towards our Vertex, *viz.* ♑, ♒, ♓, ♈, ♉, ♊. And the deſcending, which are the places of the ſame Luminary, in its deſcent from our Vertex, *viz.* ♋, ♌, ♍, ♎, ♏, ♐. But the ſame Signs which we even now nam'd *aſcending*, are otherwiſe call'd *of the long Aſcents*, by reaſon that when the Sun is in them, he appears a long while above the Horizon; for Example of *London*, ſuppoſe more than 16 Hours, whereas when he, or any Planet is in the other ſix Signs, which before we term'd *deſcending*, but now *of the ſhort Aſcents*, they paſs in a little ſpace of time, *viz.* ſomewhat leſs than 8 Hours. Now theſe Properties are to be underſtood with reſpect to the Inhabitants of the *Northern* Hemiſphere; for they are quite contrary to thoſe of the other Hemiſphere; becauſe the aſcending Signs, or of the *long Aſcents*, to us are the *deſcending*, or of the *ſhort Aſcents*, unto them. But both the *Colures* together divide the *Zodiack* into four equal Parts, or Quarters; that is to ſay, the *Vernal*, whoſe Signs are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*; the *Æſtival*, having theſe Signs, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*; the *Autumnal*, wherein are *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagitarius*; and the *Hyberval*, which hath theſe other Signs, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Piſces*.

Now thoſe which in the Celeſtial Globe bear the Name of *Secondaries of the Æquator*, or *Circles of Declination*; in the Terreſtrial, they are *Meridians*, deſcrib'd through the Poles of the Earth, and every tenth Degree of the Æquator. The Followers of *Ptolomy* have chos'n to make the firſt *Meridian* paſs through the moſt *Weſtern* of the *Canary*, or *Fortunate-Iſlands*, named *Ferro*; whilſt others chuſe rather to place it in one of the *Azores*, or *Flandrian-Iſlands*, where the Magnetical Needle doth not decline from the Meridian Line: But ſince the Poles of the Magnet, or Load-Stone, do not conſtantly point at the ſame quarter of the World; therefore it ſeems more expedient to others, That ſome notable and conſtant point in the Earth ſhould be choſen, ſuch as the high Mountain of *Teneriff*, commonly call'd the *Pic*, which may not only be ſeen far and near, but alſo runs up into a very narrow ſharp pointed top; ſo that by reaſon of the breadth of it, Longitudes reckon'd from any Point of the Top, cannot be render'd uncertain, or erroneous, ſo much as in one Minute. The brazen Circle ſupplies the place of the other innumerable Meridians, by rolling, or applying to it, the Point through which you would have the Circle of Declination to be drawn.

After the Secondary Circles of the Æquator, that paſs through its Poles, the Parallels of the ſame Æquator deſerve well to be conſider'd; among which four are more eſpecially remarkable, *viz.* the two *Tropicks* and the two *Polar Circles*. In the mean time it ought to be obſerv'd, that all the leſſer Parallel Circles in general divide the Globe into two unequal parts. The Tropicks take their name from the turning of the *Sun*, for they are two Circles deſcribed by this Luminary on the Solſtitial days, being then at its greateſt diſtance from the Æquator on each

ſide. He deſcribes the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the 11th of *June*, and that of *Capricorn* on the 11th of *December*, according to the *Julian* Calendar.

But the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, being turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, deſcribe the two Polar Circles, *viz.* the *Artick* and *Antartick*.

Now theſe four Circles divide the Earth into five *Zones*, of which the *Torrid* is contain'd between the two Tropicks, and the Inhabitants thereof are nam'd *Amphiſcii*, becauſe they caſt their Meridian Shadow at divers times of the year toward both Poles. From the Tropick of *Cancer* to the *Arctick* Circle, lyes the *North Temperate* Zone, and between the Tropick of *Capricorn* and the *Antartick* Circle is the *South Temperate Zone*. The Inhabitants of them two are called *Heteroſcii*, becauſe they caſt their Meridian Shadow always, each of them towards that Pole which is next to them. The remaining parts of the Earth, included on either ſide within the Arctick and Antarctick Circles, conſtitute the *two frozen Zones*; and they that dwell in them are called *Periſcii*, becauſe their Shadow is turn'd round about.

The Æquator of the Earth paſſeth through theſe places, *viz.* the Iſland of St. *Thomas* in that great Bay of *Africk*, which is commonly call'd the *Æthiopick Ocean:* through *Ethiopia*, through the *Indian* Ocean, through the middle of *Sumatra*, through the South part of *Molucca* on the Continent, and beſides other Iſlands of the *Indian* Sea, it paſſeth through the *Moluc*, the *Pacific* Ocean, the Province of *Peru*, through the Lake *Parima* and the *Atlantick* Ocean, unto the Iſland of St. *Thomas*. The Æquator divides the Torrid Zone into two equal parts, ſo that they may juſtly be called two *Torrid Zones*, the one South, and the other North of it.

The *Torrid Zone* contains theſe places; The greateſt part of *Africk*, the *Indian* Ocean, a part of *Arabia*, *Cambaia*, *India*, the Iſlands of the *Indian* Ocean, *Java*, *Ceilon*, &c. *Peru*, *Mexico*, a great part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, the Iſland of St. *Helen*, *Braſil*, *New Guiney*.

The *Tropick* of *Cancer* paſſeth through theſe places, a little beyond the Mountain *Atlas* in the Weſtern ſhore of *Afric*, through the Confines of *Libya*, and other Inland parts of *Africk*, alſo through *Syene* of *Æthiopia*, and after having croſſed the *Red-Sea*, it paſſeth through *Arabia* the Happy, on the *South* ſide of the Mountain *Sinai* and of *Mecca* the Country of *Mahomet*. Then it enters the *Indian* Ocean, touches the outmoſt parts of *Perſia*, and paſſes through *India* and the Extremities of the Kingdom of *China*, till it come to the *Pacific* Sea, which when it hath paſt, it cuts the Kingdom of *Mexico* below *Caleforma*, an Iſland of *America*; again it enters the *Atlantick* Ocean by the Gulph of *Mexico*, glides along by the ſhore of the Iſland *Cuba*, and returns thence to the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africk*.

The Tropick of *Capricorn* paſſes through very little Land, but the greateſt part of it falls in the Sea, *viz.* it paſſeth through the Promontory of *Africk*, *Madagaſcar*, the *Indian* Ocean, *New Guiney*, the *Pacific* Ocean, *Peru*, *Braſil*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the North, lye very many parts of the Earth, and they are all of them almoſt known and inhabited, *viz.* all *Europe*, *Aſia*, (if you except *India*, *Molucca* in the Continent, and the Iſles of the *Indian* Ocean) a great part of Northern *America*, a part of the *Atlantick* and *Pacifick* Seas.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the South, there is little Land, neither is it all known; however, it contains ſome of *Africk*, where it runs out Southward into the Sea, a part of *Monomotapa*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, a great part of *Magellanica*, ſome of *Braſil*, the *Magellanick Straits*, much of the *Atlantick*, *Indian* and *Pacifick* Seas.

The *Artick* Polar Circle paſſeth through the middle almoſt of *Iſland*, *Norway*, the *Northern* Ocean, *Lapland*, the *Bay of Ruſſia*, or the *White Sea*, *Samojeda*, *Tartary*, Northern *America*, *Greenland*.

The *Antarctick* Polar Circle paſſeth through *Magellanica*.

In the *Frigid Zone* towards the North, are the half of *Iſland*, the utmoſt parts of *Norway*, of *Lapland*, of *Finmark*, *Samojeda*, *Nova Zembla*, *Greenland*, *Spitsberg*, with ſome parts of *Northern America*.

In the *Frigid Zone* towards the South, whether it be Land or Water is uncertain.

But beſides the four Circles we mentioned, *viz.* the Tropick and Polar Circles, the Æquator hath other Parallels diſtant in ſpace as far as is requiſite to cauſe the longeſt day to increaſe a quarter of an hour under one of them more than under the other; for ſince under the Æquator it ſelf, where both Poles lean on the Horizon, there is a perpetual Æquinox; by reaſon that the Æquinox there cuts equally in two parts the Æquator and both the Tropicks, as alſo all the Diurnal Parallels; ſo that whatſoever Parallel the Sun traverſeth, it ſtays as long a while above the Horizon as below. If you go back from thence towards either Pole, ſo that one of the Poles be elevated, and the other depreſſed, then the Tropick which is nigher to the elevated Pole, as to its greater part, will appear above the Horizon; whence it is neceſſary that the Sun, whilſt he remains therein, ſhould ſtay longer above the Horizon than below it, and ſo the Solſtitial Day becomes longer then 12 hours. Therefore I ſay, if in any place of the Earth the exceſs of the Solſtitial or Longeſt Day above 12 hours, be one quarter of an hour, that place is ſituated under the firſt Parallel; and if that exceſs amounts to half an hour, that then the place lyes under the ſecond Parallel, or, which is equivalent, under the extremity or confines of the firſt Climate: For as the Parallels are diſtinguiſh'd by the augmentation of a quarter of an hour, ſo the Climates are by the like increaſe of half an hour. Furthermore, that exceſs of the Solſtitial Day above 12 hours may be continually augmented, by elevating the Pole more and more, until you come to the Polar Circle; for there the Tropick touching the Horizon in one point, appears altogether above the ſame; whence it happens, that the Sun in paſſing through doth not ſet, but glancing on the Horizon with its Center, forms a Day of 24 hours. Now ſuch a Day of 24 hours exceeds an Æquinoctial day by 12 hours; that is to ſay, 24 half hours, or 48 quarters: From whence it follows, that the number of Climates from the Æquinoctial to the Polar Circle, amounts to 24, and that of the Parallels to 48.

But although theſe things are ſo, nevertheleſs the Ancients fixed the firſt Climate, not in that place where the Solſtitial Day conſiſts of 12 hours and an half, as ought to have been done; but omitting (I know not for what reaſon) the firſt Natural Climate, they determin'd the middle Parallel of the firſt Climate to paſs through *Meroe*, an Iſland of the River *Nile*, where the longeſt Day conſiſts of 13 hours; that of the ſecond by *Syene*; a City ſituated under or very near the Tropick of *Cancer*; that of the third through *Alexandria*, the Metropolis of *Egypt*, ſtanding on the mouth of the River *Nile*; that of the fourth through *Rhodes*, an Iſland of the *Mediterranean* Sea, lying over againſt *Cilicia*; that of the fifth through *Rome* and the *Helleſpont*; that of the ſixth through *Pontus*, or *Venice* and *Milan*; and laſtly, that of the ſeventh through the *Boriſthenes*, or the Country of *Podolia* and the leſſer *Tartary*, where the longeſt Day contains 16 hours.

Neither did the Ancient Geographers proceed any farther; but the Modern (as it hath been already declar'd) have extended the Climates as far as the Arctick Circle, on the other ſide of which, ſince the Sun doth not Set during ſome days in the Summer ſeaſon, and on that account the Light is no longer encreas'd with the augmentation of half-hours, but with that of whole Weeks and Months, it was judged convenient, that to the above-mentioned 24 Climates other ſix ſhould be added, which are diſtinguiſh'd by a monthly augmentation of Light, and continued even to the very Pole it ſelf. Now as many more Climates may be reckon'd from the Æquator to the Antarctick Pole, ſo there are 60 Climates in all.

Before we leave this matter, it is neceſſary that we give a Table of the Climates, and ſhow what uſes it may ſerve. A Table of Climates ought to have, at the beginning, middle, and end of every Climate, the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of the Parallel marked; likewiſe the length of the longeſt Day, and the diſtance of the Climates one from another.

A Table of Climates.

Climates.	Parallels.	The longeſt Days.		The Elevation of the Pole.		The breadth of the Climat.	
	Its beginning.	Hours.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.
The Firſt Climate.	Its Middle.	12	00	00	00		
	The end of the firſt, and the beginning of the ſecond.	12	15	4	14		
		12	30	8	25	8	25
The Second.	The Middle.	12	45	12	30		
	The End.	13	00	16	25	8	
The Third.	The Middle.	13	15	20	15		
	The End.	13	30	23	50	7	25
The Fourth.	The Middle.	13	45	27	40		
	The End.	14	00	30	20	6	30
The Fifth.	The Middle.	14	15	33	40		
	The End.	14	30	36	28	6	8
The Sixth.	The Middle.	14	45	39	02		
	The End.	15	00	41	22	4	54
The Seventh.	The Middle.	15	15	43	32		
	The End.	15	30	45	29	4	7
The Eighth.	The Middle.	15	45	47	20		
	The End.	16	00	49	01	3	32
The Ninth.	The Middle.	16	15	50	33		
	The End.	16	30	51	58	2	57
The Tenth.	The Middle.	16	45	53	17		
	The End.	17	00	54	27	2	29
The Eleventh.	The Middle.	17	15	55	34		
	The End.	17	30	56	37	2	10
The Twelfth.	The Middle.	17	45	57	32		
	The End.	18	00	58	29	1	52
The Thirteenth.	The Middle.	18	15	59	14		
	The End.	18	30	59	58	1	29
The Fourteenth.	The Middle.	18	45	60	40		
	The End.	19	00	61	18	1	20
The Fifteenth.	The Middle.	19	15	61	55		
	The End.	19	30	62	25	1	07
The Sixteenth.	The Middle.	19	45	62	54		
	The End.	20	00	63	22		57
The Seventeenth.	The Middle.	20	15	63	40		
	The End.	20	30	64	6		44
The Eighteenth.	The Middle.	20	45	64	30		
	The End.	21	00	64	49		43
The Nineteenth.	The Middle.	21	15	65	06		
	The End.	21	30	65	21		32
The Twentieth.	The Middle.	21	45	65	35		
	The End.	22	00	65	47		26
The Twenty Firſt.	The Middle.	22	15	65	57		
	The End.	22	30	66	06		19
The Twenty Seco.	The Middle.	22	45	66	14		
	The End.	23	00	66	20		14
The Twenty Third	The Middle.	23	15	66	25		
	The End.	23	30	66	28		8
The Twenty Four.	The Middle.	23	45	66	30		
	The End.	24	00	66	31		3

Climates of the Frigid Zone, *where the longeſt Day increaſeth by Months.*

Months.	1		2		3		4		5	6
Latitude of the Places, or Parallels.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Deg.
	67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	84	90

The

The uſe of this Table is, 1. The Latitude or Elevation of the Pole of any place being given, to find the length of the longeſt day of that place, and the Climate where it lyes. For doing this, you muſt look in the Table for the given Elevation of the Pole, and over againſt it you ſhall find the length of the longeſt day of that Place, and its Climate or Parallel. If you don't find in the Table the very ſame Elevation of the Pole that was given, you muſt take theſe two of the Table which are nigheſt to it, one of which exceeds it, and the other is leſs than it, and accordingly as it approaches to the greater or leſſer, the longeſt day of the place comes nearer to that which is over againſt the one or the other of theſe Elevations of the Pole. 2. The length of the longeſt day of any place being given, the Latitude of that Place, its Climate and Parallel may be found in the Table, by looking firſt for the length of the longeſt day, and the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole is over againſt it: But if the length of the longeſt day, cannot be had preciſely in the Table, we muſt take the two that are next, greater and leſs than it, in the Column of the longeſt day, and as the day that was given approaches to the one or the other, ſo does the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole which belongs to it, come nigher to that of the one or the other of theſe two longeſt days.

Beſides the Parallels of the Æquator we have already mention'd, we may conceive infinite others drawn through any Point of Heaven parallel to it. Thus for inſtance, the Circle of *Perpetual Apparition* is parallel to the Æquator, being delineated by any Point of the Celeſtial Sphære, which toucheth the Northern Poinſt of the Horizon, and carried about with the diurnal Motion; within which Circle whatſoever Stars are included, they never ſet, but are always ſeen above the Horizon. Another removed at a like diſtance from the Æquator, and call'd the *Circle of Perpetual Occultation*, contains theſe Stars, which never appear in our Hemiſphere; but the Stars ſituated between both the ſaid Circles, do inceſſantly riſe and ſet.

The Inhabitants of the Earth being compared with reſpect to the Meridians and Parallels, ſome of them are named *Perici*, *viz.* thoſe who live under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians; whence they have the ſame Seaſons of the Year, that is, *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, *Winter*, at the ſame time; becauſe as the Sun approacheth to, or departeth from the Parallel of *Vertical* Point of the one, he approacheth to or departeth from the other alſo; but the Changes of Noon and Midnight are alternate to them, accordingly as the Sun, turn'd round with his diurnal Motion, comes to the Meridian of the one, or that of the other. Others again are ſtyl'd *Anteci*, inhabiting under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels; whence Noon and Midnight happen to both at the very ſame moment of time; but the Summer of the one is the Winter of the other; accordingly as the Sun in its annual Courſe advanceth to this or that Parallel. Laſtly, Others bear the name of *Antipodes*, by reaſon that being under oppoſite Meridians, as well as Parallels, they go with their feet diametrically oppoſite; therefore their Summer and Winter, their Noon and Midnight, add, if you pleaſe, the Riſing and Setting of all the Stars are directly contrary to one another.

Thus we have taken a view of the Secondary and Parallel Circles of the Æquator, the Ecliptick, together with its Properties, ought in the next place to be briefly conſidered. The Poles of the Ecliptick are diſtant from thoſe of the Æquator $23\frac{1}{2}$ deg. Through the Poles, and the beginning of the Signs, are drawn certain Circles of Latitude, which are ſix in number, and they divide not only the Zodiack, but alſo the Sphere into 12 parts. However, beſides theſe, innumerable other Circles of Latitude may be ſuppos'd to paſs through every Point of Heaven.

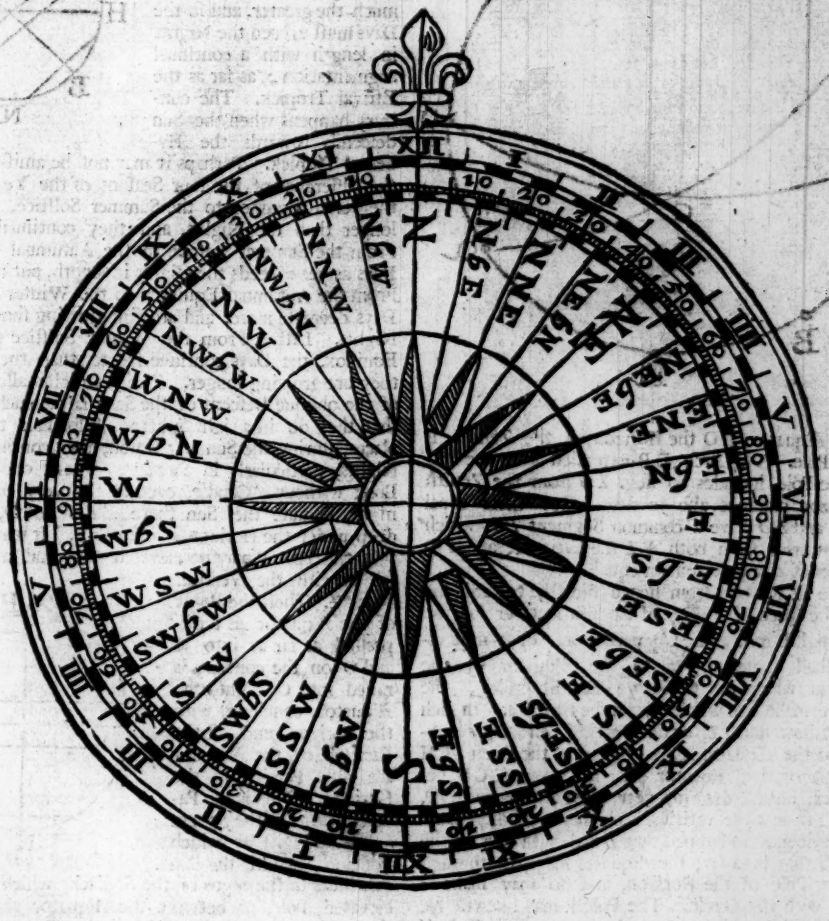
Moreover, the Zodiack is cut into two parts by the Horizon, ſo that ſix Signs always appear above it, and ſix lye hid below it. The Signs of the Zodiack do likewiſe diſtinguiſh the Northern Conſtellations of the Starry Globe from the Southern.

Let us now proceed to the Horizon, whoſe Poles are the *Zenith*, the Point of Heaven directly above us, and the *Nadir* is a Point of the other Hemiſphere directly oppoſite to the Zenith. The Horizon ſeparates the conſpicuous Hemiſphere from that which lyes hid, and its Secondary Circles are the Vertical, call'd *Azimuth* by the *Arabians*, deſcending from the top of ones head through every Point of the Horiſon. The Quadrant of Altitude apply'd to the Zenith, ſupplies the place of all theſe Vertical Circles. The chief of them are the *Meridian* and the Circle of the *nineteeth degree of the Ecliptick*. For as the Meridian paſſes through the Zenith and the Poles of the Æquator, ſo the Circle of the *nineteeth degree* of the Ecliptick paſſeth through the Zenith and the Poles of the Ecliptick. But that *nineteenth degree* of the Ecliptick is counted from the Horizon, and it is the higheſt of all the degrees of the Ecliptick. There is alſo a third Vertical Circle remarkable above the reſt, deſcending through the Cardinal Points of Eaſt and Weſt, where the Interſections of the Æquator and Horizon conſtitute the Poles of the Meridian; but the Poles of this third Vertical Circle, which we are now deſcribing, fall on the other two Cardinal Points, namely thoſe of the South and North, where the Meridian cuts the Horizon into two halfs, one Eaſt the other Weſt.

Moreover, of the ſame Vertical Circle that runs through the Cardinal Points of Eaſt and Weſt, ſix Circles of *Poſition* are, as it were, the Secondaries, paſſing from the Cardinal Points of South and North through every thirtieth degree of the Equator, among which the Horizon and the Meridian are the chiefeſt. The whole Heaven is divided by theſe Circles into the Twelve Houſes; the firſt whereof, being hid under the Eaſtern Horizon, is otherwiſe call'd the Horoſcope, and contains the Stars which are ready to riſe. After this the reſt of the Subterranean Houſes are reckon'd up according to the Succeſſion of the Signs of the Zodiack. The degrees of theſe Signs, which are cut by the Circles of Poſition, determine the beginning and end of the ſeveral Houſes. In the mean while a Circle of Poſition may be imagin'd drawn from the Cardinal Points of South and North through any Point of Heaven. The Horizon likewiſe hath its leſſer Parallel Circles, which are called *Almucantarath*, and are delineated in the Aſtrolab framed to a certain Elevation of the Pole, to ſhow the Altitudes of the Stars above the Horizon.

We have nothing more to add concerning the Meridian, unleſs that it is the Father of the Winds, which is ſo certainly true, that in whatſoever place no Meridian is to be found, neither is there any diſtinction of Winds. Some folks will perhaps ask us, In what place can a Meridian be wanting? We anſwer, Under the Poles where the Sun in its diurnal Courſe is never at all, or very little higher at one time than it is at another, and on that account neither riſeth nor culminates; but all the Verticals alike may be eſteem'd as Meridians. Here therefore, neither Eaſt nor South, nor Weſt nor North, can be any longer diſtinguiſh'd. Indeed if you ſtand in the Frozen Zone, but not under the Pole it ſelf, it may ſo happen (as we have already ſaid) that the Sun may neither Riſe nor Set there during many days, but may nevertheleſs be daily rolled to a lowermoſt and uppermoſt Point of Heaven; whence enſues a clear diſtinction of the Winds or Quarters of the World, which muſt therefore of right be deriv'd from the Meridian Circle. For the two Cardinal Winds or Points call'd the *South* and *North*, lay a foundation for all the reſt, and for that cauſe one of them, *viz.* the *North*, in the Mariners Compaſs, is adorn'd with a *Flower de Luce*, from whence alſo the oppoſite *South* is immediately diſcover'd, and the Meridian Line is conceiv'd to be as it were extended between theſe Points. Now another Line cutting this at right Angles, ſhews the other two Cardinal Points, namely *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, the former of which for diſtinction ſake, is uſually mark'd with a Croſs; but thoſe that lye in the middle betwixt theſe Cardinal Points, partake of the Names of the Points next to them on both ſides, *viz.* *North-Eaſt*, *North-Weſt*, *South-Eaſt*, *South-Weſt*. Every one of theſe eight Winds hath two, *viz.* one on each ſide of it,

it, which retaining the Names of their Principals, acquire alſo a Sirname from the Cardinal to which they incline. For they are thus term'd, *North-by-Weſt*, *North-by-Eaſt*; *North-Eaſt-by-North*, *North-Eaſt-by-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-by-North*, *Eaſt-by-South*, *South-Eaſt-by-Eaſt*, *South-Eaſt-by-South*, *South-by-Eaſt*, *South-by-Weſt*, *South-Weſt-by-South*, *South-Weſt-by-Weſt*, *Weſt-by-ſouth*, *Weſt-by-North*, *North-Weſt-by-Weſt*, *North-Weſt-by-North*. Theſe Collateral Winds are 16 in number, which together with the eight Principal, conſtitute 24. Laſtly, Between the ſame eight Principal, eight others are ſituated exactly in the midſt, which prefix to the names of the middlemoſt Cardinals a fore-name borrowed from the neareſt Cardinal. There names are *North-North-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-North-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-South-Eaſt*, *South-South-Eaſt*, *South-South-Weſt*, *Weſt-South-Weſt*, *Weſt-North-Weſt*, *North-North-Weſt*. Theſe are the 32 Winds, which being continued through



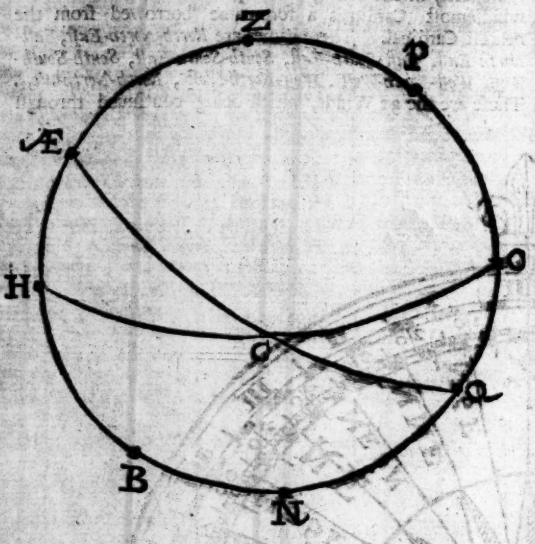
the Terraqueous Globe, conſtitute as many *Rhombs* or *Points of the Compaſs*, whereof that which paſſeth through the South and North is the Meridian; every one of the others cut all the Meridians at equal Angles, and that Rhomb which is drawn through the Eaſt and Weſt, is either the Æquator, or ſome leſſer Circle parallel thereto. The reſt are Oblique or Side-winds, ſeven in every Quarter, to be reckon'd from the Meridian to the Eaſt and Weſt, as you may ſee in the Scheme hereto annexed. But beſides theſe, we muſt remember that an oblique Rhomb may be conceiv'd as paſſing toward any Point of the Horizon.

Thus having explain'd the four principal Circles, together with their Adjuncts and Properties, it remains only that we take an account of the Angles and Arches which ariſe from their concourſe and cutting one another. It hath been already declar'd, That every primary Circle forms right Angles with its Secondaries; thoſe therefore are oblique, which any one Circle makes makes with another that doth not paſs through its Poles; and they may be numbred in order thus; 1. That of the Æquator and the Ecliptick. 2. The Angle of the Æquator and the Horizon (that of the Æquator and the Meridian is a right Angle, becauſe one of theſe Circles paſſeth through the Poles of the other.) 3. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Horizon. 4. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Meridian (the Angle of the Horizon and Meridian is a right Angle.) 5. The Angle of the Meridian and a Secondary of the Æquator, or Circle of Declination. 6. The Angle of the Meridian, and a Secondary of the Horizon, or Vertical Circle.

The firſt of theſe which the Æquator and the Ecliptick make in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, always conſiſts of 23 deg. and an half; *viz.* it is as large as is the Arch of the Colure of the Solſtices, deſcrib'd upon the Vernal or Autumnal Interſection, as its Pole, and comprehended between the beginning of *Cancer* and the ninetieth degree of the Æquator. Therefore this Arch ſerves to meaſure the obliquity of the Ecliptick, and the greateſt Declination of the Sun from the Æquator.

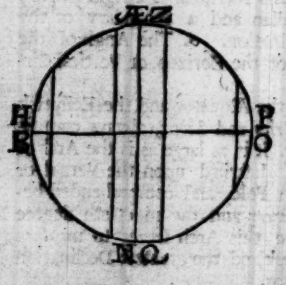
In like manner the Angle which the Æquator forms with the Horizon, is meaſured by an Arch of the Meridian comprehended between the Horizon and the Æquator. This Arch to us who dwell at *London*, is of 38 deg. 28 min. and the complement thereof namely from the Æquator to our Zenith or Vertical Point, is the Latitude of *London* 51 deg. 32 min. to which the Elevation of the Pole is always equal, to be counted likewiſe on the Meridian, from the Cardinal Point of the North to the Arctick

Pole; but that Equality may be demonſtrated thus. Let

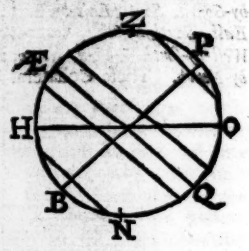


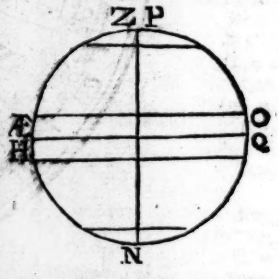
Æ Q be the Æquator, H O the Horizon, Z the Zenith, P the Arctick Pole. The Arch Æ P extended from the Æquator to the Pole includes 90 deg. Z O from the Zenith to the Horizon contains alſo 90 deg. But theſe equal Arches Æ P and Z O have a common Segment Z P, which if it be taken away from both Æ Z the Latitude, and P O the Elevation of the Pole remain equal.

Now if we ſet forward from hence directly toward the South, for the ſpace of 6083½ of Engliſh feet, or for the ſpace of 1 Engliſh mile and $\frac{1683}{5280}$ parts, or $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile almoſt, we ſhall come nigher to the Æquator by one minute, and when we travel 73 Engliſh miles, the ſame way we make one whole deg. in the Heavens. In ſuch ſort, that by how much Z, or our Vertical Point approacheth nearer to the Æquator Æ, by ſo much the Arch Æ H or the Angle of the Æquator and Horizon Æ C H becomes greater, until Z drawing near more and more to Æ, and H at the ſame time retiring back more and more from the ſame Æ, it may ſo happen, that Z at length falls on the very point Æ, that is to ſay, the Æquator may paſs through the Zenith or Pole of the Horizon, and ſo may make a right Angle with this Circle. The Pole P may likewiſe lye on the Horizon in the Point O, and the oppoſite Pole B may be elevated to H, ſo as neither of the Poles may appear above the Horizon.



This is the ſituation of a *Right Sphere*, ſo call'd, becauſe the Æquator and all its Parallels ſtand on the Horizon at right Angles, and are cut by it into two equal parts. Whence it muſt needs be, that no Stars lye hid here under the Horizon, but that they all Riſe and ſet in order, within the ſpace of 24 hours; as alſo that they ſpend equal time in moving above the Horizon and below it; and on that account a perpetual Equinox continues in this place. Moreover, by reaſon of the right Aſcent and Deſcent of the Sun, it happens, that within a little ſpace of time, it deſcends very far below the Horizon; and therefore the Twilights there will be very ſhort. But in our Climate, and the like, by reaſon of the Inclination of the Æquator, and the Elevation of the Pole, the Stars aſcend obliquely, and ſome of them never aſcend at all; this renders the Poſition of the Sphere oblique, as is repreſented in the Fig. where the Æquator is cut into two equal parts by the Horizon, as well as in the *right Sphere*, wherefore the Sun continuing it Courſe along that Circle makes the Day equal to the Night. But the farther it departs from the ſame toward the elevated Pole, the Portions of the Diurnal Parallels lying above the Horizon, become ſo much the greater, and ſo the Days muſt exceed the Nights in length with a continual augmentation, as far as the Eſtival Tropick. The contrary happens when the Sun deſcends towards the Hybernal Tropick. Perhaps it may not be amiſs here to note the Difference of the four Seaſons of the Year: For from the Vernal Equinox to the Summer Solſtice, the days are longer than the Nights, and they continually encreaſe. From the Summer Solſtice to the Autumnal Equinox, the Days as yet exceeds the Nights in length, but they decreaſe. From the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solſtace, the Days decreaſe more, and are ſtill growing ſhorter than the Nights. Laſtly, From the Winter Solſtice to the Vernal Equinox, the Days continue ſhorter than the Nights, but they are growing longer. The Twilights alſo, by reaſon of the oblique Deſcent of the Sun, laſt a much longer time then they do in a right Sphere. Inſomuch, that in ſome places, during the Summer ſeaſon, they continue for whole Nights, particularly in *Sweden*, where one may read a Book without a Candle, even at the very point of Midnight, becauſe the Sun there glides ſlowly, and not ſo deep under the Horizon as elſewhere. It may alſo happen that the Pole P may be elevated more and more, until it fall in with the Vertical Point Z. Then the Point of the Æquator Æ is depreſſed as far as into H and Q on the contrary is raiſed into O. Thus the Æquator concludes with the Horizon, and all the Parallels of the Æquator are alſo Parallel to the Horizon. This is the Parallel *Poſition* of the Sphere (See the Fig.) by which Poſition, whilſt the Sun continues in the Signs of the Sodiack, which are next the elevated Pole, or betwixt the Æquator and it; becauſe theſe Signs are on that ſide of the Æquator, and conſequently ſituated above the Horizon, the Sun whilſt he is in them forms the longeſt Day of ſix Months by a conſtant Circumvolution. Afterward departing to the Signs which are on the other ſide of the Æquator, or below the Horizon, he doth not appear to the Pole for the entire ſpace of ſix Months. Nevertheleſs, if any Inhabitants reſide there, they do not dwell in perpetual Darkneſs during that time; but every Month from the firſt Quarter of the Moon to the laſt, whilſt this Luminary ſhines with the greateſt part of its Orb, they enjoy its Light. Moreover, after the deſcent of the Sun below the Horizon, until it hath arriv'd at the eighteenth deg. of Declination in 21 ♏, as alſo after its return to the ninth deg. of ♒, they are ſenſible of the longeſt Twilight. Laſtly, The Refractions in ſo thick an Air, cauſe the Sun to riſe ſome Days ſooner above, and to deſcend ſlower below the Horizon.





Then follows the Angle which the Ecliptick makes with the Horizon, which is meaſured by an Arch paſſing through the ninetieth deg. of the Ecliptick and the Horizon. The Pole of that Arch is the riſing Point of the Ecliptick.

The Angle which the Meridian forms at the Pole with any Circle of Declination, hath for its meaſure an Arch of the Equator to be counted from the Meridian to a Circle of

of Declination paſſing through the given Star, and that Angle or Arch is otherwiſe call'd the *Diſtance of a Star from the Meridian*.

The Angle which the Meridian makes with any Vertical Circle, is meaſur'd by an Arch of the Horizon between the Meridian and that Vertical Circle. When this Vertical Circle paſſeth through a Star, the Arch of the Horizon meaſuring the Angle, is called the Azimuth of that Star; and theſe Circles are called *Azimuthal Circles*. In the Terreſtrial Globe, whenſoever you apply a given place to the Vertical Point, and make a Vertical paſs through any other place, the Angle which is thence formed, is commonly term'd the *Angle of Poſition*. The Arches reckon'd on every Circle have likewiſe their particular denominations. In the Celeſtial Equator we compute the Right Aſcenſion of a Star from the beginning of *Aries*, to a Point where the Circle of Declination paſſing through the given Star, meets with the Æquator. Likewiſe on this Circle of Declination, or the Meridian which ſupplies its place, the Declination of a Star is counted from the Æquator toward the Poles, *viz.* the Northern toward the Arctick, and the Southern toward the Antarctick. But the oblique Aſcenſion or Deſcenſion is an Arch of the Æquator, counted from the beginning of *Aries*, or the Vernal Interſection to a Point, which touches the oblique Horizon when the given Star is riſing or ſetting. Now the Difference of both Aſcenſions, namely, the Right and the Oblique, is call'd the *Aſcenſional Difference*. In like manner the Longitude of Stars is computed in the Ecliptick, from the beginning of *Aries* to a Point where the Circle of Latitude, paſſing through the given Star, meets the Ecliptick. Alſo upon this Circle of Latitude is the Northern or Southern Latitude of a Star reckoned from the Ecliptick. However, the Terreſtrial Longitude and Latitude doth not follow the Ecliptick; but we compute the Longitude in the Terreſtrial Æquator, from the firſt Meridian to a Point at which another Meridian, that paſſeth through the given place, cuts the Æquator. The Northern or Southern Latitude of a place is counted upon the Meridian from the Æquator. The Eaſtern and Weſtern Amplitude is numbred in the Horizon from the Cardinal Point of Eaſt or Weſt, to a Star riſing or ſetting, on both Hemiſpheres, either Northern or Southern. Laſtly, The Altitude of a Star above, or its depreſſion below the Horizon, is taken in a Vertical Circle.

Theſe are the Definitions of the Termes commonly uſed in the Doctrine of the Sphere.

CHAP. V.

Of the Parts of TIME.

THE chief Parts of Time are a Day, an Hour, a Month, a Year. A Day is either *Natural*, or *Artificial*: The *Natural*, call'd Νυχθημερον, by the *Grecians*, is the ſpace of 24 Hours, comprehending the Night as well as the Day. The *Artificial* Day is a ſpace of Time from the riſing of the Sun to his ſetting.

The Civil and Aſtronomical Day differ not from the *Natural*, unleſs in their beginning, according to the cuſtom of a Common-wealth, or the pleaſure of Aſtronomers, by deriving it variouſly from the Sun-riſing, Noon, Sun-ſet, or Mid-night. The *Babylonians* began their Day from the Sun-riſing, (as the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* now do) the *Jews* and *Athenians* from Sun-ſet, according to the preſent practice of the *Italians*, *Auſtrians*, *Bohemians* and *Sileſians*. The *Egyptians* and *Romans* of old, began their Day from Mid-night, (which Cuſtom, as yet, prevails among the *Engliſh*, the *Germans*, the *French*, and other Nations of *Europe*.) The greater part of Aſtronomers begin it from Noon, as *Ptolomy*, the *Alphonſines*, and *Tycho Brahe*; but *Copernicus*, following *Hipparchus*, takes its beginning from Mid-night.

An Hour is either unequal or equal; an unequal Hour is the twelfth part of an *Artificial* Day; and in like manner the twelfth part of the Night. It is otherwiſe call'd Temporary; becauſe in divers Seaſons of the Year it is of a different quantity, accordingly as ſome *Artificial* Days are longer than others; thus the Hour of a Summer-day, exceeds in length, that of a Winter-day. The ſame Hour is alſo termed *Planetary*, by reaſon that it is cuſtomary to give to ſome one of the Seven Planets the name of every Hour. Thus, for Example, the firſt Temporary Hour of *Sunday*, from the Sun-riſing, is attributed to the Sun; the ſecond to *Venus*; the third to *Mercury*, and ſo to the reſt in order, to the *Moon*, *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*; whence it happens that the firſt Hour from the Sun-riſing of the next Day, is Dedicated to the *Moon*; and therefore this Luminary giveth a Name to that Day of the Week; the ſame thing being continued in the enſuing Days, to the end of the Week. Theſe unequal Hours were in uſe among the *Jews*, *Grecians* and *Romans*.

An equal Hour is the 24*th*. part of a Natural, or Aſtronomical Day, and ſuch are now us'd almoſt throughout the whole World. One Hour contains 60 prime Minutes, one Minute 60 Seconds; and ſo the Seconds are Sub-divided into Thirds, the Thirds into Fourths, *&c.*

A Month is either *Solar* or *Lunar*: The *Solar* Month is either Aſtronomical, *viz.* that ſpace of Time in which the Sun makes one Sign in the Ecliptick; or Civil, conſiſting one while of 30 Days, at another time of 31, and ſometimes of 28, or 29, according to the Cuſtom of every City or Nation.

The *Lunar* Month is likewiſe either Aſtronomical or Civil; the Aſtronomical *Lunar* Month is either periodical, when the Moon is rolled from a certain Point of the Ecliptick, to the ſame again. Or Synodical, which is the time from its departing from the Sun, 'till it overtakes him again. A periodical Month is compos'd of 27 Days, and almoſt $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Day; whereas the Synodical includes 29 Days, and very near an half. For when the Moon hath left the Sun in any Point of the Ecliptick, and is about to return to the ſame, the Sun, in the mean time, advanceth forward, and paſſeth through a whole Sign almoſt; wherefore, above 2 Days muſt of neceſſity be allowed, to the end that the Moon may again over-take the Sun.

The Civil Lunar Months are of two ſorts, *viz.* the Full, and theſe conſiſt of 30 Days; the others are call'd Defective, and they contain only 29 Days: Such as theſe laſt were of old Time us'd by the *Jews*, *Grecians*, and *Romans*, and they are now in uſe among the *Mahometans*.

The Year is alſo either Aſtronomical or Civil, and the former ſort, either Tropical, which is the ſpace of Time the Sun takes to go from one point of the Ecliptick, 'till he return to it again; or, Syderial, which is the time the Sun takes in moving from a certain fix'd Star, 'till he return to the ſame again. And this is ſome-what larger than the Tropical, becauſe the Sun, when it hath left a fix'd Star in a certain Point of the Ecliptick, coming back at the end of its *Annual Courſe* to the ſame Point, doth no longer find the ſaid Star, which in the mean while, through the ſlow Motion of the Eighth Sphere, hath gone forward 51″: So that, ſome Minutes of an Hour are requiſite, un-

til

til the Sun overtake it again. Hence it is that the Æquinoxes do every Year anticipate one another, and with reſpect to the return of the Sun to the Conſtellations of of Zodiack, happen almoſt a whole Month ſooner than heretofore, in the Age of *Hipparchus*; and this is call'd the Preceſſion of the Æquinoxes.

The Civil Year is either *Solar* or *Lunar*, and both ſorts again, either *Moveable* or *Fixed*.

The unfixed, or moveable Solar Year, conſiſts of 365 Days, without taking any Account of the odd Hours, thro' the neglect of which it happens, That every fourth Year, this moveable Year out-ſtrips ours by one Day; and therefore in four times 365 Years, that is, in 1460 Years, the beginning thereof moves throughout every Month and Day of our Year; whence it is neceſſary that the Æquinoxes and Solſtices, ſhould in like manner paſs throughout all the Days of the moveable Year. This ſort of Year was in uſe among the *Egyptians*, whence it is term'd the *Egyptian*, conſiſting of 12 Months, each of which were compos'd of 30 Days, and 5 Days were added at the end of the Year, which were called ἐπαγόμεναι.

The fixed Solar Year is the *Julian*, ſo nam'd from its Author *Julius Cæſar*, and is reckon'd to include 365 Days, and 6 Hours redundant, which over-plus amounts at the end of the fourth Year, to a whole Day. Hence it is that every fourth Year of the *Julian* Account is *Biſſextile*, containing 366 Days. It was call'd *Biſſextile* from a Day interlaced, or put between the 23*d*. and 24*th*. of *February*; for which cauſe it is writ by the *Latines*, *bis ſexto Calendas Martij*. This *Julian* Year is us'd here in *England*, and it may be reputed in a manner fixed; becauſe by the Intercalation of one Day every Fourth, or Leap Year, the Æquinoxes and Solſtices are retain'd in their proper ſeats; at leaſt for the Age of one Man. Thus in the preſent Century, the Vernal Æquinox remains on the 10*th*. Day of *March*, the Autumnal on the 13*th*. of *September*, the Eſtival Solſtice on the 11*th*. of *June*, and the Hybernal on the 11*th*. of *December*. Nevertheleſs, it muſt be acknowledg'd, That the quantity allowed to a Year, by *Cæſar*, is too much; for it exceeds the juſt length of a Year, by 11 Minutes almoſt. Now theſe 11 Minutes, within the ſpace of 131 Years, grow into a whole Day; and therefore in the 1260 Years that have paſs'd between the Council of *Nice*, which inſtituted the Term for the Celebration of the Feſtival of *Eaſter*, and the time of Pope *Gregory* the XIII. who reſtored the ſame Terms that had been remov'd out of their proper place, theſe 11 Minutes amount almoſt to 10 Days. For in the time of the *Nicene* Council, the Vernal Æquinox was fixed on the 21*th*. Day of *March*; but in that of *Gregory*, it was found to have crept inſenſibly to the 11*th*. of the ſame Month. Wherefore when the Pope had determin'd to reſtore the Æquinox to its former ſeat, he took thoſe 10 Days out of the *Julian* Calendar; and, leſt the Hinges of the Year ſhould ſlip for the future, he ordain'd that every hundred Year of the *Chriſtian* Account of Time, ſhould be common, that is, conſiſting of 365 Days, which, according to the computation of *Julius Cæſar*, ought to be *Biſſextile*, but that every four hundreth Year ſhould remain *Biſſextile*.

The moveable Lunar Year conſiſts of twelve Synodical Months, and this ſort is at preſent us'd by the *Turks*; whence it happens, that their Months move throughout all the Seaſons of the Year, within the ſpace of about 30 Years.

The fixed Lunar Year is that which through the Intercalation every ſecond or third Year of one Month, which is term'd *Embolimæus*, retains the Hinges of the Year from ſlipping from their proper Months. In the *Metonick* Period of 19 Years, there are ſeven intercalary Months; but this was never taken into civil uſe.

This may ſuffice for the explaining the parts of Time; and we ſhall now proceed to the Uſe of the Spherical Doctrine, and in the following Chapters give the Deſcription and Uſe of both the Globes.

Chap. VI.

Containing the Deſcription of both Globes, viz. *the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial; together, with the way that is commonly taken to make Them, and Maps.*

Of thoſe things that appertain to the Globes, ſome are common to both, and others peculiar to each: of theſe things that are common to both, ſome are plac'd without the Superficies of the Globe, and others upon it.

Without the Superficies of both Globes are ſeen;

1. Two Poles, about which the Globes are rolled; one of which, near the two ἄρκτοι, or Bears, is call'd the *Arctick*; as alſo the *Northern* and *Septentrional*, from the *Septem Triones*, that is the *Seven Stars* of the greater Wain; the other Pole, oppoſite to this, bears the Name of the *Antarctick*.

2. The brazen Meridian, one ſide whereof only, which is diſtinguiſh'd into Degrees, and paſſeth through the Poles, repreſents the true Meridian. This ſide ought always to be turn'd to the *Eaſt*, as the Arctick Pole to the *North*; and it is divided into four times 90 Degrees, of which twice 90 begin to be counted from that part of the Equinoctial, which appears above the Horizon, toward both Poles; but the other two 90 Deg. begin to be counted from either Pole, and end in the Equinoctial, under the Horizon.

3. The wooden Horizon, the upper part whereof reſembles the true Horizon, and is divided into divers Circles, the innermoſt of which contains the 12 Celeſtial Signs, diſtinguiſh'd by their Names and Characters, and divided, each of them, into 30 Degrees. Next to this is adjoyned the *Julian* Calendar, and the *Gregorian*, and both of them are divided into Months and Days; in the utmoſt part is to be ſeen the Circle of the Winds, or of the Quarters of the World, as they are now term'd by Mariners.

4. The Quadrant of Altitude, the Limb whereof, which is divided into Degrees, muſt be apply'd to the 90*th*. Degree of the Meridian, by computing on both ſides from the Horizon. In this Quadrant are reckon'd the Degrees from the Horizon, upward to the Vertical Point or Zenith.

5. The Horary Circle, divided into twice 12 Hours, of which the Twelfth for Mid-day points upward, toward the Zenith, and the other Twelfth for Mid-night, toward the Horizon; but both theſe Hours ought to cincide with the Eaſtern ſide of the Meridian, mark'd with Degrees, in ſuch manner that the Pole carrying the Horary Index, may poſſeſs the Center, and the Index it ſelf turn'd about with the Diurnal Motion, may ſhew the Hours before Noon in the Eaſtern Semi-circle, and thoſe after Noon in the Weſtern.

6. The

6. The Mariner's Compaſs, ſet on a Pedeſtal, by which the Globe is adjuſted to the Quarters of the World.

7. The Semi-circle of Poſition, the extremities of which are to be fixed to the Cardinal Points of the *South* and *North*; ſo as the Semi-circle it ſelf may be readily Elevated, from the Horizon towards the Meridian, to any ſituation. Theſe things are to be obſerv'd, without the Superficies of both Globes.

But on the Surface it ſelf, the following Circles are alſo delineated, *viz.*

1. The Equinoctial, divided into 360 Deg. the counting of which is begun from the Vernal Section, or the beginning of *Aries*, and continued round about, until we return to the ſame Point again.

2. The Ecliptick, divided into 12 Signs, and every one of theſe into 30 Deg. But the Names and Orders of the Signs ought to be remembred.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍

Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo.

♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓

Libraque. Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Piſces.

The Sun paſſeth through the Ecliptick in his *Annual* Motion, and if a Space of about eight Deg. broad on both ſides, be added to it, the Zodiack is form'd, ſo call'd from 12 Conſtellations, the moſt of which reſemble, as it were, the likeneſs of Animals. Under this broad Circle, the Moon, and the reſt of the Planets, perform their periodical Motions.

The Ecliptick is eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from the Equinoctial; for the Equinoctial, whilſt the Globe is rolling about, always keeps the ſame ſtation, and paſſeth under the ſame Point of the Meridian and Horizon; whereas the Ecliptick changerh its ſituation every Moment, being one while Elevated, at another time depreſs'd; ſometime apply'd to one, ſometime to another Degree of the Meridian, and of the Horizon.

3. The two Tropicks, *viz.* of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, which bound the Suns Excurſions from the Equinoctial toward the North and South, and incloſe on both ſides the Ecliptick, which is the oblique Path he moves in. Neither would it be improper to term them the *laſt of the Solar Parallels*. For ſince the Sun every day poſſeſſeth one degree or another of the Ecliptick during its Annual Courſe, it happens that that degree being carried about, together with the Sun by the Diurnal Motion, deſcribes a certain Circle Parallel to the Equator, and thus as many Parallels are made as there are days from the ſhorteſt to the longeſt. Although the Sun, not continuing in the ſame degree, but advancing in the ſpace of its Diurnal Revolution to the next, doth not draw a perfect Parallel, but rather a Spiral Line; nevertheleſs, foraſmuch as the diſtance of theſe Spiral Lines is very ſmall, eſpecially near the Tropicks; it doth not hinder, but that thoſe reſpective Revolutions, and chiefly the laſt, that is to ſay, the Tropicks themſelves, may be eſteemed as Parallels, and this is ſufficient for conſtant practice, and much more convenient.

4. The two Polar Circles, *viz.* the Arctick, and Antarctick, of which we have already treated. Now theſe things that have been hitherto ſpecified, are common to both Globes; although the Ecliptick, and Semi-circle of Poſition, properly belong only to the Celeſtial. However, they are added alſo to the Terreſtrial, that the *Phænomena's* which depend upon the Annual Motion of the Sun; and the Cuſps of the Houſes, whenſoever it is requiſite, may be thereby explain'd.

But thoſe things which are peculiar to each Globe, are 1. Circles; as for inſtance, In the Celeſtial, the two Colures, and Circles of Latitude; in the Terreſtrial, the Meridians, Parallels and Rhombs, or Points of the Compaſs, of which a ſufficient account hath been given in the Chapter about the Doctrine of the Sphere. 2. Repreſentations, particularly in the Terreſtrial Globe of the Earth and Seas, which are the proper ſubject of *Geography*; as alſo, in the Celeſtial, of the fixed Stars and Aſteriſms, or Conſtellations, which are formed of them, being 48 in number; 12 of which poſſeſs the Zodiack, and are diſtinguiſh'd by the ſame Names, as the 12 Parts, or Signs of the Ecliptick, without Stars. There are 21 Conſtellations *North*, from the Zodiack, and they are thus named, *Urſa minor*, *Urſa major*, *Draco*, *Cepheus*, *Arctto-Phylax*, or *Bootes*, *Corona Gnoſſia*, *Hercules in Genibus*, *Lyra*, *Cygnus*, *Caſſiopeia*, *Perſeus*, *Andromeda*, *Triangulum*, *Auriga*, *Pegaſus*, *Equiculus*, *Delphin*, *Sagitta*, *Aquila*, *Serpentarius*, and *Serpens*.

There are 15 Aſteriſms on the South-ſide of the Zodiack, *viz.* *Cetus*, *Eridanus*, *Lepus*, *Orion*, *Canis major*, *Canis minor*, *Navis Argo*, *Hydra*, *Crater*, *Corvus*, *Centaurus*, *Lupus*, *Ara*, *Corona Auſtralis*, *Piſcis Auſtrinus*.

Beſides theſe 48 Conſtellations conſpicuous to us, others are alſo obſerv'd about the *Southern* Pole, to the number of 12; their Names are, *Phœnix*, *Grus*, *Indus*, *Xiphias*, *Pavo*, *Anſer*, *Hydrus*, *Paſſer*, *Apus*, *Triquetrum*, *Muſca*, *Chamæleon*. We have retain'd the *Latine* Names of theſe Conſtellations, and have not done them into *Engliſh*, becauſe they are all of them proper Names, which are the ſame in all Languages; nor can any Perſon think it much harder to diſcover which is *Urſa minor* in the Heavens, as which is the leſſer Bear; for though this laſt is *Engliſh*, and the other *Latine*, yet the *Latine* Name is more generally us'd, for ſignifying that bundle of Stars near the *North*-Pole; and therefore it may more eaſily be underſtood: Beſides, theſe are the Names commonly inſcrib'd with the ſeveral Conſtellations, upon all the Celeſtial Globes; and ſome People would be poſſibly more perplext to find the Conſtellations on the Globe, if there Names were given in *Engliſh*, than if they only hear the ſame Words that are writ upon the Globe it ſelf.

The *Via Lactea*, or the Milky-way, is a broad white Circle, encompaſſing the whole Heaven, and extending it ſelf ſometimes with a double Path, but for the moſt part with a ſingle one. Some of the Ancients imagin'd, That this Circle conſiſted only of a certain Exhalation hanging in the Air; but the obſervations of our Age have diſcovered it to be an innumerable heap of Minute fix'd Stars: However, theſe little Stars, although different in ſituation and magnitude, are not uſually repreſented on the Globe, being only diſcerned by the Teleſcope; and therefore it is not neceſſary to Diſcourſe any longer of them in this place.

After this Deſcription of the Globes, it was thought beſt to give a ſhort account of their Contrivance, and the ways of making them, as alſo of Maps; for thereby their fitneſs to repreſent what they are deſigned for, may be more exactly judg'd of; and the Subject it ſelf is neither unpleaſant, nor improper, or foreign to our undertaking.

The eaſieſt, the beſt, and moſt exact way to make a Terreſtrial Globe, is that whereby the Points of a Globe, repreſenting the ſeveral Places of the Earth, are fix'd and determin'd from the Longitude and Latitude of every particular place, which Longitude and Latitude are ſuppoſed to be known by obſervation; for if theſe be once given, the Place it ſelf which they belong to, ſhall be repreſented by a Point upon the Surface of the Globe, of the ſame Longitude and Latitude. It's true, this method would be too laborious and ſlow in the making of ordinary Globes, and therefore the common Artificers, who make many of them at once of the ſame bigneſs, do it another way, which though it be neither eaſier nor leſs chargeable, where one Globe is to be made, yet it is much more convenient, and of leſs expence, when they are to make many of the ſame bigneſs. But when a Terreſtrial Globe of an extraordinary bigneſs is to be made of Braſs (ſuch as Princes for the moſt part have) then the ſeveral Points of the Globe muſt be taken according to the Longitude and Latitude of the particular places, which they are ſuppoſed to repreſent. The Dutch *Eaſt-India* Company employ'd Mr. *Bleau* to make ſuch a one, which they preſented to a King of one of the Iſlands of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Diameter of it was five foot, and almoſt all the remarkable Places of the Earth

were engraven upon its Surface, obſerving the ſame proportion of Longitude and Latitude in the ſituation of the Points, and Carvings on the Surface of the Globe, which the Places themſelves had really on the Surface of the Earth; that is, the Longitude and Latitude of every Point of the Globe's Surface, contain'd juſt as many Parts of the Circumference of the Globe, as the Longitude or Latitude of the Place which it was deſign'd to repreſent, contain'd of the Circuit of the whole Earth. *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* had alſo a Terreſtrial Globe made for him the ſame way; upon the concave Surface of it the fixt Stars were painted in their due places, and a moveable Sun being ſet in the Zodiack, he went round every 24 hours by the means of a little Engine contriv'd on purpoſe; and the Cavity of the Globe was ſo great, that one might conveniently ſit within it, and ſee the Stars riſe and ſet, juſt as they appear to do to us in the Heavens. Again, The outward Surface of it repreſented all the Places of the Earth. Thus this Globe was a Celeſtial and Terreſtrial Globe in one. When ſuch large Globes as theſe are to be made, the Places muſt be engraven or painted from the Tables of Longitude and Latitude; nor can the Artificers then uſe their ordinary method of applying ſheets of Paper, printed off from a Copper Plate, which hath ſuch a Figure and part of the Globe's Surface engraven upon it, as the Prints may conveniently joyn, when the ſeveral pieces come to be paſted on upon a Globe. For they ſuppoſe the Surface of the Globe to be divided into twelve equal Parts by the Meridians drawn from Pole to Pole. Then upon a Plain they delineate a Figure like unto this twelfth part of the Globe, incloſed by two Arches of a Circle (which prove afterwards to be Semi-circles of the ſeveral Meridians of the Globe) and each of theſe twelfth Parts of the Globe's Surface is again ſubdivided into leſſer Portions by the Meridians which are conceiv'd to paſs through every degree of the Equator, and the Segments or Arches of the ſeveral Parallels. There is a twelfth Part of the Equator in the middle of this Figure, repreſented by a ſtrait Line, and the Meridians meet at the Poles of it. Afterwards they take any one Meridian for the Firſt, and from it they count the degrees of the Equator; under this firſt Meridian they ſet a mark for that place of the Earth which their Tables of Longitude ſuppoſe it to paſs through, ſo that after they have divided the Æquator into 360 parts, beginning from this firſt Meridian, they may count the degrees of the Longitude of each place upon it, as they do thoſe of the Latitude upon the Meridian, each Semicircle of which is divided for that very end into twice 90 deg. from the Æquator towards each Pole. This being done, the places of the Earth are marked upon the ſeveral parts of theſe Plans, according to their degrees of Longitude and Latitude taken from Tables made by Obſervation. After all this is done upon Paper, they engrave ſo many Copper Plates in like manner, from which they print off as many Copies as they pleaſe; which Prints are afterward paſted on upon a Globe, ſo as all their extremities meet at the Poles; yet for the moſt part theſe reach no further than the Arctick and Antartick Circles, and they make one piece to repreſent the ſpace contain'd within theſe Circles; and the application of this one piece is eaſier than to make the extremities of all theſe twelve Plans joyn and meet exactly at the Poles.

There are two things in this Deſcription which ſeem yet to require a fuller explication. 1. How theſe twelve equal parts of the Globe's Surface (after which they engrave the Copper Plates) are deſcribed upon Paper. 2. How a Plan, ſuch as that Paper is, can be applied to the curve Surface of a Globe.

The firſt may be done thus: Let us take for inſtance the twelfth part of an Hemiſphere from the Æquator to the Pole, and let it be requir'd to deſcribe it upon Paper, ſo as it may afterward be apply'd to that part of the Globe. Firſt from the Diameter of the Globe, you may find how much its greateſt Circumference is, or how much the Æquator is, by the known proportion of a Circle to its Diameter, *viz.* 22 to 7. If then the Diameter of the Globe be two feet; and the length of a foot taken upon Paper be divided into 10 parts, and each of theſe into 10 more, ſo that there be 100 parts in one foot, and 200 in two. Inſtitute this proportion as 7 is to 22, ſo is 200 to $628\frac{4}{7}$ hundredth parts of a foot, or $6\frac{28}{100}$ feet, which laſt number is the length of the Æquator, or of the Globes Circumference. The fourth part of this is $\frac{157}{100}$ or $1\frac{57}{100}$ foot and the twelfth part of it is $52\frac{8}{21}$ hundredth parts of a foot, or $\frac{1}{2}$ a foot and $\frac{2}{100}$ with $\frac{8}{21}$ of one hundredth part. When you have found this, draw upon Paper a Line to the length of $52\frac{8}{21}$ hundredth parts of a foot, in the midddle of this raiſe a Perpendicular, which muſt be $157\frac{1}{7}$ hundredth parts of a foot long. This laſt Line ſhall be a Quadrant of the Meridian, and its Extremity the Pole. Afterwards divide theſe Lines into degrees (now you may have the length of a degree by dividing the whole Circumference $628\frac{4}{7}$ by 360). Then upon the Pole, as the Center, deſcribe Circles paſſing through the beginning of each tenth deg. of the Perpendicular Line, theſe ſhall be the ſeveral Parallels, if you cut off $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Circumference on each hand of that Perpendicular which you drew. And you may know how much this $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Circumference is in the given Scale of feet from the proportion there is betwixt the Æquator and its Parallels, (which is ſhown in a Table toward the end of the Seventh Chapter.) Certain Points then of every Parallel being thus marked, a Line muſt be drawn through them, and the reſt of the Paper without theſe Points muſt be cut off; for that piece of the Paper that is bounded by them, ſhall anſwer exactly to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the Hemiſphere.

For the ſecond thing, if the Pieces be ſmall, they may eaſily be apply'd, and agree with the Globe, eſpecially if the Paper be wet before, and laid quickly on, and the places were mark'd upon the Paper according to their degrees of Longitude and Latitude before; ſo that when all the Prints are paſted on upon the Globe, the Points repreſenting the ſeveral places ſhall be in proportional Diſtances from one another, as the places themſelves are upon the Surface of the Earth.

Maps are Repreſentations of the Globe, or of the Earth upon a Plan; and becauſe they are of conſtant uſe in all the Books of Geography, I ſhall give a more particular account of the way of making them, and the uſes they are deſign'd for. The thing that is propos'd to be done in the making of a Map, is this: A certain Point of any Plan being given, which is ſuppoſed to repreſent ſuch a particular place of the Earth, to find in the ſame Plan infinite other Points and Lines which may moſt fitly repreſent and expreſs to the Life the ſituation of the other Places and Lines upon the Surface of the Earth compar'd with the given place, and with one another.

Becauſe very few of thoſe who ſtudy Geography underſtand the Rules of Perſpective, and yet without ſome knowledge of that Art, they can neither attain to any diſtinct apprehenſion of the Nature and Conſtruction of Geographical Maps, nor form any ſure judgment concerning the Perfections or Defects of the Maps they ſee; therefore we ſhall here explain a few things from that Art, which furniſheth us with the Principles and Rules according to which Maps are made.

The deſign of Perſpective, is to repreſent upon a Plan all ſorts of Objects which may be ſeen or imagin'd, ſo that the parts of this Repreſentation or Picture ſhall be ſituated one in reſpect of another, and appear ſo to us, ſuppoſing the eye of the Beholder in ſuch a determined place, as the parts of the Body it ſelf which is repreſented, would appear to the eye, beholding it from the ſame place. This is the deſign of Perſpective; and the way that is taken to attain it is this.

When we would repreſent a Point, a Surface, or a Body of any Figure upon a Plan, (whether we ſee it, or only conceive it in our mind) we firſt ſuppoſe it to be ſeen by the eye, as by one Point fixt in a certain place, from which it beholds it. 2. That there is a pellucid or tranſparent Plan, ſuch as Glaſs or Paper is betwixt the Body and the Eye. 3. That from every Point of the Object, Rays or Lines paſs through that Plan to the Eye. The Points of this

this Plan through which theſe Rays are conceiv'd to paſs to the Eye, is the repreſentation or image of the Object it ſelf, and if they be united into Lines, they ſhall make a figure which ſo far reſembleth it, that whileſt the Eye continueth in that ſituation, looking to this Picture, it ſhall have the ſame impreſſions as if it beheld the Object it ſelf. Let it be requir'd then to repreſent upon a Plan the Surface of the Earth, and all the Places and Circles which are ſuppos'd upon it. For doing this, let us firſt imagine the Eye of the beholder as a Point ſituated in the Air, or in any determined place, without the Object that is to be repreſented. Secondly, That there is a tranſparent Plan extended, betwixt the Earth and the Eye, which is ſuppos'd to be plac'd ſo that a Line let down from the Eye towards the Center of the Earth, may be perpendicular to it. Laſtly, we imagine Lines or Rays to paſs through this Plan to the Eye from every Point, Place, or Circle, that is upon the Surface of the Earth, *viz.* from the Æquator, the Polar Circles, the Tropicks, the Meridians; alſo from Cities, Rivers, Fountains, Lakes, Mountains, *&c.* each of theſe Rays will perforate this tranſparent Table in certain Points. Theſe Points therefore are the Image or Repreſentation of the places of the Earth, and if all the Points of the Table, which are mark'd out by the Rays that come from any one Circle, upon the Surface of the Earth, ſuch as the Æquator, or one of the Tropicks, or one of the Meridians, were joyn'd together in a Line upon the Plan, (whether that Line be ſtrait or crooked) it ſhall repreſent that Circle upon the Plan, and in like manner all the other Rays do chalk and draw other Points and Lines upon the Plan, which repreſent each of them theſe parts of the Earth, from which the Rays were emitted. Thus we ſhall have all the Places and Circles that are upon the Surface of the Earth, repreſented in a Plan.

But becauſe the Earth is round, its whole Surface cannot be conveniently repreſented in one Plan, for the two places that are in different Hemiſpheres, and directly oppoſite the one to the other, would fall upon the ſame point of the Plan; and therefore one half of the Earth's Surface, ought to be repreſented in one Plan, and the other in another. Upon this account let us imagine the whole Body of the Earth to be tranſparent as Chryſtal, and that the Eye of the beholder being plac'd at the Surface of the one Hemiſphere, is to form an Image of the oppoſite Hemiſphere upon a tranſparent Plan, which is ſo ſituated, that a Line paſſing from the Eye, to the Center of the Earth, is perpendicular to it; and this Plan alſo, if we ſuppoſe it to paſs through the Center of the Earth, it ſhall divide it into 2 Hemiſpheres, one of which is to be repreſented, and the Eye of the beholder is ſuppos'd to be placed upon the middle Point of the Convex Surface of the other. So that the Eye is ſuppos'd to ſee through the Body of the Earth, and the places of the oppoſite Hemiſphere are imagin'd to emit Rays, which perforate the tranſparent Plan, that is thus ſet betwixt the Object and the Eye, within the Body of the Earth. All this, I ſay, is ſuppos'd to be done, when one half of the Earth's Surface is to be repreſented on a Plan. And the like muſt be imagin'd when any conſiderable part of the Earth, ſuch as *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, are to be drawn; but we may then aſſume the Center of the Earth, for the place of the Eye.

From what hath been ſaid, this manner of Perſpective which repreſents the Surface of the Earth in a Plan, may be well enough conceiv'd. There are only two things in it which need a fuller Explication, becauſe all the diverſity of Geographical Maps ariſeth from them.

The firſt is this: We ſaid, That a certain Point behoov'd to be taken for the place of the Eye, ſome-where without the Object that was to be repreſented; but becauſe there is an infinite Space round about every Object, and therefore there are infinite Points in which the Eye may be ſuppos'd to be plac'd whilſt it contemplates the Surface of the Earth, (or of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *&c.*) And yet if Rays be drawn from the ſame parts of the Object to different Points, they ſhall paſs through the ſame tranſparent Plan in very different places, whilſt they go towards one Point from what they paſs through when they go to another. And therefore various Figures, and very unlike to one another, are made of the ſame Object; for according to the different ſituation of the Eye (without the Earth, or without the Object that is to be repreſented) there is a various repreſentation of it upon the Plan or Table; and even tho' there were no Plan nor Table interpos'd betwixt the Eye and it, yet the Object would appear one way, when the Eye of the beholder is directly againſt it, and another way when he looks obliquely upon it. This every Man may perceive, as he views the Frontiſpiece of a Houſe. And the like happens in the repreſentation of the Earth on a Plan; for the Hemiſphere of the Earth ſhall have one Figure or Appearance to the Eye, when it looks upon it from the Pole-Star, and a quite different one if you ſuppoſe it to be plac'd in the Plan of the Æquator: The Pole of the Earth ſhall poſſeſs the middle of the Map, and the Æquator ſhall be a Circle ſurrounding it in the firſt Caice, whereas the Poles ſhall be at the extremities, and the Æquator a ſtrait Line, paſſing through the middle of the Map in the laſt Caice.

The other thing which I thought needed a further Explication, was, concerning the Cauſe of that diverſity we ſee in Maps of the ſame Object, as to their bigneſs, why ſome of them are larger, and others leſs: For the ſame Surface of the Earth, and all Terreſtrial Bodies, ſuch as Countries, Cities, Houſes, *&c.* may be repreſented in a large, or in a little Map. The reaſon of this is one of theſe two, 1. The farther the Eye is remov'd from the Object, it appears ſo much leſs, and therefore its repreſentation ought to be ſo too. But in this caſe we ſuppoſe the tranſparent Plan, or Glaſs, to continue in the ſame ſituation which it had before the Eye went farther off. For, Secondly, The nigher that the Plan approaches to the Eye, it makes the Object appear leſs, and when it is remov'd from the Eye towards the Object, (though the Eye continue ſtill at the ſame diſtance from the Object) it appears greater.

But how far ſoever the Eye retires from the Object, (the Table or Plan continuing in the ſame place) the Figure ſhall not alter, if it go backwards in the ſame ſtrait Line; that is, if it continue to be in any part of that ſtrait Line produc'd, which paſt betwixt it, and the Center of the Earth, before it remov'd farther off: The Figure of the Earth, in that caſe, does not alter, its bigneſs indeed is diminiſhed, but the likeneſs continues, and all the difference is, that the one Map is larger, the other leſs. Juſt ſo, if the Table be brought nigher to the Eye, or remov'd farther from it, towards the Object, obſerving ſtill a poſition Parallel, to that which it had before, the Projections or Maps of the Object upon the Plan ſhall be ſome of them larger, others leſs, but the ſeveral parts ſhall have a like ſituation, one in reſpect of another, in all of them. But if the Table receive a different Poſition from what it had before, or if the Eye goes off from that ſtrait Line which paſt betwixt it and the middle of the Object, then the Figures, or Repreſentations of the Object, ſhall not be like one another; and, beſides the diverſity of their bigneſs, the places ſhall be ſituated otherways in one Map, than they are in another.

In the projection of all kinds of Bodies, as alſo in that of the Surface of the Earth, they uſe to place the Table or Plan ſo, that it toucheth the Body or Surface which they deſign to repreſent in that Point of it, upon which a Perpendicular Line drawn from the Eye to the Surface falls; and for the making a leſſer or greater Figure, the Eye is ſuppos'd to be more or leſs remov'd from the Object.

Having premis'd theſe things concerning the Projection of the Earth, and the *origine* of Geographical Maps, we ſhall ſhew the way and method they take to make them. But it may firſt be juſtly examin'd, Whether Maps ought at all to be made according to the Laws of Perſpective, or if another way may be taken as convenient and fit, as that is, for repreſenting the ſituation of the ſeveral Parts of the Earth; for if that be well done, it matters not whether the Laws of Perſpective be obſerv'd or not. In anſwer to this we ſay, That though the Maps of ſome ſmall Province may, and often are made another way than by the Rules

of

of Perſpective, *viz.* from the Angles of Poſition, or by taking the Diſtances of places from one another, yet there is no method more convenient and proper then that of Perſpective for making a Map of the whole Earth, or of any great part of it; although the true ſituation of places, and their diſtance from each other be not thereby exactly obſerv'd.

For in the making of Maps, a reſpect ought to be had to theſe three things: 1. That all the places of the Map may have ſuch a ſituation and diſtance from the Æquator, its Parallels, and the Meridians, as they have truly in the Earth it ſelf. For unleſs this be done, we cannot know by the Map the Parallel of each particular place, nor conſequently its diſtance from the Æquator, from the Pole, its Zone or Climate, *&c.* and our underſtanding, many properties of Countries, ſuch as their degrees of heat and cold, and the production of various fruits and commodities in them, as well as the different heavenly appearances depends upon our knowledge of thoſe. 2. That the Repreſentations of the ſeveral Countries may bear the ſame proportion to one another, as the Countries themſelves do upon the Surface of the Earth. 3. That each place in the Map may have ſuch a ſituation and diſtance from one another as they have truly in the Earth.

Maps ought to be exact in the firſt of theſe, and for the moſt part they are ſo; becauſe the ſituation of places upon the Map in this reſpect, is taken from Tables of Longitude and Latitude; nor does this claſh with the Rules of Perſpective. But if Maps be made according to the Laws of Perſpective, they cannot exactly fulfil the ſecond thing which was requir'd, *viz.* the proportional bigneſs of Countries; becauſe the remoter parts of the curve Surface of the Earth make a leſſer Image or Repreſentation of themſelves in the Glaſs or Plan interpos'd betwixt them and the Eye, then thoſe parts of it do which lye directly underneath the Eye. Yet this difference becomes ſo little, that it is unperceivable, when the Eye is conceiv'd to be remov'd at an infinite diſtance from the Earth. As to the third thing, to wit, the Diſtance of Places from each other; this cannot be had in any Map of the whole Earth, or of any very great part of it, ſuch as thoſe of *Europe*, *Aſia*, &c. though Maps of ſmall Countries may perform it pretty well.

We muſt remember, that in all Univerſal Maps whatſoever, the middle Point of the Map repreſents the place that is ſuppos'd in the projection of it, to be directly under the Spectator's Eye; ſo that we muſt conceive the Eye directly above that place, and that it vieweth all the others round about from it. This is true likewiſe in many particular Maps, though not in all.

Different Maps, or Repreſentations of the Earth, may be made, as we hinted above, according to the different ſituation of the Eye, in reſpect of it; but we ſhall only ſhow the method that is commonly taken to make them, ſuppoſing the Eye to be in the Plan of the Æquator; becauſe this ſort of Maps are fitter to repreſent the Surface of the Earth, and are alſo more frequently made then any other.

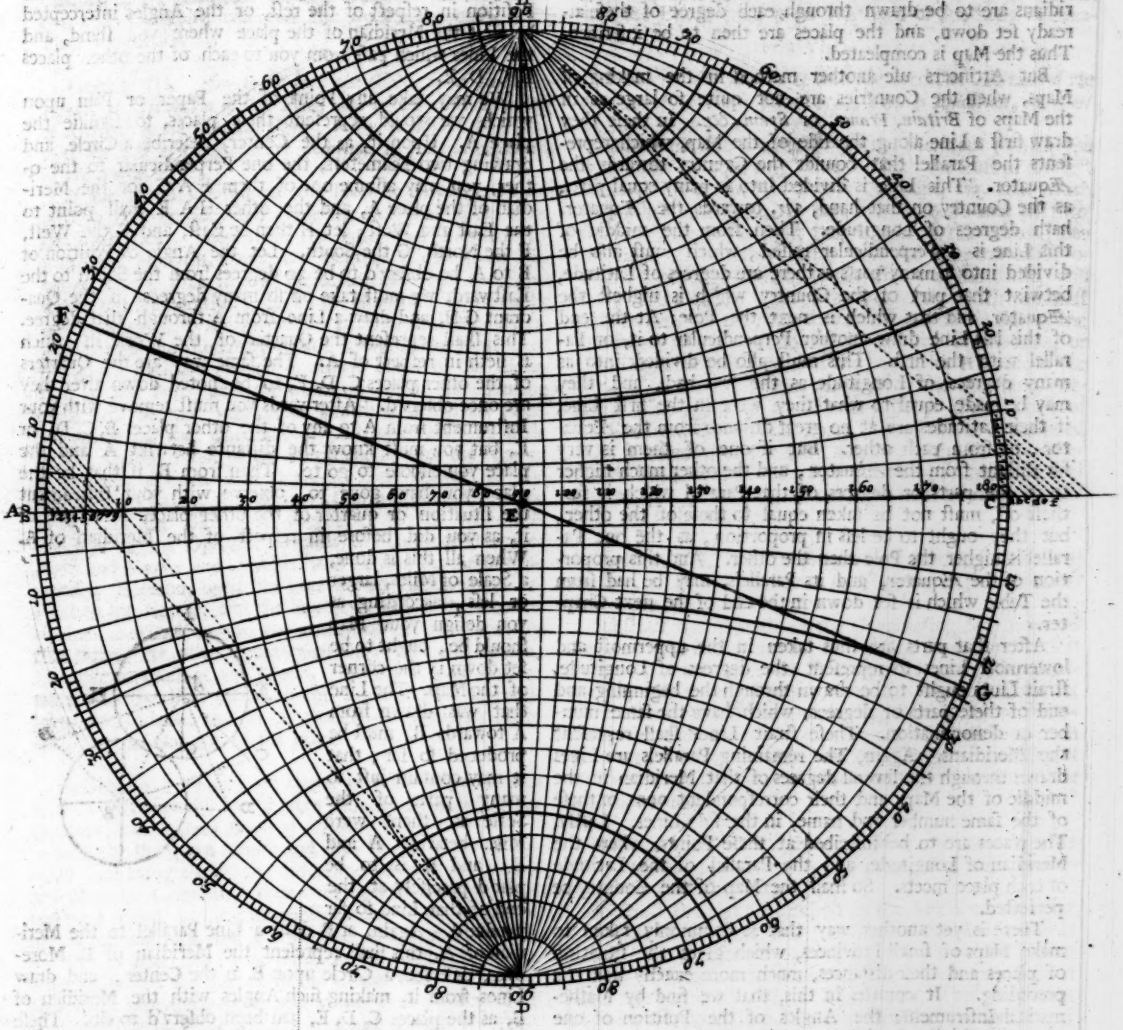
Let us conceive then the Surface of the Earth divided into two Hemiſpheres by the firſt Meridian; theſe two Hemiſpheres are to be repreſented in two Plans or Maps. The Eye is ſuppos'd to be plac'd in that Point of the Æquator which is every way 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt Meridian. The Plan of this firſt Meridian is the Table upon which the Repreſentation is to be drawn, and that Hemiſphere of the Earths Surface, which is below this tranſparent Table in reſpect of the Eye, is to be repreſented upon it. All this being ſuppos'd, a ſtrait Line paſſing through the middle of the Map, at an equal diſtance from each Pole, ſhall repreſent the Semicircle of the Æquator; and another ſtrait Line cutting the Æquator at right Angles, ſhall repreſent that Meridian which is 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt. But all the other Meridians, the Ecliptick, and all the Parallels of the Æquator, are repreſented by Arches of Circles. The reaſon of repreſenting theſe by portions of Circles, is to be had from the Conick Sections; and is to nice top be explain'd in this place.

The way of deſcribing it on Paper is this; Take a Point E for the Center, upon this deſcribe a Circle a b c d, large or little, according as you deſign your Map ſhould be. This Circle repreſents the firſt Meridian, and that which is over againſt it: for if you draw the Diameter B D, it ſhall divide the Circle A B C D into two halfs, one of which B a d, repreſents the firſt Meridian, and the other B c d, the oppoſite one, or that of 180 deg. Longitude, the Diameter B D repreſents the Meridian that is 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt; and its Points B is one Pole, *viz.* the Northern, and D the South-Pole; but the Diameter A C, which is Perpendicular to B D, repreſents the Æquator. Divide the Quadrants A B, B c, C D, D a, each of them into 90 deg. or 90 equal parts. Then to find the Arches of the other Meridians and Parallels do thus; firſt, the Line of the Æquator A C muſt be divided into 180 deg. becauſe this Line repreſents only one half of the Æquator. To divide it, draw ſtrait Lines from the Point D to every deg. or equal part of the Semicircle a b c, or lay a Ruler at the Point D, and at every deg. of a b c ſucceſſively: This Ruler, or the ſtrait Lines deſcribid by it, ſhall cut the Line of the Æquator into 180 parts, which ſhall repreſent the degrees of Longitude; and therefore the number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. ought to be writ over them, beginning from the firſt Meridian D A B. Arches of Circles are to be deſcrib'd paſſing through each of theſe Points and the two Poles, which Circles ſhall repreſent the ſeveral Meridians. The Centers of all theſe Circles are ſomewhere in the Line A C; and you may find them thus by the firſt Propoſition of the Third Book of *Euclid*. Biſect the Lines B 1, B 2, B 3, &c. by Perpendiculars; the Points of the Line a c, protracted if need be, upon which theſe Perpendiculars do fall, are the Centers of the ſeveral Circles. But the Center of the Circles, B 91 D, B 92 D, &c. are in E A, protracted if need be. There is yet another way eaſier and fitter for practice than this is, *viz.* from B. draw ſtrait Lines through every degree of the Quadrants B A, B C, to A C protracted, which ſhall fall upon the Points a b c d e f, &c. ſo i, a, ſhall be the Diameter of that Meridian which is to paſs through 1, and 2 b, the Diameter of that which paſſeth through 2, and ſo of the reſt; biſect theſe Lines then, and you ſhall have the Center of the Meridians which are to be deſcribed.

For drawing the Arches of the Parallels, the Meridian D B muſt be divided into degrees juſt as the Æquator was, *viz.* by drawing blank Lines from C to every degree of the Semicircle D a B. It may alſo be done with greater eaſe, by transferring the ſame parts from E A to E B, *viz.* having open'd your Compaſſes to the Diſtance that is from A to 20 or 30 upon the Æquator, keep them in the ſame extent till you mark upon B E the like Diſtance from B towards E, this ſhall give you the Point of B E, where the Arch of the Parallel of 70 or 60 degrees is to cut the Meridian of 90. The Line E B being thus divided into parts, we muſt draw Arches of Circles through each of theſe parts and their correſpondent degrees in the Quadrants A B, C D. And the like muſt be done on the other ſide of the Æquator towards B. Thus we may have the Parallels, the Tropicks and Polar Circles, as we had the Meridians before.

For the moſt part they project the Ecliptick, ſo that its Interſection with the Æquator falls upon the Point a, where the firſt Meridian cuts the Æquator; and in that caſe its Projection is an Arch of a Circle. Two of the Points through which this Circle paſſeth, are a c, where it cuts the Æquator and the third Point, through which it paſſeth, is that in which the Meridian of 90 degrees cuts the Tropicks of *Cancer* and of *Capricorn*.

To



To inſcribe places in the Map, you muſt excerpt their Longitude and Latitude from Tables made by obſervation, and the Point where the Parallel of the places Latitude cuts the Meridian of its Longitude, is the Point of the Map repreſenting that place, and the name of the places ſhould be writ over it. And ſo of the reſt, till the Map be finiſht.

The Advantages of this ſort of Maps are theſe two. 1. They repreſent moſt conveniently the Hemiſphere betwixt the two Poles. 2. They give the Latitude and Longitude of each place, its Diſtance from the Æquator and from the Poles, the very ſame almoſt which the places themſelves have upon the Surface of the Earth.

Its defects are, 1. That the degrees of the Æquator are unequal, being greater the nigher they come to the firſt Meridian D a b, or its oppoſite B c d, and leſs towards the middle; and upon this account alſo Countries which are really equal in extent on the Earth it ſelf, are repreſented as unequal; for the Countries about E are made leſs, and theſe about A and C, and alſo thoſe which are near the Poles B, D, are made greater than they ought to be in a juſt proportion. 2. The ſituation of one place in reſpect of another, cannot well be had from theſe Maps, nor the Diſtance of any two places from each other.

What hath been ſaid may ſuffice, concerning the Conſtruction of Univerſal Maps; we ſhall alſo ſhow the way of making particular ones, and conclude this Chapter.

The parts of the Earth which we would repreſent on a Map, are either ſmall or great. *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America* muſt be delineated the ſame way as we take for Univerſal Maps. *Africa* and *America*, becauſe the Æquator paſſeth through them, are beſt repreſented by ſuppoſing the Eye of the Spectator plac'd in that Point of the Plan of the Æquator, which is directly above the middle of the Country, or which is equally remov'd from the two Meridians that bound it. But for *Europe* and *Aſia*, it is more convenient to place the Eye in a Point of the Plan of the Meridian that paſſeth through the middle of theſe two parts of the World, which Point ſhould be at an equal diſtance from the place that hath the greateſt Latitude, and that which hath the leaſt. The moſt convenient way to repreſent the Frigid Zones, is by placing the Eye at the Pole.

Firſt then, a ſtrait Line muſt be drawn to repreſent the Meridian of the place, above which we ſuppoſe the Eye of the Spectator is directly fixt; this you muſt divide into degrees, the ſame way as was ſhown above; afterwards from the Tables of Latitude you muſt take the Latitude of the two Parallels which bound and limit the Country that is to be repreſented, the one towards the South, the other to the North. The Latitude of theſe two Parallel Lines muſt be marked upon the Meridian, and two ſtrait Lines paſſing through the degrees which were marked, being drawn Perpendicular to the Meridian, ſhall

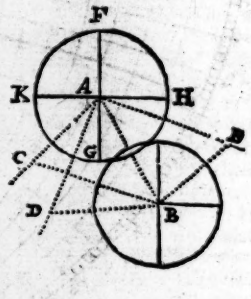
repreſent them. Laſtly, The remaining Parallels and Meridians are to be drawn through each degree of theſe already ſet down, and the places are then to be inſcribed. Thus the Map is compleated.

But Artificers uſe another method in the making of Maps, when the Countries are not quite ſo large as in the Maps of *Britain*, *France*, or *Spain*, &c. In theſe they draw firſt a Line along the ſide of the Map, which repreſents the Parallel that bounds the Country towards the Æquator. This Line is divided into ſo many equal parts, as the Country on that hand, *viz.* towards the Æquator, hath degrees of Longitude. Then from the middle of this Line is a Perpendicular raiſed, which muſt alſo be divided into ſo many parts as there are degrees of Latitude, betwixt that part of the Country which is higheſt the Æquator, and that which is next the Pole: At the end of this laſt Line draw another Perpendicular to it, or Parallel with the firſt. This muſt alſo be divided into as many degrees of Longitude as the firſt had, and they may be made equal to what they were in the firſt Line, if their Latitudes are at no great diſtance from the Æquator, or from each other. But if one of them is very far diſtant from the Æquator, and the other much nigher to it, the parts or degrees of that Parallel which is furtheſt off, muſt not be taken equal to theſe of the other, but they ought to be leſs in proportion, as the one Parallel is nigher the Pole than the other. And this proportion of the Æquator, and its Parallels, may be had from the Table which is ſet down in the end of the next Chapter.

After that parts are thus taken in the uppermoſt and lowermoſt Lines to repreſent the degrees of Longitude, ſtrait Lines ought to be drawn through the beginning and end of theſe parts or degrees, which have the ſame number or denomination. Theſe ſtrait Lines ſhall repreſent the Meridians. Again, The remaining Parallels are Lines drawn through the ſeveral degrees of that Meridian in the middle of the Map, and their correſpondent ones, or theſe of the ſame number and name, in the ſide Lines. Laſtly, The places are to be inſcribed at theſe Points, where the Meridian of Longitude, and the Parallel of the Latitude of each place meets. So ſhall the Map of the Country be perfected.

There is yet another way that is commonly taken to make Maps of ſmall Provinces, which gives the ſituation of places and their diſtances, much more exactly than the preceding. It conſiſts in this, that we find by Mathematical Inſtruments the Angles of the Poſition of one place in reſpect of others, which we afterwards deſcribe upon Paper. For inſtance; Let there be five places, ſuch as A, B, C, D, E, whoſe ſituation and diſtance is to be repreſented. Firſt take A, or ſuch a one as you may ſee either all the others, or moſt of them conveniently from it; placing the Inſtrument at A, obſerve the Angles of its Poſition in reſpect of the reſt, or the Angles intercepted betwixt the Meridian of the place where you ſtand, and the Lines which paſs from you to each of the other places B, C, D, E.

We may take any Point of the Paper or Plan upon which we would repreſent theſe places, to ſignifie the place A. Upon it, as the Center, deſcribe a Circle, and drawing two Diameters, the one Perpendicular to the other, you may aſſume one of them F A G for the Meridian of the place A, and the other H A K ſhall point to the Eaſt and Weſt; let H then be Eaſt, and K the Weſt, F the North, G the South. Let the Angle of Poſition of B to A be obſerv'd to be 30 degrees from the South to the Eaſtward, we muſt take off ſo many degrees in the Quadrant G H, and draw a Line from A through that degree. This ſhall repreſent the Quarter of the World in which B lieth in reſpect of A. The ſame way are the Quarters of the other places C, D, E, to be noted down after they are once obſerv'd. Afterwards you muſt remove with your Inſtrument from A to any of the other places B, C, D, or E, but you muſt know the diſtance betwixt A and the place you chooſe to go to. Then from B, if that be the place you have gone to, obſerve with your Inſtrument the ſituation or quarter of the other places in reſpect of it, as you did before in reſpect of the Meridian of A. When all this is done, a Scale of Miles, larger or leſs, according as you deſign your Map ſhould be, ought to be ſet down in the corner of the Map. The Line that was drawn from A towards B, muſt be produced ſo far, that it may contain juſt ſo many parts of the Scale as there were Miles betwixt A and B; and B is to be plac'd preciſely at the end of that Line ſo far produc'd. Again, at B draw a Line Parallel to the Meridian of A, this ſhall repreſent the Meridian of B. Moreover, deſcribe a Circle upon B as the Center, and draw Lines from it, making ſuch Angles with the Meridian of B, as the places C, D, E, had been obſerv'd to do. Theſe when produc'd ſhall cut ſomewhere the Lines which had been drawn from A; and the Town or place muſt be mark'd down where the Interſection of the Lines falleth. And you are to do the ſame how many places ſoever there are.



CHAP. VII.

Shewing the Uſe of Globes and Maps.

Problem I. *To find out the Longitude and Latitude of a given Place in the Terreſtrial Globe.*

TURN the given place to the brazen Meridian, (meaning ſtill its Eaſtern ſide, marked with Numbers, and divided into Degrees) and that Degree of the Æquator which ſhall be then found under the Meridian, with whatſoever number it is noted, is the Longitude ſought for; then you muſt compute in the brazen Meridian from the Æquator, as far as the given Place, the Degrees of Latitude, which will be *Northern*, if the given Place lye North-ward from the Æquator, or *Southern*, if it lye to the South-ward.

Problem II. *The Longitude and Latitude being given, to find the Place in the Terreſtrial Globe to which they belong.*

Seek for the Degree of the given Longitude in the Æquator, and apply it to the brazen Meridian; then count from the Æquator on the Meridian, the Degrees of the given Latitude, toward the Arctick, or Antarctick Pole, according

cording as the Latitude it ſelf is either *Northern* or *Southern*, and the Point whereon the Reckoning ends, is the Place ſought for.

Problem III. *How to fit both the Globes to a given Latitude, or Elevation of the Pole; alſo to apply the Quadrant of Altitude to the Vertical Point; Laſtly, to adjuſt the Globes, with the help of the Mariners Compaſs, to the four Quarters of the World.*

If the given Latitude of the Place be *Northern*, let the Arctick Pole be Elevated above the Horizon; if *Southern*, the Antarctick. Then from the Pole thus Elevated toward the Horizon, count the Degrees of the given Elevation of the Pole in the Meridian, and joyn the Point where the Numeration ends, to the Horizon; ſo the Globe will be adapted to the given Elevation of the Pole. Afterward, from the Æquator, reckon upwards the Degrees of the given Latitude (which is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole) and the Point in which the counting ends, will be the Vertical or Zenith of the given Place. Therefore fix the Quadrant of Altitude, with its little Skrew, to this Point of the Meridian, ſo that the edge of it which is divided into Degrees, may anſwer to the ſaid Point. Laſtly, the Mariner's Compaſs being ſet on the Pedeſtal of the Globe, the Magnetick Needle will direct the Eye of the Operator towards the Cardinal Points of *South* and *North*; and with his hand he may turn about the wooden Horizon, until the brazen Meridian become Parallel to the Needle, and the Southern part of the wooden Horizon may look toward the real *South* of the place; by that means the other Quarters of the Globe will be conformable to thoſe of the World. Moreover, care muſt be taken that the Plan on which the Globe ſtands, be Parallel to the Horizon, that ſo the wooden Horizon may agree with the true Horizon of the place.

Problem IV. *To find the Degree or Place which the Sun holds in the Ecliptick, upon a given Day, with the help of the Calendar, and annexed Circle of Signs.*

Seek for the given Month and Day in the wooden Horizon (obſerving always the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Calendars,) then over againſt the Day, that you have found, in the innermoſt Circle, which is that of the Signs, you will find the Degree and Sign, in which the Sun is that Day; afterward, in the Ecliptick, which is delineated on the Surface of the Globe, firſt ſeek for the Sign even now diſcovered, and in that Sign the degree of the Sun. Though this method be good enough for common uſe, becauſe it gives the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick pretty near, yet it is not perfectly exact and juſt; for the Sun finiſheth his Period through the Ecliptick once a Year, or in 365 Days, 6 Hours. Now the Ecliptick being divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, its plain there is not a Degree for each Day, but only 59 Minutes, 8 Seconds. Whereas a Degree is commonly aſſum'd for one Day, eſpecially when the number of the given Day is not great, and much exactneſs is not deſir'd. But when we would know the preciſe place of the Sun, we muſt ſeek it either in an Ephemeris, or by Calculation and Tables.

Problem V. *To find out the right Aſcenſion and Declination of the Sun, or of any given Star, and thence to fit the Horary Index to the Twelfth Hour.*

Apply the Degree of the Ecliptick, in which you have found the Sun to be by the preceding Problem, to the Meridian, and note the Degree of the Equinoctial, which lies under the Meridian, for that is the right Aſcenſion of the Sun. Then compute on the Meridian, from the Equinoctial to the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and the number of Degrees ſo found, is the Declination of the Sun, either Northern or Southern, accordingly as the Sun hath departed from the Equinoctial toward the Artick, or Antarctick Pole. But whilſt the place of the Sun is under the Meridian, ſet the Horary Index to the Twelfth Hour at Noon. After the ſame manner you may apply the place of any fixed Star to the Meridian, and the culminating degree of the Equinoctial will be the right Aſcenſion of the Star; but the diſtance between the ſame fixed Star, and the Equinoctial, is its Northern or Southern Declination.

Problem VI. *How to obſerve the Meridian Altitude of the Sun, or of a given fixed Star, with a Quadrant, or other like Inſtrument.*

When the Sun is enter'd into the Meridian (which you may know by obſerving when he hath the leaſt or ſhorteſt ſhadow) lift up one ſide of your Quadrant, viz. that which is furniſh'd with ſights, ſo that the Sun-beam may fall thro' the little hole of the ſight that is neareſt the Center, into the hole of the other ſight, and the Perpendicular, or Plumb-Line, which ought to play freely all the while, will cut a degree on the Limb of the Quadrant, which you muſt note down; for the Arch contain'd betwixt the ſide of the Quadrant, which hath no ſights, and the Plumb-Line, or that Degree which it cuts, is the ſought-for Altitude of the Sun. But the ſpace from the ſide of the Quadrant, furniſh'd with ſights to the Plumb-Line, is the diſtance of the Sun from the Vertical Point. The Altitude of the fixed Stars is taken after the ſame manner, with this only difference, That the beam of a Star not being ſo lucid and dazling as that of the Sun, it may, and muſt be receiv'd thro' both ſights by the Eye.

Problem VII. *The Declination and Meridian Altitude of the Sun, or of any fixed Star being given, to find the Latitude of the Place, or the Elevation of the Pole.*

Subſtract the Altitude of the Culminating Star from 90 Degrees, and their remains its diſtance from the Vertical Point. Then in caſe the Star appears above the Equinoctial, add to its diſtance from the Vertical Point its Declination: But if the Culminating Star is below the Equinoctial, ſubſtract its Declination out of its diſtance from the Vertical Point, and the ſum or difference is the ſought for Latitude of the place to which the Elevation of the Pole is always equal.

Problem VIII. *The right Aſcenſion of the Sun, and that of a fixed Star being given, to find the time of the Culmination of the ſame fixed Star.*

Subſtract the right Aſcenſion of the Sun from the right Aſcenſion of the fix'd Star (adding to this laſt, when it is leſs than the former, 360 Degrees) ſo the difference will be an Arch of the Equator, which hath paſs'd from Noon-tide to the time of the Culminating of the Star. You may turn this Arch into Time, by dividing the Degrees of it by 15, and the Quotient will give the Hours. Then multiplying the Degrees remaining, after the Diviſion by 4, and the Product gives you Minutes of time. But if there be Minutes adhering to the Degrees, they muſt be in like manner divided by 15, and the Quotient will ſtill produce Minutes of Time. Again, if you multiply the Minutes left, after the Diviſion, by 4, you will have the Seconds of Time. Thus the whole Time, conſiſting of Hours, Minutes, and Seconds, computed from Noon-tide, ſhows the very Moment of the Culmination.

Problem IX. *The Place of the Sun, or of any fixed Star being given, to find its oblique Aſcenſion and Deſcenſion; alſo its ortive and occaſive Amplitude.*

Bring the given place of the Sun or Star to the Eaſtern Horizon, and mark well the Degree of the Equator, that aſcends together with it; for that Degree is call'd the oblique Aſcenſion of the Sun or Star. Then an Arch of the Horizon from the Cardinal-Point of the *Eaſt*, which is the Interſection of the Æquator and Horizon, to the place of the Sun, or fix'd Star, is the Ortive Amplitude of the ſaid Star. But if the ſame place of the Sun or Star be brought to the Weſtern Horizon, the Degree of the Æquator deſcending together with it, will be the oblique Deſcenſion of the Sun or Star. And an Arch of the Horizon from the Cardinal Point of the *Weſt*, *i. e.* the other Interſection of the Æquator and Horizon, to the ſetting Star, is the occaſive Amplitude of the Sun or Star.

Problem

Problem X. *The right and oblique Aſcenſions of the Sun, and of any fixed Star being given, to find out their half ſtay, or continuance above or below the Horizon; alſo, the length of the Day and of the Night, together with the Hours of the riſing and ſetting of the Sun.*

Subſtract the right Aſcenſion of the given Star from the oblique, or the oblique from the right, according as either of them is greater or leſſer; and that which remains is the *Aſcenſional difference*. This you may turn into Time, by the method which was uſed in the *8th. Problem*: Then if the Star declines toward the Elevated Pole, you muſt add this Time, into which the Aſcenſional difference was converted, to ſix Hours; but if the ſaid Star declines toward the depreſſed Pole, you muſt Subtract it from ſix Hours, and the Sum gives you the half of that time the Star ſtays above the Horizon in the firſt caſe; and the difference, or remainder, is the half of the time it ſtays above the Horizon in the ſecond caſe. Alſo, the complement of either of theſe to Twelve Hours, is the half of the time the Star continues below the Horizon. If the half of the time of the Sun's continuance above the Horizon be reckon'd from Noon-tide, it gives the Hour of Sun-ſet; and half the time that the ſame Luminary continues below the Horizon, being computed from Mid-night, gives the Hour of Sun-riſing. Moreover, double half the Time the Sun ſtays above the Horizon, and you have the length of the Day; double his half continuance below the Horizon, and its the length of the Night. But if you adjuſt the Horary Index to the *12th.* Hour, when the place of the Sun is under the Meridian, and then bring the ſaid place of the Sun to the Eaſtern Horizon; the Index will ſhew the Hour of Sun-riſing: again, when the ſame place of the Sun is applied to the *Weſtern* Horizon, the Index will point at the hour of Sun-ſet.

Problem XI. *The time of the Culmination of a Star, and half the time it continues above the Horizon being given, to find the hour of the Riſing and Setting of the ſame Star.*

If from the time of Culminating found out by the 8th Problem, you ſubtract half the time of the Stars continuance above the Horizon, you will have the hour of the riſing of the Star; and by adding to the ſame time of the Stars Culmination its half ſtay above the Horizon, you have the hour of its ſetting, to be computed on both ſides from Noon-tide. And if you apply the horary Index to the 12th hour of Noon-tide, when the place of the Sun culminates, and then bring the given Star to the Eaſtern or Weſtern Horizon, the Index will ſhew the hour of the riſing and ſetting of the Star.

Problem XII. *To find the degree of the Ecliptick, which riſeth or ſetteth with a given Star, and from thence to diſcover the Coſmical and Acronycal riſing and ſetting of a Star.*

A Star is ſaid to riſe Coſmically when it riſeth with the Sun, or with the degree of the Ecliptick in which the Sun then is. The Coſmical ſetting of a Star, is when it ſetteth in the Morning, or goeth down under the Weſt Horizon at ſuch time as the Sun is riſing in the Eaſt.

A Star is ſaid to riſe Acronically when it riſeth in the Eaſt-Horizon, as the Sun ſetteth or goeth down in the Weſt.

The Acronical Setting is when a Star goeth down, or ſetteth under the Weſt-Horizon with the Sun.

Bring the given Star to the Eaſtern or Weſtern Horizon, and note the degree of the Ecliptick that riſeth or ſets together with it. Then in the Wooden Horizon ſeek for that Sign and Degree which you had obſerv'd to riſe or ſet with the Star, and over againſt the degree riſing together with it, you will find either in the *Julian* or *Gregorian Calendar*, the day of the Coſmical riſing of the Star. And if in the ſame Wooden Horizon you ſeek the degree directly oppoſite to that which roſe with the Star, you will find in the Calendar over againſt it, the Month and Day of the Coſmical Setting of that Star. And over againſt the degree of the Ecliptick that ſetteth with the Star, you will find the day of its Acronical ſetting. Laſtly, the degree of the Ecliptick, oppoſite to that which ſets with the Star, hath over againſt it in the Calendar the day of its Acronical riſing.

Problem XIII. *The Latitude of a place; and the Degree of the Ecliptick, which riſeth or ſets together with a Star being given, to find its Heliacal riſing and ſetting.*

The Heliacal riſing of a Star is when it comes to be at ſo great a diſtance from the Sun, that it is now conſpicuous, whereas before it was hid under the Sun-beams. The Heliacal ſetting of a Star is when it hath approacht ſo near the Sun that his Beams hide it, and hinder it from being ſeen.

Bring the given Star to the Eaſtern Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Weſtern Quarter, until the 12th Degree of it, (if the Star be of the firſt Magnitude) meet with the Ecliptick, then mark this Degree of the Ecliptick which the Quadrant cuts; for, when the Star riſeth, that Point of the Ecliptick is 12 Degrees above the Weſtern Horizon, and therefore at the very ſame moment the oppoſite Degree of the Ecliptick is depreſs'd 12 Degrees below the Eaſtern Horizon; and if you ſeek for this Degree in the Wooden Horizon, you will find over againſt it the Day of the Heliacal riſing of the Star, *viz.* in which it begins to get up out of the Sun-beams. But in caſe that Star is of the ſecond Magnitude, it would be expedient to obſerve the Degree of the Ecliptick, which is depreſs'd 13 degrees below the Horizon; for a Star of the third Magnitude, the depreſſion of the 14th Degree is requiſite, and ſo of the reſt ſucceſſively. On the other hand, if you would know the Heliacal ſetting of a Star, you muſt bring the Star it ſelf to the Weſtern Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Eaſtern Quarter, until the twelfth or thirteenth Degree of it, according as the Star may be of the firſt or ſecond Magnitude, meets with the Ecliptick, then you muſt note carefully the Degree of the Ecliptick which the Quadrant cuts, for the Degree oppoſite thereto is depreſs'd as far below the Weſtern Horizon, as this is elevated above the Eaſtern; afterwards look in the Wooden Horizon, for this degree of the Ecliptick, and you will ſee over againſt it, the Day of the Heliacal ſetting of the Star.

Theſe two Problems we have inſerted for the ſake of ſome Paſſages of the ancient Poets, where they ſpeak of theſe Riſings and Settings, and expreſs time by them.

Problem XIV. *The Latitude of any place, and the place of the Sun being given, to find the beginning and end of the Morning and Evening Twilight.*

Problem XIV. Having adjuſted the Globe to the Latitude of the given place by *Prob.* III. and ſet the Horary Index at the 12th hour, when the place of the Sun is in the Meridian; then having brought the degree of the Ecliptick, which is oppoſite to the place of the Sun, to the Weſtern Quarter, turn the Globe with one hand, and with the other bring about the Quadrant of Altitude, until the Degree oppoſite to the Sun meet with the 18th degree of the Quadrant, and the Index will point at the hour of the beginning of Morning Twilight. But if you bring the Degree oppoſite to the Sun to the Eaſtern Quarter, and there cauſe it to meet with the 18th Degree of the Quadrant, the Index will ſhew the hour wherein the Evening Twilight ends.

Problem XV. *The Latitude of the place, and the place of the Sun being given, if beſides one of theſe three things be given, viz. the Hour of the Day or Night, the Altitude and the Azimuth of the Sun or Star, to find out the other two.*

Adjuſt the Globe to the Latitude of the given place, at the ſame time applying the place of the Sun to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th hour. Then if the hour be given ſet the Index, by turning the Globe, to the given hour, and having fix'd the Globe in that ſituation, bring the Quadrant to the place of the Sun or Star; and on the edge of the Quadrant you will have the ſought for Altitude: But at the foot of the Quadrant is the Azimuth of the Sun or Star to be counted from the Interſection of the Meridian and Horizon, either Southern or Northern, to the very foot of the Quadrant. Again, If the Altitude be given, you muſt roll the Globe with one hand, and turn about the Quadrant with the other, until the place of the Sun or Star meet with the given Degree of Altitude in the Quadrant;

Quadrant; then the Index will shew the Hour, and the foot of the Quadrant the Azimuth. Lastly, The Azimuth being given, joyn the foot of the Quadrant with the given Azimuth, and turn about the Globe until the place of the Sun or Star arrive at the side of the Quadrant mark'd with Degrees: Then the Sun or Star will shew its Altitude in the Quadrant, and the Index the hour.

Problem XVI. *To find out the Distance and Angle of Position of two given places in the Terrestrial Globe.*

Let us call for distinctions sake one of the given places the *first*, and the other the *second*. Having then found out the Latitude of the first place by *Prob.* I. adjust the Globe to the Latitude, and turn the first place to the Meridian. Afterward, having fixed the Globe in that situation, and the Quadrant of Altitude to the Vertical Point (where the first place shall be then found) apply the Quadrant to the second place. Then you may reckon the Degrees of Distance from the Vertical Point, or from the first place to the second place; as also the Angle of Position on the Horizon between the Meridian and the foot of the Quadrant.

Poblem XVII. *The time and the place being given, to erect a Scheme of the Heavens.*

Having adjusted the Celestial Globe (or for want thereof the Terrestrial) to the Latitude of the given place, bring the place of the Sun, already found from the given time, to the Meridian, and the Index to the twelfth hour; then turn about the Globe until the Index Point at the given hour: or if you intend to do it more accurately, to the right Ascension of the Sun found out by *Prob.* V. add as many Degrees as answer to the Hours and Minutes that have pass'd since Noontide, by computing 15 degrees for every hour, and one degree for four horary minutes, casting away, if necessity require, 360 degrees. This gives you the right Ascension of the Degree of the Equinoctial culminating at the given moment of time, and so to be plac'd under the Meridian. Then fix the Semicircle of Position on the Cardinal Points of South and North: afterward from the culminating Degree of the Æquator, reckon 30 deg. towards the East, make the Semicircle of Position pass thro' this 30th degree, and observe wherein it cuts the Ecliptick, for this is called the Eleventh House, which you may set down in Paper. Again, set the Semicircle of Position on the 60th degree of the Equinoctial from the culminating Point, and mark the degree of the Intersection of the Ecliptick, so you shall have the Cusp of the *Twelfth House*, to be noted likewise on Paper. Afterwards, having turn'd the Semicircle of Position to the Western quarter, compute 30 degrees from the culminating Point of the Æquator toward the West, and through the Point of the Æquator, where the numbering ends, draw the Semicircle of Position, which in the place where it cuts the Ecliptick, shews the Cusp of the *Ninth House*. Lastly, the Semicircle of Position, drawn through the 60 degree of the Æquator from the Meridian, shews in the Ecliptick the extremity of the *Eight House*. Moreover, the Meridian it self cuts the Ecliptick in the Cusp of the *Tenth House*, and the Eastern Horison in its Point of Intersection with the Ecliptick, shows the Cusp of the *First House*, which is call'd the Ascendant and Horoscope. In like manner the Western Horizon cuts the Ecliptick in the Cusp of the *Seventh House*, which as it is Diametrically opposite to the first, so is the second opposite to the eighth, the third to the ninth, the fourth to the tenth, the fifth to the eleventh, and the sixth to the twelfth.

Problem XVIII. *To find by the Globe where the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes of any given place are.*

Bring the place to the brass Meridian, and beginning at the Æquator, count on the other side of it so many degrees of the Meridian as are intercepted betwixt the Æquator and the given Place. The Point where your numbering ends is the place of the Antæci.

Again, Set the Index to the *Fig.* XII. of the Horary Circle, and consider what Point of the Meridian is directly over the given place, and also that which is over its Antæci. Then turn the Globe about, till the Index Point at the *Fig.* XII. opposite to that where it was first set. The place of the Globe that hath come to the same Point of the Meridian, under which the given place was before, is the place of its Periæci, and the place of the Antipodes is now under the other Point of the Meridian, *viz.* that where the Antæci were at first.

We have thought fit here to insert a more particular account of the Properties of the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes, compar'd with one another, then was given in the fourth *Chapter*, where these words were defin'd, the Antæci, who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels, have.

1. Noon and midnight together, and count their hours the same way, so that when it is eight or nine a Clock in one of the places, it's the same hour in the other also. In saying this however, we suppose that both divide their time into equal hours.

2. Their Seasons of the Year are contrary; so the Spring of the one is the Harvest of the other; the Summer of the one the Winter of the other.

3. The Days of the one are equal in length to the Nights of the other. And the Nights of this place to the Days of that in the same time.

4. As the Days of the one increase to the longest, the Days of the other decrease to the shortest; for they have the opposite Days of the Calender equal. So the 10th of *April* hath neither more nor fewer hours in the one place, then the 10th of *October* hath in the other.

5. In the time of the Equinoxes the Sun riseth and setteth to them both at the same moment, but in the rest of the Year he riseth sooner, and setteth later to the one then to the other. Moreover, in every hour and moment of these two days of the Equinox, *viz.* the 11th of *March* and 13th of *September*, the Sun hath an equal Altitude above the Horizons of both places; but in the other days of the Year, he riseth higher above the Horizon of the one then of the other.

6. If the Inhabitants of these two places look with with their faces to each other, or both toward the Æquator, the Sun and all the Stars shall seem to rise on the right and to set on the left *hand* of the one, when they rise on the left, and set on the right of the other.

7. Each hath a different Pole elevated above the Horizon; but the Elevation is equal in both places.

8. The Stars that never set in the one place, do never appear in the other.

The Periæci, or they who dwell under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians, have

1. Every Day and Night of the Year equal; not that following Days or Nights are still equal in length to the preceding of the same place; for that is true only of places lying under the Equinoctial, but the Day of the People who live under one Meridian, is equal to that same Day in the place under the opposite Meridian, and as the Days or Nights of the one increase or decrease, these of the other do it also. Moreover, all the Stars stay an equal time above both their Horizons: The Stars that never rise to the one, do not appear to the other; and these which never set to the one, do constantly shine upon the other. The Sun and the Stars rise and set to both in the same quarter of the World, and in an equal space of time they rise alike high above, and descend equally below their Horizons. The same Pole is alike elevated, and the other equally depressed to both. If they turn their face to the Equator, or to the same Pole, the Stars shall rise and set on the same side of the one as of the other. They have the Seasons of the Year, *viz.* the Spring, Summer, Harvest, and Winter together.

2. They count the Hours the same way, *i. e.* give them the same names; for when it is 9 or 12 a Clock in the one place, it's 9 or twelve in the other also; but they are directly opposite, for the one is 12 at Noon, the other 12 at Night; and therefore whilst the Inhabitants of the one do count 1, 2, 3, 4 hours, &c. from Midnight the other compute 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. from Mid-day.

3. In the time of the Equinoxes, *viz.* on the 11th of *March* and 13th of *September*, as the Sun ſets in the one place, he riſeth in the other; ſo the Day of the one is the Night of the other: But in that half of the Year, during which the Sun paſſeth through the Semicircle of the Ecliptick that lyes betwixt them and the Æquator, *viz.* in the Spring and Summer, he riſeth in the one place before he quite ſets in the other, and hereby they have part of Day together; for the Sun hath not entirely deſcended below the Horizon of the one, when he appears above that of the other. Again, in the other half of the Year, *viz.* in Harveſt and Winter, during which the Sun is in the remoter Semicircle of the Ecliptick beyond the Æquator, he ſets below the Horizon of the one, ſome time before he appear to the other; and for this reaſon they have no part of Day, but only ſome of the Night, common to both; however, that common part is always the beginning of Night in the one, and the end of it in the other.

4. In like manner they both ſee theſe Stars which decline from the Æquator towards their elevated Pole, through the ſpace of ſome hours or minutes together; for they appear to the one, whilſt they they are not altogether ſet in the other place; and this they do ſo much longer or ſhorter while, according as the Star declines more or leſs from the Æquator towards the elevated Pole. On the contrary, they never ſee theſe Stars together and at the ſame time, which decline towards the depreſſed Pole; but ſome ſpace interveens betwixt their ſetting to the one, and riſing to the other, which is greater or leſs, according as the Star declines from the Æquator. And theſe Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antæci, never appear to them.

5. A place lying Weſt from one of them, is Eaſt from the other.

The Antipodes, or thoſe who live under oppoſite Parallels and Meridians.

1. The Sun and the Stars riſe to one of them at the ſame time that they ſet to the other, through all the days of the Year; for they have the ſame Horizon, though they live on different ſides of it. On this account all the Day of the one is perpetually the Night of the other.

2. They have the oppoſite Days and Nights of the Year equal; ſo that the longeſt Day or Night in the one place is the ſhorteſt in the other.

3. They have contrary Seaſons of the Year together, or at the ſame time, but the ſame Seaſon in oppoſite times of the Year; *viz.* Winter of the one is the Summer of the other, and the Spring of the one the Harveſt of the other.

4. The North Pole is equally elevated above the Horizon of the one, as the South Pole is above that of the other; they are equally diſtant from the Æquator, but on different ſides of it.

5. They give the ſame names to their hours, and count them together, but they are really oppoſite; for the Mid-day of the one, is the Mid-night of the other.

6. The Stars which appear continually above the Horizon of the one, are never ſeen in the other. Alſo theſe which continue long above the Horizon of the one, ſtay but a little time in the other.

7. If they both turn their face to the Æquator, the Sun and Stars will riſe on the right hand of the one, and on the left hand of the other.

All theſe are perfectly manifeſt by looking on a Globe.

Problem XIX. *The Sun is only once a Year Vertical at Mid-day to thoſe places of the Earth which lye directly in the Tropicks: but he is twice a Year Vertical to every part of the Torrid Zone, viz. on thoſe two Days which are equally diſtant from the longeſt; and he is never Vertical to any place which lyes out of the Torrid Zone, or beyond the Tropicks.* For when the Sun is in the firſt Degree of *Cancer*, which happens upon the 11th of *June*, he deſcribes by his Motion upon that Day, the Circle in the Heavens, which we call the *Tropick of Cancer*; but the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the Earth is juſt ſo many degrees diſtant from the Æquator of the Earth, as that ſame Tropick in the Heavens is diſtant from the Æquator thort, and therefore the Tropick upon the Earth lyes directly under that of the Heavens. Wherefore the Sun will be Vertical that Day to theſe parts of the Earth which are in the Tropick of *Cancer*. Upon the 10th of *December*, or thereabouts, when the Sun hath enter'd *Capricorn*, the like will happen to theſe places which lye in the Tropick of *Capricorn*. And this falls out only once a Year to each Tropick, becauſe the Sun deſcribes the Tropicks of the Heaven only once a Year, *viz.* upon theſe two days. Again, That the Sun is twice every Year Vertical to every place lying in the Torrid Zone. Let the place you have condeſcended on, be applied to the Meridian, as alſo a little pointed Chalk, then turn the Globe round that the Chalk may draw the Parallel of the place which will cut the Ecliptick in two Points equally diſtant from the firſt Degree of *Cancer*, or the firſt Degree of *Capricorn*. When the Sun is in theſe two Points of the Ecliptick, (which he is upon two different days, one as he is going towards the firſt of *Cancer*, and the other as he returns from it) he will be Vertical to the given place, and to all the reſt that have the ſame Latitude, or are under the ſame Parallel. For the Parallel which the Sun deſcribeth on theſe days, will be directly above the Parallel of that place deſcrib'd by the Chalk. And therefore upon theſe two days the Sun ſhall be Vertical to that place at Noon; neither is he Vertical to it upon any other day, becauſe he declines from the Vertex of it, either to the South or North; and its Plain from his Diurnal Motion, that he can be Vertical to no place but at Mid-day. Again, That the Sun is never Vertical to places which lye without the Torrid Zone and the Tropicks, appears from this, That no Parallel of the Sun is directly over the Parallels of theſe places: And therefore the Sun is never Vertical to any place in the Temperate or Frigid Zones.

Problem XX. *To find the two Days of the Year in which the Sun is Vertical to any place of the Torrid Zone.*

Let the given place be applied to the braſs Meridian, and obſerve the Degree of Latitude which is directly above it, or mark it with Chalk. Then turn the Globe round till firſt one, and then another Point of the Ecliptick come under the ſame Degree of the Meridian. Note theſe two Points of the Ecliptick, for upon the days when the Sun is in them, he will be Vertical to the given place. Therefore find out the Days of the Year when the Sun is in theſe Points of the Ecliptick, which may be done thus; Look for the ſame Degrees of the Ecliptick upon the Wooden Horizon, and you will ſee the two Days of the Year when the Sun is in them, directly over againſt them, both in the *Julian* and *Gregorian Calendars*.

This Problem may alſo be reſolv'd by an Univerſal Map; for if through the given place a ſtrait Line be drawn Parallel to the Æquator, or a Circular one deſcrib'd on the Pole as its Center, when the Parallels of the Æquator in the Map are curve Lines; that Line will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; the Days in which the Sun is in theſe Points are theſe which were deſir'd.

But if you would ſolve this Problem without either Globe or Map, you muſt know the Latitude of the place. Having that, look to the Table of the Suns Declination from the Æquator, and obſerve the Days on which the Sun is juſt ſo far declin'd from it, as the Latitude of the place is. Theſe, in which the Sun is ſo, will be the days which the Problem requires.

Note, Upon theſe two Days the very Center of the Sun is directly above the place, though for ſeveral Days before and after them, he ſeems ſtill to be over it; becauſe ſome part of the reſt of his Body, which is very large, may be over it, or near by it when his Center hath paſt it, or is not yet come at it.

Problem XXI. *To find what Days the Sun ſhall conſtantly ſhine upon any place of the Frigid Zone, and what days he ſhall not appear; alſo the firſt and laſt of theſe Days.*

To do this firſt on the Globe: Let the given place be brought about to the Meridian, and the Pole elevated according to its Latitude; then turn the Globe round, and mark the two Points of the Ecliptick which fall in directly

ly with the Horizon, upon each side of the Globe, and neither mount above it, nor descend below it. Of these two Degrees that which is betwixt the first of *Aries*, and the first of *Cancer*, will shew the first Day, upon which the Sun shall not set to the given place. And the other Point or Degree betwixt the first of *Cancer*, and the first of *Libra*, will show the last Day of his shining on it. Upon these two Days the Sun glides along the Horizon, and is properly neither above nor below it, which must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun; for the Body of it appears above notwithstanding. But all the time betwixt these two Days he shines constantly upon the place. Or you may do it thus: Reckon up so many Degrees from each side of the Æquator, upon the Meridian, as the place is distant from the Pole, and mark where they end. Then turn the Globe round, and consider what Points of the Ecliptick pass under these Degrees of the Meridian which you had mark'd; for these two which are near the beginning of *Cancer*, and the Arch contain'd betwixt them shows the Days that the Sun shines constantly above the Horizon of the given place. The other Arch contain'd betwixt two Points, near the beginning of *Capricorn*, show the Days the Sun is absent from that place. All this is to be understood of a place in the North Frigid Zone.

Upon Maps do it thus: Let the Distance of the given place from the Pole, or the Complement of its Latitude, be counted from the Æquator towards both Poles, upon the Line along the side of the Map; at the end of your numbering, on the side-line draw two Parallels to the Æquator, according as your Map is, curvibineous or strait. They will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; two whereof show the first and last Day of the Suns presence. The Arch betwixt them the Days of his constant abode. The other two Points show the first and last Day of his absence; and the Arch betwixt them the whole time of his absence.

What hath been said in this or the former Propositon, must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun, but if the Problem be made about the limb or extremity of the Suns Body, we must take a place in the Map which is 15 minutes nearer to, or farther from the Æquator, or we must examine what Days answer to these Points of the Ecliptick, which such a part of the Suns Body possesseth. Besides this, allowance is likewise to be made for the Refraction of the Sun-beams, which is very considerable in the Frigid Zones, and 'tis the cause why the Sun appears there sometimes several Days before he gets up to the Horizon, as also several Days after he hath set below it.

Problem XXII. *To find those Parts of the Earth to which the Sun shall be Vertical, upon any given Day.*

From the given Day find out the place of the Sun, according to the Method of the *Fourth Problem:* Then to do it first on the Globe, let the Sun's place be brought to the Meridian, mark that Point in the Meridian which is directly above it; then turn the Globe round; all these places of the Earth which pass under that Point of the Meridian which you had marked, shall be directly under the Sun upon that Day at Noon. 2. On Maps do it thus: Mark the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and draw a Parallel to the Æquator through it, which Parallel must be a strait or a crooked Line, according as the Map is: So all the places of this Parallel shall be these which are desir'd; only you must draw the parallel Line in each Hemisphere of the Map.

Problem XXIII. *A certain Day of the Year being given, to find the place of the Frigid Zone, where the Sun setteth not; so that the given Day be the first of his constant shining upon those parts; also, to find the places where the Sun riseth not, so that this Day be the first of his total absence.*

The given Day must be betwixt the 11*th* of *March*, and the 11*th*. of *June*, or betwixt the 11*th* of *September*, and the 11*th* of *December*: First then find out the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, upon the given Day; do the rest thus: 1. On a Globe; bring about the place of the Sun, which you had marked in the Ecliptick, to the Meridian; and count so many Degrees from the Pole towards the Æquator, as there are upon the Meridian, betwixt the Æquator and the Sun's place in the Ecliptick; mark with Chalk where the Numbering ends, or describe a Parallel at it. The Sun upon the given Day begins to shine constantly upon all the places that lye in this Parallel; and the same given Day is the first of his constant absence from the places that lye in a Parallel equally distant from the other Pole.

To demonstrate the Truth of this Solution, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the places found out, and then you will see that the Point of the Ecliptick which was marked, and in which the Sun then is, shall not set below the Horizon; but when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick which are nigher to the Æquator, *i. e.* in all the Days that preceded this, he descends below the Horizon of this place. Besides all the places which lye betwixt the Pole and that Parallel, have the Sun constantly with them, or through the whole 24 Hours of that Day; but it is not the first Day of his presence with them.

In Maps, after you have marked the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, you must count its Declination from the Æquator, and then reckon as many Degrees from the Pole towards the Æquator upon the Meridian, as the Sun's Declination from the Æquator contain'd. Draw a Parallel to the Æquator, through the Point where your numbering ends: All the places which lye in this Parallel in both Hemispheres of the Map, answer the first Part of the *Problem*, and if another Parallel be drawn at an equal distance from the other Pole, the places in it agree to the second part of it.

Problem XXIV. *A place in the Globe, or its Latitude being given, as also the Day of the Year, to find how many Hours the Sun will continue above its Horizon upon that Day; and how many Hours under it, or how long the Day and Night of that place is upon such a Day of the Year.*

From the given Day find out the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and mark it; then raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the place, bring also the Degree which the Sun possesseth in the Ecliptick, about to the Eastern Horizon of the Globe, and the Index of the Horary Circle to the Figure 12. Afterwards turn the Globe round, till the Sun's place in the Ecliptick come to the Western Horizon. The Index will shew the number of the Hours of the Day in that place, and what remains to make up 24 Hours, are the Hours of Night in it.

Theorem I. *If from the Æquator towards the Pole, you take several places of the Earth, whose distance from the Æquator exceed one another in an Arithmetical Proportion,* viz. *of* 10, 20, 30, 40 *Degrees*, &c. *the length of the longest Day in these places keeps not the same proportion, but grows more in places near the Pole, than in these toward the Æquator. Or, the longest Day of a place, which is only* 20 *degrees Latitude, doth not so far exceed the longest Day of one that is* 10 *degrees Latitude, as the longest Day of a place which is* 60 *degrees of Latitude, exceeds that of a place which is* 50 *deg. Latitude.*

Take, I say, several places of the Earth, remov'd from the Æquator towards the Pole, by an equal increase of distance, (because of the convenience of Parallels upon the Globe,) *viz.* 10 deg. 20 deg. 30 deg. 40 deg. of Latitude; raise the Pole to the Latitude of 10 deg. and turn the Globe round till the first deg. of *Cancer* co-incide with the Eastern Horizon; mark also that Point of the Tropick which is at the same time in the Western Horizon; for that Arch of the Tropick above the Horizon, contain'd betwixt the first of *Cancer*, and the other Point in the Western Horizon, sheweth how long the Sun stayeth above the Horizon of a place of 10 deg. Latitude, upon its longest day. We may know also the Hours of his stay, by the Index of the Horary Circle.

Afterward raise the Pole, according to the Latitude of the second place, *viz.* 20 deg. and again, bring the first degree of *Cancer* to the Eastern Horizon, and note that degree of the Tropick which is in the Western Horizon at the same time; for the Arch of the Tropick above the Horizon, contain'd betwixt these two degrees, sheweth the length

length of the Sun's ſtay upon the longeſt Day of a place, of 20 deg. Latitude, which may alſo be known in Hours by the Index and Horary Circle.

Do the ſame with the places whoſe Latitude is 30, 40, 50, 60 deg. *&c.* afterwards compare the Arches of the Tropick, or the Hours of the Sun's ſtay for that day, above the Horizons of theſe places, and it will plainly appear, That the length of the longeſt Day increaſes more in places remote from the Æquator, than in theſe which are nigher to it: And therefore in the Table of Climates, which we gave above, you may obſerve, that though the longeſt Day increaſeth equally in them all, by the ſpace of half an Hour; yet their breadth ſtill leſſens, as they retire from the Æquator, or as they approach to the Pole: So the breadth of the firſt Climate is 8 Deg. 25 Min. That of the ſecond only 8 Deg. That of the 9*th*. 2 Deg. 57 Min. And that of the 10*th*, 2 Deg. 29 Min.

Problem XXV. *A certain number of Hours, not exceeding 24, being given, to find theſe places in the Globe, where the longeſt Day of the Year conſiſts of ſo many Hours.*

Bring the firſt Degree of *Cancer* to the Meridian, (for it is always the place of the Sun upon the longeſt Day, of all places *North* from the Æquator,) and the Index to the Figure XII of the Horary Circle, then turn the Globe round, 'till the Index point at the laſt of theſe Hours which the longeſt Day contains, and obſerve the Point of the Tropick which is then in the Meridian; after this, bring about the firſt degree of *Cancer* to the Eaſt-Horizon, and move the Meridian up and down, by raiſing or depreſſing the Pole, 'till the point of the Tropick which you had formerly marked, cointide with the Weſtern Horizon of the Globe, the firſt degree of *Cancer* ſtill continuing in the Eaſtern. Laſtly, count the Degrees of the Elevation of the Pole; for it is the ſame with the Northern Latitude of the Parallel, whoſe longeſt day contains ſo many hours as were given. For Parallels, or Places, *South* from the Æquator, we muſt take the firſt degree of *Capricorn* for the place of the Sun. By this we may find the Latitude of all the horary Climates ſince the longeſt day is given in each of them: We may alſo find the Latitude of the Monthly Climates by the following Problem.

Problem XXVI. *A certain number of Days, not exceeding 182, being given, to find the Latitude of theſe Places, or that Parallel on the Globe, where the Sun ſhines conſtantly during that time.*

Divide the number of Days into two halves, and count ſo many degrees in the Ecliptick, from the firſt Degree of *Cancer*, (you may count on either hand of it,) as half the number of Days hath Unites in it; mark the degree of the Ecliptick, where the counting ends. If the number of Days is greater than 30, the number of Degrees muſt be taken leſs than it by one. Then bring the Point of the Ecliptick, which you had marked to the Meridian, and count the degrees intercepted betwixt it, and the Pole; for the Sum of them is the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of theſe Places where the Sun ſhines conſtantly during that ſpace. This is to be underſtood of places lying North from the Æquator; for theſe of the ſame Latitude South from it, want the Sun all that time.

To prove the Solution, you may raiſe the Pole according to the found out Latitude, and it will plainly appear that the degrees of the Ecliptick, which were marked or number'd out about the firſt of *Cancer*, do not ſet below the Horizon. Wherefore, the *Sun* whilſt he is in theſe points of the Ecliptick, will not ſet; but its certain he is in them the days that were given; and therefore, he muſt ſhine conſtantly during theſe days upon the places of that Latitude.

Problem XXVII. *The hour of the day in any place according to our way of counting, from Mid-night or Mid-day, being given to find what hour it is from* Sun-riſing, i.e. *the hour which the* Babylonians *of old, and the People of* Norimberg *at preſent do uſe.*

Raiſe the Pole according to the Latitude of the place, and when from the given day you have found the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, roll it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Turn the Globe about till the Index point at the given hour. Then fix the Globe, ſo that it may continue in the ſame Situation whilſt you bring back the Index to the *Fig.* XII. When this is done, turn the Globe about from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, till the *Sun's* place come to the Eaſtern Horizon; and count the hours in the horary Circle from the 12th. Eaſtward, till you come to the Index. Theſe are the hours of that place from *Sun*-riſing.

Problem XXVIII. *The Babylonick hour, or the hour from Sun-riſing, being given to find what hour it is in our way of counting from Mid-night or Mid-day.*

Raiſe the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place; mark the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Eaſtern Horizen, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Then turn the Globe towards the *Weſt*, until the horary Circle point at the given hour from Sun-riſing. Afterwards fix the Globe in that Situation, whilſt you bring back the Index to the *Fig.* XII; and move the Globe backwards, until the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick return to the ſame Semicircle of the Braſs Meridian which it came laſt from. Then count the hour from the *Fig.* XII. of the horary Circle to the point of the Index, toward the ſame quarter that the Globe mov'd to. The hour which the Index points at, is that which was deſired, *viz.* the hour from Mid-day or Mid-night, which according to our way of numbring, anſwereth to the hour from Sun-riſing which was given.

Problem XXIX. *The hour of the day, according to our way of reckoning, it being given to find the Italick hour, or the hour from Sun-ſet:*

For in many parts of *Italy*, they reckon their day from the Sun-ſet of the former day to the Sun-ſet of the following. Raiſe the Pole according to the Latitude of the place: *Note*, The *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick upon the given day, and bring it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour of Noon (which points always upwards towards the Zenith). Turn about the Globe till the Index point at the given hour, then fix the Globe in that Situation and at the ſame time bring the Index back to the 12th. hour: Afterward turn the Globe about Eaſtwards till the *Sun's* place be ſeen in the Weſtern Horizon: Count the hours from 12. to the Index towards the ſame quarter, *viz.* Eaſtwards as the Globe mov'd. Theſe are the hours from Sun-ſet.

Problem XXX. *The hours from Sun-ſet being given to find what hour it is from Mid-day or Midnight.*

Raiſe the Pole according to the Latitude of the given place; obſerve the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Weſtern Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Turn the Globe to the *Weſt*, till the Index ſhew the given Italick hour, then the Globe continuing fixt, bring the Index back to the *Fig.* XII. afterwards roll the Globe backward till the *Sun's* place return to that Semicircle of the Meridian which it came from immediately before: So the hours contain'd betwixt 12. and the Index, counting from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, are the hours from Mid-day or Mid-night, according to our way of counting them.

Problem XXXI. *An hour of a certain day from Mid-day, or Mid-night, being given to find what hour that is, according to the ancient way the* Jewes *and other Nations then uſed in numbring their hours.* The *Jewes* of old (as appears from what our Saviour ſaith of the Lord of the *Vine-yard*, who hired Work-men to Labour in it) and alſo ſeveral *other* Nations till *Aſtronomy* came to be improv'd; divided each day from the riſing to the ſetting of the *Sun* into 12 hours, and the night into as many. Hours of this ſort are unequal, as we obſerv'd in the 3 *Chap.* for the days and the nights are not of one equal and fixt length; but though one half of the Year they grow longer, and in the other half they grow ſhorter, in every place except under the *Æquator*; thereby it comes to paſs that theſe hours are ſometimes longer, and at other times ſhorter, for as they increaſe by the lengthning of the day, ſo they become leſs when it ſhortens. But in places nigh the *Æquator*, their is little

or

or no difference betwixt any one day of the Year and another; and therefore tho the Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* might uſe that ſort of hours, yet they are not ſo convenient for the People of *Europe*, or any who live at a great diſtance from the *Æquator*.

To Solve the *Prob.* raiſe the Pole according to Latitude of the given place; find the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, upon the given day, and bring it to the Eaſtern Horizon, and ſet the Index to the 12. *Fig.* of the horary Circle, then turn the Globe about till the *Sun's* place come to the Weſtern Horizon; the Index will point the hours, conform to the length of the given day. *Note* down theſe hours, afterwards you muſt find out by the 27th. or 29th. *Prob.* what hour from Sun-riſing (or from Sun-ſetting, if the given hour be after Sun-ſet) correſponds to the given hour: Then inſtitute this proportion, as the hours of the length of the whole day or night (which hours you Noted down) are to 12 hours, ſo are the hours from Sun-riſing (or from Sun-ſetting, if it be an hour of the night which was given) to the number of unequal or judaical hours.

Problem XXXII. *To reduce a given unequal hour to an equal one, or ſuch an hour as the* Jews *uſed being given to find what hour it is according to our way of counting hours, upon any determined day.*

Raiſe the Pole according to the Latitude of the given place, and when from the given day, you have found the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick; bring it to the Eaſtern Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour: Then turn the Globe about to the *Weſt*, till the Sun's place come to the Weſtern Horizon: Thus you may know the length of that day in equal hours by the motion of the Index on the horary Circle. Write down the number of equal hours, which you find the given day to contain; afterwards bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour; then roll the Globe about till the Sun's place come to the Eaſtern Horizon, the Index will ſhew the hour of Sun-riſing: After Inſtitute this proportion, as 12 is to the number of the given unequal hour, ſo the length of the whole day formerly found to another number, which if it be added to the hour of Sun-riſing, it gives us the hour from Mid-night, according to our way of counting: If the number of theſe hours be more than 12, Subſtract 12 from it, and the remainder is the hours from Mid-day.

The hours of the *Jews* which were mentioned in our Saviours Diſcourſes, cannot be exactly reduc'd to equal hours, ſuch as we uſe, becauſe the day of the Year is not expreſſed; ſo the third hour mentioned in the Goſpel, may be the eighth, the ninth, the tenth hour with us. Again, the eleventh hour which he ſpeaks of, may be our ſeventh hour, or ſixth, or fifth, according as we take the day of the Year, to have been about the Summer or Winter Solſtice, or near the Equinox: But, becauſe mention is made of the exceſſive heat, its probable that it was a day in the middle of Summer, or nigh to the Summer Sulſtice.

Theorem II. *The Sun, all the Stars, and every conceivable point of Heaven, moveth from the Meridian of any part of the Earth, the ſpace of 15 deg. each hour, and in one Minute or $\frac{1}{60}$ of an hour, they move 15 min. of a degree; and therefore in four minutes they move one deg. or $\frac{1}{360}$ part of their diurnal Circle.*

For an hour is nothing elſe but the twenty fourth part of that time, in which the Sun moveth from the Meridian of any particular place of the Earth to the *Weſt*, and returns by the *Eaſt* to the ſame Meridian again. Now that motion of the Sun being Circular, is ſuppoſed to be divided into 360 parts or degrees, as other Circles are; and if you divide 360 by 24, you ſhall find that 15 deg. correſpond to one hour; therefore the Sun moves 15 deg. each hour from the Meridian of any particular place. All the Stars do likewiſe move from any one Meridian to the ſame again, in the ſame ſpace of time as the Sun doth; wherefore they alſo move 15 deg. or the 24th part of their Circle in an hour, and one deg. or $\frac{1}{360}$ part of their Circle in 4 minutes of an hour.

Take any two places then Situated under Meridians diſtant 15 deg. from one another, of theſe two places, that which is toward the *Eaſt*, ſhall count its hours ſooner by one than the other doth; for inſtance, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1; when the other at the ſame time counteth 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. If the Meridians of the two places be 30 deg. diſtant from each other; the more Eaſtern place ſhall count 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, when the other counteth 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and ſo forward; if they be diſtant 45 deg. the place which is ſo much farther *Eaſt*, ſhall in the counting of its hours anticipate, that of the other place by three, and if they be 60 deg. diſtant, the one ſhall anticipate the other by 4 hours; and therefore the ſame Eclipſe or Conjunction of Planets, which the Inhabitants of a place toward the *Weſt*, ſee at 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 hours, *&c.* the Inhabitants of a place whoſe Meridian is 15 deg. further *Eaſt*, ſhall ſee it at 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, *&c.* but if the Meridian of this place be 30, 45, or 60 deg. further *Eaſt*, the Inhabitants ſhall count their hours as if they ſaw the ſame Eclipſe 2, 3, 4, hours ſooner than the People of the Weſtern place do, tho' they ſee it in both places at the ſame time, yet they give different names to that time according to their different computations from the beginning of their day.

On the other hand, if there be two places, one of which counteth the hour 9, 10, 11, 12, *&c.* in the ſame time that the other counteth 10, 11, 12, 1, *&c.* or if the Inhabitants of theſe places ſee the ſame Eclipſe at the 9th. hour in the one place, and the 10th. hour of the other, their Meridians ſhall be diſtant 15 deg. one from the other; if the one place anticipate the other by two hours, their Meridians are diſtant 30 deg. from each other, if by three hours, they are diſtant 45 deg. if four hours, 60 deg. and ſo forward. Whence it appears, that if we have the hour of two places in the ſame moment of time given us, we may find the Longitude of the one place from that of the other, or how much more *Eaſt* the one is than the other.

Note, What hath been ſaid in this propoſition concerning the *Sun* and *Moon*, that they move 15 deg. or $\frac{1}{24}$ of their diurnal Circle every hour from any Meridian juſt as the fixt Stars, and the other points of Heaven do; this if we take it ſtrictly, is not altogether true; for the *Sun* returns later to the Meridian than the fixt Stars, or any particular point of the Equator doth, by reaſon that the *Sun* continues not fixt in one point of the Ecliptick, but is always moving from one part of it to another, towards the *Eaſt*, whilſt in the ſame time he is moving Weſtward in his diurnal courſe; and therefore when a Star or any certain point of the Equator which went off from ſuch a Meridian, together with the *Sun*, have return'd upon the next day to the ſame again; the *Sun* is not yet come at it, but they have reacht it 3 or 4 minutes of an hour before him: And thence it comes to paſs, that theſe Stars which at a certain time of the Year Riſe and Set together with the *Sun*, and ſeem to go along with him, are at a great diſtance from him in other parts of it; becauſe every day after that Conjunction and Vicinity of theirs, the Stars go quicker about, and reach the ſame Meridian ſooner than he, by the ſpace of ſome minutes, which encreaſe in a ſucceſſion of many days, ſo that the Star gets to the Meridian before the *Sun*, by the ſpace of two, three, four, five, ſix hours, and therefore in one hour or $\frac{1}{24}$ of the *Sun's* diurnal motion; there paſſeth more than 15 deg. or $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Equator, and of its parallels under any Meridian. But ſince this diverſity which ariſeth from the *Sun's* annual Courſe, is ſo ſmall, that in an hour it ſcarcely addeth ten ſeconds to an arch of 15 deg. in the Equator, on this account we over-look it in the compariſon of Meridians. And places which differ by one hour in their way of counting, the ſame time are ſaid to have Meridians 15 deg. diſtant from one another, theſe which differ two hours, have their Meridians diſtant 30 deg. and ſo forth.

Theorem III. *They who ſet out from any place of the Earth, and Sail Eaſtwards, when they have gone round the whole Circuit of the Earth, and return to the place from which they ſet out, they number in the ſame ſpace of time a day more than the Inhabitants of their Country do; ſo that if it be the firſt of*

January in their Country when they return to it, it shall be the second day of January *in their computation; if it be* Saturday *to those who stay'd at home, it shall be* Sunday *to them who went abroad; and if they go twice, thrice, four times about the Earth, sailing always from West to East, they shall have and count so many more days, then they who stay'd still all that time in the same place.*

On the other hand, they who Sail round about the Earth, steering always Westward, when they return to the place which they had set out from, they find, that during their Voyage, they have not had so many days as the Inhabitants of the place, but one day fewer than they; so that if it is the first of January *to the People of the place, it shall be only the 31st of* December *to the folks of the Ship; if it be* Sunday *to the one, it shall be* Saturday *to the other. And if they shall Sail about the Earth the same way, viz. still going Westward, twice, thrice, four times, they shall count so many days fewer than the constant Inhabitants of the place they set out from do.*

Some Ages ago the Seamen were mightily astonisht at this, for when by steering their Course Westward from *Europe*, they had come about to the *Eastern Isles*, they met there with other *Europeans*, who had steer'd their Course Eastwards, and by comparing, they found that their Computations of Time differ'd by one day, so they accus'd one another of having been either negligent in marking it, or of having slept a day. But the repeated Experience of the same thing, did at length convince them of the truth of it, and prompted inquisitive men to search the reason of so surprizing an effect. It's easie to explain it, if we have a true and right apprehension of the Diurnal Motion of the *Sun*, of the Meridians of the different places of the Earth, and if withal we fix or determine the beginning of the day. For it follows from the Diurnal Motion of the *Sun* (and not from his Annual Motion, as some have thought) which may be conceiv'd to begin at any Circle, but it's more convenient to begin it from the Meridian at Noon, so that a day is the time from the Noon of this to the Noon of the following day, or from the *Sun*'s leaving the Semicircle of any Meridian, till he return to the same again.

Because then they who Sail to the East come unto places where the Sun riseth and setteth sooner, and where consequently it is Noon sooner then in the place they came from, from thence, I say, it comes to pass that when they see the *Sun* in the Meridian of that place which they have arrived to, they begin to reckon their new day, whereas the same day continues as yet in the place from which they came; because the *Sun* is not yet come to their Meridian; so that the Folks of the Ship have already begun to count the second day of *January* for instance, when the People they set out from, have not yet done with the first of that Month. This Anticipation of Time increaseth every day whilst the Ship continueth her Voyage Eastward, so that when she hath come to a Semicircle of the Meridian, directly opposite to that which passeth through the place the Ship loos'd from, the day of the place where the Ship is now suppos'd to be, anticipates that of the place she set out from, by the space of 12 hours: for it shall be Mid-day to the one, when it's only the Mid-night of the preceding day to the other. And when they have advanc'd to a Meridian 15 deg. beyond that, they shall have Noon 13 hours sooner then it is in the place they first sail from; and when they have come to a Meridian yet 15 degrees further, they shall have Noon there sooner by 14 hours than it is in the first Place; and so onwards as they come to Meridians, or Places removed one from the other by 15 degrees, they shall have Noon, or the beginning of their Day sooner by 15, 16, 17 hours, &c. then it is in the place they came from; and when at length they return to it, they shall indeed find that it is Mid-day there, if it be so with themselves; but it is such a one, as if all the Noons of that place, from the time of their departure to their return, be counted and compar'd with the number of Noons which the Folks of the Ship had, they shall find that the last Noon of the place doth correspond to the Noon of the preceding Day with them. And that therefore they have had in the same space of time one Day more than the Folks who stay'd at home; but every one of their Days is somewhat shorter then the day of the place.

It happens quite contrariwise to them, who set out from any place, steering always Westward, till they have Sail'd about the Earth, and return to the same place again: For the further they go from it, the Sun is so much later in coming to their Meridian, and therefore their day shall not be fully ended when the People of that place which they left have begun a new one. Now during all the time of their Voyage, this late approach of the *Sun* to the Meridian of the Ship still increaseth, so that when it hath return'd to the place, the People there find they have had a day more then the Seamen; but every one of the days of the Ship are somewhat longer then the day of the place.

Corallary I. If two set out from any place of the Earth at the same time, and the one go Westward, the other Eastward, when they have Sail'd round the Earth, and return'd to the same place again, he who steer'd his Course Eastward shall have two days more then he who went Westward: And if they Sail round the Earth twice, he who went Eastward shall have four days more; if thrice, he shall have six days more, and so onwards. Yet the time of both is the same; but the days of the one are shorter, and these of the other longer.

Corollary II. The same will happen if they meet one another in any part of the Earth. For when *Ferdinand Magellan*, steering his Course Westward, had found that Streight which hath since retain'd his name, and through it had pass'd to the *East-Indies*, the Seamen, who met there with other *Europeans* who had come thither by the ordinary way, *viz.* steering Eastwards, about *Africa*, found that their Calendars differ'd by a whole day. The same was afterward observ'd by others when they met at the *East-Indies*, in their Sailing round the Earth.

Corollary III. This is also the reason why a different way of counting the days is observ'd in two places very nigh each other, *viz.* in the *Philippin Islands*, and *Macao* a Maritime Town of *China*, belonging to the *Portuguese*. For though they lye under the same Meridian, yet in *Macao* the days of the Calendar are computed sooner by one day then in the *Philippin Islands*; so that it is *Sunday* in *Macao* when it's only *Saturday* in the *Philippin Islands*, and being Roman Catholicks in both places, they are busie eating Flesh in *Macao*, when *Lent* is not yet ended in the *Philippin Islands*. The reason of this difference is, that the *Portuguese* who live in *Macao*, came thither from *Europe* steering their Course Eastward; whereas the *Spaniards* in the *Philippin Islands*, set out from *Europe* Westward to *America*, and from thence they came through the *Pacifick Sea* to these Islands. And therefore from the preceding *Corollary* it follows, that since they set out from the same place different ways, and met there, that the days of the *Portuguese* should anticipate these of the *Spaniards* by one day.

Problem XXXV. *To find the Meridian Line, or the Line of due* South, North, *in any given place of the Earth.*

There are several ways of doing it. 1. The Magnetick Needle is commonly used for this purpose; for one end of it turning always to the *North*, and the other to the *South*, the Meridian Line coincides with the length or extent of the Needle. But because in most places of the Earth the Needle declines from the direct *North* and *South*, sometimes more sometimes less, this way of finding it is not universal nor exact. Yet it does well enough in common use, where much acuracy is not requisite: Besides, if the Declination of the Needle in that place hath been known by the Observations of others (as it is for the most part in any remarkable place) the Meridian may be found very exactly this way. For draw first a Line, such as the Needle shews to be the Meridian, and take the middle point of the Line, or of the Needle, and upon it as the Center describe a Circle. Then count so many degrees of this Circle as the Declination of the Needle is in that place, beginning from the point of the Needle, and counting towards the *West*, if the Needle declines towards the *East* and *Eastward*, if the Needle inclines to the *West*, then draw a Line from the Center of the Circle to that Point where your counting ends, this shall be the true Meridian of the place.

2. It

2. It may be done thus: Deſcribe a Circle upon a Plan, and fix a Style at the Center of it, obſerve the length of the ſhadow any time before Noon, and take notice when the Shadow comes to be of the ſame length after Noon; if the Arch of the Circle intercepted betwixt theſe two Points where the Shadow cuts it, be biſected by a Line from the Center, that Line is the Meridian.

Problem XXXIV. *To find the Longitude of any place of the Earth, or its Diſtance from a certain given Meridian: that is, how much a place, in which we now are, lieth Eaſt or Weſt from another place.*

This is that famous Problem, the Solution of which the Mariners have long deſir'd; for if they could have it in a way as eaſie and certain as that of the Latitude, they would want nothing to render Navigation compleat, and liable almoſt to no miſtakes. The greateſt Men of this and of the laſt Age, have rack'd their Wits and their Inventions to find it; and the *Engliſh*, the *Dutch*, the *French* have proffer'd Fifty thouſand Crowns each of them to the Man who ſhould firſt diſcover it; but none hath yet been ſo lucky as to carry the Prize; though they have contriv'd and propos'd ſeveral ways and methods to effect it: And ſome, poſſeſt with two much fondneſs for their own Productions, have demanded the Reward that was promis'd to the firſt Inventor, imagining that they had got it. But upon tryal it was found that their Solutions labour'd with one defect or another; ſo that either they were lame and could not exactly ſatisfie, or they were ſo nice, ſo difficult and ſubject to miſtakes in their uſe, that they were impracticable in the hands of common Seamen.

They all agree in this, That without the Obſervation of the Appearances of the Planets it cannot be done, as the Latitude cannot be had but by obſerving the Sun or the Stars; nor will every appearance of the Heavenly Bodies do it, but it muſt be one that is quick, and where the variations of it are ſenſible every minute almoſt; that ſo theſe who are in different places, ſeeing the ſame appearance, may compare the time that it is ſeen in the one place, with that at which it is ſeen in the other; and by reſolving the difference of the hour and minutes of the places into degrees, they may know how much the one place lyeth Eaſt or Weſt from the other. There are methods of taking it from the Moon's entrance into the Ecliptick every fortnight, the appulſe of the Moon to any of the fixed Stars, to be obſerv'd at all times but about the New Moon; the Conjunctions, Oppoſitions, and Eclipſes of *Jupiters* four Satellities which move ſwiftly about the Body of *Jupiter*, and have no conſiderable Parallax. But theſe methods are difficult, and ſubject to miſtakes and inconveniences. And for all the reſt of the Planets but the *Moon*, they are ſo ſlow in their Motions, that the quickeſt of them ſeems to us to continue an half hour together in the ſame Point; and this renders their appearances unſerviceable to take a Longitude by. *Saturn* for inſtance, in the ſpace of one hour advances only five Seconds in the Ecliptick; ſo that though we may have from an *Ephemeris* the hour and minute of the place where the *Ephemeris* was made, at which he ſhall be in that Point of his Orbit which cuts the Ecliptick, yet becauſe he moves ſo ſlow, he will ſeem to continue for ſeveral hours together in the ſame places, and therefore we cannot by our Obſervations diſcover the exact moment and hour he enters into the Ecliptick: For it might have been in any part of that time during which he ſeems to continue in the ſame place. The way therefore that is generally uſed for finding the Longitudes of places, is by obſerving the beginnings, the middle, and the end of the Eclipſes of the *Sun* and *Moon*, eſpecially the *Moon*. It's done by obſerving upon the place propos'd, the exact moment that they appear to happen there, and comparing it with the time that the ſame appearance, whether the beginning, middle, or end of the Eclipſe, was obſerv'd to happen elſewhere. For the difference of the time that the ſame appearance happen'd in one place ſooner or later than it did in the other, allowing 15 degrees to an hour, and 15 minutes of a degree for a minute of an hour, reſolves the difference that there is in the Longitudes of thoſe two places: As becauſe the ſame Eclipſe was obſerv'd at *London* at twelve a Clock, which began not in *Brandenburgh* till one, therefore there is 15 degrees difference in the Longitudes of *Brandenburgh* and *London*; or *Brandenburgh* lyeth ſo much farther Eaſt; for the exceſs of Longitude belongs to that place where the appearance laſt happen'd. But if it is obſerv'd that the appearance happen'd in both places at the ſame moment, the Longitudes and Meridians of the one and the other are the ſame alſo.

It's certain alſo, That if we could make a Clock or Watch that were ſo exact and regular in its motions, that we might depend upon it for ſhowing us the hour that now is in the place which we ſet out from, there are many ways by which we might find the hour of the place where we now are at the ſame time; and if we have theſe two we may find from their difference of time, the difference of the Longitude of the two places, as well and as juſtly as if the ſame Heavenly Appearance had been obſerv'd in both places. But there are ſo many Chances and Caſualties which may change the Motions of theſe Machines, and either accelerate or ſtop them, that no ſtreſs can be laid upon them almoſt in a buſineſs of this nature.

Problem XXXV. *Having the Longitude and Latitude of two places, to find their Diſtance from one another.*

1. If the two places have the ſame Longitude, and if they both lye on the ſame ſide of the Equator, that is, if their Latitude are of the ſame kind, *viz.* either both Northern or Southern; ſubtract the leſſer Latitude out of the greater, and convert the degrees of their difference into miles, allowing 73 miles for one degree, and a ſixtieth part of that for every minute.

2. If the places have the ſame Longitude, but the Latitude of the one is Northern, that of the other Southern; you muſt then add their Latitudes together, and convert their ſum from degrees into miles, as before.

3. If the difference of the Longitudes is 180 degrees, and the Latitudes of the places be of different denominations, the one North and the other South; Take the difference of the Latitudes, and ſubtract it from 180 deg. the Remainder is the diſtance of the two places in degrees, which you may turn into miles the ſame way as before.

4. If both places are in the Æquator, the difference of their Longitude is their diſtance in degrees.

5. But if they lye on either ſide of the Æquator amongſt the Parallels, which are leſſer in their Circumferences than the Æquator, by every remove that they make from it towards the Poles. Multiply the degrees of the Parallel in which the two places lye, that are intercepted betwixt the Longitudes of the one and the other, by the miles in the Table following. Where ſuppoſing Parallels to be drawn through every degree of Latitude betwixt the Æquator and the Pole, it is calculated how many mile (Italick) and minutes of miles anſwer to a degree in each Parallel. We have made choice of theſe Italick Miles in the following Table, becauſe of the roundneſs of the Number, and the readineſs of Computation by it, 60 of them anſwering to one degree of a great Circle.

Latitude

Latitude.		Miles.	Minutes.
Æquator.		60	00
Parallel.	1	59	56
	2	59	54
	3	59	52
	4	59	50
	5	59	46
	6	59	40
	7	59	37
	8	59	24
	9	59	10
	10	59	00
	11	58	52
	12	58	40
	13	58	28
	14	58	12
	15	58	00
	16	57	40
	17	57	20
	18	57	4
	19	56	44
	20	56	24
	21	56	00
	22	55	36
	23	55	12
	24	54	48
	25	54	24
	26	54	00
	27	53	28
	28	53	00
	29	52	28
	30	51	56
	31	51	24
	32	50	52
	33	50	20
	34	49	44
	35	49	8
	36	48	32
	37	47	56
	38	47	16
	39	46	36
	40	46	00
	41	45	16
	42	44	36
	43	43	52
	44	43	8
	45	42	24

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
46	41	40
47	41	00
48	40	8
49	39	20
50	38	32
51	37	44
52	37	00
53	36	08
54	35	26
55	34	24
56	33	32
57	32	40
58	31	48
59	31	00
60	30	00
61	29	04
62	28	08
63	27	12
64	26	16
65	25	20
66	24	24
67	23	28
68	22	32
69	21	32
70	20	32
71	19	32
72	18	32
73	17	32
74	16	32
75	15	32
76	14	32
77	13	32
78	12	32
79	11	28
80	10	24
81	9	20
82	8	20
83	7	20
84	6	12
85	5	12
86	4	12
87	3	12
88	2	4
89	1	4
90	0	0

Having found the Diſtance betwixt the two Places in theſe Italick Miles, you may convert it into Engliſh by reducing them to the Proportional Parts that were given in the Table of Meaſures in the Second Chapter.

6. If the two places differ both in Longitude and Latitude, the Solution is more difficult, nor can the diſtance in this caſe be had exactly, but by calculating or reſolving *a Spherical Triangle*; *two ſides of which are given, viz. the Diſtance of the Places from the Pole (or the Complements of their different Latitudes) and the Angle contain'd betwixt them, which is meaſur'd by, or equal to the difference of their Longitudes.* And the third ſide to be found is the Diſtance of the two Places.

We ſhow'd in the *16th Problem* the way of finding the Diſtance betwixt any two Places by the Globe; but it cannot be de done well in an Univerſal Map, or in theſe that are made according to the Laws of Perſpective, only where Maps are made of ſmall Countries by the laſt method mention'd in the 6th Chapt. it may be had very exactly; for they have a Scale of Miles commonly annext, and if you extend your Compaſs from the one place to the other, and afterwards apply it to this Scale, you will find ſo many Parts of the Scale repreſenting Miles intercepted betwixt the Points of the Compaſs, as there are Miles really betwixt the two Places.

We think theſe Problems ſufficient to ſhow the uſe of the Globes, at leaſt ſo far as concerns our purpoſe.

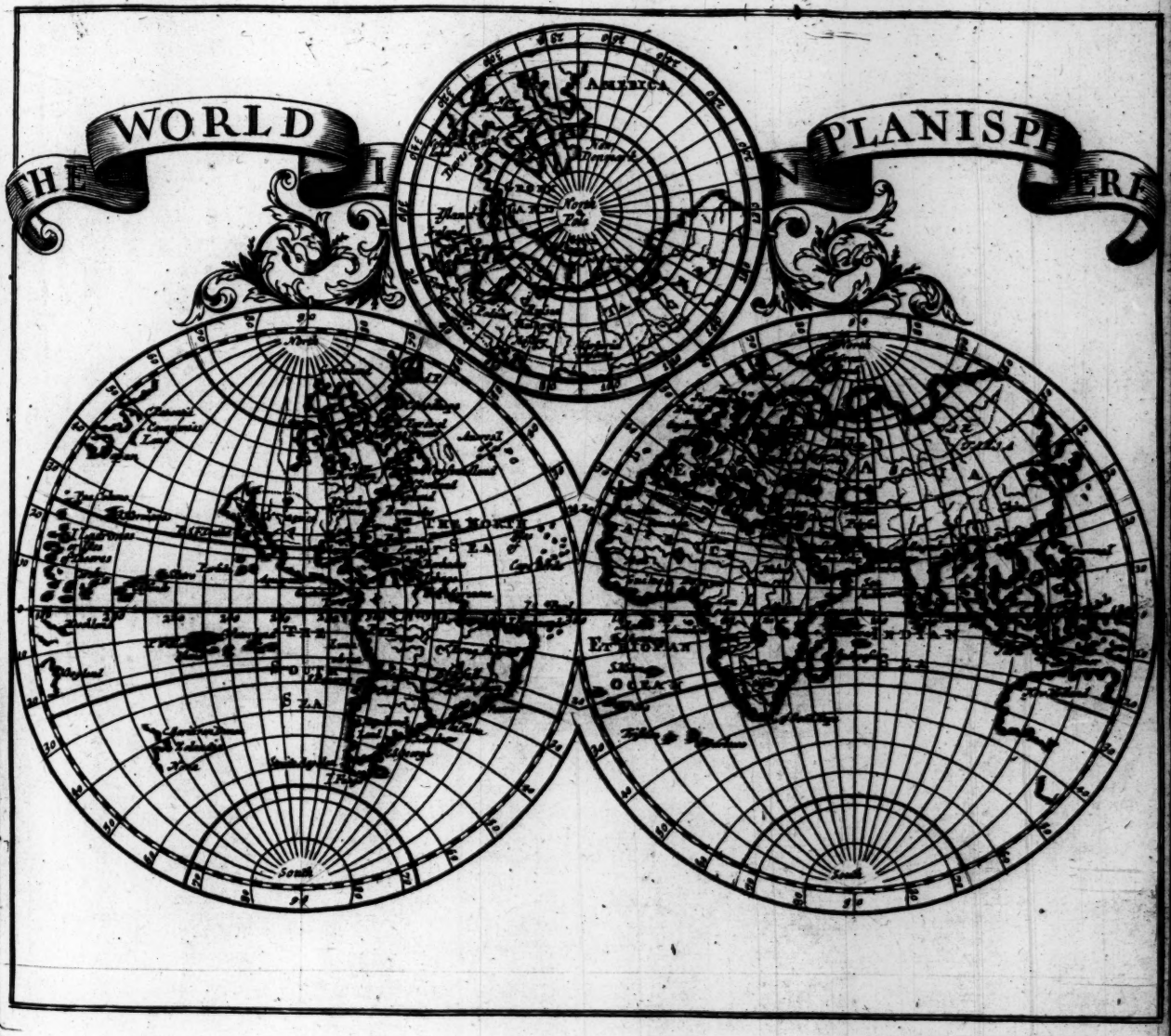
GEOGRAPHY:

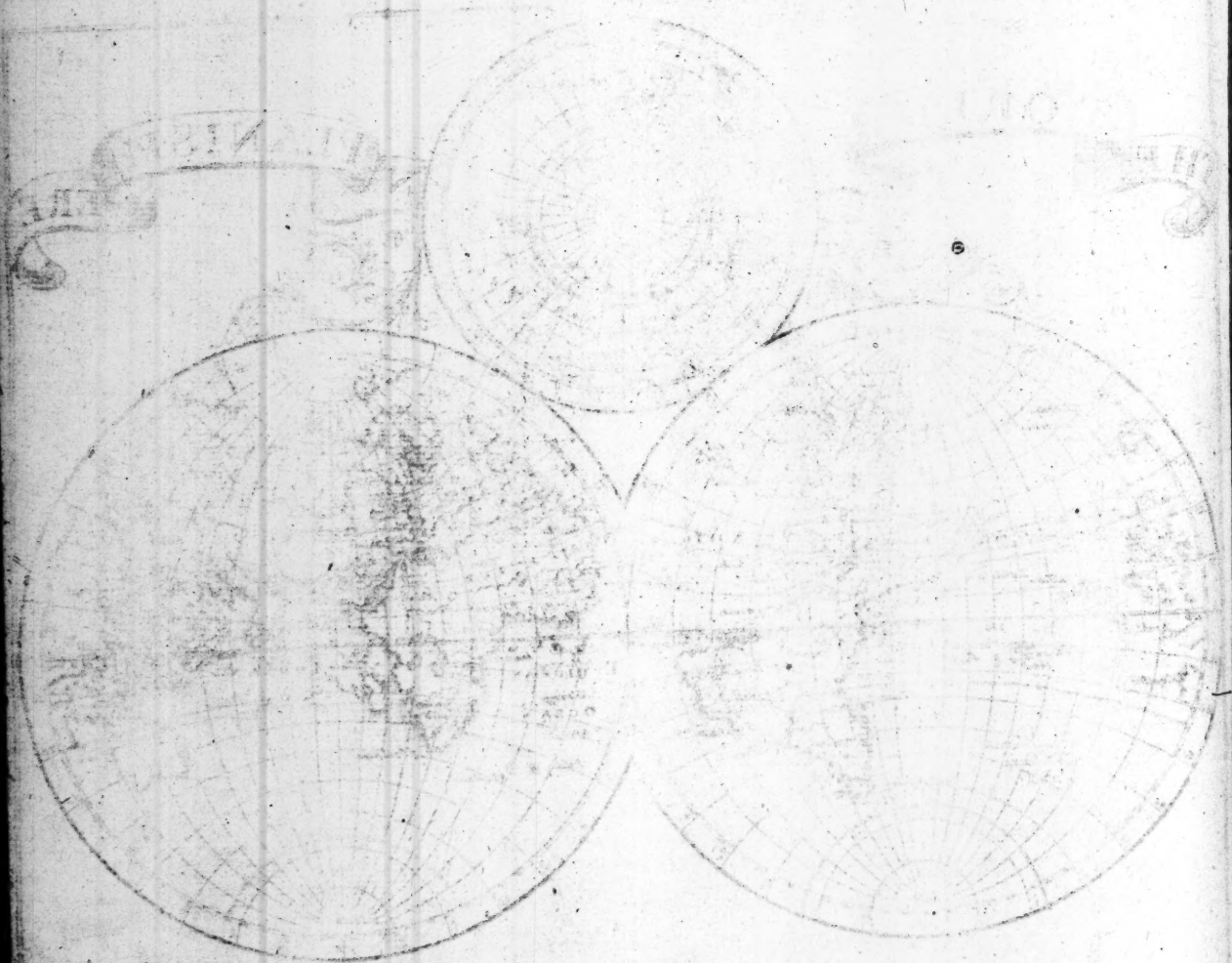
OR, A

Particular Delcription

Of all the Known Parts of the

EARTH.





EUROPE.

OF the Name of *Europe* the Ancients tell many fabulous Stories, and make it deriv'd from a certain Daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, nam'd *Europa*, whom *Jupiter* falling in Love with, metamorphiz'd himself into a Bull, and swam with her on his Back to the Island *Creet* or *Candy*. But a little to palliate this Fable, the Poetical Part is taken away by others, and the Story told, That one *Asterius* a *Cretan* Captain, making War with the *Phœnicians*, carried away this charming Princess, and sail'd with her in a Ship call'd *The Bull* to *Creet*, where he married her, and had Issue *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*, whom the Poets make two of the Judges of Hell. This Rape is by Historians judged to have happen'd about the Year of the World 2660. in the time of *Gideon* Judge of *Israel*.

But whether this Lady, or any other particular Person, or whether the small Province of *Thrace*, call'd *Europa*, gave Name to this part of the World, we must conclude with *Herodotus*, is utterly unknown. But whencesoever the Name was deriv'd, it was call'd *Europa* by the *Romans*, and at this time *l'Europa* by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *l'Europe* by the *French*, and *Europe* by the *English*; but by the *Turks*, *Rumeli* or *Alfrank*, *Frankoba* by the *Georgians*, and *Frankistan* by the rest of the People of *Asia*.

It is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*; on the East by *Asia*, from which it is parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, and the *Palus Mœotis*, or Sea of *Zabacha*, and thence by a Line drawn from the River *Tanais* or *Don*, to the River *Oby* in *Muscovy*; and on the West it is bounded by the *Atlantick Ocean*.

Europe is seated between the 34th and 72 Degree of Latitude,

titude, and between the 7th and 100th Degree of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Teneriffe*; and contains in breadth from the *North Cape* to *Cape Metapan* in the *Morea*, about 2000 Miles: and in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in the East about 3600 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all things necessary, not only for Sustenance, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and, which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

Europe was Peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the lesser *Asia* over the *Hellespont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem* passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palus Maotis*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Scythia* into *Scandia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants Illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires *of Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profest throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possessed by the Turks. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Muscovy*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia* and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renown'd: all the Scholastick Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiaticks* or *Africans* ever did: and the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from these six Original ones, *viz.* The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonick* or *Old German*, *Gothick* and *Sclavonick*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, *viz.*

The Emperour of *Germany*.
The Emperour or Czar of *Muscovy*.
The Grand Seigneur or Emperour of the *Turks*.
The King of *Great Britain*.
The King of *Spain*.
The King of *France*.
The King of *Portugal*.
The King of *Sweden*.
The King of *Denmark*.
The King of *Poland*.
The King of *Hungary*.
The Pope.

Six Republicks, *viz.* 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Soveraign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Feoffees to the Emperour, or some other Superiour Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are,

The Grand Master of *Malta*.
The Grand Master of the *Teutonick* Order in *Germany*.
The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, *viz.* The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*.
The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, and 22 Bishops in *Germany*.
The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*.
Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.
Several Provostles of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtelsgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are

Five Electors of the Empire; *viz.* The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*.
An Arch-Duke of *Austria*.
A Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are

The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.
The Dukes of *Wurtemburg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Lawenburg*, *Weimar*, &c. in *Germany*. And
The Duke of *Curland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, *viz.*

Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Obnspach* and *Culembach* in *Germany*.
Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The *Landgraves* of *Hesse Darmstat*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are

The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Solfarin* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are

The Counts *Nassaw*, *Furstenberg*, *East-Friseland*, *Hohenzollezen*, *Arenberg*, &c.

Besides these, there are

The Cham of *Tartary*.
The Waiwoods of *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*.
And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions is already set down in the *Introduction*, and will be seen more particularly in the following Description of them.

BRIT-

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, Britannia, *in general.*

BRITAIN, an Iſland large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 50 Degrees, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to be ſo conſiderable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Inſula magna*; and *Cæſar* went yet higher, boaſting, That he had found another World. By the beſt eſtimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 miles in compaſs, *viz.* from *Cathneſs* to the *Lands-end*, 912. from the *Lands-end* to the *Kentiſh-*

foreland, 32°. and from thence all along the Eastern-coast to *Cathneſs*, about 704. The Ancients differ very much in their accounts of this matter, but their Authority is not much to be heeded: For few of thoſe Writers knew the Iſland, and thoſe that did, had not yet ſuch a near acquaintance with it, as to take its Dimenſions with a tolerable exactneſs.

The FORM of it is Triangular, the *Lands-end*, the *Kentiſh-foreland* and *Cathneſs*, ſhooting out into ſo many Promontories, and making the three Corners. It's Bound, the Sea, has ſeveral Names, adapted to the ſeveral Shores: On the North, 'tis call'd the *Northern-ſea*; on the Weſt, the *Iriſh-ſea*; on the South, the *Channel*; and, on the Eaſt, the *German-Ocean*. This advantage of the Sea ſurrounding it, as 'tis a Security againſt Enemies, ſo alſo againſt the violent Colds to which the Climate would be otherwiſe expos'd: It ſupplies us both with Peace and Health. For the Tides and conſtant Motions of the Sea ſend us in a ſoftning ſort of Vapour which qualifies the natural ſharpneſs of the Air, even to that degree, that in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy* they feel more o' the Winter than we do in *England*.

The SOIL does, in a great meaſure, owe its Fertility to the ſame cauſe; the Vapours not only ſoftning the Air, and by that means nouriſhing every thing that grows, but alſo furniſhing us with eaſie Showers in their proper Seaſons. Inſomuch, that our Forefathers had a fancy, that this muſt needs be the *Fortunate Iſlands*, ſo much talk'd of by the Ancients; as having of all others the beſt Claim to thoſe agreeable Pleaſures and Delights, with which they furniſh'd that happy place. I know not whether it was not more the Courage and Vigour (obſerv'd to be in theſe Weſterly Inhabitants) than any natural Cauſe, which gave riſe to that Opinion, That the farther Weſt, the Conſtitutions were more firm and the Courage greater.

That part of the Iſland which lies towards the Weſtern Ocean, is mountainous, as in *Cornwall*, *Wales*, and alſo a great many parts of *Scotland*; but the inner Tracts are generally a plain, champain Country, abounding with Corn and Paſture. The moſt remarkable MOUNTAIN, is that continu'd Ridge which runs from South to North, dividing, as it were, the whole Iſland into the *Eaſt* and *Weſt* parts, and is by Writers call'd the Engliſh *Apennine*.

The ISLANDS lie round it in great numbers; ſome ſingle, as the *Iſle of Wight*, the *Iſle of Man*, &c. others as it were in Cluſters, as the *Caſſiterides*, the *Orcades*, and other little Slips that are ſcatter'd all along the Coaſt of *Scotland*. It has on all ſides very convenient Harbours, and is accommodated with navigable Rivers in abundance, which convey the Riches of the Sea and of Foreign Nations into the very heart of the Kingdom. Of all the reſt, theſe three are by far the moſt conſiderable; the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*, which carry along with them into the Sea vaſt numbers of leſſer Rivers. Their courſe, with the Towns and Cities they touch upon, are better repreſented in the Map, than they would be by an enumeration of Particulars.

The INHABITANTS of the ſeveral Parts, are of a different original. Thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are in a great meaſure the Poſterity of the ancient *Britains*, who, upon the Invaſions firſt of the *Picts* and then of the *Saxons*, betook themſelves to thoſe mountainous corners and out-skirts, and have ever ſince maintain'd both themſelves and their Language too, againſt the mixture of Foreigners. Of late years indeed, the *Corniſh* are come over to the *Engliſh* modes and ways of Living, and have begun to lay aſide their ancient Tongue; which cannot perhaps be more plauſibly attributed to any one thing, than the great number of Repreſentatives they return to Parliament; for whom 'tis natural to carry back with them the Humours and Inclinations of the Court, and, at their return, to ſettle themſelves in a method of Living agreeable to the Entertainments they meet with in their time of Attendance.* But the *Welch* have no ſuch entercourſe with the polite parts of the Kingdom; and ſo keep on in the old Channel, both as to Cuſtoms, Language, and other Circumſtances of Life. The *Scots* are originally *Iriſh*, but not without a mixture of *Picts*, who (tho' they were ſubdu'd by the former, and fell under their Government) could not yet be entirely cut off, any more than the Conquer'd uſually are in other Kingdoms. *Bede* and our other Hiſtorians are very clear and poſitive in the matter, That the Weſt-parts of *Scotland* were Peopl'd from *Ireland*; and the *Iriſh*, which is their Language, puts it beyond all diſpute: But the exact time when this ſhould happen, is a point the Learned ſtill quarrel about, while the Natives are concern'd for their own Antiquity, and their Neighbours do not love to ſee them run up their Original too high. As for the reſt of the Iſland, tho' the *Britains* were for many hundred years in full poſſeſſion, and after that the *Romans* made a conſiderable figure among us; yet we cannot well imagine there's much of the Blood of either Nation among us at this day. The *Britains* indeed may with ſome reaſon value themſelves upon their deſcent from the *Romans*, with whom, in ſuch a vaſt compaſs of time, they could not but have frequent Inter-marriages, and ſo incorporate themſelves as it were into one People. This they may inſiſt upon, and by ſuch a ſtep be carried to the *Trojans*, (whom they are ſo fond of) with more reaſon and leſs vanity. But whoever conſiders, how the Foreign Wars under the later Emperors clear'd this Iſland of the *Romans*, and how the prevailing power of the *Saxons* ſwept off the miſerable *Britains*, will have but a mean opinion of our Title to a Deſcent from either. 'Tis true, we have more of the *Roman* Language to ſhew than the *Britains*, but we had it at ſecond hand only from the *Normans*; whereas, the Remains they produce have been deriv'd to them from Age to Age, ever ſince their mutual Correſpondence with that People. So that the *Saxons* are as far as we can go with any tolerable probability; and they, along with the *Danes* (who for many years over-ran the whole Kingdom) and the *Normans* (who conquer'd it) are the great Ingredients of our Inhabitants at this day.

And as we are a mixture of the *Northern* Nations and of the *French* or *Norman*; ſo we ſeem to retain ſomething of the HUMOUR and TEMPER of both, keeping a mean between the two. The *French-man* is briſk, gay and airy; the *Hollander* and *German* is unactive, heavy and unweildy; the *Engliſh-man* has neither ſo much of the firſt Qualities as to carry him to Levity; nor of the ſecond, as make him fairly chargeable with Dulneſs. His Fancy does not out-run his Judgment, nor his Judgment drown his Fancy. This difference is very remarkable in two particulars, *War* and *Learning*. In the firſt, what more notorious than the ſlowneſs of the *German*, tho quickneſs of the *French*, and the ſettl'd Courage and Conduct of the *Engliſh*? In the ſecond, nothing is more apparent, than the heavy Bulks of Lectures, and Comments, and Common-places, that the firſt have given us; the little Whimſies and pert Eſſays that we have

have had from the ſecond; and the ſolid Argument and ſubſtantial Matter which the laſt have ſent into the World. The *French*, 'tis true, have done great Honour to Learning, under the protection of a Prince; who has eſtabliſh'd a more laſting Name, by his eminent Patronage to that, than by the progreſs of his Arms. But they have this advantage, that their Language has ſettl'd it ſelf in moſt parts of *Europe*, and conveys the utmoſt extent of their Learning, as far as it reaches. Could but our *Engliſh* Tongue propagate it ſelf into as many Corners of the World, or would the great Men among us make themſelves Maſters of the *Roman* Style, and ſo pen their Diſcourſes in a Language univerſally known, our Books would undoubtedly make their own way: They would carry Inſtruction abroad, and bring Reputation to our own Kingdom. Our Divinity, particularly, as it is grave and ſubſtantial, ſo it is much courted and admired by Foreigners; inſomuch, that of late years we have had great numbers of *Germans*, *Sweeds*, *Danes*, and other Nations, who have travell'd into *England* upon no other deſign, but to inform themſelves in our methods of Preaching, and by learning the Language to be capable of receiving profit by our Writings.

The State of RELIGION, ſo far as we have any light from Hiſtory, is in ſhort thus. When *Julius Cæſar* came over, his ſhort ſtay and ſmall correſpondence with the Natives gave him little opportunity of informing himſelf in their Affairs. But when he obſerves, that ſuch of the *Gauls* as deſired to be inſtructed in the Rites and Diſcipline of the *Druids*, came over into *Britain* for that purpoſe, 'tis plain that this was the Religion of the place. Nor need we build only upon that hint, after he has told us how at that time 'twas a current Opinion, that the Diſcipline of the *Druids* came originally out of *Britain*, and was thence tranſplanted into *Gaul*. This was their Religion, till the plantation of Chriſtianity; for which their old Perſuaſion (which taught 'em to believe *One God*, and the *Immortality of the Soul*) may ſeem in ſome meaſure to have made way. How early it was introduc'd, is a point which has been very much diſputed among the Learned. Some will have it, that *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* ſail'd from *Gaul*, and preach'd Chriſtianity among them: But that, in ſeveral particulars, looks but too like a piece of Monkiſh Forgery. The general Tradition is, that, at King *Lucius*'s requeſt, Pope *Elutherus* ſent over *Eluanus* and *Meduanus* to preach Chriſt; an Opinion which is handl'd at large by Archbiſhop *Uſher* and Dr. *Stillingfleet*. The latter of theſe, is inclin'd to have Chriſtianity very early in this Iſland, proving it to have been planted by no leſs Hand than that of S. *Paul*. The Reaſons alledg'd by the particular Patrons of theſe Conjectures, are too many and too large for this place: The Authors themſelves have deliver'd 'em at large. Upon the invaſion of the *Saxons*, Chriſtianity was confin'd to that poor corner which was the ſhelter of the *Britains*, and nothing but Paganiſm prevail'd amongſt that warlike Crew; till Pope *Gregory* ſent over *Auſtin* the Monk, who, by his indefatigable Induſtry laid ſuch a foundation for Chriſtianity, that his Succeſſors gain'd ground apace, and in ſome years propagated it over the whole Nation. Such was the pious Zeal of thoſe times, that Religion quickly receiv'd encouragement from all Hands, and Kings and Princes honour'd it with *Religious Houſes* and *Churches* in great numbers. Thus it went on without Interruption, till the *Danes* broke in upon them; who, from an innate barbarity and hatred to Religion, as well as a thirſt after the Wealth and Riches of thoſe holy Places, ſpar'd none of them that lay in their way, but burnt and plunder'd whatever they came near. Upon an accommodation with that People, it reviv'd and grew mightily; ſo that *England*, for number of *Religious Houſes*, was perhaps as conſiderable as any part of *Europe*. Till King *Henry* VIII. by Act of Parliament had them diſſolv'd, when (quitting his ſubjection to the See of *Rome*) he made a Reformation of the Corruptions that had crept in among us, and eſtabliſht the *Proteſtant Religion*.

The firſt LANGUAGE in this Nation, was *Britiſh*, which (as the People and Religion) was driven off by the Conquerors, and ſucceeded by that of the *Saxons*. By the *Daniſh* Invaſions, a mixture of that Tongue crept in among us; but did not cauſe any conſiderable alterations, eſpecially as to the Fundamentals, wherein they agree pretty much. But the *Norman* Conqueror, ſo ſoon as he was ſettl'd in his new Territories, quickly diſcourag'd both; and ſucceeded ſo well in his endeavours to eſtabliſh the *Norman*, that before the end of *Henry* II. (what by contractions of the Old and interpolations of the New) we find the true native *Saxon* quite moulded into another form. For how ſhould it be otherwiſe? Their publick Pleadings were in *French*, *French* was the Language of the Court, and Children were to learn no other Tongue. Thus, by degrees, (partly by reaſon of a fondneſs we have always entertain'd for *French* Fopperies, and partly by reaſon of a harſhneſs that has been ſtill fancy'd to run through our own Language) our Anceſtors have endeavour'd to ſupply and refine it from the *French*, and every Age has been bringing in new Words, new Phraſes, and new Dialects. So that now it makes a very great figure in our common Converſation and Writings; tho' we may ſtill ſafely affirm, That the moſt full and ſignificative Words in uſe among us, are the remains of the old native Stock. And as it has been an unaccountable Levity in our Anceſtors, to affect Foreign Commodities when they had more ſubſtantial Wares at home; ſo would it become their Poſterity to look back into the Ruins of their original Language, and try whether they cannot meet with Expreſſions of a ſtronger meaning, than that looſe and verbal Harangue of our Neighbours, agreeable indeed to the Humour of an effeminate Nation, but by no means ſuited to the maſculine Genius of the *Engliſh*. This way of reſtoring our old Words has been of late practis'd, with good ſucceſs, by a very eminent Author.

SECT. II.

Of the ancient State of BRITAIN.

The name *Britannia* and *Inſulæ Britannicæ* were of a large extent among the Ancients, and us'd ſometimes to ſignifie all the Iſlands lying in this Weſtern part of the World. But to reſtrain them to the more limited acceptation: *Britain* (as I obſerv'd before) was ſo little known to *Julius Cæſar*, that, as one ſays, He rather *ſhew'd* it to the *Romans* than ſubjected it to the Empire. So that his accounts of it are ſhort and lame, rather taken from *report* than any certain knowledge he could have of their Affairs. He tells us, That all the Sea-coaſts over againſt *Gaul* were peopl'd from that Country, but that the inner parts were *Aborigines*, or ſprung out o' the Ground; which is a fair Confeſſion that he knew nothing o'

the matter. Had he drawn the In-landers from the ſame Original as he did the Sea-coaſts, he had light upon that by Conjecture which after-Ages have found reaſon to advance into an eſtabliſh'd Opinion. The *Britiſh* Language is ſo much of a piece with the old *Gauliſh* (as near as we can judge by the broken remains that are left us of this latter;) the Cuſtoms of both Nations were ſo alike; and 'tis likewiſe ſo very natural to imagin, that after the propagation of Mankind, in their progreſs Weſtward and their queſt after new Countries, out of *Gaul* they ſhould come over into *Britain*, lying within Sight; that an impartial Judge cannot ſtick in this point. Let it ſuffice here barely to have recited the common Heads from which the Arguments for this Opinion are fetched; eſpecially ſince the great Oracle of our Nation, Mr. *Camden*, has prov'd every Particular with ſuch a ſtrength of Reaſon and Judgment as puts the matter beyond Diſpute. I know the *Britains* are very proud of their original from the *Trojans*, and would fain have *Brutus* to have left his Name to the whole Iſland; but the ſame Author has conſidered their pretences to that Title ſo exactly, and convinc'd them ſo fully of their Miſtake, that if any thing could, nothing need be added to what he has left us. *Claudius* was the next Man that came among us, who by his own Conduct and that of *Aulus Plautius*, made his way into the more inward parts of the Iſland, by the defeat of the *Britains*. After theſe, *Veſpaſian*, *Publius Oſtorius*, and *Paulinus Suetonius*, prov'd very troubleſom to the Inhabitants, who all the while omitted no opportunities of returning their kindneſs, by ſurprizing the Roman Legions, entring into Confederacies againſt their new Governors, and more than once breaking out into actual Rebellion. But it was *Agricola*, who under *Veſpaſian*, *Titus* and *Domitian*, gave the finiſhing ſtroke to the Conqueſt of *Britain*; not by the ſame methods which his Predeceſſors had us'd, Hardſhips and Severities, but by the more gentle ties of an obliging Humour. 'Tis true, he was almoſt continually engaging one Party or other of them, for eight years together; but unleſs his good Temper had ſeconded this ſucceſs of his Arms, though he might quell them for the preſent, yet he had left them in an entire hatred to their Roman Lords, and a full reſolution to take up Arms upon the firſt opportunity. By which means, the Supplies neceſſary to defend the Gariſons, would have coſt the *Romans* more than all the Revenue of the Iſland was worth. But he obſerv'd, he had a ſtubborn moroſe People to deal with; a Nation that was inur'd to all kinds of Hardſhip: and therefore inſtead of Threatnings (which could not work upon them) he betook himſelf to artificial Inſinuations, and began to encourage the *Roman* Cuſtoms and Modes of living. This ſoftn'd them by degrees and melted them down into Idleneſs and Luxury; ſo that in a ſhort time, he had par'd off that averſion to the *Romans*, and happy was the Man that could imitate them moſt.

To the *Romans* ſucceeded the *SAXONS*, whoc ame over upon this occaſion. In the Reign of *Valentinian* the Younger, the neceſſities of the Empire abroad, had oblig'd the *Romans* not only to recall moſt of their own Forces out of *Britain*, but alſo to deprive the Iſland of her own native Strength by their frequent Levies. The *Scots* and *Picts* (two Warlike People) laid hold of this opportunity of plundring the Frontiers, and making in-roads into the Territories of the *Britains*, who by this time were quite diſ-ſpirited by Slavery, and had ſuffer'd their own native Courage to dwindle into Eaſe and Cowardiſe. In this condition, all the refuge they had, was to fly to the *Romans*, who had neither left them Forces to protect them, nor (which is worſe) a manly reſolute Spirit to ſtand upon their own Guard. The *Romans* were too warmly engag'd nearer home, to relieve them; upon which they ſend the ſame requeſt to the *Saxons*, who had fully convinc'd them of their Courage, by their frequent Piracies upon our Coaſts, even while the *Romans* continu'd among us. So that we find under the later Emperors, the *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, or *Count of the Saxon Shore*, to have been a ſtanding Officer, whoſe buſineſs it was to guard the Sea-coaſts againſt their In-roads and Depredations. Upon this application, they come over, repel the Enemy, and are mightily pleas'd with their new Quarters, eſpecially being a little ſtraitn'd at home. In ſhort, they begin to lay hold of all occaſions for a Quarrel with the *Britains*, pretend they had not ſtood to their Terms; and carry on their Deſigns ſo ſucceſfully, that they never deſiſted till they had Baniſh'd the old Inhabitants, and made themſelves Maſters of the greateſt part of the Iſland.

The *DANES* about the year 800, though they had not ſo fair a pretence of coming over, yet by main force edg'd themſelves in among the *Saxons*, and us'd them much at the ſame rate as that People had done the *Britains*. They Robb'd and Plunder'd, till they had forc'd them to a Compoſition, and had Lands aſſign'd them in ſuch and ſuch parts of the Kingdom. Nor would they be content with this; but made frequent Incurſions into their Neighbours Territories, which occaſion'd the raiſing of that ſort of Tax call'd *Danegelt*, a Bribe to keep them from overrunning the Kingdom. But neither did this do. Their Inſolence was ſuch, that the *Engliſh* could not long bear it; ſo, entring into a ſecret Plot, they made a general havock of them in one ſingle Night, putting them all to the Sword. At this, *Sueno*, King of the *Danes*, was highly enrag'd, and to revenge the Injury, Invaded *England* with a ſtrong Army, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Crown; which was enjoy'd only by four Kings of that Race, and then return'd to the *Saxons*.

Scarce had the *Saxons* recover'd their ancient Rights and Government, but they fell into a worſe Confuſion, upon the Death of *Edward* the Confeſſor. He was an eaſie Prince, and rather enclin'd to attend the duties of Religion than the ſecular affairs of his Kingdom. Leaving no iſſue behind him, the title to the Crown came to be conteſted by two very powerful Parties, who yet had neither of 'em any right to it; for *Edgar Atheling* was the only Man then living of the *Saxon* Line. But *Harold* Earl *Godwin's* Son, took advantage of his tender years, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Throne. *William* D. of *Normandy*, afterwards ſtiled the Conqueror, took theſe proceedings very hainouſly, imagining, that by his relation to that Family, by virtue of the Confeſſor's Promiſe when he was Baniſh'd into *Normandy*, and alſo *Harold's* obligation to ſee it diſcharg'd, he had fairer pretentions than any other. Whereupon he landed with a powerful Army, Conquer'd the *Engliſh* in a ſet Battle, (wherein *Harold* was Slain) and immediately took poſſeſſion of the Government.

SECT. IV.

SECT. IV.

The Civil Government of BRITAIN.

Of the Adminiſtration of the ancient *Britains*, we have theſe two general Heads left us by *Julius Cæſar*, That in times of Peace, the *Druids* had the conduct of all Civil Affairs; and in times of War they choſe ſome one of remarkable Courage to be General of their Forces, upon that Expedition. The *Romans* Govern'd it by their *Proprætors* and other Sub-ordinate Officers, who were to act according to Inſtructions from *Rome*, and had ſome Legions ready for their defence upon any emergent occaſion. But the *Saxons* as they gain'd Ground, ſettl'd ſo many diſtinct Kingdoms; which upon their entire Conqueſt, amounted to Seven, and have been ſince ſtil'd the *Saxon Heptarchy*. The names of them, with their Extent and Juriſdiction, are as follows:

The Saxon Heptarchy.

1. *The Kingdom of* Kent *contain'd* — *The County of* — Kent
2. *The Kingdom of the* South-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Suſſex, Surrey.
3. *The Kingdom of the* East-Angles *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, *with the Iſle of* Ely.
4. *The Kingdom of the* Weſt-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Cornwall, Devon, Dorſet, Somerſet, Wilts, Hants, Berks.
5. *The Kingdom of* Northumberland *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Lancaſter, York, Durham, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, Northumberland *and* Scotland *to the* Fryth *of* Edenburg.
6. *The Kingdom of the* East-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Eſſex, Middleſex, *and part of* Hertfordſhire.
7. *The Kingdom of* Mercia *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Gloceſter, Hereford, Worceſter, Warwick, Leiceſter, Rutland, Northampton, Lincoln, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, Oxford, Stafford, Derby, Shropſhire, Nottingham, Cheſter, *and the other part of* Hertfordſhire.

But though theſe were diſtinct Kingdoms, yet ſtill there was a face of Monarchy in the Nation; and the Prince that was moſt Powerful of the Seven, generally Lorded it over the reſt, as if they had been only ſo many Tributary Kings. For they were continually at War one with another, and the Conqueror always taking the Dominions of the Enemy into his own Kingdom, they all came at laſt into that of the *Weſt-Saxons*, under King *Egbert*; who by a publick Edict, order'd the whole Kingdom to be ſtil'd *Engla-land*, which we have now contracted into *England*. One of his Succeſſors, preſently upon this, took the Title of *King of Great Britain*, and another that of *Monarch of all Albion*.

The Succeſſion of our Engliſh Monarchs from Egbert, *is thus:*

Came to the Crown.	
Egbert	800
S. *Ethelwolf*	837
Ethelbald,	857
Ethelbert,	858
Ethelred,	863
Alfred,	873
Edward the Elder,	900
Athelſtan,	925
Edmund	940
Eldred	946
Edwin,	955
Edgar,	959
S. *Edward*, Martyr,	975
Ethelred,	978
Edmund Ironſide,	1016
The Daniſh Race.	
Canutus,	1017
Harold,	1037
Hardicnute,	1041
The Saxons Re-poſſeſs'd.	
S. *Edward*,	1045
Harold,	1066
The *Normans*.	
William the Conqueror,	1066
William Rufus,	1087
Henry I.	1100
Stephen,	1135
The *Saxon* Line Reſtor'd	
Henry II.	1154
Richard I.	1189
John,	1199
Henry III.	1216
Edward I.	1272
Edward II.	1307
Edward III.	1326
Richard II.	1377
The Line of *Lancaſter*.	
Henry IV.	1399
Henry V.	1412
Henry VI.	1422
The Line of *York*.	
Edward IV.	1460
Edward V.	1483
Richard III.	1483
The Families United.	
Henry VII.	1485
Henry VIII.	1509
Edward VI.	1546
Q. *Mary*	1553
Q. *Elizabeth*,	1558
Union of the Kingdoms.	
James I.	1603
Charles I.	1625
Charles II.	1648
James II.	1685
WILLIAM III. and *MARY* II.	1689

The

The King is Supreme in all Cauſes, both *Eccleſiaſtical* and *Civil*; having the ſame Power, in Matters relating to the Church, that the Pope had, before this Iſland diſown'd his Juriſdiction under *Henry* VIII. But yet he cannot enact Laws ſingly and by himſelf, but muſt have the Concurrence of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and of the Commons aſſembled in *Parliament*, before any thing can paſs into a Law. The Parliament does not meet but upon the more weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and are both call'd and diſſolv'd at the King's Pleaſure, who is ſuppos'd to be Judge of the Exigencies of the Nation. This is the ſupreme Court, wherein Cauſes are finally determin'd, and from which there lies no Appeal; whereas, Appeals are made to this from the other Courts.

The chief Courts are, 1. The *King's-Bench*, ſo call'd, becauſe the King us'd to ſit there in Perſon; but now adminiſters Juſtice by a *Lord Chief Juſtice*, and three more Judges, or as many as he ſhall think fit. 2. The *Common Pleas* (from determining *Pleas* between Subject and Subject) conſiſts of a *Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas*, and three other Judges to aſſiſt him. 3. The *Exchequer* (from a Table at which they ſat;) where all Matters belonging to the King's Revenue are determin'd by the great Officers and Judges belonging to it, *viz.* The *Lord Treaſurer*, the *Chancellor* of the *Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and four other *Barons*. 4. The *Chancery*, (ſo call'd from ſitting within the Rails or *Cancels*;) inſtituted to moderate the Rigour of the Law, which by reaſon of an infinite number of unforeſeen Circumſtances that attend a great many Cauſes, is too often Oppreſſion and Injuſtice. Hither, therefore, they make their Appeals, who think themſelves injur'd by the Letter of the Law: And if it appears that they have *Equity* on their Side, the Judgments given upon ſtrict Law are revers'd, and the Parties reliev'd. In this Court is the *Lord Chancellor*, or *Lord Keeper of the Great Seal*, and twelve *Maſters of Chancery*, as Aſſeſſors, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls*. 5. The *Court of Admiralty*, where Sentence is given in Marine Affairs, by the *Admiral of England*, a Judge, two Clerks, *&c.* 6. The *Court of Requeſts* (from the Petitions receiv'd there) managed by the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Maſters of the Requeſts*, a Clerk and two or three Attorneys.

The Court of *Wards* and *Liveries* (from taking Cogniſance of the Cauſes of *Minor's*) and the Court of *Star-Chamber* (which was chiefly to reſtrain the Exorbitances of Great Men, and puniſh Miſdemeanors, *&c.*) are both aboliſh'd.

Beſides theſe Courts, the King, for the Eaſe of the Subject, ſends down two Judges into each County; the one of *Life and Death*, and the other of *Niſi Prius*, who are to determine Cauſes without putting the Parties to the Trouble and Expence of giving Attendance at the Superior Courts; except where the Caſe is weighty and difficult, and then it is referr'd to a Tryal at *Weſtminſter*: And as theſe *Circuits* were contriv'd for the Eaſe of the Nation in general; ſo for the Peace and good Government of each particular County, the King has his *Lord Lieutenants*, whoſe Care it is that the State ſuffer no Damage. Each County alſo has it's *Sheriff*, who is to get up the Publick Revenues, to attend the Judges, to take care that ſuch as are condemn'd be duely executed, *&c.* And ſeveral *Juſtices of the Peace*, who may Commit for *Felonies*, *Treſpaſſes* and other Miſdemeanours.

Before the Conqueſt, we find that *England*, according to its ſeveral Branches, was govern'd by three ſorts of *LAWS*, the *Weſt-Saxenlage*, the *Danelage* and the *Merchenlage*. For as the Authority, which the firſt and laſt of theſe three bore in the Heptarchy, was ſufficient to eſtabliſh their own Laws in their neighbouring Countries; ſo the Power to which the *Danes* arriv'd, did effectually engage ſuch Places as they over-ran moſt, in the Uſe of their Cuſtoms and ways of Living. But upon *William* the Conqueror's coming in, theſe Laws were in a great meaſure laid aſide. At firſt, he intended to have brought in the *Norman* Uſages, and to have eſtabliſh'd them here entire; till he found the Humor of the *Engliſh* very much ſet upon their own Laws, and ſo was induced, from a prudent Regard to his own Safety, only to Reform, Alter, Add, *&c.* but ſo, that the old Body was his Foundation. Tho' in his whole management of Affairs, he omitted no Opportunities either of Force or Inſinuation, to diſcourage the eſtabliſh'd Cuſtoms, and to wean them from the Affection they had to the Uſages of their Fore-fathers. Thus, he won upon them by degrees, till he had confirm'd himſelf in his New Conqueſts, and in an abſolute Power, or ſomething that look'd very like it; eſpecially, if we take an Eſtimate from his Arbitrary Proceedings towards the *Engliſh*, rather than from his fair Words, Contracts and Promiſes; which Conquerors, when they find them inconſiſtent with their Deſigns, ſeldom want either Inclination or Pretences to break and caſt off. But the ſucceeding Kings (whether for want of Policy, or Courage, or both) found it hard to maintain themſelves in that abſolute manner of Government, and to complete what their Predeceſſor had begun. For the People began to inſiſt upon their Liberties (whether juſtly or unjuſtly, I ſhall not determine; 'tis a Controverſie has coſt Pains and Paper enough already) omitted no Advantages of Wars abroad or Diſturbances at home, whereby they might gain Ground and extort new Privileges. More eſpecially, in the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry* III. they broke into open Wars, for the Redreſs of Grievances; and brought them to ſuch Straits, that they were glad to come off by ſubmitting to the Regulations inſiſted upon, and by admitting the Nobility and Gentry into a nearer Share of the Government. Whereupon, the Great Charter, call'd *Magna Charta*, was granted, and *Statutes* began to be made according to the Neceſſities of the Kingdom; by which, and the *Common Law*, or the common Uſages of the Nation, our Law-Courts proceed at this Day, in their Judgments and Decrees.

SECT. IV.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government.

The *Church* of *England* is govern'd by two *Archbiſhops* and twenty five *Biſhops*. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is Primate of *all England*; the Archbiſhop of *York* is Primate of *England*, but not of *all England*: A Controverſie which caus'd a great many hot Diſputes and Quarrels, but was at laſt determin'd in favour of *Canterbury*, againſt all the Pleas and Arguments brought by the other for Independencie and Freedom. The Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks, with their Extent and Juriſdiction, will beſt appear from the following Scheme.

Within

		Contains
Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath Part of Kent for its own peculiar Dioceſs, are,	Rocheſter	*The other Part of* Kent.
	London	Eſſex, Middleſex, *and Part of* Hertfordſhire.
	Chicheſter	Suſſex.
	Wincheſter	Hampſhire, Surrey *and* Iſle of Wight, *with* Gernſey *and* Jerſey.
	Salisbury	Wiltſhire *and* Berkſhire.
	Exeter	Devonſhire *and* Cornwall.
	Bathe *and* Wells	Somerſetſhire.
	Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.
	Worceſter	Worceſterſhire, *and Part of* Warwickſhire.
	Hereford	Herefordſhire *and Part of* Shropſhire.
	Lichfield *and* Coventry.	Staffordſhire, Derbyſhire, *and the other Part of* Warwickſhire, *with Part of* Shropſhire.
	Lincoln	Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, *and the other Part of* Hertfordſhire.
	Ely	Cambridgeſhire *and the* Iſle of Ely.
	Norwich	Norfolk *and* Suffolk.
	Oxford	Oxfordſhire.
	Peterburrow	Northamptonſhire *and* Rutlandſhire.
	Briſtol	Dorſetſhire.
	To theſe add Four in Wales, *S.* Davids, Landaff, Banchor *and S.* Aſaph.	

Within the Province of York, which hath Yorkſhire *and* Nottinghamſhire *for its peculiar Dioceſs, are,*	Cheſter	Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, Lancaſhire, *Part of* Cumberland, *and of* Weſtmorland, Flintſhire *and* Denbighſhire.
	Durham	*The* Biſhoprick of Durham *and* Northumberland.
	Carliſle	*Part of* Cumberland *and of* Weſtmorland.
	Sodor	*The* Iſle of Man.

As to the Precedency of theſe, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is firſt, *York* ſecond, *London* third, *Durham* fourth, *Winchester* fifth; and the reſt according to order of Conſecration.

As in the Civil Government, the *Parliament* is the Supreme Court, ſo is a *Synod* in the Eccleſiaſtical; call'd among us a Convocation: Wherein Matters of *Doctrine* and *Diſcipline* are from time to time ſtated and determin'd, and by the King and Parliament paſs'd into Laws.

The chief Courts of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* are,

1. The Court of *Arches*, where the Dean of the *Arches* ſits as Judge.

2. The Court of *Audience*, where all Complaints, *&c.* are received.

3. The *Prerogative*-Court, where the Buſineſs of *Wills* is handl'd.

4. The Court of *Faculties*, where the Rigour of the Canon-Law is moderated.

5. The Court of *Peculiars*, wherein is lodg'd a Juriſdiction over Pariſhes exempt from the Biſhop of the Dioceſs.

Beſides, every Biſhop holds his Court within his own Dioceſs, and takes Cognizance of *Excommunications*, *Cenſures*, and other things relating to the Church.

SECT. V.

The Diviſions of England.

The moſt remarkable Diviſions of *England*, are theſe three. 1. That of the *Romans* into *Britannia prima*, *ſecunda*, *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, *Valentia*, *Flavia Cæſarienſis*. The Bounds of theſe ſeveral Branches are very uncertain, and can only be gathered from Conjecture. *Britannia prima* ſeems to have been the South Part of *Britain*. *Secunda* probably was *Wales*. *Maxima Cæſarienſis* and *Valentia* ſeem to have been thoſe Countries that lay upon the Frontiers of *Scotland*. And *Flavia Cæſarienſis* was likely enough the Heart of *England*.

2. That of the *Saxons*, into ſeven Kingdoms; whereof we have given an Account, under *Sect.* 3. concerning the *Civil Government*.

3. That of King *Alfred*, into *Hundreds* (call'd in ſome Parts of *England*, *Wapentakes*) and *Counties*.

Beſides theſe, the *Romans* branch'd it into ſo many ſeveral People, the Names whereof are generally of a Britiſh Original, relating either to the Figure of the Place, the Nature of the Soil, or the Diſpoſition of the Inhabitants. This Diviſion cannot be more conveniently repreſented, than in a Table along with the Counties of *England*, as they ſtand at this Day, and fall within the Bounds of the ſeveral *People*.

Danmonii
Cornwall,
Devonſhire.
Durotriges.
Dorſetſhire.
Belgæ,
Somerſetſhire,
Wiltſhire,
Hamſhire,
Iſle of Wight.
Atrebates,
Barkſhire.
Regni,
Surrey,
Suſſex.
Cantium.
Kent.
Dobuni.
Gloceſterſhire,
Oxfordſhire.
Cattieuchlani.
Buckinghamſhire,
Bedfordſhire,
Hertfordſhire.
Trinobantes.
Middleſex,
Eſſex.
Iceni.
Suffolk,
Norfolk,
Cambridgeſhire,
Huntingdonſhire.
Coritani.
Northamptonſhire,
Leiceſterſhire,
Rutlandſhire,
Lincolnſhire,
Nottinghamſhire,
Derbyſhire.
Cornavii.
Warwickſhire,
Worceſterſhire,
Staffordſhire,
Shropſhire,
Cheſhire.
Silures.
Herefordſhire,
Radnorſhire,
Brecknockſhire,
Monmouthſhire,
Glamorganſhire.
Dimetæ.
Caermardhinſhire,
Penbrokſhire,
Cardiganſhire.
Ordevices.
Montgomeryſhire,
Meirionydhſhire,
Caernarvonſhire,
Angleſey, *Mona.*
Denbighſhire,
Flintſhire.
Brigantes.
Yorkſhire, Weſt-riding,
East-riding,
North-riding,
Richmondſhire,
Biſhoprick of Durham,
Lancaſhire,
Weſtmorland,
Cumberland.
Ottadini.
Northumberland.

CORNWALL.

THE County of *CORNWALL* has its Name from leſſening by degrees into a ſort of *Horn*: which very exactly anſwers the Nature and Form of that Tract; as may be ſeen either by the General or particular Maps. As it lies out from the reſt of the Kingdom, ſo had it formerly it's Laws and Uſages diſtinct from *England*. But 'tis by degrees reconcil'd not only to the ſame Laws, but even to the ſame Language. Now, few or none among them know any thing of the old *Corniſh*; having a great Fondneſs for the *Engliſh* Tongue and Modes of Living.

Their greateſt Commodity is *Tin*; which has given occaſion to an Opinion that the *Phœnicians* traded thither, and left Name not only to the County in General, but to a great many Particular Places in it. But whatever Advantage might be reap'd from the *Mines* anciently (which probably was very conſiderable;) 'tis certain that the Earls of *Cornwall* have been prodigiouſly enrich'd by the Revenues ariſing from them. Nor could it be well otherwiſe; all *Europe* fetching their Supplies, at leaſt the greateſt ſhare of them, from theſe Parts. Which vaſt In-comes have induc'd the Earls to grant them large Privileges; to procure them ſuch Charters from Time to Time as might tend to the Improvement of their Trade or Convenience of Management, and to erect Courts and conſtitute Officers, in a Method agreeable to the Nature of the Employment, and the Humor of the People.

'Tis obſervable, That through the whole County, abundance of Towns are ſcatter'd, which have their Names from *Iriſh Saints*, who had come over into theſe Parts; and on account of their Piety and Religious Courſe of Life had a wonderful Veneration paid them. And after their Deaths, the particular Places wherein they had ſpent their Time in Devotions and Retirement, were conſecrated to their Names, and had ſignal Pieces of reſpect paid them by their Neighbours.

The moſt Remarkable Places are, *Falmouth*, *Launſton*, *Truro*, *Wadebridge*, *Fawey*, *Saltaſh*, *S. Columbs*.

Falmouth, a Town of a very conſiderable Trade, which the Convenience of the Harbour brings to it. 'Tis a Port very Large, and withal Safe, by reaſon of the Creeks on all Sides, which protect it againſt the Violence of Winds and Storms. The two Forts, one on each Side, *viz.* S. *Maudit's* and *Pendinas*, render it a Place of yet greater Strength and Security.

Launſton, on the Eaſt-Side of the County (call'd in *Domeſday Launſtaveton*, from a College there dedicated to S. *Stephen*) is two Towns, now grown into one, and is become ſo conſiderable that the Aſſizes are always held in it.

Truro, a Mayor-Town, ſuppos'd to be ſo call'd from it's three Streets; but eſpecially conſiderable in thoſe Parts for the more than ordinary concern that it has in the *Stannaries*.

Wadebridge, about 5 miles from *Padſtow*, is remarkable for a Bridge of ſeventeen Arches, the largeſt by much in the whole Country.

Fawey, a Haven on the South-Side of the County, remarkable for Sea-Fights; and has in Memory of them, for its Arms, a Compound of thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports*.

Saltaſh, on the Weſt-Side of the River *Tamar*, a Town conveniently ſeated for Trade, well ſtor'd with Merchants, and endow'd with good Priviledges.

S. *Columbs*, not far from the *Iriſh-Sea*, tho' a Place of no great Trade or Reſort, is made famous by its Relation to S. *Columba*, a very pious Woman, from whom it had the Name.

Ancient Places.

Voluba ſeems to have left its Name in our preſent *Falmouth*, before-mention'd.

Belerium can be no other than the *Land's-End*; call'd alſo by *Ptolemy* Ἀντικηστιον or *Anticeſtæum*.

Cenionis oſtium, cannot any where be plac'd more probably than at that large Port, the Conveniency whereof we have deſcrib'd under *Falmouth*.

Ocrinum (probably ſo call'd from *Ochr*, an Edge) ſeems to be that Promontory, call'd at this Day, the *Lizard*.

Uzella ſeems to have left ſome Remains of its Name in the preſent *Leſtuthiel*, which was a Place of good Note and Trade, till the Sands ſtopping up the River, hindred Ships from coming up to it.

Tamara is the River which parts this County from *Devonſhire*; and likewiſe a Town upon it, now call'd *Tamerton*.

Things Remarkable.

Biſcaw-woune (near S. *Buriens*) a Place ſo call'd, where are nineteen Stones ſet in a Circle, which by ſome are imagin'd to have been erected in Memory of a Victory. But if we compare them with others of the ſame Nature, in other Parts of the Kingdom; to imagine them Funeral Monuments, will perhaps be a more plauſible Conjecture.

Main-Amber (near *Penſans*) a ſtone of a prodigious Bigneſs, which yet was ſo plac'd that one might move it with a Finger. In the late Civil Wars it was thrown down.

Other-half-ſtone (not far from S. *Neot's*) an Inſcription, with large barbarous Letters, the Reading whereof implies it to have been a Funeral Monument. See *Camden's Brit.* Engl. p. 9.

Wring-cheeſe; near this Place, is a large Stone like a *Cheeſe*, and ſo plac'd between ſome others, that it ſeems to be *preſs'd* by them.

Hurlers, at a little diſtance, is a ſquare Set of Stones, ſo call'd from an Opinion advanc'd by the common People, that they are ſo many Men chang'd into Stones for *hurling* the Ball, on *Sunday*; an Exerciſe for which they have been exceeding famous. But we need not acquieſce in their fooliſh Fancies, ſince it appears plainly enough, that theſe (as well as many others in this County) were funeral Monuments; from a *Croſs* diſcover'd upon one of them, by a very ingenious Gentleman.

DEV-

A New Mapp of the Roads of
ENGLAND
Shewing the Reputed distances from one town to another
Note that the Market Townes are marked thus †
BRITTISH
SEA
THE CHANNEL
NORTHUMBERLAND
DURHAM
CUMBERLAND
WESTMORLAND
YORKSHIRE
LANCASHIRE
NOTTINGHAM S.
DERBY S.
LEICESTER S.
RUTLAND
LINCOLN S.
NORFOLK
SUFFOLK
CAMBRIDGE
HUNTINGTON
NORTHAMPTON S.
WARWICK S.
SHROP S.
OXFORD S.
BERK S.
GLOCESTER S.
WORCESTER S.
ESSEX
MIDDLESEX
HERTFORD S.
BUCKINGHAM S.
BEDFORD S.
SURREY
KENT
SUSSEX
SOMERSET S.
DEVON S.
DORSET S.
HANTS
WILTS
London
Severn R.
Humber R.
Thames R.
I. Man
Anglesey I.
I. of Wight
Flamborough head
Spurn
The Washe
Edenburgh
Haddington
Crockburnspeth
Berwick
Alnwick
Morpeth
Newcastle
Durham
Sunderland
Richmond
York
Carlisle
Lancaster
Preston
Whitby
Wigham
Chesterfield
Derby
Nottingham
Lincoln
Norwich
Cambridge
Ipswich
Oxford
Warwick
Worcester
Shrewsbury
Glocester
Bristol
Salisbury
Winchester
Canterbury
Dover
Rochester
Chichester
Exeter
Dorchester
Southampton

DEVONSHIRE.

AS *Devonſhire* in the Time of the *Romans* was included under the ſame common Name, *Danmonii*, with its Neighbour *Cornwall*; ſo in after-Ages did it ſhare in ſeveral Privileges and Advantages. Particularly in thoſe of the *Tin-mines*, which it had in great abundance; as the four Stannary-Courts, and the Officers belonging to them do plainly evince. Nay, by the beſt Computations which can be drawn from the Regiſters and Publick Papers belonging to each County, it appears that this afforded a greater Plenty than *Cornwall*. And that not only of Tin, but alſo of Silver; Mines whereof were diſcover'd about *Comb-Martin*, in the Time of *Edward* I. and did great Service to King *Edward* III. towards carrying on the *French* Wars.

The Soil of it ſelf is but Lean and Poor; but they improve it ſtrangely, by a ſort of Sea-Sand, which they ſprinkle upon it: And where that is ſcarce, they make uſe of Marle, Lime, and burnt Turf.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Taveſtock*, *Plimouth*, *Totneſſe*, *Torbay*, *Tiverton*, *Exeter*, *Bernſtaple*, *Topeſham*, *Okehampton*.

Taveſtock, adjoyning to *Cornwall*, is not at preſent remarkable for either Wealth or Buildings; but receives all its Glory from the old Abbey, and the Laudable Cuſtom of reading *Saxon Lectures*, in order to keep up the Knowledge of our old Mother-Tongue.

Plimouth, a flouriſhing Town, occaſion'd by the Convenience of its Harbour, for the Reception of great Ships. Which the Government obſerving, has pitch'd upon it as the moſt convenient Place in thoſe Parts, for the Building of Ships; and has accommodated it with a *Dry-Dock*, capable of a Firſt-Rate-Ship, a Baſon before it of above two hundred Foot ſquare, and Houſes for Officers, Stores, *&c.* in proportion. They had a Mayor granted them by *Henry* VI. who governs the four *Wards*, into which the Town is divided; whereas before, they were govern'd by four diſtinct *Captains* (for ſo they term'd them) and their inferior Officers. The Place is eminent for the Birth of Sir *Francis Drake*.

Totneſſe, upon the River *Dert*, was formerly a Town of great note, and accordingly had very conſiderable Privileges granted it by the Kings of *England*. The Condition of it at preſent, will not bear the Character which it formerly had.

Torbay, upon the Eaſtern Coaſt, has been very remarkable and much talk'd of for the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, now King *William* III. on *Nov.* 5th 1688.

Tiverton, upon the *Ex*, is remarkable for a good Free-School, and for its Woollen-Trade, which very much enriches the Inhabitants.

EXETER, the moſt conſiderable Place in all theſe Parts, ſtands upon a gentle Hill, and is encompaſs'd with a Ditch and very ſtrong Walls. That the *Romans* knew it, is plain from the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, which begins here. The *Saxons* came then into the entire Poſſeſſion of it, when *Athelſtan* turn'd out the *Britains*, who had not 'till that Time ſolely enjoy'd it, but had the Liberty of Living in common with the *Saxons*. As the Kings of *England* have endow'd it with many Privileges, ſo has it ſuffer'd very much from Sieges: Notwithſtanding all which, it might however have been more conſiderable than it is at this day, if the *Weare* of *Topeſham* did not hinder Ships of Burden from coming up to the City, as they formerly did. On the Eaſt-Side ſtands the Cathedral, built by King *Athelſtan*, and by *Edward* III. honoured with the Title of an Epiſcopal See.

Berſtaple, on the *Iriſh*-Sea, is a neat Town, govern'd by a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of twenty four. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, ſo that the greateſt part of the Inhabitants are Merchants; and is pretty eminent for a Bridge, built by one *Stamford*, a Citizen of *London*.

Topeſham, a Town near *Exeter*, had its Riſe from the Misfortune of that Place: For upon the Obſtructions of the River *Ex*, made by *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonſhire*, upon a Diſpleaſure conceiv'd againſt the Citizens; this began to be a Place of Reſort, where the Veſſels landed, and from whence the Lading was carry'd by Land to *Exeter*. But in the Time of King *Charles* II. ſuch effectual Endeavours were made towards the removing of theſe *Damms*, that now they carry Lighters of the greateſt Burthen up to the City-Key.

Okehampton, ſo call'd from the River *Ock*, upon which it ſtands, is a conſiderable Market-Town, incorporated by King *James* I.

Ancient Places.

Iſca, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is ſo plainly convey'd to us in the preſent *Ex*, call'd by the *Britains Iſc*; that there's no place of doubt, but this is the ſame River.

Iſca Danmoniorum, is our *Exeter*.

Moridunum, tho' it has left nothing of the Name, ſeems yet to have its Meaning preſerv'd in a Sea-Coaſt-Town, call'd at this Day *Seton*: For *Mor* is *Mare*, and *Dunum* a Town.

Herculis Promontorium is eaſily diſcover'd by the preſent Name *Herty-point*; of which no tolerable Reaſon can be given, unleſs we allow it to be a Corruption from that old Name.

Things Remarkable.

Lay-well, is a Well near *Tor-bay*, which in the compaſs of an Hour Ebbs and Flows ſeveral Times; bubling up now and then like a boiling Pot. The neighbouring People look upon it to be Medicinal in ſome ſort of Fevers.

At *Withicombe*, in a Storm of Thunder and Lightning (14 *Car.* I.) a Ball of Fire came into the Church, whilſt they were at Divine Service, which kill'd three Perſons, and wounded ſixty two; and beſides, did Damage to the value of 300*l.* and upwards.

And at *Crews-Morthard*, in the ſame County, a like Storm happen'd, which melted the Bells, Lead and Glaſs; and was ſo violent, that it rent the Steeple: This was in the Year 1689.

The *Organ* in the Cathedral of *Exeter* is accounted the greateſt in *England*; the largeſt Pipe being 15 Inches Diameter.

At *North-Taunton*, there is a Pit of ten Foot deep, out of which there ſometimes ſprings up a little Brook, that continues for many Days together. The Common People tell you, That it preſages ſome Publick Calamity; but whether the particular Times, at which it has been obſerved to riſe, will juſtifie that Interpretation, I know not.

DORSETSHIRE.

THO' the County of *Dorſet* lies much upon the Sea, yet have they not thoſe Advantages from Navigation, or ſuch Convenience of Harbours, as other Counties that have leſs Sea-Coaſt. Which poſſibly may be owing, in ſome meaſure, to the fruitfulneſs of their Soil, which both employs the Inhabitants, and ſupplies them with all Neceſſaries of Life; whilſt Parts that are more barren ſend the Natives to Sea, both to ſpend their Time and provide a Maintenance.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Lyme*, *Dorcheſter*, *Shirburn*, *Shaftesbury*, *Blanford*, *Winburn*.

Lyme, a Place of good Trade and well-ſtock'd with Merchants, lies upon the Sea-Coaſt, near the Borders of *Devonſhire*. Navigation is that which has raiſed it from a very mean Condition; for the Convenience whereof they have built a very remarkable *Peer*, which requires a great Sum of Mony yearly to maintain it. This Advantage ſupplies it with Wealth at home; but that which has given it a name abroad, was the Landing of the Duke of *Monmouth*, upon which occaſion we frequently meet with it in the Hiſtories of thoſe Times.

Dorcheſter, the Place from which the whole County had its Name, muſt, for that Reaſon, have been formerly of much more note than it is at preſent. Its Decay probably is owing to the Revolutions of Wars; for that it has been a Place of Action, we learn both from our Hiſtories and the Remains of Antiquity they ſtill meet with. Of late Years it ſeems to have recover'd it ſelf; being thought fit to have the Privilege of a Mayor and Aldermen beſtow'd upon it by King *Charles* I.

Shirburn, upon the Edge of *Somerſetſhire*, derives its ancient Glory from being an Epiſcopal See; and its preſent from Populouſneſs, and their Improvement of the Woolen Manufacture.

Shaftesbury ſeems to have been of conſiderable Note in the Times of the *Saxons*; in whoſe Hiſtories we find it frequently mention'd. That it was built by King *Alfred*, appears from a Stone dug up out of the old Ruins; the Reading whereof *Malmsbury* has convey'd to us. It grew ſo conſiderably, that about *Edward* the Confeſſor's Time it had no leſs than 104 Houſes.

Blandford (upon the *Stour*) a pretty Market-Town, which ows its Beauty to a Fire that happen'd in it, and burnt it down; after which it was neatly rebuilt.

Winburne, upon the ſame River, is ſeated at the Foot of a Hill; being pretty large and populous. In the more early times it was famous upon the account of Religion, and the Nunnery there; but afterwards for being a Seat of War in the *Daniſh* Commotions.

In this County, we muſt alſo obſerve *Portland*, an Iſland of about ſeven Miles Circumference, guarded with a continued Ridge of Rocks running round it. The Inhabitants are not many; but the Soil affords good ſtore of Corn and Paſture.

And on the Eaſt-ſide of the County, *Purbeck*, which is of a contrary Nature, being moſtly Heath and Wood; but well ſtock'd with Fallow-Deer.

Ancient Names.

Durnovaria, mention'd by *Antoninus* in thoſe Parts, can be no other than the preſent *Dorcheſter*, whether we reſpect the Name, the Diſtances, or the Remains of *Roman* Antiquity, which they trace out.

Vindogladia alſo diſcovers it ſelf in the preſent Name of *Winburn*; the firſt Syllable whereof is manifeſtly a Relique of the old Denomination: And the ſecond (which implies a *River*) does very well anſwer the *Gladia*, deriv'd from the *Britiſh Cledian*, Swords; by which Expreſſion they ſometimes denoted their *Rivers*.

Things Remarkable.

In the Iſle of *Portland*, Wood is ſo very ſcarce that their common Fuel is Cow-Dung dried hard by the Heat of the Sun; which being ſo order'd makes a clear Fire, without any offenſive ſmell.

Maiden-caſtle, near *Dorcheſter*, is a moſt ſtately Piece of Antiquity, and appears from the Form, Contrivance, and other Circumſtances, to have been a Work of the *Romans*.

White-Hart-foreſt, on the Borders of *Somerſetſhire*, has its Name from a *White-hart*, kill'd by a Gentleman of this Country, againſt the expreſs Order of King *Henry* III. For which Fact, there is yearly paid into the Exchequer a pecuniary Mulct, call'd *White-hart-Silver*.

It was a pleaſant Humor, and a very lucky Diſcovery, that happen'd ſome Years ago near *Winford-Eagle*. Digging a *Barrow* or *Tumulus*, the Workmen came to an *Oven* (with an Urn in it) and one of them putting forward his Hand, in hopes of ſome farther Diſcoveries, found it too hot for him to hold it long there. 'Tis probably owing to ſome *Mineral*; the ſame natural Heat being commonly diſcover'd by the Miners.

SOM-

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerſet* is not ſo well accommodated with Harbours, as might be expected from a Tract of Ground that lies ſo much to the Sea. In ſome Parts it is exceeding Marſhy; but in others affords plenty of good Corn and Paſture.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *BRISTOW*, *BATHE*, *WELLS*, *Bridgwater*, *Somerton*, *Taunton*.

BRISTOW is parted by the River *Avon*, which divides this County, for ſome miles together, from *Gloceſterſhire*. It's Wealth and Glory cannot be of any great Antiquity, becauſe we find very little or no mention of it in the early Times of the *Saxons*. No, nor in the *Daniſh* Plunders neither; which few Places eſcap'd, that had Riches enough to expoſe them to the Depredations of that People. But after the Conveniency of the Place for Trade with moſt Parts of *Europe*, was obſerv'd and underſtood; then the Inhabitants ſeem to have flock'd thither, and by their good Succeſs and Commerce to have improv'd it to that degree of Wealth and Beauty, it may juſtly glory of at this Day. Their Buildings are fair, the Inhabitants numerous, and their Churches and publick Edifices very beautiful. To theſe Advantages, a new Honour was added by King *Henry* VIII. who made it a Biſhop's See, upon the Suppreſſion of the Monaſteries, and gave it for its Dioceſs the City of *Briſtow* (a County incorporate by it ſelf) and the County of *Dorſet*, formerly belonging to *Saliſbury*.

BATHE ſtands upon the ſame River, and has the ſame Dignity of a Biſhop's See; but in other reſpects falls far ſhort of *Briſtow*. It lies low, in the middle of a Range of Hills, wherewith it is very much fortified. This natural Strength of the Place was, no doubt, the reaſon of all that Buſtle and Noiſe which the *Saxons* and *Britains* made about it, in their Engagements in thoſe Parts. It's Name and Reputation have both the ſame Original; the *hot Springs*, I mean, ariſing there, which many Ages have known, but none have experienc'd ſo *Medicinal* as the preſent. Great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry flock thither in Summer-time, and the Phyſicians begin to frequent them more than ever: Which concourſe from all Parts, makes it a little ſtrange that the City ſhould not increaſe more in Wealth and Buildings. As it affords Remedies to the *Sick*, ſo does it give a great Diverſion to the Antiquaries, by ſhewing a vaſt number of ancient Monuments and Inſcriptions, ſet up in the Walls. That it enjoys the Title of a Biſhop's See, was occaſioned by *Joannes de Villula*, Biſhop of *Wells*, removing his Seat thither, about the Year of our Lord 1088. Whereupon, to compoſe a Quarrel which had riſen between the Monks of *Bathe* and Canons of *Wells* about the Right of Election; it was agreed among other things, That the Biſhop ſhould take his Title from both Places; tho' by others 'tis affirm'd that for ſome Years after, he was only call'd Biſhop of *Bathe*.

WELLS, ſo call'd from the *Wells* and Springs in it, is ſituated at the Bottom of *Mendip-Hills*. It was made a Biſhop's See by *Edward* the Elder, about the Year 905. and the Biſhop kept his Reſidence in it, till *John de Villula*, the Sixteenth Biſhop, having purchas'd the Town of *Bathe* of King *Henry* I. transferr'd it thither. The Place is populous, and very beautiful, whether you reſpect the Publick or private Buildings.

Bridgewater (corruptly ſo call'd from *Burgh-Walter*, as appears by the ancient Records) lies upon the River *Parret*, and is a large and well-peopled Town.

Somerton, as inconſiderable as it is at preſent, was once the chief Town in this County; as may be reaſonably inferr'd from its giving Name to the whole; and from the frequent mention of it in our ancient Hiſtories.

Taunton, a Town ſeated upon the River *Thone*, which gives it the Name, is very neat and beautiful in it ſelf; but render'd much more agreeable by the delicate Proſpect it gives us of green Meadows, and numbers of pretty Villages all round.

Ancient Places.

Uxella, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is an Aeſtuary on the Weſt Side of this County, occaſion'd by the concourſe of two large Rivers, emptying themſelves into the Sea about the *Sterr-point*.

Iſcha, appears from the Coins and other Marks of Antiquity, that are dug up at *Ivelcheſter* (a Town upon the River *Ivel*) to have been ſeated at that Place.

Aquæ Solis, by the Courſe of the Itinerary, and the Import of the Word, can be no other than our *Bathe*; eſpecially, if we add to theſe Evidences, the Monuments mention'd to be found, in the Deſcription of that Place.

Things Remarkable.

Ochie-hole, a remarkable Cave in *Mendip-hills*, of a vaſt length; wherein they diſcover ſeveral Wells and Springs.

The *Serpent-Stones* are common at *Cainſham* near *Briſtow*.

Abundance of *Diamonds* are about the Rocks near *Briſtow*; being lodg'd very artificially in a hollow ſort of Flint.

A Monument of large Stones, not unlike that of *Stone-henge* in *Wiltſhire*, is at *Stanton-drew* in this County; but being interrupted with Buildings and Encloſures, it is not ſo much taken notice of as it might otherwiſe deſerve.

Cheddar-Cheeſes (ſo call'd from the Place near *Wells*, where they are made) are ſo large as ſometimes to require more than one Man to ſet them upon the Table.

The *Elvers* at *Briſtow* is a Diſh perhaps not to be met with elſwhere: 'Tis a ſort of Eel, which at a certain Time of the Year, ſwims upon the Surface of the Water in great Numbers. Theſe they skim up in ſmall Nets, and by a peculiar way of Dreſſing, bake into little Cakes; and ſo fry, and ſerve them up.

Amongſt the Rarities of this County, *Glaſſenbury* may juſtly be reckon'd; which by the Remains of Religion and its venerable aſpect, affords abundance of Pleaſure to a curious Admirer of Antiquities.

WILTSHIRE.

AS the County of *Wilts* was for many hundreds of Years almoſt a conſtant Scene of Action in the Wars between the *Saxons* and *Britains*, and afterwards between the ſeveral Saxon Kings; ſo does it afford greater remains of Antiquity than perhaps any County in *England* can pretend to. 'Tis divided into North and South; and agreeable to this Diviſion, is of a different Soil and Aſpect. The firſt abounds with little Hills, which are render'd very entertaining by the ſmall Rivers gliding between; and naturally produces much Wood. The latter is a Champain Fruitful Country.

Places of greateſt Note, are { *Salisbury*, *Malmsbury*, *Deviſes*, *Marlburrow*, *Wilton*.

Salisbury is two-fold, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Saxum* was ſeated upon a high Hill (as moſt of our ancient Towns here in *Britain* are obſerv'd to have been) being a place chiefly intended for Strength, and a defence againſt the Enemy. But what was a ſecurity againſt Foreigners, prov'd a plague to the Inhabitants; who found the inſolencies of the Gariſon-Soldiers to be ſuch, that they ſeem'd Intolerable. To remedy this Evil, and to accommodate themſelves with the convenience of Water, (the want whereof had been a heavy grievance in their old Quarters) they began to remove into the lower Grounds in the time of *Richard* I. where they laid the Foundations of *New Sarum*. And immediately *Richard Poor*, the Biſhop, began a moſt ſtately Cathedral Church, which at this day has deſervedly a name among the moſt conſiderable Structures of this Iſland. The Biſhop's See was remov'd to *Salisbury*, upon the uniting of *Sherborn* and *Wilton* into one, by *Herman-nus*, about the year 1056. But though that may be of advantage to the place, and ſet it ſomewhat forward into its growing condition, yet it could never have arriv'd to that Degree of Wealth, Populouſneſs and Splendor, if the Weſtern-road had not been turn'd that way, by the Authority of ſome who were nearly concern'd for its Proſperity. Their want of Water was amply ſupplied by their remove from the higher Grounds; for now every Street has its little Riviulet running through it.

Malmsbury, though at preſent a handſom Town and well maintain'd by the Cloathing-Trade, was yet formerly much more conſiderable on account of its Monaſtery. For *Maildulphus* an Iriſh-Scot leading here an Hermit's Life, left behind him a Scholar (*Aldhelmus*) a very eminent Man, who built a ſtately Monaſtery; whereupon the place was call'd *Mealdelmesbyrig*, and by contraction *Malmsbury*; which Name ſeems to be a compound of *Maildulphus* and *Aldhelmus*, the Maſter and the Scholar.

Deviſes, anciently very famous for a ſtrong Caſtle, the Government whereof has been thought an Honorable Poſt by Perſons of the beſt Quality. But now, that is quite Demoliſh'd; and the advantage of Peace hath given it what is much more valuable, a good Trade, a thriving People, and plenty of every thing. It is Govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, &c. and hath in it two great Pariſhes.

Marlburrow, upon the River *Kennet*, runs along the ſide of a Hill: It was formerly eminent for its Caſtle, and is mention'd in our Law-books and Courts of Juſtice, upon account of the Statute made here for the ſuppreſſion of Riots, in 32 *Henry* III. call'd to this day *Statutum de Marlburrow*. The Keep of the old Caſtle is figur'd into a Mount of curious contrivance, by his Grace the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Owner of it.

Wilton does not require a mention upon account of any Figure it makes at this day, but may juſtly call for that reſpect, as being once the chief Town in the whole County. And it might have grown as well as its Neighbours, had it been allow'd the advantage of the Weſtern-road, which at firſt it enjoy'd. But when that was turn'd through *Salisbury*, the riſe of one was the ruin of the other; and this Place has ever ſince been dwindling by degrees into that low condition we ſee it in at preſent.

Ancient Places.

Cunetio may very probably be ſettl'd at *Marlburrow*, the Caſtle there appearing from Roman Coins to be of Roman Antiquity.

Sorbiodunum is agree'd upon by all Authors to be *Old Sarum*. However they may quarrel about the original of the Name, they are unanimous in their opinion of its Situation.

Verlucio, keeps ſomething of its name in the preſent *Werminſter*, (a Town lying upon the little River *Dever-ril*;) for by changing the (*v*) into (*w*) which without any ſtraining may be done, and adding the Saxon Termination *mynſter*, we have the Name compleat.

Things Remarkable.

Wansdike, or *Wodensdike*, (ſo call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) is a wonderful Ditch, running acroſs the middle of this Shire from Eaſt to Weſt. Whenever it was caſt up, the deſign ſeems to have been a Boundary or Fence, either to diſtinguiſh Territories, or to be a guard againſt the Enemies in this Frontier Country.

Stone-henge is a Monument ſo remarkable, that it has engag'd many a Learned Pen in conjectures about its Founder's deſign and Antiquity. The Opinions contain'd in three or four ſeparate Books written upon that Subject, are drawn up, and the whole matter Stated in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, page 108, whither I refer the Reader.

The *Barrows* upon *Salisbury* Plain, lying ſcatter'd here and there, afford good entertainment to a curious Traveller; and the rather, becauſe they are of ſeveral Forms and Figures, which perhaps in other places is not ſo common.

HAM-

HAMSHIRE.

OF all the Counties which border upon the Sea, there are few or none that have the advantage of ſo many Creeks and Havens, as *Hamſhire*. By which means the South part is abundantly ſupplied with all the conveniencies the Sea affords. Through the whole, they have good ſtore of Corn, and plenty of Wood in all Parts; but what they are moſt remarkable for, is their *Bacon*, which is reputed the beſt in the Kingdom, and accordingly is ſold into all parts.

Towns more conſiderable, are *Wincheſter*, *Southampton*, *Portſmouth*, *Baſingſtoke*, *Andover*, *Chriſt-Church*.

Wincheſter, whether we conſider its ancient or preſent condition, may deſervedly lay claim to the firſt Place. For as it was of good Note in the times of the *Romans*, ſo under the *Saxon* Government was it the Seat of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings. But that which has chiefly ſecur'd its flouriſhing condition, is the Biſhop's See, ſettl'd there very early by *Kinegils* the *Saxon*; and (which is more) never remov'd from its firſt Foundation, as moſt of its Neighbours have been, to the great damage of the places from which they were drawn. This favourable concurrence of Circumſtances was encreas'd by *Edward* III. when he ſettl'd here the Staple for Cloath and Wool. The Cathedral hath been from time to time enlarg'd and put under the protection of ſeveral Tutelar Saints. But its greateſt Glory, is the College built here by *William* of *Wickham*, Biſhop of this See; which ſupplies both Church and State with great numbers of Learned Men. The Royal Palace began by King *Charles* II, is very ſtately and magnificent; and the Hoſpital built by Biſhop *Morley* for 10 Miniſters Widows, is a work of great Charity and Goodneſs.

Southampton within theſe hundred years was a rich, populous, beautiful Place; but now by the loſs of its Trade, all this Finery is gone, the Buildings decay'd, the Town poor, and the Inhabitants thin. It ought not however to be omitted amongſt the conſiderable places of theſe parts, both upon account of its former Eminency, and alſo for the Figure it ſtill bears in our Naval Affairs.

Portſmouth, after it was by Queen *Elizabeth* compleatly Fortified with new Works, became a place of great Note and Reſort, in times of War eſpecially: but in times of Peace, the Trade it has will hardly maintain it in the ſame Grandeur. And as the Place is of great importance to the Nation by its Strength, and Works of the beſt Contrivance; ſo is it of great conſequence to our Fleets, being furniſh'd of late years with Docks and all other neceſſaries for building and repairing Ships of the higheſt Rates.

Baſingſtoke is a well frequented Market, upon the High-road.

Andover is a Corporation pretty large and populous.

Ancient Places.

Regnum can be no other than the preſent *Ringwood*, (lying upon the River *Avon*) which may ſeem by a very fair Interpretation to ſignifie *the Wood of the Regni*.

Alauni Oſtium, is probably that Mouth out of which the *Stour* and *Avon* empty themſelves jointly.

Triſantonis Oſtium is agree'd upon all hands to be the Harbour of *Southampton*, beginning at *Calſhot-Caſtle*.

Clauſentum, by the diſtances from the two Stations on each ſide, as it ſtands in the Itinerary, muſt of neceſſity be that Old Town which ſtood formerly near the preſent *Southampton*, and was call'd by the ſame name.

Brage, by the courſe of the *Itinerary*, is probably a little Country Village that lyes between *Salisbury* and *Wincheſter*, the two Stations on each hand, and is call'd at this day *Broughton*.

Venta Belgarum, is undoubtedly *Wincheſter*, to which it has probably given the firſt Syllable of that name.

Segontiaci, mention'd by *Cæſar*, by all the Circumſtances muſt have been thoſe People who liv'd about the Northern limits of this County, about the Hundred of *Holeſhot*.

Vindonum we call at this day *Silceſter*; though by the *Britains* it was call'd *Caer Segonte*, as being the chief City of the *Segontiaci*, juſt now mention'd.

Things Remarkable.

Arthur's Round-Table at *Wincheſter* is much talk'd of and admir'd as a Relick of King *Arthur's*. But that Fancy is to be reckon'd among thoſe many ridiculous Errors which have been convey'd to the ignorant country People by Ballads and Romances, and have got ſuch footing that 'tis hard to undeceive them. This Table is probably as old as the *Torneaments*; and 'tis a good Conjecture, that it was deſign'd to prevent all quarrels about Precedency among the Combatants.

Silceſter, which we obſerv'd but now to be the *Vindonum* of the Ancients, ſhews vaſt remains of its Antiquity and once Flouriſhing condition. The thinneſs of the Corn where the Walls and Streets have run, with other Obſervations to be made upon the place, afford very good entertainment to a curious Traveller.

The Iſle of WIGHT.

South of *Hamſhire* lyes the *Iſle of Wight*, about 20 miles long, and 12 over where broadeſt. The North is moſtly taken up with Paſturage. Meadows and Wood; but the South bears abundance of Corn. As to Eccleſiaſtical Government, it is under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*; but as to Civil, under *Hamſhire*. The Inhabitants are a Stout ſort of People, having been all along inur'd to frequent Skirmiſhes, by lying expos'd to the firſt attacks of the invading Enemy.

Carisbrook, a Caſtle in the middle of the Iſle, of very great Antiquity. Of late years the Impriſonment of King *Charles* I. has made it very Remarkable.

Yarmouth and *Cows*, both lying over againſt *Hamſhire*, are their two Havens of greateſt Safety and Importance.

The *Needles*, the *Shingles*, the *Mixon*, and other Shelves round it, are a good ſecurity to the Place againſt an Enemy, but very troubleſom to the Seamen.

BARK.

BARKSHIRE.

THE County of *BERKS* lying out in length from South-east to North-west, as it is accommodated all over with very convenient Rivers, ſo has it the advantage of the *Thames* running along one ſide of it. Which being navigable, is of great profit not only to the particular Towns ſeated upon it; but alſo to the whole County, the narrowneſs whereof gives the Inhabitants an opportunity of conveying Goods by Water, without any great inconvenience or expence of Land-carriage. This I take to be the great enricher of the County: For tho' in ſeveral parts, eſpecially in the middle, and where it borders upon *Wiltſhire*, they have good ſtore of Corn; yet this, without the aſſiſtance of the River, could not turn to near the ſame account.

Towns of note, *Abingdon*. *Windſor*. *Reading*. *Wallingford*. *Newbury*. *Hungerford*. *Maidenhead*.

Abingdon carries in its very name the character of Religion, being ſo call'd from the famous *Abbey* that was built there by *Ciſſa* the Weſt-*Saxon*. Some modern Authors are inclin'd to think this the old *Cloveſho*, ſo famous in our ancient Hiſtories for the ſolemn Meetings and great Councils before the Conqueſt. And the ſituation indeed of the place makes it convenient enough for holding ſuch general Aſſemblies, being almoſt at an equal diſtance from the ſeveral Parties concern'd. But whether this Honour belongs to it or not; 'tis certain, the Abbey grew to be ſo eminent and conſiderable, that here (as in many other places throughout *England*) it lay a good Foundation for a handſom Town; which encreas'd ſtrangely, after that *Henry* V. had contriv'd the high Road through it. *Malt* is its greateſt Trade, and the *Market-houſe* its greateſt Ornament.

Windſor ſtands in the North-weſt corner of this County, upon a high Hill; from whence there is a delicate Proſpect of Woods and Fields all round. This advantage of ſituation, with its convenient diſtance from *London*, has induc'd ſeveral of the Kings of *England* to take a more particular delight in it, both on account of its Strength and Pleaſure. The Palace is a moſt noble Structure, adorn'd with a delightful *Terrace-walk* by Queen *Elizabeth*, but beautify'd chiefly and brought to perfection by King *Charles* II. who, at vaſt expence, adorn'd it with moſt curious Paintings. S. *George's* Chappel and the noble Order of the *Garter*, inſtituted there by King *Edward* III. are Honours wherein the place may juſtly glory; the greateſt Princes in *Europe* having eſteem'd it a high favour to be admitted into that Society. And it was an honour to this Caſtle, to be the Priſon of the King of *France* and the King of *Scots*, at the ſame time, under that powerful Prince *Edward* III. As for the Town: *Old Windſor* is very much gone to decay, upon the riſe of the *new* one, which lies to the Weſt of the Caſtle, and (as it were) under it. The growth of the Town is in a great meaſure owing to the *Court*, which the pleaſure our Princes have taken in it, has drawn hither. And accordingly, 'tis eaſie to obſerve, what difference there is between its preſent condition, now 'tis almoſt forſaken by the *Court*; and its ſtate in the Reign of *Charles* II. by whoſe inclination to the variety of Diverſions it affords, the Town flouriſh'd very much beyond its Neighbours.

Reading is conveniently ſeated upon the River *Kenet*, at a ſmall diſtance from its emptying it ſelf into the *Thames*. It was before the Conqueſt very eminent for a ſtrong Caſtle; which laſted no longer than the time of *Henry* II. by whom it was pull'd down, for fear it ſhould afford Refuge and Protection to King *Stephen*'s Party. About an hundred years ago, *Cloath* was its greateſt Trade and Employment; but the advantage of the ſituation upon the River has in a great meaſure drawn the Inhabitants from that Buſineſs, and turn'd them to the *Malt-trade*, by which the Wealth of the Town is very much improv'd, The Streets and Buildings are very neat and handſom; and ſometimes the Aſſizes are held here.

Wallingford, upon the River of *Thames*, was alſo famous for its Caſtle, which was exceeding ſtrong and attempted more than once by King *Stephen*, in the civil Wars between him and *Henry* II. That which made *Abingdon* chiefly flouriſh, was the cauſe of this Town's decay, *viz.* the change of the High-Road. But yet for all that, the *Malt-Trade* does not only ſupport it, but of late years has alſo encreas'd its Wealth, Buildings, and number of Inhabitants.

Newbury carries its riſe and original in the very name, which implies a relation to ſome *old Burgh* near it; and that was *Spene*, at a little diſtance from this *new* Town. Tho' the name deſtroys all its pretenſions to *Antiquity*, yet it bears a conſiderable figure in our *modern* Hiſtories, upon account of the Engagements here between the King and Parliament, in the late Civil Wars. The *Cloath-Trade* and the convenience of the River, have improv'd it into a handſom, pretty Town.

Hungerford, upon the edge of *Wiltſhire*, has been all along more conſiderable, upon account of the Title it has for many Ages given to a very eminent Family, than for either Wealth or Neatneſs. All the Country round, it has a particular reputation for the beſt Trouts.

Maidenhead, conſidering what time it has had for improvement, is grown into a handſom Town. For its firſt encreaſe was occaſion'd by building a Wooden Bridge over the *Thames*; which, before that, us'd to be Ferry'd, at the expence and trouble of the Traveller. But the new Bridge, as it made the Road this way much more eaſie and convenient, ſo did it induce the Inhabitants to build Inns and provide all Accommodations for the Entertainment of Strangers.

Ancient Places.

Galleva was undoubtedly our *Wallingford*, as appears both from the courſe of the *Itinerary*, the remains of the old Name in our preſent, and the ancient grandeur and largeneſs of the Town.

Spinæ is now an inconſiderable Village, about a mile from *Newbury*; which carries the old name in its preſent *Spene*, and has alſo left the remains of it in a part of *Newbury*, ſtill call'd *Spinham-Lands*.

Bibroci, alſo, a People in thoſe Parts, may ſeem to have left ſomething of the name in the preſent *Bray* near *Maidenhead*.

SURREY.

SURREY.

THE County of *Surrey*, (as we call it at this day) lyes all along upon the South-side of the River of *Thames*; from which Position, it has the Name. For, what our Age has contracted into *Surrey*, was call'd by our Fore-fathers *Suthrige*. That part of the Country which borders upon the *Thames*, is so adorn'd with a mixture of Woods, Meadows, and fair Buildings, that nothing can be more Entertaining: The other parts are Fruitful enough, though not so Pleasant.

More considerable Towns, are, *Southwark*, *Guildford*, *Kingston*, *Richmond*, *Lambeth*.

Southwark, (so call'd from its Southerly Situation, with respect to *London*) by its near intercourse with that noble City, has improv'd it self into a flourishing condition, not only beyond all other Places in this County, but equal to most of our Cities in *England*. Before the building of the Bridge, their Commerce was maintain'd only by Ferrying; but upon erecting a Wooden-bridge, it seem'd to be a sort of Suburbs to *London*; and lastly, by the stately Stone-bridge of 19 Arches, (upon which the Buildings are continu'd like a Street) one would think it a part of the City. Accordingly, in the Reign of *Edward* VI. it was annext to *London*; and by virtue thereof the Inhabitants had a power granted them to use all such Laws within their Burrough, as the Citizens did within their City.

Guilford (for so it is commonly pronounc'd, though written *Guldford* and *Guildford*) is seated upon the River *Wye*, and is a populous Market-Town: I know not whether we may attribute its growth, in some measure at least, to the Benefaction of Sir *Richard Weston*; by whose Industry, principally, the River upon which it stands, was made Navigable. 'Tis certain that all this part of the Country is very much engag'd to the first Contrivers, since they receive such considerable advantage from it.

Kingston upon *Thames*, has its name from the Solemn Coronation of three Saxon Kings, *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, in the Danish Wars. 'Tis a Market-Town, not very large indeed, but populous enough, and of good resort.

Richmond, hard by, has been particularly pitch'd upon by several of our Kings, for their Diversion and Pleasure, whenever the Affairs of the Nation would give them leave to retire out of the noise and Tumult of the City. And his present Majesty is so great an admirer of the Place, as to prefer it before the rest of his Royal Seats near the City, in his intervals from publick Business.

Lambeth, over against *Westminster*, upon the River of *Thames*, has all its Reputation from the Palace of the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, which is very large and stately. It has belong'd to them successively, ever since Arch-bishop *Baldwin* got a Manour in this Place by exchange with the Bishop of *Rochester*, about the year 1183.

We meet with none of the old Stations in this County; the *Noviomagus*, (which Mr. *Camden* places at *Woodcot*) being more conveniently settl'd in *Kent*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Mole* (a considerable River) in two several places goes under Ground for some space; particularly, for 2 miles together, near *Whisehill*; from whence the place is call'd the *Swallow*.

At *Albury*, the *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, made through a mighty Hill, and design'd for a Coach-passage, is very Remarkable and Surprizing.

Epsom-Wells have been in so great request of late years for their Mineral-waters, as to cause a considerable increase of Buildings, for the entertainment of Gentlemen resorting thither, for their Health or Pleasure.

A *Skeleton* of 9 Foot 3 Inches long, taken up in the Churh-yard of *Wotton*, and distinctly measur'd, may justly be reckon'd among the Remarkables of this County.

SUSSEX.

SUSSEX, (or as it is more truly written, *South-sex*) derives its name from the ancient Inhabitants, the *South-Saxons*, who had that denomination with respect to the *East-Saxons*. The Downs take up the Sea-coast; the middle consists of Meadows, Pastures and Corn-fields; and the more Northerly part of it abounds with Wood. The Iron-works turn to very good account; as did formerly the *Glass-houses*; but now the latter are quite laid aside.

More considerable Towns are, *Chichester*, *Arundel*, *Lewes*, *Rye*.

Chichester, in its Saxon name *Cissanceaster*, discovers its first Founder, *viz.* *Cissa*, Son of *Ælla*, who settl'd the Kingdom of the *South-Saxons*. Notwithstanding which Antiquity, we do not find that it flourish'd very much till the Conqueror's time, when the Bishop's See was remov'd from *Selsey* to this Place; where it still continues in a good condition. The City had undoubtedly been much more Wealthy, Large and Populous, if the conveniency of the Harbour had seconded the advantage of the Bishop's See. But the Haven is of it self not very commodious; and is also at too great a distance.

Arundel, ows it name and Reputation more to the Castle and its Earls, than either the populousness of the Town, or wealth of the Inhabitants. The Castle was a place of great strength, and of considerable moment in our Wars; and the Earls, Persons of great Worth and Honour. But though the condition of

of the place will not anſwer either the figure it makes in our Hiſtories, or the reputation it has in the opinion of Strangers; 'tis however a Market-Town, and ſends two Burgeſſes to Parliament.

Lewes, at a little diſtance from the Sea, is ſeated upon a riſing ground, and is a Town of good Note: Tho' anciently it ſeems to have been more conſiderable. For when King *Athelſtan* ſettl'd *Mints* in the more eminent Towns of the Kingdom, he pitch'd upon this place for one, and gave it two *Minters*.

Rye, upon the Sea Coaſt, joyning to the County of *Kent*, owes it's riſe to the decay of it's Neighbour *Winchelſea*. For the Sea, in thoſe parts, does as it were diſpoſe of it's wealth among the Coaſters, according to the ſeveral ages. So that by its breaking in one while and retiring another, they enjoy the advantage of it in their turns. *Rye* has flouriſh'd by its kindneſs theſe many ages, in Buildings, Navigation, and Fiſhing; whilſt a great many of its Neighbours are ready to ſtarve, and are daily drawing on towards ruine.

Ancient Places.

Portus Adurni (the place where the *Exploratores* kept watch againſt the Saxon Pirats under the later Emperours) muſt be upon this Coaſt. And we cannot pitch upon any part with greater probability, than *Ederington*, a Little Village, which ſeems ſtill to retain ſomething of the old name; and beſides, is a very convenient place for Landing. Which indeed in our preſent ſearch, is a circumſtance of great moment; ſince thoſe *Guards* upon the Sea-Coaſt, were ſet to hinder the Pirats from Landing; and by conſequence, muſt have been fixt where the ſhore was moſt convenient for that purpoſe.

Things Remarkable.

It was a pleaſant humour of *John de Camois* Lord of *Brookwater* in this County, in *Edward* the Firſt's time; to make over his own Wife to Sr. *William Painell*, by Will, in the ſame manner as Men bequeathe their Goods and Chattels.

The *Arch* with the Inſcription, at *Lewes*, in the little demoliſh'd Church near the Caſtle, is well worth the ſight of a curious Traveller, if there be any thing left of that ancient Building. But if Time has deſtroy'd it, the beſt information we can have, is from Mr. *Camden's* draught, which he has given us in the *Britannia*, under his Deſcription of this place.

KENT.

AMongſt the Counties of *England*, no one can pretend to lead us ſo far back into its Antiquities, as this of *Kent*. In all Revolutions, this has had the firſt ſhare: The *Romans* made their firſt Attempts upon it; and *Julius Cæſar* has left us a pretty diſtinct account, in what condition he found them at that Time. Their Succeſſors, the *Saxons*, after Depredations, Piracies, and at laſt open Violence, eſtabliſh'd their firſt Kingdom in this Corner, about the Year 456. The *Norman* too (if we may believe a Tradition, which is not grounded upon much Evidence from Hiſtory) had it particularly in his Eye; and had us'd it as he did the reſt of the Kingdom, but that they obtained the Continuance of their Ancient Cuſtoms and Uſages, by a notable Stratagem.

Nor could it well be otherwiſe: For as their Situation expoſes them to the immediate Attempts of Foreigners; ſo do the Riches and Fruitfulneſs of their Country invite them to a ſettlement there, before any other Part. The Soil is exceeding rich; ſo that they abound with excellent Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Paſtures. They have *Apples* alſo, and *Cherries* in great abundance; which turn to better account here than in moſt other Places, by reaſon of their nearneſs to *London*, whither they ſell them by whole-ſale. Beſides this Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, which furniſhes them with moſt Neceſſaries; they are ſupply'd with what conveniences our foreign Trade brings in, by their Harbours and noble Rivers.

More Remarkable Places are, *Canterbury*, *Rocheſter*, *Dover*, *Greenwich*, *Deptford*, *Maidſton*, *Romney*, *Chatham*.

Canterbury, upon the River *Stour*, as it is the principal City in thoſe parts, ſo is it the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom. For upon the converſion of the Saxons to the Chriſtian Faith, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent* gave this place to *Auſtin* the *Monk*; who was made Arch-biſhop of the *Engliſh*, and ſo fixt his See here. And here it has continu'd ever ſince; ſave that for a little while it was remov'd to *London* (the chief City of the Kingdom;) but in honour and memory of St. *Auſtin*, it was return'd to *Canterbury*. The Church that is moſt eminent, is *Chriſt-Church*; for St. *Auſtin's* (built below the City for a burying-place for the Kings of *Kent* and the Arch-biſhops, when it was not lawful to bury in Cities) is laid in its own ruines; by which one may perceive what a ſtately Fabrick it has once been. The City is populous and wealthy; having in it abundance of *Walloons* and *French*; the firſt ſettl'd here in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and brought along with them the Art of Weaving Silk; the ſecond came over of late years, upon the perſecution of *Lewis* the XIV.

Rocheſter is the other City of this County, being made an Epiſcopal See by the ſame *Ethelbert* that gave *Canterbury* to St. *Auſtin*, upon his converſion to the Chriſtian Faith. The ſituation of it, is low, and the bounds narrow, but the Suburbs make it pretty large. Anciently, it was of great note for its Caſtle, which the nature of the place render'd exceeding ſtrong: So that when *Odo* held it againſt *William Rufus*, nothing could bring him to a ſurrender but want of proviſions. The noble Stone-bridge (through which the *Medway* runs with a moſt hideous noiſe) was built, upon *Simon Montefort's* cutting down the Wooden one, in his attempts upon this place.

Dover, next theſe two, makes the greateſt figure in our Hiſtories; not for its extent or riches, but the convenient paſſage it affords into *France*. It has alſo a Caſtle of great ſtrength; and was anciently accounted of ſo much importance, as to be commonly called the *Key of England*, without which, it was impoſſible for Foreigners to make their way, with any advantage, into this Nation. Upon this account, *William* the Conqueror took particular care to have it well fortified and guarded; diſtributing vaſt quantities of Land to his Soldiers, purely for that Service. The *Peer* was built by *Henry* VIII. and repaird by Queen *Elizabeth* at vaſt expence, after the Sea had begun to break in upon it.

Greenwich,

Greenwich, lying upon the *Thames*, is remarkable for its *Royal* Seat, built by *Humfrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and enlarged by King *Henry* VII. and is a place much talk'd of in our Hiſtories for giving Birth to that moſt excellent Princeſs, *Queen Elizabeth*.

Deptford is at a little diſtance, and draws its reputation from the noble *Dock* and other accommodations for building and repairing of Ships; whereby it is of great uſe and importance to the Royal Navy of *England*.

Maidſton, (ſo call'd from the *Medway* upon which it lyes) is a pleaſant populous Town, and ſeems to have been formerly of greater eminence than it's Neighbours, as being the *Shire-town*, where the Aſſizes are generally held. Unleſs, poſſibly, the convenience of its ſituation, almoſt in the middle of the County, may have been the principal means of procuring that piece of honour.

Romney, lying near the Sea-Coaſt to the South-Eaſt, was formerly very conſiderable both for it's Harbour, and the Sea-Services done by the Inhabitants to the Crown. But when the Ocean overflow'd theſe parts, in the Reign of *Edward* I. and remov'd the paſſage of the River another way, it began to forſake the Town, and by conſequence to rob it by degrees of it's former glory.

Chatham, near *Rocheſter*, is eminent for the ſtation of the Navy-Royal; and has been much more ſo ſince the improvements of *Docks*, *Launches*, *Store-houſes*, *&c.* made by King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. 'Tis alſo remarkable for it Fund of Naval Charity, for the ſupport of Perſons wounded in the Sea-Service; eſtabliſht in the Year 1588. under the Title of *The Cheſt at* Chatham.

Ancient Places.

Vagniacæ, by the courſe of the Itinerary, muſt be *Maidſtone*; eſpecially if *Noviomagus*, the next Station on one Hand, may be fix'd at *Hollowood-hill*, and not at *Woodcot* in *Surrey* (as Mr. *Camden* imagins.)

Durobrovis is agreed on all Hands to be *Rocheſter*.

Regulbium, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has left the expreſs Remains of its Name in our preſent *Reculver*; which alſo demonſtrates its Antiquity by the *Roman* Coins diſcover'd thereabouts.

Durovernum is beyond all diſpute to be ſettl'd at *Canterbury*.

Durolenum ſeems to fall in (as to the ſound) with *Lenham*; which yet is too far out of the Road, and has nothing to ſupport it, beſides the bare ſimilitude of Names. *Bapchild* lies directly in the way, and does not want either Antiquity or a due diſtance to anſwer the Itinerary; which has induc'd a modern Author to remove the Station thither.

Cantium Promontorium, is the *Kentiſh-foreland*.

Dubris, by the preſent name and the circumſtances of the place, can be no other than *Dover*.

Anderida, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has been by ſome fix'd at *Newenden*, by others at *Haſtings* or *Pemſey* in *Suſſex*. Indeed the names mention'd in that Book, wanting the aſſiſtance of the *Diſtances*, are very hard to find out; having no other Directions, but barely their ſituation upon the Sea-coaſts; which we infer from the uſe of them, *viz.* to be a Guard againſt the Invaſion of Pyrats.

Lemanis is, by Mr. *Camden*, plac'd at *Stutfall-caſtle* near *Hithe*; but by Mr. *Somner* at *Romney*.

Noviomagus, by the diſtances in the Itinerary, muſt be brought much nearer *Maidſtone* than *Woodcot* in *Surrey* is, where Mr. *Camden* fixt it. The diſcovery of a large *Roman* Camp upon the River *Ravensbourn* (which empties it ſelf into the *Thames* near *Greenwich*) makes it probable enough that the old *Noviomagus* ought not to be ſought in any other place.

Rhutupiæ, is the ſame as our *Richburrow*; which daily ſhews the Marks of its Antiquity, *viz.* *Roman* Coins of Gold and Silver.

To theſe we may add the Iſland, which *Solinus* (according to different Copies,) calls *Thanatos* and *Athanatos*, from whence the preſent name of *Thanet* is deriv'd. 'Tis made by a diviſion of the Waters of the River *Stour*, near its entrance into the Sea, and is about 8 miles long and 4 broad. The Soil is a white Chalk, which produces Hay and Corn in great abundance.

Totiatis Inſula is probably *Shepey*.

Things remarkable.

The vaſt Pits near *Feverſham*, narrow at the top but within very large, are thought to be ſome of thoſe out of which the *Britains* us'd to dig *Chalk* to manure their Grounds. Which ſeems a more probable Opinion, than that the *Saxons* ſhould contrive them, in imitation of their *German* Anceſtors, for a ſort of Granary wherein to protect their Corn and Goods againſt the violence of Cold and plunders of an Enemy.

Below *Greenwich*, there is great plenty of *Scurvy-graſs*.

Bromley-Hoſpital, built by the right Reverend Father in God Dr. *John Warner*, for the maintenance of 20 poor Miniſters-Widows, is a moſt noble Foundation, and may very well ſerve for a Pattern to Perſons who are diſpos'd to ſettle ſuch Charities in other Places.

The *Royal Obſervatory* at *Greenwich*, furniſht with all ſorts of Inſtruments for *Aſtronomical* Obſervations, and a *Dry Well* for diſcovery of the Stars in the day-time, is very curious.

Tunbridge Wells have of late years been found ſo uſeful for carrying off ſeveral Diſtempers, that the great reſort of Gentry has caus'd the building of a good number of Houſes near the place; and of a Chapel, wherein Prayers are read twice a day during the Seaſon.

Gavel-kind is a Cuſtom peculiar to this County; whereby all Lands are divided equally among the Males; and in default of them, among the Females. They would derive this and other Privileges from their Compoſition with *William* the Conqueror; which Opinion is yet ſtiffly oppos'd by their Learned Country-man Mr. *Somner*, in his excellent Treatiſe upon that Subject.

The *Cinque-Ports* are a Conſtitution not to be met with in other places, being 5 Ports under the Conſtable of *Dover*-caſtle, eſtabliſht by *William* the Conqueror for the better ſecurity of this Coaſt. The Ports are *Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Hith*, *Romney* and *Sandwich*; which, upon account of their Sea-ſervices, enjoy ſeveral Immunities; their Governor is ſtyl'd *Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports*.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *GLOCESTER*, according to its ſeveral parts, has a different Soil and Appearance. In the Eaſt, 'tis hilly; in the Weſt, woody; and in the middle, a ſweet fruitful Vale. The middle parts are much indebted to the *Severn*, which runs along for forty miles together, bringing in Neceſſaries from abroad, and conveying the native Commodities into foreign Parts. The Weſtern Tract was one continu'd Wood, thick and unpaſſable; but the diſcovery of the Veins of Iron (which requires vaſt quantities of Wood to ſupport them) has made it much thinner.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Gloceſter*, *Tewkesbury*, *Cirenceſter*, *Camden*, *Winchcomb*.

GLOCESTER, the principal place in this County, is a Town well-built, beautify'd with many fair Churches, and exceeding well provided with Hoſpitals for the maintenance of their Poor. The *Severn*, along which it is ſtretch'd, ſecures it on one ſide, and it has Walls to defend it on others. About the time of *William* the Conqueror, *forging of Iron* ſeems to have been the Buſineſs of the Town; ſince *Domeſ-day* tells us, That the Tribute requir'd of them, was a certain quantity of *Iron-bars*. It has had its misfortunes both from *Wars* and *Fire*, but ſtill roſe again and flouriſht, till at length King *Henry* VIII. made it an Epiſcopal See; which at this day is its greateſt Glory.

Tewkesbury, ſeated at the meeting of the *Severn*, the *Avon*, and another little River, is a large beautiful Town, the great Buſineſs whereof is *Woollen-cloth*. In the Hiſtories of our Nation 'tis mention'd upon account of the Battel between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, wherein the latter Party was almoſt entirely defeated.

Cirenceſter, call'd commonly at this day *Ciciter*, was of good note both under the *Romans* and *Saxons*. Its eminence among the firſt is diſcover'd by ancient *Coins*, *Pavements* and *Inſcriptions*; and the frequent mention of it in the *Saxon* Hiſtories make it probable that it bore ſome conſiderable Figure among the latter. Add to this, the extent of the Town, which has formerly been two miles round; but now not above a fourth part of that compaſs is inhabited. They have alſo had 3 Pariſh-Churches, of which only one is left, very fair indeed and large.

Camden, in the North part of the County on the edge of *Worceſterſhire*, is a good Market-town, famous eſpecially for the *Stockin-trade*. The South-Iſle of this Church is adorn'd with ſeveral moſt noble and curious Monuments of Marble.

Ancient Places.

Abone appears by its ſituation upon *Severn*, its diſtance from the next Station, and moſt of all from the preſent name, to be that which we call at this day *Aventon*.

Trajectus, where they Ferry'd over the *Severn*, was probably at *Oldbury*; which both carries Antiquity in its name, and is ſituate over againſt *Abone*.

Corinium, mention'd by *Ptolomy*, was our *Cirenceſter*.

Glevum is agreed by all to be the preſent City of *Gloceſter*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Whiſpering-place*, in the Cathedral of *Gloceſter*, is a Curioſity much talk'd of and admir'd by Travellers. 'Tis a Wall built ſo in an Arch of the the Church, that if you whiſper never ſo low at one end, another that lays his Ear to the other end ſhall hear each diſtinct Syllable. Which yet the more knowing Inhabitants affirm to be purely accidental, and not the effect of any curious contrivance.

Stones like *Cockles* and *Oyſters* are found about the Head of the River *Avon*, or the Hills near *Alderſey*.

In ſome parts of the County, they had formerly a Cuſtom very unaccountable, That the Lands of condemn'd Perſons ſhould be forfeited to the King only for a year and a day, and after that return to the next Heirs; but 'tis now quite aboliſht.

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *OXFORD* is accommodated with three large Rivers, which anſwer the Neceſſities of its ſeveral parts. The *Thames* ſupplies the South and Weſt, the *Tame* the Eaſt, and the *Cherwell* the middle. The two laſt empty themſelves into the firſt, and are carried with it in one Chanel into the Ocean. The bottoms of this Shire abound with Meadows and Corn-ground; the Hills are well ſtor'd with Wood; but were much more ſo before the civil Wars between the King and Parliament.

The more conſiderable Places, are *Oxford*, *Woodſtock*, *Banbury*, *Dorcheſter*, *Henley*.

OXFORD, as it gives its name to the whole County, ſo is it upon ſeveral accounts very eminent: The Air is ſweet and healthful, the Proſpect on all hands very pleaſant; the private Buildings are neat, and the publick ſumptuous. But that which gives it a Reputation, not only above its Neighbours, but above all other places in the Kingdom, is, One of the moſt noble Univerſities in the whole World. The Conſtitution whereof is ſo regular, the Diſcipline ſo ſtrict, the Endowments ſo plentiful and convenient for Studies; and, in a word, every thing ſo agreeable to the education of Youth, that we need not wonder it ſhould daily ſend abroad ſuch numbers of learned Men, for the Service of Church

Church and State. Of what Antiquity it is, I ſhall not pretend to determin: Whole Volumes have been writ upon that Subject already. Let us thank Providence, that 'tis in ſuch a flouriſhing condition at preſent, and leave the nice Diſquiſition of what it has been, to others. The following Scheme will afford the beſt view of its State and Increaſe, in the ſeveral Ages.

Colleges.	Founders.	King's Reigns.
Univerſity,	King *Alfred.*	*Alfred.*
Baliol,	Sir *John Baliol.*	*Henry* III.
Merton,	*Walter Merton.*	*Edward* I.
Oriel,	*Edward* II.	*Edward* II.
Exeter,	*Walter Stapledon.*	*Edward* II.
Queens,	*Robert Eglesfield.*	*Edward* III.
New-College,	*Wm.* of *Wickham.*	*Edward* III.
Lincoln,	*Richard Fleming.*	*Henry* VI
All Souls,	*Henry Chichley.*	*Henry* VI.
Magdalen,	*William Wainfleet*	*Henry* VI.
Brazen-noſe,	*William Smith.*	*Henry* VIII.
Corpus Criſti,	*Richard Fox.*	*Henry* VIII.
Chriſt-Church,	*Henry* VIII.	*Henry* VIII.
Trinity,	Sir *Thomas Pope.*	Queen *Mary.*
S. John's,	Sir *Thomas White.*	Queen *Mary.*
Jeſus,	Queen *Elizabeth.*	Qu. *Elizabeth.*
Wadham,	*Nicholas* and *Dorothy* } *Wadham.*	*James* I.
Pembroke,	*Thomas Tiſdal.*	

All theſe are well endow'd with Fellowſhips, Scholarſhips, *&c.* The Halls (where Gentlemen live upon their own Expences) are Seven,

Gloceſter,	}	*Alban,*
S. *Edmund,*	}	S. *Mary,*
Magdalen,	}	*New-Inn.*
Hart,	}	

The Diſturbances which theſe Seminaries of Learning have met with, have come partly from Abroad; but have been chiefly occaſion'd by the Inſolencies of the Towns-men. The *Danes*, who were a rude unpoliſh'd People, enemies to Learning, Religion, and every thing that was Honourable, ſack'd and burn'd this place among others, in their Ravages through the Kingdon. And about the Reign of King *John*, (at which time 'tis ſaid there were three Thouſand Students, who lodg'd up and down in the Town,) the Scholars were heavily peſter'd with the rude carriage of the Citizens, and retir'd in great numbers to *Reading*, *Cambridge*, *Salisbury*, and other places: But about *Henry* the Third's Reign, and ſo downward, (as pious Perſons built *Colleges* and *Halls* for the entertainment of Students) they began to be leſs dependent upon the Town; eſpecially being ſupported with good Revenues, as well as accommodated with convenient Lodgings.

The chief of its publick Buildings are,

1. The *Schools*, a noble ſtately Pile of Building, wherein Exerciſe for the ſeveral Degrees are performed, the publick Lectures read, *&c.*

2. The Library, built by Sir *Thomas Bodley*, and commonly call'd the *Bodleian* Library; famous throughout *Europe* for its prodigious Stock of Books, both Printed and Manuſcript.

3. The *Theater*, a Magnificent Work, and of admirable Contrivance; built by the Right Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert Sheldon*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*.

4. The *Muſæum*, commonly call'd *Aſhmole's Muſæum*, is a neat Building; the lower part whereof is a Chymical Elaboratory; and the upper, a Repoſitory of Natural and Artificial Rarities.

Woodſtock, diſtant from *Oxford* about 6 miles to the North, by its name implies a ſituation in a *woody* part of the Country; and accordingly its greateſt Reputation has been the *Park*, along with a Royal Seat built there by King *Henry* I. who probably was induc'd to pitch upon this place for the convenience of Hunting; a Diverſion much us'd and admir'd by our Fore-fathers. At preſent the Town is not very populous, nor the Trade conſiderable.

Banbury, on the edge of *Northampton-ſhire*, is a pretty large Town; and is principally known upon account of its excellent Cheeſe.

Dorcheſter lyes upon the River *Tame*, at the other end of the County; and is a place of great Antiquity and Dignity: For, as it ſeems to have flouriſh'd under the *Romans*, ſo had it the honour of an Epiſcopal See under the *Saxons*; till in *William* the Conqueror's Reign, that was Tranſlated to *Lincoln*. The removal of the See, and the turning of the High-road another way, have left ſcarce any Image of its former Grandeur.

Henley ſtands in the utmoſt Limits of this County, Southward; and is a Town of good Wealth and Buildings. The growth of it has probably been owing to its ſituation on the River of *Thames*; and partly alſo to the Paſſage over the ſame River by a Wooden-bridge, which drew Travellers that way.

Ancient Places.

Ancalites, a People mention'd by *Cæſar*, ſeem to have liv'd in theſe Parts; and 'tis probable, by the Circumſtances, that they were ſeated about the South-corner of the County; and that *Henley* was their chief Town; eſpecially if it may be allow'd ſo much Antiquity, as ſome are willing to grant it.

Things Remarkable.

Rolle-rich-ſtones, in the Weſtern part of this County, are a number of huge Stones plac'd in Circle, which ſome have thought to be Monuments of a Victory; others, a Burying-place; and again, others, a place for the Coronation of the Daniſh Kings. *See* Plot's *Oxford-ſhire*, p. 342.

The *Labyrinth* made by King *Henry* II. at *Woodſtock*, for his Fair *Roſamund*, is much talk'd of; tho now nothing is to be ſeen of it.

Aſtrop-Wells near *Banbury*, have been much reſorted to of late years by the Nobility and Gentry.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Buckingham* (ſo call'd probably from great numbers of *Bucks* in this Woody Country) is for many miles together extended from North to South. The *Chiltern* is one part of the County; which is a contimu'd Ridge of Hills; and below them, lyes the other Branch, call'd the *Vale*, being a pleaſant champain Country, conſiſting of Meadows, Paſtures and Corn-grounds.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Buckingham*, *Ailsbury*, *Wickham*, *Stony-Stratford*.

Buckingham gives name to the whole County, and is at preſent a Town of good Note; though anciently it was not very conſiderable, if we may go by the computation of *Hides* and *Burgeſſes* in Domeſday. I know not whether the ſtrength of the place, may not be the reaſon why it made ſo conſiderable a Figure, when the Houſes were few, and the Inhabitants thin. 'Tis certain, the Caſtle (now quite gone) was built a good while before the Conqueſt; and Nature too has in ſome meaſure contributed towards its Safety, by ſurrounding it on all ſides but the North, with the River *Ouſe*; which muſt needs make it a valuable Refuge in thoſe troubleſome and warlike Times.

Ailsbury was alſo a place of Note, in the beginning of the *Saxons*; being taken from the *Britains* about the year 572. At preſent it is a large and populous Market-Town, pleaſantly ſeated in the midſt of Meadows and Paſtures, wherein are fed prodigious numbers of Sheep.

Wickham, in the Road between *Oxford* and *London*, is a large populous Corporation, well-built, and of good Trade. It has a throng Corn-market; and the Woods all round bring in conſiderable Revenues yearly, by ſupplies ſent to the neighbouring Counties; ſome of which are hard enough put to it for Fuel.

Stony-Stratford, in the North part of the Shire, takes its name from the Stony-Ford that led over the River, at that Place. 'Tis a good large Town, in the middle whereof ſtands the Croſs, erected by King *Edward* I. to the Memory of Queen *Eleanor*.

Ancient Places.

Pontes, by the courſe of the Itinerary, muſt be ſomewhere about *Colebrook*; for if that Guide were wanting, the condition of the place would naturally point this out in our ſearch after the old name: For, where ſhould we ſearch for it, but at a diviſion of the River into four Channels; over each of which there is a Bridge, within a very little ſpace one from another?

Lactodorum does not diſcover it ſelf by the ſame evidence, but yet ſeems plainly enough to be *Stony-Stratford*, both upon account of its Situation upon the Military-way, and alſo from the import of the name in the Britiſh, which by thoſe who are skill'd in the Language, is affirm'd to ſignifie the ſame thing as our preſent Appellation.

Things Remarkable.

At *Borſtal* they ſtill preſerve the *Horn*, by the Livery whereof that Eſtate was convey'd to *Nigel de Borſtal* in the time of one of the *Williams*.

Pen, and the Towns upon that Ridge, are obſerv'd to be the higheſt Ground in all theſe parts; there being a ſenſible Aſcent thither all along from *London*, and as ſenſible a Deſcent when you are paſt it.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford* in the South part is Barren; in the middle, Woody, and in the North, Fruitful. As the Soil diſtinguiſhes it into theſe three Parts, ſo has Nature divided it into other two, by the Channel of the River *Ouſe*, which is the principal River of the County, and runs through it.

Towns more remarkable are, *Bedford*, *Dunſtable*.

Bedford, the principal Town of the County, tho it can hardly pretend to Roman Antiquity, was yet of very good repute among the *Saxons*; and was one of thoſe which ſuffer'd from the *Daniſh* Depredations. But its greateſt Miſeries were occaſion'd by the Caſtle, built there after the Conqueſt, which was a certain refuge to one Party or the other in all the Civil Wars that follow'd. The Town is parted by the River *Ouſe*, and join'd by a Stone-bridge: The South-ſide has two Churches, and the North, three. The Site of the old Caſtle is now a ſpacious *Bowling-green*, whither the Neighbouring Gentry reſort for their Recreation.

Dunſtable, ſo call'd from its high ſituation, ſtands upon the end (as it were) of the *Chiltern*, upon a dry chalky Soil. This quality of the Soil puts them to ſome inconvenience for Water; with which notwithſtanding they are ſupplied tolerably well with four publick Ponds, one in each Street. It is pretty populous, and well furniſh'd with Inns, having the advantage of lying upon the Northern-road, from *London*. The Croſs in the middle of the Town was erected by *Edward*, to the Memory of his Queen, *Eleanor*.

Ancient Names.

Salinæ muſt in all probability be the place now call'd *Cheſterfield*, near *Temesford*; by the courſe of the Itinerary, the *Roman* Mony, with other marks of Antiquity, diſcover'd there.

Magioninium, need be ſought at no other place than *Dunſtable*, which ſtands upon a Roman-way, and has the evidence of Roman Mony to aſſert its Antiquity.

Things Remarkable.

At *Harewood*, the River was obſerv'd to ſtand in the year 1399; and again in 1648; which have been look'd upon as Prognoſticks; the firſt of the Civil Wars that enſu'd, the ſecond of the Death of *Charles* I.

Fuller's-Earth is dug up in great abundance about *Woburn*.

A Woman in *Dunſtable*, had nineteen Children at five Births; 5 at two ſeveral ones; and three together at 3 more.

HERT-

HERTFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hertford* ſeems to owe its flouriſhing Condition more to its ſituation than Soil: For the many Thorow-fairs to and from *London*, have mightily Enrich'd the particular Towns, by the advantage of entertaining Travellers; and its nearneſs to the City, (together with the Healthfulneſs of the Air) has induc'd great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry to purchaſe and build in thoſe Parts.

The more remarkable Towns are, { *S. Albans*, *Hertford*, *Ware*, } { *Hatfield*, *Royſton*, *Stortford*. }

S. Albans, (the old *Verulamium* of the *Romans*, and the *Watling-cheſter* of the *Saxons*) was of ſuch conſiderable Note under the *Romans*, as to be a *Municipium*; but in the famous Inſurrection of Queen *Boodicia*, was entirely laid Waſte by the *Britains*: However it recover'd it ſelf, and afterwards had the honour of being the Birth-place of S. *Alban* (the Proto-martyr of *Britain*, in the time of *Diocleſian*;) a Perſon ſo eminent for Piety and Goodneſs, that the Town afterwards took his Name, as the greateſt Honour it could do it ſelf. For when *Offa* had built a large and ſplendid Monaſtery, Dedicated to the Memory of S. *Alban*, the Town preſently flouriſh'd, and was particularly ambitious of a Relation to that Saint. From time to time there have been diſcover'd vaſt remains of Roman Antiquity, in the place where the old *Verulamium* ſtood, now turn'd into a Cornfield. The Church of the Monaſtery is ſtill ſtanding, and is a moſt noble Pile of Building. At preſent, 'tis a large flouriſhing Town, having the advantage of being a Thorow-fair, on the Northern-road from *London*.

Hertford, (ſo call'd, as if one ſhould ſay a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a *Hart couchant in the Water*) is a Town rather noted for giving name to the whole County, than any riches or beauty of its own. The Aſſizes indeed are ſtill kept here, a mark of its ancient Proſperity; but the Place is neither Populous nor of any tolerable Trade.

Ware, (ſo nam'd from the *Wear* in the River *Lea*) is a populous thriving Place, owing its riſe to the decay of *Hertford*: For about King *John*'s time, the High-road was turn'd this way; and ever ſince *Ware* has been encreaſing, and the other dwindling away by little and little.

Hatfield is more remarkable for the ſtately Seat of the Earl of *Salisbury*, than any thing the Town it ſelf can boaſt of beſide.

Royſton, or *Royſe's Town* (on the North-ſide of the County) is ſo call'd from a certain Lady nam'd *Royſia*, who erected a Croſs in this place. The Town (ever ſince *Richard* I. granted it the privilege of a Market) has been ſtill growing; and deals eſpecially in Malt and Corn.

Stortford, upon the little River *Stort*, is of late years grown into a conſiderable Market-Town, and is very well furniſh'd with good Inns.

Ancient Places.

Verulamium has been by all Men and all Ages, ſo undoubtedly ſettl'd at S. *Albans*, that it is even at this day known by the name of *Verulam* in ſeveral of our Writings; and commonly enough in Converſation.

Durocobrivæ, upon account of the beginning and end, muſt be ſought ſomewhere upon a River, *dur* ſignifying Water, and *briva* a Paſſage. The courſe of the Road directs us to look for it below *Flamſted*, where the ancient High-way croſſes the Water.

Things Remarkable.

The little Brook *Womer* near *Redborn*, is by the Inhabitants thought to portend Dearth or troubleſome Times, when it breaks out. The Font at S. *Albans*, wherein the Children of the Kings of *Scotland* us'd to be Baptiz'd, was a moſt noble Monument, plac'd here by Sir *Rich. Lea*, Maſter of the Pioneers; but it is, ſince taken away, as it ſeems, in the late Civil Wars.

MIDDLESEX.

THE County of *Middleſex*, or *Middle-Saxons*, (ſo call'd from its ſituation between the Eaſt and South *Saxons*) is of no large extent, but is furniſh'd with great numbers of fair Buildings and ſweet Seats, for the retirement of the Nobility and Gentry.

Places moſt conſiderable are, { *London*, Cap. *Weſtminſter*, *Uxbridge*, *Hamton-Court*, } { *Fulham*, *Chelſey*, *Hamſted*. }

LONDON, (the Metropolis of our Nation) as it is one of the moſt flouriſhing Cities in the whole World, ſo is it of ſuch Antiquity, that the moſt ancient Records and Memorials, can give us no account of its Original. Under the *Britains*, it was a conſiderable place; and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, even in his time, calls it an ancient City. Its Glory appears more diſtinctly under the *Romans*, who (probably out of a jealouſie of its Greatneſs) would not grant it the privilege of a *Muncipium*; Governing it by a ſort of Commiſſioners ſent yearly from *Rome*. But though they would not allow it too much Power and Authority, they own'd its Glory and Eminence, by giving it the honourable name of *Auguſta*. Alſo, when *Conſtantine* had confirm'd Chriſtianity; upon the removal of the *Flamin*, a Biſhop's See was ſettl'd here. At the beginning of the *Saxon* Government, it had its ſhare of the Misfortunes with which this Warlike People oppreſs'd the whole Nation; but bore up however againſt the Storm, till the Converſion of that People to Chriſtianity. Then *Æthelbert* King of *Kent*, built a Church dedicated to S. *Paul*, which Poſterity by degrees improv'd into a moſt ſtately Fabrick. This, along with the greateſt part of the the City, was Conſum'd in that moſt dreadful Fire which happen'd in the year 1666; and put all things into ſuch confuſion, that the ancient State of this noble City, muſt have been in a great meaſure hid-

den

den from Posterity, had not the industrious and learned Mr. *John Stow*, rescu'd it from Oblivion by his excellent *Survey*. To him I refer the Reader for matters of Antiquity; and shall content my self with a short description of the several Buildings, and other Curiosities, which it boasts of at this day. Premising thus much in general; that within these Hundred years, and especially since the above-mention'd Fire, the City has grown so strangely both in publick and private Buildings; has also stretched it self out so far on all sides, that by a Draught of an hundred years old; nay, of one taken immediately before 1666, compar'd with its present extent and beauty, one could not imagin it to be the same City.

I. The *Tower*, at the East-end of the City, is a large stately Fabrick, fortified with Walls and a broad Ditch; where the Arms and other Warlike Preparations are laid up, as in a common Store.

II. *Gresham-College*, so call'd from Sir *Thomas Gresham* the Founder, was institued for the improvement of Arts and Sciences; and accordingly there are genteel Salaries settl'd for the several Professors of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, *Geometry* and *Musick*.

III. The *Royal Exchange* was built by the same Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and a most noble Ornament to the City, as well as a singular convenience to th' Merchants.

IV. *Guild-hall*, (or the *Senate-house*) a most beautiful Building.

V. *Paul's Church*, as we observ'd before, was consum'd in the dreadful Fire of 1666; but is now rising again with new Beauty and Majesty. A magnificent Building it is, if we look upon its Extent and Strength; and if upon the Contrivance, a most curious Fabrick. The Quire is well-nigh finish'd, and in a short time will be fit for the celebration of Divine Service.

VI. *Christ-Church-Hospital* was Founded by King *Edward* VI. for the Maintainance of Orphans; one Thousand whereof are suppos'd to be annually provided for by this Charity. After they have gone through the several Schools, they are bound out Apprentices, at 15 years of Age; or sent to one of the Universities, where they are maintain'd for 7 years.

VII. *Charter-house* (so call'd from the *Carthusian* Monks) was erected into an Hospital by *Thomas Sutton* Esq; by the name of *The Hospital of King James*, endowing it with Revenues sufficient for the Maintenance of 80 poor Brothers or Pensioners, who are to be either poor decay'd Gentlemen, or Merchants, or Superannuated Soldiers, 40 poor Scholars, who are either put to Trades, or sent to the University; with a *Master*, *Preacher*, *Physician*, and other *Officers*.

VIII. The *Inns of Court* are chiefly Four, The *Inner-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Grays-Inn* and *Lincolns-Inn*; besides several others of less Note. Here great numbers of young Gentlemen are educated in the study of the Laws, and qualified either for publick Pleadings, or for the service of the Kingdom in any other Capacity, that requires a more than ordinary knowledge of our Customs and Constitution.

Besides those Ornaments we have mention'd, the *Churches* are spacious and beautiful; the publick *Halls* of the several Companies large and stately; the *Squares* uniform and pleasant, and the private Buildings and Shops exceeding convenient. A late ingenious Author hath made it probable from the number of Burials and Houses in *London*, *Paris*, and *Rouen*; that the first of these is altogether as big and populous as both the other two.

WESTMINSTER, as it is a City distinct from *London*, with separate Magistrates and Privileges, so was it formerly at least a Mile distant from it, till by degrees the Suburbs of the former joyn'd the latter, and made them both together look like one entire City. It seems to owe its rise to the Church, which *Sibert* King of the East-Saxons built there to the honour of S. *Peter*; and which together with its Westerly situation from *London*, caus'd its name to be chang'd from *Thorney*, into the present one of *Westminster*. *Edward* the Confessor built it anew, and endow'd it largely: His Fabrick was afterwards demolish'd by *Henry* III. who erected a new one very stately and magnificent; to which *Henry* VII. added a Chappel, commonly call'd *King Henry* VIIth's *Chappel*, for the burial of himself and Children. It was by Q. *Elizabeth* converted into a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean, twelve Prebendaries, &c. The greatest Curiosities it affords are the Tombs and Monuments of our Princes, and of the more eminent Nobility, with several Persons famous for Learning and other Excellencies in their respective Ages.

Near the *Abbey* is *Westminster-hall*, a spacious Room, wherein (and in the places round it) Justice is publickly administred in the several Courts, mention'd in the Introduction. Nor ought the School to be omitted, since it is so serviceable to Church and State, in furnishing both with Persons every way qualified for the discharge of their several Stations.

White-hall is conveniently seated between S. *James's* Park and the *Thames*, and is the Residence of our Kings. It was the House of Cardinal *Wolsey*, and converted into a Royal Palace by King *Henry* VIII.

Uxbridge, upon the edge of the County, is a pretty large Town, stretch'd out on each side a long Street; lying upon the Road, it reaps great advantage by the entertainment of Travellers, and is well stor'd with Inns. 'Tis mention'd in our Histories, particularly upon account of the Treaty held there, in the Reign of *Charles* I.

Hamton-Court, is a Royal Seat, lying pleasantly upon the River *Thames*, and accommodated with most excellent Prospects all round. Cardinal *Wolsey* begun it, and King *Henry* VIII. finish'd it: But their Structure though very large and magnificent for that Age, is far excell'd by the Additions made to it by his present Majesty; and that whether we compare the Buildings themselves, or the Gardens, and other contrivances about it.

Fulham is only remarkable for the residence of the Bishops of *London*, who have here their Palace for a retirement out of the City.

Chelsey, situated pleasantly upon the *Thames*, is noted only for its noble Hospital, built for the maintenance of lame and decay'd Soldiers. It was begun by King *Charles* II, carried on by King *James*, and finish'd by his present Majesty; a Building as in it self very Magnificent, so accommodated with all manner of Officers convenient for the design, and also with pleasant Walks and Gardens.

Hamsted, at a little distance from *London* to the North-west, is remarkable for the goodness of the Air, which has caus'd its enlargement in Buildings of late Years.

Ancient Places.

Sulloniacæ is *Brockley-hill* upon the edge of this County, as appears both from the distances and remains of Antiquity, (*Coins*, *Urns*, *Bricks*, &c.) that have been discover'd there.

Londinum, *London*, call'd also *Augusta*, a Title of Preheminence among the Romans.

The *Green-houses* at *Hamton-Court*, with *Stoves* under them, to preserve foreign Plants in gradual Heats, suitable to the Climes whereof they are Natives, is an admirable Contrivance.

ESSEX.

ESSEX.

ESſex is ſo call'd from the *Eaſt-Saxons* who inhabited it, and had that name from their ſituation, with relation to the *South-Saxons*. As 'tis on one ſide accommodated with the Sea, ſo is it in all parts furniſh'd with good Rivers, which do not only water it, but convey likewiſe all Neceſſaries from abroad, and give them an opportunity of ſending out ſuch Commodities as they can ſpare for the uſe of foreign Parts.

Towns more remarkable, are *Colcheſter*, *Chemsford*, *Harwich*, *Maldon*.

Colcheſter, ſeated on the brow of a Hill and extended from Eaſt to Weſt, flouriſh'd in the times of the *Romans* under the name of *Colonia*, from whence poſſibly the preſent *Colcheſter* (or as the *Saxons* call'd it *Cohueceaſter*) has its original. Next to this their Antiquity; the Inhabitants glory that *Helena*, Mother to *Conſtantine* the *Great*, was born in this place. At preſent 'tis large and populous, containing a great many Pariſhes.

Chemsford or *Chelmesford*, has a convenient ſituation, juſt at the meeting of two Rivers. The place ſeems to have been of no great note, till the Biſhop of *London*, in *Henry* I.'s time, turn'd the high Road through it, which before lay through *Writtle*. At preſent, the Aſſizes are held in it.

Harwich is more famous upon account of its Harbour, than either the Riches or Building of the Town. The convenience of Paſſage from hence to *Holland*, is the occaſion why 'tis ſo much talk'd of, and ſo well known.

Maldon, tho' of it ſelf large and well-inhabited, (being one Street reaching a mile in length) is yet of greater eminence by reaſon of its Antiquity, and the conſiderable Figure that it made among our Forefathers. *Claudius Cæſar*, in his attempt upon *Britain*, ſtorm'd this place, and left a ſtrong Garriſon to hold and defend it. But when the Inſolence of the Soldiers came to ſuch a height, that the poor *Britains* could no longer bear the Indignities and Oppreſſions; theſe (under the conduct of *Boadicia*) form'd themſelves into a Confederacy, burnt this Colony, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Under the *Saxons* we hear little or nothing of it; tho' in the Conqueror's time, it ſeems to have been in a tolerable condition, *Domeſday* reckoning 180 Houſes.

Ancient Places.

Durolitum, by the courſe of the Itinerary, the ſound of the preſent name, and the remains of Antiquity diſcover'd thereabouts, cannot well be any other than *Leyton*, about 6 miles from *London*.

Convennos Inſula, has the plain Remains of the old name left it in the Iſland *Canvey*, about 5 miles in length, which feeds great numbers of Sheep.

Cæſaromagus is *Dunmow*, written anciently *Dunmage* and *Dunmawg*, the laſt Syllable whereof is a plain Relick of the old *magus*; and as for the firſt (*Dun*) every one knows how common that is in the ancient names of places. All the Objection is, That it lies a little out of the Road, which the Itinerary ſeems to take in that *Journey*; but any one who obſerves what wheelings and windings the Itinerary takes in other parts of *England*, will hardly ſtick upon that exception.

Canonium, is *Writtle* through which the high way paſs'd before *Henry* I.'s time: And, beſides, 'twas a place of note among the *Saxons*, and after the Conqueſt; which agrees well with that obſervation, That the *Saxons* ſettl'd in the deſerted Stations of the *Romans*.

Othona, a Garriſon under the Count of the *Saxon* Shore, ſeems to have been at *Ithanceſter*, mention'd by our Hiſtories, and ſeated about the utmoſt point of *Dengy*-hundred.

Camalodunum, from the preſent name, the courſe of the Itinerary, and the conſent of all judicious Writers, muſt be concluded to have been at *Maldon*, which we deſcrib'd before.

Ad Anſam ſeems to be *Wittham*; for the Road lies through it, the diſtances anſwer, and it ſtill ſhews an old Camp.

Colonia is by all agreed to be *Colcheſter*.

Idumani fl. oſtium, is Black-water-bay, *ydu* in *Britiſh* ſignifying *black*.

Things Remarkable.

The Caverns near *Tilbury*, in a chalky Soil, have given occaſion to ſome Conjectures; tho' perhaps no one does ſo well agree either with the nature of the Ground or the cuſtom of the *Britains*, as the opinion, That they were intended by that People for Supplies of *Chalk* to manure their Lands.

Walfleet-Oyſters, are got in great abundance upon this Coaſt, and ſo call'd from a *Wall* (built to ſecure the Inhabitants againſt Inundations) along which they lie.

It was a pleaſant Cuſtom which they had in the Priory of *Dunmow*, That whoever did not repent of his Marriage in a year and a day, upon Oath made thereof before the Prior and Convent, ſhould have a Gammon of Bacon deliver'd him.

SUFFOLK.

THE County of *Suffolk*, contracted from *Suthfolk* (for ſo it was written among the *Saxons*) is ſo call'd from its ſituation with reſpect to *Norfolk* or *North-folk*. The Soil is, in moſt parts, very fruitful; aſſiſted by a ſort of *Marle* mixt with Clay.

Towns more remarkable, are *Bury*, *Ipſwich*, *New-market*, *Clare*.

Bury (ſo call'd by contraction for S. *Edmunds-bury*) ſeems

ſeems to ow its original and growth, in a great meaſure, to the Tranſlation of the Body of S. *Edmund* to this place; an excellent Prince, who was barbarouſly murder'd by the *Danes*. And even the Daniſh Cruelties, which were the ruin of moſt other places, did a conſiderable ſervice to this Town; King *Canutus*, out of a deſire to make amends for the Injuries done it by his Father *Sueno*, taking a particular liking to it, and endowing it with many Privileges. The Popes alſo, out of a regard to the ſanctity of S. *Edmund*, granted it large Immunities. So that the Monaſtery and Town grew apace in Wealth and Reputation, till the general Diſſolution by King *Henry* VIII. And now, tho' the firſt is deſtroy'd, the ſecond is ſtill in a flouriſhing condition.

Ipſwich, is a place mention'd in our Hiſtories about the latter end of the *Saxons*; by whom it was call'd *Gypeſwic*. The advantage of a Harbour has made it conſiderable; and, accordingly, that of late years having not been ſo commodious as formerly, the Town it ſelf has gone a little to decay. For about an hundred years ago, they had 14 Churches; which are ſo far from being encreas'd, that at this day there remain only 12. Their number of Ships alſo is conſiderably diminiſh'd of late years; which muſt be an Argument that their Trade is not ſo good as it has been.

New-market, upon the edge of *Cambridge-ſhire*, by the very name betrays its want of Antiquity. That it is of note at preſent, is not owing either to Manufactures or any particular Commodities; but partly to its ſituation upon the Road, and partly to its convenience for Hunting and Horſe-races: By which Entertainments the Court is pretty often drawn thither; and accordingly, there is a Houſe built for his Majeſty.

Clare, upon the River *Stour*, is very often mention'd in our Engliſh Hiſtories, on account of the Earls to whom it has given Title, and who, in their ſeveral Ages, have been Men of great Worth and Eminence.

Ancient Places.

Villa Fauſtini ſeems to belong to S. *Edmunds-bury*, by the courſe of the Itinerary.

Combretonium diſcovers it ſelf in the preſent *Bretenham*, upon the River *Breton*; the Termination *Ham* being an addition purely *Saxon*.

Extenſio or Ἐξοχὴ, a Promontory, ſhooting it ſelf a long way into the Sea; which we, at this day, call *Eaſton-neſs*.

Gaſſionorum, is *Burgh*-caſtle upon the Coaſt of *Norfolk*, near *Yarmouth*.

Things Remarkable.

That vaſt Ditch which runs along *New-market-heath*, is a Work ſo prodigious, that the common People cannot conceive it made by any but the *Devil*; and upon that fancy have call'd it *Devils-dike*. Whereas, 'tis plain, that it was contriv'd as a common Fence and Bound between the two Kingdoms in the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

It was a factious ſort of Tenure, by which *Hemingſton* in this County was holden, *viz.* upon condition, That every *Chriſtmas*-day the Lord of it *ſhould dance, make a noiſe with his Cheeks puff'd out, and let a Fart*, in the preſence of the King.

Upon the Sea-coaſt, near *Aldburrow*, the Inhabitants valu'd themſelves upon a ſignal favour of Providence; which, in a time of great Dearth, ſent 'em a Crop of *Peaſe* among the hard Rocks, in the beginning of Autumn. But the more judicious find no occaſion for the Miracle; but think it may be very well ſolv'd, by imagining the Sea might caſt in ſome Pulſe left in it by Shipwrack, and ſo cauſe that unuſual growth.

NORFOLK.

THE County of *Norfolk* is ſo call'd with reſpect to *Suffolk*, as if one ſhould ſay, the *northern People*, or the *northern* branch of the East-Angles. Of all the Shires in *England*, this is obſerv'd to be moſt populous, for the compaſs, and to be thickeſt ſet with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich and live handſomly, which perhaps may be one reaſon why they have been ſo much given to the ſtudy of the Laws; ſo that even your ordinary ſort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-ſuits, and thoſe drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cauſe; which would never be thought of nor ſtarted, if they were as hard put to it for the common Neceſſaries of Life, as they are in many other places.

The more remarkable Places, are *Norwich*, *Yarmouth*, *Lynne*, *Walſingham*.

Norwich, is as much as one ſhould ſay a *Caſtle* or *Fort to the North*, with relation to *Caſtor*, about four miles South from it, out of the Ruins whereof *Norwich* ſeems to have riſen. For that it is much more modern, appears from hence, that we do not find it mention'd before the latter end of the *Saxon* times; whereas *Caſtor* was, no doubt, the ancient *Venta*. It is ſeated upon the ſide of a Hill from North to South, about a mile and a half, or two miles in length: The Inhabitants are wealthy, the City populous, and the Buildings (both publick and private) very neat and beautiful. It has 11 Gates, and is ſurrounded with Walls, except where 'tis defended by the River, *viz.* on the Eaſt. *Domeſday* tells us, it had not leſs than 1320 Burgeſſes; and altho' it ſuffer'd very much by the Inſurrection of *Ralph* Earl of the East-Angles againſt *William* the Conqueror, yet was that damage abundantly repair'd, when the Epiſcopal See was remov'd hither from *Thetford*. The great number of *Netherlanders*, who came over, upon the Tyranny of the Duke of *Alva*, and ſettl'd here, ſeem alſo to have been a mighty advantage to the City, by ſettling the Manufacture of *Worſted Stuffs*.

Yarmouth, on the mouth of the River *Yare*, ſeems to have riſen out of the Ruins of old *Garianonum*, as *Norwich* did out of thoſe of *Caſtor* or *Venta*. It is not of ſo much note, as one would expect from the advantage of the Sea, and the convenience of the Harbor. The reaſon is, becauſe the violence of the Wind upon this Coaſt, is ſuch, that they have much ado to keep the Haven ſo open and free from heaps of Sand, as to maintain a tolerable Trade. At preſent, their great Buſineſs, is the *Herring-trade*. They have but one Church, very large and ſtately, with a high, lofty Spire.

Lynne,

Lynne, about the entrance of the *Ouſe* into the Ocean, next to *Norwich*, is the beſt Town in thoſe parts, having grown in Wealth, Buildings and number of Merchants, by the convenience of a very ſafe and advantagious Harbour. The Soil too, all about it, contributes to its greatneſs; for 'tis fat and luſcious, and very fruitful. The very name implies a *moiſt*, *fenny* ſituation; *Hlyn* ſignifying ſo much in the old *Britiſh*.

Walſingham was one of the moſt famous Places in theſe parts, till the Diſſolution of Monaſteries by King *Henry* VIII. for then, its Monaſtery (from whence ſprung all its Glory, Reputation and Riches,) was plunder'd and demoliſh'd. Before, rich Jewels, Gold and Silver, were heap'd in with ſo much profuſeneſs, according to the ſuperſtition of thoſe times, that it was the great admiration of Strangers and Travellers.

Ancient Places.

Sitomagus ſeems to be *Thetford*, which was formerly a place of great note, till the Biſhop's See was remov'd to *Norwich*, and then it fell to decay.

Garienis oſtium diſcovers it ſelf by the preſent name of the River *Yare*, and of the Town at the mouth, *Yarmouth*.

Venta Icenorum, the capital City of the *Iceni*, was at *Caſtor* 3 miles South of *Norwich*; now faln to decay, but known to be a place of Antiquity by the old Walls, and the diſcovery of *Roman* Coins.

Metaris æſtuarium, mention'd by *Ptolomy*, is ſuppos'd to be the *Waſhes*, near *Lynne*.

Iciani, by the name ſhould ſeem to be *Ic-borough*.

Brannodunum is plainly *Brancaſter* near *Walſingham*.

Things Remarkable.

Carleton in this County was held by a pleaſant Tenour, *That* 100 *Herrings bak'd in* 24 *Pies ſhould be preſented to the King, in what part of* England *ſoever he was, when they firſt came into ſeaſon.* The cuſtom is ſtill obſerv'd, and the *Herrings* duly convey'd to the King by the Lord of the Manor.

Herrings are obſerv'd to be more plentiful upon this Coaſt, than any other part of *England*; which brings, in great advantage to the Inhabitants.

S. *Bennet's*, an Iſland, is ſo looſe and unfix'd, that it ſeems to be kept from ſwimming away, only by the Roots of Trees.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

THE County of *Cambridge*, according to different parts, is of a different Soil. The South is fertil, well-till'd and bears abundance of Barley; whereof they make vaſt quantities of *Malt*. The North is more wet and ſpungy, and ſo fitter for Corn than Paſture; not only upon account of its looſe ſoftneſs, but by reaſon alſo of the frequent overflowings in thoſe parts.

The principal Towns are, *Cambridge*, *Ely*.

Cambridge, ſeems to be the Daughter of the old *Camboritum*, and poſſibly may have borrow'd the firſt Syllable of her name from the Mother. The Univerſity is her greateſt Glory, which for many hundred years has furniſh'd Church and State with Perſons of Learning, Piety and Prudence. When it was firſt inſtituted, let others determine: Thus much is certain, that like *Oxford*, at firſt it afforded the Scholars no publick reception or place of Studies, but oblig'd them to take up with ſuch Lodgings in the Town as they could get. By degrees, the inconvenience of this method was obſerv'd, not only from the mean Accommodation they met with, but alſo from the frequent Commotions caus'd by the Inſolence of the Towns-men. Whereupon, pious and charitable Perſons began to erect *Inns* and *Hoſtels* for the reception of Scholars, in order to give them an opportunity of retirement, and an indepence upon the Town. But ſtill'd they liv'd upon their own Eſtates, enjoying only the convenience of Lodgings, without any manner of Endowments; till, in the Reign of *Edward* I. they began to build Colleges, not only for the Reception, but alſo for the maintenance of certain numbers of Scholars, according to the Revenues aſſign'd to that purpoſe. The order and time of their Foundation, with their reſpective Founders, are as follow.

Colleges and Halls.	*Founders.*	*Year.*
Peter-houſe,	*Hugh Batſham.*	1284.
Clare-hall,	*Richard Badew.*	1340.
Bennet *or* Corpus Chriſti,	Society of Friers in *Corpus Chriſti*,	1346.
Pembroke-hall,	Lady *Mary S. Paul*, Count. of *Pembroke.*	1347.
Trinity-hall,	*William Bateman.*	1353.
Gonvil *and* Caius,	*Edmund Gonvil.* Afterwards finiſh'd by *John Caius.*	1348.
King's College,	*Henry* VII.	1441.
Queen's College,	Q. *Margaret* of *Anjou.*	1448.
Katherine-hall,	*Robert Woodlark.*	1459.
Jeſus College,	*John Alcocke.*	1497.
Chriſt College, *and* S. John's,	*Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond.*	*circ.* 1506.
Magdalen College,	*Thomas Audley.*	1542.
Trinity College,	*Henry* VIII.	1546.
Emanuel,	Sir *Walter Mildmay.*	
Sidney-Suſſex,	*Frances Sidney.*	

This Univerſity, as well as its Siſter *Oxford*, has its publick *Schools* and *Library*; but falls far ſhort of them in ſtateline ſs of Buildings, number of Books, and other Ornaments. The Structures moſt remarkable in *Cambridge*, are, 1. *King's-College-Chappel*, which for contrivance and largeneſs, is look'd upon to be one of the fineſt in the World. 2. *Trinity-College-Library*, begun under the government of the famous Dr. *Barrow*, and now entirely finiſh'd; for beauty and deſign (conſidering alſo the bigneſs of it) perhaps it cannot be match'd in the 3 Kingdoms.

Ely is ſeated in the chief of thoſe ſpungy Iſlands, wherewith this northern part of the County abounds. Whether it had the name from *Eels*, I ſhall not diſpute: 'Tis certain, the ſoftneſs of the Soil and the watry ſituation do both make the Conjecture more plauſible, than *Polydore Virgil*'s fancy about the

Greek τὸ Ω signifying a *marsh*. For what have we to do here with a Greek original? The place ows its rise to Religion; for *Etheldreda* Wife to *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, founded here a Nunnery, which afterwards, by the patronage of Kings and Noblemen, grew up to an incredible degree of Wealth and Revenues. Insomuch, that in *Henry* I.'s time it was advanc'd to the dignity of a Bishop's See, and had *Cambridgeshire* assign'd it for its Dioceſs, which before belong'd to *Lincoln*. Notwithstanding these Advantages, the City cannot boast of any great beauty, either in publick or private Buildings; for its fenny situation, making the Air thick and gross, has render'd it no very desirable place of Residence. The Cathedral, indeed, is a spacious and beautiful Building.

Ancient Places.

Camboritum, situated upon the River *Cam*, and implying as much as *a Ford over* it, is the old *Grantceſter* of the *Saxons*, out of the Ruins whereof the present *Cambridge* seems to have risen.

Things Remarkable.

The vast *Ditches* thrown up by the *East-Angles* in several parts of this County, to prevent the Incursions of the *Mercians*, are such as few other places can shew.

Sturbridge-fair, so call'd from the River *Sture* upon which it is kept every year in *September*, is very famous for resort of People and variety of Wares.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

THE County of *Huntingdon* seems to have that name from the convenience of *Hunting*, an opinion that is back'd by the ancient condition of this Shire, which is said to have been almost one entire Forest till the Reign of *Henry* II. At present, it is a very good Corn-Country; and the East-parts, which are fenny and very fat, afford excellent Pasture.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Huntingdon*, *Goodmanchester*, *Kimbolton*, *S. Ives*.

Huntingdon, the chief Town of the Shire, is seated upon the River *Ouse*. Formerly, it was much more considerable, than at present it is; as appears from its fifteen Churches, being reduc'd to two. The cause of this decay seems to be the obstruction mention'd by *Speed* to have been made in the River which before was navigable to this Town, to the great profit of the Inhabitants.

Goodmanchester, call'd formerly *Gormonchester*, stands over against *Huntingdon*, on the other side of the River. It has improv'd it self chiefly by *Agriculture*, wherein the Inhabitants are very industrious; and they boast, that at one time they have entertain'd the King in his progress, with a noble Show of nineſcore Plows. And, in this their Employment, they have been so successful, that in the Reign of King *James* I. the Town was made a Corporation.

Kimbolton, a pretty fair Town, seated in a bottom, is the Ornament of the East-part of this County.

S. Ives, upon the River *Ouse*, is call'd by a late Writer, *a fair, large and ancient Town*: But within these 3 or 4 years it was a great part of it burnt down; and so, possibly, may hardly merit that character at present.

Ancient Places.

Durobrivæ, i. e. *the passage of the River* (viz. *Nen*) must be *Dornford*, formerly call'd *Dorm-ceaster* and *Caer-Dorm*; whether we respect the course of the Itinerary, the discovery of ancient Coins, or the marks of an old City.

Durosiponte, by the import of the Word, must have been some place upon the *Ouse*; the name signifying *a Bridge over the* Ouse. *Gormonchester* bids faireſt for it; which, as an Evidence of its Antiquity, throws up old *Roman* Mony: And, besides, that more modern name was only given it, when King *Alfred* bestow'd these parts upon *Gorman* the *Dane*.

Things Remarkable.

It has been observ'd of this County, that the Families have gone strangely to decay; and that even an hundred years ago, there were few Sir-names of any note, which could be drawn down beyond the Reign of *Henry* VIII. The cause is uncertain; unless we should impute it to the great quantity of Abby-lands that were in this Shire; which, upon the Dissolution, fell into Lay-hands, and perhaps would no more stick by them here, than they have done by their owners in other places.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton* is a plain, level Country, abounding with Pasturage and Corn-fields. The number of Churches is an argument of its populousness; for they are so thick set, that from some places you may see no less than 30 Steeples at a time. For Houses also of the Nobility and Gentry, it may vie with any County in *England*, of an equal bigness.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Northampton*, *Peterburrow*, *Dantrey*.

Northampton, seated at the meeting of two Rivers, seems to be of no great Antiquity, since we hear little of it in our Histories, till after the Conquest But in the Commotions rais'd by the rebellious Barons, it was made the Seat of War: And sometimes, the Kings of *England* have held their Parliaments at it; induc'd by the convenience of its situation, almost in the Heart of the Kingdom. The Buildings of it were very handsome, and the Town it self pretty large; having within the Walls 7 Parish-Churches, and in the Suburbs, two. But in our Age, a most dreadful Fire laid it in Ashes; by which the Inhabitants

tants must have been ruin'd, and the Town it self have been buried in Oblivion, had not the liberal Contributions of the Kingdom reliev'd the one, and repair'd the other. So that now, the first are wealthy much beyond their Neighbours; and the second need give place to no Town in *England* for *neatness*, *beauty* and *situation*.

Peterburrow, seated upon the River *Nen*, is so call'd from a Monastery begun there by *Peada* first Christian King of the *Mercians*, and dedicated to S. *Peter*. It suffer'd much from the *Danes*, who destroy'd the Monastery and Monks together; so that it lay desolate for above an hundred years. Then *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, rebuilt it, and restor'd the Monks; who liv'd in great abundance till the dissolution by King *Henry* VIII. The same King erected it into a Bishop's See, giving this County and *Rutlandshire* for its Dioceſs. The Cathedral is a most noble Fabrick; but was much more so before the civil Wars, when it was defac'd, and depriv'd of many considerable Ornaments.

Dantrey is a good Market-town, well stor'd with Inns. Some have imagin'd, the name came from a relation it might have to the *Danes*; and, that the large Fortification near it, was the work of that People. But the form of it, which is four-square, and the Coins of the Emperors, do sufficiently assert it to the *Romans*.

Ancient Places.

Tripontium, is probably to be fixt at *Torcester* in this County; which by the ancient Coins they dig up, is undoubtedly a place of great Antiquity.

Bannavenna is certainly *Weedon on the Street*, upon the River *Nen*; not only because it is a place of Antiquity, but also because the distances on both sides exactly answer, and a military way goes directly along by it.

Things Remarkable

Burghley-house, upon the *Welland*, was a most noble Structure even an hundred years ago; but now, is mightily improv'd by the present Earl of *Exeter*: So that for the stateliness of Rooms, Pictures, Paintings, Carvings, Gardens, Walks, Terrasses, and all other things which furnish out a compleat Seat, it may vie with the best in *England*. Few Travellers of Curiosity, that go this way, are willing to lose the opportunity of such a goodly Sight.

Near *Lilburn*, upon the edge of *Warwickshire*, upon digging a *Burrow* in hopes of meeting with hidden Treasures, they found nothing but *Coals*: From whence some have concluded it to have been rais'd for a Boundary, building upon the Authority of S. *Austin* and other ancient Writers, who mention that custom.

Within the Demesnes of *Boughton* in this County, is a petrifying Well; from whence a Skull all over Stone (both within and without) was brought to, and preserv'd in *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Leicester* is a Champain, abounding with Corn; but very few parts of it afford any Wood. The old *Roman*-way, call'd *Watling-street*, runs along the West-side of it.

The more considerable Places are, *Leicester*, *Melton-Mowbray*, *Ashby de la Zouch*.

Leicester, standing upon the River *Soar*, is a place of great Antiquity; for when the *Mercian* Kingdom was divided into Dioceſses, a Bishop's See was settl'd here; which is a great sign of its eminence at that time. But tho' that was quickly remov'd, we find that in the Conqueror's time it was in a very good condition, and continu'd so till the Reign of *Henry* II. under whom it was grievously harrass'd upon account of the Rebellion of *Robert Bossu* Earl of *Leicester*. At present, it is a beautiful Town, pleasantly situated, and adorn'd with handsom Churches.

Melton Mowbray, so call'd from the *Mowbrays* formerly Lords of it, is a good Market-town, and the most considerable for Cattle of any in that part of *England*. There is little in the Town worth our notice, besides the large and handsom Church.

Ashby de la Zouch, so call'd probably from the *de la Zouches* Lords thereof, is a very pleasant Town, belonging now to the Earls of *Huntingdon*.

Ancient Places.

Bennones must be about *Cleybrook*, both because the ancient Ways cross here (as *Antoninus* has hinted) and also because of the ancient Coins, and Foundations of Buildings that have been discover'd. *Bensford-bridge*, not far off, may seem to have something in it of the old *Bennones*.

Ratæ has the same evidence to assert it to *Leicester*, where several pieces of Antiquity have been found; and an old Trench call'd *Rawdikes* may possibly have some remains of the old name.

Verometum must be settl'd upon *Burrow-hill*, where are the visible marks of an old Fortification; tho' now it is turn'd into arable Ground.

Things Remarkable.

The *Lazers* or *Lepers* had an Hospital in this County, at *Burton-Lazers*; which is thought to have been built about the beginning of the *Normans*, when the *Leprosie* over-spread *England*.

'Tis a remarkable Epitaph, that is in the Church of S. *Martins*, in *Leicester*; whereby we learn that one Mr. *Heyrick* (who dy'd *Apr.* 1589. aged 76.) liv'd in one House with *Mary* his Wife full 52 years, and in all that time never bury'd Man, Woman nor Child, tho' they were sometimes 20 in Family.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Rutlandſhire is the leaſt of all the Counties in *England*; and, before the Conqueſt, ſeems to have been part of *Northamptonſhire*. For till long after the coming in of the *Normans*, we do not find it nam'd as a diſtinct County. 'Tis of a form almoſt circular; the Soil is rich, and the ſituation pleaſant.

Towns more remarkable, are *Uppingham*, *Okeham*.

Uppingham, in the South-part of the Shire, is a well-frequented Market-town, and has a handſom School.

Okeham (ſituated pleaſantly in the middle of the Vale of *Catmore*, and ſo call'd from *Oaks*) belong'd formerly to the *Ferrars*, and is at preſent a Market-town of good note.

Ancient Places.

Margidunum, by its Termination, ſeems to point out to us ſome *Hill* in theſe parts, where we are to look for it. *Market-Overton* has certainly the beſt right; which, as it is ſeated upon a high Ground, and anſwers the diſtances exactly enough, ſo does it caſt up abundance of Coins in teſtimony of its Antiquity; and ſhews ſtore of *Marle*, to anſwer the *Marga* in the beginning of the old name.

Things Remarkable.

At *Okeham*, was born a Dwarf who was ſcarce 18 inches high, when a year old, and when 30, only about 3 foot and 9 inches. When the Court came progreſs that way, he was ſerv'd up in a cold Pye at the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Table.

'Tis an odd cuſtom at the ſame Town, That the firſt time any Baron of the Realm comes through it, he ſhall give a Horſe-ſhooe to nail upon the Caſtle-gate: And in caſe he refuſes, the Bayliff has power to ſtop his Coach, and take one off his Horſe's Foot.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* is very large, and is branch'd into three parts, under three ſeveral names, *Holland*, *Keſteven* and *Lindſey*. The firſt is a ſoft, marſhy Ground, abounding with Rivers and Fens; the ſecond is much better Peopl'd, has a more wholſome Air, and a Soil more fruitful; the third juts out into the Ocean with a large Front, and is bigger than either of the other two.

The more conſiderable Towns, are *Lincoln*, *Stamford*, *Boſton*, *Grantham*.

Lincoln (probably ſo call'd from its watry ſituation, *Lhin* in *Britiſh* implying ſo much) is the chief Town of this County both in Antiquity and Dignity. For it was fortify'd by the *Britains*; and *Vortimer* himſelf was bury'd in it. Notwithſtanding the Calamities which the *Danes* brought upon it, it ſtill kept up its Head; and, at the Conqueſt, was in a thriving condition, as we learn from *Domeſday*. About which time, the Biſhop's See was transferr'd thither from *Dorcheſter*; upon a publick Order, that no Biſhops ſhould have their Seats in obſcure Villages. The Dioceſs was exceeding large; and notwithſtanding *Ely* was taken out of it by *Henry* II. and *Peterburrow* and *Oxford* by *Henry* VIII. it is ſtill by much the greateſt in *England*. The Cathedral, as it now ſtands, is a moſt ſtately Pile, and of excellent Workmanſhip; to which perfection it was brought by ſeveral Hands. 'Tis ſaid, there were once 50 Churches in it; but now not above 18. So much has Time ſpoil'd it of its ancient Grandeur.

Stamford, upon the River *Welland*, is ſo call'd from the *ſtony ford* that was in that place. Before the Conqueſt, it flouriſh'd very much; and in the time of *Edward* III. upon a Conteſt between the *Northern* and *Southern* Students in *Oxford*, a great number of them retir'd hither, and ſettl'd an Univerſity. But upon an accommodation, they went back again, and a publick Act was paſs'd, That no *Oxford*-man ſhould ever profeſs at *Stamford*. In the civil Wars between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, it was deſtroy'd with Fire and Sword, and could never after perfectly recover it ſelf; tho' at preſent it contains ſome ſeven Pariſhes.

Boſton or *Botolph's Town*, at the mouth of the *Witham*, is built on both ſides that River, and join'd with a wooden Bridge. In *Edward* I.'s time, it was ranſack'd and burnt down by a wicked Gang, which could never be diſcover'd: Only, their Ring-leader confeſſed the Fact, and was hang'd. But it recover'd it ſelf; eſpecially by the Staple of *Wool* being ſettl'd here, which very much enrich'd it. The Inhabitants at preſent deal moſtly in Merchandiſe and Grazing; and with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Town is populous and well-built, and the Market much frequented. Their Church is a beautiful Building, the high Steeple whereof is a good Guide to Mariners.

Grantham is a good Market-town; and is much talk'd of upon account of its exceeding high Steeple.

Ancient Places.

Gauſennæ may be conveniently enough ſettl'd at *Brig-caſterton* near *Stamford*, where the River *Gwaſh* or *Waſh* croſſes the high-way; which poſſibly may be ſome remain of the old *Gauſennæ*.

Ad Pontem is plainly *Paunton*, near the head of the River *Witham*; which may be inferr'd not only from the ſimilitude of Names, but alſo from the diſtances and marks of Antiquity, diſcover'd in that place.

Crococalana, tho' it wants the analogy of names to claim a place at *Ancaſter*, is yet ſufficiently demonſtrated to belong to it, both by the diſtances from the Stations on each ſide, its ſituation upon the high Way, and the Coins, Vaults, &c. that have been diſcover'd there.

Lindum

Lindum is on all hands agreed to be *Lincoln*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Belvoir-caſtle*, they find the *Aſtroites* or *Star-ſtone*, reſembling little *Stars* with five Rays.

In *Stamford* they have the cuſtom, which *Littleton* calls *Burrough-Engliſh*; whereby the youngeſt Sons inherit ſuch Lands as their Fathers die poſſeſſ'd of.

Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, they have many *Spaws* or *Chalybiate*-ſprings: Thoſe which are moſt uſed, are *Bourne* and *Walcot*, near *Folkingham*.

At *Wragby*, 8 miles Eaſt of *Lincoln*, a Woman brought forth a Child with two Heads, *An.* 1676. which liv'd ſome hours.

At *Saſſelby*, near the Sea-coaſt, one Mr. *John Watſon* was Miniſter 74 years; in which time he bury'd the Inhabitants three times over, ſave 3 or 4 Perſons. He dy'd *Aug.* 1693. aged 102.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Nottingham* is exceeding well-water'd by the River *Trent*, and thoſe leſſer ones that run into it. The Weſt-part of it is all taken up with the ſpacious Foreſt of *Shirwood*.

The Towns more conſiderable, are *Nottingham*, *Southwell*, *Newark*, *Mansfield*.

Nottingham, the chief Town of the County, is very pleaſantly ſituated; having on one ſide ſweet Meadows; on the other, Hills of an eaſie aſcent. The Town is very beautiful, being adorn'd with a delicate Market-place, neat Churches, and convenient private Buildings. But that which has made it moſt famous in all Ages, is its ſtrong Caſtle; built by *Peverel* baſe Son to *William* the Conqueror. In the beginning of the civil Wars, *Charles* I. ſet up his Royal Standard here in the year, 1642. but a little after, it came into the Hands of the Parliament, and that War being over, it was order'd to be pull'd down. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* hath ſince erected a ſplendid Fabrick in the place, begun in the year, 1674.

Southwell is famous at this day for its Collegiate Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Here, the Archbiſhops of *York* have a Palace, and 3 Parks.

Newark is a pretty Town lying upon the *Trent*; ſo call'd as if one ſhould ſay *a new Work*, from the *new* Caſtle built there by *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincoln*. Our modern Hiſtories mention it pretty much upon account of its being a Gariſon for King *Charles* I. which held out to the very laſt.

Mansfield is the chief Town in the Foreſt of *Sherwood*, and is a plentiful and flouriſhing Market.

Ancient Places.

Agelocum or *Segelocum* is probably at *Littleburrow* upon *Trent*, both becauſe the old Way goes along by it; and alſo becauſe within the marks of an ancient Wall in the neighbouring-Field, the Country-people meet with *Roman* Coins, which they call *Swine-penies*.

Things Remarkable.

Mortimer's hole, and that Vault wherein *David* II. King of *Scotland* was kept Priſoner, are Rarities wherewith they entertain Strangers in the Caſtle of *Nottingham*.

At *Workenſop*, they have *Liquorice* in great abundance.

DERBYSHIRE.

THE County of *Derby*, towards the South-part is hardly ſix miles broad; but in the North, is thirty. The Eaſt and South are well till'd and fruitful enough; but the Weſt, commonly call'd the *Peak of Derby*, is nothing but Rocks and Mountains: Which yet makes amends for its Barrenneſs, by the abundance of *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. which they dig in thoſe parts.

The principal Town of this Shire, is

Derby, ſo call'd from being a ſhelter for *Deer*, which implies, that this was formerly a *woody* Tract. It was pretty famous in the times of the *Saxons*; but at the Conqueſt was very much impair'd: Whether by the *Daniſh* Tyranny, I know not; only thus much is certain, That the *Danes* made it a Harbour and Retreat in their Depredations, till they were driven out of it by the victorious Lady *Ethelfleda*. At preſent, it is a handſom Town and pretty large, having a reputation for admirable good ALE above its Neighbours. The Trade of the place is a ſort of Retail, *viz.* buying Corn in order to make advantage of it by Sale to the High-land Countries.

The *Peak* (as was obſerv'd) is a craggy, mountainous Country, yet is not altogether uſeleſs; for the Hills feed great numbers of Sheep, and it affords alſo a mixture of *Vales* pleaſant enough. Under Ground they meet with, 1. *Lead*, 2. *Antimony*, 3. *Mill-ſtones*, 4. the *Fluor*, a Stone like Cryſtal.

Remarkable Things.

Buxton-wells, in the *Peak* of *Derby*, have a good reputation among the Naturaliſts; and are ſaid to have a Vertue very Soveraign in many Diſtempers.

The Devil's Arſe in Peak, is a ſpacious Hole, with a great many corners, like ſo many apartments.

Elden-hole is remarkable for its deepneſs: Mr. *Cotton* plumb'd it to the depth of 800 fathom, but could find no bottom; at leaſt, that he could certainly know to be ſo.

Near *Pooles-hole*, is a little Brook, conſiſting of both hot and cold Waters, which are unmixt, and yet ſo near that you may put the Finger and Thumb, one in hot and the other in cold, both at the ſame time.

WAR-

WARWICKSHIRE

THE County of *Warwick* is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and the *Woodland*; that on the South-ſide, and this on the North-ſide of *Avon*. By this diviſion 'tis certain, that as one was a *Champain*, ſo the other was a *woody* Country: The firſt afforded all the Paſture and Corn-grounds, and the ſecond was of little uſe, beſides Fuel. But the Iron-works in the Counties round, have ſo conſum'd the Wood, that they have long ſince made way for the Plough; and at preſent, what by Marle, and other good Contrivances, all this part produces abundance of Corn: So that the *Feldon* is turn'd, in a great meaſure, into Paſturage.

The chief Towns, are { *Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Bremicham*, *Stratford* upon *Avon*.

Warwick, the principal Town of this Shire, tho' it ſeems to have been eminent even in the time of the *Romans*, does yet owe its riſe, in a great meaſure to the noble Lady *Ethelfleda*, who rais'd it out of Aſhes. And indeed, we cannot wonder why it ſhould be particularly pitch'd upon, in thoſe warlike times, for a Retreat and Sanctuary, ſince Nature her ſelf ſeems to have made it for that purpoſe. The Hill on which it ſtands, is one entire Rock of free Stone; and the four ways leading into the Town were cut through it. The Caſtle is exceeding ſtrong, and was of great conſequence in times of War; but now 'tis a noble and delightful Seat. On the South of the Town, is a Proſpect of a ſweet, fruitful Champain; on the North, of Groves and Parks. The two publick Ornaments, are the *County-hall* and the *Market-houſe*. This was the condition of the place, till of late; when a moſt dreadful Fire, enforc'd by a very ſtrong Wind, laid the beſt part of the Town in aſhes: But 'tis hop'd, the Contributions of the Kingdom will be ſo liberal, the in a few years we ſhall ſee it riſe out of its Ruins with a freſh Beauty.

Coventry, ſo call'd from a *Convent* there, had formerly the honour of a Biſhop's See; which, within a few years, was remov'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon this Condition, That the Biſhop ſhould take his Title from both places. They own *Leofrick* Earl of *Mercia* and *Godiva* his Wife, for their greateſt Benefactors. The growth and increaſe of the Town ſeems to be owing, in a great meaſure, to the Manufacture of *Cloathing* and *Caps*, for which they were once very eminent; tho' now they are almoſt laid aſide. That which they value themſelves upon, is a ſtately Croſs, built by Sir *William Hollies* Lord Mayor of *London*, for Beauty and Workmanſhip not to be match'd in *England*. The Walls (which were very ſtrong.) were demoliſht at the Reſtoration, by order of King *Charles* II.

Bremicham, is a very populous Town, abounding with handſom Buildings:. It ſeems to be of a late date, and to have riſen chiefly by the *Iron-works*, which are the great Buſineſs of the place.

Stratford upon *Avon* is a pretty Market-town; and has a fine Stone-bridge over the *Avon*, conſiſting of 14 Arches.

Ancient Places.

Præſidium, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is in all probability the Town of *Warwick*; than which no ſituation can be more proper for a *Gariſon*.

Manduеſſedum muſt be ſought for upon *Watling-ſtreet*, and there we meet with *Manceſter*; which as it carries in it ſome Remains of the old Name, ſo does it ſhew its Antiquity by a Fort, which they call *Oldbury*.

Things Remarkable.

On the ſide of *Edge-hill*, is the ſhape of a *Horſe* cut in the Ground; and the Trenches that form it, are kept open by a Freehold in the Neighbourhood, who hold Lands by that Service.

About *Shugbury*, they often meet with the *Aſtroites*; which being put into Vinegar, keep themſelves in motion, as appears by Experiment.

In memory of *Godiva* their great Patroneſs, the Inhabitants of *Coventry* have a yearly *Cavilcade* or ſolemn Proceſſion, with a naked Figure, repreſenting her riding naked on Horſe-back through the City. The occaſion is this: *Godiva* (as Tradition ſays) redeem'd the Town from very heavy Taxes, laid upon them by her Husband *Leofrick*; theſe he would upon no Terms remit, unleſs ſhe would conſent to ride through the Town naked; which ſhe did, and cover'd her Body with her long diſchevel'd Hair.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Worceſter* is very happy both in its *Air* and *Soil*; and is excellently water'd by the River *Severn*, which runs through the very midſt of it. The South-part has alſo the advantage of the *Avon*, running out of *Warwickſhire* into the *Severn*.

The more remarkable Towns, are { *Worceſter*, *Kedderminſter*, *Eveſham*, *Droitwich*.

Worceſter, the chief place in this County, ſeems to have had its original from the convenience of its ſituation upon the *Severn*. For that River being the Boundary between the *Britains* and *Saxons*, the frequent Incurſions of the former oblig'd the latter to fence and guard it with the utmoſt diligence. And to go yet higher; it might probably enough be one of thoſe Gariſons which the *Romans* built to keep in awe the *Britains* in thoſe parts, and to ſecure themſeves againſt Plots and Inſurrections. In the year, 680. it was made an Epiſcopal See, and the Church was fill'd with marry'd *Presbyters*; till *Dunſtan* turn'd them out and plac'd Monks in their room. But thoſe

too

too were at last ejected by King *Henry* VIII. who plac'd there a *Dean* and *Prebendaries*. The City it self is large, populous and wealthy, dealing much in the *Cloath-trade*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace and elected out of the 24 capital Citizens.

*Keddermin*ſ*ter*, at a little distance from the *Severn*, is not remarkable for any Antiquity it can claim; but is, however, a handsom Town, adorn'd with a beautiful Church, and has a Market very well frequented.

*Eve*ſ*ham*, upon the River *Avon*, was very famous among our Fore-fathers, upon account of the Monaſtery built there by *Egwin*, about the year, 700. The Town is seated upon a gentle aſcent, and is neat enough; receiving not only great Advantages, but the pleaſure also of an open, free Proſpect, from the ſpacious and fruitful *Vale of Eve*ſ*ham*, which produces Corn in great abundance.

Droitwich, upon the River *Salwarp*, has got both its Reputation and Riches by the *Brine-pits*, and the pureſt kind of Salt which they make. They had a Charter granted them by King *James* I. and the Burrough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeſſes.

Ancient Places.

Branonium, call'd also *Branogenium*, is undoubtedly the City of *Worceſter*, call'd by the *Britains* at this day *Caer Urangen*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Brine-pits* at *Droitwich* afford great quantities of fine white Salt; and would yield much more, but that the Proprietors are careful, for their own Intereſt, not to over-ſtock the Markets.

The River *Severn*, about *Holt* and the neighbouring Parts, breeds prodigious numbers of *River-Lampreys*.

Waſhbourn under *Bredon-hills*, with ſome other Villages, are entirely ſever'd from the main Body of the County.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Stafford*, as to the Figure, is broad in the middle, but narrow towards each end: As to the Soil, 'tis mountainous, and not very fruitful towards the North; but in the middle and South-parts, is very fertil and pleaſant.

The chief Towns are, *Stafford*, *Lichfield*.

Stafford, upon the River *Sow*, requires our mention, more upon account of its giving name to the whole County, than any Beauty, Riches or Populouſneſs of its own. Nor was it very conſiderable, about the Conqueſt; for we find by *Domeſday*, That the King had in this place only 18 Burgeſſes. The Barons of *Stafford*, owners of *Stafford*-caſtle, were exceeding favourable to it, got it erected into a Burrough in the Reign of King *John*, and procur'd for it very large Privileges and Liberties.

Lichfield, upon the River *Trent*, is a very ancient Town, and ſeems to have had that name from the *dead Bodies* of thoſe Chriſtians who are ſaid to have been put to death here, in the time of *Diocleſian*. *Oſwy* King of *Northumberland* ſettl'd a Biſhop's See in this place, as early as the year, 606. which alſo afterwards had its Archbiſhop for ſome time; but that laſted not long. The ſituation of it is low; and the City is handſom and pretty large. Its greateſt Ornaments, are, the *Cathedral*, the *Biſhop*'s Palace, and the Houſes of the *Prebendaries*; which make a noble Show. 'Tis divided into two parts by a ſort of Lough; which yet have communication by two Cauſeys. It was firſt made a Corporation by King *Edward* VI. who granted to it *Bailiffs* and *Burgeſſes*.

Ancient Places.

Elocetum will beſt ſuit with the courſe and order of the Itinerary, if it be ſettl'd at *Wall*, about a mile South of *Lichfield*. For the Remains of old *Walls* and Buildings, plainly ſhew it to be a place of Antiquity; which being gain'd, the agreement of the Diſtances are a ſufficient Argument to prefer this place before any other.

Pennocrucium ſhould ſeem, at firſt ſight, to be *Penkridge*, upon the River *Penk*; and the Diſtances, as well as Sound, would favour ſuch a Conjecture well enough. But there is one Objection againſt it, That it lies a conſiderable way from the *Old Road*, and ſo cannot well be ſuppos'd to be one of their Stations, which ſeldom or never were remov'd from the *Way*. *Stretton*, a little lower, carries Antiquity in its very name (as much as if one ſhould ſay *the Street-town*) ſuits the Diſtances very well, and has the advantage of lying upon the Road, from which it takes the name.

Things Remarkable.

Below the confluence of the River *Tame* and the *Trent*, northward, there is great ſtore of *Alabaſter*.

The 3 Stones, erected Spire-wiſe in the Churchyard at *Checley*, with the little Images cut upon two of them, upon what account ſoever they might be ſet up, are very remarkable.

SHROPSHIRE.

Shropſhire (as a Frontier-Country between the Welch and Engliſh) has more Caſtles built in it, than any other County in *England*. Inſomuch, that a late Author obſerves, That it ſeems to be parted from *Wales* with a continu'd Wall of Caſtles: And, 'tis ſaid by another, That no leſs than 32 Caſtles have been built within this Shire, beſides the fortify'd Towns. The Soil of it is fruitful, and the Country pleaſant.

The chief Towns are, *Shrewsbury*, *Ludlow*.

Shrewsbury, the chief Town of the County, tho' it cannot pretend to *Roman* Antiquity, did yet riſe out of the Ruins of an old, neighbouring City, *Uricondum*; and was of very good note among the *Saxons*. So that, about the Conqueſt, we find 252 Citizens reckon'd

rockon'd in it; and *Roger de Montgomery*, who had it beſtow'd upon him by the Conqueror, improv'd it conſiderably with Building; and fortify'd it with a ſtrong Caſtle. And indeed, the natural ſituation of the Town is encouragement enough to pitch upon it particularly for a place of Strength and Sanctuary. The *Severn* had in a great meaſure done the work to their Hands, having almoſt encompaſs'd it, and made it look like a *Peninſula*. At preſent, 'tis well-built, well-inhabited and well-traded. For, ſtanding in the Confines of *England* and *Wales*, it is (as it were) the common Mart of both Nations. Of the publick Buildings, the moſt noted is the *School*, which is a ſtately Stone Fabrick, erected and endow'd by Q. *Elizabeth*, for one Maſter and three under-Maſters. It has likewiſe a curious Library, which together with the School and Houſes for the School-maſters, make it look like a College.

Ludlow, at the meeting of the Rivers *Teond* and *Corue*, ows its original to the Caſtle built in the place by *Roger de Montgomery*; which he enclos'd with a Wall. The Town is beautiful and in a thriving condition, notwithſtanding all the Misfortunes it has undergone, in the turns of War, by being a Frontier between *England* and *Wales*. For which King *Henry* VIII. made it amends very amply, when he ſettl'd there the *Council of the Marches*, conſiſting of a Lord Preſident, ſo many Counſellors and other Officers; which does not only add to its Reputation, but alſo is of conſiderable conſequence to it in point of Intereſt.

Ancient Places.

Rutunium diſcovers it ſelf very diſtinctly in the preſent name of *Routon*, in the Weſt-part of this County, not far from the *Severn*; which Analogy of Names is of ſo much the more force, becauſe the Diſtances agree very well on both ſides.

Uxconium is call'd at this day *Wroxeter* (at ſome diſtance from *Shrewsbury*); and the ancient Fortifications and Buildings of the *Romans* (the Remains whereof are viſible) are nam'd *The old Works of* Wroxeter.

Things Remarkable.

Where the Rivers *Clame* and *Temd* meet, ariſes the famous *Caer-Caradock*, a large Hill, which was the Scene of that Action between *Oſtorius* the *Roman*, and *Caratacus* the *Britain*; whereof *Tacitus* has given us a very diſtinct Account.

The *Sweating-ſickneſs* in the year 1551. which over-ran the whole Kingdom, was obſerv'd to begin in *Shrewsbury*.

'Tis a pretty Device, the Fiſhermen in thoſe parts have invented, *viz.* a little *Coracle* (as they call it) of an Oval Form, made of ſplit Sally-twigs, and next the Water cover'd with an Horſe's hide. In this, one Man ſeats himſelf; rows with one Hand very ſwiftly, and with the other can manage his Net, Angle or other Fiſhing-tackle.

CHESHIRE.

THE County of *Cheſter* is a fruitful Country, and very well water'd. It boaſts moſt of its *Palatine Juriſdiction*, by virtue whereof its Earl was ſtil'd *Comes Palatinus*, and all the Inhabitants held of him as in chief; and were under a Sovereign Allegiance to him, as to the King. He held alſo his Parliaments, where even the *Barons* were oblig'd to give their Attendance. But when this unlimited Power (which had been granted about the Conqueſt) came to break in by degrees upon the Regal Authority it ſelf, and was juſtly ſuſpected by our Kings. *Henry* VIII. reſtrain'd their Sovereignty, and made them dependent upon the Crown. Notwithſtanding which, all Pleas of *Lands* and *Tenements*, &c. ought to be judicially determin'd within this Shire; no Crime but Treaſon forcing an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elſewhere.

The more conſiderable Places are, { *Cheſter*, *Nantwich*.

Cheſter, call'd from its *weſterly* ſituation *Weſt-Cheſter*, was (under *Agricola* Lieutenant of *Britain*) the Seat of the Legion call'd *Viceſima Victrix*, ſettl'd there to curb the Incurſions of the *Ordovices*. And accordingly, the diſcovery of *Roman* Coins, Inſcriptions, &c. are a ſufficient mark, not only of its Antiquity, but likewiſe of the Eminent Character it bore in thoſe times. A little after the Conqueſt, it was made a Biſhop's See, by *Peter* Biſhop of *Lichfield*; but did not enjoy that Dignity long. In all the Diſturbances between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, this City has conſtantly had its ſhare; being immediately expos'd to their Fury when-ever they met with any favourable proſpect of an Incurſion. Perhaps, it might be in conſideration of their good Services, that King *Henry* VII. was mov'd to incorporate the Town into a diſtinct County. But his Succeſſor King *Henry* VIII. did it the greateſt Honour, when, upon the expulſion of the Monks, he erected it into a Biſhop's See; a Dignity that it had wanted for many hundred years. The City it ſelf is of a ſquare Form, the Buildings whereof are very neat; and the chief Street is adorn'd with Piazza's on each ſide. It has eleven Pariſh-Churches. The Sea is not ſo kind as it has been formerly; having withdrawn it ſelf, and depriv'd the City of the advantage of an Harbour.

Nantwich, lying upon the River *Wever*, is a Town very well-built, with a handſom Church. It ſeems to owe its Growth to the *Brine-pits*, which afford them the *whiteſt* Salt, in great abundance. Upon which account, 'tis call'd by the Welch *Hellath-wen*, that is, *White-ſalt-wich*.

Ancient Places.

Deva, is on all Hands agreed, to be the City of *Cheſter*.

Bonium ſeems to have left ſomething of its name in the ancient *Banchor*, a Monaſtery of great eminence among our Fore-fathers, lying upon the River *Dee*; and the Diſtances, with other Circumſtances, do moreover aſſert it to the ſame place.

Cangi, a People of the *Britains*, are ſettl'd in theſe parts, upon the Authority of an old Inſcription, dug up near this Coaſt.

Condatum ſeems to be *Congleton* in this County by the ſound; but the Diſtances and Courſe of the Itinerary do not ſo well hit with the Conjecture. An old Inſcription dug up at *Presbrig* in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, would encline us to carry it thither, by its mention of this ancient place.

Things

Things Remarkable.

The County is remarkable for making excellent *Cheese*, which it ſends thorow the whole Kingdom.

In the Heaths and Bottoms, through which the *Wever* paſſes in the South-part of the Shire, they dig up Trees under Ground; a thing indeed not peculiar to the County, but remarkable enough.

In this County, they make abundance of Salt.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hereford* is water'd by the pleaſant Rivers *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which empty themſelves in one Chanel into the *Severn*. Being a ſort of Frontier in the Wars between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, it has had greater numbers of Forts and Caſtles, than moſt other Counties. Tho' it abounds with good Corn and Paſture-grounds, yet is it moſt eminent at this day for its vaſt quantities of Fruit, of which they make ſo much *Cyder*, as does not only ſupply their own Families, but furniſh *London* and other parts of *England*. Their *Red-ſtreak* (ſo call'd from the *Apple*) is highly valu'd in all parts.

The chief Town

Hereford, ſo call'd as if one ſhould ſay *The ford of the Army*, is encompaſs'd with Rivers on all ſides, but to the Eaſt. 'Tis Daughter to a place of Antiquity at about three miles diſtance, call'd by the *Romans Ariconium*, at this day *Kenchester*. But our *Hereford* ſeems not to have riſen before the *Saxon* Heptarchy was at its height; nor to owe its Growth to any other cauſe than the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, villanouſly murther'd by *Quindreda* Wife to King *Offa*, while he courted her own Daughter. Whereupon, he was taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a Church built to his memory in this place; which was not only ſoon after erected into a Biſhop's See, but had ſignal Reſpects ſhew'd it by the Weſt-*Saxon* and *Mercian* Kings. The City is pretty large: Before the Civil Wars, it had ſix Churches; but now it has only four.

Ancient Places.

Bleſtium, by the Diſtances, can be no other than *Old Foari* (upon the *Munow*) call'd by the Britains *Caſtle-hean*, a name implying *Strength* and *Antiquity*.

Ariconium muſt be *Kenchester*, near *Hereford*; which aſſerts its claim to Antiquity by the old *Walls*, *Chequer-works*, *Bricks*, *Coins*, &c. obſerv'd and diſcover'd about it.

Things Remarkable.

A *Well*, below *Richard's-caſtle*, is full of ſmall Fiſh-bones or Frog-bones; and notwithſtanding it be ſometimes empty'd, a freſh Supply always ſucceeds: Whereupon, 'tis call'd *Bone-Well*.

Marcley-hill, near the confluence of *Lug* and *Wye*, was in the year 1575. remov'd by an Earthquake to a higher place.

In a common Meadow call'd the *Wergins*, between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, two large Stones ſet on end were remov'd to about twelveſcore Paces diſtance, no Body knew how: This hapn'd about the year, 1652.

YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York* is, by much, the largeſt in all *England*, being divided into three Branches; each of which is as large, or indeed larger than any ordinary County. The Diviſions are term'd *Ridings*; a name corrupted from the old Saxon *Thribing*, which conſiſted of ſeveral *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*. They are, according to the ſeveral Quarters, call'd *Weſt-Riding*, *Eaſt-Riding* and *North-Riding*, to which we may add *Richmondſhire*. We will conſider each of theſe under their ſeveral Heads; but the *Weſt-Riding* being the moſt flouriſhing part and abounding moſt with beautiful Towns, requires the firſt place.

WEST-RIDING.

Weſt-Riding is for ſome time bounded by the River *Ouſe*, by *Lancaſhire*, and the Southern-limits of the County in general.

The more conſiderable Towns, are { *York*, *Leeds*, *Rippon*, } { *Halifax*, *Wakefield*, *Pontfract*. }

YORK, the Metropolis of this County, and an Archiepiſcopal See, ſtands upon the River *Ure* or *Ouſe*, which runs quite through it from North to South. At what time preciſely it was built, we have no evidence: Thus much is certain, That it was the Reſidence of the *Sixth Legion* call'd *Victrix*, that *Severus* had his Court here, that *Conſtantius* the Emperor dy'd in this place, and was immediately ſucceeded by his Son *Conſtantine* the *Great*, who receiv'd the laſt Breath of his dying Father. We need no further Evidence of its Glory under the *Romans*. Upon the ſettlement of the *Saxons*, it was erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *Honorius*; and has continu'd ſo ever ſince. It ſuffer'd very much in the Daniſh Ravages; but recover'd it ſelf, when the *Norman* Government was eſtabliſh'd, and the Diſturbances of that Revolution were blown over. The City is large, pleaſant and adorn'd with beautiful Buildings both publick and private. The Bridge over the *Foſs* or *Ditch* is ſo throng'd with Buildings, that you would take it for one continu'd Street. The publick Structures of greateſt note, are, 1. The *Minſter*, or Cathedral Church, built in the Reign of *Edward* I. 'Tis a moſt ſtately Pile, and particularly remarkable for the fine Carvings in the Quire. 2. The *Chapter-houſe*, for its ſmall Pillars and the contrivance of the whole Fabrick, is one of the neateſt Buildings in *England*.

Leeds, upon the River *Are*, is of good Antiquity; and the very name implies that it has been all along a *populous*, thriving Town; for 'tis deriv'd from the Saxon *Leod*, *gens*, *populus*. It has grown ſtrangely

by the advantage of the *Cloath-trade* especially; and was by King *Charles* II. honour'd with a Mayor, 12 Aldermen and 24 Assistants.

Rippon, situated between the *Ure* and the *Skell*, was of good note even in the Infancy of the English Church, upon account of the Monastry built there by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *York*. The Town has grown mightily by the Woollen Manufacture, which they have now pretty much laid aside. The Church is a neat and stately Fabrick, with three Spire-Steeples; and was built by Contributions.

Halifax, upon the River *Calder*, is suppos'd to be nam'd from a certain holy Virgin, who had her Head cut off by a lustful Villain, with whose impure Desires she would not, by any means, comply. Her Head was hung up on a Tree; and was reputed so sacred, as to be frequently visited in Pilgrimage. Whereupon, the little Village of *Hortin* came by degrees to be a large and noted Town, and took its name from that which had rais'd its Reputation, viz. the *Sacred Hair* of the Virgin's head: For so much *Halifax* implies. Notwithstanding the Soil hereabouts is very barren, the Inhabitants by their Industry in the Cloath-trade are grown exceeding rich. The Parish is vastly large, having in it twelve Chapels under the Mother-Church of *Halifax*, two whereof are Parochial.

Wakefield, upon the River *Calder*, is a large Town, neatly built, has a well-frequented Market, and has grown mainly by the Cloathing-trade.

Pontfract, so call'd from a *broken Bridge*, is a Town well-built and admirably situated. It had a most noble large Castle, seated upon a high Hill, which is now demolish'd.

Ancient Places.

Danum, mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*, is undoubtedly *Doncaster*, call'd by *Ninius* *Caer-Daun*.

Cambodunum belongs to the little Village *Almondbury*, six miles from *Halifax*; as appears both by the Distances on each hand, and the Ruins of an old *Roman* Work, with a triple Fortification, still plainly visible.

Legeolium cannot be more conveniently seated than at *Castleford*, near the Confluence of *Calder* and *Are*; where they meet with great numbers of Coins, which they call *Serafins Heads*.

Olicana appears to be *Ilkeley*, from the affinity of the two names, the remains of Antiquity found about it, and its situation in respect of *York*.

Calcaria, tho' commonly fetch'd at *Tadcaster*, and that upon very plausible Reasons, ought nevertheless to be remov'd to its Neighbour *New-ton-kime*, where the ancient High-road runs along, crossing the River at S. *Heleniford*, and where they meet with great store of *Roman* Coins, and other marks of Antiquity.

Isurium is sufficiently asserted to *Aldburrow* near *Burrow-bridge*, both by its nearness to the River *Ure*, the great number of Coins they dig up, and its due distance from the City of *York*, answering the computation of *Antoninus*.

Eboracum is by all agreed to be the City of *York*, the eminence whereof in the time of the *Romans*, we have already taken notice of.

Things Remarkable.

Halifax-law is eminent: By it, they behead any one that's found stealing within such a *Liberty*, without staying for a legal and ordinary Process.

S. Wilfrid's Needle at *Rippon* was mighty famous. In the Church, they had a little close passage into a Vault, whereby they pretended to try the Chastity of Women: If they were Chast, they past with ease; if not, they were stop'd and holden, without any visible Impediment.

The *Devil's bolts*, near *Burrow-bridge*, are three huge Stones, set on end in the form of Pyramids: Which have their name from a foolish fancy of the Vulgar, that they were pitch'd there by the *Devil*; but are by the Learned (according to different Conjectures) look'd upon to be either Monuments of some Victory, or *British* Deities.

In the *Levels* or *Marches*, they dig up great quantities of *Firr* and some *Oak*.

EAST-RIDING.

The Bounds of the *East-Riding* are thus: The North and West-sides are limited by the River *Derwent*; the South, by the mouth of *Humber*; and the North, by the *German* Ocean. In some parts 'tis pretty fruitful, tho' in every respect it falls much short of the *West-Riding*; the middle of it being nothing but Mountains, which they call *York-wolds*.

The chief Towns are, *Beverley*, *Hull*.

Beverley began to be a Town of note, after *John de Beverley* Archbishop of *York*, a Person of great Piety, retir'd hither, and ended his days in it. For King *Athelstan* having a singular Veneration for him, for his sake endow'd the Town with several Immunities; and others of our Kings have been exceeding kind to it upon the same account. So that now (notwithstanding its nearness to *Hull*, which one would think should very much prejudice it) it is above a mile in length; and is adorn'd with two beautiful Churches. The *Minster* is a very fair Structure. The chief Trade of the place, is *Malt*, *Oat-meal* and *Tann'd-leather*.

Hull, or *Kingston* upon *Hull*, is so call'd from the River upon which it stands, and King *Edward* I. its Founder. By the convenience of their Harbour, the advantage of their *Iseland-Fish-trade*, and the particular Favours of their great Patron *Michael de la Pole*, the Town is so grown both in Wealth, Buildings, Populousness and Commerce, that it infinitely exceeds all its Neighbours. They have 2 *Churches*, an *Exchange* for Merchants, and a *Trinity-house* for the Relief of Seamen and their Wives; besides other Buildings, which are very ornamental and of great use in the management of their Trade, and the administration of their Government. As to the Strength of the place, they have a strong *Citadel* begun in the year 1681. But their situation is the best Bulwark against the Enemy: For by advantage of the Leval all about, they can let in the Flood, and lay all under-water for 5 miles round.

Ancient Places.

Derventio must be seated some-where upon the River *Derwent*: *Auldby* is the likest place, both upon account of its name, which implies an *old Dwelling*; and also by reason of the Remains of Antiquity still visible about it.

Abus can be no other Æstuary than the *Humber*, which is a very spacious one, and receives a great many considerable Rivers.

Delgovitia is probably *Wigton*, upon the little River *Foulness*; *Degwe* in British signifying a Statue or Image of a Heathen God, and it appearing that not far from hence there stood an *Idol-temple*. *Ocel-*

Ocellum Promontorium, is *Spurnhead*; where *Kelnſey* ſeems to be a Remain of the old *Ocellum*.

Prætorium diſcovers it ſelf by the preſent name *Patrington*, and by its diſtance from *Delgovitia*.

Sinus Salutaris is that Bay near *Bridlington*; in the turn whereof is *Sureby*, which exactly anſwers the name, as 'tis tranſlated into Latin, from the Greek Εὐλίμενον.

Things Remarkable.

The *Vipſeys* or *Gipſeys* (for ſo they are call'd at preſent) about *Flamborough*, are a ſort of little Springs which jet out of the Ground, and ſpout up Water to a great heighth. They never come, but after great Rains, and laſting wet Weather. See *Camden's Britannia*, Engliſh, *pag.* 748.

NORTH-RIDING.

The *North-Riding* is (as it were) the Frontier of the other two; extending in a narrow Tract from Eaſt to Weſt, for 60 miles together, and bounded on one ſide with the River *Derwent* and the *Ouſe*, on the other by the *Tees*.

The chief Town is

Gisburgh, four miles from the mouth of the *Tees*, formerly famous for the Abbey there; which, by the Ruins, ſeems to have been equal to ſome of the beſt *Cathedrals* in *England*. Its Eminence appears, in that it was the common Burial-place for the Nobility in theſe parts. The pleaſant Situation, the goodneſs of the Air, the neatneſs of the Inhabitants, and other Advantages, make the place very agreeable and delightful.

Ancient Places.

Danus Sinus diſcovers it ſelf by a little Village ſeated upon it and call'd *Duneſley*, hard by *Whitby*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Whitby*, they find the *Serpent-ſtones*; which the credulous, common People imagine to be *Serpents*, turn'd into *Stones* by the Prayers of S. *Hilda*.

Upon the ſame Shore, they find the *Black-Amber* or *Geate*, which grows within the chink or cliff of a Rock.

The *Seales* (or *Sea-veales*, call'd alſo *Sea-calves*) ſleep upon the Rocks near *Huntcliff* in great Droves, and there Sun themſelves.

RICHMONDSHIRE.

This part of the County lying to the North-weſt, is almoſt all Rocks and Mountains, which yet in ſome places afford good Paſture; and under-Ground, great ſtore of *Lead*, *Coal*, &c.

The chief Town is

Richmond, upon the River *Swale*, ſo call'd as if one ſhould ſay a *rich Mount*; which name it had given it by *Alan* the firſt Earl, immediately after the Conqueſt; who fortify'd it with Walls and a very ſtrong Caſtle. It has three Gates; and taking in the Suburbs is pretty large and populous; but within the Walls it is but narrow.

Ancient Places.

Bracchium is to be ſought for at the confluence of *Baint* and *Ure*; where, at a place call'd *Burgh*, are the Remains of an old Fortification, and where an Inſcription was diſcover'd making expreſs mention of this name.

Catiractoninm (ſo call'd from a *Cataract* in the River *Swale*) does plainly diſcover it ſelf in our preſent *Cattarick*.

Lavatræ, by the courſe of the ancient High-way and the Diſtances in *Antoninus*, muſt be about *Bowes*, on the edge of *Stanemore*; which has had its Antiquity atteſted by ancient Inſcriptions.

Things Remarkable.

Upon the Confines of *Lancaſhire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and ſteep, there are little Rivulets hurry along ſo deep in the Ground, that it creates an Horror in one, to look down to them: Thoſe they call *Hell-becks*, upon account of their gaſtlineſs and depth.

Sir *Chriſtopher Medcalf*, a Gentleman of theſe parts, when Sheriff of the County, is ſaid to have been attended with 300 Knights, all of his own Family and Name, and all in the ſame Habit, when he receiv'd the Judges, and conducted them to *York*.

DURHAM.

Durham (commonly call'd the *Biſhoprick of* Durham, from the abſolute Power which the Biſhops hereof us'd to exerciſe in this County) is nam'd by our ancient Writers, the *Patrimony of* S. Cuthbert. This Saint, who liv'd here in the Infancy of the *Saxon* Church, was ſo much reſpected by our Kings and Nobility for his exemplary Virtue and Piety, that they thought they could never ſufficiently expreſs their reſpect to his Memory, nor heap *Lands*, *Privileges* and *Immunities* enough upon his darling Church. Inſomuch, that at length, it was made a County-*Palatine*; and accordingly the Biſhops have their Royalties, being both *Spiritual* and *Temporal* Lords.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Durham*, *Bernard-caſtle*, *Stockton*.

Durham, in Saxon *Dun-holm*, from its high ſituation, ows its original to the miſeries and misfortunes of the Monks of *Lindisfarne*, in the time of the *Danes*. For being by that barbarous People diſturb'd in their own Seats, they were forced to ſeek Protection for themſelves, and a ſhelter for the Relicks of S. *Cuthbert*, in the moſt convenient place they ſhould meet with. Here they fix'd; and when that dreadful Storm was blown over, and Religion reviv'd, they flouriſh'd in great Pomp and Reputation. In *William* the Conqueror's time the place was made a Seat of War, by a ſet of Men in thoſe parts, who could not bear the violation of their ancient Rights and Liberties. The Town is defended by the River, on all ſides but the North; and beſides, is wall'd round. The Cathedral is a noble Pile of Building, and the Church is exceeding rich.

Bernard-caſtle, upon the River *Tees*, was ſo call'd from *Bernard Baliol* (Grandfather to *John Baliol* King of *Scots*,) its Founder. 'Tis a good Town; and is eminent in thoſe Northern parts, for the beſt *White-bread*.

Stockton, about 3 miles below *Yarum* (a conſiderable Market-town) about 30 years ago, had no

Houſes but of Clay, and thatch'd. Now, 'tis well built, is a Corporation, and drives a very great Trade in *Lead* and *Butter*.

Ancient Places.

Tueſis, or Τύαμις in *Ptolemy*, is plainly the River *Tees*.

Vedra, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, does likewiſe belong to this County, and is undoubtedly the River *Were*, call'd by *Bede*, *Wirus*.

Vinovium in *Antoninus*, in *Ptolemy*, *Binovium*, ſeems by the very name to ſettle it ſelf at *Bincheſter*, near the River *Were*; where appear large Ruins of Walls, and Coins, with other marks of Antiquity, are dug up.

Condercum ſeems to be *Cheſter on the Street*, near the River *Were*; eſpecially, if the *Saxon* name of the place be *Conceſter*: All the Objection is, That the *Notitia* ſettles this Station *ad Lineam Valli*, ſo that *Cheſter on the Street* is perhaps too far remov'd from the Wall to lay claim to this piece of Antiquity. An Altar found at *Benwall* in *Northumberland* ſeems to give it to that place, againſt which there is not the ſame Objection.

Things Remarkable.

The Pits call'd *Hell-kettles* near *Darlington*, are much admir'd both by Travellers and the Inhabitants. There are 3 of them, full of Water to the brim; poſſibly by a communication with the *Tees* only, the Water in them is ſaid to be of a different kind from that in the River. They look much like old-wrought Coal-pits that are drown'd.

LANCASHIRE.

THE County of *Lancaſter*, call'd by the northern People *Loncaſter*, where it is level yeilds good ſtore of *Barley* and *Wheat*; and in the Valleys, *Oats*. The *Moſſes*, tho' as to their produce they are of no real value, are yet of conſiderable advantage both by the Fuel above-Ground, and the old Trees under-Ground. Its greateſt Glory is, that 'tis a County-*Palatine*, as well as its neighbour *Cheſhire*.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Lancaſter*, *Mancheſter*, *Wiggin*, *Leverpoole*.

Lancaſter, (ſo call'd from the River *Lone* upon which it ſtands) gives name to the whole County, and was, accordingly, the moſt flouriſhing Town in it. But now 'tis much out-grown by *Mancheſter*, having no advantage of Trade, or any other Employment beſides that of Agriculture; to which indeed the nature and ſituation of the place may ſeem in ſome meaſure to have determin'd the Inhabitants. For the Grounds about it are very fit for Cultivation, and 'tis ſeated in an open free Tract.

Mancheſter, at the Confluence of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, is the moſt populous and thriving Town in this County. The Inhabitants may be eſtimated from the number of Communicants; who in the Town and Pariſh round it made no leſs than 20000, ſixty years ago; ſince which time the Inhabitants have encreas'd proportionably to their incredible growth in Trade. They are moſt famous for the *Fuſtian*-Manufacture, commonly known by the name of *Mancheſter-Cottons*; tho' they deal alſo in many other Manufactures, all which are call'd by one general name, *Mancheſter-Wares*. They have more publick Buildings than are commonly to be met with in our Country-towns. 1. The *Collegiate Church* is a very ſtately Edifice, the Quire whereof is particularly remarkable for its curious carv'd Work. 2. The *College* (conſiſting of a *Warden*, 4 *Fellows*, 2 *Chaplains*, 4 *Singing-men* and 4 *Choriſters*) is a noble Foundation. 3. The *Hoſpital* for the maintenance of 60 poor Boys, is much of the ſame Government and Conſtitution with that of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*. 4. The *Library* is furniſh'd already with Books, to almoſt the number of 4000, and will daily encreaſe by an annual Salary of 116 *l. per Ann.* ſettl'd upon it for that purpoſe, and for the maintenance of a Librarian. 5. The *School* has three Maſters, who have very genteel Salaries.

Wiggin, near the riſe of the River *Dugleſs*, is a handſom, plentiful Town, having the honour of a Mayor and Burgeſſes.

Leverpoole (near the entrance of the River *Merſey* into the Sea) tho' it can boaſt of no great Antiquity, is yet a place both of Name and Wealth. The firſt it derives from the convenience of a paſſage from hence over into *Ireland*, which of late years has been much us'd by reaſon of the Commotions in that Kingdom. The ſecond is owing to its Trade with the *Weſt-Indies*, and the Manufactures round it: By the advantage whereof the Buildings and Inhabitants are more than doubly increas'd, and the Cuſtoms augmented eight or ten-fold, within theſe 28 years laſt paſt. Of late, they have built a Town-houſe, plac'd upon Pillars; and under it, the *Exchange*.

Ancient Places.

Mancunium, is *Mancheſter*, which may ſeem to have taken part of its name from the *Roman* one.

Belliſama muſt be an Æſtuary hereabouts: The latter Syllable of the name of *Ribell* would induce us to pitch upon the mouth of that River before any other.

Ribodunum (if we may change *Ptolemy*'s *Rigodunum*, into that) need not be ſought in any other place but *Rible-cheſter*, which produces a variety of *Roman* Remains; and however inconſiderable at preſent, gave riſe to *Preſton*, a handſom, large and populous Town.

Bremetonacum cannot probably be more conveniently ſeated than at *Overburrow* (at the confluence of *Lac* and *Lone*) which, tho' it has no remains of the old name, does yet carry Antiquity in the latter part of its preſent one, and has the Tradition of the Inhabitants on its ſide (who tell you of a ſpacious City that was formerly there) and the Evidence of Roman *Coins*, *Inſcriptions*, &c.

Longovicum is plainly *Lancaſter*, call'd by the Inhabitants and the northern part, *Loncaſter*; beſides which Analogy of Names, they meet now and then with Coins of the *Roman* Emperors.

Things Remarkable.

Lancaſhire-Oxen are famous throughout *England*, for huge, bulky Bodies and large Horns.

Winwick, near the River *Merſey*, is reckon'd one of the beſt Parſonages in the Kingdom.

At

At *Hey* in this County, we ſee ſuch a Plantation of *Fir-trees* (by the induſtry and contrivance of its preſent Owner *Thomas Brotherton*, Eſq;) as perhaps can hardly be met with elſewhere.

Lathom-ſpaw in this County, tho' not much frequented (by reaſon of the want of ſuitable Accommodation) has done very conſiderable Cures.

Burning-well, near *Wiggin*, if a Candle be put to it, will preſently take Fire and *burn* like Brandy; and in a calm quiet Seaſon will continue for a whole day together, even to that degree, that by the heat of it they can boil Eggs, Meat, &c.

WESTMORLAND.

THE County of *Weſtmorland* is ſo call'd from its *weſterly* ſituation; lying *Weſt* of that great ridge of Mountains which divides theſe northern Counties. The out-skirts of it on moſt ſides are hilly and mountainous, which feed great Flocks of Sheep, and have a mixture of fruitful *Vales*; but the heart of it is an open, champain Country, which affords pretty good ſtore of *Corn* and *Wood*.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Apleby*, *Kendal*.

Apleby claims the firſt place, both upon account of its Antiquity; and alſo becauſe 'tis the County-town, where the yearly Aſſizes are held. Otherwiſe, 'tis neither rich nor beautiful; only the ſituation indeed makes it very agreeable, having the advantage of pleaſant Fields round it, and being waſh'd by the River *Eden*.

Kendal, call'd alſo *Kirby Kendal*, has its name from the River *Can*, and implies as much *as a Dale or Valley upon that River*. This is much beyond *Apleby*, whether we reſpect the Trade, Buildings, Number, or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It has two good Streets, which croſs each other, and is enrich'd by the Induſtry of the Towns-men and the Woollen Manufacture, for which they are very eminent, and drive a Trade with it throughout *England*.

Ancient Places.

Amboglana, if we follow the Analogy of Names, cannot be plac'd more conveniently than at *Ambleſide*, upon *Windermere-water*; which may be done with ſo much the leſs ſcruple, becauſe it ſhews the Ruins of an old City, and other marks of Antiquity.

Ituna is undoubtedly the noble River of *Eden*, which marches through this County, towards the Sea.

Verteræ muſt be *Brough under Stanemore*, for ſeveral Reaſons: The Name imports Antiquity; then, it ſtands upon a *Roman* High-way; and laſtly, the Diſtances from *Levatræ* and *Brovonacum* agree very exactly.

Aballaba is ſo viſible in our preſent *Apelby*, and ſo well anſwers that ſituation, that there is no room for diſpute.

Gallatum is probably *Whelp-caſtle*, near *Kirby-Thore*, where are the Ruins of an old Town, and very conſiderable Remains of Antiquity.

Setaniorum Lacus may well enough be *Windermere*, upon the edge of *Lancaſhire*; one of the largeſt Lakes in the Kingdom.

Things Remarkable.

King Arthur's *round Table*, in the North of this County, is much talk'd of by the Inhabitants and others: But we need go no farther for its original than the Ages wherein *Tilting* was in vogue; this being a round Entrenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, and very convenient for that purpoſe.

Gold-ſike, in the Pariſh of *Orton*, is a little Spring which continually caſts up ſmall thin pieces, of a ſubſtance ſhining and reſembling Gold.

In *Windermere-water* there is great ſtore of the Fiſh call'd *Charre*, which is not to be met withal in the South, and only in very few places of the North. They are bak'd in Pots, and ſo ſent up to *London*, and other parts, where they are an acceptable Preſent.

CUMBERLAND.

THE County of *Cumberland* is the fartheſt of our Engliſh Counties to the North-weſt, and borders upon *Scotland*. Whether it fetch the name from the old *Britains*, call'd *Cambri* & *Cumbri*; or, (as a modern Author imagins) from our *Cumber*, the Shire being *encumber'd* with Lakes and Mountains, and made very difficult to Travellers, I ſhall not determine. The former Conjecture has this advantage, that ſome of the *Britains* poſted themſelves for a long time in theſe parts, when the *Saxon* Conqueror drove them to the out-skirts of the Iſland, and made them ſeek for ſhelter among Hills and Mountains. The remains of Britiſh names hereabouts concur to the eſtabliſhment of the ſame Opinion.

More conſiderable Towns are, *Carliſle*, *Penrith*.

Carliſle is very happy in its ſituation, ſtanding between the Rivers of *Eden*, *Peteril* and the *Caude*; which, as they make it very agreeable, and furniſh it with great plenty of Fiſh, ſo do they add conſiderably to its Strength; a circumſtance that in theſe *bordering Countries* is very valuable. For before the union of the two Crowns, the Scots were continually making Incurſions upon the Frontiers; which put the Government under a neceſſity of building Caſtles, Towers and fortify'd places, for the defence of it ſelf and of the Subject. The City is wall'd round, has a *Caſtle*, and a *Citadel* built by King *Henry* VIII. Its ſituation upon the *Wall*, with the marks of Antiquity dug up about it, put it beyond diſpute, that it was a place of ſome note among the *Romans*. The *Danes* utterly deſtroy'd it, and it lay in deſolation for about two hundred years; till *William Rufus* took it into his protection, built here a Caſtle, and planted it

it with a great Colony of Husbandmen, to till the Ground round it. It has had of late, Earls of considerable note in it, but owes its greatest honour to the Bishop's See, established in it by King *Henry* I. The Cathedral stands almost in the middle of the City; but the Bishop's Seat is some few miles distant from the City, at *Rose-castle*.

Penrith is a Market-town upon the South-border of the County, of good note in these parts. The Town is well enough built, and the Inhabitants are pretty wealthy; having the advantage of standing almost in the middle between 2 Countries. In the Town, they have a handsom *Church*; and at a little distance, an old *Castle*.

Ancient Places.

Morbium seems to have left its name in the present *Morsby*, upon the Western Coast; where they find great remains of *Roman* Antiquity.

Arbeia, also, they seem to point out its old situation by the name of a Town at the head of the River *Esk*, now call'd *Jerby*.

Olenacum, if it is not allowed a place at *Elenburrow*, at the mouth of the River *Esk*; must remain unsettl'd, till some more lucky discovery fix it in its true place. 'Tis certain, here are all the signs of Antiquity that can be wished; great store of *Altars*, *Statues*, *Inscriptions*, &c. and (which is of most moment) one of the second sort, with this Writing on the back-side, *Volantii vivas*.

Moricambe, signifying in British a *crooked Sea*, cannot be settl'd at any *winding*, more agreeable to the name, than that near *Holme Cultram*, upon this Coast.

Castra Exploratorum, if we respect the Distances on each hand, will fall in well enough with the present *Old Carlisle*, at the head of the little River *Wize*; a place (by reason of its high situation) fit for the discovery of an Enemy; and where they find such plenty of *Roman* Remains, as put it beyond all dispute that it was of considerable importance under that People.

Blatum-Bulgium discovers its ancient situation by the present name *Bul-ness*; where are Tracks of Streets and old pieces of Wall.

Petrianæ seems to be *Old Parish* (near the Town of that name) where a broken Altar was dug up, implying that the *Ala Petrianæ* quarter'd there.

Congavata is possibly the place we now call *Rose-castle*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Carlisle*.

Luguvallum is agreed upon by all to be the present *Carlisle*, and seems to owe the latter part of the name to its situation upon the *Picts-wall*.

Æsica must be sought for somewhere upon the River *Esk*. *Netherby* bids fairest for it, proving its claim by the vast Ruins of an old City; how inconsiderable soever it may be at present.

Bremenium should seem to be *Brampton* in *Gilesland*.

Things Remarkable.

Pearls are found in great abundance in the little River *Irt*, being call'd *Muscle-Pearls*. Some Gentlemen have lately procur'd a Patent for the *Pearl-fishing* in this River.

The Font at *Bridekirk*, with a fair Runick Inscription, is a Curiosity that has been long since taken notice of by Antiquaries, but must be clear'd and illustrated by that learned Gentleman Mr. *Nicolson*, in his Antiquities of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The Circle of Stones call'd *Long-Megg and her Daughters* (at *Little Salkeld*) have had several Conjectures spent upon them; but will be fully illustrated by the same worthy Gentleman.

The *Picts-wall*, so much talk'd of in our Histories and among the common People, begins at *Bulness* upon the Irish-Sea, so runs by *Carlisle*; and afterwards passing the Rivers of *Cambec*, *Irthing* and *Poltross*, enters *Northumberland*. It was built in the latter end of the *Romans*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*; who (upon calling over the *Roman*-forces to assist in foreign Wars) took all opportunities of making Excursions into the Territories of the poor *Britains*. At convenient Distances they had Towers and Garisons, that the Enemy should not surprize them, and that they might be in a condition to get together upon the first Motion and Alarm.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

NOrthumberland was formerly us'd in a much greater latitude and extent, than at present it is; for it denoted all those Counties, which (according to the import and meaning of the Word) laid beyond, or on the *North-side* of the River *Humber*. Before the Union of the two Kingdoms, this County was almost continually a Seat of War, and the Inhabitants were daily exercised with the Skirmishes of the neighbouring *Scots*. This, as it made them a warlike, stout sort of People, so did it fill the Shire with little Forts and Castles, which private Men built for their own defence. In those times, they were rude and unpolish'd, coming pretty near the manners and behaviour of the bordering *Scots*; but since, they have taken to the English modes of Living, and are as decent and regular as any of their Neighbours.

The more considerable Towns are, *New-castle*, *Berwick*, *Hexam*.

New-castle is seated conveniently upon the River *Tine*, which makes a secure Harbour, and carries up Vessels of Burthen. 'Tis of good Antiquity, tho' the name imports it to be only of a modern date; but that it got, when *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, built a *New*-castle at it. It is surrounded with good strong Walls, which were begun by a wealthy Citizen, in the Reign of *Edward* I. The growth of it is owing to the Trade it drives upon the Coasts of *Germany*, and the plenty of *Sea-coal* with which it furnishes *London*, and a good part of *England*; especially, so much as lies upon that Coast. By *Henry* VI. it was made a *County Incorporate*; and since that time, has improv'd so considerably in Wealth and Trade, that 'tis now the great *Emporium* of the North-part of *England*, and of a good share of *Scotland*. S. *Nicholas* is the Mother-Church; besides which, there are six other *Churches* or *Chapels*.

Berwick, seated at the mouth of the River *Tweede*, is the farthest Town in this Kingdom; and standing between *England* and *Scotland*, has ever born the first Assaults,

Assaults, upon the breaking out of War between the two Nations. By which means it was a sort of continual Garison, one while in the Hands of the *English*, and then again in the possession of the *Scots*; till it was reduc'd to the obedience of *Edward* IV. and partly by the Union, partly by its great Strength, has ever since continu'd in subjection to our Kings. About a hundred years ago, it was reputed the strongest place in the whole Kingdom; but as the apprehensions of danger from that Quarter have for many years ceas'd, and so put a stop to the Improvements which would otherwise have been made upon it; so Enemies from other parts have oblig'd us to spend more Pains and Industry upon *Hull*, *Portsmouth*, *Plimouth*, &c. which at present much out-do it in Strength and Fortifications.

Hexam was a place of mighty note among the *Saxons*; and is much talk'd of in our Histories. For here, *Egfrid* settl'd a Bishop's See; which might have continu'd longer (to the honour and interest of the place) if the *Danes* had not given them such violent Disturbances, as put the Monks under a necessity of removing, and seeing out for new Quarters. The Church, which stands still entire (except the West-end) is a very stately Fabrick.

Ancient Places.

Magna, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is probably *Chester in the Wall*; not only because it stands upon the *Picts-wall* and takes its name from thence, but also because it has shewn us some Altars and Inscriptions, as Evidences of its Antiquity.

Hunnum, tho' it has left no Remains of its name in any place in these parts, yet the Wing which resided at it, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Sabiniania*, may seem to have given some ground to the present *Seavenshale*, upon the Wall.

Gallana discovers it self in the present *Walwick*, which probably had this denomination from the old name.

Habitancum should seem to be *Risingham* upon the River *Rhead*, where are many Remains of Antiquity, and an Inscription was dug up which made express mention of the old name.

Cilurnum may very conveniently be plac'd at *Silcester* near the *Wall*; which may seem to owe the first Syllable of its name to it.

Axelodunum is so manifest in our present *Hexam*, that the latter seems only to be a contraction of the former; especially, if we consider the various meltings and mouldings of this name under the *Saxons*. Add to this, that the termination *Dunum* does very well suit with the high situation of this place.

Protolitia seems to be our *Prudhow-castle*, upon the River *Tine*.

Pons Ælii can be no other, than that which at this day we call *Pont-Eland*, upon the River *Pont*.

Borcovicus does still preserve the Remains of its name in *Borwick*, which seems to be a Compound of a *Roman* Initial and a *Saxon* Termination.

Vindolana, where the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept Garison, may very well be settl'd at *Old-Winchester*.

Gabrosentum is *Gateshead*, a sort of Suburbs to *New-castle*, where the *Wall* pass'd.

Vindobala, as the *Notitia*; or, as *Antoninus* terms it, *Vindomora*, seems to imply as much as the *Wall's end*; and then we need not be at a loss for its situation, since we meet with a Village in these parts of the very same name.

Glanoventa (signifying as much as *the bank of the River* Went) must be plac'd somewhere upon the River call'd at this day *Wentsbeck*; tho' the Distances seem to hit well enough with *Caer-vorran*, near which, there is a place still call'd *Glen-welt*.

Alaunus, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, discovers it self plainly in the present name *Aine*.

Tunnocellum is plainly *Tinmouth*; call'd formerly *Tunnacester*, from the old *Roman* name.

Segedunum needs no clearer Guide to its situation, than the affinity it has with our present *Seghill*, upon the Sea-coast near *Tinmouth*.

Alone may fairly enough be settl'd at *Old-town*; not only because that place carries Antiquity in the name, but also from its situation upon the River *Alon*, and the proper Distances from the Stations on each Hand.

Corstopitum, is evidently *Corbridge*; and probably the same with *Ptolemy's Curia Ottadinorum*.

Things Remarkable.

At *Chillingham-castle*, 'tis said a live Toad was found in the middle of a Stone at the sawing of it. One part of the Stone is now a Chimney-piece in the Castle, with a hollow in the middle; and the other also has the like mark, and is put to the same use at *Horton-castle*.

The Improvement in Tillage at *Rock* by *John Salkeld*, Esq; and in Gardening and Fruitery at *Falladon*, by *Samuel Salkeld*, Gentleman; are Fineries hardly to be met with in these parts: The latter is the more remarkable, because of an Opinion which has prevail'd in the World, That the coldness of the Climate in these Northern parts, will not allow any Fruit to come to its proper perfection and ripeness.

Not far from *New-castle*, there are some Coal-pits on fire, which have burnt for several years: The Flames are visible enough by night, and the burning may be trac'd on the day-time by Brimstone, which lies on the Surface of the Ground.

WALES.

WALES.

THAT the Inhabitants of *WALES* are the the Off-spring of the ancient *Britains*, who were poſſeſs'd of the greateſt part of this Iſland before the coming over of the *Saxons*, we have ſhewn in the general *Account* of the ſeveral Inhabitants. The *Severn* was their Boundary on this ſide, for a long time; till the prevailing power of the *Saxons*, and of the Kings of *England* after the Conqueſt, oblig'd them to retire further Weſtward, and to ſeek ſhelter among the Mountains. Notwithſtanding which, they ſtill enjoy'd their own Laws, liv'd under their own Princes, and maintain'd their own Liberties againſt all the Deſigns and Attempts of the Engliſh. Till at laſt, in the year 1282. *Llewellin ap Gryffith*, Prince of *Wales*, loſt both his Life and Principality to King *Edward* I. who yet did not think himſelf ſafe, notwithſtanding his Victory ſeem'd entire and abſolute. For he obſerv'd the humour of the *Welch* to be bitterly ſet againſt any foreign Prince or Governor, and was very hard put to it to ſettle himſelf in the ſecure poſſeſſion of his new Conqueſts, till he enter'd upon this lucky Expedient. His Queen was then big with Child; ſo he ſent for her immediately to come to *Carnarvon*, and when ſhe was deliver'd of a Son, he ſummon'd a Meeting of the *Welch* Lords, and proffer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) for their *Lord* and *Governour*. To him they readily ſwore Obedience; and ſince that time, the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England* have commonly been created *Princes of* Wales.

As to the preſent condition of this Principality; it is divided into *South-Wales* and *North-Wales*; from the ſituation of the ſeveral Branches. The Counties of *Hereford* and *Mohmouth* (which formerly belong'd to it) are now lopp'd off, and reckon'd among thoſe of *England*. The former of theſe we have already ſurvey'd: The latter (as being disjointed in a manner by the Æſtuary of *Severn*) we ſhall reſerve to its proper place, in the Survey of theſe parts. Paſſing therefore by *Herefordſhire*, the next County to the North-weſt, is

RADNORSHIRE.

THE County of *Radnor*, on the Eaſt and South-parts, is well cultivated and fruitful enough: The reſt of it, tho' well water'd, is ſo very rugged and uneven, that the Plow can have no Employment there.

The chief Town is

Radnor, from whence the whole County take its name. *Old Radnor* (call'd from its high ſituation *Pencraig*) was laid in Aſhes by *Rhys ap Gruffydh* in the Reign of King *John*. The new Town is well-built, for thoſe parts; and was formerly defended with Walls and a Caſtle. It might have been much more conſiderable, had it eſcap'd the fury of the Rebellious *Owen Glyndwr*, who burnt it down. But a more immediate cauſe of its decay, ſeems to be the Encouragement that was afforded to its Neighbour *Preſteen* (about 3 miles off) by *Martin* Lord Biſhop of S. *Davids*; by whoſe favour it grew up to a conſiderable Market, and muſt by conſequence draw off the Trade and Reſort from *Radnor*.

The ancient Place in this County is

Magi, mention'd by *Antoninus*; which poſſibly we may ſooneſt find about the place we have been juſt now deſcribing. I mean, *Old Radnor*, call'd by the Britains *Maeſyved hen*; for the middle-Age Writers call the Inhabitants of thoſe parts *Mageſetæ*, as much as if one ſhould ſay the *Seat of the* Magi; and the Diſtances on both ſides will hit well enough.

The Thing moſt Remarkable, is

Offa's-dike, a mighty Work of it ſelf, and much talkt of by our Hiſtorians. The name, it has from the Contriver of it, King *Offa*, who had it caſt up as a Boundary between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, and a Protection for the former againſt the Invaſions of the latter. It runs through *Herefordſhire*, ſo over a part of *Shropſhire* into *Mongomeryſhire*; then again into *Shropſhire*, and ſo through *Denbighſhire* into *Flintſhire*; and ends a little below *Holywell*, where that Water empties it ſelf into the *Dee*.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

THE County of *Brecknock*, on the South of *Radnorſhire*, is of great extent, but very mountainous; tho' the pleaſant and fruitful Vales (whereof they have a good number) make amends for this unſightly appearance.

The chief Town is

Brecknock, upon the River *Uſk*; which as it gives name to the whole County, ſo is it ſituated almoſt in the middle of it. The *Roman* Coins, which they diſcover hereabouts, are a Teſtimony, that it has been of ſome note among that People. I know not whether the Town began to flouriſh when *Bernard Newmarch* (who conquer'd this Country) built a ſtately Caſtle at it; which was afterwards repair'd by the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns*. 'Tis certain, King *Henry* VIII. added much both to the honour and advantage of the place, when he conſtituted here a Collegiate-Church of 14 *Prebendaries*.

There are no *Ancient Places* that can probably be fix'd in this County; nor any *Remarkables* which properly fall under our Deſign.

MON-

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE County of *Monmouth*, among other Advantages is abundantly ſupply'd with Water; being bounded (as it were) on all ſides with Rivers, and parted in the middle by the noble River of *Uſk*. The Eaſt-part abounds with Paſtures and Woods; the Weſtern-parts are a little Mountainous, but yet fruitful enough.

The chief Towns are, *Monmouth*, *Chepſtow*.

Monmouth (ſituated between the Rivers *Mynwy* and *Wye*) is the chief Town of this County, and has been a place of note ever ſince the Conqueſt. For the Caſtle flouriſh'd in the time of the Conqueror, and ſeems to have been of great account in the civil Wars which hapn'd afterwards in this Kingdom. Inſomuch, that the Town may ſeem in ſome meaſure to owe its growth to it; King *Henry* III. granting it large Privileges, after he had depriv'd *John* Baron of *Monmouth* of his Inheritance, either for eſpouſing himſelf the Intereſt of the Barons, or becauſe his Heirs had clos'd with the Earl of *Bretagne*. It glories in the Birth of two Perſons, very much talk'd of in our Hiſtories; one for his martial Atchievments, the other for his Learning and Knowledge in Antiquities. For here King *Henry* V. the Glory of *England* and Terror of *France*, had his firſt Breath; and here alſo was born the noted *Jeffrey* (call'd from hence *de Monmouth*) Author of the famous Britiſh Hiſtory. The latter I am the rather inclin'd to reckon an Ornament to the place of his Nativity, becauſe the *Britains* ſeem to value themſelves and their Nation upon the Original he has given them, and are inclin'd to give more credit to his Relations, than their Neighbours are willing to allow them.

Chepſtow, near the mouth of the River *Wye*, is of a pure *Saxon* original; which alſo intimates that it was a place of *Trade* and *Commerce* when that name was given it. The old *Venta Silurum* is about four miles from it; and ſome affirm, That it aroſe out of the Ruins of that ancient City: How truly, I know not. 'Tis at preſent, a Town of good note, ſecur'd by Walls of a conſiderable compaſs.

Ancient Places.

Venta Silurum, was the chief City of this People, and a large one it was for thoſe times; the Ruins ſhewing about a mile in compaſs. As the Remains of Antiquity point out the place, ſo is the memory of it preſerv'd in the preſent name of *Caer-went*, not far from *Chepſtow*.

Gobannium is ſeated at the confluence of the River *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; from which confluence 'tis at this day call'd *Aber-Gavenni*.

Iſca is plainly the River *Uſk*; and the Station call'd by *Antoninus*, *Iſca* and *Legio ſecunda* is undoubtedly *Kaer Lheion*, call'd alſo by the Britains *Kaer Lheon ar wysk*, intimating as much as *The City of the Legion upon the River* Usk; from the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* which quarter'd there.

Burrium is plac'd by *Antoninus* 12 miles from *Gobannium*: 'Tis call'd at this day *Brynbiga* for *Burenbegi* (where the River *Byrdhin* falls into the *Uſk*) which name ſeems to retain ſomething of the more ancient Denomination.

The Things moſt Remarkable in this County, are

The *Chequer'd Pavements*, which were diſcover'd about the ancient *Venta Silurum* or *Kaer-Went* in the year 1689. Upon taking them up, the Cement was diſſolv'd; ſo that nothing but the cubical Stones of which they were compos'd, do now remain. The Stones, whereof theſe Pavements are made, are of ſeveral Colours; and by the Artifice of the Workman are form'd into ſeveral ſhapes of *Men*, *Beaſts*, *Cups*, &c. or whatever elſe he pleas'd.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorganſhire is by ſome ſuppos'd to take that name from a certain Prince call'd *Morgan*; which is a Conjecture probable enough, conſidering how common the name is in this Country. But if we reſpect the ſituation of the County, we muſt rather fetch it from its relation to the *Sea*, or the *Æſtuary* of *Severn*, upon which it is ſtretch'd out towards the South; for *mor* in their Language ſignifies *the Sea*.

The chief Towns are, *Landaffe*, *Caerdiffe*.

Landaffe is ſeated in a bottom upon the River *Taf*, from which and the Church there it takes the name: For *Lhan* in Britiſh ſignifies a *Church*. From this it derives its greateſt Ornament and Reputation; being erected into a Biſhop's See as early as the ſuppreſſion of the *Pelagian* Hereſy by *Germanus* and *Lupus*, the two Gallick Biſhops.

Caerdiffe, conſidering it lies nearer the mouth of the ſame River, has greater advantage by the Harbour; and is a pretty neat Town.

Ancient Places.

Ratoſtibium is a corruption of the Britiſh *Traeth Tav*, which ſignifying *the ſandy frith of the River* Tav, we need not give our ſelves any further trouble in enquiring after the poſition of this ancient place.

Bovium is *Boverton*, three miles from *Cowbridge*, a Market-town.

Nidum alſo points its ſituation by the preſent name. *Nedh*, a Town of good note.

Leucarum is *Loghor*.

The Thing moſt Remarkable in this County, is

Caerphyli-caſtle, the nobleſt Ruins of ancient Architecture that we have in this whole Iſland; being larger than any Caſtle in *England*, except only *Windſor*. This ſeems to have been the *Bullæum Siturum*; which being turn'd into Britiſh, is *Caer-Vyl*, and that muſt be expreſs'd like *Caer-Vyli* or *Caer-Vyli*.

CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE County of *Caermarthen*, in British *Kaer-Vyrdhin*, bears good ſtore of Corn, and abounds pretty much with Cattel: Beſides which Advantage of the Soil, it yeilds in ſeveral places good plenty of Corn.

The chief Place is

Caermarthen, ſeated pleaſantly upon the River *Towy*, among Woods and Meadows, whither Ships of ſmall Burden are carry'd up. But the Sea has been a little unkind to it; having well-nigh ſtopp'd up the mouth of the River with a ridge of Sand. This Town has the honour of being the Birth-place of the famous *Merlin*, the Britiſh Prophet, ſo much talk'd of in ancient Story.

Ancient Places.

Tobius is manifeſtly the River *Towy*, which croſſes this County from North to South, and empties it ſelf into the Ocean a little below *Kydweli*.

Maridunum is very plainly *Caermarthen*, juſt now deſcrib'd; eſpecially, if we take the Britiſh name of the place, *Caer-mardkin*.

PENBROKESHIRE.

THE County of *Penbroke* (encompaſs'd with the Sea, except on the North and Eaſt-ſides) is fertil enough in Corn; which is improv'd by the plenty of *Marle* and other fattening Materials they make uſe of, to enrich the Ground. They are likewiſe well ſtock'd with Cattel, and have good ſtore of Coal for Fuel.

The chief Towns are, { *Penbroke*, *S. David's*, } { *Haverford-weſt*, *Tenbigh*. }

Penbroke (tranſlated by *Giraldus*, *The Cape, or Sea-Promontory*) is ſeated in the Eaſtern-bay of *Milford-haven*. *Arnulph de Montgomery* built a Caſtle here in the time of *Henry* I. At preſent, 'tis a Corporation, and receives great Advantages from the Sea.

S. David's (ſeated in the utmoſt Promontory to the Weſtward) has its name from *Dewi* or *David*, a very religious Biſhop, who tranſlated the Archiepiſcopal See from *Caer-Leon* to this place. This Honour it enjoy'd for a long time; till the Plague raging in thoſe parts, the Dignity was tranſlated to *Dol* in *Little Britain*, and never reſtor'd. Its nearneſs to the Sea has expos'd it very much to Pyrates; from whoſe barbarous Cruelties it has been a great Sufferer. So that, at preſent, 'tis but an inconſiderable City; ſhewing no Buildings of note, beſides the Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and the Houſes belonging to the ſeveral Members of the Church.

Haverford-weſt, is a Town of very good account and reſort; being handſomly built and well-peopl'd, The uneveneſs of the Ground upon which it ſtands is a great Enemy to the beauty and uniformity of the Streets. 'Tis however a Corporation, and a County of it ſelf.

Tenbigh, on the South-coaſt, is a handſom Town and well fortify'd with ſtrong Walls. 'Tis much noted for its plenty of Fiſh, and is accordingly call'd in Britiſh *Dinbech y Pyſkod*: It is alſo a Corporation.

The ancient Place on this Coaſt, is

Octopitarum Promontorium, which is that neck of Land, where *S. David's* ſtands, call'd in Engliſh *S. David's Land*.

Things Remarkable.

Milford-haven, for largeneſs and ſecurity, is perhaps out-done by no Harbour in *Europe*. For it has 16 Creeks, 5 Bays and 13 Roads.

In that little Tract, lying beyond *Milford-haven*, the *Flemings* were ſettl'd in the Reign of *Henry* I. Whoſe Poſterity to this day are manifeſtly diſtinguiſh'd from their Neighbour-*Welch*, in Language and Cuſtoms, in both which they come ſo near the Engliſh, that the Tract it ſelf is call'd *Little* England *beyond* Wales.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE County of *Cardigan*, on the Weſt and South-ſides, is an even champain Country; but on the North and Eaſt is taken up with a continu'd ridge of Mountains, which yet afford good Paſture for Cattel, and have in the Valleys underneath ſeveral large *Lakes*.

The chief Towns are, { *Cardigan*, *Aber-yſtwyth*. }

Cardigan (ſeated near the mouth of the River *Teivi*, and therefore call'd by the Britains *Aber-Teivi*) is the chief Town in this County, from whence the whole is denominated. It was fortify'd by *Gilbert* Son of *Richard Clare*; but being afterwards treaſonably ſurrender'd, was laid waſte by *Rhys ap Gryffydh*.

Aber-yſtwyth is ſeated at the mouth of the River *Yſtwyth*; from which poſition it has the name. The ſame *Gilbert Clare* who fortify'd *Cardigan*, did alſo wall this Town; which by Mr. *Camden* is call'd the moſt populous Town in the whole County. Whether the condition of it be chang'd ſince his time, I know not.

Ancient Places.

Tuerobius, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, can be no other than the River *Teivi*; the old name ſeeming to have been moulded from the Britiſh *Dwr Teivi*, which is as much as *the Water of* Teivi.

Stuccia

Stuccia is another River in those parts, to which *Ystwyth* seems to lay the best claim.

Lovantium or *Lovantinum* may probably be *Lhannia* in the Parish of *Lhan Dhewi Brevi*; where they meet with Inscriptions, Coins and other indubitable marks of Antiquity.

The most remarkable Thing in this County, is

The noble *Lead-Mine* discover'd in the year, 1690. in the Grounds of Sir *Carbury Pryse*, Baronet. 'Tis said, the *Ore* was so nigh the Surface of the Earth, that the Moss and Grass did but just cover it in some places.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

THE County of *Montgomery* is a mountainous Tract; notwithstanding which, by reason of an agreeable mixture of fruitful Vales, it affords both good Pasture and arable Lands. *Giraldus* has told us, That 'twas formerly very eminent for Horses, stately and exceeding swift.

The Towns more considerable are, { *Montgomery*, *Lhan Vyllyn*.

Montgomery is the chief Town of the County, so call'd from *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, to whom it belong'd. In the same manner as the Welch call it *Tre' Valdwin* from that *Baldwin* (Lieutenant of the Marches in the Conqueror's time,) who built it. In the year 1095. it was destroy'd by the Welch, but rebuilt by *Henry* III. to whom they owe several *Liberties* and *Immunities*.

Lhan Vyllyn is a Market-town of considerable note, incorporated in the time of *Edward* II. It is at present govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, to whom King *Charles* II. (among other Privileges) granted the Honour and Authority of *Justices of Peace* within the Corporation, during the time of their Office, which lasts for one year.

Ancient Places.

Maglona seems to have some Remains in the present *Machynlheth*, at the utmost Limit of this County Westward.

Mediolanum is, by Dr. *Powel* and a late judicious Author, suppos'd to be *Meifod* (about a mile below *Marhraval*) where several remarkable Monuments have been discover'd.

MEIRIONYDSHIRE.

Meirionydshire, in Latin *Mervinia*, is so violently beat upon by the Sea, that some imagine part of it to have been wash'd away by the Violence of the Waves. 'Tis the most mountainous Country in all *Wales*; which is the reason why the Inhabitants apply themselves wholly to Grazing, and live upon Butter, Cheese, &c. And indeed, 'tis an incredible number of Sheep, &c. that graze upon the Mountains in these parts. This figure of the Country, and their way of Living, may possibly be the reason why they have so few Towns, and none of any great note; unless we may reckon

Dol Gelheu, a small Market-town, and

Bala, the chief Market of the Mountaineers in the East-part of the County.

Things Remarkable.

Kader-Idris is one of the highest Mountains in all *Britain*; and as an Argument of it affords a variety of *Alpine* Plants.

Near the Castle of *Harlech*, was dug up (*Anno* 1692.) a golden *Torques*; being a wreath'd *bar* of Gold, or else 3 or 4 Rods jointly twisted, about 4 foot long. 'Tis now in the Hands of Sir *Roger Mostyn*, Baronet.

In this Country they have been very much troubled of late with an unaccountable sort of *Exhalation*, which has fir'd several Ricks of Hay, and has poyson'd the Grass to that degree as to cause a mortality among most sorts of Cattle. A full description is given of it in Mr. *Camden*'s *Britannia*, English, pag. 659, 660, &c.

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE County of *Caernarvon*, in the maritime parts, is pretty fruitful and well-inhabited; but more inward, is so encumber'd with vast Mountains and dismal Rocks, that these (if any) may very well claim the name of the *British Alps*.

The chief Towns are, { *Caernarvon*, *Bangor*, *Conwy*.

Caernarvon, wash'd by the Sea on the North and West-sides, tho' it gives name to the whole County, is yet of no higher Antiquity than the times of K. *Edward* I. For this Prince they own for their Founder; and value themselves very highly upon giving Birth to his Son *Edward* II. call'd from thence *Edward of Caernarvon*, who was the first Prince of *Wales* of English Extraction. The Buildings are decent enough, and the Inhabitants civil and courteous.

Bangor, 7 miles from *Caernarvon*, was formerly a place so large and considerable, as to merit the name of *Bangor vawr*: But 'tis now only a small Town, and derives all its Reputation from the Bishop's See, the Cathedral whereof is not very fine, having been burnt down by that profligate Rebel *Owen Glendor*.

Aber-Conwy, i. e. the mouth of the River *Conwy*, was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Conovium* by King *Edward* II. and by its advantagious situation and other conveniences, is grown into a handsom Town.

Ancient Places.

Canganum is the Promontory of *Lhyn* (running out

to the South-west) which would tempt one to imagine that *Langanum*, as some of *Ptolemy*'s Copies have it, is the true Reading.

Segontium is the Mother of the present *Caernarvon*, and seems to have first taken its name from the River *Seiont*, which runs that way into the Sea.

Conovius, is undoubtedly the River *Conwy*; as *Conovium* (which had that name from the River) is *Aber-Conwy*.

Dictum is suppos'd to be the ancient City *Diganwy*, which took that name from the River *Conwy*; but was consum'd by Lightning many Ages since.

Things Remarkable.

Snowdon-hills are the highest ridge of that range of Mountains which takes up the inner parts of this County. The name it has from *Snow*, which you commonly see here about the latter end of *June*, but not the year round, as some Authors have suggested.

Pen-maen-mawr, is a perpendicular Rock, through which the Road lies, not without great difficulty and terror to Travellers. For on one side, you would think the Rocks ready to crush you; on the other the Sea and the Precipice down to it, are so frightful and dangerous withal, that a false Step is of very ill consequence, and to come off safe requires some care.

ANGLESEY.

THE Isle of *Anglesey* is separated from the Continent of *Britain* by the narrow Frith of *Menei*, being about 24 miles in breadth, and in length some few more. By the Ancients it was call'd *Mona*, the Seat of the *Druids*; and was first attempted by *Suetonius Paulinus*, but conquer'd by *Julius Agricola*; as we learn at large from *Tacitus*. Many Ages after, the English conquer'd it; whereupon it was call'd *Anglesey*, i. e. *the Isle of the English*, or *the English Island*.

The chief Town in it is

Beaumaris, built on the East-side; which (among other Towns in these parts) owns King *Edward* I. for its Founder. It is grown into a place of good Note and Wealth.

DANBIGHSHIRE.

THE County of *Denbigh*, according to the several parts, has a different Soil: In the West 'tis somewhat barren; in the middle, an exceeding fruitful Vale; and in the East, not quite so fertil; tho' much better towards the River *Dee*.

The chief Town is

Denbigh, which is remov'd from the place of its first Foundation. For it was seated upon a steep Rock; from whence the Inhabitants (either because the declivity of the place was inconvenient, or else for want of a due supply of Water) began in after-Ages to remove to the bottom of the Hill; where a handsom large Town is sprung up by degrees.

The ancient Town in this County, is

Leons castrum (possibly from the *Legio Vicesima Victrix*) call'd, as is suppos'd at this day, by the more modern name of *Hole*, upon the River *Dee*.

FLINTSHIRE.

Flintshire is so call'd from *Flint-castle*, which was begun by *Henry* II. and finish'd by *Edward* I. The Form of the County is oblong, and but small. It consists of a mixture of gentle Hills and Plains, which produce Corn in great abundance.

The chief Town is

Flint (at the confluence of the *Chuid* and *Elwy*) so call'd from the Patron of the place, a holy and devout Person. It owes its reputation to *Religion*; having neither Neatness nor Wealth to recommend it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glascow* fixed here a Bishop's Seat, and a Monastery consisting of 963 Monks. The Bishop of the Diocess has under his Jurisdiction, about 128 Parishes.

The Strangest Place in this County,

which Mr. *Camden* has plac'd in the Confines of *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire*, at a place call'd *Maes-y-day Bad Kevi*.

Things Remarkable.

Holy-well, near *Basingwerk*, derives its sanctity from the Memory of *S. Winifrid*, a Christian Virgin: A fabulous Story, which Dr. *Powel* thinks is owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*, who would probably magnify the Vertues of it for their own advantage. A little Brook runs out of the *Well* with such a violent course, as to be able, immediately almost, to turn a Mill.

In the Parish of *Mold*, upon the sinking new Coal-pits, they have met with Leaves of *Plants* so exactly delineated in a sort of black Slat, that 'tis almost impossible for any Artist to represent them so compleatly, unless he take the Impression from the Life in some fine Paste or Clay. The Figure and Descriptions of them, are exhibited at large in the new Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia*.

The

The ISLE of MAN.

BEtween *Britain* and *Ireland*, there is ſtretch'd out a conſiderable Iſland from North to South, about 30 *Italian* miles in length; but, where wideſt, not above 15 in breadth. The ſeveral ancient Writers have given it ſeveral names: By *Ceſar* 'tis call'd *Mona*; by *Ptolemy*, *Monœda*; by *Pliny*, *Monabia*: And the ſame variety appears in ſuch of our modern Authors, as make mention of it. It was firſt inhabited by the *Britains*, and then by the *Scots*. Many years after, the *Norwegians* got poſſeſſion of it, and held it for a long time: Till at laſt, after ſeveral Revolutions, it fell into the Hands of the Engliſh about the latter end of *Edward* I. or the beginning of *Edward* II. and has ever-ſince continu'd under their Juriſdiction. It has had ſeveral Lords, ſuch generally, as had the deepeſt Intereſt in our Princes: Till the Grant hereof, together with the Patronage of the Biſhoprick, was made to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs by King *Henry* IV. in which Family it has ever ſince remain'd.

The *Soil* is very fruitful, and produces ſuch ſtore of *Barly*, *Wheat*, *Rye* and *Oats*, as does not only furniſh the neceſſary uſes of the Iſland, but likewiſe gives leave for the Exportation of good quantities. According to the diſtinction of North and South it is different: In the firſt 'tis hilly and gravelly; in the ſecond, they have good Meadow and Pasture Ground. The *Air* is very wholſome (the Plague having never been known to be in the Iſland) ſo that the Inhabitants ordinarily live till fourſcore. The People are call'd *Manks-men*, and their Language *Manks*. The common People live in little Huts, and are very abſtemious in their Diet. The Gentry are but few; thoſe they have, are very civil and courteous, and live in Houſes of the Engliſh fashion.

The Execution of *Juſtice* is manag'd with all the ſpeed and eaſineſs imaginable. 'Tis true, their *Sheeding-Courts* (the ſame with our *Terms*) meet but twice a year; but they have a Court of *Chancery* (wherein the Governor is ſole Judge) which he may hold once every Week, if there be occaſion. Every Man pleads his own Cauſe, without *Lawyers*, *Proctors* or *Attornies*; and they are diſpatch'd (whether they be matters *Spiritual* or *Temporal*) without the expence of one Farthing.

The great *Officers* of this Iſland are 3. the Governour, who under the Lord, has the entire Command of the Iſland. 2. The two *Deemſters*, who are their Judges in matters Civil and Criminal. 3. The *Comptroller*, who calls the Receiver General to an Account. And, 4. The *Receiver General*, who receives all the Rents (due to the Lord) from the inferiour *Collectors*.

Their way of *Trading* is pretty peculiar. They chuſe 4 Merchants to buy all their foreign Commodities, for the uſe of the whole Iſland; and theſe are ſworn to the true and faithful diſcharge of their Truſt. Whatſoever Bargain they make with the Veſſels that come in, the Iſland is bound to ſtand to; and the Inhabitants, in Exchange, bring in their native Commodities, *Wool*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, &c. in lieu whereof they are to have a proportionable ſhare of the imported Wares. They had no *Money* before the late Civil Wars; when ſeveral of the loyal Party flying thither, ſupply'd the Iſland ſo abundantly, that the Tenant was able to pay his Rent to *Cæſar*, which he us'd to do in *Sheep*, *Hogs*, &c.

As to the *Eccleſiaſtical State*: The Biſhoprick is under the juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *York*. The Biſhop has no place in the Houſe of Lords; but in the Lower Houſe of *Convocation* is allow'd to ſit *per mandat*. The Clergy are generally Natives, and have a very good Subſiſtance. The Pariſhes are 17; every Church whereof bears the Name of ſome Saint or other, to whom it was formerly dedicated.

The principal Towns are, { *Caſtle-town*, *Duglas*, *Peel*.

Caſtle-town, ſo call'd from a *Caſtle* and Gariſon there, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the Iſland; and is call'd otherwiſe, *Rufus*. Here, within a little Iſle, was erected a Biſhop's See, which had formerly juriſdiction over the Iſles of *Man*, but is now limited to the Iſle of *Man*. This is the Metropolis of the whole Iſland.

Duglas has the beſt Harbour, and is moſt frequented by the foreign Traders, who bring over their Bay-Salt, and carry back *Leather*, *Wool* and *Salt-beef*. The Houſes both here and at *Caſtle-town*, are very uniform; and (which is of no great ſtanding in this Iſland) three Stories high: They are cover'd alſo with Tiles inſtead of Thatch.

Peel is very eminent for its Caſtle, being the ſecond Fortreſs in the whole Iſland, and the common Priſon for all Offenders. 'Tis ſtrongly fortify'd both by the Sea, and alſo by Walls and Ramparts.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND.

HAving ſurvey'd the Kingdom of *England* and Principality of *Wales*, we come here to *Scotland*; which, as it is a Branch of the ſame Continent, ſo is it united under the ſame Head and Governour, and makes up a part of the Title of *King of Great* Britain. Concerning the ancient *Inhabitants* and ſome other Heads relating to this Kingdom, we have treated in the *General Account of* England; and ſhall not here repeat them. Let it be ſufficient to obſerve, That the two Kingdoms were united into one Monarchy in the Perſon of King *James*, the *firſt* of *England*, and *ſixth* of *Scotland*:

By

By which the Engliſh have been freed ever ſince from thoſe Incurſions and Plunderings, wherewith that Nation was us'd continually to harraſs and torment them.

All that part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, belongs to *Scotland*; with great numbers of Iſlands on all the other ſides, which are bounded by the Ocean. On the Weſt it hath the Iriſh Sea, on the North the *Deucaledonian*, and on the Eaſt the *German* Ocean. 'Tis in length about 250 miles, and 150 miles broad. In the moſt Southerly part 'tis 54 deg. 54 min. in *Latitude*, and in *Longitude* 15 deg. 40 min. but in the moſt Northerly, 'tis 58 deg. 32 (or 30 min.) in *Latitude*, and 17 deg. 50 min. in *Longitude*. The longeſt day is about 18 hours and 2 minutes, and the ſhorteſt night 5 hours and 45 minutes.

The SOIL, take it in general, comes far ſhort of *England* in fruitfulneſs, being much more fit for Paſture than Corn: Not, but in ſome of the In-land Country, they have good ſtore of Grain; wherewith they Trade to *Spain*, *Holland* and *Norway*. The Skirts of the Country abound with Timber; which is of a vaſt bigneſs, eſpecially *Firr-trees*.

The AIR is very temperate, and not half ſo cold as might be imagin'd in ſo Northerly a Clime. Which (as in *England*) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that come continually off the Sea; and likewiſe purify the Air, and keep it in ſuch conſtant Motion, as generally frees them from all *Epidemick* Diſtempers. The nature of the Country is hilly and mountainous; the Plains being but very few, and thoſe too but ſmall. They have abundance of *Cows* and *Sheep*, tho they are but little; for which defect, the fine taſte of their *Fleſh* makes amends.

Learning flouriſhes among them in 4 Univerſities, *S. Andrews*, *Glaſgow*, *Aberdeen* and *Edenburrow*, wherein are Profeſſors of moſt of the Liberal Arts, and thoſe maintain'd with competent Salaries.

Chriſtianity ſeems to have been planted here very early; eſpecially, if thoſe words of *Tertullian*, *Britannorum inacceſſa Romanis loca, Chriſto vero ſubdita*, may be allow'd to hint to theſe parts, as in all probability they do.

SCOTLAND, according to difference of *Soil*, *Cuſtoms*, *Humours*; as alſo of the Fancies and Imaginations of Men, has ſeveral *Diviſions*.

1. The moſt eminent of them, is into the *Highlanders* and *Low-landers*: The firſt are rude, barbarous and unciviliz'd, uſing the *Iriſh* Language; the ſecond are civil and courteous, and uſe the Language and Cuſtoms of the Engliſh.

2. Into the *Scots* and *Picts*; this is the more ancient Diviſion: The *Scots* had all the Weſtern-Iſles and the Skirts of the Country Weſtward; the *Picts* were poſſeſs'd of all that lay upon the *German* Ocean.

3. Tis divided by the *Mons Grampius* or *Grantzbain-hills*, which run from Weſt to Eaſt.

4. The Rivers divide it into three Peninſula's; one to the South, one in the middle, and one to the North. For the Rivers on each ſide run ſo far into the Country, as to be hindred from meeting by a ſmall *Iſthmus* only; and if that were remov'd, it would make the main Land of *Scotland*, three Iſlands.

5. The *Romans* branch'd it into ſeveral People, according to the following Scheme.

Gadeni,	Teiſidale, Merch, Lauden.	*Caledonia*, Fife, Strathern, Argile, Cantire, Lorn, Braidalbin, Perth-ſhire, Angus, Mernis, Marr, Buquhan, Murray, Loqhabre, Roſſe, Sutherland, Cathnes, Strath-navern.
Selgovæ,	Annandale, Nidiſdale.	
Novantes,	Galloway, Carrict, Kyle, Cunningham, Glotta.	
Damnii,	Cluydeſdale, Lennox, Sterling.	

The Roman Wall.

6. 'Tis divided into ſo many *Counties*, which are again ſub-divided into *Sheriffdoms*, *Stewarties* and *Baileries*, for the more eaſy Adminiſtration of Civil Government.

The *Counties* or *Shires*, with their particular Extent, are as follows:

The Shire of	*Edenburgh*	Midlothian.
	Mers	Mers and Lauderdale.
	Peebles	Tweedale.
	Selkirk	Etterick and Forreſt.
	Roxburh	Teviotdale, Liddiſdale, Eskdale, and Euſdale.
	Dumfries	Nithiſdale and Annandale.
	Wigton	The Weſt-part of Galloway.
	Aire	Kyle, Carrict and Cunningham.
	Renfrew	The Barony of Renfrew.
	Lanerick	Cledſale.
	Dumbritton	Lennox.
	Bute	The Iſles of Bute and Arran.
	Innerara	Argile, Lorn, Kintyre; moſt part of the weſt Iſles, as Ila, Jura, Mul, Wyſt, Terif, Coll, Liſmore.
	Perth	Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenſhee, Strattardill, Braid Albin, Raynock.
	Striveling	Much of the Ground that lyeth cloſe upon both ſides of Forth.
	Linlithgow	Weſt-Lothian.
	Kinros	That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill hills.
	Clackmannan	A ſmall part of *Fife* lying on the River of Forth towards Striveling.
	Couper	The reſt of Fife to the Eaſt of Lochleven.
	Forfar	Agnus with its Pertinents, *Glen-Ila*, *Glen-Esk*, *Glenproſſin*.
	Kinkardin	The Mernis.
	Aberdeen	Mar with its Pertinents, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath dee, Strathdon

Contains

The Shire of	Contains	don, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and moſt part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Gareock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
Bamff		A ſmall part of Buchan, Strathdovern, Boyn, Einzie, Strath Awin and Balvenie.
Elgin		The Eaſt part of Murray.
Nairn		The Weſt part of Murray.
Inverneſs		Badenoch, Lochabir, and the South-part of Roſs.
Cromartie		A ſmall part of Roſs, lying on the South-ſide of Cromartie-Frith.
Tayn		The reſt of Roſs, with the Iſles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, and *Herris*.
Dornoch		Sutherland and Strathnavern.
Wike		Cathneſs.

Their publick COURTS for the adminiſtration of Juſtice, are,

1. The *Parliament*, which is the ſupreme Court, and has the ſame Authority as ours has in *England*. They have 32 Perſons (elected out of the ſeveral Orders) whom they call *Lords of the Articles*; and who ſeem to be much the ſame thing, as to their Office, with our *Committees* in *England*, appointed by the whole Houſe to conſider of Matters under Debate: Only theirs are fix'd and certain in all Matters, and are choſen at the beginning of their Meeting; ours are appointed *pro re nata*, upon any emergent occaſion; and when that's over, have nothing to do in other Matters, without a particular appointment.

2. The *College of Juſtice*, or the *Seſſion*; wherein the particular Officers appointed for that purpoſe (conſiſting of the *Clergy* and *Laity*) adminiſter Juſtice (according to the Rules of *Equity*, and not the Rigour of the *Law*) from the 1ſt of *November* to the 15th of *March*, and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, every day except *Sunday*.

3. The *Sheriff's Court* in every County; where the Sheriff or his Deputy decides Controverſies among the Inhabitants, relating to matters of an inferior concernment.

4. The *Commiſſariat*, wherein are pleaded Actions relating to *Wills*, *Tythes*, and other Eccleſiaſtical Affairs.

5. In *Criminal Caſes*, the King's Chief Juſtice holds his Courts generally at *Edenburrow*; beſides which, *Juſtices* are ſometimes appointed by the King's Commiſſion for the Examination of particular Cauſes.

The ſeveral *Orders* or *Degrees*, are

1. The *King*; to whom the Conſtitution allows much the ſame Power and Authority, as ours here in *England*.

2. The *Prince of* Scotland, the King's eldeſt Son: The reſt of the King's Children are ſtil'd ſimply *Princes*.

3. *Dukes* (who were brought into *Scotland* about the year 400.) *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Vicounts* and *Barons*, as we have in *England*.

4. Their *Knights* alſo are the ſame; only, proclaim'd and created with much more Solemnity.

5. *Lairds*, which were anciently ſuch only as held Lands of the King in *Capite*.

6. *Gentlemen*. 7. *Citizens*, *Merchants*, &c.

The RELIGION of the Kingdom by Law eſtabliſh'd, is that which is contain'd in the Confeſſion of Faith authoriz'd in the firſt Parliament of King *James* VI. For the more convenient Regulation of Church-affairs, they have 2 *Archbiſhopricks*; under which are contain'd 12 *Biſhopricks*, according to the following Scheme.

The Archbiſhoprick of S. *Andrews*, under which are,	*Edenburgh*, *Dunkel*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Dumblane*,	*Brechen*, *Roſs*, *Cathneſs*, *Orkney*.
The Archbiſhoprick of *Glaſco*, under which are,	*Galloway*, *Liſmore*, *The Iſles*.	

The Bounds and Extent of the ſeveral *Dioceſſes*, are as follows:

Dioceſs of	Contains	
S. Andrews		Part of Perthſhire, and part of Angus and Mernes.
Glaſgow		The Shires of Dunbarton, Ranfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the Shires of Roxburgh, Dumfreis, Peebles and Selkirk.
Edinburgh		The Shires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Striveling-ſhire, Berwickſhire, the Conſtabularie of *Hadington* and Bailery of *Lauderdale*.
Dunkeld		The moſt part of *Perthſhire*, part of Angus, and part of Weſt-Lothian.
Aberdeen		Moſt part of Bamf-ſhire, and part of Mernis.
Murray		The Shires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverneſs and Bamf-ſhire.
Brichin		Part of Angus and Mernis.
Dumblane		Part of Perth and Striveling-ſhires.
Roſs		The Shire of Tain, Cromertie, and the greateſt part of Inverneſs-ſhire.
Cathneſs		Cathneſs and Sutherland.
Orkney		All the Northern Iſles of Orkney and Zetland.
Galloway		The Shire of Wigton, the Stewartrie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glentrurie, and part of Dumfries-ſhire.
Argile		Argile, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lohaber, with ſome of the Weſt Iſles.
The Iſles		Moſt of the Weſt Iſles.

Beſides theſe, for the more cloſe Inſpection into the Affairs of the Church, they had a certain number of *Presbyteries*, viz.

Dunce.	*Dumfren.*	*Kilmore.*	*Turref.*
Chernſide.	*Penpont.*	*Sky.*	*Fordyce.*
Kelſo.	*Lochmabane.*	*S. Andrews.*	*Ellon.*
Erſilton.	*Midlebie.*	*Kirkaldy.*	*Strathbogie.*
Jedburgh.	*Wigton.*	*Cowper.*	*Abernethie.*
Melroſs.	*Kircudbright.*	*Dumfermelin.*	*Elgin.*
Dumbar.	*Stranraver.*	*Meegle.*	*Forres.*
Hadington.	*Aire. Irwing.*	*Dundee.*	*Aberlower.*
Dalkeith.	*Paſelay.*	*Arbroth.*	*Chanrie.*
Edinburgh.	*Dumbarton.*	*Forfar.*	*Tayn.*
Peebles.	*Glaſgow.*	*Brichen.*	*Dingwell.*
Linlithgow.	*Hamilton.*	*Mernis.*	*Dornoch.*
Perth.	*Lanerick.*	*Aberdeen.*	*Week.*
Dunkeld.	*Biggar.*	*Kinkardin.*	*Thurſo.*
Auchterarder.	*Dunnuns.*	*Alfoord.*	*Kirkwal.*
Striveling.	*Kinloch.*	*Gareoch.*	*Scaloway.*
Dumblane.	*Inerary.*	*Deir.*	*Colmkill.*

Under

Under this Conſtitution, they had

1. A *Seſſion* in every Pariſh (conſiſting of the worthieſt Perſons therein) which took cognizance of ſome Scandals.

2. A *Presbyterie*, wherein Caſes too intricate for the Seſſion were try'd; and particularly ſuch as enter'd into *Orders* were ſolemnly examin'd. This conſiſted of a number of *Miniſters*, between twelve and twenty.

3. The *Provincial Synod*, who met twice every year.

4. The *Convocation*; which was the ſupreme.

And now *Presbyterie* is introduc'd, they retain the ſame *Courts* and *Governments*; with ſome difference only in the exerciſe and manner of Proceeding.

Having thus far given a ſhort Account of the *Soil* and *Air*, the *Degrees*, *Diviſions* and *Government* of *Scotland*; we are, next, to take a particular Survey of this Kingdom. Which might have been done moſt conveniently by running through the ſeveral *Counties*, and obſerving the ſame method as we have done in *England*; but that the Towns here are very thin in many places, and ſome *Counties* afford none of any conſiderable note. I know not how to give a view of the Kingdom more diſtinct, and more agreeable to our Deſign, than by drawing up a Liſt of the moſt eminent *Cities* and *Towns*, and of the *Ancient Places*, in an Alphabetical Order.

The moſt conſiderable Places are,

Aberdeen,	*Dundee*,	*Hamilton*,
Aire,	*Dunfreys*,	*Innerneſs*,
Alloa,	*Dunkel*,	*Linlithgow*,
S. Andrews,	*Duns*,	*Paſlay*,
Bamfe,	*Edenburrow*,	*Peebles*,
Brechin,	*Glaſcow*,	*Perth*,
Chanonry,	*Greenock*,	*Selkirk*.
Dumblane,		

ABERDEEN, in the County of *Marr*, has its name from the River *Done*, upon the mouth whereof it ſtands; *Aber* in Britiſh ſignifying a *mouth*, or place where a River empties it ſelf. There are 2 Towns of the name, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Aberdeen* is the Seat of the Biſhop, having a large and ſtately Cathedral, commonly call'd S. *Machar's*. 'Tis, beſides, adorn'd with *King's College* (ſo call'd from King *James* IV. who aſſum'd the Patronage) wherein is a *Principal*, with the ſeveral Profeſſors of *Divinity*, *Civil Law*, *Phyſick*, *Philoſophy*, and the *Languages*. In the Church before-mention'd, there is a moſt ſtately Monument erected to the memory of Biſhop *Elphingſton*, a great Benefactor to the place. Hard by the Church, they have a Library well furniſh'd with good Books.

About a mile from hence is *New Aberdeen*, built upon 3 Hills; but the greateſt part of it upon the higheſt, to which there is an eaſie aſcent from the Plain. 'Tis, by much, the moſt conſiderable place in the North of *Scotland*; whether we reſpect the Largeneſs, Trade or Beauty of the Buildings, both publick and private. Of the firſt ſort, the chief is its *College*, built by *George Keith* Earl Marſhal, in the year, 1693. and from him call'd the *Marſhallian Academy*. But ſince his time, the City of *Aberdeen* hath adorn'd and beautify'd it with ſeveral additional Buildings. They have a Principal, four Profeſſors of *Philoſophy*, one of *Divinity*, and one of *Mathematicks*. Add to this, the *School*, which has a Head-maſter and 3 Uſhers; the *Muſick-School*, for the more polite Education of the Gentry; S. *Nicholas*-Church, built of free Stone, and cover'd with Lead; an *Almſhouſe*, and three *Hoſpitals*. Nor muſt we forget the *Library*, which was founded at the charge of the City, and is ſupply'd with excellent *Books* from the Benefactions of ſeveral learned Perſons; and alſo well furniſh'd with Mathematical *Inſtruments*. The private *Buildings* are very beautiful, commonly four Stories high or more; behind which ſtand their *Gardens* and *Orchards*; ſo that the City at a diſtance looks like a Wood.

Aire, in *Kyle*, upon a River of the ſame name, is the chief Market-town in the Weſt of *Scotland*. 'Tis ſituated in a ſandy Plain; yet is furniſh'd with pleaſant fertil Fields, which afford a Proſpect very diverting. It has the honour of being the Sheriff's Seat, and contains within its juriſdiction thirty two miles. The more ancient name was S. *John's-town*; but that is now quite laid aſide.

Alloa, ſtanding in the Shire of *Clackmanan*, is a pretty little Town, and very pleaſant. It has a Haven, tho' but ſmall. The greateſt Ornament it boaſts of is the Caſtle, the chief Reſidence of the Earl of *Marr*. This (with its Neighbour *Clackmanan*) ſeated upon a riſing Ground, and adorn'd with a ſtately Caſtle) receives great profit from the adjoining Coal-pits; which, together with the *Salt*, furniſh out a foreign Trade.

S. ANDREWS, above *Fif-neſs* in the Peninſula of *Fife*, is ſeated conveniently for a delicate Proſpect into the Sea. It ſeems, the ancient name of it, was *Regimund*; that is, *Regulus*'s Mount: The preſent name was given it in honour to S. *Andrew*, (whoſe Bones are ſaid to have been brought out of *Peloponneſus* to this place, by *Regulus* a Monk, in the year, 368.) It is adorn'd with an *Archbiſhop's* See, who is ſtil'd Primate of *all Scotland*; with the *New Church*, wherein is a ſtately Monument of Archbiſhop *Sharp's*; and with 3 *Colleges*. 1. S. *Saviour*, which has a Library well furniſh'd. 2. S. *Leonard's*, wherein are ſeveral Profeſſors, and a good Library. 3. *New College*, which, beſides its two Profeſſors of Divinity, has a Profeſſor of *Mathematicks*, with an *Obſervatory*, and Mathematical Inſtruments.

Bamfe is the chief Burgh in the Shire of *Bamfe*, and is a Burgh-royal, wherein the Sheriff holds his Courts. 'Tis ſeated in a very fertil Tract, and receives great advantages from the *Salmon-fiſhing*.

Brechin, upon the River *Eſk*, lies in the Shire of *Angus*, and is a Market-town very conſiderable for Oxen, Sheep, Horſes and Salmon. The Ruins of the Biſhop's Palace and the Canon's Houſes, are an evidence of its ancient magnificence. Here is a ſtately Bridge over the River *Eſk*.

Chanonry (at *Neſs*-mouth in *Roſs*) has its name from a rich College of *Canons*, that were there. They had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof ſtill remains. Its greateſt Ornament, at preſent, is a magnificent Houſe of the Earl of *Seaforth's*, who has conſiderable Revenues in this Country.

Dumblane (ſeated upon the Bank of the River *Allan* on the Stewartrie of *Strathern*) is a pleaſant Town, but not large. It ſtill ſhews the Ruins of the Biſhop and Canon's Houſes; and part of the Church (a Fabrick of admirable Workmanſhip) remains entire. Their great Benefactor was *Robert Leighton* Biſhop of the place; a Perſon of ſtrict Life and Converſation. At his death, he left all his Books to the uſe of the Dioceſs of *Dumblane*, with a certain Sum of Mony for the erecting of a *Library*; and his Siſter's Son ſettl'd an annual Salary upon the *Library-Keeper*.

Dundee (ſo call'd probably from its ſituation upon the River *Tay*) ſtands in the Shire of *Angus*, in a pleaſant Plain; and is beautify'd with very good Buildings, both publick and private. They have 2 Churches; and the *Conſtable* hereof, by a peculiar Privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. The Inhabitants are generally rich, by the great Profits which ariſe from the Harbour; and by their Trade with Strangers, which is very conſiderable. There is a large *Hoſpital*, wherein ſuch as fall to decay by Misfortunes and Loſſes, are provided for.

Dunfriſe, in the Tract call'd *Nidiſdale*, lays near the mouth of *Nesh*, between two Hills; and is a very flouriſhing Town. The Streets are large, and the Church and Caſtle very ſtately. The Tide flows up to the Town, and makes a Harbour; and for the convenience of Trade, they have an *Exchange* for the Merchants. Here is a fine Bridge over the River, of nine Arches.

Dunkel, at the foot of the *Grantsbain*-hills in the Shire of *Perth*, is conveniently ſituated in the midſt of pleaſant Woods, and upon the River *Tay*. It is the chief Market-town of the *High-lands*; to the Ornaments whereof, the Buildings erected of late by the Marqueſs of *Athol*, have added very conſiderably. It ſtill ſhews the Ruins of a *Cathedral Church*.

Duns (in *Mers* or *March*, towards the *German* Ocean) ſtands upon a riſing Ground in the middle of the Shire. 'Tis a Burrow and Barony, and has every *Wedneſday* a throng Market of Sheep, Horſes and Cows. But that which makes it moſt talk'd of, is, its being urg'd for the birth-place of *Duns Scotus*, by ſuch as are willing to believe him a *Scotch man*.

EDENBURROW, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, built upon an aſcent; the Buildings gradually deſcending from the top to the bottom of the Hill. The original of it ſeems to have been the erecting of a *Fort* or *Caſtle* (than which no place could be more convenient for the purpoſe) under the protection whereof, the Neighbours might be poſſibly encourag'd to fix. At preſent, 'tis a large beautiful City, a full Scotch-mile in length, and half a one in breadth. Two Streets run along the whole length of the Town; the *High-ſtreet* is built, of late, of hewn Stone; ſince an Act of the Town-Council paſs'd, whereby it is not lawful to build any more of Timber either in City or Suburbs, upon account of the many dreadful Fires that have hapn'd. The City has ſix *Gates*, the principal whereof lays to the Eaſt, and is adorn'd with Towers on both ſides. They are ſupply'd with Water, from one of the beſt Springs in the Kingdom; which is about 3 miles diſtant, and is brought in Leaden-pipes to the ſeveral *Fountains*. This convenience was projected and carried on at the Expence of the City, about 20 years ago. Their principal publick Buildings, are

1. The *Palace* (whereof his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is hereditary Keeper) bounded on all ſides with lovely Gardens. It has four Courts: The *Outer*, which is as big as all the reſt, has four principal Entries: The *Inner* has Piazza's all round, of hewn Stone. The *Long Gallery* is very entertaining; ſhewing the Pictures of all the Kings of *Scotland*, from *Fergus* I.

2. The *College* of King *James* VI. founded in the year, 1580. is a large Building, divided into three Courts. They have their *publick Schools*, and a *common Hall*; with a well-ſtor'd *Library*, under which is the King's Printing-houſe. The Profeſſors and Students are very well accommodated with Lodgings.

3. The *Parliament-houſe* ſtands in a large Court, which is enclos'd on one ſide with the *Exchanges*, and with a Set of very ſtately Buildings. There is a Houſe (perhaps the higheſt in the World) which mounts ſeven Stories above the Parliament-Court; for from the bottom to the top, one Stair-caſe aſcends 14 Stories high.

4. The *Cathedral*, dedicated to S. *Giles*, is built of hewn Stone, and is ſo large, as to be divided into 3 Churches, each whereof has its Pariſh.

5. *Heriot*'s Hoſpital, ſo call'd from its Founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King *James* VI. is more like a *Palace* than an *Hoſpital*. All round the Houſes are pleaſant Gardens, adorn'd with large *Walks* and *Greens*. Here, the Children of the poorer Citizens have their Education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

Glaſcow is ſituated upon the Eaſt-bank of the River *Clyde*; and is, next *Edenburrow*, the principal City in the Kingdom; whether we conſider the Buildings, Trade or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It is, in a manner, four-ſquare; the four principal Streets croſſing each other in the very middle. The principal publick Buildings, are

1. The *Cathedral* (in the upper part of it) the Pillars and Towers whereof are ſaid to ſhew a very exact and curious piece of Architecture. 'Tis, indeed, two Churches; one whereof ſtands over the other.

2. The *Archbiſhop's Caſtle*, ſurrounded with a Wall of hewn Stone.

3. The *College*, parted by an exceeding high Wall from the reſt of the Town.

4. The *Tolbooth* (a ſtately Building of hewn Stone) which ſtands at the croſſing of the Streets.

Greenock, in the Barony of *Ranfrew*, is a well-built Town, the moſt eminent upon all that Coaſt. 'Tis the chief Seat of the *Herring-fiſhing*; and the Royal Company of Fiſhers have built a publick Houſe at it, for the better convenience of Trade.

Hamildon (in *Clydſdale*) is the Reſidence of the Dutcheſs of *Hamilton*, and the great Ornament of that part of the Kingdom. The Court is on all ſides adorn'd with very noble Buildings, has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontepiece of very excellent Workmanſhip. The Park is 6 or 7 miles round, through which the Brook *Aven* has its courſe.

Innerneſs, the Head-town of the Sheriffdom of that name, is the Sheriff's Seat, where he keeps his Court. The convenience of its ſituation upon the River *Neſs*, gives it a free and eaſie Commerce with the Neighbours. It has a Caſtle very pleaſantly ſeated upon a Hill, which affords a noble Proſpect into the Fields and Town. They have lately built a Bridge over the *Neſs* of hewn Stone, and of 7 Arches.

Linlithgow, in the Shire of *Linlithgow*, is a Royal Burrough, which glories chiefly in its Palace, built almoſt in the form of an Amphitheatre. In the midſt of the Court there is a Fountain, adorn'd with ſeveral curious Statues, the Water whereof riſes to a good height. The Town is well built, and has a ſtately *Town-houſe*, with a Harbour at *Blackneſſe*.

Paſlay, in the Barony of *Ranfrew*, is the moſt conſiderable in theſe parts for ancient grandeur and magnificence. It was formerly a famous Monaſtery, founded by *Alexander* II. High-ſteward of *Scotland*. The Abbey and Church, with fine Gardens and Orchards, are all enclos'd with a Stone-wall, about a mile in circuit.

Peebles, the Head-burgh of the Shire of that name, has a very pleaſant ſituation, ſtanding in a Plain on the ſide of the River. It has a noble Church, and a ſtately Bridge of 5 Arches over the *Tweed*.

Perth,

Perth, in the Shire of that name, is call'd S. *John's Town*, a modern name, taken from a Church founded there in honour of S. *John*. Mr. *Camden* tells us, 'tis ſo divided, that almoſt every Street is inhabited by a ſeveral Trade apart. 'Tis pleaſantly ſeated between 2 Greens, and the River *Tay* at every Tide, brings up Commodities from the Sea, in light Veſſels.

Selkirk, in *Teiſidale*, is a Burgh-royal, has the advantage of a weekly Market and ſeveral Fairs, is the head Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commiſſary-Courts.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of SCOTLAND.

Alauna ſeems to have ſome Remarks preſerv'd in the River *Alon*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

Abravanus (for *Aber-ruanus*) is the mouth of the *Rian* in *Galloway*.

Alectum ſeems to be the preſent *Dundee*, in the Shire of *Angus*.

Banatia, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is very probable *Bean*-caſtle (in *Murray*) which may be inferr'd both from the analogy of names, and the diſcovery of an engrav'd marble Veſſel, full of *Roman* Coins, in the year, 1460.

Berubium, a Promontory, is thought to be *Urdhead* in *Strathnavern*.

Bodotria (for ſo *Tacitus* calls it, but *Ptolemy Boderia*) is agreed on all hands to be *Edenburrow-frith*.

Caledonia is all the part of *Britain*, which lies Northward beyond *Graham's-dike*, or the *Wall* built by *Antoninus Pius*.

Cantæ, were a People who inhabited the parts about *Roſs*.

Catini, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, (and ſometimes written *Carini*) ſeems by the ſound and other circumſtances, to be *Cathneſs*.

Caſtra Alata is agreed upon by all to be *Edenburrow*.

Celnius, a River, now *Killian* in *Roſs*, upon the Eaſtern Ocean.

Cerones, a People who dwelt anciently where now *Aſſenſhire* lies.

Corbantorigum ſeems to be *Caer-Laverock*, anciently a very ſtrong Fort in *Nidiſdale*.

Corda, a Town that anciently ſtood upon the Lake *Logh-cure*, out of which the River *Nid* ariſes.

Coxia Damniorum ſeems to be *Camelat*; where are ſome remains of an ancient City. It ſtands between the *Duni Pacis* and the Temple of the God *Terminus*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

Cornabii, a People who dwelt in the utmoſt Coaſt of all *Britain* towards the North, where now is *Strath-navern*. 'Tis probable they had that name from the River *Nabeus*, which *Ptolemy* places likewiſe in theſe parts.

Diva (mention'd by *Ptolemy*) is the River *Dee* in the County of *Mernes*.

Epidiorum Promontorium (a name poſſibly taken from the Iſlands *Ebudæ* over againſt it) is call'd at this day *Can-tyre*, i. e. the *Lands-head*.

Glotta is an Iſland mention'd by *Antoninus* in the Firth of the River *Glotta* or *Clyde*; 'tis call'd at this day *Arran*, from a Caſtle of the ſame name.

Grampius is a continu'd range of Hills, reaching as far as *Murray*; mention'd by *Tacitus* in his deſcription of *Agricola's* Attempts upon thoſe parts.

Horeſti ſeems to imply no more than the *Highlanders* in general.

Ila is a River in *Cathneſs*, poſſibly the ſame which they now call *Wiſle*.

Lelanonius, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is the River *Levin*, which gives name to the Country of *Lennox*, call'd in Latin *Levinia*.

Leucopibia ſeems by the ſenſe to be determin'd to *Bede's Candida Caſa* and our *Whitern* in *Galloway*; eſpecially, if we may imagine that *Ptolemy* wrote it Λευκ' οἰκία, inſtead of which the Tranſcribers, by a blunder, have made it *Leucopibia*. The eaſineſs of the miſtake will readily be own'd by ſuch as have opportunity of making their Obſervations upon the intolerable ſlips of ignorant Librarians.

Lindum is ſtill manifeſt in our *Lenlithquo*, deſcrib'd among the more eminent Places.

Littus altum ſeems to be *Tarbarth* in the County of *Roſs*, where the River riſes to a great heighth; enclos'd on one ſide with the River *Killian*, on the other with the Haven *Cromer*.

Longus, a River, retains manifeſt footſteps of the old name in our preſent *Lough-Longas*, in the County of *Roſs*, which empties it ſelf into the Weſtern Ocean.

Loxa, by *Ptolemy*, is ſtill evident in our preſent *Loſſe*, in *Murray*.

Nabeus ſeems to be ſomewhere in the Country of *Strath-navern*, which the ancient *Cornabii* formerly inhabited; a People, that ſeem to have been originally call'd from the River.

Nodius (mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and written in ſome Copies *Nobius*) is evidently the River *Nid*; from which *Nidiſdale* takes the name.

Novantum Cherſoneſus is well known at this day by the name of *Mull of* Galloway.

Orcas (call'd alſo *Tarvedrum* and *Tarviſium*) is at this day nam'd *Howburn*; a Promontory over againſt the Iſles of the *Orcades*.

Randvara ſeems to be no other than *Ranfrew*, which gives name to the Barony of *Ranfrew*, and is the principal Town in it.

Rerigonium is both a Creek and Town, mention'd by *Ptolemy*. *Bargeny* in the County of *Carrick* ſhould be ſome direction to the old name; eſpecially, conſidering that an ancient Copy of *Ptolemy* reads it *Beregonium*.

Vacomagi, a People that liv'd about *Murray*.

Vararis ſinus is that Bay upon which *Murray* lies; whether that County have any remains of the old name, I dare not determine.

Victoria perhaps is *Bede's Caer-Guidi*, and our *Inchkeith*-Iſland in *Lothien*.

Vidogara was, in *Ptolemy's* time, a place of good note in the Country of *Kyle*. There is *Aire*, at preſent a Town pretty conſiderable, which poſſibly may have the beſt title to it.

Virvedrum is look'd upon to be the fartheſt Promontory in all *Britain*: We call it at this day *Ducans-bay*, and by contraction *Dunsby*.

Upon the Coaſt of *Scotland* there lie diſpers'd here and there great numbers of Iſlands; ſome of them of conſiderable note and extent, but the greateſt part very narrow and of little importance. The *Weſtern-Iſles*, ſo call'd from their weſterly ſituation, are ſuppos'd by thoſe that have travell'd them, to be in number 300 or more. They belong to the Crown of *Scotland*; but the Inhabitants ſpeak the Iriſh Language, and retain the Cuſtoms and Modes us'd by the ancient *Scots*, as the *Highlanders* in the Continent do.

Another cluſter of Iſles upon this Coaſt is call'd *Orkney*, conſiſting of 26 Iſlands that are inhabited; and of ſome more (which they name *Holms*) uſed only for Paſturage. Here, the length of the longeſt day, is 18 hours and ſome odd minutes. A parti-

cular account of these Islands (with the Customs of the Inhabitants, the Produce of the Country, and other material Heads) is publish'd in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1073, &c.

Ancient Names of Islands *upon this Coast.*

Dumna, possibly *Fair-Isle*, wherein they call the chief Town *Dum*, a Remain perhaps of the old name.

Epidium should seem by the name not to be far from the Promontory of the *Epidii*: The situation of *Ila*, a pretty large Island, agrees very well to that description.

Hebudes, call'd by a modern Author *Hebrides*, are the *Western-Isles* before mention'd.

Hebuda is two-fold, *Eastern* and *Western*. The first is thought to be *Skie*, which lies out in a great length; and the second, *Lewes*, a very craggy and mountainous Island.

Maleos, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is manifestly the Isle of *Mul*.

Ocetis may be plac'd among the Islands of *Orkney*, in that we now call *Hethy*.

Orcades are the Isles of *Orkney*, just now describ'd.

Pomona (call'd by *Solinus*, *Pomona Diutina*) is *Mainland*, the chief of the Isles of *Orkney*, and the Bishop's See.

Recine, call'd by *Antoninus*, *Riduna*, possibly instead of *Ricluna*; for there is one of the Western-Isles call'd at this day *Racline*, which seems to be the very place; and the change of (c l) into (d) is very easie, and might be made by a Copyest, otherwise accurate enough.

Thule is a place mightily celebrated among the old Writers, and made use of to express the most remote parts of the habitable World; such, at least, as were then known. Sir *Robert Sibalds* has proy'd it to be the North-east part of *Scotland*; to whose Dissertation (publish'd in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1089, &c.) I refer the Reader, for the particular Reasons.

IRELAND.

LEaving the Continent, we come to a large Isle on the West-side of *Britain*, call'd by *Ptolemy Britannia Parva*, and by other ancient Writers *Jerna*, *Juverna*, *Iris*, &c. but by the Inhabitants *Erin*, and by the English *IRELAND*. The length of it, according to the best computations, is about 300 miles, but the breadth scarce 120. The *Irish Sea* bounds it on the East, the *Deucaledonian* on the North, the *Western* Ocean on the West, and the *Vergivian* on the South.

The SOIL is very moist and wet, abounding with Bogs and Lakes: Which quality is much lessen'd by the encrease of Inhabitants, who have (with great Industry) drain'd the *Low-lands* and *Marshes*. This abundance of Water and Moisture, makes them very inclinable to *Fluxes*, *Rheums*, and such like Distempers, against which they find their *Uskebah* the best Remedy. It *dries* more, but *enflames* less, than our English Brandy. And as the *Husbandry* of the Inhabitants is seen in these *Drains*; so is it also discover'd by the destruction they have made of the *Woods*, which abounded in this Country. Insomuch, that now they have great plenty of Corn.

Who the first INHABITANTS were, cannot be learnt from *Records*; but must only be trac'd by conjecture and probability. Things at such a distance can receive no light, but what they have by these helps; unless we suffer our selves to be drawn by more modern Writers, into a Set of extravagant and foolish Fancies. In short then, That they were *Britains*, we are encourag'd to believe, 1. Because the ancient Writers, some of them, call it *Britannia parva*, and *Insula Britannorum*. 2. *Tacitus* has told us, That in his time, their Customs were much the same with the *Britains*: And *Strabo* calls them expressly *Britains*. 3. At the first plantation of the World, 'tis very natural to imagine that this Island was Peopl'd from *Britain*, from whence the passage into it is short and easie. 4. A great many Words, in the Irish Language, appear to be of British Extraction.

That it was ever conquer'd by the *Romans*, is an Opinion which some have endeavour'd to establish upon little hints they have met with in the old Authors, that seem to look that way. But after all, there's no just reason to believe it: Nor can we imagine, but the Panegyrists would have run out largely upon such a Conquest, if the *Romans* had ever got footing in the Island. Towards the decay of the *Roman* Empire, the *Scots* (a People that are thought to have come out of *Scythia* into this Island) began to make a mighty figure in these parts; so that the whole Country from them, was call'd *Scotia*. Some of the *Saxon* Kings, and the *Norwegians* also, were very troublesome to them, but could not bring them under an absolute subjection. Nor were they conquer'd, before *Henry* II. King of *England* invaded them with a powerful Army (in the year 1172.) brought the States of the Island to an entire submission, and bestow'd the Sovereignty upon his Son *John*. But for all this the Kings of *England* were only *Lords of* Ireland; until the more ample Title of *King* was bestow'd upon *Henry* VIII. by the States, in Parliament assembl'd.

They are said to have receiv'd CHRISTIANITY very early. What progress had been made in it before the time of S. *Patrick*, we have no certain account: Probably, not very much. But that *Saint* (who was a Disciple of S. *German*) carry'd the Work on with so much success and resolution, as to convert the greatest part of the Island; which gain'd him the character of *The Irish Apostle*, and mighty commendations from all the Irish Writers. In the next Age, their reputation was so advanc'd upon the account of *Religion*, that it was term'd *Sanctorum Patria*;

Patria; and ſent out great numbers of pious and devout Men into other parts of the World. Nor was Religion their only Character; their *Learning* too is much celebrated by Authors both ancient and modern, who tell us, That the *Saxons* (particularly) very commonly ſent over their Children hither, for a liberal Education.

Thus much of its *Ancient* Condition. At preſent, the Inhabitants are in a great meaſure brought over to the Cuſtoms and Faſhions of the Engliſh: Except in ſome parts, where they live at a looſe, uncivilized rate; and are therefore term'd *Wild-Iriſh*.

They are govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* (ſent over by the King of *England*) ſtil'd Lord *Deputy* or Lord *Lieutenant*; whoſe Juriſdiction and Authority is very large and ample. As for their *Orders* or *Degrees*, *Ireland* has the very ſame, that we have here in *England*: Their Courts of Juſtice too, and manners of Proceeding, differ very little. The *Parliament* is call'd and diſſolv'd, at the pleaſure of the King of *England*. They have their 4 *Terms*; their *Chancery* alſo, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas* and *Exchequer*; with their Judges of Aſſize, and Juſtices of the Peace in each County.

Ireland is divided into five parts, ariſing from the number of its Governors heretofore. Theſe, with their extent, will beſt be underſtood by the following Scheme.

1. *MUN-*

1. *MUNSTER* contains the Counties of { *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, } { *Limerick*, *Tipperary*. }

2. *LEINSTER* contains the Counties of { *Kilkenny*, *Catterlough*, *Queens-County*, *Kings-County*. } { *Kildare*, *Wexford*, *Dublin*. }

3. *CONNAUGHT* contains the Counties of { *Twomund*, *Galloway*, *Maio*, } { *Slego*, *Letrim*, *Roscomon*. }

4. *ULSTER* contains the Counties of { *Louth*, *Cavon*, *Farmanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*. } { *Down*, *Antrim*, *Colran*, *Tir-Oen*, *Tir-Connel*. }

5. *MEATH* contains the Counties of { *East-Meath*, *West-Meath*. } { *Longford*. }

The CHURCH is govern'd by 4 Archbishops; *Armagh*, Primate of all *Ireland*; *Dublin*, *Cassil*, *Tuam*. The particular extent of the *Bishopricks* has been so alter'd and mangl'd from time to time, that I had rather omit the List, than run the hazard of giving a false Catalogue. In the Survey of the Kingdom, we will use the method observ'd in *Scotland*; which (for the Reasons laid down, in the beginning of that Kingdom) is here also most convenient and easie.

The more considerable Towns are, { *Armagh*, *Athlone*, *Caricfergus*, *Cassil*, *Clare*, *Cork*, *Down*, DUBLIN, *Galway*, *Kildare*, *Kilkenny*, *Kinsale*, *Limerick*, *Lismor*, *London-derry*, *Waterford*, *Wexford*, *Youghal*. }

Armagh, in the County of *Armagh*, near the River *Kalin*, seems to be the same which *Bede* calls *Dearmach*; where (as the same Author tells) *S. Patrick built a very fine City*; only, he subjoins a Romantick circumstance, *That he follow'd the Model which the Angels had drawn for him.* But whoever was the Founder, 'tis certain, That in the year, 1142. it was made an Archbishop's See, when Cardinal *Papirio* was sent over into *Ireland* to revive the decaying discipline of the Church. Nor is it only an Archbishopriek, but the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom; the Archbishop hereof being stil'd *Primate* of *all* Ireland. The City was reduc'd under the power of the English by *John de Curcy*; but was afterwards utterly destroy'd by *John O Neal*; so that now nothing remains but a few Cottages, and the Ruins of the ancient Buildings.

Athlone, in the County of *Roscommon*, is a place of good Strength, and has a fair Stone-bridge over the River. 'Tis pretty much talk'd of in our Accounts of the late Wars in this Kingdom.

Caricfergus, in the Country of *Antrim*, is the most considerable Town upon all the Coast; having a very commodious Haven. In the late Wars in *Ireland*, it was much talk'd of.

Cassil, upon the River *Swire* in the County of *Tipperary*, is only eminent for being an Archbishop's See, establish'd there by Pope *Eugenius* III.

Clare is a Market-town (in the County of that name) standing upon a Creek of the River *Shannon*.

Cork, the Metropolis of the County of that name, is encompass'd with the River on which it stands, and is of an oval form. It has the honour of being an Episcopal See, and is now mostly inhabited by the English; who by their diligence and industry have improv'd to that degree, both in Estates, Trade and Buildings, as to exceed all the Cities in *Ireland*, except only *Dublin*.

Down (the principal City in the County of *Down*) is of very great Antiquity; being mention'd almost under the same name (*Dunum*) in *Ptolemy*. 'Tis at present a Bishop's See; and the Inhabitants would claim a farther Honour, by making it the Burial-place of the great S. *Patrick*. But *Armagh* in *Ireland*, *Glassenbury* in *England*, and *Glascow* in *Scotland*, do envy them that Happiness, and endeavour to assert that Esteem to themselves upon several Authorities, which seem to countenance the several Opinions.

DUBLIN, the chief City in *Ireland*, has a very pleasant situation, by reason of Hills to the South, Plains to the West, the Sea to the East, and the River *Liffy* to the North. The River here makes a *safe* Harbour; but the heaps of Sand thrown into its Mouth, by the violence of the Winds or else the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, hinders Ships of any great Burthen from coming up, but at high Water. The City is well Wall'd, and neatly built: Within these hundred years, it is doubly increas'd in its Buildings, Ornaments, &c. Formerly, it was govern'd by a *Provost*; but King *Henry* IV. granted them a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs: And the two latter were chang'd into Sheriffs by *Edward* VI. Its publick Buildings of greatest note, are,

1. The *College* (which is situated in the same place on which the Monastery of *All-hallows* stood) dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, and endow'd with the Privileges of an University by Queen *Elizabeth*. In *Edward* II.'s time, there was a Foundation laid here for an University, by the Institution of publick Lectures; but the Disturbances which follow'd, broke that Design.

2. The *Archbishop's Palace*, in the Suburbs of S. *Patrick*, with a stately Church dedicated to S. *Patrick*; eminent without for its high Steeple, and within for its Pavements and arch'd Roof. This consists of a *Dean*, a *Chantor*, a *Chancellor*, a *Treasurer*, 2 *Arch-deacons* and 22 *Prebendaries*.

3. The *King's Castle*, well fortify'd with Ditches and Towers, and furnish'd with a good Arsenal.

4. *Christ's Church*, in the heart of the City; carry'd on and finish'd by *Lawrence* Archbishop of *Dublin*, and others.

5. The *Town-hall*, built of square Stone, and call'd *Tolestale*.

Gallway (the chief place in the County of that name) is a neat Town built of Stone. The convenience of a Harbour has made it well stor'd with Merchants; who, by the advantage of a full Trade both by Sea and Land, are very wealthy.

Kildare has the honour of giving name to the County wherein it stands; but yet *Naas* is the Shire-Town. Its greatest honour is the Bishop's See, stil'd in ancient Writings *Episcopatus Darensis*.

Kilkenny (the chief place in the County, and the best In-land Town in the Kingdom) is fair-built and very plentiful, standing upon the River *Neure*. 'Tis divided into the *English-town*, and the *Irish-town*. The *English-town* is the newer, said to be built by *Randolph* III. Earl of *Chester*. The *Irish-town* is like a Suburbs to the other; but yet has the honour of S. *Canic's*

S. *Canic's* Church, who gave name to the City, which implies as much as the *Cell of S.* Canic; a Perſon very eminent in this Country for an extraordinary piety and ſtrictneſs of Life. The Biſhop of *Oſſory* has his Seat in this City.

Kinſale ſtands at the mouth of the River *Bandon*, in a fruitful Soil; and receives its greateſt intereſt and reputation from the commodious Harbor it enjoys.

Limerick (the head City in the County) is encompaſs'd by the divided Chanel of the famous River *Shanon*. 'Tis parted into the *Upper* and *Lower*: In the firſt ſtands the Cathedral and Caſtle; the ſecond is guarded with a Wall and Caſtle. It is a Biſhop's See, and a place ſtrongly fortify'd both by Art and Nature; as we may eaſily gueſs from the long defence it made, when beſieg'd by his preſent Majeſty, in the late Iriſh Wars. This is the great Emporium of the whole Province of *Munſter*.

Liſmor (upon the River *Broodwater* in the County of *Waterford*) has a conſiderable name in the Hiſtories and Records of *Ireland*, upon account of the Biſhop's See. But the Revenues thereof being almoſt quite alienated and loſt, it came afterwards to be annex'd to the See of *Waterford*.

London-derry, formerly call'd *Derry*, is now annex'd to the County of that name; and is famous in our modern Hiſtories and publick Papers, for reſiſting two memorable Sieges, one in the year, 1649. the other in the year, 1689.

Waterford, the chief City in the County of that name, can neither recommend it ſelf by a good Air nor fruitful Soil. Notwithſtanding which, by the convenience of the Harbour, it was look'd upon for Wealth and Populouſneſs to be the ſecond City in *Ireland*; till *Cork* (as we obſerv'd before) grew up, and over-topp'd it. Upon account of its eminent Loyalty to the Engliſh, our Kings have granted it ſeveral Privileges: But in the Rebellion of 1641. it loſt its old character of *Fidelity*, by the tamperings of the Popiſh Clergy, ſettl'd there probably to carry on that bloody Deſign.

Weisford, the chief Town of the County, ſeems to be a place of ſome Antiquity; tho' that name be modern, and given it by the *Germans* who ſettl'd themſelves here. The Town is remarkable, for being the firſt in this whole Iſland that ſurrender'd to the Engliſh, and that receiv'd a Colony of that Nation. Which is the cauſe why all the neighbouring parts do ſo much abound with Engliſh Inhabitants.

Yoghall, near the entrance of the River *Broodwater* into the Sea, ſtands in the County of *Cork*, being of an oblong form, and wall'd round. The Town is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The convenience of the Harbour, with the fruitfulneſs of the Country round, have made it a place of conſiderable Reſort.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of IRELAND.

Argita is a Lake in theſe parts; perhaps that which empties it ſelf at *Swilly* in the County of *Tirconnel*.

Auſoba, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is a River about *Lough-Corbes*, in the County of *Gallway*.

Auten, a People in theſe parts, ſeem to have formerly inhabited that Tract where the County of *Gallway* is at preſent: *Aterith* may well enough be ſuppos'd to retain ſomething of the old name.

Blani were a People, who (along with the *Birgantes-Menapii* and *Cauci*) inhabited the Province of *Leinſter*.

Boreum Prora, now S. *Helen's head* in *Tirconnel*-County.

Bovinda is the River *Boyn*, well known by reaſon of the late Wars.

Brigantes or *Birgantes* have their name from the River *Brigus* (for ſo *Ptolemy* calls our *Barrow*) and inhabited *Kilkenny*, *Oſſory* and *Caterlogh*, which are all water'd by the *Barrow*.

Cauci ſeem by the circumſtances to have inhabited the County of *Wicklow*; now full of Engliſh Inhabitants, and by them improv'd to that degree, as to make a figure among the beſt Shires in this Kingdom.

Concani, a People in thoſe parts, inhabited the South-part of *Conaght*, viz. *Clare*, *Gallway*, the Territory of *Clan-Richard*, with the Barony of *Atcrith*. 'Tis poſſible, our preſent *Conaght* may have ſomething of the name of this People; eſpecially, if a more ſuitable Original cannot be found out.

Coriondi, a People who dwelt about the County of *Cork*; to which perhaps it may have left a tincture of the name.

Darni (along with the *Voluntii*, *Robogdii* and *Erdini*) peopl'd the Province of *Ulſter*.

Dauroña, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and by *Giraldus* call'd *Lauranus*, is probably the River which runs along by *Cork*.

Dunum is undoubtedly *Down*; an account whereof we have given in the deſcription of the *Towns*.

Duris ſeems to be the River which runs by *Trailey* through the County of *Kerry*.

Etlana is agreed upon all hands to be the City of *Dublin*.

Eblani were a People in thoſe parts.

Erdini inhabited part of the Province of *Ulſter*, along with the *Voluntii* and others.

Hieron Promontorium may very probably be that neck of Land which ſhoots out in the County of *Weisford*; where *Banna*, a Town's name, implies the ſame thing as *Hieron*, namely, *ſacred* or *holy*.

Iberni (call'd in ſome Copies *Uterini*) ſeem to have inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*, along with the *Vilabri*.

Jernis is a River, ſettl'd by *Ptolemy* under the Promontory *Notium*, as emptying it ſelf there into the Sea. *Maire* (which runs under *Drunkeran*) bids the faireſt for it.

Iſanium is a Promontory call'd at this day S. *John's Foreland* in the County of *Down*.

Laberus, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, ſeems to be the Caſtle *Kil-lair*, in the County of *Meth*; a name poſſibly deriv'd from *Ptolemy*'s old one.

Libnius keeps ſomething of its name to this day in the River *Liffy*, which runs by *Dublin*.

Logia is the Lake *Logh-Foyle*, in the County of *Tir-Connel*.

Luceni, a People who formerly inhabited Weſt-*Munſter*, along with the *Vetabri* and the *Uterini*.

Maeolicum is now *Malc*, upon the River *Shanon*, in the County of *Longford*.

Menapii, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, inhabited the County of *Weisford*; the chief City whereof, of the ſame name, ſeems to be the old *Menapia*.

Modona is a River in theſe parts, at the mouth whereof ſtood the ancient *Menapia*. If the latter be *Weisford*, the former muſt on courſe be the River *Slane*.

Nagnata is plac'd by *Ptolemy* ſome where about the preſent County of *Slego*; the very ſpot is not yet diſcover'd, nor any remains of the old name.

Nagnatæ muſt have their Seat in the ſame Tract, whereof *Nagnata* may ſeem to have been the capital City.

Notium

Notium is our *Miſſen-head* (a Promontory in the County of *Deſmond*) under which he tells us the old River *Fernus* empties it ſelf into the Sea.

Ovoca ſeems to be that River which empties it ſelf into the Sea, below *Wicklow* or *Arcklow*.

Ravius is the River *Trelis*, the northern Bound of the County of *Slego*.

Rheba is ſtill preſerv'd entire in the old *Rheban*, (near the River *Barrow* in *Queen's-County*) at preſent an inconſiderable place.

Regia may ſeem to have been ſeated about *Patrick's Purgatory*, in the County of *Tirconnel*; becauſe the place, in the Life of S. *Patrick*, is call'd *Regiu*.

Rigia has ſome Relicks of the old name, in the Lake we call *Lough-Regith*, in the County of *Longford*: Which is of more moment, becauſe the ſituation agrees very well with the account left us of it by *Ptolemy*.

Rhobogdii inhabited all the northern Shore of *Ireland*, about *Tirconnel*, &c. *Robogh* ſtill preſerves the manifeſt marks of the old name.

Robogdium Promontorium muſt alſo have been in thoſe parts.

Senus (call'd alſo *Sena*, *Sacana* and *Flumen Senenſe*) is the noble River of *Shanon*.

Velabri (ſo call'd from the *Friths* and *Æſtuaries* among which they dwelt; for ſo much *Aber* implies) inhabited part of the County of *Deſmond*.

Vidua a River in *Tir-connel*, now *Crodagh*.

Vinderius is the Bay of *Knockfergus* in the County of *Antrim*.

Vodiæ, a People, who with the *Coriondi*, inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick* and *Waterford*. The Territories *Idou* and *Idouth* ſeem to have ſomething of the old name.

Vennienium Promont. now *Ram's head* in *Tir-connel*.

Voluntj, along with the *Darni*, *Robogdii* and *Erdini*, inhabited the Province of *Ulſter*.

JERSEY and GARNSEY.

BEſides the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and the other Iſlands which lie round the Continent of *Britain* (the moſt conſiderable whereof are deſcrib'd in the Counties upon which they border) there are two more, which could not be conveniently drawn into the Body of the Survey, by reaſon of their diſtance from the Continent. And yet they are of ſo great importance to the Crown of *England*, that in a Deſcription of the three Kingdoms, it would be a groſs error wholly to omit them. Theſe are *Jerſey* and *Garnſey*.

JERSEY is that which *Antoninus* mentions under the name of *Cæſarea*, about 30 miles in compaſs, and defended with Rocks and Quick-ſands. The middle parts are mountainous, but the Valleys are delicately water'd with pleaſant Brooks, and planted with Fruit-trees; *Apple-trees* more eſpecially. The Villages are thick-ſet, and make 12 *Pariſhes*; out of which 12 *Jurors* are choſen by their reſpective *Pariſhioners* to aſſiſt the *Bailiff* (who is appointed by the Governour to adminiſter *Juſtice*) in the management of *Cauſes* and *Actions*, both Civil and Capital. They have no *Phyſicians*, nor any Diſtempers but Fevers; which always come at a certain time of the year. Inſtead of Fewel, they uſe a Sea-weed, which they name *Vraic*; and the Sea now and then furniſhes them with a good prize of combuſtible matter. S. *Hilary's* on the South-ſide of the Iſland, is their chief Town, both on account of its Trade, and the *Court of Juſtice* ſettl'd in it. The name, it has from *Hilary* (Biſhop of *Poictiers*) ſuppos'd to have been bury'd here, in his baniſhment.

GARNSEY (20 miles to the North-weſt) is by *Antoninus* call'd *Sarnia*; inferior to the other upon ſome accounts: For it contains only 10 Pariſhes, and is not ſo fruitful: But 'tis better fortify'd, being encompaſs'd with a continu'd ridge of ſteep Rocks. This whole Iſland is Encloſure; but the Inhabitants do not follow Agriculture ſo cloſely, as their Neighbours of *Jerſey*. S. *Peter's*, a Town conſiſting of a long narrow Street, and ſeated upon a Bay in form of a Half-Moon, is their capital Place, whether we reſpect Trade or Strength. For it is well-ſtor'd with Merchants; and has the Mouth of the Haven defended by a Caſtle on each ſide. The Governor of the Iſland keeps his reſidence here, and a Gariſon for the defence of the place.

The Government of theſe Iſlands, is much the ſame in both; the Cuſtoms of *Normandy* obtaining in moſt caſes. Their *Drink* is generally *Cyder*, by reaſon of the abundance of *Aples*; and *Fiſh* they have in great plenty. Their Language is the *French*; and tho' they are generally of the ſame Extraction, yet they care not much to own their Original, but had rather make out a Relation to the *Engliſh*.

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

CHAP I.

FRANCE, Gallia, *in General*,

PART OF ENGLAND
Dover
Rye
Exeter
Dorchester
Portsmouth
Shoreham
Falmouth
Plymouth
Torbay
Portland
I WIGHT
THE CHANNELL
Guernsey
Alderney
Sark
Jersey
Ile Dreux
Ile Rose
Ile Bas
Belle Ile
Ile d'Yeu
I. Marmoutier
I. d'Olonne
I. d'Oleron
Cordouan
Bayonne
THE BAY OF BISCAY
FRANCE
Pyrenean Mountains
MEDITERRANEUM
Strait of Gibraltar
NORMANDIE
BRETAGNE
GUIENNE
GASCOGNE
LANGUEDOC
PROVENCE
DAUPHINE
SAVOY
SWISSERLAND
LE COMTE
FRANCHE
Dijon
Lyon
Geneva
Paris
Rouen
Caen
Calais
Boulogne
Dieppe
Nantes
Bourdeaux
Rochelle
Toulouse
Montpellier
Marseilles
Arles
Avignon
Orange
Nice
Antibes
Frejus
Toulon
Aix
Grenoble
Valence
Vienne
Roanne
Nevers
Bourges
Orleans
Tours
Angers
Blois
Chartres
Amiens
Abbeville
Arras
Lille
Tournay
Metz
Strasburg
Basle
Besançon
Auxerre
Troyes
Rheims
Soissons
Meaux
Sens
Fontainebleau
Melun
Etampes
Dreux
Evreux
Alençon
Le Mans
Saumur
Poitiers
Limoges
Perigueux
Agen
Auch
Tarbes
Pau
Orthez
Dax
Bayonne
Lombez
Carcassone
Narbonne
Beziers
Montpellier
Nismes
Uzes
Pont St Esprit
Viviers
Tournon
Valence
Die
Gap
Embrun
Briançon
Barcelonnette
Digne
Castellane
Grasse
Cannes
Vence
Puget
Toulon
Hieres
Cassis
Aubagne
Martigues
Salon
Tarascon
St Remy
Cavaillon
Carpentras
Vaucluse
Apt
Forcalquier
Sisteron
Manosque
Riez
Moustiers
Barjols
Brignoles
Draguignan
Frejus
St Raphael
Antibes
Nice
Villefranche
Monaco
Menton
Ventimiglia
Oneglia
Savona
Genoa
Turin
Susa
Pignerol
Fenestrelles
Mont Cenis
Chambery
St Jean de Maurienne
Modane
Aiguebelle
St Michel
Grenoble
St Marcellin
St Antoine
Romans
Tain
Valence
Montelimar
Donzere
Pont St Esprit
Bagnols
Roquemaure
Avignon
Chateau Renard
Tarascon
Arles
Salon
Aix
Marseilles
Cassis
Aubagne
Toulon
Hieres
Frejus
St Raphael
Cannes

535 Engliſh Miles, from the *Pyrenean Mountains* in the South, to *Calis* in the North. And from the Point of *Conquet* in *Bretaign* in the Weſt, to *Alſatia* in the Eaſt, about 202 Leagues or 505 Miles. On the North eaſt it is contiguous with the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and parted from *England* by the *Britiſh Chanel*: On the Eaſt it is bounded by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, from the laſt of which it is ſeparated by the *Alps*; on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the Weſt by the *Ocean*.

The AIR is very temperate, and not ſubject to the great Colds of *Germany*, *Sweden* and *Moſcovy*, nor to the exceſſive Heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or leſs hot or cold, according to the different ſituation of the ſeveral Provinces.

The SOIL is every where fertil, and produces, beſides abundance of Corn and divers ſorts of Fruits, a vaſt quantity of Wine and abundance of Flax; and in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, Oil. The Paſtures and Meadows feed great Herds of Cattle, and the Foreſts, which are ſpacious enough, but not ſo large as thoſe of *Germany*, contain much variety of Game. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, Coperas, &c. are found in *France*, but of theſe not many nor very conſiderable. Great quantity of Salt is made in the Iſle of *Rhee*, about *Rochfort*, and other parts of *France*, which yields the King a great Revenue.

The moſt noted MOUNTAINS here, beſides the *Pyrenean* and the *Alps*, are thoſe of *Cevennes*, *Auvergne*, *Mont-Jure* or *S. Claude* towards *Swiſſerland*, and *Mont-Vogeſſe*, or *des-Faucilles* in the Dioceſs of *Langres*.

The Chief ISLANDS are, I. In the *Mediterranean-Sea*, thoſe of *Hieres*, *S. Margaret*, *S. Honoratus* or of *Lerins*, &c. II. In the *Ocean*, *Oleron* and *Ree* on the Coaſts of *Saintonge* and *Aunis*; *Noir-Monſtrier*, *de Dieu*, *Bell-Iſle*, *Oueſſant*, &c. off of *Bretaigne*; and *Aldernay* near the Shoar of *Normandy*.

Its chiefeſt PORTS, in the *Ocean*, are *Calis*, *Ambleteuſe*, *S. Valery*, *Diepe*, *Havre de Grace*, *S. Malo*, *Breſt*, *Rochel*, *Rachefort*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, &c. And in the *Mediterranean*, *Marſeilles* and *Toulon*.

The principal RIVERS of *France* are, 1. The *Seine*, which riſes in *Burgundy* near *Dijon*, paſſes through *Champaign*, the *Iſle of France* and *Normandy*, watering by the way *Troyes*, *Paris* and *Roan*, and receiving in its Courſe the *Tonne*, the *Oyſe*, and ſeveral ſmaller Rivers, empties it ſelf into the Sea at *Havre de Grace*, and makes a very good Haven, whence this Town hath its Name. 2. The *Loyre* is the largeſt River in *France*, and ſprings in *Languedoc*, in the Mountains call'd *les Severins*, paſſes by *Nevers*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Angers* and *Nantes*, receiving by the way the *Aller*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, the *Sarte*, the *Ardre* and many others, and falls into the Sea about 40 Miles below *Nantes*, and over-againſt *Bell-Iſle*. 3. The *Garonne* riſes in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, runs to *Thouloufe*, thence flows weſtward to *Bourdeaux*, a little below which the *Dourdonne* joins it, and both together make it a very wide Haven, which is emptied into the *Ocean* near the Iſland of *Oleron*. 4. The *Rhoſne* hath its ſource in the *Alps*, paſſes through the Lake of *Geneva*, flows to *Lyons*, where it receives the *Saone*, at *Valence* the *Iſere* falls into it, as does the *Durance* at *Avignon*, and quickly after empties it ſelf into the *Mediterranean-Sea* in ſix Chanels. Beſides theſe there is a great number of ſmaller Rivers, which are mentioned in the following Deſcription of the Country.

The particular COMMODITIES of *France*, which they ſend abroad into Foreign Countries, are, Wine, Brandy, Canvas, and other Linnen, Paper, Salt, wrought Silks, Druggets and other Stuffs; ſeveral wrought Goods, as Gloves, Lace, &c.

The PEOPLE of *France* are a mixture of the Poſterity of the ancient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly of the *Gauls*, whom, though the *Romans* and *Franks* ſucceſſively ſubdued, they did not however expel, thoſe ſtill remaining, the body of the People, tho' theſe obtain'd the Government of them.

Of the TEMPER of the *Gauls*, *Cæſar* ſays, They were quick-witted, but raſh and unſteady; and their Succeſſors the *French* are of the ſame nature. They have generally quick and ready Apprehenſions, but too often run away with a ſuperficial Knowledge of things, without having Patience to dive to the bottom: But thô this be their general Character, there have been abundance of Particulars that muſt be excepted: *France* having produc'd very learned and induſtrious Men, in all Arts and Sciences, eſpecially in our Age; wherein, beſides the vaſt Improvement they have made of the Art of War, all the parts of Learning have been induſtriouſly ſtudied and improved by the ingenious *Virtuoſi* of *France*; and even a * Woman of that Nation hath been found an excellent Critick in Philological Learning. They abound in Complements, and are really very civil, eſpecially to Strangers; and have a natural freedom in their Converſation, which would be very agreeable if it were not overacted and mix'd with Levity. Both Men and Women are full of Talk, and as familiar at firſt ſight, as if they had been long acquainted. In their Habit they are ſomthing phantaſtical, but have generally an Air of Gentility; eſpecially the Women, who are well-ſhaped and fair enough, except in the Southern Provinces, where they have very ſwarthy Complexions. The *French* are much addicted to Ligitiouſneſs; more Law-ſuits are tried there, than in any Nation in the World, nay ſome ſay than in all *Europe* beſides; which encourages all ſorts of People to breed up their Children to the Law; and if a Father can raiſe Money enough to purchaſe his Son an Office, he thinks him well ſettled: By which means here are ſwarms of Advocats, Procurers, Regiſters, Notaries, and other Men of Law. The Gentry ſcorn Trade, ſo that the younger Brothers always apply themſelves to the Gown or the Sword, which makes the French King's Armies ſo large and well ſtockt with Officers. In War they have been always eſteem'd furious in attacking, but quick in retreating, not to be brought on a ſecond time, if they obtain'd not their end at the firſt Onſet. *Sicut primus impetus eis major quam virorum eſt, ita ſequens minus quam feminarum*, ſays *L. Florus* of them.

But thô this may ſtill be part of their Character, yet, what by ſtrict Dicipline and careful Inſtruction, their Soldiers will now endure the Fatigues of a Camp and a Siege as well as any in *Europe*, and in Battles too, they have behaved themſelves very bravely.

* Madam *Dacier*, the Daughter of *Tanaq. Faber*, who publiſhed an excellent Edition of *Callymachus* the greek Poet, with a Latin Verſion and critical Notes; alſo *Aurelius Victor*, *Eutropius*, and *L. Florus*, with Interpretations and Notes, for the uſe of the *Dauphin*; beſides which ſhe hath Tranſlated *Terence*, three Comedies of *Plautus*, and two of *Ariſtophanes* into French, with critical Notes; and hath alſo perfected her Husbands Tranſlation of *Horace*, with admirable Skill and Ingenuity.

The

The Religion of the *Gauls* was Paganism in its higheſt degree, even to the offering of human Sacrifices (ſaith *Solinus*) but as they became more civiliz'd this barbarity was laid aſide; however, they ſtill remained ſuperſtitious Idolaters, till the CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted among them, by ſome of St. *Peter's* Diſciples. St. *Denis*, the *Areopagite*, is pretended to have been the Apoſtle of *Paris*, and many ridiculous Miracles are related of him in their Legends; particularly, that after he was beheaded his Body roſe, took up his Head and walk'd with it a Mile: Which is as true, as that this *Denis* was ever there*. However, it is certain, that Chriſtianity was received here very early, and that the learned and pious Father St. *Irenæus* came hither in the middle of the ſecond Century, and ſucceeded *Pontbinus* (who was martyr'd *An. Dom.* 178.) in the Biſhoprick of *Lyons*. But the Franks being Pagans, when they came it was ſuppreſs'd, till *Clovis* the fifth King being converted, by the perſuaſion of his Wife *Crotilda*, and the inſtruction of St. *Vaaſt*, and St. *Remigeus* the firſt Biſhop of *Rheims*, it was again reſtored.

But in the ſucceeding Ages of Ignorance and Superſtition, the Errors that crept into the Church in moſt parts of Chriſtendom, prevail'd here alſo; and though the Gallican Church was never ſo ſervilely ſubject to the Court of *Rome* as thoſe of other Nations, yet the pernicious Doctrines were as generally received here as any where. Wherefore when the Reformation was ſet on foot, great numbers of the People of *France* were convinc'd of the falſhood of that Religion, and *Calvin's* Doctrine was readily receiv'd upon the preaching of *Zuinglius*. And ſo numerous did the Proteſtants or Hugenots (as they were called by the Romaniſts) grow, that even ſo early as the year 1560. there are ſaid to have been 1250 of their Churches in *France*. But they were always perſecuted by the Romiſh party, and even maſſacred in moſt barbarous manner ſeveral times; particularly at *Paris* on Saint *Bartholomew's* day, in the year 1572. where in the middle of the night, more than 10000 of them were murder'd at once, and in other Cities three times as many; though a Peace was juſt concluded, and for aſſurance the King of *Navarre*, the head of the Proteſtant-party, was that day married to the French King's Siſter. King *Henry* IV. granted them Liberty of Conſcience by an Edict made at *Nants*, and confirm'd and regiſter'd in the Parliament of *Paris*: By which means they again grew very powerful, and no leſs than 300 wall'd Towns were inhabited almoſt only by them, of which *Rochel* was the chief. But *Lewis* XIII. deprived them of them all, even *Rochel* it ſelf, after a long and famous Siege. By which their Strength being broken, and the Heads of the Party being brought over, or otherwiſe reduc'd, the preſent King, *Lewis* XIV. reſolved utterly to ſuppreſs them, which he began by the Revocation of the Edict of *Nants* in the year, 1685. notwithſtanding it had been ſo firmly ratified, and made a ſtanding Law of the Kingdom; and afterwards cauſed the Proteſtants to be moſt cruelly perſecuted by his Soldiers, which continued for two or three years; at the end of which, all thoſe that could not be brought to renounce their Religion, were baniſhed the Kingdom, after they had been long impriſoned, and deprived of all their Goods and Eſtates. So that at this time, the Romiſh Religion is only allowed in *France*.

The ancient LANGUAGE of the Gauls was the ſame with that of our ancient Britains, as the learned Mr. *Camden* has proved at large; but when the *Romans* conquer'd it they introduced the Latin, and by means of the long time they were Maſters of the Country, eſtabliſh'd it ſo effectually, that the old Gauliſh was quite loſt; afterwards the Franks, being Germans, introduced their own Language, which was us'd at Court for ſome Ages; but the German being a more harſh indocile Tongue, and the Latin the contrary, this prevail'd above that; ſo that though the preſent French Tongue be compos'd of the German and Gothick, as well as of the Latin, the laſt has much the greater ſhare.

It is voluble and elegant, and admir'd for its ſweetneſs; it is true, by means of the liberty they take in the pronunciation (leaving out harſh Terminations and Conſonants) it is pliant enough, but not ſo ſweet as the Italian. The Royal Academy at *Paris* have of late years much improv'd and refin'd it, however it is not yet copious nor at all heroick; ſo that though in their Tranſlations they have expreſs'd the ſenſe of ſome ancient Authors aptly enough in Proſe, none of their Ingenious have been able to produce Heroick Poems like thoſe in Engliſh.

But notwithſtanding that this Tongue hath nothing of ſignal Majeſty or Manlineſs in it, and ſeems rather fit for the Converſation of Women than of Princes and Stateſmen, yet what by the greatneſs of the preſent King, and their obſtinacy in uſing their own Language in the Buſineſſes other Nations have had occaſion to tranſact with them, together with the ſplendor of the Prince's Court which hath invited Strangers to viſit it, the French Tongue is at preſent us'd in many Courts of *Europe*, and the moſt generally underſtood of any modern one in Chriſtendom.

SECT. II.

Of the antient State of France.

THE want of Literature in the earlier Ages of the World, hath made it extreamly difficult to diſcover the origine of Nations; that of *France* is as obſcure as any. The beſt that can be learnt is, That it was Peopled after the Flood, by the Poſterity of *Gomar* the eldeſt Son of *Noah*: Theſe growing numerous, compoſed many Nations, to whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the General name of *Galli*; for what reaſon, as it is uncertain, ſo it is not very material; however, under that Name they were known in the time of *Tarquinius Priſcus* the fifth King of *Rome*, and Poſſeſſed a Country of very large extent, comprising not only all the preſent *France*, but part of *Italy* alſo, as far as the River *Rubicon* or *Piſatello*, which falls into the Adriatick Sea between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*; and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the River *Rhine*, the Diviſion whereof, according to the Roman accounts, was thus, *viz.*

I. *GALLIA CISALPINA* or *Citerior*, with reſpect to the *Romans*, afterwards called *LONGOBARDIA* or *LOMBARDY* from the *Bardi*, a certain *Gauliſh* People, and the *Langons*, ſo named

* Dr. *Cave* in his Life of that *Denis* hath ſufficiently proved that he was never in *France*, *Lives Fath.* vol. 1. p. 71. as have alſo their own Country-men, *Launoy*, *Sirmondus* and *du Pin*. V. *du Pin's Hiſt. Eccleſ. Writ.* vol. 1. p. 31. of the Engl. Edit.

by the reaſon of their long Javelins, of whom XXII Kings reigned in this Country, from *Albœinus* or *Aldoinus* their firſt Prince, *A.C.* 568. to *Deſiderius*, whom *Charlemaigne* defeated, *A. D.* 773. It was extended from the River *Rubicon* as far as the *Alps*.

II. *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*, or *Ulterior*, which contained all the preſent *France*, and that part of *Germany* and *Belgium* weſtward of the *Rhine*.

The *Gauls* in general were a very vigorous and warlike People, thoſe of the *Cis-Alpina* fought and defeated a large Army of *Romans*, march'd up to the City, took and ſack'd it*, laid Siege to the Capitol, and had well nigh taken it: For having obſerved on one ſide of the Caſtle a place of more eaſie acceſs than the reſt, in the dead of Night ſome of them climb'd up the Rock there, and got to the top with that Silence, that they eſcaped the Centinels and the Dogs; but diſturbed certain Geeſe that were in the Capitol, which by gagling and clapping their Wings, alarm'd the Soldiers; who preſently running to their Arms, drove them back, and by that lucky Accident recovered the *Roman* State, then reduc'd to its laſt gaſp. At length the Siege was raiſed by *Camillus* the Dictator, and in time the *Gauls* were driven out of the *Roman* Provinces: But left ſo dreadful a Name behind them, that *Cicero* confeſſes, the *Romans* were more afraid of them than any other Nation of the World. And *Saluſt* ſays, It was not Honour but Life that was to be diſputed with a *Gaul*. The *Romans* durſt not attempt the Conqueſt of them, till they had ſubdued almoſt all the reſt of the then known World. At length, *Anno U. C.* 628. *Fulvius Flaccus* the Conſul made War upon them, and five years after *Fabius Maximus* reduced the *Narbonenſis* into a *Roman* Province. About 70 years after this, *Julius Cæſar* undertook the Conqueſt of *Gaul*, which, after a very bloody War he effected, and totally ſubjected the whole Country to the Power of *Rome*, *A.M.* 3900. *U.C.* 703. *ante* Chriſt. 48. *Cæſar* at his Arrival found the whole Country divided into three parts, whereof the *Celtæ* or *Galli* poſſeſſed the beſt and largeſt, being all the Country that is bounded by the *Garonne* on the South, the Ocean on the Weſt, the *Loire* and the *Rhine* on the Eaſt, and by the *Seine* and *Marne* on the North; From the Confines of the *Gallia Celtica* to the *Britiſh* Sea, and along the lower part of the *Rhine* quite to the *German* Ocean was inhabited by the *Belgæ*; The other part, being all from the River *Garonne* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, quite croſs from the Ocean in the Weſt to the *Mediterranean* in the Eaſt, belonged to the *Aquitains*. Of theſe the *Celtæ* were the moſt civiliz'd, becauſe of their Neighbourhood and converſe with the *Romans*, and the *Belgæ* the moſt warlike, by reaſon of the little converſe they had with other Nations, and the frequent Wars that the Germans made upon them. Theſe great Nations were again ſubdivided into a multitude of ſmaller, whereof *Cæſar* mentions no leſs than LXIV. that had different Appellations from the chief City, as the *Rhemi* of *Rheims*, the *Sueſſiones* of *Soiſſons*, *Bellovaci* of *Beauvais*, *Seſſui* of *Seez*, &c. But by him it was divided into theſe four great parts, *viz.* 1. *Narbonenſis*, ſo called from the City *Narbon*, containing *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and ſome part of *Savoy*; called alſo *Braccata*, from a certain Habit worn by the People. 2. *Aquitanica*, ſo named from the City of *Aquæ-auguſtæ*, now *d'Acqs* in *Guienne*, comprehending the Provinces of *Gaſcoign*, *Guienne*, *Quercin*, *Xaintoigne*, *Poictou*, *Perigort*, *Limoſin*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois* and *Berry*, extending from the *Pyrenees* to the River *Loire*. 3. *Celtica*, call'd ſo from the valiant Nation of the *Celtæ*, and *Comata* from the long Hair worn by them, and alſo *Lugdunenſis* from the City *Lyons*, extending from the *Loire* to the *Britiſh* Sea, and comprehending the Province of *Lyonnois*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, *Nivernois*, &c. part of *Champaigne*, the Iſle of *France*, the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Bretaigne*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Beauce*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*. 4. *Belgica*, named from the *Belgæ* a potent Nation, compriſed all the Eaſtern part of *Gaul*, viz. *Picardy*, the reſt of *Champaigne*, the *Netherlands*, and ſo much of *Germany* and *Belgium*, as lyeth on this ſide the *Rhine*, with the County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Comte*.

*A.M.3562. U. C.565.

Afterwards the Emperor *Conſtantine* the Great, divided it into ſeventeen Provinces or Governments; ſix of which were Conſular, and Eleven under certain Preſidents ſent by the Emperor, who reſided in theſe Cities, *viz.*

1. *Narbonnenſis* prima.	*Narbonne* in *Languedoc*.
2. ——— ſecunda.	*Aix* in *Provence*.
3. *Viennenſis*.	*Vienne* in *Dauphine*.
4. *Alpes*, *Graiæ* and *Peninæ*.	*Monſtriers en Tarentaiſe* in *Savoy*.
5. *Alpes Maritimæ*.	*Ambrun* in *Dauphine*.
6. *Lugdunenſis* prima.	*Lyons*.
7. ——— ſecunda.	*Roan* in *Normandy*.
8. ——— tertia.	*Tours*.
9. ——— quarta.	*Sens* in *Champaigne*.
10. *Sequania*.	*Beſancon* in *Franc. Comte*.
11. *Aquitanica* prima.	*Bourges* in *Berry*.
12. ——— ſecunda.	*Bourdeaux* in *Guienne*.
13. *Novempopulania*.	*Aux* in *Gaſcoigne*.
14. *Germania* prima.	*Mentz*.
15. ——— ſecunda.	*Colen*.
16. *Belgica* prima.	*Triers*.
17. ——— ſecunda.	*Rheims*.

He alſo placed Counts in the Cities, and Dukes in the Frontier-Towns to adminiſter Juſtice according to the *Roman* Laws; and *A. D.* 330. dividing the Office of *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lieutenant-General of the Empire, among four Perſons; appointed one of them to reſide among the *Gauls*; and, under him, three Vicars, who were diſperſed in *Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*.

Not not long after the death of *Conſtantine*, the *Goths* got footing in *Gaul*, the *Narbonenſis* being granted to them by the Emperour *Honorius* upon their quitting *Italy*; and afterwards, for Service done the Empire, *Aquitain* alſo was given them. And the *Burgundians*, a great and populous Nation on the *Rhine*, (at firſt called in by *Stilico* Lieutenant of the ſame *Honorius*, to defend the Borders againſt the *Franks*) poſſeſſed themſelves of all the South-eaſt parts and both the *Burgundies*, from them ſo called.

This was the State of *Gaul*, when the *Franks* or *French* entred it.

The *FRANKS* were a warlike people of *Germany*, who poſſeſſed all the Country that lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weſer*, and from the *German* Ocean in the North to the River *Mayne* in the South; and conſiſted of the Nations of *Sicambri*, *Bructeri*, *Salij*, *Cherinſci*, &c.

They alſo conquered the Country beyond the *Mayne*, and making the banks of that River their chief Seat, gave the name of *Franconia* to the Country now call'd ſo.

The

The *Sicambri*, from whom ſome deduce the original of the *French*, are ſaid to be of *Scythian* Extraction, and have come down into *Germany* A. M. 3519. *ante* J. Chr. 429. in a very great Body, under their Captain *Marcomir*, and ſettled themſelves in thoſe parts now called *Eaſt-Frieſland*, *Guelderland*, and *Holland*, They were a rough unciviliz'd People, and often invaded and plundered their Neighbours. *A. M.* 3925. their King named *Francus*, was called by the *Saxons* to their aſſiſtance againſt the *Goths*, where he ſo ſignaliz'd himſelf by his Valour, that, as ſome Authors report, the Nation had from him the Name of *Franci*; but this ſeems improbable, ſince neither *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Pliny*, *Cæſar*, *Tacitus*, or any ancient Author have mentioned them under that Name: From whence it is concluded, That they had it not till long after, that they took it up to denote the *Freedom* they enjoy'd from the *Roman* Yoak, which the Neighbouring Nations were ſubject to.

The firſt notice of them in Hiſtory under this Denomination, is in the Reigns of *Valerian* and *Gallienus*, about *A. D.* 260, after which they are frequently mentioned on account of the Pillage they made in *Gaul*, &c. *Conſtantine* the Great took their Kings *Aſcaric* and *Rhadagaiſe* Priſoners, and expoſed them to wild Beaſts, for having violated their Faith in waring againſt him.

About *A. D.* 412 the *Armorici*, who inhabited the Maritime Provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Bretaign* revolted from the *Romans*, to whom the *Franks* joyned, and by that means poſſeſſed themſelves of part of the *German* and *Belgick* Provinces of *Gaul*, which the *Romans* were forced to grant them. Soon after this it was, that *Pharamond* was choſen their King; he Reigned ten Years and had his Seat in *Gaul*, but about the time of his death the *Romans* beat the *Franks* out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the Lands they had given them, which *Clodion* the Succeſſor of *Pharamond* endeavour'd to regain, but was beaten back. *Meroveus* ſucceeded *Clodion*, in whoſe time *Attila* King of the *Hunns* invaded *Gaul* with a vaſt Army, and having plundered ſeveral other Cities, beſieged *Orleans*; for the relief whereof *Meroveus* joyned his Forces with thoſe of *Aetius* the *Roman* General, and *Theodorick* King of the *Viſigoths*, who all together ſet upon *Attila*, and in Battle killed 200000 of his Men (as Hiſtorians report) and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Aetius*, who was the great ſupport of the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, was ſoon after Maſſacred by *Valentinian*, and he himſelf kil'd by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* affairs in ſuch diſorder, that *Meroveus* had time to extend his Conqueſts, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and part of the Iſle of *France*; and *Childerick* his Son took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and ſeveral other Cities, and eſtabliſhed the *French* Monarchy. *Clovis* his Succeſſor freed the *French* wholly from the *Roman* Power, and gave the name of *France* to all the Country that reaches from the *Rhine* to the *Loire*. After the death of *Clovis*, the Dominions of the *Franks* was divided into 2 parts, *viz.* *Ooſterrich*, or the Eaſtern part called *Auſtraſia*, and *Weſterrich*, or the Weſtern part call'd *Neuſtria*: The former containing all the old *France*, and the Country beyond the *Maine* which they had conquer'd, together with *Reims*, *Chalons*, *Cambray* and *Laon*; which was from that time a ſeparate Kingdom, the Seat whereof was *Mets* in *Lorrain*. The latter contained all the Country that lies between the *Meuſe* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three Kingdoms, *viz.* 1. Of *France* at *Paris*, 1. of *Orleans*, and 3. of *Soiſſons*: And afterwards, when the French had ſubdued the *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*; two other Kingdoms were erected, *viz.* of *Aquitain* and *Burgundy*. Theſe were ſeveral times united and divided, as the Royal Family happen'd to be more or leſs numerous. But the Title of Kings of *France*, the Hiſtorians have given to thoſe only who have ruled in *Paris*; who are theſe mentioned in the following Table.

SECT III.

Of the French Kings.

OF theſe Monarchs there are reckon'd three Races: The firſt is called *Merovignian* from *Merouee*, who puting aſide the Children of *Clodion*, caus'd himſelf to be choſen King; and fix'd the Regal Seat in *Gaul*, as hath been already ſhewn. This Race continued during the Reigns of XXI Kings, and ended in *Childerick* III. who being a weak Man, was ſurnamed the Witleſs, and was degraded by the Aſſembly of the Eſtates; *Pepin*, the Son of *Charles Martel*, Maire of the Palace, being advanced in his ſtead, who began the ſecond Race, call'd the *Carlian* or *Carlovinian*.

The *Maire of the Palace* was an Office of great Dignity and Power; he was at firſt choſen by the Nobility and confirmed by the King; and was entruſted with the Management of all Affairs of State: Their Power was very great, which by reaſon of the Weakneſs and Supineneſs of the Kings they encreaſed as they pleaſed; ſo that at laſt it became hereditary. Of theſe, *Pepin* and his Son *Charles*, ſurnamed *Martel*, were in a manner Kings themſelves during the Reigns of *Dagobert* II. *Chilperick*, *Clotaire* and *Thierry*, and after the Death of the laſt, *Charles* made himſelf chief Governour, with the Title of *Maire and Duke of the French*, in which he was ſuccceded by his Sons *Carloman* and *Pepin*, during an Interregnum of 6 or 7 years; and after the Expulſion of *Childerick*, *Pepin* obtained the Royal Dignity, as hath been already ſaid. To *Pepin* ſucceeded his Son *Charles*, called *le Maigne* or the *Great*; An *Epithet* the Noble Actions he perform'd, very worthily deſerv'd: For it was he that conquer'd the Barbarous Inhabitants of the moſt Northern parts of *Germany*, and eſtabliſh'd Chriſtianity and Civil Government among them, after he had overcome *Wittikind* the laſt King of the *Saxons*, whereof we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more particularly in our deſcription of *Germany*. He alſo conquer'd the *Boii* or *Bavarians*, became King of *Germany*, and in the Pope's Quarrel carried his Arms into *Italy* againſt *Deſiderius* King of *Lombardy*, who attempted to diminiſh the Papal Power and make himſelf King of all *Italy*; him *Charles* defeated, ſeized his Kingdom, and was crown'd King of *Lombardy*. He alſo conquer'd the *Sarazens* in *Spain*; And the *Huns*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that infeſted his own Countries: And finally, he was by the *Romans* choſen Emperor, to which he was Crowned on *Chriſtmas-day*, *A. D.* 800. thereby erecting anew the Weſtern Empire, and making himſelf the greateſt Prince of the Univerſe. But this mighty Monarchy was in a little time reduced to its former Limits; for his Son *Lewis the Godly* parted his Eſtates among his four Sons, and erected the Kingdoms of *Italy*, *Aquitain*, *Bavaria* and *Rhatia*; and tho' ſome of his Poſterity ſucceeded in the Empire, yet his Family degenerating, they not only loſt that Title, but *Charles* ſurnamed the *Simple*, the great Grandſon of *Lewis the Godly*, was for ſome time kept out of the Throne of *France* alſo, by *Lewis*

and

and *Carloman*, his Baſtard-Brothers, and after them by *Carolus Craſſus* Emperor, and *Eudes* Earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at laſt, he was much diſturb'd and forc'd to reſign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who having enjoyed it two years, after his Death the Son of *Charles the Simple* was reſtored. But his Son and Grandſon were diſturb'd by *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and Maire of the Palace, deſcended from the *Eudes* abovemention'd, who after the death of *Lewis the Sloathful*, got to be choſen King by the Aſſembly of the Eſtates at *Noyon* in the Month of *May*, *A. D.* 987. And began the third or *Capetine* Race of the Kings of *France*,

A Chronological Table of the Succeſſion of the Kings of France, *according to* Mezeray.

The *Firſt or* Morovignian *Race.*

Began to Reign.	*A. D.*	Reigned Years
1 *Pharamond*	418	10
2 *Clodion* the Hairy	428	20
3 *Merouee*	448	11
4 *Childerick* I.	458	23
5 *Clovis* I.	481	30
6 *Childebert* I.	511	47
7 *Clotaire* I.	558	3
8 *Cherebert*	561	9
9 *Chilperic* I.	570	13
10 *Clotaire* II.	584	45
11 *Dagobert* I.	629	16
Whereof 6 with his Father.		
12 *Clovis* II.	638	18
13 *Clotaire* III.	655	14
14 *Childerick* II.	670	in Auſtria & Neuſtr. 18
15 *Thierry* I.	674	17
16 *Clovis* III.	691	4
17 *Childebert* II.	695	17
18 *Dagobert* II. the Juſt	711	5
19 *Chilperick* II.	716	5
Clotaire, ſet up by *Ch. Martel*	721	1
20 *Thierry* II.	722	17
An Interregnum of 6 or 7 years		
21 *Childerick* III. the Witleſs.	743	8

The *Second or* Carlovignian *Race.*

22 *Pepin*, the ſhort	751	17
23 *Charlemaign*, or *Ch.* the Great	768	46
24 *Lewis* I. the pious	814	27
25 *Charles* II. the Bald	840	37
26 *Lewis* II. the Stammerer,	877	19 Months
27 *Lewis* III. & *Carloman*	879	3 & 4
22 *Charles* III. the Groſs	884	3
29 *Eudes*, Crowned King	888	5
30 *Charles* IV. the Simple	893	29
Robert Crowned King	922	1
31 *Rodolph* Crowned King	923	13
32 *Lewis* IV. Tranſmarine	936	18
33 *Lothaire*	954	32
34 *Lewis* V. the Sloathful	986	16 Months

The *Third or* Capetine *Race.*

35 *Hugh Capet*	987	9
36 *Robert*, the Devout	996	45
whereof 9 with his Father.		
Hugh the Great, Crowned, but died before his Father.		
Began to Reign.	*A. D.*	Reigned years.
37 *Henry* I.	1033	28
38 *Philip* I.	1060	48
39 *Lewis* VI. the Groſs	1108	29
Philip Crowned, but died before his Father		
40 *Lewis* VII the Young	1137	43
41 *Philip* II. the Auguſt	1180	43
42 *Lewis* VIII. the Lyon	1223	3
43 *S. Lewis* IX.	1226	44
44 *Philip* III. the Hardy	1270	15
45 *Philip* IV. the Fair	1286	29
46 *Lewis* X. Hutin	1314	18 Months
Regency.		
John died at 8 days old.		
47 *Philip* V. the Young	1317	5
48 *Charles* IV, the Fair	1322	6
After whoſe death *Edward* III. King of *England* claimed the Crown of *France*, as next Heir; however it was given to		
49 *Philip* VI. of *Valois*,	1328	22
50 *John* the Good	1350	13
He was taken Priſoner by the *Black* Prince Son to *Edward* III.		
51 *Charles* V. the Wiſe	1364	16
52 *Charles* VI. well belov'd	1380	42
53 *Charles* VII. Victorious	1422	39
54 *Lewis* XI.	1461	22
55 *Charles* VIII. Courteous	1483	15
56 *Lewis* XII. the Juſt	1498	17
57 *Francis* I. the Great	1515	32
58 *Henry* II.	1547	13
59 *Francis* II.	1559	1 5 Mon.
60 *Charles* IX.	1560	13
61 *Henry* III.	1574	15
62 *Henry* IV. of *Bourbon*, King of *Navarre*.	1589	21
63 *Lewis* XIII.	1610	33
64 *Lewis* XIV.	1643	now reigning.

The preſent King was born *Sept.* 5th 1638. ſucceeded his Father in the Throne, *May* 14th 1643 and was Crowned at *Reims*, *June* 7th 1654 he married *Mary* of *Auſtria* Daughter to *Philip* iv. King of *Spain*, *June* 9th 1660, by whom he hath Iſſue, the *DAUPHIN*, born *Nov.* 1ſt. 1661, who married *Mary* Siſter to the preſent Elector of *Bavaria*, on the 28th of *Jan.* 1680, and by her hath Iſſue three Sons; *viz.* the Duke of *BURGUNDY*, born *Aug.* 6th 1682. The Duke of *ANJOU*, born *Dec.* 9th 1683. And the Duke of *BERRY*, born *Auguſt* 31 1686.

SECT. IV.

Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Juſtice and Taxes.

GAul, as we have ſaid, was anciently divided into many Nations, each of which was govern'd by a different King; whoſe Power was limited by Laws agreed between him and the People in a grand Council. But though theſe Nations were ſeparate Governments, they all maintained a general Alliance, and upon extraordinary Occaſions, a general Council of the Chiefs of each Nation was Conven'd, as we find there was to chooſe Deputies to congratulate *Cæſar* upon his Victory over the *Helvetians*, and to crave his aſſiſtance againſt *Arioviſtus* King of the *Germans*.

Cæſar de Bel. Gal. Lib. 1.

And like the *Gauls*, the *French* alſo at the beginning of

of that Monarchy, eſtabliſhed a grand Council for making Laws, called the Aſſembly of the Eſtates; which was compoſed of Deputies ſent from the Nobility, Clergy, the chief Cities of every Province, and from the Common People. Theſe being aſſembled before the King, the Peoples Grievances were heard, the Neceſſities of the Kingdom conſidered, and Laws were made for Impoſing Taxes, Redreſſing Grievances, and what elſe was needful for the Publick Good: And the Laws there made obliged the King, as well as the People. The firſt Aſſembly of this Council, mentioned in Hiſtory, was *A. D.* 422. at *Saliſſon* or *Seltz* in *Alſatia*, *which was called* (ſays *du Tillet*) *to Interpret and Reform the Cuſtoms of* France *not yet written*, and and in this Council ('tis ſaid) the famous *Salique Law* was made. Mention is made of many times that *Childebert* aſſembled the Eſtates. *Charlemaigne* called them twenty times, *To receive the Annual Gifts, and confirm the Priviledges of the Nobility*, ſays a late *French* Author of good Learning; by which it ſhould ſeem that they had the ſame Power that our *Engliſh* Parliament hath. It is at leaſt certain, that in thoſe days this Aſſembly had great Authority: *Davila* ſays it was an ancient Queſtion, whether the Eſtates or the King were ſuperior. But at length their Power was much reſtrained, and latterly they were not aſſembled in many years together. *Lewis* XIII. convoked the Aſſembly of the Eſtates to *Sens*, *Sept.* 10. 1614. thence adjourned them to *Paris*, where the Seſſions began on the 27th of *October*, and on the 23d of *February*, 1615, the Reſult of their Deliberations being written down, were preſented to the King, but whether paſſed into Laws or no I am not inform'd, the Hiſtorian leaving it there. Since that time they have never met; and the only Legiſlative Power in *France* at preſent is in the King, whoſe Edicts (with a *Soit*, *car tel eſt notre plaiſir*; *So be it*, *for ſuch is our Pleaſure*) being regiſtred in the Parliament of *Paris* (which too is compoſed of Perſons that are at his Devotion) have the full Force of Laws.

The Ancient Civil Law is uſed in *France*, beſides which there are ancient particular Laws and Cuſtoms, and the Edicts of the Kings.

The *Salique Law* and that of *Appenages* are eſteemed Fundamental and unrevocable: The firſt confines the Succeſſion to the Crown in the Males, excluding the Females, and the Iſſue of them: What more it contained is not known. Many Conjectures have been made of the reaſon of this Name *Salique*; ſome derive it from the *Salii*, one of the Nations of the *Franks*; others from the River *Sala*, on the Banks whereof it is pretended to be made, *&c.* But that which ſeems to be much the moſt Natural and Probable is the Judgment of a moſt ingenious Antiquary of our own Nation, who derives it from the Word *SAHL* or *ZAL*, as it is now written, which in the *High Dutch* (the Language of the *Franks*) ſignifies a Hall or Court, ſo that it is the Law *Salique*, *q. d.* the Court-Law, or the Law of the Court, by which the King and the Royal Family were aſſur'd of their Honour and Prerogative. That of *Appenage* was made by *Charles* the Great, and is to hinder the King's younger Sons from having any part of the Knigdom with their Elder Brother; before which *France* was frequently parcelled out into ſeveral Kingdoms.

For maintaining the Publick Peace, and the better Adminiſtration of Juſtice, the King appoints one of the prime of the Nobility Governor in every one of the Twelve Governments, and under him Lieutenants and Governours of Towns; whoſe Offices are the ſame with the ancient Dukes and Counts, firſt eſtabliſhed by the *Romans*, *viz.* to keep in Obedience the Provinces and Places given them in Cuſtody, to maintain them in Peace and Tranquility, to have Power and command over their Armies, to defend them againſt Enemies and Seditious Attempts, to keep the Places well fortified and provided with what is needful, and to aſſiſt the Execution of Juſtice.

The Adminiſtration of Juſtice, both Civil and Criminal belongs to the Parliaments. Anciently the Kings adminiſtred Juſtice themſelves, but it being troubleſome to them, this Court was eſtabliſh'd by King *Pepin*, *Anno. Dom.* 757. compoſed of certain Noblemen, whom the King appointed to hear the Complaints, and do Juſtice to his Subjects. At firſt it was held where the King reſided, and follow'd him in his Journeys: But for the Convenience of the People, *Philip* the Fair made it ſedentary, and gave a part of his Palace at *Paris* to be the fixt Seat of the Parliament; and becauſe of the multiplicity of Buſineſs, and the large Extent of the Country, ſucceeding Kings erected new ones in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, ſo that at preſent there are Fifteen Parliaments in *France* and its Conqueſts, *viz.*

1 At *Paris*.
2 *Toulouſe*.
3 *Roan*.
4 *Grenoble*.
5 *Bourdeaux*.
6 *Dijon*.
7 *Aix*.
8 *Rennes*, now at *Vannes*.
9 At *Pau*.
10 *Mets*.
11 *Beſancon*.
12 *Tournay*.
13 Of *Rouſſillon* at *Perpignan*.
14 *Arras*.
15 Of *Alſace* at *Briſac*.

Theſe Parliaments are compoſed of certain Preſidents, Counſellors, Advocates, *&c.* and divided into ſeveral Chambers, according to the reſpective Buſineſſes. That of *Paris* is called the Court of Peers, becauſe the Dukes and Peers of *France*, and ſeveral great Officers of State are ſworn before it, and are there tryed, when accuſed of any Crime. It is divided into Ten Chambers, *viz.*

The *Grand Chamber*, which tries great Cauſes, and judges Noblemen.

The *Tournelle* (ſo called, becauſe the Counſellors of the Grand Chamber attend in it by turns) *Civile*, judges of Civil Cauſes to the Value of 1000 Livres or 50 Livres *per Annum*.

The *Tournelle Criminelle*, which judges all Appeals of Criminal Matters for the Subordinate Courts, not made by Noblemen.

Five *Chambers* of *Inqueſt*. Wherein the Depoſitions of Witneſſes are written down, and Cauſes judged thereupon, in the nature of our Bill and Anſwer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*.

Two *Chambers* of *Requeſt*, which judge the Cauſes of thoſe that are priviledged.

For the Service of theſe Chambers, there are one Chief Preſident, and ſeven Preſidents *au Mortier* (ſo called from a Cap they wear in form like a Mortar) who are all Perſons of Quality: Twenty nine Counſellors Clerks, among which the Archbiſhop of *Paris*, and the Abbot of S. *Denis* have place; One hundred eighty and five Counſellors, Laicks; Fourteen Preſidents of the Inqueſt and Requeſt; Two Advocates General; one Procurer General, and Twenty Subſtitutes to him; Three Regiſters; with Greiffers, Notaries, Uſhers, *&c.* and Four hundred Procureurs or Attorneys.

Beſides the Parliaments, there are two other ſorts of Supreme Courts in *France*, which are the *Chambers of Accounts*, and the *Courts of Aides*.

The

FRANCE.

The Chambers of Accounts are Twelve in Number, and held at these Cities, *viz.* 1. *Paris*, 2. *Roan*, 3. *Dijon*, 4. *Nantes*, 5. *Montpelier*, 6. *Grenoble*, 7. *Aix*, 8. *Pau*, 9. *Blois*, 10. *Lisle*, 11. *Aire*, and 12. *Dole*. This Court administers the Oath of Fidelity to the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, *&c.* They Examine the Accounts of the Treasury, receive the Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Feifs, *&c.* and Register the Treaties of Peace, and all other Contracts, Grants, and Gifts of the King whatsoever.

The Courts of Aides are Eight, and held at these Cities, *viz.* 1. *Paris*, 2. *Montpelier*, 3. *Roan*, 4. *Clermont Mont-ferrand*, 5. *Bourdeaux*, 6. *Aix*, 7. *Grenoble*, and 8. of *Burgundy* at *Dijon*. This Court judges without Appeal all Causes relating to the *Tailles*, *Aides*, *Gables*, and all other the Kings Revenues.

Under these Supreme Courts there are other for smaller Matters establish'd in all the Cities, and considerable Towns in the Kingdom, *viz.*

Presidial. A Court composed of several Judges, who Try Civil Causes (and Appeals from Subaltern Justices in Villages) of Matters of smaller Importance. Each Presidial is divided under two Chiefs; The first Judges definitively, and without Appeal, to to the Sum of 250 Livres, or 10 Livres *per Annum*; The second to the Sum of 500 Livres, or 20 Livres *per Annum*.

Generalities. Which are the Treasurers General of *France*; Of these there are Twenty three, conveniently disposed in several parts of the Kingdom: Each Generality is composed of Twenty three Persons, who have the Care of Assessing the Taxes, and Receiving the Kings Revenue, in their respective Districts, which for their ease are divided into several Parts, call'd Elections. When the King, in his Council, hath determined what extraordinary Sum must be levied upon the Subjects that Year, the Resolution is sent to the Generalities, who compute the Proportion of it that each of their Districts must raise: And then send their Orders to every Election, to raise so much as their Proportion amounts to, upon the Parishes within their respective Elections; and the Money being Collected, is return'd with the accounts to the Generalities, who remit it to the Exchequer. The same Method is us'd in levying the *Tailles*, and all Money raised for the King.

This is a Court also for judging Matters relating to the Crown-Lands and the Kings Revenue. They have the inspection of all Publick Works, and give out Orders concerning the building and repairing the Royal Houses (except *Versailles* and the *Louvre*) publick Bridges, Causeys, *&c.* They are Surveyors General of the High-ways, and Judge of the Nuisances without Appeal. All Letters of Ennobling, Legitimation and Donation from the King must be registred in their Office. The Places that these Generalities are held in, will be seen in the following Description of the Country.

The *Election* is a subordinate Court to the Generality. It is composed of several Persons who compute the proportion that every Parish in their Division must raise of the Sum demanded by the Generality, and send out their Orders to the Parishes accordingly, where the Inhabitants chuse one, who proportions it exactly among them, and collects it. This Court judges small Causes relating to the Imposts and Taxes.

For administring Justice and punishing Criminals, there are certain Officers or Magistrates in every considerable Town (who are commonly Lawyers) appointed by the King; they have different Titles, being in some places called *Bailiffs*, in others *Provosts*, and in others *Seneschals*, but their Power and Duty is much the same. The Pursuing and Seizing of Criminals belongs to them: They have Power also to punish them, as the Law directs, which they did formerly definitively, but since so many Parliaments have been instituted, Appeals are admitted to the Parliament from their Sentence. The District over which they have the Care is called a *Bailliage*, *Provoste* or *Seneschausee*.

There are also in some Places Officers call'd *Intendants*; these are Men of the Law, whom the King sends into the Provinces or Generalities to give orders in extraordinary Affairs. There are *Intendants de la Justice*, *Police* and *Finance*. They are also called Commissaries of *Paris* for executing the Kings Orders in such or such a Generality.

There are a multitude of other Courts and Officers in *France*, too many to describe here; what is said is enough to give the Reader a general Idea of the Government, and to explain the Terms of Generality, Election, *&c.* which often occur in the ensuing Description of the Kingdom.

The TAXES paid by the Common People of *France* are very large. Those that are constant, besides the extraordinary ones in time of War, are of six sorts, *viz.* 1. *Tailles*, a Sum paid yearly by every Housholder, according to his Substance and Family; granted by the Three Estates. 2. *Taillons*, paid by the same Persons as the Taille, and amounts to about one third of that; This was first imposed by *Henry* II. 1549. 3. *Subsistance-money*, a Duty imposed by this present King for the Subsistance of the Soldiers in Winter, for which the Subject is excused from Lodging them: It is paid in the same manner as the other two. These Taxes are paid by the Third Estate only, the Nobility and Clergy being exempt. 4. The Customs upon Merchandize Imported and Exported. 5. The *Gabell*, or Excise upon Salt, which is very high, and the People forc'd to take a certain quantity yearly, proportionate to their Family, and pay the Duty whether they can consume it or no. 6. Smaller Excises, Farms and other Demesns of the Crown, to the number of 26; all which raise a vast Sum.

The whole Revenue of the King of *France* in time of Peace hath been computed to amount to more than 150 Millions of Livres, or 11 Millions and 375 thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

The Accounts in *France* are kept in *Crowns*, *Livres*, *Solz* and *Deniers*. 12 *Deniers* make a *Sol* or *Sou*, 20 *Solz* a *Livre* or *Florin*, 3 *Livres* or 60 *Solz* make a *Crown*. A French Crown is of equal Value with Four Shillings and six Pence English; an English Crown yields in *France* 65 *Solz*; a Pound Sterling yields 13 Livres, and an English Guinea Piece of Gold 14 Livres. The other Monies of *France* are a *Double*, which is two Deniers; a *Liard*, the fourth part of a Sol, Pieces of $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 5 Solz, the quarter and the half *Crown*, the *two Livre* piece. And of Gold, the *Crown*, value 5 Livres 14 Solz, *Lys de Or*, value 7 Livres 10 Solz, the *half Louis*, the *whole Louis d'Or*, value 11 Livres, *double Louis*, &c.

SECT.

SECT. V.

The Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, and Univerſities of France.

FOr the Government of the Church, *France* is divided into 18 Archbiſhopricks, and 109 Biſhopricks, *viz.*

I. Archbiſhop of *Lyons*, Count and Primate of *France*, hath Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Autun*, 2 *Langres*, 3 *Macon*, and 4 *Challon*.

II. The Archbiſhop of *Sens*, Primate of *France* and *Germany*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Troies*, 2 *Auxerre*, and 3 *Nevers*.

III. The Archbiſhop of *Paris*, Duke and Peer; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Chartres*, 2 *Orleans*, and 3 *Meux*.

IV. The Archbiſhop of *Reims*, Duke and Peer, Legat of the Holy See; Suffragans, The Biſhops of 1 *Soiſons*, 2 *Laon*, 3 *Chaalons*, 4 *Noyon*, 5 *Beauvais*, 6 *Amiens*, 7 *Senlis*, *and* 8 *Boulogne*.

V. The Archbiſhop of *Rouen*, Primate of *Normandy*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Bayeux*, 2 *Evreux*, 3 *Auranches*, 4 *Seez*, 5 *Liſieux*, 6 *Coutances*.

VI. The Archbiſhop of *Tours*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Mans*, 2 *Angers*, 3 *Renues*, 4 *Nantes*, 5 *Cournuaille*, or *Quimper*, 6 *Vannes*, 7 *St. Malo*, 8 *S. Brieu*, 9 *Treguier*, 10 *S. Pol de Leon*, 11 *Dol*.

VII. The Archbiſhop of *Bourges*: Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Clermont*, 2 *Limoges*, 3 *S. Flour*, 4 *le Puy*, 5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The Archbiſhop of *Alby*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Caſtres*, 2 *Mende*, 3 *Rodez*, 4 *Caors*, 5 *Vabors*.

IX. The Archbiſhop of *Bourdeux*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Poictiers*, 2 *Saintes*, 3 *Angouleſme*, 4 *Perigueux*, 5 *Agen*, 6 *Condom*, 7 *Sarlat*, 8 *Rochelle*, 9 *Lucon*.

X. The Archbiſhop of *Auch*; Suffragans; the Biſhops of 1 *Acqs*, 2 *Aire*, 3 *Bazas*, 4 *Bayonne*, 5 *Comminges*, *Linges*, 6 *Conſerans*, 7 *Lectoure*, 8 *Meſcar*, 9 *Oleron*, 10 *Tarbes*.

XI. The Archbiſhop of *Toulouſe*; Suffragans; the Biſhops of 1 *Pamieres*, 2 *Mirepoix*, 3 *Montauban*, 4 *Lavaur*, 5 *S. Papoul*, 6 *Lombez*, 7 *Rieux*.

XII. The Archbiſhop of *Narbonne*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Carcaſſone*, 2 *Alet*, 3 *Beziers*, 4 *Agde*, 5 *Lodeve*, 6 *Montpellier*, 7 *Niſmes*, 8 *Uſetz*, 9 *S. Pons*, and 10 *Perpignan*.

XIII. The Archbiſhop of *Arles*, Prince of *Salon*, and *Mont-Dragon*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Marſeilles*, 2 *Orange*, 3 *S. Paul des trois Chateaux*, 4 *& Toulon*.

XIV. The Archbiſhop of *Aix* in *Provence*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Apt*, 2 *Riez*, 3 *Frejus*, 4 *Gap*, 5 *Siſteron*.

XV. The Archbiſhop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, Count and Primate; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Valence*, 2 *Die*, 3 *Grenoble*, 4 *Viviers*; as alſo the Biſhop of *Geneva*, and the Biſhop of *Maurienne* in *Savoy*.

XVI. The Archbiſhop of *Bezancon*; Suffragans, the Biſhop of *Belley* in *Beugey*, together with the Biſhops of *Baſil* and *Lauſanne* in *Switzerland*.

XVII. The Archbiſhop of *Ambrun*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Digne*, 2 *Glandeve*, 3 *Vence*, 4 *Senez*, 5 *Grace*, and the Biſhop of *Nice* in *Savoy*.

XVIII. The Archbiſhop of *Cambray* in *French-Flanders*; Suffragans, the Biſhops of 1 *Arras*, 2 *Tournay* 3 *S. Omar*, 4 *Namur*.

In the *French Conqueſts* are five other Biſhops, who are Suffragans to Archbiſhops of other Nations, *viz.*

The Biſhop of *Strasburg* to the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*.

The Biſhops of *Mets*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, to the Archbiſhop of *Spires*, and the Biſhop of *Helene* in *Rouſſillon*, to the Archbiſhop of *Tarragone* in *Spain*.

Theſe Prelates enjoy very large Revenues and have under their Cate above Thirty thouſand Pariſhes, and a vaſt number of Monaſteries, which are all very richly endowed.

For the Propagation of Learning, there are Twenty one Univerſities eſtabliſhed in *France*, *viz.*

At *Paris*
Toulouze in *Languedoc*.
Bourdeaux in *Guienne*.
Poitiers in in *Poictu*.
Orleans.
Bourges in *Berry*.
Anjers in *Anjou*.
Caen in *Normandy*.
Montpellier in *Langued*.
Cahors in *Quercy*.
Nantes in *Bretaigne*.
Reims in *Champaigne*.
Valence in *Dauphine*.
Aix in *Provence*.
At *Avignon* in the County of *Avignon*.
Pont a Mauſon in *Lorraine*.
Perpignan in *Rouſſillon*.
Douay in *Flanders*.
Dole in the County of *Burgundy*.
Friburg in *Friſgau*.
Orange in that Principality.
Arles, an Academy.

SECT. VI.

Of the Extents of the French Dominions, *and the Acquiſitions of the preſent King.*

GReat part of the preſent Dominions of this Monarchy, were formerly divided among many Princes. *Normandy*, *Aquitain* and *Anjou*, were for ſome time ſubject to the Kings of *England*. *Bretaigne* was ſubject to its own Dukes, till *A. D.* 1484. The Dukes of *Burgundy* were powerful Princes for many Ages, and Lords of great part of the Netherlands, beſides the *Burgundies*, till *A. D.* 1476, *Charles* the Warlike, being kill'd in Battle by the *Switzers*, *Lewis* XI. Seized the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: But that Family enjoyed the Earldom till the preſent King took it from the King of *Spain*, *A. D* 1668. but being obliged to reſtore it at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, he re-took it. *A.* 1674, and both the *Burgundies* are now reckoned part of *France*.

Many little Principalities and Lordſhips were made Hereditary to certain Families, by *Hugh Capet*, which in time fell again to the Crown, as will be ſeen in the enſuing Deſcription; And when the preſent King came to the Crown, he was in a manner the only Sovereign, very few of thoſe Princes then remaining, and thoſe that were, in time he found means to deprive of their Royalties, and render himſelf abſolute, and ſole Monarch of *France*.

Beſides which, he hath Encroached upon his Neighbours on every ſide, and hath by Purchaſe and Craft, more than generous Fighting, made himſelf Maſter of the Province of *Artois*, great part of the Provinces of *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburgh*, all the Duchies of *Lorrain* and *Bar*, and the other Dominions of that Prince, *Alſatia*, the County of *Burgundy* abovementioned, *&c.*

But the Reader may be better informed herein by the following account of the Treaties of the *Pyrenees*, *Aix la Chapelle* and *Nimeguen*, *viz.*

FRANCE.

By the Peace concluded in the Iſland of *Pheaſants*, near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, *A. D.* 1659, theſe Towns were granted to the French King, *viz.* In *Artois*, *Arras*, *Heſden*, *Bapaume*, *Bethune*, *Lilers*, *Lens*, County of St. *Pol*, *Terouane*, and all the Bailiwicks and Caſtleries of *Artois*, except St. *Omer*, *Aire*, and their Dependencies; alſo *Rentz*, if in the dependance of *Aire*, elſe not. In *Flanders*; *Graveline*, *Pas*, Fort St. *Philip*, with the Sluce, *Hanuuin*, *Bourburg*, St. *Venant*. In *Hainault*; *Landrecy* and *Queſnoy*, with all their Bailiwicks and dependencies, *Marienburg* and *Philipville*, in Exchange for *la Baſſee* and St. *Winoxberg*, *Avenne*. In *Luxemburg*; *Thionville*, *Montmidy*, and *Damvilliers*, the Provoſtſhips of *Ivoy*, *Chavancy*, *Marville*, *Rocroy le Chatelet*, and *Linchamps*: So much of the Counties of *Rouſſillon*, *Conflent* and *Cardana*, as lye on this ſide the *Pyrenean*; all the reſt of thoſe Counties, together with the Principality of *Catalonia*, being reſtored to the *Spaniard*. The upper and lower *Alſatia*; *Suntgau*, the County of *Ferette* and *Briſac*, with its Dependencies, were alſo granted to the French.

The Duke of *Lorrain* by this Treaty was reſtored to his Dominions, except *Mionize*. But the French King prevail'd upon him to make a Donation of them to him at his Death; by the pretence whereof, when that Duke died, *A.* 1675, the French entred upon them, and kept out his Nephew, the late Duke of *Lorrain*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, at the inſtance of the Emperor, the Duchy of *Lorrain* was offer'd to be reſtored to him, but with condition, that the French King ſtill keep the City of *Nancy* and its Juriſdiction, and alſo have four Roads croſs his Country, of half a League in breadth from *Nancy*, *viz.* Into *Alſace*; to *Veſoul* in the *Franche Comte*, to *Metz*, and to St. *Dizier* in *Champaigne*, together with the Sovereignty of all the Boroughs and Villages which lye in the ſaid Roads of half a Leagu's breadth; as alſo the Provoſtſhip of *Longui*, and its Dependencies, for which he was to exchange another Provoſtſhip of like value; by which means the French retain'd half *Lorrain*, beſides all the Duchy of *Barr*, the County of *Clermont*, and other Dominions of that Prince. But theſe Conditions were look'd upon by the young Duke as too hard, eſpecially ſince the French King had promis'd him his whole Country; ſo that after much time in endeavouring to obtain better Terms, the Peace was concluded without including him; and the French ſtill poſſeſs the whole Country.

By the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, or *Aken*, in the Duchy of *Juliers* in *Germany*, *A. D.* 1668. It was agreed,

That the French King ſhould enjoy the Fortreſs of *Charleroy*, the Towns of *Binch*, *Aeth*, *Doway*, *Tournay*, *Oudenard*, *Liſle*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Bergues* and *Furnes*, and the whole extent of their Territories, with the entire Sovereignty thereof.

By the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* with the King of *Spain*, *A.* 1678. the *Franche Comte*, or County of *Burgundy*, with all the Towns and Places thereon depending, was granted to the French King; as alſo the Towns of *Valenciennes* and *Bouchain*, with their dependencies; the Town and County of *Cambray*, *Air*, St. *Omer*, *Menin*, *Conde* and *Ypres*, and their dependencies. *Warwick* and *Warneton* on the *Lys*. *Poperinghen*, *Bailleul*, *Mont Caſſel*, *Bavay* and *Meubeuge*, with their dependencies. And alſo the Town of *Dinant*.

And by the ſame Treaty the French reſtored theſe Towns, *viz.*

Charleroy, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Binch*, *Aeth*, St. *Ghiſlain*, *Lewe*, *Limburg*, and its Duchy; the Country of *Waes*, and all the dependencies of every of them in the Netherlands; and *Puicerda* in *Cerdaigne*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, to the Spaniards. And to the Dutch, *Maeſtricht*.

And by the Treaty with the Emperor at the ſame place, *A.* 1679.

The Town and Citadel of *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*, with the Villages of *Lehn*, *Mathauſen* and *Kirkzart*, and their Liberties, as alſo a Paſſage from *Briſac* to *Friburg*, were granted to the French; and in return, *Philipsburg* was reſtored to the Biſhop of *Spire*.

Soon after this Peace, *viz.* *A.* 1680. the French took *Strasburg*, which they ſtill hold, together with the greateſt part of its Biſhoprick.

And *A.* 1684. they took the City of *Luxemburg*, and a great part of that Duchy.

And now once more hath this Monarch for his Glory, kindled the flame of War in *Europe*, which he began by the Siege of *Philipsburg* in the Month of *September*, 1688, and took it on the firſt of *November* following. Since when his Armies have moſt barbarouſly Ravag'd and deſtroyed the *Palatinate*, took and deſtroy'd the Cities of *Hidelberg*, *Spires*, and *Wormes*. And in the Netherlands they have taken the Cities of *Mons* and *Namur*, and the Fortreſs of *Charleroy*: And in *Savoy*, *Niſſa*, *Suſa*, *Montmellian*, and *Villa Franca*.

But the Grandeur of this haughty Monarch ſeems to be now paſt its Meridian, for many of the Princes of *Europe* Headed by his Sacred Majeſty of *Great Britain*, are in Arms againſt him, by which (as they have hitherto bridled and ſtopped the furious courſe his Armies have been uſed to) it is not to be doubted but they will be able to bring him down, and force him to reſtore what he hath by Violence and Fraud Raviſh'd from his Neighbours.

The French have alſo Dominions in *America*; as *Canada* or *New-France*, upon the Continent; alſo *Colonies*, in *New-found-land*, *Martinico*, St. *Chriſtophers*, and other Iſlands, *&c.*

The

The Division of France.

THis Kingdom is divided into Twelve Governments, Four of which lye to the North, Four in the middle, and Four to the South, *viz.*

To the North, NORMANDY, PICARDY, the ISLE of FRANCE and CHAMPAIGNE. In the Middle, BRETAIGNE, ORLEANNOIS, BURGUNDY and LYONNOIS. To the South, GUIENNE, LANGUEDOC, DAUPHINE and PROVENCE.

The Subdivisions whereof are as follows, *viz.*

- *Normandy* is divided into 7 Dioceſſes.
  - *Dioceſs of* Rouen *in* 4 *Counties*
    - Vexin-Normand
    - Roüanois
    - Caux
    - Bray.
  - *Dioceſs of*
    - Liſieux
    - Bayeux
    - Coutance
    - Auranches.
- *Picardy* into nine Countries.
  - *Dioceſs of* Seez
  - *Dioceſs* Euvreux
  - Amienois
  - Ponthieu
  - Vimeux
  - Boulonnois
  - Santerre
  - Vermandois
  - Tiarache
  - Pays re-conquis
- The *Isle of France* into 10.
  - Iſle of France, *Properly ſo called.*
  - Brie Francoiſe
  - Hurepois
  - Gatinois
  - Myntois
  - Vexin Francois
  - Beauvaiſis
  - Valois
  - Soiſſonois
  - Laonnois
- *Champaigne* into 8 Countries.
  - Champaigne proper
  - Remois
  - Perthois
  - Rethelois
  - Vallage
  - Baſſigni
  - Senonois
  - Brie Charpenoiſe
- *Bretagne* into 2 parts.
  - The *Upper* into 5 biſhopricks.
    - Rennes
    - Nantes
    - St. Malo
    - Dol
    - Brieux
  - The *Lower* into 4.
    - Treguier
    - S. Paul de Leon
    - Quimper *corentin*
    - Vannes.
- The Iſlands of
  - Oueſſant
  - Belle Iſle.
- *Orleannois* in to 14 Countries.
  - Orleanois proper
  - La Beauce
  - Le Blaiſois
  - Le Perche
  - Le Maine
  - Anjou
  - Poictou
  - The Country of *Aunis*
  - Angoumois
  - Touraine
  - Gatinois
  - Berri
  - Nivernois
  - The Iſlands
- *Burgundy* into 2.
  - The *Dutchy* into 13 Countries.
    - Dijonnois
    - Autunois
    - Chalonnois
    - Mountainouns C.
    - Auxois
    - Auxerrois
    - Charolois
    - Briennois
    - Macannois
    - Breſſe
    - Bugey
    - Bailliage of *Gex*
    - Princip. of *Dombes*
  - The *County* into 3.
    - *Bailliage of* Milieu
    - Amont
    - Aval.
- *Lionois* into 6. Countries.
  - Lionois proper
  - Forets
  - Beaujolois
  - Bourbonnois
  - Auvergne
  - La Marche
- *Guienne* into 18.
  - Guienne proper
  - Bazadois
  - Agenois
  - Condomois
  - Xaintongne
  - Perigord
  - Limoſin
  - Quercy
  - Rovergne
  - Gaſcogne proper, or Armagnac
  - Chaloſſe
  - The Landes
  - Terre de Labour
  - The lower Navarre
  - Bearn
  - Bigorre
  - Comminge
  - Conſerans
- *Languedoc* into 11.
  - Toulouſan
  - Albigeois
  - Lauragais
  - *County of* Foix
  - Rouſillon
  - Quater of Narbonne
  - Beſiers
  - Nimes
  - *Cevennes* in 3.
    - Vivarets
    - Givauden
    - Velay
- *Dauphine* into 9.
  - Greſivaudan
  - Diois
  - Baronies
  - Gapencois
  - Embrunois
  - Brianconnois
  - Vinnois
  - Valentinois
  - Tricaſtin
- *Provence* into 13 *Dioceſſes* 1 *Principality*, 1 *County* & 4 *Iſlands.*
  - *Dioceſs of* Aix
  - Riez
  - Senez
  - Digne
  - Arles
  - Marſeille
  - Toulon
  - Frejus
  - Grace
  - Vence
  - Glandeve
  - Ciſteron
  - Apt
  - *County of* Venaiſſin
  - *Principality of* Orange
  - *Iſlands*
    - Of *Martegue* in 4.
      - Martegue prop.
      - Pomegue
      - Paulet
      - Paſſon
    - *Stecades* into 5.
      - Ribaudon
      - Ribaudas
      - Titan
      - Porqueyroles
      - Portecros
    - *Lerin* into 2.
      - S. Margaret
      - S. Honorat.
    - Chateau Dif.

CHAP. II.

NORMANDY, Normania.

THIS Province was under the *Romans*, part of the *Lugdunenſis* in *Gallia Celtica*; and when reduc'd by the French, was part of their Kingdom called *Neuſtria*; to which alſo *Picardy*, *Champaigne*, and part of the *Belgium* belonged. But this part was raviſhed from them by ſome of thoſe Northern People, that for many years infeſted all the Coaſts hereabouts, and in the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, forced him to grant it to them: after which it was called NORMANDY, and Govern'd by its own Dukes deſcending from *Rollo*, who were powerful Princes, and often maintained Wars with the Kings of *France*. Of theſe *William*, ſirnamed the Baſtard, invaded *England*, upon a right he pretended to that Crown after the death of *Edward* the Confeſſor; and by his Valour defeated *Harold* who had Uſurped the Crown; and by his prudent management obtained the Government, and Reigned Twenty years King of *England*. Afterwards this Province was part of the Engliſh Dominions for ſeveral Ages, the Hiſtory whereof is too long for this place. At preſent it is one of the moſt Important Governments of *France*, affording a large Revenue to the Prince by reaſon of its ſituation on the Sea-coaſts, and the fruitfulneſs of its Soil.

It is bounded on the North and Weſt by the Britiſh Chanel, on the Eaſt by the Iſle of *France*, and on the South by *Perce* and *Maine*, being extended from Eaſt to Weſt for the ſpace of about 160 Miles, *viz.* from *Aumale* to the Coaſts of *Coutantin*; and about 70 Miles from South to North. The Country abounds in good Paſtures, and is extreamly fertile in Corn and Flax and divers ſorts of Fruits, affording great quantities of Canvaſs, Cyder, and Beer, but little Wine. There are alſo Mines of Iron, together with ſome of Copper, and other Metals. Moreover, a conſiderable Traffick is eſtabliſhed in theſe parts, for Corn, Timber, Coal, Hay, Cattle, and Herbs proper for Dying, as Madder, Woad, &c. Within the Territories of this Government are contained 100 Towns, 150 large Burgks, and 120 Foreſts; as alſo, one Archbiſhoprick, 16 Suffragan Biſhopricks, one Univerſity, and one Court of Parliament. It is water'd with 12 principal Rivers, *viz.* the *Seine*, *Eure*, *Breſle*, *Touque*, *Dive*, *Orne*, *Vire*, *Selume*, *See*, *Soule*, *Ouve*, and *Eu*.

Normandy is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower, the former comprehending four Bailliages, *viz.* thoſe of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, *Caux*, and *Giſors*. And the lower three, namely, thoſe of *Caen*, *Alenſon*, and *Coutance*. But we ſhall diſtinguiſh this Province into the ſeven Dioceſſes, which are of *Rouen*, *Lyſieux*, *Bayeux*, *Coutance*, *Auranches*, *Seez*, and *Eureux*. The four firſt are ſituated on the Coaſts of the Engliſh Chanel, in paſſing from Eaſt to Weſt; the three other lie to the South of theſe, and are ſeen in returning from Weſt to Eaſt; according to the order of the enſuing Table.

The Dioceſs of *Rouen* Archbiſhoprick divided into four Countries, *viz.* thoſe of
- *Vexin Normand* on the Banks of the *Seine*, which contains,
  - *Rouen* Cap.
  - *Giſors*,
  - *Pont de l'Arche*.
- *Roumois*.
- *Caux*.
- *Bray*.

The Dioceſs of *Lyſieux*, Biſh.
Bayeux, B.
Coutance, B.
Auranche, B.
Seez, B.
Eureux, B.

ROUEN or *ROAN*, *Rotomagus* aut *Rothomagus*, the Metropolis of the Province, and Seat of an Archbiſhop, as alſo of a Court of Parliament, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Seine*, in a Valley environ'd with Hills and covered with Woods. It is a very conſiderable City, both on the account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and its Largeneſs, being extended for the ſpace of ſeven Miles in compaſs. The Eaſtern-ſide is water'd with divers Rivulets, which paſſing through the Towh cleanſe the Streets, and after having turn'd a great number of Water-Mills fall into the *Seine*: Over that River was erected a moſt ſtately Stone-bridge conſiſting of 13 Arches, but it is now ruined, and another of Boats of very artificial Structure, built near it, reaching 270 Paces in length; it riſes with the Tide and is paved like a Street. The City is defended with an old Caſtle on the *Seine*, but that which ſtood on the adjacent Hill of *St. Catherine*, is now utterly ruin'd. It hath alſo good Walls (in which are 16 Gates) large Ditches, Bulwarks, and Rampiers; It is inlarged with ſix very fair Suburbs, and hath in it 13 Market-places, 136 Fountains and 35 Pariſh-Churches, and adorn'd with many noble Piles of Building; and, among others, the Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Quire whereof is lined round about with Copper: It hath three Towers of a vaſt height, particularly that of *Reuve*, and that of the Pyramid; the Spire of which Steeple only (being made of Wood and covered with gilt Lead) hath 200 Steps, and the whole Edifice above 600. The great Bell in it, called *George d'Amboiſe*, is 13 foot high, and weighs 40000 pounds: On the great Gate is a Triumphal Arch in Honour of King *Henry* IV. with Emblems of his Conqueſt over the Holy League: The Body of the Church is ſupported by 21 Pillars, in which, and in the Chapel, are to be ſeen the magnificent Tombs of Cardinal *d'Amboiſe*, and of the ancient Dukes and Archbiſhops; as alſo, the Monument of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, who was Regent of *France* under our King *Henry* VI. The other remarkable Buildings are, the Convent of the Cordeliers, the Church of the Jeſuits, the old Palace or Caſtle, the Church and Abby of St. *Ouen*, and the Palace of the Parliament, which are very beautiful Structures, Alſo, the Archbiſhop's Palace, called *Gaillon*, is a fair Building, adorn'd with fine Paintings, and pleaſant Gardens.

Rouen hath ſuffered many Calamities and Revolutions, it hath been almoſt entirely burnt at 13 or 14 ſeveral times; was taken by the *Normans*, A.C. 841. the Engliſh made themſelves Maſters thereof in 1418. and in 1449. it was ſurrender'd to the French King *Charles* VII. Afterwards it was ſtorm'd and taken by the French Proteſtants, and retaken and pillaged under *Charles* IX. *Anno.* 1562. *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, King

King of *Navarre*, received a mortal Wound before it, but his Son *Henry* IV. took it in 1594. King *William* I. sirnamed the Conqueror died here. It is distant 28 Miles from *Eureux*, to the North; 34 from *Diepe* to the South; near 40 from *Beauvois* to the West; 55 from *Amiens* to the South-west, 64 from *Paris* to the North-west, and 52 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont de L'arche, *Pons Arcos*, or *Pons Arcuensis*, is a strong place seated a little below the confluence of the Rivers *Seine* and the *Eure*, and 10 Miles above *Rouen* to the South toward *Eureux*. It is strengthened with a Castle, and hath a fair Stone-bridge over the *Seine* built by King *Charles* the Bald. This was the first Town that surrender'd it self to *Henry* IV. after his Accession to the Crown, in 1589. It is a place of Importance, and hath a particular Governor.

Gisors, *Gisirium*, *Cæsortium*, aut *Cæsorotium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Este*, which divides *Normandy* from *Picardy*, and is fenced with a Fort now half ruin'd; it is the capital of a Bailiage, and is distant 40 Miles from *Paris* to the North-west, 28 from *Rouen*, 17 from *Mante* to the North, and 13 from *Beauvais* to the South-west.

In the Territory of *ROUMOIS* are situated some small Towns and Villages, particularly *Quillebeuf*, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, and 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, and *Montfort*; but neither of these places are very considerable.

The Country of *Caux*, lies to the North part of the *Vexin Normand*, taking up the Northern and Western parts of *Normandy* on the North side of the *Seine*, and including a Bailliage of Parliament, together with these principal Towns, *viz.*

Diepe Capital.	}	*St. Valery.*
Havre de Grace.	}	*Eu.*
Caudebec.	}	*Aumale.*

DIEPE, *Deppa*, and *Depa*, is a noted Sea-port Town on the Shore of the British Sea, at the distance of 35 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 52 from *Havre de Grace* to the East. It is seated at the foot of the Mountains, and at the Mouth of the River *Arques*, which falling into the Sea makes the Haven; it is fortified with Bulwarks to the Sea, with a Fortress at the Suburb called *Pollet*, and a Castle; which, together with the craggy Mountains that lie on the South make it a place of good strength; and as such it was chosen by King *Henry* IV. for his Head Quarters when he was opposed by the League at his Accession to the Crown. The Town is reasonably large and well built, and is Inhabited by Sea-faring Men, who are reckon'd very expert in Maritime Affairs: Mechanicks, that make curious Works in Ivory, and Merchants, who make considerable Traffick to foreign Parts, especially *Newfoundland* in *America*. Its Inhabitants were mostly Protestants till the late Persecutions. The Haven is narrow but very long, and will receive Ships of great Burthen; but, by reason of its straitness, is of difficult access. This Town hath been often taken and retaken in the Wars between the French and English. And in the last year 1694. was almost totally destroyed by the Bombs that were shot into it from the English Fleet commanded by the Lord *Berkeley*.

HAVRE de GRACE, *Portus Gratiæ*, is a strong Sea-port Town at the Mouth of the *Seine* between *Harfleur* and *Fescamp*, 50 Miles below *Rouen* to the West, 40 from *Caen* to the East, and 20 from *Lisieux* to the North. It is a pleasant and well-built Town, and a place of good Trade, several Merchants inhabiting here that Trade to *Newfoundland* and other places. *Francis* I. and *Henry* II. fortified this Town to defend it from the Incursions of the English; to which *Lewis* XIII. added a Citadel, which is flanked with four Royal Bastions. In the Reign of *Charles* IX. it was seized by the Protestants, and by them delivered over to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1562. for the Assistance she gave them. But the next year it was vigorously besieged by the French, and as couragiously defended by the English under the Earl of *Warwick*; but by reason of a Pestilence in the Town, they were forced to surrender on the 17th of *July* 1563. and return home. This Town also was almost wholly destroyed by the Fire of the English Bombs the same year, 1694.

Harfleur, a small Sea-port Town, stands at the mouth of the *Seine*, five Miles from *Havre de Grace* to the East. It was once a considerable Port, but *Havre de Grace* being found more convenient, this is now neglected.

Caudebec, *Caledobecum*, is seated near the Bar or Mouth of the *Seine*, where that River meets the Sea-water, 24 Miles below *Rouen* toward *Havre de Grace*. It is remarkable on the account of its divers sorts of Manufactures, especially Hats, which bear the name of the place, and are much esteem'd in *England* and elsewhere.

EU, *Auga* seu *Augum* & *Eusum*, is seated in the midst of pleasant Meadows, and on the banks of the River *Brele* which separates *Normandy* from *Picardy*, between *Diepe* and *S. Valery*, at the distance of one League from the Sea, 10 Miles from *Diepe* to the East, and 20 from *Abbeville* to the West. It is adorned with a stately Castle, an Abbey and a College of Jesuits; it gives Title to a Count and Peer of *France*, which hath been enjoy'd by several illustrious Families.

S. Valery, *Fanum sancti Valeri*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, between *Soreville* and *Veulettes*, 35 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 16 from *Diepe* to the West.

Aumale, *Albamala*, called *Albemarle* by the English, stands near the Spring-head of the River *Russine* in the Lower *Normandy*, and enjoys the Titles of a County and Dutchy: It is distant 36 Miles from *Rouen* to the N. E. 20 from *Abbeville* to the South, and 23 from *Beauvais* to the North.

Near *Caudebec* stands the Village *Yvetot*, which hath the Title of a Principality, and as some say, formerly a Kingdom. *Longueville* 10 Miles South from *Diepe*, and *Estoutville* 15 Miles from *Longueville* give the Titles of Dukes to two Peers of *France*, but otherwise not considerable.

The County of *BRAY* is extended on the right side of the River *Seine*, and contains these Towns, *viz.*

Gournay, Cap.	}	*La Ferte*, &c.
Fleri.	}	

GOURNAY, *Gornacum*, is a small Town on the River *Epte*, distant 12 Miles from *Gisors*, and three from *Neuf-Marche* to the North.

The Dioceſs of *LYSIEUX* lies between those of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, and *Seez*, and the Ocean.

Lisieux, Bish. Cap.	}	*Pont-l'Eveque.*
Honfleur,	}	*Bernay*, &c.

LYSIEUX, *Lexovium*, aut *Noviomagus Lexoviorum*, a fair and large City, being the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rouen*, is situated in a very beautiful Country in the Upper *Normandy*, and on the Banks of the River *Lizon*, at the distance of 15 Miles from the Coasts of the British Chanel to the South, 46 from *Rouen* to the West, and 35 from

Caen

Caen to the East. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*. This See is of ancient Foundation, for *Lotharius* Bishop of *Lysieux* is found among the Bishops that assisted at the first Council of *Orleans*, held *A. D.* 511 as did also *Theobald* at the Third Council of *Orleans*, in *A. D.* 538.

Henfleur, *Honflorium*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, over-against *Harfleur*, from whence it is distant 8 miles to the South, as also 8 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont L'eveque, *Pons Episcopi*, is Watered by the small River of *Lezon*, 8 miles below *Lysieux* to the North, toward *Havre de Grace*, and 5 from the Sea. This Town is more especially famous for a sort of excellent Cheese made in it.

Berna, *Bernascum*, is built on the side of the Rivulet of *Carentonne*, almost in the midst, between *Evreux* to the East, and *Lisieux* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both these Towns, and 26 from *Caudebec* to the South.

The Dioceſs of *BAYEUX*, lyes between the Ocean and those of *Coutance*, *Sees* and *Lisieux*, including these chief Towns, *viz.*

Bayeux Bish. Cap. } *Vire.*
Caen. } *Torigni*, &c.

BAYEUX Baiocæ, *Baiocum* and *Baiocensis Urbs*, olim *Biducasſel*, *Biducassum* and *Juliobona*, is Seated on the River *Aure*, which a little below is swallow'd up under Ground. It is distant 17 miles from *Caen* to the West, 35 from *Coutance* to the N. E. and but 5 from the Shore of the *British* Sea to the South. It is a very ancient City dignified with the Title of a County, Bailiage, and Episcopal See; and its Bishop presides in the General Assemblies of the Clergy of the Province, during the Absence of the Archbishop of *Rouen*. The Cathedral Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is extreamly Magnificent, and Beautiful with two high Spire-Steeples, besides a stately Tower. The City is divided into the Upper, and the Lower or the Suburbs of St. *John*; whereto are joyned those of St, *George* and St. *Patrick*. It hath been often Pillag'd and Ruin'd in the X. and XI. Centuries, by the Incursions of the *Normans*, and other barbarous Nations.

CAEN, *Cadmus*, aut *Cadomum*, is a large and well built City in the lower *Normandy*, having received its Name (according to the Opinion of some Authors) from *Caius Cæsar*, as the Latin word *Cadomus*, *a Cai Domus* seems to import, in regard this Emperor resided here for some time, whilst he made preparations to pass into *England*. It is situated on the River *Orne*, and divided by its streams into the upper and lower Towns, between which there is a Communication, by the means of the Bridges of St. *James* and St. *Peter*, on the latter whereof is erected a stately Town-House, adorn'd with four large Towers. The upper Town is fenced with a Castle built on a Rock, very well fortified; the lower altogether incompassed with Water. It is a place of good Trade, Boats of good burden being able to come up from the Sea to the Bridge of St. *James*, King *Charles* VII. Founded an University here, *A. D.* 1430, or 1431 which is become Famous; also a Mint-Office about the same time. An Academy of Ingenious Men hath been Establish'd about twenty five years ago. It is believed, that the second Council which *Maurice* Archbishop of *Rouen* Celebrated, *A. D.* 1063, was held at *Caen*, in the Presence of *William*, Surnamed the Conquerour, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, who was interr'd in the Abby of St. *Stephen* in this City, which he had founded. This City is distant 74 Miles from *Roan* to the West, 30 from *Lisieux*, and 15 from *Bayeux* to the East.

Vire, *Vira*, is a very neat Town, Founded on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, about 33 Miles from *Caen* to the South-West, somewhat less from *Coutance* to the East, and as many from the Coast of the *British* Sea to the South.

Torigny, *Torinicum*, *Taurinicum*, is a small Town near the same River of *Vire*, being distant 15 Miles from that Town to the North, and 33 from *Coutance* to the East.

The Dioceſs of *COUTANCE* lies in the lower *Normandy*, between *Bayeux*, *Auranches*, and the Western Ocean. The Principal Towns whereof are these, *viz.*

Coutance Bish. Cap. } *Barfleur.*
S. Lo. } *Cherbourg.*
Granville. } *Valogne.*
Carentain.

COUTANCE, or *Constance*, *Castra Constantia*, aut *Casedæ*, the Metropolis of the Country called from thence *Le Constantin*, is a Bailiage, a Presidial, and the See of a Bishop Suffragan to *Roan*, Seated on the River *Burd*, at the distance of 7 miles from the Sea over against the Isle *Jersey* to the East; 52 miles from *Caen* to the West, and 22 from *Auranches* to the North. The Aqueducts found in the Adjacent Territories of this City are a sufficient mark of its Antiquity; and the pleasant Meadows watered with a great number of Brooks, with which it is encompassed, render its Situation very delightful. It is pretty large and Populous, and adorn'd with many stately Edifices, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Churches of St. *Peter* and of St. *Nicholas*, divers Monasteries, a Colledge Founded by *John Michael*, a Canon of this Dioceſs, *&c.* King *Lewis* XI. caused the Walls of *Coutance* to be demolish'd, because the Inhabitants had declared in favour of Prince *Charles* his Brother; and under the same Reign it was exposed to the Incursions of the *Bretons*. It suffered much likewise during the *English* Wars, and was taken by the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1562.

Granville, *Grandivilla*, aut *Magnavilla*, a good Seaport, stands partly on a Rock, partly in a plain, on the Coasts of the British Chanel, 17 miles S. from from the Island of *Jersey*; as also 16 from *Coutance* to the South, 16 from *Auranches* to N. W, and 13 from *Mont St. Michael* to the North.

Carentan, *Carentonium* is built in a Marshy Ground on the side of the River *Ouve*, where it receives the *Carentan* or *Carente*, being distant 25 miles from *Bayeux*, to the W. 20 from *Coutance* to the S. and only 3 from the Sea; insomuch that Vessels of the largest size arrive there at high Tides. It hath large Suburbs, a strong Castle, and firm Walls, and environed with Ditches full of Water. This Town bears the Title of a County, and hath been subject to divers revolutions in the preceeding Age.

Cherbourg, *Caroburgus*, aut *Cæsaris Burgus*, is seated on the Sea-coasts between the Cape *La Hogue* and *Harfleur*, and hath a very Capacious Harbour, at the distance of 32 miles from *Coutance* to the N. and 24 from *Carentan* to the N. W. In this place was formerly made admirable Glass, which for clearness and beauty even excels that of *Venice*; but the Work-houses have been lately remov'd for certain reasons of State, to *Auxerre* in *Burgundy*, and these Glasses are polish'd in the *Fauxbourg* St. *Antoine* at *Paris*. The Town of *Cherburgh* was the last of the Province

Province that remained to the *Engliſh*, and fell into the Hands of the *French* under *Charles* VII. in 1453 It is very ſtrong by reaſon of its Situation, (the Sea flowing almoſt round it every Tide,) and its Fortifications lately erected.

Valognes, *Valoniæ*, olim *Alaune*, is a ſmall Town on the River *Ovue*, in the Country of *Coutantin*, being diſtant 10 miles from the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea, 14 from *Cherbourg* to the Eaſt, and 30 from *Coutance* to the North.

Barfleur, a ſmall Town on the Sea-ſhoar, 10 miles from *Valognes* to the North. It was formerly the Landing-place of our Kings that were Maſters of that Province. And hath of late been made known by a very ſignal Victory the Engliſh Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*, obtained over that of *France*, Commanded by *Tourville*, *May* 1692.

LA HOGUE, a ſmall Sea-Town on the North-weſt point of *Normandy*, thence called *Cape la Hogue*, which hath been made notable to Poſterity by the bravery of the Engliſh Seamen, who after the above mentioned Victory in 1692, did attack and burn the French Admiral, call'd the *Royal Sun*, (a very Glorious and large Ship) and twelve more of their beſt and largeſt Men of War; which had been run aground here to avoid the Engliſh Fleet, and the Canon carried a ſhoar and planted upon the plat-forms for their defence; notwithſtanding which, the Engliſh under Sir *Ralph Delaval*, did in their Boats burn them all as aboveſaid. This Cape is about 15 miles North from *Cherbourg*.

The Dioceſs of *AURANCHES* lyes between thoſe of *Coutance*, *Bayeux* and *Seez*, in the moſt Weſtern and Southern parts of the lower *Normandy*. Its moſt remarkable Towns are theſe.

Auranches Biſh. Cap. } { *Mortain*.
Mont St. Michael. } { *Pont Orſon*.

AURANCHES, *Abrincæ*, olim *Legedia* and *Ingena Abrincataurum*, ſtands upon a Hill on the ſide of the River *See*, which a little below falls into the Sea, being diſtant 22 miles from *Coutance* to the South, 37 from St. *Malo* to the Eaſt, and 47 from *Bayeux* to the S. W. It is a place of very great Antiquity, and (as it is ſuppoſed) was inhabited by the *Ambiliates*, a People mentioned by *Cæſar* in his Commentaries. Its extent is not very large, but it is however a Bailiwick and Vicounty, and hath in it beſides the Cathedral, ſeveral Pariſh-Churches and Monaſteries. It is well Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle and other Bulwarks. *Theodin* and *Albert*, Cardinals and Legates of the See of *Rome*, held a Council or Aſſembly in this City, by the ſpecial Order of Pope *Alexander* III. to take information concerning the Murderes of *Thomas a Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; and *Henry* II. King of *England* was thereupon oblig'd to clear himſelf by an Oath from the Accuſations laid to his charge. The Biſhoprick was erected by *Clovis* the Great,

Mont St. Michael, *Mons Sancti Michaelis in Periculo Maris*, is a large Town, together with a famous Abby, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, built at the foot of a Rock, which was heretofore a Mountain encompaſſed with Foreſts, with the Seat of certain Hermits. This Rock ſtands in the midſt of a large ſandy Shoar, or Strand, which is cover'd with the Sea-water at high tide. There goes a Fabulous Story, that St. *Michael* the Arch-Angel appeared *A. D.* 708 to *Albert* Biſhop of *Auranche*, admoniſhing him to cauſe a Church to be erected on the top of this Rock, and Conſecrated to his Name, whoſe Orders were ſoon put in execution by the Reverend Prelate, and *Auguſtin* Biſhop of the ſame Dioceſs in the beginning of the VIII. Century, conſtituted Canons to Officiate therein; afterward, *viz.* in 966 *Richard* I. Duke of *Normandy*, founded an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order; and his Son *Richard* the II. Surnamed the Undaunted, finiſhed the Church in 1026. This place is famous for the frequent reſort of Pilgrims, and on the account of the great quantities of Salt extracted out of the Sands that are impregnated with Sea-water.

Mortain, *Moritanium*, is ſeated near the River *Ardee*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Maine*, being about 7 miles diſtant from thence, and 14 from *Vire* to the South. This Town is the ſeat of a Bailiff, and enjoys the title of a County or Earldom, which *Henry* I. King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, granted to his Nephew *Stephen* of *Blois*, who obtain'd alſo that of *Bolen*, by his Marriage with *Maud* the Daughter of *Euſtace* Earl of *Bolen*, and was afterwards King of *England*.

Pont-Orſon, *Pons Urſonis*, Stands on the Frontiers of *Bretaigne*, near the mouth of the River *Coveſnon*, which a little below diſchargeth it ſelf into the Sea, almoſt in the mid-way between *Auranches* to the Eaſt and *Dol* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of about 15 miles from both, and 6 from *Mount St. Michael*.

The Dioceſs of *SEES* is extended between thoſe of *Auranches*, *Bayeux* and *Liſieux*; toward the Southern part of *Normandy*, and contains theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Seez Biſh. Cap. } { *Falaize*.
Alenſon. } { *Argentan*.

SEEZ, *Sagium*, olim *Seſſui* and *Vagoricum Seſſuorum*, is ſeated on the River *Orne*, near its Source, and but an ordinary built City, although dignified with the title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Roan*, which (as ſome Authors ſay) was tranſlated hither from *Oximum* or *Hiemes*, an adjacent Town of great Antiquity. *Seez* is diſtant 64 miles from *Roan* to the S. W. 37 from *Liſieux* to the S. 70 from *Auranches* to the E. and 12 from the Frontiers of *Mayne*.

Alencon, *Alencomium*, aut *Alentia*, is pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Sarte*, in a fruitful plain between the Foreſts of *Eſcours* and *Perſeigne*, at the diſtance of 13 miles from *Seez* to the S. and 66 from *Auranches* to the E. It is a very fair and large City, having long ſince enjoyed the title of an Earldom, which was erected into a Duchy by *Charles* VI. 1414. and hath been often conferr'd on the Royal Progeny of *France*. In the principal Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, are to be ſeen the Tombs of the Dukes of *Alenſon*, and not far from thence a ſtately Bridge erected over the *Sarte*, where it intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of the *Briane*, which forms a ſmall Iſland in the Town, whereon ſtands the Convent of St. *Claire*. This City hath been often taken by different Parties, and ſuffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France*.

Falaiſe, *Faleſia*, aut *Faleſa*, a ſmall Town of the Lower *Normandy*, took its Name from the Rocks that environ it, and is ſituated on the little River *Anne*, at the diſtance of 18 miles from *Caen* to the South, and 34 from *Seez* to the North-Weſt. The firſt Dukes of *Normandy* choſe it for their Palace in the time of Peace, and Fortreſs during the Wars. Here is a ſtrong Caſtle built upon a Rock. It was the laſt place which the Engliſh ſubdued in this Province,

and

and was by them exceedingly well fortified; and the laſt in like manner that ſurrendred to *Charles* VII. in 1430. The Suburbs called *La Guibray*, are famous for the Fairs that have been held there in the month of *Auguſt*, ever ſince the Reign of *William* the Conqueror. The Town is encompaſſed with large Motes and two Ponds, one of which can never be dried up; and not far from thence ſtands Mount *Arienes*, whence Birds of Prey are often taken, and ſometimes Eagles.

Argentan, *Argentomum*, *Argentanum*, *Argentomacum*, aut *Argentomagum*, is a very neat Town on the River *Orne*, diſtant about 10 miles from *Falaiſe* to the S. E. 12 from *Seez* to N. W. and 20 from *Alenſon* to the North.

The Dioceſs of *EVREUX* lies between thoſe of *Seez*, *Rouen*, and *Liſieux*, towards the Southern and Weſtern parts of *Normandy*. The moſt conſiderable Towns whereof are theſe, *viz.*

Evreux, Biſh. Cap. } { *Bugles*,
Beaumont le Roger, } { *Vernon*.
Bretueil,

EVREUX, *Ebroicum*, olim *Ebroicæ*, and *Mediolanum*, *Eburoviſum*, is ſeated in a very fertil Plain in the upper *Normandy*, and on the ſide of the Rivulet *Iton*, which a little below falls into the *Eure*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Roan* to the S. 48 from *Seez* to the E. and 54 from *Paris* to the W. It is a very ancient City; and an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rouen*, hath been long ſince eſtabliſh'd therein; beſides a Bailliage and a Court called Preſidial. It contains a great number of Churches and Monaſteries, more eſpecially the Cathedral, adorned with 12 large Towers, and the Abbies of St. *Thurin* and St. *Saviour*. This City hath been formerly ſubject to the Juriſdiction of its own Counts or Earls, Princes of the Royal Blood, and other Potent Lords, from whom were deſcended *Walter* and *Robert D'Evreux*, Earls of *Eſſex* in *England*, &c.

Beaumont Le Roger, *Bellomontium Rogerii*, ſtands on a riſing-ground, 15 miles from *Evreux* to the Weſt towards *Liſieux*, and is water'd by the River *Rille*. This Town bears the Title of a County or Earldom, and hath been Govern'd by very Noble Lords, of whom Earl *Roger* gave his name to it, and caus'd it to be enlarged and beautified with a great many fair buildings; ſince when it hath been well Fortified.

Bretueil, *Bretolium* and *Britolium*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Iton*, about 12 miles from *Evreux* to the South-weſt. *Henry* II. King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, gave this Town to *Robert de Montfort*; and his Siſter *Amicia* ſold it to the French King *Philip* the Auguſt, A. D. 1210. Afterward it devolv'd as an Inheritance on *Charles* King of *Navarre*, who exchang'd it for ſome other Poſſeſſions with *Charles* VII. in 1416.

Vernon, *Vernonium*, and *Verno*, is water'd by the River *Seyne*, over which is erected a Stone-bridge now half demoliſh'd; diſtant 26 miles from *Roan* to the South, and 16 from *Evreux* to the North-eaſt.

For the Government of this Province the King appoints a Governor or Commander in general, who is at preſent the Duke *de Montauzier*, and under him, two Lieutenant-Generals; beſides which, he hath a Lieutenant in every one of the ſeven *Bailiwicks*, and particular Governors in all the chief Towns, *viz.* In *Roan*, *Pont de l'Arche*, *Diep* and the Fort of *Pollet*, *Fecan*, *Honfleur*, *Pont-Eveque*, *Caen*, *Cherbourg*, *Carentan* and the Bridge *Pouvre*, *Coutance*, *Granville*, *Mont St. Michael*, *Falaiſe*, *Argentan*, *Alencon*, *Havre de Grace*, *Montiervillers* and *Horfleur*.

A Chronological TABLE, *ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Dukes of* Normandy.

		Began their Reigns, *A. D.*	reig. Y's.
1	ROllo, called alſo *Robert* I.	912	5
2	*William*, Surnamed *Longſword*.	917	26
3	*Richard* I. the Old or void of Fear.	943	53 or 56
4	*Richard* II. the *Undaunted*.	996	about 30
5	*Richard* III.	1026	2
6	*Robert* II.	1028	7
7	*William* the Conqueror, K. of *Engl.*	1035	52
8	*Robert* III.	1087	20
9	*William* II. *Rufus*, King of *England*, Slain in	1100	
10	*Henry* I. King of *England*.	1507	28
11	*Stephen* King of *England*.	1135	
	Maud of *England*, died in	1167	
	Geoffry V. Earl of *Anjou*, the Huſband of *Maud*.		
12	*Henry* II. King of *England*.	1154	38
	Henry the younger, Surnamed *Courtmantle*.	1161	
	Died before his Father.	1183	
13	*Richard* IV Sur-named *Cœur de Lyon*.	1189	10
14	*John* King of *England*, who was Diſpoſſeſſed of *Normandy* by *Philip* II. King of *France*, in	1202	
	And died in	1216	

After this, *Normandy* was United to the Crown of *France*, and the Title of it was given to

15	*John* of *Valois*, afterwards King of *France*, who held it from	1332	23
	And to		
16	*Charles* V. of *France* in the Life of his Father.	1355	

But theſe enjoy'd the Title only, for it was not alienated till it was regained by the *Engliſh* under our Valiant King *Henry* V. *A. D.* 1420, which was 218 years after it was Seized by the *French*; but the *Engliſh* held it not long, for by reaſon of our unhappy Diviſions at home in the unfortunate Reign of *Henry* VI. this Province was again taken by the French, 30 years after we had regain'd it.

Afterwards the Title of Duke of *Normandy*, was given to

17	*Charles*, Son of *Charles* VII. and Brother to *Lewis* XI. in *Anno*	1464	

But he parted with it quickly after for that of *Guienne*; and ever ſince it hath been no other than a Province of *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

PICARDY, *Picardia.*

PICARDY, was part of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and inhabited by *Suessiones*, &c. But the Original of its present Name although Modern, it difficult to find out; there is little reason to believe that it was deriv'd from certain *Picards* of *Bohemia*, who were declared Hereticks; nor from a Greek word, the signification whereof is conformable to the hasty and pettish Humour of the Inhabitants.

This Province is the most Northern of all *France*, and is extended along the Banks of the British Chanel from *Calis* in a narrow tract of Land to the River *Brule*, which separates it from *Normandy*; from thence being much wider, it goes directly West for near 110 miles, where it is bounded by the Northern part of *Champaign*. Its whole length may be reckon'd 140 miles, for from *Calais* to *Abbeville* is about 54 miles, and from thence to the borders of *Champaign* is about 90 miles, but then the breadth is not answerable, for in the broadest part it is not above 35 miles, and in the *Bolonnois* not above 15 miles broad. On the South it is bounded by the *Isle* of *France*, and on the North by *Artois* and *Hainault*.

Picardy is esteem'd one of the most considerable Provinces of the Kingdom, and is remarkable on account of the most ancient Nobility of the Realm, who derive their Original from thence, besides a great number of valiant Soldiers and experienc'd Commanders; the People are very Generous, Courteous, Civil and Courageous, yet somewhat too much enclined to Anger and Voluptuousness. The Soil is extreamly fertil in Corn and divers sorts of Fruits, which hath given occasion to a saying among the French, that *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *Paris*; but this Country affords very little Wine. Its principal River is the *Oise*, which receives into its Chanel the Streams of the *Serre*, the *Somme*, the *Authie* and the *Canche*. The two former of these flow toward the East, and the three others towards the West, until they discharge themselves into the British Chanel, near the Territories of *Calais*. It is observed, that the Waters of the *Somme* never freez, nor diminish, as do those of the other neighbouring Rivers.

For the administration of Justice, here are many Bailiages, Presidials, and other Courts of Judicature that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Paris*. The Towns are Govern'd by Mayors and Sheriffs; besides the General Governor, there are 18 particular ones. The Bishopricks in *Picardy* are Four, which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Rheims*. This Province was never alienated from the Demesns of the Crown, and is usually divided into three Parts, *viz.* The *Upper-Picardy*, the *Middle*, and the *Lower*, according to the following Table.

The *Upper* on the *Oise*, in 3.	The Dutchy of *Tierache*.	These two last are annexed to the Isle of *France*.
	Laonnois.	
	Soissonois.	
The *Middle* on the *Somme*, in 3.	*Vermandois*.	
	The Country of *Sauterre*, or *Santerre*.	
	Amienois.	
The *Lower* on the *Sea-Coasts*, in 2.	*Ponthieu*.	
	Boulonnois.	
	The recover'd Countries.	

The Dutchy of *TIERACHE*, *Tierachia*, is the most Eastern part of *Picardy*, and lies between *Hainault*, *Champaign*, *Vermandois* and *Laonnois*, and includes within its Precincts, these remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Guise, Capital,	*La Capelle*.	
La Fere,	*Ribemont*,	
Vervins,	*Montcornet*,	
Marle,	*Aubenton*.	

Guise, *Guisia* and *Guisium Castrum*, is situated on the River *Oise*, towards the Confines of *Hainault*, it is well Fortified with a Castle and other strong Ramparts, and was strong enough to oppose the *Spaniards*, who besieged it in the year 1650. It is distant 80 miles from *Paris*, 20 from *Laon* to the North, 28 from *Amiens* to the East, and 25 from *Cambray* to the South-East. This Town at first bore the Title of an Earldom only, enjoyed by the younger House of *Lorrain*; till A. 1528. *Claude* the younger Son of *Rene*, Duke of *Lorrain*, was created Duke of *Guise*, by *Francis* I. whose Grandson, *Henry* D. of *Guise*, made himself Head of the Holy League, which, under the pretence of Religion and extirpation of Heresie, as they call'd Protestancy, fomented Sedition, and at length took up Arms and maintained a Rebellion against *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. making *France* a Scene of War and bloodshed for many years; till at last *Henry* IV. by his Victorious Arms, brought them to submission, and restored the Peace of his Country.

Fere, *Fara*, is situated also on the *Oise*, near the borders of the *Isle* of *France*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Guise* to the South, and 15 from *Laon* to the West. It is a strong place seated in a marshy Ground, and defended by a strong Castle, which stands between the two Suburbs of St. *Firmin* and the *Virgin Mary*, and deep Trenches full of Water, which renders the place almost Inaccessible; by which means it hath been able to resist divers Sieges. However the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of it during the Civil Wars of *France* in the end of the XVI Century. But *Henry* IV. regain'd it in the month of *May*, 1597.

Vervins, *Vervinetum*, ſtands on the banks of the Rivulet *Serre*, in the midſt between *Capelle* to the North, and *Marle* to the South, at the diſtance of 8 miles from both theſe Towns; as many from the Frontiers of *Champagne* to the Weſt, and 15 miles from *Guiſe* to the Eaſt. This Town is more eſpecially famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded therein between *Henry* IV. King of *France*, and *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, on the 2d day of *May*, 1598.

La Capelle, is a Fortreſs near the Confines of *Haynault*, and is diſtant about three miles from the *Oiſe*, 15 miles from *Landrecies* to the South-eaſt, and 15 from *Guiſe* to the North-eaſt. It was built in the laſt Age, on purpoſe to reſtrain the Incurſions of the *Flemings*, and hath been often taken and re-taken by the contending Parties.

The Countries of *Laonois* and *Soiſſonois*, being taken from *Picardy*, and made part of the Iſle of *France*, an account ſhall be given of them in the Deſcription of that Province.

The Country of *VERMANDOIS*, *Ager Veromanduenſis*, lies between that of *Laonois* to the Eaſt, *Santerre* to the Weſt, *Cambreſis* to the North, and the Iſle of *France* to the South, containing theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

St. Quentin, Cap.	}	*Roupy*,
Ham,	}	*Bohain*,
La Caſtelenie,	}	

St. *QUINTIN*, *Quintinopolis*, aut *Fanum Quintini*, is ſeated on the riſing Ground, near the Source of the *Somme*, having the River on one ſide, and a ſteep Valley on the other, 15 miles from *Guiſe* to the Weſt, 15 from *Peronne* to the Eaſt, 15 from *La Fere* to the North, and 20 from *Cambray* to the South. It ſprang up out of the Ruins of *Auguſta Veromanduorum*, or *Vermand*, a ſmall Village near it, and is now a conſiderable City, being very Populous, and hath divers ſorts of Manufactures, eſpecially Linnen Cloth, made in it. The Collegiate Church of St. *Quentin*, is a noble pile of Building; there are alſo other fair and well-built Churches, and a great number of Monaſteries. This Town being beſieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1557, the Conſtable *Montmorancy* came to its Relief, and fought a fatal Battle with the *Spaniards*, wherein the Conſtable was taken Priſoner, together with the Dukes of *Montpenſier* and *Longueville*, the Marſhal *de St. Andre*, 10 Knights of the Order, and 300 Gentlemen; beſides 800 Gentlemen and 3000 private Soldiers killed. Upon which the City was taken, but reſtored two years after at the Peace concluded at *Chaſteau-Cambreſis*, a Town near the Frontiers of *Haynault*.

Ham, *Hamum*, is ſituated in a Plain, having the River on one ſide of it, and a Marſh on the other, and ſtands almoſt in the midſt between *Peronne* to the North, and *Noyon* to the South, 12 miles from St. *Quentin* to the Weſt. Here is a Citadel which was built by order of *Lewis* of *Luxemburg*, or Conſtable *de St. Paul*, *A. D.* 1470. This Town was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1595, after the Battle of St. *Quentin*; but the French took it again by Storm, and put the whole Gariſon to the Sword.

SANTERRE, or *Sangers*, *Ager Sanceterienſis*, aut *Sanguinterſa*, is extended between *Amienois* on the Weſt, and *Vermandois* on the Eaſt. The moſt conſiderable Towns of this Country are theſe, *Viz.*

Peronne, Cap.	}	*Neſle*,
Mont-Didier,	}	*Breteuil*,
Roie,	}	*Chaunel*,
Moreuil,	}	*St. Juſt.*

PERONNE, *Perona*, ſeated on the River *Somme*, is a very ſtrong Hold, and one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France*: The *Spaniards* have often endeavour'd to ſurprize it, but the Marſhes that encompaſs it, and the Ramparts that defend it rendring it exceeding ſtrong, they have always been repulſed. It is diſtant 24 miles from *Amiens* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Cambray* to the South, as many from *Arras* to the South, and 75 from *Paris* to the North. *Charles* IV. King of *France*, Sur-named the *Simple*, died therein on the 7th day of *October*, *A. C.* 926.

MONTDIDIER, *Mons Deſiderii*, aut *Mondiderium*, is a large Town built on an Hill, in the midſt between *Amiens* and *Compeigne*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from both; 24 miles from *Peronne* to the South-eaſt, and 20 from *Noyon* to the Weſt. It ſtands upon a ſmall River which falls into the *Aurongé*, that falls into the *Somme* at *Amiens*. It is a ſtrong Town, and has often reſiſted the *Spaniards*.

Neſle, *Nigella*, is water'd with the Brook *Ignon*, which falls into the *Somme*. It ſtands 25 miles from *Montdidier* to the North-eaſt, 7 miles from *Ham* to the Weſt, and almoſt in the midſt between *Noyon* to the South, and *Peronne* to the North. It is a ſmall Town that bears the Title of one of the moſt ancient Marquiſates of the Kingdom. *Charles* the *Warlike*, D. of *Burgundy*, took this Place by Storm, *A. D.* 1472, when it ſuffered all ſorts of Outrages, by reaſon that the Inhabitants had killed a Herald at Arms, who had been ſent to Summon it, and two of his men, during a Truce which had been granted to them; inſomuch that the Altars were not able to protect the miſerable People that fled for Refuge into the Churches; and they that eſcaped the fury of the Soldiers, were either Hang'd, or had their Hands cut off.

Chaunes, *Calviacum*, ſituated in the midway between *Amiens* and *St. Quintin*, and 7 from *Peronne* to the South-weſt, is a ſmall Town, nevertheleſs dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, *&c.*

AMIENOIS, *Ager Ambianenſis*, lies between *Artois* to the North, *Sangters* to the Eaſt, *Beauvaiſis* to the South, and the Country of *Caux* to the Weſt. The Towns of chiefeſt note are theſe, *viz.*

Amiens, Biſh. Cap.	}	*Dourlans*,
	}	*Pequigne*,
Corvie,	}	*Conti.*

AMIENS, *Ambianum* alias *Amviani*, and *Samarobrina*, the Metropolis of *Picardy*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Rheims*, is ſituated on the River *Somme*, forming a Triangle with *Paris* and *Roan*, being diſtant 66 miles from *Paris*, and 55 from *Roan*, as alſo 30 from *Arras* to the South, toward *Paris*; 24 from *Peronne* to the Weſt, and 22 from *Abbeville* to the South-eaſt. It is a place of very great Antiquity, the Inhabitants whereof heretofore fought moſt reſolutely againſt *Julius Cæſar*, and even took up Arms againſt thoſe of *Rheims*, only becauſe they had too eaſily yielded to the Conqueror. Afterward *Cæſar* erected a Magazine for his Army, and cauſed a general Aſſembly of the *Galliſh* People to be conven'd therein. The Emperor *Antoninus Pius* enlarg'd it, as alſo did his Son *Marcus Aurelius*. The Empe-

rors

rors *Constantin*, *Constans*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Valens Gratian* and *Theodosius*, chose *Amiens* for their Royal Seat in *Gaul*. However, it suffer'd much damage by the Incursions of the *Alans*, *Vandals* and *Normans*, A. C. 925. and was almost intirely burnt, but soon after rebuilt. The City affords a very pleasant prospect, by reason of the largeness of the Streets, the beauty of the Houses, and the extent of the publick places, of which there are two, where seven fair Streets meet; the Ramparts have two rows of Trees planted on them, which form a deligtful Walk. The River *Somme* enters into the City in three different Channels through as many Bridges, and after having water'd several parts of the City, they are united at the other end of the Town, near S. *Michael's* bridge. The Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is one of the fairest and best adorn'd in *France*: The Pillars, Quire, Chappels, Tombs and Paintings are admirable, and more especially the Gate flanked with two high Towers, on which are placed 10000 Statues; several Relicks are shewn here. King *Philip* VI. of *Valois* first caused the City of *Amiens* to be fortified, but the Bulwarks were not sufficiently brought to perfection, until the time of *Lewis* XI. who much improved them; and *Henry* IV. built a strong Citadel after he had retaken it from the *Spaniards*, who had seized it by a Stratagem in *Anno* 1597. Queen *Isabel* of *Bavaria* establish'd a Parliament therein. At present it has a Bailiwick, Presidial and Generality, and the Bishop, Vidame and Bailly, are after the King, the three chief Lords.

Corbie, *Corbia*, is likewise seated on the River *Somme*, which there intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Ancre*, 7 miles above *Amiens* to the East, and 20 from *Peronne* to the West. It is a strong place, but was however surpriz'd by the Spaniards in 1636. and was recovered by the French within a little while after. This Town grew up out of an Abbey which S. *Bethilde* Queen of *France*, the Wife of *Clovis* II. founded, together with her Son *Clotaire* III. *A. C.* 660. It is called *Old Corbie*, to distinguish it from *Corbie* or *Corwey*, a small Town of *Westphalia* in *Germany*.

Doulens, *Dulendium*, is a very strong Town divided into the Upper and Lower, and Water'd by the River *Authie* on the frontiers of *Artois*, being distant 20 miles from *Arras* to the West, and 18 from *Amiens* to the North. It heretofore appertain'd to the Counts or Earls of *Ponthieu*, but was annexed to the Crown, *A. D.* 1559.

Conty, *Contiacum*, is a small Burgh on the Rivulet of *Celle*, about 10 miles from *Amiens* to the South: It is dignified with the Title of a Principality, which hath given name to a branch of the illustrious House of *Bourbon*. It was at first subject to the Dominion of its own Lords, afterward transferr'd to the family of *Mailli*, and at length devolved on that of the Prince of *Bourbon*.

The County and Earldom of *PONTHIEU*, *Comitatus Pontivensis*, was in time past an Inheritance of the younger Sons of *France*, and is extended along the banks of the River *Somme*, which renders the Ground every where marshy. The principal Towns are these, *viz.*

Abbeville, Cap. } { *Rue*.
S. Riquier. } { *Montreuil*.
Pont de Remi. } { *Cressy*.
Le Croitoi. } {

ABBEVILLE, *Abbatis Villa*, or *Abbevilla*, is seated on the River *Somme* at the distance of 83 miles from *Paris* to the North, near 40 from *Bullen*, 25 from *Amiens*, and 15 from the Coasts of the British Sea to the East. It is supposed to have been founded by *S. Riquier* or some of the Abbots his Successors, and that *Hugh* Duke of *France* built the Castle. However, it is at present the capital City of the County of *Ponthieu*, and one of the strongest and most important places of the Kingdom; it hath always enjoyed certain peculiar Priviledges. Here is a presidial Court, a Canonship, 12 Parishes, and many Religious Houses, among which that of *S. Ulfran* is most considerable. This City hath produced many great Men, and in this Age it hath given the World those Learned Geographers, *Nicholas Sanson*, *William Sanson* his Son, *Peter Duval* and *Philippus Briettus* a Jesuit, who died *A. D.* 1669.

S. Riquier, *Centula*, nunc *S. Richarius* took its name from a certain Saint who was a Native of this place; it is near the River *Cardin*, and is distant 5 miles from *Abbeville* to the East, toward *Doulens*.

Monstreuil. *Monstrolium* aut *Monasteriolum*, stands on an Hill, the foot whereof is washed by the River *Canche* about 6 miles from *Estaples*, 8 from the Coasts of the British Sea, (from whence Boats of good Burthen come up to the Town,) 24 from *Abbeville* to the North, and 16 from *Bolen* to the South. Its name is deriv'd from two ancient Abbeys of the *Benedictin* Order, *viz.* one called S. *Saviour*, for Monks, and the other S. *Austreberte*, for Nuns. The Town is distinguish'd into the Lower, built along the banks of the River, and the Upper, which is separated from the former by a Wall. It is the seat of a *Bailly*, and was united to the Crown with the County of *Ponthieu*; and is defended by strong Works and a good Citadel.

Cressy, *Cressiacum*, is a small Town or Burgh on the River *Authie* on the Frontiers of *Artois*, and the Bailliage of *Abbeville*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the South, and as many from *Hesden* to the North. It was heretofore only a Village, and is more especially famous on the account of the memorable Battle fought between the English and French in the time of *Philip* of *Valois* on the 26th day of *August*. 1346. when the former, under the conduct of their valiant King *Edward* III. and his heroick Son called the black Prince, defeated their Enemies with a very great slaughter, and obtain'd a most signal Victory; for above 80 Standards were taken, 30000 of the French Infantry, and 1200 Horse were slain in the Field, where also *John* King of *Bohemia*, *Charles* Count of *Alençon* the French Kings Brother, and *Lewis* Count of *Flanders* lost their lives, together with 12 other illustrious Counts and Earls, and even the whole flower of the Nobless of *France*. There is also another Town of *Cressy* in the same Province of *Picardy* on the River *Somme* in the County of *Tierache*, 8 miles from *Laon* to the North, and as many from *Fere* to the East, besides a third in *Champaigne*, within three leagues of *Meaux*, called *Crecy* or *Cressy* in *Brie*, *&c.*

BOULONNOIS. *Comitatus Bolonnienſis*, is extended between *Artois*, the County of *Ponthieu*, the recovered Country, and the strait of *Calis*, including these principal Towns, *&c.* viz.

Bolon, Cap. Bish. } { *Estaples*.
Moni-Hulin. } { *Ambleteuse*.

BOULOGNE or *BOLEN*, *Bolonia*, is ſituated on the Sea ſhore at the diſtance of 20 miles from the Town of *Calis* to the South, 10 leagues from the neareſt Coaſts of *England*, 15 miles from *Monſtrevil*, and 36 from *Abbeville* to the North. It is divided into the upper and lower Town, the former being well fortified with a ſtrong Citadel, and adorned with divers publick Places and Fountains, as alſo a Palace wherein Juſtice is uſually adminiſtred; a Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, a Parochial Church of *S. Joſeph*, an Abbey of *S. Vilemar*, and ſome other Monaſteries. The lower Town is not inhabited by ſo many Perſons of Quality as the other, but is larger and more conſiderable for its Traffick, and extends along the Port of the mouth at the River *Liane*. The Harbour is not very commodious; in it formerly ſtood a Watch-Tower, called *La Tour de Ordre*, and by the Engliſh, *The Old Man*, ſaid to be built by *Julius Cæſar*, and repair'd by the Emperour *Charles the Great*; but being neglected, is now fallen down. The Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, was eſtabliſhed here by Pope *Paul* IV. after the deſtruction of *Therouane*. This City, together with the adjacent Territories, was formerly ſubject to the dominion of its own Counts of great Reputation, from whom were deſcended *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, and his Brother *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jeruſalem*, but it was united to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip* II. the *Auguſt*, *A. D.* 1209. *Bolen* was taken by *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, in 1544. and afterward reſtor'd to the French King, *Henry* II. according to a Treaty of Peace concluded between thoſe two Princes in the beginning of the year 1550.

Mont-Hulin, *Mons-Hulini*, is a Fortreſs ſtanding on a Hill near the River *Liane*; it has a Cittadel which was built againſt the *Spaniards*, and is diſtant 9 Miles from *Bolen* to the Eaſt.

Eſtaples, *Stapula*, a large Burgh, is fenced with an old Caſtle, and ſtands near the Sea a little above the mouth of the River *Canche*, 6 miles from *Monſtreuil*, and 14 from *Bolen* to the South.

Ambleteuſe, *Ambleteſa*, is a Village having a ſmall Port on the coaſts of the Britiſh Channel heretofore called *Amſtat*; it is diſtant only 7 miles from *Bolen* to the North, and about 12 from *Calis* to the South.

The RECOVER'D COUNTRIES, *Recuperata Ditio*, is a ſmall Tract not above 15 miles over, and lies to the North of *Bolen*, and contain theſe Towns, *viz.*

Calis Cap. } { *Ardres*, Principality.
Guiſnes. } {

CALAIS or *CALIS*, *Caletum*, is ſeated in a marſhy Plain on the Coaſts of the Britiſh narrow Sea, called from thence the ſtrait of *Calis*, at the diſtance of 9 miles from *Gravelin*, and the confines of *Flanders* to the Weſt, 18 from *Bolen* to the North, and about 8 leagues from *Dover*, and the neareſt ſhore of *England* to the South-weſt. It is reported, That *Baldwin* IV. firnamed the Bearded Count of *Flanders*, firſt built the Port, and that *Philip* Count of *Bolen* caus'd the Town to be encompaſs'd with Walls, which before was only a ſimple Burgh. However, it is at preſent a conſiderable Mart and a place of ſtrength, its Fortifications conſiſting of 9 royal Baſtions, beſides thoſe of the Citadel, and many other Out-works, all lined with Stone; being alſo encompaſs'd with a very large and deep Ditch, into which falls the River *Hames*, as well as a great number of other Brooks, after having paſs'd through the adjacent Fenns. There is only one paſſage to the Town over a Cauſey, commonly called the bridge of *Nieullay*, and none can enter without the permiſſion of the Gariſon of *Richeban* into the Port, which is divided into two parts; one whereof is named *Cap de Grey*, the other is larger and ſhut up within two Moles built of Stone. The Town is extended in form of a Triangle, with a Caſtle: The moſt remarkable things in it are two ſtately Towers; the Altar of the Grand Church is all of wrought Marble, and its Dome extreamly magnificent. In the Marches are to be ſeen floating Iſlands and Sluces, by which the Country may be overflow'd within a little ſpace of time. *Edward* III. King of *England*, took the Town of *Calis* from the French, *A.D.* 1347. but they at length recovered it under the conduct of the Duke of *Guiſe* in 1558. after the Engliſh had poſſeſs'd it above 210 years. Afterward *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria* and Vice-roy of the Low-Countries made himſelf Maſter of it in 1596. and it was reſtored two years after to the French King *Henry* IV. by the Articles of the Peace of *Vervins*.

Guines, *Guiſne*, is a ſmall Town, yet the chief of a County of the ſame name, formerly ſubject to its own Earls, who are celebrated in Hiſtory: It is ſeated in a marſhy Ground, and is diſtant 6 miles from the Sea, as many from *Calis* to the South, and ſomewhat leſs from *Ardres*.

Ardres, *Ardra* and *Arda*, is a well fortified Town, and bears the Title of a Principality, altho' of a very ſmall extent; it ſtands on the frontiers of *Artois*, about 8 miles from *Calis* to the South, ſomewhat more from *Gravelin*, and 14 from *S. Omer* to the North-weſt. A famous Interview was celebrated near this place, between *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, and *Francis* I. King of *France*, in the Month of *June*, *A. D.* 1520. for the ratifying of a Treaty of Peace. The Attendants of theſe two Princes were moſt richly cloath'd, and their Court appeared ſo ſplendid, that it was termed the Camp of Cloth of Gold. Cardinal *Albert* of *Auſtria* took *Ardres* in 1596. but was oblig'd to reſign it to the French within a little while after.

The Governor-General of *Picardy* is at preſent the Prince *d'Elbeuf*, who is alſo Governor of *Artois*, and under him are three Lieutenant-Generals. There are alſo particular Governors in theſe Towns, *viz.* *Amiens*, *Abbeville*, *Boulogn* and the *Boulonnois*, the Town and Caſtle of *Calais*, with the Fort *Nieullay* and the recover'd Country, *Dourlans*, *S. Valery* upon the *Somme*, *Guiſe*, *S. Quinton*, the Bailiage of *Vermandois*, *la Ferre*, *Peronne* and *Roye*, *Montdidier*; the Town and Cittadel of *Ham*, and the Town and Cittadel of *Montreuil*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

CHAMPAGNE, *Campania.*

CHAMPAGNE, is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and the Province that beſt furniſheth the Granaries and Cellars of *Paris*. It is ſo called (ſays *Gregory* of *Tours*) from the ſpacious and pleaſant Plains which are found therein, more eſpecially near *Rheims* and *Chalons*. This name is Modern, and the firſt that hath made mention thereof, is the Author of the continuation of the Chronicle of the Count *Marcellinus*, who is followed by the ſaid *Gregory* of *Tours*, and other Writers. The Country of *Champiagne* and *Brie*, according to the diviſion of *Julius Ceſar*, lies partly in *Celtick* and partly in *Belgick Gaul*, being ſituated between the 47 degree, 20 Minutes, and the 50 degree of Latitude, and extends from *Raviers* in *Senonnois* in the South, to *Rocroy* in *Rhetelois* in the North, about 150 miles. From Weſt to South-eaſt; that is to ſay, from *Creſſy* in *Brie* near *Meaux*, as far as *Bourbon les Bains*, near the head of the River *Meuſe*, about 120 miles; but in ſome places its breadth is not above 60 miles from Eaſt to Weſt. It is bounded on the North by *Picardy*, *Heynault* and *Luxemburg*; on the South by *Burgundy*; on the Eaſt by *Lorrain*, and on the Weſt by the Iſle of *France*.

This Province was heretofore famous for the grandeur of its Counts or Earls, who poſſeſs'd it as abſolute Sovereigns, and were ſo potent that they maintained fierce Wars againſt the Kings of *France* and *Burgundy*: They were alſo ſo Illuſtrious by reaſon of their noble Deſcent, that thoſe Princes have not diſdain'd to make Leagues with them, and even to contract Marriages with their Family. In the diviſion of Inheritances among the Sons of *Clovis* I. and *Clotaire* I. *Champaigne*, conſtituted a part of the Kingdom of *Mets* in *Auſtraſia*: and in the time of *Segebert* King of *Mets*, *A. C.* 570. there was a certain Duke of theſe Territories, named *Lupus*, who ſhewed much fidelity in preſerving the States of the young King *Childebert*, againſt *Urſion* and *Berfroy*; *Guintrio* or *Vintrio*, whom *Brunehaut* caus'd to be Aſſaſſinated, was afterwards Duke. But this Title denoted then only a kind of Government, and not a perpetual Dignity. The firſt Hereditary Count was *Robert* of *Vermandois*, who made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Troyes* in 953 and left the poſſeſſion theereof to his Brother *Herbert*. But in the year 1284, the whole Province was inſeparably united to the Crown of *France*; which Act was confirmed by the Treaty of *Laon*, in 1317. and by another ratified on the 14 day of *May*, *A. D.* 1335. Moreover, King *John* annexed the Counties of *Champagne* and *Brie*, to the demeſns of the Crown in 1361.

Among the principal Rivers are reckon'd the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Yeny* and the *Aubre*; the *Marne*, the *Aiſne* and the *Veſle*, beſides a great number of other ſmall Rivulets that are very full of Fiſh. The River *Meuſe* or *Maes* hath its ſource in this Province, but it quickly runs out of it into the County of *Barr*, which it croſſeth from South to North, and then returns into this Province and paſſes by *Sedan* and *Charleville*, from whence it runs through the County of *Namur*, Biſhoprick of *Liege*, and Dutchy of *Gueldrland* into *Holland*, where it falls into the Sea near the *Brie*.

The Soil although white and chalky, brings forth many ſorts of Grains in abundance, particularly Rye. The vaſt Plains are extreamly fertil in Corn and excellent Grapes, and yield good Paſture for Cattle. On the Northern ſide are alſo large Foreſts, affording variety of Game, together with Mines of Iron and other Metals.

But for a more particular deſcription of this Province we will divide it into eight Parts, according to the method of moſt modern Geographers.

Champagne in 8 Parts.		
	Champagne, prop.	*Troyes* Biſh.
	Remois.	*Rheims* Arch-biſh.
	Perthois.	St. *Dizier.*
	Rhetelois.	*Rhetel.*
	Velage.	*Joinville.*
	Baſſigny.	*Langres.*
	Senonnois.	*Sens.*
	La Brie Champenoiſe.	*Provins.*

In the Diſtrict of *CHAMPAGNE*, properly ſo called, are comprehended theſe moſt remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Troyes, Biſhop, Cap.		*Chalons*, Biſh.
Pont ſur Seine.		*Epernay.*
Mari.		*Ai.*
Romeru, or *Rameru.*		*Dormans*, &c.
Planey.		

TROYES, *Treca*, olim *Auguſto-bona* and *Tricaſſis*, is ſeated on the River *Seine*, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Paris* to the South-eaſt, 64 from *Rheims* to the South, 70 from *Dijon* to the North-weſt, and 65 from the ſource of the *Meuſe* to the Weſt. It is a City of very great Antiquity, and is reckon'd among the moſt conſiderable of the Kingdom for Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in Linnen Cloth. It hath been long ſince dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, the Juriſdiction whereof is extended over 510 Pariſhes and depends on the Metropolitan of *Sens*. Nine or ten of its Prelates have have been Canonis'd for Saints; of theſe St. *Amatre* was the firſt, and *S. Lupus* the eight, who hindered *Attila* from ruining the City; which was nevertheleſs afterward done by the *Normans*. But Count *Robert* cauſed it to be Re-built, and it is at preſent a fair well built City, and adorned with a fine Palace; the Cathedral Dedicated to *S. Peter*, is a very ſtately Structure, in which 40 Canons Officiate. There are alſo two Collegiate and ten Parochial Churches, beſides the Abby of *S. Lupus*, a Colledge of the Fathers of the Oratory, and many other Religious Houſes. The City is defended with ſtrong Walls, and the Inhabitants are reckoned Courageous and are train'd up in Arms. Here is a fine Palace, and a Bailiage and Preſidial.

Pont

Pont-Sur Seine, *Pons ad Sequanem*, a ſmall Town ſo called from its Situation and Bridge over the River *Seine*. It ſtands 22 miles from *Troyes* to the North-Weſt, and 57 from *Paris*. *Rameru*, *Ramerucum*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Aube* almoſt in the midſt between *Troyes* and *Vitry la Francois*. *Planci* is in like manner watered by the ſame River, and ſtands 15 miles Weſt from *Rameru*.

Chalons, *Catalaunum*, is ſeated on a moſt pleaſant Plain on the River *Marne*, over which here are many Bridges; diſtant 30 miles from *Troyes* to the North, 26 from *Reims* to the South-Eaſt, and 100 miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt. It is a very ancient, large and well Fortified City, and was eſteemed one of the Principal of *Gallia Belgica* in the time of *Julian* the Apoſtate. It is encompaſſed with firm Walls and deep Ditches full of Water. The whole City is divided into three Parts, viz. The City it ſelf; the Iſland formed in it by the River *Marne* and the Burrough. The Houſes appear very white, being built of Chalky Stone, and the Streets are large, the publick Places are fair and ſpacious, more eſpecially thoſe in which ſtand the Town-houſe and Collegiate Church, conſecrated to the Virgin *Mary*. This City is the Seat of a Biſhop Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*. The Cathedral Church is Dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and is remarkable on the account of its Biſhops, Chapter, and its Tower extreamly high and large. There are alſo 12 Parochial Churches, and 3 Abbeys, together with many other Convents. A conſiderable Traffick is maintained here, particularly in Linnens, Cloath and Corn; the richeſt Merchandizes are kept in the Suburbs of *Marne*, from whence they are with much convenience tranſported to *Paris*. The City of *Chalons* was ſometime governed by its own Counts, until they reſigned their Right to the Biſhops, who are dignified with the Title of Counts and Peers of *France*. It is Recorded in Hiſtory, that *Merouee* King of the *French*, *Theodoricus* King of the *Goths*, and *Ætius* the *Roman* General, *A. C.* 453. defeated the Forces of *Attila* King of the *Huns*, cutting off above 180000 Men in the adjacent Plains of this City, called *Campis Catalaunicis*, although others affirm that this memorable Battel was fought in *Campis Secalaunicis*, that is to ſay, at *Sologne* near *Orleans*. This City hath a Seat of Juſtice and a Generality.

Eſperny, *Eſpernum* is diſtant 16 miles from *Chalons-ſur-Marne*, as the Way lies, but 18 as the Water runs; the former of theſe Towns ſtanding on the South ſide of the River, and the other on the North, over againſt one another.

Dormans, *Dormantum* ſtands likewiſe on the Banks of the *Marne*, 13 miles from *Eſperny*, and 36 from *Chalons* to the Weſt. This Town hath conferred its Name to the Noble Family of *Dormans*, &c.

RE MOIS, *Remigenſis Ager*, is bounded between *Chalonnois*, *Soiſſonnois*, *Rhetelois*, &c. Its Principal Towns are theſe, viz.

Rheims, Archb. Cap. *Mouſon*, &c.

Eſpernay, &c.

RHEIMS, *Remi*, olim *Durocortorum*, and *Remorum Caput*, is ſituated in the midſt of a Plain, where the River *Veſle* waſheth part of its Walls, which are extended in compaſs above an Hour's Journey, and enclose a great number of ſpacious Courts, large Streets well built Houſes, and magnificent Churches; more eſpecially the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is a moſt rare piece of Building, the Gate thereof being eſteem'd the moſt ſtately through out the whole Kingdom on the account of its admirable Architecture, Images and other curious Ornaments. In this Church the Kings of *France* are uſually Crown'd, and anointed by the Archbiſhop of *Reims*, with a ſacred Oil preſerv'd in a ſmall Veſſel commonly call'd *La Sainte Ampoule*, or *the Holy Bottle*, which (as they ſay) was ſent from Heaven at the Inauguration of *Clovis* I. and is kept for that uſe in the Abby of S. *Remi*. In the ſame City are eſtabliſh'd, beſides a Metropolitan See, a Preſidial Court, another of the Bailliage, and an Univerſity founded by *Charles* of *Lorrain* Cardinal of *Guiſe* with the permiſſion of King *Henry* II. The Archbiſhops of *Rheims* are ſtiled the firſt Dukes and Peers of *France*; twelve or thirteen of theſe Prelates have been canoniz'd for Saints; and beſides ſeveral that have attained the Dignity of Cardinals, four of them have been Popes, *viz. Sylveſter* II. *Urban* II. *Adrian* IV. *Adrian* V. ſix Princes have poſſeſs'd the See, and among others two of *France*, *viz. Arnold* the Son of King *Lotharius*, and *Henry* the Son of *Lewis* the Groſs, beſides four others of the Royal Blood. Here are to be ſeen ſome Monuments of Antiquity, as a Fort of *Julius Cæſar's*, *&c.* but particularly one that was but lately diſcover'd (in 1677.) which is a Roman Triumphal Arch that is quite entire; it is compos'd of three Arches, adorned with many Figures and Trophies; it is ſuppoſed to have been formerly the North Gate of the Town, and called *Porta Martia*. The City of *Rheims* is diſtant 74 miles from *Paris* to the North-Eaſt; 66 from *Troyes* to the North; 24 from *Chalons* to the North-Weſt; and 54 from *Verdune* to the Weſt.

Fimes, *Fima*, *Fiſmæ*, is a Burgh on the River *Veſle* in the confines of the *Iſle of France* 15 miles from *Rheims* to the Weſt. It is more eſpecially remarkable on the account of two Councils held there in the Church of S. *Maire* the Martyr *Finibus apud Sanctam Mairam*, and for a certain Stone fixed not far from thence, which ſerves as a Boundary between the Biſhopricks of *Rheims*, *Laon* and *Soiſſons*.

PERTHOIS, *Ager Pertbenſis*, is extended on the Frontiers of *Lorraine* between the Rivers *Marne* and *Orney*, and contains theſe conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

S. Dizier, Cap. { *Vitry le Francois*, *Sermaiſe*, *Harzicourt*.

S. Dizier, *Fanum Sancti Deſiderii* aut *Deſideriopolis* ſtands on the Banks of the *Marne* 30 miles above *Chalons*, near the Frontiers of the County of *Barr*, 24 miles from *Vitry le Francois* to the E. and 15 from *Joinville* to the N. It was taken by the Emperor *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1544. after a very notable Siege, and reſtored to the *French* at the Peace concluded at *Creſſie*.

Vitry le Francois, *Victoriacum Francicum* took its Name from King *Francis* I. the Founder thereof, who cauſed it to be built in the room of a Neighbouring Town that was burnt, which is at preſent called *Vitry le Briſſe*. It is ſeated on the Confluence of the *Marne* and the *Orne*, being diſtant 18 miles from *Chalons* to the S. E.

RETELOIS, *Rhetelenſis Ager*, is the Northern Part of the Province of *Champagne*, and includes theſe Town of chiefeſt Note, *viz.*

Rhetel, Cap. { *Rocroi*, *Mezieres*, *Sedan*, &c. *Charleville*.

RETEL, *Retelium* aut *Reiteſte* is ſituated near the River *Aiſne*, 24 miles from *Rheims* to the North; 27 from *Sedan* to the S. W. and as many from *Rocroy*

to

to the S. in the adjacent Territories of this Town, which bear the Title of a Duchy. The *French* obtained a great Victory over the *Spaniſh* Troops, and thoſe of the Prince of *Conde* commanded by the Marſhal *de Turenne*, *A. D.* 1650.

Mazieres, or *Maſieres*, *Maderiacum* aut *Maceriæ* is a ſtrong Town, and ſtands in a Peninſule made by the River *Meuſe*, partly on a riſing Ground and partly in the Valley, the Citadel being fortified with a double Rampart. It is a place of great importance, being a Paſſage from *Luxemburgh* into *France*. It is diſtant 23 miles from *Rhetel* to the North, 15 below *Sedan* to the Weſt, as many from *Rocroy*; not above 7 from the Confines of the Dutchy of *Luxemburgh*, and 46 from *Rheims* to the N. E.

Charleville, *Carolopolis* is in like manner ſeated on the *Meuſe* juſt over againſt *Mazieres*, and was heretofore only a Burrough call'd *Arches*, where *Charles de Gonzague* Duke of *Nevers* and *Mantua* cauſed a very pleaſant Town to be built, *A. D.* 1609, and imparted his Name thereto. It hath been ſince regularly fortified, and on the other ſide of the River is erected the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Mont-Olympe*, where is to be ſeen the Ruins of an old Caſtle, ſuppoſed to have been a Temple of the Pagans.

Rocroy, *Rupes Regia* is a very ſtrong Hold near the Forreſt of *Ardenne* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Retel* to the N. 45 from *Mezieres* and *Charleville* to the N. W. about as many from *Marienburgh* to the S. and 15 from *Philipville*. The French Forces under the Conduct of the Duke of *Anguien* gained a Battle over the Spaniards, and defeated their General Don *Franciſco de Melo* near this Town on the 19th day of *March*, *A. D.* 1643.

Sedan, *Sedanum* ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Meuſe*, near the Frontiers of *Luxemburgh*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Charleville* to the Eaſt, 28 from *Retel* to the North-Eaſt, and 8 from *Bouillon* to the South. This Town was formerly ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*; by whom it was afterwards granted to the King inſtead of *Cormecy*. In proceſs of Time the *Braquements* and *Marcans* became Lords thereof, and at length it devolved on the Princes of the Family of *La Tour*: But in the Year 1642 it was united to the Crown by a Compact made with Prince *Frederic-Maurice de la Tour d'Auvergne*, Duke of *Bouillon* and Lord of *Sedan*. It is a ſtrong Place, being defended with a good Caſtle and Walls, *&c.* It was chiefly inhabited by Proteſtants, who had a famous Univerſity here before the late Perſecutions.

The County of *VALAGE* lies between thoſe of *Perthois*, *Baſſigni Senonnois*, and contains theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Joinville, *Brienne*, *Vignori*, Cap. } { *Bar ſur-Aube*, *Clervaux*, Abb. *&c.*

Joinville, *Jovis Villa*, *Joanvilla*, aut *Joville*, is a ſmall Town, but dignified with the Title of a Principality, ſeated on the River *Marne* at the diſtance of 30 miles to the North from *Chaumont*, 15 from *S. Dizier* to the South, and 43 from *Chalons* to the South-Eaſt. This Principality was erected by King *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1552. in favour of *Francis* of *Lorrain* Duke of *Guiſe*, to ſerve as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that Noble Family, and hath been the Burial-place of divers of theſe Dukes. But that which hath made this City moſt noted, is, that the Holy League, which made ſo much Diſturbance in *France*, was revived and concluded on here in the Year 1584 by the Duke of *Guiſe* and his Adherents.

Brienne, *Caſtrum Briennium* is a Town of a ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs honoured with the Title of a County, and ſtands on the Banks of the *Aube*, 25 miles from *Joinville* to the W. and 21 from *Troyes* between *Bar-ſur-Aube* and *Planci*. It was in time paſt one of the Seven Peerages that were eſtabliſh'd by the ancient Counts of *Champagne*, and the Place where the Peers uſually held their Aſſemblies.

Bar-Sur-Aube, *Barium ad Albulam* aut *Albam* is ſo called from its Situation on the River *Aube* at the foot of an Hill in a very pleaſant Country about 30 miles from *Troyes* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Chaumont* to the Weſt. It is a well-built Town, and famous for its good Wines. It was for ſome time poſſeſs'd by certain particular Counts, but was at laſt reunited to the Crown at the ſame time with the reſt of *Champagne*.

Clervaux, or *Clairvaux*, *Claravallis* is an Abbey of the *Ciſtercian* Order, famous for the Converſation of S. *Bernard*, by whom (as they ſay) it was Founded, through the pious Liberality of *Thibaut* or *Theobald* III. Count of *Campagne*, *A. D.* 1115. It is built in a Valley before call'd, *The Vale of Wormwood*, 14 miles from the Frontiers of *Burgundy*, and 5 from *Bar-ſur-Aube* to the S. in the midſt between *Chaumont* to the E. and *Bar-ſur-Seine* to the W.

BASSIGNY, *Baſſiniacus Ager* lies between the Spring-heads of the *Marne*, and the *Meuſe* on the ſide of *Lorraine*, containing theſe moſt conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Langres, Biſh. Cap. } { *Luſi*,
Chaumont, } { *Nogent-le-Roy*.

LANGRES, *Linganes* aut *Andomatunum* is very advantagiouſly Situated on a Hill near the Spring-head of the River *Marne*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from the Confines of *Burgundy*; 50 from *Troyes* to the S. E. about 45 from *Beſanſon* to the N.W. and 34 from *Dijon* towards *Chaumont*. It is a very ancient, large and well Fortified City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Lyon*. It was ruined by the *Vandals* in the beginning of the 4th Century, but afterward rebuilt and reſtor'd to its former Grandeur. The Cathedral-Church is dedicated to S. *Mammez* the Martyr. The Biſhops of *Langres*, who take place among the ſix Eccleſiaſtical Peers of *France*, bear the Title of Dukes, Marqueſſes and Barons, as being both Spiritual and Temporal Lords of theſe Territories, wherein they conſtitute Bailiffs, Judges and other Officers of Juſtice. Five or Six Rivers have their Source in the adjacent Country, which on that account is ſuppoſed to be the higheſt Ground of the whole Kingdom of *France*.

Chaumont, *Calvomontium* and *Calvus Mons*, ſtands on a Hill near the *Marne* between *Thoinville* and *Langres*, from whence it is diſtant 20 miles, and 15 from *Bar-ſur-Aube* to the E. This large Town, which had been before only a Burrough, was lately enlarged, and firſt encompaſſed with Walls *A. D.* 1500. It was govern'd by its own Lords, until it was annex'd to the Juriſdiction of the County of *Champagne*.

SENONNOIS, *Senonenſis Ager*, lies on the Southern and Weſtern ſides of *Picardy*, between *Champagne* properly ſo called, *Brie* and *Gaſtinois*. This Country is extended for the ſpace of 16 Leagues in length, and 8 in breadth, and includes theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Sens, Archb. Cap. } { *S. Florentin*,
Pont-ſur-Yonne, } { *Tonnerre*,
Joigni, } { *Chabli*.

SENS,

SENS, Senones aut *Agendicum Senonum* is ſeated in a verdant Plain on the confluence of the *Seine* and the *Yonne*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge; and is diſtant 33 miles from *Paris* to the South, 28 from *Auxerre* to the North, and 30 from *Troyes* to the Weſt. It is a very fair City, and without doubt one of the moſt ancient throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*: For the *Galli Senonenſes*, heretofore extended their Conqueſts very far into *Italy* and *Greece*, took *Rome*, and (as it is generally believ'd) founded *Sienna Senigaglia*, and ſome other Towns, which as yet bear their Name. Theſe Territories, during the Second Race of the French Monarch's, were ſubject to the Juriſdiction of certain particular Counts, until King *Robert* made himſelf Maſter of *Sens*, *A.D.* 1005. This City is large and well-built, and water'd with a great number of Brooks, which run through all its Parts, and ſerve for the convenience of the Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who was formerly Metropolitan of *Paris*, *Orleans* and four other Dioceſſes, but ſince *Paris* hath been erected into an Archbiſhoprick, he hath only *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* for his Suffragans. The Cathedral Church of S. *Stephen* is admired for its ſtately Front, adorned with divers Figures and two lofty Towers; as alſo on the account of its large Body, rich Chapels, ancient Tombs, and the coſtly Baſis of the High Altar, where is to be ſeen a Table of Gold enrich'd with many curious Stones, repreſenting in Baſ-relief the Images of the four Evangeliſts and S. *Stephen*. The whole Dioceſs comprehends above 900 Parochial Churches, and 25 Abbies, five of theſe being included within the City or Suburbs. Divers Councils have been celebrated here, the firſt of which was convened by Archbiſhop *Sevin*, *A.C.* 980.

Pont-ſur-Yonne, *Pons ad Icaunum* aut *Pons Syriacus*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Champagne*, and the Banks of the River *Yonne*, about eight miles from *Sens* to the North toward *Paris*; as likewiſe doth *Joigni Joniacum* aut *Juniacum*, a ſmall Town at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Sens* to the South, and as many from *Auxerre* to the North.

Tonnerre, *Tornodorum* and *Tornodorum ad Hermonſinem*, is a conſiderable Town bearing the Title of a County, and built on the ſide of the River *Armançon* in the Confines of *Champagne* and *Burgundy*, about 35 miles from *Sens* to the South-eaſt, and 17 from *Auxerre* to the Eaſt, towards *Chaſtillon ſur Seine*.

Chabli, *Cabliacum*, ſtands between *Tonnerre* to the Eaſt, and *Auxerre* to the Weſt. It is a ſmall Town, but remarkable on the account of the excellent Wines that are made therein, and for the bloody Battle which was fought in the adjacent Plain between the Sons of the Emperor *Lewis* the Debonaire, *A.C.* 841.

The County of *BRIE* is divided into two Parts, and made part of two Provinces of the *Iſle of France* and *Champaigne*. *BRIE CHAMPENOISE*, *Brigienſis Saltus*, aut *Bria*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*, abounds in Paſture, and is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, &c. The moſt conſiderable Towns in it are theſe, *viz.*

Meaux, Biſh. Cap. *Provins* *Chaſteau Thierry* } *Colomiers* *Sezanne* *Montereau-Yonne*, &c.

MEUX, Meldæ, Patinum Meldarum, the Capital City of *Brie* and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Paris*, is ſituated on the *Marne*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt; 50 from *Rheims* to the South-weſt, 60 from *Chalons* to the Weſt, and 50 from *Sens* to the North. It is divided by the River into two parts, *viz.* one called the Town and the other the Market, and ſurrounded with three Suburbs. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and the Dioceſs contains 410 Pariſhes. There is alſo a Collegiate Church bearing the Name of St. *Saintin* firſt Biſhop of *Meaux*, and ſome others that are Parochial, and beſides the Abby of St. *Faron* appertaining to the Benedictine Monks of the Congregation of St. *Maur*, a great number of Monaſteries. This City was for ſometime ſubject to its own Lord, but at length united to the Crown of *France*: It ſuffered very much in the year 1358, *John* King of *France*, being at that time the Priſoner of our King *Edward* III. The Dauphine had poſſeſs'd himſelf of this Place, but in his abſence the Citizens had plotted with thoſe of *Paris* to take it from him, but were not able to effect it, for though they let in the Pariſians into the Town, the Gariſon kept the Market and overcame them, cut them to pieces and fir'd and pillag'd the City. It was afterwards taken by the Forces of our valiant King *Henry* V. after a Siege of three Months. This was the firſt City of *France* wherein the Proteſtants preach'd againſt the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, for which many of them ſuffer'd Martyrdom. In the Civil War, the Proteſtants got the Poſſeſſion of this Place, but it was taken from them by Surprize by *Claude Gouffier* Duke of *Rouanez* for King *Charles* IX. It is now a well-built, flouriſhing and populous City, and is the Seat of a Baily and an Election.

Provins, *Provinum* aut *Pruvinum* ſtands on the foot of an Hill and the Banks of the Rivulet *Voulſie*, being diſtant 12 miles from the *Seine* to the North; 25 from *Meaux* to the South; 36 from *Troyes* to North-Weſt, and 38 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt. This ſmall Town is famous for an excellent ſort of Roſes which grow in the adjacent Fields, and bear the ſame Name.

Chateau-Thierry, *Caſtrum Theodoricum*, is a very fair Town with a Caſtle, enjoying the Title of a Dutchy, and ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Marne*, about 20 miles from *Meaux* to the Eaſt; 30 from *Reims* to the South-weſt; 40 from *Chalons* to the Weſt, and 45 from *Paris* to the Eaſt.

Colomiers, *Colomeriæ* aut *Columbaria*, is adorned with the Palace of *Longueville*, and water'd with the little River of *Morin*, 12 miles from *Meaux* to the South, toward *Provins*, and 30 from *Paris* to the Eaſt.

Montereau-Faut-Yonne, *Monaſteriolum ad Icaunam*, *Monaſteriolum S. Martini in faucibus Icaunæ*, *aut etiam Mons Regalis*, takes its Name from a place where the Waters of the *Yonne* fall and are ſwallowed up in the Chanel of the *Sienne*. Thus it is founded on the confluence of theſe two Rivers, and defended with an Old Caſtle, being diſtant 16 miles from *Provins* to the South-weſt, 17 from *Sens* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt. The Town it ſelf properly belongs to the Juriſdiction of *Gaſtinois*, and the Suburbs on the other ſide of the River to that of *Brie*. It was heretofore a Royal Seat, and is beautified with a fair Stone-bridge, on which *John* Duke of *Burgundy* was ſlain, on the 10th Day of *September*, *A.D.* 1419.

The Governor-General of the Province of *Champaign*, at preſent is the Duke of *Luxemburg*; under whom are four Lieutenant-Generals and two Bailiffs, all Noblemen. And in theſe following Towns there are particular Governors, *viz.* *Troyes*, *Chalons*, *Langres*, *Chaumont*, *Retel*, *Chateau-Portien*, *Rocroy*, *Meziers*, *Charleville*, *Sedan*, *S. Menehould*, *S. Diſier*, *Vitri*, *Bar-ſur-Aube*, *Epernay*, *Fiſmes*, and *Brie-Comte-Robert*.

A Chronological Table shewing the Succession of the Counts of Champagne *and* Brie.

		Succeeded *A. C.*	govern. Years
1	*Robert*	958	
2	*Herbert*		died in 993
3	*Stephen* I.	993	26
4	*Eudes* I. le Champenois	1019	18
5	*Thibauld* or *Theobald*	1037	
6	*Stephen* II. sirnam'd *Henry*		
7	*Theobald* II.	1101	51
8	*Henry* I. the Rich	1152	28
9	*Henry* II. the Younger	1180	17
10	*Theobald* III.	1197	4
11	*Theobald* IV. King of *Navarre*	1201	53
12	*Theobald* V. the young	1254	16
13	*Henry* III.	1270	4
14	*Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*	1274	

This last Princess was styl'd Countess Palatine of *Brie* and *Champagne*, and Married to the French King *Philip* IV. sirnam'd the Fair, *A. C.* 1284.

CHAP. V.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE, *Insula Franciæ.*

THE Government of the *Isle of France*, though it be one of the least of extent, is however the most considerable of the whole Kingdom, on account of its fertility and pleasant situation, the great number of stately Palaces, and the Capital City which stands therein; but more especially by being honoured with the presence of the King in his splendid Palaces of *Versailles* and the *Louvre*, *S. Germains*, *Fountainbleau*, and *S. Cloude*; all which are seated within the Limits of this Government. The *Isle of France*, properly so called, lies between the Rivers *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oise*, and *Aisne*; for which reason the Name of an Island hath been given it. But to make it a Government, some Parts of the Neighbouring Provinces have been added to it; so that at present it is bounded on the East by *Champagne*, on the West by *Normandy*, on the North by *Picardy*, and on the South by *Beauce*; extending it self between the 48th Degree, and the 49th Degree, 46 Minutes of Latitude; and includes from West to East, that is to say, from *Dreux* to *Liesse*, near 120 miles, and from North to South, *viz.* from *Noyon* as far as *Tourtenay* in *Gatinois* 100 miles.

The Soil is very fertile in excellent Wheat, Grapes, and other Fruits: There are also divers verdant Plains and spacious Forests, affording abundance of all sorts of Games. The principal Rivers are the *Seine*, the *Marne*, and the *Oise*. The last of these is enlarged with the Waters of the *Aisne*, that passeth to *Soissons*, and those of *Terrain*, which conveys its Streams along the Walls of *Beauvais*, &c. This Government is usually divided into 10 small Countries, nine of which are taken out of the Provinces of *Champagne*, *Beausse*, *Normandy*, and *Picardy*.

The Isle of France into 10 small Countries	*The Isle of France*, prop.	*Paris*, Archb. cap.
	Brie Francoise	*Lagni*
	Hurepois	*Melun*
	Gastinois in part	*Nemours*
	Mantois	*Mante*
	Vexin Francois	*Pontoise*
	Beauvaisis	*Beauvais*, B.
	Valois	*Crespy*
	Soissonnoi	*Soissons*, Bish.
	Laonnois	*Laon*, Bish.

In the *ISLE OF FRANCE*, properly so called, are contain'd these principal Cities and Towns, *viz.*

- *Paris*, Archbish. Capital of the whole Kingdom.
- The most remarkable Places of the adjacent Country.
- *S. Denis*
- *Montmorency.*

PARIS, *Parisii*, aut *Lutetia Parisiorum*, so called from *Lutum* Dirt, because of its situation in a marshy Soil, and *Parisii* the ancient Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Country. To omit the several fabulous Accounts of its Origine, it is certain that it is very ancient: *Julius Cæsar* mentions it in his Commentaries; and *Eusebius* says, It was older than *Rome*. The Island in the *Seine* called *la Cite*, now the middle of *Paris* was the first City, built in that place by the *Parisii* (as some say) to avoid the Ravage of War and Pestilence that raged among them.

It is the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of *France*, and at present one of the largest, most populous and flourishing Cities of *Europe*. The River *Seine* which passeth through it from East to West, is broad but not deep enough to bring up Ships of Burden, whereof none come higher than *Roan*, and from whence the Goods are brought hither in Lighters; Its stream is divided by two or three Islands, whereof that call'd *la Cité* above-mentioned is the chief, and is the Center, round which the additions from time to time have been made of that great number of Houses and Palaces whereof *Paris* now consists. On the North-side lies that part called *la Ville* the Town; and on the South the University with the *Fauxbourg* or Suburbs of S. *Germaine*, and S. *Marcel*. The Houses of *Paris* are mostly built of Stone and Brick, very high and fill'd with People, every Floor often containing a Family, especially in the Old City, where the Streets are narrow, but those later built are spacious and neat, especially *les Rues Richelieu*, and S. *Martin*, which are very long, strait, and broad.

The whole City, University, and Suburbs of *Paris*, make an Oval of three English Miles long, and two and a half broad, and consequently take up five and an half square miles of Ground. Concerning the number of Houses and Inhabitants herein contain'd, French-men talk very largely; but this matter having

ving been Judiciously handled by the Ingenious Sir *William Petyt*, his computation will be the best account we can give the Reader, which is as follows; He says, The number of Houses are, 23223, together with 32 Palaces, and 38 Colleges, in which do live 81280 Families, and allowing to each Family 6 Persons, the number will be 487680. To prove this account, he argues from the number of Burials in *Paris*, which according to a reasonable medium, are, 19887 *per Annum*, whereof 3506 in the *Hotel-Dieu* unnecessarily, which being deducted, the number of Burials of the Inhabitants, is *communibus annis*, 16381, and then allowing one of thirty to die Yearly, the number of Souls in *Paris* will be 491430. The medium of these two accounts is 488035. Whereas in *London* the same Author proves the number of Inhabitants to be 695718, and the number of Houses 105315. and that *London* contains above 100 thousand Inhabitants more than *Paris* and *Rouen* together. But to proceed,

The places in *Paris* that most deserve a Stranger's Notice, are the *Louvre*, the *Tuilleries*, the Church of *Notre-Dame*, the University, the *Old-Palace*, the *Town-House*, the *Place-Royal*, the *Bastille*, *Pont-neuf*, many stately Palaces of the Nobility, the *Hotel-Dieu*, and other Hospitals.

The King's Palace, nam'd the *Louvre*, is a noble and stately pile of Building; It is one large Square with a Court in the middle, the Fronts of Stone finely adorn'd with Pillars and Carvings. It was first built by King *Philip* the August, *A.D.* 1214. and began to be Rebuilt of larger Extent by K. *Charles* V. in the year 1364. *Francis* I. began the *Switzer*'s Hall and the south Porch, which his Son *Henry* II. finish'd, and built two Stories over it; he also added an order of *Corinthian* Architecture to the inner Front, and adorn'd it with a noble Cornice and curious Carvings. King *Henry* IV. built a Gallery along by the side of the River quite to the *Tuilleries*, which is very long, and esteem'd the finest in *Europe*; Under it is the Royal Printing-house and the Lodgings of many curious Artists in Painting, Carving, Graving &c. who have Pensions from the King. *Lewis* XIII. finished the Front to the West, and built a large Pavillon, in form of a Dome, in the middle, over the Gate, which is supported by two Ranks of very large Pillars of the *Jonick* Order; and also adorned the Architrave of the Front to the Court with fine Sculptures. The present King hath bestow'd great cost upon the East-Front, in the middle whereof is the chief Gate of the Palace. Here are forty Columns of the Corinthian Order *detachee*, which sustain a large Terras, that is to be rail'd with a stately Balustre. The Building is not finished, nor the Lodgings furnished, no body dwelling in it but some few Officers, except the French Academy, who have a Hall here to hold their Assemblies in. Behind the *Louvre* is a large piece of Ground design'd for a Garden, but the King never coming here, some Persons have been permitted to build upon it, so that at present it is full of Houses, which are to be all pull'd down when the Building is finished, and the King fancies to Reside here.

Behind the *Louvre* at some distance, stands the Palace called *les Tuilleries*, built by Queen *Catherine de Medicis*, *A. D.* 1654. and much improved by the present King. It is one range of Building with a Pavillon at each end, and a Dome in the middle; before it is a handsome large space which is divided into three Courts; and behind are exceeding pleasant Gardens, the Walks whereof are every Evening fill'd with People of Fashion that come hither to take the Air. When the King lies at *Paris*, which is very seldom, he Lodges in the *Tuilleries*. These two Palaces are seated in the west part of the Town by the River side; the Garden of the *Tuilleries* reaching quite beyond the Houses, and is open to the Fields.

The Cathedral Church of *Notre-Dame* or the Virgin *Mary*, stands near the middle of the City in the Island which thence hath its Name; it is a Majestick Venerable building of the *Gothick* order of Architecture. The Foundation was laid *A. D.* 522. by King *Childerick*; and the building was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by King *Robert* and his Successors, till *Philip* the August finish'd it as it now appears. It is in the the form of a Cross, having a small Spire in the middle, and at the west-end two large square Towers of 389 steps high, flat at top, with Ballustres round, which make the Front very spacious and noble. Over the three West-Gates is a row of Niches, in which stand the Statues of 28 Kings of *France*, Predecessors to *Philip*. The length of this Church is accounted 66 Fathoms, its breadth 24, and its height 17 Fathoms. The Roof is supported by 120 great Pillars and the whole Building adorn'd with the Ornaments usual to this order of Architecture, besides several Statues, curious Paintings, rich Tapestries, silver Candlesticks, *&c.* that make the inside appear very Glorious. The Prelate of this See was formerly Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, till *A.* 1622. when *Lewis* XIII. by permission of the Pope, erected it into an Archbishoprick; and the present King hath added to it the Title of Duke and Peer, (*A.* 1674.) in favour of the present Archbishop.

The University of *Paris* was first Founded (as 'tis said) by *Charlemaign*, *A D.* 791, at the desire of *Alcuinus* an English-man, his Tutor, who was made the first Professor. It is situate on the South-side of the River, and hath been much encreased by *Lewis* VII. *Philip* the August, and several other Persons of lower Rank, particularly *Robert Sorbon*, who (in the time of St. *Lewis*, *A.D.* 1252.) Founded the College called by his Name, which being decay'd, was Rebuilt by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and made a very beautiful Place. It is esteem'd the strictest College in *Europe*, the Degree of Doctor in it being only given to those who hold the *Sorbonique* Act, which is to answer all Disputants from Sun-rise to Sun-set. The title of *Sorbon* Doctor is of great Repute. The College of *Navarre* founded by *Jane* Queen of *Navar*, is also a very noble Building; and that of the four Nations, founded by Cardinal *Mazarine*, is very handsome, spacious, and well adorned. The Buildings of the other Colleges, near 30 in number, are not very stately. The Professors have settled Revenues, but the Colleges are not Endowed, except with Privileges and Collation to several Benefices.

It will not be amiss to mention here the Academies for Arts, established in *Paris* by the favour and encouragement of the present King and his Predecessors. And First, The *Academie Francoise*, is a Society of Ingenious Men, the most Polite and curious Criticks of the Nation; first began in the Year 1620, by *Messires Godeau*, *Gombaud*, *Chapelain*, *Conrard*, and several more, who agreed to meet Weekly at one of their Lodgings for Conversation; these being encouraged by Cardinal *Richelieu*, set themselves at work to correct and polish the French Tongue, and in 1635, the Academy was Established by the King's Edict, and hath been much Honour'd by the present King, who hath given them a Chamber in the *Louvre* to hold their Assemblies in. These ingenious Persons have very much improv'd the French Language, and several Members of the Society have published Books that have been very acceptable to the Learned World.

The

The number of them at present is 40. They give yearly two golden Medals to the best Performers in Eloquence and Poetry.

The *Royal Academy of Sciences*, was Established by Monsieur *Colbert*, *A.D.* 1666, and is composed of the best Philosophers and Mathematicians in the Nation, for whose use the King built the *Royal Observatory* in the *Fauxbourg St. Jacques*, where they daily make Experiments, and labour in new Discoveries for the improvement of Knowledge.

The Royal Academy for *Painting* and *Sculpture*, was Established by *Lewis* XIII. and that for Architecture, by the present King in the Year 1671.

But to pass on to the other remarkable Things in *Paris*. The Palace is the place where the Court of Parliament is held. It was at first the King's Palace, but was made the Seat of this Court by King *Philip* the *Fair*. The Hall is Arched with Stone, and supported by Pillars: In it are many Shops for Tradesmen, and beyond it are several Chambers for the respective Courts.

The *Hotel de Ville*, or Guild-Hall, is a fair Structure; the old one being decayed, this was begun to be built *A. D.* 1533, but by reason of the Civil War, was not finished till 1610. It is built of Stone, the Front reasonably handsom, but somewhat Gothick; in the middle over the Door there is a Spire, and two Pavillions at the ends; within-side is a spacious Hall and several Chambers.

The *Palais Cardinal*, or Palace Royal, as it is now called, is a handsom Building, composed of two square Courts and fine Gardens; the Apartments in it are beautiful and convenient. This Palace was built by Cardinal *Richlieu*, and at his Death bequeathed to the King: The Duke of *Orleans* dwells in it, altho' he hath another very stately one that bears his Name, which was built by the Widow of *Henry* IV.

The *Place Royal*, is a noble large Square, surrounded with Piazza's and very fine Houses.

Paris lying on both sides the Water, there is need of many Bridges, of which here are nine of Stone and two of Timber; that named *Pont-neuf*, or the New Bridge, is the most considerable, being the finest built and the longest; it is all of Stone, begun to be built in 1578, and finished in 1604, by King *Henry* IV. whose Statue on Horseback of curious Workmanship stands in the middle.

Pont au Change was built of Stone in 1629, and hath two rows of Houses on it; this being near the Palace, hath the most Passengers of any. *Pont-Mary* hath Houses on it also. The other Bridges are less considerable.

The *Hotel-Dieu* is a large Hospital for poor sick People, whereof here are commonly no less than 4000, who are served by the Nuns of St. *Augustin*: The building is old and not very fine, but the Revenues are very great. There are many other Hospitals; but that which makes the greatest Figure, and is most talk'd of, is,

The *Invalides*, built by this King for the reception and maintenance of old Crippled and Disabled Soldiers, It is a very noble Building, exactly square, with fine Courts in the middle. It stands in the West end of the *Fauxburg St. Germains*.

The *Bastile* is a Castle built in the Year 1360, for defence of the City, but at present serves for a Prison for State Criminals. It stands at the East end of the Town, in the *Fauxburg St. Antoine*. There are also two smaller Castles, which were anciently Fortresses, and without doubt stood at the limits of the Town, but are now in the middle of it, and serve to hold the Provost's and other Courts in.

The Suburbs of *Paris* are large and well built; that of St. *Germain* hath been taken into the City, and enjoys the same Privileges.

For the Civil Government *Paris* hath a Magistrate call'd the *Prevot des Marchands*, not unlike our Lord Mayor, and 4 Eschevins or Aldermen, 26 Counsellors, 10 Serjeants and under Officers; and is divided into 16 Wards. And for administring Justice, there is a Provost, 3 Lieutenants, and the Judge and Consul of Merchants.

In the City and Suburbs are 10 Collegiate and 44 Parochial Churches, 4 principal Abbeys, besides many other Religious Houses, 30 Hospitals, great number of publick Fountains, and 17 Gates.

This City hath undergone the Fate of most Great Ones; *viz.* Hath been two or three times Besieged, twice Burn'd, and once much Damaged by an Inundation of the *Seine*. Our King *Henry* V. took it, was Crown'd here, and kept his Court at the *Louvre* in great State and Splendor, *A. D.* 1422. In the Civil War *Paris* took part with the *Leaguers*, and was therefore Besieged in the Year 1589. by King *Henry* III. who there lost his Life, being Murthered by *Jacques Clement* a Friar. The next Year it was block'd up by *Henry* IV. and reduc'd to extream Misery, and to that want of Victuals, that the People made Bread of dead Mens Bones; yet would they not yield, but held out till the Dukes of *Parma* and *Mayenne* came to their Relief, and forced the King to raise the Siege.

Paris is Situate in the Latitude of 48 Degrees 50 Minutes, and Longitude of 20 Degrees 15 Minutes, reckoning from *Teneriffe*; but, according to *Sanson*, 23 Degrees, 30 Minutes; and is distant 130 English miles from *Calais* to the South, 60 from *Roan* to the S. E. 300 from *Brest* to the E. 220 from *Lyons* to the N. W. 130 from *Verdun* on the River *Meuse*, and 230 from *Strasburg* on the *Rhine* to the W. 180 from *Triers*, 155 from *Luxemburg*, and 140 from *Namur* to the S. W.

The most remarkable Place in the Neighbourhood is the *Bois de Vincennes* Situated at the very Gates of *Paris*, where the Citizens often walk to take the Air, and divert themselves with divers kinds of Sports and Exercises.

VERSAILLES is a small, but neat Burrough, Situate upon a rising Ground in the midst of a Champain Country, fit for Hunting, and abounding with Game, at the distance of about 12 miles from *Paris* to the W. *Lewis* XIII. built a small Castle here, to serve for a Hunting-Seat; but the present King fancying the Place, in the Year 1661 began to enlarge it, by the addition of several new Buildings, which he hath encreased from time to time, and hath been at prodigious Expence in adorning it and making the greatest Variety of Water-Works, and most delightful Gardens, that probably are any where to be seen. This beautiful Palace deserves a more particular Description than we have room to make: What follows will be sufficient to give the Reader a general Idea of it.

The Passage to it is through four long Rows of tall Elm-trees, which make three Alleys; the middle one of twenty Fathoms, and the side ones of ten Fathoms wide; at the end of these, on each side, fronting the House, are the Stables, which for Symmetry and Convenience are thought the finest in *Europe*; in them are kept near five hundred Horses of the King's. Between this and the Court is a large void Space, from whence is a fair View of the whole, all the three Courts being open to the Front, and only divided by Iron

Balluſtres. The firſt Court is named the *Place-Royal*; it is very ſpacious, being Eighty Fathoms ſquare: In the Front is only a low Wall and Iron Balluſtres, which are carried out in a half Moon, and on the Wings are a very handſom Range of Buildings, which are the Lodgings of ſome of the Nobility that attend the Court. From hence you paſs through one large Gate (very finely adorn'd with Trophies in Iron-work gilt) in the middle of a large and high Balluſtre of Iron, gilt, into the firſt or great Court of the Palace, which conſiſts alſo of two Wings of Building, on each ſide of a large Court, but ſo much ſmaller than the Place-Royal, as that that does not hinder the full ſight of this; in the middle is a very large Fountain: The Buildings are of Brick and Stone, very ſtately, and adorn'd with very fine Carvings, and Pillars of the Corinthian Order, which ſupport Balconies at the top, that go quite round each Wing; on the Balluſtre whereof ſtand ſeveral Statues of Stone, repreſenting the Four Elements; theſe are the Lodgings of the Officers of the Houſhold: Behind them are ſquare Courts and other Buildings for Offices. Next is the ſecond or ſmaller Court of the Palace, which is alſo open to the Front; the Ground is raiſed three ſteps, and paved with black and white Marble; This Court is ſtill ſmaller than the former, for the ſame Reaſon; and here the Sight is terminated by the Building at the end of the Court, which with the two Wings make the Royal Apartment. Theſe Buildings are very magnificent, without ſide as well as within: The Entrance is by three Doors of Iron, richly wrought and gilt: In the Wings are two very noble Stair-Caſes that lead to the Lodgings, in which appear all the Pomp and Beauty that the moſt curious Sculptures and Paintings by the greateſt Maſters of the Age, together with exceſſive rich Furniture, can make: Behind this, and fronting the Garden, is a noble Range of Building, adorned with Statues and Carvings, and a Piazza of one hundred Yards in length. The Gardens are extream delightful, and ſurpaſs all other for pleaſant Walks and great number of Fountains, in which the Water is diverſified a thouſand ways, through a multitude of Marble and Copper Statues, that repreſent abundance of curious Devices, as the Triumphal Arch, the Water Mountain, the Theatre, the Pyramid, the Baſin of *Ceres*, the Baſin of *Flora*, the Baſin of *Apollo*, the Baſin of *Saturn*, the Baſins of the Crown, Mermaid, Dragon, the Water-Bower, the Watter-Alley, many of the Fables of *Æſop* repreſented by Figures, which ſpout Water; together with abundance more too long to mention. Beſides theſe Fountains here is a very large Canal, in which Yachts and Gallies ſail and row to and again: On one ſide of the Canal ſtands a fine Summer-houſe called *Trianon*, and on the other ſide is the Menagerie, where are kept all the Outlandiſh Beaſts of greateſt Rarity. Every part of this Houſe and Garden is perfectly beautiful, and gives Satisfaction to the moſt curious Spectators.

S. Germain en Laye, is a very fair Town pleaſantly ſeated on an Hill near the River *Seine*, and the Wood of *Laye* at the diſtance of 15 Miles from *Paris* to the Weſt, and 4 from *Poiſſy*. It is adorn'd with two ſtately Palaces, the Old and the New, in which the French Kings have often reſided: The Gardens and Waterworks were formerly much celebrated, but ſince thoſe of *Verſailles* have been made, they are leſs regarded. In this Palace were born *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1513. *Charles* IX. in 1550. and *Lewis* XIV. on the 5th Day of *September*, 1638. A Peace was concluded here between the ſaid *Lewis* XIV. the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the 29th day of *June*, 1679.

About a League from S. *Germain*, toward *Paris*, ſtands *The Wood of Treaſon*, *le Bois de la Trahiſon*, ſo called from a Plot there contrived by one *Ganelon*, againſt the Houſe of *Ardennes*, the Peers of *France*, and the chief Generals of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, which was afterward put in Execution at the Battle of *Roncevaux* near the *Pyrenean* Mountains. This Wood is divided by a large Road or High-way. There are alſo divers other conſiderable Towns not far from *Paris* particularly thoſe of *Ruel*, *S. Maur*, *S. Cloud*, where the King hath another Palace, *Meudon*, *Vanvres*, *Conſtans*, *Goneſſe*, *Montmarte*, &c. beſides.

S. Denis, *Fanum Sancti Dionyſii*, a ſmall Town water'd with the Streams of a Rivulet, called *La Croe*, which a little below falls into the *Seine*, and adorn'd with a moſt famous Abbey, founded by King *Dagobert* I. as alſo a ſtately Church, which the ſame Prince erected, *A. C.* 636. in honour of *S. Denis*, the Patron or Tutelar Saint of *France*, whoſe Body was interred therein. But this Church being in time fallen to decay, Abbot *Sugger* cauſed it to be rebuilt in a larger Form, as it now appears, within the ſpace of three Years and three Months, under the Reign of *Lewis* VII. as it is Recorded in the Acts of the ſaid *Sugger*. It was finiſhed *A. D.* 1144. and hath been ſince very remarkable for its Treaſure, and the ſumptuous Tombs of the French Monarchs. The Town was formerly of larger extent than at preſent. It is a little way diſtant from the *Seine* to the Eaſt, and 8 miles from *Paris* to the North.

Montmorency, *Monmorenciacum* aut *Mons Morentiacus*, a ſmall Town diſtant about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the North Weſt, ſtands on an Hill, and hath imparted its Name to a very pleaſant and fruitful Valley; as alſo to an illuſtrious Family that Founded the Church of S. *Martin*. Indeed *Montmorency* is the principal Barony of the Realm, and the firſt Territory dignified with this Title, which was heretofore conferred only on Princes, and whereon (as they ſay) above 600 Mannors in Fee ſometime depended. Afterward King *Henry* II. erected it into a Dutchy, *A.D.* 1551. in Favour of *Anne de Montmorency* Conſtable of *France*; and when this Family was extinct, *Lewis* XIII. beſtowed the ſame Title on *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, in 1633. This Town was burnt by the Engliſh in 1358.

BRIE-FRANCOIS, *Bria Francica*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*; it is a very fertile Country in Corn, Fruits, &c. The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Lagny. } *Roſoy.*
Brie Comte Robert. } *Ville-Neuve St. George.*

LAGNY, *Latiniacum*, is a large Town ſituated on the River *Marne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge 17 Miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt, 4 from *Gournay ſur Marne*, and 12 from *Meaux* to the South-Weſt. It enjoys the Title of a Counry; in it is a Famous Monaſtery of *Benedictin* Monks Founded by *S. Furſi* or *Fourſi*, a Scotch Gentleman, in the Eighth Century. This Town was ruin'd by the *Normans* in the Ninth Century, but *Herbert* of *Vermandois* repair'd it, cauſed the Church to be rebuilt, and was buried therein, *A. C.* 993. Many other noble Men were likewiſe Benefactors to the ſame Abbey, and *Ives*, Legate of the See of *Rome*, held a Council in it, *A. D.* 1142.

Brie

Brie-Comte-Robert, *Bria-Comitis-Robert*, is a Town of small extent, built near the Brook *Yerre*, in a very Fruitful Country, 15 Miles from *Paris* to the South-East, wherein is established a Court of Judicature depending on the *Castelet* of *Paris*. It is also supposed to have been the Place of Nativity of Pope *Martin* IV.

Rosoy, *Rosetum*, is seated upon the same Rivulets *Yerre* above *Brie-Comte-Robert*, 20 Miles from *Meaux* to the South, and somewhat more from *Paris* to the South-East.

Ville-Neuve S. George, *Villa-Nova Sancti Georgii*, is a small Burgh standing near the River *Seine*, 10 Miles from *Paris* to the South, and about 8 from *Corbeil*.

HUREPOIS, *Hurepæsium*, constitutes part of of the Provostship and Vicounty of *Paris*, beginning at the *Seine* under the little Bridge, and extending it self along the side of the River to *Corbeil*, between *Beausse* to the West, *Brie* to the East, and *Gatinois* to the South. The chief Towns are these, *viz.*

Melun, Cap. } { *La Ferte-Aleis*,
Corbeil, } { *Fontaine-bleau*, &c.

MELUN, *Melodunum*, a very fair, large and populous Town, is seated on the *Seine*, at the distance of 8 Miles from *Corbeil*, 33 from *Sens* to the North-West, and 25 from *Paris* to the South. It is built on an Island, and on both sides of the River, after the manner of *Paris*, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Apres Paris Melun*. It is without doubt a Place of much Antiquity, and was considerable in the time of *Julius Cæsar*, as is declared by him in his Commentaries. It is well Fortified with a Castle, encompassed with large Suburbs, and adorned with a great number of beautiful Churches, particularly the Collegiate dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Parochial of *S. Stephen*, *S. Aspar*, and *S. Ambrose*, besides the Abbey of *S. Peter* and divers other Monasteries. Moreover it bears the Title of a County, and hath given its Name to an Illustrious Family, from whence have sprung many Prelates and Officers of the Crown. The *Normans* sacked this Town, *A. C.* 845. the English Forces took it after a Siege of 4 or five Months in 1420. and it suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France* in the XVI Century, but hath since recovered its former Splendor.

Corbeil, *Corbelium*, aut *Corvolium*, olim *Josedum*, stands also on the Banks of the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Juine*, or River of *Etampes*, being distant 7 Miles from *Melun*, 15 from *Fontaine-bleau* to the North, and as many from *Paris* to the South. It was heretofore a Roman Colony, and took its Name from *Corvulo* Governor of the *Gauls*. It was governed by its own Counts since the X and XI Centuries, of whom one named *Aimoin* founded the Church of S. *Spire*, and established therein a College of 12 Canons in memory of the 12 Apostles; but hath been united to the Crown ever since the time of *Lewis* the Gross, and hath still the Title of a County: Here is a fair Stone-bride of nine Arches over the *Seine*.

Fontaine-bleau, *Fons Bellaqueus*, seu *Fons Aquæ Pulchræ*, is a very fair Town distant about 3 Miles from the *Seine*, 18 from *Melun*, and 30 from *Paris* to the South: Near this place is situated the Forest of *Bieure*, containing 26000 Acres of Ground, together with many Herds of Deer and all sorts of Game; in the midst of which large Wood of high Trees stands the Royal Palace of *Fontain-bleau*, taking its Name from the great number of Springs, of clear Water and Fountains that appear on all sides. A Castle was first erected here by King *Lewis* VII. *A. D.* 1169. but *Francis* I. began to beautifie it with divers sorts of Ornaments, more especially a curious Library which was afterwards transported to *Paris*, and his Successors continuing in the same design, have since rendered it one of the most magnificent Seats of *Europe*. About 3 Leagues from *Fontaine-bleau*, is another stately Mansion-House or Palace known by the Name of *Fleury*, which is remarkable for a large Canal of Spring-water enclosed with Walls on both sides, a large Walk shaded with Trees, that seem to be joined together in an admirable Arbour, &c.

The Territory of *GATINOIS*, *Vastinium*, lies to the South of *Hurepois* bordering on *Beausse*. It derives its Name from the Rocks and Sands which the Inhabitants of the Country call *Gastines*: Part of this Province belongs to the Government of the *Orleannois*; that part that belongs to this Government of the Isle of *France*, contains these principal Towns. *viz.*

Nemours, Cap. } { *Moret*,
Dourdan, } { *Montleri*,
Courtenay, } { *Montargis*.

NEMOURS, *Nemosium*, aut *Nemoracum*, is Situated in a Plain on the River *Loing*, and defended with an old Castle, being distant 10 Miles from *Fontaine-bleau*, 15 from *Montargis*, and 40 from *Paris* to the South. The most considerable publick Edifices, are, the Priory of S. *John*, and the Abbey of *Nostro Dame de la Joye*, possessed by Nuns of the *Cistercian* Order. This Town was heretofore subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Lords, and afterward to that of its Counts; until, at length, *Charles* VI. caused it to be enclosed with Walls, and erected the adjacent Territory into a Dutchy, *A. D.* 1404.

Dourdan, *Durdanum* aut *Dardincum*, is a small Town seated on the Frontiers of *Beausse* on the River *Orge*, 26 Miles from *Paris* toward *Orleans*, and 28 from *Nemours* to the North-West. It at first was part of the Possessions of *Hugh Capet*, but hath been since often pawn'd and sold, and at last bought by *Lewis* XIII. It was also very much infested during the Civil Wars, and taken by the Protestants in the Years 1562 and 1567.

Courtenay, *Curtiniacum* and *Corteniacum*, stands on an Hill on the Banks of the Rivulet *Clairy*, between *Sens* to the East, and *Montargis* to the West, about 56 Miles from *Paris* to the South. This Town, tho of very small compass, hath nevertheless imparted its Name to divers Princes, whose Actions are celebrated in the the French History, and of whom some have been Emperors of *Constantinople*.

Montargis, *Montargium*, aut *Mons Argi*, is a very fair Town built at the Foot of a Hill, watered with the River *Loing*, and fenced with an old Castle, which was Re-built by *Charles* V. being distant 25 Leagues from *Paris* to the South towards *Nevers*, and 18 from *Orleans* to the East. It is annexed to the Demesns of the Crown, and bears the Titles of a Balliage, Election and Provostship. It was Built in the Year 1522, and afterward Rebuilt and enlarged.

MANTOIS, *Medumanus Ager*, is extended from St. *Germain* to the Frontiers of *Normandy*, along the sides of the River *Seine*, and includes within its Territories these considerable Towns, *viz.*

Mante, Cap. } { *Meulan*,
Poissy, } { *St. Germain en Laye*.
Montfort l' Amaury, } {

MANTE,

MANTE, *Meduntа*, is ſeated on the South ſide of the River *Seine*, which is there cover'd with a Stone Bridge, near the Frontiers of *Normandy*; from whence it is diſtant only 6 miles, and alſo 25 from *Evreux* to the Eaſt, and 30 below *Paris* to the North-Weſt. In this Town died King *Phillip* the II. Surnamed the *Auguſt*, on the 14th day of *July*, *A. D.* 1223.

Poiſſy, *Piſciacum*, is a ſmall Town ſituated near the Confluence of the *Oiſe* and the *Seine*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Paris* to the North-eaſt, toward *Rouen*. It is famous for the Nativity of *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, who was born there *A. D.* 1215, and on the account of a Conference held between the Roman Catholicks and Proteſtants, under *Charles* IX. Here are eſtabliſh'd divers Religious Houſes, and among others a Convent of Nuns of the *Dominican* Order, founded by *Phillip* the Fair, *&c.*

Montfort L'Amaury, *Montfortium Amalrici*, took the name of *Amaury* from that of its Lords, and ſtands on an Hill, the foot whereof is watered with the ſtreams of a little River; 27 miles from *Paris* to the Weſt toward *Druex*, and 15 from *Mante* to the South. King *Robert* caus'd a Caſtle to be erected here, which is now half ruin'd, and enclos'd the Town with Walls.

VEXIN-FRANCOIS, *Veximum*, aut *Velcaſſinum Franciſcum*, is extended between the Rivers *Oiſe* and *Depte*, including theſe Towns, within its Juriſdiction.

Pontoiſe Cap. } { *Chaumont*
Magny. } {

PONTOISE, *Pontiſara*, ſeu *Pons ad Oeſiam*, is ſituated on a Hill and the Banks of the *Oiſe*, between *L'Iſle Adam* and the confluence of this River, with that of the *Seine*, 20 miles from *Paris* to the North-weſt towards *Rouen*. It is a place of conſiderable importance, and adorned with a fair Stone Bridge over the *Oiſe*, from whence its name is derived.

Magny, *Magniacum*, ſtands on the confines of *Normandy*, in the midſt between *Paris* and *Rouen*, at an equal diſtance of 34 miles from both theſe Citys.

Chaumont, *Calvomontium*, aut *Calvus Mons*, is a ſmall Town between *Beauvais* to the South and *Mante* to the North, being diſtant 12 miles from the firſt, and 20 from the laſt, and 16 from *Pontoiſe* to the North.

BEAUVOISIS, *Bellovacenſis Ager*, lies between the River *Oiſe* and the Frontiers of *Normandy*, to the North of *Vexin Francois*, containing theſe Towns, *viz.*

Beauvais Biſh. Cap. } { *Gerberoy.*
Clermont. } { *Merlou.*

BEAUVAIS, *Bellovacum*, aut *Cæſaromagus*, is ſeated on the River *Therin*, at the diſtance of 43 miles from *Paris* to the North, as many from *Rouen* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Compeign*, and 15 from the Borders of *Picardy*. It is a large and well fortified City and Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, the Biſhop whereof is one of the twelve Eccleſiaſtical Peers of the Realm. It is Honourably mentioned by *Cæſar*, who ſays that the People of this Territory were very powerful and withſtood him the longeſt. This is called the Maiden City having been always faithful and not ſuffer'd it ſelf to be taken. Our Engliſh Forces attempted to ſurprize it, *A. D.* 1433, but did not effect it. Nor did *Charles* the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*, prove more ſucceſsful when he beſieged it in 1472, being forced to raiſe the Siege 26 days after his Trenches were Open'd. However, violent Commotions often aroſe in this City on the account of Religion, during the Civil Wars of *France* in the laſt Age. It is a place of good Trade, which conſiſts in Stuffs, Cloaths, Earthen Ware, *&c.* The Biſhop was formerly ſole Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the City and adjacent Country; but ſince 1539, a Bailiwick and Preſidial have been eſtabliſh'd here. However the Biſhop hath ſtill great Power, and is Temporal Lord of the Borough *Gerberoy*, and rich in great endowments.

Clermont, *Claromontium*, or *Clermont en Beauvoiſis*, for Diſtinction, is built on a riſing ground and the ſides of the River *Breches*, 16 miles from *Beauvois* to the Eaſt, 14 from *Compeigne* to the Weſt, and 16 from *Senlis* to the North. It hath been dignified with the Title of a County ever ſince the time of *Robert* of *France*, Son of St. *Lewis* and Count of *Clermont*, from whom the Royal Houſe of *Bourbon* is deriv'd,

Gerberoy, *Gerboredum*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Picardy*, 8 miles from *Beauvais* to the North-Weſt. In the Reign of our *Henry* VI. *A. D.* 1435. the Engliſh loſt a Battle near this Town. *Merlou* is a Borough ſeated on the River *Terain*, or *Therin*, 4 or 5 miles from *Clermont*.

To The Duchy of *VALOIS*, *Valeſium*, extends it ſelf in the Iſle of *France*, between *Beauvoiſis*, *Soiſſonnois* and *Leonnois* containing within its Limits theſe principal Citys and Towns, *viz.*

Creſpy. Cap. } { *La ferte Milon.*
Senlis Biſh. } { *Pont Sainte Maixance.*
Compeigne. } { *Villers Cotterets*, &c.

CRESPY, *Crepiacum*, aut *Criſpeium*, formerly a very conſiderable City, now a Town of a ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs the chief of the Country of *Valois*, and hath in it a Provoſtſhip and Caſtellany; it is diſtant 32 miles from *Paris* to the North-eaſt, 15 from *Meaux* to the North, and 12 from *Compeign* to the South. In this Town a memorable Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles* V. and King *Francis* I. on the 18 day of *September*, *A. D.* 1544. The ancient Counts of *Valois* had the Title of Counts of *Creſpi* alſo, and uſed to reſide here in a Caſtle ſaid to be built by King *Dagobert*, which is now almoſt Ruin'd.

Senlis, *Sylvanectum*, is ſituated in a very pleaſant place on the Brook *Nonnette*, near the Foreſt of *Rets*, which gives occaſion to its Latin Name, 25 miles from *Paris* to the North, 16 from *Compeigne* to the South, 5 from the River *Oiſe*, and 25 from *Beauvais* to the South-eaſt, It is a conſiderable City, being the Capital of the County, or Bailiage of *Senlis*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*. St. *Proculus* Converted the Inhabitants to the Chriſtian Religion, and was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs. The Cathedral is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; here are alſo 7 Parochial and two Collegiate Churches. The City of *Senlis* was Beſieged by the Leaguers in 1679 but they were beaten thence, and a ſignal Battle fought on that occaſion between the Duke of *Longueville*, who Commanded the King's Forces, and the Duke of *Aumale*, one of the Principal Heads of the League, wherein the latter loſt 1500 Men.

Compeigne, *Compendium*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Oiſe*, which a little above falls into the *Aime*, and near the Foreſt of *Guiſe*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Senlis*, 40 from *Paris* to the North, 16 from

from *Noyon*, 20 from *Soissons* to the West, 30 from *Beauvais* to the East. It had a stately Castle, which was the seat of several of the Kings of *France*; of these *Charles* II. Surnamed the *Bald*, Emperor, founded a famous Monastery, and repaired and beautified the whole Town, and call'd it *Carolopolis*. It is still a considerable Town, and a Place of good Trade, several Manufactures being made in it. The famous Maid of *Orleans*, *Joan* of *Arcke*, was taken Prisoner here by the English, when they besieged it in 1430.

Ferte-Milon, *Firmitas Milonis*, is water'd by the Rivulet *Ourc*, or *Ourcque*, and stands between *Meaux* *Soissons* and *Senlis*, 35 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, and 40 from *Rheims* to the West. It was so called, as it were the Force or Fortress of Count *Milon*, who built it under the Reign of *Lewis* the Gross; afterwards it was possessed by *Hugh* the Great, the Son of King *Henry* I. Count of *Vermondois*, *Valois*, &c. who founded the Priory of *Voulgis*. It is a good Town, and hath large Suburbs and a strong Castle. It was very much impair'd during the Civil Wars, in the end of the XVI Century. A Provostship and Castleany is establish'd here, from whence Appeals lye to the Presidial Court of *Senlis*.

SOISSONOIS. *Suessionensis Ager*, lyes between *Valois* and *Laonnois*, and hath these chief Towns, *viz.*

Soissons Bish. Cap. } { *Velly*, &c.
Braine. } {

SOISSONS, *Suessiones*, sive *Suessones* & *Augusta Suessonum*, is a very fair, large and well fortified City, seated on the River *Aisne*, at the distance of about 16 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, 24 from *Reims* to the West, 22 from *Compeigne* to the East, 30 from *Meaux* to the North, and 50 from *Paris* to the North-east. In the time of the first Race of the French Kings, it was the Capital City of a Kingdom of the same Name; afterward it bore the title of a County, and was annexed to the Government of *Picardy* as well as *Laon*, although they now depend on that of the Isle of *France*. It is at present the seat of a presidial Court, and a Generality, as also the See of a Bishop, who is the first Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Reims*, and in his absence hath a right to Crown the Kings of *France*. The Country hereabours is very fruitful in Corn.

Braine, *Brennacum*, aut *Brana*, is a small Town and Abby on the River *Vesle*, between *Fimes* to the East, and *Soissons* to the West, about 10 miles from each, and 5 from the River *Aisne* to the South.

Veilly stands on the *Aisne* 10 miles above *Soissons*, a small Town and not considerable.

LAONNOIS, *Ladunensis Ager* is extended between part of *Champagne*, *Picardy*, *Beauvoises* and *Soissonois*, including these principal Cities, Towns, &c. *viz.*

Laon Bish. Cap. } { *Noyon* Bish.
Coucy. { { *Chauni*.
Liesse. { { *Premontre*, &c.

LAON, *Laodunum*, aut *Lugdunum*, *Clavatum*, is a large well fortified City, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*; this Bishop is one of the ancient Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm, enjoys the title of a Duke, and hath a right to carry the Sacred Vial *la St. Ampoule*, at the Coronation of the Kings of *France*. It was at first only a Castle built at the top of an high Hill, and called *Laudunum*, from a Name commonly attributed by the *Gauls* to all places of such Situation, but in time grew to be a pretty good Town, which King *Clovis* the Great enlarged and made a City, and St. *Remigius* or *Remi* of *Reims* erected the Bishoprick and founded a Cathedral Church, on which at present depend 84 Canons, of which four are Dignitaries. This City is distant 30 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, 18 from *Soissons*, 35 from *Compeign* to the East, and 30 from *Rheims* to the North west.

Liesse, *Lætitia*, is a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, about 8 miles from *Laon*, to the East. It is chiefly famous on the account of the Pilgrims that frequently resort hither from divers parts to pay their Devotions in a Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; where even the Kings of *France* have used to pay their Devotions as soon as they came to the Crown without which they believed they had not the Power to cure the King's Evil.

Noyon, *Noviodunum*, *Noviomagus*, aut *Noviomum*, is situated on the Rivulet *Verte*, which a little below falls into the *Oise*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Soissons* to the North-west, 25 from *Laon* to the West, and 55 from *Paris* to the North. The Archbishoprick of *Vermandois* was translated hither *A. C.* 520 when *Augusta Vermanduorum*, or St. *Quintin*, the Metropolis of that Diocess, was ruin'd by the Barbarians. *Noyon* is a well-built City adorned with fair Buildings and Magnificent Churches, the chief of which is the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, besides a great number of Fountains, and four Suburbs. This Bishop and Jurisdiction over all *Flanders* before *Tournay* was erected into a See. He is still Count and Peer of *France*. It may not be amiss to Note that the famous *John Calvin* was born here, *A.* 1509.

Chauny, *Calniacum*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, about 6 miles from *Noyon* to the East, and somewhat less from *La Fere* to the South. It is a Royal Town and a Castleany, although of a small compass. It was annexed to the Crown by *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1378.

Premontre, *Præmonstratum*, is a Village distant 8 miles from *Laon* to the West, about 16 from *Noyon* to the East, and 15 from *Soissons* to the North. It took its Name from a Famous Abby of *Canons Regular* of St. *Augustin*, Founded there by St. *Norbert*, sometime Archbishop of *Magdeburg*.

The *Isle of France*, with the *Soissonnois*, *Laonnois*, *Beauvaisis*, &c. hath for Governor General, the Duke *D'Estrees*; of the City, Vicounty and Provostship of *Paris*, the Duke *di Greves*, besides which there is a Grand Provost of *Paris* and the *Isle of France*, properly so called; 4 Lieutenant-Generals in *Beauvaisis*, and *Vexin Francois*, a Baily of *Valois*, about 20 Governors of the King's Houses, and particular Governors of *Beauvais*, *Compeign*, *Marle*, *Laon*, *Noyon*, and *Soissons*, *Villers*, *Senlis*, *Crespi*, *en Valois*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

BRETAGNE, *Armonica*, aut *Britannia Minor*.

THE Province of *Bretagne*, or the leſſer *Britain*, apparently took its modern Name from thoſe People of *Great Britain* who, having eſcaped the fury of the *Saxons*, arriv'd on theſe Coaſts, where they were courteouſly entertained by the Inhabitants, and incorporated with them into one Body. They ſtill retain a different Language from the reſt of *France*. This Country was heretofore called *Armorica*, i. e. *ad Mare ſita*, from its ſituation on the Sea-ſhoar, and afterward *Llydaw*, in the Britiſh Tongue in the ſame ſenſe; as alſo *Letavia* in Latin, by the Engliſh Writers of the middle Age. It is bounded on the Eaſt by the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine* and part of *Normandy*, advancing it ſelf in form of a Peniſle to the Weſt into the Ocean, with which it is encompaſſed on the three other ſides. Its utmoſt extent from Eaſt to Weſt, conſiſts of about 170 Engliſh miles; that is to ſay, from *Vitrey* to the point of *Conquet*, and about 100 miles from North to South, *viz.* From St. *Malo* to the Borders of *Poictou*, but in other places it is not above 70 miles broad. It is ſituated between the 47th Degree, and almoſt the 49th of Latitude.

Julius Cæſar firſt made himſelf Maſter of this Province, and it remained under the dominion of the *Romans* until *Maximus* having cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed Emperor in *England*, *A.C.* 382, granted to one of his Lieutenant-Generals named *Conan Meridiac*, the title of King of *Armorica* or *Bretagne*, which Soveraignty continued until the time of *Clouis* and *Chilperick*, who oblig'd theſe Princes to be content with the ſtile of Counts. But they often Revolted, until *Dagobert* II. rendred them Tributary; and *Charlemagne* entirely ſubdued them *A.C.* 787. However they took up Armes againſt *Lewis* the *Debonnaire* and *Charles* the *Bald*, and their laſt King *Solomon* was ſlain in Battle. Afterwards the Country was Govern'd by divers Princes until the Year 1213 at which time *Aix*, the Heireſs of *Bretagne*, Married *Peter of Dreux Maucler*, whoſe Succeſſors to the number of Ten retained the Poſſeſſion thereof under the title of a Dutchy, until *A. D.* 1491, when *Ann* of *Bretagne* the only Daughter of *Francis* II. the laſt Duke was eſpouſed to King *Charles* VIII. and afterward to *Lewis* XII. who inſeparably united this Dutchy to the Crown of *France*, *A. D.* 1491.

The Soil of this Province yields Paſture, Hemp, Wood, Minerals, ſome Corn but no Wine; and about *Nantes* great quantity of Salt is made. The Meadows feed abundance of Cattle, eſpecially Horſes, of which a very good race are bred here. Hemp and Flax grows in great plenty, ſo that abundance of Canvas and Linnen is made here. The Foreſts are many and large, and contain great variety of Game. Between *Chateau-Briant* and *Martignes*, are found Mines of Iron and Lead, and in other places ſome of Copper and Tin. This Province is happy in good Havens, having more good Sea-Ports than any other part of *France*, and many Iſlands all round it. The Inhabitants are good Fiſher-men, which they are encouraged to by the great variety of delicate Fiſh, daily taken on their Coaſts; particularly Salmons, Herrings, Sardines, and a certain Fiſh of a moſt delicious taſte, called Imperador, or Emperor at *Marſeille*, and *Gracieux Seignieur* or *Gracious Lord* in *Bretagne*; beſides Tunnies, Porpeſſes, Dolphins, Sturgeon, and ſome others, appropriated to the Royal Fiſhery. Travelers admire the Jewels of Amber at *Belle-Iſle*, the Aqueducts at *Dol*, the Vaults between *Rieux* and *Redon*, the Subterranean Torrent in the Foreſt of St. *Aubin du Cormier*, the ſingular Properties of the River *Ardre*, and the Lake of *Grand-lieu* near *Nantes*, from whence are taken many Toad-ſtones and Serpent-Tongues of extraordinary Vertue,

The moſt conſiderable Rivers of *Bretagne* are the *Loire*, the *Vilaine*, *Rance*, *Blavet*, *Aufen*, *Trieux*, *Laritta*, *Oder*, *Arguenon* and *Coveſnon*.

Bretagne Divided into its Principal Parts.

The Upper towards the East in 5 *viz.*	*The Biſhoprick of* Rennes,	*Chief Town, Rennes.*
	The Biſhoprick of Nantes,	*Chief Town ſame Name.*
	The Biſhoprick of St. Malo.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of Dol.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of St. Brieux.	*Idem.*
The Lower toward the West in 4. *viz.*	*The Biſhoprick of* Treguier.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of St. Paul. De Leon.	*Idem.*
	The Biſh. of Quimpercorentin.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of Vannes.	*Idem.*

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of *RENNES*, *Epiſcopatus Rhedonenſis*, is ſituated on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and the Province of *Maine*, and bounded on the North by the Biſhoprick of *Dol*. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Rennes Biſh. Cap. { *Fougueres*.. *Vitrey*. { *Antraim*, &c.

RENNES, *Rhedones* ant *Conducte Rhedonum*, ſtands on the River *Vilaine*, which here receives the *Lille*, and divides the Town into two parts, and at the diſtance of 54 miles from *Nantes* to the North, 40 from St. *Malo* to the South, and 30 from the Borders of the Province of *Maine* to the Weſt. It is the Capital of *Bretagne*, and was heretofore the place of Reſidence of the Counts or Earls of *Bretagne*, and hath been for ſome time the Seat of the Parliament of the whole Province, which was Eſtabliſh'd there by King *Henry* II. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Dioceſs contains 450 Pariſhes, beſides two notalbe Abbys, *viz.* Of St. *Magdalen* and St. *George*, built within the Walls of the City, a College of *Jeſuits*, and divers other Houſes for Religious Perſons. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*, beſides which there are ſeveral Parochial Churches. The Palace where the Parliament Sit, is a fair Building. The Clock of it is admired, as being one of the largeſt in *France*. This City is pleaſantly ſeated in a fruitful Country, being environ'd with Paſtures and Foreſts, and hath a good Trade by means of the River.

Vitrey,

Vitrey, *Vitræum*, *Vitriacum*, and *Victoriacum*, is a fair Walled Town, bearing the Title of a Barony, and ſtands alſo on the Banks of the *Vilaine*, 24 Miles above *Rennes* to the Eaſt, and not above 5 from the Borders of *Maine*. The Proteſtants had formerly a conſiderable Church here.

Fougeres, *Fiticeriæ*, is ſeated on the River *Coveſnon*, near the Frontiers of *Normandy* and *Maine*, 15 Miles from *Vitrey* to the North, and near 30 from *Rennes* to the South; 5 from *Vitrey*, and as many from *Rennes* to the North. This Town hath given its Name to a Noble Family, and is noted for the fine Glaſs made in it. *Raouel de Fougers*, Fortified it and Built the Caſtle.

The Biſhoprick of *NANTES*, *Epiſcopatus Nannetenſis*, lies to the South of *Rennes*, between the Frontiers of *Anjou* and *Poitou*, and the River *Vilaine*. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Nantes, Biſh. Cap. } { *Machecou*,
Ancenis, { *Cliſſon*,
Chateau-Briant, { *La Roche-Bernard*, &c.
Guerande, }

NANTES, *Nannetes*, aut *Condivincum*, the Capital City of a County of the ſame Name, is ſeated on the Northern Bank of the River *Loire*, near the confluence of the River *Ardre*, about 30 Miles from the Sea to the Eaſt, 40 from *Angers* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Rennes* to the South. It was the Seat of the later Dukes of *Bretagne*, and gave the Title of a Count to their eldeſt Sons. It is at preſent a handſome large City, well Fortified, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle flanked with Towers and Half-Moons. It is the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*, and is a Councellor in the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is a Univerſity, a Preſidial, Generality and Chamber of Accounts. The Publick Buildings are the Cathedral Dedicated to St. *Peter*, a fair ancient Structure, beautified with two high Towers; in it are to be ſeen the Tombs of ſeveral Dukes of *Bretagne*; the Collegiate Church of the Virgin *Mary*, and ſome Parochial ones; divers Monaſteries; the Town-Houſe built after the Modern Architecture; the Palace of the Chamber of Accounts; that of the Preſidial Court, with a beautiful Tower and Clock; and a ſtately Hoſpital. This City is a great Mart for Trade; vaſt quantities of all ſorts of Merchandizes are brought in by the River *Loire*, which flows up to its Walls, and brings up very large Boats, and Ships of ſmall Burden: And from hence by the ſame Rivers Foreign Goods are ſent to *Anjou*, *Blois*, *Orleans*, &c. and Native Commodities brought down; an excellent ſort of Brandy is Exported hence to Foreign Countries. By reaſon of this convenience of Traffick, the City has from time to time been largely encreaſed, and there are now four Suburbs round it, which are well filled with Inhabitants. A famous Edict in Favour of the Proteſtants was made here by King *Henry* IV. *A. D.* 1598, which was Regiſtred in the Parliament of *Paris*, and Confirmed and Sworn to by his Succeſſor *Lewis* XIII. Notwithſtanding which the preſent King hath Repealed it in the Year 1685. and ſeverely Perſecuted the Proteſtants.

Ancenis, *Anceniſſum*, and *Andeneſium*, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Amnites*, ſtands likewiſe near the banks of *Loire*, and is diſtant 25 Miles from *Angers* to the Weſt, and 18 from *Nantes* to the North-Eaſt. It was formerly defended with a Caſtle Built by *Aremburg*, the Wife of a *Breton* Count, named *Gueree*, &c.

Chateau-Briant, *Caſtrum Brientii*, is a ſmall Town Fenced with an old Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Anjou*, about 30 Miles from *Nantes* to the North.

Guerande, *Guerada*, aut *Aula Quiriaca*, is between the Mouths of the *Vilaine* and the *Loire*, 38 Miles below *Nantes* to the Weſt, and is remarkable on account of the adjacent Salt-pits, near the Port of *Croiſil*.

• *Machecou*, *Machicolium*, is the chief Town of a ſmall County, commonly called the Duchy of *Retz*, and ſeated on the South ſide of the *Loire*, about 10 Miles from it, 20 from *Nantes* to the South-Weſt, 4 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and about 5 from the Coaſts of the Ocean.

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of St. *MALO*, *Epiſcopatus Maclovienſis*, is ſituated on the Northern Part of the Province, near that of *Dol*, and includes theſe remarkable Towns, *viz.*

St. *Malo*, Biſhoprick. } { *Jocelin*,
Dinant, { *Montfort*, &c.

St. *MALO*, *Maclovium*, or *Macloviopolis*, one of the chief Towns and Ports of the upper *Bretagne*, is ſeated on the Northern Coaſt, and built on a Rock in the Sea, call'd the Iſland of St. *Aaron*, and joined to the Continent by the means of a long Cauſey, of not above 30 Fathoms broad, the entrance whereof is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, flanked with large Towers, and the Town ſurrounded with Walls, deep Ditches, and a ſufficient Garriſon; beſides which to the Sea it is ſecured by a ſhoal of Sand that encompaſſes it, and ſeveral Rocks and ſmall Iſlands, that make a Haven of difficult Acceſs, inſomuch, that it is reputed one of the Keys of *France*. It is conſiderable for its Traffick and Strength, and the Skill of its Inhabitants in Maritime Affairs, by which means great numbers of Privateers are in time of War from hence fitted out, and much diſturb the Trade of theſe Seas. It was Founded on the Ruins of the ancient *Alet*, or *Guid-Aleth*. and derives its Name from that of its firſt Biſhop *Maclovius*, or *Macutus*, and is diſtant 10 Miles from *Dol* to the North-Weſt, 36 from *Rennes*, and 90 from *Nantes* to the North, and 200 Miles Weſt from *Paris*. St. *Malo* was at firſt only an Abbey, until the Biſhoprick of *Quidalet* was tranſlated thither in the Year 1172. but it hath ever ſince retained the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Cathedral Dedicated to St. *Vincent*, is one of the moſt ancient of all *France*. *Jean de la Grille*, removed the Epiſcopal See hither, *A. D.* 1650. Beſides the Cathedral, there are many fair Monaſteries, and ſome other publick Buildings of good Note.

Dinant, *Dinantium*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Rance*, about 15 Miles from St. *Malo* to the South. This Town in time paſt hath been well Fortified, and hath conferr'd the Title of an Earl on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Bretagne*.

Jocelin, is a ſmall Town on the ſide of the River *Ouſte*, or *Auſt*, near 40 Miles from *Rennes* to the Weſt, and as many from St. *Brieux* to the South.

Montfort, a ſmall Town on the River *Melin*, which falls into the *Vilaine*, ſtands 10 Miles from *Rennes* to the Weſt.

The Dioceſs of *DOL*, *Epiſcopatus Dolenſis*, is of ſmall Extent, and adjoins to that of St. *Malo*; it lies in the North-Eaſt Angle of *Bretagne*, and bounded by the Frontiers of *Normandy* and the Ocean.

The City of *Dol*, *Dola*, and *Dolenſis Urbs*, is ſeated in a Marſhy Plain, at the diſtance only of 6 Miles from the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea to the South, 10 from St. *Malo* to the South-Eaſt, and 30 from *Rennes*. It takes up a very little ſpace of Ground in compaſs, but is defended with a ſtrong Fort. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of St. *Sonſon*, who was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs; and ſome of his Succeſſors have aſſum'd to themſelves the Title of Metropolitans of the Province, which Preeminence nevertheleſs after a long Tryal at Law, was at length granted to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*.

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of St. *BRIEUX*, *Briacenſis Epiſcopatus*, lies between thoſe of St. *Male*, *Treguier* and *Vannes*, containing theſe Principal Towns, *viz.*

St. *Brieux*, Biſh. Cap. } { *Jagon.*
Pontieux. } { *Lambale*, &c.
Quintin. }

St. *BRIEUX*, *Briocum*, aut *Fanum Sancti Brioci*, is ſituated on the Gulph of *Hilion*, between the Rivers of *Trieu* and *Arguenon*, being diſtant 25 Miles from *Treguier* to the Eaſt, 36 from St. *Malo* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Rennes*. It is well Fortified, and hath a convenient Habour on the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea. This City takes its Name from St. *Brieux*, one of its Prelates. The Epiſcopal See was firſt Founded by *Neomene* Duke of *Bretagne*. in the time of King *Charles* II. ſirnamed the *Bald*, *A. C.* 144. and its Biſhop is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*.

Pontrieux, is a good Town, ſeated on the River *Trieu*, from which it takes its Name, at the diſtance of about 10 Miles from the Britiſh Sea, and 20 from St. *Brieux* to the Weſt.

Quintin, *Quintinum*, is a ſmall Town, and ſtands about 10 Miles from S. *Brieux* to the South.

Lambale, *Lambalium*, was heretofore the Chief Town of the *Arabiliates*, an ancient People mention'd by *Cæſar* (according to the Opinion of *la Vigenere* and others) and ſometime appertained to the Juriſdiction of the Houſe of *Cliſſon*; it is diſtant only 10

or

or 12 Miles from the British Sea, 12 from *S. Brieux* to the East, and 45 from *Rennes* to the North-West. This Place is more especially Famous on the account of the adjacent Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattle, and for its considerable Trade in Parchment, *&c.*

The Bishoprick of *TREGUIER*, *Episcopatus Trecorienſis*, extends it self on the Northern Coasts of this Province, between *S. Brieux* and *S. Pol de Leon*, including these chief Towns, *viz.*

Treguier, Bish. Cap. } { *Lannian*, *Morlaix*, *Garlesquin*, *Guingamp*,

TREGUIER or *LANTRIGUET*, *Trecora* aut *Trecorium*, olim *Vorganium*, is a very ancient City on the Northern Coasts of *Bretagne*, and hath been often exposed to the Incursions of the *Saxons*, *Danes* and *Normans*. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord thereof, and assumes the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of S. *Tudgal*, who was the first Prelate of this City. It hath a safe Harbour on the Coasts of the *British Sea*, and is distant 25 Miles from S. *Brieux* to the West, 23 from S. *Pol de Leon* to the East, and 80 from *Rennes* to the North-West.

Morlaix, *Morlæum* aut *Mons Relaxus*, situate on the side of a Hill, between two Valleys, near the Sea-Coasts, on a River of the same Name, which a little below falls into a Bay called *le Toreau*: It is a very large, well-built, and populous wall'd Town; the River is deep, and receives Vessels of 100 Tuns, which come up into the Town; by the Convenience whereof it is a Place of good Trade, which consists in Flax, Canvass, Paper (made here in great quantity) Linnen-Cloth and other Commodities that are exported hence to *England*, *Holland*, and other Parts. This hath so encreased the number of the Inhabitants, that two Suburbs have been added to the Town, which are named *Venice* and S. *Matthew*. Here are many beautiful Buildings, among which the Palace called *l'Hopital* is one of the stateliest in the Province, and magnificent Churches, whereof that of the Virgin *Mary* is the most noted. On the top of the Hill stands the remainder of an old Castle, now almost ruin'd. *Morlaix* is distant 30 Miles from *Treguier*, to the South-West, 40 from *Brieux* to the West, and 12 from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-East.

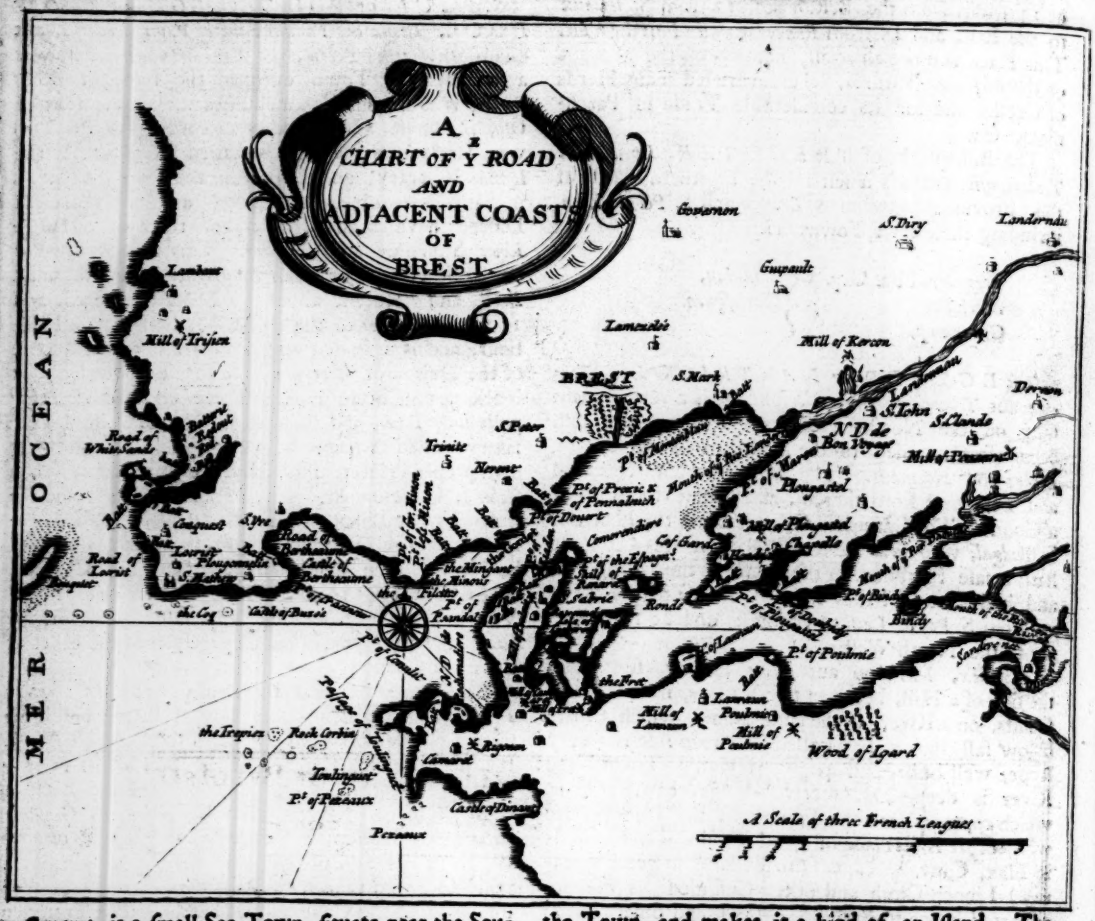
The Bishoprick or Dioceſs of *S. POL DE LEON*, *Episcopatus S. Pauli Leonini*, is bounded on the North and West by the Ocean; on the South by the Bishoprick of *Quimper-Corentin*, and on the East by that of *Treguier*. The Principal Towns are these, *viz.*

S. Pol de Leon, Bish. Cap. } { *Breſt*, *Portal*, *Leſneven*, *Lanaerneau*, } { The Isle of *Oueſſant*, or *Uſhant*, &c.

S. PAUL, or *POL DE LEON*, or *LEONDOUL*, *Leona* & *Fanum Sancti Pauli Leonini*, aut etiam *Staviocanus Portus*, & *Civitas Oſiſmiorum*, was a considerable Town even in the Time of *Julius Cæſar*, who in his Commentaries makes mention of *Oſiſmii*, whose Capital City (according to *Ptolomy*) was *Vorganicum*, which is called *Vergium* in the *Roman* Itinerary, and *Oſiſmii* in the *Notitia Imperii*; it hath been ruined long since, and of its ancient Dioceſs have been formed these three of *S. Pol de Leon*, *S. Brieux* and *Treguier*. This City is situated on the Sea-Coasts between *Lantriguet* or *Treguier* and *Breſt*, and is distant about 30 Miles from each, and 100 from *Rennes* to the West. It hath a safe Harbour, and is defended with a Fortress, wherein some of the Dukes of *Bretagne* have formerly resided. It is also at present an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*, and the Capital City of a small Territory called *Leonnois*; it hath been possessed by its own proper Princes, until about the Year 1254, when *John* I. Duke of *Bretagne*, purchased this Principality. Its first Bishop was named *Paul*, who died *Anno* 600, was Canonized, and from him the City had its Name. The Chapter is composed of a Chanter, 3 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, 7 Prebendaries styled Vicars, *&c.* The Inhabitants speak the *Low British* Language more purely and elegantly than the other of the same Country.

Landerneau, stands on the Banks of the little River *Elorne*, which falls into the Bay of *Breſt*; and is distant 24 Miles from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-West. It is noted for the Richness of the Soil of its Neighbouring Country.

Breſt, *Brivates Portus*, olim *Geſocribale* & *Geſobrivatæ*, is a Famous Sea-Port-Town, seated on the North side of a large commodious Bay or Harbour, which opens to the Ocean in the most extream Western part of the Continent of *France*. The Entrance of this Harbour called the *Goulet*, is exceeding difficult, by reason of certain Rocks, known by the Names of *Minons*, *Filets* and *Mingant*, that lie under Water at high Tide, and is therefore the more secure Retreat for the French King's Ships of War, for which this is the only Port he has on this Side the *Mediterranean*. Wherefore this Town is one of the Grand Magazines of the Admiralty of *France*; *Toulon* in the *Mediterranean* being the other; and in this Harbour the greatest number of the French Navy, as in that the Ships of greatest Burthen, Winter, and are fitted out. The Naval Stores and Provisions for 70 Sail of Men of War are laid up in this Town, and Ships of 80 and 90 Guns are built here, which makes *Breſt* a populous and rich Place. It is well Fortified after the *Modern* manner, with strong Walls, and a Castle well sustained with Outworks and Batteries. It is distant 35 Miles from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-West, and 15 from the Promontory of *Conquet*.



Conquet, is a ſmall Sea-Town, ſituate near the Southern Cape of the Bay of *Breſt*, not conſiderable, and only mention'd becauſe it gives name to the Road between it and the Iſlands of *Belinguier*, *Molines*, &c.

The Iſland of *OUESSANT* or *USHANT*, *Uxentius*, *Uxantù*, & *Uxentiſſena*, called *Axantos* by *Pliny*, and *Uxantiſſena* by *Antonius*, lies at the diſtance of 30 Miles Weſtward from *Breſt*, and is not above 20 Miles in compaſs; nevertheleſs it hath obtained the Title of a Marquiſate. It is Fortified with a Caſtle, and contains ſome rich Towns of Note.

The Biſhoprick of *QUIMPER-CORENTIN*, *Epiſcopatus Coriſopitanus*, is bounded on the N. by that of S. *Pol de Leon*, on the W. and S. by the Ocean, and by the Dioceſs of *Vannes* to the E. and takes up the S.W. Corner of the *Lower Bretagne*, and contains theſe remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Quemper-Corentin, B. Cap. } { *Douvarenes*,
Concorneau, } { *Chatee-Lin*,
Quimperlay, } { *Guirene*, &c.

QUIMPER-CORENTIN, *Coriſopitum*, olim *Curioſolitæ*, is the Metropolis of a ſmall Territory in the lower *Bretagne*, named *Cornouaille* from the County of *Cornwall* in *England*, whence the City it ſelf is alſo ſometimes, thô improperly, call'd *Cornoualle*. Its ancient Name is *Kemper* or *Quimper*, whereto *Corentin* was added from that of its firſt Biſhop, who is ſuppoſed to have been ordain'd by S. *Martin* of *Tours*, its Epiſcopal See being as yet ſubject to that Metropolitan. This City was heretofore poſſeſſed by its own Counts or Earls; it is of a large Extent, well built, and very conſiderable for its Traffick, and ſituated on the *Oder*, into which a ſmall River falls, that ſurrounds the Town, and makes it a kind of an Iſland. The *Oder* is ſo deep, that Barks of a large ſize are convey'd at high Tide to the Port, at the confluence of the two Rivers, where ſtands the Suburbs term'd, *The Duke's Land*, inhabited by many rich Merchants. The Cathedral is a ſtately Edifice, and of much Antiquity, adorned with two large Towers: The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, 2 Archdeacons, a Treaſurer, a Theologal or Prebendary, and 12 other Canons. There are alſo divers other Churches, and Monaſteries, and the Biſhop's Palace, which is a very magnificent Pile of Building. This City ſtands about 12 Miles from the Southern Shoar of *Bretagne*, and 30 from *Breſt*, and from *Rennes* about 120 Miles to the Eaſt.

Concarneau, *Conquerneau* or *Concorneum*, is a well Fortified Town and Caſtle on the Sea-coaſt, lying between *Blavet* and *Pennark*, 15 Miles from *Quimper Corentin* to the South-Eaſt.

Quimperlay, *Quimperlæum*, is a reaſonable good Town ſeated at the Confluence of the two little Rivers, *Iſotta* and *Laitta*, about 8 Miles from the Sea-coaſts, and 30 from *Quimper Corentin*.

Douarnenes, a ſmall Town about 10 Miles N. E. from *Quimper Corentin*, gives name to a large Bay, adjoining to that of *Breſt*.

The *Biſhoprick* or Dioceſs of *VANNES*, *Epiſcopatus Venetienſis*, is bounded on the S. by the Ocean, on the E. by the Dioceſs of *Nantes*, on the N. by that of *S. Brieux*, and on the W. by that of *Quimper Corentin*. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Vannes, Biſh. Cap } { *Auray*,
Port Louis or *Blavet*, } { *Maleſtroit*, &c.
Hannebon, } { and *Bell-Iſle*.

VANNES,

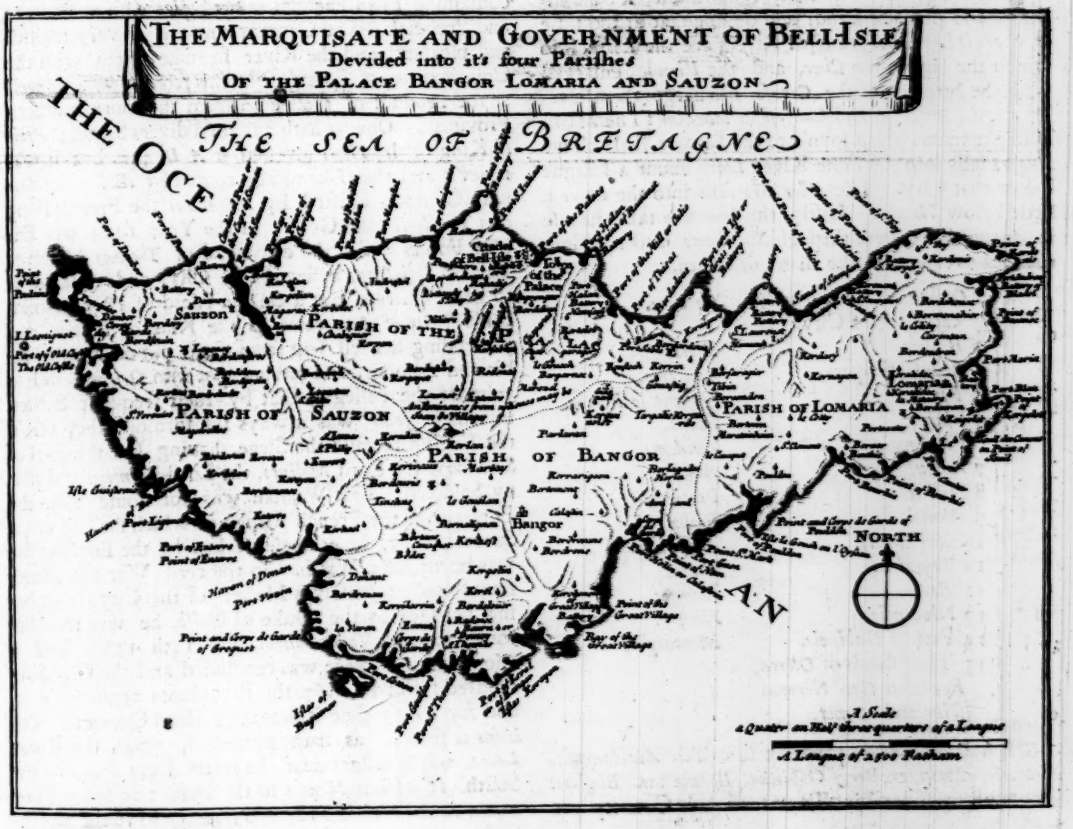
VANNES or *VENNES*, *Venetiæ* aut *Dariorigum Venetorum*, the Capital City of the *Lower Bretagne*, ſtands on an incommodious Bay, being fill'd with little Iſlands, into which the Sea flows through a Canal named *Montalbon*, and is diſtant 55 Miles from *Rennes* to the S. W. ſomewhat leſs from *Nantes* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Quimper Corentin* to the Eaſt. It is defended with an old Caſtle call'd *l'Hermire*, which was formerly a Palace of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Peter*, hath a conſiderable Chapter, and divers other fair Churches contribute much to render it a ſplendid City, but the Fury of the Civil Wars hath diminiſh'd part of its ancient Luſtre.

Port Louis or *Blavet*, *Portus Ludovici* at *Blavetum*, is a ſmall but well Fortified Town on the Mouth of the River *Blavet*, that takes its riſe near the Burgh or Village of *Grace* in the Dioceſs of S. *Brieux*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the Sea at the Port of *Blavet*; which is a capacious and ſafe Harbour, and diſtant 26 Miles from *Vannes* to the W. and near 40 from *Quimper Corentin* to the E.

Hannebon, *Hannebontum*, ſtands on the Banks of the ſame River *Blavet*, about 8 Miles from *Blavet* to the North, and 26 from *Vannes* to the Weſt.

Bell-Iſle, *Caloneſus*, a conſiderable Iſland on the Southern Coaſts of the Province of *Britagne*, lies at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 Leagues from the Continent of *France*, and is almoſt encompaſſed with ſmall Iſles or Rocks. Its extent from W. to E. is about 10 Miles, and its greateſt breadth about 5 Miles. It hath a fair Haven and ſome ſtrong Forts over-againſt *Vannes* and *Auray*. The whole Iſland is at preſent divided into 4 Pariſhes, and tho of a ſmall compaſs, yet affords much good Paſture-Ground, for Cattle. It is alſo remarkable for its Salt-Pits, and on the account of the frequent Paſſage of Veſſels along the adjacent Coaſts, but eſpecially becauſe it is the uſual Rendezvous of the French Fleet, when they put to Sea. *Bell-Iſle* was heretofore poſſeſs'd by the Monks of the Abby of S. *Croix* of *Quimper*, till King *Charles* IX. erected it into a Marquiſate, and beſtowed it on the Count of *Rais*, *A.D.* 1573. The Abby hath been alſo endow'd for ſome time with ſo plentiful a Revenue, that it was eſteem'd a competent Preferment for *Antony* of *Bourbon*, Baſe Brother to King *Henry* IV. to be created Lord Abbot thereof. The principal Place bearing the Name of the Town, is adorn'd with a very ſtately Citadel or Caſtle, called the *Palace*, and ſo well fenced of late with Ramparts and other Works, according to the modern Method of Fortification, that it ſeems to be almoſt impregnable.

The Governor General of *Bretagne* at preſent is the Duke *de Chaunes*; under whom are two Lieutenants-General, whereof one hath the Inſpection of all the Province except the County of *Nantes*, under whom are two Lieutenants. The other hath the care of that Country only. There are alſo particular Governors in theſe Places, *viz. Nantes*, *Vannes*, *S. Malo*, *Dinant*, *Vitre*, *Breſt*, *Quimper*, *Blavet* and *Bell-Iſle*.



CHAP. VII.

L'ORLEANOIS, *or the County of* Orleans, Aurelatenſis Ager.

ORLEANOIS is one of the moſt fruitful and pleaſant Countries of *France*, and its Juriſdiction is one of the largeſt extent, as comprehending Fourteen or Fifteen ſmall Provinces, every one of which hath its particular Governor. This Government takes its name from *Orleans*, its chief City, but Appeals lie from thence to the Parliament of *Paris*.

It is extended from Eaſt to Weſt, that is to ſay, from the Caſtle of *Chinon* in *Nivernois* as far as the Coaſts of the Ocean, the ſpace of about 270 miles; and 190 miles from South to North, *viz.* from *Moubrun* in *Angoumois* to *Nonancourt* in Normandy; It is bounded on the North by the Iſle of *France* and *Normandy*; on the Eaſt by *Champaigne* and *Burgundy*; on the South by *Xaintongue*, *Perigort*, *la Marche* and *Bourbannois*; and on the Weſt by *Bretagne* and the Sea: and it lies from South to North between the 45th degree 40 Minutes, and the 48th degree 50 Minutes of Latitude; as alſo from Weſt to Eaſt, between the 14th degree 40 Minutes, to the 21 degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which ought to be underſtood of its greateſt length and breadth.

The Soil is extreamly rich, plentifully bringing forth Corn, Fruits, Wine and every thing neceſſeary for the ſupport of Human Life, abounding likewiſe in Verdant Meadows, Paſtures and Woods. The great Foreſt of *Orleans* is eſpecially remarkable, it containing 70000 Acres of Land, and double that in the time of *Francis* I. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, into which the *Indre*, the *Cher*, and the *Vienne*, enlarged with the Streams of the *Creuſe*, diſcharge themſelves between *Montereau* and *Langeſt* in *Touraine*: The *Mayne* in like manner, being joyn'd to the *Sartes* a little above *Angers* falls into the ſame River *Loire* about a League below that City. The *Aller* alſo falls into the *Loire* a little below *Nevers*. Laſtly, the *Charante* takes its riſe in *Angoumois*, paſſeth through *Xaintonge*, and runs into the Sea over againſt the Iſland of *Oleron*.

Orleans in general divided into Fifteen Countries or Provinces, *viz.*

1 *Orleanois*, properly ſo call'd, chief City.	*Orleans.*
2 *Blaſois.*	*Blois.*
3 *Beauſe*, proper:	*Chartres.*
4 *Perche.*	*Nugent le Rotrou.*
5 *Maine.*	*Mans.*
6 *Vendomois.*	*Vendome.*
7 *Anjou.*	*Angers.*
8 *Poictou.*	*Poitiers.*
9 *Annis.*	*Rochel.*
10 *Angoumois.*	*Angouleſme.*
11 *Touraine.*	*Tours.*
12 *Berry.*	*Bourges.*
13 *Nivernois.*	*Nevers.*
14 Part of *Gabinois.*	*Montargis.*
15 The Iſlands of *Oleron*, *Ree* and *Oye*, *Nermonſtier* and *Armot.*	

ORLEANOIS, properly ſo call'd, *Aurelanenſis Ager*, lies between *Berry Gabinois*, *Beauce* and *Blaſſois*. The moſt conſiderable Towns of this Country are theſe, *viz.*

Orleans, Biſh. Cap.	*Sully.*
Beaugency.	*Gergeau.*
La Ferte Seneterre, or *S. Aubin*,	*Pluviers*, &c.

ORLEANS, *Aurelia*, *Aurelianenſis Urbs*, olim *Genabum*, is one of the principal Cities of *France*; it is ſituate on the River *Loire*, on the ſide of a Hill, and in form of a Bow. It's a very ancient City, and by ſome ſaid to have been built by the *Druids*; or according to others by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, *A. D.* 163. who gave it the name. The buildings are fair and beautiful, thô old: The Fortifications are a Terras and a ſtrong Wall, with 40 Towers on it. From the middle of the City there is a bridge over the *Loire* built of Stone upon 16 Arches, which leads into one of the Suburbs. On this bridge ſtands a Statue of the Virgin *Mary*, and on her right, at ſome diſtance another of King *Charles* VII. and on her left one of the famous Virago's *Joan d'Arc*, all three of Copper. This City was the capital of a ſeparate Kingdom, in the firſt Ages of the French Monarchy: At preſent it bears the Title of a Dutchy, which is appropriated to the ſecond Sons of the Kings of *France*. It is alſo the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Paris*, and adorn'd with a famous Univerſity, founded by King *Philip the Fair* The Cathedral is a venerable and ſumptuous building; its Chapter conſiſts of 59 Canons and 12 Dignitaries: Beſides the Cathedral here are 4 Collegiate and 22 Parochial Churches. A Generality is eſtabliſh'd here (to which 12 Elections, containing 1148 Pariſhes reſort) and alſo a Bailiage and Preſidial. The Country round it is very fruitful and pleaſant, and the River furniſhes them with the Commodities of Foreign Nations from *Nantes*, as well as the Product of their own from the more Southern Provinces. *Orleans* hath ſuſtain'd divers Sieges; *Attila* King of the *Huns* inveſted it *A. D.* 450. but it was reliev'd and the *Huns* totally routed by *Ætius* the Roman General, aſſiſted by *Merovæus* the French King and *Theodorick* the Goth. In the Year 1423. our Engliſh Forces under the command of *Thomas Mauncute* Earl of *Salisbury*, beſieged this City, and reduc'd it to great diſtreſs, but a certain Maid of 18 years old, call'd *Joan of Arc*, came to the King of *France*, and pretending her ſelf ſent from God, put on Man's Habit and Armour, and having got into *Orleans*, did ſo animate the beſieg'd, that by their frequent Sallies, in which *Joan* was always the formoſt, they forc'd the Engliſh to raiſe the Siege, having loſt the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Molines*, the Lord *Poynings* and many Soldiers. This Woman was for ſome time the Director of the French Armies, in which ſhe had great Succeſs, till at length being taken by the Engliſh, ſhe was burnt for a Witch. In the civil War the Proteſtants made themſelves Maſters of this City; and being beſieged by the Duke of *Guiſe*, he was treacherouſly ſlain by *John Poltrot*, *Feb.* 14th 1563. and a Month after a Peace was concluded and the City Surrendred: But in 1567. the Proteſtants again ſeiz'd it, and for a long time it was their Head Quarters. *Orleans* is ſeated, as hath been ſaid, upon the River *Loire*, and is diſtant near 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 160 from *Nantes* to the Eaſt, 220 from *Bourdeaux* to the North-Eaſt, 190 from *Lyons* to the Northweſt, 130 from the Head of the River *Meuſe* to the Weſt, 60 from *Tours*, and 30 from *Blois* to the Eaſt, 55 from *Bourges* to the North, and 70 from *Sens* to the Weſt.

Sully, *Sulliacum*, & *La Ferte-Seneterre* or *S. Aubin*, are two Towns of good Note, both bearing the Title of

of Dutchies; the former is ſeated on the *Loire*, 28 miles above *Orleans* to the Eaſt, and the other 10 miles from the ſame City to the South.

Gergeau, or *Gargeau*, *Gergotium*, ſtands in like manner on the banks of the *Loire*, 10 miles above *Orleans* to the Eaſt. Our Engliſh Forces gain'd this Town from the French, *A. D.* 1420. but *John* II. Duke of *Alenſon*, retook it by Storm in the Year enſuing,

BLASOIS, *Bleſenſis Ager*, is extended between *Berry*, *Orleanois* proper, whereof it is a part, *Beauſſe*, *Perche*, *Vandomois* and *Touraine*, The chief Towns of this Country are.

Blois, Capital. } { *Mer.*
Chateau Dun. } { *Remorentin.*

BLOIS, *Bleſæ*, & *Bleſenſe Caſtrum*, the Chief Town of a Territory of the ſame name, is ſeated on the ſide of an Hill near the South banks of the River *Loire*, over which is built a fair Stone Bridge, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Orleans* to the Weſt, and as many from *Tours*. It is honoured with the Title of a County and beautified with a moſt magnificent Caſtle, not long ſince repair'd by *Gaſton* Duke of *Orleans*, which (by reaſon of the pleaſantneſs of the place, and wholſomneſs of the Air) hath often afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of *France*, and wherein one of them, *viz. Lewis* XII. was born on the 27th day of *June*, *A. D.* 1461. Beſides that, it hath heretofore afforded Nurture to many young Princes of the Royal Family; not to mention that the firſt Counts of *Blois* were deſcended from *Hugh Capet*. Moreover the ſpacious Park and adjacent Garden are much admir'd by Travellers; it may perhaps not be amiſs to obſerve that divers Queens of *France* have died at *Blois*, particularly *Ann* the Wife of *Charles* VIII. and *Lewis* XII. *A. D.* 1514. *Maude* the Wife of *Francis* I. in 1524. and *Catharine* of *Medicis* the Wife of *Henry* II. in 1589. In the Year 1562. this City being poſſeſſed by the Proteſtants, was taken and ſackt by the Kings Forces under the Duke of *Guiſe*. In 1576, the Aſſembly of the Eſtates of the Kingdom were convoked hither by King *Henry* III. to accomodate the Differences between the Hugenots and the Papiſts, but broke up in a little time without effecting it. Again, in the Year 1588 they met here upon occaſion of the great Diſorder th Kingdom was brought into by the Holy League, and the Duke of *Guiſe*, the Head of it was here ſlain in the Caſtle by the Kings command.

Chateau Dun, *Caſtellodonum*, called corruptly *Chaudun*, is a neat well built Town on the *Loire*, and the Capital of the ſmall Country of *Dunois*. It hath an old Caſtle, and is diſtant 25 miles from *Blois* to the North, and 20 from *Vendome* to the Eaſt; it is ſeated upon a ſmall River, which riſes about 20 miles from hence, and bears the name of the *Loire* alſo, and falls into the great Stream at *Angers*.

Remorentin or *Romorentin*, *Remorentinum*, *Remorentinum*, & *Rivus Morententino*, is a good Town, ſeated upon a little River, that a little below falls into the *Cher*, and is diſtant 25 miles from *Blois* to the South-eaſt. Thoſe Geographers that call this part the *Lower Orleanois*, make this Town the Capital of another Diviſion named *Sologne*.

BEAUSSE or *BEAUCE*, *Belſia*, lies between the Iſle of *France*, *Perche*, *Blaſois* and *Orleanois*; and its moſt remarkable Towns are,

Chartres, Biſh. Cap. } { *Gaillardon.*
Nogent le Roy. } { *Bonneval.*
Dreux. } { *Eſpernon.*

CHARTRES, *Carnutum*, *Carnutes*, aut *Autricum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Beauſſe*, and of the Territory of *Chartrain* is ſituated on a Hill, and on the banks of the River *Eure*, 45 miles from *Paris* to the South-weſt, and as many from *Orleans* to the North. It is an Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhop of *Paris*. This City and its Territories were ſometimes ſubject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown, in 1528. And *Francis* I. erected it into a Dutchy, in favour of *Madam Renee* of *France*, Dutcheſs of *Ferrara*. It is an ancient City, but fair and well built; the Streets are but narrow, but the publick Places are ſpacious, and the Houſes neat; the Churches are magnificent, eſpecially the Cathedral, which is remarkable for its beautiful Quire, Church under Ground and two very fine Steples; the Chapter is compos'd of 72 Canons, and 17 Dignitaries, within the Dioceſs are contain'd 30 Abbies, 257 Priories, and above 1300 Pariſhes. *Rollo* Duke of *Normandy* Beſieg'd the City of *Chartres*, A. D. 911, and in 1019. it was almoſt entirely conſum'd by Fire. In 1568, the French Proteſtants in vain beſieg'd it. It adher'd to the League Party, and ſtood out againſt *Henry* IV. who at length took it, and caus'd himſelf to be Crown'd therein, *A. D.* 1591.

Nogent-le-Roy, *Nonigentum*, *ſeu Nogentum Regium*, ſtands on the banks of the River *Eure*, where it firſt begins to be Navigable, 12 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 8 from *Dreux* to the South. This Town about five Ages ago, was named *Nogent l'Erembert*, *Nonigentum Erembertium*, according to the report of the French Hiſtoriagrapher *Du Cheſne*, and is remarkable for the Death of King *Philip* of *Valois*, which happen'd there on the 22d day of *April*, *A. D.* 1350.

Dreux, *Drocum*, the chief Town of a County of the ſame name, is ſeated on the River, at the foot of a Hill, on which is erected a Caſtle, formerly well Fortified, but now half ruin'd. It is a very ancient Town, and ſaid to be built by *Druis* a King of the *Gauls*. It is diſtant about 20 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 40 from *Paris* to the Weſt. *Robert* the Son of *Lewis* the *Groſs*, obtain'd the Country of *Dreux*, in 1137. and from him are Deſcended the Counts of this Name, as alſo a branch of the Family of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. This place is famous for a bloody Battle fought near it, between the French Roman Catholicks and Proteſtants, *A. D.* 1652.

PERCHE, *Perticus*, is bounded on the North, by *Normandy*, on the Weſt by *Meine*, on the South by *Vendomis*, and on the Eaſt by *Beauſſe*. It is uſually divided into the Upper, or the County and the Lower, or *Perche Gouet*, from the name of one of its ancient Lords. Its chief Towns are,

Nogent-le-Retrou, } { *Timerais*, D.
Capital. } { *La Pierriere.*
Mortaigne } { *Au on*, &c.

NOGENT-LE ROTROU, *Nonigentum Rotrudum*, olim *Novidunum ſeu Neodunum*, is ſituated on the River *Huiſne*, almoſt in the midſt between *Chartres* to the Eaſt, and *Mans* to the Weſt, about 33 miles from each. It is the principal Town of the upper *Perche*, and generally eſteem'd the faireſt througout the whole Kingdom of *France*, and is very much enrich'd by divers ſorts of Manufactures, particularly of Silks, Linnen-cloath and Leather. The Earl of *Salisbury* took this Place during the Wars betwixt the Engliſh and the French in the XVth Century, and caus'd many of the Inhabitants to be Hang'd; but the French King *Charles* VII recover'd it, A. D. 1449.

Mortaigne,

Mortaigne, *Moritania*, ſtands on a Hill and a Brook, which begins to form the River *Huigne*, or *Huiſne*, about 8 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 40 from *Chartres* to the Weſt. It is a very pleaſant Town, and adorned with divers fair Churches, a Caſtle, &c.

Timerais, *Timerenſis Pagus*, is a Town on the Confines of *Normandy*, 30 miles from *Nogent*, bearing the title of a Principality.

Maine, *Ager Meduanus*, hath *Normandy* for its Northern Bounds, *Perche*, *Vendomois*, and *Beauſſe* on the Eaſt, *Britagne* on the Weſt, and part of *Touraine* and *Anjou* on the South. It is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Mans, Biſh. Capital. *Mayenne*, D. *Laval*. — *La Ferte Bernard*. *Sable*. *Beaumont-le-Vicomte*. *Chateau-du-Loire*, &c.

MANS, *Cenomenum*, olim *Vindinum*, is ſituate on the Confluence of the *Sarte* and the *Huiſne*, about 60 miles from *Chartres* to the Eaſt, 25 from the confines of *Normandy* to the South, and 40 from *Tours* to the North. It is a very ancient City, but hath been much more conſiderable than it is at preſent: For *Aimoin* aſſures us, that under *Charlemaigne* it was one of the moſt Flouriſhing of *Gallia Belgica*; ſince which time, the Incurſions of the *Normans*, the Wars of the *Engliſh*, and the frequent Conflagrations it hath ſuffer'd, have ſo far defac'd its Beauty, that it hath often chang'd its Form. However, a Preſidial Court is held therein, and it is as yet the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*. The Cathedral Church was at firſt Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, afterwatd to *S. Gervace*, and at length to *S. Julian*, who was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs.

Mayenne, *Maduana*, is pleaſantly ſeated on a River of the ſame name, 15 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 35 from *Mans* to the North-weſt. This Town formerly bore the title of a Marquiſate, and was afterwards erected into a Dutchy, and given to the Family of *Guiſe*.

Laval, or *Laval-Guion*, *Lavallium* aut *Vallis Guidonis*, is ſituated on the River *Mayenne*, about 16 miles below *Mayenne*, and 15 from the Confines of *Anjou* to the North. It appertains to the Noble Family of *Trimouille*, and is chiefly remarkable for its Manufacture of Linnen-cloath.

La Ferte-Bernard, *Firmitas Bernardi*, is a large Town, built on the ſide of the River *Huiſne*, near the Frontiers of *Perche*. It is diſtant 25 miles from *Mans* to the Eaſt. A Court of Juſtice is held therein at certain times.

The Dutchy of *ANJOU*, *Ducatus Andegavenſis*, borders on *Maine* to the North, *Bretagne* to the Weſt, *Poitou* to the South, and *Touraine* to the Eaſt, including about 30 Leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. It affords vaſt quanties of excellent Wine, and Quarries of Slate, with which all the Houſes are cover'd, and is water'd with 36 Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loite*, the *Sarte*, the *Loir*, the *Mayenne*, the *Dive*, the *Vienne*, the *Touay*, the *Larion*, the *Eure*, and the *Guinate*, beſides ſo great a number of Lakes, Ponds, Brooks, and Springs, that ſome Perſons are of opinion, that the name of *Anjou* is deriv'd from *Aiguade*, ſignifying Water. This Province was given by *Charles* the *Bald* to *Robert* of *Saxony*, *A. D.* 870, with the title of Earl of *Anjou*, whoſe Son *Eudes* was King of *France*, and his Great Grandſon *Hugh Capet*, began the third Race of thoſe Monarchs. *Hugh* the Great, Father of *Hugh Capet*, gave it to *Geoffry Gryſogonelle*, *A. D.* 926, whoſe Grandſon added to it the Province of *Toureine* by Conqueſt, and his Deſcendant *Foulk* III. obtained that of *Maine* alſo by Marriage, *A. D.* 1083. Which *Foulk* was Father to *Geoffry* the Husband of *Maud*, Daughter to our King *Henry* I. who contended with *Stephen* for the Crown of *England*, which her Son *Henry* II. enjoy'd, and added to it theſe Eſtates, which continued part of the Demeſns of the Engliſh Crown till the time of King *John*, when *Philip Auguſtus*, the French King ſeiz'd it, *A. D.* 1202. And it is now an Appenage of the ſecond Son of *France*. It is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower, *Angiers*, being the Capital of the former, and *Saumur* of the latter. The chief Towns are,

Angers, Biſh. Capital. *Saumur*. *La Fleche*. *La Lude*. — *Briſſac*. *Cruon*. *Chateau-Gontier*. *Pont de Ce*. *Beaufort*, &c.

ANGERS, *Andegavum*, olim *Juliomagus*, is ſeated very pleaſantly and in a good Air, at the Confluence of the River *Mayne*, *Sarte*, and the upper ſtream of the *Loire*, being diſtant only one League from the great Stream of the *Loire* to the North, 20 miles from *Saumur* to the Weſt, as many from *Nantes* to the Eaſt, and 55 from *Mans* to the South-weſt. The greater part of the Town, properly called the City, is built on the ſide of a pleaſant Hill, on which ſtands the Caſtle, built on a Rock, flanked with 18 large round Towers and an Half-moon, and encompaſſed with a broad-flat-bottom'd Ditch, cut out of the ſame Rock on the ſide of the River, from whence all neceſſary Proviſions are drawn up with Engines. The City is large, well-built and Populous, and hath a good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in White-wines, whereof the beſt in *France* are made in this Province. The Cathedral Dedicated to *St. Maurice*, is a beautiful Building, and remarkable for its three high Steeples over the Gate, its Body ſupported without Pillars, and its exceeding rich Treaſure. There are alſo 15 other Parochial Churches, three Abbies, *viz.* Thoſe of St. *Albin*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *Sergius*, and a great number of Monaſteries, Seminaries, &c. The Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Civil Government of the City is adminiſtred by the Mayor, and 24 Echivens or Aldermen. The Univerſity here was founded by *Lewis* II. Duke of *Anjou*, *A.D.* 1388, and is now in flouriſhing ſtate, and contains divers Colleges, of which that of the *Port de Fer* and the Oratory are moſt Noted.

Saumur, *Salmurum*, aut *Salmurium*, olim *Truneum*, is ſeated on the River *Loire*, over which it hath a long Stone-bridge, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Anjou* to the Eaſt, 50 from *Mans* to the South, and 35 from *Tours* to the Eaſt. The ſituation of the place is very delighful, and on that account very much admir'd by Strangers, The Town is adorned with a ſtately Caſtle well Fortified; the Church of *Ardilliers*, wherein the Fathers of the Oratory officiate and have a College, is the moſt notable in the Town. Here was formerly a Famous Proteſtant Academy, well fill'd with Students, not only of Natives, but alſo young Gentlemen out of *England*, *Germany*, and *Sweeden*; but ſince the Perſecution this hath been Deſtroy'd.

La Fleche, *Flexia*, ſtands on the Banks of the upper ſtream of the *Loire* in the Upper *Anjou*, near the Confines of *Maine*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Saumue*

mur to the North, 28 from *Anjou* to the North-East, and about 30 from *Mans* to the South. In this Town is a magnificent College of Jesuits, founded in the year 1603. by King *Henry* IV. containing three Courts, and as many Rows of Apartments, capable of entertaining a Prince. Here is also a Castle, in the Chapel whereof is interr'd the Heart of King *Henry* IV.

Brissac, *Brissacum*, is seated in a fertile Country near the Bridge of *Ce* over the *Loire*, about 12 miles from *Angers* to the South. It is a Town of small compass, nevertheless dignified with the title of a Dutchy, erected in favour of *Charles de Cossy* Marshal of *France*. It is also adorned with a fair Castle, a spacious Park, a Pond extending it self from thence almost for the space of a League in length, &c.

VENDOMOIS, *Vindocinensis Ager*, lyes between *Perche* on the North, *Maine* on the West, *Touraine* on the South, and *Blaisois* on the East. It is a very small Province, not above 20 miles in Extent, and contains not many Towns, the chief are,

Vendosme Capital. *Montoire.*

VENDOME, *Vindocinum*, is situate on the River *Loire*, 25 miles from *Chateau-Dun* to the South-west, 30 from *Nogent le Rotrou* to the South, 20 from *Blois* to the North, and 30 from *Orleans* to the West. It is defended with an Old Castle, and bears the title of a Dutchy, whereof *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Grand-Father to *Henry* IV. was the first Duke. A College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and some other Religious Houses, are Founded here.

Montoire, stands also on the *Loire*, about 12 miles below *Vendosme*, and is a good Town, but not of signal Note.

POICTOU, *Pictavensis Provincia*, is bounded on the East by *Berry*, *Limosin*, and *Touraine*; on the North by *Anjou* and *Bretagne*, on the West by the Ocean, and on the South by *Angoumois* and *Xaintonge*. It is usually divided into the Upper, to the East, and the Lower to the West, and is a very fruitful Country, supplied also with plenty of Fish from the Neighbouring Sea, and Venison from the Inland Forests. It is also beset with many fair Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, *viz.*

Poitiers, Bish. Cap.	*Richelieu.*
Luson, Bish.	*Niort.*
Chatelerault.	*Rochechouart.*
Maillezais.	*Fontenay.*
Lusignan.	*Thouar.*
Loudun.	*Parthenay.*
Fontenay.	St. *Maixent*, &c.
Mirabeau.	

POITIERS, *Pictavum*, olim *Lemanum*, one of the most ancient and largest Cities of the Kingdom, but not proportionably Opulent, there being Cornfields and Meadows within the Walls. It is seated on a rising Ground, between the River *Clain*, which falls into the *Vienne*, and another Rivulet that springs out of a large Pond, and is joyned to the former at the Eastern end of the Town, near the Gate of S. *Lazarus*, where stands an old Castle, together with some remains of an Amphitheatre, and other Roman Monuments. It is an Episcopal See, dependant on the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*. Besides the Cathedral, supposed to be Founded by St. *Martial*, and Dedicated to St. *Peter*, there are 24 Parochial Churches, five Abbies, and a great number of other Monasteries. Here is is also a University, Founded by King *Charles* VII. *A.D.* 1431. *Poitiers* is a Seneschalcy subordinate to the Parliament of *Paris*, besides which Court, here is also a Presidial and a Generality. The Civil Government is administred by a Mayor, 12 Eschevins or Aldermen, and 12 sworn Counsellors: The Mayor bears the title of a Captain and Governor of *Poitiers*, and the Privilege of Nobilty and many other Honours and Advantages are granted by the French Kings, to the Person that enjoys this Dignity. The City of *Poitiers* is distant 28 miles from the River *Loire* to the South, 100 from *Orleans* to the South-west, 65 from *Angers* to the South-east, 90 from the Sea-coast to the East, 70 from *Saintes* to the North-east, and about 100 from *Bourges* to the West.

Lucon, or *Lusson*, *Luciona*, is a City of a very small Compass, and destitute of Walls, situated in a Marshy Ground, near the Confines of the Country of *Aunis*, at the distance of about six miles from the Ocean, 20 from *Maillezais*, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. Pope *John* XXII. established its Episcopal See, changing an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order into a Cathedral, *A. D.* 1317. One *Lucius* is reported to have founded the Abby and given name to the City.

Maillezais, *Malleacum*, is a small City or Town, built on an Island form'd amidst the Marshes, by the Rivers *Sevre* and *Autise*, being distant 30 miles from *Rochel* to the North-east, and 50 from *Poitiers* to the South-west. It was heretofore the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of *Poitou* and Dukes of *Guienne*, but at present is not much Inhabited by reason of the unwholsomness of the Air. The Abby of *Maillezais* was also erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*, by Pope *John* XXII. in the year, 1317, but *Innocent* X. caused it to be suppress'd, *A.D.* 1649. and translated it to *Rochel*.

Lusignan, *Lusignanum*, stands on the Banks of the *Vonne*, near 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the South-west, on the Road to *Rochel* and *Bourdeux*. This Town is more especially famous for the Valour of its Illustrious Lords, who were Kings of *Cyprus*, *Jerusalem*, and *Armenia*. The Castle of *Lusignan*, sometime esteem'd as Impregnable, was Suprized by M. *Trolignì*, for the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1569. But the Prince of *Montpensier* retook it, after a Siege of Eight Months, in 1574, and dismantled its Fortifications.

Chatelerault, a good Town on the River *Vienne*, about 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the North, and on the Road to *Blois* and *Paris*, hath the title of a Dukedom, sometime possess'd by the *Hamiltons* of *Scotland*, at present by Mademoiselle *Montpensier* the King's Aunt.

Richelieu, *Richeleum*, aut *Ricolocus*, formerly a small Village; but this being the place of Birth of that great Minister of State Cardinal *Richelieu*, he Rebuilt it and adorned it with a stately Palace and an Academy, and obtain'd it to be erected into a Dukedom and Peerage. It is seated on a little Rivulet that falls into the *Vienne*, and is distant 16 miles from *Chatelerault* to the West, and 28 from *Poitiers* to the North.

Loudun, is a considerable wall'd Town, and gives name to the Country about it: It hath a Castle, which with the Town, hath a particular Governor. Here is a Nunnery of *Ursellines*, famous not many years ago, for the Imposture the Nuns were guilty of, in pretending themselves Bewitch'd by the Curate of the Parish, whom they barbarously caused to be Executed. This Town stands about 10 miles from *Richelieu* to the West, and 20 from *Saumur* to the South-East.

The ſmall Country of *AUNIS*, *Alnenſis*, *Alnetenſis* aut *Alnienſis Tractus*, lies to the South of *Poitou*, and to the Eaſt of *Saintonge* proper, whereof it is a part, being alſo bounded on the Weſt by the Ocean, and the Iſlands of *Re* and *Oleron*: Its principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Rochel, Biſh. Cap. } { *Brouage*, *Chatelaillon*, &c.
Rochefort, *Marans*, }

ROCHEL, *Rupella*, olim *Portus Santonum* hath been always a very conſiderable Port and Mart-town; it is diſtant only two Leagues from the Iſland of *Re*, 4 from that of *Oleron*, 10 miles from the Confines of *Poictou* to the South, about 30 from *Saintes* to the North-Weſt, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the Weſt. This City, being the chief Seat of the Proteſtants, ſuffered much during the Civil Wars of *France*, and was often valiantly defended, and long poſſeſſed by that Party, until at length *Lewis* XIII. after a long and famous Siege made himſelf Maſter of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable Rampart or Bank of Earth, which Cardinal *Richelieu* caus'd to be raiſed againſt it on the ſide of the Ocean: After it was taken, the King caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demoliſh'd, except only two Towers, which defend the Port. Afterward, in 1649, the Epiſcopal See of *Maillezais* was removed thither; the Iſland of *Re*, together with many other neighbouring Places, to the number of about 100 Towns and Villages, being taken from the Dioceſs of *Saintonge* and added to this, as appears by the Conſiſtorial Decree made on that occaſion.

Rochefort, *Rupifortium*, hath a convenient Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Cherante*, capable of receiving Men of War: It was at firſt only a ſmall Village, but for the ſake of its Port hath of late been wall'd round and fortified with ſtrong Baſtions and Ramparts, and ſome of the ſmaller of the King's Ships of War being laid up here, a Magazine is kept well ſtored with all ſorts of Ammunition for their Service, and an Hoſpital built for infirm Seamen. This Town is diſtant about 5 miles from the Sea-coaſts, and 15 from *Rochel* to the South.

Brouage, *Broagium*, formerly call'd *Jacquez Ville*, *Jacobipolis* is a ſmall Town and Port, very well fortified, and ſeated in a Marſh, near the Saltworks, being diſtant almoſt 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Charante* to the South, 8 from *Rochel*, 4 from *Royan*, and 8 from *Saintes* to the Weſt.

ANGOUMOIS, *Engoliſmenſis Provincia*, is bounded on the Weſt by *Saintonge*, on the South by *Perigort*, on the Eaſt by *Limoſin* and *La Marche*, and on the North by *Poitou*, being extended for the ſpace of 50 miles in length, and about 35 in breadth; The chief Towns in it are,

Angouleme, Biſh. C. } { *Bouteville*, *Rufec*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.
Cognac, *Rochefoucault*, *Jarnac*, }

ANGOULEME, *Engoliſma*, aut *Inculiſma*, olim *Ratiaſtum*, is ſeated on the top of a Hill, near the River of *Charante*, about 50 miles from *Poictiers* to the S. 30 from *Saintes* to the E. and 40 from *Limoges* to the W. It is a very ancient City, adorn'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and Seneſchalcy, and hath a Preſidial and Election. It is alſo an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*; and is well fortified, with a ſtrong Caſtle and other Bulwarks, ſo that it is acceſſible only on one ſide. In the adjacent Fields is to be ſeen a Spring, from whence iſſueth a Torrent of Waters, as it were a River, *&c.*

Rochefoucault, *Rupes Fucaldi* & *Rupe-Fucaldum*, is a ſmall Town and Caſtle on the Rivulet of *Tardovere*, about 15 miles from *Angouleme* to the N. E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and hath imparted its Name to one of the moſt ancient and noble Families of *France*, from whence have ſprung divers Branches, *&c.*

Jarnac, *Jarnacum* & *Jarniacum*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Charante*, almoſt in the midſt between *Angouleme* to the E. and *Saintes* to the W. This little Town is famous for a memorable Battle fought between the Duke of *Anjou*, afterward King *Henry* III. and the Prince of *Conde*, on the 15th of *May* 1569, wherein the latter was ſlain.

Touraine, *Turonia* lies between *Blaiſois* and *Anjou* to the N. and W. *Poictou* and *la Marche* to the S. and *Berry* to the E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and it's extent is about 60 miles from N. to S. and 50 from E. to W. The fertility of its Soil, eſpecially in Fruit, makes it be call'd the Garden of *France*. Many Rivers paſs through it, as the *Loyre*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, *&c.* The moſt remarkable Towns of this Province are,

Tours, Archb. Cap. } { *Loches*, *Chinon*, &c.
Amboiſe, }

TOURS, *Turones*, *Turo* & *Turonica Urbs*, olim *Cæſarodunum*, is ſituate in a fruitful Country on the S. ſide of the River *Loire*, over which it hath a very beautiful long Stone-Bridge, at a little diſtance from the North ſide of the *Cher*. It is a large well built City, and the See of an Archbiſhop. The Publick Places, Streets and Houſes are fair, and the Cathedral, dedicated to S. *Gratian* its firſt Prelate, deſerves well to be viewed by Travellers: The Church of S. *Martin*, together with ſome other Parochial ones, are ſtately Piles of Building. This City is a Place of very good Trade, and therefore rich and populous, the Silks manufactur'd here being ſent into many foreign Parts. A Generality and Preſidial Courts are eſtabliſhed here. It is ſeated, as hath been ſaid, on the River *Loire*, and is diſtant 30 miles from *Vendoſme* to the S. 50 from *Poitiers* to the N. 45 from *Angers* to the E. 30 from *Blois*, and 60 from *Orleans* to the S. W.

Amboiſe, *Ambaca*, *Ambaſia* & *Ambacienſis Vicus*, is ſeated alſo on the *Loire*, at the diſtance of 15 miles E. from *Tours*, and 30 from *Blois* to the S. W. This Town is likewiſe adorn'd with a fair Bridge over the *Loire*, and a large Caſtle built on a Hill, where the *French* Monarchs have often retir'd, and in which King *Charles* VIII. was born in the year 1470, and died in 1498.

Loches, *Lochia* and *Locia*, ſtands on the River *Indre*, about 20 miles from *Amboiſe* to the S. and 25 from *Tours* to the S. E. It is a good Town, and hath a Caſtle, wherein King *Charles* VII. uſually reſided. *Lewis* XI. added divers Apartments to it, and caus'd a Tower to be built, wherein for a long while he kept the Cardinal *de Balve* Priſoner; and in the ſame Place *Lewis* XII. confin'd *Lewis Sforza*, who died there, and was buried in the Church of the Virgin *Mary*. A Royal Court depending on the Preſidial of *Tours* is held here. The Territory adjacent was the Patrimony of the firſt Dukes of *Anjou*.

Chinon, *Caino* & *Chinonium*, formerly a Village, is at preſent a neat Town ſeated on the River *Vienne*, and hath a Caſtle built on the top of a Hill, about 30 miles from *Tours* to the S. W. and 20 from *Saumur* to the E. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to S. *Meſme*, the Canons whereof are immediately ſubject to the Pope. The French King, *Charles* VII. retir'd to this Town, when our Kings *Henry* V. and VI. had

had poſſeſſion of *Paris*; and it was here that *Joan d'Arc*, commonly call'd *the Maid of* Orleans, already mentioned, addreſſed her ſelf to that King. Our King *Henry* II. died here *A. D.* 1189. And if it be worth mentioning, *Francis Rabelais* was born here.

BERRY, Bituricenſis Provincia, bears the Title of a Dutchy, and is a Province of larger extent than thoſe we have laſt mention'd, being 90 miles from *N.* to *S.* and 70 from E. to W. It is bounded on the W. by *Touraine*, on the N. by *Blaiſois*, *Orleanois* and *Gaſtinois*, on the E. by the River *Loire*, and on the S. by *La Marche*. The River *Cher* paſſes through it, the *Indre* hath its Source in it, as have alſo many other ſmaller ones. The Soil is exceeding fertil, and the Inhabitants are noted Artiſts in making a certain ſort of thick Cloth, which is thence call'd *Drap de Berry*. Its ancient People, the *Bituriges*, were famous heretofore for their Conqueſts, and obſtinate Reſiſtance of the Romans. This Province was for ſome Ages ſubject to its own Count, but being bought and united to the Crown by King *Philip*, it hath often ſince been an Appenage of the Sons of *France*, as it is at preſent to the third Son of the *Dauphine*. The moſt remarkable Towns here are,

Bourges, Archb. Cap. } { *S. Aignan*,
Chateau-Roux, { *Dun le Roi*,
Iſſoudan, { *Sancerre*,
Le Blanc, { *Henrichmont*,
Argenton, { *Valencay*, &c.

BOURGES, Biturix, Bituriges & *Biturice*, olim *Avaricum Biturigum*, is ſituated about the middle of *France*, on the Rivers of *Auron* and *Eure* or *Yevre*, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Tours* to the E. 60 from *Orleans* to the S. 30 from *Nevers* to the W. and 50 from the Borders of *la Marche* to the N. It is a large City, dignified with the Titles of a Metropolitan See and Patriarchate, beſides a famous Univerſity, a Bailliage, a Preſidial Court, a Generality, *&c.* It is alſo a place of great Antiquity, for it is reputed to have been already founded in the XLVII Olympiad, and *A. V. C.* 164. about 590 years before the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt. *Titus Livius* aſſures us, that under the Reign of *Tarquinius Priſcus* King of the *Romans*, the Monarchy of the *Celtæ* was fix'd in this Metropolis of *Berry*, whereof *Ambigatus* was then the Soveraign. *Julius Cæſar* made himſelf Maſter of it, *A. V. C.* 762. 52 years before the Chriſtian Æra, and of 40000 Inhabitants ſcarcely ſaved 800, the reſt being put to the Sword. It was afterward the Capital City of the *Aquitania Prima*, under *Auguſtus*. The *Viſigoths* pillag'd it in the Fifth Century, and they were ſubdu'd by King *Clovis*; then it fell into the Poſſeſſion of *Clodomir*, and at length of *Gontran* King of *Orleans*: *Chilperic* took it *A. C.* 583. and cauſed it to be almoſt entirely burnt: But it hath been ſince re-eſtabliſh'd at ſeveral times, more eſpecially under *Charlemagne*, and it is now a well-built and flouriſhing City. It was poſſeſſed by its own Counts till the time of *Philip* King of *France*, to whom Count *Herpin* ſold it, with the reſt of the County.

Chateau-Roux, Caſtrum Rufum aut *Caſtrum Radulphium*, is a conſiderable Town, bearing the Title of a Dutchy, on the River *Indre*, about 30 miles from *Fourges* to the S. W. Its Caſtle was built by one *Raoul*, whence it is call'd *Chateau-Raoul*, and corruptly *Chateau-Roux*. Here are a Collegiate and four Parochial Churches, alſo a Park, appertaining to Monſieur the Prince. It is a Place of good Trade, many ſorts of Manufactures being made in it.

Iſſoudun, Exclodunum, Exoliodunum, Exſoldunum, & alias *Ernodurus*, is water'd by the Rivulet of *Thiot* or *Thee*, and ſeated in the mid-way between *Bourges* and *Chateau-Roux*. It is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, firm Walls and deep Ditches; and is remarkable for its Traffick in Wooll and Kid's-leather Gloves. It is adorn'd with divers magnificent Structures, particularly the Royal Palace, the Court of Juſtice, the Church of S. *Stephen*, the Convent of *Benedictines*, &c. This Town was one of the twenty burnt by *Cæſar* in one day.

Argenton, Argantomagum & *Argentomagum*, ſtands on the Confines of the Province of *la Marche* and the Banks of the *Creuſe*, 40 miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. This Town hath for its Defence a fair Caſtle, flank'd with 16 Towers, one whereof was built by the Emperor *Heraclius*, and on which is carv'd the Figure of an Ox with this Device of *Cæſar*: *Veni, Vidi, Vici*: The reſt are leſs conſiderable.

NIVERNOIS, Ager Nivernenſis, is extended along the Banks of the *Loire* between *Burgundy*, *Bourbonnois* and *Berry*, for the ſpace of about 50 miles from N. to S. and 35 from E. to W. including theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Nevers, Biſh. Cap. } { *Donzi*,
La Charite, { *Clamecy*,
S. Pierre le Moutier, { *Vizelay*, &c.
Deciſe, {

NEVERS, Nivernum, Nivernium & *Nivernæ* olim *Noviomagul Vadicaſcium*, is ſituated on the *Loire* near its confluence with the *Allier*, and the Rivulet of *Nievre*, almoſt in the midſt between *Paris*, to the N. and *Lyon*, to the S. about 120 miles from both, as alſo 30 from *Bourges* to the E. 30 from the confines of *Gaſtinois* to the S. 25 from *Bourbon* to the N. 30 from the confines of *Burgundy* to the W. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Vadicaſſes*, and *Julius Cæſar* thought fit to make choice of it for a Magazine for his Army. It bore the Title of a County under the firſt Race of the *French* Monarchs, and was erected into a Dutchy by *Charles* VII. in the year 1457. It is alſo the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Sens*, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, together with a Bailliage under the Juriſdiction of the Preſidial Court of *S. Pierre le Moutier*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to S. *Cyres*. There are alſo 11 Parochial Churches, divers Religious Houſes, and a ſtately Stone-Bridge of 20 Arches, over the River *Loire*. *Nevers* is alſo famous on account of the great quantities of Glaſs, white Iron, and fine Earthen Ware there made. In this City died *John Caſimir* King of *Poland*, on the 16th day of *December*, A. D. 1672.

La Charite, Charitas, took its Name from the great Liberality which the Monks of *Cluny* exerciſed in time paſt towards poor People and Pilgrims; it is ſeated on the ſide of an Hill near the *Loire*, over which River here is a fair Stone-Bridge, 15 miles below *Nevers* to the N. and 25 from *Bourges* to the E. It is adorn'd with a large Market-place, divers Churches, and a very rich Priory of the *Cluniack* Order. This Town ſuffer'd much damage during the *Engliſh* Wars in *France*, and more in that of the *French* Proteſtants, by whom it was often taken and retaken in the year 1562, 1563, *&c.*

Deciſe, Decetia, is a ſmall Town on the ſame River *Loire*, which, with the Rivulet *Airon*, that falls into it at the Eaſt end of the Town, form a ſort of an Iſland. Here is a good Caſtle belonging to the Duke of *Nevers*, and a fair Bridge over the River. This Town is diſtant 20 miles from *Nevers* to the South-

East, and appertains to the Poſſeſſions of the Duke of *Nevers*.

GASTINOIS, *Vaſtinium*, & *Vaſtinienſis Pagus*, lies between *Nivernois*, *Berry*, *Orleanois*, *Beauce*, *Iſle of France*, *Champagne* and *Burgundy*. It hath its Name from the Rocks and Sandy Places in it, which the Inhabitants call *Gaſtines*. The extent of this Province is near 60 miles from N. to S. and 45 from E. to W. in which theſe Towns are of moſt note.

Montargis, Cap. } { *Gien*,
Eſtampes, } { *Chateau Renard*, &c.
S. Farſeau, }

MONTARGIS, *Montargium* aut *Mons Argi*, is a neat Town, pleaſantly ſituated at the Foot of a Hill, and the Banks of the River *Loing*, at the diſtance of 55 miles from *Paris* to the S. and 40 from *Orleans* to the E. It is fenced with an old Caſtle, that *Charles* V. caus'd to be repair'd, and which was beſieged by the Engliſh Forces, *A. D.* 1426. The Town was burnt in 1528, and after rebuilt with greater magnificence.

Eſtampes, *Stampæ*, ſtands on the ſide of the *Ivine*, commonly call'd from thence the River *Etampes*, in a very fruitful Country, near the Confines of the *Iſle of France*, 30 miles from *Paris* to the S. as many from *Chartres* to the Eaſt, and about 25 from *Montargis* to the N. W. It is beautified with a Collegiate Church and divers Monaſteries, and enjoys the Title of a Dutchy, as appertaining to the ancient Demeſns of the Crown. King *Robert* founded a Caſtle here; and the Town was formerly fortified, but diſmantled by King *Henry* IV. *A. D.* 1589.

Gien, *Genabum*, is a ſmall Town on the *Loire*, over which River it hath a Stone-Bridge below the Canal of *Briare*. It ſtands 35 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and 28 from *Montargis* to the S.

The Principal ISLANDS that lie over-againſt *Orleannois* in general, more eſpecially the County of *Aunis*, are theſe, *viz.*

Oleron, } { *Nermoutier*,
Re or *Oye*, } { *Armot*, &c.
Iſle-dieu, }

OLERON, *Uliarus*, is an Iſland ſituated on the Coaſt of the Province of *Saintonge*, over-againſt the mouth of the River *Charante*, about 4 Leagues from thence to the W. It is extended from N. to S. for the ſpace of 15 miles, but is not above 4 or 5 miles in breadth, and between 30 and 40 in compaſs. The Soil is very fruitful, and produces good Corn; abundance of Rabbets are caught here.

On the Southern part of the Iſland is erected a very ſtrong Fortreſs, call'd *the Caſtle of Oleron*, which is diſtant a League and an half from the mouth of the River *Seure* to the W. 3 from the Iſle of *Re* to the S. and 6 from the City of *Rochel* to the S. W.

The Iſland of *RE*, *Rea*, olim *Reacus*, lies before the Coaſts of the Country of *Aunis*, only 2 Leagues from thence, and 3 from *Rochel* to the W. containing many Towns or Burghs; the chief of which are thoſe of *S. Martin* and *Oye*, call'd the *Iſle*, by reaſon of a Chanel, over which one muſt paſs to enter into it. The moſt conſiderable Fort is that of *la Paree*, containing 4 Baſtions, with Half-Moons and other Outworks, which have been improved and increaſed ſince this War began. Here is a high Tower, on which Lights are kept a-nights for the Direction of Ships. The Cannon of this Fort commands the Land over-againſt it, as well as the Sea all round it. This Iſland affords great quantities of Wine and Salt, eſpecially the latter, for the making whereof this is the chief place in the whole Kingdom.

ISLE-DIEU, *Inſula Dei*, lies over-againſt the Town of *S. Giles*, in the Province of *Poitou*, about 3 Leagues from the Coaſts of that Province.

The Iſland of *NERMOUTIER* lies over-againſt *S. Urbain* in *Poitou*, and is diſtant two large Leagues from the Continent: On it is founded a rich Convent, &c.

Though the *Orleannois* be call'd one of the Governments of *France*, yet it is divided among nine Governors General, independent of one another, *viz.* I. The *Orleannois* proper, *Blaiſois*, *Beauce* and *Vendomois*; the preſent Governor whereof is the Marbuis *d'Alluy*, under whom are 3 Lieutenant Generals: The ſame Marquis is alſo particular Governor of the City of *Orleans*. II. *Poictou* hath for Governor General the Marquis *de la Vieuville*, and two Lieutenant Generals, and two Seneſchals, beſides particular Governors in *Poitiers*, *Loudun* and *Niort*. III. *Anjou*, whereof the Count *d'Armagnac* is Governor General, and under him are one Lieutenant General, one Seneſchal, and particular Governors in *Angers* and *Pont de Ce*. IV. The *Saumurois*, with its Dependances, *Richelieu*, and *Marabeau* is another Government, at preſent under the Count *de Cominges*, who hath one Lieutenant General. V. *Touraine* alſo hath a Governor General, who is the Marquis *de Dangean*, a Lieutenant General, two Bailiffs, and particular Governours of *Tours* and *Amboiſe*. VI. The Country of *Aunis*, *Rochelle*, *Brouage* in *Saintoigne*, the Iſles of *Re*, *Oleron*, &c. have a Governor General, the Count *de Gace Matignon*, a Lieutenant General, a Seneſchal, and particular Governors of *Rochel* and *Brouage*. VII. The Provinces of *Maine* and *Perche* have another Governor General, who is the Marquis *de Fervaques*, a Lieutenant General and a Seneſchal. VIII. The Prince *de Soubiſe* is Governor General of *Berry*, under whom are a Lieutenant General and a Seneſchal. And laſtly, the *Nevernois* is a Governor under the Duke of *Nevers*, with a Lieutenant General.

CHAP. VIII.

LA BOURGOGNE, *or* BURGUNDY, *Burgundia.*

UNder the Name of *BURGUNDY* is comprehended, at preſent, the *Lower* or *Dutchy* of *Burgundy*, the *Upper*, or *County* of *Burgundy*, *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, the County of *Gex*, and the Principality of *Dombes*, which are bounded on the North by *Champaigne* and *Lorraine*, on the South by *Lyonnois* and *Dauphine*, on the Eaſt by Mount *Jura* to the *Rhoſne*, and on the Weſt by *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*.

Bur-

Burgundy in General divided into theſe Parts, *viz.*

The *Lower Burgundy*, or *Dutchy* in 9 ſmall Provinces

1. *Dijonois*, Chief Town	*Dijon*, Cap.
2. *Autunois*,	*Autun*, Biſh.
3. *Chalonnois*,	*Chalons*, Biſh.
4. *Auxois*,	*Semur*,
5. *Auxerrois*,	*Auxerre*, Biſh.
6. *Charolois*,	*Charolet*,
7. *Briennois*,	*Semur*,
8. *Maconnois*,	*Maſon*, Biſh.
9. *The mountainous Country*,	*Chatillon*,

The *County of Burgundy* in 3 Bailiages, *viz.*

1. *The Middle Bailiage, or of* Dole.	*Bezanſon*, Archb. Cap.
2. *The Bailiage of* Amont,	*Veſoul*,
3. *The Bailiage of* Aval	*Poligny*,
Breſſe,	*Bourg*,
Bugey,	*Belley*, Biſh.
The County of *Gex*,	*Gex*,
The Principality of *Dombes*.	*Trevoux*.

The DUCHY of *Burgundy* is bounded on the Eaſt by the County of *Burgundy*, on the North by *Champaigne*, on the Weſt by *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois*, and on the South by *Dauphine* and *Lionnois*. Its largeſt extent from South to North conſiſts of about 110 Engliſh miles, that is to ſay, from below *Macon* as far as *Chateau Vilain* in *Champagne*; and of 90 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, *viz.* from beyond *Auxonne* to the Frontiers of *Gatinois*, lying between the 46th and 48th degree of Latitude, *&c.* This Province is very conſiderable on the account of its Largeneſs, Situation, and Fertility, being commonly call'd, The Magazine of Corn, Wine, Hay, Wood, *&c.* affording alſo many Iron-Mines and Springs of Mineral Waters. And, indeed, it contributes very much to the ſubſiſtence of the City of *Paris*, and almoſt entirely maintains that of *Lyon*. It is water'd with a great number of Rivers; the *Seine* takes its riſe here near a Village named *Sainte Seine*; the *Sone* paſſeth through the Eaſtern part, and receives into its Chanel the ſtreams of the *Dehune* augmented with thoſe of the *Burſure*, the *Ouche*, and the *Tille*, beſides divers other leſſer Rivulets and Brooks. On the Weſtern the *Loire* ſeparates *Burgundy* from *Bourbonnois*, and receives into it the *Reconce*, the *Brevince*, the *Arroux*, &c. The *Yonne* is there joyn'd to the *Couſni* or *Avalon*, the *Sezin* or *Serin*, and the *Armenſon*, into which flow the *Brenne*, the *Oſerain* and the *Oze*, all which Rivers have their Source in this Province.

The County of *DIJONNOIS*, *Ager*, *Divionenſis*, contains theſe more remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Dijon, Cap. — *S. Jean-de-Laune*.
Beaune. — *Citteaux*, Abb. *&c.*
Auſonne.

DIJON, *Divio* & *Divionum*, is ſeated on the Rivers *Ouche*, and *Suzon* in the Dioceſs of *Langres*, from which City it is diſtant 32 miles to the South, 85 from *Sens*, and 140 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt, 105 from *Lyons* to the North, 80 from *Nevers* to the Eaſt, 45 from *Bezancon*, and 15 from the *Saone* to the Weſt. This Town is ſuppos'd to have been firſt founded about *A.C.* 220. It is of a large extent and well-built; the Walls are ſtrong and ſurrounded with Towers and Baſtions, and the Caſtle flanked with four large Towers and two Ravelins. The moſt conſiderable publick Buildings are, the Church of the *Carthuſians* adorn'd with magnificent Tombs of the Dukes, the Hall of Juſtice, the Royal Palace, and the Town-houſe, beſides 16 other Churches, two Abbeys and five Hoſpitals. The States of the Country are uſually aſſembled here every three years. Beſides the Court of Parliament held in this Town, here are a Chamber of Accounts, and a Preſidial Court.

Beaune, *Belna* & *Belnum*, is ſeated on the ſmall River *Bourgeoſe* and other Brooks that run through the Town at the diſtance of 10 miles from the River *Saone* to the Weſt, 20 from *Dijon* to the South, and 13 from *Challon* to the North, and lies on the Road betwixt theſe two Towns. The Antiquities of this place prove it to have been a *Roman* Work. It is well built, the Seat of a Bailiage, and the Capital of a ſmall Territory, thence call'd the Country of *Beaune*, which is very fruitful, eſpecially in an excellent ſort of Wine.

S. Jean de Laune, *Fanum S. Joannis Laudonenſis*, aut *Laudona*, is a ſmall Town on the *Saone* near the Abbey of *Ciſtercians*, 15 miles from *Dijon* to the South Eaſt. It was formerly fortified, and is famous for repulſing the Efforts of the Imperial Army commanded by the formidable *Gala*, *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, the Marquis of *Grana*, and other Illuſtrious Generals, *A.D.* 1636.

Citeau, *Ciſtercium* aut *Ciſtertium*, is diſtant about ſix miles from *S. Jean de Laune* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Dijon* to the South. 'Tis believ'd that this Village took its name from the great number of Ciſterns which were dug there under Ground, and hath acquir'd much reputation by its Abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks, which Order was firſt inſtituted here; and this Abbey built, *A.D.* 1098. by *Robert* Abbot of *Moleſme*, aſſiſted by *Otho* I. Duke of *Burgundy*, *Walter* Biſhop of *Chalons*, and *Hugh* Biſhop of *Lyons*. It is a Branch of the Benedictine, and hath its name from this Town. The Monks quickly grew numerous, and the Order ſo powerful, that for a long time it had a great ſhare in the Government of *Europe*, and hath produced four Popes, ſeveral Cardinals and Biſhops, and a great number of Writers. The Abbot of this Houſe is a Counſellor of the Parliament of *Burgundy*, and General of the whole Order, whereof are ſaid to be near 3000 Convents and Nunneries in the World.

AUTUNOIS, *Auguſtdenenſis Tractus*, lies on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes theſe two principal Places, *viz.* *Autun*, Biſh. Cap. and *Bourbon-Lancy*.

AUTUN, *Auguſtodunum* olim *Bibracte*, is ſituated on the River *Arroune* in the midſt between *Lyon* to the South, and *Sens* to the North, 40 miles from *Dijon* to the South-Weſt, and 50 from *Nevers* to the Eaſt. It is one of the moſt ancient Cities of the Kingdom, being ſaid to have been founded by *Simothes* I. King of the *Gauls*. It was famous in the time of the *Romans*, and the Capital of the Republick of the *Ædui* or *Hadui*, which comprehended part of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Countries of *Breſſe*, *Lionnois*, *Beaujolois*, *Dombes*, *Nivernois*, &c. The Ruins found here of the Temple of *Janus*, now called *Le Janvoye* or *Fenetoye*, the *Marchaux* or *Campus Martius*, *Mont-Dru* or the Seat of the *Druides*, and *Mont-Jou* or the Hill of *Jupiter*, beſides a great number of Statues, Columns, Pyramids, Aqueducts, Triumphal Arches, *&c.* do alſo ſufficiently evince its ancient Grandeur. This City is divided into two parts, *viz.* the Upper Town cover'd by Mount *Cenis*, at the foot whereof ſtands a Caſtle, and the Lower, call'd *Marchaut*, which is water'd by the River *Arroux*, diſcharging it ſelf into the *Leire*, and affording abundance of good Fiſh. It is an Epiſcopal See dependant on the Metropolitan of *Lyon*, and the whole Dioceſs, divided into 24 Arch-Prieſthoods or principal Cures, contains about 600 Pariſhes. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Lazarus*, is a noble and venerable Structure; beſides which, here are many other Churches, divers Abbeys and

and Convents, particularly those of S. *Martia*, S. *Andoche*, and S. *John*. This City is also the Seat of a Bailiage.

Bourbon-Lancy, *Borbonium Anselmium*, is a very well built Town and Castle with a Bailiage, standing on the descent of one of those pleasant and fruitful Hills that surround its Territory, and is distant but two miles from the River *Loire*, which separates the Dioceſs of *Autun* from the Territories of *Bourbonnois*, and 25 from *Autun* to the South West. It is a fair Town; the Castle is old, but the Walls are strong and surrounded with a Trench cut out of a Rock, insomuch that it could not be taken during the whole Civil Wars of *France*. The Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* were much commended even in the time of the *Romans*, and have been no less esteem'd since the Reign of *Henry* III. who preferr'd them before all the others of his Kingdom.

CHALONNOIS, *Cabillonenſis Ager*, is extended along the Banks of the *Saone* in the midst of the Province, and hath these chief Towns, *viz.*

Chalons, Bish. Cap. } { *Belle-garde.*
Verdun. } {

CHALONS, *Cabillonum*, is seated on the River *Soane*, at the distance of 20 miles from the frontiers of the County of *Burgundy* to the West, 25 from *Autun* to the East, 40 from *Dijon* and 65 from *Lyon* to the North. It is a very spacious City, with the Title of a County and Bailiage, and of great Antiquity, as appears from divers Statues, Vessels and Inscriptions found therein; not to mention the remains of an Amphitheatre, and of many publick Edifices. The *Romans* were wont to keep Store-houses of Corn for their Army at *Chalons*; afterward the Emperors constituted it the general place of Rendezvous of their Forces, and the Kings of *Burgundy* took no less delight in its situation. However, it was ruin'd by *Attila*, and repaired within a little while after. The Suburbs of S. *Laurence* are shut up within two Bridges, *viz.* one of Stone, and the other of Timber, on an Island made by the *Saone*; and the Citadel is flanked with four Royal Bastions, whereto some new Fortifications have been lately added. The City it self is divided into the Old and the New, the latter enclosing the other, which consists only of three large Streets, where is to be seen the Palace of the Bailiage, that of the Prince, the Cathedral of S. *Vincent*, and the Town-House, besides the Parochial Churches of S. *George*, S. *Lawrence*, and S. *Mary*, the Commandery of S. *Antony*, a stately College of Jesuits, &c. *Chalons* is an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Lyon*. This City was taken by the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1562.

Verdun, *Virdunum* & *Verodunum* is a small Town near the confluence of the *Doux* and the *Saone*, about 12 miles from *Chalons* to the North East. There is another Town of this Name in *Lorrain*, the Capital of a Bailiage.

Belle-garde, *Belloguardia* stands on the left side Banks of the *Saone*, five Leagues from *Chalons* to the North East, and was formerly called *Seure*, but the Name was changed when King *Lewis* XIII. erected it into a Duchy in favour of *Roger de S. Lari*, *A.D.* 1620. It was also well fortified for some time, but its Bulwarks are now dismantled.

The MOUNTAINOUS COUNTRY, *Tractus Montanus*, lies to the North of *Burgundy* and the Spring-head of the *Seine*; its chief Towns are these,

Chatillon sur Seine, } { *Bar-sur-Seine.*
Cap. } { *Aisei-le-duc* &c.

Chatillon sur Seine, *Castelio ad Sequanam*, is a fair Town and Abbey extended very far in length along the banks of the *Seine*, about 40 miles from *Dijon* to the North, and 30 from *Langres* to the West. It is divided by the River into two parts, one whereof is call'd *The Burgh*, and the other *Chaumont*. Here are to be seen the ruins of an old Castle; as also not far from hence a large Spring, the Waters of which turn many Mills, and are very serviceable to the Inhabitants for the making of divers sorts of Manufactures. This is the Seat of the Baily of this Country.

Bar-sur-Seine, *Barium super Sequanam*, takes its Name in like manner from its situation on the *Seine*, near the Confines of *Champagne*, about 18 miles from *Chatillon* to the North, and 15 from *Troys* to the South. It is a little Town well built, and stands in the midst of a fruitful Country.

AUXOIS, *Alexienſis Tractus*, borders on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes these principal Towns, *viz.*

Seymeur, Cap. } { *Arnay-le-Duc*, &c.
Avalon. } {

SEMEUR, *Semurium*, is a small Town on a Rivulet which discharges it self into that of *Armanson*, being distant 30 miles from *Autun* to the North, and 35 from *Auxerre* to the South East.

Avalon, *Avello*, is seated in a Plain on the River *Cousin*, 30 miles from *Auxerre* to the South, and about 40 from *Autun*. It is a small City, and hath a Castle, and is the Seat of the Bailiage. *Robert* King of *France* took this Town by Famine after a Siege of three Months, *A D.* 1003.

Arnay-le-duc, *Arnæum ducimum*, is a very pleasant Town, near the Spring-head of the River *Arroux*, and one of the Seats of the Baily of *Auxois*, being distant 35 miles from *Avallon* to the South East, and 20 from *Challon* to the North-west.

AUXERROIS, *Altiſſiodorenſis Ager*, lies between *Champagne*, *Gatinois*, *Auxois*, and *Nivernois* The Places of chiefest Note being these, *viz.*

Auxerre, Bish. Cap. } { *Seignelay.*
Coutange. } { *Crevant*, &c.

AUXERRE, *Antiſſiodorum*, is seated on the side of a Hill in a fruitful Country, and on the banks of the River *Yonne*, where it begins to be navigable, at the distance of 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 30 from *Sens*, and 20 from *Avallon* to the North-west. It is a very ancient City, 'tis said *Julian* the Apostate refreshed his Army here for some time. *A. C.* 451, it was ruin'd by *Attila*, and King *Robert* took it from *Landri* Count of *Nevers*, in 1005. Afterward it became subject to certain particular Counts, and at length was united to the Crown of *France*. It hath been long since erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Sens*, and its Cathedral bearing the Name of St. *Stephen*, is a very magnificent Structure, having a faire Quire, an exceeding high Tower, and a Chapter compos'd of 59 Canons, a Dean, a Chanter, a Grand Arch-deacon, a Penitentiary, and 4 Arch-Priests. Here are also other fair Churches, a stone Bridge over the River, divers publick Fountains and large publick Places. It is dignified with the title of a County, Bailiage, and hath a Presidial and Election from the South east parts, It stands upon the great Road to *Paris*, and is therefore much frequented by Travellers.

The County of *CHAROLOIS*, *Carolenſis Comitatus*, is situated to the South of that of *Burgundy*, between *Bourbonnois* and *Masconnois*. Its principal Towns are,

Cha-

Charoles Cap. } { *Toulon.*
Paroi-le-Monial. } { *Mont S. Vincent*, &c.

CHAROLES, Caroliæ, is ſeated on the Rivulet of *Reconſe*, 30 miles from *Autun* to the South, 12 from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Maſcon* to the W. It is a very fair Town, beautified with a Collegiate Church and ſome Monaſteries.

Toulon, or *Toulon ſeu Arroux, Tullonium ad Arroſium*, is a ſmall Town through which run the Streams of the River *Arroux*, ſeated almoſt in the midway between *Autun* and *Charoles*, and 25 from *Challon* to the W.

BRIENNOIS, Briennenſis Tractus, lies between *Charolois* and *Maſconois*, near the Frontiers of *Beaujolois*, and doth not contain within its bounds any Place of good Note, excepting *Anoy-le-Duc & Semeur, Semurium*, which ſtands on a Hill ſcarcely one League from the River *Loire* to the E. and on the Confines of *Beaujolois*.

MASCONNOIS, Matiſconenſis Tractus, borders on the Southern part of the Duchy of *Burgundy* toward *Breſſe*, being about 30 Miles long and 24 broad. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Maſcon, Biſh. Cap. } { *Clugny*, Abb.
Tornus, Abb. } {

MASCON, Matiſco aut *Matiſcona*, is ſituated on the ſide of a little Hill on the Bank of the *Saon*, and near the Confines of the Province of *Breſſe*, almoſt in the midſt between *Lyon* to the S. and *Chaalons* to the N. at the diſtance of about 30 Miles from each. It is a place of much Antiquity, an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Lyon*; alſo a Bailliage and an Election. Here is a ſtately Bridge over the River *Saon*, which leads to the Suburbs of *S. Lawrence*, where are two ſtrong Towers. The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Vincent*, beſides which here is a Collegiate Church, the Canons whereof are all of noble Extraction, the Parochial Church of *S. Stephen*, many Religious Houſes and a College of Jeſuits. This City was often ruin'd by the Incurſions of the *Huns, Burgundians* and *Franks*, but hath been often repair'd by the munificence of divers Kings of *France*.

Tornus, or *Tournis, Tinurtium & Trenorchium*, is a large Town built on the Banks of the *Saon*, about 15 Miles from *Maſcon* to the N. and 18 from *Chaalons* to the S. *Albinus Cæſar* was overcome by the Emperor *Severus* near this Place; at preſent it is chiefly remarkable for its Famous Abbey.

Clumy or *Clugny*, is a Village Founded on a ſmall River called *Groſne*, 16 Miles from *Maſcon* to the N. W. and 15 from *Charoles* to the E. It hath in like manner imparted its Name to the renowned Abbey of *Cluniack* Monks, which is the chief of the whole Order, and was inſtituted according to the Rule of S. *Benedict*, *A. C.* 910. by *Bernon* Abbot of *Gigniac*, by the Favour of *William* I. Duke of *Aquitaine* and Count of *Auvergne*.

BRESSE, Sebuſſianus Ager, lies S. E. from *Burgundy*, and is bounded on the E. *Burgundy* and *Beaujolois*, on the W. by the River *Dain*, which divides it from *Bugey*, on the N. by *Challonois*, and on the S. by *Lionnois* and *Dauphiné*, and is in extent from N. to S. about 40 Miles, and from E. to W. 30 Miles. It is a Fruitful Country, but by reaſon of ſome Lakes of ſtanding Water in it, not very wholeſom in ſome Parts. It is divided into the Upper, being the Parts about *Bourg*; and the Lower, lying towards the *Lionnois*. The chief Towns are,

Bourg, Cap. } { from *Bourg*.
Montluel, a ſmall Town on the S. borders of the Province. } { *Pont des Vaux*, near the *Saon*, and 15 Miles from *Coligny* to the Weſt, &c.
Coligny, 15 Miles North }

BOURG, Burgus, aut *Forum Sebuſianorum*, is ſituated in a Marſhy Ground on the Rivulet of *Reiſſouſſe*, at the diſtance of 15 Miles from *Maſcon* to the E. and 30 from *Lyon* to the N. being environ'd on the E. by *Mount St. Claude* and the Hills of *Vignoble*, and on the W. by a ſpacious Plain extended as far as the River *Saon*. This Town, together with the whole Province, hath been ſubject to the Dominion of the French Kings ever ſince the Year 1601. whereas before it belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, who had built a ſtrong Citadel in it in the Year 1569. which was demoliſhed in 1611. However, it is as yet govern'd as it were in form of a Republick, the Adminiſtration of all Civil Affairs being committed to the care of two *Syndicks* or Sheriffs. Pope *Leo* X. erected an Epiſcopal Sea at *Bourg*, *A. D.* 1515. which was ſuppreſſed in the Year enſuing. It was alſo eſtabliſhed in 1521. but Pope *Paul* III. thought fit to eſtabliſh it again by his Bull publiſh'd in 1534. This Town hath a Bailliage, a Court of Election, and a Preſidial.

BUGEY, Beugeſia, Beugia, Bugia, lies between *Savoy* to the E. and *Breſſe* to the W. from whence it is ſeparated by the River *Dein*, including theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Bellay, Biſh. Cap. } { *Seiſſel.*
Lanieu. } { *S. Rambert*, &c.

BELLAY, Bellicum, ſtands upon a Hill about 2 Miles from the River *Rhone*, 36 from *Bourg* to the S. E. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the N. It is a City of but ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Beſançon*. It was ruined by Fire in the Year 1385, but *Amedeus* VIII. Duke of *Savoy*, cauſed it to be rebuilt and encloſed with Walls. The Chapter of the Cathedral Church of *St. John Baptiſt*, which had been before regular under the Rule of S. *Auguſtin*, was ſeculariz'd in 1579. It is compoſed of 19 Canons and 4 Dignitaries, *viz.* the Dean, the Arch-Prieſt, the Almoner and the Chanter. But the Biſhop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, which was reſign'd, together with the adjacent Territories, by the *Savoyards* to the *French*, *A. D.* 1601.

Seiſſel, Saſſelium & Siſſium, is a large Town where a Bridge of Boats is laid over the River *Rhone*, which divides it into two Parts, and now begins to be navigable. It ſtands on the Foot of the Hills, and the very Frontiers of *Savoy*, being diſtant 20 Miles from *Bellay* to the North, and 15 from *Annecy* in *Savoy* to the Weſt.

The Bailiage of *GEX, Gex* aut *Gaium*, is a ſmall Territory that lies between the County of *Burgundy* to the North, and the City of *Geneva* to the South; the County of *Vaud* in *Switzerland* to the Eaſt, and *Bugey* to the Weſt. But it doth not comprehend any very conſiderable place, except the Town of *Gex, Geſium*, the Capital and Seat of the Bailiff, which was alſo granted by the Duke of *Savoy* to the French King, by the Peace concluded at *Lyons*, *A. D.* 1601.

The Principality of *DOMBES, Dumbenſis Principatus*, is a ſmall, but very pleaſant Country, lying South-Weſt of *Breſſe*, along the Banks of the *Saon*, between *Maſconnois* and *Lyonnois*, and contains 11 Caſtellanies, whereof that of *Trevoux* is the chief; the others are, *Beauregard, Montmerle, Toiſſey, Lans, Cha-*

tamon,

tamon, *Cheteler*, *S. Trivier*, *Velleneuve*, *Ambrica* & *Ligmieu*.

Trevoux, *Trivoltium*, a ſmall Town, but the Capital of this Principality and a Bailiage, is ſeated at the Foot of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Saone*, 10. Miles above *Lyon* to the North, and near 30 from *Maſcon*.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *UPPER BURGUNDY*, alſo call'd the *FRANCHE COMPTE*, is the Country of the ancient *Sequani*, and part of the ancient *Burgundia Cujurana*. It is bounded on the E. by *Switzerland*, on the S. by *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, and the Bailiage of *Gex*, on the N. by *Lorraine*, and on the W. by the Duchy of *Burgundy* and part of *Champagne*; and is extended from the 46th Deg. 10 Min. to the 48th Deg. including the Space of about 110 Miles; and from the 23d Deg. 15 Min. to the 25th Deg. 10 Min. of Longitude, which amounts to 72 Miles, from the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Baſil* as far as beyond *Gray*. This Province affords abundance of Corn, Wine, Timber and Cattel, eſpecially Horſes. There are alſo a great number of Salt-pits, and many Quarries of black Marble, Jaſpar of divers colours, and very fair Alabaſter, together with ſome Mines of Iron. The principal Rivers are, the *Soane*, the *Doux*, the *Lougnon* and the *Louve*, which are full of ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh. Moreover, the Wines of *Arbois*, *Poligny* and *Veſoul*, are eſteemed beyond thoſe of the other Provinces of *France*.

This County was quietly poſſeſſed by the Kings of *Spain*, and Heirs of the Family of *Burgundy*, till the time of this preſent King of *France*, who, in the Year 1668. by his Army made himſelf Maſter of it, but was obliged to ſurrender it the ſame Year by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*: Notwithſtanding which, he again invaded and took it in the Year 1674. and forced the *Spaniards* to grant it to him in the following Peace of *Nimeguen*, as we have already elſewhere ſhewn; It is divided into three Parts, *viz.*

The Bailiage of *VESOUL*, or *AMONT*; or the Upper Bailiage of the County of *Burgundy*, is extended toward the Northern Part of this Province, and comprehends theſe moſt conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Veſoul, Cap. } *Juſſey*. *Gray*. *Cromarcy*. *Baume les Nonnes*. *Regemont*. *Luxeuil*. *Lure*, Abb. *Ret*. } *Mont-beliard* County.

VESOUL, *Veſulum*, is ſituated on a ſmall River that runs into the *Soane*, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Beſancon* to the N. 26 from the Borders of *Lorraine* to the S. and 30 from *Mons-beliard* to the W. This Town of late hath been often taken and reſtored, but was at length reſign'd to the French King by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, *A. D.* 1678.

Gray, *Graium*, *Greium* & *Graiacum*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Saone*, 30 Miles from *Veſoul* to the S. W. and 20 from *Dole* to the N. It is a fair Town, tho of ſmall extent, and formerly well Fortified with a Caſtle. &c. but it was taken by the *French*, *A. D.* 1668. and alſo in 1674. and not long after all its Bulwarks, together with the Fort, were intirely demoliſhed.

Lure, *Luderæ*, *Lurenſis Monaſt.* a ſmall Town and famous Monaſtery, whoſe Abbot was Lord of the Town, is ſeated on the River *Lougnon*, 18 Miles from *Veſoul* to the E.

Mont-beliard, *Mons-beligardus*, gives Name to a County on the N. E. of the *Franche Compte*, and bounded on the N. with *Lorraine*, and on the E. by *Suntgaw*: It was formerly part of *Germany*, and belong'd to the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, but hath been made part of *France* by the preſent King. The Town is ſeated at the Foot of a Rock, on the top whereof ſtands the Caſtle, which was the Seat of a Count of the Family of *Wirtemberg*: It had, beſides, a ſtrong Citadel, now deſtroy'd. It is but a ſmall Place, having not above two or three Streets; and is water'd by the ſmall River *Hall* or *Alaine*, which a little below falls into the *Doux*. This Town is diſtant 40 Miles from *Beſancon* to the N. E and 33 from *Baſil* to the W. and not far from the Foot of *Vauge*.

The middle Bailiage, or that of *DOLE*, *Dolenſis Tractus*, lies in the midſt of this Province, from the Frontiers of the Duchy of *Burgundy* to thoſe of *Switzerland*, containing in its Limits theſe prinicpal Towns, *viz.*

Beſancon, Arch. Cap. } *Vercell*, *Dole*, *Loye*, *Ornans*, *Rochefort*, &c. *Quingey*,

BESANCON, *Veſontio*, *Veſontium* and *Biſuntio*, is a very ancient City, and the Capital of *Franche Compte*, the Sea of an Archbiſhop, the Seat of the Parliament, and a conſiderable Univerſity. It is ſeated on the River *Doux*, which almoſt encompaſſes it; and is defended with a good Citadel lately Built. This City was formerly Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Count of *Burgundy*, but exempted in the Year 1651, and given to the *Spaniards*, from whom it was taken by the *French*, and by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* granted to them with the reſt of the County. It is diſtant 30 Miles from *Veſoul* to the South, 54 from *Dijon* to the Eaſt, 30 from the Frontiers of *Suiſſerland* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Geneva* to the North.

Dole, *Dola*, is in like manner ſeated on the *Doux*, in a Pleaſant and Fertile Country, about 30 Miles from *Beſancon* to the W. and as many from *Dijon* to the E. It was heretofore the Capital of the Province, but *Beſancon* now enjoys that Privilege. *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Founded a Univerſity here in the Year 1426, which the Ducheſs *Margaret* augmented in 1484, and it is now in flouriſhing State. Here is a Chamber of Accounts and a Bailiage. This City was heretofore well Fortified, but the preſent *French* King made himſelf Maſter of it in the Month of *February*, 1668. and Diſmantled it before he reſtored it to the *Spaniards*, as he was forced to do by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*; by which means he the eaſier retook it in 1674, and hath ever ſince poſſeſſed it. The other Towns contain nothing very conſiderable.

The Bailiage of *POLIGNY*, *Polichnienſis Tractus*, or of *AVAL*, or of the Lower Bailiage of the County of *Burgundy*, is ſituated between *Suiſſerland* on the Eaſt, *Breſſe* on the South, the Duchy of *Burgundy* on the Weſt, and the middle Bailiage, or that of *Dole*, on the North, compriſing within its Juriſdiction the following Towns, *viz.*

Poligny, Capital. } *Arbois*, *Leon de Salmier*, *Fontarlier*, *Salins*, *Noſeroy*, *Arlay*, *Jougne*, *Chatel-Chalon*, *Arantan*, *S. Claude*, Abb. *Monnau*. *Blaterans*, *Sarlin*, *Orgelet*, *Mommorat*, *Champignole*, *Rufey*, &c.

POLIGNY,

POLIGNY, *Polichnium*, *Polenium*, and *Poliniacum*, is built near a ſmall River that runs into the *Doux*, and was formerly well Fortified, and more conſiderable than at preſent. Its Suburbs are large, encompaſs'd with Gardens, Hills and Foreſts, and the Wines made here are highly eſteem'd. It is diſtant 20 Miles from *Dole* to the S. E. 30 from *Beſançon*, as many from the Frontiers of *Switzerland*, and 35 from *Geneva* to the N. W.

Salins, *Salinæ*, and *Salienſe Caſtrum*, is pleaſantly ſeated in a Valley between two Mountains, on the Rivulet of *Furica*, at the diſtance of 12 Miles from *Poligny* to the N. E. 20 from *Beſançon* to the S. taking its Name from an admirable Spring of Salt-waters, whereof are made vaſt quantities of pure white Salt, that afford a large Revenue to the Prince. This Town is extended very far in length, and well Fortified, its Walls being flanked with high Towers, beſides two Caſtles that defend it on all ſides, and the Citadel on the top of a ſteep Rock, rendring it almoſt Impregnable. The Wall, or Store-houſe, commonly call'd *La Grand Saulnerie*, (wherein the Salt is boiled and preſerved, and the Officers employed in this Operation have their Lodgings) is a ſtately Building.

S. Claude, *Fanum S. Claudii*, is in like manner a ſtrong Hold on the Frontiers of *Bugey*, and the Country of *Gex*, about 3 Leagues from the River *Rhone*, and 5 from *Geneva* to the Weſt. It was formerly called *St. Oyen de Joux*, *Fanum Sancti Eugendi*; and is now chiefly remarkable for its Famous Monaſtery, in which is preſerv'd the Body of St. *Claude*, Archbiſhop of *Beſançon*, in the VII Century, whoſe Name is communicated to this Town and part of Mount *Jura* in the adjacent Territory.

On the Eaſt ſide of the *Franche Comte*, ſtands the ridge of Mountains, call'd *Mont-Jura*, which extends from near *Baſil* on the *Rhine* in the N. quite as far as the River *Rhone* and the Province of *Bugey*, being the whole length of this Country, and divides it from *Switzerland*; but in ſeveral Places they bear different Names: At the South end it divides into two Branches, whereof one extends to the *Rhine*, about 12 or 15 Miles below *Geneva*, and is called the *Credo*; the other divides the *Franche Comte* from *Beugey*, and is named *Mont St. Claude* from a little Town near it: About the ſource of the River *Doux*, it is called *Mont de Joux*; in the Neighbourhood of *Baſil*, *Pierrepont* and *Botzberg*, and a little more Southward, *Schaffmas*, and by the *Switzers Leerberg*.

This Government is divided between two Governours-General, whereof one hath the Duchy of *Burgundy*, *Breſſe*, *Beugey*, *Valromey* and *Gex*, under his Care; and the other the County of *Burgundy*, or *Franche-Comte*. Of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, &c. the Prince of *Conde* is the Governor-General, and the Count *d'Armagnac* Hereditary Grand Seneſchal; and under them are five Lieutenants Generals, twelve Bailiffs, and thirteen Governors of Places, *viz.* of *Dijon*, *Auxone*, *Chalon*, *Bellegarde*, *Talland*, *Semeur* in *Auxois*, the Bridge of *Maſcon*, *Auſun*, *Beaune*, *Bourbon*, *Lancy*, *Avalon* and *Chatillon*.

In the County of *Burgundy*, the Duke *de Duras* is Governor-General, and under him one Lieutenant-General, and eleven Governors of Places in theſe Towns, *viz.* *Beſançon*, the Citadel of *Beſançon*; alſo the Fort of St. *Stephen*, and the Fort *Grifon*, in the ſame City have different Governors; *Dole*, *Salins*, the two Forts of St. *Andrew*, and *Belim*, the Caſtle of *Joug* and Town of *Pontarbier*, the Caſtle of *Blamont*, and the Caſtle of *Montbeliard*.

The Burgundians, who gave Name to this Country, were once a very Powerful Nation, poſſeſſing not only this Duchy and County of *Burgundy*, but alſo *Alſatia*, *Swiſſerland*, *Walliſland* and *Savoy*, and afterwards *Dauphine*, *Lionnois* and *Nivernois* alſo; which great Tract of Country was divided by the *Romans* into *Burgundy Trans*, and *Cis Jurana*, with reſpect to Mount *Jura*. They were originally a Tribe of the *Vandals*, and came from the Parts about *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*, and like the reſt of thoſe Northern Nations, a rough unciviliz'd People, living in Tents clap'd up for their preſent Occaſions, which in their Language were called *Burghs*, and thence the Men *Burgundians*: Thus ſaith *Agathias* and other Hiſtorians. But *Iſidore* derives their Name from *Ognius*, under which Name they Worſhipped *Hercules*: But this, as all Etymologies, is very uncertain; the former ſeems much the more Natural, and is therefore generally follow'd. About the beginning of the Fifth Century they received Chriſtianity, and began to Inhabit the Towns along the Banks of the *Rhine*, and by their valiant reſiſtance of the *Huns*, obtained great Reputation, and for that reaſon were called into *Gaul* by *Stilico* the Roman General to aſſiſt him againſt the *Franks*, &c. And for their Service had the two *Burgundies* aſſigned them; to which they afterwards added *Lyonnois*, *Nivernois* and *Dauphine*, and erected a Kingdom, which continued for 120 Years in an uninterrupted Succeſſion; at the end of which, *Childebert* and *Clotaire*, the French Kings of *Paris* and *Soiſſons*, defeated and ſlew *Gundomar* the laſt Burgundian King, by which that Kingdom being broken, the Eaſtern Parts were ſeized by others, and the Weſtern made Parts of the French Kingdoms, and remained ſo for ſome Ages, till at length *Lewis* the *Godly*, Son of *Charles the Great*, in the Partition that he made of the Kingdom *Charlemaign* left him (already mentioned) erected *Burgundy* again into a Kingdom; the chief Seat whereof being *Arles*, it was ſometimes called the Kingdom of *Arles*. In this ſtate it continued for near 200 Years, till the Death of *Rodolph* III. 1032, who leaving no Iſſue, bequeathed his Eſtate to *Conrad* the Emperor, who had Married his Siſter, or Niece, as others ſay: After which it was again divided among ſeveral Princes; this now called the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Anceſtors of *Hugh Capet* enjoy'd, and by his Son King *Robert* it was annexed to the Crown; but by his Succeſſor *Henry* I. given in appenage to his Brother *Robert*, whoſe Poſterity continued Dukes of *Burgundy* till 1361, when *Eudes* IV. leaving only one Son, who died young, the Duchy was claimed by *John* King of *France*, *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and *Edward* Count of *Barr*, all three Deſcended from the Siſters of *Eudes*; of theſe *John* got the better, and gave it to his younger Son *Philip* who by Marriage obtained alſo the Counties of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, and his Succeſſors added almoſt all the Netherlands; inſomuch, that *Philip* the *Good* and *Charles* the *Warlike*, the two laſt Kings of *Burgundy*, were as powerful Princes as any in *Europe*: But the latter being killed in his Wars againſt the *Swiſſers*, *A.* 1476. and leaving no Male Iſſue, *Lewis* XI. ſeized the Duchy as an Eſcheat to the Crown; and it hath ever ſince been retained by the Kings of *France*; but the County of *Burgundy* with the other Eſtates of that Prince, deſcended to *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles*, who Marrying *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, afterwards Emperor, brought the Netherlands into that Family, and *Philip*, the Son of *Mary* and *Maximilian*, Married *Joan*, Queen of *Caſtile*, and Begat *Charles* V. who was Emperor of *Germany*, King of *Spain* and the *Indies*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of the Netherlands; as will be ſeen more particularly in our account of *Belgium*.

CHAP. IX.

The Government of LYONNOIS, *Lugdunenſis Provincia.*

THE Government call'd *LYONNOIS*, comprehends the ancient *Gallia Celtica*, or at leaſt the greateſt part thereof, being bounded on the North by *Berry*, *Nivernois* and *Burgundy*; on the South by the Mountains of *Cevennes*, and the Country of *Rouvergue*; on the Eaſt by *Breſſe* and *Dauphine*, and on the Weſt by *Quercy*, *Limouſin*, *Angoumois* and *Poictou*. It lies between the 44 Degree, 26 Minutes, and the 46 Degree, 46 Minutes Lat. in its greateſt breadth from South to North, conſiſting of about 140 Engliſh Miles, that is to ſay, from the Frontiers of *Rouvergue* to *Dun-le-Roy*, on the Frontiers of *Berry*; as alſo between the 18th Degree, and 22d Degree, 50 Min. of Longitude. And in its greateſt length from W. to E. includes the ſpace of 180 Miles, *viz.* From beyond the Town of *Availle* on the River *Vienne*, near the Confines of *Poictou*, as far as *Lyon*. The Soil here is not ſo Fertile as in other Parts, by reaſon of the many Mountains that riſe up in ſome of its Parts. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, the *Rhone*, the *Sone* and the *Allier*.

In this Government are compriz'd ſix different Countries, *viz.*	*Lionnois*, Proper	*Lyon*, Archbiſh.
	Forets,	*Montbriſon.*
	Beaujolois,	*Beaujeu.*
	Bourbonnois,	*Moulins.*
	Auvergne,	*Clermont.*
	Marche,	*Gueret.*

LIONNOIS, properly ſo call'd, *Lugdunenſis Ager*, is of but ſmall extent. It lies along the Banks of the River *Rhone* and *Saone*, and is from North to South about 45 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt not above 12 or 15 Miles, and is bounded by *Dauphine*; from whence it is ſeparated by the *Rhone* and *Breſſe*, and *Beaujolois* on the North, *Forets* on the Weſt, and *Vivaretz* on the South. The Country round about *Lyon*, produces more Grapes than Corn, and the reſt is Fertile enough in both. and yields excellent Fruits. Its moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Lyon, Archbiſh. *Neuville*, S. *Chaumont*, *Coindrieu*, *Anſe*, &c.

LYONS, *Lugdunum*, is large, populous and flouriſhing, and next *Paris* may be reckon'd the richeſt, largeſt, and moſt trading City of all *France*, except *Roan* be preferred, which ſhe claims; however it be, *Lyons* is very conſiderable on account of its great Traffick, which its convenient Situation on the Rivers *Rhone* and *Saone*, and on the Road to *Italy* doth much aſſiſt. It is the Sea of an Archbiſhop, who hath the Title of Primate of *Gaul*; alſo a Generality, Election, Seneſchalcy, Preſidial, and a particular Court for Merchants. call'd the Tribunal of Commerce, and hath alſo a Famous Univerſity, and an Exchange or Courſe of Money. The Origine of this City is much diſputed; ſome Authors report it to have been built by one *Lugdus* a King of the *Celtæ*: *Strabo* makes *Momor* a Gauliſh Prince its Founder, which is alſo diſputed by others; and concerning its Name, there is the ſame difference, ſome deducing it from *Rugdus* abovementioned, and the old Gauliſh Word *Dunum*, a Mountain or riſing Ground, ſuch a one being near it; others from an old Gauliſh Word, intimating a Hill of Crows, from a lucky Omen of theſe Birds at its Foundation. There are many others too long and trivial to mention here. It is ſeated at the Foot of the Mountains on the Frontiers of the Provinces of *Breſſe* and *Dauphine*, being ſeparated from the latter only by the River *Rhone*, which paſſing by the City, hath a long Stone-Bridge over it, and a little below receives the *Saone*, over which in like manner are three fair Bridges. The Town is divided into two Parts, the Greater whereof lying between the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, is the Quarter of St. *Nizier*, and the Leſſer that of St. *John*. Theſe two Quarters are ſub-divided into 32 Wards, or Precincts, call'd *Penonages*, and every one of them hath its particular chief Sub-ordinate Officers. The City is likewiſe ſurrounded with very large Suburbs, and fenc'd with an old Caſtle built on an adjacent Rock, named *Pierre-Scize*, and it is adorn'd with many ſtately Edifices, among which the Guild-Hall or Town-houſe is chiefly conſpicuous, and eſteem'd as a Maſter-piece of Architecture. Here are likewiſe to be ſeen the Remains of ſome ancient *Roman* Works, particularly of an Amphitheatre, divers Aqueducts, publick Baths, *&c.*

The City of *Lyons* having been burnt by Lightning in the time of *Nero*, *A. C.* 59. was Re-built by the liberality of that Emperor, according to *Tacitus*; which Conflagration is alſo mention'd by *Seneca*, in one of his Epiſtles to *Lucilius*. Afterwards *Severus* pillag'd and burnt it in 198, in Revenge, becauſe the Inhabitants had entertained *Albinus* his Enemy. It alſo ſuffered often by the Incurſions of the *Germans*, *Goths* and *Saracens*. The Emperor *Claudius* was Born in this City; and the Emperor *Gratian* ſlain in it by *Andragathus*, *A. D.* 383. And two General Councils were Aſſembled here in the Years 1245 and 1274. *Lyons* is diſtant 120 miles from *Paris* to the S. E. 160 from the Banks of the *Mediterranean* Sea to the N. 250 from *Bourdeaux* to the E. 70 from *Geneva* to the S. W. 110 from *Nevers* to the S. E. 105 from *Dijon* to the S. and 40 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the W.

FORETZ, *Forenſis Provincia*, is uſually divided into two Parts, *viz.* the Upper and Lower, bounded on the E. by *Lyonnois* and *Beaujolois*, on the N. by *Burgundy* and *Bourbonnois*, on the S. by *Valley* and *Vivarets*, and on the W. by the Mountains of *Auvergne*, comprehending theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Montbriſon, Cap. St. *Etienne*. *Rouanne*. *Feurs*. S. *Germain Laval*. S. *Garmier*, &c.

MONTBRISON, *Montbriſonium*, & *Mont-Bruſonis*, is ſituated on the Rivulet of *Vecize*, at the diſtance of 6 miles from the River *Loire*, and 30 from *Lyons* to the W. 30 from the Borders of *Bourgogne* to the S. and 20 from the Borders of *Velay*. It was at firſt only a Caſtle, but encreaſed to a Town and encloſed with Walls, *A. D.* 1428. It is adorn'd with a Collegiate Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, divers Monaſteries, a Court of Election and a Provoſtſhip.

St. *Eti-*

St. *Etienne*, or *St. Steven de Furens*, *Furnanium* aut *Fanum Sancti Stephani*, is ſeated on the foot of a Hill, on the Banks of the Brook *Furens*, about two Leagues from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Montbriſon* to the S. E. The adjacent Country affords good ſtore of Pit-coal, and the Waters of the Brook *Furens* are very proper for the tempering of Iron and Steel, which advantage hath induced the Inhabitants to make vaſt quantities of ſmall Iron-ware, maintaining a very great Trade in theſe ſorts of Merchandizes, which are tranſported by them almoſt into all the Countries of *Europe*. The Town of *St. Stephen* ſuffer'd much damage during the Civil Wars, and was twice taken by the Proteſtant Party, *viz.* In 1563, and 1570.

Roanne, or *Rouanne*, *Rhodumna*, is a large Town, but deſtitute of Walls, and Founded on the Banks of the River *Loire*, where it begins to be capable of admitting ſmall Boats at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Montbriſon* to the S. The adjacent Country is call'd from thence *Roannois*, and was erected into a Dutchy by King *Charles* IX. The Town it ſelf being beautified with a fair College of *Jeſuits*, and divers other Monaſteries.

Feuers, *Forum Seguſianorum*, the chief Town of the Upper *Forets*, from whence the whole Country takes its name, ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Loire*, near its Confluence with the *Lignon*, 25 miles from *St. Stephen* to the S. as many from *Roan* to the North, and 20 from *Lyon* to the W.

BAUJLOIS, *Baujovienſis*, *Bellojovienſis*, aut *Bellojocenſis Tractus*, is extended from E. to W. from beyond the River *Sone* to the *Loire*, having *Lyonnois* on the S. the Principality of *Dombes*, and part of *Maſconois* on the E. *Charolois* on the N. and *Forets* on the W. This Country affords abundance of Corn, Wine and Flax, and hath theſe conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Beaujeu, *Ville Franche*, Cap. } { *Belle-Ville*, &c.

BEAUJEU, *Bajovium*, *Ballojovium* and *Bellijocum*, is a ſmall Town, together with a Caſtle, on the Rivulet *Ardiere*, which hath imparted its name to the Territory of *Beaujolois*, and the Lords of the ancient and Illuſtrious Family of *Beaujeu*; being diſtant 25 miles from *Lyon* to the N. and 5 or 6 from the River *Sone*. Over the Gate of the principal Church of this Burgh is to be ſeen a very old piece of Workmanſhip in Baſſo-Relievo, repreſenting a Roman Sacrifice of a Hog, a Sheep and an Ox.

VILLE-FRANCHE, *Francopolis* aut *Villa Franca*, is water'd by the Brook *Morgon*, which a little below falls into the *Sone*, and ſtands upon the Road in the Mid-way between *Lyons* and *Beaujeu*, 20 miles from *Maſcon* to the S. It is at preſent the chief Town of *Beaujolois*, and remarkable for its Collegiate Church, Academy, Court of Election, Bailliage, and Granary of Salt.

BOURBONNOIS, *Borbonenſis Provincia*, is divided into the Upper and Lower, and bounded on the E. by the River *Loire*, which ſeparates it from the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, on the W. by *Berry*, on the S. by *Auvergne* and *Forets*, and on the N. by *Nivernois*, and part of *Berry*. It is extended from W. to E. for the ſpace of about 70 miles, and 45 from S. to N. The ancient Inhabitants of *Bourbonnois*, who were a part of the *Boii*, ſent many Colonies into *Germany* and *Italy*, under *Ambigatul* Prince of the *Biuriges*, and often maintain'd furious Wars againſt the *Romans*. This Province hath alſo acquir'd Reputation by its Lords, Barons, Counts and Dukes, from whom the preſent King of *France* is Deſcended. The moſt remarkable Towns of *Bourbonnois* are theſe, *viz.*

Moulins, Cap. } { *Monluſſon*,
Bourbon l'Archambaut, } { *Varennes*,
} { *Vichy*,
Souvigny, } { *S. Geran.*
S. Amand, } { *Gannei.*

MOULINS, *Moulinæ*, is ſeated near the River *Allier*, in a large fruitful Plain, at the diſtance of 140 miles from *Paris*, and 20 from *Nevers* to the S. about 50 from *Clermont* to the N. and 70 from *Challon* to the W. It is a Town of very large extent, and was formerly the uſual place of Reſidence of the Princes of *Bourbon*, who built the Caſtle, which hath often been the Royal Seat of the French Kings. This Town is alſo famous on the account of the ſingular Vertue of the Medicinal Waters, and the Inhabitants for their skill in making divers ſorts of Knives, &c. *Moulins* is uſually divided into 4 Quarters, *viz.* The Old Town, the New, the Suburbs of the *Carmelites*, and thoſe of the *Allier*. The moſt remarkable Buildings are the Collegiate Church and two Parochial ones, beſides thoſe of the Suburbs, together with divers Monaſteries, a Generality and Preſidial Courts, and another of Election, and a College of Jeſuits. Among the Religious Houſes, the chief is that of the *Carthuſians*, and the Church belonging to the Nuns of the *Viſitation*, wherein ſtands the Sumptuous Tomb of *Henry* II. Duke of *Montmorency*, Marſhal of *France*, &c.

Bourbon l'Archambaud, *Borbonium Archimbeldi*, and *Boia*, is a ſmall Town, which nevertheleſs hath given name to the whole Province of *Bourbonnois*, and is diſtant about 12 miles from *Moulins*.

AUVERGNE, *Aluernia*, bearing the Title of a County, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Forets*, on the Weſt by the Upper *Limouſin*, *Quercy* and *Marche*, on the North by *Bourbonnois*, and on the South by *Cevennes* and *Rouergue*; its utmoſt extent from South to N. conſiſting of about 80 miles, and 60 from W. to E. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Countries, the former to the S. being very Mountainous, among which one called the Mount of *Cantal*, is exceeding high, and the other to the N. extreamly Fruitful, eſpecially in the Quarter of *Limagne*. This Province was formerly ſubject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown of *France*, *A. D.* 1204, by King *Philip* the Auguſt, to ſuppreſs the Rebellion of the laſt Count named *Guy*. The principal Towns are enumerated in the following Table.

In the Lower,

Clermont, B. C. } { *Iſſoire*,
Rion, } { *Montferand*,
Thiers, } { *Brioude*, &c.

In the Upper,

St. Flour, *Auarillac*, } { *Morat*, Viſcounty, &c.

CLERMONT, *Claromons*, *Clarus-Mons*, *Claromontium*, and formerly *Arvernum*, *Arverna*, and *Auguſtonemetum*, and by ſome affirm'd to be the ancient *Gergovia*; is a large well-built City, with the Title of a County, and the Metropolis of the whole Province, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*; alſo the Seat of a Court of *Aides*

and a Presidial. It is situate upon a little Hill near the Mountain call'd the *Puy de Domme*, and is Water'd by the Rivulet *Tiretaine*, which riseth in the Mountain, and falls into the *Allier*; and is distant 50 miles from *Bourbon l'Archambaud* to the South, and 75 from *Lyons* to the West.

Riom, Ricomagum & *Riomum*, is seated on a rising ground about 7 or 8 miles from *Clermont* to the N. and is a fair well-built Town, the Churches being magnificent, the Houses beautiful and the Monasteries fair, and adorn'd with Fountains and pleasant Walks, insomuch that this Town is term'd, *The Garden of Limagne*. It is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Auvergne*, on which depend all the Fiefs and mean Fiefs of the Province, having been erected in favour of *John* Duke of *Berry*, the Son of King *John*, A. D. 1360.

Thiers or *Thiern*, *Thigernum* & *Thiernum*, is a small Town, built on a Hill near the Brook *Durolle*, in the Frontiers of the Province of *Forets*, 20 miles from *Clermont* to the East, toward *Lyon*. The Inhabitants maintain a considerable Traffick in Knives, Sizzers, and other small Wares of the like Nature.

The other Towns are less considerable.

MARCHE, Marchia, the most Western Country of the Government of *Lyonnois*, is so call'd, as being a Passage or thorow-fare into the neighbouring Provinces. It is bounded on the North by *Berry*, on the South by *Limousin*, on the East by *Auvergne*, and on the West by *Poictou*. It is divided into two parts, *viz.* the *Upper*, having *Gueret* for its chief Town, and depending on the Generality of *Moulins*: And the *Lower*, which hath *Dorat*, and resorts to the Generality of *Limoges*. The Lords of *Luzignen* were formerly Counts of *Marche* and *Angouleme*; but these two Counties were annexed to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip* the Fair; afterward it served as an Inheritance to the younger Sons of the Royal Family, and at length, after many Revolutions, was reunited to the Crown, in 1531. The principal Towns of this large Province are these.

In the *Upper-Marche*,

Gueret, Cap.	}	*Dunaisse*,
Felevin,		*Genovillac*,
Jarnege,		*Grammont*, Ab.
Ambusson,		

In the *Lower*,

Dorat, Cap.	}	*S. Junieu*,
Belac,		*Consoulans*,
Maignac,		*Lussac*, &c.

GUERET, Gueretum, Garactum & Varactum, is the Capital Town of the Province of *Marche*, situated near the Spring-head of the River *Gartemp*, hath a Seneschalcy and a Presidial, and is distant about 50 miles from *Clermont* to the West, 40 from *Limoges* to the East, and 65 from *Bourges* to the South.

Aubusson stands on the Frontiers of *Auvergne*, 20 miles from *Gueret* to the South-East. It is a very populous Town, and remarkable for its Manufacture of Tapistry. The large Towers of an old demolish'd Castle sufficiently shew the Grandeur of the former Lords of this Place, of whom was descended *Peter d'Aubusson*, the famous Grand Master of *Rhodes*.

Dorat, Oratorium, a small Town, nevertheless the Chief of the *Lower Marche*, stands on the small River *Seve*, which falls into the *Garempe*, and is distant about 40 miles from *Gueret* to the West, not above 5 or 6 from the Frontiers of *Poictou*, and 25 from *Limoges* to the North.

Belac, Belacum is seated on the Brook *Vincon* in the *Lower Marche*, about two Leagues from *Dorat*, and hath a Court of *Election* under the Generality of *Limoges*, &c.

The rest of the Towns are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

The *Lionnois, Foretz* and *Beanjolois* hath a Governnour General, who is at present the Duke *de Villeroy*, a Lieutenant General, a Baily and Seneschal of *Lyons*, a Baily of *S. Stephen* in *Foretz*, and another of *Beanjolois*. The *Bourbonnois* hath a Governour General and a Lieutenant General. *Auvergne* hath also a Governour General, two Lieutenants General, and two Seneschals of *Rion* and *Clermont*; and *Marche* hath another Governour, a Lietenant and two Seneschals of *Gueret* and *Dorat*.

CHAP. X.

GUIENNE, Aquitania *aut* Aremorica.

THE Government of *GUIENNE*, which is dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, was heretofore call'd the Kingdom of *Aquitaine, ab Aquis*; that is to say, from the great number of Springs of hot Water found therein, and was then of larger extent than at present: That part of it which lies on the North side of the *Garonne* is termed *Guienne*, and the other on the farther side of the same River to the South, bears the Name of *Gascony*.

The whole Country in general is bounded on the North by *Poitou, Angoumois* and *Marche*; on the East by *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that separate it from *Spain*, and on the West by the Ocean; lying between the 42d Degree 25 Minutes, and 46th Degree of Latitude; as also between the 14th Degree 20 Minutes, and the 20th Degree and 50 Minutes of Longitude: Which extent comprehends the space of 230 English miles from South to North; that is to say, from *Vic de Sos* on the *Pyrenean* Mountains to that of *S. Jean de Angely* on the Borders of *Poitou*, and about 250 miles from West to East, *viz.* from *S. Jean de Luz*, beyond *Bayonne* as far as beyond *S. Genier* in *Rovergne*, near *Gevaudan*.

The

The Air is gentle and every where very healthful, and the Soil fertile in Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, excepting in the Sandy Grounds on the Sea-coasts and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, where there are only Heaths and some Pastures. This Province is water'd with a great many considerable Rivers. *viz.* the *Garonne* or *Gironde*, the *Lot*, the *Dardogne*, the *Adour*, the *Charente*, &c. But the *Garonne* more especially facilitates the Traffick of the Inhabitants, which consists in Corn, Wine, Oil, Prunes, Wool, &c.

Aquitain, in the Roman Division of *Gaul*, by *Augustus*, was divided into the *Prima* and *Secunda*, and compriz'd all the Country between the *Loire* and the *Pyrenees*: Which was by *Valentinian* III. given to the *Goths*, as we have ellewhere already said: These were in time conquer'd by the French, and *Aquitain* made a part of their Kingdom, till *Lewis* the Godly made it a distinct one, and gave it to his Son *Pepin*; but *Charles the Bald* dispossess'd the Sons of *Pepin*, and bestow'd it on *Arnulph* of *Burgundy*, *A.* 844. whose Nephew, *William* Earl of *Auvergne*, that succeeded him, bequeathed his Estates to *Ebles* III. Earl of *Poictou*, from whom descended *Eleanor* Wife of our King *Henry* II. in whose Right he succeeded in the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, and his Sons *Richard* and *John* successively enjoy'd it after him; but in the time of the latter it was seiz'd by the French King *Lewis* VIII. *A.* 1202. which causing great Wars between the two Nations, it was at length agreed between *Henry* III. King of *England*, and *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, That the English should quietly possess *Guienne*, bounded on the North by the River *Charante*, and on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and quit *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*, which they before possessed. And from this Time our Kings were styled only Dukes of *Guienne*; which Dignity and Country they enjoyed till the time of *Henry* VI. in whose unfortunate Reign the English lost all their Possessions in *France*; Since when all *Aquitain* hath been part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Guienne and *Gascoigne* at present divided into 19 Provinces, *viz.*

Guienne in 8.	*Guienne*, Proper.	*Bourdeaux*, Arch.C
	Bazadois.	*Bazes*, Bish.
	Agenois.	*Agen*, Bish.
	Quercy.	*Cahors*, Bish.
	Rovergue.	*Rhodes*, Bish.
	Limousin.	*Limoges*, Bish.
	Perigord.	*Perigueux*, Bish.
	Saintoigne.	*Saintes.*
Gascony in 11.	*Armagnac.*	*Auch*, Archb. Cap.
	Gascoigne or *Chalosse.*	*Aire*, Bish.
	Condomois.	*Condom*, Bish.
	Sandy Grounds.	*d'Acqs*, Bish.
	Territories of *Labord.*	*Bayonne*, Bish.
	Lower *Navarre.*	*S. Palais.*
	Vicounty of *Soul.*	*Mauleon.*
	Bearn.	*Pau.*
	Bigorre.	*Torbe*, Bish.
	Comminge.	*S. Bertrand.*
	Conserans.	*S. Lizier*, Bish.

GUIENNE properly so call'd, or *BOURDELOIS*, *Burdigalensis Ager*, is bounded on the West by the Ocean, on the South by *Gascony* and *Bazadois*, on the East by *Agenois*, and on the North by *Saintonge*. This Country is fruitful in Grapes, whereof excellent Wine is made and Transported from *Bourdeaux* into Foreign Parts. The Towns of chief Note are these, *viz.*

Bourdeaux, Archbish. Cap. } { *Losparre.*
Libourne. } { *Cadillac*, &c.
Blaye.

BOURDEAUX, *Burdigala*, is situated in a very fertile and well-manur'd Country on the Banks of the River *Garonne*, at the distance of about 40 miles from the Coasts of the Ocean to the East, 60 from *Saintes* to the South, 110 from *Limoges* to the South-west, and as many from *Thoulouse* to the North-west. It is the Metropolis of the whole Government of *Guienne*, and indeed one of the most ancient and fairest Cities of *France*, and a place of great Traffick; being resorted to by Merchants from divers parts of *Europe*. Its Haven is very capacious and Safe, and is call'd *le Port de la Lune*, or the *Port of the Moon*, from its form, being like a Crescent; into which the Tide flows very high, and brings Ships of great Burthen up to the Key. The City it self in form resembles a Bow, (whereof the River *Garonne* is the String) and is well built, the Palace, Town-house, Fair Markets, Publick Fountains, the Key and the Cathedral dedicated to S. *Andrew* are well worth a Stranger's View; as also the Castle, lately well Fortified, and call'd *le Chateau Trompetts*. About 18 miles below the City stands a stately Watch-Tower, call'd *la Tour Cordouan*, built by *Lewis de Foix*, a famous Ingineer. This City is the See of an Archbishop, the Seat of a Parliament, a Court of Aides, Generality, Senalchalcy, an Exchange and a Mint. Also a most flourishing University, which King *Charles* VII. restor'd to its former Lustre, and Pope *Eugenius* IV. granted great Priviledges to, which were augmented by *Lewis* XI. *Richard* II. King of *England* was born here, *A. D.* 1367.

Libourne, *Liburnia*, is a small Town, built near the Confluence of the River *Dordogne* and *Ile*, almost over-against *Fronsac*, about 20 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the East, toward *Perigueux*.

Blaye, *Blavia*, *Blavium* or *Blavutum*, stands on the Frontiers of the Province of *Saintonge*, on the North side of the Haven of *Bourdeaux*, where the *Gironne* intermixeth it Waters with those of the *Dardogne*, and changeth its own name into that of *Gironde*, 10 Leagues from the mouth of the same River *Gironde*, 20 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the North, and 30 from *Saintes*. All Vessels that pass up to *Bourdeaux* are obliged to leave their Guns in this Town. The adjacent Territory is call'd *le Blaiguez*.

BAZADOIS, *Vazatensis Ager*, lies between *Guienne* proper on the North and West, the *Landes* or *Sandy Grounds* on the South, and *Agenois* on the East. It is a Country very fertile in Corn, Wine and Fruits, and comprehends these chief Towns, *viz.*

Bazas, Bish. Cap. } { *Nerac.*
La Reole. } { *Mont de Marson*, &c.
Gastelgteloux.

BAZAS, *Vasatum* & *Vazatium*, olim *Cossium* aut *Cossio*, is a small City, seated in a Woody and Sandy Country, on a kind of Rock, the foot of which is wash'd by the Brook of *Lavasane*, about 10 miles from the *Garonne* to the South, 30 from *Bourdeaux* to the South-east, and 35 from *Condon* to the North west. It is an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. John* the Baptist.

AGENOIS, *Aginensis Ager*, borders on *Armagnac* to the South, *Quercy* to the East, *Perigord* to the North, and *Bazadois* to the West. It is the most fruitful Country of all *Guienne*, and furnishes several Provinces with Corn, Wine and Oil; in it are these Towns, *viz.*

Agen, Bish. Cap. } { *Aiguillon.*
Ville Neuve. } { *S. Foye*, &c.

AGEN,

AGEN, *Aginum*, *Agenum* aut *Aginum*, was heretofore the Capital City of the *Nitiobriges*, who were its Founders. It is a very large and populous City, an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*; and hath a Seneſchalcy and a Preſidial: And is ſituated near the River *Garonne*, where it receives the *Gers*, 60 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the South-eaſt, 50 from *Thouloufe* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Bazas* to the Eaſt. This City had the Honour to be the Birth-place of that Prodigy of Learning, *Joſeph Scaliger*.

QUERCY Cadurcenſis Tractus, is bounded on the South by *Languedoc*, on the Eaſt by *Rouergue* and *Auvergne*, on the North by *Limouſin*, and on the Weſt by *Perigord* and *Agenois*. Its utmoſt extent, from South to North, conſiſts of about 90 miles, and 50 from Weſt to Eaſt. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former call'd *Cauſſe*, are the Valleys on the ſide of the River *Lot*. And the Lower or *low Towns* lye round about that of *Aveirou*. This Province was united to the Crown of *France* in the beginning of the Reign of *Philip* the Hardy, A. 1306. and contains the enſuing conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Cahors, Biſh. Cap. — *Montaubon*, *Lauſerte*, *Souillac*, *Cadenac*, &c.
Gourdon.
Moiſſac.
Frigeac.

CAHORS, *Cadurcum*, olim *Divina Caducorum* is built on a ſteep Rock, on which formerly ſtood a Citadel, and encompaſs'd in form of a Peniſle by the River *Lot*, over which it hath three Stone Bridges; and is diſtant 40 miles from *Agen* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Limoges* to the South, and 60 from *Thouloufe* to the North. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Alby*, a Seneſchalcy and Election. The Inhabitants make diverſe Manufactures, with which they maintain a reaſonable good Commerce, by means of the River. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Stephen*, and was conſecrated by *S. Martial*. Here are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries, together with a Colledge, erected *A. D.* 16C5.

Montauban, *Mons Albanus*, is a good City, well built, all of Brick, the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of an Election, 30 miles from *Cahors* to the South, on the Road to *Thouloufe*: It is divided into the Old and New City, and hath a Suburb on the other ſide of the River, which is joyned to the Town by a fair Stone-Bridge, rebuilt in the Year 1667. by the care of M. *Colbert*, as appears by the Inſcription upon it.

Figeac, *Figeacum*, is a ſmall City, and hath alſo an Election. It is ſituate on the River *Sale*, 30 miles from *Cahors* to the Eaſt, and near the borders of *Auvergne*.

ROUERGUE, *Rutenenſis Provincia*, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Cevennes*, on the North by *Auvergne*, on the Weſt by *Quercy*, and on the South by *Languedoc*, being divided into three Parts, *viz.* the County, and the Upper and Lower *Marche*. It is extended from South to North for the ſpace of 80 miles, and about the ſame from Weſt to Eaſt. Its principal Cities and Towns are,

Rhodes, Biſhop, Cap. — *Ville Franche*, *S. Antonin*, *S. Juſt*, &c.
Vetres, Biſh.
Milhau.

RHODEZ or *RODES*, *Ruteni*, *Rutena* & *Segodunum Rutenorum*, is ſituated near the River *Averiou*, at the diſtance of of 55 Miles from *Cahors*, 40 from *Alby* to the North, 50 from *S. Flour* to the South, and about as many from the Mountains of *Cevennes*. It is a very ancient large and well fortified City, with the Title of a County, Senaſchalcy, and an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries, beſides a ſtately College of Jeſuits. This City was ſome time ſubject to its own Counts, who kept their Court in that part nam'd the *Burgh*, whilſt the Biſhops poſſeſſed the other under the name of the City. Afterwards it eſcheated to the Houſe of *Armagnac*, and at length was annexed to the Demeans of the Crown by King *Henry* IV. The Adjacent Country abounds in Mines of Copper, Azure and Arſenic: And not far from hence is the Mountains of *Canſac*, which burns when it Rains; as alſo a Cavern call'd *Tindoul*, which is 60 Paces wide and 200 deep, &c.

Vabres, *Vabræ*, is a ſmall City, water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Dourdan*, at the Foot of the Mountains, being diſtant about 15 Miles from the Confines of *Languedoc*, and 25 Miles from *Rhodez* to the South. It was heretofore only an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks in the Dioceſs of *Rhodez*, until Pope *John* XXII. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, A. D. 1317.

Milnau or *Milland*, *Milleldum* aut *Amilhanum*, the principal Town of the Upper Marche of *Rouergue*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Tarn* neat the Frontiers of *Languedoc*, 20 Miles from *Rhodez* to the South-Eaſt. It was formerly a ſtrong hold, but its Fortifications were diſmantled in 1629.

Ville Franche, *Villa Franca* & *Francopolis*, is a large well built Town on the River *Aveirou*, and the chief of the Lower *Marche*, being diſtant 20 Miles from *Rhodez* to the Weſt, and as many from *Cahors* to the Eaſt. It hath a Seneſchalcy and a Preſidial.

LIMOSIN, *Limovicenſis Provincia*, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Auvergne*, on the North by *Marche*, on the Weſt by part of *Poitou*, *Angoumois* and *Perigord*, and on the South by *Quercy*, extending it ſelf from South-Eaſt to North-weſt, for the ſpace of about 65 Miles, and 50 from Weſt to Eaſt. The whole Country is generally cold, and not very fruitful, ſcarcely affording any good Wine; however here grows ſome Wheat, much Rice, Barley and Cheſnuts, of which laſt the Inhabitants often make Bread. The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Limoges, Biſh. Cap. — *Turenne*, *Uſerche*, &c.
Tulle, Biſhop.
Brive.

LIMOGES, *Lemovicum*, ſeu *Auguſtoritum Lemovicum*, is ſeated partly on the Top of a Hill and partly in a Valley, on the ſide of the River *Vienne*, at the diſtance of 120 Miles from *Orleans* to the South, 60 from *Poictiers* to the South-Eaſt, 90 from *Cahors* to the North, 85 from *Clermont* to the Weſt, and 110 from *Bourdeaux* to the North-Eaſt. It is a City of large extent, encompaſſed with ſtrong Walls and deep Ditches, having been founded (as ſome Authors avouch) by a certain *Gauliſh* Prince, who communicated his Name to it: *Julius Cæſar* mentions it as a very populous Place, in his Time; and it is at preſent dignified with the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*. The Cathedral bears the Name of S. *Stephen* and S. *Martial* was its firſt Biſhop. There are alſo three conſiderable Abbies, *viz.* thoſe of *S. Martial*, *S. Auguſtin*, and *S. Martin*, together with divers other Convents for Religious Perſons of both Sexes, a Preſidial Court, a Generality and Seneſchalcy. The City of *Limoges* was formerly ſubject to the Dominion of its own hereditary Vicounts, who were likewiſe Lords of the whole Province of *Limoſin*; but it hath been taken at ſeveral times by the *Goths*, *French* and *Engliſh*, the

the Conſtable *de Gueſchin* diſpoſſeſſed the latter in the Year 1371. but *Edward* the Black Prince of *Wales* retook it ſoon after by Storm.

Tulle, *Tutela*, aut *Tutella*, is water'd by the Rivers *Coreſe* and the *Soulane*, about 37 Miles from *Limoges* to the South, and 55 from *Cahors* to the North. It was at firſt only a Town and Abbey of *Benedictine* Monks of S. *Martin*, which Pope *John* XXII. turned into a Cathedral, *A. D.* 1318. *Arnold de S. Aſtier* having been its laſt Abbot and firſt Biſhop. Theſe Prelates are Viſcounts, and Lords of the City, wherein is alſo eſtabliſhed a Preſidial Court, another of Election, *&c.*

PERIGORD, *Petricoricenſis Provincia*, lies between part of *Quercy* and *Limoſin* on the Eaſt, *Angoumois* on the North, part of *Xaintonge* and *Guienne* Proper on the Weſt, and *Agenois*, together with Part of *Quercy* on the South: Its utmoſt extent, from South to North conſiſting of about 55 miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt 65 miles. This Province is divided into the Upper and Lower Parts, the former whereof, called the *White*, by reaſon of the Mountains that are extended along the Banks of the *Dordogne* and *Verzere*: And the other, on the River *Ille*, is term'd the *Black*, on the account of its Woods. The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Perigueux, Biſh. Cap. } *Bergerac*,
Sarlat, Biſh. } *Rochechalais*.
Beaumont, } *Montignac*, &c.

PERIGUEUX, *Petrocorium*, olim *Petrocorii* & *Veſana*, the Metropolis of the Upper *Perigord*, is ſeated on the River *Ille*, and diſtant 65 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the South Eaſt, 45 from *Tulle* to the Weſt, and 40 from *Limoges* to the South. This City is very Ancient, and hath been often laid waſte by the Inroads of the barbarous Nations; and near its Walls King *Pepin*, ſirnamed the *Short*, gained a ſignal Victory over *Gaiffer* Duke of *Aquitaine*, *A. C.* 768. Its ancient Grandeur is evident from the Ruins of a Temple of the Goddeſs *Venus*, and of an Amphitheatre, together with divers Inſcriptions, and other magnificent Monuments of venerable Antiquity, that are found here. It is a See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of the Seneſchal of the Province.

SARLAT, *Sarlatum*, the Capital City of the Lower *Perigord*, is ſituated, as it were, in an Iſland, between the Rivers *Dordogne* and *Vezere*, near the Confines of *Quercy*, 30 miles from *Perigueux* to the South Eaſt, and as many from *Cahors* to the North, it formerly belonged to the Dioceſs of *Perigueux*, but is now it ſelf an Epiſcopal See, erected out of an Abby by Pope *John* XXII. in the Year 1317. It is alſo a Place of conſiderable Strength, and ſuſtain'd two Sieges during the Civil Wars.

SAINTONGE or *XAINTONGE*, *Santonia*, hath *Angoumois* and *Perigord* on the Eaſt, the Country of *Aunis* and *Poictou* on the North, the Ocean on the Weſt, and *Guienne* Proper on the South; comprehending from Weſt to Eaſt the Space of about 80 Miles, and from South to North about 50 Miles: It is a fruitful Country, and yields Corn, Wine, Saffron, and Salt, whereof very good is made here. The Towns of chiefeſt note in this Province are,

Saintes, Biſh. Cap. } *Brouage*,
Pons, } *Barbaſieux*,
S. Jean d'Angeli, } *Aubeterre*, &c.

SAINTES or *XAINTES*, *Santones*, aut *Mediolanum Santonum*, is ſituated on the River *Charante*, at the diſtance of 60 Miles from *Bourdeaux* to the North, 30 from *Rochel* to the South Eaſt, 35 from *Angouleſme* to the Weſt. It is a large City, but not every where well built. It is an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*. The Cathedral is dedicated to S. *Peter*. Here are yet to be ſeen divers Aqueducts, an Amphitheatre, a Triumphal Arch over the Bridge of the *Charante*, a great number of Inſcriptions, and other Monuments of the Ancient Romans.

S. Jean d'Angely, *Fanum Sancti Joannis Angeriaci*, *Angeriacum* aut *Engeriacum*, is a fair Town on the River *Boutonne*, about 5 or ſix Miles from the Frontiers of *Poitou* to the South, and 15 from *Saintes* to the North. It was ſome time Fortified by the French Proteſtants, but when *Lewis* XIII. took it he demoliſh'd its Fortifications.

The Provinces of GASCOIGNE.

ARMAGNAC, *Armeniacenſis Comitatus*, is a County in *Gaſcony*, lying between *Languedoc* to the Eaſt, *Condomois* to the North, *Gaſcoigne* and *Bigorre* to the Weſt, and *Comminge* to the South. It is uſually divided into Upper and Lower, and comprehends the enſuing Principal Towns, *viz.*

Auch, Archb. Cap. } *Naugaro*,
Leytoure, Biſh. } *Mirande*,
Vic d'Armagnac, } *Verdun*,
Suſe, } *La Baſtide*.
Jegun, }

AUCH or *AUX*, *Auſchii*, *Auguſta Auſciorum*, is ſeated on the River *Gers*, in a very fruitful Country, about 55 miles from *Bazas* to the South Eaſt, 20 from *Condom*, and 35 from *Agen* to the South, and 40 from *Toloufe* to the Weſt. This City is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Cathedral one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent of the Kingdom, its Chapter conſiſting of 15 Dignitaries and 20 Canons, of whom five being Secular, are the Count of *Armagnac*, and the four Barons of *Montaut*, *Pardillan*, *Monteſquiou*, and *Ile*. Moreover the Archbiſhop enjoys half the Lordſhip of the City, which is alſo adorn'd with many other Churches and Monaſteries.

Mirande, *Miranda*, is a ſmall Town, and only conſiderable becauſe it is the Capital of a County, call'd *Aſtarac*, or *Eſtac*, which takes up the Southern part of the Province of *Armagnac*. The Town ſtands on the River *Boiſe*, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from *Auch* to the South Weſt. It was firſt Founded under the Reign of King *Philip* the Fair, A.D. 1289.

CHALOSSE, *Caloſſia*, or *GASCONY* properly ſo called is extended between *Armagnac* on the Eaſt, *Bazadois* on the North, the *Landes* or *Sandy Grounds* on the Weſt, and *Bearn* on the South. This Country, although of no very large compaſs is ſubdivided into many Territories, *viz.* thoſe of *Turſon*, *Marſon*, *Gavardan*, *Nebouſen*, &c. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Aire, Biſh. Cap. } *Meugrm*.
S. Sever, } *Arſac*.
Gabaret. }

AIRE, *Adura*, *Atura*, *Aturum*, & *Aturis* olim *Vico-Julii* & *Atuſatum*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Adour*, 45 miles from *Auch* to the Weſt, 60 from *Bourdeaux* to the South, and 70 from *Bayonne* to the Eaſt.

The

The Kings of the *Viſigoths* were wont to keep their Courts in this City, and on the Bank of the River are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruins of the Palace of *Alarie*: Since which, the City of *Aire* hath been often ruin'd by the *Saracens*, *Normans*, and other Nations, and ſuffer'd much damage during the late Civil Wars of *France*. It is an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Civil Government depends on the Courts of Judicature of *Bazas*, from whence Appeals lie to the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*. The moſt remarkable publick Buildings are, the Abbey of S. *Quiterne*, and the Cathedral of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Arch-deaconries appertain to the Chapter, and the whole Dioceſs is divided into ſix Arch-Prieſthoods.

S. Sever, *Fanum S. Severi*, aut *Severopolis*, is a conſiderable Town built at the foot of the Hills on the Banks of the River *Adour*, about 20 miles below *Aire*.

CONDOMIS, *Condomenſis Ager*, is a ſmall Territory lying between *Armagnac* and *Agenois* on the Eaſt, *Bezadois* on the North, the ſandy Grounds and *Chaloſſe* on the Weſt, and *Armagnac* on the South: Its chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Condom, Biſh. Cap. } *Mont de Marſan*.
Caumont. } *Demazen*, &c.
Mont-Real.

CONDOM, *Condomum* & *Condomus*, is ſituated on the River *Blaiſe*, and diſtant 40 miles from *Aire* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Auch* to the North, 40 from *Bazas* to the South Eaſt, and 15 from *Agen* to the South. It is but a ſmall City, however an Epiſcopal See, erected in the year, 1327. by Pope *John* XII. who gave to it the Revenue of an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order, which is now the Cathedral Church. *Reimond Goulard*, the laſt Abbot of this Abbey, was the firſt Biſhop of *Condom*, and the Canons ſeculariz'd in 1549. Here are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries. This City was taken by *Sebaſtel de Montmorency*, chief of the Proteſtant Party, A. D. 1569.

Mont de Marſan, *Mons Marſiani*, ſtands on the banks of the River *Midou*, 46 miles from *Condom* to the Weſt, and 15 from *Aire* to the North toward *Bourdeaux*. It is the chief Town of a Territory of the ſame name, and was built by *Peter* Count of *Bigomme*, A.D. 1141.

The *LANDES* or *LANNES*, *Landarum Tractus* aut *Landæ Burdigalenſis*, is a ſandy and barren Country, extended between *Labour* on the South, *Marſan* on the Eaſt, *Guienne* on the North, and the Ocean on the Weſt, being divided into the *Greater Landes* between *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne*, and the *Leſſer* between *Bazes* and *Mont-Marſan*; its principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Dax, Biſh. Cap. } *Albret*, &c.
Tartas.

DAX or *D'ACQS*, *Aquæ Agnſiæ* aut *Tarbellicæ*, is ſituated on the *Adour* 40 miles below *Aire*, and 25 above *Bayonne*, about 60 miles South from *Bourdeaux*. It is a fair well-built City, and drives a good Trade by means of the River, (which falls into the Ocean but 30 miles below it) and its neighbourhood to *Spain*. It hath a Caſtle for its defence, which is flank'd with many large round Towers, wherein a ſufficient Gariſon is maintained. It is alſo famous for its Baths of hot Water, that were much eſteemed even in the time of the *Romans*. On which account it acquir'd the name of *Aquæ*, from whence alſo proceeded that of the whole Province of *Aquitaine*. This City is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Auch*; and a Seneſchalcy.

Tartas is a neat Town on the River *Midouze*, about 15 miles from *Dax* to the Eaſt.

Albret, *Lebretum* ſeu *Lebreti Vicus* & *Abbretum*, is built in the midſt of a Foreſt of the ſame name, 40 miles from *Dax* to the North Eaſt, 30 from *Bourdeaux* to the South, and 25 from *Bagas* to the Weſt. The Town and adjacent Country which it gives name to, was dignified with the Title of a Duchy by *Henry* II. King of *France*. From the noble Family of *Albret* were deſcended two Kings of *Navarre*.

The Country of *LABOURD* or *BASQUE*, borders on the Frontiers of *Spain*, being bounded on the Eaſt by *Bearne*, on the North by the *Landes*, on the Weſt by the Ocean, and on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The places of chief Note are,

Bayonne, Biſh. Cap. } *S. Jean de Luz*. *Bidache*, &c.

Bayonne, *Lapurdum*, aut *Bayona*, is a large, rich and well Fortified City, at the mouth of the River *Adour*, near its confluence with the *Nive*; 15 miles from the Confines of *Spain* to the South, 25 from *Dax* to the South Weſt, 100 from *Bourdeaux*, and 390 from *Paris*. Some Authors are of Opinion, That it was the *Aquæ Tarbellicæ* of the *Romans*; but it is certain, That its ancient name was *Lapurdum*, on which account its Epiſcopal See (which depends on the Metropolitan of *Auch*) was ſtiled, *Epiſcopatus Lapurdenſis*, or of *Labourd*, until about the year, 1150. when it began to be call'd *Bayonenſis* of *Bayonne*. Alſo the whole Territory lying between S. *Sebaſtian* and *Fontarabia*, was part of the Vicounty of *Bayonne*, and poſſeſſed by the Vicount, *A.D.* 1177. according to the Report of *Roger Hoveden* and *Peter de Marca*, who alſo, with others, affirm, That the Country belong'd to the Dioceſs of *Bayonne* until the time of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who firſt obtain'd for it a Vicar-General during the Civil Wars of *France*, notwithſtanding the Remonſtrance of its proper Dioceſan the Biſhop of *Bayonne*. The City of *Bayonne* is one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France* on the ſide of *Spain*, and hath a very capacious ſafe and deep Harbour (a great number of Veſſels paſſing even into the midſt of the Town) and a ſtrong Caſtle with a good Gariſon. The Cathedral bearing the names of the Virgin *Mary* and S. *Leo*, is ſurrounded with many other Churches, and divers Monaſteries. Not far from this City ſtands a high Mountain, from the top whereof one may take a proſpect of the three Kingdoms of *France*, *Spain*, and *Navarre*, &c.

S. *Jean de Luz*, or *Loituine*, *Fanum S. Joannis Lucii* & *Luiſium*, is ſeated on the mouth of the Rivulet *Udaburis*, not above 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Spain*, and *Fontarabia* to the Eaſt. Near this Town, in an Iſland made by the River *Bidaſſon*, which parts *France* and *Spain*, call'd, *The Iſle of Conference*, were celebrated the Matrimonial Solemnities between the preſent French King *Lewis* XIV. and *Maria Thereſia* of *Auſtria*, Infanta of *Spain*, *A. D.* 1660.

The *Lower NAVARRE*, *Navarra Inferior*, is joyn'd to the Country of *Labourd* on the Weſt, and that of *Bearne* on the Eaſt, and the *Pyrenees* on the S. It is a Mountainous and barren Country, and except Fruit which is delicate here, and ſome Paſturge, produces but little. In it are theſe Towns, *S. Palais*, Cap. *S. Jean de Pied de Port*, &c.

S. *PALAIS*, *Fanum Sancti Palatii*, ſituated in the Territory of *Mixe* on the little River of *Ridouſe*, 40 miles South Eaſt from *Bayonne*, 8 from the Confines

Confines of *Bearn* to the West, and about 20 from the *Pyrenean* Mountains to the North. In this Town were held the Sovereign Courts of Justice and Chancery for the whole Country, before it was united to the Parliament of *Pau*, A. D. 1620.

S. Jean de Pied de Port, Fanum S. Joannis Pedeportensis, olim *Imum Pyreneum*, is a well fortified Town built amidst the Mountains on the banks of the River *Nive* at the distance scarcely of 3 miles from the confines of the Upper *Navarre* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 from S. *Palais* to the South-East, and 30 from *Bayonne* to the South-east.

The Vicounty of *SOULE* is a small Territory extended along the side of the River *Gave de Suson* between *Bearn* to the East, and the Lower *Navarre* on the West. It comprehends 50 Parishes and only one considerable Town, *viz.* That of *Mauleon de Soule*, which gave Birth to that Learned Prelate *Henricus Spondanus*, or *Henry Sponde* Bishop of *Pamierr*, &c.

BEARN, *Benarnia*, situated at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, is bounded on the East by the County of *Bigorne*, on the North by *Gascogne*, on the West by the Provostship of *Acqs*, the *Lower Navarre* and the Vicounty of *Soule*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Arragon* and *Ronsal*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 50 miles; and about the same from West to East. This Province is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and was at first possessed by its own Princes. Afterward it became Subject to the Dominion of the Kings of *Navarre*, and was at length annexed to the Demeans of the Crown under *Henry* IV. A. D. 1620. The most considerable Cities and Towns of the Country of *Bearn* are these, *viz.*

Pau Cap.	*Morlas.*
Oleron, Bish.	*Sauveterre.*
L'Escar Bish.	*Pontac.*
Ortez.	*Laubege.*
Navarreins.	*Salies.*

PAU, *Palum*, is seated on the *Gave* of *Pau*, 30 miles from *Aire* to the South, as many from the frontiers of *Spain*, 40 from S. *Palais*, and 60 from *Bayonne* to the East. It is a large Town, and the Seat of one of the Parliaments of *France*, and hath a Castle for its defence, wherein on the 13th day of *December*, 1557. was born *Henry* IV. sirnamed the Great King of *France* and *Navarre*.

Oleron, *Oloronensis Urbs*, *Elorona* & *Iluro*, stands on the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 65 miles South-west from *Auch*, 12 from *Pau* to the West, 20 from the Frontiers of *Navarre* and about as many from those of *Aragon* to the North. This City is the See of a Bishop subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*. It was formerly destroy'd by the *Normans*, and rebuilt by Count *Centullus*, *A. D.* 1080. The *Gave* a River, separates it from the Suburbs of S. *Mary*, in which stands the Cathedral Church and some other fair buildings. The Protestants made themselves Masters thereof in the Civil War time, and *Gererd le Roux* or *Roussel*, was install'd Bishop, by *Margaret* Queen of *Navarre*.

Lescar or *Lascar Lascuris* aut *Lescar*, derives its Name (says *Peter de Marca*) from the winding reaches of the Brooks (called in the *Basque* Language *Lascourres*) with which it is water'd: It is distant 4 or 5 miles from *Pau* to the East, and 12 from *Oleron* to the North, and is also an Episcopal See. This City was founded *A. D.* 1000, by the care of the Duke of *Gascony* on the Ruins of the ancient *Benearnum*, which had been utterly raz'd by the *Normans* in 845. In the Cathedral Church of the Virgin *Mary* were the Tombs of the Kings of *Navarre*, but they were demolished by the fury of the Civil Wars.

The County of *BIGORRE*, *Bigonensis Comitatus*, is bounded on the West by *Bearn*, on the East by *Cominges* and *Conserans*, on the North by *Armaignac*, and on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Its extent from South to North includes about 40 or 50 miles, and from West to East about 20 or 25. This Province is divided into three parts, *viz.* the Mountains, the Plain and the Territory of *Rustan*. The Mountains is said to have Mines of Copper, &c. but they are not open. *Enneo Arista* possessed this Country *A. C.* 828 before the Kingdom of *Navarre* was founded, and after many Revolutions King *Henry* IV. caus'd it to be united to the Crown of *France* by Virtue of his Edict published in the Month of *Octob*, *A. D.* 1607. The Principal Towns, &c. of it are these, *viz.*

Tarbe, Bish. Cap.	*Baignerés.*
Vic de Bigorre.	*Campen.*
Lourdes.	*Rabasten.*
Benac.	*Parabere.*
Bardge, famous for its Waters.	*Antin* Marq. &c.

TARBE or *TARBES*, *Tarba*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Adaux* in a fertile Country, at the distance of 30 miles from *Auch* to the South-west, and 25 from *Pau* to the East. It is a well-built City, but hath only one Street, together with a Castle call'd *Bigorne*, whence (*de Marca* says) the whole Province hath its name. The See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Auch*, hath been long since established here: as also, a Seneschal Court. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

COMLINGE, *Convenensis Ager*, lies between *Languedoc* on the East, *Armagnac* on the North, the County of *Bigorre* on the West, and *Conserans* on the South. This Country was possessed by certain particular Counts, until it escheated to the Crown of *France*: It is reasonable fruitful in Wine, Fruits and Pasturage. And is divided into the *Upper* or *Cominges*, and the *Lower* or *Lombes*. Wherein are contained these Towns of chiefest note, *viz.*

Bertrand de Cominge, Bish. Cap.	*Lombes*, Bish. & *Muret.*

S. *BERTRAND DE COMINGE*, *Convena* aut *Lugdunum Convenarum*, & *Lugdunum Aquitanicæ*, is situated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Garonne* and the Confines of *Conserans*, 16 miles from *Aque Convenarum* or *Bagneres*, according to the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, 50 miles from *Toulouse* to the South-west, 40 from *Auch* to the South, and 30 from *Tarbe* to the South-east. The ancient City of *Convenæ* was raz'd by the French, *A. C.* 584. and another built out of its Ruins in 1100 by S. *Bertrand*, from whom its modern Name is deriv'd. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and its Royal Court of Justice depends on the Parliament of *Toulouse*. The Bishop hath a Seat in the Assembly of the States of *Languedoc*.

Lombes, *Lombaria* & *Lombarium*, is a small City on the Rivulet of *Save*, distant 30 miles from S. *Bertrand* to the South; 20 from *Auch* to the South-east, 25 from *Toulouse* to the South-west. Its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tolouse*, was erected out

of an ancient Abbey of *Auguſtin* Monks, *A. D.* 1317. by Pope *John* XXII. who nominated one *Arnold Roger* of *Cominges* to be the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs.

CONSERANS or *COSERANS*, is a Vicounty lying to the South of *Cominges* proper, between *Languedoc* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It was firſt poſſeſſed (as it is generally believed) by *Arnold* of *Spain*, under the Title of a County, then paſs'd into the Family of the Counts of *Caveſſone*, and from thence was tranſlated to the Houſe of *Navarre*, &c.

S. *Lizier* of *Conſerans*, *Conſerani*, aut *Fanum* S. *Liceriі*, the Capital of *Conſerans*, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Salur*, which about 10 miles from hence falls into the *Garonne*, and is diſtant 30 Miles from *Toloſe* to the South-Weſt, 46 from *Auch* to the South-Eaſt, and 18 from S. *Bertrand* to the Eaſt. It is the See of a Biſhop, and hath a Royal Court of Juſtice dependant on the Parliament of *Toloſe*. The City is divided into two Parts, *viz.* The City and the Town; the former, properly called *Coſerans*, is adorned with a Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and in the other, named S. *Lizier*, ſtands another Cathedral.

The *PYRENEAN* Mountains, which ſerve as a Boundary between the two Kingdoms of *Spain* and *France*, begin near the Town of S. *Jean de Luz* on the Ocean, and continue Eaſtward quite croſs the *Iſthmus* that joins *Spain* to the Continent of *Europe*, as far as *Perpignan* on the Mediterranean; the higheſt of them is that named *Mont-Carrigo*, between *Rouſſilion* and *Catalonia* towards the County of *Conflent*, on which Snow lies unmelted the greateſt part of the Year.

Guienne hath a Governour-General, who is the Count *de Toloſe*, a Commandant, the Marſhal *de Large*, two Lieutenant-Generals, a Seneſchal, and 12 particular Governours of Places. *Saintogne* and *Angoumois* have a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, two Seneſchals, and three particular Governours of Places. *Limoſin* hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, and a Seneſchal. *Perigord* hath a Senechal: And *Quercy* a Seneſchal and Lieutenant-General.

CHAP. XI.

LANGUEDOC, *Occivania*, aut *Volcarum Regio.*

THE Province of *LANGUEDOC*, including the Countries of *Cevennes* and *Rouſſillion*, is bounded on the Eaſt by the River *Rhone*, which divides it from *Provence* and *Dauphine*, ; on the North by *Lyonnois*, *Auvergne*, *Rouergue* and *Quercy*; on the Weſt by *Armagnac* and *Cominges*; and on the South by the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenean Mountains. It is ſituated between the 41 Deg. 50 Min. and the 44 Deg. 54 Min. of Latitude; and between the 18 Deg. 5 Min. and the 22 Deg. 40 Min. of Longitude. Its extent from South to North is about 120 miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt, *viz.* from *Rieux* to *Ville-Neuf-les-Avignon*, 180 miles. In the *Roman* Diviſion of *Gaul*, *Languedoc* went by the Name of the *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and in the declining of the Empire it was poſſeſſed by the *Goths*, who here Founded the Kingdom of the *Viſigoths*, which hath been entirely extinct ever ſince the time of *Charles Martel*.

This Province is eſteem'd the moſt Pleaſant and Fruitful of any throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*, the Air being very Temperate and Healthful, and the Soil bringing forth abundance of Corn and excellent Fruits; its chief Commodities are Wine, Oil, Hony, Wax, Saffron, Silk and Salt. The Upper *Languedoc* affords good Paſture to many Herds of Oxen and Cows. Some Mines of rich Metals and Minerals are found here, and Quarries of Marble and Alabaſter. Moreover, all ſorts of Fiſhes are caught in the Rivers and on the Sea-coaſts, and there are divers Springs of Mineral Waters very efficacious in curing Diſeaſes.

But the Country of *Cevennes* hath not the ſame advantages, as being Mountainous, not ſo much cultivated and leſs delightful in many places. However, it affords Millet, Cheſnuts, and ſome other Fruits. The principal Rivers are the *Rhone*, the *Garonne*, the *Tarn*, the *Viſtre*, the *Vidaule*, the *Barange*, the *Eraut*, the *Salazon*, the *Berre*, the *Palas*, the *Agout*, and the *Aude*, intermixing its Waters with thoſe of the *Freſquel*, which is joined by a Canal with the leſſer *Lers*, that runs into the *Garonne*. This is that Famous Canal of *Languedoc*, which hath been lately cut with ſo vaſt Expence, to make a Communication between the two Seas, *viz.* the Ocean and Mediterranean, and not yet altogether brought to Perfection. This Country, which hath been Subject to a great number of Dukes, Vicounts, and divers other Lords, after many Revolutions was united to the Crown by King *John*, together with the Duchies of *Normandy* and *Burgundy*, *A. D.* 1361.

The States of *Languedoc* are very conſiderable, and their Aſſemblies are held every three Years by the three Orders, *viz.* The Clergy, the Nobles, and the third Eſtate; the Firſt of theſe is compoſed of three Archbiſhops; the Second of twenty two Barons taken out of every Dioceſs; and the Third of twenty two Conſuls of the Capital Cities of every Dioceſs, &c. The whole Province of *Languedoc* is uſually divided into the Upper to the Weſt, and the Lower to the Eaſt, as it more plainly appears from the following Table.

The Upper in 5 Parts, *viz.*	*Toulouſan*, *Toulouſe*, Archbiſh. Capital.	
	Albigeois, *Alby*, Archbiſh.	
	Leucegay, *Caſtelnau dary.*	
	The County of *Foix.*	*Foix.*
	Rouſſillon, *Perpignan*, Biſh.	
The Lower in 4 Parts, *viz.*	The Quarter of *Narbonne.* Archbiſh.	*Narbonne*,
	The Quarter of *Beſiers.*	*Beſiers*, Biſh.
	The Quarter of *Nimes.*	*Nimes*, Biſh.
	Cevennes in 3, *viz.* *Gevaudan.*	*Mende*, Biſh.
	Vivarais.	*Viviers.*
	Velay.	*Puy*, Biſh.

TOULOUSAN, *Toloſanus Ager*, takes up the more Weſtern part of the Upper *Languedoc*, along the Banks

Banks of the River *Garonne*, lying between *Gascony* on the West, *Albigeois* on the North, the Territory of *Auray* on the East, and the Country of *Foix* on the South. It comprehends these principal Cities and Towns *viz.*

Tolouse Arch-Bish. Cap.	*Grisoles.*
Lavaur Bish.	*Buset*
Castle Saracin.	*Cerminge.*
Villemur.	

TOULOUSE, *THOULOUSE*, or *TOLOSE Tolosa*, is seated on the River *Garonne*, over which it hath a stately stone-Bridge, commonly call'd *Pont-neuf*. It is distant 330 miles from *Paris*, 140 from *Limoges*, and 55 from *Cahors* to the South, 60 from the *Pyrenees* to the North, 150 from *Bayon*, and 40 from *Auch* to the East, 170 from the River *Rhosne*, and 190 from the *Mediterranean* to the West. It was heretofore the Seat of the ancient *Tectosages*, (who gain'd so many Conquests in *Asia* and *Greece*) and then a Roman Colony: In process of time it became the Metropolis of the *Visigoths*, afterward of *Aquitain*, and at length of one of the most considerable Provinces, or Governments of *France*. Its Episcopal See which before depended on the Jurisdiction of the Arch-bishop of *Narbonne*, was erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1317. *Tolouse* is famous for its Traffick, and since a Communication hath been made between the Western Ocean and the Mediterranean, may justly be stil'd the Mart of both Seas. The City is divided into Eight Parts, call'd *Capitolares*, to which a lesser Quarter nam'd the *Burgh*, on the other side of the *Garonne*, was added in the Year 1346. The Magnificent Cathedral of St. *Stephen*, is built on a spacious Ground-plat, adorn'd with a Fountain, over which is erected an Obelisk wrought with curious Workmanship. Another Church Dedicated to St. *Sernim* or *Saturnim*, the first Bishop of *Tolouse*, is remarkable for its Treasury of Relicks, as also is that of the *Jacobins* for the Shrine of *Thomas Aquinas*. Moreover here are also to be seen many Monuments of Antiquity. parcularly a Capitol and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Aqueducts, old Temples, *&c.*

The Universtity of *Tolouse*, is reputed to be the Second of the Kingdom, and consists of several Colleges, among which that of *Foix* is the most Illustrious; and indeed this Place hath been long since the Seat of the Muses, on which account it is called *Palladia*, or the City of *Pallas*, by *Martial*, *Ausonius*, and *Sidonius Appollinaris*. The Town-House is a stately Pile of Building, and hath acquir'd the name of the *Capitol*; neither perhaps will it be improper to mention the Mills of the *Basade* and Castle, every one of which hath 16 or 17 Mill-stones for the grinding of Corn, and a great number of Engines for the currying of Leather. A Soveraign Court of Parliament was began here in the time of King *Philip* the Fair, and established by *Charles* VII. Here is also a Seneschalcy and Generality. The City of *Tolouse* after divers Revolutions, remained long in the hands of its own Counts, until *Philip* the Hardy seiz'd on it, together with the whole County, *A. D.* 1271; and King *John* re-united it to the Crown in 1361.

About this City lye those spacious pleasant Fields, call'd by ancient Writers, *Campi Catalaunici*, in which that famous Battle was fought by *Ætius* the Roman General, assisted by the *Franks*, *Burgundians* and *Goths*, against *Attilla* King of the *Huns*, whom they utterly Defeated, and kill'd near 200 Thousand of the 500 Thousand ('tis said) he brought into the Field. Others place the *Campi Catalaunici* about *Chalons*, in *Champaigne*, tho with less reason, this place agreeing best with the accounts given of them by the Ancients.

Lavaur, *L'Avour*, or *La Vaur*, *Vaurum*, aut *Vaurium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Agour* in the Upper *Languedoc*, and on the very confines of *Albigeois*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Tolouse* to the East. *Isarne* Bishop of *Tolouse*, gave the Town of *Lavaur*, in the year 1098, to *Florardy* Abbot of St. *Pons de Thomieses*, on condition that he should Found a Priory in it; where afterward in 1318, Pope *John* XXII. established an Episcopal See.

ALBIGEOIS, *Albigiensis Tractus*, lyes between the Dioceses of *Tolouse*, *Vabres*, *Luvaur* and *Rhodez*, being the Country of the ancient *Heluseri*, mentioned by *Cæsar*. It is divided into two almost equal Parts by the River *Tarn*, and comprehends these chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Alby, Arch. Bish. Capital.	*Rabastens.*
	Givossens.
Castres, Bish.	*Valens.*
Realmont.	*Cordes.*
Gaillac.	*Florentin*, &c.

ALBI, *Albiga*, is situated on the River *Tarn*, in a very fertile Country, about 35 miles from *Tolouse* to the North-east, and 30 from *Ville Franche* in *Rouergue* to the South. It was formerly a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but Pope *Innocent* XI. erected it into an Archbishoprick, A. D. 1678 The Prelate of this City is also its Temporal Lord, and the King only maintains a Magistrate there, call'd the *Viguier* for holding the Royal Courts of Judicature. The Cathedral of St. *Cicile* hath one of the fairest Quires of *France*.

Castres, *Castrum*, aut *Castrum Albiensium*, is a fair City on the River *Argout*, distant 20 miles from *Albi* to the South, and 40 from *Tolouse*. Its Episcopal See was Founded by Pope *John* XXII. A. D. 1317, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. but it hath depended on that of *Alby* ever since the year 1678.

The Inhabitants of this Country have been famous in Ecclesiastical History, by the name of *Albigenses*, for their early dissention from the errors of the Church of *Rome*. They were a Branch of the *Waldenses*, who proceeded from *Peter Waldo* a rich Merchant of *Lyons* a very Pious and Charitable Man, who touched with the sudden death of a Friend at a Feast, set himself seriously to contemplate upon Eternity, and study the Holy Scripture, which led him to the discovery of the Errors of the Roman Church: And being exceeding Charitable in relieving the wants of the Poor, and doing other good Offices that lay in his Power, obtain'd great Respect, and Attention when he argued against the Supremacy of the Pope, Adoration of Images, Invocation of Saints, *&c.* His Followers grew numerous, and were call'd in Derision by the Papists, *The poor Men of Lyons*, and afterwards *Waldenses*, from this *Waldo*. The first mention of them in History is about the middle of the twelfth Century, when they began to be Persecuted by the Papists, and were forced to fly into *Piedmont*, where they incorporated with the *Vaudi*, (who were ancient Christians that had never been subject to the

Pope's Authority) and were afterwards indifferently call'd *Vaudois* and *Waldenſis*. Another part of them retiring into *Languedoc*, ſettled in this Province of *Albigeois*, and encreaſed exceedingly. At firſt the Popes endeavoured to convert them by Preaching; to which purpoſe the Dominican order of Monks was Inſtituted about the beginning of the thirteenth Century: But theſe not prevailing, and the *Albigenſes* being grown ſtrong by the Patronage of the Counts of *Thouloufe*, whom they Converted, the Pope raiſed a Cruſade againſt them, ſtirred up the Dukes of *Auſtria* againſt the *Waldenſes*, and made our *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, Captain againſt the *Albigenſes*, A. C. 1213, who with the Pope's Legate, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and a great Army which was raiſed for (as they call'd it) this *Holy War*, were too ſtrong for thoſe poor People, took and plundered their Cities, and Barbarouſly tormented and murdered their Perſons, which caus'd them to fly into *Provence* and other Parts, and in time ſettled themſelves at *Merindol*, *Chabriers*, and thereabouts; where in the year 1545, they were moſt barbarouſly Maſſacred and cruelly tormented by the French Papiſts. Thoſe that eſcaped, ſent to *Zuinglius* for Teachers, and incorporated with the Calviniſts, who altogether in time grew very numerous and powerful, as we have already ſhewed in the account of the Religion of *France*.

LAURAGAIS, *Lauracus* and *Lauriacenſis Ager*, taking its Name from the Town of *Laureac*, is extended between the Banks of the Rivers *Ariege* and *Agent*. It is divided into two parts, *viz.* The Upper and Lower, and comprehends theſe principal Cities and Towns *viz.*

Caſtlenandary, Capital.	*Ville-Pinte.*
S. *Papoul*, Biſh.	*Laureac,*
Avignonet.	*Fanjaux.*
	Ville-Franche.

CASTLENAUDARY, *Caſtellum Arianorum*, *ſeu Caſtolavium Auriacum*, and *Caſtellum Novum Arri*, ſtands on a Hill on the Upper *Lauragais*, 20 miles from *Caſtres* to the South, and 30 from *Tolouſe* to the South-eaſt: A Seneſchalchy Court and Preſidial, have been held in this Town ever ſince the Year 1553. It is a place of good Trade by the many Manufactures, eſpecially Woollen Cloths that are made in it. The Mareſhal *de Schomberg* gain'd a memorable Battle not far from hence, over the Duke *Orleans*, in which the Count *de Moret* was Slain, and the Duke *Montmorency* Wounded and taken Priſoner, *A. D.* 1632.

S. *Papoul*, *Fanum S. Papuli.* aut *Papulepolis*, is a ſmall City on the foot of Mount *Noire*, near the Rivulets of *Rotoure* and *Lampi*, being ſcarcely diſtant one League from *Caſtlenaudary*, and 15 from *Carcaſſonne* to the North-weſt. A certain Monaſtery was built here about the end of the VIIIth Century, which Convent Pope *John* XXII. changed into a Cathedral Church, alloting 43 Pariſhes for its Dioceſs, *A. D.* 1317.

The County of *FOIX*, *Fuxienſis Comitatus*, in the Upper *Languedoc*, is bounded on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and *Rouſillon*, on the Weſt by *Gaſcony*, on the South by *Toulouſan* and *Louragais*, and on the Eaſt by *Narbonne*, It contains 16 Caſtellanies or ſmall Governments, and a great number of conſiderable Towns. It was ſubject to its own Counts, whom Deſcended *Henry* IV. King of *France*, and ſo it was added to the Crown. The principal Towns are,

Foix.	*Savardun.*
Mirepoix, Biſh.	*Maz d'Azil.*
Pamiez, Biſh.	*Mallellegonde.*
Rieux, Biſh.	*Hauterieue.*
Acgs.	*Lezat.*
Mazeres.	*Le Puech*, &c.
Taraſcon.	

FOIX, *Fuxium*, a ſmall Town or Hamlet, formerly well fortified, hath given its name to the whole County, and to an Illuſtrious Family; it is ſituated on the Brook *Ariage*, and the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, from which it is Diſtant 15 miles to the North, and 40 from *Tolouſe* to the South, and is chiefly remarkable for its Abby, Aſſembly of the States, Seneſchalchy, Treaſury-Office for the Receipt of the King's Revenne, *&c.*

Mirepoix, *Mirapiscum ſeu Mirapiſcæ*, is watered by the River *Lers*, and ſtands 10 miles from *Foix* to the Eaſt. This City once belonged to the Dioceſs of *Tolouſe*, but was erected into an Epiſcopal See under that Metropolitan by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1318.

Pamiez, or *Pamiers*, *Pamiæ*, aut *Apamiæ*, ſtands on the ſide of the River *Ariege*, and is defended by the Caſtle of *Fredelet*, whence the City it ſelf was formerly call'd *Fredelas*, and is diſtant 12 miles from *Foix* to the North, and 30 from *Tolouſe*, Pope *Boniface* VIII. chang'd the Abby Church Dedicated to S. *Antonin*, into a Cathedral, in the year 1296. And its Epiſcopal See hath been poſſeſſed by divers Illuſtrious Prelates, particularly S. *Lewis* of *Marſeille*, a Pope named *Benedict* XII. four Cardinals, the Learned *Henricus Spondanus*, and others.

Rieux, *Rivi*, and *Rivenæ*, is a City of ſmall extent, and ſtands on the River *Garonne*, near the Confines of *Gaſcony* and *Conſerans*, 25 miles from *Tolouſe* to the South, and 30 from *Foix* to the North-weſt. Its Epiſcopal See depending on the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Tolouſe*, was likewiſe eſtabliſhed by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1318; and the Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Abby of *Feuillans*, is in this Dioceſs; where are alſo thoſe of *Lezat*, *Caletz*, *Salanques*, &c.

The County of *ROUSILLON*, *Ruſcionenſis Comitatus*, and *CONFLENT* is bounded on the North by *Languedoc*, properly ſo call'd on the Weſt by *Catalonia*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and on the Eaſt by the *Mediterrancan* Sea; its utmoſt extent from Weſt to Eaſt conſiſting of about 70 miles, and 35 from South to North. This County formerly appertain'd to the *Spaniards*, but the French King *Lewis* XIII. took it from them, and it was granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, A. D. 1659. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are the *Ter*, the *Tech*, and the *Egly*; and the principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Perpignan, Biſh. Cap.	*Riveltes.*
Elne, formerly Biſh.	*Stagel.*
Salcas.	*Voto.*
Couillioure.	*Boule.*
Ville Franche de Conflant.	*Praz de Molle.*
	Mont-Louis.
Selio.	Fort, *&c.*

PERPIGNAN,

PERPIGNAN, *Perpinianum*, and *Papirianum*, is ſituated on the River *Ter*, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, at the diſtance of 3 Leagues from the Coaſt of the Mediterranean Sea to the Weſt, and 30 miles from *Narbonne* to the South. It was built in the Year, 1680. by Count *Iſnard*, out of the Ruins of old *Rouſſillon*, as yet to be ſeen about half a League from thence, and at firſt belong'd to the Kings of *Spain*, till the French found means to make themſelves Maſters of it, in 1642. ever ſince which time it hath remain'd in their Poſſeſſion. This City is adorn'd with an Univerſity, founded by *Peter* King of *Aragon*, was dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, *A.D.* 1604. and hath a very ſtrong Citadel for its Defence.

Elne, *Helena*, olim *Illibaris*, ſtands on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Tech*, at the diſtance only of one League from the Gulph of *Lion* in the Mediterranean, 10 Miles from *Perpignan*, and as many from *Collioux*e. It was an Epiſcopal See, but that was Tranſlated to *Perpignan*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. *A. D.* 1604. The Town of *Elne* was ſubject to the King of *Spain*, till 1640. at which time it fell into the hands of the French: A little below it are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of a Caſtle, wherein *Conſtans* the Son of the Emperor *Conſtantine* was ſlain, during the Commotions raiſed by the Tyrant *Magnenſius*.

Ville-Franche de Conflent, *villa Franca Confluentum*, the chief Town of the Territory call'd *Conflent*, which lies among the Mountains Eaſtward from *Rouſſillon*, is ſeated at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, about 25 miles from *Perpignan* to the Weſt.

The Quarter of *NARBONNE*, *Narbonenſis Tractus*, lies between *Louragais* and the County of *Foix*, on the Weſt, *Rouſſillon* on the South, the See and the Quarter of *Beſiers* on the Eaſt, and *Toulouſon* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns of this County are theſe, *viz.*

Narbonne, Archb. Cap.
Carcaſſonne, Biſh.
Alet, Biſh.
St. Pons de Tormiers, Biſh.
Limoux.
L'Eucate.
Luſignan.
Capaſtang, &c.

NARBONNE, *Narbo*, *Narbon*, and *Decumanorum Colonia*, is commodiouſly ſeated in a low Country on an Arm of the River *Aude*. commonly call'd *la Robine*, which was cut by the *Romans*, and ſerves to convey Barks laden with Merchandizes from the Mediterranean Sea, from whence it is diſtant but 2 Leagues. It is a large well Fortified City, and one of the moſt ancient of the Kingdom, for the *Romans* eſtabliſh'd their Colonies therein, as the capital of one of their Diviſions of *Gaul*, which from this City was call'd *Gallia Narbonenſis*; and it was the uſual place of Reſidence of their Pro-conſuls, who adorned it with a Capitol, and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Baths, Aqueducts, Municipal Schools, and granted great Priviledges to the City, inſomuch that the Inhabitants in gratitude for theſe favours erected an Altar in Honour of *Auguſtus*, as appears from an Inſcription found here in the XVIth Century. The City of *Narbonne* hath been long ſince the See of an Arbhbiſhop, ever ſince the time of *Conſtantine* the Great, if we may give credit to ſome Writers, who alſo averred, that the Proconſul *Paulus Sergius*, whom S. *Paul* had converted, was its firſt Apoſtle and Prelate. The Archbiſhop is Preſident of the States of *Languedoc*. The Cathedral bears the name of *S. Juſtus* and *S. Paſtor*, and is remarkable for its admirable Organs and curious Paintings, wherein are repreſented the raiſing of *Lazarus* from Dead, the laſt Judgment, *&c.* There are alſo 5 other Parochial Churches, the chief of which is the Collegiate Church of *S. Paul*, a College of the Fathers of the Doctrine, and divers Monaſteries for Religious Perſons of both Sexes. This City belong'd to its own Dukes and Lords, till *Gaſton de Foix* exchang'd it with *Lewis* XIIth King of *France*, for other Lands, in the year 1507. It is diſtant 80 miles from *Thouloufe* to the Eaſt, 35 from *Perpignan* to the North, 100 from the River *Eboſne* to the Weſt, and about 80 from *Rodez* in *Rouvergne* to the South.

Carcaſſonne, *Carcaſſo*, *Carcaſſio* and *Carceſſum*, is ſituated on the *Aude*, in the midſt between *Perpignan* and *Thouloufe*, 20 miles from *Alet* to the South, and 30 from *Narbonne* to the Weſt. It is the Capital City of the Territory call'd from thence *Carcaſſez*, or the Country of *Carcaſſonne*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Narbonne*. It is divided into three Parts, the Upper Town, the Lower where the Burgh formerly ſtood, and the Caſtle-Precinct, and is more eſpecially noted for its Woolen Manufactures, *&c.*

Alet, *Aleƈta* aut *Electa*, ſtands in like manner on the Banks of the River *Aude*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 miles from *Carcaſſonne* to the North, 20 from *Mirepoix* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Perpignan* to the North-weſt. This City together with the adjacent Country, was at firſt included within the Dioceſs of *Narbonne*, but was erected into an Epiſcopal See by Pope *John* XXII.

S. Pons de Tomiers, *Fanum S. Pontii Tomeriarum*, *Tomeriæ*, and *Fonticpolis*, was at firſt only an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order, founded *A. C.* 936. by *Raimond* Count of *Thouloufe*, in Honour of *S. Pons*, Biſhop of *Cimele*, or *Nice*, and Martyr; afterward it grew up into a Town, and Pope *John* XII. eſtabliſhed an Epiſcopal See there, in 1318. but the Monks were not Seculariz'd until *A.* 1625. The Biſhop is Lord of this ſmall City, which ſtands amidſt the Mountains in the Lower *Languedoc*, about 25 miles from *Narbonne* to the North, as many from *Caſtres* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Alby* to the North-weſt.

The Quarter of *BESIERS*, *Bliterenſis Tractus*, is extended between that of *Narbonne* on the Weſt, *Rouvergue* on the North, the Quarter of *Nimes* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South, comprehending theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Beſiers, Biſh. Cap.
Agde, Biſh.
Lodeve, Biſh.
Peſenas.
Clermont.
Montagnac.
Port S. Louis, &c.

BESIERS or *BEZIERS*, *Biteria*, *Blitera* aut *Biterrenſis Civitas*, is a very ancient City, ſeated upon a Hill, the Avenues whereof are of difficult acceſs, near the ſmall River *Orb*, which a little below falls into the *Mediterranean*. It was a conſiderable Place in the time of the *Romans*, who built there two Temples, in honour of *Julius* and *Auguſtus*; It was in a very flouriſhing ſtate in the Fourth Century, when the *Goths* took and ruin'd it: And when afterwards it had recover'd it ſelf, the *Saracens* pillag'd it about the Year 736. And to prevent its being again a Seat for thoſe Infidels, *Charles Martel* quite deſtroy'd it. However, in time it was again rebuilt, and became flouriſhing

riſhing and populous as it is, It was formerly a Vicounty under the Dukes of *Septimania*, but at length united to the Crown of *France*. This City is the See of a Biſhop, hath ſtill the Title of a Vicounty, Bailiage and Preſidial, and is diſtant 2 Leagues from the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean*, 15 miles from *Narbon* to the North-eaſt, and 45 from *Montpelier* to the Weſt.

Agde, *Agatha*, ſtands on the Bay of *Lyons*, a little above the Mouth of the River *Eraut*, diſtant one League from the little Iſland *Breſcon* to the North, 15 miles from *Narbonne* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Beziers*, and about 40 from *Montpelier*. This City is remarkable for its Trade, the beauty of its buildings, and is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*.

Lodeve, *Luteva* & *Lutava Caſtrum*, is built at the foot of the Mountains of *Cevennes*. on the Frontiers of *Rouergue*, near the Rivulet of *Lergue* and *Salandre*, which fall into the *Eraut*, and is diſtant about 30 Miles from *Agde* and *Beziers* to the North, 60 from *Niſmes* to the Weſt, and 16 from *Uzes*. It was dignified with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne* by the favour of Pope *John* XXII. And the Biſhop is its Spiritual and Temporal Lord, having a right to determine all Cauſes, Criminal and Civil, except High-Treaſon, and aſſumes the Title of Count of *Montbrun*, which is an adjacent Caſtle: 800 Gentlemen formerly held Tenures in Fee of theſe Prelates, and the Biſhoprick on that account was Styled *the Noble*. This City was expos'd to great Calamities during the Wars of the *Goths* and *Albigeois*; the French Proteſtants ſurpriz'd it in the Year 1573. and it was retaken by the Duke of *Montmorency*, A. D. 1583.

Pezenas, *Piſcenæ*, is a fair neat Town, ſeated on a Hill, on the River *Peyne*, near the *Eraut*, 12 or 14 Miles North from *Agde*, and 20 South from *Lodove*; in which the States of the Province commonly aſſemble.

The Quarter of *NIMES*, *Nemauſenſis Tractus*, lies between that of *Beſiers* on the Weſt, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, *Provence* on the Eaſt, and *Cevennes* on the North; and contains the enſuing conſiderable Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Nimes, Biſh. Cap.	*Belle-Garde.*
Montpelier, Biſh.	*S. Laurens*, Abb.
Beaucaire.	*Montferrand.*
Alais.	*Lunel.*
Aigues-Mortes.	*Sommieres*, &c.
S. Gilles.	

NIMES, *Nemauſus*, is moſt pleaſantly ſeated, near the Spring-head of the River *Viſtre*, as being ſurrounded on one ſide with Hills, on which grows abundance of Vines, and all ſorts of Fruit-Trees, and on the other with a ſpacious fertile Plain. But it is more eſpecially famous for its Antiquity, whereof as yet remain many illuſtrious Monuments: The chief of thoſe is an Amphitheatre, built of Free-ſtone, of an extraordinary length and breadth, the out-ſide being adorn'd with Columns and their Corniſhes. on which are to be ſeen the *Roman* Eagles, and the Figures of *Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking a Wolf, beſides the Temple of *Diana*, without the Town; an admirable Spring, expatiating in form of a Pond, and mentioned by *Auſonius* &c. And in this City was plac'd a Colony, which the Emperor *Auguſtus* brought out of *Egypt*, after the Conqueſt of that Province, as appeareth from divers ancient Medals. Neither is its preſent Grandeur leſs conſiderable, for it is the Seat of a Biſhoprick, ſubject to the Metropolitan Dioceſs of *Narbonne*; of a Seneſchals Juriſdiction, call'd of *Beaucaire* and *Nimes*; of a Preſidial Court; and of a flouriſhing Univerſity. And is alſo a Place of very good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in Wollen Stuffs made here. The City of *Niſmes* was poſſeſſed by the Goths until the time of *Charles Martel*; and by the Proteſtants during the Civil Wars of *France*: It is diſtant not above 10 miles from the River *Rhoſne* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Montpelier* to the North-Eaſt, and 35 from the *Mediterranean* to the North.

Montpellier, *Mons-Peſſulanus*, *Mont Puſſulus* & *Mons Luellarum*, the Capitol City of the Lower *Languedoc*, the largeſt and moſt flouriſhing of all the Province except *Thouloufe*, is pleaſantly ſeated on the Top of a Hill, near the Rivulet of *Lez*, at the diſtance ſcarcely of one League from the Pool of *Maguelonne*, 2 from the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and 60 miles from *Narbonne* to the Eaſt. The Epiſcopal See of *Maguelonne*, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, was tranſlated hither under the Popedom of *Paul* III. in the Year 1536. An Univerſity for the Study of Phyſick, one of the moſt famous throughout *Europe*, was founded here (as they ſay) by the Diſciples of *Averroes* and *Avicenna*, *A. D.* 1196. and re-eſtabliſhed in 1220. Beſides a Law Academy, a Colledge of Jeſuits, a Court of Aides, a Chamber of Aides, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Chamber of the Treaſures of *France*, a Seneſchals Court, a Preſidial, a Chamber of the leſſer Seal, and a Royal Court of ordinary Juſtice. This City is alſo adorn'd with divers ſtately Edifices, *viz.* The Hall of Juſtice or Seſſions-houſe, the Churches of *S. Peter* and the Virgin *Mary*; and a ſtrong Citadel, flanked with four Royal Baſtions: The King's Phyſick Garden, without the Town, and other Curioſities, that deſerve well to be view'd by Travellers. The Inhabitants are employed in making of Treacle, Verdegreaſe, white Wax, Silk, and other ſorts of Manufactures. *James* III. the Son of *Sanchez*, King of *Majorca*, ſold the City of *Montpellier* to King *Philip* of *Valois*, *A. D.* 1349. for the Sum of 26000 Crowns of Gold. The *French* Proteſtants made themſelves Maſters of it in 1561. but *Lewis* XIII. took it from them after a vigorous Defence on the 20th Day of *October*, A. D. 1622.

GEVAUDAN or *GIVAUDAN*, *Gabalenſis*, *Ager*, hath *Vivarais* and *Velay* for its Eaſtern bounds; the Dioceſſes of *Nimes* and *Uſez* on the South, *Rouergue* on the Weſt, and the upper *Avergne* on the North. This Country hath been ſome time poſſeſſed by certain particular Counts, & is very fruitful, although encompaſſed with Mountains. The Towns of chiefeſt note are theſe.

Mende, Biſh. Cap.	*Baignols.*
Marvejou.	*La Canourge.*
Florac.	*Randon*, &c.

MENDE, *Mimatum*, ſeu *Mimate Gebalorum*, is ſituated in a Valley, ſurrounded with the Mountains of *Cevennes*, near the Source of the River *Lot*, 70 miles North from *Montpellier*, 20 from the Borders of *Auvergne*, and 50 from the River *Rhone*. Some Authors make this the ancient *Anderitum* or *Gabalum*; but the Village *Javoux*, 4 Leagues hence, ſeems rather to have been that, and that this grew out of its ruins, having been at firſt only a Village or Hamlet. It is now a good City, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Aby*: The Biſhop hath the Title of

a Count, poſſeſſeth the Lordſhip of the Mannor together with the King, having alſo enjoy'd in time paſt a Privilege of Coining Money. This City is beautified with divers fair Churches, a ſtately Epiſcopal Palace, &c.

VIVARAIS, *Vivarienſis Provincia*, was the Country of the ancient *Helvii*, and is now part of that of *Gevennes*, lying between *Languedoc* proper on the South, *Givaudan* on the Weſt, *Forets* and *Velay* on the North, and the River *Rhone* on the Eaſt. It is extended from North to South, the ſpace of about 60 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 40 miles, being divided into two Parts, *viz.* The Upper and Lower, and comprehending theſe Principal Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Viviers, Biſh. Cap.	*Uzes*, Biſh.
Tournon.	*Pont S. Eſprit.*
Annonay.	*Ville-neuve-lez Avignon*
Aubenas.	*Ville-neuve de Berg.*
Privas.	*Seriere.*
Joyeuſe.	*le Bourg*, &c.
L'argentiere.	

VIVIERS, *Vivario* ſeu *Vivarium*, is ſeated on a Hill and the Banks of the River *Rhone*, over-againſt the Province of *Dauphine*, about 60 miles North from *Montpellier*, and 55 miles South from *Lyons*. It was at firſt only a Village, and in proceſs of time grew up into a large City, out of the Ruins of *Abs* or *Abba Helviorum*, which was deſtroy'd by *Crocus* King of the *Germans*; and that Epiſcopal See was remov'd thither about A. C. 430. The Biſhop is ſtyled Count of *Viviers* and Prince of *Donſere*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

Uzes, *Ucetia*, is the capitol City of a Country, thence ſo called, and dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, and an Epiſcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*. It is diſtant 12 miles from *Nimes* to the North, 30 from *Viviers* to the South, and 20 from *Avignon* to the Weſt. On the Road between this City and that of *Nimes* is to be ſeen the ſtately Bridge of *Guard*, built over the River *Gardon* between two Mountains, that are thereby joyned together; and indeed its Structure is admirable, as conſiſting in three Stories of Arches one above another, the laſt of which was an Aqueduct.

Pont S. Eſprit, a ſmall City with a good Caſtle, and a Stone-Bridge over the *Rhone*, is ſeated on the borders of the *Vivarais*, and at the confluence of the *Ardoſche* with the *Rhone*, 20 miles from *Uſez* to the North, and 15 from *Viviers* to the South.

VELAY, *Velaunia*, lies between *Vivarais* on the Eaſt, *Forets* on the North, *Auvergne* on the Weſt, and and *Givaudan* on the South. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Mezeres*, *Pertuis* and *Meigal*, all cover'd with Woods, and comprehends theſe Towns, *viz.*

Puy, Biſh. Cap.	*S. Paulhan.*
Mont-Falcon.	*Solignac.*
S. Didier.	*Alegre*, &c.

PUY, or *PUYEN VELAY*, *Podium*, olim *Vellanorum Urbs* & *Anicium*, ſtands on a Mountain, near the Rivers *Loire* and *Borne*, at the diſtance of 2 Leagues from the ancient Town of *Rueſium*, now the Village of *S. Paulhan*, out of the Ruins whereof it took its riſe, alſo 50 miles from *Viviers* to the North-weſt, 60 from *Lyons* to the South-weſt, and not above 10 from the borders of *Auvergne*. It is a fair, large, well-built City, and an Epiſcopal See, which depends immediately on that of *Rome*, not being ſubject to the Juriſdiction of any Metropolitan. The Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is an Ancient and Noble Pile of Building, but more eſpecially famous for the concourſe of Pilgrims and other devout Perſons, frequently reſorting thereto. Here are alſo divers Parochial Churches and a great number of Monaſteries. The Biſhop is Count of *Velay*, and formerly had a Privilege to Coin Money: He adminiſters Juſtice together with the Kings Seneſchal, who hath his Seat here.

Languedoc hath for its Governour General, the Duke *du Main*, Prince of *Dombes*; and the Duke of *Noailles* Commander in chief for the King, who hath a Lieutenant General. Here are alſo 3 Lieutenant Generals, 1 for the Upper *Languedoc*, who reſides at *Thouloufe*. 2. For the Lower, reſiding at *Montpellier*: And 3. for *Vivarois* at *Pont S. Eſprit*. There are alſo the Seneſchal of *Nimes*, the Seneſchal and Governour of *Thoulouſe* and *Albigeois*, the Seneſchal of the Country of *Foix*, *Carcaſſonne*, *Beſiers* and *Limoux*. A Governor of the Country of *Foix*, 3 Bailiffs of *Velay*, *Givaudan* and *Vivarais*: and particular Governours in *Montpellier*, *Nimes*, *Pont S. Eſprit*, *Narbonne*, *Carcaſſone*, Fort of *Breſcon*, *Egde*, *du Puy*, &c. And in *Rouſſilion* the Duke *Noailles* is Governor General. There is alſo a Lieutenant General and particular Governors in *Perpignan*, and ſix other Places on the Frontiers.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

PROVENCE, *Provincia.*

THIS Province, which bears the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont*, and the River *Var*; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the West by the River *Rhone*, that separates it from *Languedoc*, and on the North by *Dauphine*, being extended between the 42 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 44 Degree 6 Minutes of Latitude, as also between the 22 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 25 Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which space comprehends 100 English Miles from South to North, that is to say, from the Cape of *Cenchiech* almost as far as *Talard* in *Dauphine*, and from West to East, *viz.* From the River *Rhone* to the River *Var*, 130 Miles.

PROVENCE was the first part of *Gaul* that the *Romans* got Footing in, and was therefore called the Province of the *Romans*. In the Division by *Augustus*, this was the *Gallia Narbonnensis secunda*. It was afterwards possess'd by the *Goths*: And under the *French* it was part of the Kingdom of *Arles* or *Burgundy*. Afterwards cut off from that, and govern'd by its own Counts for about 400 Years, till the Year 1481, when *Charles* the last Earl of *Provence* bequeathed it to *Lewis* XI. King of *France*.

The Air is somewhat cold in the Upper *Provence*, by reason of the Mountains, but the Country affords Corn, Wine, Almonds, Apples, Pears, and Fish, as also very good Pasture for Cattle, *&c.* In the Lower *Provence*, along the Sea-Coasts, it is hot, and hath little Winter, except when the North Winds blow. The Soil here is very Fertile, and produces abundance of Corn, Grapes, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Apricocks, Plums, Almonds, Apples, Pears, *&c.* Divers sorts of excellent Fish are taken out of the Sea, especially Tunnies. The principal Rivers of these Territories are the *Rhone*, the *Durance*, the *Verdon*, the *Hubay*, the *Vrgens*, the *Var*, the *Arc*, *&c.* The most considerable Gulphs are those of *Marseille*, *Hyeres*, *Grimaut* and *Lerins*, between the *Crau* and the *Durance*; besides a great number of Lakes and Ponds.

Provence is usually divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower; however, its several Parts may be better distinguish'd by the Dioceses, as they are placed in the ensuing Table.

Provence divided into 18 Parts or Dioceses, *viz.*

The Diocese of *Aix*,	*Aix*, Archb. Cap.
Riez,	*Riez*, Bish.
Senez,	*Senez*, Bish.
Digne,	*Digne*, Bish.
Arles,	*Arles*, Archbish.
Marseille,	*Marseille*, Bish.
Toulon,	*Toulon*, Bish.
Frejus,	*Frejus*, Bish.
Grace,	*Grace*, Bish.
Vence,	*Vence*, Bish.
Glandeve,	*Glandeve*, Bish.
Sisteron,	*Sisteron*, Bish.
Apt,	*Apt*, Bish.
County of *Venaissin*,	*Avignon*, Archb. Cap.
Principality of *Orange*,	*Orange.*

The Islands in 4, *viz.*	of *Martegue*,	*Martegue*,
	of *Stecades*,	*Ribaudon*,
	of *Lerins*,	*S. Margaret*,
	of *Chateau-d'If*,	*Chateau-d'If.*

The Diocese of *AIX*, *Aquensis Diœcesia*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Durance*, and includes these chief Towns, *&c. viz.*

Aix, Archbish. Cap. — *Peyrols*, *S. Paul*, *Alenson*, &c.
S. Maximin,
Brignole,
Barjols,

AIX, *Aquæ-sextiæ*, the Metropolis of *Provence*, is seated in a Plain at the Foot of the Hill of *S. Eutropius*, and near the Rivulet of *Arc*, 20 miles from *Marseille* to the North, 50 from the Confines of *Dauphine* to the South, 80 from *Monpellier*, and about 40 from *Arles* to the East, and 90 from *Nice* to the West. It is a large, well built and very ancient City, as deriving its Name from the Bagnios that were erected by *Caius Sextius*, who brought hither a Roman Colony. It was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of *Province*, and at present the See of an Archbishop, being also honoured with a Parliament, a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Aids, a Generalty, a Treasury-Chamber, the principal Seat of the Grand Seneschal of *Provence*, and that of the ordinary Judge, and another Magistrate appointed by the King, called the *Viguier*. This City was heretofore sacked by the *Lombards*, and afterwards by the *Saracens*; but it hath been since well repaired and much enlarged, so that it may be justly esteemed as one of the Noblest of the Kingdom. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Saviour*, and is adorn'd with a high Tower, built in Form of a Hexagon: The *Baptistery* is an admirable Structure, being adorn'd with Pillars standing round about the Fonts, which support a Dome over them. The Chapel of *Nostre Dame de Grace* is extreamly rich. Here are also two Parochial Churches, *viz.* of *S. Magdalen* and the *Holy Ghost*, several Monasteries, a College of Jesuits, *&c.*

The Diocese of *RIEZ*, *Reiensis Episcopatus*, lies toward the Spring-head of the River *Verdun*, and comprehends these Principal Towns, *viz.*

Riez, Bish. Cap. — *La Palu*, *Montpesat*, &c.
Valensole,
Oreson,

RIEZ, *Reii*, *Reii Apollinari* & *Regium*, is situated in a Fruitful Country on the Rivulet of *Auvertre*, about 35 miles from *Aix* to the South-East, 45 from *Toulon* to the North, and as many from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the South. It is a small City, but well built, and hath been very considerable in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears from divers Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity found here. The Bishop is also Temporal Lord of the Mannor and and Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Aix*.

The Diocese of *SENEZ*, *Sanicensis Diœcesis*, lies along the Banks of the *Verdun*, and contains these Towns, *viz.* *Senez*,

Senez, Biſh. Cap. } { *Colmars*,
Caſtelane, } { *Mervoiles*, &c.
Baremme, }

SENEZ, *Sanitium* aut *Senecium*, is a City below the Mountains, of a very ſmall compaſs, not much inhabited, and now almoſt reduc'd to a Village, nevertheleſs it retains the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, although its Biſhop generally reſides at *Caſtelane*, a fair Town on the Rivet *Verdun*, from whence it is diſtant 10 miles to the N. 20 from *Riez* to the N. E. and about 40 from *Ambrun* to the S. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of the Aſſumption of the Virgin *Mary*; and the Chapter, which had been formerly of the *Auguſtine* Order, was ſeculariz'd by Pope *Innocent* X. *A. D.* 1647.

Colmars, *Colmartium*, ſive *Collis Martii*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Verdun*, near the *Alps* and the Confines of the County of *Nice*, and 20 miles from *Digne*. It is a well Fortified Town, but ſuſtain'd much Damage by a great Fire, which happen'd therein, *A. D.* 1672.

In the Dioceſs of *Digne*, *Dinienſis Diœceſis*, which is likewiſe bounded by the River *Verdun*, are contained theſe Towns, *viz.*

Digne, Biſh. Cap. } { *Collobrieux*,
Mirabel, } { *Verdaches*,
Bruſquet, } { *S. Seine*, &c.

DIGNE, *Dinia*, is ſeated at the Foot of the Mountains in the Upper *Provence*, on the River *Bleone*, which there receives a Brook of hot Waters, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Senez* to the N. and 25 from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Sentii*, and is at preſent the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Ambrun*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the Chapter was ſometime Regular of the *Auguſtine* Order.

The Dioceſs of Archbiſhoprick of *ARLES*, *Arelatenſis Diœceſis*, is extended along the Sea-coaſts, and the Banks of the River *Rhone*, comprehending theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Arles, Archb. Cap. } { *Les Beaux*,
Salon, } { *Berre*, &c.

ARLES, *Arelate* & *Arelatum*, is ſituated on the Eaſtern Bank of the River *Rhone*, over which it hath a Bridge of Timber, 40 miles from *Aix* to the Weſt, and as many from *Montpellier*, and in the mid-way between *Avignon* to the South and the Mediterranean Sea. The *Romans* eſtabliſh'd their Sixth Colony in this City, and cauſed the General Aſſemblies of the Six neighbouring Provinces to be held annually here. Many Marks of its ancient Grandeur have been diſcover'd, as the Remains of an Amphitheatre, ſeveral Statues and Tombs, but eſpecially a *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granate Stone (a piece much admired by the Curious.) It is 52 Foot high and 7 Foot Diameter at the Baſe, and yet but one Stone. It hath been erected not many Years ſince, and makes a very agreeable ſhew to Travellers. This was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and is at preſent a very fair and large City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, and a Royal Academy for Languages lately eſtabliſhed. The Emperors at ſeveral times granted great Privileges to it; which though it hath been deprived of by its Princes, yet ſtill hath a Territory of 30 Miles extent, depending on it; which is the Iſlands made by the three Branches of the *Rhone*, call'd *Camargue*, and the *Crau* or *Campi Lapidei* of *Strabo* and *Pliny*, which is a large Country covered with Stones, and reaches from the *Rhone* to the *Mer de Martigne*, a ſmall Bay between that and *Marſeilles*.

Salon or *Salon de Crau*, *Salona* aut *Salum*, is the chief Town of the *Crau* abovementionꝰd, and is ſituated 25 Miles from *Arles* to the Eaſt, about 20 from *Aix* to the Weſt, and 5 or 6 from the Bay of *Martigues* to the North. This Town is adorn'd with an old Caſtle, a Collegiate Church and divers Monaſteries, and was the Place of the Nativity of the Famous *Michael Noſtradamus*, who alſo died there in the year 1566.

The Dioceſs of *MARSEILLE*, *Maſſilienſis Diœceſis*, lies along the Sea-coaſts, and hath theſe conſiderable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Marſeille, Biſh. Cap. } { *Oriol*,
Aubagne, } { *Caſſis*,
Sainte Beaume, } { *Olliols*, &c.
La Cioutat, }

MARSEILLE, *Maſſilia*, is ſeated on a little Hill, and hath a very capacious and ſafe Harbour on the Coaſts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Aix* to the South, and 40 from *Arles* to the South-Eaſt. This City was built (as it is ſuppos'd) by the *Phenicians*, and flouriſh'd in the time of *Julius Cæſar*, when it was govern'd in Form of a Republick, and had a Famous Academy much frequented by the young Gentlemen of *France*, and even of *Rome* it ſelf. The Inhabitants acquir'd much Reputation in former Times on the account of their Learning and Courteouſneſs (according to the Teſtimony of *Cicero*) but now they excel chiefly in the knowledge of Maritime Affairs; for many of the Capital Gallies of *France* ride at Anchor in the Haven of *Marſeille*, and it is the uſual place of Rendezvous of their Levantine Ships. The Port, which is defended on one ſide by a Fortreſs and the Abbey of S. *Victor*, is flanked on the other with a Wall above 1300 Paces long, its Mouth being ſhut up with a Chain lying at a certain diſtance on three different Pillars of Stone, leaving a ſpace open for the paſſage only of one large Veſſel. The City it ſelf at preſent enjoys great Privileges, and is one of the largeſt, faireſt and moſt populous of the Kingdom, more eſpecially ſince it hath been enlarg'd by the Order of the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. ſo that its Citadels, new Streets, publick Places, ſtately Edifices, magnificent Churches, Monaſteries, Colleges, Seminaries, Hoſpitals, Courts of Judicature, Haven, Arſenel, Gallies, *&c.* are well worth a Stranger's particular Obſervation.

The Epiſcopal See of *Marſeille*, formerly ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, now depends on that of *Arles*. The Inhabitants heretofore often maintain'd Wars againſt the *Gauls*, *Ligurians*, *Carthaginians*, and divers other Nations, but their City was taken by *Julius Cæſar*, afterward became a prey to the *Goths* and other barbarous People, and was likewiſe ſurpriz'd by *Alfonſus* King of *Arragon*, in the year 1423. However, having been afterwards well repair'd, it reſiſted the Forces of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, in 1524. and thoſe of the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1536. It was for ſome time ſubject to the Juriſdiction of certain particular Viſcounts, as alſo to that of the Counts of *Provence*, *Anno* 1243. and at length was united to the Crown of *France*, together with the whole Country, in 1481.

Aubagne, *Aubanca*, is a fair Town, wherein the Aſſemblies of the States of the Province are often convened.

vened. It is distant only 10 miles from *Marseille* to the East, and 15 from *Aix* to the South.

The Diocese of TOULON, *Telonensis Diœcesis*, is likewise extended along the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, and includes within its bounds these considerable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Toulon, Bish. Cap. } { *Sifours*, *Hyeres*, *Lanary*, } { *Bormes*, *Pierre-Fuec*, &c.

TOULON, *Telo*, aut *Telo Martius*, *Tolonium* & *Tolemium*, is situated in a plain Fruitful Country, and on a Bay which makes a very safe, large and commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 30 miles East from *Marseille* by Land, 79 miles from *Nice* to the West, 90 from the Borders of *Dauphine* to the South, and 400 miles from *Paris*. It is a very fair, strong and well-built City, being adorn'd with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other publick Edifices. King *Henry* IV. fortified it with strong Walls, and built two large Moles, each whereof is 700 Paces long, enclosing almost the whole Port; near them is also erected an Arsenal furnished with all sorts of Naval Stores, whence the largest Ships of the Royal Fleet of *France* are usually fitted out. And for their Security the Fortifications have been much encreased by the present King.

Hieres, *Hierrum*, *Areæ* & *Olbia*, is a small Town on the Coasts, about 10 miles from *Toulon* to the East, and over against the Islands *Stechades*, to which it hath given their modern Name, on which account only this Town is mentioned, being not otherwise considerable.

The Diocese of FREJUS, *Foro-Julienſis Diœceſis*, lies to the East of that of *Toulon*, and contains these chief Towns, *&c. viz.*

Frejus, Bish. Cap. } { *Aulps*, *S. Tropez*, *Draguiguan*, } { *Caillon*, &c.

FREJUS, *Forum-Julium* aut *Forum Julii*, is seated in a Valley amidst the Marshes near the mouth of the River *Argens*, and distant only half a League from the Sea-coasts, 40 miles from *Toulon* to the North-East, and 60 from *Aix* to the East. This City was heretofore very considerable, and there yet remain therein divers Monuments of Antiquity. It hath also at present a capacious Harbour, and is dignified with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Aix*.

S. *Tropez*, *Fanum S. Tropetis*, is a small but strong Town on the Gulph of *Grimaut*, and hath in like manner a large Haven 5 Leagues from *Frejus* to the S. and 35 miles from *Toulon* to the E.

The Diocese of GRASSE, *Graſſentis Diœceſis*, is situated on the Coasts to the North-East of that of *Frejus*, comprehending these Towns, *&c. viz.*

Grasse, Bish. Cap. } { *Canes*, *Antibes*, } { *Le Bart*, &c.

GRASSE, *Grassa*, is a very populous and rich City seated on a Hill 2 Leagues from the Sea, 20 Miles from *Frejus* to the North, and 20 from *Nice* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Antibes* under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was removed hither by Pope *Innocent* IV. *A. D.* 1250. by the reason of the unwholsomness of the Air of that Place, and the Incursions of Pyrates. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches, and a great number of Monasteries, *&c.*

Antibes, *Antipolis* seu *Antipolis Julia Augusta*, was formerly the Seat of a Prelate, and is at present well Fortified with a Castle, and hath a convenient Harbour, about 3 Leagues from *Nice* to the West, and 20 miles from *Frejus* to the North-East.

The Diocese of VENCE, *Venſienſis Diœceſis*, lies to the North-East of that of *Grasse*, and hath these Towns, *&c. viz.*

Vence, Bish. Cap. } { *S. Laurence*, *S. Paul*, } { *Le Bee*, &c.

VENCE, *Vincium*, *Vintium*, *Venſienſis Urbs* & *Vencium*, is situated on the maritime Alps at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the River *Var*, about 12 miles from *Grasse* to the N. E. and as many from *Nice* to the N. W. This City is of a small compass, although very ancient, as having been a *Roman* Colony: and its Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was formerly united to that of *Grasse*, but hath been lately separated from it. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and S. *Eusebius* was its first Prelate. Moreover, the Civil Jurisdiction of the City and Lordship of the Mannor, is divided between the Bishop and the Baron of *Vence*, *viz.*

The Diocese of GLANDEVE, *Glandatenſis Diœceſis*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Var*, and comprehends these principal Towns, *&c. viz.*

Glandeve, Bish. Cap. } { *Annot.* *Entrevaux*, *Guilleumes*, } { *Lupene.*

GLANDEVE, *Glandata*, *Glandate* & *Glanateve Capillatorum*, was built near the Banks of the *Var*, and formerly bore the Title of a County, as also of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*; but at present there remains only a Fortress erected on a Hill, the City it self being ruined: For about 800 years ago, the continual overflowing of the River obliged the Inhabitants to settle elsewhere, more especially at the Town of *Entrevaux*, where the Bishop now resides. This City hath imparted its name to the Family of the *Glandeves*, one of the most illustrious of *Provence*, which in the X. Century re-established the Bishoprick, after it had been abolished by the *Saracens*.

Entrevaux, *Intervallium* & *Intervalles*, is seated on the River *Var*, at the Foot of the Mountains, on the very Limits of the Dutchy of *Savoy* and County of *Nice*, at the distance only of one mile from the Ruins of the City of *Glandeve*, 16 from *Vence* to the N. W. and 30 from *Digne* to the E.

The Diocese of SISTERON, *Segustſerenſis Diœceſis*, lies to the North, and contains these Towns, *viz.*

Sisteron, Bish. Cap. } { *Manosque*, *Forcalquier*, County, } { *Brelbane*, &c.

SISTERON, *Segustero*, *Segesterorum Urbs* & *Sistarica*, is watered by the River *Durance*, which there receives the Brook *Buech*, and stands near the Borders of *Dauphine*, 50 miles North from *Aix*, and 40 North-west from *Glandeve*. It was heretofore dignified with a Title of a County, and is as yet a large well built City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*. A Seneschal's Court hath been established in this City ever since the year, 1635.

Forcalquier, *Forcalquerium* olim *Forum Neronis*, the chief Town of a County of the same Name stands on a Hill,

a Hill, and the side of the Rivulet *Laye*, in the midst between *Sisteron* to the N. E. and *Apt* to the S. W. about 2 Leagues from the River *Durance*.

Manosque, *Manuasca*, is a small but fair Town on the River *Durance*, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Knights of *Malta*, and distant 20 miles from *Reis* to the W. 25 from *Aix* to the N. and about 12 from *Forcalquier* to the S.

The Dioces of *APT*, *Aptensis Diœcesis*, is situated on the Frontiers of the County of *Venaissio*, and includes in its bounds these Towns,

Apt, Bish. Cap. } { *S. Severin*,
Saut, } { *Simiane*.

APT, *Apta*, seu *Apta Julia Vulgantium*, is a small City situate on the River *Coulon* near the Mountains, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aix* to the N. as many from *Avignon* to the E. and 40 from *Sisteron* to the S. W. This City has been heretofore one of the largest and most illustrious of the *Celtæ*, and was the Capital of the *Vulgentes* in the time of the *Romans*. It was likewise enlarged by *Julius Cæsar*, who made it a Colony, and caused it to bear his own Name. The most ancient Prelate of this Dioces was S. *Auspicius* Marto, and the Bishop at present is the first Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*, and stiled Prince of *Apt*, and his Predecessors have had a Privilege to coin Money. In the Cathedral of S. *Anne*, and the Church of the *Cordeliers*, are preserved a great number of Relicks.

The County of *VENAISSIN*, *Vindascinus* aut *Vindausc enſis Comitatus*, is bounded on the E. by *Provence*, on the N. by *Dauphine*, on the S. by the River *Durance*, and on the W. by the River *Rhone*, which divides it from *Languedoc*, being extended from S. to N. for the space of about 35 miles, and 30 from W. to E. This Country took its Name (as it is believed) from *Venesque*, formerly its Capital City, and was granted by *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* and Countess of *Provence*, to Pope *Clement* VI. *A. D.* 1348. ever since which time it hath been possessed by his Successors, together with the adjacent City of *Avignon*, comprehending an Archbishop, 3 Bishopricks, 4 Baronies, and 78 Towns and Villages; the chief whereof are these, *viz.*

Avignon, Arch. Cap. } { *L'Isle*.
Carpentras, Bish. } { *Pont de Sorgue*,
Cavaillon, Bish. } { *Vencluse*,
Vaison, Bish. } { *Fontaine*,
Miolans, } { *Boulenes*.

AVIGNON, *Avenio*, is situated on the River *Rhone*, over which stands a Stone-bridge now half ruin'd, at the distance of 25 miles from S. *Esprit* to the South, 20 from *Arles* to the North, and 45 from *Aix* to the Nor-West. It is a large and flourishing City, a Place of good Trade, which consists chiefly in Silks manufactur'd here, erected into a Metropolitan See under the Pontificate of *Sixtus* V. in the year 1475. having been before subject to that of *Arles*. It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Mint-house for the coining of Mony with the Arms of the Popes, of whom seven have successively resided for the space of 70 years; that is to say, from *A. D.* 1307, to 1377. *viz. Clement* V. *John* XXII. *Clement* VI. who purchased *Avignon* of Q. *Joanna*, *Innocent* VI. *Urban* V. and *Gregory* XI. who, through the Persuasion of S. *Catharine* of *Sienna*, brought back the Papal See to *Rome*. Here are divers stately Palaces, and magnificent publick Buildings. The Walls are strong, the Churches stately, and the Avenues of the City very pleasant. The Canons of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, wear Scarlet Robes, and the Chaplains others of Violet Colour. As for the Civil Government of *Avignon*, it is administred by Consuls and their Assisters, who is as it were Chief Justice of the City. The *Viguier*, an Officer like the Provost of the Merchants of *Paris*, judges Causes that do not exceed the value of four Ducats of Gold without Appeal. In greater Causes Appeals lie to the Vice-Legate, who commits the Affair to the Court of the *Rota*, where there are five Auditors; and from thence an Appeal lies to *Rome*.

Carpentras, *Carpentoractte*, is watered by the Rivet *Russe*, and seated in a very Fertile Country about 12 miles from *Avignon* to the N. E. as many from *Vaison* to the S. and somewhat more from *Orange*. It is an Episcopal See subject to *Avignon*. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Vindausca* or *Venasque*, and is now the Capital City of the County of *Venaissin* in its room. It is enclosed with strong Walls, and stands on the Foot of Mount *Ventoux*, which riseth up from thence 4 Leagues in height. In this City is establish'd a Court of Justice, a Treasury-Office, *&c.*

Cavaillon, *Cabellio* aut *Caballio*, is a City of a small compass now seated in a Plain near the River *Durance*, although it was Founded before on an adjacent Hill, where its Ruins are as yet to be seen. The Prelate of *Cavaillon* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Avignon*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the S. E. and 15 from *Aix* to the N. W.

Vaison, *Vasio*, *Vasion* & *Vassionensis Urbs*, is built on the side of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Louveze*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Carpentras* to the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. and 24 from *Avignon* to the N. E. This City was heretofore more considerable than at present, and hath been after ruined by the *Goths*, *Vandals* and *Saracens*. The Church of the Virgin *Mary*, reported to have been formerly the Cathedral, stands without the City on the Plain, and the other within the Walls, hath a Chapter of Canons, among whom are 4 Dignitaries. The Episcopal See of *Vaison* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Avignon*.

The Principality of *ORANGE*, *Arausicanus Principatus*, is enclosed within the Country of *Venaissin* on the E. and the River *Rhone* to the W. being extended for the space of 20 miles in length. This small Territory of right appertains to the Illustrious House of *Nassaw*, but hath been unjustly Usurped by the present French King, *Lewis* XIV. on the Pretensions of the Family of *Langueville*. It comprehends the Capital City of *Orange*, together with about 15 other Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, *viz.*

Orange, Bish. Cap. } { *Jonquieres*,
Courtezon, } { *Bigondas*,

ORANGE, *Arausio*, is situated near the Rivulet of *Aiguel* and *Maine*, distant 3 or 4 miles from the River *Rhone* to the East, 12 from S. *Esprit* to the South, and 15 from *Avignon* to the North. It is called *Colonia Secundanorum* by *Pliny*, in regard that the *Triumviri*, caused the second *Roman* Legion to be brought hither. This City hath been much larger in time past than at present, as having suffer'd great damage through the Inroads of divers Barbarous Nations: Of which former Grandeur, there are evident marks in the Remains of a *Cirque*, very artificially Built, an Amphitheatre and a Triumphant Arch almost entire, which *Caius Marius* and *Lucta-*

tius Catulus had erected after the Victory obtained of the *Cimbrians* and *Teutones*, besides part of a large Tower, which some suppose to have been a Temple of *Diana*, and divers other remarkable Monuments of Antiquity. The Fortress which *Maurice* of *Nassaw* Prince of *Orange* made so regular in the year 1622, stood on a Hill, and render'd this Place one of the strongest Holds of *Europe*; but it was Ras'd together with the other Fortifications, in 1660. The City of *Orange* is the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arles*, and is also adorned with a University, which *Raymond* V. Founded, *A. D.* 1365. and a Parliament Established by *William* of *Aralon*, 1470; but the French King suppress'd the latter in 1687, and chang'd it into a *Vignirie*, under the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Aix*.

The Principality of *Orange* was convey'd by Marriage to *John de Chalons* of the Illustrious Family of *Burgundy*, who in the year 1475, became absolute Prince of *Orange*, and was Succeeded in it by *William*, *John*, and *Philibert* his Descendants, the last of whom left an only Sister, Married to *Henry* Earl of *Nassaw*, *A.* 1515, and had Issue *Rene* of *Nassaw*, who was Adopted by *Philibert*, and Succeeded him in this Estate, from whom is Descended his present Majesty of *Great Britain*.

The Island of *MARTEGUES*, or *Martigues*, *Maritima Colonia*, is dignified with the title of a Principality, and call'd by some the *Venice* of *France*. It is divided into three Parts, *viz. Jonquiers*, *L'Isle*, and *Forrieres*, having a capacious and safe Harbour at the Mouth of the Gulph, named the Bay of *Martigues*, the Town being situated on the Lake of *Berre*, from whence divers deep Chanels have been cut to make a Communication with the Sea, at the distance of a large quarter of a League. Barks of the largest size pass through these Ditches, to the great advantage of Merchants; and the Towns are joyn'd together by Bridges. The Inhabitants are very expert in Sailing on the Mediterranean, and admirable Fisher-men, for they take vast quantities of all sorts Fishes in certain Huts made for that purpose of Reeds or Sea-rushes, and tearmed *Bourdigous*. This Town hath been possessed by different Lords, especially the Viscounts of *Marseille*, and Counts of *Provence*; but at length *Frances* of *Lorrain*, Dutchess of *Merceux*, *Estampes*, and *Ponthieure*, as also Princess of *Martigues*, brought it to the House of *Vendome*, by her Marriage with *Cæsar*, Duke of *Vendome*, the Natural Son of King *Henry* IV. *&c.*

The Islands of *STOCHAES*, or of *HYERES*, are so called as lying over against the Town of this name, between the Gulph of *Grimeur* to the E. and *Thoulon* to the W. Among these there are three principal, *viz. The Island of Levant*, or of *Titan*, in Latin *Hypea*, toward the East; that of *Portcros* in the midst; and that of *Portquerolles* to the West: Near to the former are also situated two other small Islands, *viz. Ribaudon* and *Ribaudas*, by the Ancients called *Stirium* and *Phenice*, on the Coasts between the Promontory or Cape of *Hyeres* to the North, and the Isle of *Porcros* to the South, besides those of *Tele de Can*, *Langoustier*, &c. In the time of *Cassianus*, these Islands were inhabited only by Monks; and there were some of the *Cistercian* Order under the Popedom of *Innocent* III.

The Islands of *LERINS*, *Insula Lerinenses*, are two in number, and lye over against *Cannes*, near *Antibes*: The former, call'd in Latin *Lero*, and commonly *St. Margaret*, from a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, is three quarters of a league long, and one broad, being defended with five Forts and a Citadel, lately Fortified. The other of *S. Honoratus Lerina*, aut *Planatia*, is distant about two leagues of *Antibes* to the South, and five from *Frejus* to the East, taking its name from that Saint, who Founded a Famous Monastery therein, *A.C.* 375. and was afterward ordained Archbishop of *Arles*. This Solitary Place hath been for many Ages the Seminary of the Prelates of *Provence*, and the neighbouring Churches, having brought forth 12 Archbishops, as many Bishops, 10 Abbots, four Monks reckon'd among the Confessors, and 105 Martyrs, together with a great number of other Illustrious Personages. The *Spaniards* Surpriz'd these Islands in the month of *September*, *A.D.* 1635, and cut down the Forest of Pine-Trees, that afforded a delectable Shade during the excessive heat of the Sun, and stood in rows, at the end whereof were built certain Oratories in honour of Abbots and Monks, who had been Canonized for Saints. But those *Spanish* Forces were entirely expell'd from thence in the Month of *May*, *A.D.* 1637.

CHATEAU-D'IF, *Castrum Iphium*, is a small Island, rather Rock, encompassed on all sides with the Sea, and defended by a strong Fortress, distant about a quarter of a league from *Marseilles*, where the very large Vessels ride at Anchor that cannot Sail into the Port for want of a sufficient d pth of Water at its entrance. There are also some other Islands at the mouth of the River *Rhone*, but nothing very considerable is to be found in them.

The Governor General of *Provence* is at present the Duke of *Vendosme*; here is also one Lieutenant-General, three Grand Seneschals, of *Aix*, *Marseille*, and of *Arles*; and particular Governments in *Thoulon*, *Marseilles*, in the Islands of *Chateau-d'if*, &c. In the Islands of St. *Margaret*, and *Honoratus*; in *Antibe*, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

DAUPHINE, *Delphinatus.*

THIS Province is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and bounded on the North by *Bresse* and *Savoy*, on the East by *Piemont* and the *Alps*, on the South by *Provence*, and on the West by the *Rhone*, which separates it from *Languedoc* and *Lyonnois*. It is situated between the 43d. deg. 50 min. and the 45 deg. 46 min. of Latitude; as also between the 22 deg. 40 min. and the 26 deg. of Longitude, comprehending from South to North, about 100 miles, that is to say, from beyond *Buis* in the Baronies, as far as *Lanieu* in *Bresse*, and 130 from West to East *viz.* from *Valence* to *Pignerol*.

Dauphine,

Dauphine was Conquer'd by the Romans, under whom it was at first part of *Narbonnensis*, and afterwards upon the Division of *Gaul* by *Constantine*, it composed the *Viennensis*. In the declension of the Roman Empire the *Burgundians* got Possession of it, who were again beaten out by the French, and by them it was made part of the Kingdom of *Arles*; and at length became subject to the Emperors of *Germany*; but during the Differences between the Pope and the Emperor *Henry* IV. it was Usurped by *Guigne* the Fat, Earl of *Grisinauden*, *A.*1100, whose Successor gave it the name of *Dauphine*, either as some say, from the name of his Wife, or as others, from the *Dolphin* born in his Arms. In this Family the Sovereignty of this Province continued till the time of *Imbert*, or *Humbert* II, Count Dauphin of *Viennois*, who having lost one Son in the Battle of *Crecy*, and unfortunately let fall his youngest out of a Window, whereof he died; perceiving also that *Amedeo* Count of *Savoy*, his irreconcileable Enemy, insulted over his Calamity, sold his Country to *Philip* of *Valois*, King of *France*, for the Sum of 100000 Florins of Gold, on condition that the eldest Son of the French Monarchs should bear the name of the *Dauphine*, and that his Arms should be quarter'd with those of *Dauphine*; which Contract was ratified at *Bois de Vincennes*, near *Paris*, on the 23d day of *April*, *A. D.* 1343. and *Charles* V. the Grandson of the said *Philip* was first stiled the *Dauphin*, in 1350, and the same Custom hath been ever since observed, and *Dauphine* continued part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Tho' this Province be full of Mountains and Hills, it is nevertheless very fruitful in Wheat, Rye, Oats, and Barley, affording also good Pastuers for the feeding of all sorts of Cattle, and the Forests yield good store of Game, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, wild Boars, wild Goats, and Hares, together with Partridges, Pheasants, Heathcocks, Plovers, *&c.* Some Mines of Iron, Lead, and other Metals are found here. In this Province are to be seen three notable Abbies, being the chief of so many different Orders, namely that of S. *Antony*, that of S. *Ruf*, and the great Charter-house, as also four Wonders, *viz.* The inaccessible Mountain, the Tower without Poison, the Pit of *Sassenage*, which foreshews the Plenty or Dearth of the Year, by a quantity of Water found therein at certain times; and the Fountain or Quick-Spring near *Grenoble*, that appears covered with Flames and boyling up in great Bubbles, yet never hot: There is also a certain Hole or Cavern near *Nions*, from whence riseth up a Wind, which can scarcely be felt by those Persons that come near it, and yet blows violently when one stands at the distance of 20 or 30 paces. The principal Rivers of *Dauphine*, are the *Isere*, which receives the *Drac* below *Grenoble*; the *Durance* that takes its rise and runs into *Provence*; the *Drore*, the Streatn whereof is extreamly rapid and dangerous; the *Buelch*, the *Romance*, the *Dia*, &c. The whole Province is usually divided into the Upper to the East, and the lower to the West, which are again subdivided according to the following Table.

Dauphin divided into 2 Parts.	The Upper in six.	*Graisivauden.*	*Grenoble*, Bish. Cap.
		Dioïs.	*Die*, Bish. Capital.
		The *Baronies.*	*Buys.*
		Gapencois.	*Gap*, Bish.
		Ambrunois.	*Ambrun*, Arch-bish.
		Brianconnois.	*Briancon.*
	The Lower in 3.	*Viennois.*	*Vienne*, A. B. Cap.
		Valentinois.	*Valence*, Bish.
		Tricastin.	S. *Paul Trois. Chateau*, B.

GRAISIVAUDAN, *Gratianopolitanus Ager*, is a Valley which was heretofore Inhabited by the *Tricollores*, and lies between the Rivers of *Isere* and *Drac*, being also bounded on the North by *Savoy*, properly so called, on the East by the Valley of *Maurienne* and *Briançonnois*, on the South by *Gapencois*, and on the West by *Dioïs* and *Vennois*. The places of Note, are these, *viz.*

Grenoble, Bish. Cap.	*Lesdiguiers*, Duchy.	
	La Chastreuse.	
Mens.	*Vizile*, &c.	

GRENOBLE, *Gratianopolis*, olim *Acusio* and *Cular*, is situated on the Confluence of the *Isere* and *Drac*, and at the foot of the Mountains, being distant 40 miles from *Vienne* to the East, 55 from *Lyons* to the South-East, about 80 from *Geneva* to the South, 110 from *Aix* to the North, and 100 from *Turin* to the West. *Maximian* who was sent into *France* by *Diocletian*, Fortified this Place; and being afterward enlarged by the Emperor *Gratian*, it took the name of *Gratianopolis*, which in time melted into that of *Grenoble*. It is a large well-built City, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, and its most ancient Bishop was S. *Dominus*, who assisted in the Council of *Aquitain*, *AC.*381. His Successors at present assume the Title of Princes of *Grenoble*, by reason of the Donations which the Lords of the Country have made to them at several times. King *Lewis* XI, being as yet only Dauphin of *Viennois*, erected the Dolphinal Council of this Province into a Parliament, in the year 1453, and *Francis Potier* was its first President. Moreover an University was formerly established at *Grenoble*, and at present besides the Parliament above-mentioned, here is a Chamber of Accompts, a Treasury Office, a Court of Generality, and a Bailiage. The Grand Charter-house, chief of the *Carthusian* Order, stands three Leagues from this City, on one side; and the boyling Spring is at the like distance on the other.

DIOIS, *Dienfis Ager*, lies between *Graisivaudan* on the North, *Valentinois* on the West, *Provence* on the South, and *Gapencois* on the East, including these Towns, *viz.*

Die, Bish. Cap.	*Saillans*, &c.	
Creft.		

DIE, *Dia*, *Dea Vocontiorum*, aut *Dea Augusta* of the Ancients, is seated on the foot of the Mountains and the Banks of the Rivulet *Drome*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Grenoble* to the South, 26 from *Valence* to the East, and 50 from *Gap* to the West. It was formerly a considerable City with the title of an Earldom, and had five fine Churches, and a good Citadel, but through the Wars of the *Lombards* formerly, and the Civil Wars lately, they have been almost destroy'd; however it is still the See of a Bishop.

The BARONIES of *Baroniæ*, lie on the Frontiers of *Provence*, and comprehend these principal Towns, *viz.*

Le Buys, Cap.	*Mericndels.*	
Nions.	*Piles*, &c.	

BUIS, or *BUTZ*, *Buxium*, is a small Town standing upon the River *Louveze*, on the Frontiers of *Provence*, 30 miles from *Dye* to the South.

Nions,

Nions, *Neomagus*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Provence* and the ſide of the River *Eygues*, about 28 miles from *Dye* to the South, five or ſix from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 20 from the River *Rhone* to the Eaſt. It had a Caſtle, but it is deſtroy'd, and the Town is not very conſiderable.

GAPENCOIS, *Vapincenſis Tractus*, is extended toward the River *Iſere*, between *Greſivaudan* on the North, *Dioïs* on the Weſt, and *Provence* on the Eaſt and South, comprehending theſe Towns,

VIZ. *Gap*, Biſh. Cap. *Arpres*. *Ventavon*, &c.

GAP, *Vapincum*, *Vapingum*, & *Vapinquum*, is a large City and well Fortified with a ſtrong Citadel, beſides the Fort of *Puymore*, erected very near it on a riſing Ground, ſcarcely two Leagues from the River *Iſere*, 35 miles from *Dye*, and 65 from the *Rhone* to the Eaſt, not above 10 from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 45 from *Grenoble* to the South-Eaſt. Its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Aix*. The Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; and the chief of its Chapter is the Dean, beſides an Arch-Deacon. 10 Canons, &c. the Biſhop aſſumes the title of a Count, and bears in his Coat of Arms a Sword and Croſs in Pail. The City of *Gap* hath been often Taken and Recovered by the Roman Catholick and Proteſtant Parties during the Civil Wars of *France*, but the former gain'd the advantage, *A.D.* 1561.

AMBRUNOIS, *Ebrodunenſis Tractus*, is bounded on the North by *Brianconnois*, on the Weſt by *Gapencois*, on the Eaſt by *Piemont*, and on the South by part of *Piemont* and *Provence*, comprehending theſe Towns, *viz.*

Ambrun, Archbiſh. Cap. { *Seine*. *Guilleſtre*, &c.

AMBRUN, or *EMBRUN*, *Ebrodunum*, & *Eborudunum*, is ſeated on a ſteep Rock in the Confines of *Province*, near the River *Durance* and the Mountains, 15 miles from *Gap* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Briançon*, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the Weſt, 55 from *Grenoble*, and 110 from *Lyons* to the South-Eaſt. It is a City of ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs well Fortified and honour'd with the title of a Metropolitan See and a Bailiage, the Archbiſhop ſharing its Juriſdiction together with the King. The Judges of the Bailiage are Alternative. This City was honour'd with great Privileges by the Romans; for ſome time ſubject to the Counts of *Forcalquier*, and hath ſince ſuſtained many Revolutions. The Proteſtants took it in 1583, and found vaſt Wealth there. And in this War, *viz.* 1692, the Duke of *Savoy* beſieged, and in 10 days took it. But quitted it ſoon after.

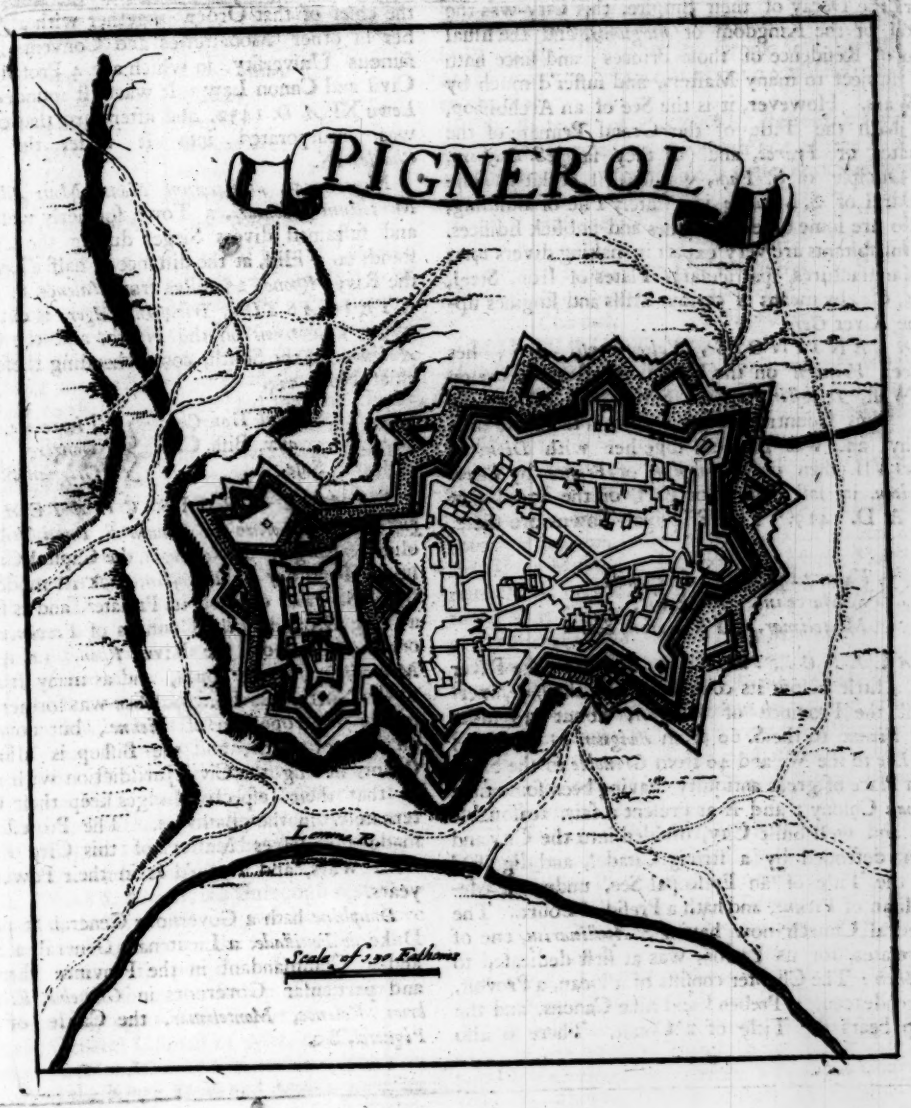
BRIANCONNOIS, *Brigantius Ager*, near the Spring-head of the River *Durance*, between *Piedmont* on the Eaſt, the Valley of *Maurienne* in *Savoy* on the North, *Graiſivaudan* on the Weſt, and *Ambrunois* on the South. Its moſt remarkable Towns are theſe,

VIZ. *Briançon*, Capital. *Exilles*. *Pignerol*. *Perouſe*. *Chateau-Dauphine*.

BRIANCON, *Brigantium*, is remarkable for its ſituation on the higheſt Ground (as it is ſuppoſed) of *Europe*, being the ſide of a ſteep Rock, on which ſtands a Caſtle, near the *Alps*, almoſt in the midſt between *Suſa*, a Town of *Piedmont*, and *Ambrun*, at the diſtance of eight leagues from the former, and ſeven from the other. It gives name to this Country, and is the ſeat of a Bailiage. A little below this City two Brooks intermix their Waters, one of which ſprings out of Mount *Genevre*, and is called *Dure*; the other deſcends from the Valley of *Menetrier* and *Chantemerle*, bearing the name of the *Ance*. Theſe two Rivulets are the Sources of the River *Durance*, and form its Name. About two Leagues from this Town there is a Paſſage cut through the middle of a Rock, which as it was a ſtupenduous Labour, gives occaſion to many Conjectures concerning the performance of it. Some impute it to *Julius*, others to *Hannibal*, &c.

PIGNEROL, *Pinarolium*, ſtands on the foot of the *Alps*, and the very borders of *Dauphine*, but in the Principality of *Piedmont*, and is Fortified with a very conſiderable Caſtle, commanding the adjacent Valleys, being diſtant 40 miles from *Briançon* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Turin* to the South-weſt, and 25 from *Suſa* to the South. This Town was formerly ſubject to the Dominion of the Dukes of *Savoy*, and ſerv'd as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that Illuſtrious Family, until it was taken by the French under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleſſis*, Cardinal of *Richelieu*, in the year 1630. Afterward Duke *Victor Amedeo* ſold it, together with the Fort and Valley of *Pruſa*, as alſo 10 or 12 other Towns and Villages, to *Lewis* XIII. for the Sum of 494000 Crowns, and the City and Territory of *Alba* in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, which the French reſign'd to him; which agreement was made by a private Treaty, and concluded at *Chraſco*, on the 31ſt day of *March*, *A. D.* 1631. The Citadel of *Pignerol*, near which runs the River *Cluſo* or *Chiſo*, is built on a Rock, and by its ſituation and the Works the French have built ſince they have had it, is become one of the ſtrongeſt Holds in *Europe*.

Perouſe,



Perouſe, *Peruſa*, is Water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Cluſo*, and defended by a Fortreſs, about 3 miles from *Pignerol* to the North. This Town hath impos'd its Name on the adjacent Valley, and formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, but was granted to the French by the Treaty above-mentioned.

Chateau-Dauphin, *Caſtrum Delphini*, is a Town built at the foot of the *Alps*, on the very Confines of *Piedmont*, almoſt in the midſt between *Ambrun* to the W. and *Saluces* to the E. It formerly bore the name of *Euſebio*, *Fanum S. Euſebii*, and conſtituted a part of the Marquiſate of *Saluces*, but was granted to the French Kings, *A. D.* 1375.

VIENNOIS, *Viennenſis Tractus*, is the North-weſt part of *Dauphine*, and lying between the Rivers *Rhone* and *Iſere*, was anciently call'd the Iſland of the *Allobroges*; it is bounded on the East by *Greſivaudan*, on the South by *Valentinois*, on the Weſt by *Bugey*. This County was ſometime Govern'd by its own Princes, under the name of *Dauphins* of *Viennois*, but came to the Crown of *France* with the reſt of *Dauphine*. The chief Towns are,

Vienne, Archb. C.		*La Tour du Pin*,
S. Valier,		*Pugignan*,
Romans,		*La Vulpillere*,
S. Antoine,		*Cremiau*,
Beaurepaire,		*Bourgoin*,
Tulins.		*Saforin*, &c.

VIENNE, *Vienna* aut *Vienna Allobrogum*, is ſituated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Rhone*, which there receives the *Gere*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Grenoble* to the Weſt, 20 from *Lyon* to the South, and 35 from *Valence* to the North. It hath been a very large and famous City, but at preſent is not above the fourth Part of its former extent, and both its ancient Fortreſſes, nam'd *Pipet* and *Baſtees*, are now deſtroy'd. It was founded (as is generally believ'd) by the *Allobroges*, and afterward became a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorn'd it with a Palace, an Amphitheatre, and divers other magnificent

ficent Works, the Ruins whereof are ſtill to be ſeen. After the Decay of their Empire, this City was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of thoſe Princes; and ſince hath been ſubject to many Maſters, and ſuffer'd much by the Wars. However, it is the See of an Archbiſhop, who hath the Title of the Grand Primate of the Primates of *France*, and (as they ſay) S. *Creſcens*, the Diſciple of S. *Paul*, was its firſt Prelate. The Cathedral of S. *Maurice* is a ſtately Pile of Building, as alſo are ſome other Churches and publick Edifices. The Inhabitants are very expert in making divers ſorts of Manufactures, particularly Plates of Iron, Steel, Paper, &c. by means of certain Mills and Engines upon the River *Gere*.

VALENTINOIS, *Valentinenſis Ager*, lies between *Viennois* on the North, the River *Rhone* on the Weſt, *Tricaſtin* on the South, and *Dios* on the Eaſt. This Country at preſent bears the Title of a Dutchy, and was granted, together with *Dios*, to *Charles* VII. then only *Dauphin* of *France* by *Lewis* of *Poitou*, its laſt Count or Earl, on the 22d day of *June*, A. D. 1419. The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Valence, Biſh. C. — *Chaveuil*, *Etoile*, *Livron*, &c.
S. Marcelin, *Montelimar*,

VALENCE, *Valentia*, is ſeated on the River *Rhone*, a little below its confluence with the *Iſere*, over-againſt the Province of *Vivarais*, about 30 miles from *Vienne* to the S. 60 from *Avignon* to the N. 25 from *Die* to the W. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the S. W. It is a Place of great antiquity, having been ſome time a *Roman* Colony; and is at preſent a fair, reaſonable large and well-built City, divided into the City and Town, defended by a ſtrong Citadel, and dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, and hath a Preſidial Court. The Cathedral Church now having S. *Apollinarius*, one of its Prelates, for its Patron, was at firſt dedicated to S. *Stephen*: The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, a Provoſt, an Archdeacon, a Prebend and nine Canons, and the Biſhop bears the Title of a Count. There is alſo another Collegiate Church, and the Abby of S. *Ruf* the chief of that Order, together with a great number of other Monaſteries and Convents; beſides a famous Univerſity, in which are 4 Profeſſors of the Civil and Canon Law: It was firſt founded by King *Lewis* XI. *A. D.* 1452. and afterward that of *Grenoble* was incorporated into it under the Reign of *Charles* IX.

Montelimar, *Æmarorum Mons*, *Mons Ademari*, ſeu *Montilium Adomari*, a Town formerly well fortified, and ſuſtained divers Sieges during the Civil War; ſtands on a Hill, at the diſtance of half a League from the River *Rhone*, 25 miles from *Valence*.

TRICASTIN, *Tricaſtinus Ager*, is extended between *Valentinois* on the North, and the County of *Avignon* on the South, comprehending theſe Places of chief Note, *viz.*

S. Paul-Trois-Chateaux, Biſh. Cap. — *Pierrelate*, *Donzere*,
Suſe, — *Grignan*, &c.

S. PAUL-TROIS-CHATEAUX, *Auguſta Tricaſtinorum* & *Fanum S. Pauli Tricaſtinorum*, olim *Senomagus*, aut *Neomagus*, the Capital City of the ſmall Territory of *Tricaſtin*, took its modern Name from S. *Paul*, one of its Prelates, and is ſituated on a riſing Ground in the Confines of *Provence*, ſcarcely one League from the River *Rhone*, 12 miles from *Montelimar* to the South, and as many from *Orange* to the North. Its Epiſcopal See was formerly ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, but now depends on that of *Arles*, and the Biſhop is alſo ſtyled a Count, ſharing the Civil Juriſdiction with the King; ſo that their reſpective Judges keep their Courts alternately in the Bailiages. The Proteſtant Party made themſelves Maſters of this City during the Civil Wars, and retain'd it in their Power near 50 years.

Dauphine hath a Governour General, at preſent the Duke *de Feuillade*, a Lieutenant General, a Seneſchal, and a Commandant in the Province, three Bailiffs, and particular Governors in *Grenoble*, *Vienne*, *Ambrun*, *Valence*, *Montelimar*, the Caſtle of *Briançon*, *Pignerol*, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

LORRAINE, *Lotheringia.*

BEſides the 12 Principal Provinces or Governments of *France* already deſcribed, there are other Provinces and Towns lying on the Frontiers of *Italy*, *Germany* and *Flanders*, made ſubject to, and reckon'd part of this Kingdom; an account whereof is given in the Deſcription of every particular Country, where they are ſituated, excepting *Lorraine*, which although it be not compriz'd within the aforeſaid 12 large Governments, nevertheleſs conſtitutes a portion of that Country which is properly call'd *France*.

The Dutchy of *LORRAINE* and *BAR* is bounded on the N. by *Luxemburg* and the *Palatinate*, on the E. by *Alſatia*, on the S. by the County of *Burgundy*, and on the W. by *Champagne*, being extended from the 48th Degree to the 49th Degree 50 Minutes of Latitude, and from the 23d Degree 30 Minutes to the 25th Degree 50 Minutes of Longitude; extending from N. to S. 110 miles, and about the ſame from E. to W. The whole Country is at preſent entirely poſſeſſed by the *French* King, and divided into three principal Parts, according to the enſuing Table.

Lorraine divided into 3 Parts, *viz.*
- The Dutchy of *Lorraine* properly ſo called, in 3 Bailiages, *viz.* — The Bailiage of *Nancy*, Chief Town, *idem*. / The Bail. of *Vange*, *Mirecourt*, / The Bailiage of *Vaudrevange*, *Idem*.
- The Dutchy of *Bar-le-Duc*.
- Three Biſhopricks not properly within *Lorraine* — Biſhoprick of *Metz*, / Biſhoprick of *Toul*, / Biſhoprick of *Verdun*.

The

The Bailiage of *NANCY*, *Balliviatus Nanceii*, lies in the midſt of the Province of *Lorraine*, and comprehends theſe conſiderable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Nancy, Cap.		*Blanc-Mont*,
S. Nicolas,		*Eſtival*,
Vaudemont,		*Marſel*,
Vezelice,	}	*Mayenvic*,
S. Diey,		*Sales*,
Luneville,		*Saremburg*,
Gerbervillers,		*Phaltzburg*, &c.

NANCY, *Nanceium*, the Capital City of *Lorraine*, is ſituated in the midſt of a Plain, at the diſtance of 100 paces from the River *Meurte*, 155 miles directly E. from *Paris*, and 20 from the River *Meuſe*, 50 from the Borders of *Alſace*, and 65 from *Strasburgh* to the W. 30 from *Metz* to the S. and 50 from the Confines of *Franche Comte* to the S. It is divided into the Upper or Old Town, wherein ſtands the Duke's Palace and Magazine, and the Lower and New Town, which is of larger extent, and contains many very fine Buildings, taken into the City in 1587, having been before only a Suburbs. It is alſo adorned with divers Churches and Monaſteries, a College of Jeſuits and 3 Gates. A Chamber of Accounts and Seneſchal's Court are held here. This Town, or rather this City, hath been often taken, and ſuſtained many Sieges, for *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Burgundy*, took it, *A. D.* 1475, from *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*; who regained it the next year: At which *Charles* being enraged, immediately beſieged it, but loſt both his Life and the Battle on the 5th day of *January* following. *Nancy* was extreamly well fortified in 1587, during the Civil Wars: Nevertheleſs *Lewis* XIII. made himſelf Maſter of it in 1633, and its Fortifications were deſtroyed by the preſent *French* King in 1661: But they have been ſince repaired with great advantage.

S. Nicolas, *Fanum S. Nicolai*, is a Burrough very pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Meurte*, two Leagues above *Nancy* to the S. and famous for the Concourſe of People reſorting thither to pay their Devotions at the Shrine of *S. Nicolas*, ſometime Biſhop of *Myra* in *Lycia*, who vigorouſly oppos'd the Errors of *Arius*, and aſſiſted in the General Council of *Nice*, A. C. 325.

Vaudemont, *Vadamus Mons* & *Valdemontium*, ſtands on a Hill between the River *Meuſe* and *Moſelle*, 20 miles from *Nancy* to the S. and about as many from *Toul* to the S. E. It is a ſmall Town, nevertheleſs dignified with the Title of a Principality, and fenced with a ſtrong Caſtle, *&c.*

Marſal, *Marſalium*, is a ſmall but well fortified Town, built on the Banks of the Brook *Selle*, amidſt the Marſhes, at the diſtance of about 20 miles from *Nancy* to the Eaſt.

The Bailiage of *VAUGE*, *Balliviatus Vogeſi* aut *Vaſagi*, is extended on the South ſide of the Province of *Lorraine*, and compreliends theſe Principal Towns, *viz.*

Mirecourt, Cap.	}	*Bruyeres*,
Neufchatel,		*Dompaire*,
Eſpinal,		*Plombieres*,
Remiremont,		*Fontenay*,
Charmes,		*Darney*, &c.

MIRECOURT, *Mirecurtium*, the Chief Town of the Bailiage, although of a ſmall compaſs, is ſituated near Mount *Vauge*, from whence the Bailiage hath its Name, on the Rivulet of *Maiden*, which falls into the *Moſelle* at *Chaligny*: It is diſtant 25 miles from *Nancy* to the S. about as many from *Toul*, and 15 from the Confines of *Champagne* to the E.

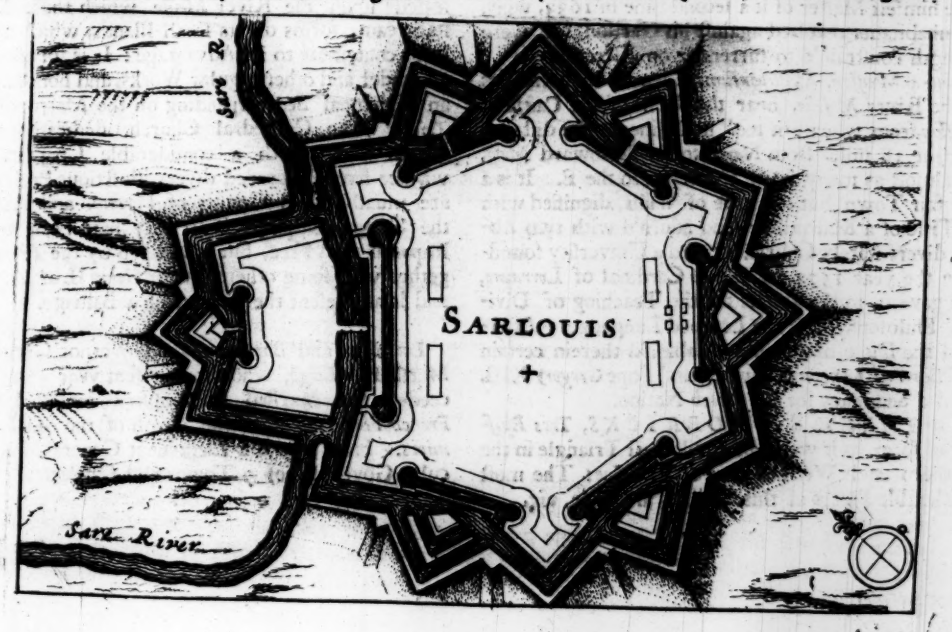
Remiremont, *Romaricus Mons*, *Romarici Mons*, & *Romaricum Caſtrum*, olim *Avendi Caſtrum*, is ſituated on the River *Moſelle*, at the Foot of Mount *Vauge*, and remarkable on the account of a famous Abby of Nuns there. It is diſtant only one League from the Frontiers of the *Franche-Comte*, and 30 from *Mirecourt* to the S. E.

Fontenay or *Voutenay*, *Fontenæum*, a ſmall Village, ſeated on the Frontiers of the *Franche-Comte*, about 25 miles S. from *Mirecourt*; famous on account of a fierce Battle fought near it, with a very great Slaughter on all ſides, between the Emperor *Lotharius*, *Lewis* King of *Germany*, and *Charles* the Bald, King of *France*, all three Brothers, *A. C.* 841.

The Bailiage of *VAUDREVANGE*, *Balliviatus Valderfingæ*, takes up the N. E. part of *Lorraine*, and contains theſe Places of chief note, *viz.*

Sare-Louis,	}	*Dieuſe*,
Vaudrevange,		*Saralbe*,
Sirk,		*Putlange*, &c.

SARE-LOUIS, *Saravum Ludovici*, is a very ſtrong Fortreſs, lately built on the River *Sare*, about 2 or 3 miles above *Vandrevange*, and ſo called in honour of the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. who built it, and eſtabliſhed therein a Preſidial Court of a large Juriſdiction. It is diſtant 12 Leagues from *Triers*, 4 from *Sarbruck*, and 7 from *Homburg*, &c.



VAUDREVANGE, *Velderſinga*, the Chief Town of the ſame Name, is likewiſe ſeated on the *Sare*, 30 miles from *Mets* to the E. as many from *Thionville*, and ſomewhat more from *Deux-Ponts*. It was almoſt ruin'd during the laſt *German* War, but hath been ſince well repaired.

Sirk or *Sirques*, *Sirca* & *Sericum*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Moſelle*, and defended by a ſtrong Fort, built near it on a Hill, and the very Borders of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, about 20 miles from *Mets* to the N. 15 from *Triers*, and as many from *Luxemburg* to the E. This Town hath been in the Poſſeſſion of the *French* King ever ſince the year 1643.

The Dutchy of *BAR* or *BARRAIS*, *Barenſis Ducatus*, is extended on both ſides the River *Meuſe*, from the Country of *Burgundy* to the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, between the 3 Biſhopricks, the Bailiage of *Nancy* and of *Vague* on the E. and the Province of *Champagne* on the W. This Country is divided into 6 Bailiages; the 3 firſt of which depending on the King are commonly call'd *La Mouvance*; and the other 3 are in the Juriſdiction of the Parliament of *Barrois*, and are termed *La Non-mouvance*.

The Bailiage of *Bar-le-duc*,	The Bailiage of S. *Michel*, or *Miche*,
The Bailiage of *Grand-Recours*.	The Bailiage of *Pont-a-Mouſſon*.
The Bailiage of *Baſſigne* or *de-la-Mothe*.	The Bailiage of *Argonne*, or *Clermont*, &c.

BAR-LE-DUC, *Barroducum*, is built on a riſing Ground, near the Banks of the River *Ornain*, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle for its Defence, at the diſtance of about 40 miles from *Nancy* to the W. and 5 or 6 from the Borders of *Champagne*: This Town, being the Capital of the Dutchy of *Bar*, is fair and well built, and was formerly ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Dukes of *Lorraine*, &c.

S. Michel, *Fanum S. Michaelis*, is advantageouſly ſituated on the E. ſide of the River *Meuſe*, almoſt in the midſt between *Toul* to the S. and *Verdun* to the N. and 20 miles from *Bar-le-duc* to the E. It hath been for ſome time a very conſiderable Town, and is at preſent the Seat of the Parliament of *Barrois*. It was taken by *Lewis* XIII. in the month of *June*, *A. D.* 1632. and afterward reſigned to the Duke of *Lorrain* by the Treaty of *Liverdin*, nevertheleſs the ſame *French* King made himſelf Maſter of it a ſecond time in 1633, when the Inhabitants revolted againſt his Gariſon, but were at length conſtrain'd to ſurrender on diſcretion.

Pont-a-Mouſſon, *Muſſipontum*, is ſeated on both ſides of the River *Moſelle*, near the Ruins of the Caſtle of *Mouſſon*, from whence it took its Name, at the diſtance of 17 or 18 miles from *Nancy* to the N. toward *Mets*, and almoſt as many from S. *Michael* to the E. It is a very fair Town, but deſtitute of Walls, dignified with the Title of a Marquiſate, and adorn'd with two Abbies, divers ſtately Churches; and a Univerſity founded in the year 1573, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*, who gave it to the Jeſuits for the Teaching of Divinity, Philoſophy, and the Learned Languages: Afterward the Duke of *Lorraine* eſtabliſh'd therein certain Profeſſors of Law and Phyſick, and Pope *Gregory* XIII. added a Seminary for the *Scotch* Nation.

The *THREE BISHOPRICKS*, *Tres Epiſcopatus*, form, as it were, an equilateral Triangle in the Northern and Weſtern part of *Lorraine*: The moſt conſiderable Places of this Country are theſe, *viz.*

Mets, Biſh.	*Liverdun*,
Nomeny,	*Verdun*, Biſh.
Vic,	*Tilly*, County, &c.
Toul,	

METS, *Metce* & *Metenſis Urbs*, olim *Divodurum* & *Mediomatrices*, is remarkable for its advantageous ſituation on the confluence of the Rivers *Seille* and *Moſelle*, in a very fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Nancy* to the N. 20 from *Thionville* to the S. 30 from *Verdun* to the E. 90 miles W. from the River *Rhine*, and 150 E. from *Paris*. It was heretofore the Metropolis of the ancient People named *Mediomatrices*, as alſo afterward of the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, under the firſt Race of the *French* Monarchs; and is at preſent the Capital City of the Country of *Meſſin*, dignified with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Biſhop is ſtyled Prince of the Empire, and the Cathedral, dedicated to S. *Stephen*, is an ancient and noble Pile of Building, wherein are to be ſeen many Curioſities, particularly a Font, made of one entire piece of Porphyry, 10 foot long. The whole Dioceſs is divided into 4 Archdeaconries, comprehending 623 Pariſhes, whereof 16 are included within the Walls of *Mets*. There are alſo 7 Abbies for Nuns, divers other Religious Houſes, a College of Jeſuits, &c. This City hath been for a long time Imperial and Free, until it was taken in 1552 by the Conſtable of *Montmorency*, General under the *French* King *Henry* II. who cauſed it to be fortified with a Citadel and other Bulwarks; by which it was made ſo ſtrong, that the Emperor *Charles* V. having inveſted it in the ſame year, was compell'd to raiſe the Siege. This City is the Seat of a Bailiage, and of a Court of Parliament, eſtabliſhed here by *Lewis* XIII.

TOUL, *Tullum*, aut *Tullum Leucorum*, is ſeated on the River *Moſelle*, in a fertile Soil, as are all the Towns of this Province, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Mets* to the S. 12 from *Nancy* to the Weſt, and 27 from *Bar-le-duc* to the E. It was conſtituted an Imperial and Free City by the Emperor *Henry* I. but fell into the Poſſeſſion of the French Kings, *A. D.* 1552. It is the Capital of the Country of the ſame Name, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Triers*, and the Seat of a Bailiwick: Its Dioceſs is very large, and contains a great number of Abbies, &c.

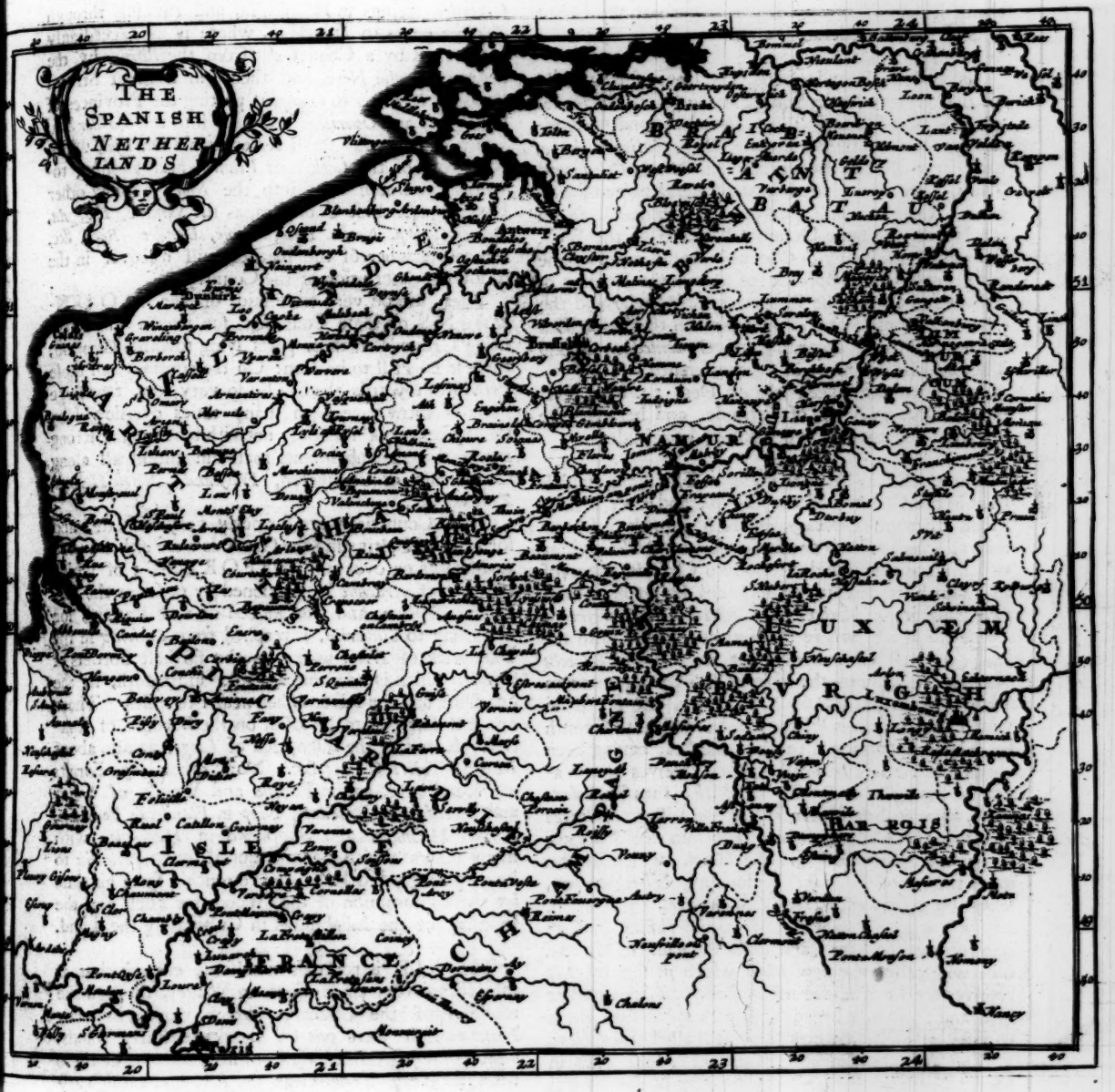
VERDUN, *Verodunum* & *Virodunum*, is a very ancient City, and one of the largeſt of *Lorraine*, is ſeated upon the River *Meuſe*, which there dividing its Stream, forms divers ſmall Iſlands, which do not a little contribute to its Advantage: It is fortified with a Citadel and other regular Works, and honour'd with an Epiſcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Triers*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, hath a conſiderable Chapter, from whence have proceeded divers illuſtrious Prelats, who are uſually ſtiled Counts of *Verdun*, and Princes of the Sacred Empire. This City hath been formerly Imperial and Free, but was taken by the *French*, together with ſome others, under *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1552, and is at preſent the Capital of a Bailiage.

Lorraine and *Barr* have for Governor General the Marſhal *de Lorge*, who, this preſent year 1694, ſucceeded the Marſhal *de Boufflers*, removed to the *French-Flanders*, upon the Death of the Marſhal *Humiers*. Here is alſo a Lieutenant General, and particular Governors of 9 Towns and Caſtles.

THE

THE
Low Countries: Or, Netherlands.

Of the NETHERLANDS *in general.*



THE ancient Name of these Countries was *Belgium*, whether from an old Dutch word *Balgen* to Fight, or from the City *Belgium*, which some say was *Bavay* in *Hainault*. others *Beauvais* in *Picardy*, is left undecided, several Writers pleading hard for both. It was also reckon'd part of *Germany*, and call'd *Inferior*, for the same reason as now *Low Countries* and *Netherlands*, *viz.* from their low situation:

ſituation: And indeed ſo very low are the Maritime Provinces, that the Grounds are in many places even lower than the Surface of the neighbouring Sea, which the Inhabitants confine and ſecure their Lands from, by ſtrong Banks, made with great Labour and Ingenuity, and maintained at as great Expence. They were alſo called *Flanders*, becauſe that Province formerly was the Great Mart of *Europe*, and reſorted to by all Nations for Traffick; and therefore becauſe all theſe Provinces were ſubject to the ſame Lord, the particular name of this chief One, was, by Strangers, made to intimate the Whole; and for the ſame reaſon, ſince the Erection of the Republick of the Confederate Provinces, *Holland* being the principal of them, its name ſerves to denote, in general, the Countries of the Confederate States.

Its ancient Bounds were very large, for not only all the preſent *Netherlands*, but the parts of *France* next them, as *Picardy*, *Champaign*, &c. and (according to ſome Authors) *Larrain*; *Berg*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, together with the Biſhopricks of *Mentz*, *Colen*, and *Triers*, were all included in the general name of *Belgium*. The preſent Limits are the Britiſh Ocean on the North, the ſame Ocean and *Picardy* on the Weſt, the reſt of *Picardy* with *Champaign* and *Larrain* on the South, and the Biſhoprick of *Triers*, the Duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleeve*, the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* and the County of *Emden* or *Eaſt-Friſeland* on the Eaſt. The whole Country, according to *Guicciardine*, is one Thouſand Italian miles in Circumference.

It is ſituated between the 49 Deg. 20. Min. and the 53 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude, and between the 20 Deg. and 24 Deg. 30 Min. of Longitude.

The chief RIVERS are theſe, 1. The *Rhine*, which riſes in the Country of the *Griſons*, and after it hath paſſed through *Germany*, entereth into theſe Countries at *Schenkenſchans* on the Borders of *Gelderland*, at which place it is divided into two Chanels, whereof that which retains its name, runs by *Arnhem* and *Wageninge* in *Guelderland*, and *Rheenen* in *Utrecht* to *Dueſter de Wyck*, where it meets and mixes with the *Leck*, a ſmall Chanel only that runs toward *Utrecht* bearing the name of the *Rhine*, which paſſing on from *Utrecht* runs by *Worden* and *Leyden*, not far from which laſt place it is loſt in the Sandhills, the mouth by which it formerly run into the Sea, having been choak'd up. 2. The *Leck*, which receives the Waters of the *Rhine* at *Dueſter de Wyck*, runs by *Culenborch*, *Vianen*, *Schoonhoven*, and at the Village *Crimpen* falls into the *Meruwe*, which falls into the *Maes* not far above *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Waal*, which is the other Branch of the *Rhine*, beginning at *Schenkenſchans*, flows by *Nimmeguen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*, to *Worcum*, where it is joyn'd with the *Maes*, and paſſing by *Gorcum* receives the *Lingre*, and takes the name of *Meruwe*, otherwiſe called the new *Maes*, which paſſing by *Dort* receives the *Leck* above-mentioned, and the ſmaller *Iſſel*, and flows in a broad Stream to *Rotterdam*, where it loſes all other names and is called the *Maes*. 4. The *Maes*, called alſo *Moſe* and *Meuſe*, riſes in Mount *Vogeſus* in *Burgundy*, and paſſing by *Verdun* and *Charleville* flows to *Namur*, where it receives the *Sambre*; thence paſſes by *Liege*, *Maeſtricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*, to *Worcum*, mixes with the *Waal* as above-ſaid, and both together run to *Dort*, where the Stream is divided and makes an Iſland; but are again united a little below *Vlaerdigen*, and falls into the Ocean at the *Briel*. 5. The *Schelde*, called in French *l'Eſcaut*, hath its ſource in *Picardy* and runs by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes* and *Oudenarde*, to *Ghent*, whence turning Eaſtward it paſſes by *Oudenarde*, and at *Rupelmonde* receives the *Demer*, beſides many other ſmaller Rivers in its paſſage, and then flows Northward to *Antwerp*, where it makes a very capacious Harbour; and a few leagues below divides its ſelf into two large Branches, one whereof call'd the *Weſter Scheld* or the *Hont*, paſſes betwixt *Flanders* and *Zealand*, and falls into the Sea at *Fluſhing*; the other is called *Ooſter Scheld*, and runs out of the main Stream at *Santvliet*, paſſing by *Bergen op Zoom*, and between *Tolen* and *South Beveland*, and thence by the Shoar of the Iſland *Schouwen* falls into the Sea with a violent Current. 6. The *Iſſel*, from whence the Province lying beyond it is called *Overiſſel*, ſprings in *Weſtphalia*, and running through *Zutphen* paſſes to *Doesburgh*, where it is exceedingly augmented by a Chanel cut from the *Rhine*, by the order of *Druſus Nero*, and thence in a great Stream flows by *Deventer* to *Campeu*, parting the Provinces of *Gelderland* and *Overiſſel* and falls into the *Zuyder* Sea.

There is another ſmall River nam'd the *Iſſel*, which comes out of the *Leck* near *Vianen*, and running towards *Rotterdam* falls into the *Maes*. Many other Rivers water theſe Countries, as the *Sambre*, *Lys*, *Aa*, *Demer*, *Scarp*, *Nethe*, *Dele*, *Sinne*, *Dendre*, *Roer*, &c. the courſe whereof the Reader will diſcover in the following deſcription of the Country.

There can be very little ſaid of the MOUNTAINS of theſe Countries, for except ſome few riſing Grounds in thoſe parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no Hill to be ſeen: On the contrary, all thoſe Provinces towards the Sea lie ſo very low, that large parts of them have been many times overflow'd by the Eruptions of the Sea, notwithſtanding the ſtrong Banks that the Inhabitants maintain almoſt all along the Coaſts of *Groningben*, *Frieſland*, *North Holland*, *Zealand*, &c.

Theſe Countries were formerly very deſolate, and for want of Cultivating, the Grounds were either turn'd to Marſhes or over-run with FOREST; of which laſt that of *Ardenne* is mentioned by *Cæſar* as the largeſt in *Belgium*, and was indeed of vaſt Extent; for according to *Cluverius*, it reached from *Coblentz* in the Biſhoprick of *Trier*, as far as the fartheſt Borders of *Artois*, which is 220 miles; and in breadth, to the Sea-ſhore and the River *Waal*, near 150 miles. There are ſtill large Remains of it on the Borders of *Luxemburgh*, and in the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, as alſo about *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Worms*, &c. Many other large Foreſts are found here, as the Foreſts and Woods of *Soigny* and *Meerdale* in *Brabant*; *Niep* in *Flanders*; *Podsberg*, *Faigne*, *Mormaut*, and S. *Amand* in *Hainault*; with many others which are mentioned by *Guicciardin* to be very large, but have been retrench'd ſince his time by the conſumption of the Wood for Fuel, and the Induſtry of the Inhabitants in Cultivating the Land.

The AIR is reckon'd wholſome enough, but is ſubject to very thick Fogs in Winter, through the moiſtneſs of the Country, which would be very Noxious if it were not for the dry Eaſterly Winds, which blowing off a long Continent for two or three Months every Year, clear the Air, and cauſe very ſharp Froſts during the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, by which means the Ports, Rivers, and Canals, are almoſt always ſhut up with Ice during thoſe Months.

The SOIL is generally Fertil; but becauſe different in the ſeveral parts, the Reader is referr'd to the particular Accounts of the Productions of each

each Province, in the following Deſcription of them.

The COMMODITIES of theſe Countries are their Manufactures, for their Productions are very few: Of theſe, from the *Spaniſh Netherlands* comes Linnen-Cloth, Tapeſtries, Worſted-Stuffs, Chamlets, wrought Silks, Lace, *&c.* and from *Holland* (beſides moſt of the ſame Manufactures) they export all ſorts of *Eaſt-India* Goods, Fiſh, and the Commodities of *Germany*, as Rheniſh Wines, *&c.*

Concerning the INHABITANTS, *Cæſar*, in the beginning of his Comentaries, ſays,—*Horum omnium fortiſſimi ſunt Belgæ*, &c. "That they were "the moſt Valiant of all the *Gauls*, partly becauſe "they were far diſtant and unacquainted with the "Civility of the Roman Provinces, and very little vi- "ſited by Merchants, who import ſuch things as ſerve "to effeminate the minds of Men; but chiefly, be- "cauſe by their Neighbourhood to the *Germans*, they "were at continual Wars with them. Many other Authors ſpeak of the Martial temper of theſe People, which their long and obſtinate War with the *Spaniards* in the laſt Age, is a ſufficient proof of. But their Induſtry is more conſpicuous by the vaſt Traffick they have for many Ages paſt maintain'd with all Nations of *Europe*, and more remote parts of the World: Their Ingenuity hath alſo appear'd in the Invention of many uſeful Arts; ſuch as the making of Tapeſtry, call'd *Arras*, from that City where it was invented; the making of Cloth and Worſted-Stuffs, which we learn'd of the *Flemings*; and the Perfection if not Invention, of the Mariner's Compaſs, is by many Authors attributed to them: Many other ingenious and curious Arts acknowledge the *Netherlanders* for their Inventers. To omit that of Printing, which *Haerlem* puts in a good Claim to, but is oppos'd in it by *Mentz* in *Germany*. But notwithſtanding theſe Inventions and the Ingenuity of many particular Men among them, it muſt be allow'd in general, That they are Induſtrious rather than Ingenious. They will perſevere and plod on in a Road through many Difficulties, but their Apprehenſions are dull, and they are not eaſily perſwaded to leave their old way, tho, a new one be apparently more convenient. They are much addicted to Drunkenneſs, but are not very delicate in their Food. Their Habits and Houſes are exceeding Neat and Cleanly, eſpecially the later, to Superſtition.

The Dutch TONGUE is a Dialect of the *German*, but with many French and Latin words intermix'd: It is a harſh, clowniſh and unpleaſant Speech, and hath nothing that can recommend it to Strangers. In the French *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburg*, the French Language is generally underſtood, and that call'd *Walloon*, which is a corruption of French with Dutch, is uſually ſpoken there. Perſons of the beſt Rank all over the *Netherlands*, underſtand and ſpeak French, as do alſo many of the common People.

The RELIGION of theſe Countries in general was that of the *Roman* Church, before the Reformation, which prevailing here, the King of *Spain*, about the year 1566, ſet up the Inquiſition, and gave Orders for the puniſhing even to Death all thoſe whom the Church of *Rome* declar'd Hereticks, which gave great diſcontent to the People, and was the firſt occaſion of the Diſturbance and bloody War, which ended in the total alienation of ſeven of the Provinces: At preſent the Romiſh Religion only is profeſs'd in the Spaniſh Provinces; and in *Holland* that of *Calvin* is predominant, but with Toleration of all others.

The convenient ſituation of *Flanders* in the midway between *France*, *Spain* aud *Portugal* on one ſide, and *Denmark*, *Sweeden* and the *Hans Towns* on the other, together with *Germany* behind and *England* before it, may be eſteem'd the chief reaſon of the vaſt TRADE that was ſome Ages ſince eſtabliſh'd there; which was ſo great, that this Province might be accounted the grand Market-place of *Europe*: For in its City of *Bruges* the Merchants of all Nations had their Factories, and great Magazines to lodge the native Products of their reſpective Countries, which they here ſold and exchang'd for thoſe of other places. Of theſe Houſes or Colleges there were no leſs than 17 belonging to theſe ſeveral Nations, viz. *England Scotland, France, Caſtile, Portugal, Navar, Aragon, Catalonia, Biſcay*, the *Hans Tows*, the Cities of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, *Milan*, &c. In which State the Trade continued at *Bruges* for many years, till about 1480. it began to decline and remove to *Antwerp*, partly becauſe the Port of *Sluys* and the River from thence, was narrow and inconvenient; and partly becauſe of a War that diſturb'd the Country hereabouts; whereas, on the contrary the River *Schelde* which leads to *Antwerp*, was large and commodious, and many Gentlemen upon occaſion of the Wars between the King of *France* and the Emperor *Charles* V. having quitted the Villages and ſmaller Towns, retir'd with their Effects to *Antwerp*, built fine Houſes there, and by their conſtant Reſidence, very much improv'd that City; but chiefly, becauſe at *Antwerp* in 1503. the *Portugueſe* fixed their Staple for the Spices and other Commodities of the *Eaſt-Indies*, which they brought from their new Conqueſt of *Calicut*; Theſe and other Cauſes, drew the Merchants thither, and made it a place of the greateſt Trade of *Europe*, of which the Reader will find a more particular Account in our deſcription of that City. But it laſted not there above 50 years; for the Civil War cauſing great Diſorders, *Antwerp* was twice Pfunder'd, and almoſt quite burnt down, and the Dutch Common-wealth being Maſters of *Zeeland*, were able to ſtop the Paſſage of the *Schelde*, and impoſe what Duties they pleaſed upon the Ships paſſing to *Antwerp*, by which they made them put into their Ports; and beſides the Engliſh and Dutch having found the way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſupplanted the *Portugueſe*, and furniſh'd *Europe* with the Commodities of thoſe Countries: By all which means the Current of Trade was quite alter'd, and tranſlated to *London* and *Amſterdam*, which are, at preſent, the two great Empories of *Europe*. And the Traffick of *Flanders* is now not conſiderable, except for their own Manufactures, which we have already mention'd.

Of the ancient State of the Netherlands in General.

THE greateſt part of *Belgium* was Conquer'd by the *Romans*, and that part of it that lyes toward *Gaul*, continu'd under their Subjection till the declination of that Empire; after which the *Franks* were Maſters of it, and in the French Monarchy it was part of their Kingdom of *Metz*, or *Auſtraſia*. The Diviſion of it into ſo many States, is deriv'd from the Earls of *Ardenne*, the Origine of whom was from the Sons of *Clodion* King of *France*, who being kept out of the Succeſſion to that Kingdom, by *Meroveus* (as we have already ſhewn in our Account of the Kings of *France*) were forc'd, for their Safety to

betake themſelves to the moſt defenſible places of the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, and the Countries on the Banks of the *Moſelle*, where they founded the two great Earldoms from thence denominated. That of *Moſelle* belongs to *Germany*, and therefore ſhall not be treated on here: This of *Ardenne* comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, together with the Dukedom of *Bouillon*, formerly a very large Country, containing the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, &c. Theſe large Eſtates continu'd peaceably under the Earls of *Ardenne* for ſome time, till being grown powerful and great, they became the Envy of their Neighbours, and were therefore ſet upon by *Dagobert* King of *Metz*, and Son to *Clotair* II. King of *France*, who in Battle overcame and ſlew *Brunulph* Earl of *Ardenne*, and ſeized his Country, giving only *Hainault* to *Albert* his Son: *Dagobert* ſucceeding his Father in the Kingdom of *France*, *A.* 628. gave away part of this Country; but the groſs of it ſtill bore the Title, and remain'd for a long time a very conſiderable Eſtate.

About 940. *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were parted off, and given to two of the younger Sons of *Ricuine* Earl of *Ardenne*; and about 980 *Namur* was erected into an Earldom. The reſt was afterwards carried into the Houſe of *Lorrain* by a Marriage, and remained there for a long time. Thus we have ſhewn the Origine of the Earldoms of *Hainault* and *Namur*, and the Dutchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*.

Part of *Brabant*, as we have ſaid, was included in the Earldom of *Ardenne*; the other part being that toward the Sea, was very much infeſted, and even almoſt depopulated by the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore, to guard the Coaſt and protect the Inhabitants, a certain Officer was appointed, call'd Lord Warden of the Marches; which Title they continu'd, till *Utilo* Nephew of *Aldiagerius*, King of the *Boiarians*, having ſhewn great Courage againſt thoſe Pirates, was honour'd with the Title of Lord Marquis of *Antwerp*, whoſe Deſcendant *Anſegiſtus*, was Mayor of the Palace in *France*, and made Duke of *Brabant*, and his great Grandſon *Pepin* obtaining the Crown of *France*, this Dutchy was made a Province of that Kingdom, and afterwards a Member of the Kingdom of *Lorrain*. About 980, the Cities and Territories of *Bruſſels*, *Lovaine*, *Antwerp* and *Nivelle*, were taken out of it and made a new Eſtate, with the Title of *The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire*, by the Emperor *Otho* II. and beſtowed upon his Aunt, whoſe Granddaughter *Gerburg* ſucceeding her, convey'd it by Marriage to *Lambert* Son of *Reyner* Earl of *Hainault*, who had the Title of Earl of *Lovain*, and was ſucceeded in it by his Family, of whom *Godfrey* VII. Earl of *Lovain*, Conquer'd the reſt of the Country, and was created Duke of *Brabant*.

Flanders was a wild, waſte Country, the Sea-coaſts infeſted by the Daniſh Pirates, and the other parts but meanly Cultivated, till it was Conquer'd by the French Kings, who ſoon after the Eſtabliſhment of the Monarchy, appointed a certain Officer with the Title of *Foreſter of Flanders*, to repreſs the Robbers that infeſted the woody Parts and Sea-Coaſts, and by Government and Protection civilize the People and encourage them to Induſtry. This Office continued for ſeveral Deſcents, and was at length changed into the Title of a Count or Earl, about the year 864, by *Charles* the Bald, Emperor and King of *France*, in favour of *Baldwin* the ſeventh Foreſter, who had Married his Siſter.

Artois was included in the Earldom of *Flanders* till 1234. when *Robert* the Grandſon of *Philip Auguſtus*, King of *France*, and Husband to *Iſabel* Daughter to *Baldwin* VIII. Earl of *Flanders*, was made Earl of it.

Guelderland was part of the French Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, and with that became part of the Empire of *Germany*; and, as ſuch, was govern'd by certain Guardians or Protectors, (firſt inſtituted in the Reign of *Charles the Bald*) of whom *Otho* of *Naſſaw* was the firſt free Prince. and created Earl by the Emperor *Henry* V. *A. D.* 1079. whoſe Deſcendant *Rainold* II. was in 1339, made Duke of *Guelderland*.

Zutphen was a ſeparate Earldom for many years, till united to *Guelderland* by the Marriage of *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wickman* the laſt Earl, to *Otho* of *Naſſaw* above-mention'd.

Holland and *Zeeland*, a rude unpeopl'd Country, being much diſturb'd by the *Norman* Pyracies, was firſt made an Earldom by the Emperor *Lewis* II. about the year 863, and given to *Thierry*, in whoſe Line the Succeſſion continu'd till the Death of *John* about the year 1300, who leaving no Iſſue, was ſucceeded by *John* of *Aveſnes* Earl of *Hainault*, Son of *Alcide*, the Daughter of *Florence* IV. Earl of *Holland*.

Friezland is but part of the Country of the ancient *Friſii*, ſome part of *Utrecht* and *Overyſel*, as well as *Eaſt-Friezland* in *Germany*, being Inhabited by thoſe People, who were Govern'd by their own Kings, till the Emperor *Charlemaign* Conquer'd them and this part; now one of theſe Provinces became part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, and afterwards a diſtinct Barony.

Overyſſel and *Groninghen*, was part of the Epiſcopal See of *Utrecht*, firſt Founded by *Dagobert* King of *France*, in favour of *Willibald* an Engliſh-man, the Converter of theſe parts to Chriſtianity, whoſe Succeſſors were Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, for 900 years, and were very powerful Princes, but often attack'd by the Earls of *Holland* and Dukes of *Guelderland*, which laſt got from them the Lordſhip of *Groninghen*; and in the end ſo diſtreſſed *Henry* Biſhop of *Utrecht*, that by reaſon of that and civil Diſſentions, he choſe to ſurrender his Temporalities to the Emperor *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1527, who divided it into the two Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyſſel*.

How theſe Provinces became United in the Houſe of Burgundy, *will be ſeen by this Table.*

ARTOIS, *Robert* II. Earl, left Iſſue one Daughter named *Maud*, who was Married to

FEANDERS, *Lewis de Malaine* Earl, Married
HAINAULT, *John de Aveſnes*, Earl, Married *Aleide*, Heireſs of the Earl of *Holland*.
HOLLAND, *Jaqueline*, Daughter and Heireſs of *William* VI. Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zeeland*, ſurrendred her Eſtates to *Philip* the Good.

LI M-

The Family of Burgundy.

Ortheline Earl of *Burgundy*, who in that Right ſucceeded in the Earldom, *A.* 1302.
Margaret the Heireſs of *Burgundy* and *Artois*, 1361.
Margaret Daughter of *Lewis de la Malaine*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Artois* and *Burgundy*, Married to
Philip the Hardy, Son of *John* King of *France*, made alſo Duke of *Burgundy*, *A.* 1363.
John without Fear, his Son, *A.* 1404.

Anthony

LIMBURG, *Adolph* Heir to *Henry* laſt Duke, ſold it to *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, A. 1293.

BRABANT, The Marquiſate of the Empire or Territory of *Antwerp* and the Lordſhip of *Machlin*, together with the Dutchy of *Limburg* being fallen into this Houſe; upon the death of *Philip* II. without Iſſue, deſcended to *Philip* the Good. 1430.

LUXEMBURG, *Elizabeth* the Niece of *Sigiſmund* the laſt Duke, having no Iſſue, ſold this Dutchy to *Philip* the Good.

NAMUR, *John* VI. ſold it to *Philip* the Good, who was alſo next Heir to *Theodorick*, Succeſſor to *John*, who died without Iſſue, about 1430.

GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN and GRONINGEN, *Arnold* the Duke, being inhumanly treated by his Son, ſold his Eſtates to *Charles* the Warlike; notwithſtanding which, his Son *Adolph* got poſſeſſion of them after the death of *Charles* the Warlike, *A.* 1473, and left them to his Son *Charles*, who maintain'd long War with the Duke of *Burgundy* to defend his Right, but was at length forced to ſurrender it to *Charles* V. to be enjoy'd by him after his deceaſe, which happen'd 1538. and *Charles* accordingly ſucceeded.

UTRECHT with OVERYSEL, *Henry* of *Bavaria* being diſtreſſed through War with the Duke of *Guelderland* and Rebellion of his own Subjects, ſurrender'd his Temporalities to *Charles* V. *A.* 1527. which was confirm'd by the Pope and the Eſtates of the Country.

Anthony the Proud, his Son, *A.* 1404. alſo made Duke of *Brabant* by his Mother.

Philip the Good, their Brother, ſucceeded *John* in 1419. and *Anthony* 1430. and was, in his time, Duke and Earl of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, Marquis of the Holy Empire, and Earl of *Flanders*, *Haynault*, *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Artois* and *Namur*.

Charles the Warlike his Son, ſucceeded *Anno* 1467. and added the Dutchy of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. He was killed in War againſt the *Switzers*, 1475. leaving Iſſue

Mary Heir to *Charles*, married *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick* III. and afterwards Emperor himſelf, ſucceeded *Anno* 1482. by

Philip their Son, who married *Joan* the Daughter and Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel* King and Queen, and firſt Monarchs of all *Spain*.

Charles the Son of *Philip* and *Joan* ſucceeded in the Eſtates of *Burgundy* in the Right of his Father, *A.* 1506. to which he added *Overyſel* and *Utrecht*; and in the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother, *A.* 1516. and was alſo elected Emperor, being the 5th of that Name, *A. D.* 1519.

Charles V. made theſe Countries a Circle of the Empire, and reſigned them, with the Kingdom of *Spain*, A. 1558. to his Son

Philip, IV of *Burgundy* and II of *Spain*, in whoſe time happen'd the defection of the ſeven Provinces, whereof an Account ſhall be given when we come to ſpeak of thoſe Eſtates.

1599. *Philip* III. ſurrender'd theſe Countries to his Daughter

Iſabella Clara Eugenia, married to *Albert* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, after whoſe death, *A.* 1621. ſucceeded

Philip IV. King of *Spain*; whoſe Succeſſors will be ſeen in our Deſcription of *Spain*.

3

The Preſent State of the Spaniſh Netherlands.

The ſupream Lord, as hath been ſaid, is the King of *Spain*, who governs them by a Subſtitute with the Title of *Governour General of the Netherlands*, at preſent enjoy'd by the Elector of *Bavaria*, which, by reaſon of his Relation to that Crown, his Son being preſumptive Heir to it (whereof ſee an Account in the deſcription of *Bavaria*) was in the year, 1692. made Hereditary to him.

The Governour General is aſſiſted by three Councils. *viz.*

The Council of State; wherein the moſt weighty Affairs, as Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances, treating with Foreign Ambaſſadors, *&c.* are tranſacted.

The Privy Council; which judges Matters of Right brought before it by Appeal from the other Courts of Judicature; make Laws and Edicts, determine the Bounds of Provinces, the Right of Lordſhip, *&c.* And

The Council of *Finances*; which hath the Care and Management of the Royal Revenues and all Taxes, and ſuperviſing the Accounts of the Receivers. To this Council alſo belongs the Care of the Fortifications, the adjuſting and proportioning the Charge of a War, *&c.*

But the levying Mony and enacting of new Laws belong to the *Convention of the Eſtates*, which is compos'd of the Nobility, principal Clergy and Deputies of the Chief Cities; who, being called by the Governor General aſſemble at *Bruſſels*, not in one Body but by Provinces (the ſeveral Provinces retaining ſtill moſt of the particular Privileges they anciently enjoy'd) where the Prince's deſires are propos'd to them, in an obliging and endearing manner (the *Spaniard* having by fatal Experience found his Error in treating theſe People with ſeverity) and if they appear unwilling to Grant what he Demands, the moſt winning Arguments, with all the power of Rhetorick, are uſed in his Behalf; which is the more neceſſary, becauſe every City hath a negative Voice, and the diſſenting but of one of them ſpoils the Law.

The ſettl'd Revenue of the Crown conſiſts in Cuſtoms and Impoſts, which by reaſon of the great Loſs of Trade and the Encroachments of the King of *France* upon the Country, do not, by much, anſwer the Charge of the Government; but the King is oblig'd to ſend continual Supplies from *Spain*.

For maintaining the Peace and taking care of the Armies, *&c.* there is a Governour in every Province appointed by the King, with ſubjection to the Governour General.

And for adminiſtring of Juſtice, each Province hath a Provoſt or Bailiff; and over all there is a Grand Provoſt, who hath great Power in Criminal Matters.

The Biſhopricks of the *Netherlands*, beſides thoſe already mention'd under the Archbiſhoprick of *Cambray* in the Account of *France*, are only theſe, *viz.*

The Archbiſhoprick of *Machlin*, with the Biſhopricks of *Antwerp*, *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Ruremond* and *Bois le Duc*.

And formerly, the Bishoprick of *Utrecht*, with the Bishopricks of *Haerlem*, *Derventer*, *Groningen*, *Leuardin* and *Middleburg*; which being subject to the States General, have been suppress'd.

The Universities in the Spanish Netherlands.
Louvain.

In the United Netherlands.
Leyden, Groeningen,
Utrecht, Harderwick.
Franeker,

The Accounts in *Flanders* are kept in Pounds, Schellings and Groots; 12 Groots make a Schelling, 20 Schelling a Pound *Flemish*.

The common Coins are the Negenmannek, which is the eighth part of a Stuyver. An Oortke, the fourth part of a Stuyver.

The Stuyver; the Schelling 6 Stuyvers; the Guilder 20 Stuyvers.

The Patacoon is two Guilders, and the half Patacoon one Guilder.

The Silver-Crown 2 Guilders and 10 Stuyvers, the Rix-Dollar something more.

The Ducatoon 3 Guilders or something more.

The Ten Spanish Provinces *are*,

The Dutchy of *Brabant*,	*Bruxels*, Cap.
The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*,	*Luxemburgh*.
The County of *Artois*,	*Arras*, Bish.
The County of *Flanders*,	*Gaunt*, Bish.
The County of *Hainault*,	*Mons*.
The Country of *Cambresis*,	*Cambray*, Arch.
The Marquisate of the *S. Empire*,	*Antwerp*, Bish.
The Lordship of *Malines*,	*Malines*, Arch.
The County of *Namur*,	*Namur*, Bish.
The Dutchy of *Limburg*,	*Limburg*.
To which may be added,	The Country of *Liege*.

The King of *France* hath at several times conquered a great part of these Provinces, which by several Treaties of Peace have been granted to him, whereof we have already given an account in speaking of the Dominions of that King, in the general Account of *France*.

CHAP. I.

The County or Province of ARTOIS, *Artesia, Artheſia,* or *Adartesia.*

THE Province of *Artois* is bounded on the North by that of *Flanders*, on the South by *Picardy*, on the East by the Territories of *Cambresis*, and on the West by those of *Boulen*, extending it self from North-west to South-east about 60 miles, and 23 from East to West. This is the Country of those ancient People call'd *Atrebates* by *Cæsar*, and is at present entirely subject to the French: Within its Limits are 850 Towns and 9 Castellanies, together with a great number of rich Abbeys and Monasteries. It bringeth forth much Corn, abounds in Pastures, and is watered with divers Rivers; the chief whereof are the *Lys*, the *Scarp* and the *Aa*. *Artois* was at first subdued by the *Romans*, and then by the French, under the second Race of whose Monarchs it obtained certain particular Governours or Earls, who in process of time render'd themselves proprietary Lords thereof; until, at length, after divers Revolutions, the French made an absolute Conquest of this Province, to whom it was granted by the 35 Article of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace, *A. D.* 1659.

The most considerable Towns, Villages, &c. are these, *viz.*	*Arras*, Bish.	*Aire*, Pr.
	S. Omer, Bish.	*Therouane*, ruin'd.
	Bapaume.	*Lens*.
	Hesdin,	*Avesne le Comte*.
	Betbune,	*S. Paul*.
	S. Venant.	*Mont S. Eloy*, Ab.

ARRAS, *Atrebatum* aut *Nemetocerna*, & *Nemetacum*, is situated on the River *Scarpe*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Amiens* to the N. and 30 from *Tournay* to the S. W. 47 from *Dunkirk* to the S. and 18 from *Cambray* to the W. It is a very ancient and large City, defended by a strong Castle, and very good Bulwarks, Trenches and other Fortifications. It is divided into two Parts, called the *City* and the *Town*, separated formerly by a Wall. The former is the smaller, but best built; in it stands the Cathedral (a beautiful Building, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*) wherein are kept some famous Relicks, particularly a Candle pretended to be dropt down from Heaven, and some Manna showred down on S. *Jerome*. The Town hath fair broad Streets, a spacious Market-place and stately Churches; and is inhabited by wealthy Traders and Artificers, who make *Sayes* and *Tapestry Hangings*, especially the latter, which Art was invented here, and therefore take their Name from this City. *Arras* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, who is accounted Lord of the City, as the Secular Prince is of the Town. It was taken by the French Troops under the Command of the Marshals *de Chaune*, *Chatillon* and *la Melleraye*, on the 10th day of *August*, A. D. 1640. and hath ever since remain'd in their Possession. The *Spaniards*, to regain so important a Place, laid Siege to it, but were repulsed with great Loss, on the 25th day of *Aug.* A. 1654.

S. Omer, *Fanum S. Audomari*, aut *Audomaropolis*, stands on the River *Aa*, in the Country of the ancient *Morini*, and is also an Episcopal See; the Bishop whereof hath been a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Cambray* ever since the year, 1559. when it succeeded the demolish'd City of *Terouanne* in this Dignity, from the Ruins of which it is distant 3 Leagues to the North, 20 miles from *Boulen* to the East, 20 from *Dunkirk* to the South, and 32 from *Arras* to the North-west. S. *Omer*, Bishop of *Terouanne*, founded a Monastery here, *A. C.* 660. whither People resorting, Buildings round it were erected, which in time increased to a good Town: And *A.* 880. *Tonques*, Abbot of S. *Bertin* began to inclose it with Walls, which were afterward finish'd by *Baldwin* II. surnam'd the Bald, Earl of *Flanders*, in 902. Not far from hence is to be seen a large Lake, in which there are divers floating Islands, which are remov'd by Poles and Cords, and inhabited by certain Families that never depart out of these Islands, and refuse to contract Alliance with any but those of their own Tribe; In one of these Islands stands a Monastery of the Or-

and

der of S. *Bernard*, and a Church. S. *Omers* is large and the People rich, by means of their Trade. An *Engliſh* Seminary of Jeſuits is eſtabliſh'd here; from whence our Nation hath been infeſted with Diſturbers of the publick Peace. This City is fortified both by Nature and Art, as being environ'd on one Side with the River and Marſhes, and on the other with an Hill or riſing Ground, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, divers Baſtions and very deep Trenches: However, the Duke of *Orleans* made himſelf Maſter thereof, after having defeated the *Spaniſh* Forces at the Battle of *Caſſal*, on the 23d Day of *April*, A. D. 1677. And it was yielded up to the *French* King by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* in the Year enſuing.

Aire or *Arien*, *Aira*, is ſituate on the River *Lys*, 10 miles from S. *Omer* to the South-Eaſt, and about 24 from *Arras* to the North-Weſt; and is a very ſtrong well fortified Town, having, beſides the Walls, Baſtions, Half-Moons, Horn-Works, Redoubts, Counterſcarps and Ditches, a Moraſs which environs it on three ſides, and on the ſide that is acceſſible, a Fortreſs call'd Fort S. *James*, which hath 5 Baſtions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. But notwithſtanding its Strength, this Town was taken by the French in 1641. and quickly after retaken by the *Spaniards*: And in the year 1676. the French again took it, and have ever ſince poſſeſſed it.

In the midway between S. *Omer* and *Aire*, are the Ruins of the once conſiderable City of *Terouanne*, which was famous on account of the Siege thereof by our King *Henry* VIII. in Perſon, in the year, 1513. at which the Emperor *Maximilian* aſſiſted, and wore the Engliſh Badge (S. *George*'s Croſs) as a Soldier under King *Henry*. At this Siege, the French attempting to put Proviſions into the Town, were beaten by the Engliſh with great Slaughter, and by reaſon of the haſte wherewith the French fled away 'twas call'd the *Battle of Spurs*; intimating, That thoſe were the chief Weapons they uſed: Quickly after the City was taken, but diſmantled and quitted. Which the French afterwards repairing, it was again taken by the Emperor *Charles* V. and utterly demoliſh'd, in the year 1553. and is at preſent a ſmall Village only.

Bethune, *Bethunia*, a fortified Town, and the Capital of a County, ſtands on the River *Briette*, 12 miles from *Aire* to the Eaſt: An excellent ſort of Cheeſe is made here, and ſold into all the Neighbouring Countries. It is a Place of Trade, and hath two annual Fairs.

Bapaume, *Bapalma*, another ſmall fortified Town, ſtands near the Confines of *Picardy* and *Cambray*, about 15 miles from *Arras* to the South-eaſt.

Heſdin, on the River *Canche*, being incommodiouſly ſeated for Defence, was demoliſh'd by the Emperor *Charles*, and *Hiſdin-Fort* built a little above upon the ſame River *Canche*, where the *Ternois* falls into it; which was well fortified, and made one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in theſe Countries: But was, however, taken by the French in 1639. It is ſituated near the Confines of *Picardy*, 20 miles South from *Aire*, and about 10 Weſt from S. *Paul*.

S. *Paul*, *Poliniacenſis Pagus*, a ſmall Town, the Capital of a County, formerly ſubject to its own Lords, is ſeated near the Head of the ſmall River *Ternois*, about 10 miles from *Heſdin Fort* to the Eaſt, 15 from *Arras* to the Weſt, and as many from *Aire* to the South.

CHAP. II.

The County or Earldom of FLANDERS, *properly ſo called, or* Vlaenderen *in* Flemiſh, *Comitatus Flandriæ.*

THIS is the firſt and moſt conſiderable County or Earldom of the *Low Countries*, and takes its Name from *Flandrina* the Wife of *Liderick* II. Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Foreſter of *Flanders*, who govern'd it according to the Orders of the Emperors *Charlemagne* and *Lewis* the Debonnaire. Others derive it from that of *Flambert*, the Nephew of *Clodion* King of *France*, who, having married *Beliſinda*, the Daughter of *Godduerus* King of the *Ruthenians*, expelled the *Romans* out of *Gallia Belgica*. This Province is bounded on the North by the *German* Ocean, and the Mouth of the River *Scheld*, call'd the *Hont*, by which it is ſeparted from *Zeeland*; on the South by *Artois* and *Hainault*, on the Eaſt by part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*, and on the Weſt by the Ocean and part of *Artois*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 60 miles, and 75 from Eaſt to Weſt, which muſt be underſtood of its largeſt Dimenſions. It is a very fruitful Country, eſpecially that part towards the Sea, which is excellent Paſturage for the great number of Horſe bought up in the neighbouring Countries and fed here. The reſt of the Country affords ſtore of Corn and Fruit. Within its Bounds are comprehended 28 or 30 walled Towns: Many others, very remarkable, and 1154 Villages, beſides 48 Abbies and a vaſt number of Priories, Colleges and Monaſteries; inſomuch that the Spaniſh Noblemen, who accompanied *Philip* II. when he took a Progreſs into theſe Regions, declar'd, That *Flanders* was only one continued City. Here are included 5 Vicounties, which are *Gaunt*, *Ypres*, *Furnes*, *Winoxberg* and *Haerlebeck*; 3 Principalities, namely thoſe of *Steenheuſen*, *Gaure* and *Eſpincy*; 5 Ports, formerly very conſiderable, *viz. Graveling*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Oſtend* and *Sluce*; and 32 Caſtellanies. The whole Province is commonly divided into 3 Parts: 1. *Flanders Flemiſh*, where the Vulgar Language of the Country is ſpoken, and is ſtretched forth from the Northern Sea to the River *Lys*: 2. *Gallican*, where the French Tongue is chiefly predominant, lying to the South of the *Flemiſh*, and to the North of *Cambreſis*, having the *Scheld* to the Eaſt and the *Lys* to the Weſt. 3. *Imperial Flanders*, ſituated between the *Scheld* to the *Dender*, comprehending the County of *Aloſt*, together with a few Offices or Diſtricts, which were heretofore poſſeſſed by the Emperor. There is alſo another Diviſion of the ſame Territories, *viz.* into *Flanders Teutonick*, *Walloon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*: The firſt of theſe is extended between the Sea and the River *Lys*: The ſecond betwixt the *Lys* and the *Scheld*: The third between the two others: And the fourth to the North of the two former. But at preſent

preſent the County of *Flanders* is divided, with reſpect only to the Soveraign Princes who are poſſeſſors thereof; ſo that it is uſually diſtinguiſh'd into the *French*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch* Quarters, according to the enſuing Table.

French Flanders, wherein are comprizd these Towns, &c.

- *Liſle*, Cap. — *Armentiers*, *la Baſſe*, *l' Ecluſe*, *S. Amand*, *Lannoy*, *Warneſton*, *Comines*.
- *Ypres*, Biſh. — *Warwick*, *Menin*, *Eſtayre*, *Poperingue*, *Bourbourg*, *Mardyck*.
- *Tournay*, Biſh.
- *Dunkirk*, Port.
- *Graveling*,
- *Berg S. Vinoc.*
- *Courtray*,
- *Douay*,
- *Furnes*,
- *Mont-Caſſel*,
- *Orchiers*,
- *Bailleul*,
- *Roulers*.

Spaniſh Flanders, in which are theſe Towns, &c.

- *Gaunt*, Biſh. Cap. — *Ninove*, *Damme*, *Dixmuyde*, *Deynſe*, *Gramont*, *Rupelmond*.
- *Bruges*, Biſh.
- *Oſtend*, Port.
- *Newport*, Port.
- *Oudenard*.
- *Aloſt*.

Dutch Flanders,

- *Sluys*, Port. — *Sas van Gand*, *Caſſandra*, *Philippine*, *Terneuſe*, *Middleburg*, *Bomhouſe*, *Doel*.
- *Ooſtburg*,
- *Hulſt*,
- *Axel*,
- *Ardenburg*,
- *Biervliet*,
- *Yſendick*.

FRENCH FLANDERS.

L'ISLE or *RYSSEL* *Inſula* & *Lila*, ſo call'd by reaſon of its ſituation amidſt divers Marſhes, which have been drained by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, is ſeated on the River *Deulle*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Arras* to the South, 30 from *Newport* to the South-weſt, 12 from *Tournay* to the Weſt, 16 from *Douay* to the North, and 12 from the Confines of *Artois*. *Baldwin* IV. call'd the Bearded, Earl of *Flanders*, founded this City, *A. D.* 1007. and his Succeſſor, *Baldwin* V. ſurnam'd of *Liſle*, cauſed it to be encompaſs'd with Walls. It hath been often taken and ſack'd during the Wars of the *Low Countries*, but is at preſent extreamly well Fortified according to the modern Method, and hath a Citadel flanked with 5 Royal Baſtions, beſides many Half-moons and other Out-works raiſed for its Defence; the Ditches are alſo double and filled with the Waters of the *Deulle*. It is a large City and very conſiderable on account of its Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in Silk Manufactures, and for the conveniency of tranſporting their Goods, a Canal is cut to the River *Lys*; and it is the uſual place of Reſidence of the Governor of French *Flanders*. It was taken by the Army of the preſent French King, *Lewis* XIV. in the Year 1667. and hath ever ſince remain'd in his Poſſeſſion, having been reſign'd to him by the Peace of *Aix la Chappelle*, A. D. 1668.

Tournay or *Dornick*, *Tornacum*, the Capital City of a ſmall Country in *Gallican Flanders*, call'd *Tournaiſis*, is ſeated in the midſt of pleaſant and fruitful Meadows, on the Banks of the *Scheld*, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Cambray* to the North, 30 from *Gaunt* to the South, and 11 from *Liſle* to the Eaſt, lying almoſt in the midſt between *Douay* and *Oudenard*, as alſo between *Valenciennes* and *Courtray*. It is a very conſiderable City, being large, well-built, a place of good Trade, and very populous. It is divided into 10 Pariſhes, the Churches whereof are ſtately, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, magnificent. The Buildings in general are very handſom; and here are reckon'd 72 Companies of Traders. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and is well Fortified with Walls, Ditches and regular Out-works, beſides the Caſtle which was built by our King *Henry* VIII. by whom this City was taken; but reſtored to the French upon Conditions, *A. D.* 1518. Afterward the Emperor *Charles* V. diſpoſſeſs'd them in 1521. But the preſent French King regain'd it from the *Spaniards* in 1667; and it was granted to him by the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

Ipres, or *Ypres*, *Ipræ*, hath its name from the ſmall River *Yperlee*, on which it ſtands, at the diſtance of 23 miles from *Liſle* to the Northweſt, and is a rich well-traded City, the Capital of a Territory of large extent, call'd the Caſtellany of *Ipres*, which is a very fertil Country. The Trade conſiſts in Says, wrought Silks, &c. Several Fairs are held here, eſpecially one in Lent, which is very profitable to the Inhabitants. The Buildings are fair and good, but the Fronts of the Houſes are of Timber. The publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to S. *Martin*, ſeveral other Churches, many Convents, a large Hall or Repoſitory for the Wool, and the Market-place very ſpacious and handſom. This City is an Epiſcopal See under the Archbiſhop of *Malines*, is honour'd with the Title of a Vicountry, and is reckon'd the third of the four that conſtitute the third Eſtate of *Flanders*. It was taken by the French in 1678. and yielded to them at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Courtray, or *Cortryck*, *Corteriacum*, *Cortracum*, is a very good well-traded Town, ſeated on the River *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Liſle*, and as many Eaſt from *Ypres*. The Inhabitants are excellent Artiſts in Diapering of Linnen: It was ſeveral times taken by the *French* and *Spaniards* before 1667. when the *French* finally took it, and had it granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*. It hath a ſtrong Citadel and other Fortifications, which have been much improv'd by the French, and is at preſent a place of great Importance.

Menene is a ſmall Town upon the *Lys* alſo, about 5 or 6 above *Courtray*, with a Ditch and other Fortifications to reſiſt a ſudden Surprize.

Armentiers ſtands alſo upon the *Lys*, 12 miles above *Menene*, and 8 from *Liſle* to the Weſt: It is a Town of good Trade and conſiderable Strength; notwithſtanding which, it hath been often taken and re-taken, and is at preſent in the hands of the French, having been granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

Warwyck, *Warneton*, and *Commene*, the Birth-place of the famous *Philip de Comines*, are all three ſeated upon the *Lys*, between *Menene* and *Armentiers*, and all ſubject to the French.

Orchies an ancient tho' ſmall Town, is ſituated 12 miles South-eaſt from *Liſle*, 10 from *Tournay* to the South-weſt, and as many from *Douay* to the North-eaſt, and water'd with a ſmall Rivulet, which 5 miles below falls into the *Scarpe*.

S. *Amand*, formerly a place of good Strength, but now diſmantl'd by the *French*, is ſeated on the River *Scarpe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Orchies* to the Eaſt, and 10 from *Tournay* to the South. It is noted for a famous Abby in it, dedicated to the Saint that gives name

name to the Town, and formerly for a fine Foreſt adjoining, of the ſame name alſo, which was cut down in 1676, by order of the French King.

Doway, *Duacum*, is ſeated alſo on the *Scarpe*, on the Frontiers of *Artois*, 16 miles from S. *Amand* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Lille* to South. It is a very conſiderable Town, on account of its large Extent, Trade and Strength. Its chief Trade is in making and vending Worſted Camlets, which are brought by all the neighbouring People, eſpecially at the Annual Fair in *September*. Here is a famous Seminary for Engliſh Roman Catholicks, firſt Founded in 1569 by *Philip* II. Afterwards removed to *Rheims* in *France*, but ſtayed there only 20 years, in which time they Publiſh'd an Engliſh Verſion of the Bible. The *French* Took this Town in 1667, and have ever ſince poſſeſs'd it. It is well Fortified, and hath, a Fort upon the *Scarpe* a Canon-ſhot below the Town which is ſituated among Marſhes, and by Sluces can drown the Country all round.

Theſe are all the places of any Note in the Eaſt part of French *Flanders*. The moſt conſiderable of the Weſt part are, *Winoxberg*, *Caſſel*, *Furnes Graveling*, *Mardyke* and *Dunkirk*.

Winoxbergen, or *Berg Saint Winox*, *Berga*, or *Mons Sancti Winoci*, is ſeated about 18 miles Weſt from *Ypres*, and 14 Eaſt from *Graveling*, as alſo 8 or 9 from *Dunkirk* to the South; it is the Capital of a Caſtellany, or large Territory, which is very Fruitful and feeds great Herds of Cattle. The Town hath its name from a Monaſtery erected on a Hill, in Honour of S. *Winox* an Engliſh-man. Woollen Cloth is made here, but its Trade was formerly much more conſiderable than at preſent.

Caſſel, or *Mont Caſſel*, *Caſtellum*, and *Caſtellum Morinorum*, ſtands upon the top of a high Hill, at the diſtance of 10 or 11 miles South from *Winoxberg*, and 15 Weſt from *Ypres*: It is an ancient Town, and hath a conſiderable Juriſdiction, Sub-ordinate to that of *Ypres*. It was formerly a place of good Strength, but having been ſeveral times Taken and almoſt Ruin'd, it is now not conſiderable. The French took it in 1677, and have ever ſince held it. Near this place in the year 1677, was fought a very bloody Battle, between the Dutch Army commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, and the French, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, wherein the latter obtained the Victory.

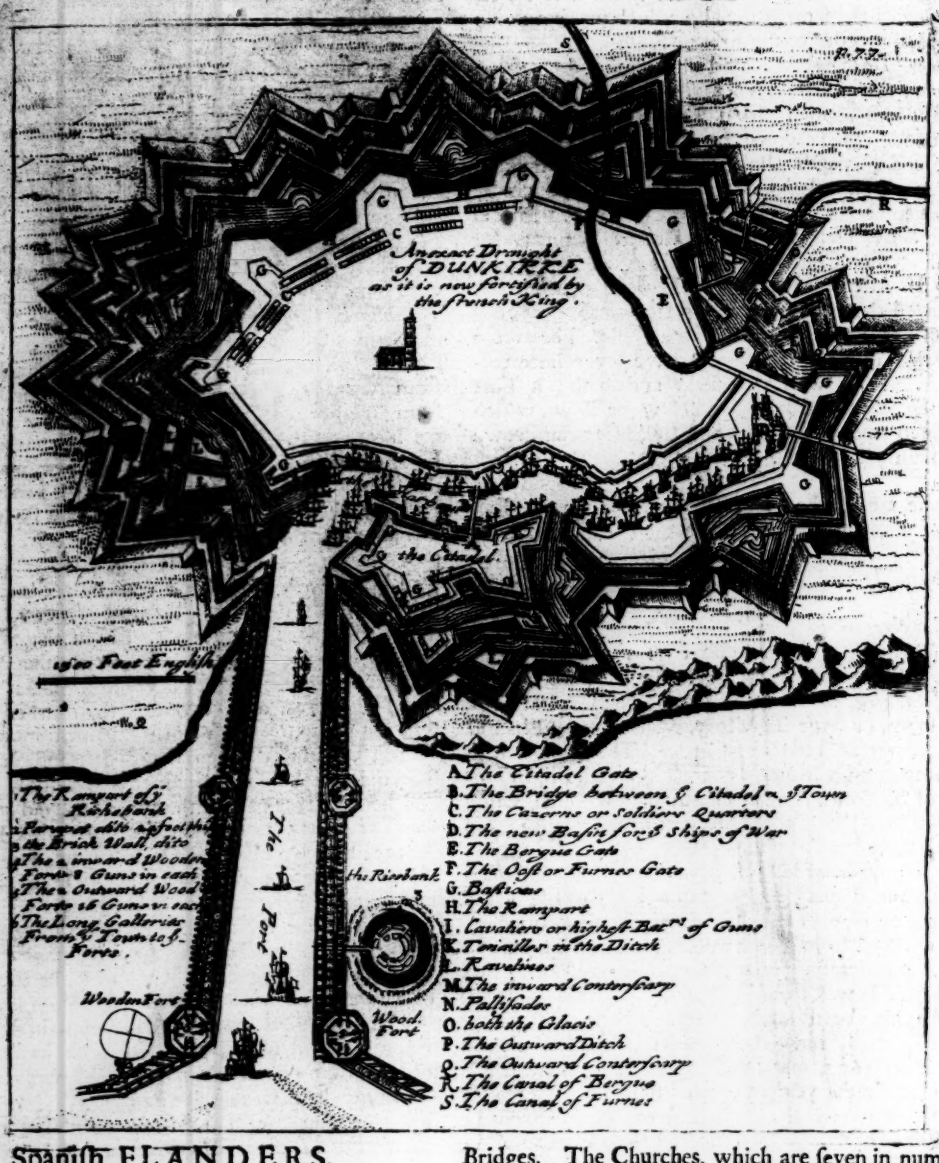
Furnes, or *Vuerne*, *Vurna*, is a neat pleaſant Town, ſeated within two Leagues of the Sea, at the diſtance of about 10 miles from *Dunkirk* to the Eaſt, and 5 from *Newport* to the Weſt, 20 from *Caſſel* to the North, and about 10 from *Winoxberg* to the South-eaſt. This Town hath a Territory call'd an *Ambacht* belonging to it, which is exceeding Fertil. It is dignified with the Title of a Vicounty, and is a place of Trade, which conſiſts in Linnen Manufactures, *&c.* It was taken by the *French* in 1667, and granted to them by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, and ſince better Fortified, in the year 1692. Our Engliſh Forces took it, but the next Winter the French re-gain'd it.

Graveling, or *Graveline*, *Gravelinga* and *Gravelina*, is one of the Sea-ports of *Flanders*, and ſeated at the mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts *France* from *Flanders*, in the mid-way between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, 16 miles North-weſt from *Caſſel*, and 12 Weſt from *Winoxberg*. This being a Frontier of *Flanders* from *France*, was Fortified by *Charles* V. in 1528, and is at preſent very ſtrong, as well by reaſon of its ſituation among low Grounds and Dikes, as by the ſtrong and regular Out-works built all round it. It is but a ſmall Town, ill Built, and thinly Inhabited, and at preſent ſubject to the *French*, being taken by them in 1658, and yielded up at the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Between *Graveling* and *Dunkirk*, about 4 miles from the latter ſtands what is left of the Fort of *Mardyke*, formerly a very ſtrong place, but in the year 1645 diſmantled, and in 1652 quite Deſtroyed; ſo that there remains now only a ſmall woodden Fort, with ſome few Guns on it.

Dunkirk, *Dunquerca*, is ſituated on the Shoar of the *German* Ocean, at the diſtance only of 20 miles from *Calais*, and 12 from *Graveling* to the Eaſt, 15 from *New-port*, and 28 from *Oſtend* to the Weſt, 35 from *Tournay* to the North-eaſt, 34 from *Bruges* to the North-weſt. It takes its name from the Sand-Hils, call'd in Flemiſh *Duynen*, that are ranged along the Sea-coaſts, and on which a large Church term'd Kirk by thoſe People, is erected; the high Tower thereof appearing very far off to the Mariners as they ſail on the *Downs*. It is a good large Town well-built, with neat large Streets, and very Populous: It is one of the five Ports of *Flanders*, and was therefore a place of good Trade in the flouriſhing time of this Country: Afterwards in the War-time it became a retreat of Pirats and Robbers, who infeſted the Seas, and very much diſturbed Trade. The Emperor *Charles* V. firſt Fortified it, which the French Demoliſh'd when they Took and Sack'd the Town in 1558. The Spaniards Re-took it 1581, and here a great part of the Fleet deſign'd to Invade *England* in 1588, was Equipp'd by the Prince of *Parma*, but by the Vigilance of the Dutch Fleet which lay before the Harbour, were kept in and could not join the reſt of their Fleet; which much facilitated their Overthrow. It was afterwards taken and re-taken by the French and Spaniard, before 1658, when it was finally Taken by the joint Forces of *England* and *France*, and put into the hands of the Engliſh, in whoſe Poſſeſſion it remain'd till 1662, when it was deliver'd to the French by (*Charles* II. upon certain conditions to us unknown) who have ever ſince held it, and have very much improv'd it, by enlarging the Town, and Building exceeding ſtrong Fortifications, *&c.* wherein they have beſtowed prodigious Expence, having beſides the building ſtrong Walls and Ravelins, Half-moons and Counter-ſcarps, and a Citadel regularly Fortified: I ſay, beſides theſe, the French King hath dug a large Baſin within the Town, capable of receiving 150 Ships of Burden, and cut a Canal through the Splinter-ſands out into the Sea, which is ſecur'd by a Mole or Gallery on each ſide, that are carried out into the Sea a mile in length, on which are Forts with Cannon planted on them, and on one ſide a ſtrong Fort, call'd the Rice-bank, well ſecur'd with an hundred Pieces of Cannon that command the Port; a Work of vaſt Labour, Art and Expence, by which he intended to make it a Port for his Ships of War, but was diſappointed of his deſign, for the Sands do ſo choak up the Harbour, notwithſtanding the Mole, that with all the advantage of the higheſt Tides, they cannot bring in a Ship of 70 Guns, without Unlading her.

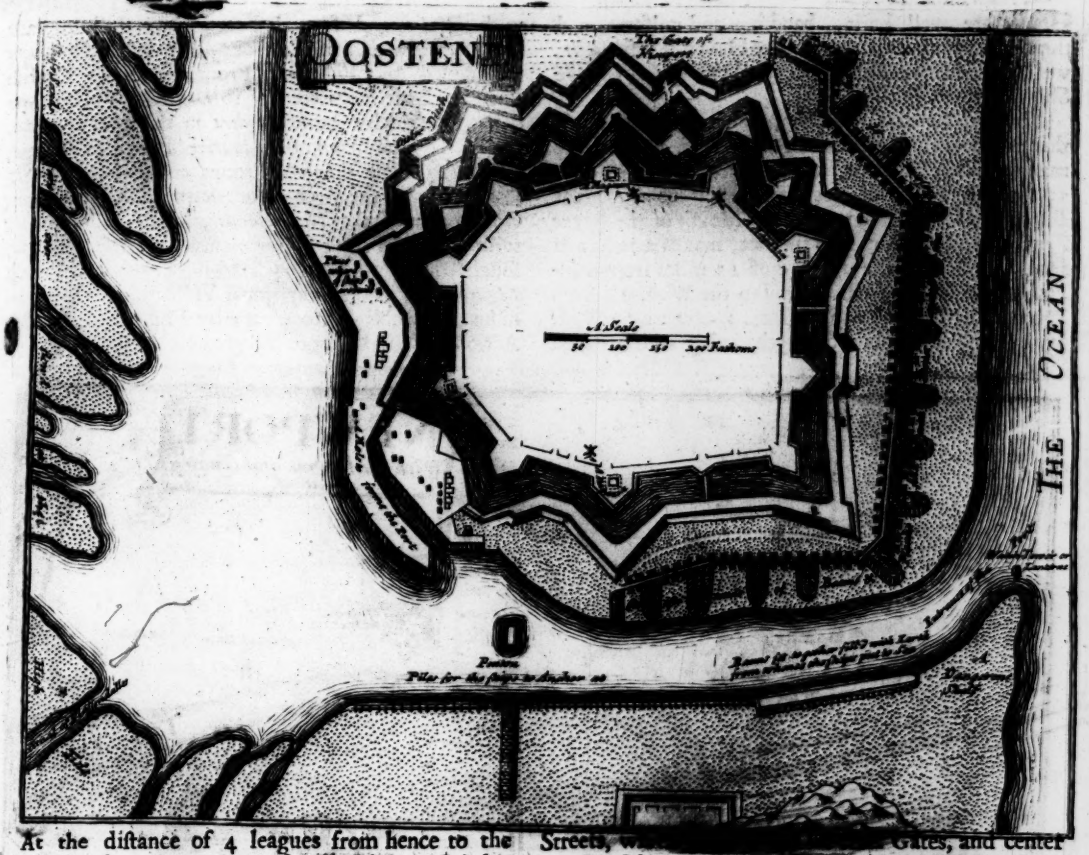
Spaniſh



Spaniſh FLANDERS.

GAUNT or *GHENT*, *Gande*, *Gandavum*, is water'd with divers Rivers and Chanels, which divide the Town and the adjacent Country into many Iſlands, being ſeated almoſt at an equal diſtance of 30 miles North from *Tournay*, Eaſt from *Oſtend*, South from *Middleburg*, and Weſt from *Malines*, as alſo 26 from *Antwerp*, and 28 from *Bruſſels*. It is the Capital City of the Province of *Flanders*, and one of the largeſt Cities of *Europe*, being 9 or 10 miles in compaſs, but then Corn-fields and Meadows are included within the Walls. It was built (as it is reported) by *Julius Cæſar*, in a place extreamly advantagious for Traffick, on the account of its Situation at the confluence of four large Rivers, *viz.* of the *Scheld*, which flows hither from the *Province* of *Hainault*, the *Lys*, which runs from that of *Artois*, the *Lien*, which proceeds from the Port of *Sluce*, and the *Moere*, which took its riſe near the four Offices, call'd *Ambactes*. Within the precincts of *Gaunt* are included 26 ſmall Iſles, form'd bp the Waters of the Canals and Rivers, and as many large Bridges, under which paſs Barks of good Burden, and a great number of ſmaller Bridges. The Churches, which are ſeven in number, are fair and well-built; the Cathedral eſpecially is very ſtately, and has a Tower of 400 Steps high. The Caſtle or Prince's Palace, is ſaid to contain 300 Chambers, in one of which the Emperor *Charles* V. was Born. The other publick Buildings are, the Town-houſe, a high Tower call'd *Belfort*, (in which hangs a great Bell, call'd *Roland*, that weighs 11000 pound weight, many Monaſteries and ſeveral Hoſpitals. The private Houſes are fair and well-built, and the Streets clean and neat. This City hath a good Trade in Cloaths, Stuffs and wrought Silks made here in great quantities. It is much reſorted to from the neighbouring Places on account of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*, which was eſtabliſh'd by *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, A. D. 1409, and ſtill held in this City. It is alſo ad Epiſcopal Sea ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Mecklin*, and is fortified with a Citadel built in 1540, by the Emperor *Charles* V. a Counterſcarp, deep Ditches, Ramparts, and many other Out-works. However, the French King *Lewis* XIV. took it after a Siege of 9 days, on the 9th. of *March*, 1678, but was oblig'd to reſtore it to the Spaniards at the Peace of *Nimeguen*.

At



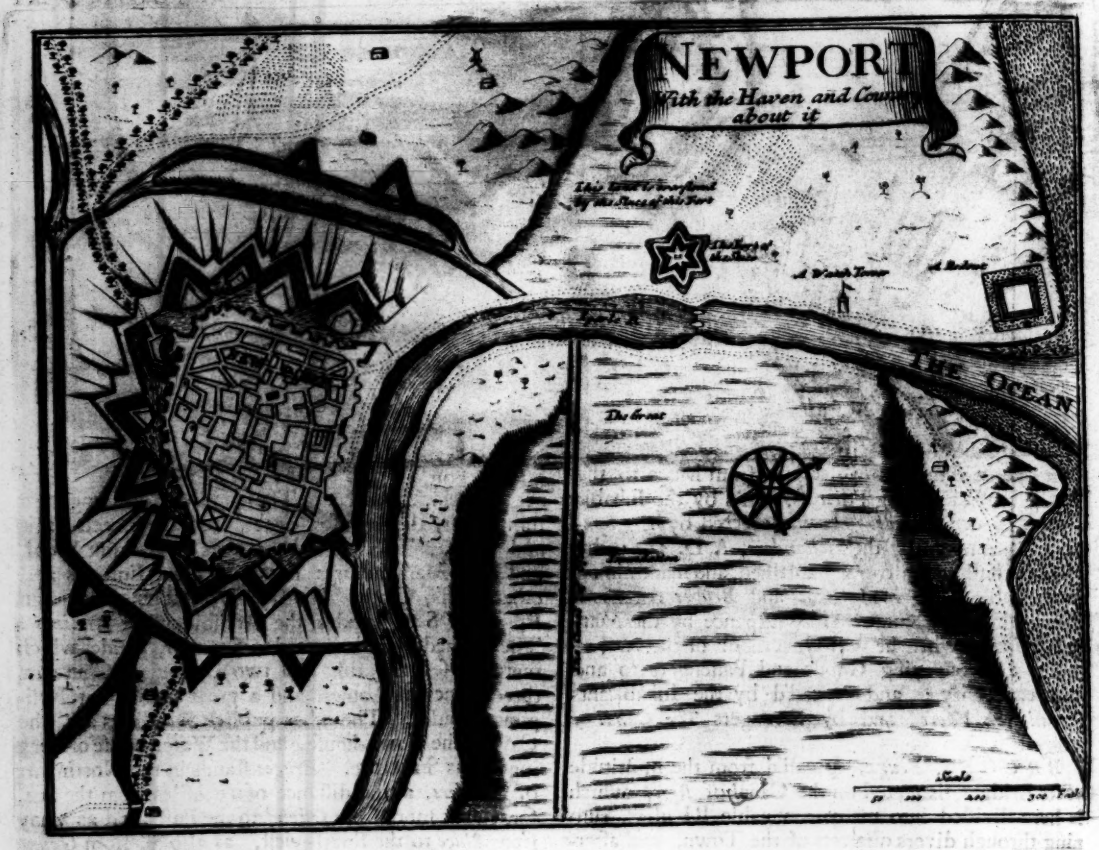
At the diſtance of 4 leagues from hence to the North ſtands a ſtrong Fortreſs, call'd by the Inhabitants, *'tzas van Ghendt*. It was erected by the *Spaniards*, and taken by the *Hollanders*, A. D. 1644. by whom it hath been ſtrongly fortified, and made almoſt impregnable. Between *Gaunt* and *Bruges* there is a Canal which was cut at great Expence by the Marquis *Spinola*, when he was Governour of the *Netherlands*, for conveying Goods and Paſſengers to and from each City; and is call'd by the Inhabitants *De niewen Vaert*, and by Strangers *The Canal of Bruges*.

BRUGES, *Brugæ*, ſo call'd from the multitude of its Bridges, is ſeated on the Canal of *Reye*, which is here divided into many navigable Rivulets, running through divers quarters of the Town, and afterward re-uniting in the ſame Canal that paſſeth as far as *Sluce*. But becauſe that Port is in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, about 40 years ago the Inhabitants made another, which flows to *Oſtend*, and is ſo deep that Ships of two or three hundred Tuns are brought up to *Bruges*, which thereby maintains a very good Traffick, but ſmall in compariſon of what it hath been: For, before the Wars in *Flanders*, it was the greateſt Mart in *Europe*; Merchants from all Parts reſided here, and had Magazines for the Goods of every Country, which were here Barter'd and Sold; of theſe Merchants there were no leſs than 17 Companies, all which remov'd to *Antwerp* about the year, 1500. by reaſon of the Wars and Diſturbances hereabouts, except the Engliſh, who, upon the loſs of *Calis*, remov'd the Staple for Wool hither in 1558. where it remain'd for a long time to the great Advantage of the Town. *Bruges* is eſteem'd the ſecond City of *Flanders*; it is large, well-built, and reaſonably populous: The Form of it is round, and the Circumference about 4 miles; there are ſix principal Streets, w[illegible] Gates, and center at the Market-place. The publick Buildings are ſumptuous, the Houſes neat, and the Streets ſtrait and large. Their Trade conſiſts in Spaniſh Wool, and the Manufactures of the Town, Fuſtians and other Stuffs, Cloth, Tapiſtry, *&c.* This City is an Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhop of *Malines*: The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Donat*, beſides which there are ſeven Pariſh, and two Collegiate Churches, three principal Abbies, and a great number of Religious Houſes. The other publick Buildings are, the Caſtle, the Town-houſe, and the Water-houſe of very ingenious Structure. *Bruges* ſtands in the North part of *Flanders*, at the diſtance of 10 miles from the Sea, ſomewhat more from *Oſtend* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Sluce* to the South-weſt, as alſo 20 from *Gaunt* to the North-eaſt.

Ooſtende is a ſmall Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; it is ſituate about 10 miles Weſt from *Bruges*, 9 from *Newport* to the North, and at the mouth of the ſmall River *Guele*, in the midſt of a mooriſh Ground, and divers Channels and Dikes: It was at firſt only a ſmall Village, but by reaſon of its convenient ſituation, it was wall'd round and fortified; by the Strength whereof and the advantagious Situation, the *Hollanders*, with the aſſiſtance of an Engliſh Garriſon, ſuſtain'd a Siege three Years and three Months, *viz.* from the 5th day of *July*, A. D. 1601, to the 22d of *September*, 1604. when it was taken by *Ambroſio Spinola*, and ſurrender'd to *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*. The *Spaniards* loſt 78124 Soldiers of their Army, and in counting the Officers, together with thoſe that were ſlain in the Town, the number ſlain in this Siege is ſuppos'd to amount to 15000 Men. Since when, it hath been poſſeſt by the *Spaniard*, and is at preſent exactly and regularly fortified, and one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the *Netherlands*. The

Houſes are well built, handſom and uniform, and the Streets clean and neat. The Haven is ſafe, large, well defended by Forts, and deep enough to receive Ships of great Burden.

Newport, Novus Portus, heretofore call'd *Sandhoft*, that is to ſay, the Head of the Sands, hath in like manner a ſafe Harbour, altho' ſcarcely capable, even at the high Tides, of receiving Veſſels of any great Burden: It is ſeated near the Mouth of the River *Yperlee*, which falling into the Sea, makes a long and ſecure Haven, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Dunkirk* to the Eaſt, 9 from *Ooſtend* to the Weſt, 18 from *Ypres* to the North, and 38 from *Gaunt* to the Weſt. It is a place of good Strength, being well fortified with Walls and ſeveral Forts. The Buildings are neat, but low and of Timber: The Inhabitants are maintained by Fiſhing. From hence the Engliſh Pacquet Boat goes weekly to *Dover*. This Town being inveſted by the *Hollanders* in the year, 1600. under the Command of *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, aſſiſted by ſome Engliſh Troops commanded by Sir *Francis Vere*, the Arch-duke *Albert* of *Auſtria*, then Governour of the *Netherlands*, came to its Relief with a great Army; whence enſued a notable Battle, fought on the adjoining Sand-hills, wherein Prince *Maurice* obtained a very ſignal Victory, and the Arch-duke was oblig'd to eſcape by Flight: In which Action the Engliſh bore the greateſt part.

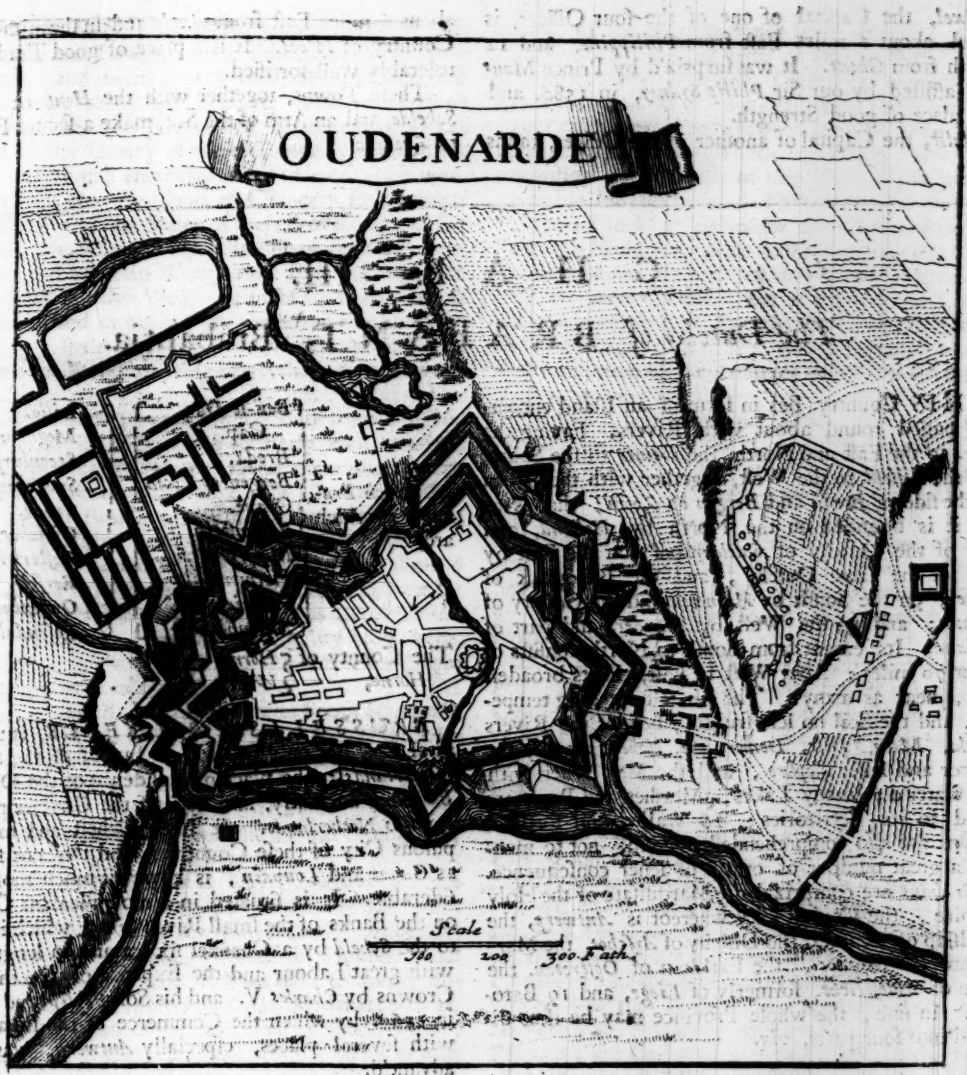


Oudenard, Aldenarda, is ſeated on the River *Scheld*, which divides it into two parts: It is a place of good Wealth by means of the Trade, eſpecially in its own Manufactures, Tapeſtry and Fine Linnen. It is the Capital of a Caſtellany, which contains 33 Villages, and a place of good Strength, being fortified with a Caſtle call'd *Pamele*, join'd to the Town by a Bridge over the River, ſtrong Walls and regular Outwarks but is commanded by a high Hill on the ſide towards *Aloſt*, which takes away from its otherwiſe advantagious ſituation. In 1484. this Town was taken by Stratagem by *Philip* of *Cleeves* Lord of *Raveſtein*; ſurpriz'd by *Blommart* in 1567. beſieg'd and taken by the Prince of *Parma* in 1582. and by the French in 1658. but being reſtored to the *Spaniards* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, they again took it in 1667. and had it yielded to them at the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*: But they were oblig'd to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and hath ever ſince been in the Hands of the *Spaniard*. It ſtands 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South, 17 from *Tournay* to the North, and 14 from *Courtray* to the Eaſt.

Aloſt or *Aelſt* is ſeated on the River *Dender* near the Confines of *Hainault*, 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South-eaſt, as many from *Oudenard* to the Eaſt, and makes almoſt an exact Triangle, with thoſe 2 places. It is reckon'd the Capital of Imperial *Flanders*, and of a County formerly ſubject to its own Lords. It was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1576. and by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1582. after which, it came into the Hands of the Engliſh, who ſold it to the Duke of *Parma*. In 1667. the French took it, and deſtroy'd its Fortifications before they reſtor'd it.

The Territories of this Town are large, being beſides the County of *Aloſt*, the County of *Waes* and the four Offices of *Hulſe*, *Axtel*, *Bouchout* and *Aſtemede*, which comprehend above 150 Villages and four Cities.

Dender-



Dendermond, ſeated on the River *Dender*, where it falls into the *Sabelde* (whence the Town hath its name) 6 or 7 miles North from *Aloſt*, and 12 East from *Ghent*, is a good Town, and conſiderable for its Manufacture of Fuſtians and other Stuffs. It is fortified, and was ſtrong enough to reſiſt the Aſſaults of the French in 1667.

Ninove is ſeated in the Territory of *Aloſt*, at the diſtance of about 8 miles from it to the South, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the Eaſt. It is a ſmall Town, and not conſiderable.

Deynſe is ſeated on the *Lys*, 8 miles from *Ghent* to the South-weſt, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the South; it is but a ſmall Town, however the Capital of a ſmall Territory in the Caſtellany of *Courtray*, and ſubject to the *Spaniard*: As is alſo

Harlebec near *Courtray*, a ſmall Town, and the Capital of another ſmall Territory.

Dixmude or *Dixmuyde*, is ſeated on the River *Yperlee*, 20 miles North-weſt from *Courtray*, and 10 South-eaſt from *Newport*; it is a place of ſome Trade, and hath an Annual Fair in *July*. It is but ſmall and not very well fortified. Our Engliſh Forces took poſſeſſion of it in 1692. but the French took it ſoon after, and have ſince quitted it.

DUTCH FLANDERS.

SLUYS or *SLUCE*, *Sluys*, *Clauſula*, another of the Ports of *Flanders*, is ſeated in the North part of this Province, about 9 or 10 miles beyond *Bruges*, 16 from *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* to the South, 18 from *Oſtend* to the North-eaſt, and 20 from *Gaunt* to the Weſt: It belongs to the States of *Holland*, and is one of their ſtrongeſt Frontiers. It hath the largeſt Haven of all the five, being capable of receiving 500 Ships of Burthen at a time, and was once a place of great Trade and Wealth. This Town having been firſt as *Bruges* and *Antwerp* were, the chief Mart of theſe Countries at preſent, it is but poor, and thinly inhabited, but extreamly well fortified, and hath a good Garriſon.

Ooſtburg and *Yſendrick*, ſmall Towns near *Sluys*, are both guarded by ſmall Forts.

Philippine is a pretty ſtrong Fort, ſeated about 15 miles Eaſt from *Sluys*, and 5 or 6 North from the *Sas uan Gaunt*.

Axel, the Capital of one of the four Offices, is ſeated about 6 miles East from *Philippine*, and 12 North from *Ghent*. It was ſurpriz'd by Prince *Maurice*, aſſiſted by our Sir *Philip Sydney*, in 1586. and is a place of good Strength.

Hulſt, the Capital of another of the Offices, ſtands about 6 miles East from *Axel*, and in the midſt of the Country of *Waes*. It is a place of good Trade, and tolerably well fortified.

Theſe Towns, together with the *Hont* or *Weſter Schelde*, and an Arm of the Sea, make a ſecure Frontier to *Zeeland*.

CHAP. III.

The Dutchy of BRABANT, Brabantia.

THIS Country lies in form of an Iſland encompaſſed round about with Rivers, having the *Maes* to the East and North, the *Demer* to the South, and the *Scheld* to the Weſt, together with the Ocean on the ſide of *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*; that is to ſay, it is bounded on the North by *Holland*, and part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*; on the East by part of the ſame Dutchy, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege*; on the South by *Hainault* and the County of *Namur*; and on the Weſt by *Flanders* and part of *Zeeland*. Its extent from South to North conſiſts of about 70 miles; from Weſt to East, in its broadeſt part, near as many. The Air is exceeding temperate, and the Soil no leſs fruitful; beſides the Rivers *Scheld*, *Maes*, *Dile*, *Demer*, *Aa*, *Iſcher*, *Domel*, the greater and leſſer *Nephre*, and the *Mere* wherewith it is water'd; many Lakes, Marſhes and Pools are found in its Territories; 26 walled and fortified Towns are alſo comprehended therein, not to mention a great number of others of leſſer conſequence. In *Brabant* are compriz'd the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, the Capital City whereof is *Antwerp*, the Lordſhip of *Malines*, the Dutchy of *Arſchot*, the Marquiſate of *Bergues*, the Earldom of *Oeſtreten*, the State of *Maeſtricht*, formerly of *Liege*, and 19 Baronies. In fine, the whole Province may be thus divided into four parts, *viz.*

1. *Spaniſh Brabant*, properly ſo call'd, in which are included theſe principal Cities and Towns,	*Bruxells*, Cap.	*Arendonck.*
	Louvain.	*Scerpenhewel.*
	Arſchot.	*Moll.*
	Nivelle.	*Walheim.*
	Tillemont.	*Waure.*
	Gemblours.	*Genap.*
	Lire.	*Vuernen.*
	Dieſt.	*Aſſche.*
	Vilvorde.	*Cantecrey.*
	Herentals.	*Perwys.*
	Judoigne.	*Sombreff.*
	Sichem.	*Tilly.*
	Leume.	*Revez.*
	Landen.	*Heverlee.*
	Hannuye.	*Gnesbeck.*
	Santvliet.	*Lew.*
	Hochſtraet.	*Geſta Virompt.*
	Turnhout.	*Lummen.*
2. The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire.	*Antwerp.*	
3. The Lordſhip of *Malines*, in which are,	*Malines*, Archbiſh.	
	Heiſt.	
4. *Dutch Brabant*, in which are,	*Boſs-le-Duc*, Cap.	*Lillo.*
	Breda.	*Meghem.*
	Bergen-op Zoom	*Steenbergen.*
	Grave.	*Sevenbergen.*
	Ravenſtein.	*Cuyck.*
	Maeſtricht.	*Oirſchot.*
	Helmont.	*Oſterwick.*
	S. Otier.	*Eerſel.*
	Eyndhoven.	*Oudenbos.*
		Roſendal.
The County of *Horne*,	*Horne*,	
	Weert.	

BRUSSELLS or *BRUXELLS*, is the Capital City not only of *Brabant* but of all the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; the place of Reſidence of the Dukes of *Burgundy* anciently, and now of the Governor of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. It is the richeſt and moſt populous City of theſe Countries, and tho' not ſo large as *Gaunt* and *Louvain*, is however much more conſiderable. It is ſituated in a moſt pleaſant Country on the Banks of the ſmall River *Sinne*, which is join'd to the *Scheld* by a Channel ſix leagues in length, cut with great Labour and the Expence of 500 thouſand Crowns by *Charles* V. and his Son *Philip*, and finiſh'd in 1560. by which the Commerce of the Inhabitants with ſeveral places, eſpecially *Antwerp*, was much advanc'd.

This City in general is very well built, the Streets large, handſom and convenient, and ſecured by double Walls of Brick, and a Ditch quite round the Town. The publick Buildings are, the Palace, which is ſeated upon a Hill in the upper Town and is a magnificent and ſtately Structure, and ſo large that ſeveral Crown'd Heads were at one time Lodged and Entertain'd in it, *viz.* *Charles* V. and his Son *Philip* King of *Spain*, *Maximilian* King of *Bohemia* and his Queen, the Queens of *France* and *Hungary*, and an *African* King. Adjoining to this Palace is a pleaſant Park, well ſtor'd with Deers, alſo fine Gardens, Water-works, Grotto's and pleaſant Walks. The Senate-houſe, a noble Building with a high Tower, whereon ſtands a large Statue of S. *Michael* in Braſs, and the Church of S. *Gudula*, which hath 2 Towers of five hundred Steps high. Several other of the Buildings of *Bruſſels* deſerve particular Deſcriptions, eſpecially the Gallery which repeats an Eccho 15 times, the magnificent Palaces of divers Noble Men, the Royal Stable which holds 120 Horſes, together with the Hoſpitals and Religious Houſes; but for theſe the Reader muſt conſult *Blaeu*, *Guicciardin*, &c. The private Citizens Houſes are very fine, and are particularly pleaſant by means of the Gardens they are almoſt all furniſhed with, which they are extravagantly curious in Cultivating, Flowers being exceſſively

ſively priz'd here. The whole City is divided into the Upper and Lower, whereof the latter is the more pleaſant, and adorn'd with artificial Fountains and Canals, with many fair Bridges. The Reſidence of the Court, and the pleaſantneſs of the place, makes almoſt all the Gentry of theſe Countries dwell here, which very much encreaſes the Trade of the Town. Here alſo is kept the Court of Chancery for *Brabant*, the Aſſembly of the States of theſe Provinces, and the Treaſury for War. *Bruſſels* is diſtant 64 miles from *Newport* and 28 from *Ghent* to the Eaſt, 55 from the River *Maes* to the Weſt, 25 miles from *Antwerp* to the South, and as many from the River *Sambre* to the North. A little way from *Bruſſels* to the S. begins the pleaſant Wood of *Soignies*, which extends very far.

Niville, about 12 or 14 miles South from *Bruſſels*, is a good wall'd Town and formerly well fortified, and enjoys great Privileges: Great quantities of very fine Linnen Cloth is made here; the Church of S. *Gertrude* is a fair Building, and the Convent of 42 Nuns, all of noble Extraction, is conſiderable.

Vilvoerden, ſeated upon the River *Sinne* about 6 miles North from *Bruſſels*, is a wall'd Town, and by its ſituation reaſonably ſtrong: Here is an old Caſtle, wherein formerly Priſoners of Quality were kept, and alſo the Records of greateſt concern belonging to the Dutchy of *Brabant*.

Seneſ, a ſmall Village, 2 miles South of *Nivelle* and near the Borders of *Hainault*, not at all conſiderable, but for a memorable Battle fought there in the month of *Auguſt*, 1674. between the Confederate Forces commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, his preſent Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the French commanded by the Prince of *Conde*.

LOUVAIN or *LOEVEN*, *Louvanium*, is a City of a very large Extent, its Walls being 6 miles in compaſs, but include many Meadows, Corn-fields, Vine-yards and Gardens, beſides the Houſes of the Inhabitants. It is ſeated in a pleaſant Country, upon the Banks of the River *Dyle*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Bruſſels* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Mechlin*, forming a Triangle with thoſe two Cities; as alſo 26 miles South from *Antwerp*, and 24 North from *Namur*. The private Buildings here are but ordinary. The publick ones are, The Stadt-houſe or Guild-hall, which is a very handſom, ſtately Pile. The Caſtle, which is ſeated on a high Hill, in the midſt of Vine-yards and Gardens, and in a very wholſome Air, which together with the noble Proſpect it affords, make it a moſt pleaſant Seat, and therefore heretofore frequently made the place of Reſidence of the Dukes and their Children, and particularly the Emperor *Charles* V. was brought up here. Theſe, as alſo the Churches, Religious Houſes and Hoſpitals, are worth a Stranger's View. But that which *Louvain* is chiefly noted for, is the Univerſity, which was founded, as ſome ſay, in the year, 926. but not confirm'd till 1425. when *John* IV. Duke of *Brabant* endowed it. At preſent it is in a very flouriſhing State, and *Golnitz* ſays, exceeds *Colen* for number of Students and neatneſs of Building: It hath 45 Colleges and a vaſt number of Students, over whom the Rector is chief Governor, and hath great Honour and Reſpect paid him, even by the higheſt Magiſtrate of the Town. In this City are 11 Market-houſes, 4 publick Fountains, 12 principal Streets, and above 100 ſmall ones. The Walls are ſtrongly built, being rais'd from the bottom of the Ditch, and upon 'em are ſeveral Towers, whereof one is very fine, and was built by the Citizens in 1364. who deſign'd ſix more, but by reaſon of the great Expence were deterr'd; wherefore this hath got the name of *Verloen Koſt*, or Loſt Expence. The Weaving Trade was formerly very great in this City, inſomuch, that about the year, 1530. there are ſaid to have been 4000 Weaver's Shops, and in each 30 or 40 Men at Work. And of the exceeding populouſneſs of this place, *Lipſius* gives us a notable Inſtance, *viz.* 'That when the Bell rung 'at 11 a Clock at Noon for the Workmen to leave 'off, the Women in great haſte ſnatch'd their Child-'ren out of the Streets, leſt they ſhould be bore down 'by the great Crowd. But at preſent the Trade is not very conſiderable, ſome Manufactures of Linnens and Stuffs is the chief of it; which, together with the Entertaintment of the Students, afford the Inhabitants a good Support.

Aerſchot, ſeated on the River *Demer*, 10 miles North from *Louvain*, is a good large wall'd Town, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom by the Emperor *Charles* V. and hath a ſmall Territory depending on it.

Sichem ſtands about 4 miles from *Aerſchot* to the Eaſt: It is a ſmall wall'd Town, but not very ſtrong; however, made a notable Reſiſtance when attack'd by the Prince of *Parma* in the time of the Low Country War.

Dieſt or *Dieſtheim*, is a large neat Town and of good Trade for ſeveral Manufactures, eſpecially of Cloth, ſtands on the River *Demer*, 3 miles from *Sichem* to the Eaſt. It giveth the Title of a Barony to the Prince of *Orange*, and hath a large Territory its dependant. It is alſo wall'd and reaſonably ſtrong. As is alſo

Halem, ſeated on the River *Velpe*, hardly 3 miles Eaſt from *Dieſt*, which tho' a ſmall Town enjoys large Privileges granted to it at ſeveral times.

Leuo, ſtands about 6 miles South from *Halem* upon the River *Geet*; is a ſmall Town, but being near the Borders of *Liege* it is well fortified: It enjoys great Privileges, and the Inhabitants make great profit by a ſort of Beer they brew, which is eſteem'd and much bought by the neighbouring Towns. Here is a great Priory of the Order of S. *Auſtin*, whoſe Prior is one of the Noblemen of the Province.

Tienen or *Tilmont*, is ſeated on the River *Geet*, 6 miles Weſt from *Leue*, and 8 Eaſt from *Louvain*, and was formerly a very large and well-traded City enjoying great Dignity and Privileges; but having ſuffer'd much by Wars, was much decay'd before the French deſtroy'd it in 1675. ſo that at preſent it is not very conſiderable.

Landen, though ſmall, is reckoned among the ancienteſt Towns of the Province; it is diſtant about 3 miles from *Tienen* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Leue* to the South. Near this Town a Battle was fought on the 29th of *July*, 1693. between the Confederate Forces under the Command of his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the *French* commanded by the Mareſhal *de Luxemburgh*.

Hannuye, a ſmall wall'd Town, the Capital of a *Mayorie* or ſmall Juriſdiction, is ſeated in a pleaſant and rich Country, 5 miles South from *Landen*.

Judoigne or *Geldenake*, a wall'd Town, larger than *Hannuye*, and the Capital of a *Mayorie* alſo, ſtands upon the River *Geet*, in a very pleaſant Country, 3 miles Weſt from *Hannuye*, and about 14 South-eaſt from *Louvain*, and hath an old Caſtle, wherein ſome of the *Brabantine* Princes have been nurs'd.

Gembloux or *Giblou*, is a good wall'd Town, the Capital of a County, and ſeated on a ſteep Hill, environ'd with Precipices, near the ſmall River *Lorn*, which

which 6 miles below falls into the *Sambre*, and is distant 20 miles from *Hannuye* to the East, and 15 from *Nivelle* to the West. Here is a famous Monastery of Benedictines, whose Abbot is Lord of the Town. Near this place was fought a notable Battle, in the year 1578, between the King of *Spain*'s Army and that of the States General, wherein the former obtain'd a very advantageous Victory.

ANTWERP, *Antwerpia*, *Andoverpum*, in *Flemish Antwerpen*, in *High-Dutch Antort*, in *French Anvers*, is advantagiously situated on the Banks of the *Schelde*, at the distance of about 60 miles from the Ocean, 26 from *Bruxels* to the North, 26 from *Gaunt* to the East, and about 30 from *Flackeren*, one of the Islands of *Zeeland* to the South. Its Name (to omit the Fabulous Stories of some Authors) is derived from *Werve* a Bank or Wharf, as seated *aen het Werve*, on the Bank of the River. It is the Capital of the Marquisate of the *Holy Empire*, the Sea of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mechlin*, and a very large, rich and well fortified City, enclosing within its compass 200 Streets, 22 publick Places, a great number of fair Houses, and many stately Churches; among these the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is more especially remarkable. It is in length above 500 foot, and 240 in breadth; within this noble Fabrick are contain'd 66 Chappels, enrich'd with Marble Columns and Statues, all different and, adorn'd with most curious Paintings, as is also the Body of the Church, into which the Entry is through three large Doors of Marble gilt. The Steeple is made very beautiful by its curious Carvings: In it hang 6 or 8 very large Bells, the biggest whereof hath the name of *Charles*, from the Emperor; these, together with near 30 more, make the most melodious Chimes in the World. The Tower is reckon'd 423 foot high, besides the Cross at top, of 16 more. The Jesuits Church is extreamly magnificent, being paved with Marble, and the Roofs, (which are curiously painted) supported with 56 Pillars of the same Stone, and the Walls all lined with rich Stone, so that nothing is to be seen in the in-side but Marble, Jasper, Porphery, and Gold, or excellent Paintings, drawn by by the accurate Hand of the famous *Rubens*. In this City are also remarkable, the Stadthuyse or Senate-house, which having been destroy'd by Fire, was magnificently rebuilt about the year 1526, and hath 4 several rows of Apartments: The House of the *Oosterlings*, or Merchants of the *Baltick* Sea. The Exchange, which is a noble Building, 180 foot long and 140 broad, with covered Walks all round, the Roof whereof is supported by 43 Marble-pillars: And the Citadel or Castle, which is a very strong and regular Fortification, built by the Duke *d'Alva*, in 1567. It is a Pentagon, or hath five Bastions, together with Ravelins and other Out-works, and is reckon'd among the best Fortifications of *Europe*.

The River *Schelde* being found a convenient Haven, was much resorted to by Merchant-ships from all Nations; and therefore upon the Disturbances and Wars in *Flanders*, the Trade of *Bruges* and other places thereabouts removed to *Antwerp*, which increased to that degree, that in its most flourishing State (about the years 1556, to 68) there were often seen to lye in the River 2500 Ships together, and 300 or 400 Vessels have frequently come up in one Tide; also 200 Waggons came in every day, laden with Passengers from the neighbouring Countries, and near 1000 every Week with *Germans*, *French* and other Foreigners; and 10000 Country Carts were continually employed in carrying Goods to and from the City. By this means the number of the Houses and Inhabitants grew exceeding great: *Guicciardin* tells us, That *Antwerp* contain'd 13500 Houses, and the number of the People was reckon'd no less than 200000. But this Grandeur quickly declin'd, and is now extreamly diminish'd, for the Wars reaching this place also; *Antwerp* was Sack'd, and 700 of its Inhabitants kill'd by the mutinous *Spaniards* in the year 1576. and afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, after a remarkable Siege of no less than 12 Months durance. These Calamities, together with the growing power of the *United Netherlands*, who by the possession of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and oblige the Ships to come into their Ports, did quite break the Trade of *Antwerp*; which removing to *London* and *Amsterdam*, hath left this City empty of Inhabitants; and though it be still as populous and rich as many others in the *Netherlands*, it is by no means comparable to what it has been. The Houses are all of Brick and uniform, and the Streets large and neat, many particular Houses very stately, and the publick Buildings magnificent. The City is built in form of a Bow on the east side of of the *Schelde*, which is near 400 yards broad, and 22 foot deep at the lowest Tide, so that Vessels of the greatest Burden can come up and unlade upon the Keyes, which lay al-a-long before 8 of the 13 Gates. From the River there are 8 Canals that run through the Town, which are deep enough for Vessels of good Burden to come up; and over these Canals there are 74 Bridges. In fine, *Antwerp* is so beautiful a place, that being compar'd to *Florence*, it hath had the Preference by those that have seen both.

About 10 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, and as many from *Bergon op zoom*, stands the strong Fortress of *Sautvliet*.

MECHLIN, or *Malines*, *Mechlinia* seated on the River *Dile*, is the Metropolis of the Lordship of the same name, reckon'd one of the XVII Provinces, though of but small extent, being not above 3 Leagues from West to East, and one and an half from South to North. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whom Pope *Paul* IV. establish'd there, *A. D.* 1559, and dignified with the Title of *a Primate* of the *Low Countries*. The Grand Royal Council instituted by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* in 1473, is held here, as is also the Sovereign Court of all the *Spanish Netherlands*, establish'd in the year 1503. The City stands in the midst of the Province of *Brabant*, between *Antwerp*, *Bruxels* and *Louvain*, almost at the equal distance of 13 miles from each of them. It was formerly subject to the Dominion of its proper Lords until the year 1336, when it became Free. Afterward it fell into the possession of the House of *Burgundy*, and at length escheated to that of *Austria*, in 1477. The Inhabitants were freed from paying Taxes, for the signal Services they performed to *Charles* the Hardy, Earl of *Flanders*, at the Siege of *Nuis* on the *Rhine*. It is a large City and very well built, and is even so neat as to have obtained the Epithete of *Fair*. It is also a strong Place, having besides the Fortifications, a natural Security by the flatness of the Country round about, which by that means is easily laid under Water. The Trade of this Town is pretty considerable, consisting in Linnen, Lace, Tanning, Casting great Guns, *&c.* The Tide flows up beyond the Town, by which means Boats come up from *Antwerp*, and the Commodities of this City are Exported. Weavers were formerly very numerous here, but upon a Riot by them committed, were deprived of their Privileges, by which the Trade decayed.

The

The Cathedral Church of S. *Rumbald* is a beautiful Building, and hath a very high Tower; beſides which, here are 7 other Churches belonging to the 7 Pariſhes that the City is divided into. The Moſtery of the *Franciſcans* is a curious and ſtately Building; and the Nunnery of *S. Clara* is very fine. A Magazine is kept here that was formerly exceeding well furniſh'd. Some particular Companies of the Traders of this City enjoy grat Privileges, eſpecially the Tanners, who are very numerous. Other things of *Mechlin* may deſerve a Traveller's Obſervation, whereof we cannot ſpare room for a particular Deſcription.

Lire, Liere, is a neat and pleaſant Town, ſeated on the River *Nethe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Mechlin* to the North, and 10 from *Antwerp* to the South-eaſt; it is a good large place and ſtrongly fortified. The Collegiate Church of S. *Gummanus*, is a magnificent Building, and the Market-place is remarkable for its largeneſs and the curious Buildings that ſurround the Religious Houſes, eſpecially that of the *Carthuſians*, are very fine. This Town is Inhabited by People of Quality, and rich Merchants retired from Buſineſs.

Herentals ſtands 10 miles Eaſt from *Lire* on the River *Nethe* alſo; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a Mayerie.

Dutch BRABANT.

BOIS-LE-DUC, or *BOLDUC*, *Boſcum Ducis*, aut *Sylva Ducis*, call'd by the Inhabitants, *S. Hertogenbuſch*, and by abbreviation, the *Boſch*, is the Capital City of the Dutch *Brabant*, and the Seat of its ſupreme Court of Juſtice, ſtanding on the Banks of the River *Dromele*, which having there receiv'd into its Chanel the Waters of the *Aade*, and then thoſe of the *Dieſe* falls into the *Maes* about 2 Leagues from thence, at the very Place where the Iſland of *Bomel* is form'd. It is diſtant only 5 miles from the River *Maes*, or *Moſe*, as alſo from the Confines of *Holland* and *Guelderland*, near 30 miles from *Antwerp* to the North-eaſt, 54 miles from *Maeſtricht* to the North, about 40 from the River *Rhine*, and 20 from the *Grave* to the Eaſt. The Name thereof was taken from a certain Wood, where the Dukes of *Brabant* were wont heretofore to divert themſelves by Hunting; which being cut down by Duke *Henry* to facilitate the March of his Army againſt the *Guelderlanders*, in the year 1172. this City was built in its place by Duke *Geffry*, and wall'd round by *Henry* his Son, in 1196. Pope *Paul* IV. erected an Epiſcopal See, and *Franciſcus Sonnius* was the firſt Biſhop; but when *Bois-le-duc* was taken by the *Hollanders* in 1629. theſe Prelates were oblig'd to remove their Station to *Goldorp*. It is a good large Town and well Fortified, having ſtrong Walls, wherein are 7 large Baſtions, a deep Ditch, with Ravelins, Counterſcarp and other excellent Fortifications, and is ſeated upon a Hill amidſt Marſhes, which are eaſily laid under Water, and thereby the Town made Inacceſſible, but by artificial Cauſeys, which too are all commanded by Forts, ſo that 'tis in a manner Impregnable. This being an important Frontire, the *Hollanders* take care always to keep a good Gariſon in it. It is a place of pretty good Trade for its Manufactures of Woollen and Linnen Cloath, Knives, and other Steel-ware, *&c.* The Church of S. *John* which was the Cathedral, is a ſumptuous Building. The Market-place, ſeated at the meeting of 10 Streets, the chief of the Town, is ſurrounded with very good Buildings: ſeveral Canals run through the Town, which bring in Veſſels of good Burthen; over theſe are 51 Stone-Bridges, beſides others of Wood. In the defection of the *Netherlanders*, the *Boſch* took part with the Confederates, and in 1579, embrac'd the Union of *Utrecht*, but was afterwards Taken by the Prince of *Parma*, and remained under the Spaniard till 1629, when the Prince of *Orange* Re-took it, after a very difficult Siege. In 1672 it was inveſted by the French, but they marched off the next Month without Taking it.

BREDA, *Breda* ſtands in a marſhy Ground, which is often overflow'd on the ſide of the River *Merch*, in *Dutch Brabant*, at the diſtance of 18 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, 8 South from *Gertruydenburg*, 24 from *Bois-le-duc* to the Weſt, and 22 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the Eaſt. It is conſiderably large, populous and well-built, and is one of the ſtrongeſt Places of the *Low Countries*. It is dignified with the Title of a Barony, comprehending 17 Villages under its Juriſdiction, which in the year 1212 belonged to *Geffry* Lord of *Bergues*, but deſcended to the Houſe of *Naſſaw*, in 1404, by the Marriage of *Mary*, the Daughter and Heir of *Philip* Lord of *Leck* and Baron of *Breda*, with *Egbert* Earl of *Naſſaw*, in whoſe Deſcendants it hath ever ſince continued, except in the time that the Spaniards were Maſters of it, *viz.* from 1581, when it was Surpriz'd by the help of the Roman Catholicks in the Town, to the year 1590, when it was re-gain'd by a notable Stratagem, for a Boat ſeemingly laden with Turf for Fuel, but indeed with Armed Men, paſſed into the Caſtle undiſcover'd, and forced the Gariſon to ſurrender. And again, from 1625, when the Marqueſs *Spinola* took it, after a long Siege and Blockade, till 1637, when *Frederick* Prince of *Orange* recover'd it. The Soil of the adjacent Country is very fertile in Corn, Paſture and Copſes. An Academy for Education of Youth is held here under 4 Profeſſors, eſtabliſh'd by Prince *Frederick* abovemention'd. The Prince of *Orange* hath a Palace and Caſtle in the Town, where a Treaty was held, and a Peace concluded between his late Majeſty King *Charles* II. and the States General, *A. D.* 1667.

Bergen-op-zoom, *Berga ad Zomam*, aut *Bercizoma*; by *Guicciardin* ſaid to have its name from the little River running by it, which he names *Zoom*, which *Blaeu* contradicts, and ſays, the River hath no ſuch name, except from the Town; and that the Town is call'd *Bergen* from the Hill on which it ſtands, and *opzoom*, *on the Soam*, becauſe ſeated on the edge of the Province. It is conveniently ſituated between *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and *Zealand*, within half a League of a branch of the *Ooſter Schelde*, 18 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, 20 from *Breda* to the Weſt, and as many from *Middleburg* to the Eaſt. It had the Title of a Marquiſate given by the Emperor *Charles* V. and was formerly a place of good Trade, 'til eclips'd by *Antwerp*: For the convenience of its Trade a Canal was cut through to the *Hont*, or *Weſter Schelde*. The Country about it is very low and marſhy, by which the Town is much ſecured, as well as by very ſtrong and well contriv'd Fortifications, which the Dutch have built round it, with Forts upon the Channel, and other convenient places. The Buildings are fair, the Church of S. *Lambert* and the Marqueſs's Palace eſpecially. Here are 3 ſpacious Market-places and a large Hoſpital for the Sick, which was formerly a Nunnery. This Town was ſubject to its own Lords, from 1212, till 1567, when it was delivered into the hands of the *Hollanders*; from whom the Prince of *Parma* endeavour'd to recover it in 1588. But they defended themſelves ſo couragiouſly that

that he was forced to raiſe the Siege. Again, in 1622 *Spinola* Beſieg'd it, but had no better Fortune; for after 70 or 80 days furiouſly attacking it, he was glad to leave it, upon the approach of the Dutch Forces under Prince *Maurice*.

Grave, *Gravia*, termed *Graeff* by the Inhabitants, is ſituated on the South-ſide of the *Maes*, the Waters whereof fill the large Trenches that environ the Bulwarks, in a Plain on the Frontiers of *Guelderland*, at the diſtance of 18 miles from *Bolduc* to the Eaſt, 7 from *Nimeguen* to the South, and about 50 from *Maeſtricht* to the North. It is a ſmall Town, but very neat and pleaſant, and eſteem'd the ſtrongeſt and eaſieſt to be defended of any in the *Netherlands*. It is the Capital of the ſmall Earldom of *Cuyck*, which belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, as doth the Town it ſelf. The Country about it is Meadow, and affords Paſture to a good Body of Horſe that are always kept here: The Town is exceeding well fortified with Ravelins, Counterſcarp, Paliſado, and a very ſtrong Horn-work, and beſides, ſecured by the River on one ſide, and a Moraſs on another. It was taken in 1586 by the Prince of *Parma*, and recover'd in 1602 by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672 the *French* took it, and upon their being forced to quit *Holland*, had made this their grand Magazine, and therefore defended it for a long time, when it was Beſieg'd by the Prince of *Orange*, his preſent Majeſty, to whom, however, they were obliged to Surrender it, with all the Artillery and Ammunition, on the 28th of *September*, 1674.

Theſe four Towns make a very ſtrong Frontier on this ſide to the Dominions of the States General.

Raveſtein, a neat but not large Town, is ſeated on the River *Maes*, about 5 or 6 miles below the *Grave*, and 16 North-eaſt from the *Boſch*; it is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and hath a Juriſdiction of 4 miles broad, and extended about 12 miles South from the *Maes*, towards

Helmont, the Capital of the Country call'd *Peelland*: It is a good walled Town, ſeated on the little River *Aa*, that falls into the *Maes* a little beyond the *Boſch*, and is diſtant 17 miles from the *Grave* to the South.

Eindhoven, a good wall'd Town alſo, and the Capital of the Country call'd *Kempen Land*, ſtands upon the River *Dommel*, 10 miles Weſt from *Helmont*, and 14 South from the *Boſch*.

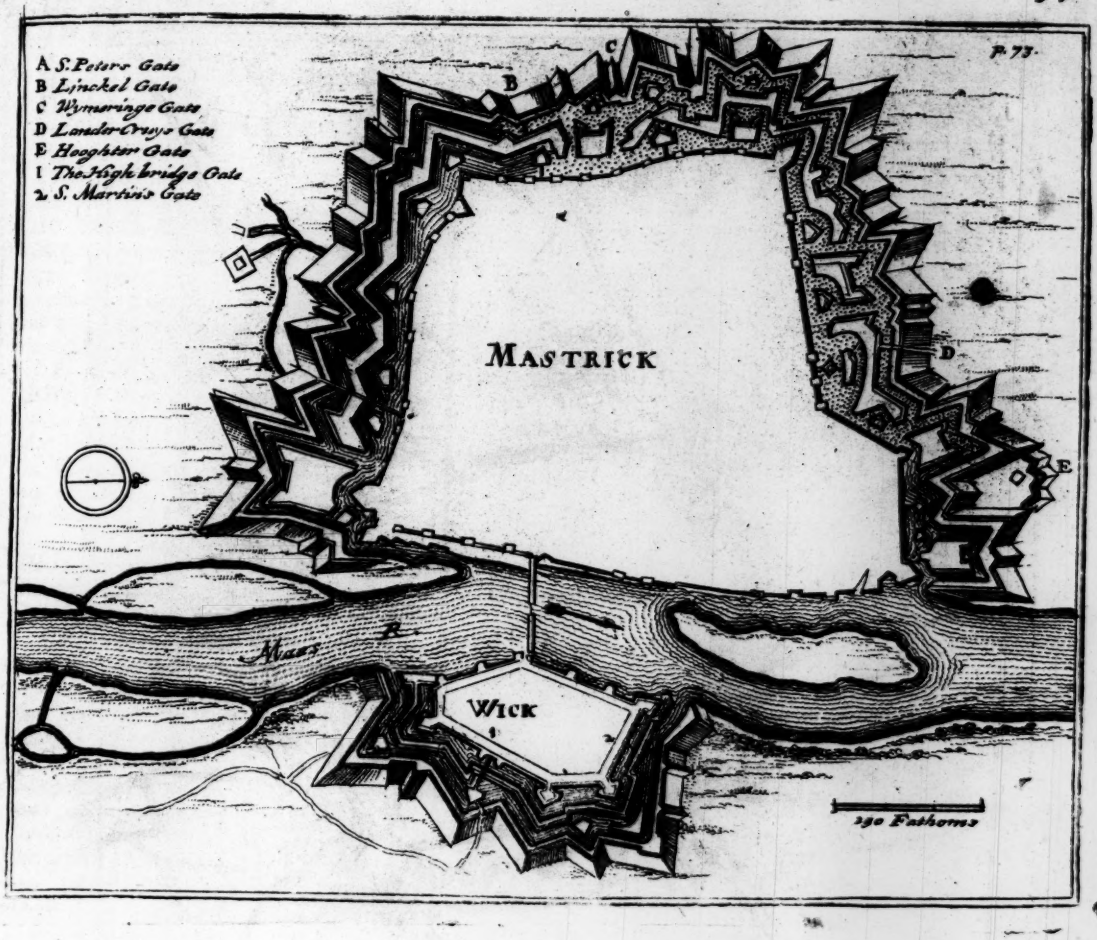
Maeſtricht, tho' ſeated in the middle almoſt of the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, is reckon'd part of this Province of *Brabant*, becauſe formerly that Duke had one part, as the Biſhop of *Liege* had the other part of the Juriſdiction of it; but ſince 1633. it hath belonged to the States General. It ſtands on the River *Maes*, at a place where was always a Ferry or Paſſage, which the word *Trecht* in *Dutch* ſignifies; it is call'd in Latin, *Trajectum ad Moſam & Trajectus inferior*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Utrecht*. It ſtands on the Weſt-ſide of the River, but hath a fair Suburb nam'd the *Wick*, on the other ſide, which is join'd to the City by a beautiful Stone-bridge of 9 Arches. The old Buildings are but ordinary, but thoſe built ſince the *Hollanders* have had the Town, are of Brick and very fair, particularly the Stadt-houſe; the Streets are large, and Houſes cover'd with Slate. Here are three *Dutch* Churches, and one for the *Engliſh* and *French*; that of S. *Servatius* was formerly a Collegiate, and had the honour to have the Duke of *Brabant* always one of its Canons: It was alſo a Cathedral, built in honour of that Saint, who planted the Chriſtian Faith here, was the firſt Biſhop, and died *A. C.* 395. from whom a Succeſſion of 20 Biſhops ruled in this City; but upon the Martyrdom of S. *Lambert*, the See was tranſlated to *Liege* in the year 713. The City is large, being reckon'd 4 Engliſh miles in circuit, but not very populous. It is very ſtrongly fortified, having beſides a good Wall and Trench, many Out-works of modern Form, well contriv'd to oppoſe the Advantages Beſiegers may have by the nature of the Earth, convenient for Mines and Trenches, and by a Hill a little diſtant, that would command the Town if the Baſtion to the South-eaſt were not built very high. At the top of that Hill ſtands an old Caſtle, and in the Bowels of it is a Quarry of Stone, of which vaſt quantities are tranſported to other Countries. This City deſcended with *Brabant* to the King of *Spain*, but in the War-time taking part with the States; it was Beſieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1579. and though they made a very vigorous defence, were forced to ſubmit, and continued under the *Spaniard* till 1633. when the Prince of *Orange* beſiged and took it; and in the ſucceeding Peace of *Munſter*, it was yielded to the *Hollanders*. In 1672, the *French* beſieged and took it: They ſat down before it on the 11th of *June*, the King of *France* himſelf, with the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Monmouth*, commanding the large Army that attacked it with great Fury, till the end of that Month; at which time the Burghers mutinying, and the Gariſon being much weakned, the Governor was forced to Capitulate, and on the 2d. of *July* the Town was ſurrendred, and continued under the *French* till by the Peace of *Nimeguen* it was reſtored to the States General, who ſtill poſſeſs it.

On the South-eaſt of *Dutch Brabant* lyes the County of *Horn*, which is a Territory of about 20 miles extent, bounded on the Eaſt by the River *Maes*, on the North-weſt by *Peel-land* in *Brabant*, and on the South-weſt by the Biſhoprick of *Liege*: It was formerly ſubject to its own Earls of the Family of *Montmorency*, of whom *Philip* and *Florent* were eminent for their Zeal, in oppoſing the Tyranny of the Duke *d' Alva*, and aſſiſting the Prince of *Orange* in aſſerting the Liberty of their Country; but had both the misfortune to loſe their Lives, by the practices of *d'Alva*.

Horn, that gives Name to the County, is a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, ſeated near the *Maes*, 24 miles South-eaſt from *Helmont*, 25 North from *Maeſtricht*, and 4 or 5 Weſt from *Ruremond*.

Weert, the Chief Town, ſtands 12 miles Weſt from *Horn*, 16 South from *Helmont*, and 25 North from *Maeſtricht*.

CHAP.



CHAP. IV.

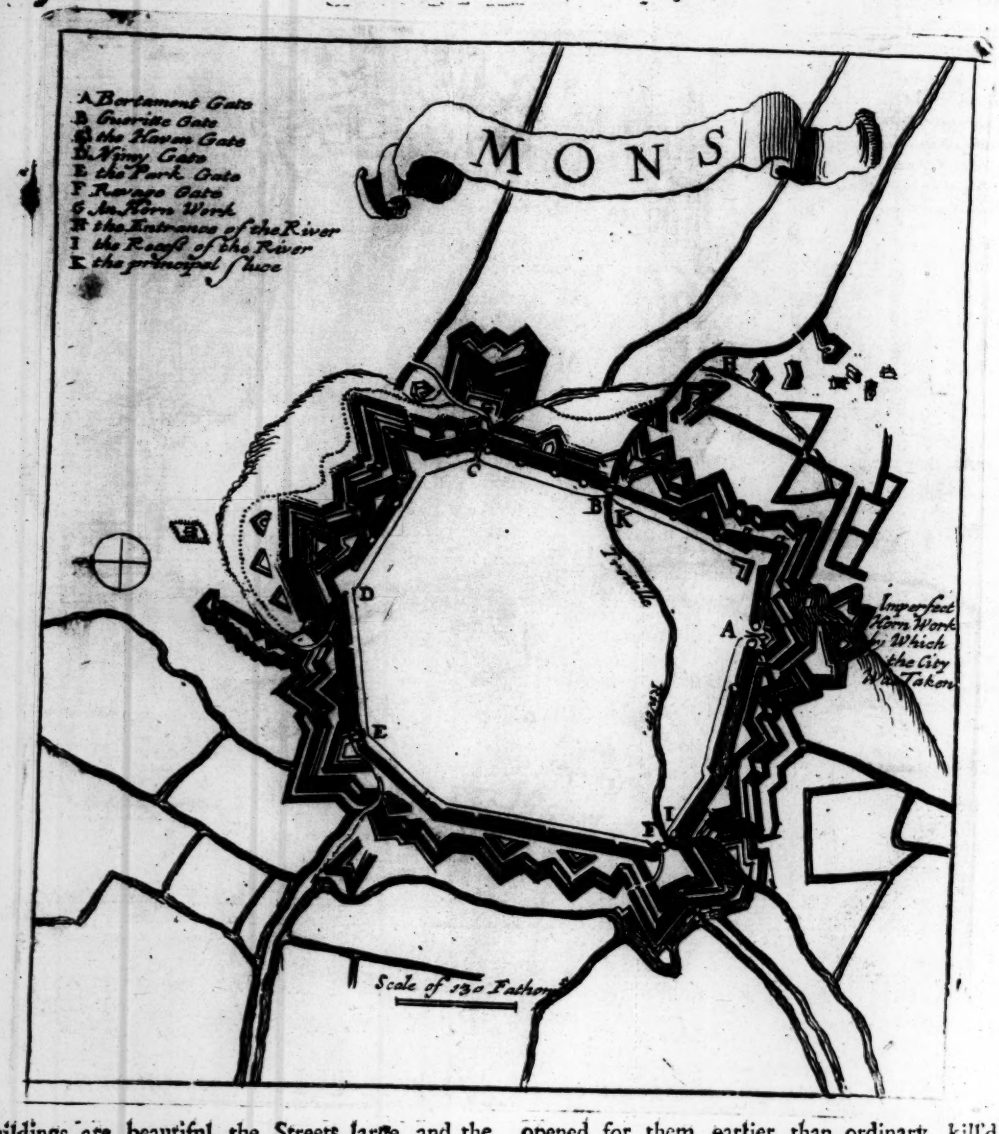
The County or Earldom of HAINAULT, *Hannonia.*

THis Province derives its name from the River *Haine*, which passeth through the midst of it, called also *Haingow* and *Henegow* by the *Germans*, and is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, and part of *Flanders*, on the South by *Cambresis*, *Picardy* and *Champagne*, on the East by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, and on the West by the River *Schelde*, that separaets it from *Artois* and part of *Flanders*. It is extended from North to South about 50 miles, and about the same from East to West. The Air is exceeding temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertile and water'd with the *Scheld*, *Sambre*, *Haine*, *Dender*, and divers other Rivers. Here are also found many Lakes and Ponds; Woods, some Mines of Iron and Lead, and Quarries of Marble and Touchstone.

Within this Province are comprised 24 Wall'd Towns, 950 Burroughs or Villages, and several Castles; also 3 Principalities, 10 Earldoms, 12 Peerages, 22 Baronies, and 26 Abbies, not to mention divers hereditary Offices appertaining to that Prince's Court, *viz.* Those of a Marshal, Seneschal, grand Hunter, Chamberlain, *&c.* The French at present possess the greater part of *Hainault*, and the rest remains under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, as it is represented in the ensuing Table.

Apper-taining to the *French.*	*Valenciennes*, *Bouchain*, *Conde*, *Bavay*, *Maubeuge*, *Mons*, Capit.	*le Quesnoy*, *Avesnes*, *Landrecy*, *Philipville*, *Marienburg.*
To the *Spaniards.*	*Aeth*, *Brain le Comte*, *S. Ghillain*, *Enguien*, *Binche*,	*Halle*, *Lessines*, *Roeles*, *Soigny*, *Beaumont*, &c.

MONS, *Montel*, and *Montes Hannoniæ*, the Capital City of *Hainault*, call'd *Berghen* in *Flemish*, is seated on an Hill of easie Ascent, near the Banks of the River *Trull*, and a little below falls into that of the *Haine*, almost in the midst between *Namur* to the East, and *Doway* to the West, at the distance of 35 miles from both, as also 16 from *Valenciennes* to the North-east, 26 from *Bruxels* to the South-west, and 20 from *Tournay* to the South-east. It is a large City and well fortified, with a Stone-Wall, firm Ramparts, 3 large Trenches and an old Castle. The



Buildings are beautiful, the Streets large, and the Market-place ſpacious: The publick Edifices are alſo very magnificent, and among others the Palace wherein is convened the general Council of the Province, and Religious Houſes, of which the College of Canoneſſes, Founded by S. *Gualtrude* Princeſs of *Lorrain*, is more eſpecially remarkable; the whole Society conſiſts only of Ladies of great Quality and high Birth, who are obliged to aſſiſt at Maſs in the Morning, cloathed in the Habit of Nuns, but have liberty to wear all manner of ſumptuous Apparel in the Afternoon, and even to ſpend the reſt of the day in Dancing, Singing, and other Exerciſes of a free Converſation: And are alſo permitted to abandon the Abby, or to marry whenſoever they pleaſe. The Earls of *Hainault* had formerly the Title of Earls of *Mons*, and with the poſſeſſion of the County receiv'd the Inveſtiture of the Dignity of an Abbot, and other Perquiſites holden in Fee of the Church, from the hands of the Lady Abbeſs of the ſaid College. *Mons* is a place of good Trade for divers Commodities, eſpecially Woollen Stuffs, whereof they make great quantities. It was ſurpriz'd in 1572, by Count *Lewis* of *Naſſaw* by a Stratagem, for 12 Soldiers in Habit of Merchants, obtaining leave to have the Gates opened for them earlier than ordinary, kill'd the Porter, and let in the Count with the Soldiers he brought for that purpoſe, who took poſſeſſion of the Town without Oppoſition: But the ſame year the Duke *d' Alva* Beſieg'd and recover'd it; from which time it quietly remain'd under the *Spaniard*, till 1678. that the *French* inveſted and had much diſtreſſed it; when the Prince of *Orange* his preſent Majeſty, came to its Relief, and gain'd a ſignal Victory over the D. of *Luxemburg*, upon which the Peace was immediately concluded. In this preſent War, *viz.* the 8th. of *April* 1691, the *French* took this Town, and are ſtill Maſters of it.

Valenciennes, *Valenciana*, aut *Valencena*, is ſituated on the Confines of the Country of *Oſtrevant*, on the River *Scheld*, which there receives the *Rouel* that divides it into two parts, and by ſeveral Channels paſſes through moſt of its Streets; diſtant 15 miles from *Tournay* to the South, and lying alſo in the middle between *Mons* to the South-weſt, and *Cambray* to the North-eaſt. It was Founded (as is generally believ'd) by the Roman Emperor *Valentinian*, and is at preſent a very large, fair and rich Town, ſtrongly Fortified. The Church of our Lady is an ancient

ancient but ſtately Building, having Pillars of Marble and Porphyry to ſupport its Arches of Stone. The Church of S. *Peter* is very curiouſly Carved, as is alſo the Front of the Town-houſe adjoining. The Hoſpital for the maintaining and educating of poor Orphans, is well endow'd. Over the *Scheld* are built 10 Bridges, on which ſtand many fair and large Houſes. The Trade of the Town conſiſts in Linnen-Cloth, Mohairs and Tabbies, to which is now added the Staple for French Wines. It was Beſieged by the French King in the year, 1677. and taken by Storm; but upon the Inhabitants agreeing to pay 400 thouſand Crowns for the building of a Citadel, it eſcaped being Sacked. It was granted to the French at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and hath been ever ſince poſſeſſed by them.

Bouchain, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, ſeated on the River *Scheld*, 10 miles above *Valenciennes*, and near as many from *Cambray* to the North: It is of ſervice for the Communication of thoſe two Places in time of War, and therefore Beſieg'd by the French in 1676. to whom it was ſurrender'd after one Aſſault, tho' an Army was marching to its Relief.

Queſnoy, tho' a ſmall Town, hath a good Trade for its Manufacture of Linnens and Stuffs, and is reaſonably well fortified. It ſtands about 15 miles from *Bouchain* to the Eaſt.

Landrecy is a very ſtrong Town, ſeated on the *Sambre*, near the Borders of *Cambray*, and not above 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy*, about 10 from *Queſnoy*, and 20 from *Valenciennes* to the North-weſt. It was formerly ſubject to the Duke of *Areſchot*, under whom it held out againſt a long and furious Siege by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1543. and the year following was ſurrender'd to him, together with *Aveſnes*, a ſmall Town 8 or 9 miles Eaſt from *Landrecy*. All theſe three were taken by the French, and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Peace in 1659.

Mabeuge ſtands upon the *Sambre*, in the mid-way between *Aveſnes* and *Mons*, about 12 miles from each, and is a place of good Trade for Woollen Cloth.

Bavay, call'd *Bavay Wallon*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Bavay* in *Picardy*, ſtands 8 miles Weſt from *Mabeuge*, and 6 North-eaſt from *Queſnoy*. It is thought by ſome to have been formerly a great City, nam'd *Belgium*, from whence the Country had its Name, but is at preſent but a ſmall Place. Theſe were both granted to the French by the *Nimeguen* Treaty.

Conde, or *Condet*, a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, ſtands upon the *Schelde*, about 15 miles North-weſt from *Bavay*.

Marienburg, founded by *Mary* of *Auſtria* Queen of *Hungary*, and Governeſs of the *Low Countries*, in 1542. and fortified with a very ſtrong Wall and good Out-works, ſtands on the Borders of the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, about 6 miles from the River *Maes* to the Weſt, 10 from the Frontiers of *Picardy* to the North, and 30 from *Landrecies* to the Eaſt.

Philipville ſtands about 4 miles North from *Marienburg*, and is reckon'd part of the Province of *Hainault*. It was built ſoon after *Marienburg*, and nam'd from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who fortified it with five Royal Baſtions, and other ſtrong Works, theſe two making a Frontier againſt *France* on that ſide; but they have been both taken by that King, and granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Spaniſh HAINAULT.

AETH, a ſmall Town ſeated on the River *Dender*, 14 miles North from *Mons*, as many South from *Oudenard*, and about 20 South-weſt from *Bruſſels*, is a place of good Trade for Linnen, and by reaſon of its ſituation near the Borders of theſe three Provinces of *Hainault*, *Flanders* and *Brabant*, hath been at ſevetal times well Fortified, eſpecially by the French, after they had taken it in 1667; for being granted to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, *Vauban* was ſet to work, and great Coſt was beſtow'd in ſtrengthning this moſt advanc'd Frontier; but they were oblig'd to reſtore it at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, and it ſtill remains ſubject to the King of *Spain*.

Leſſen, or *Leſſines*, is a ſmall Wall'd Town ſeated alſo on the *Dendre*, about 4 miles North from *Aeth*.

Enghien, or *Anguien*, ſtands about 4 miles Weſt from *Aeth*, and hath had the Title of a Dutchy.

Halle is ſeated on the very Borders of this Province, within 8 miles of *Bruſſels*, and near 20 from *Mons* to the North. It ſtands in a very pleaſant Country, and is water'd by the River *Sienne*. It is not large nor very well built, and is chiefly noted for the famous Chappel of the Virgin *Mary*, whoſe Statue in it is cover'd with Gold, and is much reſorted to by multitudes of Votaries, who annually make rich Offerings to it. It is Wall'd, but not being ſtrong enough to endure a Siege, was quitted to the French in *April*, 1690. but ſince they left it, it hath been made ſtronger, and well Gariſon'd for the ſecurity of *Bruſſels*.

Braine le Comte, on the Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 8 miles South from *Halle*.

Soigny about 3 or 4 miles South-weſt from it; and *Roeles*, or *Reux*, 4 miles from *Soigny* to the South, are all three Wall'd Towns.

On the Borders of *Hainault*, and Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 3 miles North-eaſt from *Soigny*, as many South-weſt from *Halle*, and about the like diſtance from *Enghien* to the Eaſt, ſtands the Village of *Steenkirk*, upon the Rivulet *Senneque*; a ſmall place and not at all conſiderable, but for a Battle fought near it on the 24th of *July*, 1692. between the *Confederates* and the *French*.

Binche, ſtands upon a little Branch of the *Haine*, 7 or 8 miles South-eaſt from *Mons*; it was formerly a populous Place, and made a Seat of Pleaſure by *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, when ſhe was Governeſs of theſe Countries, who had a fine Palace here; but it hath ſuffer'd much by the Wars, particularly in 1544. it was burnt by the French: And ſince that the French took it; but finding they muſt part with it, demoliſh'd the Fortifications before they ſurrender'd it, according to the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

S. Ghiſlain ſtands about 8 miles Weſt from *Mons*, it is alſo a wall'd Town, but not remarkably ſtrong. As is alſo

Beaumont, which ſtands 12 miles South from *Binche*, and 10 Eaſt from *Mabeuge*. It is a pleaſant Town ſeated upon a Hill, as its name implies, and was anciently an Earldom belonging to the ſecond Son of the Earl of *Hainault*. It was taken by the French, and granted to them by the Truce in 1684. as was alſo *Chimay* 14 miles South from it.

CHAP. V.

The Country of CAMBRESIS, *Cameracenſis Ager.*

THIS ſmall Country is bounded on the North and East by the Province of *Hainault*, on the West by that of *Artois*, and on the South by *Picardy*, including about 18 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West, and is extreamly fertil. Here was concluded a Treaty of Peace at *Chateau-Cambreſis*, in the year 1559. between *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, and *Henry* II. King of *France*, which was very diſadvantagious to the later, 198 conſiderable places being reſign'd up for S. *Quentin*, *Ham* and *Chatelet*; however the preſent French King *Lewis* XIV. hath found means to get Poſſeſſion of the whole Country as well as of *Cambray* its Capital City, which were granted to him by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.* *Cambray*, Arch-biſh. and Cap. *Chateau Cambreſis*. *Crevecœur*.

CAMBRAY, *Cameracum*, is ſeated on the River *Scheld*, on the Confines of *Artois*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Doway* to the South, 20 from *Arras* to the East, as many from *Perone* to the North, 16 from *Valenciennes*, and 60 from *Bruſſels* to the South. It was heretofore an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*, but at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *Paul* IV. *A. D.* 1559. It was alſo ſome time an Imperial and Free City under the protection of the Count of *Aloſt*; but being afterward ſeiz'd by the Emperor *Charles* V. and fortified with two Citadels, it fell into the hands of the *Spaniard*, and was united to the Earldom of *Hainault*. At length it was ſtorm'd by the Forces of the preſent French King, on the 18th day of *April*, 1667. and ſurrender'd to him be the Articles of the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, in the year enſuing.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgenſis Ducatus.*

THIS Province is ſeated in the Lower *Germany*, and is bounded on the North by part of the Biſhoprick of *Liege* and the Dutchy of *Limburg*, on the South by *Loraine*, on the Eaſt by the River *Moſelle* and the Archbiſhoprick of *Triers*, and on the Weſt by the River *Maeſe*, that parts it from *Champaigne* and *Namur*. Its utmoſt extent from South to North conſiſts of about 70 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt, 60 miles. It is by Geographers divided into two Parts, whereof that to the North call'd *Famenne*, is a fertil Soil, yielding ſtore of Corn and ſome Wine; the other towards *France* and the *Maes*, call'd *Arduenne*, is Wooddy and leſs Fruitful, but abounds with Veniſon and Game of all ſorts. Here are alſo ſome Mountains, in which are found Mines of Iron. The chief Rivers are the *Moſelle*, *Elſe*, *Semay*, and the *Ourte*. In the extent of this Dutchy are contain'd 20 large Wall'd Towns, and about 1200 Villages. The ancient Earls and Dukes of *Luxemburg*, were Princes of great Honour and Intereſt; of theſe *Henry* II. obtained the Imperial Dignity, in 1308. *John* his Son enjoy'd the Crown of *Bohemia*; *Charles* the Son of *John* and *Wenceſlaus* the Son of *Charles*, were ſucceſſively Emperors: And finally *Sigiſmund* was Emperor, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, as well as Duke of *Luxemburg*, about the year 1400. *Elizabeth* the Niece and Succeſſor of *Sigiſmund*, having no Iſſue, ſold this Dutchy to *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, and ſo it came to the King of *Spain*, from whom all the Southern part of it hath been wreſted by the King of *France*. This Province is obſerved to have more Gentry and Nobility than any of the reſt of theſe Countries. The chief Cities and Towns in it are,

Belonging to *France*.

Luxemburg, Cap.	*Tvoix.*	*Rode Macheren.*
Thionville.	*La Ferte.*	*Konings Macheren.*
Montmedy.	*Aſtenay.*	*Sirick.*
Damvillers.	*Marville.*	*Maſieres.*

Belonging to *Spain*.

Durby.	*Viande.*	*Neufchatel.*
La Roche en Ardenne.	*Eichternach.*	*Virton.*
S. Vit.	*Baſtoigne.*	

LUXEMBURG, *Luciburgum*, aut *Luxemburgum*, is ſeated partly on a Rocky Hill, which is almoſt ſurrounded by the little River *Alſitz*, or *Elſe*, and partly on a Plain at the bottom of the Hill, at the diſtance of 45 miles from the River *Maes* to the Eaſt, 12 from the *Moſelle* to the Weſt, 70 South-eaſt from *Namur*, 62 South from *Liege*, 22 Weſt from *Triers*, and about 16 or 17 from the Frontiers of *Lorrain*. It is the old Town that ſtands in the Plain, which being commanded by the Hill, cauſed the building the new Town there, in which the Buildings are reaſonably fair, and many of the Houſes of Stone. It is a very ſtrong Place; for on one ſide the Hill its very ſteep and ſurrounded by the River, which is a good Defence; and on the other it is Fortified with ſtrong Baſtions, Counter-guards, Half-moons, Ravelins and Ditches, beſides two cover'd Ways and ſeveral Redoubts. Notwithſtanding which, the *French* took it the 4th of *June*, 1684. after a Siege of 26 days, and had it granted to them together with its Dependences, in the ſucceeding Truce concluded the ſame Year.

Theonville or *Diedenhoven*, *Theonvilla*, aut *Theonisvilla*, ſtands on the Weſtern Bank of the River *Moſelle*, 15 miles South from *Luxemburg*; it is a good Town, and of old well fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the Great; but the *French* having taken it in 1558. when it was reſtored to the *Spaniards*, they added to its Fortifications ſix Bulwarks, four large Horn-works and other Strengths: However, the *French* found means to take it again, and had it granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; as was alſo

Montmedy,

Montmedy, a good ſtrong fortified Town, ſeated on a Hill near the River *Cher*, 34 miles from *Theonville* to the Weſt, and about 10 from the River *Maes* to the Eaſt.

Damvillers, which ſtands 12 miles South from *Montmedy*, and though a Town of good Strength, was ſeveral times Taken by the French, *viz.* in 1542, 1552 and 1637. and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; but afterwards by that of *Aix la Chapelle*, it was diſmantled.

Arlon, is ſeated on the River *Semoy*, 13 miles from *Luxemburg* to the Eaſt. It was a neat and handſome Town, but hath ſuffer'd much in the Wars.

Neufchaſtel, or the New Caſtle, ſtanding about 14 miles from *Arlon* to the E. was formerly a place of great Strength and Beauty, but now not ſo conſiderable.

Baſtoigne, ſtands 20 miles North from *Arlon*, and was heretofore a vaſt Market for Corn and Cattle.

Echternach ſtands near the Frontiers of *Treves*, and 25 miles Eaſt from *Arlon*. It is a ſmall Town and not very conſiderable.

Vianden is ſeated upon the ſmall River *Our*, 14 miles from *Echternach* to the North-weſt. It is an ancient Earldom belonging to the Illuſtrious Family of *Orange*.

S. Vit, 18 miles North from *Vianden*, is a neat handſome Town, giving Title to an Earldom, and enjoying a Juriſdiction over ſeveral Villages.

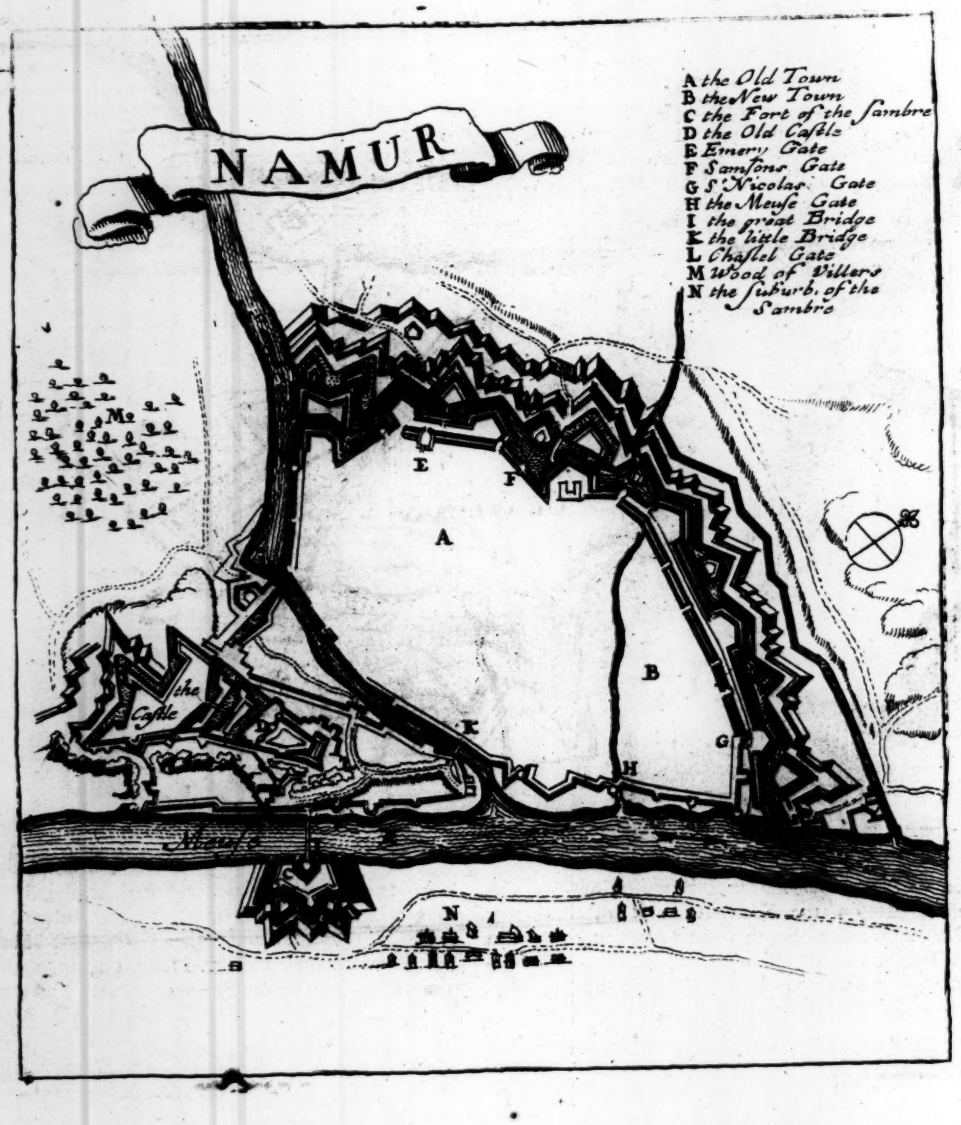
Roche en Ardenne, is ſeated on the River *Ourt*, 26 miles from *S. Vit* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Baſtoigne* to the North. It is a pretty little Town with the Title of an Earldom alſo, and hath a Territory of ſeveral miles extent.

Durbuy is another ſmall Town, ſeated on the ſame River *Ourt*, 10 miles North from *Roche*, and likewiſe hath the Title of an Earldom.

CHAP. VII.

The Earldom of NAMUR, *Namurenſis Comitatus.*

THIS County is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the Weſt by *Hainault*, on the South by part of *Hainault* and of *Luxemburg*, and on the Eaſt by part of *Luxemburg* and the Biſhoprick of *Liege*. It is extended from Weſt to Eaſt for the ſpace of about 30 miles, and from North to South about 24 miles. There are found in it divers Mines of Iron and Lead, alſo many Quarries of Marble, and a ſort



of Stone call'd *Houle*, that ſerves for Fuel. In this Province are reckon'd up 6 or 7 conſiderable Towns, together with 180 Burghs or Villages, and ſome fair Abbies, *viz.*

Belonging to the *French*.

Namur, Biſh. Cap. *Bouvines*. *Florennes*.
Charlemont. *Walcourt*. *Charleroy*.

Belonging to the *Spaniards*.

Tille-chateau. *Bonef*, Ab. *Mal-Roy*.

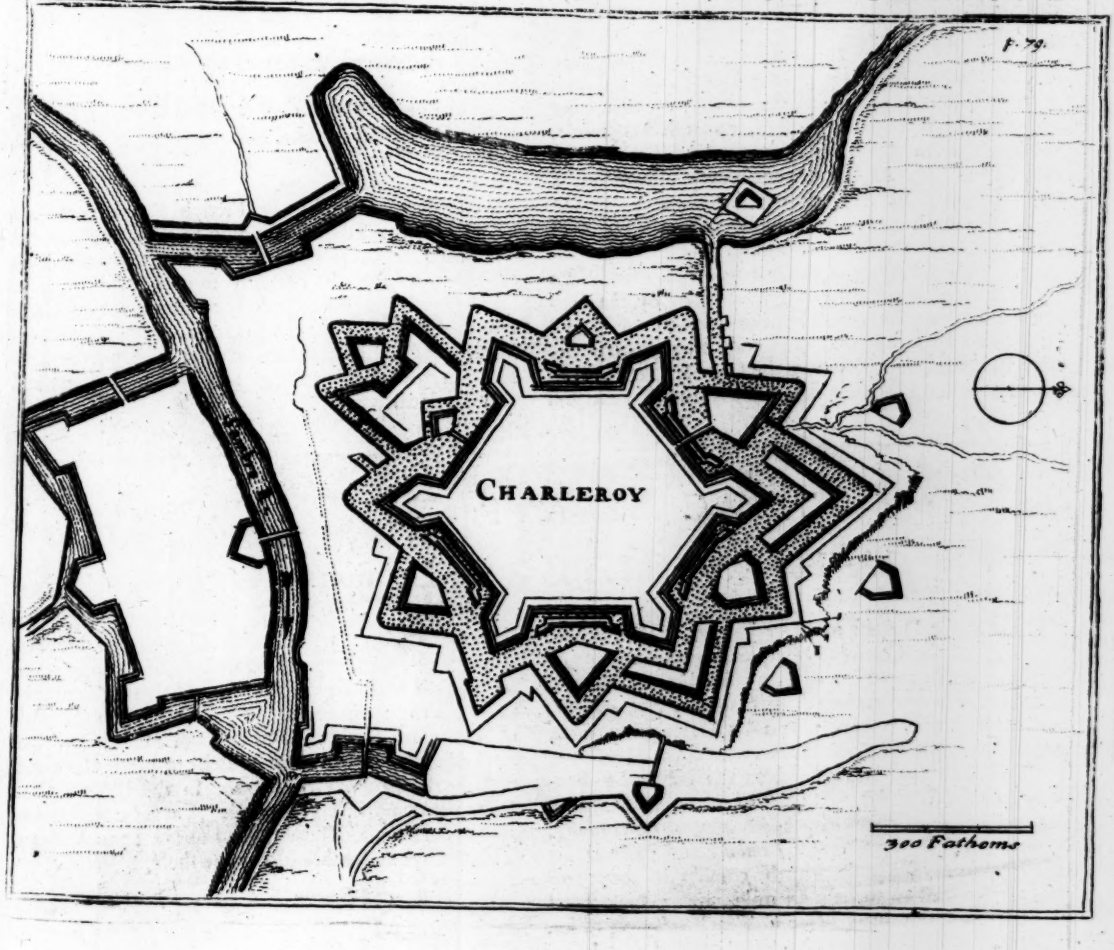
NAMUR, *Namurcum*, the Capital City of the Province of the ſame name, is ſeated at the confluence of the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, between 2 ſmall Hills, at the diſtance of 24 miles from *Louvain* to the South, 30 from *Bruxels* to the South-eaſt, 30 above *Liege* to the Weſt, 18 from *Huy*, and 35 from *Mons* to the Eaſt. Pope *Paul* IV. eſtabliſh'd therein an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and the Church of S. *Albin*, was erected into a Cathedral in the year 1569. The Town is beautified with many other ſtately Churches, Monaſteries and publick Edifices built of Stone. The greateſt part of the City lies on the North ſide the *Sambre*, and therein ſtands the Town-houſe, the Market-place and ſeveral Churches, but the chief Parochial Church ſtands on the other ſide, as doth the Caſtle: A fair Stone Bridge over the *Sambre* joins theſe 2 parts, and from the latter is a Bridge alſo of Stone over the *Maes*. The Fortifications are very ſtrong, having beſides the Wall and Ditches, Ravelins and Counterſcarps, well built and contriv'd according to the modern manner; notwithſtanding which the French took it on the 3d of *July*, 1692.

Bouvines or *Bovignes*, *Bovinæ*, *Boviniacum* aut *Bovinium*, is ſituated on the Weſt-ſide of the *Maes* below *Dinant*, and 10 miles beyond *Namur* to the South. This little Town was encompaſs'd with Walls in the year 1173. by the Order of *Henry*, ſirnam'd the Blind, Earl of *Namur*, being a Paſs between *Luxemburg* and *Namur*; it ſuffer'd much by the Wars at ſeveral times, and was finally taken by the French in 1676. without making the leaſt Reſiſtance.

Charlemont, *Carolomontium*, ſtands on the top of an high Hill, the foot whereof is water'd by the River *Maes*, being diſtant 18 miles from *Namur* to the South. It is a ſtrong place, and was fortified with divers regular Works, *A. D.* 1555. by the Emperor *Charles* V. to whom it was granted by a certain Biſhop of *Liege*, and united to the Earldom of *Namur*.

Walcourt or *Valencourt*, ſtanding 20 miles South-weſt from *Namur*, is a ſmall Town, and not conſiderable, except for the Battle fought near it in the year, 1689. between the French and Confederate Armies.

Charleroy, *Carolo-Regium*, a ſtrong Fortreſs, is ſeated on an Hill near the *Sambre* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, almoſt in the midſt between *Namur* and *Mons*, at the diſtance of 14 miles from the firſt, and 20 from the latter; as alſo 24 from *Bruxels* to the South. The Town was built *A. D.* 1666. near a ſmall Village named *Charnoy*, by the Marquiſs of *Caſtel-Rodrigo*



on purpoſe to hinder the Inrodes of the French Garriſons betwixt the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, and was call'd *Charleroy* in honour of *Charles* II. the preſent King of *Spain*: However, it was taken by them in the Year enſuing, and reſign'd to their King *Lewis* XIV. by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 2d day of *May*, 1688. after which they employ'd great Diligence and Coſt in repairing the Fortifications and adding new ones, whereby they made it exceeding ſtrong, but were however oblig'd to reſtore it to the King of *Spain* at the Concluſion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*; but now again ſince this War they beſieg'd it with a very numerous Army, and after 27 days Reſiſtance the Garriſon was fain to ſurrender on the 1ſt of *October*, 1693.

CHAP. VIII.

The Dutchy of LIMBURG, Limburgenſis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy hath that of *Juliers* for its Bounds on the North and Eaſt, the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Weſt, and a ſmall part of *Luxemburg* on the South. It is extended from South to North for the ſpace of 30 miles, and about 25 from Weſt to Eaſt. The Country brings forth good ſtore of Wheat and Barly, and other Corn, alſo very good Paſture and ſeveral Medicinal Herbs. Here are alſo many Mines of Iron and Lead, and Pits of Coal.

The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.* *Limburg*, Cap. *Dalem*, appertaining to the *Hollanders*. *Rolduc*. *Franquemont* or *Valkenberg*.

LIMBURG, *Limburgum*, is advantagiouſly ſituated on the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, near the Banks of the River *Weſdo*, being diſtant 20 miles from *Liege* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Maeſtricht*, about 45 from the River *Rhine* to the Weſt, and as many from the *Moſelle* to the North. It is but a ſmall Town, having only one Street, and that but ordinarily built; but is conſiderable on account of its ſituation on the edge of a high Rock, which together with the Wall, Trench and other Fortifications made it exceeding ſtrong. It was taken by the *Hollanders* in the year 1633. but the *Spaniards* recover'd it within a little while after; and in 1675. was beſieged by the French, whom the Garriſon very couragiouſly reſiſted, but were forced however to yield and ſurrender to them, who diſmantled it before they reſtored it at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Dalem, *Dalemum*, is a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, water'd by a Rivulet that diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Maes*, and is diſtant 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-eaſt, and 15 from *Limburg* to the North-weſt. It formerly enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom under its proper Counts or Earls, and had very large Territories within its Juriſdiction. But *Henry* II. Duke of *Brabant* ſurpriz'd this Town, and united it to his Dominions. Afterward it depended on the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and at preſent is poſſeſs'd by the *Hollanders*, altho' the French took it from them in the year 1672. and ruin'd the Caſtle, together with the other Fortifications, before they could be made to abandon the place.

Rolduc or *'s Hertogon raidt*, is ſeated on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Juliers*, about 12 miles Eaſt from *Valkenberg*. It is a neat, little Town, and hath an old Caſtle for its defence.

Valkenberg, call'd by the French *Fauquemont*, is a large and neat Town belonging to the Dutch, ſeated on the River *Geuſe* at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Dalem* to the North, as many from *Maeſtricht* to the Eaſt; it was well fortified, and had a ſtrong Caſtle before the French took it in 1672. who added to its Works and made it much ſtronger; however, the Dutch retook it ſoon after, and have ſince demoliſh'd the Fortifications.

CHAP. IX.

The Biſhoprick of LIEGE, Leodienſis Ditio.

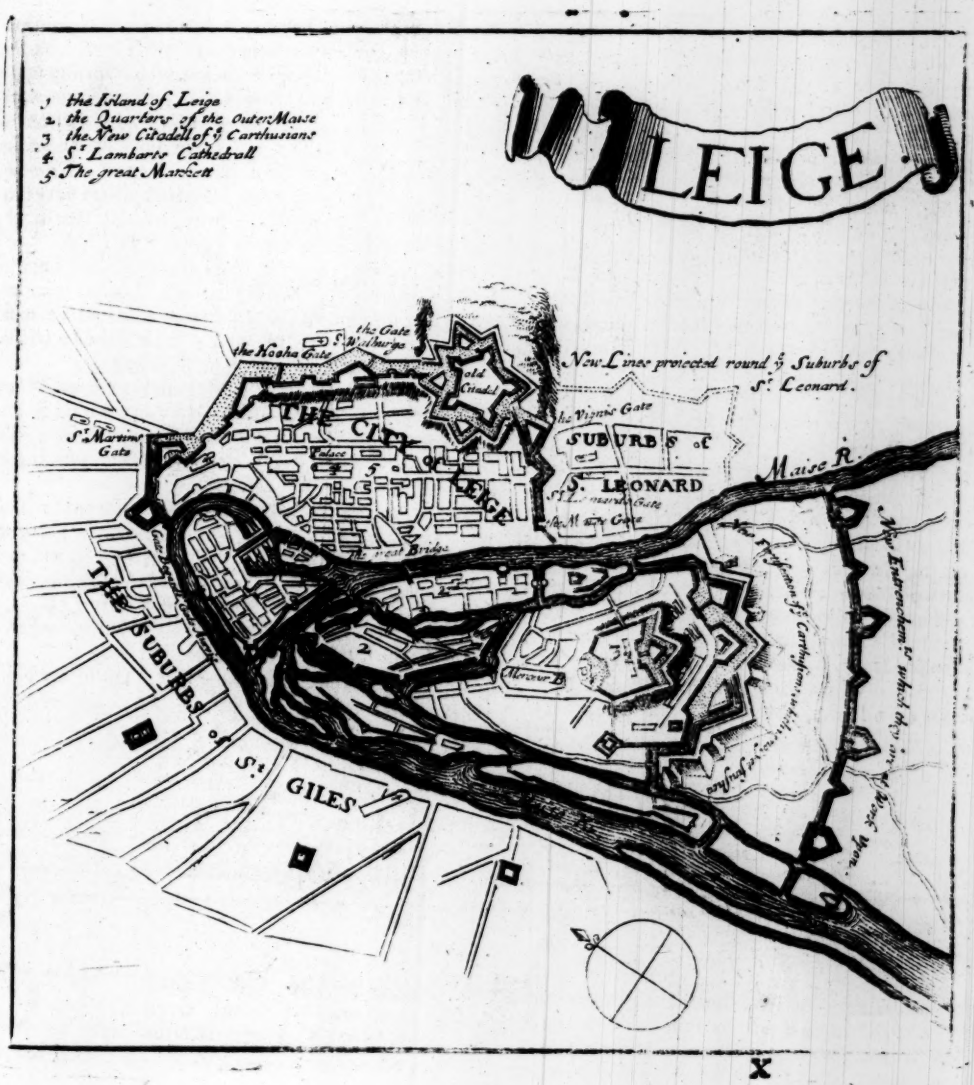
THO' the Dioceſs of *Liege* be part of the Empire, and of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*; yet becauſe of its ſituation in the midſt of ſome of thoſe Provinces, that are always reckon'd part of the *Netherlands*, ſome Geographers have plac'd its Deſcription here, whoſe Example we ſhall follow.

This Country is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the Weſt by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, on the South by the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the Eaſt by thoſe of *Limburg* and *Juliers*. Its Extent from South to North conſiſts of about 70 miles, from Weſt to Eaſt 25 miles, but in ſome parts it ſtretches out in a narrow Tract near 60 miles. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertil, bringing forth abundance of Grains, Fruits, Cattel and Veniſon. It alſo affords divers Mines of Iron and Lead, together with Quarries of Marble; but more eſpecially great quantities of Brimſtone and Vitriol. The Biſhop is Lord of all theſe Territories, and a Prince of the Empire, bearing alſo the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, Marqueſs of *Franchimont* and Earl of *Loots* and *Hasbain*, which are particular Lordſhips in the Country of *Liege*. In the Biſhoprick of *Liege* are compriz'd 53 Baronies, a great number of Abbies, 24 walled Towns, and above 1500 Villages. The moſt conſiderable places are theſe,

Viz. *Liege*, Biſh. Cap. *Dinant*. *Bouillon*. *Spa*. *Franchimont*. *Bonkloem*. *S. Truden*. *Bilſen*. *Haſſelt*. *Maeſyck*, &c.

LIEGE,

LIEGE, *Leodium* aut *Leodicum*, call'd *Luyck* by the Inhabitants, and *Lutyck* by the *Germans*, is ſeated on the Weſt-ſide of the *Maes* in a pleaſant Valley water'd with the Rivers *Veſe*, *Ute* and *Ambluar*, that diſcharge themſelves into the *Maes*, a little before it enters into the Town, at the diſtance of 48 miles Eaſt from *Bruges*, 65 from *Colen* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Maeſtricht* to the South. It is an Imperial and Free City under the Protection of its proper Biſhop, whoſe See was firſt eſtabliſh'd at *Tongres*, then tranſlated to *Maeſtricht*, and at laſt remov'd hither about the year 713. by S. *Hubert* the Succeſſor of S. *Lambert* Martyr, before which it was a ſmall Village only, but afterwards encreaſed daily, and in 1007. Biſhop *Notger* cauſed it to be Wall'd, and at preſent it is a large and beautiful City; the Streets are ſpacious and well built, the River *Maes* runs through the Town in two Arms, and many ſmaller Streams, which, together with the *Legie* and the three Rivulets of *Ute*, *Veſe* and *Ambluar* (that take their Riſe in the Foreſt of *Ardenne* and fall into the *Maes* here) Water almoſt every Street, and have many ſtately Bridges over them. The publick Buildings are very magnificent, the chief whereof are the Biſhop's Palace and 8 Collegiate Churches, together with a great number of Abbies and other Religious Houſes, beſides the Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *Lambert* which is famous for its Chapter, as being one of the moſt renowned in *Chriſtendom*, conſiſting of Princes, Cardinals and Perſons of the higheſt Quality; neither is any one admitted therein, unleſs he be deſcended of a noble Family, or hath merited this favour on the Account of his profound Learning. In S. *William's* Convent without the Gate, lies buried the famous Engliſh Traveller Sir *John Mandevil*. Here is an Univerſity, formerly exceeding famous, for the Perſons of great Quality Studens in it. Many King's Sons, beſides Dukes and Lords, were frequently found here; nay, in 1131. there were no leſs than 23 Kings Sons reſident in this Univerſity at one time, as *Meibomius* relates. This City is fortified with a Citadel, Bulwarks and ſeveral Outworks, as may be ſeen by this Draught of them, and is judged to be about four miles in compaſs. Beſides the Churches above-mention'd, there are many others even to the number of an hundred in all; which, as alſo the Convents, are all ſo ſtately and well built, that this City is judg'd to outvie any in *Germany*. Among the Religious Houſes there is a College of Engliſh Jeſuits. In the year 1648. *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* took and ſack'd



this City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword, of whom, 'tis ſaid, no leſs than 100 thouſand were deſtroy'd by him. The French ſurpriz'd it in 1675. and demoliſh'd the Citadel, which hath been ſince repair'd, and new Fortifications added, eſpecially this laſt year, 1693. upon Apprehenſions of the French Deſigns againſt them.

Tongres, *Tungri*, aut *Aduatica Tungrorum*, a very ancient Town, is built on the Banks of the little River *Jecker*, 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-weſt, and as many from *Maeſtricht* to the Weſt. It was anciently, even ſo early as the time of the *Romans*, a very conſiderable City, of whoſe Temples and other Buildings there ſtill remain ſome Monuments. S. *Maternus*, who is ſaid to have been S. *Peter's* Diſciple, planted Chriſtianity here, and erected an Epiſcopal See. After which it grew ſo large, that when *Attila* the *Hun* ſack'd it, he deſtroy'd an hundred Churches. Of later days it hath not been ſo very Eminent, for its See was tranſlated to *Maeſtricht*, and thence to *Liege*, as hath been already ſaid, whereby it declin'd, and is at preſent a good Town only. The French took poſſeſſion of it in 1672. but quitted it when they had taken *Maeſtricht*.

Huy or *Hoey*, *Huum*, *Huyum* aut *Huyonium*, was heretofore a famous and potent City call'd *Benefactum*, but being afterward often ruin'd by the Incurſions of the *Barbarians*, it loſt both its Lordſhip and Name. It ſtands in the Diſtrict of *Condroz*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Liege* to the South-weſt towards *Namur* on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Maes*, where the Brook *Huy*, from whence it takes its denomination, runs into this River, that divides the Town into two parts, and over which is erected a fair Stone-bridge now half demoliſh'd. It is defended with a very ſtrong Caſtle, which was founded on a high Hill by *Eberard* Cardinal of *March* and Biſhop of *Liege*. The Country adjoining was, for ſome time, govern'd by certain particular Earls, until they reſign'd their Right to the Biſhop of *Liege*. There are many Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood, whence the Inhabitants of *Huy* have their chief Imployment. The Town was taken by the French Forces, *A. D.* 1675. and its Fortifications were deſtroyed in the enſuing Year; but it being afterward reſtor'd to the Biſhop of *Liege*, he caus'd the Works to be repair'd with much diligence, and render'd it a place of tolerable Strength. However, the French took it laſt year, but the Confederates recover'd it in this Campaign, 1694.

Dinant, *Dinantium*, *Dinandium* aut *Dionantum*, is ſeated on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Maes* in the Confines of the County of *Namur*; from the Capital City whereof it is diſtant 12 miles to the South, as alſo 7 from *Charlemont* to the North, half a league from *Bouvines*, and 36 miles from *Liege* to the South-weſt. This Town is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle built on a Rock, cut almoſt on all ſides, but hath been often taken and regain'd during the Wars. The French made themſelves Maſters of it in 1675. and ras'd the Citadel, but have ſince rebuilt it, and as yet maintain a Garriſon in the place.

Buillon or *Bulloigne*, is ſeated on the River *Semoy*, 30 miles South from *Dinant*, not above 8 or 10 from the Borders of *Champaign*, and about 16 Eaſt from the River *Maes*; it is well guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle, and with its ſmall Territory adjoining gives the Title of Duke to the Biſhop of *Liege*, which was alſo claim'd and aſſum'd by the Barons of *Sedan*. Of this place was that famous *Godfrey* Duke, who was ſo celebrated through all Nations for his Courage and Bravery in the Conqueſt of *Jeruſalem*, whereof he was the firſt Chriſtian King.

Franchimont, formerly a conſiderable City before *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* deſtroy'd it; at preſent it is a good large Village only, and ſtands on the River *Theu* 16 miles from *Liege* and 8 S. W. from *Limburg*. This Town, with the adjacent Territory, gives the Title of a Marquiſs to the Biſhop of *Liege*.

About 5 or 6 miles South from *Franchimont*, in a Valley encompaſs'd with Hills and high Mountains, ſtands the little wall'd Town named

Spa or *Spaw*, much reſorted to for the famous Medicinal Waters that ſpring in and near the Town. Of theſe there are four ſeveral Springs; the ſtrongeſt is that call'd *Geropſter*, which riſes in a Wood on the South-ſide of the Town, two other call'd *Sauvenir* and *Tomelet* riſe on the other ſide the Town; but the chiefeſt of all is that nam'd *Pohunt*, which ſprings in the Town, and is beautified with a handſom Stone-work over it, built by the Biſhop of *Liege* who is Lord of the Town. From this laſt Fountain vaſt quantities of the Water is yearly ſent out to all parts of *Europe*, beſides what is drunk here. Theſe Springs have procur'd the Town a general Protection, ſo that in the hotteſt Wars it has always eſcaped untouch'd.

Borch-loen or *Loots*, the chief Town of the Land of *Loon*, formerly govern'd by its own Lords, who had the Title of Counts of *Dioſtein*, is ſeated 12 miles from *Liege* to the North-weſt; in it ſtands a famous Collegiate Church dedicated to S. *Adulphus*.

S. Truyen, nam'd from a Monaſtry of *Benedictines*, dedicated to S. *Trudo*, call'd alſo by corruption S. *Tron* and *Centron*, is a good wall'd Town, diſtant 5 miles from *Borch-loen* to the Weſt, and about 3 from *Landen* and *Leewe* in *Brabant*.

Bilſen, a ſmall Town, near which ſtands a Nunnery of Ladies of Quality, who do not vow perpetual Chaſtity, but are allow'd to leave their Cells and marry; it is 6 miles diſtant from *Maeſtricht* to the Weſt.

Haſſelt, a well built and populous Town, is ſeated on the River *Demer* 8 miles from *Bilſen*, wherein the Biſhop of *Liege* hath a noble Palace.

Maeſeyeck, ſtands on the *Maes*, 16 miles North from *Maeſtricht*.

Of

Of the United Netherlands.

CHAP. X.

OF the Situation, Soil, Rivers, ancient State and Hiſtory of theſe Provinces to the Time of their Subjection to the King of *Spain*, an Account hath been already given in ſpeaking of the *Netherlands* in general: What remains, is to give the Reader ſome Idea of the Riſe and Eſtabliſhment of this Republick, known by the Name of *The States General of the United Netherlands*, before we proceed

to the Deſcription of the Country. In order to which it is neceſſary to begin with the firſt occaſions of their Defection from *Spain*, which were as follow.

The People of theſe Countries enjoyed large Privileges under the ancient Princes, who were content always to maintain 'em to them, becauſe the ſmallneſs of their reſpective Dominions, made their greateſt Strengths conſiſt in the Affections of their Subjects: But when, afterwards, all theſe Provinces became ſubject to one Prince, who had alſo large Dominions elſewhere, the People were treated with leſs indulgence. *Charles* V. was the firſt of theſe, who, as he was King of *Spain*, and Emperor of *Germany*, as well as Duke of *Burgundy*, had different Intereſts from his Predeceſſors, and being engaged in a War with *France*, brought foreign Forces from his other Dominions into the *Netherlands*, notwithſtanding the Laws to the contrary; but being a Native of this Country, of a gentle and generous Nature, reſiding long in it, and uſing the Native Nobility in the Government, he was generally belov'd, and his Actions gave no diſguſt.

But his Son *Philip* being born in *Spain*, was of the Humour of that Nation, very Auſtere, and had alſo ſo much Affection for his Country-men, that he conferr'd upon them all the Offices of Honour and Authority in theſe Countries, to the great diſpleaſure of the Flemiſh Nobility; and himſelf alſo reſided in *Spain*, governing theſe States by a Deputy; continu'd the Foreign Forces on foot though the War were at an end; which moſt of all diſquieted the People, and declar'd himſelf very zealous for the Romiſh Religion; and therefore the Edicts againſt *Luther* that had been made in his Father's time, but by the Indulgence of *Charles*, had not been executed here, *Philip* revives, and commands to be ſtrictly executed; which was very grievous here, becauſe the number of the Proteſtant Party was large.

In the yea 1550, the Dutcheſs of *Parma* the King's Siſter, was made Governeſs of the *Netherlands*; ſhe was a Perſon of great Wiſdom and Goodneſs, butthe chief Miniſter Cardinal *Grandvill*, whom the King appointed to aſſiſt her, was of an intolerable proud and cruel Nature, and though of an obſcure mean Birth, ſo inſolent to the Nobility, that what with that, and his cruel proſecution of the Inquiſition, which was now ſet on foot for the ſuppreſſion of Proteſtancy, he became univerſally odious, and the Nobility refus'd to aſſiſt at the Councils while he at at the Head in them: Wherefore the good Dutcheſs prevail'd upon the King to remove him, and moderate the Edicts about Religion.

But the Inquiſition was ſoon after reviv'd, and notwithſtanding the Dutcheſs's good Offices, the King commands all Hereticks to be put to Death, and many were Executed accordingly; which created Horror and Rage in the minds of the People, and cauſed them to break out into open Mutinies, to oppoſe theExecutions, and releaſe the Priſoners that were condemned for Religion. Alſo ſeveral of that Nobility confederated together againſt the Inquiſition, and a great number headed by the Lord of *Brederode*, boldly Petition'd the Governeſs for abolishing it: To which ſhe gave a calm Anſwer, and, repreſenting the Matter kindly to the King, prevail'd upon him to grant their requeſt; but the favour being long dehy'd, the People were diſſatisfied, and at length broke out into Rebellion, and committed many outragious Actions; but were ſoon pacified by the Dutcheſs, and the publick Peace once more reſtor'd. But the King was ſtill reſolv'd to ſuppreſs this Hereſie (as he call'd it) and puniſh theſe mutinous Subjects; and therefore ſent his Favourite the Duke of *Alva*, in the year 1567, into the *Netherlands*, with an Army of 10000 *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Soldiers, to aſſiſt the Dutcheſs in the execution of his Commands: Upon whoſe arrival, the People were in general ſo diſcontented, that great numbers of the richer ſort retir'd out of the Provinces; and the Dutcheſs foreſeeing the Evils that were approaching, deſir'd leave of the King to reſign the Government; which was ſoon granted, and that Charge, with greater power than uſual, conferr'd on the Duke of *Alva*: Who immediately ſet himſelf to work to quell the Diſorders, but by a different method than what had been uſed by the prudent Dutcheſs; for whereas ſhe by mildneſs had pacified the People and brought them to Reaſon, he reſolv'd by Rigor to force them to ſubmit: And firſt of all, without regard to the Laws of the Land, he erected a new Court of Judicature, for Trying thoſe that had been concerned in the late Inſurrections, and many were condemned and executed thereupon. The Inquiſition was ſet to work anew, and executed with greater Rigor than before: And many other things tranſacted that were contrary to the Liberties of the People, the Privileges of the Towns, and the known Laws of the Country; which though the Nobility and People were exceedingly incenſed at, the Governor was not at all concern'd, but reſolv'd to purſue his own Methods, and break the Strength of the diſcontented Party; which he thought he could not effectually do without cutting off their Heads; the chief whereof were the Prince of *Orange*, Count *Egmont* and Count *Horn*.

The Prince of *Orange* was a Perſon of great Intereſt, by the large Poſſeſſions he was Maſter of; and by reaſon of his great Wiſdom and Goodneſs, was belov'd by all, as he had particularly been by the Emperor *Charles* V. who made him Governor of *Holland*.

Count *Egmont* was a great Soldier, and had enjoyed the higheſt places of Honour and Truſt in *Flanders*, and was alſo exceedingly belov'd by the People, as was likewiſe Count *Horn*, who had a large Eſtate in *Brabant*.

Theſe three the Duke of *Alva* was reſolv'd take off, and accordingly the two latter were ſeized and impriſoned, and after ſome Months time Tryed and Executed for being acceſſary to the late Inſurrection, though they had been highly inſtrumental in ſuppreſſing it; but the Prince of *Orange* having in time retir'd into *Germany*, ſaved his Life, though with the loſs of his Eſtate, for that was ſeized as forfeited to the King. Theſe Arbitrary and cruel Proceedings of *Alva* enraged the People to the higheſt degree, and made them reſolve Revenge; and in order to it great numbers flock to the Prince of *Orange* as their Head, who with them and ſuch other Forces as he could raiſe, invaded the Provinces. But the *Spaniſh* Army was too powerful, ſo that the Prince was forced to return without effecting any thing. And *Alva* glorying in his good Fortune, inſolently cauſed his own Statue to be erected, with two Figures, repreſenting the Eſtates of the *Low Countries*, under his Feet; And demanded of the States larger Supplies for the Army, than they could grant: Who petition the King thereupon, but without Redreſs; and perſiſting in their refuſal, d' *Alva* publiſhes an

Edict

Edict without their Conſent, for Levying the Mony he demanded, and upon the People's refuſing to pay it, cauſed the Soldiers to take it by force, and commanded thoſe to be hanged upon the Sign-poſts that had refuſed to pay; but was interrupted in his career by the arrival of News from *Holland*, That the *Briel* was ſeized by the *Gueſes*: Theſe were the Proteſtants, to whom the Papiſts had given that Name in Contempt, and who to avoid the Rigor of the Inquiſition and *d'Alva*'s Government, had fled, ſome into the Woods and Faſtneſſes, and others to Sea, where they lived upon Spoil, *&c.* Theſe being grown ſtrong by the additions of ſome of the remains of the Prince of *Orange*'s Army, landed in *Holland* and ſeized the *Briel*; which was follow'd by the Revolt of moſt of the Towns of *Holland* and *Zealand*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming ſoon after out of *Germany* with new Forces, became ſo formidable, that the King found it abſolutely neceſſary to remove the Duke of *Alva*, whoſe violent proceedings had raiſed ſuch a Spirit of Hatred, not only of him, but of the whole *Spaniſh* Intereſt, that without very prudent and cautious management, there was little hopes of ever bringing theſe Provinces to Obedience. After *d'Alva*'s departure, *Requiſenes* had the Government for a little time, but he dying, the Adminiſtration fell of courſe to the Council, till a new Governor came. *Don John* of *Auſtria* was appointed to ſucceed; but before he could arrive, the People grew Mutinous, and obliged the Council to aſſemble the States: Who being met at *Ghent* in the year 1576. agreed upon the Act, call'd *The Pacification of Ghent*; the ſubſtance whereof was, That all Foreign Soldiers be expell'd, the ancient Forms of Government reſtor'd, and matters of Religion referr'd to the States of each Province: But the Foreigners refus'd to depart, and were therefore declared Rebels; in revenge whereof they plunder'd ſeveral Towns, particularly *Antwerp*. And when *Don John* arrived, the Eſtates refuſed to admit him till he had confirmed the Pacification of *Ghent*; but he ſhortly after renounced it, and ſeiſing the Caſtle of *Namur*, gave new occaſions for a Breach: And immediately both Parties prepared for war. The Provinces call the Prince of *Orange* to *Bruſſels*, and make him Protector of *Brabant*, and the *Spaniards* draw their Armies together in *Namur* and *Luxemburg*; but *Don John* dying ſuddenly, and a new Party being riſen among the Confederates, little was done till the Union of *Utrecht*.

The UNION of *UTRECHT*, from which the Original of this Common-wealth muſt be dated, was a firm Alliance agree'd upon in the year 1579, by the Seven Northern Provinces of the *Netherlands*, and Signed at the City of *Utrecht*: By which they united themſelves, ſo as never to be divided, reſerving however to each Province, all its former Rights, Laws and Cuſtoms. All the Provinces bound themſelves to aſſiſt one another againſt all Enemies whatſoever, to carry on all Wars, and maintain all Frontier Towns at their united Expence; and by a joint Council of the Repreſentatives of all the Provinces, tranſact all Affairs relating to the Union.

But this new-erected State found it ſelf too weak to reſiſt the valiant Duke of *Parma*, the Succeſſor of *Don John*, who tho' when he came to the Government had only the Provinces of *Namur* and *Luxemburg*, free from the Confederacy, yet by his own Conduct and Valour, and the Strength of the Army he got together, was powerful enough in a little time to reduce the Confederates to ſuch extream diſtreſs, that in the Term of *Poor and Diſtreſſed States*, they implored the aſſiſtance of our Queen *Elizabeth*, offering her the Sovereignty of their State, if ſhe would afford them Protection: The Queen refuſed the Dominion, but lent them Mony and Soldiers, in the year 1585, upon the Security of the *Briel*, *Fluſhing* and *Rammekins*, which they put into her Hands. And in 1587, ſent over more Forces under the Earl of *Leiceſter*, whom the States ſwore Obedience to, and admitted as their Governor: But his Government laſted not long, for ſome differences ariſing between him and the States, the Queen recall'd him, but continu'd her former Aſſiſtance to the *Dutch*, who after *Leiceſter*'s departure, choſe Prince *Maurice*, (Son to the late Prince *William* of *Orange*, who was Aſſaſſinated at *Delph* by a *Spaniard*) for their Governor, who proved one of the greateſt Captains of the Age, in wiſe Conduct, admiral Diſcipline, and excellent manner of Fortifying; which, with the diverſion that Queen *Elizabeth* gave the *Spaniards* in her famous War with them, did ſo reſtore the Affairs of this State, that the valiant Duke of *Parma* dying, King *Philip* found it neceſſary to think of Peace, which the States were very little ſollicitous of; for not only were their Forces under Prince *Maurice* ſucceſsful enough, but their Subjects had found the way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and began to ſupplant the *Portugues* and make *Holland* the European Staple for the Commodities of thoſe Countries; and were powerful enough at Sea to threaten the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleets and *Weſt-Indian* Dominions; ſo that while the *Spaniard*, by the management of the Arch-duke *Albert*, now Governor of the *Netherlands*, carried on the War at great Expence, in hopes of making the States ask a Peace, he found that the underhand Overtures he made them were but coldly receiv'd, and that they refuſed to grant a Ceſſation of Arms, or to be treated with upon any other Terms than as a FREE STATE, which he was at laſt forced to comply with: And,

In the yer 1609, a Truce was concluded for 12 Years, by which the Provinces were declared Free; both Parties allowed the full enjoyment of all that they then Poſſeſſed, and free Commerce eſtabliſhed betwixt them.

And thus this War of 48 years continuance, ended with the total Alienation of 7 Provinces from the *Spaniſh* Dominions, and the Erection of a State, which though it roſe from ſuch poor beginning, and ſtruggl'd with the moſt Potent Prince of *Europe*, has grown to be one of the moſt Powerful, Rich, Well-planted and Populous of *Europe*.

Of the Government of the United Netherlands *in general, and of* Holland *in particular.*

THE Supream Authority is the Aſſembly of the Repreſentatives of the Seven Provinces, call'd, *The Aſſembly of the States General*; which conſiſts of ſeven Voices, one for each Province, to whom belongs the power of making War or Peace, receiving and diſpatching of Ambaſſadors, tking care of Frontier Towns, and aſſigning the ſums to be Levied for the Defence and Service of the Union. Aſſiſtant to theſe there are the Council of State, and the Council of the Admiralty. The firſt is compoſed of 12 Perſons, (whereof *Guelderland* ſends two, *Holland* 3, *Zealand* 2, *Utrecht* 2, *Friezland* 1, *Overiſſel*, and *Groninghen* 1) who previouſly deliberate the Matters to be brought

brought before the States General, Form the ſtate of Expence for the ſucceeding year, and propoſe the ways of Levying it, *&c.* Aſſiſtant to this Council is the Chamber of Accounts, compoſed of two Deputies from each Province, who Audit the publick Accounts and diſpoſe the Finances. The Council of the Admiralty, when the States order the fitting out a Fleet, have the care of it, and the ordering of all Marine Affairs; Sub-ordinate to which are the five Colleges in *Holland*, *Zeeland* and *Friezland*, who execute the Orders they receive from this Council.

The Reſolutions of the States General, when they concern Peace or War, Foreign Alliances, or raiſing Mony, are never made but by the Agreement of every Province; nor muſt the Provinces conclude without the Agreement of every City; ſo that when ſuch a matter comes before the States, they ſeparate, each Member returning to his reſpective Province, where in the aſſembly of every Provincial State the Matter is propos'd, with which the Deputies return to their Principals the Cities, for their conſent, which makes the Reſolutions very tedious and liable to interruption, by the Intereſt an oppoſite Party may make in any one of the Cities, which hath ſometimes happen'd, particularly in the caſe of the Relief of *Luxemburg*, when the City of *Amſterdam* Diſſenting, hinder'd the raiſing the 16000 Men propos'd to ſave that Place, which was for want of this Relief, taken by the *French* in 1684.

By which the Reader will ſee, that though the States General repreſent the Sovereignty, the Power is diffus'd, and reſts indeed in the ſeveral Cities that ſend Deputies to the States of the Province; for every Province is a diſtinſt State, as are alſo all the Cities, in matters that concern themſelves only. As a Specimen of the whole, we ſhall inſtance the City of *Amſterdam*, and the Province of *Holland*.

The Sovereignty of *Amſterdam* is lodged in the Council or Senate, which is compos'd of 36 Perſons, who ſerve for Life, and upon the death of one the reſt chuſe another of the Burghers to ſupply his Place. This Council chuſes the Magiſtrates and Officers, and the Deputy, which repreſents the City in the Provincial State; (ſo that the People have no ſhare in Elections) and alſo make Laws for the Government of the City, and Levy the Taxes for the publick Service of the City in particular, and its *Quota* for the Union in General: By its Magiſtrates (which are Burgomaſters equal to our Lord Mayor, Schepens or Judges, and Schout or Sheriff) the City executes an independent Government, judges all Cauſes Civil and Criminal, and inflicts puniſhments even to Death, without the cognizance of any other Power whatſoever. The like Authority is found in all the Cities, but with ſome little variation, not needful here to be mention'd.

The Provincial State of *Holland* is compos'd of the Deputies of the Nobility and the Cities, which make Nineteen Voices, whereof the Nobles have One, and theſe Cities, *viz. Dort*, *Harlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amſterdam*, *Goude*, *Rotterdam*, *Gorcum*, *Scheidam*, *Schonehoven*, *Briel*, *Alcmaer*, *Horn*, *Enchuyſen*, *Edam*, *Monickdam*, *Medenblick* and *Purmeren*, one a piece, which make the other 18 Voices; which, as we have already ſaid, muſt all concur in the making of any new Alliance, declaring War and making Peace, *&c.* Theſe Aſſemble at the *Hague*, as do alſo the States General and the Council of State.

The States of the other Provinces are much the ſame, only that the Nobility in ſome of them being more Numerous, have a greater ſhare; and in *Utreche* the Deputies of the Clergy have Seſſion; and in *Friezland* and *Groninhen*, beſides the Towns, the Lands divided into Bailiages, ſend Deputies to the States.

The Prince of *Orange* is the Perſon that repreſents the Dignity of this State, by his ſplendid Court, publick Guards, *&c.* He is Captain General and Lord High Admiral, and thereby diſpoſes of all Military Commands. He is Statholder of five of the ſeven Provinces; (for Prince *Caſſimer* of *Naſſaw*, is Statholder of *Friezland* and *Groninghen*) and hath the Nomination of Magiſtrates of the Cities out of a double number preſented to him: He pardons the penalties of Crimes, and hath Seſſion in the Council of State; and though he doth not ſit in the Aſſembly of States General, yet do they not reſolve any important Matter without his Advice. He hath alſo great influence in ſeveral of the Provincial States, by the large portion of Lands he is Owner of, whereby he hath many Voices in Electing the Deputies of the Nobles. He is exceeding Rich, as well by the vaſt Patrimonal Eſtate deſcended to him from his Anceſtors, among which are many Sovereign Principalities and Lordſhips, as by the large Revenues belonging to his ſeveral Charges and Commands. All which are at preſent poſſeſs'd by his moſt Excellent Majeſty *William* King of *Great Britain* &c. Whoſe Anceſtors that have enjoyed the ſame Dignity in this State, are theſe, *viz.*

I. *William* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, who was Governor of *Holland* and *Zeeland*, under *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. and by his excellent Wiſdom, Goodneſs and Courage, acquir'd the greateſt Eſteem and Authority imaginable among the People, and was therefore the Perſon to whom they applied themſelves for Relief from the oppreſſions of the Duke of *Alva*, &c. As we have already ſhewn. He was Aſſaſſinated at *Delft* in *Holland* by a *Spaniſh* Soldier, in the year 1584.

II. *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, and Son of *William*, by whoſe wiſe Conduct the Confederacy, (which he found Poor and Diſtreſſed) was raiſed to a very powerful State, and acknowledged Free by the King of *Spain*. He died *A. D.* 1625, and was Succeeded by his half-Brother

III. *Henry Frederick*, a Prince of great Valour, Prudence and Fortune: He died in the year 1647.

IV. *William* his Son Succeeded, who Married the Princeſs *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter to King *Charles* I. of *England*, and died *A.* 1650, without Iſſue Born, leaving his Princeſs then with Child of his preſent Majeſty, which gave the *Loveſteyn* Faction an opportunity to endeavour to ſuppreſs the Authority and Office of *Statholder*, and which they did keep vacant till 1674, when the People having ſuffer'd a thouſand Miſeries by the hands of the barbarous *French*, forced the Magiſtrates to retract that Inſtrument they had Sworn to, and fondly call'd a *Perpetual Edict*, whereby the Office of *Statholder* was to be for ever ſuppreſs'd: I ſay, the People impatient of the Evils they indur'd for want of a Valiant Captain to Head their Armies, oblig'd the Magiſtrates to reſtore the Prince to the Dignity of his Anceſtors.

V. *William Henry* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, Son to *William* and *Mary* abovemention'd, was Born *November* 6, 1650, eight days after his Father's Death; lived Privately till the year 1674, when he was

was reſtored to the Stadtholderſhip of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*, *Utrecht* and *Overyſſel*, which by the States of each of thoſe Provinces was confirmed to him and his Heirs for ever. In 1677, he Married *Mary* our Late Queen of Bleſſed Memory; and in 1688, Succeeded in the Throne of *England*, and is at preſent King of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*.

The Seven United Provinces are,	Chief Cities.
GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN.	*Arnhem*, *Zutphen*.
HOLLAND.	*Amſterdam*,
ZEALAND,	*Middleburg*,
UTRECHT.	*Utrecht*,
FRIEZLAND.	*Franeker*,
OVERYSSEL.	*Deventer*,
GRONINGEN.	*Groninghen*.

CHAP. XI.

The Province of HOLLAND *and Weſt* FRIEZLAND, *Hollandia & Weſtfriſia.*

THE firſt Inhabitants of this Province of *Holland*, were the *Batavi*, a Branch of the Nation of the *Catti*, a People of *Germany*; but how far their Territory extended, is Diſputed. It is ſaid in general in ancient Authors, that *Batavia* was included between the *Maes* and the *Rhine*; but whether it be to be underſtood of the old Channel of the *Rhine* which paſſes by *Utrecht* and *Leyden*, or the Channel of *Druſus*, which turn'd a great part of that River into the *Iſſel*, is the queſtion in Diſpute. If the latter, not only this Province, but thoſe of *Utrecht* and *Gelderland*, muſt have belonged to them. But however it be, all Parties grant, that at leaſt all the South part of *Holland*, as far as *Leyden*, together with the *Betuwe*, (now part of *Geldre*) *Nimeguen* the chief City thereof being by ſome ſaid to have been their Metropolis, was the Seat of the ancient and famous Nation of the *Batavians*, ſo often mention'd by *Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. As for the Northern part there is good reaſon to believe that it was formerly contiguous with *Friezland*, or at leaſt Inhabited by that Nation.

The modern name of *Holland* was undoubtedly given it by the *Danes*, who very much infeſting theſe Coaſts with their Pyracies in the IXth. Century; had this Province with the Iſlands lying South of it, given them by *Lotharius* the third Son of *Lewis* the Godly, (to whoſe ſhare this part of the Empire of his Grand-father *Charlemaigne* was allotted) and by them named *Zealand* and *Holland*, from the two parts of their own Country ſo denominated. 'Tis true, ſome Etymologiſts will have it, that the name of *Holland* was given it *q. d. Hollow-land*, from the lowneſs of the Country: But ſince the Story of the *Danes* planting themſelves here is Un-diſputed, the former account is much the more rational.

The original of its Earldom is already mention'd in the general account before the deſcription of the *Spaniſh* Netherlands, together with its falling into the Family of *Burgundy*, and by Succeſſion to the King of *Spain*; and of its Revolt from him we have been juſt ſpeaking; as alſo of its preſent State.

The preſent Bounds of this Province (including Weſt *Friezland*, or North *Holland*, which in all publick Acts is mention'd apart) are the *German* Ocean on the Weſt, the *Zuyderzee* on the North, the ſame Sea with the Province of *Utrecht* and the *Betuwe* on the Eaſt, and *Brabant* and *Zealand* on the South. It is ſeated between the 51ſt. deg. 40 min. and 53d. deg. of Latitude, and 83d. deg. 10 min. 24th. deg. 20 min. Long. containing in its utmoſt extent from North to South, 80 Engliſh miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 25, but in ſome places above 40. The Soil is low and marſhy; but by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants in draining out the Water by their artificial Channels, it is made to yield very good Paſture and ſome Corn; but chiefly the former, for Food to their vaſt Herds of Kine, from which they receive the almoſt ſole product of the Country, Butter and Cheeſe. The Air is thick and moiſt by the Fogs ariſing out of the vaſt number of Channels and Lakes all over the Country, which make the Inhabitants in many parts of it very ſubject to Agues, which would be yet much worſe if it were not purg'd by the Eaſterly Winds, which coming over the long dry Continent of *Germany*, purifie the Air, and cauſe ſharp Froſts during the Months of *January* and *February*, by which the Earth is dried, and the Vermin which the moiſtneſs of the Land produces in great quantities, Deſtroyed. The whole Province is divided into two great Parts, North and South, which are again Subdivided thus, *viz.*

NORTH, containing

- North *Holland* ſtrictly taken, divided into
  - Weſt *Friezland*, the chief Towns whereof are, *Horn*, *Enchuyſen*, *Medenblick*.
  - The Iſlands *Texel*, *Vlie*, and *Schelling*.
  - Waterland. *Edam*, *Munickdam*, *Purmerent*.
  - Kennemerland. *Alcmar*, *Harlam*, *Beverwyck*.
- Amſtelland. *Amſterdam*, Capital.
- Goyland. *Narden*, *Muyden*, *Weſep*.
- Rhynland. *Leyden*, *Woerden*, *Oudewater*.
- Delfland. *Delft*, The *Hague*, *Honſlaerdyck*, *Maeſland Sluys*, *Vlardingen*, *Delfs Haven*.
- Schieland. *Rotterdam*, *Goude*.

SOUTH

SOUTH, containing
- The Bailiwick of *Dort*, &c.: *Dordrecht*, *Guertrueyden-burg*, *Willemſtadt*, *Klundert*, *Heuſden*, *Crevecœur*, *Loveſteyn*, *Gorcum*, *Worcum*, *Schoonhoven*, *Nieuport*, *Vianen*, *Yſelſtein*, *Montfort*.
- The Land of *Voorn*. *Briel*.
- The Iſlands of: *Goree*, *Overflackee*. *Goree*. *Somerdyke*.

AMSTERDAM, *Amſtelodamum*, the chief City not only of *Holland*, but of all the United *Netherlands*, is ſeated on a ſmall River named *Amſtel*, that runs through the Town and falls into an Arm of the Sea, call'd the *Y*, (and by abbreviation of the Dutch Article *Het*, *'tY*) which makes a large Haven, wherein continually lye vaſt numbers of Merchants Ships. The City is diſtant about 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the North, 20 from *Horn*, and 30 from *Medenblick* to the South, 10 from *Harlem*, and 15 from the Sea-ſhoar to the Eaſt, and about 25 from *Utrecht* to the North-weſt. It is but of modern Structure, being not mention'd in Hiſtory before the year, 1299. nor then, but as a ſmall Fiſher-town only. *Dewit* hath publiſh'd Maps of its ſeveral Conditions, whereof the firſt in 1342, ſhews it a ſmall Town on the Eaſt-ſide only of *Amſtel*, with one Street in the middle, and 5 or 6 croſs ones, which before 1400 was encreas'd to as much more on the other ſide the River; by 1482 it was again encreas'd on both ſides and ſurrounded with ſtrong Walls; in 1585 being grown populous, and beginning to be the chief Seat of Trade of this new erected State, it was much enlarged, as it was again in 1612: And again a fifth time in the year 1656, a very large ſpace of Ground (great part of which is not yet built) was taken in and the Walls built anew of Brick, and the Gates of Stone, with a large Ditch all round; which new Addition hath made it a large Semi-circle, deriv'd from the River *Y*. It is an exceeding populous, rich and well-traded City, very well built and very neatly kept; the Streets are very large with Canals of Water in them, over which are a very great number of Stone-bridges. The Houſes are all built of Brick or Stone, in good repair, and very beautiful, eſpecially thoſe in the neweſt part of the Town, where the Streets call'd the *Heer*, *Konings* and *Keyſers Grachten*, or Lords, Kings and Emperors Channels, are fill'd with magnificent Houſes, many of them of Free-ſtone, adorn'd with Colums and Chapters according to the Corinthian Architecture. The principal publick Buildings are the Old, the New, the Weſtern and the Southern Churches, the *Stadthuyſe*, the Exchange, the Hoſpitals, the Magazine of the Navy, that of the *Eaſt-India* Company's Shipping, and the Sluces: All which we cannot omit giving as particular a deſcription of as our room will admit. The old Church is a Majeſtick Building of Stone according to the Gothick Order, with a fair Steeple of great heighth; the Church was begun to be built in 1360, but the Steeple not finiſhed till 1566. The New Church, ſo call'd in diſtinction from the former, was founded about the year, 1414. but being burnt in 1645. was repair'd, and is at preſent a handſom Structure; a Tower was deſigned to it of exceeding Heighth, and a Foundation laid accordingly upon 6334 Piles driven into the Ground for that purpoſe, which was not however found ſtrong enough, for the Building is not carried up above 30 or 40 foot: In the painted Windows of this Church is repreſented the Liberality of this City to the Emperor *Maximilian*, in preſenting him with a large ſum of Mony when he needed it, and his Generoſity in beſtowing an Imperial Crown for a Creſt to its Arms. In this Church is to be ſeen the ſumptuous Monument of Admiral *de Ruyter*, who was kill'd at *Meſſina*; a Schreen before the Chancel of caſt Braſs; which being kept bright looks very beautifully; and an Organ (ſupported by rich Marble Pillars) of extraordinary Workmanſhip for its number of Pipes and melodious imitation of Human Voices. The Weſtern Church is a handſom Pile, and hath a beautiful Tower with a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the top of it, which is reckon'd 260 foot from the Ground. The South Church hath alſo a handſom Steeple of 237 foot high. The other Churches are leſs remarkable. The *Stadthuyſe* or *Guild-hall*, is a very magnificent Structure, all of Free-ſtone, adorn'd with Pillaſters, Chapters, Corniſhes and Carvings, according to the Corinthian Architecture; it is a ſquare Building of 282 foot broad, 235 foot deep, and 116 foot high, of which height the Ground-rooms, which are the Offices belonging to the Bank, and the Priſons with ſome ſmaller Offices take up about 20 foot, and the firſt and ſecond Stories about 30 foot each, and over the middle of the Front, (which is ſomewhat more advanced than the reſt of the Work) above the Corniſh, riſes a Bevel, the Face whereof is of Marble very curiouſly Carved, and on the top and each ſide of it ſtand three very large Statues of Braſs, and juſt behind a handſom Tower, (being a Pavillion ſupported with Pillars) wherein hang a great number of Bells that compoſe very muſical Chimes: The back Face hath alſo another Bevel with Carvings, on the top whereof ſtands a very large brazen Statue of *Atlas*, with a Globe of Copper on his Back. Within the Houſe, the Gallery, and Door-caſes of the Offices, are adorn'd with ingenious Carvings in Marble, and the Chambers with Marble Floors and curious Paintings on the Ceilings and Chimney-pieces: In this Houſe the Senate of the City hold their Aſſemblies, the Burgomaſters meet, Cauſes as well Criminal as Civil are Try'd, the great Bank is kept, and in general all publick Buſineſſes tranſacted. This Building was begun in the year 1648, but not finiſhed in many years; indeednot yet entirely, for the Cielings of the Gallery are deſign'd to be painted, and the Walls faced with Marble. The Exchange is a handſome Structure of Brick, with Pillars of Stone all along the Walks, built after the model of our old Royal Exchange, and is at leaſt as Large. The Hoſpitals here are many and large; above 3000 poor Children are conſtantly maintain'd with Lodging Diet and Cloaths, taught to Read and Write at the publick Charge, in the *Almoeſniers-huys*, *Weeys-huys*, and *Diaconii-huys*, three large Hoſpitals, ſo call'd; beſides which, there is a large Houſe, wherein above 300 decrepit old Women are lodg'd and fed; theſe are all of modern Foundation, and maintained partly by the voluntary Charities collected by the Deacons, and partly by certain little Taxes, ſuch as Penny upon every Perſon that paſſes through the Gate after Candle-light, half the Mony received at the Play-houſe, &c. and the reſt ſupplied out of the publick

publick Revenue: But another Hoſpital call'd the old Man's Houſe, wherein 150 old Men and Women are maintained, was formerly a Monaſtery, the Rents whereof are aſſign'd for its Support: In this Houſe a poor Traveller may have Lodging and Diet for three days *gratis*. Here is alſo an Hoſpital for the Sick, another for Madmen, another for Fools, and a Peſt-houſe.

The Magazine is a handſom large Building of Brick, ſtanding on the Water-ſide, in the North-eaſt part of the Town; it is three Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof is a Yard for building Ships of War, the Front is 220, and the Wings 200 foot long. In the ſeveral Chambers of it are laid up the Rigging of the Men of War belonging to this City, with ſtores of Cordage, Arms, *&c.* all kept in very good order: This Magazine was built in 1655. Not far Eaſtward from hence is another ſtately Magazine belonging to the *Eaſt-India* Company; it is one range of Brick Building, behind which is a large Yard with Docks for building Ships, and Shops of Anchor-Smiths, and all other Artiſts belonging to Ship-building, particularly a very large Rope-yard: This Houſe ſerves to lay up their Stores of Shipping, and alſo for Ware-houſes for thoſe Goods that they have not room for in their other Ware-houſes; which with their Houſe ſtands in the middle of the City.

The *Sluces* are Works of prodigious Expence and Art, and worth a Travellers notice. Formerly the City was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the Water, which upon the blowing of a North-eaſt Wind was driven out of the *Zuyder Zee* and *Ye* with that violence into the Canals in the Streets, that the Water overflowing, not only run into their Cellars, but even roſe to the firſt Floor of thoſe Houſes that ſtood in the lower parts of the Town; to prevent which, the Magiſtrates not many years ſince, cauſed theſe Sluces to be made at the mouth of every one of the four Channels that open to the *Ye*: Theſe are ſtrong ſolid Brick-works of 10 or 12 foot thick, rais'd from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Ground, and built croſs the Channels, leaving only convenient places for the paſſage of Ships, which are again ſhut up with very Strong Flood-gates, able at all times to reſiſt the force of the Water, and ſecure the Inhabitants from its injuring them. Here are other publick Buildings worth a Stranger's View, ſuch as the Raſp-houſe, where Rogues are Impriſon'd and kept to hard Labour, as raſping Brazil-wood, *&c.* for 3, 4, 7, 10 years, or their whole Lives, according to the heinouſneſs of the Crime; the Spin-houſe, where Whores are kept in like manner to Spinning, *&c.* the Eaſt and Weſt-*India* Company's Houſes, the Jews Synagogue, a noble Building indeed; the beautiful Stone-bridge croſs the *Amſtel*, where it enters the Town, and the Walls all round the Town which are exceeding neat and well built with Brick, and ſecure the City from a Surprize, as the marſhineſs of the Soil all round does from a formal Siege: The Gates which are 5 in number, are all built of Stone, and in the Bridge from each of them over the Ditch are 2 Draw-bridges and a Watch-houſe wherein, as well as in the Gates, continual Watch is kept by Soldiers maintain'd for that purpoſe, beſides every night a company of the Train Bands of the City. And for their ſecurity from the Water-ſide, there are two rows of Pails all along before the Town, with narrow Gaps only at convenient places, for the paſſage of Ships, which are every night ſhut up by a Boom laid croſs and lock'd. The Wealth and Trade of this City is exceeding great, the number of Shipping lying before the Pails in the Winter-time, when their Eaſt-land and other Fleets are in, is not to be computed, their Maſts ſeeming like a great Foreſt, ſo thick they ſtand. The Ground here is Sand, which the Water here ſoaks through, and not only hinders from making the Cellars deep, but alſo obliges the Builders to drive a great number of Piles into the Ground, before they can lay the Foundations of the Houſes. Here is no freſh Water but what they ſave in Ciſterns when it Rains; for though the *Amſtell* be good Water, the *Ye* is a branch of the Sea, and mixing with it makes it brackiſh for ſeveral miles above the Town.

The Supream Authority in the City is lodg'd in the Senate, which conſiſts of 36 Perſons choſen originally by the People, but at preſent by themſelves, and continue for Life. Theſe chuſe the four *Burgomaſters*, who are the chief Magiſtrates; and the nine *Schepens* who are the Judges of Civil and Criminal Cauſes; and the *Scout* or Sheriff, who hath the care of bringing Criminals to Juſtice, and executing the Law. But it is neceſſary to note, That the Senate have not the abſolute choice of the *Schepens*, for they return a double number to the *Stadtholder*, who chuſe thoſe of them he pleaſes. The Burgomaſters keep the Keys of the Treaſury of the City, and of the great Bank lodged here and kept in the Cellars under the Stadthuys, which without doubt is a vaſt Maſs of Treaſure, but whether ſo great as its Credit, is not to be known, ſince none are permitted to ſee it; nor hath there ever been but once an occaſion to try its Strength, *viz.* in 1673. when the French having overrun their Country, ſome People diſtruſted the ſafety of their Mony, and call'd it out of the Bank, which the Treaſurers readily paying, gave ſatisfaction to the reſt, and it hath ſtill remain'd there, tho transfer'd every day from one to another by Bills and Accounts, without ever telling the Mony or any one deſiring to ſee it. The compaſs of *Amſterdam* within the Walls, is reckon'd about 6 miles, but a large part of it is yet unbuilt; the number of Houſes is about 25, or as ſome affirm 28000. The number of Inhabitants may be gueſs'd at by the Burials, which in the year 1685, 6245. according to the publick Account ſet up in the Stadthuyſe. *Amſterdam* is ſeated in the Latitude of 52 deg. 25 min. Longit. 24. 2.

HARLEM, *Harlemum*, ſtands about 10 miles Weſt from *Amſterdam*, not above 6 Eaſt from the Sea, about 20 North from *Leyden*, and as many South from *Alcmar*; it is a large, populous and pleaſant City; the Buildings are all of Brick, neat, convenient, and in good repair, the Streets large and even, and in ſome of them are Canals as at *Amſterdam*. It is a place of good Trade, which conſiſts in Thread and Tape, Linnen-Cloath and wrought Silks made here; alſo Bleaching of Linnen, for which the Water is ſo fit, that moſt of the Inhabitants of *Amſterdam* and other neighbouring places, bring their Linnen here to be Waſh'd, being curious in its whiteneſs. This City was made a Biſhop's See in 1559. but that Dignity was ſoon after ſuppreſs'd. The Cathedral was Dedicated to S. *Bavo*, but is now only call'd the great Church; it is a ſtrong, ſpacious and beautiful Building. The *Stadthuys* is a handſom Structure, as is the Shambles or Fleſh-market. The Walls are ſtrong and the Ditch broad, but the Town is commanded by the Neighbouring Sand-hills. The Art of PRINTING is ſaid to have been invented here by one *Lawrence Coſter*, who walking in the neighbouring Wood for his diverſion, fell to whitling little Sticks he took up, and at length form'd a Letter upon one of 'em, which preſſing upon his Hand firſt,

and afterwards with Ink upon Paper found it made a legible Impreſſion; which accidental hint, being an ingenious Man, he improv'd, and had brought the Art to ſome perfection, when a Roguiſh Servant that he imploy'd in it, ſtole his Implements and run away to *Mentz*, where he ſet up for the Inventor. They of *Mentz* deny this, and affirm, That a Citizen of theirs, *John Fauſt* by name, was the ſole Inventor. The *Harlemers* have many great and learned Men of their ſide in this Diſpute; however, the firſt printed Books extant having been publiſh'd at *Mentz*, carries over many to the other Party: But whereſoever it was Invented, this ingenious Art appeared firſt in the World about the year 1430 or 1440. The *Harlemers* brag alſo of great Exploits done by their Townſmen who went to the Holy War with *Godfrey* of *Bolloigne*, particularly the cutting of the Chains that ſhut up the Haven of the City *Damiata* in *Ægypt*, which (according to the Tradition among them) was perform'd by great Saws faſten'd to the Keels of their Ships, in memory whereof the Boys yearly carry little Ships about the Streets; to which purpoſe they ſay alſo are the three Ships that hang up in the great Church. The Siege of this City by the *Spaniards* in the year 1573, was very remarkable, for it continued 7 Months, during which time the Aſſaults were as violent, and the reſiſtance as obſtinate as has been known, and the Defendants were reduc'd to ſuch a neceſſity, that they eat Graſs, Leather, and ſuch vile things for their Subſiſtence. They ſtill ſhew a mark in the great Church where a great Canon Bullet lodg'd.

Juſt without the Walls there is a pleaſant Wood wherein the Citizens divert themſelves; and a little to the Southward, a great Lake call'd the *Harlem Meer*, which begins near *Amſterdam*, and reaches almoſt as far as *Leyden*. From the ſmall River *Sparen* which runs through the Town, a Channel was cut in the year 1657 to *Leyden*, whereby the Paſſage between theſe Cities hath been much facilitated.

LEYDEN, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, alſo *Leyda*, is eſteem'd the pleaſanteſt City in *Holland* at leaſt; the Buildings being beautiful, the Streets large, the Channels commodious, but chiefly the rows of fine tall Trees in every Street, render them exceedingly agreeable; but then for want of a good Current of Water, the Canals are apt to ſtink in Summer. This is an ancient City, and tho formerly but ſmall, hath by ſeveral Enlargements been made to exceed any in *Holland*, except *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The principal publick Buildings are, the Church of S. *Peter*, a handſom Pile, and had formerly a very high Tower, but it fell down in the year 1512; The Churches of S. *Pancratius* and S. *Mary*; and the new Church, of circular form and very beautiful; the Hoſpitals of S. *Katherine* and S. *Elizabeth*, as alſo thoſe of S. *James* and S. *Barbara*, for the Entertainment of decrepid aged and ſick People, which are well endow'd and carefully kept. Here is alſo a large Hoſpital for the maintenance of poor Orphans, whereof there are reckon'd to be no leſs than 700 in it. The Town-houſe is a noble large Structure. The Burg, a notable piece of Antiquity, ſaid to have been built by the *Romans*, for the Defence of the Town, but ſtands now in the middle of it, and an Ornament only; it is a ſtrong Fortification built of Stone in a round form, very high, the Aſcent to it being of 50 Steps, and the Wall about it 21 foot high. In the year 1575, the Prince and States founded an Univerſity here, which is become the moſt famous of theſe Countries. The Schools is an ancient Building, handſome enough, but not exceeding beautiful; adjoining to it is the Phyſick-Garden, which is well ſtor'd with rare Plants; near the Garden ſtands a Gallery in which are kept many Curioſities of Nature; alſo in the Theatre of Anatomy are to be ſeen many ſuch Rarities, beſides Skeletons and Diſſections. The Profeſſors have annual Stipends, and make a good profit by their Pupils; but the Students have no Endowments, except ſome Privileges. They are very numerous, and are a great advantage to the Town; beſides which, here is a large Trade maintained by the making of Woollen-Cloaths. The ſmall branch of the *Rhine*, which retains its name, paſſes through this City, and is the chief Channel in it. *Leyden* was Beſieg'd by the *Spaniards* in 1574. and very well defended by the Citizens for five Months, at the end of which it was reliev'd. It is fortified with good Walls beſides Ramparts, Bulwarks and large Ditches, and ſtands at the diſtance of 16 miles from *Harlem* to the South, 22 from *Amſterdam* to the South-weſt, 15 from *Rotterdam* to the North, and 27 from *Utrecht* to the Weſt.

The HAGUE, call'd in Dutch, *'s Gravenhague*, (that is, *The Grove of the Earl*) in Latin *Hagæ Comitis*, is ſeated about 8 or 9 miles from *Leyden* to the South-weſt, about 6 from *Delft* to the North-eaſt, 14 from *Rotterdam* to the North-weſt, and not above 2 miles from the little Sea-Town *Schievling*. It glories in being the principal Village of *Europe*, for it is not wall'd, tho otherwiſe in all reſpects a City, being govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and enjoying all the other Privileges, except ſending Deputies to the States, as any City in *Holland* does. It is the Seat of the Princes and the Aſſemblies of the States General, of the Provincial States of *Holland*, and of the Council of State; as alſo of the ſupreme Courts of Judicature; and is in general the place where all the publick Affairs of the Common-wealth are tranſacted; where all the Foreign Miniſters receive their Audience, and commonly reſide: All which cauſes a continual Concourſe of People from all Parts, and very much enriches the Town, which is a neat built place: The Streets are large and adorn'd with Trees; the Houſes are all of Brick and very handſom; thoſe that ſtand near the Court, and in that part of the Town toward the Wood, are very ſtately, and Inhabited by Perſons of Quality. The Palace, containing the Prince's Lodgings, the Chambers of the States General and Provincial, Council of State, *&c.* is a handſom Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof ſtands a fair large Hall, not unlike that of *Weſtminſter* in form, and in reſpect to the Shops in it all round, as alſo for the Standards taken from the Enemies, hanging up in it, but far ſhort of it in largeneſs, being ſcarce ſo big as the *Guild-hall* of *London*. Adjoining to the Court ſtands a very noble Houſe of Stone, built by Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, and bears his Name: The whole Court is Moated round, and Guards continually kept at every Gate: On the North-ſide is a large ſquare Pond call'd the *Viver*, and on the Weſt the Court opens to a large Plain, that is ſurrounded with fine Houſes. The Town is large and very populous. The great Church is a ſtately old Building. That of a round Figure, without any Pillars, is a neat beautiful Structure, and not of many years ſtanding: The Town-houſe is built of Stone, but old and not very remarkable.

The Situation of this Town is very pleaſant; for on the one ſide lye lovely Meadows; and on the other a large and pleaſant Wood, in the middle whereof ſtands a Houſe of Pleaſure of the Prince's, having

having behind it very beautiful Gardens, and in it, beſides the ſtately Lodgings, a very large dancing Room, with a high Roof, riſing into a Cupola, and at the Top of it a Lanthorn, in which is a Gallery for Muſick: The Walls and Cielings all round, adorned with Paintings of the beſt Maſters, repreſenting the Actions of *Henry Frederick* (the Father of his preſent Majeſty) by whoſe Widow this Houſe was built. On the North-ſide of the Town lies a Walk, paved all the way with Bricks, and ſhaded by Lime-Trees, planted on each ſide, for 2 miles in length, which leads to the little Village *Schievling*; from whence his late Majeſty King *Charles* took Shipping to his Glorious and Happy Reſtauration.

About 12 or 14 miles South from the *Hague* ſtands *Hounſlaerdyke*, where is a ſtately Palace of the Prince's, adorn'd with very fine Gardens; to which he often retired, when the Affairs of the State did not require his preſence at the *Hague*.

DELFT, *Delphi* aut *Delfium*, is pleaſantly ſeated among Meadows, at the diſtance of 5 or 6 miles from the *Hague* to the South-eaſt, and about 8 from *Rotterdam* to the North-weſt, and is a very neat and well-built City, the Streets large and even, with Canals and Trees, as have moſt of the Cities of *Holland*: It is a ſilent Town, and inhabited by wealthy Merchants, that have retired from Buſineſs. The Trade of the Place is chiefly for a ſort of Earthen Ware, in imitation of *China*: They had formerly a great Trade in Brewing, as alſo in Weaving Cloth, but that is remov'd. This City being one of the Chambers of the *Eaſt-India Company*, the fine Goods of thoſe Countries, eſpecially Porcellane or China Earthen Ware, is a main Trade of the Inhabitants. The Old and the New Churches are large and fair Buildings; in the latter is to be ſeen a noble Monument, erected to the Memory of *William* I. Prince of *Orange*, who was barbarouſly aſſaſſinated in this City. The Stadthouſe is a handſom Building. Here is kept the Arſenal of the State, which undoubtedly is well ſtor'd with all War-like Neceſſaries: The Magazine of Powder belonging to it, accidentally blew up in 1654. and deſtroy'd a great part of the Town; beſides which, it had been almoſt totally conſumed by Fire in 1536. ſo that the preſent Buildings are but of late Structure: It is a good large City, wall'd and moated, and well inhabited.

ROTTERDAM, *Roterodamum*, may be reckon'd the ſecond City of *Holland* for Trade, tho' it be but the ſeventh in the Convention of the States: It is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Maes* (which is there very broad, and makes a good Haven) at the diſtance of about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 5 from the *Bril* to the Eaſt, 8 miles from *Delft* to the South-eaſt, about 40 from *Amſterdam* to the South, near as many from *Utrecht* to the South-weſt, and about 15 from *Dort* to the Weſt. It is a large, exceeding Populous and well-traded City: The convenience of the Haven is very extraordinary, for by the Canals that run through the Streets, Ships of great Burden can come in and unlade at the Merchants Doors; which, with certain Privileges they enjoy here, hath made it very much encreaſe, even within 20 or 30 years paſt. The number of Engliſh Ships that uſe this City is much greater than thoſe that come to *Amſterdam*, this Port being exceedingly more convenient for them than that: An Exchange is held here, where every day the Merchants meet; the Structure of it is but ordinary and doth not deſerve a Deſcription; but the great Church, dedicated to *S. Lawrence*, is a ſtately Building, and hath a high Tower, wherein hang very melodious Chimes; the Stadthouſe is a fair Structure of Stone, and the great Stone-bridge in the Market-place is very ſpacious and neat; on it ſtands a ſtately Statue of Braſs, of the famous *Deſid. Eraſmus*, a Native of this City, and near the great Church is ſtill to be ſeen the Houſe wherein he was born, with his Picture, and an Inſcription in *Latin*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch*, over the Door, intimating ſo much. The Houſes here are of Brick, but ſeem older than thoſe of the other Towns we have named; the Streets are alſo broad and well paved, but by reaſon of the multiplicity of Buſineſs (for every Canal is full of Ships) cannot be ſo neatly kept as at *Amſterdam* (where the Ships lye without the Town) and other places where leſs Buſineſs is tranſacted.

The *Bril* is a neat City, well built, reaſonably populous, and of ſome Trade; it is ſeated on an Iſland, nam'd *The Land of Voorn*, and hath a convenient Haven at the Mouth of the *Maes*, about 5 leagues below *Rotterdam*, and 20 leagues from *Harwich* in *England*, whence the Pacquet-boat uſes to come weekly hither, but the Port of *Helvoet* being found more convenient, they come not hither now. The Buildings here likewiſe are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, and the Streets large and handſom, eſpecially the great one: The great Church is of Stone, and hath a Tower which ſerves for a direction to Sailers. The Walls are ſtrong, and made very pleaſant by Rows of Trees planted on them. This was one of the Cautionary Towns pawn'd to Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Aſſiſtance ſhe gave the *Dutch* againſt *Spain*, and was kept by an *Engliſh* Garriſon till King *James* I. reſtor'd it, 30 years after.

Helvoet Sluce, is a ſmall Sea-Town, with a very convenient Haven, ſeated on the South-ſide of the ſame Iſland, and not above 3 miles diſtant from the *Bril*. The Town is not at all conſiderable, except for the weekly Arrival of the *Engliſh* Pacquet-boat, and that his preſent Majeſty ſet Sail from hence, to his happy Expedition into *England*, in the year, 1688.

Not above a League Southward of *the Land of Voorn*, lies the ſmall Iſland *Goree*, ſo nam'd from *goed* and *Reed*, which ſignifie a *good Haven for Ships*; its chief Town, of the ſame Name, was formerly a place of great Trade, but is now not at all conſiderable.

Eaſtward from *Goree* lies the Iſland of *Overflackee*, or *Overvlackee*, which is of much larger extent than that of *Goree*, being about 15 miles long and 5 miles broad; and hath on it many Villages and good Towns, the chief of which is named *Sommerſdyck*.

DORT, or *Dordrecht*, *Dordrechta*, is a very ancient City, and the firſt in Dignity of thoſe that compoſe the States of *Holland*; alſo the Capital of a ſmall Country round it, call'd the *Bailiwick of Dort*, and by ſome *South Holland*, is ſeated upon the River *Meruwe* (which, as we have ſaid, falls into the *Maes*) at the diſtance of 15 or 16 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-eaſt, about 20 from *Breda* to the North, and 35 from *Amſterdam* to the South. It is ſtrongly ſituated, being an Iſland between the *Meruwe* and *Maes* on the North, and a large Lake call'd the *Bies-Bos* on the South and Eaſt. The City is large and populous, the Houſes of Brick and very high, and the Streets broad and very neat: The chief Church hath a high Steeple, from whence that of *Breda* may be ſeen. Our Engliſh Merchants enjoy great Privileges

here, as being our Staple for Cloth: This City is alſo the Staple for *Rheniſh* Wines, whereof the Merchants here have very great Stocks; as alſo of Corn, Wood and other Commodities, brought down the *Rhine* and the *Maes*. *Dort* boaſts of being a Maiden Town, and never taken by an Enemy, tho' often beſieg'd, particularly by the Duke of *Brabant*, in 1304. whom they repulſed and forced to return home. It hath long enjoyed the Privilege of coining Mony. This City is alſo noted for the famous Synod held in it, in the year 1619. for Reconciling the Points of Religion then in Debate between the *Arminians* and *Calviniſts*: The Room wherein it was held is ſtill ſhewn, with the Seats in it, as they then ſtood.

This Bailiwick of *Dort* was made an Iſland, in the Year, 1421. when a violent Tempeſt drove the Waters up the *Maes* and the *Meruwe*, with that Violence that it overflow'd the Banks, and ſwallowed a great Tract of Land that lay between *Dort* and *Brabant*, with ſeventy two Villages and one hundred thouſand Perſons.

Geertruydenberg, ſo named from a certain Saint *Gertrude*, who died in 664. is a very ſtrong fortified Town, on the Frontiers of *Holland* towards *Brabant*, eſteemed of that Conſequence formerly, that the Earls of *Holland* uſed to be bound by Oath to keep it, as the Dukes of *Brabant* were to recover it, ſince the Year, 1213. that the former took it. The ſupream Juriſdiction of it was conferr'd upon Prince *Maurice*, by the States, in 1611. ſince when it hath been part of the Patrimony of the Illuſtrious Houſe of *Orange*. It is ſeated on the South Side of the Lake call'd *Bies Bos*, where the River *Dong* falls into it; which, tho' narrow above, is here ſo increaſed that it will receive Ships of good Burden; and is diſtant 10 miles from *Dort* to the South-eaſt, as many from *Breda* to the North, and near 20 from the *Boſch* to the Weſt. This Town is very ſtrongly fortified, and hath beſides, the Advantage in ſituation common in this Country, *viz.* very low and marſhy Grounds round it; notwithſtanding which, it was taken by the States, in 1573. and by the *Spaniards* in 1588. and in 1595. retaken by Prince *Maurice*, and ever ſince poſſeſſed by the States General. About 15 miles Weſtward from hence ſtands

Klundert or *Clundert*, a ſtrong Fortification belonging to the Prince of *Orange* ſince 1583. It was formerly call'd the *Nieurwaert*, and the Branch of the *Roo Vaert*, was a good Road for Ships. Five miles from hence ſtands

VVillemſtadt, a ſtrong but ſmall Town, built in 1583. by Order of *VVilliam* Prince of *Orange*, from whom it had its Name, and on whom the Lordſhip of it was conferr'd by the States. It is ſeated upon the Water nam'd the *Roo Vaert*, that parts the Iſland, call'd in general the *Land van Voorn*, from the Continent, and ſerves to ſecure the Trade between *Holland* and *Zealand*: It is defended by a Wall with ſeven Baſtions and a double Ditch, beſides other Fortifications.

Heuſden is another well-fortified Frontier of *Holland*; it ſtands on a Stream, that running out of the *Maes* forms a little Iſland call'd the *Hemerder VVaert*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from *Gertruydenberg* to the Eaſt, and about 7 or 8 from the *Boſch* to the North-weſt. It is an ancient Town, and was ſubject to its own Lords for 500 years, by whom ſold to the Duke of *Brabant*, who gave it to the Earl of *Holland*; but being afterwards claim'd by others, gave occaſion to grievous Wars. A lamentable accident happen'd here in the Year 1680. for the Magazine of Powder blew up in the Night-time, ſuppos'd to have been fir'd by Lightning, and deſtroyed great part of the Caſtle and the neighbouring Street, ſhatter'd the whole Town, and kill'd near two hundred People.

Creveceur, a little Town ſtrongly fortified, ſtands upon the *Maes*, 5 miles from *Heuſden* to the Eaſt, and not above 3 from the *Boſch*, and at the moſt extream Eaſt-part of *Holland*.

The *Boſch* or *Bolduc*, *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*, belongs to the States, but being all ſeated in *Brabant*, are already deſcribed in our Account of that Province.

Loveſteine Caſtle is ſeated on the moſt Weſtern part of the *Bomeler waert*, at the confluence of the *VVael* and the *Maes*, and diſtance of 8 or 9 miles from *Clundert* to the South: It is a ſtrong place, but chiefly remarkable on account of the Faction againſt the Prince of *Orange* (his preſent Majeſty of *Great Britain*) who above 30 or 40 years ago uſing to aſſemble in it, gave occaſion to the whole Party's being commonly call'd by its Name.

Worcum, an ancient and ſtrong fortified Town, is ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Wael*, juſt over againſt *Loveſteyne*, being parted from it by the *Maes*, which falls into the *VVael* betwixt them: It was ſometime ſubject to the Duke of *Cleeve*, afterwards to the Earl of *Hoorne*, and in the year 1600. ſold to the States by the Widow of the laſt Count; who was beheaded at *Bruſſels* by the Duke *d' Alva*.

Gorcum is ſeated at the mouth of the *Ling*, and on the North-ſide of the *Wael*, not above 2 miles from *Worcum*, and about 15 Eaſt from *Dort*. It is a neat well-built Town and very ſtrong, as well by reaſon of its ſituation as ſtrong Fortifications; and is alſo a place of good Wealth, having a good Trade by Corn, Cheeſe, Butter, *&c.* brought down the *Ling* to its Market, and by the Inhabitants carried to other places: The Church hath a high Tower, from whence may be ſeen 22 wall'd Towns, beſides a great number of Villages. The Town is reaſonably large, and hath a Senate and Magiſtracy of its own.

Vianen is a wall'd Town, formerly ſubject to its own Lords, ſeated on the South-ſide of the River *Leck*, near the Borders of the Province of *Utrecht*, about 8 miles North from *Gorcum*, and as many South from *Utrecht*: It is pleaſantly ſeated, and a very neat Town, and hath a Caſtle and a ſtately high Tower.

Schoonhoven, ſo call'd for its fine Gardens, *Schoon* in *Dutch* ſignifying Fair or Clean, and *Hof* a Garden-Houſe, ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Leck*, about 12 miles Weſt from *Vianen*, and 15 Eaſt from *Rotterdam*; it was ſo ſtrong, that it was able to repulſe the French, who endeavoured to take it in 1672. ſince when it hath been alſo better fortified. It is a very pleaſant Town, and hath an old Caſtle, rebuilt in 1312.

Juſt over againſt it ſtands *Newport*, formerly a rich and populous Town, but now not conſiderable.

Goude, corruptly call'd *Ter-Gou*, is a fair large City, the ſixth in Dignity of thoſe that compoſe the States of *Holland*, and ſeated on the ſmall River *Gouwe* and the *Iſſel*, which about 10 miles below falls into the *Maes*, at the diſtance of about 12 miles from *Schoonhoven* to the North-weſt, as many from *Rotterdam* to the North-eaſt, and 24 from *Amſterdam* to the South. It was founded in 1272. but ſuffer'd much by Fire, about a hundred years after, and by Wars in 1420. and again totally conſum'd by Fire, in

in 1438. but being rebuilt, is now an exceeding neat Place, and more than ordinary clean by means of the Flux of the Tide up the *Iſſel* into the Channels in the Streets, which carry away all their Ordure. The Houſes are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, the Market-place is very ſpacious, on it ſtands the *Stadthuys*, and near it the great Church; which being burnt by Lightning in 1552. hath been at vaſt Expence repaired, and is now a very ſtately Building; it is eſpecially remarkable for its painted Glaſs-Windows, which are thought to exceed any others in being. This City enjoys a healthful Air, tho' it be ſeated upon a mooriſh Ground, and the Country about is ſo low that it may be eaſily overflow'd by opening their Sluces: Beſides which it is ſecur'd by Walls and a broad Ditch, and therefore reckon'd a very ſtrong Poſt and a Security to that ſide of the Country.

Naerden, a ſmall City, but very ſtrongly fortified, is ſeated near the *Zuyder-zee*, 22 miles from *Goude* to the North-eaſt, and about 12 from *Amſterdam* to the Eaſt. It ſtands in low marſhy Grounds, and hath of long time been a conſiderable Poſt; in 1481. it was taken by the People of *Utrecht*: But in the ſame year the *Nardeners* not only regain'd their City, but obtain'd ſo ſignal a Victory over their Enemies, that with the Booty they gained, a Tower was erected to commemorate it. In 1572. *Frederick* of *Toledo*, the Spaniſh General, in revenge for their having ſubmitted to the Prince of *Orange*, ſummoned all the Inhabitants into the Market-place, and cauſed his Soldiers to cut them in pieces, and burnt down the Town: Which barbarous Action encreaſed the Hatred of the *Hollanders* to the *Spaniards*, and made them hold our their Towns the more vigorouſly afterwards. It was taken by the French in 1672. and regain'd in 1673. And it being a place of great Conſequence, as ſerving to ſecure *Amſterdam*, the States have lately beſtowed great Coſt in Fortifying it, the old Walls being pull'd down and new ones built of Brick, together with Ravelins, Half-Moons, Counterſcarps, double Ditches, &c. ſo that it is now a regular Fortification, and as ſtrong as any. This Town ſtood formerly more Northward, but was ſwallowed up by the Encroachment of the *Zuyder-zee*, whereof ſome Remains are ſtill to be ſeen at Low Water.

Muyden, a ſmall wall'd Town, ſeated upon the *Vecht*, where it falls into the *Zuyder-zee*, in the Midway between *Naerden* and *Amſterdam*, was made a ſtrong Poſt in the late War, when the French were at *Utrecht*; as was alſo

Weſep, another ſmall Town on the *Vecht*, about 2 or 3 miles diſtant from *Muyden* to the South.

And now having Travell'd round, and brought the Reader back to *Amſterdam*, we muſt proceed to *North Holland* or *Waterland*, which is divided from *Amſtelland* by the *Y*, *Ye* or *Ya*, call'd a River, but may be more properly eſteem'd a Branch of the *Zuyder-zee* or *South-Sea*, from which it begins at the *Pampus*, about 3 miles Weſt from *Muyden*, in a Channel of about half a mile broad; which breadth it continues to *Amſterdam*, but grows ſoon after twice ſo broad, and receives the *Saen*, out of *North-Holland*, and the *Sporen* from *Haerlem*, and then paſſes Northward to *Beverwick*, &c.

North *Holland* in general, is commonly underſtood by the Name of *Weſt-Friezland*, though but one part of it, *viz.* That to the North-eaſt (wherein ſtand *Horn*, *Enchuyſen* and *Medenblick*) be the ancient *Frizia Occidentalis*. In this Country ſtand 7 of the 18 Cities that have Voices in the Provincial State, *viz.* Thoſe three newly mention'd, and *Munickdam*, *Edam*, *Purmerent* and *Alckmaer*.

Munickendam, ſo named from the ſmall River *Monick* that paſſes through it, is ſeated on a ſmall Bay of the *Zuyder*-Sea, about 8 miles North from *Amſterdam*, and 3 South from *Edam*. It is a ſmall Town of ſome Antiquity, and defended but by a Rampart, and in ſome places by a Wall.

Saenredam, or *Sardam*, ſeated on the *Y*, at the Mouth of the ſmall River *Saen*, about 10 miles North-weſt from *Amſterdam*; tho' but a Village, deſerves mentioning rather than ſome of their Cities, being ſo remarkable for Ship-building, that 'tis commonly ſaid of this Town, the Shipwrights in it will undertake to build ſo many Ships of War in a year as there are days in it. By this Trade the place is much enrich'd and encreas'd. The old Town ſtands below the Dam of the River whence it hath its Name: To which hath been ſince added a long row of Buildings on both ſides the River beyond the Dam, which is call'd the New Town, out of which Ships are hall'd over the Dam upon Rowlers.

Edam or *Tedam*, is ſeated at a little diſtance from the *Zuyder-zee*, to which it has a Channel or Haven, 3 miles from *Munickendam* to the North, and 10 from *Hoorn* to the South. It is a ſmall Town, but is Noted for Building of Ships, and making excellent Cheeſe.

Purmerent, a good neat Town, fortified with a Rampart and Ditch, is ſeated about 5 miles from *Edam* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Amſterdam* to the North, formerly belonging to the Lords of *Egmond*, who ſold it to the States in the year 1590.

The Land between *Edam* and *Purmerent*, was formerly a great Lake, but by the Induſtry and Skill of the Inhabitants, it was Drain'd, and is at preſent a fruitful and pleaſant Country, bearing ſtill the name of *Purmer*: And Southward from *Purmerent* lyes the *Beemſter*, a great Lake alſo before the year 1612. when after four years Labour and vaſt Expence (the Banks by which the Water that was thrown out by their Mills, having been broken, the Water returned, after the Work was half done) it was made dry Land, and is now ſo planted with Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees and fertil Encloſures, that Sir *William Temple* ſays, it is the pleaſanteſt Summer Landſchip he ever ſaw. Its extent contains 7090 Acres, beſides the Highways, and the Dikes that ſurround it and croſs it in ſeveral Places. Of the like nature are the *Wormer*, which lies South of it, the *Schermer* and the *Heer Huygen Waert*, to the Weſt of the *Beemſter*, as is alſo the *Zype* in the moſt North part of this Province; which laſt is defended from the Sea by a vaſt Mole, built of great Beams of Timber driven into the Ground, and the Diſtances fill'd with Stones.

Alcmaer is ſeated a little beyond the *Schermer*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from *Purmerent* to the North-weſt, and about 20 from *Haerlem* to the North. The Buildings are beautiful and the Streets even and neat, the Houſes generally furniſhed with Gardens, and the Town ſurrounded with Meadows; all which make this place eſteemed one of the pleaſanteſt in theſe Countries. The Inhabitants are enriched by the great quantity of Butter and Cheeſe they receive from the vaſt Herds of Kine fed in the neighbouring Paſtures. It is wall'd round, and was ſtrong enough to reſiſt the *Spaniards*, who endeavour'd to take it in the *Netherland* War.

Hoorne,

Hoorne is a good large, pleasant and rich City, with a convenient Port on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Alcmar* to the East, 20 from *Amsterdam* and 10 from *Edam* to the North; it is surrounded with broad Dykes for its security, large Pasture Grounds for its Profit, and fine Gardens and Walks for its Pleasure. The Trade of this place consists chiefly in Butter and Cheese, whereof they export great quantities into *Spain*, *Portugal* and other parts, especially at their annual Fair in the Month of *May*.

Enchuysen is seated also on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the most Eastern part of the Penisle of West-*Friezland*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Hoorne* to the North-east, and as many from *Medenblick* to the South-east, as also 30 miles from *Alcmaer* to the East. It is a fair, neat and large City, with a capacious Port, from whence great Fleets yearly sail to the *Baltic* and other parts, by which, as also by their Herring Fishing, building of Ships and refining of Salt from *Brittany* in *France*, the Inhabitants are much Enrich'd. The Buildings are mostly of Brick, for being formerly of Wood they suffer'd much by Fire, wherefore of late years no Wooden Houses have been erected. The Steeple of the great Church is remarkably high, considering the Moorishness of the Soil whereon the City stands, which is thereby secur'd, as well as by the Ramparts and other strong Fortifications about it.

Medenblick or *Medemblick*, is one of the most ancient Cities of *North Holland*, and formerly the Metropolis of it, but *Enchuysen* hath out-stript it in Grandeur, for this is but a small City. It is seated on the *Zuyder-zee* in the North-west part of *West-Friezland*, 12 miles from *Enchusen* to the North-west, as many from *Hoorne* to the North, and about 25 from *Alcmaer* to the East. It hath a very large and commodious Haven, and a Castle of very ancient Structure. The Banks are here more strong and large than any in this Country, for there being nothing to break the Sea quite from *der Schelling* and *Flielandt* Islands to this Shoar, the Waters beat violently upon it when the Northerly Winds blow. The Country about affords good Pasturage. *Medenblick* had formerly a Territory depending on it, and govern'd by an Officer call'd *Dyck-grave*.

Cross the Mouth of the *Zuyder-zee* lye a row of Islands, the first of which named the *Texel* or *Tessel*, is disjoined from the North Cape of North-*Holland*, by but a very narrow Channel; nor are the Distances between the rest much larger. The three named *Texel*, *Flieland* and *der Schelling*, are reckon'd part of *North-Holland*.

Texel is a small Island of not above 4 or 5 miles extent, but very fruitful, affording especially good Pasturage; it is defended from the fury of the Ocean partly by the Sandhills, and partly by strong Banks. Here is a large, fair Town, besides many Villages; and a strong Fort to command the Passage into the *Zuyder-zee*.

Flieland or *Vlieland*, lies North-west from the *Texel*; it is about 10 miles long but very narrow: It hath only two Villages and is not considerable, but for abundance of Muscles taken there.

Schelling lies next to *Flieland*, and is longer and much broader than that. Here are five Villages, the chief whereof containing near 1000 Houses was burnt, together with above 100 Sail of Merchant Ships, by our English Fleet under the Command of Sir *Robert Holmes*, on the 7th *August*, 1666.

These Islands, together with some Banks of Sand, break the Assaults of the Ocean, and make two good Harbours denominated from the two first.

Southward from the *Texel* and in the midway between that and *Medenblick*, lies another small Island call'd the *VVierings*, which hath several good Villages and a rich and fertil Soil.

Sir *VVilliam Temple* is of Opinion, That the *Zuyder-zee* hath been made by some great Inundation, there being no mention made of it in ancient Authors; and the great Shoals of flat Sands that are spread almost all over it and the Row of Islands that lie like the broken Remains of a continued Coast, together with the name of *VVest-Friezland*, do give good reason to believe, that the outward part, at least, was anciently a continued Country from *North-Holland* to *Friezland*.

CHAP. XII.

ZEELAND, *Zeelandia.*

ZEELAND, so call'd from its situation in the Sea, or as others say, so nam'd by the *Danes*, (who formerly used to infest these Coasts) in memory of their principal Island of the same name, is seated between *Holland* on the North, *Flanders* on the South, *Brabant* on the East, and the *German* Sea on the West. It is composed of several Islands, which are usually divided into two Districts, call'd the *Beoster*, [or the Eastern] *Schelde*, and the *Bewester* [or Western] *Schelde*, from the two different Channels by which that River falls into the Sea. Which Division is Political and made for the more easy Government of them, each District having one grand Magistrate in the nature of a Justiciary, with large Power to punish Vagabonds and Criminals out of the Jurisdictions of the Cities; but this Jurisdiction hath been much restrain'd, and therefore this Division less regarded: And Geographers now only mention the Islands as they are situate beyond the *Ooster-Schelde*, or between that and the *VVestern*.

Those beyond or North of the *Ooster Schelde*, are *Schouwen*, *Duyveland*, *Tolen* and *Oresand*. *Goree* and *Overflackee* (already mention'd in *Holland*) were formerly reckon'd part of *Zeeland*.

Those between the *Ooster* and the Wester *Schelde*, are *Walcheren*, *North-Beveland*, *South-Beveland* and *Wolferdyke*.

These Islands were formerly subject to the same Earls with *Holland* (but with the enjoyment of their own proper Laws and Customs) and with that fell to the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards associated with the other Provinces in the Union of *Utrecht* (as we have already shewn) and have ever since been a considerable part of the Territories of the States General; for by reason of the situation of *Zeeland*, the Inhabitants are much enriched by Fishery and Navigation: They Trade into all Foreign Parts, especially the *VVest-Indies* and *France*. They have few or no Manufacturies, but have an excellent way of boiling and purifying the Salt they fetch from *France*.

The

The Land here lyes extream low, ſo that they are forced to be at great expence in maintaining the Banks to keep out the Sea. But then the Soil is fertile and produces very good Wheat and excellent Paſture; alſo *Madder* for Dying; and *Colewort*, the Seed whereof yields them good Profit. The Air is not ſo wholſom as in the neighbouring Countries, for by reaſon of the noiſom Fogs and Vapours ariſing from many Pools of ſtanding Waters and the neighbouring Sea, it diſpoſes to Agues and Fevers, and other ſuch Diſeaſes.

The extent of *Zeeland* is not eaſie to be computed becauſe of the intervening Waters, but reckoning Water and all, from the moſt Northern Banks of *Schowen* to the Southern Shoar of *Zuyd Beveland*, is about 20 miles, and from the moſt Eaſtern part of *Walcheren* to the Town of *Tolen*, near 30 miles. In this Province are 8 Wall'd Towns, and 102 Villages; the chief whereof are theſe, *viz.*

In *Walcheren* the chief Iſland of *Zeeland*, ſituate the moſt South-weſt: For Trade, Wealth, number of Inhabitants, and ſplendor of its Cities and Villages, much ſurpaſſing all the reſt. — *Middleburg*, Cap. *Vliſſengen*. *Arnmuyden*. *Ter Vere*.

In *Schowen*, ſituate North-eaſt from *Walcheren*, — *Zirczee*. *Browers-haven*. *Bommene*.

In *Duyveland*, ſituate on the Weſt-part of the ſame Continent with *Schouwen*, and divided from that by a ſmall River only. — *Ooſtduyveland*.

In *Tolen*, ſituate South from *Duyveland*, and North-eaſt from South-*Beveland*. — *Tolen*.

In North-*Beveland*, ſituate South from *Schouwen*, and Eaſt from *Walcheren*. — *Cats*.

In South-*Beveland*, ſituate between *Walcheren* to the South-eaſt, *Flanders* to the North, *Brabant* to the Weſt, and *Tolen*, North-*Beveland* and *Wolferdyck* to the North, — *Tergoes*. *Romerſwall*.

In *Wolferſdyck* a ſmall Iſland, ſituate between the 2 *Bevelands*. — *Oſterlant* and 2 or 3 other Villages.

MIDDLEBURG, the Capital City of *Zeeland*, is ſituate in the Iſland of *Walcheren*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-weſt, 42 from *Breda* to the Weſt, and 25 from *Bruges* to the North-eaſt, in the Latitude of 51 deg. 35 min. and Long. of 22 deg. 50 min. and is a large well-built and populous City, the Streets large and neat, and the publick Buildings ſtately, eſpecially the Stadthuys, which is adorn'd with curious Statues. The Churches, whereof here are about twenty, are very fine; the higheſt Tower is exceeding coſtly and beautiful. Its Haven hath been made very convenient by a great Channel cut from a little Arm of the Sea, that running out at *Armuyden* makes a little Iſland, and falls in again at *Rammekins*, from the middle of which Branch this Channel is derived and made to bring up Ships into the Streets of the Town, by which means the City hath been exceedingly inrich'd by Trade, eſpecially by the Staple of *French*, *Spaniſh* and *Portugal* Wines ſettl'd here. In the new Erection of Biſhopricks which King *Philip* II. attempted, this City was made one, and the Abby of S. *Nicholas* the Seat, but it was ſoon alter'd and made the place of Aſſembly of the States of this Province, the College of its admiralty, its Mint, and other publick Offices. *Middleburg* is ſtrongly fortified with a good Wall, large and deep Ditches, and a Counterſcarp.

Arnmuyden, ſo call'd from the ſmall River *Arne* that runs from hence to *Middleburg*, is at preſent but a ſmall Wall'd Town, ſeated about 3 miles from *Middleburg* to the Eaſt, at the Mouth of that little Arm of the Sea above-mention'd, which afforded it formerly an extraordinary good Haven, and the Town was exceedingly enrich'd by the many Merchant-Ships that frequented it: But the Sands have ſo choaked it up, that for many years paſt Ships cannot enter, and therefore the Trade is now quite decayed, and the preſent ſubſiſtence of the Inhabitants, is by the boiling and Purifying Salt. It was formerly a Lordſhip, but in the laſt Century, purchaſed by the City of *Middleburg*, and is now a Dependent on that.

Rammekins, call'd in Dutch *Zeburg*, is a ſtrong Fort, ſeated at the Mouth of the Harbour of *Middleburg*, at the diſtance of about 3 miles from that City to the South-eaſt, and as many from *Fluſhing* to the Eaſt. The Creek whereon it ſtood is a ſecure Retreat for Shipping; and to the Land-ſide it is ſurrounded with pleaſant Meadows and many Villages. This Fort was one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth*.

Fluſhing, call'd by the Dutch *Vliſſingen*, is ſeated in the moſt Southern part of the Iſland, at the diſtance of about 3 miles from *Middleburg*; and tho formerly but a ſmall place at which a Ferry was eſtabliſh'd to carry Paſſengers to *Flanders*, (which is juſt over againſt it, at about half a League's diſtance) is at preſent a conſiderable City, well-built, and a place of good Trade by means of its excellent Port, The Buildings are not quite ſo good as thoſe of *Middleburg*, nor the Streets ſo broad, but the *Stadthuyſe* is a very ſtately modern Building. It was firſt wall'd about 140 years ago, but upon the Erection of this Republick it was very ſtrongly fortified, as being a place of great conſequence. It was formerly ſubject to its own Lords of the Family of the *Borſals*, of whom it was purchas'd by the Prince of *Orange* about the year 1581. who hath ſtill the nomination of their Magiſtrates. This was alſo one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1585. and reſtor'd by King *James* in 1616.

Ter Vere is a ſtrong fortified Town with two good Harbours, ſeated on the North-ſide of the Iſland, at the diſtance of three Miles from *Middleburg*, and hardly ſo much from *Arnmuyden* to the North. It hath been a place of good Trade, eſpecially for the Scotch Trade, the Staple of which was fix'd here, but is not now ſo conſiderable. It is govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and is (as I have ſaid) well fortified, having three ſtrong Bulwarks and a broad Ditch. The Sea hath often aſſaulted and threatn'd the Ruin of this Town, as it actually did its Tower that ſtood on the North-ſide of the Port, in the year 1630. This Town is alſo ſubject to the Prince of *Orange*.

Zirczee, or *Ziriczee*, the chief City of the Iſland of *Schouwen*, is ſeated on the Channel which divides *Schouwen* from *Duyveland*, at the diſtance of about 15 miles from *Middleburg* to the North-eaſt, and as many from the *Briel* to the South. It is eſteem'd the ancienteſt City of *Zeeland*, and is a place of Trade, having a good Haven by means of a Channel from the Sea, by which they receive Salt from *France*, and export Madder in great quantities; though the Harbour by being ſomewhat choak'd with Sand, be leſs convenient than formerly. It is a large place

and

and hath ſeveral good Buildings, eſpecially the great Church called *de Monſter*, which is a very beautiful Structure: The Walls are old, but by reaſon of the low Grounds about, which are eaſily laid under Water, the place is ſtrong enough, and did actually ſuſtain a Siege of the *Spaniards* in 1575. for 8 Months, and at laſt obtain'd good Terms.

Browerſhaven, ſo call'd from the great quantities of Beer brought hither from *Delft* and other places, and diſtributed to all the Towns in this Province, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the Iſland over againſt *Goree*, at the diſtance of 5 miles from *Zirczee*; and was formerly a place of good Trade, and therefore Wall'd, encreas'd in Buildings, and govern'd by its Magiſtrates; but it is now much declin'd, and ſubſiſts chiefly by Fiſhing and Agriculture.

Bommenee ſtands near the Sea about a mile Eaſtward of *Browerſhaven*, over againſt *Goree* and the Weſt-part of *Overflackee*, and is a very ſtrong Fortreſs, being encompaſs'd with a Wall and a deep Ditch, fill'd by the Sea, beſides other Fortifications.

Ooſtduyveland, q. d. in the Eaſt of *Duyveland* (ſo nam'd from the great numbers of Doves and Pigeons found in this Country) is a Village only; as are alſo *Oudekerke*, *Niewekirk*, *Vianen*, *Capelle*, *Swaneburg*, &c. ſituate alſo in *Duyveland*.

Tolen or *Ter Tolen*, the chief City of the Iſland of the ſame Name, is ſeated on the Channel call'd *Het Sldeck*, which makes *Tolen* an Iſland and divides it from *Brabant*, and is diſtant about 10 or 12 miles from *Zirczee* to the South-eaſt, and 3 or 4 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the North-weſt. It was formerly the Seat of one of the Cuſtom-houſes of the Earls of *Zeeland*, whence it had its name, and is at preſent a well-fortified and ſtrong Place, capable of reſiſting a powerful Enemy.

This Iſland is but ſmall, and hath no other conſiderable Town in it.

Cats and *Colyns Plaet*, are the chief Towns of North-*Beveland*; the firſt ſeated on the Eaſtern Shoar, and the ſecond on the Southern, but neither of them are conſiderable enough to deſerve a particular Deſcription. This Iſland was formerly exceeding pleaſant, but by an Inundation in 1532. the greateſt part of it was overwhelm'd, and therein the City *Cortgeen* (at that time a place of note) with many Villages deſtroy'd. The Inhabitants have recover'd a great deal of the Land, in the North and Eaſt part whereon ſtand the Towns above-mention'd, but cannot regain their ancient State, the place being at preſent not at all conſiderable.

Oreſand or *Maerſand*, reckon'd one of the Iſlands of *Zeeland*, is a very ſmall Country lying North-weſt from *North-Beveland*, and divided from that but by a narrow Channel, hath no Town in it worth deſcribing.

Wolferſdyck, another ſmall Iſland of about 5 miles long, but not above one mile broad, is ſituate between North and South *Beveland*, and contains only 3 or 4 Villages, nam'd *Weſterland*, *Ooſterland*, *Hongerſdyck*, &c.

South Beveland may be reckon'd the largeſt of all the Iſlands of *Zeeland*, tho' it be at preſent of leſs extent than formerly, the Sea having encroach'd upon it ſeveral times, eſpecially in 1532. when the Town and moſt of the Lordſhip of *Borſales* was ſwallow'd up. The length of this Iſland is about 24 or 25 mile; but all the Eaſtern part being overflow'd, it cannot be reckon'd above 15 miles, and its breadth 8 or 9. The Soil of it is in ſome places Woody, but the reſt produces very good Corn and Fruit. The chief Town here is

Ter Goes, ſeated on the South-ſide of the Iſland 12 miles Eaſt from *Middleburg*, and 15 Weſt from *Bergen-op-Zoom*. It is a reaſonable large City, neatly built and well inhabited; the chief Church was burnt down in 1618. but was quickly rebuilt, and is now a ſtately Structure. Here are three Market-places, a Grammar-ſchool and three Hoſpitals, all fair and well built. This Town was endow'd with large Privileges in 1530. wall'd round about in the year 1340. and afterwards ſtrongly fortified by the States in 1585. It hath a Channel to the Sea, by which Veſſels of ſmaller Burden come up to the Town.

There are many large and populous Villages, as alſo ſeveral fine Manſion-houſes of Gentlemen in *South-Beveland*; but thoſe containing nothing very remarkable, we muſt omit them to ſpeak a little of

Romerſwael, formerly one of the three chief Towds of this Iſland, and enjoy'd large Privileges; but by the Misfortunes of ſix Inundations and one Conflagration which all happen'd in ten years time; about the middle of the laſt Century was ſo reduc'd, that though many Attempts were made for its Reſtoration, the Remains of the whole Town were ſold in the year, 1631. for no other than 90 Pounds *Flemiſh* or 60 Pounds *Sterling*. It ſtands on the Banks of the *Ooſter-Scheld* 10 miles from *Ter Goes* to the Eaſt.

CHAP. XIII.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectina Ditio.*

THE Province of *Utrecht* is bounded on the North by *Holland* and the *Zuyder-zee*, on the South by part of *Holland* and part of *Guelderland*, on the Eaſt by *Guelderland*, and on the Weſt by *Holland*, containing in extent about 20 miles both in length and breadth. The Land here is higher and therefore fitter for Agriculture, and the Country much pleaſanter than thoſe we have been ſpeaking of: It produces plenty of good Corn, and is repleniſhed with fine Gardens and Orchards. An account hath already been given of its having been ſubject to its Biſhops for ſeveral Ages, and of its Engagement with the other Provinces in the Union made in its Metropolis; ſince when it hath been always part of theſe States, but with the ſame form of Government, the Biſhops excepted, as formerly; and tho' the Epiſcopacy be baniſh'd, the Canonries and Prebendaries having been diſpoſed of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the ſame ſhare in the Government that their Predeceſſors the Clergy had, and ſend Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Seſſion therein: The reſt of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This

This Province was wholly ſubjected to the French in the years 1672 and 1673, their King keeping his Court in the Metropolis ſome part of the year 1672, and it remain'd their Head Quarters till the end of 1673.

The Chief Towns of this Province, are *Utrecht*, Cap. *Amersfort*. *Duesterde Wyck*. *Rheenen*.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectum*, *Trajectum Inferius* & *Trajectum ad Rhenum*, ſo nam'd from an ancient Ferry or Paſſage over the *Rhine*, is a fair, large and populous City, ſeated upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*, at the diſtance of 24 miles from *Amſterdam* to the South-eaſt, 27 from *Leyden*, and about as many from *Rotterdam* to the Eaſt, 17 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, and 34 from *Breda* to the North. The Buildings are of Brick, neat and beautiful with, convenient deep Cellars, not to be found in *Holland*. The Streets are large, but not ſo well adorn'd with Trees, nor the whole City in general quite ſo cleanly and beautiful as ſome in *Holland* are. The Church of S. *Martin*, call'd the *Dome*, formerly the Cathedral, was a magnificent Building before a great part of it was deſtroy'd by Tempeſt in 1674. but the large ſquare Tower of 460 Steps to the top, is ſtill ſtanding. The Churches of our *Saviour*, S. *Mary*, S. *Peter*, and S. *John*, were formerly Collegiate, the Chapter whereof (tho' now compos'd of Laymen, to whom the Revenues have been given) make the States of the Clergy. The other publick Buildings are ſtately enough, but being ancient are not particularly remarkable. The chief Excellence of this City is its pleaſant Situation (in a ſerene and wholſome Air, among rich Meadows and Corn-fields, and within a days Journy of at leaſt fifty Wall'd Towns) and its famous Univerſity, at firſt an publick School only, founded by *David* of *Burgundy* Biſhop of *Utrecht* in 1459. but erected into a Univerſity by the Magiſtrates, and confirm'd by the Provincial States in the year 1636. which is at preſent in a flouriſhing State. Beſides the *Rhine*, two artificial Channels call'd *de Vaert* and *de Nieuwe Gracht*, run through the Streets, and have 35 arch'd Bridges of Brick over them. The Wall of this City is very high and hath a broad Bank within-ſide to ſuſtain it (which is planted with Trees and makes a pleaſant Walk) but is old and decay'd; and here being pretty large Suburbs, and no Outworks, the place cannot be eſteemed fit to reſiſt a powerful Enemy; which was the Reaſon the Inhabitants gave for their ſending the French King the Keys of the City in 1672. But the *Hollanders* accuſe them of Treachery and Cowardize, and ſay, They had beforehand made a Bargain, and therefore refus'd to permit new Fortifications to be rais'd, nor admit the Prince of *Orange* with the Army into the City, when the French were at *Arnheim*. But tho' theſe couragious Citizens ſent above 20 miles to ſeek the Enemy and Preſent them the Keys, they fared little better than the other Conqueſts of that King, having been forced to pay no leſs than One hundred and ſixty thouſand Pounds *Sterling* to their new Gueſts while they tarried with them, which was from the 23d of *June*, 1672. to the end of *November*, 1673. beſides above Forty thouſand Pounds at their departure.

Amersfort, *Amſfortia*, and *Amſfurtum*, ſtands upon the little River *Eems*, 12 miles from *Utrecht* to the North-eaſt, and 7 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South. It is a good large Wall'd Town, well Inhabited, and pleaſantly ſeated between large Corn-fields to the Eaſt and South, and Paſture-Grounds to the North, which afford the Inhabitants a plentiful Subſiſtence, the chief Trade of the Town being Agriculture and Grazing. The Buildings are neat and handſome; among the publick ones are two Churches, ſeveral Hoſpitals, and a publick School. The Town is Govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and is a place of great Antiquity, but hath been much Enlarged, for though it were formerly a ſmall Place, the compaſs of its Walls at preſent is near an hours Walk. The Strength of it is not conſiderable. It is the uſual Winter Quarters of ſeveral Troops of Horſe.

At a little diſtance from *Amersfort* to the South-weſt lies a large Tract of Hills, Woods and barren Heaths of near 10 miles long and 4 or 5 miles broad, call'd *Amersforder Bergh*. Juſt upon the edge of which ſtands

SOESTDYCK, a pleaſant Palace of His Majeſty's, adorn'd with fine Gardens and curious Fountains, delightful Walks ſhaded with tall Trees, pleaſant Parks fill'd with Deer, a large Volary and exceeding fine Stables.

Dueſterde Wyck, or *Wyck te Dueſterde*, *Doroſtatum*, and *Duroſtadium* olim *Batavodurum*, is ſeated juſt in the place where the middle Channel of the *Rhine* joins with the *Leck*, and is diſtant 13 miles from *Amersfort* to the South, and as many from *Utrecht* to the South-eaſt. It is a pretty neat wall'd Town, pleaſantly ſituated and indifferently rich. It is a place of Antiquity, being mention'd by *Tacitus*, and afterwards ruin'd by the *Normans*.

Rhenen, another Wall'd Town of great Antiquity, is ſeated on the *Rhine* 7 miles from *Dueſterdewyck* to the Eaſt, and 14 from *Amersfort* to the South.

Montfort is a good neat Town, tolerably well Fortified, and ſeated about 7 or 8 miles from *Utrecht* to the Weſt, near the Frontiers of *Holland*. It is water'd by the ſmall River *Iſſel*, and is the Capital of a ſmall Territory adjoining.

CHAP. XIV.

GELDERLAND *and* ZUTPHEN, *Geldria & Zutphania.*

GElderland, with *Zutphen*, which is reckon'd part of it, (both together compoſing one Province of the *United Netherlands*, is bounded on the North by the *Zuyder-zee* and *Overiſſel*, on the South by *Brabant* and the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, on the Eaſt by the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and on the Weſt by the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Holland*, containing in extent about 50 miles from North to South, and about 45 from Eaſt to Weſt, without reckoning the *Spaniſh Gelderland*, which is disjoined from the reſt by part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve*. The Air of *Gelderland* is Clear and Healthy, the Country lying high and In-

land, and consequently freed from those Fogs that infest the Maritime Provinces. The Soil of it is Fruitful (except in the *Veluwe*, part of which is Heathy and Barren) producing good Corn and Pasture. *Zutphen* is somewhat more Level and Moorish, and therefore yields not much Corn, but affords very good Grass.

This Province hath in it 25 Cities and Wall'd Towns, besides the Royal Seats of His present Majesty, *Deeren* and *Loo*; many Noblemen and Gentlemens Mansion Houses, and a great number of fine Villages, and is usually divided into these four Parts, *viz.*

The *Veluwe* being the Northern part, and seated between the *Zuyder-zee*, the *Issel* and the *Rhine*, contains these chief Towns, *Arnhem.* *Wageninge.* *Harderwyke.* *Elburg.* *Hattem.*

The *Betuwe* lying between the *Rhine* and the *Leck* to the South, and the *Maes* and *Merwe* to the North, hath these considerable Towns. *Nimeguen.* *Tiel.* *Schenkenschans.* *Bommel.* *Buren.* *Culenburg.*

Zutphen, bounded on the North by *Over-issel*, on the South by *Cleeve*, on the West by *Munster*, and on the East by the *Issel*, which parts it from the *Veluwe*; wherein these Towns are most remarkable, *Zutphen.* *Doesburg.* *Groll.* *Brevoort* &c.

The Quarter of *Geldre* subject to the King of *Spain*, lies at some distance from the rest of the Province, the Western part of the Duchy of *Cleeve* intervening. Its extent is about 25 miles from East to West, and 15 from North to South; to which the Quarter of *Ruremond* is joined on the South, and is extended along the Banks of the *Maes* for about 15 miles more; in both which these are the Towns of chiefest note, *viz.* *Geldre.* *Venloo.* *Stralen.* *Watchtendonk.* *Ruremond.* *Montfort.*

ARNHEM, *Arnhemum*, is seated on the Southern Banks of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 60 miles from *Utrecht*, and 26 from *Rhenen* to the East, 22 from *Amersfort* to the South-east, 25 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, 10 from *Doesberg* to the West, and 23 from the *Grave* to the North. It is a very large, neat and strong City, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Geldre*, and at present of the Supream Council of the Province. It is very pleasantly situated, having the River on one side, and beyond it the Meadows of the *Betuwe*; and on the other side Heaths, Woods and Hills of the *Veluwe*, which afford abundance of all sorts of Game, and an exceeding wholsom Air, and is therefore Inhabited by many Gentlemen and Persons of Quality. The Buildings are neat and beautiful: The Church of S. *Eusebius* is a noble Structure, and adorn'd with a stately Tower: The 3 Hospitals, especially that called the *Island of God*, for the maintenance of decay'd Citizens, are well Endowed. Large Privileges were conferr'd on this City by *Otho* Earl of *Geldre*, in the year 1233. when it was first Wall'd about; and in 1443. it was incorporated into the Body of the *Hanse* Towns of *Germany*. It is Fortified with a Wall of Brick and strong Ramparts, but is commanded by a Hill on the North-side: However it is esteem'd a place of good Strength, and capable of making a good Defence, although the Inhabitants surrender'd it to the *French* in 1672. the first day they attack'd it; who remaining there all that, and the following Year, added some new Fortifications, and made it a great Magazine, to which they brought the Canon from *Utrecht* and other places when they quitted them; till at last being forced also to quit this, they Exacted 170000 Guilders of the Inhabitants, as a Ranson for their City. In the Walls are five Gates, which are very strong; that of S. *John*'s was in 1537. fortified with large Out-works. Near the Gate which opens to the *Rhine* is a Bridge of Boats over that River to the *Betuwe*; and on the other side is an exceeding fine large flat bottom'd Ditch lin'd with Freestone, which almosts surrounds the Town, and is fill'd with Water by a Spring arising in the neighbouring Hill.

Wageningen is a very ancient Town seated near the *Rhine*, about 10 miles West from *Arnhem*: It is Wall'd round, and stands in a Moorish Soil, which makes it a place of some Strength.

About 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the North-east, stands *DIEREN*, where His Majesty hath a stately Palace, adorned with beautiful Gardens and exceeding pleasant Walks.

And about 8 or 9 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 10 from *Amersfort* to the East, stands *LOO*, another of His Majesty's Houses, which is seated near the middle of the *Veluwe*, in a very sweet Air, and a Country abounding with all sorts of Game, and therefore was the Place he used commonly to reside at all the Summer. The Palace is a noble Building, and the Gardens exceeding Pleasant, being adorn'd with curious Knots of Flowers, fine shady Walks and Grotto's, and admirable Fountains, especially the Basin of *Venus*, and the two great Cascades or Water-falls, which are incomparably beautiful; the Water in the Cascades falling so easily out of one Basin into another, that it makes a broad Mirror from top to bottom.

Harderwyck, *Hardervicum*, stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, 25 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 22 from *Deventer* to the West. It is a fair well-built City, adorn'd with an University, which was anciently a publick School only, but rais'd to this Dignity, and Sallaries settled upon the Professors, by the States of this Province in the year 1648. The Houses in general are well built, very high, and have Porches before them. The Cathedral Church of S. *Mary* is a stately Building, adorn'd with curious Workmanship on the Roof and Arches within-side, and an exceeding high Tower. A Staple of Fish hath of long time been establish'd here, by which the Inhabitants are Enriched; and the Town is defended by an old Castle, a Wall round, a Rampart on the South-side, and some other Fortifications; but was however, taken by the French in 1672. as were indeed all the Towns of this Province, as well as *Utrecht*, &c.

Elburg is seated near the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Harderwyck* to the North-east. It is a small City of an oblong square Form; a small River runs through it and falls into a Creek of the *Zuyder-zee*, which makes its Port; over this River are built five Stone Bridges. It was surrounded with Walls about *A.* 1400. and was sometime one of the *Hanse*-Towns, as was also *Harderwyck*.

Har-

Hattem ſtands about 10 miles from *Elburg* to the Eaſt, and hardly one from the *Iſſel* to the Weſt: It had formerly a very good Caſtle and other ſtrong Fortifications, but is at preſent not very conſiderable.

Nimeguen, or *Nieumegen*, *Noviomagus*, famous for the Treaty held in it in the years 1678, and 1679. and at laſt a Peace concluded between the King of *France* and the ſeveral Princes then at War with him, is ſeated on the River *Waal*, at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the South, and 8 from the *Grave* to the North, 30 from *Gorcum* to the Eaſt, and 10 from *Schenckſconce* to the Weſt. It is a large City, of a ſemicircular form, and exceeding pleaſant, being built upon five ſmall Hills between the River on one ſide, and an exceeding pleaſant Country, conſiſting of woody Hills (out of which iſſue many Springs) Corn-fields and Gardens, on the other. The Houſes are of Brick, cover'd with Slate and very neat, and the Streets ſpacious and handſom. Among its ten Churches, all well-built and adorn'd with Towers, that of S. *Stephen* is chiefly commendable for its ſtately Tower and coſtly Structure. The *Stadthuyſe* is a magnificent Fabrick adorn'd with the Statues of divers Emperors; as is the publick School with thoſe of the Apoſtles and Doctors of the Church. Here are two Hoſpitals for the maintenance of poor Orphans, one for old People, and another for the Cure of the Sick. The Walls of the City are of Brick, exceeding high, and guarded by very ſtrong Towers: The Gates are 12 in number, whereof 7 are toward the Water. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was Imperial and Free before the year 1248. at which time it was given to the Earl of *Geldre*; and with that Province became ſubject to the States General.

Schencksconce or *Schencken-ſchanſe*, ſo named from a famous Captain *Schenk*, by whoſe direction it was built by the States in 1588. is ſeated upon the point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* divides into two great Arms, one whereof retains its Name and runs to *Dueſterde-wick*, and the other is call'd the *Waal*, by which ſituation it commands both thoſe Rivers, and the Commerce between *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. It is an exceeding ſtrong place, having beſides the Rivers on two ſides, very ſtrong Walls, with good Baſtions, a large Ditch, Half-moons and other Fortifications; however, it was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1635. by Surprize, but the ſame year recover'd by the Prince of *Orange*; and by the French in 1672. by the Treachery of the Governor. In 1674 the French ſurrender'd it to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, who claim'd it as a dependent on *Cleve*; and in 1679, ſold it to the Dutch. It ſtands about 10 miles Eaſt from *Nimeguen*, and 12 South from *Doesburg*. About 2 or 3 miles below *Schencksonce* on the Weſt-ſide of the *Rhine*, ſtands a ſmall Fort call'd the *Tolhuys*, which was alſo taken by the French in 1672.

Tiel ſtands upon the South-ſide of the *Waal*, about 12 miles Eaſt from *Nimeguen*, and 6 miles South from *Rhenen*, in a marſhy Ground, which together with the narrowneſs of the Streets, makes the Town ſomwhat Unhealthy. It is well Fortified, and by reaſon of the Soil, not attackable but on the North-weſt ſide: However was taken by the French in 1672. The Country lying to the Weſt-ward between the *Waal* and the *Ling*, depends on it, and is call'd the *Tieler Waert*.

Buren is ſeated about 7 or 8 m. Weſt from *Tiel*, on a ſmall Stream that falls into the *Ling*; it is a wall'd Town and the Capital of a ſmall Lordſhip, which with the Town belong to the Prince of *Orange*, as do alſo the Town and Lordſhip of

Culenburg, ſeated on the *Leck*, about 5 or 6 miles from *Buren* to the North-weſt, and 12 from *Utrecht* to the South-eaſt.

Commel is ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Waal*, about 12 miles from *Tiel* to the Weſt, and as many from *Gorcum* to the Eaſt. It is a pleaſant, neat and well-built City, govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and ſends Deputies to the Provincial State. It is ſurrounded with very good Fortifications, and ſeated in a low and marſhy Country, which renders the place exceeding ſtrong. It was firſt wall'd and endow'd with Privileges by the Earl of *Geldre*, in 1229. and in the *Low Country* War very ſtrongly fortified by the States. When the French took it, in 1672. it was ſurrounded with a double Ditch and Ramparts, beſides the Walls and Baſtions; all which they deſtroyed before they quitted it, in 1673. But it being a place of great conſequence, the States ſpeedily repair'd the Fortifications, and put it into a ſtate of Defence. *Bommel* ſtands on an Iſland made by the two Rivers *Maes* and *Waal*, which is called the *Bommeller Waert*; on the Weſt point whereof ſtands the Caſtle of *Loveſtein*, already mention'd in the account of *Holland*, and on the Eaſt ſtand two ſtrong Holds, call'd Fort S. *Andrew* and Fort *Voorn*, which command the Paſſage of theſe two Rivers.

The Earldom of ZUTPHEN, reckon'd formerly one of the Provinces, but now, as we have ſaid, only a part of *Gelderland*, lyes on the Eaſt ſide of the *Iſſel*, between *Cleve* to the South, and *Overiſſel* to the North; and is extended about 30 miles from North to South, and near as many from Eaſt to Weſt. The Capital City from which the whole Province hath its Name, is,

ZUTPHEN, *Zutphania*, ſeated upon the *Iſſel*, over which it hath a Bridge, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Nimeguen*, 12 from *Arnhem* to the North-eaſt, 42 from *Utrecht* to the Eaſt, and 22 from *Hattem* to the South. The River *Berkel*, which riſes in the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, after it hath croſſed the Province, runs through the middle of this City, and falls into the *Iſſel*, dividing the Town into two parts, call'd the *Old* and the *New*: The chief Church, dedicated to S. *Peter*, is a neat, ſumptuous and ancient Structure, the Tower whereof being fired by Lightning, was rebuilt in 1635. in moſt curious manner: The Brazen Font in this Church is particularly remarkable for its curious Workmanſhip; and the publick Library at the Eaſt end is a reaſonable good one. Here is a publick School, and ſeveral Hoſpitals, which, together with the high Brick Tower, call'd *Drogenap's Toorn*, are worth a Stranger's View. In this City dwell many Nobles and Gentlemen of Quality, and it is generally reckon'd a place of much Civility. The Buildings are fair and neat, and the Fortifications very ſtrong, at leaſt were ſo before the French took it in 1672. for then we read, that it had nine Baſtions, four Half-moons, a double Ditch, and treble Ramparts: Notwithſtanding which, it was ſurrendred to them after a very ſhort Siege, on the 26 of *June* 1672. and kept by them till *April* 1674. In the *Spaniſh* War it was taken and ſack'd by *d'Alva's* Army, and regain'd by the States by this Stratagem: A good number of Soldiers coming in the Habit of Market-women, loyter'd about the Gate till they found an opportunity to ſeize it, and let in the reſt that lay ready to aſſiſt them. But this was after a long Siege, wherein that Ornament of our

Nation, Sir *Philip Sydney*, was unfortunately slain. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was one of the *Hanseatick* Society; as also had the Royalty of Coinage: But this last they parted with to the States in 1604. for an annual Sum of Mony to be paid them in lieu.

Doesburg is seated on the Old *Issel*, 9 or 10 miles from *Zutphen* to the South: It is strongly situated between the River on one Side and a great Marsh on the other, and had good Fortifications when the *French* attacked it in 1672. so that it might have been expected to have made a very good Defence, but was however quickly surrendered, the French losing only 3 Men in obtaining it, and held it till the *April* following; when, being oblig'd to quit it, they demolish'd the Fortification.

At this place the Channel mention'd by the Ancients to be cut by *Drusus*, and therefore call'd *Fossa Drusiana*, is let into the *Issel*, being deriv'd from the *Rhine* a little above *Arnhem*; by which the *Issel* is very much enlarged, and may not improperly be reckon'd another Branch of the *Rhine*.

Groll stands on the small River *Slinck*, which falls into the *Berkel*, and is distant 18 miles from *Zutphen* to the East. It was esteemed a very important Pass from *Germany*, and therefore fortified by the Emperor *Charles* V. which was afterward improv'd by the *Spaniards*. The Works described by *Grotius*, in his account of the remarkable Siege of this Place by the States in 1627. being exceeding Strong and Regular, consisted of five Bastions, joined by strong Curtains, a lower Wall or Rampart under the Bastions, in lieu of the modern Ravelins, a broad Ditch fill'd by the River *Slinck*, and a Rampart or Counterscarp beyond it; yet did this Town make but very little Resistance before it surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, in 1672.

Breevoort is a good strong Town, having, besides pretty good Fortifications, a marshy Soil all round; by which it is rendred almost inaccessible: And therefore not taken without great difficulty by Prince *Maurice* in 1597. It stands 12 miles South from *Groll*, and 17 East from *Doesburg*.

Spanish Gelderland, or the Quarter of *Geldre*, contains these chief Towns, *&c.*

GELDRE, *Geldria*, altho' it hath the Honour to give Name to the whole Province, is but a small City, and not very considerable: It hath an old Castle, and is strongly fortified by the Marshes that surround it, which together with its distance from the rest of the Province, has hindred its falling into the Hands of the States. It is distant 36 miles from *Doesburg* to the South, and 20 from the Frontiers of *Brabant* to the East, 32 from *Nimeguen* to the South-east, and 25 from *Duseldorp* to the North-west.

Venloo, a City of good note, is seated in a flat fenny Country, on the East-side of the *Maes*, about 8 miles from *Geldre* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Trade for Corn, Brass, Marble, Free-stone, Coal, *&c.* brought from the Country of *Liege* and other parts of *Germany*, down the River to this City, whither the *Hollanders* and *Brabanders* repair to buy 'em. It was endow'd with the Privileges of a City in 1343. and was strong enough in the last Century to oppose *Margaret* of *Austria* when she besieged it; and even to keep out *Charles* V. till he had granted them good Conditions. The States took in in 1532. but lost it again to the *Spaniards* in 1536.

Wachtendonk, a very strong Town, is seated on the small Rivers *Niers*, 5 miles from *Geldre* to the South, and 7 from *Venloo* to the East: It is surrounded by low moorish Grounds, which hinder any access to it, and makes it one of the strongest Towns in the Province. In 1588. it held out three Months against Count *Mansfeild*: In 1600. it was surpriz'd by *Lodowick* of *Nassaw* upon the Ice; but in 1605. was finally regain'd by the *Spaniards*.

Stralen stands about 2 miles from *Wachtendonk*, and almost in the mid-way between *Venloo* and *Geldre*; it is a Place of some Dignity, having a small Territory depending on it, but otherwise not very considerable.

Roermond stands upon the *Maes*, where the small River *Roer* falls into it, and is distant 22 miles from *Venloo* to the South; it is a rich and populous City, and remarkable for the Neatness of its Buildings, and Strength of its Walls. A Monastery of *Carthusians* here is much spoken of for its Grandeur and Wealth. The City was taken in 1632. by the States, but was restor'd at the Peace of *Munster*, and is still subject to the *Spaniard*.

CHAP. XV.

The Province of OVERISSEL, *Transisalana.*

OVERISSEL, so nam'd from its situation beyond the River *Issel*, is bounded on the North by *Groningen* and *Friezland*, on the South by *Zutphen* and *Gelderland*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the *Zuyder-zee*. Its Extent from North to South is about 60 miles, from East to West about 40 miles; but the Soil is not very Fertile, a great part of it being either Barren Heaths or Quaggy Marshes; which, together with its Inland situation, unfit for Trade, and its lying exposed to Inroads from *Germany*, makes this Province less inhabited than any of the others. It is divided into three Parts, *viz.*

I. *Iseland*, *Isaland*, and by corruption *Salland* and *Zalland*, lies next the *Issel*, and contains these Chief Towns. — *Deventer*, Cap. *Swoll*. *Campen*. *Hasselt*, &c.

II. *Twente*, lies East of *Salland*, and to the Frontiers of *Munster*: In it are these Towns, with many others of smaller moment. — *Oldensael*. *Otmarsen*. *Enscheden*.

III. *Drent* is the North part of *Overissel*, and contains these Towns of chiefest note, — *Coeverden*. *Meppel*, &c.

The small Territory of *Vollenhoven*, on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, is by some Geographers made a separate Part, and not included in the *Drent*; In it stand — *Vollenhoven*. *Steenwyck*. *Swarte-sluys*. *Blockzyl*.

DE-

DEVENTER or *Daventer*, *Daventria*, is seated on the *Issel*, 8 miles from *Zutphen* to the North, and 17 from *Swoll* to the South, 30 from *Amersfort* to the East, and 22 from *Arnhem* to the North. It is a large and populous City, exceeding neatly built and well fortified: By means of the River it enjoys a good Trade, and was formerly one of the *Hanse Towns*. It still enjoys great Privileges, particularly the Royalty of Coinage. It is seated in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Persons of Quality. The Cathedral Church of S. *Lebvin* is a spacious ancient Structure, and the Stadthuys is a handsome old Building; here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which with the remarkable round Tower, 15 foot thick, near the *Noremberg*-Gate, are worth a Strangers notice. The City is fortified with a double Wall and Ditch, besides several Outworks; notwithstanding which it was surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, after only 5 days Resistance, on the 21st of *July*, 1672.

Swoll or *Zwoll* is seated in a fruitful Country, between the two Rivers *Issel* and *Vecht*, at about 2 miles distance from the first and 4 from the last, and 18 miles from *Deventer* to the North; having also another small River, which rising near *Deventer*, passes through it, and a little beyond falls into the *Vecht*, and with it runs into the *Zuyder-zee*. The Buildings are fair and the Streets neat, which makes the City exceeding pleasant. It enjoys a reasonable good Trade, by means of the aforesaid River, through which the Tide flows up to the Town: The Church of S. *Michael* is a stately Structure, and remarkable for its fine Organ, Pulpit, harmonious Chimes and exceeding high Steeple. The publick School is considerable both for its great number of Scholars, and its College for the Study of the Sciences. Here are also divers Hospitals, a publick Granary and an Arsenal; the City enjoys great Privileges, particularly the ultimate Determination of all Causes, the Royalty of a Mint, and the Jurisdiction over 18 large and populous Villages, that stand in its Prefecture. It is surrounded with Walls, on which are 24 Towers, and a Trench; and hath three very strong Gates, which open to so many Suburbs. In 1672. it was surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, as soon as they heard of the taking of *Deventer*.

Campen is seated among pleasant Fields (whence it hath its name) on the South side of the *Issel*, near the *Zuyder-zee*, and 8 miles West from *Swoll*. It is a large, neat and well-built City, and hath a strong wooden Bridge over the *Issel*, which is secured by a Fortification at the End of it. The Churches here are very capacious, and of a curious Structure, as is also the *Stadthuys*; but the Custom-house is an exceeding fine Building and much admired. This was formerly a place of great Trade, but of late years the Mouth of the *Issel* hath been so choaked up with Sand that Ships of Burthen cannot enter. The Wall is high and thick, and provided with many Towers, after the old manner, but not able to resist the modern way of Attacking. This City also Capitulated upon the Surrender of *Deventer*, and was yielded to the Bishop of *Munster*; who delivering it to the French, they kept it to the end of the next year, and then being forc'd to quit it, exacted 80000 Gilders of the Inhabitants to save it from Fire.

At the Mouth of the *Vecht*, and on a Bay of the *Zuyder-zee*, call'd the *Zwollsche-diep*, 7 miles from *Zwoll* to the North, stands the small City *Genemuyden*, which had formerly a good Castle.

Vollenhoven stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 12 miles from *Swoll* and 7 from *Genemuyden* to the North; it is a neat and handsom Town, conveniently seated for Trade, and is a great Market for Corn brought from the *Baltick* Sea and other places.

Steenwick stands near the Frontiers of *Friesland*, 10 miles North from *Vollenhoven*, and 17 from *Swoll*: It is a small but very strong Town, having been very well fortified by Prince *Maurice* after he took it, in 1592. It was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, and obliged to pay 10000 Gilders as a Ransom, when he quitted it in 1673.

Blockzil stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, 3 or 4 miles from *Vollenhoven* to the North, and 6 from *Steenwyck* to the South-east. It is a strong Town, and besides, considerable for Navigation and Commerce.

Swartesluys, a Fortress standing upon the *Vecht*, 2 miles East from *Genemuyden*, and 7 North from *Swoll*; being taken from the *Munsterians* in 1672. was by them made very strong, and able to resist three several Attempts of the *Dutch* to regain it.

Coeverden, the chief Place of the *Drente*, is seated near the Frontiers of the County of *Benthem*, and about 12 miles from the Confines of *Munster*, 30 miles from *Swoll*, 35 from *Campen* to the East, and near 46 from *Deventer* to the North-east. It is a Fortress of very great Strength, having, besides the strong Walls and Outworks, Marshes and impassable Grounds almost all round it. It commands the Passes out of *Munster* into *Friezland* and *Groningen*, and being therefore a Place of great Importance, hath been often besieged. It was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1592. and withstood a Siege of 7 Months by the *Spaniards* the next year: Yet in *July* 1672. it surrendred in 4 days to the Bishop of *Munster*, but was recover'd by surprize by the *Dutch* in *December* following: Again, in 1673. the *Munsterians* blockaded it, but could not take it.

Ootmersum or *Otmarsen*, a Town of great Antiquity, and said to be founded by *Odomarus* King of the *Franks*, is seated in the *Twente*, near the Borders of *Benthem*, and 20 miles South from *Coeverden*; it was formerly secured by a Rampart and a Ditch round it: But is at present not very considerable.

Oldenzyl or *Oldensael*, stands 8 miles South from *Otmersen*, and as many West from *Benthem*: It is a wall'd Town, but not remarkable for Strength or Grandeur; it was often taken and retaken in the Spanish War, and being taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, was regain'd by the *Dutch* in 1674.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

The Porvince of FRIEZLAND, *Friſia.*

CONcerning the Country poſſeſs'd by the ancient *Frizons* there is great diſpute among the Learn'd, ſome affirming that they ſpread over all *Holland*, *Utrecht*, part of *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Overiſſel* and *Groninghen*, as well as this *Friezland*, and the other call'd *Eaſt Friezland*, beyond the *Ems*: Others ſay, that of *Holland*, they had the North part only, which is thence call'd *Weſt Friezland*, whilſt others make the old Channel of the *Rhine* the Southern, and the River *Ems* the Eaſtern Bounds of their Country. The preſent Bounds of this Province is the *Zuyder-zee* to the Weſt, North and South, *Groninghen* and *Overiſſel* to the Eaſt and South, containing in extent from North to South about 35 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 30 miles. The Land is low and marſhy, and frequently overflow'd, however affords good Paſture, and in ſome parts ſtore of Corn. The Province is divided into three parts, *viz.*

Weſtergoe, or the Weſt Part, containing theſe Towns, *Franeker*, *Harlingen*, *Bolſwaert*, *Sneeck*, *Worcum*, *Staveren*, &c.

Ooſtergoe, or the Eaſt Part, hath theſe, *Leuwarden*, *Dockum*.

Seven-Wolden is the South-eaſt part, which being a barren Soil, is but meanly Inhabited, and beſides 77 Villages, hath only one Town of note, namely, *Sloot*.

FRANEKER, *Franequera*, & *Franekera*, is ſeated on the Channel cut from *Leuwarden* to the *Zuyder-zee*, and is diſtant 40 miles from *Campen* to the North, 37 from *Groningen* to the Weſt, not above 7 from the Shoar of the *German Ocean*, and in the midway between *Leuwarden* to the Eaſt and *Harlingen* to the Weſt. It is a fair, neat, well-built City, enjoying a reaſonable good Trade by means of its Cannals, and Inhabited by many Perſons of Quality: Being alſo the Seat of an Univerſity, which was erected by the States in the year 1585, and good Revenues allotted to the Profeſſors out of the Abbey-Lands, confiſcated upon the Revolution. The Rector hath the Power of Judging Civil Cauſes, and the Students enjoy many immunities. The whole Town hath but one Church, which is a ſpacious Building, with a tall handſom Steeple: Here is an Hoſpital for Orphans, and a very good Grammar-School. The Town is ſurrounded with a good Rampart, and a deep Ditch, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle built of Brick.

LEUWARDEN, *Leovardia*, is diſtant 6 miles from *Franeker* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Groningen* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Dockum* to the South; and is the largeſt, richeſt, beſt-built, and moſt populous City of *Friezland*, being alſo the Seat of the Sovereign Council and the Reſidence of the Stadtholder of the Province. It enjoys a good Trade by means of its Channels, whereof that from *Dockum* brings up large Boats with Goods from *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, &c. This Place is commended for the neatneſs of its Streets and Bridges, the pleaſantneſs of its Gardens, and the ſplendor of its Buildings; among which the Stadtholder's Palace, the Provincial Court, and ſeveral Houſes of Noble-men, together with the two Hoſpitals and the Churches are eſpecially remarkable. It is well fortified, being ſurrounded with a thick and high Rampart, a broad Ditch and 5 Bulwarks.

Harlingen ſtands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, in which it hath a good Haven, being diſtant about 5 miles from *Franeker* to the Weſt. It was at firſt a ſmall Village only, but by ſeveral Enlargements ſince 1543, it is become a conſiderable City, and a place of good Trade, which conſiſts in Corn and the Commodities of *Norway* and the *Sound*; its Harbour being well frequented by Merchant Ships from thoſe parts. It is well Fortified, which with the flatneſs of the Country round it (by that means eaſily Overflow'd) makes it a place of good Strength and Security.

Doccum is a neat and well-fortified Town, ſeated at the head of the Channel, leading to *Leuwarden*, and upon a River which makes a good Haven of 2 Leagues in length, from a Bay of the *German* Ocean, call'd *Doccumer-diep*, and is diſtant 12 miles from *Leuwarden* to the North-eaſt, and about 5 from the Ocean to the South. The Streets and Buildings are remarkably neat; the Tower of its Church is high and ſtately, and the Stadthuys is a handſom Structure. The chief Bridge is of Stone and very large; beſides which there are two others over the River, which runs through the Town, and communicates with the Channel of *Leuwarden*. The Harbour is ſecur'd by Piles of large Timber driven into the bottom of the River, and ſhut up a-nights with a ſtrong Boom: And the Town is fortified with a Rampart, large Ditch, and Bulwarks built by the States in 1582.

Bolſwaert ſtands about 7 Miles from *Franeker* to the South, and 10 from *Leuwarden* to the South-weſt. It is a good wall'd Town, formerly one of the *Hanſeatick*, and maintaining a pretty good Commerce, by means of the Channels leading from it to *Franeker*, *Leuwarden*, *Worcum*, and other Places.

Worcum, ſtands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 7 miles South from *Bolſwaert*. It hath a ſmall Haven, but by the Tempeſts from the North and Weſt is almoſt choak'd up with Sand; but by the many Channels the Inhabitants Trade in ſmall Veſſels, and ſupply the Country with ſtore of Fiſh.

Sneeck is an ancient populous, neat and well fortified Town, 6 miles diſtant from *Bolſwaert* to the South-eaſt, and as many Eaſt from *Worcum*, ſeated in a low fenny Country, near a Lake of the ſame name; which being well ſtor'd with Fiſh, afford the Inhabitants a good Support, by furniſhing the Neighbouring Parts with that Commodity. Here is a Publick School, which for the number of its Scholars and Sallaries is very conſiderable.

Sloot or *Sloten*, ſtands upon a navigable Channel, which comes from a neighbouring Lake, and falls into the *Zuyder-zee* about a League below the Town, which is diſtant 8 or 9 miles from *Sneeck* to the South, and by means of this Channel maintains a Commerce

Commerce with *Holland* and other Parts. The Buildings are but ordinary, nor the Fortifications very ſtrong. It hath one Church, a handſom Stadthuys, and one of the Gates is very large and ſtately.

Staveren ſtands on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the extream South-weſt Point of *Friezland*, over againſt *Medenblick* in *North Holland*, from which it is diſtant 4 Leagues to the North-eaſt, as alſo 12 miles from *Sloten* to the Weſt. It had formerly a capacious Harbour, and was a famous Empory; the Inhabitants ſtill enjoy particular Privileges in the *Sound*, which ſhew the great Trade they formerly had thither, and was alſo the third in the Rank of the Hanſe Towns: But this Trade is long ſince decay'd and the Haven choak'd up with Sand, ſo that at preſent the Town is not conſiderable, and can only brag of what it hath been; wherein they have much to ſay, for this was anciently the Metropolis of the *Friſons*, and the Seat of their Kings. It is recorded alſo that about 500 years ago, there was a Paſſage by Land almoſt quite croſs from hence to *Enchuyſen*, in *North Holland*.

CHAP. XVII.

The Province of GROENINGEN, *Groeningia*, with the *Omlands*.

THIS Province is the moſt North-eaſt part of the Dominions of the States General, and is ſeated between the *German* Ocean to the North, *Overyſſel* to the South, *Friezland* to the Eaſt, and the Bay call'd *den Dollert*, which parts it from the County of *Emden* or *Eaſt Friezland*, to the Weſt. Its Extent from North to South is about 20 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 35. The Soil of it is but poor, except the Parts lying towards the Sea, which afford very good Paſture. The Air is ſharp, but wholſom enough, and the Inhabitants long liv'd. It is divided into

Groeningen, containing
- The Lordſhip of *Gorecht*, a narrow Tract in the middle of this Province; in which ſtands *Groeningen*, Capit.
- The *Old Ampt*, lying Eaſt from *Gorecht*, and extending to the Bank of the *Dollert*, the chief Town whereof is *Winſchoten*.
- The *Weſterwold*, which lies South of the *Old Ampt*, and runs out, in form of a Wedge, between the *Drente* of *Overyſſel* and the North part of *Munſter*. It hath ſeveral Villages, but no Town of conſiderable note.

The *Omlands*, being
- The *Weſt Quarter*, or the Weſt Part, lying between the River *Lavica*, which parts it from *Friezland*, and the River or Channel leading to *Groeningen*. In it are about 25 Villages, but no conſiderable Town.
- *Hunſingo*, which takes up all the North Part of the Province: But hath likewiſe no Town of note.
- *Five-lingo*, which lies between *Hunſingo* to the North, the *Old Ampt* to the South, *Gorecht* to the Weſt, and the Mouth of the River *Ems* to the Eaſt: In which Diſtrict ſtand ſeveral Villages, and the Town of *Dam*.

GRONINGEN or *Groeningen*, *Groninga*, is ſeated upon the Confluence of two ſmall Rivers, called the *Aha* and the *Huneſus*, with ſeveral artificial Channels, which lead to all Parts of the Province; and is diſtant 30 miles from *Leuwarden* to the Eaſt, 32 from *Coeverden* to the North, 13 from the Sea to the South, and 14 from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the Weſt. It is a large and populous City, ſurrounded with ſtrong Walls, in which are 17 large Baſtions and other Fortifications, and is the Seat of an Univerſity which was founded in the year 1614. and well endow'd with the old Abbey-Lands. Beſides ſeveral other Channels, leading from this City, there is one which running Weſtward falls into a Bay of the *German* Ocean, and another Eaſtward that leads to *Dam*, and thence to the *Ems*; by theſe the Inhabitants receive Goods from Foreign Parts, and by the other Rivers and Channels convey them to the other Places of the Province, and ſo maintain a pretty good Trade. The principal Church is that of S. *Martin*, and next is that of S. *Walburgh*, which hath a Tower exceeding high; there are alſo two other Churches, *viz.* S. *Mary's* and the New Church. The Stadthuys is an old Building and not remarkable; but the broad Market, on which it ſtands, is very large; as is alſo the Fiſh-Market. Upon theſe Markets 14 Streets meet, 6 whereof lead to ſo many Gates of the City. The City hath been twice enlarged ſince the year 1600. and may at preſent be reckon'd 3000 Paces in compaſs. Moſt of the Houſes are furniſh'd with Gardens, wherein grow many Fruit-Trees, and make the Place exceeding pleaſant. It enjoys great Privileges, and was ſome Ages ago one of the Hanſe Towns. In the *Low Country* War it ſided with the Confederates in 1579. but returning to the *Spaniard* was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1594. In 1672. it was beſieg'd by the Biſhop of *Munſter*, but ſo bravely defended, that after a Months furious Battering it with great Shot and Bombs, he was forc'd to raiſe his Siege: For which Valour the *Groningers* were rewarded with a double Voice in the Council of State.

Dam is ſeated upon the Channel call'd the *Damſter-diep*, about 3 miles from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Groningen* to the Eaſt. It has a rich Soil about it, and is beautified with good Buildings, but hath no Walls or Bulwarks.

Winſchoten is a ſtrong Fortreſs, which commands the Paſs out of *Eaſt Friezland* into this Province, being ſeated between the *Dollart* Bay on one ſide, and a great Moraſs on the other, 17 miles from *Groningen* to the Eaſt, and 13 from *Dam* to the South. It was fortified by the States in the latter end of the laſt Century, in whoſe Hands it continued; but was taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1674.

For the better Security of this Paſs there is another ſtrong Fort about ſix miles South-eaſt from *Winſchoten*, call'd *Billingworder-ſconce*, which tho' it be very well fortified, was taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672. but ſoon recovered by the *Dutch*.

The *Bourtanger* Fort, ſeated in the middle of a Marſh, on the very Borders of the *Weſterwold*, towards *Munſter*, and 12 miles South from the *Dollart*, is another very ſtrong place, and a good Defence to the Country.

GER-

GERMANY.

CHAP. I.

THE Bounds of *Germany*, as ſet out by *Ptolomy* and other ancient Writers, were much different from what they are at preſent; for, according to their Account, it extended Northward as far as the Ocean, whereby *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden* were included; and Southward it was bounded by the *Danube*, ſo that *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carinola*, &c. now reckon'd part of it, were

were then excluded; as were alſo *Alſace*, part of the *Palatinate* and the Spiritual Electorates, the *Rhine* being by them reckon'd the Weſtern Bounds; but theſe laſt, together with *Lorrain* and the neighbouring Countries, were afterwards poſſeſſed by *Germans*; and being Conquer'd by the *Romans*, were by them nam'd *Germania prima & ſecunda*.

Germany, as it is at preſent bounded by the *Low Countries* on the Weſt; *Poland* and *Hungary* on the Eaſt; *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea* on the North; and *Swiſſerland*, with the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, on the South; is ſituated between the 45 D. 12 M. and 54 D. 50 M. of Latitude, and 25 D. and 29 D. 30 M. of Longitude, in form almoſt ſquare; extending from North to South (that is to ſay, from *Straelſund* in *Pomerania*, to the Frontiers of *Carniola* and *Iſtria*) 150 *German* leagues, which is 600 Engliſh miles; and in breadth from the Town of *Spa* in the Weſt, to the Confines of *Poland* in the Eaſt, about 150 Engliſh miles.

The SOIL is exceeding fruitful, eſpecially on the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, where alſo the AIR is very Temperate; but in the Northern part it is cold, and the Ground leſs fruitful. Beſides great plenty of Corn, vaſt quantities of rich Wine is produc'd here and exported to Foreign Nations. The Earth alſo affords Mines of divers ſorts of Metals and Minerals, as Iron, Copper, Tin, Lead, and even Silver in ſome parts: Alom, Quick-ſilver, Salt, *&c.*

The chief RIVERS, are, 1. The *Danube*, call'd by the Natives *Thonaw*, which riſes in *Schwaben* near a Village call'd *Tone Eſchingen*, whence tending Eaſtward, it receives two ſmall Rivulets, and ſoon after divides and encircles the City *Ulm*, where it begins to be Navigable, and having receiv'd the *Iler*, *Guntz*, *Minael* and *Wernitz*, paſſes on through *Bavaria*, receiving the *Lech* at *Lechmund*, the *Altmul* at *Kelhaim*, the *Nab*, *Regen*, *Iſſer* and *Inn*, watering by the way the Cities *Newburg*, *Ingolſtadt*, *Ratiſbon* and *Stranbingen*; thence paſſes through *Auſtria*, where, having water'd *Lintz*, it is encreas'd by the Rivers *Fraun*, *Ens*, and others of ſmaller note, and then runs by the Walls of *Vienna*, receiving the ſmall River *Wien*, (whence that City hath its name) and afterwards the *Moraw*, purſuing its courſe ſtill Eaſtward into *Hungary*, where it paſſes by *Presburg* and *Gran*; then, tending Southward, it paſſes by *Buda* and *Belgrade*, being exceedingly encreaſed by the *Drave*, which it receives at *Eſſeck*, and the *Save* at *Belgrade*; after which it loſes its name and is call'd *Iſter*, and running Eaſtward between *Servia* and *Walachia*, as alſo between *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls at laſt into the *Black* or *Euxine* Sea in ſix Mouths, which part *Bulgaria* from *Beſſarabia*, after having run above eleven hundred miles an end. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid Current, and hath three great Cataracts, which are 1. The *Saw-Ruſſel*, or *Swine's Snout*, near *Lintz*, ſo call'd from a pointed Rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous Whirlpool 2. *Der Strudel* near *Greinon* in *Auſtria*, where the falling of the Water makes a horrid noiſe. And, 3. *Der Wurbel*, another very dangerous Whirl-pool. 2. The *Rhine* riſes in two Springs in the *Alps*, which falling into *Swiſſerland*, unite near the City *Cur* or *Coir*, and ſoon after dilates it ſelf into into a large Lake, call'd the *Boden* Sea, or Lake of *Conſtance*; whence paſſing Weſt-ward to *Baſil*, it turns up to the North, and runs between *Schwaben* and *Alſace* into the *Palatinate*, receiving the *Neckar* at *Manheim*, and the *Maine* at *Mentz*; then runs to *Coblentz*, where it receives the *Moſelle*; afterwards waters *Cologn*, and paſſes on through the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, receiving the *Roer* and the *Lippe*, and other ſmaller Rivers by the way, and paſſes into the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenſchans*. Of its Courſe afterward we have already given an account. It is very broad, even two Engliſh miles (as ſome ſay, at *Schenckenſchans*, and its courſe very ſwift, but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts; the moſt remarkable whereof are, two in *Swiſſerland*, one near *Schafhuyſen* (where the whole River falls 75 foot) and the other near *Lauffenburg*. 3. The *Elbe* riſes out of the Mountains near *Hirchsburg* in *Sileſia*, upon the Confines of *Bohemia*, in eleven ſeveral Springs, which being united, paſs Northward between *Miſnia* and *Luſatia* into *Saxony*, receiving by the way, the *Warlitz*, *Orlitz*, *Moldau* and *Ægra*, paſſes by *Magdeburg*, *Lawenburg* and *Hamburg*, and a little below *Gluckſtadt* divides into two Branches, which falls into the German Ocean; it is very large and deep at *Hamburg*, which is above 70 miles from the Sea; Ships of four or 500 Tun ride at Anchor in it. 3. The *Oder* ſprings in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 Engliſh miles, through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, falls into the *Baltick* Sea. 4. The *Weſer* riſes in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs through *Heſſen* and *Weſtphalia*, and empties it ſelf into the Ocean below *Bremen*.

Other Rivers of ſmaller note the Reader will diſcover the Courſe of, in the following Deſcription of the Country; as alſo an account of the Mineral Waters, Baths, Mines, Mountains, Foreſts, Lakes, *&c.* found in the ſeveral Parts of this great Nation.

Of the Inhabitants of Germany.

Whether *Germany* was Peopled after the Flood by *Aſcenas* the Grandchild of *Japhet*, or whether *Tuiſco*, who ſome ſay was the Son of that *Aſcenas*, and others the Son of *Noah*, was the Conductor of the firſt Colony hither, is uncertain. *Cluverius* affirms the former, aſſigning the very year when this Plantation was made, *viz.* The 136th after the Flood; and *Verſtegan* pleads hard for the latter. However that be, it is certain that *Germany* was Peopl'd very Early. The ancient *Germans* had two Deities call'd *Teuto* or *Tuico*, and *Maunus* his Son, under which Names, by their Songs and Feſtivals, they honour'd God the Maker of the World, and *Adam* the Propagator of human Kind. And from the names of the former of theſe two Deities, had the appellation of the *Teutſche* Nation, which by the mutation of T for D is now made *Duytſche*; and the Country *Duytſchland*.

Much Diſpute hath riſen among the Etymologiſts concerning the derivation of *German* and *Alman*, two other Names of this Nation: The moſt agree'd one is, That *Gar* ſignifying *all*, they were call'd *Gar Man*, q. d. *all Man*, denoting their great Manlineſs and Valour. *All* ſignifies the ſame, and therefore *Alman* is but a ſynonminous Term ſignifying the ſame thing with *German*; though others aſſign the reaſon of that denomination to be the many Nations of them, and that it was firſt given 'em in the year 358. when they muſter'd up a great Army from all parts, againſt the *Romans*; which being a mixture of many ſorts of Men, it was call'd an Army of *Almanner*: Which word afterwards was us'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French*, to ſignifie the whole Nation of *Germans*. Again, others ſay, That the name *Almain*, belong'd to the People of *Schwaben*,

which they took from *Mannus* the Son of *Tuisco*; and that it became not universal, till those Dukes, having obtain'd the Imperial Dignity and kept it many years, made the name of the Inhabitants of that Region be extended to the whole Country.

By what we have said, the Reader will judge, That the TEMPER of the Inhabitants was Martial; which indeed they were, so far as to oppose the *Romans* for 210 years, but cannot however be esteem'd to deserve the Character their Name implies; For though they are generally of large Bodies, with big Bones, much Flesh and strong Sinews; they want Spirit to actuate their large Bulk, and Heat to concoct the Phlegmatick Humour wherewith their Bodies are fill'd, and therefore better at guarding a Post than gaining Ground. 'Tis true, in our days they have notably oppos'd the *Turks*, fought many Battles, and acquir'd great Honour by the glorious Victories they have obtained over those Infidels. They are generally good natur'd, free from Malice and Subtilty, much addicted to both Drunkenness and Gluttony, but not over-much to Venery. The poorer sort are laborious, sincere and honest. The Nobility are Men of great Honour, and commonly Scholars. All the Sons of a Noble Man inherit their Father's Title, which exceedingly increases the number of the Nobility, and the more because the German Women are generally good Breeders; and by that means the Estates of the Princes are so often divided for the sake of younger Children, that the Principalities and Sovereign Lordships have increased to a vast number. All the Nobility scorn Marriage with a Commoner; wherefore the younger Brothers are often oblig'd to take up Arms, or enter into Orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the Grandeur of the Family; especially by the latter, because the Ecclesiastical Preferments here are both Numerous and Rich. The Women are of good Complexions, Corpulent, and very Fruitful, as we have said, and more obsequious to their Husbands than our Women, many not sitting at Table with them, and none having the upper Place there.

The GENIUS of the *Germans* hath appear'd in the Invention and Improvement of many Mechanical Arts, whereof Clock-work especially is owing to them. In this Art they have exceeded all the World in the contrivance of variety of Motions, to shew not only the Course of the Hours and Minutes, but even of the Sun, Moon and Stars; whereof the Clocks at *Strasburg*, *Prague*, and many other places all over *Germany*, are sufficient Instances. The Emperor *Charles* V. had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and in the Elector of *Saxony*'s Stable is to be seen a Clock in the Pommel of a Saddle. The Story of *Regio Montanus*'s wooden Eagle that flew an English mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*, and return'd with him to *Norimberg*; as also of the Iron Fly (made by the same Person) that flew round the Room, and return'd to his Hand, are seriously related be *Keckerman* and *Pet. Ramus*. The *Germans* claim the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, whereof something hath been already said in our description of *Haerlem*; but because that Art is so very curious, and hath been so serviceable to the World, we shall a little enlarge in the History of it. We have said already, That *Lawrence Coster* of *Haerlem* found out the Art by accident, and had brought it to some perfection, but was robb'd of his Materials by a Servant who fled with 'em to *Germany*: This the Dutch men say; but the *Germans* alledge, That *John Guttemburg*, an Alderman of *Strasburg*, first Invented it in the year 1440. and remov'd with it to *Mentz*, printed several Books, in which he made use of Cast Letters of Mettal in the same manner as now used. The Hollanders in answer affirm, that it was *Coster*'s Servant that taught *Guttemburg*, and that the Servant's name was *John Faust*; which name is set in all the first Printed Books, as the Printer of them. *Tully*'s Offices printed in 1465. is to be seen in the *Bodleian* Library at *Oxford*, and in many other places, with this Inscription at the end: *Præsens M. Tulii clarissimum opus. Johannes Fausti, Moguntinus Cives, non attramento, plumali, canna neq; area. Sed arte quadam perpulera. Petri manu pueri mei feliciter effici finito Anno* MCCCCLXV. *Angelus Rocca* in his Account of the *Vatican* Library (printed at *Rome* in 1591.) says, that he had seen *Donatus*'s Grammar, printed upon Vellum with this Inscription at the beginning: *Johannes Faustus, Cives Moguntinus, Avus Maternus Johannis Schœffer, primus excogitavit imprimendi artem Typis æreis: Quos deinde plumbeos invenit: multaque ad poliendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Scheffer: Impressus est autem hic Donatus primum omnium, A. D.* MCCCCL. *Admonitus certe fuit ex donato Hollandiæ prius impresso in tabula incisa.* But this he does not say was printed in the Book. In an old Chronicle of *Colen*, printed in 1496. 'tis said, That the hint of this Art was given from *Holland*, where an Impression of this *Donatus* had been made before that of *Mentz*. So that upon the whole, the Invention may be granted to *Holland*, but improved and propagared in *Germany*; whence it was carried again to *Holland*, and from thence brought to *England* very early, by *Caxton* and *Tourner*, whom king *Henry* VI. sent at his own Expence to learn it; these prevail'd upon one of the Printer's Men at *Haerlem* to steal away and come with them to *England*; where being arrived, they set to Work at *Oxford*; and having taught other Men, Printing-houses were set up at *Westminster*, *S. Albans*, *Worcester*, and other places. There is now to be seen at *Oxford*, *S. Jerom* upon the Creed with this at the end: *Explicit expositio Sancti Jeronimi in simbolo Apostolorum ad Papam Laurentium. Impressa Oxoniæ & finita Anno Domini*, MCCCCLXVIII. *xvii die Decembris.*

But to return to the *Germans*,

The Invention of Guns is undisputedly theirs, which was also produc'd by an Accident, in this manner: One *Barthold Schwartz* a Friar, in making Chimical Experiments, had one day mixed some Saltpetre and Brimstone with other Ingredients, and set them upon the Fire in a Crucible; but a Spark getting in, the Pot suddenly broke with great violence and wonderful noise; which unexpected effect surpriz'd him at first, but thinking further on the Matter, he repeated the Experiment, and finding the Effect constant, set himself at work to improve it: To which purpose he caused an Iron-pipe to be made with a small hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in some of his new Ingredient together with some small stones, set fire to it, and found it answer'd his expectation in penetrating all before it. This happen'd about the year 1330 and was soon improv'd to the making of great Ordnance, *&c.*

To these Inventions of the *Germans*, we may add their improvement of the Art of Chimistry; which being brought hither by *Albertus Magnus*, was very much studied by the Monks, and much time lost by them in the search of the Philosopher's Stone, and the Study of the *Roscrucian* Philosophy.

The

The RELIGION of the ancient *Germans* was Paganism, which was driven out of several parts of it by the Preaching of S. *Clemens*, S. *Crescens*, S. *Mark*, S. *Maternus*, S. *Eutherius*, and other the immediate Successors of the Apostles: So that in the middle of the second Century, Christianity was in a flourishing State in *Germany*, as is testified by S. *Irenæus*. But the remote Northern parts remain'd long in their blind Superstition; the *Saxons* not being Converted till the time of *Charles* the Great: As we shall shew more particularly when we come to speak of that Nation.

The Corruptions that crept into the Romish Church in the middle Ages, dispers'd themselves hither, and were generally believ'd, before *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague* did, about the year 1407. oppose those Errors, and Preach up the Doctrin of *Wiclef*; for which they were both burnt at the Council of *Constance*: But their Followers in *Bohemia* being numerous, obtained a Tolleration of the Emperor, and continued administring the Sacraments in both kinds, and in several things acting contrary to the Church of *Rome*: In which State the Reformation stood when *Luther* appear'd for it, upon the following occasion.

In the year 1517. Pope *Leo* X. in pursuance of the pretended Power of the Popes in pardoning Sins, sent abroad his Letters and Bulls, promising Pardons to all that would purchase them with Mony: And the Friars were employ'd to Preach up the Doctrin, and Offices establish'd in several parts of *Germany*, to receive the Mony that the ignorant People gave for the Indulgences the Collectors were impower'd to give them. These Preachers, continually buzzing in the People's Ears the efficacy of the Popes Pardons, and the mercenary manner of prostituting of them, raised Indignation in many; and therefore *Martin Luther* was soon favour'd in opposing it. He was a Doctor of Divinity and an *Augustine* Friar, living at *Wittemberg* in *Saxony*: At which place, in the same year, 1517. he began to preach against the Pope's Power of pardoning Sins, and publish'd *Theses* concerning Purgatory, Penance, &c. which were answer'd by *Tetzelius*, *Eckius*, *Prierias* and others, on the Pope's side. To which *Luther* reply'd, and being now favour'd by *Frederick* the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded in time from one Point to another, till he shook the very Foundation of the *Roman* Church; a publick Disputation being held at *Leipsick* in 1519. between him and *Eckius*, wherein the Authority and Primacy of the Pope was the Subject of the Argument. And in a few years not only the Elector of *Saxony*, but the Dukes of *Brunswick*, *Mecklenbrrg* and *Lunenburg*, the Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, together with several other Princes and many Imperial Cities embrac'd his Doctrin. In 1629. a Decree was made against it by the Diet at *Spire*, against which the Elector of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Landgrave, together with the Deputies of *Strasburg*, *Norimberg*, *Ulm*, *Constance*, and ten other Imperial Cities, entred a publick Protestation; which gave occasion to the name of PROTESTANT, the *Lutherans* from that time being so call'd. In the next year the Princes above-mentioned, presented the Confession of their Faith to the Emperor, in the Diet at *Augsburg*; which being rejected, and a Decree made against their Opinions, the Protestant Princes and Cities met at *Smalcald*, and entred into a Defensive League about the end of the same year, 1630. and not long after a War broke out, between them and the Emperor, which lasted many years, till in the end the Emperor comply'd; and, by the Pacification of *Passaw* in 1552. agreed, That Matters concerning Religion should be referred to the Diet: Which being assembled at *Augsburg* in the year 1555. decreed, That neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State, should in any manner whatsoever hurt or injure any Man for the Confession of the *Augustan* (or Protestant) Religion, nor force any of the Princes to forsake their Religion, Ceremonies or Laws, which they had already instituted in their Dominions, or which those of the *Augustan* Confession should thereafter Institute, or that the Emperor or Princes should contemn the same, but suffer them freely to Profess this Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Estates; together with much more to that purpose, as may be seen, at large, in *Sleidan*'s Hist. of the Reform. in *Germany*, lately Translated into English. So that at present the *Lutheran* Religion is profess'd in the Dominions of all those Princes and Cities above-mentioned, and many others; as the *Roman* Catholick is in *Austria*, *Bavaria*, the Spiritual Electorates, &c.

The *Germans* value themselves extreamly upon speaking a Primitive LANGUAGE, and have obstinately refused to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forc'd to make very uncouth Compounds, to be able to express themselves intelligibly. The Radical Words themselves are very harsh and abound with Consonants; and many of these being put together, fill the Mouth 'tis true and make a thundering Sound, which is call'd Manly; but to a Stranger it seems as untuneable as the Welch, and as difficult to learn. Compounds 'tis granted is an Elegancy, but excess in every thing is ill; and no Language is copious enough of its self to furnish all Words; which themselves begin to be sensible of, and do therefore now admit some few French words, for the better and more intelligibly expressing themselves. In short, the High Dutch hath the Reputation of a manly noble Language, but withal, not tuneable or docible, and is fitter for a General than a Courtier. It extends very far, for not only in *Germany*, but in *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the High Dutch is spoken, with some variation of Dialect, as also in *Switzerland*; not to mention *Holland* and *Flanders*, the Language whereof is of the same original, but varied so much that the *Germans* disown it, and have given it the Name of Low Dutch for distinction.

Concerning the ANCIENT STATE of *Germany* we can only say, That from the beginning of History it was divided into many Nations, who, tho' they they all spoke the same Language, preserv'd their separate Governments; and though by Invasions of Neighbours and Wars among themselves, several Revolutions have happen'd in almost all the Parts, yet to this day it is divided into a great number of Principalities, every one of which hath had a different Fate; as the Reader will find in the following Description of them.

The greatest Monarchy that hath been in *Germany* was that of *Charles* the Great, otherwise call'd *Charlemaigne*, King of *France*; for he was not only Lord of the Parts upon the Lower *Rhine* and the *Maine*, but by his Arms subdued *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring the Honour of Emperor of the *Romans*, resided with it here; and *Germany* hath ever since been called, *The Sacred Roman Empire*.

But to be inform'd how *Charles* attain'd this titular Honour, it is neceſſary to look back into the latter State of *Italy*, and ſee by what degrees the *Roman* Monarchy declin'd, and at laſt expir'd in the Perſon of *Auguſtulus* 300 years before the time of *Charles* the Great: The beginning whereof muſt be dated from *Conſtantine* the Great; for tho' he was a very wiſe and excellent Prince, yet by removing the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* (now call'd *Conſtantinople*) he left theſe Weſtern parts naked; and expoſed to the Ravages of thoſe ſwarms of Northern People that ſoon after invaded them. At his death *Conſtantine* dividing the Empire between his Sons, firſt erected the Eaſtern and Weſtern Empires, the Seat of one being *Conſtantinople*, and the other *Rome*: But the latter became again united under the Eaſtern Emperor, and continued ſo till the death of *Theodoſius*, who again divided it for the ſake of his two Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; theſe were ſucceeded for about 80 years by ſeveral Eaſtern and Weſtern Emperors; but both the one and the other very ſenſibly declin'd; eſpecially the Weſtern Empire, by the Invaſion of the Goths and other barbarous Northern Nations (who ſeized its Provinces, invaded *Italy*, and ſack'd even *Rome* it ſelf) was brought very low, and none of the latter Emperors made any conſiderable figure in the World: The laſt of them was *Auguſtulus*, againſt whom *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli* waged War, ſubdued a great part of *Italy*, took *Auguſtulus* Priſoner, and made him reſign the Empire, and finally determine that Dignity: This happen'd about the year, 476. The *Heruli* reign'd but a little while, being conquer'd by the *Oſtrogoths*, and thoſe at laſt driven out by *Juſtinian*, and *Italy* again made a part of the Eaſtern Empire; till (the Power of thoſe Emperors being much declin'd) the Popes found means to obtain the Temporal as well as Spiritual Juriſdiction over a great part of it; and the *Lombards* conquer'd another large part, and erected a conſiderable Monarchy; which, at laſt, the Popes grew uneaſy at, and therefore ſtirred up the French Kings againſt them; and Pope *Adrian* I. being beſieged in *Rome* by *Deſiderius* King of *Lombardy*, ſent to *Charlemaign* for aſſiſtance; who accordingly invaded *Lombardy*, overcame *Deſiderius*, and was himſelf crowned King: By which he became Lord of a great part of *Italy*, as he was before of *Germany* and *France*. Upon this occaſion it was that the Pope, in gratitude for the Service he had done him, and to ſecure to himſelf ſo powerful a Protector, by conſent of the People of *Rome*, declared *Charles* Emperor, and erected anew the Weſtern Empire. But inaſmuch as the Pope was Lord of the Territory about *Rome*, and *Charles* in his turn muſt ſhew his Gratitude, he left that City to the Pope, and fixed the Seat of the Empire in *Germany*; which was alſo more convenient to him, becauſe more in the middle of his Dominions. Thus *Germany* became the Seat of the Weſtern Empire; which Dignity (though but a ſhadow of the ancient *Roman*) it has ever ſince born, under the Government of theſe following Princes.

A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Germany.

		Reg. y.
Charles the Great	began to reign 800	14.
Lewis the Godly, his Son	814	26
Lotharius, Son to *Lewis*	840	15
Lewis II. Son to *Lotharius*	855	19
Charles the Bald Son of *Lewis* I.	875	2
Lewis the Bald Son of *Charles*	878	1
Charles the Groſs his Son. He was depoſed, and	879	9
Arnolph Son of *Caroloman*, Duke of *Carinthia* and King of *Bavaria*, elected Emperor	888	12
Lewis IV. Son of *Arnolph*, elected	900	12
Conrad Duke of *Franconia*, elected	912	7
Henry the Fowler, D. of *Saxony*, elected	919	26
Otho the Son of *Henry*	936	37
Otho II. ſucceeded his Father	973	11
Otho III. Son of *Otho* II. in whoſe time the manner of chooſing the Emp. by the 7 Electors 'tis ſaid was inſtituted	984	18
Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, choſen by the Princes	1002	22
Conrad. Elected	1024	15
Henry the Son of *Conrad*	1039	17
Henry IV. his Son	1056	50
Henry V. his Son	1106	19
Lotharius Duke of *Saxony*	1125	13
Conrad Duke of *Schawben*	1138	14
Frederick Barbaroſſa Duke of *Schawben*	1138	31
Henry his Son	1190	8
Philip Brother to *Henry*, elected, but excommunicated by the Pope	1198	10
Otho Duke of *Brunſwick*, alſo choſen Emperor.		
Otho Son of *Henry* the *Lyon* D. of *Saxony*	1208	4
Frederick II. King of *Sicily*, Grandſon of *Frederick Barbaroſſa*	1212	38
Conrad IV. Son of *Frederick*, againſt whom ſix other Princes were elected by the ſeveral Factions now riſen in *Germany*, on account of the Pope's aſſuming Power over the Emperor. Among theſe ſeven, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, Brother to our *Henry* III. was one. After a long Interregnum		
Rodolph Earl of *Hapſburg*, was unanimouſly elected	1273	19
Adolph Earl of *Naſſaw*	1292	6
Albert Duke of *Auſtria* ſet up againſt *Adolph*, whom he ſlew, and was crowned	1298	10
Henry Duke of *Luxemburg* Poyſon'd by a Monk in adminiſtring him the Sacrament, after he had reigned	1308	4 Y. 9 M.
An Interregnum.		
Lewis Duke of *Bavaria*, elected	1318	28
Charles IV. Son of *John* K. of *Bohemia*	1346	32
Wenceſlaus Son to *Charles*	1378	22
Rupert Elector Palatine	1400	10
Jodocus Barbatus Marqueſs of *Moravia*	1410	5 M.
Sigiſmund Earl of *Luxemburg*, Brother of *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*	1411	27
Albert II. D. of *Auſtria* Son of *Sigiſmund*	1439	1
Frederick III. Duke of *Auſtria*	1440	53
Maximilian Son of *Frederick*, crowned King of the *Romans* in his Father's time, and ſucceeded him	1493	25
Charles V. Son of *Philip* King of *Spain*, and Grandſon to *Maximilian*	1519	38
Ferdinand, Brother to *Charles*	1558	6
Maximilian II. Son of *Ferdinand*	1564	12
Rodolph, *Maximilian*'s Son	1576	36
Matthias Brother to *Rodolph*	1612	7
Ferdinand of *Gratz*, Grandſ. of *Ferdinan.* I.	1619	17
Ferdinand III. ſucceeded his Father	1637	20
LEOPOLD Son of *Ferdinand* III. elected *July* 8th	1658 [now reigning.	

The

The present EMPEROR was born *Jun.* 9. 1640. nominated King of *Hungary*, *Jun.* 27. 1655. King of *Bohemia*, *Aug.* 2. 1656. elected King of the *Romans*, *Jun.* 18. 1658. and crowned Emperor, *July* 22. He married *Margaret* of *Austria* Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, and Sister to the late King of *France*, on the 12th of *April*, 1663. She died *Mar.* 20. 1673. leaving Issue one Daughter, who was married to the present Elector of *Bavaria*. The Emperor married again *Oct.* 15. 1673. *Claudia* Daughter to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Inspruch*, who died *Apr.* 8. 1676. leaving no Issue. He married a third time on the 6th *Jan.* 1677. *Mary*, eldest Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Newburg* now Elector Palatine, by whom he has Issue

JOSEPHUS-Jacobus-Ignatius-Joannes-Antonius-Eustachius; born *July* 16. 1678. He was Crowned King of *Hungary* in 1688. and chosen King of the *Romans*, *Jan.* 24. 1690.

CAROLUS-Franciscus-Josephus, &c. born *Oct.* 1. 1685.

And several Daughters.

Of the Power of the Emperor.

Having shewn how the King of *Germany* obtain'd the pompous Title of *Romanorum Imperator*, and how many Princes have succeeded in that Dignity, it remains that we speak something of the Territories subject to his Dominions, and of his Power: It is plain by what we have already said, That *Charles* the Great got nothing but a bare Title by the Pope's saluting him Emperor: *Germany* and *France* were already in his possession, *Lombardy* he had just Conquer'd, *Spain* had been long possess'd by the *Goths*, and the Popes had a good part of *Italy*; so that the Citizens of *Rome* had nothing to bestow upon him but the Honour, when they declared him their Emperor. However, That Title his Successors have been careful in preserving, and always write themselves *Cæsar*, in memory of *Julius*, and *Augustus* from *Octavius*, in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors: They also call'd *Germany* the *Sacred Roman Empire*, and endeavour in all things to keep up the Grandeur of those ancient Princes. The Dominions of *Charlemaign* were soon divided; his Son *Lewis* the Godly erecting out of 'em many Kingdoms, as we have already shewn in our account of the Kings of *France*: *Germany* with the Imperial Honour he gave to his eldest Son *Lotharius*, but his Posterity proving mean degenerate Persons, they soon lost it, and several of the Princes were afterwards elected to that Dignity, *Germany* in time being divided among several Princes, whose Powers were exceedingly encreas'd by the Offices and Dignities that the Emperors confer'd on them, and at several times made Hereditary to their Families. These Offices were *Hertogen* or Dukes, to whom were committed the Government of the larger parts of *Germany*; *Graffen* or Earls, who had the care of smaller parts; *Pfaltzgraven*, Counts Palatine or Præfects of the Court-Royal, who administred Justice in the Verge of the Court; *Landgraves*, who were Presidents set over Provinces; *Marggraves* or Marquisses, who were Presidents of the Marches or Borders for repelling the Incursions of Enemies and administring Justice to the Inhabitants; also *Burggraves*, who were Governors of the Royal Castle or Forts. These Offices being made Hereditary, the Possessors of them in time obtain'd Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments; which the Emperors, either through their own Liberality, or being prevail'd on by Mony or Service, or oblig'd by some exigency of Affairs, have at several times confirm'd to them: So that at present tho' the Emperor be supream Lord over all *Germany*, he is not Master of any particular part of it (except some few of the Princes Estates that have return'd to the Crown as Fiefs for want of Heirs) it being all subject to the several Princes.

The Power of the Emperor hath been so restrain'd by several Capitularies or Agreements between the Emperors and Princes, that 'tis difficult to say what it is: The best account that can be given of it is, That he exercises Regal Authority over all *Germany*, excepting in such things that by the Grants of his Predecessors he is restrain'd; the chief whereof are as follows, according to a late Author that collected it out of them. First, the Emperor hath not the Legislative Power. The general Law all over the Empire is the Civil or *Roman*, mix'd with the Canon, and the old Customs of the *Germans*; and in the several States the particular Laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their own Dominions. To these are added the Statutes of the Diets, by which alone can any new Law be introduced, or any Law made that will bind all the States; and such Statute or Recess (as it is call'd) of the Diet, obliges the Emperor also. Next, the Emperor cannot levy Taxes. If there be occasion for Mony to be raised for the Service of the Empire in general, it cannot be done without the consent of the Diet. By the Capitulary of the present Emperor, he is tyed up from beginning a War, or making Alliance with a Foreigner without the consent of the Electors. By the same it is declar'd, That the Emperor shall not deprive any Prince or State of their Dignity or Dominions. Nor can he impose Religion on any Prince or State, or punish any Man on that account.

But what I have been saying of the limitation of the Emperor's Power, is to be understood of him as he is Emperor; for in his own hereditary Dominions he may act as he pleases with respect to the particular Laws there: Wherefore, the present Emperor being King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Silesia* and Marquess of *Moravia*, Duke of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, Earl of *Tyrol*, *Cilley* and *Gorice*, and Lord of many Cities and Territories in *Schwaben*, besides what he has lately gain'd from the *Turks*, is a very powerful and mighty Prince, and able to carry on a War at his own Expence, though the Diet should happen to disagree with him.

The Emperor only can confer Honours, create Princes and affranchize Cities; all the Princes receive Investiture from him; he instituteth Universities, and 'tis he only can give leave to build Cities. He is serv'd by the greatest Princes of *Germany*, address'd to by the name of *Cæsar*, and *semper Augustus*, and his Embassadors in Foreign Courts take place of those of all the Kings and States of *Europe*.

Of the King of the Romans, *the Electors of the Empire, and the other Princes of* Germany.

The King of the *Romans* is a Dignity erected of late Ages, being begun in the time of *Charles* IV. He is chosen to be the Emperor's Deputy in case of his Absence or Sickness, and upon his Death to succeed

ceed him without other Election. This was introduced in Policy by the Emperors, that they might in their Lives time ſecure the Succeſſion to their Family, and procure their Succeſſors better Terms than they might be able to obtain in a vacancy. This Dignity, therefore, is not conſtantly in being, and hath been only conferr'd when the Emperors have had a Son to ſucceed, and have had Intereſt enough to engage the Electors to chooſe him. The Son of the preſent Emperor was elected to this Honour on the 24th *Jan.* 1653. and crown'd at *Augsburg* two days after.

The Electoral Princes are Nine in number, *viz.* 1. The Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who is ſtyled Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*, Dean of the Electoral College, ſits on the Emperor's right Hand in the Diet, and had formerly the right of crowning the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbiſhop of *Trier*, who is call'd Arch-Chancellor of *France* and the Kingdom of *Arles*, and claims the firſt Vote in the election of the Emperor; he ſits over againſt the Emperor in the Diet. 3. The Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, he has the Title of Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*, claims the firſt Vote in chuſing the King of the *Romans*, and of ſetting the Crown on his Head; he ſits next the Emperor on his left Hand. 4. The King of *Bohemia*, he is Lord Cup-bearer to the Emperor, firſt of the ſecular Electors, and in publick Proceſſions walks next the Emperor or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Lord Sewer, and carrieth the Globe before the Emperor in ſolemn Proceſſions. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, he is Lord High Marſhal of the Empire, and carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, he is Lord High Chamberlain, and in Proceſſions carrieth the Scepter before the Emperor. 8. The Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Lord High Treaſurer, and in the Proceſſion at the Coronation ſcattereth the Medals among the People. 9. The Duke of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg-Hanover*.

Theſe have much greater Authority, and enjoy larger Privileges and Rights than the other Princes of *Germany*. They chuſe the Emperor and King of the *Romans*, and pretend a Power of Depoſing him. In ſome Caſes they exclude the reſt of the States, and conſult by themſelves Matters of greateſt Importance; the Emperor is oblig'd to ask their Advice when he calls a Diet. In an *Interregnum* the Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* govern the Empire; in which caſe, the jurisdiction of the former extends over all the Northern part, and the latter governs all the Countries on the *Rhine*, the Circle of *Schawben*, &c. but the Duke of *Bavaria* diſputes this Right with the Count Palatine, and at the death of the laſt Emperor did actually take the Office upon him; which the other proteſted againſt, and complain'd of as an Uſurpation upon his Right.

At what time or by what means theſe Princes firſt obtain'd the Electoral Power is not certainly known: The common Opinion is, That the Emperor *Otho* III. and Pope *Gregory* V. inſtituted them; but this is diſputed, and many learned Men are of Opinion, That tho' it be true that from the time of *Otho*, the Empire was elective, yet that the Elections were not made by theſe ſeven Princes only, but by the great Officers of the Empire in general, of whom theſe being the chief and moſt conſiderable by their Eſtates, made a ſhift to overtop the reſt, and aſſume that Power wholly to themſelves; this is dated from the time of *Frederick* II. and *Conrad* IV. at the death of the laſt of which, ſeveral Elections were made at the ſame time, and the Affairs of *Germany* put into great diſorder thereby. But theſe Princes having Power enough to repeal this Act, made it a Cuſtom, which was at laſt paſt into a Law by the Emperor *Charles* IV. who made that famous *Bulla Aurea* (ſo call'd from the golden Seal affix'd to it) that contains the whole form of the Election and Power of the Electors. The number of theſe Electors were then but ſeven, to whom an eighth was added in this Age on the following occaſion: *Frederick* V. Count Palatinate, falling into difference with the Emperor, and accepting of the Crown of *Bohemia* in oppoſition to the pretenſion of *Ferdinand* II. was by him proſcrib'd; and being defeated at the Battle of *Prague* in the year, 1620. was depriv'd of his Country and Honours, which the Emperor beſtowed upon the Duke of *Bavaria*: But great Conteſts and Wars enſuing thereupon, it was at laſt agreed in the *Weſtphalian* Treaty, *A. D.* 1648. That the Count *Palatine* ſhould be reſtor'd to his Electoral Dignity. But becauſe the Duke of *Bavaria* could not be brought to part with his, an eighth Electorate was erected for him, and part of his Country, *viz.* the *Lower Palatinate*, being reſtor'd he has ſince had the Title of *Elector Palatine of the Rhine*, and the eighth Seat in the Electoral College. To this number there has been yet another added very lately, *viz.* in the year, 1693. and by the Emperor's favour conferr'd on *Erneſtus Auguſtus* Duke of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg-Hanover*.

The other Princes are, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Mechlenburg*, *Wurtemburg*, *Sax-Lauwenburg*, *Sax-Naumburg*, *Sax-Hall*, *Sax-Gotha*, *Sax-Merſburg*, &c. the Marquiſſes of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. the Landgraves of *Heſſe*, the Princes of *Eaſt-Friezland*, *Anhalt*, *Montbeliard*, *Birkfield*, *Naſſaw*, *Furſtemburg*, *Hoenzolleren*, &c. the Counts of *Solm*, *Dietrichſtein*, *Averſburg*, with many others. As alſo, the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, the Biſhops of *Munſter*, *Liege*, *Wurtzburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, *Oſnabrug*, *Aichſtadt*, *Straſburg*, *Augsburg*, *Baſil*, *Conſtans*, *Hildeſheim*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Paſſaw* and *Lubeck*, together with ſome Abbots, and the Great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, &c. theſe have Sovereign Authority in their own Eſtates, and govern their Subjects without cognizance of the Emperor.

There is yet another Claſs of Sovereign States in *Germany*, viz.

The Imperial Cities and Hanſe-Towns.

The Cities of *Germany* were, from their beginning, endow'd with large Priviledges, which were given by the Princes that built them to invite the People to inhabit them, and leave the rude manner of Living they had been accuſtom'd to before the Fifth Century after Chriſt. Accordingly, upon this encouragement, they flock'd to the Cities and betook themſelves to Manufactures and Trades; by which being in time grown Rich, many of the Cities obtain'd by purchaſe or otherwiſe, exemption from the juriſdiction of the Princes in whoſe Dominion they ſtood, and by permiſſion of the Emperors at ſeveral times, were erected into independent States, to be govern'd by their own Magiſtrates under the protection of the Emperor, each City paying its proportion in all Taxes levied for the publick Service of the Empire; and theſe are thoſe Cities that are call'd Imperial and Free, and are very numerous, the Catalogue of them would be too tedious; the Reader will find them noted in the following Deſcription, to which we refer him. Theſe Cities have frequently made

Leagues

Leagues for their mutual Defence: As alſo for the ſake of Trade, upon which account was form'd the famous

Hanſeatick Society, which was a League made between ſeveral of the Maritime Cities of *Germany*, (whereof *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* were the Chief) about the end of the 13th. Century, for their mutual aſſiſtance in carrying on their Commerce, by which they grew very conſiderable, and engag'd many Cities into their Society, even to the number of near fourſcore; they alſo obtained large Privileges, and exerciſed a Juriſdiction among themſelves; to which purpoſe they were divided into four Circles, diſtinguiſh'd by the names of the four Principal Cities among them, *viz. Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Brunſwick* and *Dantzick*, wherein were held their Courts of Judicature. They were call'd *Hanſe* or *Anſe*, q. d. *am zee* on the Sea, becauſe the Society at firſt conſiſted only of ſuch, tho afterwards many Inland Cities were introduced: 'Tis true, this Etymology is diſputed, and many others aſſign'd; but this ſeems the moſt probable, and therefore we ſhall name no more. The moſt flouriſhing time of this Society was from about the year 1400 to 1500. after which it declin'd, and is at preſent not very conſiderable.

Of the Diet of the Empire.

The Diet or Parliament of *Germany* is compos'd of the Electors, the Princes, Spiritual and Temporal, of the Empire; and the Deputies of the Imperial Cities. This general Aſſembly of all the Eſtates of the Empire is ſummoned by the Emperor, by Letters directed to every Member ſix Months before the Seſſion, informing them of the time and place. When they are aſſembled, the Emperor, or his Commiſſioner propoſes to them the Matters to be tranſacted, which are things that concern the whole Empire in general, ſuch as raiſing Mony for a Foreign War, and making Laws which oblige all the States. The Diet is divided into three Houſes, which are, the Electors, the Princes, and the Cities: In the firſt the Biſhop of *Mentz* is Speaker; in the ſecond ſome Prince of the Houſe of *Auſtria* and the Biſhop of *Saltzburg* by turns; and in the third, that City in which the Seſſion is held. The Princes are divided into two Benches, the Spiritual and Temporal: The Cities alſo are divided into two Benches, the *Rheiniſche* and the *Schwabiſche*; on the former ſit the Deputies of the Cities on the *Rhine*, &c. and on the latter the Cities in *Schwaben*, *Franconia*, &c. The Diet was formerly aſſembled annually, but latterly not ſo often, except at this time of War; and it is at the Emperor's pleaſure to call it; only in caſe of his omiſſion the Electors may adviſe him to it; the States judging it convenient that it be aſſembled once in three years. The place of its Meeting is alſo at the Emperors diſpoſal; *Mentz* was by *Charles* the Great appointed for it, but it has ſince been held at ſeveral other free Cities: At preſent *Ratiſbon* is the uſual place of its meeting.

Of the Supream Courts of Judicature.

The chief Court for determining great Cauſes in *Germany* is the Imperial Chamber: At firſt the Emperors with their chief Miniſters heard and decided all conſiderable Cauſes, but thoſe growing numerous, *Maximilian* I. ſettl'd a Court at *Worms* in 1495. which was afterwards removed to *Spire*, and nam'd the Imperial Chamber, wherein Cauſes are Tryed by certain Judges call'd Aſſeſſors; of theſe at firſt there were ſixteen, now fifty, whereof the Emperor appoints the Preſident and the four chief Officers, the Electors chuſe each of them one, and the reſt are nam'd by the other Princes and States of the Empire; Diſputes between the Princes are brought before this Court, as alſo other Cauſes, by Appeal from Inferior Cours. The Seat of it was eſtabliſh'd at *Spires*, never to be remov'd without conſent of the Diet; but in this preſent War, the City having been taken and burnt by the French, it is remov'd and and eſtabliſh'd at *Wetſlar* in *Heſſe*, by conſent of the Diet.

The Emperor holds another high Court in his Palace, which is call'd the Chamber of *Vienna*, and is of equal Authority with that of *Spire*: The Emperor by himſelf, or Deputy, ſits as Chief, and is aſſiſted by a certain number of Judges, whereof part are Proteſtants: This Court decides all great Cauſes brought by Appeal from ſubordinate Courts, and claims the ſame Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*.

The Arch-biſhopricks, Biſhopricks and Univerſities in Germany.

For the Government of the Church there are ſeven Arch-biſhops, and thirty five Biſhops; which are as follow.

I. The Arch-biſhop of *Mentz* hath 12 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of 1. *Spire*, 2. *Worms*, 3. *Strasburg*, 4. *Wurtzburg*, *Aichſtat*, 6. *Verden*, 7. *Chur*, 8. *Hildeſheim*, 9. *Paderborn*, 10. *Conſtance*, 11. *Halberſtadt*, and 12. *Bamburg* exempt.

II. The Arch-biſhop of *Trier* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*.

III. The Arch-biſhop of *Cologn* hath 4 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of *Liege*, *Munſter*, *Minden* and *Oſnabruck*.

IV. The Arch-biſhop of *Magdeburg*, hath 5 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of *Meiſſen* exempt, *Maesburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Havelberg*.

V. The Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg* hath 10 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of 1. *Freiſenghen*, 2. *Ratiſbon* exempt, 3. *Paſſaw*, 4. *Chiemſe*, 5. *Seckaw*, 6. *Lavant*. 7. *Brixen*, 8. *Gurk*, 9. *Vienna* exempt, and 10. *Newſtadt*.

VI. The Arch-biſhop of *Bremen* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of *Lubeck*, *Ratzburg* and *Scheweirin*.

VII. The Arch-biſhop of *Prague* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Biſhops of *Olmutz*, *Leutmeritz* and *Koningſgratz*.

And,

And, for Propagation of Learning, Univerſities are eſtabliſh'd in theſe following Cities, *viz.*

	Founded *A. D.*
At *Vienna*,	1365
Prague,	1358
Mentz,	1482
Cologn.	1388
Triers,	1558
Liege,	1129
Heidelberg,	1346
Leipſick,	1408
Erfurt,	1391
Friburg,	1463
Ingolſtadt,	1472
Tubingen,	1477
Roſtock,	1490
Wittemberg,	1502
Francfort on the *Oder*,	1506
At *Marpurg.*	1526
Strasburg,	1538
Gripſwald,	1547
Dillinghen,	1549
Jena,	1558
Lewenghen, about	1560
Helmſtadt,	1576
Herbron, now *Sigen*,	1589
Paderborn,	1592
Altorf,	1622
Gieſſen,	1607
Olmutz in *Moravia*,	
Kiel,	1669
Gratz,	New.
At *Hanaw* a *Schola illuſtris*.	

The EMPIRE *is divided in* TEN CIRCLES, *which are as follow.*

The Circle of the *UPPER SAXONY* containing the Dukedom of *Pomerania*, the Electorate of *Brandenburg*, and the States of *Saxony*; the Earldoms of *Mansfield*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Stolberg* and *Barby*, the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*, the Marquiſate of *Miſnia* with the Dutchies of *Altemburg*, *Mersburg*, and *Naumburg* and *Voitland*; as alſo the Biſhoprick of *Havelberg*, the Abby of *Queidlemberg*, *&c.* The Director of this Circle is the Elector of *Saxony*.

The Circle of the *LOWER SAXONY*, which contains the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, the Dutchies of *Mecklenburg*, *Lawenburg*, *Bremen*, *Perden*, *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, and *Magdeburg* the Principality of *Halberſtadt*, the Biſhopricks of *Hildersheim* and *Lubeck*. The Directors of this Circle are the Duke of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Brunſwick* by turns.

The Circle of *WESTPHALIA*, containing the County of *Emden* or *Eaſt-Friezland*, the County of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Counties of *Diepholt*, *Hoya*, *Benthem*, *Tecklenburg*, *Steinfort*, *Lemgow*, *Lippe*, *Ravensburg* and *Spigelburg*, the Biſhopricks of *Oſnabruck*, *Paderborne* and *Liege*, and the Abbey of *Corbey*; the Dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, the Dutchy of *Cleeves*, the Dutchy of *Juliers*, the Dutchy of *Berg*, and the County of *Marck*. The Directors are the Biſhop of *Munſter* and the Duke of *Newburg*.

The Circle of the *LOWER RHINE*, wherein are the three Spiritual Electorates and Archbiſhopricks of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*, the *Palatinate*, and the Electorate of the *Rhine*, with the Biſhoprick of *Worms*. The Director is the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*.

The Circle of the *UPPER RHINE*, contains the Landgraviates of *Heſſe* and *Darmſtadt*, the Counties of *Naſſaw*, *Solms*, *Waldeck*, *Hanaw*, *Erpach*; the Biſhoprick of *Spires*, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirſchfeld*, the Dutchy of *Zweibrukken*, and *Alſatia*. The Elector Palatine and the Biſhop of *Worms* are the Directors.

The Circle of *FRANCONIA*, wherein are contain'd the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*, *Bamberg* and *Aibhſtadt*; the Principality of *Hemeberg*, the Dutchy of *Coburg*, the Marquiſate of *Culembach*, the Marquiſate of *Ohnſpach*, the Burgraviate of *Neurenberg*, the Eſtate of the Great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, the Counties of *Reineck*, *Wertheim*, *Holach*, *Papenheim*, *Schwartzenberg*, *Caſtel* and *Senſheim*. The Directors of this Circle are the Biſhop of *Bamberg* and the Marqueſs of *Culembach*.

The Circle of *SCHWABEN* comprehends the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, with the County of *Loebenſtein*, and the Principality of *Hoen-Zollern*, the Marquiſate of *Baden*, the Marquiſate of *Ortnaw*, the Territory of *Briſgow*, the Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*, the Principality of *Furſtemburg*, and County of *Rheinfelden*, the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*, the Abbies of *Kempten*, &c. the Counties of *Oeting*, *Koniſeck* and *Mindelheim*; the Marquiſate of *Burgaw*, the Baronies of *Limpurg* and *Juſtingen*, the Eſtate of the *Fuggers*, and the Territory of *Ulm*. The Directors are the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, and the Biſhop of *Conſtance*.

The Circle of *BAVARIA*, contains the Dutchy and Electorate of *Bavaria*, with the Biſhopricks of *Freiſengen*, *Ratisbon* and *Paſſaw*; the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the County of *Sultzback*, and the Abbey of *Waldſaſſen*, the Archbiſhoprick of *Slatzburg*, and the Provoſtſhip of *Bergtelſgarden*. The Directors of this Circle are the Elector of *Bavaria* and the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*.

The Circle of *AUSTRIA*, wherein are contain'd the Arch-dukedom of *Auſtria*, the Dutchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tyrol*, and the Biſhoprick of *Trent*. The Arch-duke of *Auſtria* is Director of this Circle.

The other Circle was the 17 Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which the Emperor *Charles* V. made a part of the Empire, by the name of the Circle of *BURGUNDY*, but thoſe have now no Votes in the Diet; and, having been already deſcrib'd, we need not ſay any more of them.

To theſe muſt be added the Kingdom of *BOHEMIA*, with the Dutchy of *SILESIA* and Marquiſate of *LUSATIA* and *MORAVIA*, all ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and reckon'd part of the Empire.

For more particular ſatisfaction, ſee the enſuing Table of the diviſion and ſub-diviſion of all *Germany*, viz.

In the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* are comprehended

- The Dukedoms of
  - *Mecklenburg*, divided into the Territories of
    - *Mecklenburg*, *Schwerin*, *Guſtrow*, *Roſtock*, *Weiſmar*.
  - *Sax-Lawemburg*, and County of *Ratzeburg*.
- Part of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, wherein ſtands
  - *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*.
- The Dukedoms of
  - *Bremen*.
  - *Brunſwick* divided into
    - *Brunſwick*, *Wolfembuttel*, *Hanover*.
  - *Lunnburg* divided into
    - *Luenenburg*, *Zell*, *Zell*, D. *Dameberg* C.
  - *Magdeburg*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*,
- The Principality of *Halberſtadt*,
- The Principality of *Ferden*.

In

In the Circle of the Upper Saxony, are

- Pomerania divided into
  - Royal, subject to the Sweeds, divided into the Territories of: Bardt, Gutzkow, Walgoſt, Stetin.
  - Ducal, under the Elector of Brandenburg, in which are the Territories of: Pomerania, Caſſuben, Venden, Butow, Lawenburg.
- Brandenburg, divided into
  - Altmark.
  - Middlemark divided into: Middlemark, Prignitz, Rupen, Ukerana.
  - Newmark divided into: Newmark, Sternberg.
- The Dukedom of Saxony.
- Principality of Anhalt, divided into: Deſſaw, Brnburg, Zerbſt, Koten, Plotzka.
- Earldom of Mansfeld divided into the Branches of: Arnſtein, Vipran, VVetinf, Querurt.
- The Counties of: Schwartzburg, Hohenſtein.
- Landgraviate of Thuringen.
- The Territories of: Erfurt, Eiſchfeld.
- Subject to ſeveral Branches of the Houſe of Saxony. The Counties of: Hall, Mersburg, Naumburg, VVeimer, Gotha, Eyſenach, Altenburg.
- The Marquiſate of Miſnia, divided into the Territories of: Meiſſen, Ertzburg, Leypſick.

In the Circle of Weſtphalia.

- The County of Embden or East Friezland.
- The County of Oldenburg, with Delmenhorſt.
- The Biſhopricks of
  - Munſter, divided into the: Upper, Lower.
  - Oſnabrug.
  - Paderborn.
- The County of Benthen.
- The Principality of Minden.
- The Counties of: Diepholt, Hoye, Lemgow, Schaumburg, Lippe, Ravensberg, Rheda, Spigelberg, Ritberg, Tecklenberg.
- The D. of VVeſtphalia, under the Elector of Cologn.
- The County of Mark.
- The Dutchy of: Berg, Juliers, Cleeve.
- The Biſhoprick of Liege.
- Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of the Lower Rhine.

- The Archbiſhopricks and Electorates of: MENTZ, TRIERS, COLOGNE
- The Electorate of the Rhine, in which are included.
  - The Palatinate of the Rhine.
  - Sponheim, being the 12 Bailiwicks of Simmeren, Creutſnach, Openheim, &c.
  - The Biſhoprick of Worms.

In the Circle of the Upper Rhine.

- Heſſe, divided in the Landgraviates of: Caſſel, Marpurg, Darmſtadt.
- The Abbies of: Fuld, Hirſchfeld.
- The County of VValdeck.
- Naſſaw, divided into theſe Branches: Dillemberg, Dietz, Hadamar, Kerberg, Sigen, Ideſtein, VVeilburg, VViſbaden, Bielſtein.
- The VVateraw, containing the Cities of: Solms, Hanaw, Eyſenberg, Sayn, VVied, VVitgenſtein, Hatzfeld, VVeſterberg.
- The County of Erpach.
- The Biſhoprick of Spire.
- The Dutchy of Zweibruken, or Deuxponts.
- The County of Catzenelbogen.
- Landgraviate of Alſatia divided into: Upper, Lower.
- The Territory of the City of Francfort.

In the Circle of Franconia are theſe States.

- The Biſhopricks of: VVurtzberg, Bamberg, Aichſtat.
- The State of the Great Maſter of the Teutonick Order.
- The Marquiſates of: Culembach, Onſpach.
- The Principality of Henneberg.
- The Dutchy of Coburg.
- The Burgraviate of Nuremburg.
- The Counties of: Holach, Caſtel, Schwartzenberg, Rcineck, VVertheim, Holach, Papenheim, Senſheim, Limpurg, Erpach.
- Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of *Schwaben* are
- The Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, with the Counties of *Loebenſtein*, *Hohenberg*. And the Principality of *Hoenzollern*.
- *Baden* divided into the Marquiſates of *Baden*, *Durlach*.
- Marquiſate of *Ortnaw*.
- Territory of *Briſgow*.
- The Black Foreſt, wherein are Principality of *Furſtemburg*. The County of *Rheinfelden*.
- Territory of *Hegow* comprizing The Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*. Landgraviate *Nellenburg*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*.
- The Abbies of *Kempten*, *Buchaw*, *Lindaw*.
- The Marquiſate of *Burgaw*.
- The County of *Oeſing*, *Pappenheim*, *Koningſeck*, *Hohenrechburg*, *Mindelheim*.
- The Barony of *Walburgh*.
- The Eſtate of the Family of the *Fuggers*.
- The Territory of the City *Ulm*.
- And many Imperial Cities.

The Circle of *Bavaria*.
- *Nortgow*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, wherein are alſo included the *Landgr. Lenchtenburg*. County of *Chamb*. Territory of *Amberg*.
- The Dutchy and Electorate of *Bavaria* divided into the Territories of *Munchen*, *Ingolſtadt*.
- Together with the Biſhoprick of *Freiſingen*. County of *Partenkirk*.
- The Lower *Bavaria*, divided into the three Territories of *Straubing*, *Landſhut*, *Burkhauſen*.
- The Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburg*.
- The Biſhopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Paſſaw*.
- The Dutchy of *Newburg*,
- The Provoſtſhip of *Bergtelſgarden*.

In the Circle of *Auſtria*,
- The Arch-Dutchy of *Auſtria*, divided into
  - Higher, divided into the Territories of *Muhl*, *Schartz*, *Hauſs*, *Traun*.
  - Lower, divided into the Territories of Upper *Viennerwald*, Lower *Viennerwald*, Upper *Manhartsberg*, Lower *Manhartsberg*.
- The Dutchy of *Styria*, with The County of *Cilley*.
- The Dutchy of *Carniola*, with the Marquiſate of *VViudiſchmark*, and The County of *Goritz*.
- The Dutchy of *Carinthia*.
- The County of *Tirol*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Brixen*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Trent*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is divided into 16 Circles.

The Marquiſate of *Luſatia*, into Higher and Lower.

The Dutchy of *Sileſia*, divided into Higher and Lower.

The Marquiſate of *Moravia* into Eaſtern and Weſtern.

Alſo *SAVOY* and *SVVISSERLAND* are reckon'd part of the Empire; but theſe being now diſtinct States ſhall be ſpoken of apart hereafter.

CHAP. II.

Of the Spiritual ELECTORATES.

IN this deſcription of *Germany*, we ſhall purſue the ſame Method as in the other parts, and without regard to the Precedencies of Princes, place the Deſcriptions according to the ſituations of the Countries, and therefore begin with *Cologne* rather than *Mentz* and *Triers*, becauſe this lyes firſt in the way from the Netherlands, whence we are laſt come, omitting *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, till we come back to *VVeſtphalia* and the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, whereon they depend.

From *Cologne* we ſhall paſs up the *Rhine*, taking in by the way the *Maine* and *Neckar*, together with ſo much of the *Moſelle* as lyes in *Germany*: And having viewed all the Countries on both ſides of theſe Rivers, purſue our Journey through *Suabia* to the *Danube* and the Eſtates of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; thence through *Bohemia* and its Dependencies, Coaſt the *Oder*, *Elbe* and *VVeſer*, and at laſt return through *VVeſtphalia* again to the Banks of the *Rhine*.

SECT. I.

The Electorate of COLOGNE.

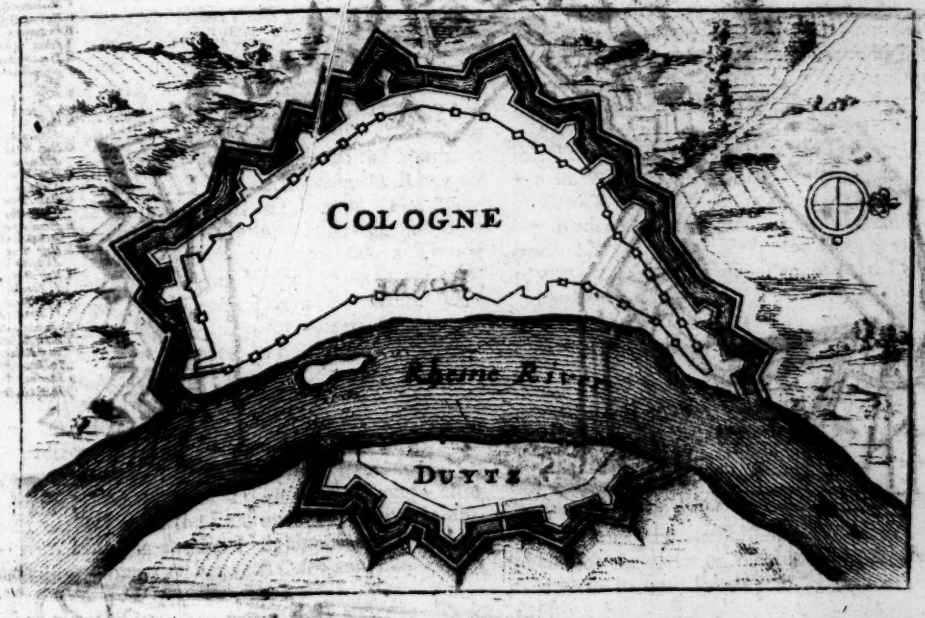
The Arch-biſhoprick and Electorate of *COLOGNE* is extended on the Weſtern Bank of the *Rhine*, between the Dutchy of *Cleeve* on the North, and the Electorate of *Trier* on the South, the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the Weſt, and that of *Berg* (parted from it by the *Rhine*) on the Eaſt. It is a fruitful and pleaſant Country, producing excellent Wine, beſides Corn and other Neceſſaries for Life. Its extent is not large, for though it be about 40 miles in length, it is not above 7 or 8 in breadth; the Arch-biſhop is Supream Lord of it, as alſo of a pretty large Country in *VVeſtphalia*, and is richer and more potent than either of the other two Eccleſiaſtical Electors; his Annual Revenue being reckon'd to be above 100 Thouſand

Thousand Pounds Sterling. He is dignified with the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, and Legate in *Italy*. This See was advanced from Episcopal to Archi-Episcopal in the year 743; to which was added the Dignity of Elector in 1021. The Arch-bishop is chosen by the Chapter, which is the most Illustrious of any in *Germany* (being composed all of Princes or Noblemen at least (private Gentlemen being excluded) and are 24 in number. The present Arch-bishop and Elector of *Cologne*, is Prince *Clement*, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, who was chosen *July* 14. 1688. and Invested, notwithstanding the Pretensions of Cardinal *Furstemburg*, the Justification of which by the French King, and the Opposition of it by the Emperor, was the occasion of the beginning of this present War.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Electorate are,

Cologne, Cap.	*Aremsberg.*
Bonne.	*Werle.*
Mulheim.	*Gesseck.*
Rheinberck.	*Dorsten.*
Kempen.	*Recklinhausen*, &c.
Keyserswaert.	
Nuys.	
Breel.	
Zons.	

COLOGNE, or *Colen*, call'd *Keulen* by the *Germans*, and in Latin *Colonia Agripina*, and *Colonia Ubiorum* is seated on the River *Rhine*, at the distance of 65 miles from *Mentl*, and 35 from *Coblentz* to the North, 56 from *Nimeguen*, and 20 from *Duseldorp* to the South, and 60 from *Maestrick* to the West. It is one of the largest Cities of *Germany*, and very considerable on account of its Buildings, number of Inhabitants, and great Trade in Wine and other Commodies of *Germany*, which by the means of the *Rhine* are brought hither, and Transported to *Holland*. It is a free City, being Govern'd by its own Senate, which orders and judges all Civil Matters and Causes; but Criminal are judg'd by the Elector. It is also one of the four chief *Hans* Towns and is called the *Holy City*, because of the many Churches and Religious Houses in it; here being besides the Cathedral, 10 Collegiate and 19 Parochial Churches; also 37 Monasteries and many Hospitals. In the Cathedral they shew the Tombs of the Three Wise Men that came to Worship our Saviour, call'd hence the Three Kings of *Colen*, whose Bones they pretend were removed to *Constantinople* by *Helena* the Mother of *Constantine*; thence they were carried to *Milan*, by *Eustorgius* Bishop of that See, and afterwards brought hither by *Rainold* Archbishop of *Colen*. Three Skulls very richly Enshirned are shewn to Strangers, and affirm'd to have belong'd to their Bodies, and to have great Virtue in Curing Diseases by Touch, *&c.* One of the Parish-Churches is dedicated to *S. Ursula*, who with her 11000 Virgins, they say, were Martyr'd here. An University was long since planted here, which being Declin'd, was Re-established in 1388. and Endow'd with large Priviledges by Pope *Urban* VI. and is at present in a very flourishing State. The Walls of this City are flanked with 83 Towers, and encompass'd with three deep Ditches; whereof see here the Draught.

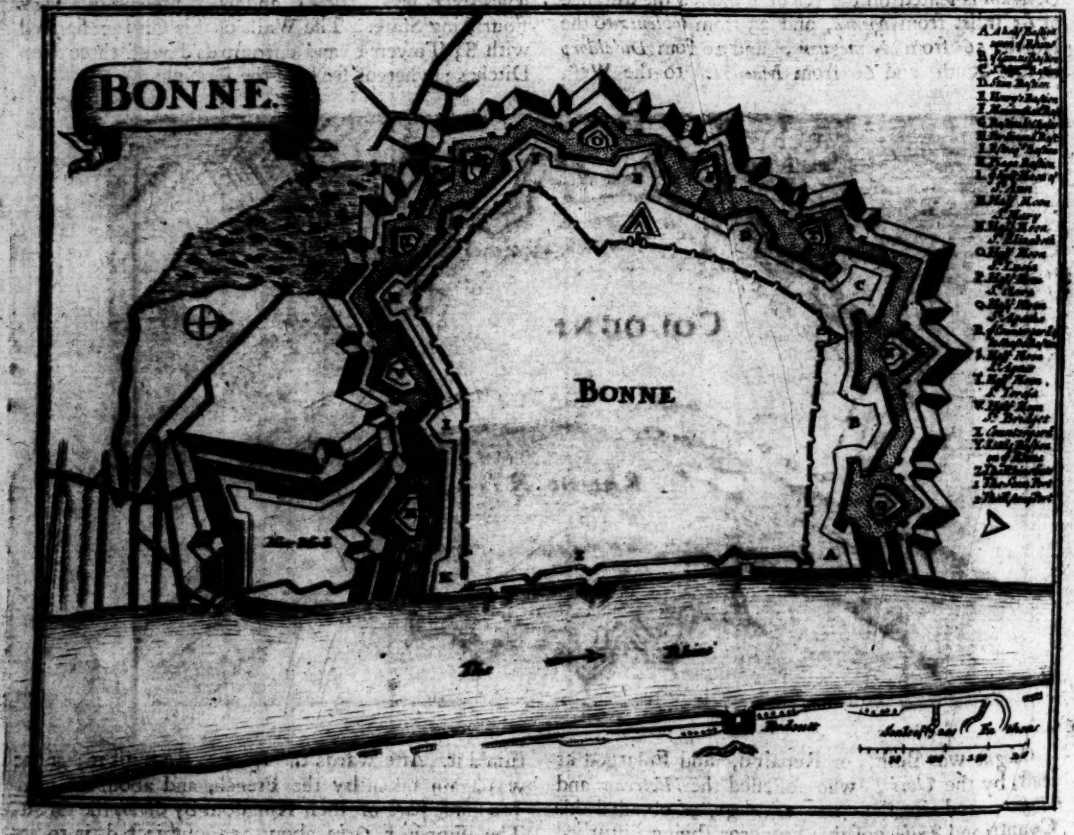


Cologne was Built, or Repair'd, and Enlarged at least, by the *Ubii*, who possessed the *Weteraw* and *Hassia*, and in the time of *Augustus* obtain'd this Country, and *Juliers* of that Emperor (being disturbed by the *Catti* their Neighbours) and put themselves under the protection of *Agrippa*, from whence some say it had its name, or as others from *Agrippina* (Daughter to *Germanicus*, Wife of *Claudius*, and Mother to *Nero*) who was born here. It was the Metropolis of the *Germania Secunda*, and the Seat of the chief *Roman* Colony. *Merove* King of *France* beat the *Romans* hence about the year 450. and quickly after *Attila* the *Hunn* ruin'd it. Afterwards the *Romans* Re-built it; and it was again taken by the French, and about the year 500 made part of their Kingdom by *Clovis* the Great. The Emperor *Otho* about 950. subjected it to its Prelate, which was opposed by the Citizens; and great Differences at several times have happen'd thereupon, which were at last composed by the Emperor *Maximilian*, and the City made Free and Imperial, but oblig'd to pay Homage to the Elector, who is also oblig'd to confirm their Privileges; And they are still so tenacious of Liberty, that though the Elector by his Officers exercise Justice in all Criminal

nal Cauſes in the City, they will not permit him in Perſon to reſide long in Town, nor come with a great Train; for which reaſon he lives always at *Bonne*. It was in the year 1260. that this City entred into the League of the *Hans* Towns, and was made the Capital of their Fourth Province. *Cologn* is ſeated in the Lat 51 Deg. and Long. 26 Deg.

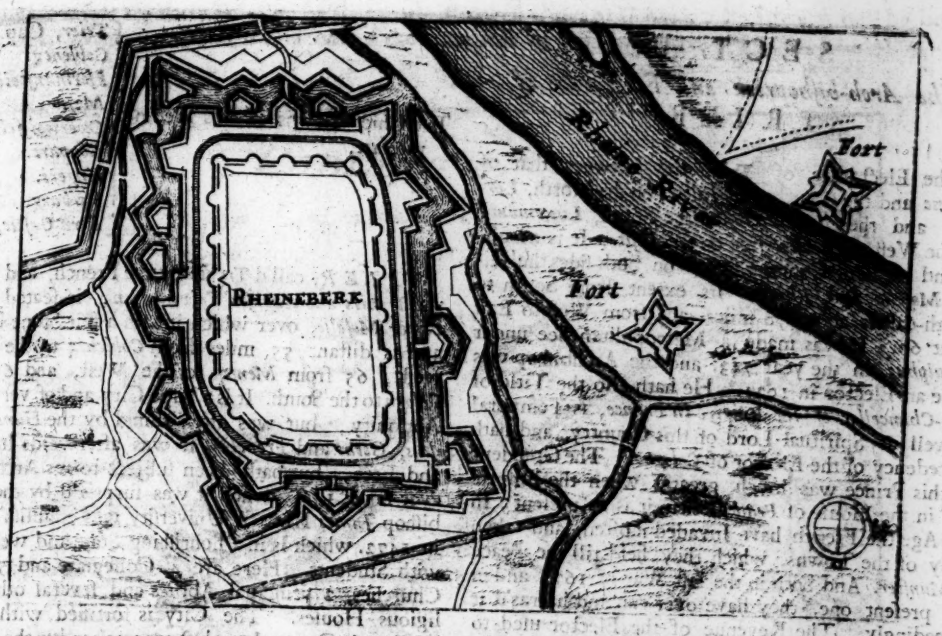
In a Convent of *Carmelites* not far from hence, a Treaty of Peace was ſet on foot in 1673 between the Emperor, King of *Spain*, *France*, &c. And the ſeveral Princes ſent their Plenipotentiaries accordingly, but it was interrupted by the Seizure of *William* Prince of *Furſtemburg*, ſince made Cardinal, who tho' a German and a Count of the Empire, had eſpouſed the Intereſt of *France*, and was made that King's Ambaſſador at this Treaty, in which he carried Matters ſo high, that he defeated the endeavours of the ſeveral Miniſters for Peace, and made the Emperor cauſe him to be Seized and carried to *Vienna*, where he was detain'd cloſe Priſoner till the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Bonne, *Bonna*, *Colonia Julia Bonna*; alſo *Ara Ubiorum*, from the Altars erected here by the *Ubii* the ancient Inhabitants; is the uſual place of Reſidence of the Archbiſhop of *Colen*, who has a magnificent Palace here in the Caſtle. It ſtands upon the *Rhine* 10 miles South from *Colen*, in a fruitful Country, which produces very good Wine, and the Woods abound with variety of Game. A ridge of Mountains on both ſides the *Rhine*, reach from hence as far as *Bingen*. It is a ſmall City, but well Inhabited: The Churches are ſtately, eſpecially the Collegiate Dedicated to the Holy Martyrs *Caſſius*, *Florentius*, and *Maluſius*, whoſe Bodies with ſeveral other of the famous *Theban* Legion are ſaid to be Buried in it, being brought hither by S. *Helena*, who Founded this Church to their Honour. The Town-houſe is well Built, and adorn'd with fine Paintings. This was formerly an Imperial City, but now ſubject to the Elector. *Frederick* of *Auſtria*, choſen Emperor in oppoſition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria* was Crowned here in 1314. It ſuffer'd much in the Low Country Wars, was Beſieged by the Duke of *Parma*, and forc'd by Famine to ſurrender in 1588. The Fortifications here are regular; the Wall is fac'd with Brick, and the Ditches are very broad and dry, but the Counterſcarp is not very defenſible: See the Draught annext for more particular Information. In 1673. it was taken by the Prince of *Orange*, our preſent King, from the French, after a Siege of 9 days. In 1688. Cardinal *Furſtemburg*, in purſuance of his pretended Election above-mention'd, by aſſiſtance of the French Troops, got poſſeſſion of it; but the Germans, under the Command of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, re-gain'd it in 1689. after a Siege of three Months.



Rhingberg, is a pretty large Town ſeated on the *Rhine*, in a ſmall Country of 10 miles extent, belonging to the Archbiſhop of *Colen*, though ſeparated from the reſt by the ſmall County of *Meurs*. It is diſtant 40 miles from *Colen* to the North, and 10 from *Geldre* to the Eaſt; a ſmall River (or Canal rather, for it ſeems to be Artificial) paſſes by it and runs quite croſs from the *Rhine* to the *Maes*. By means of this convenient ſituation, it hath a good Trade, and the Burghers are reaſonably Rich. This Town being near the Borders of *Guelderland*, hath been claimed by the *Hollanders*, and is therefore ſtrongly Fortified.

Kemper,



Kempen, a ſtrong Town and Caſtle, ſtands on the Borders of *Guelderland* and *Juliers*, 35 miles North-weſt from *Colen*, and 10 miles Weſt from the *Rhine*. It was remarkable for the gallant Defence it made in 1642. when it was Vigorouſly Beſieg'd by the *French*, *Heſſians* and *Saxons* United.

Keyſerſwert ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Rhine*, between *Duysburg* and *Duſeldorp*, 12 miles from *Kempen* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Colen* to the North-weſt. It is a ſmall Town and ſtrong Fort, firſt built, as 'tis ſaid, by one *Swibertan* an Engliſhman.

Nuys, or *Neuſs*, *Nevotium*, *Nuſſia*, ſeated on the River *Erp* and near the *Rhine*, 20 miles from *Colen* to the North, and 15 from *Kempen* to the South, is a large City and well Fortified, having the River on one ſide, and a double Wall on the other. The *Rhine* did anciently run by its Walls, but having alter'd its Channel, they have been forc'd to make a Trench from it to the *Erp* to bring Veſſels up to their Gates. The Citizens enjoy great Privileges, which were granted to them by the Emperor *Frederick* III. in recompence for their Service, in holding out a whole year's Siege againſt the Duke of *Burgundy*, who oppos'd *Herman* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, choſen Biſhop of *Colen*, in defence of his Brother, choſen alſo by another Faction. Here is a fair Collegiate Church, beſides other publick Buildings of good Structure.

Broel is a ſmall pleaſant Town with a ſtrong Caſtle, which is the ſeat of the Elector when he diverts himſelf with Hunting in the Neighbouring Foreſt. It ſtands in the mid-way between *Colen* and *Bonne*, and 5 miles Weſt from the *Rhine*.

Zons a ſmall Town tolerably well Fortified, ſtands on the *Rhine* 8 miles Weſt from *Nuys*, in a Country producing much Corn, the Sale whereof is the chief Trade of the Town. The Houſes are of Brick and make a good ſhew.

Mulheim, a fair and large Town on the Eaſtern Bank of the *Rhine* 5 miles below *Colen*, ſtands in the Limits of *Bergen*, but is ſubject to this Elector. The Inhabitants attempted to Wall it round, and intended to make it an Imperial City, but were oppos'd in it by the Citizens of *Colen*, and forbid by the Emperor, who caus'd the Marqueſs *Spinola* to ſpoil their Out-works in the year 1614. and the next year the Inhabitants of *Colen* pull'd down all the new Buildings in the Town: Afterwards, during the Wars in *Germany* they endeavour'd it again, pretending it neceſſary for their Security; but it was again hinder'd, and it ſtill remains a Dependent on *Cologne*.

On the Eaſt-ſide of the *Rhine* ar about 20 miles diſtant from it, lyes a Tract of Land of about 20 miles long and 12 broad; bounded on the North by the River *Lippe*, that parts it from *Munſter*, and on the South by the River *Emſer*, which belongs to the Archbiſhop of *Colen*, and contains many large Mannors and Lordſhips, and theſe 2 Towns, *viz.*

Recklenhauſen, a ſtrong Town in the middle of this Territory, 35 miles North-eaſt from *Nuys*. Taken in War from the Duke of *Cleeve*, by the Elector of *Colen*'s Forces, *A.* 1343. Mortgaged in 1442. but Redeem'd 150 years after by Archbiſhop *Salentine*. Here is a Nunnery, the Abbeſs whereof hath power of puniſhing Offenders, even to Death.

Dorſten, a place very well Fortified by the Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel* in 1639. but taken from him two years after by the Elector of *Colen*'s Forces, after a ſharp Siege of two Months. It ſtands on the River *Lippe*, 10 miles Weſt from *Recklenhauſen*, in the Barony thereof.

To this Electorate alſo belongs a large Tract of Land in *Weſtphalia*, wherein are theſe Towns, *viz.*

Arnesberg, a neat and pleaſant City on the River *Ruhr*, 50 miles from *Nuys* to the Eaſt, often honour'd with the Archbiſhop's Preſence, who comes hither for the diverſion of Hunting. It was formerly ſubject to its own Lords, and by them given to this Elector.

Werle, a pleaſant Town, between the Rivers *Ruhr* and *Lippe*, in which the Elector's chief Judge Official in *Weſtphalia* Reſides. It is wall'd and fortified.

Geſek, which ſtands near the Borders of the Biſhoprick of *Paderborn*; it is a fortified Town and came to this Elector in 1501. was taken by the Landgrave of *Heſſe* in 1636. but afterwards reſtored.

SECT. II.

SECT. II.

The Arch-bishopric and Electorate of TRIER.

The Electorate of *Trier* lies between that of *Cologne* and the Duchy of *Juliers* on the North, *Lorraine* and the *Palatinate* on the South, *Luxemburg* on the West, and *Wetteraw* on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country seated on both sides the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. Its extent from South to North-east is about 70 miles, and from West to East about 60. It was made a Metropolitan See under *Agilulphus*, in the year 743. and the Archbishop was made an Elector in 1021. He hath also the Title of *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in France*, is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of this Country, and hath Precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*. The Grandeur of this Prince was much greater when the Empire was in the House of *France*, than it is at present. In this Age the French have Invaded it often, and taken many of the Towns, which they held till the Peace of *Munster*. And both in the last War of 1673. and in this present one, they have over-run and harras'd it exceedingly. The Revenue of the Elector used to be reckon'd near One hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, but hath been much diminish'd by the War. The Chapter is compos'd of 16 Capitulary Canons who are all of Noble Extraction, and choose the Bishops always out of themselves.

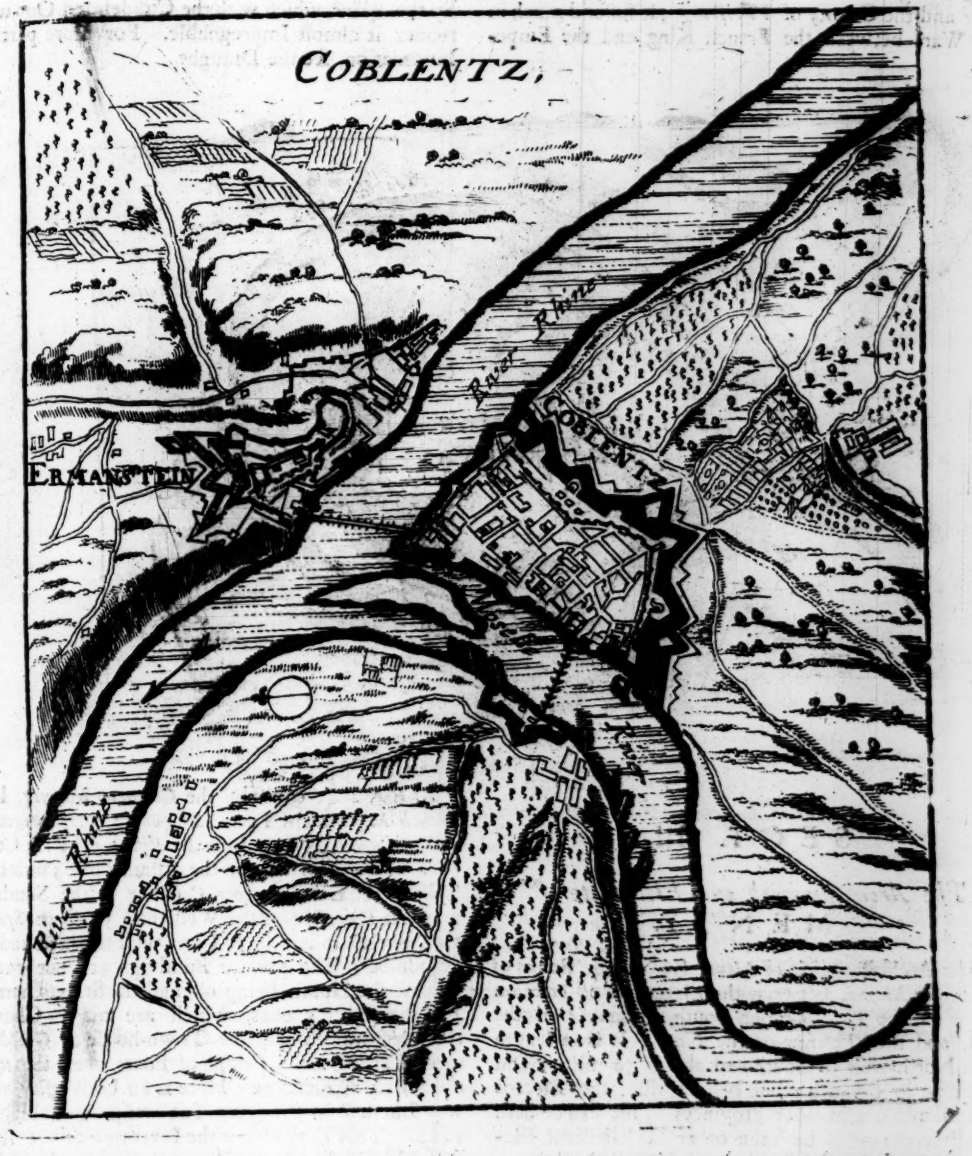
The Chief Towns of this Electorate,

- *Trier*, Cap.
- *Coblentz*.
- *Hermanstein*.
- *Meyne*.
- *Overwesel*.
- *Boppart*.
- *Bingers*.
- *Sarburg*.
- *Bern-Castle*, &c.

TRIER, call'd *Treves* by the French, and in Latin *Treviri* aut *Augusta Triviriorum*, is seated on the River *Moselle*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge, and is distant 55 miles from *Coblentz* to the South-west, 65 from *Mentz* to the West, and 65 from *Cologn* to the South. It is a large City and of very great Antiquity, but was often ruin'd by the *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Goths* and *French*. It was afterwards Imperial and Free, but hath been subject to its Archbishop ever since 1568. when it was surpriz'd by the Archbishop *James* III. A University was establish'd here in 1472. which is in a flourishing State and well fill'd with Students. Here are 4 Collegiate and 5 Parish Churches, 2 principal Abbies and several other Religious Houses. The City is fortified with strong Walls and Outworks; but was taken by the French in the last War, and recover'd from them in 1675. And in this War they put a Garrison into it in 1688. Of its Fortifications this is an exact Draught.

Coblentz, in Latin *Confluentia* & *Confluentes*, from its situation on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Rhine* and *Mosselle*; stands in a pleasant and fruitful Country cover'd with Vines, at the distance of 35 miles from *Mentz* to the North-west, and about the same distance from *Colen* to the South-east. It is a large City and built in form of a Triangle, two sides whereof are secur'd by the two Rivers, and the third by strong Fortifications. It has a Bridge over the *Mosselle*, and to guard it a Fort of 3 Bastions on the other side, and another Bridge over the *Rhine* to *Hermanstein*. This, in the time of the *Romans*, was the station of their first Legion. It was given to the See of *Triers* about 1000 years ago by King *Dagobert*, and was afterwards an Imperial City till 1312. when it was separated from the Jurisdiction of the Empire by *Henry* VII. Its situation has made it exceeding populous and of great Trade, which consists chiefly in Wine, Corn, Wood and Iron. The chief publick Buildings are, the Elector's Palace, two great Churches and some Monasteries. The private Houses are generally fair and uniform, and better built than the other Cities on the *Rhine*. It was first encompass'd with Walls by *Arnulphus* Elector of *Trier* in 1250.

1250. and afterwards regularly Fortified by *Gaſpar a Petra* and other Archbiſhops, and is now one of the ſtrongeſt Cities of *Germany*. Its Strength will be better ſeen by this Draught.



On the other ſide the *Rhine* juſt over againſt this City ſtands,

Hermanſtein or *Ehrenbreitſtein*, an impregnable Fort well defended by Out-works on the top of a ſteep rocky Hill, twice as high as *Windſor*-Caſte, which commands the City and the two Rivers: At the foot of this Fort on the Banks of the *Rhine* and fronting the River, ſtands the Elector's Palace, which is a very noble Building. From hence is a paſſage to *Coblentz* by a long Bridge of Boats, in the middle whereof two or three are let ſlip to let any great Veſſel paſs by, which they eaſily faſten again.

Meyn or *Meyen*, on the River *Nette*, is 15 miles diſtant from *Coblentz* to the Eaſt: It has a Caſtle built in 1280. by *Henry* Archbiſhop of *Trier*, and the Town was wall'd round by his Succeſſor. It gives Name to a large Territory about it, in which ſtands *Munſter* a ſmall Town, for diſtinction call'd *Munſter Meynfield*.

Oberweſel ſtands on the weſt-ſide of the *Rhine* 20 miles from *Coblentz* to the South, and 25 from *Mentz* to the Weſt. It was once on Imperial and Free City, but ſince the year 1312. it has been ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Trier*.

Boppart is a Town and Fort ſeated on the *Rhine*, 10 miles South from *Coblentz*. It was alſo formerly an Imperial City, but given by the Emperor *Henry* VII. to *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of *Trier*, who built the Caſtle to ſecure it.

Engers, a fair Town and Fort of the *Rhine*, ſtands between *Coblentz* and *Andernack*, and gives Name to a neighbouring Territory. It has a ſtrong Caſtle and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, founded by *Cuno* Arch-biſhop of *Trier*, who died in 1388.

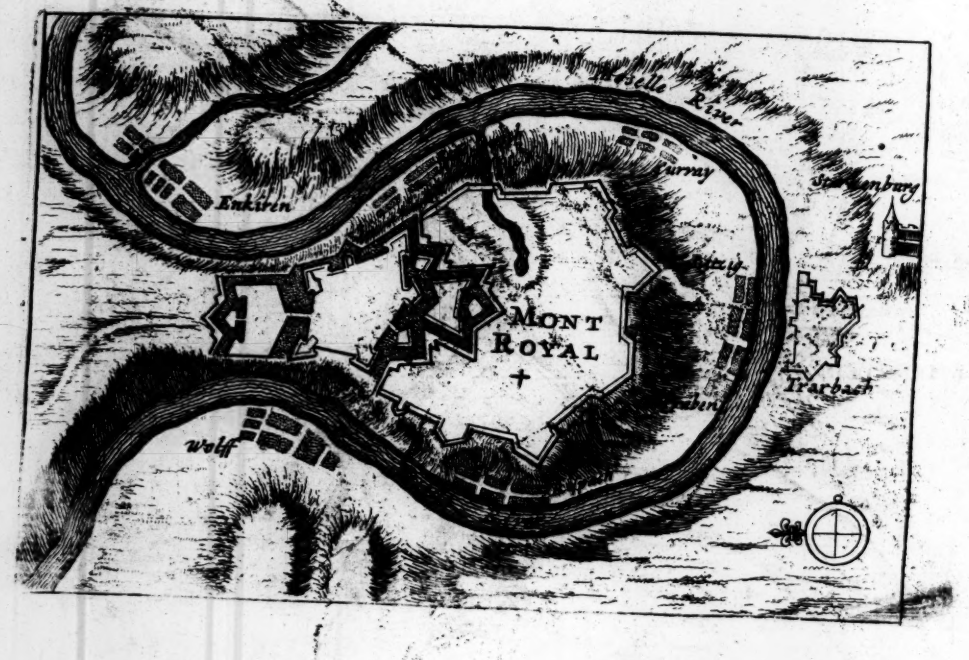
Bern-Caſtle is a good Town pleaſantly ſeated upon the *Moſelle*, and makes great quantity of Wine, which enriches the Place, and has made it Populous.

Sarburg

Sarburg on the River *Sar*, is a Town of good Strength; made ſo and much beautified by *Veſtinger* their Archbiſhop.

Limburg ſtands on the River *Lohn*, betwixt *Ideſtein* and the County of *Weilburg*; it ſuffer'd much in the Wars between the French King and the Emperor.

Montroyal, belonging to the French, ſtands on the Frontiers of the Electorate, 20 miles from *Triers* to the North-eaſt, and 30 from *Coblentz* to the South-weſt; It is a ſtrong Fortreſs built in a Peniſle made by the *Rhine*, which with the Citadel and Out-works, render it almoſt Impregnable. For more particular Information, ſee the Draught.



SECT. III.

The Archbiſhoprick and Electorate of MENTZ.

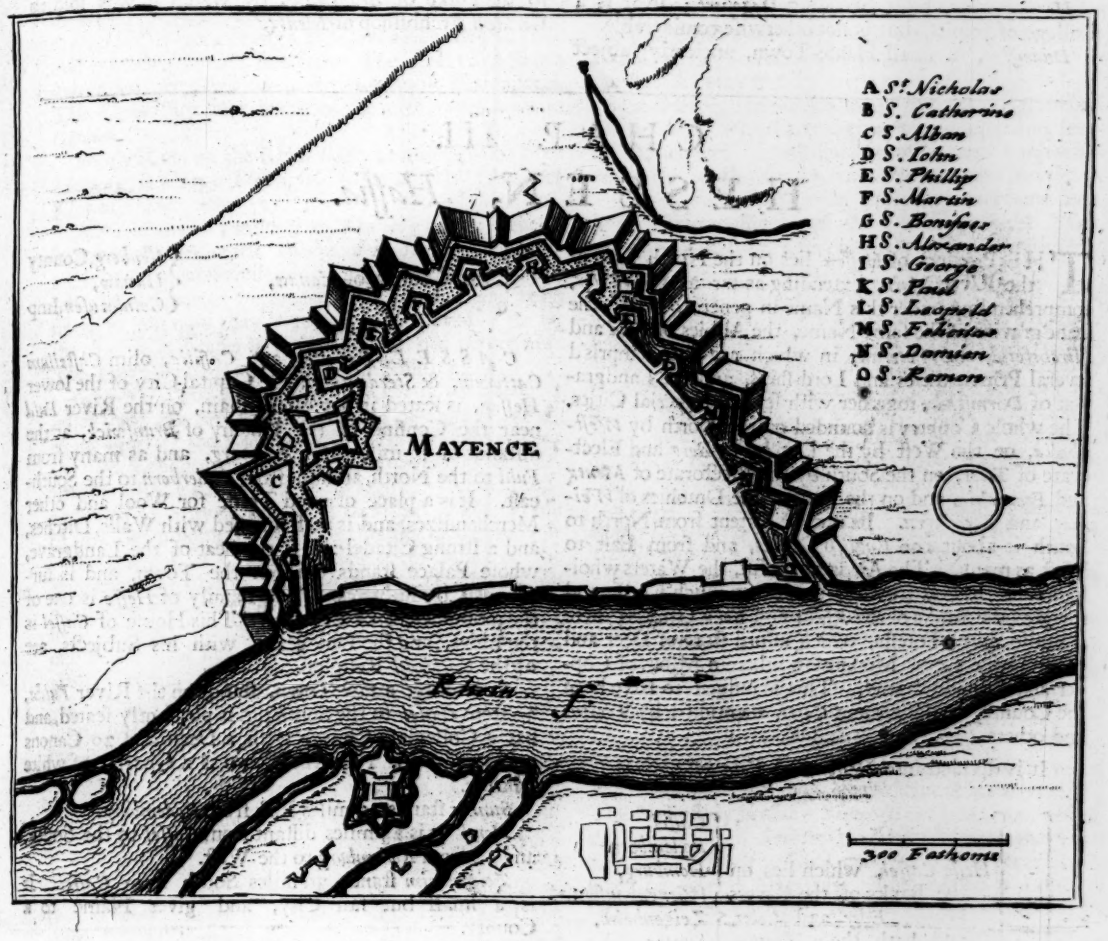
The Archbiſhoprick of *Mentz* lyes on the Banks of the River *Mayne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* on the Weſt, the *Palatinate* on South, *Franconia* on the Eaſt, and the *Weteraw* on the North. It is in length from North-weſt to South-eaſt about 50 miles, and about 20 in breadth; but beſides this, the Elector hath Dominions in other Provinces. This Prince hath the Precedency of both the other Eccleſiaſtical Electors, is Dean of their College, and ſtiled *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in Germany*. He is Lord of this Country, and maintains in his Court a Marſhall or General, and a Chancellor: His annual Revenue is reckon'd above one hundred thouſand Pounds. To all which he is Elected by the Chapter of 24 Capitulary Canons, who are all of noble Extraction. This See was formerly Epiſcopal only and Suffragan to that of *Worms*, till 745. it was erected into an Archbiſhoprick. This is a pleaſant fruitful Country, very populous, and hath in it theſe Towns of note, *viz.*

Mentz, Capit.
Bingen.
Aſchaffenburg.
Koningſtein.
Weisbaden.
Elfield.
Reineck, Coun.
Lohr, County.

Other Towns ſubject to this Elector.
- in *Heſſe*: *Fritzlar*, *Ommenburg*, *Neuſtat.*
- in *Thuringen*: *Erfurt.* *Heyligenſtadt* *Duderſtadt.*

MENTZ, call'd by the *Germans Myntz*, by the *French Mayence*, in Latin *Moguntia Magontiacum* & *Mocontiacum*, is ſeated on the *Rhine* near its Confluence with the *Maine*, at the diſtance of 65 miles from *Trier* to the Eaſt, 32 from *Coblentz* to the South-eaſt, 20 from *Francfort* to the Weſt, and 50 from *Spire* to the North. It is a large City, well fortified and very populous. The private Buildings are not extraordinary, the Houſes being old and the Streets narrow: But the publick ones, which are many Churches, the Electoral Palace, the Town-houſe or *Guild-hall*, three Caſtles, and a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*, are ſtately Structures. Here is an Univerſity which was founded in the year 800. and re-eſtabliſh'd in 1482. This City claims the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, which at leaſt was brought to perfection here by *John Fauſt*, or as others, *John Guttemburg*, about the year 1450. It is a place of very good Strength, which hath been much encreas'd by a Fortreſs built not many years ſince on a Hill, (wherein ſtands the Elector's Palace) and by the regular Fortifications that have been added by the late Archbiſhop, ſince the beginning of this preſent War: Of which ſee the Draught annex'd. This City is by the *Germans* pretended to be above 1300 years older than Chriſtianity; but by others 'tis thought to have been built by *Druſus*, whoſe Tomb is ſtill ſhewn here. It was ſometime Imperial and Free, but ſubjected by its Archbiſhop *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw*, who took it in the year 1462. and his Succeſſors ſtill retain the Authority. *Guſtavus Adolphus* took it in 1631, and oblig'd the Citizens to pay 80000 Dollars as a Ranſom for their Lives and Houſes. And in this War it was taken by the French in the year 1688. and regain'd by the Duke of *Lorrain* in 1689.

Bingen



Bingen is a pleaſant Town ſeated on the *Rhine*, 15 miles Weſt from *Mentz*. It was a Fort in the time of the *Romans*, and thought to be the place where *Druſus* died. The River *Nahe*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge, runs through the Town, and empties it ſelf into the *Rhine*: Here is alſo a Caſtle, which ſtands on a Hill and over-looks the Town. This was alſo formerly an Imperial City, but is now ſubject to the Dean and Chapter of *Mentz*.

Between this place and *Mentz* in an Iſland in the *Rhine*, ſtands the famous *Mauß-thurn*, an old Watch-Tower, ſaid to have its name from the Mice and Rats which follow'd hither, and devour'd the covetous Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who ſcoffingly call'd ſome poor People that begg'd at his Gate, the Rats that eat up the Corn.

Elfeld is a ſtrong fortified Town, ſeated on the North ſide of the *Rhine*, 5 miles from *Mentz* to the Weſt, and adorn'd with a fair Church and a high Steeple. It is the chief Town of a ſmall Territory, extended along the *Rhine* 20 miles, call'd *Rhingaw*, a Country richly ſtor'd with choice Vines; wherein alſo ſtands *Erbach*, a ſtately Monaſtery, where lie buried many of the Counts of *Naſſaw* and *Rodeſheim*, a Place noted for the Growth of the beſt Wines in theſe parts.

Weisbaden ſtands about five or ſix miles North from *Mentz*.

Koningſtein is 15 miles diſtant from *Mentz* to the North-eaſt.

Aſchaffemburg, *Aſchaffemburgum* aut *Aſciburgum* is a ſtrong Town and Caſtle, on the Eaſtern Bank of the *Mayn*, 40 miles diſtant from *Mentz* and 20 from *Francfort* to the Eaſt; it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and is beautified with a ſtately Palace, lately built, wherein the Elector often reſides; and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Mayn*.

Reineck, the chief Town of a County of the ſame name, ſtands on the River *Syn*, 35 miles from *Aſchaffemburg* to the Weſt, 25 from *Fuld* to the South, and 8 from the *Mayn* to the North. This Town and County, together with that of

Lohr adjoining to it, and on the Banks of the *Mayne*, do alſo belong to this Archbiſhop.

Ommenburg or *Amelburg*, a ſtrong Town on the River *Ohrn*, 5 miles diſtant from *Marpurg* in *Heſſen*, and 45 from *Francfort* to the North, is the Capital of a ſmall Territory belonging to this Elector, in which alſo ſtands *Neuſtadt*.

Freitzlar, the chief Town of another ſmall Territory, ſubject to this Archbiſhop, is ſeated on the River *Eder*, in the Landgraviat of *Heſſe*, about 25 miles from *Ommenburg* to the North-eaſt, 10 from *Waldeck* to the Weſt, and near the mid-way between *Marpurg* and *Caſſel*. It hath a Caſtle and good Fortifications, and is eſteem'd a place of as good Strength as any in theſe parts.

To this Electorate belongs alſo a ſmall Country of 20 miles extent, call'd *Eichfeld* or *Eſchfeld*, lying beyond the *Weſer*, between the Dutchy of *Brunſwick* on the North and the Landgraviat of *Heſſe* on the South. In which ſtand

Heglingenſtat, built by King *Dagobert*; in it is a College of Jeſuits, but is not otherwiſe conſiderable.

Duderſtat, a ſmall Hanſe-Town, anciently ſubject to the Duke of *Brunſwick*, by whom it was ſold to *Gerlacus* Archbiſhop of *Mentz*.

CHAP. III.

HESSEN, *Haſſia.*

THE Province of *Heſſen* lies on the North Side of the River *Main*, extending as far as the *Weſer*, comprehending under this Name in general, beſides the Landgraviat of the ſame Name, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirchsfeild*, the *Weteraw*, in which are alſo compris'd ſeveral Principalities and Lord-ſhips, and the Landgraviat of *Darmſtadt*, together with ſeveral Imperial Cities. The whole Country is bounded on the North by *Weſtphalia*, on the Weſt by the Dutchy of *Berg* and Electorate of *Trier*, on the South by the Electorate of *Mentz* and *Franconia*, and on the Eaſt by the Dutchies of *Weimar* and *Thuringen*. Its utmoſt Extent from North to South is about 100 *Engliſh* Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt as many. The Air is healthful, the Waters wholſom, and the Soil fruitful, producing much Corn, and towards the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Lohn* Grapes; here are alſo large Foreſts, which afford ſtore of Deer and other Game; and Mountains, wherein Mines of Copper and Lead are found. This is judged to have been the Country of the ancient *Catti*, mention'd by *Tacitus* and others.

It is divided into *Heſſen* and *Veteravia*, or the *Weteraw*.

In *Heſſen* are
- The Langraviates of
  - *Heſſe Caſſel*, which lies on the Banks of the Rivers *Weſer*, *Eder* and *Lohn*, and hath theſe Towns, *viz.*: *Caſſel*, *Rodemberg*, *Homburg*, *Witzenhauſen*, *Zeigenheim*, *Suntra*, *Geyſmar*, *Eſchwege*, *Smalcald*.
  - *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, the Territories whereof are divided, part lying on the South ſide of the *Main*, and part between *Heſſe Caſſel*, *Waldeck*, *Solms* and the *Rhine*: *Darmſtadt*, *Marpurg*, *Frankenburg*, *Alsfeld*, *Gieſſen*, *Catzenelbogen*, *Schwalbach*.
- The County of *Waldeck*, lying Eaſt from *Heſſe Caſſel*: *Waldeck*, *Wildungen*, *Corback*, *Eyenberg*.
- The Territories of the Abbies of *Fuld*, *Hirſchfeld*: *Fuld*, *Hirſchfeld*.
- The County of *Solms*: *Solms*, *Brunsfeld*.
- The Imperial Cities of: *Weſtlar*, *Fridberg*.

In the *Weteraw*
- The County of *Naſſaw*: *Naſſaw*, *Dillemberg*, C., *Sigen*, C., *Herborn*, *Beilſtein*, C., *Dietz*, C., *Hadamar*, P., *Wisbaden*, C., *Weilberg*, C., *Idſtein*, C.
- The County of *Hanaw*: *Iſenberg*, County; *Hanaw*; *Gelnhauſen*, Imp.

CASSEL, *Caſſella*, aut *Caſſilia*, olim *Caſtellum Cattorum*, & *Sterdentium*, the Capital City of the lower *Heſſen*, is ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, on the River *Fuld* near the Confines of the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, at the diſtance of 50 miles from *Marpurg*, and as many from *Fuld* to the North, and 40 from *Paderborn* to the South-eaſt. It is a place of good Trade for Wool and other Merchandizes, and is well fortified with Walls, Ditches, and a ſtrong Citadel: It is the Seat of the Landgrave, whoſe Palace ſtands without the Town, and is ſurrounded by Bulwarks: The Family of *Heſſe* is one of the moſt ancient of *Germany*. This Houſe of *Caſſel* is the Elder, and the Landgrave, with his Subjects, are of the *Calviniſt* Religion.

Rodemburg, a fair Town, ſtands on the River *Fulda*, 30 from *Caſſel* to the South; it is pleaſantly ſeated, and has a Collegiate Church with a Dean and 20 Canons nobly endow'd. Near the Town is a Quarry of white Marble.

Suntra ſtands 12 miles Eaſt from *Rodemburg*.

Homburg is 25 miles diſtant from *Caſſel* to the South, and 12 from *Rodemburg* to the Weſt.

Zeigenheim ſtands 30 miles South from *Caſſel*. It is a ſmall but fair City, and gives Name to a County.

Geyſmar, ſtands 12 miles from *Caſſel* to the North.

Witzenhauſen is ſeated on the *Weſer*, 12 miles from *Caſſel* to the Eaſt.

Eſchwege ſtands alſo on the *Weſer*, 20 miles above *Witzenhauſen*, a wall'd Town, built by *Charles* the Great, and repair'd by *Henry* II.

Theſe are all good Towns, but not particularly remarkable.

Smalcald ſtands in a little Territory on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Verra*, disjoyn'd from the reſt of the Lands of this Prince; it is 50 miles diſtant from *Caſſel* to the South-eaſt, 30 from *Hirſchfeld* to the Eaſt and 20 from *Eyſenach* to the South. It is a Town of good Trade for Iron-ware, many Mines in the Neighbourhood furniſhing the Inhabitants with plenty of that Metal, which they work and ſend abroad to foreign Parts. This place was famous in the laſt Age, by the aſſembling of the Proteſtant Princes here, in the Years 1530, 1531, 1535 and 1537. to make a League for the Defence of the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, againſt the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Popiſh Princes of *Germany*: Which League grew ſo powerful, that they forced the Emperor to a Treaty, held in 1557. at *Paſſaw*, wherein *Lutheraniſm* was eſtabliſh'd in ſeveral Parts of the Empire.

Marpurg, *Marpurgum*, *Ameſia*, is ſeated on the River *Lohn*, in a pleaſant Country, near 50 miles from *Caſſel* to the South-weſt, and 40 from *Francfort* to the North. It was ſome time a free and Imperial City, afterwards ſubject to its own Lords, now the Chief of the Upper *Heſſe*, and the Seat of the ſupreme Court of Judicature;

to

to which Appeals are brought from both *Caſſal* and *Darmſtadt*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, which ſtands on a Hill, and is otherwiſe well fortified. The great Church is a ſtately Building, and has in it many noble Monuments, The Univerſity here is one of the moſt conſiderable in *Germany*.

Frankenburg, on the River *Eder*, 20 miles North from *Marpurg*, is a large Town, ſaid to be built by *Theodorick* King of *France*, *Anno* 520.

Alsfeld ſtands 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the Eaſt: It is one of the ancienteſt Towns of *Heſſen*, and had formerly very great Privileges, even Power over Life; but loſt their Charter in an accidental Fire many years ſince, ſo that now thay have only a Memorial of it, by the chief Magiſtrates having a Sword born before him. The Town-houſe is a fair handſom Building.

Gieſſen is a fair Town, ſeated on the River *Lohn*, 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South, and 28 from *Francfurt* to the North; the Royalty whereof is divided between the two Landgraves of *Caſſel* and *Darmſtadt*: It is defended with a ſtrong Wall and regular Fortifications, and hath an Armory very well furniſhed. The Trade of this Town lies in Dreſſing and Selling of Cloth.

WESTLAR, an Imperial City, ſtands on the Borders of the County of *Solms*, upon the River *Lohn* not above 5 miles below *Gieſſen*, 18 miles South-weſt from *Marpurg*, and 26 North from *Francfort*. It is an old Town, and has nothing in it worth notice but the great Church. However, it is at preſent the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, which was removed from *Spire* hither in the Year 1689, by reaſon that that City was taken and deſtroy'd by the *French*.

FRIEDBURG, a Rich and Imperial City, ſtands 14 miles South from *Wetſlar*, and 15 North from *Francfort*: It is ſeated at the Foot of a Ridge of Hills, call'd *de Hobe*, and enjoys large Privileges, granted by the Emperor *Frederick* II. The Mart, now held at *Francfort*, was before the Year 1340. held in this Town; at which time it was remov'd, at the deſire of the Merchants, and this City, in lieu, hath four annual Fairs.

DARMSTADT, *Darmſtadium*, ſeu *Darmoſtadium*, a conſiderable City, ſeated on the Banks of a River of the ſame Name, in the Country of *Geraw*, otherwiſe call'd the Landgraviate of *Darmſtadt*, which lies on the South Side of the *Main*; it is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which is the Palace of the Landgrave; and for the better Security of the Country, there are two Forts, one on the *Rhine*, named *Markburg*, and another on the *Main* called *Ruſſelheim*. The Town is diſtant 10 miles from the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Francfort* on the *Main* to the South. This Houſe of *Darmſtadt* by the failure of the Second Houſe of *Marpurg*, ſucceeded to that Lordſhip, together with thoſe of *Gieſſen* and *Catzenelbogen*, and by that means is become more conſiderable than the elder Houſe of *Caſſel*. The Landgrave uſually reſides at *Marpurg*; he is of the *Lutheran* Religion, as are alſo moſt of his Subjects.

The County of *Catzenelbogen* lies on the Banks of the *Rhine*, between that River and *Naſſaw*; the Town which gives Name to the County is but ſmall, and is ſeated at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt, and about 22 from *Mentz* to the North. The Property of this Town and County has been much diſputed between the Earls of *Naſſaw* and the Landgraves of *Heſſe*, the former having married the Siſter of the laſt Earl, and the latter pretending a Donation from that Earl: In 1548, the Emperor *Charles* V. adjudged it to the Count of *Naſſaw*; but that Judgment was revers'd at the Treaty of *Paſſaw*, and Count *William* of *Naſſaw* ſurrendred it to the Landgrave *Philip*, who paid him 600000 Crowns for it: However, the Family of *Naſſaw* does ſtill retain the Title of it. In the ſame County ſtand

Schwalback, famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters in it, which are of great virtue for curing ſeveral Diſtempers. It is diſtant 10 miles from *Catzenelbogen* to the South, and 12 from *Mentz* to the North.

The Caſtle of *Rhinfeld*, which gives Name to a ſmall County, ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Rhine*, 25 miles Eaſt from *Catzenelbogen*, and 20 South from *Coblentz*.

WALDECK, *Valdecum*, is the Capital of a ſmall Principality, of about 20 miles extent, ſituate in the North part of *Heſſe*, beyond the River *Eder*, and Weſtward of the Landgraviate of *Caſſel*. The Country is fruitful, affording Wine as well as Corn and Paſture, beſides Mines of Copper, Lead, Quickſilver, &c. The chief Town is but ſmall, and not very conſiderable; it is diſtant 30 miles from *Marpurg* to the North, and 20 from *Caſſel* to the South-weſt.

The other Places of Note in this County are *Wildungen*, a pleaſant Town built upon two Hills, in the middle of which lies a very fine Garden.

Corbach, formerly a free City, wherein is held a ſmall Univerſity. And

Eyenberg, a very ſtrong Caſtle, built upon a Hill near *Corback*.

The Territory of the Abbey of *FULD*, call'd by ſome *Buchem* and *Fagonia*, is a large rich Country, lying South of *Heſſe*, and North of *Hanaw Reineck*, &c. extending about 40 miles in length. The chief Town *Fuld*, ſtands upon a River of the ſame name 40 miles Eaſt from *Marpurg*, and 45 North-eaſt from *Hanaw*: The Monaſtery is of the *Benedictine* Order, and one of the nobleſt in all *Europe*; it was founded in the Year 744, by S. *Boniface*, and endowed with great Privileges by ſeveral Emperors. The Abbot is Lord of this Town and Country, Primate of all the Abbots in *Germany*, a Prince of the Empire, and ſits in the general Diets at the Emperor's Feet. There are many other Towns in this Territory.

The Monaſtery of *HIRCHFELD* ſtands on the River *Fulda*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Fuld* to the North. It is a very noble Structure, artificially built upon an Arch, ſupported by 16 Pillars. It was founded by *Sturmius* Abbot of *Fulda*, and a Territory of about 12 miles extent, given to it. *Alcuinus*, who was Tutor to *Charles* the Great, was Abbot of this Monaſtery, and lies buried in its Church. The Revenues of this Abbey have been in the Hands of the Landgrave of *Heſſe* ever ſince 1606.

The *WETERAW*, *Veteravia*, is the general name of the Country, lying between *Heſſe* on the North, the River *Main* on the South, the River *Rhine* on the Weſt, and the County of *Reineck* on the Eaſt; wherein are contained the Eſtates of the Counts of *Naſſaw*, *Solms* and *Hanaw*, &c. who are conſtant Confederates for their mutual Defence.

NASSAW, as it is now encreas'd by the acceſſion of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idſtein*, *Wisbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Beilſtein*, *Geilberg*, *Sigen* and *Hadamar*, is bounded on the North by *Weſtphalia*, on the Eaſt by *Heſſe* and *Solms*, and on the Weſt by *Berg*, *Trier* and the *Rhine*. This Country is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, abounds with Cattle and Veniſon, and hath Mines of Iron, Lead and Copper. It was at firſt only a County, but was made a Principality by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. *Anno* 1653, and is ſubject to its own Princes, a very Ancient and Honourable Family; from which deſcended *Adolphus*, choſen Emperor *A. D.*

1292. *Engelbert*, the Seventh Earl of this Family, acquir'd by Marriage the Barony of *Breda*, and other Eſtates in the *Netherlands*; and *Henry*, his Great-grandſon, married *Claude de Chalons*, Siſter and Heir to *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, whoſe Son *Rene*, in 1530, ſucceeded in that Principality; which Honour hath ever ſince remain'd in this Family. Theſe Princes have in all Ages been celebrated for their Bravery, eſpecially in the laſt, when they ſo zealouſly defended the *Belgic* States, and by their Courage and Wiſdom reſcued them from the *Spaniſh* Cruelty, and acquired the Dignity of Hereditary Stadtholder, and Captain General of all the Forces of the *United Netherlands*: Which great Honours being poſſeſs'd by *William* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, King *Charles* I. choſe him for a Husband to his eldeſt Daughter *Elizabeth*; by whom he had iſſue *William Henry*, who married *Mary* the eldeſt Niece of *Charles* II. our late Queen of bleſſed Memory, and is at preſent King of *Great Britain*.

NASSAW, *Naſſovia*, that gives name to this Principality, is a ſmall Town and Caſtle ſeated on the River *Lohn*, 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Coblentz* to the South-eaſt, and 35 from *Francfort* to the North-weſt. It was the uſual Seat of the firſt Branch of this Illuſtrious Family.

Dillemberg, ſtands on the River *Dilla*, 40 miles from *Naſſaw* to the North-eaſt, and 16 from *Marpurg* to the Weſt. It is a Town of good Trade, and hath two annual Fairs. Here is a Caſtle ſtanding on the top of a Hill, which commands the Neighbourhood, and was the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Naſſaw*, who had the Title of Counts of *Dillemberg*: In it is a large Armory, very compleatly furniſh'd.

Sigen, on the River *Siega*, 18 miles from *Dillemberg*, is ſeated on the top of a rocky Hill, and defended with a ſtrong Wall and regular Fortifications, and gives Name to a County. Near the Town is a Mine of Iron.

Herborn ſtands upon the River *Dilla*, but five miles South from *Dillemberg*; it is a City of pretty good Trade in Woollen Cloths, and hath an Univerſity of good Repute, endow'd with the Lands of ſome diſſolved Monaſteries, and hath bred ſome conſiderable Scholars; particularly *J. Piſcator*, *H. Martinius*, *G. Paſſor* and *H. Alſtedius*. This City is wall'd round and has a Caſtle.

Beilſtein, gives Name to a County, which was the Inheritance of a younger Branch of the Family of *Naſſaw*. It is an old Town ſeated among rocky Hills, at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Herborn* to the South, and hath a Caſtle and a fair Church.

Dietz, the Capital of another County, is pleaſantly ſeated upon the River *Lohn*, 10 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt; it is wall'd, and hath two Towers ſtanding upon two Hills in the Town.

Hademar, a ſmall Town, the Capital of a Territory, which hath the Title of a Principality, ſtands upon the *Lohn*, at the diſtance of 14 miles from *Coblentz* to the Eaſt, and 20 from *Mentz* to the North.

Weilberg, which gives name to another County, ſtands alſo on the *Lohn*, 35 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt.

Wisbaden, the Capital of a County alſo, ſtands five miles North from *Mentz*, and 20 South-eaſt from *Naſſaw*; it is an ancient Town, and much frequented by reaſon of famous Hot Baths in it, which give name to the Place.

Idſtein, a Town and County, lies next to *Wisbaden* to the North.

The County of *Iſenburg* lies between *Solms* on the Weſt, *Hanaw* on the Eaſt, the Lands of the Abbey of *Fuld* on the North, and *Naſſaw* on the South. It is about 20 miles in length, and 8 or 9 in breadth.

Budingen, the chief Town of it is about 30 miles North-eaſt from *Francfort*. And

The Caſtle of *Ronenburg*, a noble old Fort, a few miles from *Gelnhauſen*, was anciently the place of Reſidence of the Counts.

SOLMS, the Capital of another County, ſubject alſo to its own Lord, and ſituate on the South of *Heſſe Marpurg*. The Town ſtands in the moſt Northern part of the County, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South-weſt, and 35 from *Francfort* to the North. The uſual Reſidence of the Count is in the Caſtle of *Brunsfeld*, which ſtands 15 miles South from *Solms*.

The County of *HANAW* is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the Territory of *Fuld*, and on the Weſt by the Eſtates of *Naſſaw* and the County of *Iſenberg*: It extends from the River *Main* North-eaſt, about 40 miles, and is ſubject to its own Earl. The chief Town

Hanaw, *Hanovia*, ſtands upon the River *Kuntz*, near the Banks of the *Main*, 15 miles Eaſt from *Francfort*, 12 from *Aſchaffemburg* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Marpurg* to the South: It is a fair, well-built Town, neat and uniform; and a Place of Trade, and much reſorted to by Foreign Merchants; inſomuch that the *French* and *Dutch* have Churches here. It is now defended by ſtrong Walls and modern Fortifications, but was twice taken, *viz.* in 1631 by the *Swedes*, and in 1658 by the *Germans*, after a long Siege, both times, and not without Treachery and Stratagem at laſt.

GELNHAUSEN, an Imperial City, ſtands in the Limits of this County, on the River *Kintzing*, 12 miles North-eaſt from *Hanaw*, 15 North from *Aſchaffemburg*, and 20 Eaſt from *Friedburg*: It is now but a poor City, though very conſiderable, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Gentlemen before the *German* Wars.

CHAP. IV.

FRANCONIA, *Franconia.*

THE Dutchy of *Franconia*, call'd by the *Germans* *Frankenland*, and heretofore *Francenia Orientalis*, one of the chief of the Ten Circles of the Empire, is bounded on the North by *Thuringen* and *Heſſen*, on the South by *Schwaben*, on the Eaſt by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and on the Weſt by that of the *Rhine*; extending from North to South about 130 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 140. The Soil of it in ſome parts mountainous and barren, but in others very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Liquoriſh, Saffron and Fruits: Here are alſo ſeveral Foreſts, well ſtockt with Game, and Rivers abounding in Fiſh. This Province is ſuppos'd to have been the ancient Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, from whence they ſet forth under *Pharamond*,

mond, to their Conqueſt of *Gaul*; and alſo that the famous *Salique* Law was made upon the Banks of the River *Sala*: Beſides which, the chief Rivers here are the *Main*, the *Tauber*, the *Kednitz*, the *Pegnitz* and the *Altmutz*. Several Sovereign Princes have the Dominion of this Country, which is the reaſon that ſeveral Religions are predominant in ſeveral parts; but the *Lutherans* are moſt numerous.

Franconia hath theſe States and Chief Towns, *viz.*

The Biſhopricks
- of *Wurtzburg*: *Wurtzburg*, *Ochſenfurt*, *Konigſhoven*, *Biſchoffſheim*.
- of *Bamberg*: *Bamberg*, *Cronach*, *Weiſman*, *Forcheim*.
- of *Aichſtat*: *Aichſtat*, *Ornbaw*.

The Eſtate of the Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, *Margenthem*.

The Marquiſates of
- *Culembach*: *Culembach*, *Weiſinſtat*, *Bertrut*.
- *Obnſpach*: *Obnſpach*, *Kregling*.

The Counties of: *Holach*, *Caſh*, *Schwartzburg*, *Senſheim*, *Limpurg*, *Lewenſtein*, *Wertheim*, *Erpach*, *Hennelberg*, *Coburg*.

The Imperial Cities of: *Francfort*, *Nuremburg*, *Rotemburg*, *Schieveinfurt*, *Weinſheim*, *Weiſſemburg*.

WURTZBURG, *Herbipolis*, is the Capital of *Franconia*, and ſeated on the Banks of the River *Main*, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Mentz*, and 60 from *Francfurt* to the Eaſt, 80 from *Caſſel* to the South, 40 from *Bamberg* to the Weſt, and 30 from *Rotemburg* to the North. The City is divided into two parts by the River, which are again joyn'd by a fair Bridge; beſides the *Main* ſeveral little Brooks run through the Streets, and pleaſantly water the Town. It is adorn'd with an Univerſity, and one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent Hoſpitals of *Europe*. And defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, built on a Hill, which is joyned to the Town by a Wall, flanked with four Baſtions. This was formerly an Imperial City, but has been ſubjected to the Biſhop. To S. *Burcard* the firſt Biſhop of this See, the Emperor *Charlemain* granted the Country of *Francia Orientalis*, upon which account his Succeſſors aſſumed the Title of Duke of *Franconia*. This Prelate is very Potent, being Secular as well as Spiritual Lord of 400 Villages and Towns, and able to raiſe an Army of 15000 Men. He judges Cauſes, and Condemns Criminals, in token whereof at Solemn occaſions, he hath a naked Sword born before him.

FRANCFURT, *Francofurtum* aut *Francofordia*, being the Foord of the Franks, and heretofore *Helenopolis*: Now commonly for diſtinction call'd *Francofurtum ad Mænum*. It is ſeated on both ſides the *Main*, if the Suburb of *Saxenhauſen* on the South-ſide of the River be conſider'd as part of it, that as well as the City being ſtrongly Fortified with Baſtions, large Moats, Counterſcarps, and other Outworks; and alſo joined to the City by a Bridge, which is a noble Work, being built of Stone, and compoſed of many Arches. It is a large, populous, rich and well traded City, Imperial and Free, and govern'd by its own Counſels, Senators and Sheriffs, choſen by the Trades-men. In the Church of S. *Bartholomew* here the Election of the Emperor is made, being expreſly ſo ordained in the *Golden Bull*, or Grand Charter of *Germany*, made by the Emperor *Charles* IV. Which Golden Bull is alſo it ſelf laid up in the Town-houſe of this City. Here is alſo an Imperial Palace, call'd the *Braunsfeld*, a Manſion-houſe of the Knights of the *Tutonick Order*, which with the Port, the Fortreſs, the Bridge between two Towers, and ſeveral Houſes of Noblemen, together with the Bridge over the *Main* above-mention'd, are good Ornaments to the Town. The private Houſes are of Wood Plaiſter'd and Painted over. *Francfort* is conveniently ſeated for Trade; for the *Main* receives ſeveral ſmaller Rivers, and it ſelf falls into the *Rhine* about 20 miles from hence, whereby Goods are eaſily brought to it, eſpecially at the two great Annual Marts in *April* and *September*, when great quantities of all ſorts of Commodities, eſpecially Books, brought from all parts of Europe, are Vended here, to the great profit of the Town. The Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were the firſt that demanded the free exerciſe of it; the refuſal of which in the year 1525 made them revolt againſt the Clergy and Senate, and chuſe themſelves new Magiſtrates: And in 1530, the *Ausburg* Confeſſion was Eſtabliſhed; however other Religions are tolerated; and among the reſt, the Jews, who are pretty numerous here, but confin'd to live in one Street, which is lock'd up every Night. A Monument is to be ſeen here of a very Notorious Fact that three of that Nation were guilty of, for which they were tied up in Sacks and thrown into the *Main*, and a Memorial of there lewd Action painted over one of the Gates. *Francfort* ſtands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 28 deg. 10 min.

Aſchaffemburg on the South-ſide of the *Main*, with the Counties of *Reineck* and *Lohn*, are reckon'd part of this Circle, but belonging to the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*. They are already ſpoken of in the account of that Electorate.

NUREMBERG, or *NURNBERG*, *Nuremberga*, aut *Noricorum Mons*, one of the largeſt, richeſt and moſt populous Cities of *Germany*, ſtands at the bottom of a Hill near the confluence of the Rivers *Rednitz* and *Pegnitz*, at the diſtance of 55 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the Eaſt, 40 from *Bamberg* to the South, as many from *Ingolſtadt* to the North, and 50 from *Ratisbon* to the North-weſt. It is a very conſiderable place on account of its two annual Fairs, its Traffick and Manufactures; the Clocks and ſmall Wares made here being eſpecially admired. The Houſes are all built of Free-ſtone and four or five Stories high, the Streets are large, and the publick Places very regular: The Town-houſe, or Guild-hall is very magnificent: Here are eleven Stone-bridges over the *Pegnitz*, whereof that of one Arch is moſt artificially and admirably built. The other publick Works are 12 Foun-

Fountaines, 26 Wells, and a large Arſenal, containing 300 pieces of Canon, and Arms for 1500 men, a ſtrong Caſtle, and 6 Gates, each defended with a large Tower. In this City the Emperor is obliged to hold the firſt Dyet after his Coronation, and for that purpoſe, the *Regalia* or Imperial Ornaments, *viz.* the Imperial Crown of *Charlemaigne*, the Dalmatica or Mantle of the ſame *Charles*, together with his Cloak, Sword, Belt, Gloves, *&c.* are here laid up. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and purchas'd its Liberty of *Frederick* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*; and it is now Govern'd by its own Senators. The Inhabitants are of the *Lutheran* Religion, the Roman Catholicks having only one Church. A Peace was concluded here between the Princes of *Germany* in year 1649,

The City of *Nuremberg* hath a Territory belonging to it of about 20 miles extent, wherein about 15 miles to the South ſtands

Altorf, a ſmall Town, but made conſiderable by an Univerſity in it, firſt eſtabliſhed in 1578, but improv'd in 1623, and does now contain at leaſt 200 Students.

BAMBERG, *Bamberga*, aut *Babenberga*, took its Name from *Baba*, the Daughter of the Emperor *Otho*. It ſtands about 40 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the Eaſt, and 30 from *Nuremberg* to the North, in a Country abounding with rich Fruits and Plants, and is Water'd by the River *Rednitz*, which a little below falls into the *Main*. It was formerly Imperial and Free, but now ſubject to its Biſhop, who depends on no Metropolitan but the Pope, and is not only Lord of this See (which is 60 miles in length, and thirty in breadth) but alſo of divers Mannors in *Carinthia*, and the Caſtles of *Cronach* and *Forkheim*, beſides ſeveral Royalties elſewhere, whereby he has the Honour to have four of the Electors, *viz.* The King of *Bohemia*, and the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, his Dependents for ſome parts of their Eſtates. The Biſhop's Palace here is a ſplendid Building, and adorn'd with fair Gardens and Orchards: The Cathedral Church has a high Steeple with four Spires, which with the Jeſuits Church and the Caſtle, are worth a Travellers View.

MERGENTHEIM, or *MARIENDAL*, the Capital of the ſmall Territory of the Great Maſter of the Teutonick Order, and the uſual place of his Reſidence, is a ſmall Town, and not very conſiderable. It ſtands upon the River *Golach* 20 miles South-weſt from *Wurtzburg*.

OHNSPACH, or *ANSPACH*, *Onoldium*, and *Onſpachium*, is the Capital of a Marquiſate of pretty large extent, which belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Brandenburgh*; it is Fortified, and hath a Caſtle, ſituate about 25 miles from *Nuremberg* to the Weſt, and 20 from *Rotemburg* to the Eaſt,

The Biſhoprick of *AICHSTAT* lyes between the Marquiſate of *Ohnſpach* and the Burgraviate of *Nuremberg* on the North, the County of *Oeting* and Dutchy of *Neuburg* on the South, and the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the Eaſt. It extends about 30 miles from Eaſt to Weſt and in ſome parts of it 15 or 16, in others not above 7 or 8 from North to South. The Biſhop is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it; and the chief City whence it is nam'd ſtands upon the River *Altmul*, 25 miles South from *Nuremberg*, and 8 or 9 North from the *Danube*.

ROTEMBURG, *Rotemburgum*, a Free Imperial City, ſeated in the limits of the Marquiſate of *Ohnſpach* upon the River *Tauber*, 20 miles from that Town, 30 from *Nuremberg* to the Weſt, and 40 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It obtained its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the Year 1163.

WINTZHEIM, another ſmall Imperial City, ſtands alſo in this Marquiſate upon the River *Aiſch*, about 16 miles North from *Rotemburg*, and 20 North-weſt from *Ohnſpach*.

The County of *HOLACH* lies next to *Ohnſpach* to the South-weſt,

The Barony of *LIMPURG* adjoins to *Holach* on the South.

The ſmall County of *LEWNSTEIN*, lies alſo South from *Holach*, and Weſt from *Limpurg*.

The County of *WERTHEIM* lies on both ſides the *Main*, Weſt from the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*; 'tis of about 20 miles extent, of a ſquare form, and a very fruitful Country, affording beſides Corn and Paſture, very good Wines, the making whereof is the Trade of the chief Town, which ſtands on the Banks of the *Main*, where it receives the *Tauber*, and is diſtant 20 miles from *Wurtsburg* to the Weſt.

ERPACH, the Capital of another County, which lies on the South ſide of the *Main*, ſtands 30 miles South-eaſt from *Francfort*, and 20 North from *Heidelberg*; it is a place of no great Trade, nor conſiderable, but for giving Title to a Count of the Empire.

SCHWEINFURT, an Imperial Free City, is ſeated on the *Main*, 30 miles from *Wurtsburg* to the North, and near as many from *Bamberg* to the Eaſt. This City ſuffer'd much in the *German* Wars, having been taken by the *Swedes*, and afterwards ſeiz'd by the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, in 1553, but being beſieg'd the next Year, he plunder'd and deſerted it.

The Marquiſate of *CULEMBURG* is reckon'd part of this Circle, tho' it be ſubject to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It is a Country of 50 miles in length from North to South, and 30 miles in breadth, lying next the Biſhoprick of *Bamberg* to the Eaſt: The chief Town, which gives name to the County, is ſeated on the *Main*, 25 miles Eaſt from *Bamberg*.

The RIVER *MAIN* ariſes in two Springs in Mount *Fichtelberg* on the Eaſt-ſide of this Marquiſate, which unite near the Town of *Cullembech*, and flowing Weſtward, receives the *Rednitz*, *Warres*, and other Rivers; and in a Serpentine courſe runs through the middle of *Franconia*, paſſing by *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, *Wertheim*, *Aſchaffemburg* and *Francfurt*; and falls into the *Rhine* a little above *Mentz*, after a courſe of 110 miles: Its breadth at *Francfort* is reckon'd by *Engliſh* Travellers about half as much as the *Thames* at *London*.

CHAP. V.

The PALATINATE *of the* RHINE, *Palatinus Rheni*, aut *Palatinus Inferior*; in the German Language, Pfaltz auf Rhein, or Nider Pfaltz.

THE *Palatinate of the Rhine*, called the *Lower Palatinate*, to diſtinguiſh it from that of *Bavaria*, is bounded on the North by the Biſhoprick of *Mentz*, on the South by *Alſatia*, on the Eaſt by *Franconia* and *Wertemburg*, and one the Weſt by *Lorrain* and the Biſhoprick or *Triers*: It extends from Eaſt to Weſt

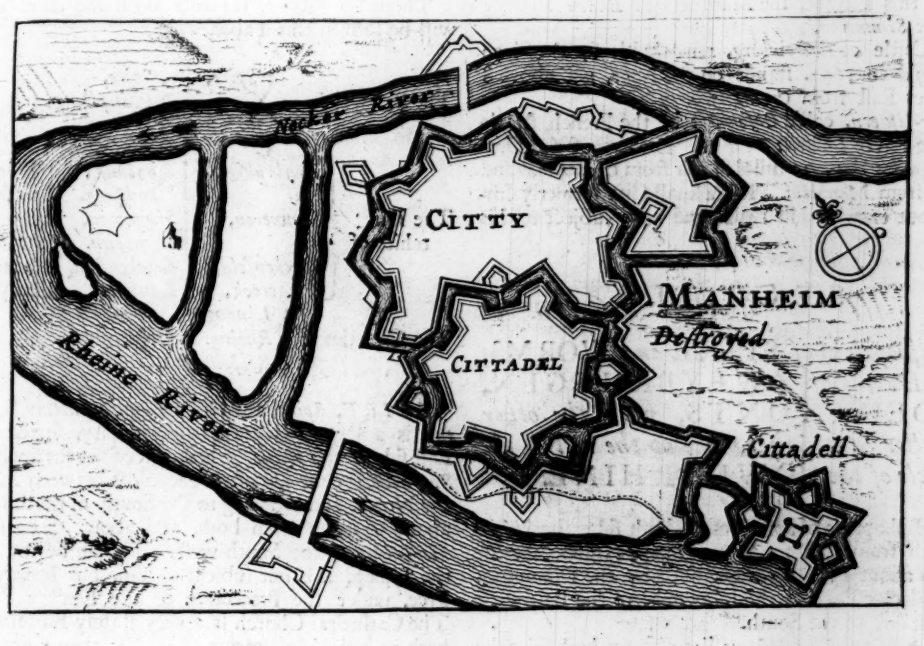
West almoſt 100 Engliſh Miles, and from North to South abut 60. The Air is Healthful, and the Soil Fruitful, the Country abounding in delicious Wine beſides Corn and Paſture: Here are alſo ſome Mines of Agate and Jaſper, and even Gold is found among the Sands of the *Rhine*, whereof particular Ducats are Coin'd. Beſides the *Rhine*, which by paſſing through it gives name to this Region, the *Necker*, a very conſiderable River, waters the Eaſtern part of it, and having paſſed by *Heidelberg*, falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim*; and ſeveral other ſmaller Rivers are found in ſeveral parts of it.

The Dominions of this Elector were much larger before *Frederick* V. (who Married the Daughter of King *James* I.) was diſpoſſeſſed of them by the Emperor in 1620, and his Eſtates together with the Electoral Dignity, given to the Duke of *Bavaria*: Afterwards at the Treaty of *Munſter* in 1648, he obtained this part to be reſtored, but that of the upper Palatinate he could not recover, nor prevail that the Duke of *Bavaria* ſhould be diveſted of the Electoral Dignity; however to make him ſome amends, he was choſen a-new, and made an Eighth in the Electoral Colledge, with the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*.

The chief Cities and Towns in this Electorate, are
- *Heidelberg*, Capital.
- *Manheim*,
- *Frankendal*,
- *Openheim*,
- *Creutznack*,
- *Altzheim*,
- *Keiſerlauter*,
- *Newſtadt*,
- *Bacharach*.

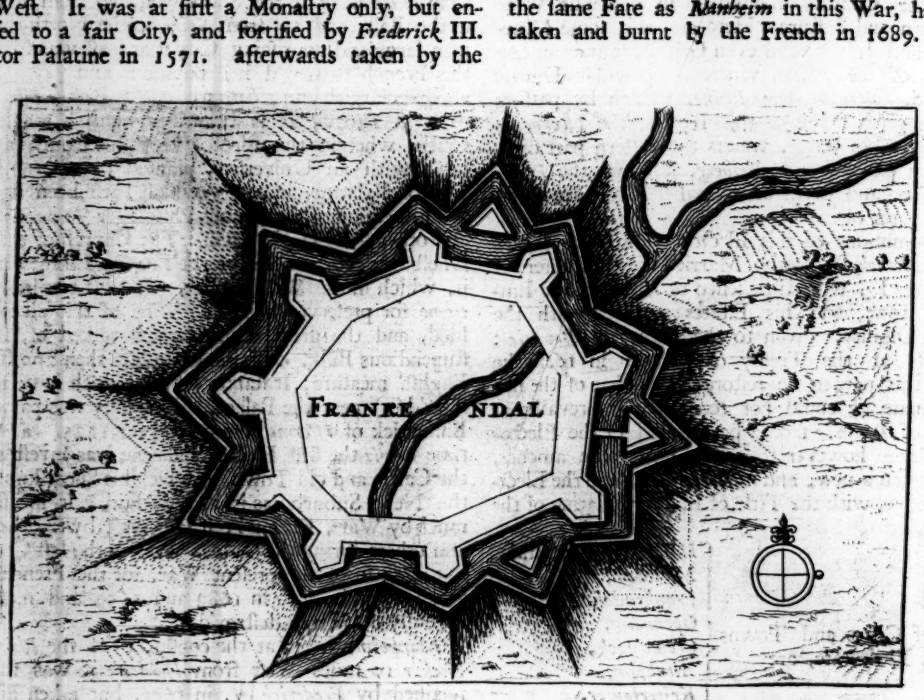
HEIDELBERG, *Heidelberga* aut *Edelberga*, the Capital of this Palatinate, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Necker* in a fruitful Plain at the foot of a Mountain near the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Francfurt* to the South, 60 from *Wurtzburg* to the South-weſt, 10 from *Manheim* to the Eaſt, and 12 from *Spire* to the North-eaſt. It is a large and flouriſhing City (at leaſt was ſo before the French deſtroy'd it) populous and rich; it was much enlarged and a Suburb call'd *Bergheimb* added to it in 1392. It is beautified with a magnificent Caſtle, wherein the Elector keeps his Court, and adorn'd with an Univerſity, planted by *Rupert* Prince Elector Palatine, in 1387. which hath been happy in the Education of the famous Philologer *Janus Gruterus*, and other conſiderable Men. The Church of the Holy Ghoſt was remarkable for the famous Library kept in it, which in the Wars with *Spain* was tranſported to *Rome* for preſervation. The Wine of this place is valued, and the great Tun is much talked of, for it's ſtupendious Bulk, containing no leſs then 200 Tun of Engliſh meaſure: It ſtands (if the French have not deſtroy'd it) near the Palace. This City was part of the Biſhoprick of *Worms* before the year 1225. at which time *Lewis* the firſt Elector Palatine was inveſted with the Caſtle and old Town, to which his Succeſſors added the New Suburb, as is already ſaid. It has ſuffer'd much by Wars, having been laid waſt by the *Spaniards* and others during the *German* Wars in the laſt Century; but more ſo in this preſent War, for the French have twice taken it, *viz.* in 1683 and 1692 and moſt barbarouſly burnt and deſtroy'd it.

Manheim, ſeated at the confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* 10 miles Weſt from *Heidelberg*, was ſtrongly fortified by *Frederick* IV. in 1606. but taken and diſmantled by the the *Spaniards* in 1622. afterwards refortified by the laſt Elector, and had beſides the Citadel ſeveral Outworks and a ſmall Citadel on the *Rhine*, when the French attack'd and took it in 1688, who being forc'd to abandon it in 1689. deſtroyed all the Fortifications.



Frankendal

Frankendal is ſeated on the Weſt-ſide of the *Rhine*, 10 miles from *Manheim*, and 20 from *Heidelberg* to the Weſt. It was at firſt a Monaſtry only, but encreaſed to a fair City, and fortified by *Frederick* III. Elector Palatine in 1571. afterwards taken by the *Spaniards* and kept by them till the *Weſtphalian* Treaty, when it was reſtored to the Elector. It hath ſuffer'd the ſame Fate as *Manheim* in this War, having been taken and burnt by the French in 1689.



Altzheim or *Altzey*, the Capital of one of the Bailiwicks, or Ampten, and the ancient Seat of the Elector, ſtands 25 miles North-weſt from *Frankendal*: It is a good Town, with a Caſtle and Walls.

Creutznach is a good Town, with a Caſtle ſeated upon a high Hill, and nam'd *Kanſemberg*: The Town ſtands upon the River *Nahe*, about 18 miles North-weſt from *Altzheim*. The juriſdiction of it is divided between this Elector, the Marqueſs of *Baden* and the Prince of *Simmeren*.

The Caſtle of *Eberemberg*, remarkable for the Siege it ſuſtain'd in 1692. ſtands on the *Nahe*, not above 8 or 9 miles Eaſt from *Creutznach*.

Keiſer-lautern, call'd *Caſeloutre* by the French, ſtands upon the Rivre *Lautern* near the Borders of the Dutchy of *Zwibrukken*, 30 miles South from *Creutznach* and 35 Eaſt from *Manheim*. It is a ſmall City formerly Imperial, but exempted in 1402. and now ſubject to this Elector.

SECT. II.

The Biſhopricks of SPIRE *and* WORMS, *the Dutchy of* ZWEYBRUGGEN, *or* DEUX PONTS, *with the other ſmaller States that make up the reſt of the Circle of the* LOWER RHINE.

The Biſhoprick of *Spire* lies on both ſides the *Rhine*, in length from Eaſt to Weſt about 40 miles, and in breadth about 15; it is ſurrounded by the Dominions of the Elector Palatine, and lies next to the Bailiwick of *Heidelberg* to the South.

The Biſhoprick of *Worms* lies alſo on both ſides the *Rhine*, and encompaſs'd by the Palatinare; it is ſmall, being hardly 20 miles in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth. It lies North-eaſt from *Heidelberg*.

The Dutchy of *Zwibrukken* is ſtrecht out from North-eaſt to South-weſt about 40 miles in length, and in breadth in ſome places 25, in others not above 8 or 9. It lies next to the Palatinate to the South, and is poſſeſs'd by a Prince of that Family.

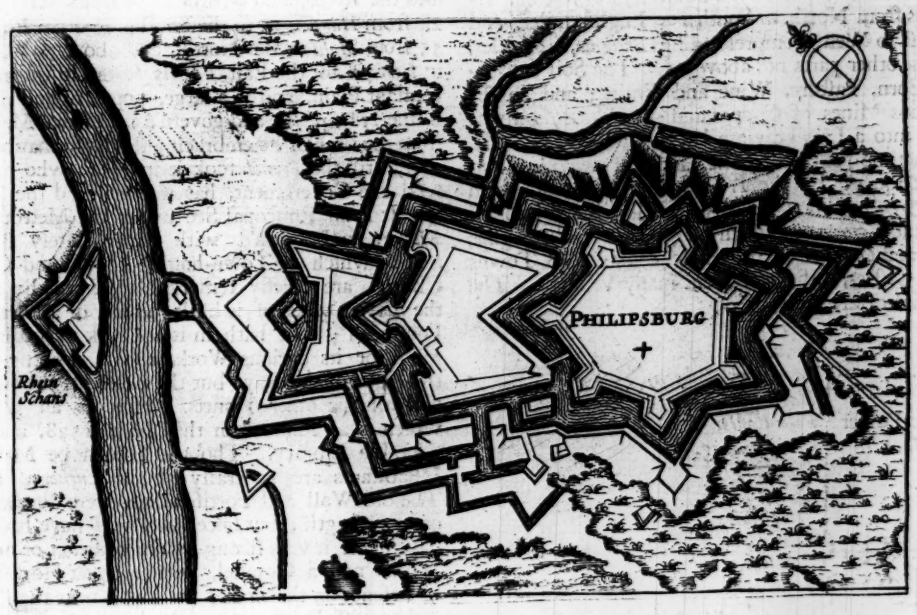
The other Eſtates, together with the chief Towns, will be ſeen in this Table, *viz.*

The Biſhopricks of	*Spire*,	*Spire*,	
		Philipsburg,	
	Worms,	*Worms*,	
		Ladenburg.	
The Dutchies of	*Zwybrukken*,	*Zwybruk*,	Belonging to ſeveral Branches of the Palatine Family.
		Landſperg.	
	Simmeren,	*Simmeren*,	
		Spanheim.	
	Birckenfeld,	*Birckenfeld*,	
	Lautereck,	*Lautereck*.	
The Counties of	*Linange*,		
	Rheingraveſtein,		
	Reipoltzkirk.		

SPIRE, *Spira*, aut *Noviomagus*, *Nemetum*, & *Nemetæ*, is a large rich and populous City, ſeated on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, where it receives the ſmall River *Sparbach*, being almoſt in the midſt between *Mentz* to the North, and *Strasburg* to the South, at the diſtance of about 50 miles from both, and about 12 or 14 from *Heidelberg* to the South-weſt. Tho' it be the Seat of the Biſhop, it is not ſubject to him, but Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. The Cathedral Church is a very ſtately Building, and hath in it the Monuments of no leſs than eight Emperors that have been buried there; but the private Buildings

ings are not very good. In this City the Imperial Chamber or ſupreme Court of Judicature in *Germany*, was eſtabliſh'd in the Year 1530, and was conſtantly held here till the Year 1689, when it was removed to *Wetſlar* in *Heſſe*, becauſe this place was taken by the *French*, and moſt inhumanely burnt and deſtroy'd. The Chamber was the chief ſupport of the Town; ſo that at preſent it muſt needs be in a very ordinary condition.

Philipsburg, *Philipoburgum*, formerly a ſmall Town call'd *Udenſheim*, which was encompaſs'd with Walls, by *Gelherd* Biſhop of *Spire*, in 1343, is now one of the ſtrongeſt Towns of *Germany*. In 1615, *Philip Chriſtopher* of *Soetern* Biſhop of *Spire* and *Trier*, repair'd and fortified it with ſeven royal Baſtions, and gave it its preſent name. The Caſtle was founded in 1513, by *George* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Biſhop of *Spire*, repair'd in 1570 by Biſhop *Marquard de Hatſtein*, and is a ſtately Building. The Town is ſeated in a Plain inviron'd with Marſhes, which adds much to its Strength; however, it was often taken and regain'd in the *German* Wars, *viz.* by the *Swedes*, in 1634 by Famine; by the *Auſtrian* Troops the Year after, by Stratagem; and by the *French* by Storm, in 1644, which laſt beſtowed great Coſt in fortifying it, adding many Out-works according to the modern manner, (whereof ſee the Draught annexed) and kept it till 1676, when the *Germans* regain'd it after a Siege



of four Months, and it was granted to them by the Peace of *Nimeguen*. But they have loſt it again in this War, which was began with the Siege of this place by the Dauphin of *France*, to whom it was ſurrender'd on the firſt of *November*, 1688. It ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, 20 miles from *Heidelberg*, and 8 or 9 from *Spire* to the South.

WORMS, *Vormaciæ*, olim *Borbetomagus*, & *Vangiones*, is ſeated on the Weſtern bank of the *Rhine*, 25 miles North from *Spire*, and as many South from *Mentz*. It was formerly a Metropolitan See, but afterwards reduc'd to an Epiſcopal, under the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*. It was made a free and imperial City by the Emperor *Henry* II. and is now govern'd by its own Magiſtrates under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. It was often taken and retaken during the *German* Wars, and was taken and burnt by the barbarous *French* in the Year, 1689.

ZWEIBRUKKEN, in French *DEUX-PONTS*, lat. *Bipontium*, ſo call'd from Bridges over two ſmall Rivers whereon it ſtands, at the diſtance of 45 miles from *Worms* and 50 from *Spires* to the Weſt, as many from *Trier* to the Eaſt, and 40 from *Mentz* to the South. It is a ſmall but well built City, formerly fenced with a good Fort, which is now demoliſh'd, the whole Town having ſuffer'd much during the *German* War.

SIMMEREN, *Simmera*, the chief Town of the lower County of *Sponheim*, and the Capital of a Territory formerly govern'd by its own Prince, but now ſubject to the Elector Palatine, with the Title of a Dutchy, is ſeated at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Mentz* to the Weſt, and 25 from *Coblentz* to the South.

BIRKENFELD, *Bircofelda*, is a ſmall Town, with the Title of a Principality and Dutchy, ſeated in the upper County of *Sponheim* and Diſtrict of *Hunſdruck* near the River *Nab*, at the diſtance of 28 miles from *Trier* to the South-eaſt, and 30 from *Zweibrukken* to the North-eaſt. It is wall'd and hath a Caſtle, wherein died *Charles* III. Duke of *Lorrain*, on the 17th *Sept.* 1675.

LAUTERACH, is ſeated on the River *Lauter*, 40 miles Weſt from *Worms*, and 18 from *Zweibrukken*.

LENINGEN, the Capital of the County of *Linage*, ſtands 18 miles North-weſt from *Spire*, and about 20 South-weſt from *Worms*.

RHINGRAVESTEIN, ſtands between *Creutznach* and *Eberemburg*, 35 miles almoſt North-weſt from *Worms*.

REIPOLSKIRK is 30 miles Weſt from *Worms*, and the Capital of another ſmall County.

CHAP. VI.

ALSATIA, Alſatia, *in High-Dutch* Elſalz.

ALSATIA is the Country of the ancient *Tribocci*, and one of the four Landgraviates of the Empire, but is at preſent intirely ſubject to the *French*, having been conquer'd by the preſent King. It is ſeated on the Banks of the *Rhine*, and bounded on the Weſt by that River, the Dutchy of *Wirtemburg*, and ſome other parts of *Schwaben*; on the Eaſt by a Ridge of Mountains that divide it from *Lorrain*, on the North by the Palatinate, and on the South by *Swiſſerland*. Its Extent is from North to South 100 Engliſh miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt, comprehending *Briſgaw*, 40 miles, but in the other parts not above 25. The Soil is fruitful in Corn, Paſture, Wine and Fruits; and in the Mountains Mines of Copper and Lead. *Alſatia* was erected into a Landgraviate by the Emperor *Otho* III. and ſometime poſſeſs'd by the Houſe of *Auſtria*; but, being conquer'd by the *French*, was granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty in 1659. It is divided into the Upper and Lower, to which is uſually added *Suntgaw*, *Briſgow* and *Ortnow*. The whole contains 46 Towns and 50 Caſtles, beſides a great many Villages. The chief whereof are theſe, *viz.*

In the Lower *Alſace*,
- *Strasburg*,
- *Savern* or *Zabern*,
- *Haguenaw*,
- *Fort Louis*,
- *Weiſſemburg*,
- *Landaw*,
- *Roſchein*,
- *Schleſtad*.

In the Upper *Alſace*.
- *Colmar*,
- *Munſter*,
- *Murbach*.

In *Suntgaw*,
- *Pfirt* or *Ferette*,
- *Mulhauſen*,
- *Befort*,
- *Huningen*.

In *Brisgaw*,
- *Briſac*,
- *Friburg*,

To which may be added,
The County of *Montbeliart*.

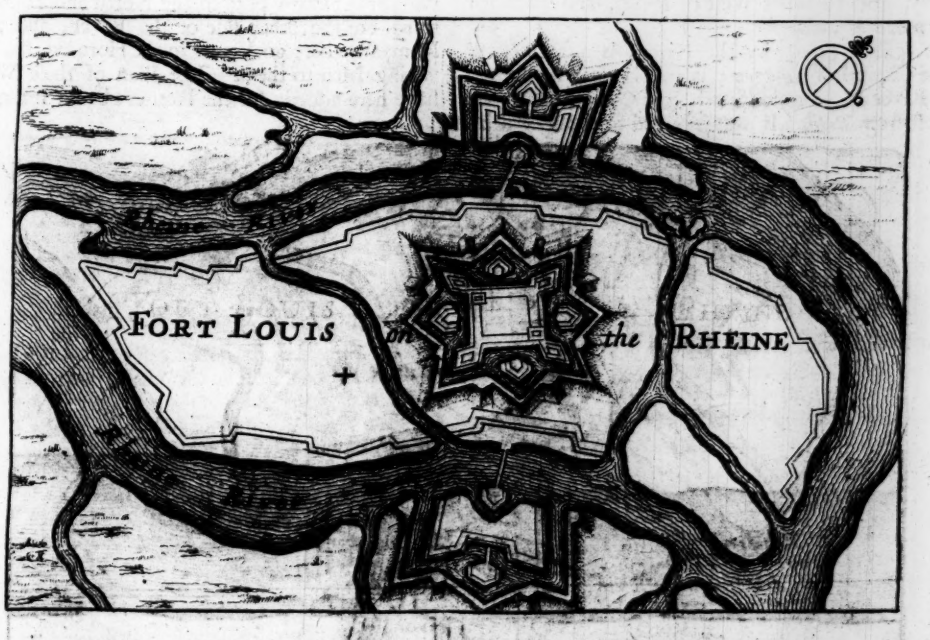
STRASBURG, *Argentoratum*, *Argentina*, aut etiam *Strasburgum*, ſtands upon the Confluence of the two Rivers *Ill* and *Breuſch*, which a little below falls into the *Rhine*, and is diſtant 50 miles for *Spire*, and 24 from *Haguenaw* to the South, 30 from *Briſac*, and 55 from *Baſil* to the North, and about 70 from *Nancy* in *Lorrain* to the Eaſt. It is ſeated in the midſt of a pleaſant Plain, and is a large, populous and rich City, formerly Imperial, and govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, from the time of its embracing the Reformation, *Anno*, 1529, till the *French* took it in 1682, who having alter'd the Government, has much injur'd the Trade of it. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Mentz*, and adorn'd with many ſtately Buildings, among which the Town-houſe, Arſenal and Cathedral Church, are chiefly remarkable; eſpecially the laſt, the Tower whereof is built in form of a Pyramid 574 Foot high; and hath in it a Clock exceedingly admir'd for its curious Workmanſhip, ſhewing not only the Hour of the Day, but the courſe of the Sun, Moon, and all the other Planets. Here is an Univerſity, which was founded in the Year, 1538, and a conſiderable Library. Tho' the French be Maſters, the Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion. The old Wall and Fortifications were formerly of no great Strength; but ſince the *French* have had it, they have made it very ſtrong by the addition of many new Works and a Cittadel, with a great Horn-work for its defence on that end of the Town next the *Rhine*, together with Forts in ſome Iſlands in the *Rhine*, which ſecure the Bridge and command the Paſſage of the River; all which will be better underſtood by this Draught.

Zabern,

Zabern, *Saverne* or *Elſaſzabern*, is next to *Straſburg*, the chief Town of the Lower *Alſace*; it is ſituate 15 miles Northweſt from *Straſburg*, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle at the top of a Rock, wherein formerly the Biſhops of *Straſburg* kept a Court of Judicature.

Haguenaw, an Imperial City before the *French* Wars, is ſeated between the two Rivers *Motter* and *Sorna*, about 6 miles from the *Rhine* to the Weſt, and 14 from *Straſburg* to the North, and encompaſs'd with thick Woods, and at ſome diſtance with Corn-fields and fruitful Vineyards. It was formerly the Seat of the ſupreme Court of Judicature for *Alſace*, and had in it a fair Palace of the Emperors, built by *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, in 1164. It was taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and hath been ſtrongly fortified.

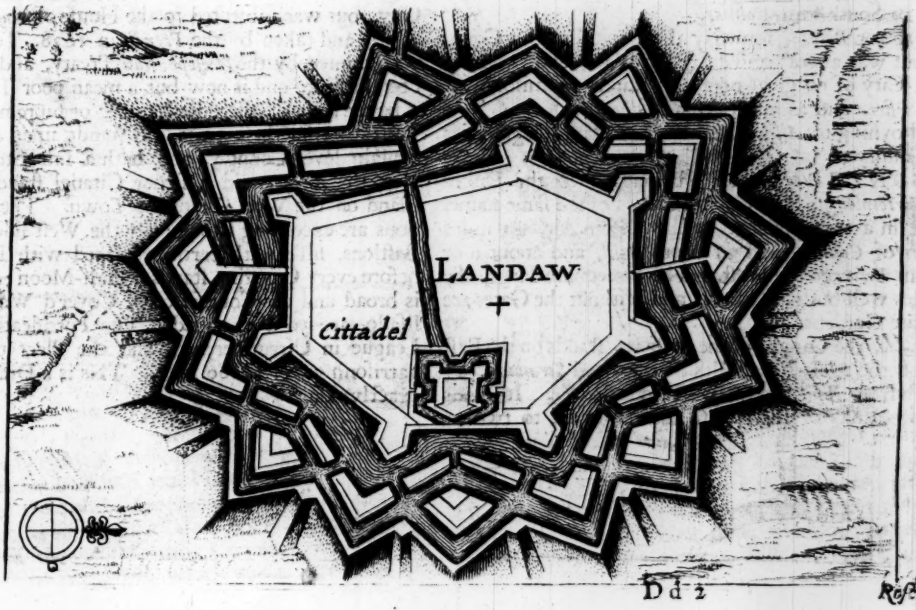
Fort Louis ſtands in an Iſland of the *Rhine*, almoſt over againſt *Baden*, and about 10 miles Eaſt from *Haguenaw*. It is ſmall but very ſtrong, and was built by the preſent *French* King, for the better ſecurity of this part of the Country, and the command of the River. The Form of it is fully ſeen in this Draught.



Weiſſenburg was alſo an Imperial City, and much honoured by *Dagobert* King of *France*, who preſented them with a large Crown of Silver: But now ſubject to the *French*. It is ſituate on the River *Lutra*, about 10 miles Weſt from the *Rhine*, 16 North from *Haguenaw*, and 25 South-weſt from *Spire*.

Landaw is ſeated on the Borders of the Palatinate, 10 miles North from *Weiſſemburg*, and 15 South-weſt from *Spire*. It was granted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and is now in their Poſſeſſion, and very ſtrongly fortified, as may be ſeen by this Plan of it.

In 1688, the *French* lodged here the Plunder they took out of moſt of the Towns of the Palatinate, which by accidental Fire was all deſtroy'd the next Year.



Roſchein ſtands 12 miles Weſt from *Straſburg*.

Schleſtadt, formerly a Free and Imperial City, but taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the *Weſtphalian* Peace, is ſeated 20 miles from *Straſburg* to the South, and 12 from *Colmar* to the North. The Fortifications were demoliſh'd by the Confederates, in 1673, but ſince rebuilt by the *French*, and is now a place of good Strength.

Colmar, once an Imperial and very populous City, but by the *German* Civil War and the *French* Armies almoſt quite depopulated, ſtands in a plain, fruitful Country, about 8 miles Weſt of *Briſac*, and 30 South from *Straſburg*.

Pfirt, called *Ferette* by the *French*, is a ſmall City, but the Capital of *Suntgow*; it ſtands near the ſource of the River *Ill*, 30 miles South from *Colmar*, and about 10 Weſt from *Baſil*. It was granted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, and is now poſſeſſed by them. About 10 or 12 miles from hence to the North-eaſt, and not above 2 or 3 from *Baſil* ſtands

Humingen, a very ſtrong Fortreſs, built not many Years ſince by the *French* King; it ſtands on the Weſt ſide of the *Rhine*, about 2 or 3 miles North of *Baſil*, and 20 South of *Briſac*: It is large enough to hold a Garriſon of 4 or 5000 Men, and is compos'd of five Baſtions; and hath a Magazine vaulted with Brick ſo ſtrongly, that it is proof againſt Bombs; beſides the Tenailes, Ravelines, Counterſcarp and double Ditch, there are two large Horn-works to the North and South, and a third on the other ſide of the River; and from the Ramparts there go Vaults to the Horn-works, for conveying Men to them. The Plan of theſe Works we have here added, for the Reader's better Information.

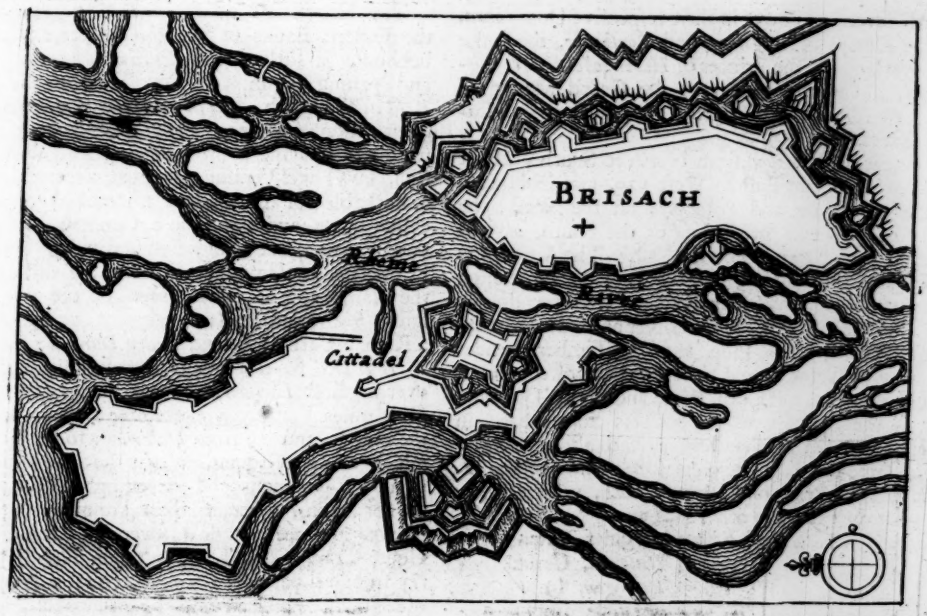
Mulhauſen, once an Imperial City, but now ſubject to the *French*, ſtands 12 miles North from *Pfirt*, and near 20 South form *Colmar*.

Befort or *Beford*, formerly the Capital of this County, but was almoſt ruin'd by the Wars, and is now a ſmall City of no great note. It ſtands 20 miles Weſt from *Pfirt*, and as many from *Mulhauſen*.

Adjoyning to *Alſace*, and Weſtward of *Suntgaw*, lies the County of

MONTBELLART, belonging to the Dukes of *Wurtemburg*: The Capital City is of the ſame name, ſeated in a very pleaſant and wholſom Air, 40 miles South of *Colmar*, and 35 from *Baſil*, and about 8 or 9 from *Befort* to the Weſt. The Streets are large, the Houſes well built of Stone, and without the Gates are delicate Gardens.

Briſac, the Capital of the *Briſgaw*, ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, 30 miles South from *Straſburg*, 24 North from *Baſil*, and 8 Weſt from *Colmar*. It ſtands on the Banks of the River, and is joyn'd to two or three Iſlands in it, by Bridges, which, as well as the Town, are fortified. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but was ſubjected to the Houſe of *Auſtria* about 1330, and taken by the *French* in 1638. To whom it was granted by the *Weſtphalian* Treaty, and ever ſince been ſubject, and is now but a mean poor Town, tho' it be the Seat of their Parliament or ſupreme Court of Judicature for theſe parts. It ſtands upon a Hill, in a plain level Country, and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Rhine*, and a ſtrong Citadel ſtanding in an Iſland on the Weſt ſide of the Town. The Fortifications are exceeding ſtrong; on the Weſt ſide are eight Baſtions, fill'd with Earth and faced with Brick, and before every Courtine ſtands a Half-Moon; the Ditch is broad and the Counterſcarp, Cover'd Way and Paliſado are well executed. The Fortifications are a League in Circumference, and the Place capable of garriſoning 9 or 10000 Men. This is a Draught of it, exactly taken.



Friburg ſtands 10 miles Eaſt from *Briſac*, in a fertile Plain, at the foot of the Mountains, and on the ſmall River *Treiſſeim*, that falls into the *Rhine*; it is a good City, and the Seat of an Univerſity, which was firſt eſtabliſh'd by *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria*, in 1450. It was thrice taken by the *Swedes*, in 1632, 1634, and 1638. And twice by the *French*, viz. 1671, and 1677, and finally ſurrendred to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and ſince very ſtrongly fortified, as the Reader may ſee by this Draught.

CHAP. VII.

SCHWABEN, *Suevia.*

THE Dutchy of *Schwaben*, or *Swabia*, in French *Sonabe*, had its Latin Name *Suevia*, from ſome Tribes of the *Suevi*, that came down from the Northern parts againſt *Julius Cæſar*, whoſe Poſterity ſetling in this and the neighbouring Countries, in time eſtabliſhed a powerful State, which was govern'd for ſome Ages by a Duke, who was at firſt elected by the People, but about the beginning of the XIIth Age 'twas made Hereditary to *Frederick* the Ancient; in whoſe Family it continued till about the Year 1268, when *Conradine* dying without Iſſue, this Country was divided between ſeveral Princes, Biſhops, Free Cities, who have

have all Sovereign Power in their reſpective Dominions, *viz.* the Biſhops of *Augsburg* and *Conſtance*, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* and the Princes of *Hohenzolleren* and *Furſtemburg*, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, the Grand Maſter of *Malta*, 18 Abbots, the Provoſt *Velenhauſen*, and 34 Imperial Cities.

The extent of *Schwaben*, from North to South is about 110 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 130, and its bounds are, the *Palatinate* and *Franconia* on the North, the County of *Tirol* and *Swiſſerland* on the South, *Alſatia* on the Weſt, and *Bavaria* on the Eaſt. The Air of it is healthy, and the Soil is generally fruitful; for though ſome parts be mountainous and woody, yet do the Hills afford Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, and the Foreſts much Pine and Fir-Timber, beſides great ſtore of Game: And the other parts of the Country yield great ſtore of Corn, Wine and Flax. The chief River is the *Danube*, which hath its Source here, in the Principality of *Furſtemburg*, as hath alſo the *Neckar* near the ſame place. The chief Imployment of the Inhabitants is making of Linnen Cloath, whereof they vend great quantities to other Nations.

Schwaben hath theſe States and chief Towns.

The Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, wherein theſe Towns are of the chiefeſt note.
- *Stutgard*, Capit.
- *Tubingen*, Imp.
- *Reutling*, Imp.
- *Eſſlingen*, Imp.
- *Hohendwil*
- *Schorndorf*
- *Loebenſtein*, County,
- *Eberſteinſtein*, County.

The Marquiſate of *Baden*,
- *Baden*, Marquiſate,
- *Durlach*, Marquiſate.
- *Pfortzheim*,
- *Badenweiller*.

The Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*,
- *Augsburg*, Imp.
- *Dillingen*,
- *Fueſſen*.

In the Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*,
- *Conſtance*, Imp.
- *Mersburg*.

The Abbies and Cities of
- *Kempten*,
- *Buchaw*,
- *Lindaw*,

The Principalities of
- *Furſtemberg*,
- *Hohenzolleren*.

The County of
- *Oeting*.

The ſmall Counties of
- *Papenheim*,
- *Koningſeck*,
- *Hohenrichberg*,
- *Waldburg*.

Imperial Cities not mention'd above,
- *Ulm*,
- *Hailbron*,
- *Memminghen*,
- *Nordlingen*,
- *Rotwell*,
- *Ravensburg*,
- *Iſne*,
- *Uberlingen*,
- *Bibrac*,
- *Lentkirk*, with near twenty more.

Subject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*,
- The Marquiſate of *Burgaw*.
- The ſmall Counties of
  - *Rhinfelden*,
  - *Nellenburg*.
- The Counties of
  - *Offemburg*,
  - *Gengenbach*,
  - *Altorf*,
  - *Lauffenburg*,
  - *Guntzburg*,
  - *Hohenburg*,
  - *Waldſkut*,
  - *Zeel*.

The Marquiſate of *BADEN* is extended along the Eaſtern Banks of the *Rhine*, over againſt *Alſace*, beginning a little below *Philipsburg* on the North, and paſſing on in a narrow Tract to the height of *Baſil* in the South, except where it is disjoined by the intervention of *Briſgaw*. It is an exceeding fertil and populous Province, producing Corn, Wine, Hemp, Fiſh, Fowl and Veniſon, in great plenty: It is alſo ſo remarkable for Baths and mineral Waters, that the chief Town and the whole Country hath its name from them. The Dominion is divided between two Princes of the ſame Family, who are diſtinguiſhed by the Names of the chief Town of the two Marquiſates, *Baden* and *Durlach*, whereof *Baden* of *Baden* is a Roman Catholick, and *Baden Durlach* a Lutheran.

BADEN, *Bada*, aut *Thermes Inferiores*, ſtands over a gainſt *Haguenaw*, a German League or 4 Engliſh miles Eaſt from the *Rhine*, 50 from *Briſac* to the North, and 40 from *Heidelberg* to the South, upon a hilly craggy Ground, ſo that the Streets lie very uneven. It is famous and exceedingly reſorted unto for its hot Baths, whereof there are many ſpring in the Town, and are reckon'd ſovereign Remedies for the Gout, Cramp, *&c.* Theſe bringing Nobility and Gentry from all parts of *Germany*, create a great Trade to the Town, which would be otherwiſe not very conſiderable. The Marqueſs hath his Palace here; and, for the ſecurity of the Town, there is a good Fortreſs built on an adjacent Hill.

DURLACH, *Durlacum*, ſtands 12 miles North from *Baden*, 30 South from *Heidelberg*, and a league Eaſt from the *Rhine*. It is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Pfintz*, at the foot of a Mountain, on the top whereof ſtands a ſtrong Tower. The Streets are ſtrait, and the Buildings fair, and the Marqueſs's Palace remarkably Magnificent, far exceeding that of *Baden*, and even capable of receiving a great Prince's Retinue.

Pfortzheim, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Ent*, where it receives the *Nagold*, about 12 miles Eaſt from *Durlach*, between pleaſant Meadows and Corn-fields on one ſide, and Mountains and Woods on the other. It was formerly ſubject to the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, but now belongs to the Marqueſs of *Durlach*.

Badenweiller, the chief City of that part of *Baden* that lies South of *Briſgaw*, ſtands about a League from the *Rhine*, and in the mid-way between *Briſac* to the North, and *Baſil* to the South, about 15 miles from each. It is famous, and much frequented for its hot Baths, which are of great Virtue, but not quite ſo valuable as thoſe of *Baden* above-mentioned.

Offenburg, a ſmall imperial City, under the Protection of the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, is the Capital of the Country of *Ortnaw*, and ſeated on the ſmall River *Kintzig*, which falls into the *Rhine* near *Straſburg*, 20 miles South from *Baden*, 30 North from *Briſac*, and 9 or 10 Weſt from *Strasburg*.

Gengenback another ſmall Imperial City, ſtands on the ſame River, 5 or 6 miles above *Offenburg*.

The Dutchy of *WURTEMBURG*, *Wurtemburgenſis Ducatus*, lies next to *Baden* to the Eaſtward, between the Palatinate on the North, the Principality of *Furſtemburg* on the South, extending near 70 miles both in length and breadth. The Country is exceeding Fertil, conſiſting of pleaſant Meadows, Mountains containeing rich Mines, and Foreſts abounding with variety of Game: A great number of ſmall Rivers water it, which with the Lakes are fill'd with Fiſh. It is very populous and has no leſs then 63 Cities, 158 good Towns, and a great number of Villages. It was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the year 1495. in favour of *Eberhard* Count of *Beutelsbach*, in whoſe Family it hath continued, and is now poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed by *Eberhard Lewis*, a powerful and wealthy Prince, and of the Lutheran Religion.

STUTGARD, *Stutgartia*, the Metropolis of this Dutchy, and the uſual place of Reſidence of this Duke, is ſeated near the *Neckar*, 40 miles Eaſt from *Baden*, 50 South from *Heidelberg*, and as many North from the *Danube*. It is a fair City, and much reſorted to for its famous natural Baths, which cure ſeveral Diſeaſes. The Prince's Palace is a ſtately Caſtle, and adorn'd with exceeding pleaſant Gardens, wherein are rows of Orange-Trees, fine Grotto's and curious Water-works.

Tubingen, *Tubinga*, is a fair and well-built City, water'd by the *Neckar*, and adorn'd with an Univerſity, founded in the year, 1477. by Count *Eberhard* abovemention'd. It ſtands about 20 miles South from *Stutgard*, near 30 North from the *Danube*, and 50 Eaſt from *Offenburg*, and boaſts of having been the Seat of the Emperor *Caracalla*, who they ſay had a ſtately Palace, and entertain'd the Germans with publick Games in this place.

Hohendwill, a ſtrong impregnable Caſtle, ſtands on the top of an inacceſſible Hill, near the Banks of the *Rhine*, and belongs to the Duke of *Wurtemburg*.

Retling, or *Reutlingen*, is an imperial City under the protection of the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, being ſeated on the Confines of his Country, 12 miles South-eaſt from *Tubingen*. It ſtands in a Plain at the foot of Mount *Alchamack*, but affords nothing very remarkable.

Eſſlingen, another ſmall imperial City under the Protection of this Prince, ſtands upon the *Neckar*, 8 or 9 miles Eaſt from *Stutgard*.

HAILBRON, *Hailbruna Fons Salutis*, ſtands alſo in the limits of this Dutchy, but is a free imperial City, having been made ſo by the Emperor *Frederick* III. in the year 1240. It had its Name from the famous Medicinal Springs found in it, and is a goodly City ſeated on the *Neckar* (over which it hath a Stone-Bridge) in a pleaſant and fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 28 miles from *Stutgard* to the North, and 26 from *Heidelburg* to the South-eaſt.

The Country of *OETING* lyes next to *Wurtemburg* to the Eaſt, betwen the Marquiſate of *Onſpach* on the North, and the *Danube* on the South. The extent of it is about 20 miles. The chief Town, call'd in Latin *Oeni pontes*, is but ſmall and not very conſiderable; it ſtands 70 miles Eaſt from *Stutgard*, 20 South from *Onſpach*, and 12 North from the *Danube*,

Nordlingen a ſmall Imperial City, ſtands in this County, on the ſmall River *Eger*, 10 miles North from the *Danube*, 6 or 7 South-weſt from *Oeting*, and 35 North-eaſt from *Ulm*. It was made Free in the year 1251, and for its ſecurity is in League with the *Switzers*. Two notable Battles were fought near it between the *Sweeds* and *Germans*; the firſt in 1634, wherein the *Sweeds* were Defeated, and the latter in 1645, when they and the *French* were Victors over the *Bavarians*.

The Biſhoprick of *AUGSBURG* lies on the South-ſide of the *Danube*, extended in a narrow Tract (of 7 or 8 miles in breadth, a good part of it, and the reſt not above 15 or 20) from the banks of that River to the County of *Tyrol*, above 80 miles, and bounded on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Bavaria*. It is a fruitful pleaſant Country, and ſubject to its Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire.

AUGSBURGH or *AUSBURGH*, call'd in Latin, *Auguſta Vindelicorum*, from *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who conquer'd theſe parts and Planted a Roman Colony here among the *Vindelici*, ſtands near the Confines of *Bavaria*, on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Lech* and *Werdach*, which fall into the *Danube* 25 miles below it; and is diſtant 80 miles from *Stutgard* to the Eaſt, 35 from *Munich* to the North-weſt, and 65 from *Ratisbon* to the Weſt. It is a very ancient and very conſiderable City, reckon'd the Capital of *Schwaben*, made Imperial by the Emperor *Frederick* I. in 1162, and bought its entire Freedom of *Conrad* Duke of *Schwaben*, in 1266. It is large and populous, the Streets broad, the Market-places ſpacious, and the Houſes tho' built but with Wood and Clay, are fair and handſome; the Cathedral Church, the Town-hall and the Conduits, are ſtately and magnificent. Here are two Arſenals well furniſh'd with Arms and Ammunition, publick Granaries full of Corn, and Hoſpitals well maintained. The Inhabitants are much enriched by Trade; and the Works of the Gold-ſmiths and other Artificers of this Place, are Tranſported to many parts of *Europe*. The Noble Family of the *Fuggers*, Lords of the adjacent Country, have fair Palaces here; a great Hoſpital built by them is the moſt remarkable part of this City; it contains 106 Houſes in four Streets built croſs-ways, inhabited by poor People, who have yearly Penſions allow'd them.

Augsburg is famous for the many Imperial Diets that have been holden in it, but eſpecially for the Lutheran Confeſſion of Faith, call'd *Auguſtan* from its having been firſt promulgated here, at the Diet held by the Emperor *Charles* V. on that occaſion, in the year 1530. *Joſeph* King of *Hungary*, Son to his preſent Imperial Majeſty, was here choſen and crown'd King of the Romans, in *January* 1689.

The Marquiſate of *BURGAW*, ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, lies on the Weſt of *Ausburg*, and South of the *Danube*, extended about 30 miles in length and breadth. The chief Town ſtands 8 or 9 miles South from the *Danube*, 24 Weſt from *Augsburg*, and 12 Eaſt from *Ulm*.

ULM, *Ulma*, is a very ancient, large and imperial City ſtanding on the *Danube*, which here receives the *Iler*, and begins to be Navigable, 30 miles diſtant from *Ausburg* to the Weſt, 50 from *Stutgard* to the Eaſt, and 80 from *Wurtzburg* to the South It was wall'd in the Year 1300, and made Imperial and Free by *Lewis* of *Bavaria* in 1346. Soon after the Citizens purchaſed the County of *Helfenſtein*, the County of *Albeg*, and the Town and Caſtle of *Gieſlingen*, ſo that they are Lords of a Country of 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth. The City is govern'd by a Senate of 41, and is ſtrongly fortified. It is a rich and populous Place and hath a good Trade, conſiſting chiefly in Linnen Cloth. The Cathedral Church is a very noble Building, exceeding any of *Germany*, except that of *Strasburg*; it's ſaid the building of it employ'd a great number of Workmen for 111 Years; it has five Spires of great heighth, and within it an Organ ſo very remarkable as to have merited a Deſcription of it in Print by two Learned Men. It was finiſh'd in the Year 1599, after 35 years Labour, and is 93 Foot high and 28 broad; it has 16 pair of Bellows, and the largeſt Pipe is 13 Inches diameter. Here are alſo many other ſtately Edifices, among which the *Stadt-houſe* is chiefly remarkable. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1529, and the Inhabitants are moſtly Lutherans.

BIBRACH, an ancient Imperial City, is ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Valley ſurrounded with fair Meadows, but ſome of 'em boggy and overflow'd in Winter, 20 miles from *Ulm* to the South-weſt, not above 10 from the *Danube*, and 40 from *Conſtance* to the North-eaſt: It was made Free very long ſince, even in the Year 800, as 'tis ſaid. Here is a natural Bath, to which great numbers of the neighbouring Gentry reſort.

BUCHAW, is alſo a ſmall Imperial City, but chiefly remarkable for its Monaſtery, the Abbot whereof is one of the Sovereign Princes of *Schwaben*. It ſtands about

about ſeven miles Eaſt from *Bibrach*, and as many South from the *Danube*.

MEMINGEN, a free imperial City alſo, ſtands on the River *Iler*, 30 miles South from *Ulm*, and 20 North from *Kempten*: It is a large place and of good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in making and vending Paper. It is alſo ſtrong, having the natural Fortification of a Marſh on one ſide, and the artificial one of a good Wall on t'other.

LEUTKIRK, a ſmall Imperial City, ſtands 12 miles South from *Memingen* upon the Road to *Italy*, which makes it pretty much frequented. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for Linnen Cloth, which they make in great quantities.

RAVENSPURG, or *GRAVENSPURG*, was anciently a fair Village, but wall'd and made a City in the Year 1100, and afterwards made Imperial and endow'd with Privileges. It has a fair Town-houſe, and the Churches are well built. It ſtands upon a ſmall River that falls into the Lake of *Conſtance*, 15 miles Weſt from *Lentkirk*, and about 20 South from *Buchaw*.

KEMPTEN, *Campodunum*, *Campidona* & *Druſomagus*, is one of the ancienteſt Cities in *Germany*, and was ſometime the Seat of the Dukes of *Schwaben*, at preſent famous for its Monaſtery founded by *Hildegard* Daughter to the Duke of *Schwaben*, and Wife to *Charles* the Great; the Abbot whereof is a Prince of the Empire and Lord of the adjacent Territory, and formerly of this City, till the Inhabitants purchas'd their Liberty: The Emperor *Frederick* III. made it Imperial, and granted the Citizens many Privileges. The Trade of the Place is Weaving and Whitning Linnen Cloth; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, by which alſo the Inhabitants make good advantage. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1530, and in 1633 the City taken and plunder'd by the Imperialiſts. It ſtands upon the River *Iler* 16 miles Eaſt from *Leutkirk*, 45 from *Ulm*, and 15 from *Memingen* to the South.

Altorf, which ſtands two miles from *Ravenſpurg*, is an ancient Town, at preſent belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; a Lieutenant or High Commiſſioner of *Suevia* reſides here, who in the Emperor's name keeps a Court of Judicature to hear and determine all Cauſes brought from the Imperial Cities in *Schwaben*. The famous Family of the *Guelphs* us'd to be buried here.

LINDAW, at firſt a Monaſtery built in 810, which was in time encreaſed to a City and ſubject to the Abbeſs, and after to the Duke of *Schawben*, but hath ſince obtained its Liberty and Privileges from *Rudolf* I. *Frederick* III. and *Sigiſmund*, and is now an Imperial City. It ſtands on the borders of the County of *Tyrol* 30 miles Eaſt from *Kempten*, and on the North ſide of the Lake of *Conſtance*, part of the City being built on an Iſland in it, and the other part ſurrounded with pleaſant Meadows and ſweet Springs.

Iſne ſtands in the midway between *Kempten* and *Lindaw*; *Wangen* 10 miles South from *Lindaw*, and *Buchorn* upon the Lake of *Conſtance* 12 miles Weſt of *Lindaw*, are all three Imperial Cities. As is alſo

UBERLINGEN, which ſtands alſo upon the Lake of *Conſtance* 30 miles North-weſt from *Lindaw*, 50 South-weſt from *Ulm*, and 23 from *Buchaw*, 30 Eaſt from *Furſtemburg*, and 10 North from *Conſtance*. It is a fair City built on a high Rock, and encompaſs'd with Vineyards and Orchards, and hath a good Haven, whence are ſent out Barges laden with Wine and Fruits, which they carry to *Conſtance*, and other Cities upon the Lake; by which the Inhabitants are enriched, being alſo very induſtrious and frugal. Here is an Hoſpital richly endowed and ſeveral good publick Buildings; anciently the Dukes *Schwaben* have reſided here. In the neighbouring Vineyards ſprings a mineral Water of great Virtue.

CONSTANCE, call'd in High-Dutch *COSTNITZ*, or *COSTANTZ*, *Conſtantia*, *Conſtanza*, the Metropolis of the *Hegow* or Lower *Schwaben*, had its name, as 'tis ſaid, from *Conſtantius Chlorus* Father of *Conſtantine* the Great, who had his Winter ſtation here. It ſtands on the South-ſide of the Lake of *Conſtance* or *Boden Zee*, where the River *Rhine* iſſues out of it at the diſtance of 60 miles from *Ulm* to the South-weſt, 70 from *Baſil* to the Eaſt, and 30 from *Appenzel* to the North. It was taken by *Attila* the *Hunn*, and afterwards poſſeſſed by the Kings of *France*, by whom the Biſhoprick of *Windiſch* was removed hither in the year 594, and the City was enlarged, and ſo fortified before 938, that it withſtood a great Army of *Hungarian* Savages that then over-run this Country. It is Imperial, but not perfectly Free, for *Charles* V. ſubjected it to the *Auſtrian* Family for refuſing the Terms concerning Religion tendred to them, and the Emperor ſtill maintains a Governor and Gariſon here, under the Title of Protector. However, the City enjoys many Privileges, and is a populous and rich Place, and hath a conſiderable Trade by means of the Lake. It is alſo well built and ſtrongly fortified; the Churches are very magnificent, particularly the Cathedral of St. *Stephen*; alſo the Exchange, Town-houſe, Markets, Bridges, and other publick Buildings are very ſtately: As is likewiſe the Biſhop's Palace that ſtands in the Suburb of *Peterſhanſen*, which was fortified in 1635, when the *Swedes* attempted to beſiege the City.

This City was made memorable by a general Council held in it by the procurement of the Emperor *Sigiſmund* in the Year 1414, to remove a Schiſm in the Romiſh Church upon Three Popes pretending to the Infallibility; all which Three were depoſed, and a new one (*Martin* V.) choſen by this Council. They likewiſe condemned the Doctrines of *John Wickliff*, *John Huſs* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, cauſing the Bones of *Wickliff* to be digg'd up and burnt; and notwithſtanding a ſafe Conduct granted by the Emperor to *John Huß* he was condemned and burnt by them, as was alſo *Jerom* of *Prague*. This Council laſted four years, held 45 Seſſions, and ended *April* 12. 1418. during all which time there are ſaid to have been in this City, 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Arch-biſhops and Biſhops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, and 10000 ſecular Princes and Noblemen. Alſo 1600 Barbers, 320 Muſicians, and (the Account is very particular) 450 Harlots.

The Biſhoprick of *CONSTANCE*, lies along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Swiſſerland*, among the Allies whereof it is commonly reckon'd. The Biſhop is a Count of the Empire, Lord of above 1000 Caſtles and Villages, and is ſtiled Baron of *Richenaw*; he was alſo formerly Soveraign of *Conſtance*.

The principality of *FURSTEMBURG*, *Fuſtembergicus Principatus*, is extended in a narrow Tract about 70 miles in length, on both ſides the *Danube*, which River hath its Source within its Limits. The chief Town of the ſame name ſtands on the South-ſide of the *Danube* 30 miles North-eaſt from *Conſtance*, 20 North from *Schaffhauſen* on the *Rhine*, and 35 Weſt from *Briſac*. It is ſubject to its own Prince, who is a Count of the Empire, and of an illuſtrious Family, which hath produc'd divers great Perſons; particularly Cardinal *William Egon* Count of *Furſtemburg* and Biſhop of *Strasburg*, whoſe pretenſions to the Arch-biſhoprick of *Cologn* (already mention'd) gave occaſion to the breaking out of this preſant War.

The

The famous *Hercynain* Wood or Black Foreſt extended thus far, wherein ſtands *Tone Eſchingen* a ſmall Village, near which the River *Danube* hath its firſt Riſe.

ROTWEL, a ſmall Imperial City, is ſeated on the *Neckar* but 10 miles from the head of that River, and is 15 miles diſtant from *Furſtemburg* to the North, and 20 from *Tubingen* to the South, It is the Seat of a Chamber or Court of Juſtice for the whole Dutchy, firſt erected in the year 1147. by *Conrad* III. Duke of *Schawben*. This City was taken by the French in 1643. but reſtor'd at the Treaty of *Munſter*.

The principality or County *HOHENZOLLEREN* is a narrow Tract of Land lying Eaſt and Weſt about 35 miles in length, tho' not above 5 in breadth, between the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg* and the River *Danube*. The chief Town of the ſame name ſtands about 20 miles from *Rotwel* to the North-eaſt, and 12 from *Tubingen* to the South.

The County of *KONINGSECK* lies on the Eaſt of *Furſtemburg*.

The Barony of *WALDBURG* is about 30 miles in length, and 10 or 12 in breadth, and lies between the County of *Koningſeck* on the Weſt, the Lands of the Abbots of *Buchaw* on the North, and *Kempten* on the Weſt.

Hohenrechſpurg County lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*.

Rheinfelden, the Capital of a ſmall County, ſtands on the South-ſide of the *Rhine* near the Borders of *Swiſſerland*, and about 10 miles diſtant from *Baſil* to the Eaſt.

CHAP. VIII.

The Circle of BAVARIA.

THE Circle of *Bavaria* is bounded on the North by the Marquiſate of *Culembach* and ſome part of *Bohemia*, on the South by the County of *Tyrol*, Biſhoprick of *Brixen* and Dutchy of *Carinthia*, on the Eaſt by *Bohemia* and *Auſtria*, and on the Weſt by *Schawben*. Its extent from North to South is about 200 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 120. The Air is healthy; the Soil produces Corn, Wine and Paſture; but the Country is much taken up in Foreſts and Mountains; the former whereof yield much Veniſon, and the latter Mines of Copper and ſome Silver, alſo Quarries of a ſort of Marble. The River *Danube* runs through it, dividing the Palatinate from the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; the *Leck* runs along the Weſt-ſide of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, dividing it from the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*; and the *Inn* paſſes through it, from South-weſt to North-eaſt and falls into the *Danube*: Theſe, together with the *Amber*, the *Iler*, the *Seltz*, the *Altmul*, the *Nab* and the *Regen*, are the chief Rivers of this Province.

Beſides the Dominions of the Elector of *Bavaria*, there are compris'd in this Circle ſeveral Sovereignties, as the Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Biſhopricks of *Ratiſbon*, *Paſſaw* and *Freiſingen*, the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtemburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratiſbon*, and ſeveral Imperial Cities; which are more particularly ſet forth in this Table.

The Dominions of the Duke of *Bavaria* are divided into	The Dutchy of *Bavaria*, which lies on the South-ſide of the *Danube*, and hath theſe Towns of chiefeſt note,	*Munich*, *Ingolſtadt*, *Landſchut*, *Straubingen*, *Donawert*, *Burkhanſen*.
	Nort-Gow, or the *Palatinate*, call'd the Upper or *Bavarian*, to diſtinguiſh it from that of the *Rhine*, in which ſtand	*Amberg*, *Newmarckt*, *Chamb*, *Sultzbach*, *Leuchtenburg*, *Waltmunchen*.
The Arch-biſhoprick of *Saltzburg* lies on the South of *Bavaria*, wherein are theſe Towns of greateſt note,		*Saltzburg*, *Lauffen*, *Windiſchmatray*, *Ditmaning*.
The Biſhoprick of *Ratiſbon* lies on the Banks of the *Danube*,		*Ratiſbon*.
The Biſhoprick of *Paſſaw* lies alſo on the *Danube*, next the Borders of *Auſtria*.		*Paſſaw*.
The Biſhoprick of *Freiſinghen* lies in the Dutchy of *Bavaria*,		*Freiſinghen*, *Werdenfels*.
The Dutchy of *Neuburg* lies partly on the Banks of the *Danube*, and part between the Palatinate and the Biſhoprick of *Ratiſbon*.		*Neuburg*, *Laugingen*, *Hochſtat*.

BAVARIA, call'd *Bayern* by the *Germans*, is part of the *Rhætia Vindilicia* & *Noricum* of the Ancients; and took its name *Boiaria* (corrupted into *Bavaria*) from the *Boij* a warlike People, that came from *Gallia Celtica* and ſettled here about 470 years after Chriſt, being govern'd by their proper Kings at firſt, and Dukes afterwards, to the time of *Charles* the Great, who, conquering *Taſſilo*, made himſelf Maſter of the Country and erected it into a Kingdom, in which State it laſted for about 100 years, when *Lodowick*, their King, dying without Iſſue, the *Bavarians* choſe *Arnolph*, a Deſcendent from *Charlemaign*, to be their Governor; who Contented himſelf with the Title of Duke, as all the Princes of it have ſince done; among whom, *Maximilian* was the firſt that had the Electoral Dignity, which was conferr'd on him, together with the Lower Palatinate, by the Emperor *Fardinand* II. *A. D.* 1623. in reward for the Service he did him in his War againſt *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine, choſen King of *Bohemia*.

The preſent Duke and Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian-Emanuel*, is alſo Governor of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; he was born in 1662. ſucceeded his Father in 1679. and in 1685 married *Anna-Maria-Joſepha*, the Emperor's Daughter by his firſt Wife *Margaret* of *Spain*, by whom he hath a young Son now living; which Son is next the Iſſue of the preſent King, Heir to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Country abounds with Foreſts, which are fill'd with very large Deer, wild Boars, Bears and other Veniſon. Great number of Swine are fed here, which the Peaſants make their chief Livelihood.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe,

MUNICH, or *MUNCHEN* according to the pronunciation of the Inhabitants, call'd in Latin *Monachium*, is the Metropolis of *Bavaria* and the Seat of the Duke: It ſtands on the River *Iler*, 70 miles from *Ulm* to the Eaſt, 40 from *Ingolſtadt* to the South, 60 from *Inſpruck* to the North, and 100 from *Lintz* in *Auſtria*

ſtria to the Weſt, and is eſteem'd one of the moſt pleaſant, rich and populous Cities of *Germany*. The Buildings are fair and uniform, and the Streets broad and even. The Elector's Palace is a moſt magnificent Structure, the Apartments whereof are adorn'd with exceeding rich Furniture, the ſtately Galleries with curious Painting and Marble Statues, and the Duke's Cloſet and Library fill'd with curious Rarities and choice Books; and the ſpacious Gardens are made pleaſant by delightful Walks, Fountains and Grotto's. The Jeſuits Church and College is a ſtately Building; it was founded by *William* Duke of *Bavaria* about the year 1600. and is the uſual burial Place of the Dukes. The great Church *Munich*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is alſo a very fine Building, and hath two Towers of 333 foot high. Here are alſo other Churches and publick Buildings worth a Stranger's notice. Two great Fairs held yearly here, contribute much to the enriching of the Inhabitants. This City was built in 962 and wall'd round in 1156. *Guſtavus Adolphus* took it in 1632.

Ingolſtadt, *Ingolſtadium*, *Aurea polis*, ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Danube*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, 40 miles North from *Munchen*, 12 miles Eaſt from *Neuburg*, and 30 Weſt from *Ratiſbon*. It is a fair well-built Place, ſeated in a pleaſant fruitful Country, and adorn'd with an Univerſity which enjoys great Priviledges, and had the honour to educate the great Cardinal *Bellarmine*. It was firſt made a City by the Emperor *Lewis* IV. and is fortified with a very ſtrong Caſtle and good Walls, by which means it was able to reſiſt a very notable Siege of the Proteſtants in 1546. and another of *Guſtavus Adolphus* in 1632.

Landſhut is ſeated on the River *Iler*, 30 miles North-eaſt from *Munchen*, and 30 South from *Ratiſbon*: The Duke's Lieutenant in the Lower *Bavaria* commonly reſides here. It is a handſom well-built City, and adorn'd with a ſtately Palace of the Elector; and a Church which for the heighth of its Tower, is thought to exceed any in *Germany*.

Straubingen ſtands about 25 or 26 miles North from *Landſhut* on the Bank of the *Danube*, over which River it hath a Bridge.

Amberg, the Metropolis of the Upper Palatinate is ſeated on the River *Wils*, 30 miles from *Ratisbon* to the North, and 40 from *Nuremburg* to the Eaſt. It enjoys great Priviledges, given by the Emperor *Robert*, and is a place eſteem'd moſt conſiderable for Strength of any in the higher *Germany*. The Inhabitants have a good Trade in Iron and other Metals, that are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains. This City was purchas'd of the Duke of *Schawben* in 1268. by the Elector Palatine, from whom it was taken, together with all this Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in 1623. as we have already related.

Newmarckt is a fair City, ſtanding on the Banks of the River *Sultz*, 30 miles North from *Ingolſtadt*, and 25 South from *Amberg*. It has been an Imperial City, but was depriv'd of its Priviledges, and now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The Country about is pleaſant and is call'd the Territory of *Neumarckt*, tho' but little of it belongs to the City. The Trade of the Place conſiſts chiefly in Iron.

Chamb, a ſmall City, ſeated on the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, 20 miles from *Neumarckt* to the Eaſt. It was formerly a Marquiſate, but now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

Sultzbach, is a ſmall City ſeated on the top of a Hill, 5 miles from *Amberg* to the North-weſt, which with the County of it was formerly govern'd by an Earl of its own, but has, at ſeveral times, been ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Newburg*, a Branch of which laſt Family does ſtill reſide in the ſtately Palace here.

Leuchtenberg, a Caſtle, ſeated about 20 miles North-eaſt from *Amberg*, gives name to a ſmall Landgraviate which was formerly ſubject to its own Lord, but now to the Duke of *Bavaria*,

RATISBON, call'd in Dutch *REGENSBURG*, Lat. *Ratisbona*, olim *Reginum*, aut *Caſtra Regina*, heretofore the Seat of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, is ſeated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Regen*, which running through the Town, gives it its Dutch name; it is diſtant 60 miles from *Mimich* to the North, near 70 from *Paſſaw* to the Weſt, as many from *Augsburg* to the North-eaſt and, 25 from *Amberg* to the South. It is a fair large and populous City, the Houſes neat, and the Streets large. The Cathedral Church is a fine old Building, as is the Caſtle wherein the Imperial Diets are commonly held: The Chamber in which they aſſemble, is a large ſtately Room hung with Tapeſtry; the Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, the Seats of the Electors with Cloth of Silver, and the reſt with Velvet, Sattin, Silks, *&c.* according to the different Qualities. Here is a Stone-bridge over the *Danube*, which is a noble Building; it is 1091 foot long, 32 foot broad, has 15 large Arches, ſupported by Pillars and ſtrengthen'd by Buttreſſes, and hath 3 Towers built upon it; this Bridge was finiſh'd in the year, 1156. *Ratisbon* is an Imperial City, and the See of a Biſhop, who is Lord of the adjacent Territory. It is fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches.

PASSAW, *Paſſavia* aut *Patavia*, olim *Batava Caſtra*, ſtands on both ſides of the *Danube*, where it receives the *Inn* on one ſide, and the *Iltz* on the other at the diſtance of 65 miles from *Ratisbon* to the Eaſt and not above 10 from the Borders of *Auſtria*. It is a large City, Imperial and Free, but under the protection of its Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The Rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts, *viz.* *Paſſaw* its ſelf, which ſtands on the South-ſide of the *Danube*, and the Weſt-ſide of the *Inn*; *Innſtadt*, on the other ſide of the *Inn*; and *Ilſtadt*, on the other ſide the *Danube*, and on the Banks of the *Iltz*. The private Buildings here are of Wood, but the Churches are fair and ſtately, eſpecially the Cathedral, which is dedicated to S. *Stephen*. The Biſhop's Palace and the Caſtle on a Mountain near *Ilſtadt*, are handſom Buildings. This City is very ſtrong, being feneed on all ſides with Rocks and Rivers, and hath been made famous by a Peace concluded in it in 1552. between the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Proteſtant Princes, by which the *Lutherans* were granted the free Exerciſe of their Religion.

The Biſhop is Lord of a Country of about 20 miles extent, lying on the North-ſide of the *Danube*, between the *Palatinate* and *Auſtria*, in which ſtand two ſtrong Caſtles nam'd, *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*.

NEUBURG, *Neoburgum* aut *Novoburgum*, is ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Danube* at the diſtance of 45 miles from *Ratisbon* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Ulm* to the Eaſt, 25 from *Augsburg* to the North, and 40 from *Nuremburg* to the South. It is a place of good Trade for Wines, and well fortified; but chiefly remarkable for being the Capital of a Dutchy, erected about 150 years ago, and given to a Branch of the *Bavarian* Family, whoſe Deſcendent *Philip-William* ſucceeded in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, A. D. 1685. and hath been ſignally fortunate in an illuſtrious Iſſue; for of his twelve Children, he has married three Daughters to the preſent Emperor, King of *Spain* and King of *Portugal*, and a fourth to the Prince of *Poland*;

land; his eldeſt Son, the preſent Elector Palatine, married the Emperor's Daughter; his ſecond Son is Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, his third Son married the Princeſs *Radzeville*, the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*'s Widow, his fourth Son is Dean of *Augsburg* and Preſident of the Chapter of *Conſtance*, and his fifth Son is Biſhop of *Breſlaw*. A ſtately Palace, built in this City by *Otto-Henry* its Duke, ſoon after the Erection of the Dutchy, is the uſual Seat of this Prince. The extent of his Country is not large; it runs along the Banks of the *Danube* about 40 miles, but is very narrow. In the extream Weſt part of is ſtands

Laugingen, a ſtrong regular fortified Town belonging to the Duke. It was the Birth place of the famous *Albertus Magnus*: The great Church is a fine Building, cover'd with Copper, and has a Tower 300 foot high. Here is alſo a Caſtle and a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Hochſtadt, which ſtands on the *Danube* not many miles Eaſt from *Laugingen*, a well fortified Place with a ſtrong Caſtle, is alſo under the Duke of *Neuburg*, but claim'd by the Biſhop of *Bamberg*.

Donawert or *Thonawert*, formerly an Imperial City, ſtands in the confines of this Dutchy, on the Northern Banks of the *Danube*, about 15 or 16 miles Weſt from *Neuburg*; it is on the Road to *Augsburg*, and therefore pretty much frequented by Travellers; here is a ſtrong Caſtle, which is nam'd *Schellenberg*. This City was diveſted of its Liberty about the beginning of this Age for adhering to the Reformed Religion, and is now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

FREISINGEN, *Friſinga* olim *Fruxinum*, is ſeated on the declenſion of a Hill in a fertil Country, near the Banks of the River *Iſer* about 20 miles North from *Munich*, as many from *Landſhut* to the South-weſt, and and 40 from *Neuburg* to the South-eaſt. It is a very ancient City, and was made an Epiſcopal See in the year 716. the Biſhop whereof is Lord of the adjacent Territory. This City was taken and almoſt intirely deſtroy'd by the *Sweeds* in 1632. but reſtor'd in 1639. There is another ſmall Territory lying on the Borders of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, ſubject to this Biſhop, call'd the County of *Werdenfels*, from its chief Town, which ſtands near the River *Iſer*, 45 miles South from *Munchen*.

The Arch-biſhoprick of *SALTZBURG* is a Country of pretty large extent, *viz.* 70 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 50 from North to South. It is bounded on the Eaſt with *Styria* and the Upper *Auſtria*; on the Weſt with the County of *Tyrol*, on the North with the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, and on the South with the Dutchy of *Carinthia*, and Biſhoprick of *Brixen*. The Country abounds with Salt, Mines of Copper and Iron, and ſome of Silver, alſo great Quarries of Stone: A Mineral Water here, call'd the *Gaſtein-bath*, is famous for its Virtue in curing many Diſtempers. The Arch-biſhop is a Prince of the Empire, by his place Legate to the See of *Rome* in *Germany*, and, in the Diet, ſits on the firſt Bench next the Electors. He is one of the richeſt Prelates of *Germany*, and Lord of this Country; which hath its name from

Saltzburg, *Salisburgum*, olim *Juvavia*, ſeated on the River *Saltza* 50 miles South from *Paſſaw*, 70 Weſt from *Munich*, and 80 from *Inſpruch* to the North-eaſt. It is one of the faireſt Cities of *Germany*, and very well fortified. The Cathedral Church hath been new built in 1628. and is eſteem'd one of the moſt magnificent in *Europe*. The Arch-biſhop's Palace is very ſtately; it is in a Caſtle nam'd *Mirabel*, which ſtands on a Hill. An Univerſity hath been eſtabliſh'd here not many years ſince. In the Church of St. *Sebaſtian*, lies buried the famous Phyſician and Chymiſt, *Theophraſtus Paracelſus*. The whole Town is generally well built, and the Inhabitants have a good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in the Salt produc'd in the neighbouring Pits. The Archiepiſcopal Dignity was remov'd from the See of *Paſſaw*, and conferr'd on this by Pope *Leo* III. in 798. and the Biſhoprick of *Chiamſee* incorporated with it, to enable the Biſhop the better to ſupport the Dignity. This City had the misfortune to be burnt down in the year, 1195 but it was ſoon rebuilt, and now, as we have ſaid, is in a flouriſhing State.

CHAP. IX.
The Circle of AUSTRIA.

THE Circle of *Auſtria* is ſeated between *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* on the South, *Hungary* on the Eaſt, and *Bavaria* on the Weſt, and comprehends the Eſtates of the Family of *Auſtria*, viz. *Auſtria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Cilley*, *Goritz*, and *Tyrol*, and the Biſhopricks of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The extent of the whole is about 300 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 200 from North to South. The Soil is fertil, producing Corn, Wine, Paſtures and Woods. The *Danube* paſſes through *Auſtria*, the *Drave* riſes in the Mountains of *Brixen* and runs through *Carinthia*, the *Save* hath its ſource in the Mountains in the North-weſt Borders of *Carniola* and paſſes through that Dutchy; the *Muer* riſes in the Confines of *Salizburg*, runs through *Styria* and falls into the *Drave* a little above *Caniſia*, beſides which, a great number of ſmaller Rivers water the ſeveral Provinces of this Circle.

AUSTRIA, which is dignified with the Title of an Arch-dutchy, lies on both ſides the River *Danube* for the ſpace of about 60 or 70 miles from North to South, and 160 from Eaſt to Weſt. It was the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients; and its preſent name of *Oeſterich* or Eaſtern Kingdom, in Latin *Auſtria*, was given by the *Franks*, becauſe ſituated Eaſtward from *France*. It is a very plentiful Country, affording a great quantity of Wine and Saffron, beſides Corn and all other Neceſſaries for Life in abundance. The Air is not of the wholſomeſt, the Lower *Auſtria* being ſubject to Infectious Vapours that cauſe Agues; to prevent which may be the reaſon of their much Drinking, which, it ſeems, they are notable for, their Neigbours calling 'em *Paſchaller*, or *Ranters*.

This Province, after the *Roman*'s time, was part of the Kingdom of *Boiarij* or *Bavarians*, afterwards erected into a ſeparate Marquiſat by the Emperor *Otho* I. and the *Auſtrian* Family growing powerful, it was honoured with the Title of Arch-dutchy.

This great Family is, by the *German* Genealogiſts, pretended to be deriv'd from the ancient *Greeks* or *Roman* Hero's. But the firſt certain Account that is to be found of it, is, That they were Lords of *Vindoniſſa* a City of *Swiſſerland*, afterwards Counts of *Altemberg* and Earls of *Hapsburg*; which Honours they had held from Father to Son for 600 years before *Rudolph* Earl of *Hapsburg* was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne in 1273. who, being a very brave Prince, raiſed his Family exceedingly. In his time *Frederick*, Duke of *Auſtria* dying with out Iſſue, *Ottocarius* King of *Bohemia* ſeized upon it, pretending a Right by his Wife, and added to it *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, which he bought of *Ulric* the laſt Prince of thoſe Provinces; but the Em-

peror claimed it as a Fief-male to return to the Empire, and by Force diſpoſſeſ'd *Ottocarius* and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who, by Marriage with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tyrol*, obtain'd that Earldom and ſeveral Eſtates in *Schwaben* and with the *Alſatians*: By all which Acceſſions he became powerful enough to contend with the Emperor *Adolph*, whom he ſlew in Battel, and cauſed himſelf to be choſen Emperor; but after he had Reigned 10 Years he was ſlain. He left behind him ſix Sons, from whom deſcended *Frederick* III. choſen Emperor in 1440. *Maximilian*, his Son, ſucceeded him in the Empire, and married *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the Warlike Duke of *Burgundy* (the richeſt Heireſs of *Europe*) and thereby acquir'd all *Belgium*, or the *Netherlands*. *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian*, married *Joan* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, the firſt Monarchs of all *Spain*, and in her Right ſucceeded in that Kingdom, and began the Spaniſh Branch of the *Auſtrian* Family. *Charles* ſucceeded his Father and Grandfather in all their Honours and Eſtates, ſo that he was Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and Lord of *Belgium*, beſides the Realms of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*, with the Dutchy of *Milan*, which were added to *Spain* in his time. This mighty Prince, after he had Reigned 42 Years, voluntarily reſign'd all his Dominions; and after he had given his Son *Philip* his Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Mexico*, with *Belgium*, &c. and obtained his Brother *Ferdinand* to be choſen Emperor, himſelf retir'd into a Monaſtery. *Ferdinand* was choſen King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, which, with the Empire, his Succeſſors have ever ſince enjoy'd. By the means of this Grandeur, the Family of *Auſtria* hath obtain'd large Privileges: The Arch-duke is the firſt Councellor of the Empire; he can create Barons and Counts all over the Empire: The Princes of this Family cannot be diſſeized of their Eſtates, even by the Emperor himſelf. In caſe of the failure of the Mail-Line, the eldeſt Daughter may Inherit, and her Husband enjoy the Dignity and Privileges of Arch-duke, &c.

The preſent Emperor *LEOPOLD* is the Heir of the *German* Branch of this Great Family, and Inheritor of all its Honours and Eſtates.

Auſtria is divided into the Upper and Lower, with reſpect to the Courſe of the River *Danube*, being divided by the River *Ens*.

In the Lower are theſe chief Towns,
- *Vienna*, Capital.
- *Neuſtat.*
- *Krems.*
- *Stain.*
- *Baden.*
- *Tuln.*
- *Haymburg.*

In the Upper, ſtand
- *Lints.*
- *Ens.*
- *Everding.*
- *Freiſtat.*
- *Steyr.*
- *Wels.*

VIENNA, olim *Vindomina* & *Vindobona*, call'd by the Natives *WIEN*, is the Capital of *Auſtria*, and by being the Seat of the Emperor, is eſteem'd the Metropolis of *Germany*; it was originally a Fort of the *Romans*, and not at all conſiderable till *Henry* Prince of *Auſtria* rebuilt it in 1158. It was enlarg'd, beautified and wall'd round in the Year 1192, with the Mony that was paid by the *Engliſh* Nation for the Ranſom of *Richard* I. detain'd Priſoner by the Marqueſs of *Auſtria*, in his return from the Holy Land. It is now a very rich flouriſhing City, and exceeding populous; great numbers of Strangers, beſides Natives of other parts of *Germany*, being brought hither by the Emperor's Court. The Houſes are well built of Stone, and very high, commonly ſix Stories, and beſides have Cellars ſunk four Stories under one another. The Emperor's Palace is a noble piece of Building, but not very large, it conſiſts of two Courts: Over the entrance are ſet in Capitals the 5 Vowels, the Expoſition of which cauſes many Conjectures; one that pleaſes beſt, is, *Auſtriæ Eſt Imperare Orbi Univerſo*. The Furniture is very princely. But that which moſt deſerves a Traveller's ſight, are, the Repoſitory or Collection of Rarities of Nature and Art, and the Library; in the former of which are kept a vaſt number of Curioſities, the bare Catalogue whereof takes up a large Vol. in Fol. Dr. *Brown* has mention'd ſeveral of the moſt conſiderable, to which we muſt refer the Reader, it being too long to ſet down here. The Library conſiſts of eight Chambers, which contain a very valuable and numerous Collection of Printed Books, beſides a great number of Manuſcripts, and is excell'd by no Library of *Europe*.

This City is the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to S. *Stephen*, is a ſtately Fabrick; the Windows are of thick painted Glaſs, which makes the Church ſomewhat dark; the Belfry is extraordinary, being adorn'd with Statues and fine Embelliſhments; the Steeple riſes in a Spire to the heighth of 482 Foot, and on the top was ſet the Turkiſh Arms, a Star and Creſcent, to ſave it from being deſtroy'd at the time that *Solyman* beſieg'd this City, which continued there till the Year 1683, when after defeating the *Turks* that year, it was taken down. An Univerſity is eſtabliſh'd here, which is endow'd with many Privileges and a fair Revenue, and has a great number of Students: It was founded, as ſome ſay, by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and enlarg'd and compleated by *Albert* III. Duke of *Auſtria*, who alſo obtain'd its Privileges to be confirm'd by the Pope. The Jeſuits have two Houſes here, which together with their College and Church, are fine Buildings; as are alſo the Abbey and Church of S. *Gregory*.

The *Roman* Catholick Religion only is here profeſs'd, which obliges the Proteſtants to go as far as *Preſburg* to Church. The Jews had formerly a Liberty to Trade here, but of late they have been wholly baniſh'd.

The Fortification of this City conſiſts of a very ſtrong Wall, wherein are 12 large Baſtions, two of which are to the Water, and the other to the Land, and deep Ditches: And indeed this Fortification is needful, for it has been beſieged no leſs than four times by the *Turks*, viz. in the Year 1529, by *Solyman* the Magnificent, with an Army of 200000 Men, who were repuls'd and forc'd to return, after they had given two general Aſſaults to the Town; in the Years 1532 and 1543, and again in our days, *viz.* A. D. 1683, at which time the City was reduc'd to great extremity, being batter'd by the Enemy's Cannon from the 14th of *July* to the beginning of *September*, which they valiantly reſiſted, under their Couragious Governor Count *Staremberg*; till *John*, the preſent King of *Poland*, came up with his Army to their Relief, which being join'd with the *Imperialiſts*, ſet upon the *Turks* the 10th of *September*, and totally routed and deſtroy'd their Army, which was ſaid to conſiſt of 100000 Men, and took their Cannon, Camp and Baggage, and ſo reſcu'd the City, which was reduc'd to the laſt extremity.

The Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldſtadt*, is divided from the Town by a fair Plain of a good breadth, and the River *Danube*; and before the laſt Siege was almoſt as conſiderable as the Town, being fill'd with the Houſes of Nobility and Gentry very magnificently built; but this was quite burnt down in the Siege.

The City ſtands on the South-ſide of the River *Danube*, which running through low Grounds, is here divided into ſeveral Streams and makes many Iſlands, one of

of which call'd *Peters*, lies juſt before the Gates, and is large enough to lodge a conſiderable Army for their defence; near the Town a ſmall River call'd the *Wien* falls into the *Danube*, over which laſt here is a Bridge. It is diſtant 26 *German* Leagues or 104 *Engliſh* miles from *Lintz* to the Eaſt, 6 Leagues from the Confines of *Hungary*, and 10 from *Presburg* to the Weſt, and ſeated in the Lat. of 48. 2. Long. (reckoning from *Teneriff* according to the old Maps) 36. 10. but according to *Sanſon*, 39. 10.

Lintz, *Aurelianum*, *Lyncia* or *Lyncium*, the next conſiderable City, as being the Metropolis of the Upper *Auſtria*, is ſituate upon the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 miles from *Vienna* to the Weſt, 30 from *Paſſaw* to the Eaſt, and 50 from *Saltzburg* to the North-eaſt; it ſtands in a very pleaſant Country, and therefore much reſorted to by the Nobility, who have their Houſes of Pleaſure in its Suburbs on the other ſide the *Danube*, and in the Neighbourhood. The Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. Dr. *Brown* ſays, This is not a great, but very neat City; the whole Town is built of Stone, the Market-place very large, and not a bad Houſe in it; the Caſtle ſtands upon a Hill, is very large and of modern Building. The Imperial Army rendezvous'd here when the *Turks* came to *Vienna* in 1532. Here was for ſome time a Church and Univerſity of *Lutheraus* in ſo flouriſhing a condition, that in 20 Years time there were no leſs than 3000 Counts, Barons and Noblemen had been educated in it; but it was put down by the *Auſtrian* Family when the Emperor *Matthias* reſided here for almoſt a Year together, *A. D.* 1614. The Church and the Palace in the City, and the Monaſtery of the *Capucins* in the Suburbs, are the things chiefly worth a Travellers ſight. There are two Fairs held here yearly, which brings great reſort of People.

Ens, *Anaſium*, *Enſium Civitas*, a fair ſtrong and well built City, ſtands on a River of the ſame name, which 2 miles North of it falls into the *Danube*, and is diſtant 15 miles from *Lintz* to the Eaſt; this Town was built in the place where formerly ſtood the City *Laureacum*, conſiderable in the *Romans* time, having been the Seat of ſome of their Emperors, and ſince Chriſtianity, was an Archbiſhop's See; but that City was deſtroy'd by the *Huns*, A. D. 903, and this of *Ens* built, which was formerly govern'd by its Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph* I. bought it, and annex'd it to the States of *Auſtria*.

Steyer, a neat handſom Town at the Conflux of the two ſmall Rivers, the *Steyer* and the *Ens*, about 10 miles from *Ens* to the South. It is inhabited by Smiths, Cutlers, and other Iron-workers, who, by the *Danube*, furniſh the neighbouring parts with their Ware, and much enrich themſelves.

Wels, a neat Town upon the River *Traune*, 4 *German* miles from *Lintz* to the South, not conſiderable.

Everding or *Efferding*, about 12 miles from *Lintz* to the Weſt, and near the banks of the *Danube*, is a ſtrong fortified Town and defended with two Caſtles, one within the Walls of the Town and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Julbach*, to whom this Town belong'd; but the Count of *Starenberg* is now Lord of it, his Anceſtor having married the Daughter of the laſt Count *Schaumburg*, about *A. D.* 1560.

Freyſtat, on the North-ſide the *Danube* near the borders of *Bohemia*, is a well built Town, but not very ſtrong; it ſtands 25 miles from *Lintz* to the North. A Fair is held here once a Year which laſts 14 days, and brings great Concourſe of People to it.

Newſtadt, the chief Town next *Vienna* of the Lower *Auſtria*, is ſeated in a Bog in the middle of a Plain, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Vienna* to the South; it is fortified with two Walls and a Ditch, which makes it ſo ſtrong that it reſiſted the main force of the *Turks*, who were content to retreat if the Town would give them ſome Trophy to carry to *Conſtantinople*, who thereupon ſent 'em their Whipping-poſt.

Krembs ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Danube* near a ſmall River of the ſame name, about 40 miles from *Vienna* to the Weſt. It is a neat well built Wall'd City, and has a good Trade, eſpecially at two yearly Fairs, which laſt 14 days.

Stain is a ſmall City on the North-ſide of the *Danube* alſo, not above two miles from *Krembs* to the Weſt, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Baden, called ſo from the natural Baths that riſe here in ſo many Springs as to ſupply two Baths within the Town, five without the Wall, and two beyond a Rivulet call'd *Swechet*, the Waters of which are commended for curing many Diſtempers, and therefore much reſorted to. This Town ſtands in a Plain about 18 miles from *Vienna* to the South, and as far from *Newſtadt* to the Weſt.

Tuln is an ancient Town about 20 miles Weſtward from *Vienna*, upon a ſmall River of the ſame name, which falls into the *Danube* about 5 or 6 miles below it. The Country about it is reckon'd the fruitfulleſt and healthieſt part of *Auſtria*, but the Town however not very well furniſh'd with Proviſions for Travellers.

Haynburg or *Haimburg*, *Hamburgum Auſtriæ*, was anciently the Metropolis of *Auſtria* and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greateſt Mart-Towns in theſe parts, but decay'd upon Duke *Leopold*'s removing to *Vienna* about *A. D.* 1200. It is ſituate on the South-ſide of the *Danube* 30 miles from *Vienna*, and near the borders of *Hungary*, from whence it has been frequently diſturb'd by the Rebels of that Country. They have plenty of Wine and Corn, which is now the chief Trade of the Town. There are ſtill to be ſeen ſome Remains of ſtrong Walls and Fortifications round the Town.

The Dukedom of *STYRIA*, call'd in High-Dutch *Steyrmarck*, with the County of *CILLEY*, lies between *Auſtria* on the North, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South, *Hungary* and *Sclavonia* on the Eaſt, and *Saltzburg* on the Weſt: Its extent from Eaſt to Weſt is about 110 miles, and from North to South in ſome parts 30, in others 80 miles. The Soil yields Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines of Iron and Salt-Springs. Some part of the Country is mountainous and barren, but the Vallies afford Paſture for great Herds of Kine. The Air of the Lower *Styria* is ſomewhat unwholſom. The Diſeaſe mention'd by Travellers to be found among the People that dwell at the foot of the *Alps*, viz. a ſtrange ſwelling under the Chin, is very frequent here, which grows incredibly large, occaſion'd 'tis judg'd, by drinking the Snow-water that comes off the Mountains, which the poorer People are fain to be content with.

Styria is divided, with reſpect to the courſe of the River *Mur*, into the Upper, wherein are, *Judenburg*. *Bruck* or *Pruck*. *Lawben*. *Seckaw*. *Iſenartz*.

The Lower, whereof the chief Towns are, *Gracz*, Capital. *Rakelsburg*. *Pettaw*. *Marksburg*.

The Earldom of *Cilley* lies on the South-ſide of the River *Drave*, extending to the Banks of the *Save*. *Cilley*. *Rain*.

GRACZ, *Græcium*, the Capital of *Styria*, is a neat well-built City, ſtanding in a pleaſant and fruitful Country, on the Banks of the River *Mur*, 65 miles South from *Vienna*, 25 from the *Drave*, and 55 from *Cilley* to the North, and about 30 from the borders of

Hungary

Hungary to the West. It is defended by regular Fortifications, that render it all most Impregnable, and hath a ſtately Caſtle ſtanding on a high Hill, which is a Palace of the Arch-Duke, and is adorn'd with fine Furniture, particulary a good Library, and a Repoſitory of Rarities. The Jeſuits College here is well Endowed, and hath the privilege of Conferring Degrees, which makes it be reckon'd amongſt the Univerſities of *Germany*, and well fill'd with Students.

Judenburg, a handſome and well-built Town, Famous for two great Fairs for Cattle yearly held in it. The Duke of *Styria* has a Palace here, in which his Deputy ſometimes Reſides: It ſtands on the River *Mur*, 50 miles from *Gracz* to the Weſt, in a very pleaſant and fruitful Country.

Lawben is alſo on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-eaſt from *Judenburg*: It is a neat pleaſant City, and the Capital of a Barony; but was ſold to the Duke of *Carinthia*, in 1246; and fell to the Houſe of *Auſtria* with that Dutchy. It was Taken and Plunder'd in 1292, by the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, then at War with the Duke of *Auſtria*.

Bruck or *Pruck an den Mur*, is an old Town, and has nothing conſiderable in it, only that the Emperor has ſometimes aſſembled here the States of theſe three Dukedomes of *Styria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. It ſtands on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-weſt from *Gracz*.

Seckaw, a ſmall Caſtle on the River *Gayl*, 40 miles from *Gracz* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Stain* to the South, is an Epiſcopal See, Erected in 1219, under the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, who has the power of Electing and Inveſting, and receiving an Oath of Fealty of this Biſhop; and he has no Voice in the Diet.

Eiſenartz, famous for Mines and Forges of Iron, (from whence it has its Name) which employ a vaſt number of Labouring-men, which therefore live here and ſupply the Neighbouring parts with this Metal, and all *Germany* with Steel. They have an annual Fair for Hemp, Leather, Tallow, and all Neceſſaries. The Mines were diſcover'd in *A. D.* 712, and have wrought ever ſince without any ſenſible Decay. This Town ſtands near a little River call'd *Saltza*, that falls into the *Ens*, is diſtant 12 miles from *Lawben* to the North-weſt, and 24 from *Judenburg* to the North-eaſt.

Rakelsburg, is a ſtrong Town ſeated on the *Mur*, 28 miles from *Gracz* and 10 from *Murck* to the Eaſt, in a Country plentiful of all ſorts of Fruit, eſpecially Grapes. A Cuſtom-houſe is kept here to receive Tolls upon Merchandize carried to and from *Hungary*. This Town has been a notable Bulwark againſt the *Turks*.

Pettaw ſtands upon the Banks of the *Drave*, but 10 Engliſh miles from the Borders of *Sclavonia*, 16 from *Rakelsburg*, as many from *Murck* to the South, and 30 from *Gracz*, to the South-eaſt, altho' it be an ancient Roman Town, it is not very large nor conſiderable, only that it is a Biſhop's See, and has been ſo for 1300 years. Its Biſhop is under the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*.

Marksburg, a well-built Town, on the Banks of the *Drave*, 20 miles Weſt from *Pettaw*, and as many South from *Gracz*, formerly the Capital of a Country, till 1240, the laſt Count dying without Iſſue. It is now part of the Dominions of the Duke of *Auſtria*.

Cilley, which gives name to a Territory formerly Govern'd by its own Earls, but now ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and united to the Dutchy of *Styria*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Soana*, which a little below falls into the *Save*, at the diſtance of 8 miles from the Confines of *Carniola* to the North, 25 from the *Drave* to the South. It is a noble and ancient City and has been a place of good conſideration, as appears by many Roman Monuments daily found here. It is Fortified with two ſtrong Caſtles, and was ſtrong enough to repulſe the *Turks*, who Attacked it in 1492.

The Dukedom of *CARINTHIA*, call'd in High Dutch *Hertzogthum Karnten*, is ſeated between *Styria* and *Saltzburg* on the North, *Carniola* on the South, *Styria* on the Eaſt, and *Tyrol* on the Weſt. Its extent from Eaſt to Weſt is about 100 miles, from North to South about 30. It is a Mountainous Country, and of a barren Soil, and cold Air. The River *Drave* runs croſs the Country, receiving a great many ſmall Rivers that water ſeveral parts: Here are alſo many Lakes that abound with Fiſh.

Carinthia is divided into the { Upper, wherein ſtand { S. *Veit*. *Villach*.
And the Lower, wherein are theſe Towns of moſt remark, { *Clagenfurt*. *Gurck*. *Lavanmund*. S. *Andrews*. *Freyſac*.

S. *VEIT*, *Fanum Sancti Viti*, the principal Town of the Province of *Carinthia*, ſo call'd from a Saint of this name, who propagated Chriſtianity here during the Perſecution of *Dioclefian*; It is ſeated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wlitz* and *Glac*, in a fruitful Valley, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Gratz* to the Weſt, and 30 from *Ens* on the *Danube* to the South; it was anciently a Biſhop's See, but is now not at all conſiderable but for its Age. Near it are to be ſeen the Ruins of the ancient City *Saal*, deſtroy'd by *Attila* in 451, and in a neighbouring Field ſtands an old Stone-chair, in which the Dukes of *Carinthia* were wont to be Inſtall'd.

Freyſack is a good ſtrong Town, ſeated in a fruitful Soil amidſt rows of Hills and Mountains, upon the River *Matnitz*, 15 miles North from S. *Viet*, and has a ſtrong Caſtle built on a Rock: This place is by ſome reckon'd the eldeſt Town in this Dukedom; it is under the Juriſdiction of the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*. In the neighbuoring Mountains were formerly found Mines of Gold, but they are now exhauſted.

Villach is ſeated near the *Drave*, where it receives the *Geyla*, 25 miles from S. *Viet* to the South-weſt; here is a large Bridge over the *Drave*, which brings the Town a great Trade, by the many Paſſengers that Travel over it in the way from *Germany* to *Italy*.

Gurk, a City that is a Biſhop's See, inſtituted by an Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, *A. D.* 1073, who reſerved the right of the Election and Inveſtiture of the Biſhop to his Succeſſors; but they have loſt part of that Power, for the Emperor has now a right of chuſing twice, and the Archbiſhop the third time, and ſo by turns, as the See becomes vacant: But this Biſhop has no Vote in the Diet. This City ſtands on a River of the ſame name, 25 miles from *Villach* to the North-eaſt, 8 from *Freyſack* to the South, and as many from S. *Viet* to the North.

Lavanmynd, *Lavemund*, or *Lavemünd*, ſtands on the River *Lauant*, where it falls into the *Drave*, (whence it has its name) 30 miles Weſt from *Clagenfurt*, and 10 miles Eaſt from the borders of *Styria*. It is a ſmall City and an Epiſcopal See alſo, under the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, in a pleaſant Valley call'd *Lavanthal*, in which alſo ſtands

S. *Andrews*, a neat Town, and the place of Reſidence of the Biſhop. The Town and neighbouring Country belongs to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*.

Clagenfurt, the neateſt Town in *Carinthia*, built in a ſquare Figure, and enclos'd with a Wall; here is a handſom Piazza, in the middle of which ſtands a noble Fountain, over which is a Dragon and an Hercules before it carv'd in Stone. This Town is diſtant 10 miles from S. *Veit* to the North, 20 from *Villach* to the Weſt, and about 6 from the *Save* to the South.

The

The Dutchy of CARNIOLA, *in High-Dutch,* Hortzogthum Krayn; *with* WINDISH-MARCH *and the County of* GORITIA.

This Province is bounded on the North with *Carinthia* and *Cilley*, on the South by a ridge of Mountains, that part it from the Territories of the State of *Venice*, on the East by *Croatia*, and on the West by *Carinthia*. The length of it from East to West, is about 110 miles, and its breadth 40 miles. It is very Mountainous, but has pleasant Valleys which yield store of Corn and Wine. The River *Save* hath its source in the Western part, and runs quite thro' it, besides which here are other good Rivers.

Carniola, divided into Upper { *Laubach.* *Crainburg.* *Bischoffflach.*
and Lower; hath these considerable Towns, { *Oberlabach.* *Zircknitz.*
In the *Windischmarch*, or Marquisate of *Windes*, which is the South east part of *Carniola*. { *Metling.* *Rudelphsworth.*
The County of *Goritia*, on the South-west of *Carniola*. { *Goritz.*
To these may be added part of *Istria*, wherein stand { *S. Viet am Flaum.*
And the Territory of *Trieste.*

LAUBACH, *Labacum*, aut *Labiana*, the Capital of *Carniola*, stands on the banks of a small River of the same name, which falls into the *Save* 10 miles below it, and is distant 30 miles from the River *Drave* to the South, 50 from the Confines of *Croatia* to the West, and 35 from *Trieste* upon the Gulph of *Venice* to the North. It is a well-built City and very populous, the See of a Bishop, and hath a large Castle for its defence, but it is commanded by a Hill, and the Town is not very strong; however endured a Siege in 1440, when *Frederick* III. being Crown'd at *Aken*, his Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* attack'd this City, but it held out till the Emperor came to its Relief.

Crainburg, seated on the banks of the *Save*, 20 miles from *Laubach* North-west, and 24 from *Clagenfurt* to the South-east, on the top of a Hill, and fortified with a strong Castle. The Town has three Churches in it, and in the Suburbs is a Monastery of Capuchins. It once gave title to a Marquess.

Lack, or *Bishops-Lack*, is a handsom well-built fortified City, standing upon a small River, 10 miles South from *Crainburg*, and 20 East from *Laubach*. It is subject to the Bishop of *Freysing*, to whom the Emperor *Henry* III. gave it, and the Governor of it is his Lieutenant. This Town was plunder'd and burnt in 1451, since when it has been Re-built and better fortified.

Zirknitz, a Town of no great bulk, nor considerable but for the Lake near it, to which it gives name.

This Lake is very wonderful; it is about 4 German miles in length, and 2 in breadth, and from *September* to *June*, is full of Water, but the other six Months is quite dry. In *June* the Water descends thro' many large Holes in the bottom, (at which time the Country People catch abundance of Fish, by laying Nets over the Holes) leaving the bottom quite dry, so that the neighbouring People sow Corn in it, which they have time to reap, and afterwards to put in their Cattle, and let in the Deer and Hares from the neighbouring Forests, which they Hunt in this Lake, and all before the Water returns; for the Earth is exceeding Prolifick: And in *September* the Water returns, spouting up with great Violence, and to a great height out of these Holes, and soon makes that a Sea, that was before a Field for Corn, Pasture and Hunting; and this happens constantly every Year, and at this certain time.

Ober-Laubach, about 16 miles West from the *Laubach*, already described, and on the same River with that, is considerable by being a Mart for *Italian* Goods, which are brought hither in great quantities, and sent to all parts of *Germany*.

Metling, *Metulum*, the chief Town of the *Windischmark*, stands near the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 35 miles South from *Cilley*, 25 East from the Lake of *Zirknitz*, and 25 North from the Gulph of *Venice*. It is a place of no great Consideration: The chief Trade of the Inhabitants lies in Swine, which they fatten in two neighbouring Woods of Chesnut-trees and Oaks. In the Year 1431 this Town was surpriz'd by the *Turks* and the Inhabitants massacred. And again, in 1578, it was plunder'd by 'em.

Rudolphworth or *Newstat*, stands upon the River *Gurk* 12 miles North-west from *Metling*: It is a very ancient Town, and honour'd with great Priviledges, which were given them by the Emperor *Frederick* IV. about the Year 1435. for having oppos'd *Albert* of *Austria* and *Ulric* Count of *Cilly*. This Town is famous for the best Wine in these Parts.

Goritia, a small County in *Friuli*, is subject to the Emperor. The rest of the Province being subject to the *Venetians*, shall be describ'd with the rest of *Italy*. The Chief Town is,

Gortz or *Goritz* seated upon the River *Lizonzo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Venice* and 15 from *Aquileia* to the North, 50 from *Clagenfurt* to the South, and as much from *Laubach* to the West. The Town is old, and by some thought to be the old *Roman Norricia* or *Noreia*. *Dieterich*, King of the *Goths* vanquish'd *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, near this Place. The *Sclavonian* Tongue, spoken in these Provinces, reaches no farther West than this Town, and here the common People speak a corrupt *Italian*. It was take by the *Venetians* in 1608. but regain'd by the Emperor the year after; and in 1616 they attempted to surprize it, but were forced to retreat.

Trieste, the Chief Town of the small Province of *Karstia*, stands on the *Adriatique* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, 90 miles from *Aquileia* to the East, at the bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name. It is a small, but strong and populous Place, and a Bishop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; it has a large but unsafe Harbor. The Emperor took this City from the *Venetians*, *A. D.* 1307. and has been ever since in possession of it.

S. *Viet am Flaum*, tho' situate in *Istria*, which is accounted part of *Italy*, yet being subject to the House of *Austria*, must be described here. It is a strong Town, having a Castle, besides Walls and Ditches for its Defence, and is seated on the *Adriatick* Sea, 30 miles South from *Czernickz*, and 40 South-west from *Metling*, and at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*. The *Italian* Tongue is here spoken in its Purity, and therefore the *Austrian* Gentry send their Children here to be taught it. In the Suburbs stand a Monastery, famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, in the Year 1618.

The County of TYREL, *with the Bishoprick of* BRIXEN.

TYROL is one of the largest Counties of the Empire, it's extent being 120 miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is bounded by *Schwaben* and *Bavaria* on the North, the *Grisons* and *Trent* on the South, *Carinthia* on the East, and *Switzerland* on the West. The Country is very mountainous, and the Soil barren in many parts; however, the Valleys are very fruitful, and afford good Pasture. Here are divers Springs of mineral and Salt Waters, and Mines of Silver, Iron

Iron and Copper. The chief Rivers are the *Eiſeck* or *Laiſock*, the *Inn*, which croſſeth this Province from South to North-eaſt, and the *Adige* or *Etſch*, which takes its riſe here, and paſſes through the Territories of *Venice*.

Tyrol is ſaid to be the *Rhætia inferior* of the *Romans*, and upon the decay of their Power was ſeized by the Princes of *Bavaria*, and the Governors of it were appointed by them with the Titles of Marggraves; this Marggrave was afterwards made hereditary, and a Count of the Empire, by *Frederick* I. about the Year 1350. The Biſhoprick of *Trent* was added to it by *Ludowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count of *Tyrol*, who took that Biſhop Priſoner. This *Ludowick* dying without Iſſue, his Widow ſettled this County upon the Duke of *Auſtria*; in which Family it has ever ſince continued.

It is divided into

Tyrol, proper, wherein ſtands
- *Inſpruck*, Capit.
- *Ombras*,
- *Tyrol*,
- *Hall*.

The Biſhoprick of *Brixen*. *Brixen*.

The Counties of
- *Meran*,
- *Pludentz*,
- *Bregentz*,
- *Feldkirk*,
- *Montfort*.

INSPRUCH, *OEnipons*, is ſeated in a pleaſant Valley, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Venden*, and on the Banks of the River *Inn*, which ſeparates the City from its large Suburbs. It is 60 miles diſtance from *Munchen* to the South, 80 from *Saltzburg* to the South-weſt, and 70 from *Trent* to the North. Though it be not large, it is well built, and adorn'd with curious Fountains, ſpacious Market-places, and a magnificent, Caſtle, wherein the Arch-Dukes of *Inſpruck* uſed to reſide, and has ſince been the Seat of its Princes of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; it is a noble Palace, furniſhed with a Cabinet of curious Rarities in Art and Nature, and adorn'd with pleaſant Gardens. *Inſpruck* was Wall'd by *Otto* the Great Count of *Meran*, about the year 1234, but is now deſtitute of that Defence. But *Ombras*, about an Engliſh mile diſtant from it, is a very ſtrong Fort: This was the Summer Seat of the Dukes, being exceeding pleaſantly ſituated. The Armory here is very fine; amongſt the Arms and Pictures of ſeveral Princes, the Statue of *Francis* I. on Horſe-back, repreſenting him as he was taken Priſoner at *Pavia*, is to be ſeen in it. And in the Duke's Cloſet of Rarities, there is a Trunk of an Oak with a whole Deer enclоſed in it.

Hall, call'd *Im'thall* for diſtinction, is ſeated on the River *Inn* 10 miles from *Inſpruck* to the North-weſt, and is famous for its Salt-pits, which afford the Inhabitants a profitable Trade. The Pits are about 4 miles from the Town, where the Salt is dug up like Copper Oar, then laid to ſoak in great Trenches fill'd with Water, and afterwards boil'd up in great Pans here in the City, of which they have four made of Iron that are each 48 Foot long, 34 broad, and 3 deep.

BRIXEN, *Brixino*, ſtands on the bottom of Mount *Brenner*, upon the River *Eyſach*, 30 miles South-eaſt from *Inſpruck*, and 30 from the Confines of *Carinthia*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but it is now the See of a Biſhop, who is a Count of the Empire, and hath Juriſdiction over it. The City is ſmall and not very populous; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, and is therefore the Station of ſome Merchants that hand the Commodities of that Country and *Germany* to and again. Here are mineral Waters of good Fame, eſpecially one call'd the Virgin Well, which is much reſorted to.

The Dioceſs of this Biſhop is about 40 miles long, and 30 broad.

Meran, once the Capital of this County, and gave Title to an Earl, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Erſch*, 40 miles South of *Inſpruck*. Near it is

Tyrol, an ancient Caſtle, which gave name to the whole County. It is ſeated in a pleaſant Country, but has nothing conſiderable in it.

Pludentz, ſtands at the foot of the Mountains upon the bank of the River *Ill*, about 75 miles Weſt from *Inſpruck*.

Bergentz ſtands at the Eaſt-end of the Lake of *Conſtance*, 80 miles Weſt from *Inſpruck*.

Montfort ſtands about the mid-way between *Bergentz* to the North, and *Pludentz* to the South.

Felkirk ſtands upon the *Ill*, and near the *Rhine*, about 12 miles Weſt from *Pludentz*.

The Biſhoprick of TRENT.

This Country is by ſome Geographers made part of *Italy*: But the Biſhop of it being a Prince of the Empire, the Germans reckon it into the Circle of *Auſtria*. It lyes among the *Alps*, between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South and Eaſt, and the *Griſons* on the Weſt. The extent of it is about 70 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 50 from North to South. The River *Adige* runs thro' it from North to South, and receives ſeveral ſmaller Rivers that riſe in the Mountains on each ſide this Country. The Soil here produces Wine, Oil, Fruit and Paſture, but not much Corn.

The Chief Towns are
- *Trent*,
- *Pozen*.

TRENT, *Tridentinum*, is ſeated upon the River *Adige*, in a pleaſant Vally, between three very high and ſteep Mountains 45 miles South-eaſt from *Brixen*, 35 North from *Verona*, 30 from the Confines of the *Valteline* to the Weſt, and 70 from *Inſpruck* to the South. It is adorn'd with many ſtately Palaces, and ſeveral beautiful Churches, whereof the Cathedral dedicated to S. *Vigil*, is reckon'd a fine piece of Architecture: Its Chapter conſiſts of Noblemen, who chuſe the Biſhop. Here are alſo a great number of Religious Houſes. The Inhabitants ſpeak both the *German* and *Italian* Tongues very perfect, and are obſerv'd to be exceeding Civil to Strangers, whereof a great many paſs thro' this place in Travelling into *Italy* and *Germany*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but is now ſubject to its Biſhop, on whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. beſtowed the Sovereignty of this Territory, which had before been ſubject to its own Lord, under the Protection of the Duke of *Bavaria*. This Donation was ratified by the Emperors *Frederick* I. and II. and the Count of *Tyrol* made Protector of it. The Biſhop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and as we have ſaid, a Prince of the Empire. The Council held here in the laſt Age, hath made this City famous: It began in the Year 1545, but was not ended till 1563, during moſt of which time there are ſaid to have been in this City 7 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbiſhops, 235 Biſhops, 7 Vicars General, and 146 Divines, beſides many Ambaſſadors, who with their Attendants, were provided with Lodging, Victuals, and all Neceſſaries. This Council was Aſſembled by Pope *Paul* III. at the inſtance of many of the Princes of *Europe*, for the Reformation of the Diſcipline of the Church, but by the contrivance of the Pope and Cardinals, ſo many *Italian* Biſhops were brought to it, that they over-rul'd the Endeavors of the reſt, and permitted nothing to be Decreed but what the Pope directed, which was ſo notorious, that it was a common Jeſt, *That the Holy-Ghoſt was ſent from* Rome *to* Trent *in a Cloak-bag*. And ſo little was done of what was

was expected during all this long Seſſion, that not only the Proteſtants, but the Whole *German* and *French* Nations refuſed to receive its Decrees. This Council began on the 4*th* of *January*, 1545, and continu'd all the Reign of that Pope, who dying in 1549, it was reſum'd by Pope *Julius* III. in 1551. He dy'd in 1555, and a War broke out in *Germany*, which interrupted it till *Pius* IV. re-aſſembled it on the 18*th* of *January*, 1562; from which time it continu'd till the 3*d* of *December*, 1563, when it finally broke up, after having with the utmoſt Partiality eſtabliſh'd the Pope's Authority, and ratified the Doctrines of Purgatory, Invocation of Saints, Indulgences, *&c.*

Pozen, call'd by the *Italians Bolzano*, is ſeated on the *Adige*, 25 miles North from *Trent*, and near the Confines of *Tyrol*. It is pleaſantly ſituated, and is a place of good Trade, eſpecially at its four yearly Fairs, that hold 15 days each, to which great numbers of Merchants come from ſeveral parts of *Germany* and *Italy*; for whoſe ſake great Privileges have been granted to the City. Tho' it be ſeated in the Dioceſs, this place is not ſubject to the Biſhop of *Trent*, having been taken from him by the Earl of *Tyrol*, in 1295.

CHAP. X.

The Kingdom of BOHEMIA, *with the Dukedom of* SILESIA *and Marquiſate of* MORAVIA.

UNder the name of *Bohemia* in general are comprehended *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, which altogether lye in form of a *Lozenge*, between *Brandenburgh* and *Luſatia* on the North, the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, with part of *Saxony* on the Weſt, and *Poland* on the Eaſt, and extends 69 German Leagues, or 276 Engliſh miles from North to South, and 65 Leagues, or 260 miles from Eaſt to Weſt.

Although this Kingdom be compriz'd within the compaſs of *Germany*, and the King is an Elector of the Empire, it hath ſeveral peculiar Conſtitutions and Cuſtoms, and a Language different from the *Germans*. The Kingdom is Elective; but the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by claiming it as Hereditary, occaſion'd bloody Wars in the beginning of this Age, between the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and *Frederick* Count Palatine, who being Elected, had accepted of this Crown. But this Prince being overcome by the Emperor in the famous Battle of *Prague*, *A. D.* 1620, the Kingdom hath been ever ſince entirely ſubject to that Family.

The Reformation of Religion was begun very early here by *John Huſſe* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, and their Converts were numerous long before *Calvin* and *Luther* appear'd, whoſe Doctrins alſo being brought hither, prevail'd much, and the number of Proteſtants were very great; before by Perſecutions and Wars, they were harraſs'd and ſubjected to the *Roman* Catholicks, which Religion at preſent is only predominant in this Kingdom.

The ancient Hiſtory of this Country is very obſcure; the beſt account that remains is, that the People of the more Northern part came hither for a warmer Climate, and at firſt liv'd in a ſociable Community, diſtributing all things in common, but differences ariſing, they were forc'd to Elect a Governor, who had at firſt the Title of a Judge only, afterwards honour'd with that of Duke, and at length King. The Succeſſion of theſe Princes, as well as can be made from the imperfect Chronicles of this Nation is as follows.

A Chronological TABLE, *ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Dukes and Kings of* Bohemia.

XVIII Dukes.

Crocus the firſt Law-giver of *Bohemia*.

		Began to reign.	*A. C.* reigned years.
1	*Libuſſa* Daughter of *Crocus*, Married *Primiſlaus*, or *Primiſhe*, he founded *Prague*.	652	44
2	*Neramiſlaus.*	676	39
3	*Mnatha.*	715	15
4	*Mogenius*, or *Doricius.*	735	28
5	*Weneſlas*, or *Wenceſlaus.*	763	22
6	*Crczeoniſlaus.*	785	19
7	*Neclan.*	804	35
8	*Naſtritius*, or *Hortivilius.*	823	17
9	*Bozivozius*, the firſt Chriſtian Prince of the *Bohemians.*	836	48
10	*Shirignæus*, or *Epitiſvenus.*	904	2
11	*Uladiſlaus*,	906	10
12	S. *Wenceſlaus* II. Martyr.	916	16
13	*Boliſlaus* I. the Cruel.	932	35
14	*Boliſlaus* II.	967	32
15	*Boliſlaus* III. the Ruddy and the Blind.	999	13
16	*Jacomir*, Regent.	1012	25
17	*Brezetiſlaus* I. the *Bohemian Achilles.*	1037	18
18	*Spigna*, or *Sbitignæus.*	1055	6

XXXIX Kings.

		Began to reign	*A. D.* reigned years.
19	*Ulatiſlaus*, or *Ladiſlaus* I.	1061	31
20	*Conrad* I.	1092	1
21	*Brezetiſlaus* II.	1092	7
22	*Borzivogius*, or *Borivorius* II.	1100	9
23	*Suatopluok.*	1109	2
24	*Ladiſlaus* II.	1111	16
25	*Soleſlaus*, or *Sobeiſlaus* I.	1125	15
26	*Ladriſlaus* III.	1140	35
27	*Sobeſlaus*, or *Sobierlaus* II.	1174	4
28	*Frederick Bedzicher.*	1178	12
29	*Conrad* II.	1190	2
30	*Wenceſlaus* III.	1192	1
31	*Berzbeſlaus Henricus.*	1193	3
32	*Laudiſlaus* IV.	1196	5 Mon.
33	*Primiſlaus*, or *Ottocarus* I.	1199	22
34	*Wenceſlaus* IV. the one Ey'd.	1231	24
35	*Ottocarus* II.	1253	25
36	*Wenceſlaus* V.	1278	27
37	*Wenceſlaus* VI.	1305	1
38	*Rodolphus* I.	1306	1
39	*Henry*, Depoſed	1307	3
40	*John* of *Luxemburg*,	1310	36
41	*Charles.*	1346	32
42	*Wenceſlaus* VII. the Idle.	1348	40
43	*Sigiſmund.*	1418	19
44	*Albert.*	1437	3
45	*Ladiſlaus* V.	1440	18
46	*George Paderbrach.*	1458	13
47	*Ladiſlaus* VI.	1471	45
48	*Lewes.*	1516	10
49	*Ferdinand* I.	1526	36
50	*Maximilian.*	1562	12

51	*Rodolphus* II.	1571	53
52	*Matthias.*	1608	11
53	*Ferdinand* II.	1617	20
54	*Frederick* Elector Palatine.	1619	
55	*Ferdinand* III.	1637	about 9
56	*Ferdinand* IV.	1646	about 10
57	*Leopoldus Ignatius*, now Reigning.		

BOHEMIA proper, is bounded on the East by *Moravia* and *Silesia*, on the West by *Misnia* and *Bavaria*, on the North by *Lusatia*, and on the South by *Austria*; it is almost entirely encompass'd with Mountains, out of one of which springs the River *Elbe*. In these Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, and in them are found certain precious Stones, which the *Jews* send into foreign parts. The River *Muldaw* rises in the Mountains on the South-side, as the *Elbe* does in those on the North, both which join a little below *Prague*, and make a good Navigable Stream. Many other small Rivers water this Country. The Soil is good, affording Corn, Pasture and Saffron, and some Wine; as also abundance of Hops, whereof they make Beer that is much esteem'd. The People are generally Strong and Couragious, reckon'd strict observers of their Word, but much addicted to Robbing.

MORAVIA, call'd *Morawa* by the Inhabitants, and *Mahern* by the *Germans*, lies between *Silesia* on the North and East, *Austria* on the South, and *Bohemia* on the West. The North and West parts are woody and mountainous, but the rest is fair, champain and good Soil, yielding much Corn, and on the South part Wine. Out of the Earth is dug a sort of Myrrh and Frankincense in great pieces. The Pastures are fill'd with Oxen, Horses, Sheep and Goats, and the Woods with Hares, Foxes, Wolves and Bevers. Here are many Pits of standing Waters of a poysonous and pestilential Quality, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and make the People subject to epidemical Diseases: But there are other Waters which make amends, having the virtue of curing many Distempers. *Moravia* was anciently the Seat of a Kingdom, including also *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, which being conquer'd by the *Romans*, was parcell'd out into four Dukedoms; this of *Moravia* was afterwards reduc'd to a Marquisate, which Title it still bears, but is mostly subject to *Bohemia*. The River *Morawa*, which rises in the Mountains on the North part, passes thro' the middle and gives name to this Province.

SILESIA, or *SLISKO*, lies between *Bohemia* on the South-west, and *Poland* on the North-east: Its utmost length from North-west to South-east, is about 225 miles, and its breadth 65 miles. On the side next *Bohemia* are many Mountains, but the rest of the Country is good Soil, and produces Corn, some Wine, Madder and Flax. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron, and plenty of Saltpetre. The River *Oder* takes its rise in the Southern bounds of this Province, and traverseth it from South to North-west. The *Vistula*, which is the chief River of *Poland*, springs in the South-east Confines of *Silesia*: Many smaller Rivers rise here and fall into the *Oder*, encreasing it to a large Navigable Stream before it passes into *Brandenburg*. The Meadows have Cattle, the Forests Venison, and the Rivers Fish in good plenty. *Silesia* was part of the Kingdom of *Poland* for many Ages, but revolted under the Reign of *Uladislaus Lothicus*, and is now part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but several Princes have sovereign Dominion over small parts of it.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Kingdom are these, *viz.*

In *Bohemia.*	*Prague*, Capital.	*Budweis.*
	Ægra.	*Letomeritz.*
	Koningratz.	*Piseck.*
	Glatz.	*Bern.*
	Pilsen.	*Slany.*
	Czaslaw.	*Satz.*
	Tabor.	*Tetscen.*
	Elnbogen.	*Tabor.*

Silesia divided into two parts, *viz.*

In the Lower,	*Breslaw*, Capital.
	Crossen, Dutchy.
	Glogaw.
	Sagan.
	Lignitz.
	Wolaw.
	Oelse.
	Jawer.
	Schweidnitz.
In the Upper,	*Oppelen.*
	Grotskaw.
	Jagensdorf.
	Troppaw.
	Ratibor.
In *Moravia* are,	*Brinn.*
	Olmutz.
	Iglaw.
	Znaim.
	Hradisse.
	Cremsir.

PRAGUE, *Praga*, olim *Marobundum*, *Rubienum* and *Cusurgis*, is seated on the River *Muldaw*, in a very fruitful Country, and is encompass'd with stately Courts and pleasant Places, appearing as it were in the midst of an Amphitheatre; it may be divided into three parts, *viz.* The *Alt Stadt*, or Old Town, the *Niene Stadt*, or New Town, which is the chief, and wherein the Royal Palace stands, and the *Kleine Seiten*, or lesser Town on the other side of the *Moldaw*: All these together form one of the largest Cities in *Germany*, wherein Dukes, Princes and Emperors have for a long time kept their Court. In the lesser Town stands the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *S. Vair*, wherein are magnificent Tombs and a strong Castle. A stately Stone-bridge of 24 Arches over the *Moldaw*, joins this to the other Town. The Town-house, the College and Church of the Jesuits, and the University, are stately Buildings, which together with several other beautiful Edifices, make this so fine a place, that *Æn. Sylvius* compares it to *Florence*; but our ingenious Country-man Dr. *Brown* says, this City is larger and more populous than that; that the River *Maldaw* is much better than the *Arno* at *Florence*, but that the Dukes Palace and the Cathedral at *Florence*, exceeds any thing in *Prague*. It is the See of an Archbishop, and the Seat of a flourishing University, Founded by the Emperor *Charles* VI. in the year 1358. The *Bohemians* brag much of the great number of Students that have been in this University, and say, that in the year 1409, *J. Huss* alone had above 20000 Scholars. This City was often taken during the *German* Wars; and near its Walls was fought that famous Battle between the *Bohemian* and *German* Protestants, under *Frederick* Prince Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*, and the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, on the 8*th* day of *November*, 1620, wherein the Emperor obtain'd the Victory, and forced the unfortunate Prince to quit his Royalty. *Prague* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 34 deg. 15 min. and at the distance of 100 miles from the *Danube* to the North, 145 mile from *Vienna*

to

to the North-weſt, 50 from the Confines of *Saxony* to the Eaſt, 180 from the borders of *Poland* to the Weſt, and about 40 from the bounds of *Luſatia* to the South.

Egra, call'd by the *Bohemians Chebbe*, is a great City at the borders of *Bohemia*, towards the Palatinate, 80 miles diſtant from *Prague* to the Eaſt; it ſtands upon the River *Eger*, and is Fortified with a double Wall &c.

Koningratz, or *Kralouiſhrades*, *Gradium Reginæ*, *Reginæ Gradecium*, is a good City ſeated upon the River *Elbe*, at 50 miles diſtance from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 35 from *Glatz* to the Weſt: It is now the See of a Biſhop, who is a Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Prague*, being lately made ſo by Pope *Alex.* VII. in the year 1664.

Glatz is a ſmall City, built at the Foot of one of the Hills that part *Bohemia* from *Sileſia*, and water'd by a ſmall River call'd the *Miza*. It is the Capital of a very rich and fruitful Country of the ſame Name (in which are nine great Towns and 100 Villages) is very well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle which ſtands on the Top of a Hill: It is diſtant 85 miles from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 55 from *Olmutz* to the North.

Elnbogen is a very ſtrong Town upon the River *Eger*, 16 miles from *Egra* to the Weſt, and near the Borders of *Miſnia*; it is call'd *the* Bohemian *Key to the* German Empire.

Pilſen is a large ſtrong and well fortified City, ſtanding upon the Confluence of the River *Meis* and *Caburz*, 40 miles from *Prague* to the South-weſt, and 50 from *Egra* to the South-eaſt, was beſieged in vain by the *Huſſites*, but was taken by Count *Mansfeld*, and was afterwards the laſt Town of *Bohemia* that yielded to the Imperialiſts. The Market-place is ſpacious, and is ſeated at the meeting of 4 or 5 Streets of very good Building. They have two very fine Churches.

Czaſlaw, a ſmall City, but the Head of a conſiderable Prefecture, 40 miles diſtant from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Koning-gratz* to the South. This was the Burial-place of *John Ziſca*, the famous General of the *Huſſites*, who, to revenge the Death of *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, got an Army together of 40000 Men, with which he obtain'd many Victories over the Papiſts. At his Death he order'd, That a Drum ſhould be made of his Skin; ſaying, The Enemy would fly at the Sound of it: Which was done accordingly, and had a ſtrange effect upon the Enemy, who, being raw Soldiers, fancied themſelves bewitched by this Drum, and ſhamefully run away without fighting. He flouriſh'd about the year 1420. And built

Tabor, which the *Huſſites* fortified, and made the ſeat of their War; from whence, for 20 years together, they ravaged the Imperial Countries; and thereupon were call'd Taborites. It ſtands upon the River *Lauſnicz*, 45 miles from *Prague* to the South, 35 from *Czaſlaw*.

BRIN, call'd *BRINO* by the *Bohemians*, Lat. *Brinum* aut *Bruna*, is ſituated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Schwarta* and *Zwitta*, at the diſtance of 50 miles from *Vienna* to the North, and 120 from *Prague* to the South-eaſt. It is by ſome reckon'd the Capital of the Marquiſate of *Moravia*, and is defended by ſtrong Fortifications; by the help whereof it ſuſtain'd a vigorous Siege of the *Sweediſh* Forces, in 1645.

Olmutz, *Olomutium*, is not very large, but a neat and well-built City, and has a good Trade with the Merchants of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, &c. for which it is conveniently ſeated upon the River *Morawa*, which falls into the *Danube*, 80 miles below it. It is the Metropolis of this Marquiſate, and the only Biſhop's See in it, of which S. *Cyril* was the firſt Biſhop, about the year 880. This Biſhop was formerly a Suffragan to *Mentz*, but in the year 1346. was alter'd, and made ſubject to the Arch-biſhop of *Prague*: It is diſtant 30 miles from *Brinn* to the North-eaſt.

Iglaw, otherwiſe *Gihlawa*, is a pretty large well-built and ſtrongly fortified Town, on the Border of *Bohemia* on the Road from thence to *Hungary*, and therefore much frequented by Travellers: It is water'd by a River of the ſame Name, which ſprings in *Bohemia*, about 20 miles from hence, and is diſtant 50 from *Brinn* to the Weſt, and about 60 from *Prague* to the South-eaſt. The chief Trade of the Town is in Beer and courſe Woollen Cloath. The chiefeſt Building in it is the Jeſuits Colledge, and Gymnaſium, which with two Monaſteries of Dominicans and Franciſcans are worth ſeeing. In the *Huſſites* Wars this place was obſtinate no the Popiſh Side, but very early receiv'd the *Augsburg* Confeſſion. In the year 1645. it was ſurrendred to the Sweeds, who defended it for a whole year againſt all the Emperor's Forces.

Znaim or *Znoymo*, *Znogma*, ſtands upon the River *Taya*, not above 5 miles from the Borders of *Auſtria*, and 20 miles South from *Brinn*, in a pleaſant Soil and wholſom Air, and is well fortified by a ſtrong Caſtle, but with the inconvenience of being overlook'd by a Mountain, within Cannon-ſhot. This City is alſo on the Road to *Vienna*, which brings a good Trade to it. It was burnt in the year 1145. by *Uladiſlaus* King of *Bohemia* but rebuilt by *Primiſlaus Ottacar*, about 1222.

Hradiſſe or *Hradiſch*, a City ſituate upon the River *Morawa*, 30 miles from *Olmutz* to the South, and as far from *Brinn* to the Eaſt.

Cremſir or *Kremſier*, and by the *Bohemians Kromeritz*, on the River *Morowa*, in the middle between *Olmutz* and *Hradiſſe*, is now become a very fair City, though not many Ages ago a poor Village; which was occaſioned by a fine Palace, that *Bruno* Biſhop of *Olmutz* built here; which drew ſo many People together that in a little time he wall'd it, and made it a City.

BRESLAW, *Vratiſlavia*, the Metropolis of *Sileſia*, and of a particular Dutchy, to which it gives Name; is ſeated upon the River *Oder*, at the diſtance of 120 miles almoſt North-eaſt from *Prague*, 110 North from *Brinn*, and 35 miles Weſt from the Confines of *Poland*. It is a very large, well-fortified, and fair City, the See of a Biſhop, eſtabliſhed in 1033. and the Seat of an Univerſity. It is a Free City, being govern'd by a Council of 15 Senators, whereof 11 are Noblemen, and the other 4 choſen out of the Corporations of Drapers, Mercers, Brewers and Butchers. The Citizens are rich, and have a good Trade.

In the moſt North-eaſt part of *Sileſia* is the Dukedom of *Croſſen*, which was anciently part of the great Duke of *Sileſia*'s Dominions, but was ſeveral times pawn'd to the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, and redeemed; but in the year 1391. it was deliver'd to *John* III. Elector of *Brandenburg*, with the Conſent of *Uladiſlaus*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; which was confirm'd, and the ſole and entire Poſſeſſion of it granted to *Joachim* and *John*, Marqueſſes of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. King of *Bohemia*, and is ſtill enjoyed by that Elector.

Croſſen, the chief City of it, is ſeated upon the River *Oder*, in a Pleaſant Plain, and good Air, and is diſtatn about 40 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg* to the South, and as far from *Glogaw* to the North-weſt. It is a neat old City; the Dukes Palace, the Town-houſe, and ſome Citizens Houſes are built with Stone. The neighbouring Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of many ſorts, and the Country yields ſome Wine, but not very good.

Glogaw, call'd the *Great*, to diſtinguiſh it from a ſmall Town of the ſame Name, is alſo the Capital of a Dukedom, ſome time govern'd by its own Lords, but now ſubject to the Emperor, as King of *Bohemia*. It was made a City by *Conrade* its Duke, in the year 1260, at which time the Wall and Cathedral Church were built: It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1647, but being reſtored, is now regularly fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. It ſtands on the River *Oder*, near the

Frontiers of *Poland*, 40 miles from *Croſſen* to the South-eaſt, 55 from *Breſlaw* to the North-weſt.

Sagan, *Zeigan*, the chief City of another Dukedom, of a ſmall extent, is ſeated upon the River *Bobor*, near the Frontiers of *Luſatia*, 25 miles South from *Croſſen*, and as many Weſt from *Glogaw*, it was once one of the moſt populous and largeſt Cities of *Sileſia*, but is now much decay'd; having been often taken by the *Sweeds*, and retaken by the Imperialiſts in the *German* Civil Wars.

Lignitz, the chief City of a Dukedom alſo, is a fair City, on the banks of the little River *Katsbach*, 25 miles from *Glogaw* to the South, and 36 from *Breſlaw* to the Weſt. About the year 1170, this Town was much enlarg'd and fortified, which was afterwards ſo improv'd in the year 1532, by *Frederick* its then Duke, that it became one of the beſt Fortifications, next *Breſlaw*, in *Sileſia*. The Caſtle is a very ſtrong and noble Building, and the Hoſpital and Town-houſe are worth a Stranger's ſeeing. The Country of this Dukedom yields much Corn. In the year 1675, the laſt Duke dying without Heirs, it fell to the Emperor.

Wolaw, a ſmall inconſiderable City, on the North ſide of the *Oder*, 16 miles diſtant from *Lignitz*, formerly part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, but now gives Title to a Duke of its own.

Oelſe is a neat uniform well-built City, formerly well ſtrengthen'd with Walls, Gates, Turrets and other Fortifications, but in the year 1648, they were demoliſh'd by the *Swediſh* General, and not ſince rebuilt; here is a fair Church, College, Town-hall, and Market-place, which is exactly ſquare. This City had alſo a Duke of its own, till in the year 1492 it was given to the Duke of *Munſterberg*, who is ſtill Lord of it, and ſome other ſmall Cities its dependences. *Oelſe* is ſituated about 15 miles from *Breſlaw* to the North-eaſt.

Jauer and *Schweidnitz*, are two ſmall Dukedoms, (both now in the Emperor) extended on the South-ſide of the *Oder* between *Lignitz* on the North, *Breſlaw* on the Eaſt, and *Munſterberg* on the South.

The City *Jawer* ſtands in a pleaſant Valley, and is fortified with high Ramparts, deep Ditches and a Caſtle, in which reſides the Lieutenant of theſe two Dukedoms.

Schweidnitz ſtands South-eaſt from *Jawer*, and South-weſt from *Breſlaw*, about 20 miles diſtant from the former, and 30 from the latter. It is fortified with Walls and Ramparts, and beautified with many fair Buildings, ſo that it may be eſteemed one of the fineſt Cities in *Sileſia*. In the Armory here, is a Gun of an extraordinary ſize, being able to carry a Bullet of 320 pound weight. Beſides theſe two Cities, there are 22 Towns in theſe two Dukedoms.

Munſterberg, the Capital of another Dukedom, is a ſmall City ſeated in a fruitful Plain, 30 miles South from *Breſlaw*. It has an old Caſtle, which, with the Town-hall, is all worth noting in this Town. Five other Towns are in this Dukedom.

Oppelen ſtands on the Northern banks of the River *Oder*, over which it has a Bridge, 40 miles above *Breſlaw*. It has very thick Walls and ſtrong Gates for its defence. Ever ſince 1647 it has been ſubject to the King of *Poland*, and all the People here and in the neighbouring Villages ſpeak the *Poliſh* Language. This is a Dukedom alſo, and has 13 Towns its dependences.

Grotkaw, a ſmall City that ſtands between *Munſterberg* and *Oppelen*, is the Capital of another Dukedom ſubject to the King of *Bohemia*; wherein ſtands alſo *Neiſſa* a City of good Trade, ſeated on a River of the ſame name, and 11 other Towns.

Jagenſdorf, call'd by the *Moravians*, *Carnowſ*, ſtands upon the River *Oppa*, 35 miles from *Oppelen* to the South. It is a ſmall City and not conſiderable, except that it is the Capital of a Dukedom, which with the City, was by *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, given to *George* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, who built a Caſtle and erected ſome other Fortifications about it.

Troppaw, a ſmall City upon the River *Oppa*, 15 miles from *Ratibor*, has nothing very remarkable in it, nor in its Dukedom, which has 8 other Towns in it.

Ratibor is a pretty good City, having in it a Cathedral and the Duke's Palace; the Houſes are of Wood, as they are generally all over *Sileſia*, but handſome enough, and the publick Buildings are of Stone: It ſtands in a pleaſant Plain on the banks of the River *Oder*, 35 miles above *Oppelen*. The Dukedom of *Ratibor*, containing 5 other Towns, fell to the King of *Bohemia* in the year 1516, at the death of Duke *Valentinus* its laſt Prince.

CHAP. XI.

The Marquiſate and Electorate of BRANDENBURG, *with* MAGDEBURG *and* HALBERSTADT; *and the Dukedom of* POMERANIA.

THIS Country, included within the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, on the South by *Sileſia* and the Upper *Saxony*, on the Eaſt by *Poland*, and on the Weſt by the Lower *Saxony*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 100 miles in its greateſt breadth, and 50 elſewhere; as alſo about 200 from Eaſt to Weſt. Its principal Rivers are the *Elb*, the *Havel*, the *Spere*, and the *Wart*. The Northern ſituation of its Country makes the Air cold, and the Winters continue very long, nevertheleſs the Soil brings forth every thing neceſſary for Suſtenance. Here are very good Paſtures, wherein great Herds of Cattle are fed, and large Foreſts abounding with Veniſon.

The firſt Inhabitants of this Country were the *Varini* and *Naitones*, part of the great Nation of the *Suevians*, after whom ſome Tribes of the *Sclaves* poſſeſſed it. About the year 920, the Emperor *Henry* conquer'd theſe rude People and planted Chriſtianity among them, and beſtow'd the Country upon *Sigifrede* Earl of *Ringelheim*, with the Title of Margrave, or Lord of the *Marches*, obliging him to defend it againſt the *Sclaves*; which Honour was at firſt conferr'd on whom the Emperor pleas'd, and was not Hereditary till the time of *Albert* of *Anhalt*, Succeſſor to *Henry* the *Lyon*; to whom the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* gave it, and entail'd it upon his Iſſue: But this Family failing in the year 1323, ſeveral Families ſucceeded in it, till *Anno* 1417, the Emperor *Sigiſmund* conferr'd it upon

Frederick

Frederick Burggraf of *Noremberg*, in whoſe Family it ſtill remains.

The Elector of *Brandenburg* is Lord of larger Territories than any other Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*; for beſides this Marquiſate, he poſſeſſeth many Eſtates elſewhere, *viz.* In the Lower *Saxony*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtadt*, with part of *Pomerania*. In *Weſtphalia* the Principality of *Minden*, the Dutchy of *Cleeves*, and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravenſpurg*; as alſo the Lordſhip of *Croſſen* in *Sileſia*, and part of *Pruſſia* in *Poland*. The Lutheran Religion is predominant, the Princes, Biſhops, and moſt of the People being of th... rſuaſion; and the reſt Calviniſts, here being few or no Roman Catholicks.

Brandenburg is divided into three Parts, call'd *Marcks*: The chief Towns whereof are theſe, *viz.*

In the Middle *Marckt*, which lies Weſt of the River *Oder*, extending to the *Harel* and *Elb*.
- *Berlin.*
- *Coln.*
- *Brandenburg.*
- *Francfurt* upon the *Oder.*
- *Spandaw.*
- *Orananenburg.*
- *Rotenaw.*
- *Lebus.*
- The Lordſhip of *Pregnitz*, wherein are, *Havelburg*, Biſh. *Newſtat.* *Wiſtock.* *Dalmin.*
- The Lordſhip of *Rupin*, *Rupin.* *Premſlow.*

The New *Marckt* lies to the North-eaſt on the Banks of the *Oder* and *Wart*, ſtretching Northward into *Pomerania*, and hath theſe Towns of chiefeſt note,
- *Landſperg.*
- *Kuſtrim.*
- *Soldin.*
- *Drieſſen.*
- The Lordſhip of *Stern*, *Sernberg*, *Sonneberg.*

The Old *Marckt*, lies on the Weſt-ſide of the *Elb*, between that River and *Lunenburg*.
- *Stendel.*
- *Gardeleben.*
- *Soltwedel.*
- *Werben.*
- *Tangermund.*
- *Sechauſen.*
- *Oſterburg.*

To which may be added, being ſubject to this Elector,

The Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburg.* *Borch.*

And,

The Principality of *Halberſtadt*, *Halberſtadt.* *Ooſterwike.* *Gruningen.*

Of theſe Towns, thoſe that deſerve a particular deſcription, are theſe that follow.

BERLIN, *Berolinum*, is pleaſantly ſituated on the River *Spere* in a very fruitful Country, being environ'd on one ſide with Vineyards, on another with Marches, and on a third with Woods full of all ſorts of Game. It is eſteem'd the capital City of the whole Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, and is the uſual place of Reſidence of the Elector. The River divides it into 2 parts, the larger whereof towards the North, retains the name of *Berlin*, and the other to the South, is call'd *Coln*, in which ſtands the Elector's Palace; the Stateline's whereof, the Grandeur of the Courts, together with the Largeneſs of the Streets, and the regular Architecture of the Houſes, render this a very noble and magnificent City. It is diſtant 68 miles from *Magdeburg* to the North-eaſt, 45 from *Francfurt* on the *Oder* to the Weſt, and 48 from *Wittemberg* to the North. It was firſt built by *Albertus Urſus* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. D. 1142.

BRANDENBURG or *BRANDEBURG*, *Brandeburgum*, was ſo called, as it were *The Town of Fire*, or took its name (according to the opinion of others,) from its Founder *Brennus* General of the *Gauls*. It is ſeated in the midſt of a mooriſh Ground, and on the banks of the River *Hamel*, which divides it into two parts, *viz.* the *Old* or *Upper Town*, and the *New*, being diſtant only 26 miles from *Berlin* to the Weſt, as many from *Havelberg* to the South, and 45 from *Magdeburg* to the North-eaſt; is a very ancient City, and hath given its name to the whole Country, as alſo a Title to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It was alſo erected into an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Magdeburg*, by the Emperor *Otho*, ſir-nam'd the Great, *A. C.* 946. Its Biſhops have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confeſſion of Faith ever ſince the year 1563. In the great Church are many Monuments of Princes, and in the Market-place a *Statua Rolandina*, of which an account is given in the Deſcription of *Bremen*.

Francfurt upon the River *Oder*, and for diſtinction ſake uſually ſo expreſs'd, is ſeated in a fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 44 miles from *Berlin* to the Eaſt, 70 from *Stetin* to the South, and not above 10 from the borders of *Luſatia*. It is divided into two parts by the River, over which they have a large Bridge of Wood. It is a place of reaſonable good Trade, and hath two Fairs yearly held in it. The Marqueſſes of *Brandenburg* have, at ſeveral times, granted the Citizens great Privileges. The City was once free and imperial, as alſo one of the Hanſe-Towns, but now exempt and leſs conſiderable than it hath been. In the year 1506, *Joachim* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg* founded an Univerſity here, which is now conſiderable.

Havelberg is ſeated on the River *Havel*, which a little below falls into the *Elb*, 20 miles from *Stendal* to the North, and 50 from *Berlin* to the Weſt. It is the See of a Biſhop, who was Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, but ſince the year 1555, the Biſhops have been of the Lutheran Perſuaſion.

Stendal, a Hanſe-Town, the Metropolis of the *Alt-Marckt*, is ſeated on the River *Uchr*, in a pleaſant Plain, and on the ſide of a large Foreſt; it is a neat well-built City, and ſtrongly fortified. The Inhabitants have a pretty good Trade in Corn and Linnen Cloth. It lies upon the Road from *Magdeburg* to *Hamburg* and *Lubec*, by which the Inhabitants make good profit. The Courts of Civil Judicature for the Old *Marckt*, are held here. It is diſtant 32 miles from *Brandenburg* to the Weſt, and 30 from *Magdeburg* to the North.

Soltwedel, a large Town, 35 miles from *Stendal* to the North-weſt, 50 from *Zell* to the Eaſt, and on the Road between *Stendal* and *Lunenburg*. It is ſeated on the River *Jetze*, and divided into the old and new Town: Its chief Trade is in Beer. This was formerly the Capital of a Marquiſate ſubject to its own Lord, but was long ſince united to that of *Brandenburg*.

Tangermunde or *Angermund*, ſeated on the *Elb* at the mouth of the *Anger* or *Tanger*, 8 miles from *Stendal* to the South. It was at firſt a Caſtle built by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1376, but is now a place of pretty good Trade in Corn and other Commodities convey'd by the *Elb* to other places.

Landſperg ſtands upon the River *Warta*, 20 miles Eaſt from the *Oder*, and 35 North-eaſt from *Francfurt*; Its convenient ſituation makes it a place of good Trade, which conſiſts much in caſting Iron Ordnance, &c. This City was often taken and re-taken in the *German* Wars.

Kuſtrim on the River *Oder*, near the mouth of the *Warta*, 50 miles from *Berlin* to the Eaſt, formerly an inconſiderable Village, now a very ſtrong Town, and eſteem'd

eſteem'd the Key of the *New Marckt*, having been walled with Stone, and otherwiſe ſtrongly fortified in the laſt Age by *John* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, and in 1631, was ſtrong enough to baffle *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who was forced to raiſe his Siege, and withdraw his Army from before it. The Houſes are neatly and well-built, and the Market-place is the handſomeſt in all the Marquiſate.

MAGDEBURG, a Territory of about 60 miles in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and in ſome part 30, other 6 miles from North to South, ſituate between *Brunſwick* to the Weſt, *Saxony* to the Eaſt, *Brandenburg* to the North, and *Anhalt* to the South, the *Elb* running through; it was formerly an Arch-biſhoprick, being made ſo by the Pope at the inſtance of the Emperor *Otho* I. and its Prelate Primate of all *Germany*, in which ſtate it continued till the Reformation; when the Canons, having embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther* in the year 1566. choſe the Son of the Elector of *Brandenburg* Adminiſtrator of their Arch-biſhoprick, after which it remained in the Adminiſtratorſhip of a ſecular Prince; till, at length, in the Treaty of *Munſter*, *A. D.* 1648. it was agreed, That after the death of the then Adminiſtrator, the whole Country ſhould devolve on the Elector of *Brandenburg* as a ſecular Eſtate and a Dukedom, which, together with the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*, were given him as an Equivalent for the hither *Pommerania*, by the ſame Treaty granted to the King of *Sweden*. It is accordingly now ſubject to that Elector and is thought to have advanc'd his Annual Revenue at leaſt 600000 *Rix Dollars*.

The City of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburgum*, call'd in old writing *Parthenopolis*, is ſeated on the Banks of the *Elb* 45 miles below *Wittenburg*, in a pleaſant Country abounding with Corn, but wanting Wood; as on the contrary the Land on the other ſide of the River wants Corn, but has plenty of Wood. It is diſtant 30 miles from *Brandenburg* to the South-weſt, 60 from *Brunſwick* to the Eaſt. and as many from *Leipſick* to the North. It was built, or much enlarged at leaſt, and wall'd round by the Emperor *Otho* about the year 940. at the deſire of his Wife *Edgitha*, Daughter to our Engliſh-Saxon King *Edmund*; and being made a City, he endowed it with large Priviledges, made it Imperial, built alſo the ſtately Cathedral yet ſtanding, and tranſlated the Biſhoprick of *Vallerſleben* thither, and obtained the Dignity of Primacy to be added to it: By which means it grew exceeding wealthy and powerful, and continued ſo till the year 1631. that barbarous Count *Tilly* having taken the City, maſſacred the Inhabitants in a moſt bloody manner, and burnt and deſtroy'd the whole Town, except the Cathedral, and ſome few inconſiderable Houſes; the Slaughter was ſo great, that of 40000 Citizens, its ſaid not above 400 were left alive, which Loſs it has never been able to recover; and tho the Electors of *Brandenburg* have much aſſiſted it, and repair'd the Fortifications which are very ſtrong, yet it ſtill remains far leſs conſiderable than it has been. The Cathedral is a very noble Structure, and worth a Stranger's view; in it are forty nine Altars; and in one of the Chappels is the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* and his Wife *Edgitha*, the Foundreſs of this Church.

There are 28 Towns more in this Dukedom, but none of them contain any thing worthy of a particular deſcription.

The Province of *HALBERSTADT* is a ſmall Country of about 40 miles in length and 25 in breadth, being bounded by the Dutchy of *Magdeburg* on the Eaſt, the Principality of *Anhalt* on the South, the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* on the Weſt, and *Brunſwick Wolfembuttel* on the North. The Soil of it is good and yields plenty of Corn, and the Foreſts contain ſtore of Veniſon. The Biſhoprick, which was firſt founded in the year 780. by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and planted at *Oſterwick*, a Town in this Province, being in a little time remov'd to *Halberſtadt*, gave name to this Country, which continued ſubject to its own Prelate till the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when the Biſhop *Leopold William* having reſtor'd Popery, which had been aboliſh'd in 1591, the *Sweeds* beſieg'd and took *Halberſtadt*, reſtor'd the *Lutheran* Religion, and kept the Town and Country till the Treaty of *Munſter*, by which this Biſhoprick was Seculariz'd and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and now bears the title of a Principality,

Halberſtadt the chief Town, is ſeated upon the River *Hotheim*, 32 miles from *Magdeburg*, to the Weſt. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but afterwards exempted and ſubjected to its Biſhop, and now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*; it is reaſonably well-built, the Streets are even, and the Houſes neat and uniform. There is an Inn in this City that is thought the largeſt, and will accomodate the greateſt number of Perſons of any in Europe.

Oſterwick, once call'd *Salingſtade*, in which this Biſhoprick was firſt planted, is ſeated on the River *Ilſe*, about 12 miles from *Halberſtadt* to the Weſt.

Gruninghen, a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, re-built in 1593, formerly the Seat of the Biſhop, ſtands 10 miles from *Halberſtadt* to the Eaſt. There is a remarkable Wine-fat in it of vaſt bulk, containing near 1000 Hogſheads,

Queidlingburg is alſo reckon'd in the Limits of this Principality, but belonging to the Houſe of *Saxony*, is deſcribed with the reſt of that Elector's Eſtates.

SECT. II.

The Dutchy of POMERANIA, *call'd* Pommern *in High-Dutch.*

Pomerania is the moſt extream North-eaſt part of *Germany*, being bounded by the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Pruſſia* on the Eaſt, having alſo *Brandenburg* on the South, and *Mecklenburg* on the Weſt. It is about 80 miles broad, and 250 long: The Air is very cold, but the Soil however yields Corn and Fruits, alſo good Paſture, which is fill'd with Cattle, and Foreſts which abound with Veniſon. The River *Oder* falls into the Sea, after it has run through the middle of this Country: Beſides which, the Rivers *Pen*, *Rega*, *Perſant*, *Wiper* and the *Stolp* water this Dutchy.

Pomerania was long Govern'd by its own Dukes, of whom *Parnimius* at his Death in 1277, divided it between his two Sons; the Seat of the eldeſt being *Wolgaſt*, and of the Younger *Stetin*; but the Houſe of *Stetin* failing of Iſſue in 1464, that part of *Pomerania* was conferr'd on the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor. This the Duke of *Pomeren Wolgaſt* oppos'd with all his might, and at length forced the *Brandenburger* to ſurrender it, but with this condition, that if the Houſe of *Wolgaſt* ſhould fail, the whole Dukedom ſhould deſcend to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*; which happening in the year 1637, when *Bugiſlaus* died with out Iſſue, the Elector of *Brandenburg* claim'd the whole Country: But the *Sweeds* in the mean time had got footing here, being call'd in by *Bugiſlaus* to aſſiſt him againſt the Imperialiſts in the German Civil Wars, and could not be perſwaded to leave a Province which they eſteemed ſo convenient for them. This cauſed a War between the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, which was ended in 1648, by the Treaty of *Oſnabrug* and *Munſter*, wherein they agreed to ſhare it betwixt them; the *Sweed* having all on the Weſt-ſide of the *Oder*, and the *Brandanburger* that on the Eaſt: And as a compenſation

ſation to the Elector, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Principality of *Halberſtadt* were aſſign'd him by the ſame Treaty; which however did not ſatisfie him, and therefore when the reſt of *Europe* were in Arms, the Elector of *Brandenburg* aſſumed his for the recovery of this Country, and entring the Swediſh *Pomerania*, took *Stetin* in 1677 and *Straelſund*, and other Places ſoon after: But at the Treaty of St. *Germain*, what then remain'd in his hands was reſtor'd, and the Country is ſtill divided, as we have ſaid above.

The Diviſion of will it be ſeen by this Table.

The upper *Pomerania*, ſubject to the K. of *Sweden*, is divided into the Territories of

- Stetin
  - *Stetin*
  - *Faſenitz*
  - *Ukermond*
  - *Paſſewalk*
- Wolgaſt,
  - *Wolgaſt*
  - *Gripswald.* Hans.
  - *Kentzing*
  - *Anklam*
- Gutskow.
  - *Gutskow*
  - *Treptow*
  - *Demmin.*
- Bardt.
  - *Bardt*
  - *Straelſund*, Imper.
  - *Trebeſis.*
  - *Dumgarten.*
- The Iſlands of
  - *Rugen*, *Bergen*,
  - *Uſedom*, *Uſedom*,
  - *Wollin*, *Wollin.*

The Lordſhips of *Lewemberg*, *Butow.* } Subject to the K. of *Poland.*

The Lower *Pomerania* ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, is divided into the Territories of

- Pomerania,
  - *Camnin*, Biſh.
  - *Coln*, Hans.
  - *Hargard*, Hans.
- Caſſuben,
  - *Colbert*, Cap.
  - *Regemoald*,
  - *Bublitz*,
  - *Startgart.*
- Vendoſia,
  - *Stolp*,
  - *Slage*,
  - *Rugenwold.*

STETIN, *Stetinum*, is a very conſiderable City, the Capital of all *Pomerania*, and a Hans-Town. It is ſeated on the River *Oder*, at the diſtance of 18 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, 30 from the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea, and 70 from *Berlin* to the North-eaſt. It is a large, ſtrong and well-built City, and a place of great Trade, to which the River *Oder* much contributes; for it's ſelf flows from *Sileſia*, and the *Warta* falls into it; about 50 miles above this City and about 30 miles below it, both together fall into the *Baltick* Sea; ſo that this is a good Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Germany*, *Poland* and the *Baltick*. The Palace which was formerly the Seat of the Duke, and is now the place where the *Swediſh* Governor reſides, is an old magnificent Building. This City is exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants are noted for Civility and Valour; an inſtance of the latter they effectually gave in the gallant defence they made againſt the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677, when tho' he brought a great Army before this City, and very vigorouſly attack'd it from the 7th of *July*, he was not able to take it before the 26th of *December*, and then too gave them very honourable Terms: In the ſucceeding Peace it was reſtor'd to the *Sweed*, under whom it ſtill continues.

Wolgaſt is ſeated near that mouth of the *Oder* call'd *Pſin*, about 5 miles from the ſhoar of the *Baltick* Sea, 50 North-weſt from *Stetin*, and 30 South-eaſt from *Straelſund*. It was formerly, as we have ſaid, the Capital of a Dutchy, but now ſubject to the *Sweed*. It is ſtrengthen'd with a noble Caſtle, and hath the moſt convenient Haven, except *Straelſund*, in *Pomeren*. It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1630, after by the *Brandenburgers* in 1675, and reſtor'd to the *Swedes* in 1679.

Straelſund a Free City, is near the banks of the Sea, over againſt the Iſland of *Rugen*, 80 miles from *Stetin* to the North, and 40 from *Roſtock* to the Eaſt. It is eſteem'd the largeſt and wealthieſt City in *Pomeren*, and enjoys many great Privileges, which the Citizens have maintain'd againſt ſeveral Princes that have endeavoured to ſubject them, wherein they have been remarkably Brave, having at once oppos'd the united Force of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Ten other Princes. It is govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, who judge all Cauſes as well Criminal as Civil. The Buildings here are beautiful, the private Houſes being of Stone and uniform: It is a place of very great Trade, (particularly for Corn) having an excellent Haven, the Ships coming up into the very Town. This City was Founded or Re-built at leaſt in 1230, and ſoon grew populous, and was ſtrongly fortified, by the help whereof, in 1629, it oppos'd Count *Waldeck*, who beſieged it: After which, they put themſelves under the Protection of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, whoſe Succeſſors have ever ſince held that Title. In 1678 it was beſieged and taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, but reſtor'd at the Treaty of S. *Germains*, in 1679. The Fortifications conſiſt of regular Bulwarks and large Ditches, beſides natural Marſhes, through which there is no paſſing but by Cauſeys that are well fortified.

Bardt ſtands in a fruitful Country 12 miles Weſt from *Straelſund*, upon a little Arm of the Sea, which would be a good Haven, but that the Water is ſhallow, and ſo the Town cannot be traded to. It was ſometime the Metropolis of the upper *Pomeren*.

CAMNIN, eſteem'd the Capital of the Ducal *Pomerania*, is ſeated on the Eaſt-ſide of the mouth of the *Oder* that is call'd *Drawenow*, 30 miles North from *Stetin*, 40 South-eaſt from *Wolgaſt*, and 5 South from the Coaſts of the *Baltick*. It was formerly a Biſhop's See, but by the Treaty of *Munſter* it was Seculariz'd and given to the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*.

Colberg, at the mouth of the ſmall River *Perſant*, and near the banks of the *Baltick* Sea, is a ſtrong Town with a convenient Haven. It is pretty much reſorted to for Salt, which is made in great plenty near it; and being hence Tranſported, makes the Town rich and conſiderable.

The Three Iſlands lye in the *Baltick* Sea, all along before the Coaſt of the Upper *Pomeren*. That of *RUGEN* is the largeſt and moſt conſiderable; it is 30 miles in length, and as many in breadth, but with ſeveral Arms and Creeks of the See within it: It is ſituate to the North-eaſt over againſt *Wolgaſt* and *Straelſund*, between which laſt place and it, the Sea is not above a League broad: The Land of it is exceeding fertile, yielding Corn in great plenty, and very good Graſs, whereby great Herds of Cattle are fed. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, who aſſiſted by the notable Valour of the People, long defended it againſt the neighbouring Kings: But the *Straelſunders* oppoſing the Authority he pretended over the Strait that leads to their City, occaſion'd Prince *Wiſlaus* to beſiege it; but the City defended it ſelf ſo well, that not only he could not take it, but in a Salley he was ſlain, and being the laſt of his Family, that Government afterwards was ſubjected to the Duke of *Pomeren*, from whom it deſcended to the King of *Sweden*: But the *Danes*, having ſome old pretenſions, in the War of 1678,

1678, Invaded and Took the whole Iſland; but in 1679, by the Treaty reſtored it to the *Sweed*, to whom is ſtill Subject. The chief Town is.

Bergen, which is a place of no great Note, being not Fortified nor even Wall'd, though call'd a City. It contains about 400 Houſes; and is diſtant about 25 miles from *Straelſund* to the Eaſt, and as many from it *Wolgaſt* to the North,

The Iſland denominated from the Town *WOLLIN*, call'd anciently *Julium*, is the Weſtern of the two Iſlands that make the three Mouths of the *Oder*. The Town is ſeated on the mouth of the *Oder*, call'd *Druenow*, 28 miles North from *Stetin*, and 25 South-weſt from *Wolgaſt*. It was anciently one of the largeſt Cities of *Europe*, and reſorted to by Merchants of all Nations, and ſaid to have been ſo Powerful, as alone to maintain a War againſt *Denmark*, and three ſeveral times took their King Priſoner: But it was partly deſtroy'd by Lightning, and finally, by the Arms of *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, in 1170 totally Demoliſh'd. Since when it hath been only a ſmall inconſiderable Town.

USEDOM, which gives name to another Iſland that lies North-weſt from that of *Wollin*, and makes the other two mouths of the *Oder*, one whereof runs between theſe two Iſlands, and is call'd *Swine*, and the other beyond *Uſedom*, which is nam'd *Pſin*. Upon the Deſtruction of *Wollin*, this Town was reſorted to by the Daniſh and Poliſh Merchants, and became a place of good Trade, but in 1473 it was all burnt down by an accidental Fire, which deſtroyed its Trade; and it hath ſince been only a ſmall Sea-port Town, and not conſiderable.

CHAP. XII.
SAXONY.

SECT. I.
A ſhort Account of the Hiſtory of Saxony *in General.*

THE *Saxons* were anciently a vaſt Nation, and Poſſeſſed all the Northern Parts of *Germany*, from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* in the South, to the *Baltick* Sea and *Denmark* in the North; and from the River *Elb* on the Eaſt, to the *Rhine* on the Weſt; whereby not only the Preſent Upper and Lower *Saxony*, but alſo all *Weſtphalia* and *Holſtein* were part of their Country: Nay, alſo *Jutland*, now reckon'd part of *Denmark*, was Inhabited by them.

Concerning the Etymology of the name *Saxon*, the Learned differ; ſome are of opinion, that they were deriv'd fron the *Saci*, a People of *Aſia*, to which our Learned Country-man Mr. *Camden* enclines. Others ſay, they were deriv'd from *Saxum* a Stone, as being a hardy ſtrong People. *Verſtegan* and others affirm, that they had their name from a Weapon they wore, call'd a *Seax*, which was a ſhort Sword of different form from thoſe commonly worn, and peculiar to this Nation.

They were Men of a large Bulk and great Strength, renown'd Warriers; and ſo notorious for Piracy, that the Romans were oblig'd to keep Forces all along the Coaſt of *Gaul* and *Britain* to hinder their frequent Incurſions.

It was this Warlike People that King *Vortigern* invited to *Britain* to aſſiſt him againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*, who upon the *Romans* forſaking them, much annoy'd the *Britains*: But of what part of this great Nation thoſe were that he Invited, is ſomewhat uncertain; ancient Hiſtories tell us they were *Angles* and *Juts*: *Jutland* is ſuppos'd to have been the Country of the latter, but from what part the former came is more Diſputed: Mr. *Camden* is of Opinion that they dwelt in *Sleſwick*, which was ſometime called *Angel*; though others affirm they came from *Weſtphalia*, and were accompanied by the *Friſons*. For the Reader's further Satisfaction, he may conſult *Camdens Britannia*, where he will find this Matter moſt learnedly and ingeniouſly Diſcuſſed.

They were Pagans, and Govern'd by Twelve Noblemen, choſen by the Commons, out of whom in time of War, they choſe a King; which Government continued till the time of *Charles* the Great, who made War upon them, and was long oppos'd under the Conduct of *Wittikind* their King; but the power of *Charles* prov'd too ſtrong in time, and *Wittikind* was oblig'd to ſubmit and receive the Chriſtian Faith, which by the great care of *Charles* was planted and propagated over the whole Nation, and *Wittikind* was by him created Duke of *Saxony*.

The Race of *Wittikind* continued Dukes of *Saxony*, till *Otho* III. who being choſen Emperor in 984, gave his Country to *Barnard* Lord of *Lunenburg*, whoſe Grandſon *Magnus* was deprived by the Emperor *Henry* III. and *Henry Guelph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, made Elector of *Saxony*, whoſe Son *Henry* ſirnam'd the *Lyon*, ſiding with the Pope againſt the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, about the year 1170, was Proſcrib'd, and by the Emperor's Command depriv'd of his Eſtates by the neigbouring Princes. The Electoral Dignity was *Anno* 1180, given to *Bernard* Earl of *Anhalt*, Son to the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, and deſcended from *Magnus* above-mention'd, who had conquer'd *Lawenburg* from *Henry*, to which the Emperor added the City of *Wettimburg* and all the Country that tyes between the *Elb* and the *Sala* North-ward of *Miſnia*, and gave it the name of the Upper *Saxony*. The Poſterity of *Bernard* enjoyed this with the title of Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, till 1422, when *Albert* III. dying without Iſſue, *Frederick* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marqueſs of *Miſnia*, who was the Heir of the Family of *Wittikind*, by the Emperor's favour, ſucceeded, in whoſe Family it ſtill remains. His Succeſſors have been zealous defenders of the Reformation, eſpecially D. *John*, who was one of the Princes who proteſted againſt the Decree of the Diet at *Spire*, in 1529, as we have elſewhere ſaid, and was the Author of the *Smalcalden* League: But in the War that enſued thereupon, his Son and Succeſſor *Frederick John*, had the Misfortune to be taken Priſoner by the Emperor *Charles* V. and depriv'd of his Honours and Eſtate, which in 1547 were given to his Couſin *Maurice*, Grandſon to the Landgrave *Frederick* above-mention'd, from whom the preſent Duke and Elector is Deſcended.

SECT. II.
The Upper SAXONY.

The upper *Saxony* is bounded on the North by the Principalities of *Magdeburg*. *Halberſtadt*, and the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Franconia* and *Bohemia*, on the Eaſt by *Sileſia* and on the Weſt by *Heſſe* and *Brunſwick*. Its Extent is, from North

to

to South about 130 *Engliſh* miles, and from East to Weſt 200. The Air is cold but healthful, and the Soil fertil, producing much Wheat but very little Wine; here are Mines of Lead, that are very profitable, and ſome of Silver, that yield the Elector above 100 thouſand Pounds a year. The chief Riyers are, the *Elb*, the *Sala*, the *Elſter*, the *Unſtruck*, the *Spree* and the *Neiſſe*.

The Religion of the Inhabitants is generally the Lutheran, though there are alſo ſome Calviniſts and *Roman* Catholicks,

The Elector of *Saxony* is the wealthieſt Prince of *Germany*, except the Archduke of *Auſtria*, his yearly Income being reckon'd to be 400 thouſand Pounds Sterling; which is raiſed by the Silver Mines abovementioned, and by Exciſe upon Beer, Corn, Wine, Fruit, &c. The Splendor of his Court is very great, being attended by a vaſt number of Servants, among whom are ſeveral Gentlemen of great Quality. 'Tis ſaid of the Elector *Chriſtian* II. that he had, beſides a great number of the Gentry of his own Country, three Dukes, three Earls and five Barons of Foreign Nations his Penſioners at the ſame Time. The Dominions of this Prince were increaſed in the year 1620. by the Emperor's Donation of the Marquiſate of *Lauſatia* to Duke *John George*, in reward for the ſervice he did him in the *Bohemian* War.

So that his preſent Dominions are, the Dukedom of *Saxony*, and the Marquiſates of *Miſnia* and *Luſatia*, &c. The chief Towns whereof are ſeen in this Table, together with thoſe of the other States, that compoſe the reſt of the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, viz *Anhalt*, *Thuringen*, &c.

The Dutchy of *Saxony* is but a ſmall Country, lying between *Brandenburg* on the North, *Miſnia* on the South, *Luſatia* on the Eaſt, and *Anhalt* on the Weſt. The chief Towns are,	*Wittemberg*, *Torgaw*.
The Marquiſate of *Miſnia* is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg* and *Anhalt*, on the South by *Bohemia*, on the Eaſt by *Luſatia*, and on the Weſt by *Mersburg*, *Naumburg* and *Altenburg*. It's extent from North to South is near 100 miles and from Eaſt to Weſt 80.	*Dreſdin*, *Meiſſen*, *Leipzick*, *Chemnitz*, *Freyburg*,
Voigtland, the South part of *Miſnia*.	*Zwickow*, *Plawen*.
The Marquiſate of *Luſatia* lies Eaſtward from the Dutchy of *Saxony* and *Miſnia*, and is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Bohemia*, and on the Eaſt by *Sileſia*. It is in length from North to South about 90 miles, and in breadth about 50 miles; the chief Towns in it are	*Bautzen*, *Gorlitz*, *Cotwis*, *Guiben*, *Soraw*, *Liebaw*, *Luben*.

Other ſmaller States belonging to ſeveral Branches of the Houſe of *Saxony*, and lie Weſtward of the Countries above mention'd, *viz.*

The Dutchy of *Sax-Hall*,	*Hall*,
Sax-Mersburg.	*Mersburg*.
Sax-Naumburg,	*Naumburg*,
Sax-Altemburg,	*Altemburg*.
The Principality of *Anhalt* is a long but narrow Tract of Land lying on the North of *Miſnia*.	*Zerbeſt*, *Bernberg*, *Deſſaw*.
The ſmall County of *Barby* joyns to *Anhalt* on the North.	

THURINGEN, formerly a Kingdom, afterwards a County and then a Landgraviate, was govern'd by its own Princes for many Ages, till 1124. when, upon the Death of *Herman*, it deſcended to the Marquiſs of *Miſnia*, and, with that Country, came afterwards to the Duke of *Saxony*; but is divided into ſeveral Lordſhips and Sovereigns, according to the following Table.

In *Thuringen* are theſe Chief Towns,	*Erfurt*, Cap. ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, *Gotha*, Dutchy. *Eyſenach*, Dutchy. *Weimar*, Dutchy. *Mansfeld*, County, *Stolberg*, County, *Hohenſteim*, County, *Schwartzemburg*, County, *Mulhauſen*, Imp.

WITTEMBERG, *Witemberga* aut *Vitarum Mons*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, is ſeated on the River *Elb*, 40 miles South from *Brandenburg*, as many North from *Leypzick*, 70 Eaſt from *Halberſtadt*, and as many Weſt from the River *Oder*. It is a fair large City, of an oblong Square form, with one great Street in the middle; adorn'd with an Univerſity, which was founded by the Elector *Frederick* III. in 1502. and made famous by the Preaching of *Martin Luther*: And well fortified both by Nature and Art, having Marſhes on the North, and a great Canal to the *Elb*, alſo a very deep Ditch, a good Rampart and 5 large Baſtions on the Side that is moſt expos'd. This is the Capital of the Electorate, and was the Seat of the Elector, till that Honour came into the Family of *Miſnia*, when it was removed to *Dreſden*.

Torgaw is a fair City, built by *John Frederick*, the Elector, in 1535. and beautified with a ſtately Caſtle. It is ſeated on the Weſt Side of the *Elb*, 20 miles South from *Wittemberg*.

DRESDEN, *Dreſda*, is ſeated on the River *Elb*, which divides it into two Parts, at the diſtance of 55 miles from *Wittenberg* to the South-eaſt, 25 from the Confines of *Bohemia* to the North, and 50 from *Leipzick* to the Eaſt. It is a large well-built City, and the uſual place of Reſidence of the Elector of *Saxony*; whoſe Palace is a ſtrong and magnificent Caſtle, adorn'd with many Curioſities, eſpecially a Chamber of Rarities, and an Armory extreamly well furniſhed, as alſo very fine Gardens and Stables The City, as we have ſaid, is divided by the River into two Parts, that on the South Side is call'd *Alt Dreſden* or the Old Town; to which the New is joyn'd by a Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches, which is reckon'd a curious piece of Workmanſhip.

Meiſſen, *Miſnia*, once a rich and populous City, and the Metropolis of the Province, but now not conſiderable, ſtands on the South Side of the *Elb*, 12 miles Weſt from *Dreſdin*: It is a Biſhop's See, and has a Territory belonging to it, which, with the City, was formerly ſubject to its Biſhop, but now in the Hands of the Elector. Here was a wooden Bridge over the *Elb* that was much admired, but was deſtroyed in the *German* Wars.

LEIPZIG or *Leipſick*, *Lipſia*, *Lupfurdum*, is thought to have been built by the *Vandals* (who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country) about the year 700. It ſtands upon the River *Pleſſe*, and near the *Elſter*, and is diſtant 50 miles from *Dreſden* to the Eaſt, and 40 from *Wittenberg* to the South. It is a very large, rich and populous City, the moſt conſiderable of any in this Elector's Dominions. It is very full of Houſes, and thoſe well-built and very high, many ſeven, and ſome nine Stories. S. *Nicholas* Church is very fine, and eſteem'd the beſt of any *Lutheran* Church in *Germany*. The Citizens have a great Trade, eſpecially by reaſon of three Fairs held yearly, which bring a concourſe of Merchants from all Parts. A high Court of Judicature is held in this City, which hath great Power,

even to ſummon the Elector himſelf. Here is alſo an Univerſity, which was eſtabliſh'd in 1408. by *Frederick* Marqueſs of *Miſnia*: It hath four Colleges and 24 Profeſſors, and is well fill'd with Students. The Caſtle ſeated on the *Pleſſe*, and call'd *Pleſſenburg*, is a very ſtrong Fort and well guarded. In 1520. *Martin Luther* diſputed here with *Eckius* againſt the Pope's Supremacy, and quickly after this City imbraced the Reformation. It ſuffer'd much in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, having been ſeveral times beſieged and taken.

Freyburg is a famous and pleaſant Town, 20 Miles from *Dreſden* to the Weſt, very pleaſantly ſituated, near the River *Mulda*, 16 miles South-weſt from *Dreſden*. S. *Peter's* Church here is the uſual Burial-place of the Electors, many of whoſe Monuments are there to be ſeen; but that of the Elector *Maurice* is the moſt magnificent, not only of thoſe but of any in *Germany*. But that which makes this Town moſt conſiderable is the famous Mines that are found near it; out of which they dig great Quantities of Silver Oar, beſides Copper, Lead, Brimſtone, Vitriol, *&c.* and ſo much Silver is hereby produced that the Elector's Profit out of it is eſteemed at 130000*l. per anuum*, clear of all Charges.

Plawen or *Plaven*, a ſmall City, is ſeated upon the River *Eiſter*, 16 miles South-weſt from

Zwickow, a ſmall City, ſeated upon the River *Muldaw* 40 miles South from *Leipzick*: It was a Free Imperial City till the year 1308. at which Time it was taken by *Frederick* Marquiſs of *Miſnia*. This Country was the chief Seat of the *German* Civil Wars, and many incampments were made near this City.

BAUTZEN or *BAUDISSEN*, *Budiſſina* aut *Bubeſiæ*, the chief City of the Marquiſate of *Luſatia* or *Lauſnitz*, ſtands on the River *Spree*, near the Frontiers of *Saxony*, 30 miles from *Dreſden* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Gorlitz* to the Weſt, and 70 from *Prague* to the North. It was formerly an Imperial City, but loſt its Priviliges. Before the laſt *German* Wars it was well built, but in 1634. the Imperialiſts having got Poſſeſſion of it, were beſieged by the Elector of *Saxony*, and intending to drive off the Enemy, ſet Fire to the Suburbs, which was unhappily driven over into the City, and burnt it to Aſhes, and ſoon after it ſuffer'd much from the *Sweeds*; ſince when it has not been able to recover its former Luſtre.

Gorlitz, call'd by ſome, the Capital of this Marquiſate, is ſeated in a Marſh upon the River *Neiſſe*, which riſes on the Borders of this Country, and after it has run quite croſs it falls into the *Oder*. This is a good City, having many ſtately Dwelling-houſes and ſeveral neat Churches; it's Trade lies chiefly in Brewing and making Linnen and Woollen Cloth: It is 20 miles diſtant from *Bautzen* to the Eaſt.

Liebaw, *Lobaw*, *Liben*, or *Lubben*, is a ſmall Town, ſeated in a Plain among pleaſant Meadows in the middle between *Bautzen*, and *Gorlitz*: It was formerly ſo rich, that when the *Sweeds* Plunder'd it, in 1639. they confeſs'd that they got 70000 Rix Dollars in Mony, beſides much rich Booty.

Soraw, call'd by ſome, the Capital of the lower *Luſatia*, is a ſmall City 30 miles North from *Gorlitz*, and very near the Borders of *Sileſia*. It was often taken and retaken in the *German* War, but is now ſubject to the Elector of *Saxony*.

Luben on the River *Spree*, 50 miles North from *Baudzen*, and 30 miles Weſt from the River *Oder*. This is generally eſteemed the Capital of the lower *Luſatia*. The Elector of *Saxony* has a Palace in it.

Guben, a ſmall but well fortified Town, ſtands in the lower *Luſatia*, on the River *Niſſe*, 30 miles from *Luben* to the Eaſt, 10 from the *Oder* to the Weſt, and 45 from *Gorlitz*, to the North. It was taken by the Imperialiſts in 1631. and endur'd a Siege of three Weeks by the *Sweeds*, in 1642.

Cotwis or *Cotbuſs* is a fair Town, ſeated on the ſmall River *Havel*, where it falls into the *Spree*, 35 miles North from *Baudzen*, and 22 miles South from *Luben*. It is now ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as are alſo *Peytze*, *Somerfeld*, and ſome other Towns of leſs note in this Marquiſate.

MERSBURG, formerly a Biſhop's See, under the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, but now poſſeſs'd by the Elector, as Adminiſtrator of it; and with the Territory belonging to it, ſerves for the Portion for ſome of the younger Brothers, who are ſtyl'd *Dukes of Sax-Mersburg*. The Town at preſent conſiſts of a great number of old-faſhion'd ruinous Houſes, and hath nothing conſiderable in it but the Cathedral.

NAUMBURG, a City once Imperial, now ſubject to the Houſe of *Saxony*, is ſeated upon the River *Sala*, where it receives the *Unſtrut*, 25 miles Weſt from *Leipſick*, and 15 from *Mersburg* to the South. It is a Biſhop's See, under the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Territory of about 20 miles Extent, belonging to it, which was formerly govern'd by its Biſhop: But it was yielded to the Houſe of *Saxony* by the Treaty of *Paſſaw*, in 1552. one of which Family is Adminiſtrator of the Biſhoprick.

ALTENBURG ſtands upon the River *Pleiſſe*, 24 m. from *Leipſick* to the South, and 46 from *Dreſden* to the Weſt. It was once an Imperial City, but was taken by *Frederick* Marquiſs of *Miſnia* in 1308. and united to that Dutchy. It has a Caſtle in which the Dukes of *Saxony* have ſome time kept their Palace.

HALL, call'd *Halla Saxonum*, for diſtinction, a conſiderable Town, on account of the profitable Salt-Pits near it. It was at firſt a ſmall Village, and call'd *Dobredor*, but by reaſon of the Salt-Pits, encreaſed much, and obtain'd a Charter in 981. from the Emperor *Otho* II. and got at laſt to be an Imperial City; but it has been long exempted, and ſubjected to its own Duke, with a Territory belonging to it; ſince fallen to the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and ſo ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This City is ſeated on the Bank of the River *Sala*, 24 miles North-weſt from *Leipſick*, on the Side of a pleaſant Hill, cover'd with Vines: It is neatly built, and the Inhabitants are civil. The Salt Pits yield a Toll to the Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*, of 500 or 600 Crowns a Week.

The Principality of *ANHALT* is bounded on the South by the Counties of *Hohenſtein* and *Manſfeld*, and on the North by the Principality of *Halberſtadt*, and Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, and is extended from Eaſt to Weſt the ſpace of 90 miles, tho' but very narrow: It is ſubject to its own Prince, who is of a very ancient Family, from which ſprung both the Houſes of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns in it are

Zerbſt, on the Eaſtern Side of the *Elbe*, about 20 miles from *Magdeburg*, and 50 from *Leipſick* to the North; the Place of the Prince's Reſidence.

Bernburg, a fortified Town, ſeated on the Banks of the *Sala* about 8 miles from the *Elb*. This is another Reſidence of the Prince's; whoſe Palace is ſeparated from the Town by the River *Sala*. In 1636, this Town was taken, and the Garriſon put to the Sword by the Elector of *Saxony*.

Deſſaw, on the *Elb*, at the Mouth of the *Mulda*, a ſtrong fortified Town, pleaſantly ſeated, in a fruitful Country, 8 miles from *Zerbſt* to the South, and 20 from *Bernburg* to the Eaſt; in which alſo the Prince has a Palace.

ERFORT, *Erford* or *Erfurdt*, lat. *Erfordia*, aut *Erfurtum*, the Capital City of *Thuringen*, is ſeated on the

the Banks of the River *Gere*, 60 miles West from *Lipsick*, 60 North from *Bamberg* and 70 South from *Halberstadt*. It is a considerable Place, both on account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and the Beauty of its Publick Edifices, especially the Churches and Abbeys, the stately Castle call'd *Ciriaxberg*, and a famous University. This City hath a large Territory, wherein stand many Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, but at the Reformation the Inhabitants imbraced the Protestant Religion, and put the City under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*; which occasioned great Contests between those two Princes: At length the Bishop of *Mentz*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took it by Force, and oblig'd the Citizens again to receive his Government. However, by the Treaty of *Leipsick*, 17 of the Villages, its dependencies, were granted to the Elector of *Saxony*, and the City, with the rest of the Villages, are still subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Mulhausen is an Imperial City, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. It stands at the foot of a Mountain, upon the River *Unstrut*, near 30 miles from *Erfurt* to the North-west, 20 from *Eysenack* to the North, and 10 from the River *Weser* to the East.

Weimar, a neat, well-built and a very ancient City, stands 12 miles from *Erfurt* to the East, in which is a stately Palace, where the Landgrave of *Thuringen* used to reside. This City gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Saxony*.

Jena is a handsom City, seated on the River *Sala*, 25 miles from *Erfurt* to the East. It is famous for an University, founded her by *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, to which was granted many Privileges by the Emperors *Charles* V. and *Ferdinand*; it is in a flourishing state, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Lipsius* the great Philologer. The Town is well fortified, and stands in a pleasant Vale, in which grows plenty of Vines.

Gotha, 16 miles West from *Erfurt*, the Seat of another Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who is still Duke of *Gotha*, and is Lord of this Town, and the Counties of *Altenburg*, *Coburg*, *Honneburg* in *Franconia*, and *Osterland* in Upper *Saxony*. It is a large wall'd Town and has a good Trade in the Plant call'd *Woad*, which is sowed and dressed here, and exported in great Quantities.

Eysenach or *Isenach*, *Isenacum*, a small City, standing on the River *Nesa*, near the Borders of *Hessen*, and distant near 30 miles from *Erfurt*, and 15 from *Gotho* to the West. It gives Title to a Duke of the Family of *Saxony*, and hath an University in it, which was founded 1555.

The County of *SCHWARTSBURG* is a Tract of Land, of about 40 miles in length and 25 miles in breadth, and is bounded on the South by *Thuringen*, on the West by *Naumburg*, *Mersberg* and *Hall*; the chief Town is *Sunderhausen*, of which, as well as *Frankenhausen*, *Hersingen*, *Kinderbruch* and *Keula*, the best Towns in this County, there is nothing considerable.

The small County of *HOHENSTEIM* lies North of *Schwartsburg*: Its chief Town is *Northausen*, an Imperial City, said to be built in 447. by *Meroveus* King of *France*. It stands upon the River *Zorge*, 40 miles from *Erfurt* to the North, and is under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

STOLBERG is a very small County, lying North of *Schwartsburg*, between *Hohensteim* to the West, and *Mansfeldt* to the East. Its chief Town is of the same Name.

The County of *MANSFELDT* is bounded on the West by *Stolberg*, on the East by the River *Sala*, on the South by *Thuringen*, on the North by some part of *Anhalt*, and about 30 miles in length from North to South, and 15 in breadth. This Country abounds with Mines of several sorts, but particularly of a Mineral, call'd *Scheiffotstein*, which yields much Copper and some *Silver*. It is possess'd by its Counts, but with some acknowledgment of Homage to the Duke of *Saxony*. This Family is branched out into several Houses, who have divided the Country among them; by which means they are not now so considerable as they have been.

The Chief Town is *Eisleben*, a small City near the Lake call'd *Susse See*, 40 miles from *Weimar* to the North, and 55 miles West from *Wittenberg*. It has its name from the abundance of Iron-Ore found hereabouts. In this Town *Martin Luther* was born, *A. D.* 1483. and died here *Anno* 1564.

Mansfeldt, whence the County has its Name, is an old and ruinous City, about 5 miles from *Eisleben* to the North-west. It has a strong Castle on the Top of a Hill, which, being much decayed, was repaired and fortified, *A.* 1547.

SECT. III. *The Lower* SAXONY.

The Lower *Saxony* comprehends, at present, the Dutchies of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg* and *Lawenburg*, the Dioces of *Hildersheim*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, the Dutchies of *Bremen*, *Ferden* and *Mecklenburg*, together with that of *Holstein*, which partly depends on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*. Besides these nine principal Parts of the lower *Saxony*, there are also many other Sovereign States of a lesser extent, *viz.* the Dutchies of *Hanover*, *Zell*, *Gottingen*, *Grebenhagen*; the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, &c.

The whole Country is bounded on the North by the *German* Ocean, *Denmark* and the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by *Hessen* and the upper *Saxony*, on the East by *Pomerania*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and on the West by *Westphalia*. It is extended from North to South, for the Space of about 200 miles, and from East to West about 220. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Weser*, the *Aller*, the *Hamma*, the *Ilmenow*, the *Leme*, the *Ocker*, and the *Eld*. Every Prince is absolute within his Dominions, and generally assumes a Title from thence, excepting the States of the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Ferden*, whereof the King of *Sweden* is Administrator; those of the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, which depend on the jurisdiction of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the free Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. The *Lutheran* Religion is generally predominant throughout the Lower *Saxony*, the Princes, Prelates, and even the Abbess of *Queidlinburg*, professing it, except the Bishop of *Hildesheim* and some Abbots and Abbesses that profes the Romish. Tho' the Air be cold, the Land produces Corn and Pasture.

The Lower *Saxony*, with its Dependencies, hath these chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

In the Dukedom of *Brunswick* are,
- *Brunswick*, Dutchy.
- *Wolfenbuttel*, D.
- *Hanover*, D.
- *Grubenhagen*, D.
- *Blackenburg*, C.
- *Reinstein*, C.
- *Queidlinburg*, Ab.
- *Goslar*, Imp.
- *Hamelin*, Hans.
- *Eimbeck*, Hans.
- *Gottingen*, &c.

In the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*,
- *Lunenburg*, D.
- *Zell*, D.
- *Harburg*.
- *Ulitzen*.
- *Wolfrode*.

In the Biſhoprick of { *Hildeſheim*, *Peina*. } *Hildeſheim*,

The Dutchy of *Magdeburg* and Principality of *Halberſtadt* are already ſpoken of, with the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Dutchy of *Bremen*, { *Bremen*, *Staden*, *Buxtede*, *Bremerfurt*, *Ottersberg*, *Rutzenbuttel*. }

The Principality of *Ferden*, { *Ferden*, *Rodemburg*. }

In the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, { *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*. }

The reſt is reckon'd part of *Denmark*.

The Dutchy of *Lawenburg*, { *Lawenburg*, *Ratzeburg*. }

The Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, { *Swerin*, D. *Guſtrow*, D. *Roſtock*. *Wiſmar*, Hanſ. *Mecklenburg*. *Waren*. *Plawen*, &c. }

BRUNSWICK, including the Dutchy of *Hanover*, Principality of *Grubenhagen* and Counties of *Blackenburg* and *Reinſtein*, is bounded on the South by *Heſſe-Caſſel*, on the Weſt by the River *Meſer*, on the North by *Lunenburg*; and on the Eaſt by *Magdeburg*: The chief Rivers in it are the *Leina* and the *Ocker*, beſides the *Weſer* which waſhes its Borders. This Country was anciently part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, and there ſtill remain great Woods and Parks by which the Inhabitants are plentifully furniſh'd with Timber and Fuel, and great ſtore of Game. The Corn grows extream high, but there is not a great deal of it, nor is the Country very populous. The Inhabitants are of a large ſize and very robuſt, feed courſe and lodge hard; Swine's Fleſh, with Wheat or Rye Bread, is their common Diet, inſomuch that they are, by the other *Germans*, call'd *Bacon-guts*.

Upon the Diviſion of *Saxony* before-mentioned, this Country and *Lunenburg* were left to *Henry* the *Lyon*, whoſe Grandſon *Otho* was created Duke of them by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1235. But he leaving two Sons, theſe Dutchies were divided *A. D.* 1264. but upon the failure of Iſſue, again united in the year 1368. in the Perſon of Duke *Magnus*; whoſe Sons, being ambitious, parted it again. In the year 1491. this Dukedom of *Brunſwick* was divided by the two Brothers *Henry* and *Eric* into equal Shares, whereof *Henry*'s part was known by the name of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttel*. In 1584. *Eric*'s Iſſue failing, the whole Dukedom was united in the Houſe of *Wolfembuttel*, and remained ſo till 1634. that *Frederick Ulrich* dying without Iſſue, this Dukedom of *Brunſwick* fell to *Auguſtus* Duke of *Lunenburg*, and then the Dutchy of *Wolfembuttel* deſcended to the younger Houſe of *Lunenburg*. The preſent Duke, *Erneſt Auguſtus*, is deſcended from the Houſe of *Hanover*, and has ſucceeded to all the Eſtates of that Dutchy, as well as *Lunenburg* and *Brunſwick*, and has been lately (*Anno* 1692) honour'd with the Title of an Elector of the Empire. He was born *Anno*, 1629. and in 1658. married the Lady *Sophia*, Siſter to our Prince *Rupert* (being a Proteſtant) by whom he has had three Sons and a Daughter.

This Family is the only Relict of that famous one of the *Guelphs*, who were ſometime Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; of the original of which there goes a notable Story as follows. *Jermintrudis*, Counteſs of *Altorf*, upbraided a Woman with Adultry, and made her be puniſhed becauſe ſhe had 12 Children at a Birth: It happen'd that ſhortly after, ſhe her ſelf was deliver'd of the ſame number, all Sons; at which ſhe was much concern'd, as fearing the ſame ſcandal; and therefore (her Husband being then abſent) commanded her Nurſe to kill 11 of them; who, accordingly, carrying them ſecretly out in her Apron, was met by the old Count, and asked, what ſhe had there? The Nurſe replyed *Woelpen*, Whelps; he not contented with that Anſwer examin'd farther, and forc'd her to confeſs the whole Matter: Upon which he enjoyn'd the Woman ſecreſy, and diſpos'd of the Childern, and ſix years after produc'd them all together to his Lady and all their Friends, at a Feaſt he had made for that purpoſe, and cauſed them all to be named *Whelps*, which after alter'd to *Guelphs*.

BRUNSWICK was firſt built by *Tanguard* and *Bruno* Dukes of *Saxony*, A. D. 861. ſince when it has been often enlarged, and is now one of the moſt conſiderable of the Hanſe-towns. It is divided into five ſeveral Corporations, each of which hath its Court of Judicature, but unite in Matters relating to the common Intereſt. It is a rich and populous place, and drives a great Trade in Hides, and Mum, which is brewed here by certain Perſons who have the ſole Power, and exported to ſeveral Countries. *Brunſwick* claims to be a free, Imperial City, and has ſeveral times diſputed with the Duke, who all a long claim'd the Soveraignty; on which account it has endur'd many Sieges, the laſt of which was in 1671. when it was taken by the preſent Duke, who has ever ſince kept a good Guard, and built a Citadel, and otherwiſe ſtrongly fortified it, tho' to the Injury of the City; for the Merchants being diſpleaſed, have removed to other places. The Houſes are well built and the Town-houſe is very magnificent: The form of the Town is almoſt ſquare, the River *Ocker* running through the middle, and is 2 miles in circuit, and ſurrounded with 2 Walls and 2 Ditches. It is ſeated in a Plain, near the Northern Bounds of the Country, and is diſtant 100 miles from *Erfurdt*, and 40 from *Halberſtadt* to the North, 70 from the River *Elb*, and 26 from *Zell* to the South, 60 from the *Weſer* to the Eaſt, and 60 from *Magdeburg* to the Weſt.

WOLFENBUTTEL ſtands upon the *Ocker*, but 10 miles from *Brunſwick* to the South. It is the ancient Seats of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*. It is divided into two parts, *viz. Arx Guelpica*, the Duke's Palace, and *Henrich Stadt*, the Town. In the Palace is a Library exceeding well furniſhed with valuable Books, founded by the late Duke *Auguſtus*; in the Town, the new Church is remarkable, being an admirable piece of Architecture, and in it are buried 21 Dukes and Dutcheſſes of *Brunſwick*. It is defended with ſtrong and impregnable Fortifications, and ſecured by marſhy Grounds.

HANOVER, *Hannovora*, call'd anciently *Lawenroda*, and *Han-over*, from a Ferry over the River *Leina* on which it ſtands, 35 miles from *Brunſwick* to the Weſt, and 28 from *Zell* to the South. It is a ſtrong and populous City, once Imperial, but has long been ſubject to its Prince. The Inhabitants are much Enriched by four yearly Fairs held here: It is the Capital of the Territory of *Culenberg*.

Gottingen, a City ſeated on the River *Leina* near the Confines of *Heſſe*, 10 miles from the *Weſer*, 60 miles from *Hanover* to the South. and 20 from *Caſſel* to the North-eaſt.

Hamelen, ſeated on the River *Weſer* over which it hath a Bridge at the mouth of the *Hamel*, is a ſtrong, fortified and well-garriſon'd Town, being near the Confines

fines of *Brunſwick* toward *Weſtphalia*, and call'd the Key of this Duke's Dominions; it is diſtant 45 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, and near 30 from *Hanover* to the South. There is a Story of a ſtrange Accident that, they ſay, happen'd in this Town on the 26th of *June*, 1284, of a Piper that undertook to rid them of Rats, with which they were very much annoy'd, which he did, it ſeems, by the power of his Muſick; for, at the ſound of his Tabret and Pipe, all the Rats follow'd him out of the Town to the River, where they were drown'd. When he had done his Work he return'd for his Pay, which the Towns-men refuſed him, pretending it was too much for ſo little Work: Upon which he went away in a great Rage; and a Year after came again, and playing as before, all the Children follow'd him into the mouth of a Cave, on the top of a neighbouring Hill, and neither Piper nor Children were ever after heard of. This Story the Towns-men relate with great confidence, and there is ſtill to be ſeen, near this Cave's mouth, a Monument of Stone, with an Inſcription expreſſing the loſs of 130 Children, ſwallow'd quick in that Cave.

Grubenhagen, a Caſtle near the River *Leina*, and about 12 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, has a Territory belonging to it which is a Dukedom, but ſubject to the Duke of *Brunſwick*; it is very woody, having been part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, and abounds with Pine and Fir-trees. In this Province are rich Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and many ſorts of Minerals. Theſe Mines were firſt diſcover'd in the year 972, as the *Germans* relate, by a Hunter, who, having ty'd his Horſe to a Buſh and gone a little from him, at his return found a piece of Ore beat out of the Ground with his Hoof; this Hunter's name was *Ramme*, whence the Mountain in which this Mine is, was call'd *Ramelsberg*. In 1045, other Mines were alſo diſcovered in the neighbouring Hills; and here are now many Towns inhabited only by Miners. The chief Town of this Dutchy is

Eimbeck, ſeated at the confluence of ſeveral ſmall Rivulets, which a little lower fall into the *Leina*; it is diſtant 20 miles from *Gottingen*.

Helmſtadt, a City built by *Charles* the Great, *Anno* 782, ſeated near the borders of *Magdeburg*, and 24 miles from *Wolfembuttel* to the Eaſt, wherein is an Univerſity founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttel*, A. 1576, which is endow'd with large Privileges; particularly that its Rector ſhould for ever have the Title and Dignity of Count Palatine, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Horſtius*, *Meibomnius*, *Reineccius*, *Conringius*, &c.

Goſlar ſtands upon the River *Goſa*, which falls into the *Ocker* near the Confines of *Hildeſheim*, and is 40 miles diſtant from *Gottingen* to the North, and 25 from *Brunſwick* to the South; it is a free and imperial City enjoying large Privileges. The Origine of this City was a Palace built by the Emperor *Henry* I. The Trade of it is in cleanſing, tempering and vending all ſorts of Metals and Minerals dug in the neighbouring Countries.

The Counties of *BLACKENBURG*, *REINSTEIN* and *QUEIDLINBURG*, (together with *Hohenſtein*, *Stolberg* and *Schwartzburg* in the Upper *Saxony*, already deſcribed) were formerly one Province, and call'd *Hartingow*. It is a cold Country, and has Mountains, on which Snow lies till Midſummer; affords little Corn, but the Valleys are fill'd with Cattel and the Foreſts with Veniſon. The Inhabitants are thought the longeſt Livers in *Germany*, frequently arriving to the Age of 100 or 110 years. They have Mines of Iron in the Bowels of the Mountains, of which one here call'd *Brocken* or *Brocksberg*, is eſteem'd the higheſt in *Germany*.

Betwixt *Blackenburg* and *Elbingrode* is a remarkable Cave, call'd *Bauman's* Hole, of which none can find the end, tho' many have travell'd very far in it. Large Bones are frequently found in it, and not many years ſince a Skeleton of a Man of prodigious Bulk was brought out among other Rarities. There goes a Story of a young Fellow, that ſeeking after his Cattel in this Cave loſt his way, and wandering 8 days together in it, at his return his Hair was chang'd grey, and he told ſtrange Stories of Spirits and Apparitions that he ſaid he had met within it. Here are two great craggy Rocks not far from *Blackenburg*, which naturally repreſent two Monks in their proper Habit, as exact as if they were carv'd out.

Blackenburg and *Reinſtein*, are two ſmall Counties which lie betwixt *Halberſtadt* and *Anhalt*. They both receive their names from Caſtles, of which that of *Blackenburg* ſtands 36 miles from *Wolfembuttel* to the South, and 25 miles from *Mansfeld* to the North, and is the Hunting-ſeat of the Duke of *Wolfembuttel*. That of *Reinſtein* is old and not conſiderable: Many other Caſtles hewn out of Rocks are to be found in theſe Countries, but are not regarded.

Queidlinburg, a ſmall City, formerly a Hanſe-town, now not conſiderable but for a *Lutheran* Nunnery, the Abbeſs whereof is of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and Lady of the City and a ſmall Territory belonging to it. It is diſtant 8 miles from *Blackenburg* to the Eaſt, and 10 from *Halberſtadt* to the South.

The Biſhoprick of *HIDELSHEIM* lying between the two Rivers *Leina* and *Ocker*, is ſurrounded with the Territories of the Duke of *Brunſwick*, and therefore much in his power, tho' properly under the Elector of *Cologn* as Adminiſtrator of *Hidelſheim*, to whom it was reſtor'd by the Treaty of *Brunſwick*, *A. D.* 1653, having been for many years before in the hands of the Duke of *Brunſwick*. His Suffragan the Biſhop, is the immediate Governor of this Country, and Protector of the City of *Hidelſheim*, which is a Hanſe-town, and conſiderable on account of the great Trade in Corn, which they maintain. The Buildings are old and venerable, but neat enough: The Inhabitants are moſt of them *Lutherans*, tho' the Biſhop be of the Romiſh Church, and the only one in *Brunſwick*. It is diſtant 15 miles from *Hanover* to the South-eaſt, 50 from *Gottingen* to the North, 30 from *Zell* to the South, and 25 from *Brunſwick* to the South-weſt.

Peina, a ſmall City, ſtands on the River *Fuſe*, about 12 miles from *Brunſwick* to the Weſt, and has a ſtrong Caſtle, the Bulwark of this Biſhoprick, on a Hill; a remarkable Battel was fought near it in 1553, between *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* and *Albert* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, in which the former loſt his life.

The Dukedom of LUNENBURG.

Is bounded on the S. with *Brunſwick*, on the N. with the River *Elb*, on the E. with *Brandenburg*, and on the Weſt with the Dutchy of *Bremen* and County of *Hoye*; it is full of large Woods and Foreſts, which abound with Deer and other Game; other parts of the Country are Heath, barren and deſart Lands of vaſt extent. The Inhabitants are the moſt ruſtical of all *Germany*.

The Government of the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, as has been already ſaid in the deſcription of *Brunſwick*, hath been all along enjoy'd by the Deſcendants of *Henry* the *Lyon*, and is at preſent united with that of *Brunſwick*, under the Illuſtrious Prince *Erneſt Auguſtus*, Duke and Elector of *Hanover*, *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*.

LUNENBURG or *Luneburg*, *Luneburgum*, a Hanſe-town, and the principal City of this Sovereign Dutchy, is ſeated on the River *Ilmenow*, at the diſtance of

of 8 miles from the *Elb*, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the South, 60 from *Brunſwick* to the North, and 30 from *Hamburg* to the Eaſt. It is a fair City, of an oblong Form, and about two miles in Circumference; the Streets are broad, and the Houſes well built. The Town-hall is a handſom Building, over againſt which ſtands the Duke's Palace; the Bridge over the River is a very ſtately one. There are famous Salt-ſprings near the Town, out of which great ſtore of Salt is made, and affords the Inhabitants a conſiderable Trade. The Caſtle that ſtands on an adjacent Mountain, call'd *Kalchberg*, they ſay is 124 years older than the City, which was built by *Henry* the *Lyon*, in 1190.

ZELL, the Capital of a Dutchy poſſeſſed by a Branch of the Family of *Lunenburg*, is ſeated on the River *Aller*, where the *Fuhſe* falls into it, 35 miles South from *Lunenburg*, 28 North from *Hanover*, and 29 North-eaſt from *Brunſwick*. The Duke's Palace is a ſquare Building, adorn'd with very pleaſant Gardens, Orchards and Grotto's. It is moted round, and was built *A. D.* 1485. In it are held the chief Courts of Judicature.

Bardewck, but five miles diſtant from *Lunenburg* to the North, was anciently a ſtrong and very populous City, but now a poor Village only. The Cathedral Church is the only one now left of 9 that were formerly in this Town, in which is ſtill a College of 8 Reſidentiary Canons.

Harburg is a ſtrong Town upon the *Elb*, 30 miles Weſt from *Lunenburg*; it has a Caſtle, and is the ſtrongeſt Frontier of this Country: The Town is but thinly inhabited, and not conſiderable.

Ultzen a little neat Town, in the midway between *Lunenburg* and *Zell*, was formerly call'd *Lawenwald*, and had this name of *Ultzen* from a Monaſtery in the neighbourhood call'd *Olden Stadt*. In the year 1646, it was deſtroy'd by Fire, but is the greateſt part rebuilt more ſplendid than formerly. The Inhabitants pretend, That the *Engliſh Saxons* went from hence, and that a Ship of Tin gilt, that was to be ſeen in the Market-place before the Fire, was hung up in remembrance of it, by ſome of them that return'd.

Walſtrode, at firſt only a Monaſtery, built by one *Walo* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. 986, but now a conſiderable Town, driving a good Trade in Hony, Wax, Wool and Beer; it ſtands in a pleaſant Valley encompaſs'd with Mountains and Woods, 25 miles from *Zell* to the Eaſt, near the Borders of *Ferden*,

The Counties of *Hoey* and *Diepholt*, already deſcribed, are ſubject to the Duke of *Lunenburg*.

The Dukedoms of BREMEN *and* FERDEN.

Eaſtward from *Lunenburg*, and between the Rivers *Elb* and *Weſer*, lies the Dutchy of *Bremen*, which was formerly an Archbiſhoprick, and the whole Country ſubject to its Prelate, till about the year 1644, this Country was conquer'd by the *Sweed*, and by the Treaty of *Munſter* the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*, with the Biſhoprick of *Ferden*, were granted to that King, and turn'd into a Dukedom: But tho' this is ſpoken of the Country in general, it is not meant of every part of it; for the City of *Bremen* is free and has a Territory of its own, the Citizens of *Hamburg* have the two Forts of *Ritzenbuttel* and *New-Werck*, and a part of it belongs to the Dutchy of *Sax-Lawenburg*; as will be ſeen more particularly in our Deſcription.

The Soil of this Country is in the middle Parts ſandy and barren Heath, but the outer part towards the two Rivers is very fertil and abounds with pleaſant Fields and Meadows.

The Inhabitants are reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in *Germany*; and 'tis ſaid of the *Wuſtlanders*, the Inhabitants of that part of the Country that lies to the Sea-ſide, that they will Fight and Drink with the beſt Men in *Germany*.

BREMEN, *Brema* & *Bremenſis Civitas*, which gives name to this Dukedom, is a very conſiderable, large and well-built City, ſeated in a fruitful Plain on the Banks of the *Weſer*, 70 miles from *Zell* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Embden* to the Eaſt, 90 from *Munſter* to the North, and 60 from *Hamburg* to the South-weſt. It is very ſtrong, for beſides the Walls and Caſtle the ſituation affords them a good Defence, the low Grounds about it being eaſily overflowed from the *Weſer*.

It is a free, imperial City, and reckon'd the third of the Hanſe-towns. *Charles* the Great founded the Archbiſhoprick, and made it the Metropolis of the North. The Emperor *Henry* V. *A.* 1111, granted the Citizens great Privileges in reward of their valiant Performances in the Holy War. It receiv'd the Reformation in 1552, and zealouſly defended it againſt their Archbiſhop. Upon which account it was beſieged by order of the Emperor *Charles* V. in the year 1547, but the Citizens ſo valiantly defended themſelves, that *Goenghen* Governor of *Zeeland*, who commanded in chief, was kill'd, and the Duke of *Brunſwick*, who ſucceeded him, was forc'd at laſt to raiſe the Siege, after near a year's labour in vain. It is govern'd by four Burgo-Maſters and 24 Common-Council-men, who alſo judge all Law-ſuits between the Citizens. The River *Weſer* divides it into two parts, of which that on the North-ſide is the Old City, and the other is call'd the New; theſe are join'd again by Wooden Bridges, the biggeſt of which has a curious Engine on it that raiſes the Water, and diſtributes it all over the Town. The Streets of the old Town are large and center in the Market-place, wherein ſtands an old Image of Gigantick Bulk, call'd *Statua Rolandina*, on which is an ancient Inſcription importing it to be a Teſtimonial of the Liberty granted by *Charles* the Great and other Emperors, to this City. Theſe Statues have been ſet up in many Cities, and by the *Germans* (tho' with little reaſon) ſaid to be the Image of a certain General nam'd *Roland*, employ'd by *Charles* the Great in the Conqueſt of theſe Countries; in whoſe Honour he order'd theſe Statues to be ſet up, and made the condition of their Tenure of certain Privileges. In the old Town ſtands alſo the Town-houſe and the ancient Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *John*, wherein they ſhew the Tomb, as they ſay, of *Willibald* an *Engliſh* Prieſt, who was ſent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Archbiſhop of *York*, at the requeſt of *Charles* the Great, to convert theſe Infidels; who after he had labour'd many years with great ſucceſs, was made the firſt Archbiſhop of this See, and died *A. D.* 790. In the new Town are the Arſenal and the *Gymnaſium* or ſmall Univerſity, at firſt a Free-School, built ſoon after the Reformation, and endow'd by the Citizens; which encreaſing by degrees, is now a noted Univerſity, and has educated ſeveral famous Men, particularly *Chytræus*, *Pezelius*, *Pierius*, *Mat. Martinius* and *Jo. Cocceius*. This City, by means of the River, is much frequented with Merchant Ships from *Holland* and other Nations, by which they export their own Commodities, Corn, Minerals, Wool, Timber, Fiſh, Leather, *&c.* and receive thoſe of other Countries, which they, by the ſame River, tranſmit to the other Provinces of *Germany*. The Territory of this City extends about 8 or 10 miles round.

Stade, the next conſiderable City in this Dukedom, is ſituated on the River *Zwinga* near the *Elb*, in a fruitful Country and wholeſom Air, about 50 miles from

from *Bremen* to the North, and 25 from *Hamburg* to the West. It is a very strong Place, being fortified with vast Ramparts, Bulwarks and a strong Castle: It has a commodious Haven, into which larger Ships can enter than are able to get up to *Hamburg*. This City hath been endow'd with great Privileges; particularly it was an *Asylum*, or place of Refuge for all Offenders, and had a right to demand a Toll of Ships passing up the *Elb*; besides, it is a Hanse-town: By all which means, no wonder it was once rich and populous. But it seems *Hamburg* out-stript it, and this place became so poor that they were forc'd to sell its great Privileges to that City, and put themselves under the Protection of the Archbishop of *Bremen*, and it is now subject to the King of *Sweden*. It was anciently the Capital of a County subject to its own Earl, which was annex'd to the Archbishoprick by *Philip* Duke of *Schwaben* and Earl of *Stade*, about the year 1240. After its decay above-mentioned, our *English* Merchants, upon some Abuse offer'd them at *Hamburg*, remov'd hither; which reviv'd its Trade, and in a little time made it again rich and populous, and it is at present in good condition. The Town is well built, and the Market-place, Town-hall and Churches, are worth a Traveller's sight.

Buxtehude, another Hanse-town, is seated on the River *Essa* near the *Elb*, in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, 15 miles from *Stade* to the West, and as many from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a Granary to *Hamburg*, that City receiving a great part of its Provisions from this.

Bremervorde, a wall'd Town, on the Road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, being distant 25 miles to the North from the first, and 15 to the South from the latter. It was once the Palace of the Archbishop, and has a Castle, wherein, because it commands the neighbouring Plains, the *Sweeds* keep a good Garison. The Town is otherwise not considerable, having little or no Trade.

Ottersberg, a small fortified Town defended by a strong Castle, which was for sometime the place of Residence of the Archbishop, stands 16 miles from *Bremen* to the East.

Rutzenbuttel is a strong Fort at the mouth of the *Elb*, 32 miles to the North-west from *Stade*, and not 10 miles from the utmost point of Land of this Country. It belongs to the *Hamburghers*, who have also another small Fort near it call'd *New-Werck*, and a small Territory round them.

The Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* is Lord of that part of this Country call'd *Hadelland*, which is the most North-east part of it, but contains nothing considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. The extent of it the Reader may judge by the Map, when he knows that *Nuhenbuys* on the *Elb*, and *Carlstadt* on the *Weser*, belong to the *Sweed*. *Hadler*, which gives name to the Country, and *Ottersdorp*, are the two best Towns in it.

The Principality of *FERDEN* or *VERDEN*, formerly a Bishoprick, and now subject to the *Sweed*, as aboveſaid, is situate next to *Lunenburg*, and bounded on the West by the *Weser*; it was made a Bishoprick by *Charles* the Great. The chief Town of the same name stands upon the River *Aller*, which falls into the *Weser*, and is distant 42 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 27 from *Bremen* to the East. It is supplied with all Foreign Commodities by Barges from *Bremen*: The City has nothing very considerable in it. It has been several times taken, *viz.* by Count *Tilly*, in 1626, by the Imperialists, in 1631. In 1676, it was seized by the Duke of *Lunenburg*, but restor'd to the *Sweed*, in 1629, to whom it still remains.

Rotenberg, a small City on the River *Wein*, stands in the Bounds of this Principality and near the borders of it, 15 miles from *Ferden* to the North. It was at first the Bishop's Palace, which was fortified in the year 1500, and the small Village near it wall'd in and made a City; which since is considerably encreas'd and grown a place of some Trade and well inhabited.

The Cities of HAMBURG *and* LUBECK.

HAMBURG, that flourishing rich and populous City, is seated on the North-side of the River *Elb*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Lubeck* to the South-west, and 65 from *Bremen* to the North-east, 30 from *Lunenburg* to the North-west, 60 from *Zell* to the North, and 72 from the mouth of the *Elb*; which River makes it a most commodious Haven, being so deep that Ships of very great Burden can come up to the very Walls of the Town, and the Tide flows up 16 miles above it. It is the chief Port and hath been long the greatest Mart-town of *Germany*: The Haven is continually full of Ships, and the Exchange daily crowded with Merchants. The Town is divided into two parts, the Old and the New, but both close together and parted only by a Wall, and both well fortified. The Buildings are of Brick, and exceeding high and stately; the chief Church, formerly a Cathedral, is dedicated to *S. Peter*, and was built about 830. Several of the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schawenburg* lie buried in it. In *S. Catherine's* Church is a Pulpit of white Marble curiously carved, and adorn'd with Figures of Alabaster and Ornaments of Gold. The Poor and Sick are extraordinarily well provided for in *Hamberg*, by the many Hospitals liberally endow'd, of which there are no less than 6, for the maintaining old, decrepit, poor People; for curing the Sick, for educating poor Children, to receive poor Strangers fallen sick in Travelling, and for the maintenance of maimed Seamen: Besides which, care is taken of the Widows and Children of those that lose their Lives in the service of the Publick.

The Trade of the City consists in all manner of Foreign Goods, as well as those of the product of *Germany*, the former being receiv'd by Ships from all parts of the World, and from hence convey'd up the *Elb* to the heart of *Germany*; and the Commodities of the several parts of the Empire return'd by the same River, and transported to other Nations, to the great Profit of the Inhabitants who are the Managers of this vast Traffick. Our English Merchants having brought great Profit to this City, are treated with great Civility and Respect, and have the Privilege of trying and deciding Controversies among themselves, before their own Resident; and are permitted the free Exercise of their Religion, which is denied to other Nations, The Inhabitants, being *Lutherans*, forbid the exercise of the Romish Religion.

This rich and powerful City is a free and imperial State, and independent of any Power but the Emperor's, to whom they pay a small Homage. They enact Laws, punish Criminals even to death, levy Taxes, make League and War as they please, by a Grant of the Emperor *Frederick* I. and confirm'd by *Ferdinand* II. The Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all Tolls and Customs upon the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; notwithstanding which, the King of *Denmark* has sometimes compell'd their Ships to pay a Toll at his Castle of *Gluckstadt*, which occasion'd great Contests. This was made up in the year 1645. and the *Hamburgers* permitted to re-assume their ancient Privileges, upon the payment of 120000 *Rix Dollers* to that King.

The Government of this City is in its own Magistrates, who are 4 Burgomasters, 20 *Schepins* or Aldermen,

men, and 12 Common-council, call'd *die Oberalten*, or chief Elders. These, upon extraordinary Occasions call to their Assistance 60 more, eminent Citizens call'd, *The Elders of the City*; and if it be too difficult a matter for them to determine, the whole Commonality of Freemen are assembled. This City is able to arm 15000 Men.

It was taken by *Woldemar* Duke of *Sleswick* about the year 1200. who gave it *Albrecht* Earl of *Orlimund*, of whom the Citizens bought their Liberty, and so became a free State; which was several times confirm'd by the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schawenburg*, his Posterity, to the last of that Family, who died *A.* 1459. after which, the Province of *Holstein* falling into the Hands of *Christian* I. King of *Denmark*, the *Hamburgers* contracted a League of Friendship with that Prince, whose Successors have often endeavour'd to have the Protection of this City, but could never obtain it. In the year 1510. the City of *Hamburg* was declared free and Imperial by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Diet, and the Duke of *Holstein* summon'd to make good his Pretensions to it, or renounce them for ever. In fine, the City has to this day preserv'd its Freedom, which it has been the better able to do, by reason of the continual Jealousies between the two Northern Crowns; for the *Sweed* being Master of the South-side of the *Elb*, as the *Dane* is of the North, what mischief this does them from *Gluckstadt*, will be reveng'd by the other from *Stade*. However, the *Dane* has several times fleec'd them; in the year 1679. he got 220000 *Rix Dollars* of them, to take them again into his Favour, as 'twas term'd in the Treaty; and in the year 1686. he again brought an Army and besieg'd it, but was bought off.

LUBECK, *Lubeca* & *Lubecum*, an Imperial City and the Capital of all the Hanse-towns, is conveniently seated near the Sea and on the Banks of the *Travo*, which having receiv'd the Waters of a lesser River into its Channel, form a kind of Marsh round about the Walls, and passing through the City conveys Vessels of as large size as any that sail upon the *Baltick*, up to the Town, which, by that means, is a place of great Traffick. It was heretofore only a small Town, built by *Adolphus* Count of *Holstein*, under the Reign of the Emperor *Conrad* III, from whom it was taken by *Henry* the *Lyon* Duke of *Saxony*, afterwards conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswick*; but being ill treated by the *Danes*, the Citizens expell'd them, and put themselvs under the Protection of the Emperor *Frederick* II. who constituted it an imperial and free City, *A.* 1209. and it is at present one of the principal ones of *Germany*. It is distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, 37 from *Hamburg* to the North-east, and as many from *Wismer* to the West. The Streets are very fair and adorn'd with divers magnificent Buildings, the chief whereof are the Cathedral dedicated to S. *John*, the Collegiate Churches of the Virgin *Mary*, S. *James*. S. *Peter*, &c. It's Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bremen*, was translated hither from *Oldenburg*, A. D. 1162. but the Bishops have been Protestants ever since the year 1561. when the Reformed Religion was introduc'd here by *Dietlerus* of *Reventlow*, and a Custom hath prevail'd, That the Administration of the Bishoprick of *Lubeck* should devolve as an *Appenage* or Inheritance on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*, the shadow of an Election being only left to the Chapter, whence they are stiled Dukes of *Eutyn*, from a Town about 4 miles from hence so called, wherein this Prelate usually Resides, and which was annexed to the Episcopal See by *Adolphus* II. Count of *Holstein*, when it as yet retain'd the name of *Oldenburg*. The City is Govern'd by twelve Burgomasters, who are Civilians and Gentlemen. The Common-Council are compos'd of Lawyers and Merchants, Mechanicks being excluded. A remarkable Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Lubeck*, between the Emperor and the King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1629.

The Dutchy of *LAWENBURG* lyes on the Banks of the *Elb*, between the Dukedoms of *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenburg*, and is subject to its own Duke, who is of the Family of the ancient Dukes of *Saxony*. The chief Town of the same name, is seated on the River *Elb*, 25 miles from *Lubeck* to the South, 35 from *Hamburg* to the East, and 15 from *Lunenburg* to the North. It is said to have been built by *Henry* the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, and thence call'd *Leoburgum*; but in the Wars against that Prince it being much damaged, *Bernard* of *Anhalt* who succeeded him, reedified, enlarged and strengthned it, and gave it to *John* his Second Son, with this Dutchy; from whence the last Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* was descended, who dying in the year 1692, and leaving no Issue Male, the Succession to this Dutchy hath been claim'd by the Elector of *Saxony* and other Princes.

Ratzeburg, seated on a Lake of the same name, 15 miles from *Lawenburg* to the North, and 12 from *Lubeck* to the South, is the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Bremen*, planted by *Henry* the *Lyon*, when he conquer'd these parts. It was subject to its Bishop before the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *A. D.* 1648, by which the Jurisdiction of it was divided between the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* and *Lawenburg*, the Town being given to the former, and the Castle to the latter. This Town receiv'd the *Augustan* Confession, *A.* 1566. It is the Capital of a Country of the same name, and the ancient Burial-place of the Dukes.

To this Duke, as hath been already said, some part of the Dukedom of *Bremen* is subject, as are also *Frankenhausen*, *Sassenhausen*, and some other Towns on the *Elb*.

The Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

The Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* is situate between the Dutchies of *Holstein* and *Sax-Lawenburg* to the West, the *Baltick* Sea to the North, *Pomerain* to the East, and *Brandenburg* to the South. It is a Country reasonably large, and stor'd with Corn, Fruits, Fish and Fowl, but in an unpleasant Air, being not wholsom in the Summer, and extream Cold in the Winter: The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vandals*. At present the Country is divided between the two Dukes of *Swerin* and *Gustrow*. This Division was made in the year 1592, for the sakes of the two Sons of *John* III. the Eldest seated in *Swerin*, and the Youngest *Gustrow*.

Swerin, seated upon a Lake of the same name, is distant 40 miles from the River *Elb* to the North, 20 from the *Baltick* Sea to the South, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the East: It was built by *Henry* the Lyon, *A. D.* 1163, who bestow'd it on *Guntzel* one of his Generals, with the Lordships belonging thereto, and made him Earl of *Swerin*, but his Family ending in 1355, it was annex'd to *Mecklenburg*. The Bishop's See which had before been at *Mecklenburg*, was about the year 1260 remov'd to this City, at the request of *Henry*, who built the Cathedral and Library and endow'd it, since which time there was a continual Succession till the Treaty of *Munster*, when the Bishoprick was Secularis'd. In this City the Duke of *Mecklenburg Swerin* keeps his usual Residence.

Mecklenburg is at present a small inconsiderable Village near *Wismar*, tho' anciently a large City, and gave name to this Dukedom. There are some little remains

remains of Ruins to be ſeen for ſome miles round.

Guſtrow, the place of Reſidence of the Duke of *Mecklenburg Guſtrow*, is a ſtrong well fortified Town, and ſtands 35 miles from *Swerin* to the Eaſt, and 18 from *Roſtock* to the South.

Roſtock a Free Imperial City and Hanſe-Town, but under the Protection of the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, is ſeated on the River *Warna*, which 8 miles below it falls into the *Baltick* Sea, and makes it a reaſonable good Port, which was well frequented by Merchants Ships, but ſince the Treaty of *Munſter* the *Sweeds* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River, and exact a Toll on all Ships that paſs by, to the great decay of the Trade of this Town. An Univerſity was founded here by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, *Anno* 1419, which is now one of the moſt flouriſhing in *Germany*. It ſtands 16 miles from *Guſtrow* to the North, and 36 from *Wiſmar* to the Eaſt.

Wiſmar, a Hanſe-Town, is ſeated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, 12 miles from *Swerin* to the North. *Henry de Mecklenburg* about the year 1266, eſtabliſh'd the ſame manner of Government here as was at *Lubeck*, by which it quickly grew rich, and the Haven being convenient, it was made the Harbour of the Men of War belonging to the *Hanſeatick* Society, and the Town very ſtrongly fortified. This City was granted to the *Sweed* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and was taken from him by the *Dane* in 1675. By the laſt Treaty of Peace between thoſe two Princes, it was agreed to be deliver'd to the *Sweed* upon payment of certain ſums of Mony, which it ſeems are not yet paid, for the Town ſtill remains in the hands of the King of *Denmark*.

CHAP. XIII.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA.

THIS Circle lies on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Weſer*, from the German Ocean on the North, to the Province of *Heſſen* on the South, and between the Lower *Saxony* on the Eaſt, and the *Netherlands* on the Weſt. The utmoſt extent of it may be reckon'd about 200 miles from North to South, and from Eaſt to Weſt, in ſome parts 100, in others 150 miles; which extent comprehends many Sovereignties, *viz.* The Principality of Eaſt *Friezland*, and Biſhopricks of *Munſter*, *Oſnabrug* and *Paderborn*; the Dutchies of *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, with ſeveral ſmaller States, as is more particularly expreſs'd in the Table annex'd.

It was anciently inhabited by the *Saxons*, and by them call'd *Weſtvelden*, from its ſituation on the Weſt-ſide of the *Weſer*, as the Country on the other ſide was call'd *Ooſt-velden*: From hence, ſome affirm, the *Saxons* came that Invaded *England*, and many Arguments not altogether improbable, have been made by ſome Learned *Germans* to prove it. But ſince Mr. *Camden*, who was ſo indefatigable an Enquirer into and ſo excellent a Judge of Antiquity, enclines to the common Opinion, that they came from the moſt Northern part of *Saxony*, it is moſt reaſonable to be concluded by him, and reject the Arguments of others, how plauſible ſoever they may ſeem.

When *Charles* the Great had conquer'd the *Saxons*, and planted Chriſtianity among them, he erected ſeveral Biſhopricks, to which he gave Lands for their ſupport. In the part we are ſpeaking of, we find three very conſiderable ones, beſides that of *Liege*, who have Sovereign Princes; they were not made altogether ſo potent in his time, but encreas'd their Dominions at the general Partition that was made of the great Dukedom of *Saxony*, when *Henry* the *Lyon* was Proſcrib'd; 'twas then that the Biſhop of *Munſter* enlarg'd his Country, and that the Archbiſhop of *Cologn* obtain'd that part of *Weſtphalia* which he ſtill holds, and by that part of it ſtiles himſelf Duke of *Weſtphalia*. The other Sovereignties are the County of Eaſt *Friezland*, the County of *Oldenburg*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Counties of *Hoye*, *Lippe*, *Ravensberg*, &c. together with the Dutchy of *Cleeve* *Juliers* and *Berg*, all which have been erected at ſeveral times, upon ſeveral occaſions, which we have not room here particularly to ſhew.

The Air, eſpecially in the Northern part is very Cold, and great part of the Ground is Marſhy, or Barren; however Corn and Paſture is produc'd in plenty; but the Fruit is very ordinary, and ſerves chiefly to feed the Hogs, whereof this Country hath good ſtore, and of an excellent Kind; ſo that the Bacon which they ſend abroad, is very much eſteem'd. The chief Rivers are the *Weſer*, the *Eems*, the *Lippe*, the *Roer*, the *Aa*, &c. The Accommodations a Traveller may meet with here, is prettily enough expreſs'd in this *Diſtick*, very common in *Germany*, viz.

Hoſpitium Vile Groof Broot, dun Bier, lange Milen
Sunt in Weſtphalia: *Qui non vult credere* Loop daer.

That is,

Who Travels in *Weſtphalia*'s ſure to find, vile.
Long Miles, ſmall Beer, courſe Bread and Lodging

The Circle of *Weſtphalia* is thus divided,

The Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, wherein the chief Towns are { *Munſter*, *Kloppenberg*, *Vecht*, *Meppen*, *Tilligt*, *Koesfeldt*.

The Dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, ſubject to the Elector of *Cologn*. See the Diviſion of it in the account of the Dominions of that Prince.

The Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug*. { *Oſnabrug*, *Iburg*.

The Biſhoprick of *Paderborn*, { *Paderborn*, *Lippesburg*, *Warburgh*.

The Abbey of *Corbey*, *Hoxter*.

County of Eaſt *Friezland*, { *Embden*, *Norden*, *Aurich*, *Eſens*, *Jever*.

The County of *Oldenburg*, *Oldenburg*.

The Principality of *Minden*, { *Minden*, *Peterſhagen*, &c.

The County of *Bentham*, *Bentham*.

The Dukedom of *Cleeve*,	*Cleeve*, *Orſoy*, *Embrick*, *Caliar*, *Rees*, *Santen*, *Weſel*, *Meurs*, C. *Genep*, *Duysburg*, &c.
The Dutchy of *Juliers*,	*Juliers*, or *Gulick*, *Aken*, or *Aix la Chapelle*, *Duren*.
The Dutchy of *Berg*,	*Duſeldorp*.
The County of *Mark*,	*Dortmund*, *Unna*, *Ham*, *Soeſt*.
The County of *Lippe*,	*Lippe*, *Dithmold*, *Horn*, *Lemgow*.
The County of *Ravensburg*,	*Ravensburg*, *Hervooden*, *Bilevelt*.
The County of *Schaumberg*,	*Schaumberg*, *Saxenhagen*, *Buckenburg*, *Oldendorp*.
The Counties of	*Hoye*, *Diepholt*, *Lingen*, *Delmenhorſt*, *Tecklenburg*, *Steinfurt*, *Raveſtein*.

The BISHOPRICK of *MUNSTER* is ſtretched out on both ſides the River *Eems*, from the Borders of the County of *Emden* on the North. to the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, County of *Mark* and Dutchy of *Weſtphalia* on the South, being in length near 100 miles. On the Eaſt is bounded by the Counties of *Delmenhorſt*, & *Diepholt*, the Biſhopricks of *Oſnabrug* and *Paderborn*, and the Counties of *Ravensburg* and *Lippe*. On the Weſt it hath the Province of *Overiſſel*, the County of *Benthem*, and the County of *Zutphen*,, containing in breadth in ſome parts 60, in others 40, and in ſome parts not above 20 miles. This Province is entirely ſubject to the Biſhop, who is a Count of the Empire, and a powerful Prince, being able to maintain an Army of 15000 Men. The chief Cities and Towns in his Dominions are theſe, *viz.*

MUNSTER, *Monaſterium*, olim *Miningroda*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, takes its name from a Monaſtery built here by *Charles* the Great. It is pleaſantly ſituated in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Eems*, a little below the Town. This was an Imperial City and Hans-Town, but hath been ſubject to the Biſhop ſince 1661, It is adorn'd with a ſtately Cathedral, a Colledge belonging to the Jeſuits, and other fair Buildings; and is Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle and regular Out-works. An Inſurrection of the *Anabaptiſts* here in the laſt Age was very remrkable, for theſe furious Enthuſiaſticks under the Conduct of a Sanctified Taylor, call'd *John* of *Leyden*, ſeized the City, turn'd out the Magiſtrates, and Lorded it at pleaſure for a Year's time: But at laſt their doughty Prince was taken Priſoner, and duly rewarded with a publick Execution, whereby the publick Peace was reſtor'd in the Year 1534. And in this Age, this City hath been made famous by a memorable Treaty in it held, and a Peace concluded between the Emperor and Princes of *Germany*, which put an end to the Civil War firſt began between the Emperor and the Elector Palatine, but had at laſt engag'd moſt of the Princes, and miſerably harras'd all *Germany*, from about the year 1618, till 1648. in which year this *Weſtphalian* Peace was made. *Munſter* ſtands 90 miles South from the German Ocean, 60 miles Weſt from the River *Weſer*, as many Eaſt from the *Rhine*, and 120 North from the *Maine*, in the Lat. of 52 deg and Longit. 27 deg.

Kloppenburg ſtands at the head of the little River *Soeſte*, near the borders of the County of *Oldenburg*, 65 miles North from *Munſter*. It is a ſtrong Fortified Town, but was taken by the *Sweeds* in 1635, and recover'd ſoon after by the Biſhop, to whom it is ſtill ſubject.

Vecht, the Capital of a ſmall Barony, formerly govern'd by its own Lord, ſtands near the borders of the County of *Deipholt*, 15 miles South-eaſt from *Kloppenburg*.

Meppen, a ſtrong fortified Town, ſtands on the River *Haſe*, where it falls into the *Embs*, 25 miles South-eaſt from *Kloppenburg*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1587, but regain'd, and ſince together with *Kloppenburg*, and another Fort call'd *Haſelunnen*, made over to the Biſhop of *Munſter*, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, to whom they then belonged.

Tilligt, which ſtands near the *Embs*, 10 miles Weſt from *Munſter*, was made famous by a Convention of the States of *Munſter*, held in it, in 1532.

Koelsfeldt is a ſmall Hanſe-Town on the River *Berkel*, 20 miles Eaſt from *Munſter*.

The County of *Embden*, *Emmerlandt*, or *EAST-FRIESLAND*, is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, on the Weſt by the County of *Oldenburg*, and on the South by the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*. This was part of the Kingdom of the ancient *Friſons*; but this part was made a Province of *Germany* by *Charles* the Great, and in 1453, *Ulrick* the Governor of it was made Count, and his Family have ſince been Princes of it to the preſent Count *Chriſtian Everard*.

EMBDEN, *Embda*, *Amaſia* aut *Amiſia*, the Capital of Eaſt *Friezland*, is ſeated near the mouth of the River *Embs*, and on the Bay call'd *Dollaert*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Groningen* to the Eaſt, 60 from *Bremen* to the Weſt, and 100 from *Munſter* to the North. It hath a very convenient and deep Haven, and the People are of an induſtrious nature, it is therefore a place of good Trade, and much reſorted to by Merchants Ships from Foreign parts: Our Merchants upon their removal from *Antwerp*, brought hither the Staple, or chief Ware-houſe for *Engliſh* Cloth, but being ill-us'd, remov'd it to *Hamburg*. The Houſes here are generally well-built, and the Stadthuys, or Town-hall, is very Magnificent. This City was formerly ſubject to the Count of *Friezland*, but it hath thrown off his Authority, and is now a Free-State, under the Protection of the *Hollanders*. It is defended by two ſtrong Caſtles, a Wall with Baſtions and regular Bulwarks, and a double Ditch round about.

Norden, a pleaſant Port-Town, about 15 miles North from *Embden*, is well-built, but not fortified. The Harbour is not deed enough to receive Ships of any great Burden.

Aurich in the middle between *Embden* and *Norden*, is the place where the Supream Court of Judicature for this County is held. Here is a Caſtle belonging to the Count, and a ſlight Wall round the Town.

Eſens 12 miles North from *Norden*, is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

Wis-

Witmund is a good large Town, about 7 or 8 miles West from *Esens*, both formerly Baronies, but devolved on the Count of *Friesland*. This was once a place of good Trade, but now much declined.

Fever, about 10 miles West from *Esens*, is a fair Town, and gives Title to a Baron. It has a good strong Castle, and by means of the River *Haeck* which falls into the Ocean 10 miles below, it hath acquir'd a pretty good Trade. This Barony is now subject to the Count of *Oldenburg*.

On the West of *Embden* lyes the County of OLDENBURG, a poor, barren Country, extended along the Banks of the *Weser*, near 50 miles in length, and 25 in breadth. Its chief Town of the same name is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 35 miles from *Embden* to the West, and as many from *Bremen* to the East. It is well Fortified with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well built Castle, which is the Seat of its Earl. The Houses are very mean, but the place hath a pretty good Trade by the means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of Burden can come up into the Town.

DELMENHORST, the Capital of a small County, lying next to *Oldenburg* on the South-east, is a strong fortified Town, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Dilma*, 16 miles West from *Oldenburg*, and 10 East from *Bremen*.

DIEPHLOT, a small County, lyes on the South of *Delmenhorst*, and between *Munster* on the West, and *Hoye* on the East. It is now subject to the Duke of *Lunenburg*. The chief Town of the same name is seated near the Lake call'd *Dummer*, out of which the River *Hunte* arises, and passes by this Town, which is distant 40 miles from *Oldenburg* to the South, and 35 from the *Weser* to the West.

HOYE, a County on the Banks of the *Weser*, East of *Diepholt*, and South of *Bremen*, was Govern'd by its own Lords, till 1582, when the last Count dying, it was parted among several Princes. *Hoye*, the chief Town, (a small place, but well Fortified) with *Nienburg*, *Lavenaw*, and *Bruchausen*, became subject to the Duke of *Lunenbrug*. The Forts of *Soltzenow*, *Ezenburg* and 5 more Towns to the House of *Brunswick*; and *Freudenburg* and *Uchs* to the Landgrave of *Hesse*.

MINDEN, the Capital of a small Principality: is a large rich Hans-Town, standing on the *Weser*, 55 miles from *Bremen* to the South, and 35 from *Osnabrug* to the East. This Principality was given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* at the Treaty of *Munster*. It is a good Country, and produces plenty of Corn; the extent of it is about 25 miles in length, and 20 in breadth.

The Bishoprick of OSNABRUCK lyes between *Minden* on the East, and *Munster* on the West, *Diepholt* on the North, and *Ravensburg* on the South, and in the middle between the two Rivers *Weser* and *Embs*. Its extent from North to South, is 45 miles, and from East to West 25 miles. It is a fruitful Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire.

Osnabruck, *Osenburg*, *Osnabrugum*, aut *Osnabrucum*, the Capital, is subject to the Bishop, though call'd a Hans-Town. It stands upon the River *Hase* in a fruitful Valley, 30 miles from *Munster* to the North-east, and 60 from *Oldenburg* to the South; it has a Fort for its defence call'd S. *Peter's* Castle. This City was Honour'd with a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the King of *Sweeden*, in the year 1648, wherein an agreement was made concerning all the Affairs of the Protestants, and the Bishopricks made alternative, between the *Roman* Catholicks and *Lutherans*, in favour of the House of *Brunswick*.

Iburg, stands about 12 miles South from the City, and is the place where the Bishop resides.

TECKLENBURG, a strong Castle and Fort, stands about 40 miles West from *Osnabrug*, and is the Capital of a small County, formerly under its own Counts, now subject to that of *Benthem*.

SCHAUMBERG, or *Schaumburg*, an old Castle on the top of a Hill on the North-side of the *Weser*, 45 miles from *Hoye* to the South, and 50 from *Osnabrug*, and 14 from *Minden* to the East, gives name to a County of 25 miles extent from North to South, and 18 from East to West, which lies on the East of *Minden*, and South of *Hoye*. The River *Weser* passes cross it; besides which it is water'd with the Rivers *Hamel*, *Ame*, *Cusbay* and *Exter*; these yield the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, and the Country plenty of Corn, Hay, Timber and Venison. Here are also Quarries of Stone, which they send abroad, and some Mines of Allum, Coal, &c. This County is subject to the house of *Lippe*.

Saxenhagen, or *Sassenhagen*, a Fort and Town in the most Northern part of this County.

Buckenburg, the Seat of the second Branch of the House of *Lippe*, who are thence stil'd Counts of *Lippe Buckenburg*.

Oldenburg, on the banks of the *Weser*, a small but strong Town, 5 miles from *Schaumberg*; it repell'd the Imperial Forces in 1633, but was taken by them in 1639. The Counts of *Lippe* have a Custom-house here to receive Duty paid by all Vessels that pass this way.

LIPPE, or *Lipstadt*, is a very strong and well fortified Town, seated on the River *Lippe*, 45 miles from *Osnabrug* to the South, and 35 from *Munster* to the East. This place was besieg'd by the *French* in the War of 1674, but defended it self so well that they were forc'd to raise the Siege. It is the Capital of a County which lies between *Ravensburg* to the North, and *Paderborn* to the South, a narrow Tract of Land, in length from East to West about 30 miles, and in breadth 15 or 20. Its Counts are of a very ancient Family, and are not only Lords of this County, but of several other places in the Neighbourhood.

Diethmold, or *Dietmelle*, as 'tis writ in the Maps, 30 miles from *Lippe* to the North-east, and 25 from *Minden* to the South, is the place of Residence of the Eldest House of *Lippe*, but not considerable on any other account.

Horn, an old Town near *Diethmold*, once subject to Counts of its own, now to the Count of *Lippe*.

Lemgow, a rich and neat Hanse-Town on the River *Pega*, 7 miles North from *Dietmelle*, once subject to the Bishop of *Paderborn*, by whom made over to the Counts of *Lippe*, on whom it hath still some dependence, but hath obtained many Privileges.

The Bishoprick of PADERBORN is bounded on the North with *Lippe*, on the South with *Hesse Cassel* and *Waldeck*, and on the West with *Munster* and *Westphalia*, and contains in it 24 Market-Towns, 20 Castles, 54 Parishes, and 16 Monasteries, which are all subject to the Bishop.

PADERBORN, *Paderborna*, aut *Padrabranna*, stands near the source of the River *Lippe*, from whence it is distant only 16 miles to the South, 30 from *Corvey*, 45 from *Cassel* to the North-west, and 50 from *Munster* to the South-east, and is handsomly built and well fortified. The Emperor *Charlemagne* made it an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Mentz*, and held a Convention or Parliament there, *A. C.* 777. It was a free City, and one of the Hanseatick Society; but the Bishop hath been Temporal as well as Spiritual

Lord of it and of the whole Diocese, every since the year 1604. *Theodore* of *Furstemburg*, Bishop of *Paderborn*, built the adjacent Castle of *Neuhuse* or *Nienhus* near the confluence of the *Lippe* and the *Alme*, A. D. 1590, which serves as an Episcopal Palace; he also founded an University in the City, in 1592.

Lippesburg, about 5 miles from *Paderborn*, standing on the edge of a great Heath call'd *die Senne*, has a stately Castle belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Paderborn*, who are Lords of the Town. The River *Lippe* springs near this Castle.

Warburg, a Hanse-Town, is seated in a fruitful Country on the River *Dymel*, 25 miles South-east from *Paderborn*. Some neighbouring Mines of Iron and Lead afford this Town a good Trade.

Between the Bishoprick of *Paderborn* and the River *Weser*, lies the Territory of the Abbey of CORBET, founded by the Emperor *Ludo.* I. It is about 15 or 16 miles in length and in it, besides other Towns, stands

Hoxter, a fair Town on the *Weser*, 25 miles North from *Cassel*, and directly West from *Paderborn*, which by the means of the River is a place of good Trade.

Besides this Territory, the Island of *Rugen* in *Pomerania* was given to this Abbey by the Emperor *Lotharius*, A. 844.

And now having survey'd all the Countries on the East of *Westphalia*, we must cross *Munster*, and before we come to *Cleeve* and its Dependencies, view

The Earldom of BENTHEM, which lies on the West-side of the Bishoprick of *Munster*, stretching out into the Province of *Overissel*, wherewith it is surrounded on all the other sides. It is in length near 40 miles and in breadth about 15. The chief Town

Benthem, stands near the South-border of the County, 30 miles North-east from *Munster*, 36 East from *Osnabrug*, and 40 West from *Deventer*. It is fortified and has a Castle, but is a place of no Trade, being seated in a Wood and far from a River.

LINGEN, a strong Town on the River *Embs*, 40 miles North from *Munster*, is subject to the Prince of *Orange*, tho' the County, of which its Capital, be under the Bishop of *Munster*.

STEINFURT or *Bentheimsford*, is also a small County, lying South of *Benthem*, to whose Earl it is now subject, tho formerly it had Lords of its own. The chief Town stands 20 miles North from *Munster*.

The Dutchies of CLEEVE and JULIERS, with their dependencies the Countries of MARCK, BERG, RAVENSPERG and RAVENSTEIN, lie mostly on the banks of the *Rhine*, but are so intermixt with other Countries, that it is difficult to give the particular Limits. In general, they are bounded on the North by *Guelderland* and *Munster*, on the South by the Archbishoprick of *Trier*, on the East by *Hesse* and *Westphalia*, and on the West by *Brabant*, *Liege* and *Limburg*. The principal Rivers here are the *Rhine*, the *Roer* and the *Lippe*; which two latter fall into the *Rhine*, the first at *Duysburg*, and the last at *Wesel*. The Air is cold, but the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and yields some Pasture.

The Right of succeeding to these Territories upon the death of *John-William* the last Duke, without Issue, in 1609, gave occasion to great Commotions in *Germany*; for the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Duke of *Deux-ponts*, the Duke of *Saxony* and the Marquess of *Burgaw*, having all married Sisters or Daughters of the Sisters of *John-William*, all claim'd to succeed. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Neuburg* only, maintain'd their Claim by Force of Arms; the former, by the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, and the latter by that of the *Spaniards*. Until, at length, an Agreement was made, That *Juliers* and *Berg*, with the small Territory of *Ravenstin* should be granted to the Duke of *Neuburg*, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should for ever enjoy the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, and the Countries of *Marck* and *Ravensperg*; under which Princes they at present remain.

The Dutchy of *Cleeve* is a Country generally woody and hilly, but however produces divers sorts of Grain. It lies on both sides of the *Rhine*, between *Munster* on the East, *Guelderland* on the West, *Zutphen* on the North, and *Juliers* on the South, extending about 40 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The City CLEEVE, call'd *Cleef* by the *Germans* and *Clivia* aut *Clivis* in Lat. which gives name to the Country, (a very ancient Place, and supposed to have been founded by the *Romans*) stands on a Hill, among craggy Cliffs, between the *Rhine* and the *Maes*, about 12 miles South-east from *Nimeguen*, 70 West from *Munster*, and 60 North-west from *Cologn*. It is small, but well Peopled; near it are seen an old square Tower and other remains of Buildings, which shew it to have been formerly much larger. The Castle is old and not very strong, but pleasantly seated, and affords a delightful Prospect from the top of *Swan*-tower. The private Houses are but mean, and the chief publick ones are the great Church and two Monasteries. On the West-side of the Town is a very pleasant Park call'd Prince *Maurice's*, wherein are many Ponds and Water-works, above which is the high Hill call'd *Steenberg*, from whence *Utrecht* with 4 more Cities, and several great Towns may be seen, through 12 *Visto's* or strait Walks cut through the Wood. On the East of the Town stands the Prince's House, in which are many Rarities and Monuments of Antiquity.

Embrick, on the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*, 8 miles from *Cleeve* to the East, and

Rees, on the banks of the same River, about 10 miles higher, are both well fortified.

Gennep, at the mouth of the *Nierse*, where it falls into the *Maes*, near the borders of *Guelderland*, 10 miles South-west from *Cleeve*, was anciently a large and populous City, and well fortified; but in the late Wars its Fortifications were demolished, and the Town is much decreas'd and now of small moment, tho' conveniently seated for Trade.

Goch on the *Nierse*, 6 or 7 miles above *Gennep*, a small Town of no great Strength nor Traffick. All these four, tho' seated in the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, have been taken from it at several times by the *Dutch*, and are now subject to them.

Calcar, a place of great Strength, and built by the Dukes of *Cleeve* for a Refuge against any sudden approach of an Enemy, is seated near the Western bank of the *Rhine* over against *Rees*, about 10 miles distant from *Cleeves* to the South-east. It quickly grew populous and rich by a Linnen-trade which they managed, and since they have been noted for making Malt, which is now a great Trade in this Town. The Town-house, S. *Nicholas* Church and the Monastery of the Dominicans, are stately Buildings.

Santen, on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, is a Town of very great Antiquity, but not considerable on any other account; it is said to be the place where the *Theban* Legion suffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Maximianus*, and therefore call'd *Santen*, Holy.

Wesel, call'd *Nether-Wesel* for distinction, seated in a fair Plain on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine* near the mouth of the River *Lippe*, 25 miles distant from *Cleeve* to the South-west, and near 10 from *Santen* to the West, is a strong, populous and well-built City, reckon'd the largest and best in this Dutchy. It is a Hanse-town and was Imperial, but exempted by the Dukes of *Cleeve*, of whose Dukedom it was always

always a Member. It was taken and plunder'd by the French in the late War, and the Burghers, being rich, they exacted intolerable Contributions from them. Here is an Hospital for decrepit, old People, founded by *H. Oliver Baers*, and nobly endow'd by him and his Son.

Duisburg, a small City on the *Roer*, which a little lower falls into the *Rhine*, and on the Confines of *Cleeve* and *Bergen*, 15 miles above *Wesel*, 35 South-west from *Cleeve*, 15 from *Dusseldorp*, and 35 from *Cologn* to the North-east. It was once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Cleeve*, tho' the Burghers still claim their former Liberty. Here were formerly Fairs held yearly, which brought great Trade to the Town. An University is establish'd here by the D. of *Brandenburg*, which was open'd *Oct.* 14. 1655.

Meurs, a small City, the Capital of an Earldom, lying between the Dutchy of *Cleeves* and the Archbishoprick of *Cologn*, belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, to whom it was given in 1600, by the last Countess; but is claimed by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, as part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve*. In this Earldom stands also

Orsoy, a small but strong Town, taken from the Dutch in 1634, by the Prince of *Orange*, and by the *French* in 1672, but abandon'd by them in 1674.

The Dukedom of *JULIERS* lies between the Rivers *Maes* and *Rhine*, bounded on the North by the Spanish *Gueldre* and *Cleeve*, on the South by *Luxemburg* and *Trier*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Cologn*, and on the West by *Liege* and *Limburg*, extending about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. The Country is fruitful in Corn, Hay and Wood, and yields also *Woad* for Dying, whereof the Inhabitants make great profit; and an excellent Breed of Horses.

JULIERS, or *GULICK*, as the Inhabitants call it, *Juliacum*, the Capital of this Dutchy, is an ancient City seated on the River *Roer*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Cleeve* to the South, 25 from *Cologn* to the West, and 25 from *Maestricht* to the East. It is a small place, but neatly built, the Houses are of Brick, and the Streets broad and even: The Citadel is large, and render'd as strong as the best Ingeneers of *Germany* could make it: Notwithstanding which, it has been often taken in the present Age, but at last restor'd to the Duke of *Neuburg*, according to the Articles of the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Aken or *Aquisgranum*, call'd *AIXLACHAPPELLE* by the *French*, anciently a very considerable Place, having been the Seat of the Emperor *Charlemaigne*, stands near the borders of this Dutchy of *Juliers* and that of *Limburg*; it is distant 15 miles from *Juliers* to the South-west, 16 from *Maestricht* to the East, and 36 from *Cologn* to the West. It is an imperial and free City, and a very large beautiful Place; and by reason of the hot Baths in it which cause a great Resort thither, very populous and rich. The chief publick Buildings are, the Collegiat Church and the Senate-house, the former was built by *Charles* the Great, who was buried in it, and is a very curious piece of Architecture of the *Gothick* Order: At the West-end stands a high Steeple with several Pyramids, and in the middle a Cupola, the inside whereof is adorn'd with a great number of Pillars of white Marble and of Brass gilt; also many gilded Statues, Brass-doors and Partitions; and the Roof is beautified with Mosaick Work. In this Church are kept many Relicks, which are visited by zealous Pilgrims. The Senate-house is a very stately Fabrick, built *A.D.* 1533, and adorn'd with the Statues of all the Emperors; the upper Story of it is only one Room of 162 foot in length and 60 in breadth, wherein the Emperors used to receive their first Crown of Iron, and entertain the Electors and others that attended at their Coronations.

The Baths are much esteem'd for their Virtue in curing Chronical Distempers. It is said they were first found out by *Serenius Granius*, Lieutenant General of *Gallia Belgica*, about the year of Christ, 53, who beautified them and built a Palace near 'em. But the Place being afterwards destroy'd by *Attila*, the Baths lay buried till the time of *Charles* the Great, whose Horse (as he was Hunting here) accidentally strook his Foot into one of them, which the Emperor observing, caused them to be search'd out and rebuilt, and being much taken with the pleasure of the place, built a Royal Palace and a large Town. Of these Baths there are Three, the chief of which is the very same that *Charles* the Great used often with his Sons and Attendants, to swim in; it is now divided into many Apartments: These Waters rise so hot, that they cool them in 12 Houses before they are used. There are also others in the other part of the Town, but not so hot. Near the Town are many Mines of Lead, Sulphur, Vitriol and Iron, *&c.* In 1656 a great Fire happen'd in this City, which burnt down 20 Churches and 5000 Dwellings, (by which the bigness of this Town may be guess'd at) which were quickly rebuilt, and it is now more large and beautiful. In 1668, a Treaty was held here, and Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Spain*.

In the Village *Borsel* or *Porsetum*, about a Furlong South from *Aken*, are many other hot Springs, which are by Pipes convey'd into 28 Baths; these Waters are even hotter than those at *Aken*.

Duren on the River *Roer*, 15 miles East from *Aix la Chappelle*, and 10 South from *Juliers*, is a small City, the Building neat and uniform, with a clear Stream of Water running in the middle. It was made Imperial by *Charles* IV. and burnt by *Charles* V. but being rebuilt, is now subject to the Duke of *Neuburg*. This place pretends to great Antiquity, and according to *Cluverius*, it was the ancient *Marcodurum*.

DUSELDORP, *Dusseldorpium*, is a very pleasant and well fortified City on the banks of the *Rhine*, 3 miles below *Cologn* to the North, and as many from *Juliers* to the North-east. It is the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *BERG*, which is extended along the banks of the *Rhine*, about 50 miles in length, and in breadth about 20, being craggy and mountainous, and therefore not very full of Inhabitants. The City is pleasantly seated upon the *Rhine*, and adorn'd with some publick Buildings, which make a delicate shew to the River, especially the Palace of the Duke of *Neuburg* who commonly resides here. It was anciently an Imperial City, and a place of much Traffick, and the yearly Fairs, since remov'd to *Francfurt*, were kept in it.

DORTMOND, *Tremonia* aut *Dormania*, is seated on the River *Empser*, almost in the midst between those of the *Lippe* and the *Roer*, scarcely distant 6 miles from both, as also from the Territories of the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the South; 30 from the City of *Munster*, 26 from *Soest* to the West, and 35 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-east. It is a free Imperial City, and one of the Hanse-Towns under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and is a small, but rich and populous Place. It is the Metropolis of the County of *MARK*, a Country of about 40 miles in length and 20 in breadth, bounded on the North by the Rivers *Empser* and *Lippe*, which part it from *Munster*, on the West and South by the Dutchy of *Bergen*, and on the East by *Westphalia*. The Soil is like that of *Westphalia*, not very fruitful.

Unna, a poor Hanse-Town, but formerly a place of good Trade, till the War between the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* for the Right of these Countries,

tries, disturb'd and spoil'd it, stands 10 miles from *Dortmund* to the East.

Ham, another poor Hanse-Town, stands 10 miles from *Unna* to the North, on the Road between *Holland* and *Brandenburg*. The Country about it yields store of Corn, Hemp and Flax.

Soest, a large and populous City, seated in the neck of Land belonging to this County that shoots into *Westphalia*, 30 miles from *Dortmund* to the East, and as many from *Munster* to the South. It is esteem'd the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Munster*, fortified with a double Wall, whereon are 30 Watch-Towers, and a large deep Ditch. In it are 10 Parishes and many Churches, one of which is a Collegiate, and under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Cologn*. This City has many Privileges and a Court of Judicature within it self, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to whom this County is subject.

RAVENSBURG, *Ravensberga*, a small Town, the Principal of a County, lying between *Osnabrug*, *Minden*, *Munster* and *Lippe*, stands on a Hill at the distance of 16 miles from *Osnabrug* to the South, about 25 from *Paderborn* to the North-west, and 30 from *Munster* to the East toward *Minden*.

RAVESTEIN, *Ravastcinum*, is a small Town seated on the River *Maes*, 20 miles West from *Cleeve*, 20 North-east from *Bolduc*, and 15 South-west from *Nimeguen*; the Capital of a small Territory bearing the Title of a Lordship, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the D. of *Neuburg*, but is at present possess'd by the *Hollanders*.

The Bishoprick of Liege *is usually reckon'd part of this Circle, but being spoken of already in the Description of the* Netherlands, *it must be omitted here.*

SWITZERLAND.

CHAP. I.

SWITZERLAND, Helvetia, *or the* Swiss-Cantons; *Together with their Allies and Subjects, in general.*

THIS Country at first appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Gauls*, and was afterward enclos'd within the Limits of *Germany*, taking its modern name from *Schwitz*, one of the three first Cantons that took up Arms to shake off the intolerable Yoke which had been impos'd on them by the House of *Austria*. Whereupon the Emperor *Albert* perceiving the Revolt of these People, sent considerable Forces into their Territories, to reduce them to his Obedience, a little before he was Assassinated by his Nephew; then his Sons lead thither an Army consisting of 20000 Men, who were defeated by a Band of 50 Men of the Canton of *Schwitz* in the Bartel of *Morgarten*, A. D. 1315, insomuch that the *Austrians* hearing only the word *Schweitz*, *Schweitz*, proclaim'd aloud, call'd by this name all those that adher'd to their Religion.

SWITZERLAND, in comprehending the Territories of its Allies and Subjects, is bounded on the North by *Alsatia* and *Schwaben*, on the South by *Lombardy* and the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Tyrol*, and on the West by that of *Burgundy*. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 45 Leagues from the Bailiage of *Mendrisi*, to the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, and 70 from West to East, *viz.* from the County of *Bormio* as far as Mount S. *Claude*. A great number of Rivers take their rise in *Switzerland*, particularly the *Rhine*, the *Aar*, the *Russ*, the *Inn*, the *Tesin*, &c. which shews that this Country, tho' beset with many Lakes, is the highest in *Europe*: Of these Rivers the *Russ* and the *Tesin* are very serviceable for conveying of Merchandizes into *Italy* and *Germany*. The principal Lakes are those of *Geneva*, *Constantz*, *Zell*, *Neufchatel*, *Biel*, *Morat*, *Thun*, *Brients*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Zug*, *Ocarn* and *Riva*. The Air is subtil and healthful but the Soil is very uneven and full of Mountains, more especially toward the South; nevertheless so well cultivated, that it brings forth all things necessary for the Support of human Life, except Wine, which is found only in certain particular places where the Wine is generally excellent. The tops of the Mountains afford much Grass, the Valleys rich Pastures, and the Forests good store of Game, *viz.* Stags, Deer, Chamois, Hairs, Wild-boars and Partridges. Moreover the Inhabitants make vast quantities of Butter and Cheese which are transported into divers Countries, and many Herds of Heifers and Oxen are here fed, besides Horses of an admirable breed.

The *Switzers* are generally robust and of a strong Constitution, but somewhat heavy; they sometimes think it convenient to correct the moisture of the Air with plentiful Entertainments: They are also great Lovers of Liberty, Maintainers of impartial Justice, and no less noted for their extraordinary Valour, insomuch that formerly most Princes were wont to esteem them as the greatest security of their Persons and Armies; but their Reputation in process of time began to decline by reason of their mercenary Temper, and more particularly their Treachery in betraying *Luigi Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, who had put himself under their Protection; however, *Swiss*-Guards are still retain'd in several Courts of *Europe*, and more especially in that of *France*. These People having been first subdu'd by the *Romans*, were constrain'd to submit to the Arms of the *Burgundians* and *Germans* under *Honorius* and *Valentinian* II. Afterward they became subject to the Emperors of *Germany* and the Dukes of *Zeringhen*, and their whole Country was divided into many Lordships, among which the House of *Habsburg*, from whence sprang that of *Austria*, endeavour'd to render it self chiefly predominant; insomuch that the Lieutenants that were sent to preside here, treated the Inhabitants so rudely, that three of them, *viz.* one of *Uri*, another of *Schwitz*, and a third of *Underwald*, excited these three Cantons to raise a Commotion in the year 1307 1308, being chiefly animated thereto by these Reasons, *viz.* 1. The Insolence of the Governor of the Canton of *Underwald*, who had unjustly deprived a certain old Man of his Estate and Goods. 2. In regard

that

that he had attempted to raviſh the Wife of one *Conrade* of *Bomgarten*. 3. On the account that the Governour of *Uri*, nam'd *Griſler*, caus'd a Hat or Cap to be ſet on the top of a long Pole in the Market-place of *Altorf*, commanding, at the ſame time, that all Paſſengers ſhould fall down on their Knees before it and remain uncover'd, as it were in his preſence: Whereupon, *William Tell* neglecting to obey this Order, was immediately condemn'd to death, but eſcaped the puniſhment by performing the condition mention'd in the Sentence of Condemnation, which was, to ſhoot an Apple off from his Son's head, with an Arrow, at a conſiderable diſtance. Then the other Cantons following their Example, enter'd into mutal Leagues at ſeveral times, *viz.* *Lucern*, in 1332. *Zurich*, in 1351. *Zug* and *Glaris*, in 1352, *Bern*, in 1353. *Friburg* and *Soloturn* in 1481. *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen*. in 1501. and *Appenzel*, in 1513. And, indeed, they are all united together for the conſervation of their Liberty, and are govern'd in form of a Republick, altho' they have different Laws, and do not in any wiſe depend one on another; the People being, for the moſt part abſolute, that is to ſay, it is a State or Common-wealth purely Democratical.

The Chriſtian Religion was firſt propagated in *Switzerland*, A. C. 177. and the Reformation was begun here by *Zwinglius*; ſo that the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Baſil*, *Bern* and *Schaffhauſen*, embrac'd his Doctrin, and conven'd a Synod at *Baſil* for the eſtabliſhing thereof, *A. D.* 1530. However the Animoſities between the Papiſts and Proteſtants ſoon broke forth into an open War; the latter being defeated at the firſt Onſet, and *Zwinglius*, their famous Reformer ſlain in Battel. But the Proteſtants took up Arms again, and entirely routed the Forces of the *Roman* Catholicks, until, at length, both Parties came to an Accommodation, and have ever ſince enter'd into a mutual League and Confederacy for the defence of the Republick, being oblig'd to aſſiſt one another whenſoever there ſhall be occaſion to defend their common Liberty and Intereſt. The Political Government of both theſe ſorts is likewiſe (as it has been already intimated) that of a Common-wealth, altho' various, ſome Cantons being entirely *Democratical*, as thoſe of *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, and the others ſome more, ſome leſs, yet not abſolutely *Ariſtocratical*; for in *Baſil* the Gentry are not admitted to any ſhare in the Government; but their Authority prevails moſt in *Zurich*, *Soloturne* and *Bern*; but it ought to be obſerv'd, that every one of the Cantons are altogether abſolute within their reſpective Juriſdictions.

The Country in general, tho' beſet with Mountains, has nevertheleſs many fruitful Valleys, but being far remote from the Sea, is the cauſe the Inhabitants have no ſetled Trade. However it is the thorough-fare of Merchants and Travellers, and the moſt conſiderable Advantages of this State ariſe from hiring out their Soldiers to Foreign Princes and Republicks; their Linnen-Manufactures at S. *Gall*; the two great yearly Marts at *Zurzeaken*, the Univerſity at *Baſil*, and divers other Colleges. Their military Forces conſiſt altogether in Foot, in regard that the Mountains and uneven ſituation of the Country, renders Horſe unſerviceable. The *Switzers* and their Allies are able to levy an Army of above 80000 Men, or even 120000, if we may give credit to the Report of *Boterus*; but perhaps the intention of this Author was to expreſs the number of all Perſons capable of bearing Arms within theſe Territories. Indeed the whole State is diſpos'd for War, every Man keeping good Arms in his Houſe, and knowing his proper ſtation; the Liſts are likewiſe ſo order'd, that every one knows where to appear on the firſt, ſecond or general Summons. But experienc'd Commanders are generally wanting, ſo that altho' they may well make Head againſt a ſudden Invaſion, yet they ſeem not to be able to endure the fatigue of a tedious War, more eſpecially ſince the Soil requires ſo much Cultivation, that a ſufficient number of Men cannot long be ſpar'd for the defence of their Country.

In the end of the XV Century the *Switzers* ſignaliz'd their Valour in Battel againſt *Charles*, ſirnam'd the Raſh, Duke of *Burgundy*; and divers Sovereign Princes have thought fit to maintain an Alliance and amicable Correſpondence with them. Their Religion is of two ſorts, *viz.* the Roman Catholick and the Proteſtant; for 7 Cantons adhere to the former, namely, thoſe of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Friburg* and *Soloturn*; and 4 embrace the latter, that is to ſay, thoſe of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen*. Laſtly, 2 of them, *viz.* *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, admit both Religions with equal Liberty of Conſcience. However the 4 Evangelical Cantons, tho' inferior in number, are much more potent than the others. The Conventions of the Catholicks are held at *Lucern*, thoſe of the Proteſtants at *Araw*, and the general Aſſemblies at *Baden*. Theſe 13 Cantons are diſtinguiſh'd in the enſuing Table, according to their Precedency in the general Diets; as alſo afterward their Allies and the Countries that are ſubject to their Juriſdiction either by mutual Compact, or the right of Conqueſt.

Switzerland *divided into three parts.*

13 *Cantons,*	1. Zurich, *Prot.*	8. Glaris, *Cath. and Prot.*
	2. Bern, *Prot.*	9. Baſil, *Prot.*
	3. Lucern, *Cath.*	10. Friburg, *Cath.*
	4. Uri, *Cath.*	11. Soloturn, *Cath.*
	5. Schwitz, *Cath.*	12. Schaffhauſen, *Prot.*
	6. Underwald, *Cath.*	13. Appenzel, *Cath. and Prot.*
	7. Zug, *Cath.*	
13 *Allies,*	1. *The* Griſon *League.*	8. *The* Biſhoprick *of* Conſtantz.
	2. Cazdee *or* Gotteſpunt.	9. *The Biſhoprick of* Baſil.
	3. *The* 10 *Commonalties.*	10. *The County of* Valais *or* Wallerſlandt.
	4. *The* Valteline.	11. *The Provoſtſhip and County of* Neuchatel.
	5. *The County of* Chiavenna.	12. *In* Alſatia.
	6. *The County of* Bormio.	13. *In* Schwaben.
	7. *The Republick and Abbey of S.* Gall.	
Switzers. *Subjects of*	1. *The County of* Baden.	4. Turgow.
	2. *The free Provinces.*	5. Rheinthal.
	3. *The* Bailiage of Mellingen.	6. *The* 4 *Governments of* Italy.

SWITZERLAND *in particular.*

I.

The Canton of ZURICH, *Tigurinus Pagus*, being the firſt of all the Thirteen, according to the general Aſſemblies, is bounded on the North by that of *Schaffhauſen*, on the Weſt by the County of *Baden*, the Bailiage of *Millengen*, and the free Governments; on the South by the Cantons of *Zug* and *Schwitz*, and on the Eaſt by *Turgow*. Its extent from North to South conſiſts of about 15 Leagues, and 12 from Weſt to Eaſt. And indeed it is a very potent Province on the account of its Largeneſs, Wealth and Multitude of Inhabitants. It ought alſo to be obſerv'd that *Zurich*, as well as the other Cantons and their Allies are govern'd in form of a Common-wealth, by their Magiſtrates which they call *Burgomaſters*, *Advoyers* or *Landames*; beſides theſe there are other inferior Officers, *viz.* *Aldermen* or *Maſters* of ſeveral Wards, whoſe Employment is to take care of Military Affairs, *Treaſurers* that are appointed to receive the Publick Revenues and Impoſts, and *Mace-bearers*. However their Ordinances are every where different and independent one of another, but by reaſon theſe People have obtain'd the Government of many Provin-

ces,

ces, and ſome Laws almoſt alike, together with a very ſtrict Union, the Title of a Republick, or that of States of the League, is often attributed to them. Nevertheleſs every Canton is permitted to engage in the Intereſt of any Party at their pleaſure, and they frequently enjoy a profound Peace, whilſt divers other Nations of *Europe* are embroil'd in Wars. *Julius Cæſar* makes mention of the Inhabitants of *Zurich*, and they were heretofore united in a League with the *Cimbrians*, whom *Marius* defeated. This Canton is much leſs than *Bern*, yet the Publick Bank is much richer, and 'tis reported that 50000 Men may be rais'd here upon an occaſion within the ſpace of 24 hours. It is divided into 9 large Bailliages, and 21 Caſtellaneries. The moſt conſiderable Towns and Villages are,

Zurich, Cap.	}	*Andeſingen.*	
Kiburg, Count.	}	*Griſenſee.*	
Gruenningen.	}	*Ktingenew.*	
Laufen.	}	*Eglifow.*	
Rufy,	}	*Regenſpurg.*	
Wediſchwil.	}	*Stafen.*	

ZURICH, *Tigurum*, is pleaſantly ſeated at the end of the Lake of the ſame name, from whence the River *Limat* or *Limmack* ſpringing forth, divides the Town into two parts, lying in the midſt between *Schaffhauſen* to the North, and *Lucern* to the South, at the diſtance of 25 miles from each; as alſo 11 from the River *Rhine* to the South, and 45 from *Soloturn* to the Eaſt. It was heretofore an Imperial City, made free by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1218, and at laſt ſeparated from the Empire in 1351. It is adorn'd with two very ancient Churches and three fair Bridges: But it is prohibited to ride on Horſeback over that near the Tower of *Villenberg*, under penalty of loſing the Beaſt. The Emperor *Charlemaign* or *Charles* the Great caus'd the grand Church to be built, and his Statue is as yet to be ſeen therein. The publick Library is very noble, and the Hall containing it, is a large and well-contriv'd Structure, where alſo is to be ſeen a fine Cabinet of Medals. The Government is almoſt the ſame as at *Bern*, and the chief Magiſtrate, who in that place bears the name of *Advoyer*, is here ſimply call'd the *Burgomaſter*. The Arſenal is likewiſe much better furniſh'd, and the Fortifications are more regular. The Lake of *Zurich* is 24 miles long, and about 2 or 3 broad, ſupplying the Inhabitants with Proviſions, as the River ſerves to carry their Manufactures, the chief of which is a very good ſort of Crape, to the *Rhine*, from whence they may be convey'd at pleaſure. The Dean and Chapter are ſtill continu'd as an Eccleſiaſtical Corporation, and enjoy the ſame Revenues they had before the Reformation. This City was formerly laid waſte & burnt by the *Germans*, A.C. 300, but afterward rebuilt by the Emperor *Diocleſian*. The Citizens in time paſt diſcomfited the *Roman* Forces, and the Conſul *Craſſus*, who commanded them, was here ſlain in Battel.

KIBURG ſtands on the banks of the River *Toß*, 2 Leagues Eaſt from *Zurich*, and was ſometime ſubject to the Juriſdiction of its Counts of great Reputation.

II.

The Canton of *BERN*, *Bernenſis Pagus*, hath that of *Soloturn* for its Northern Bounds, the County of *Valois* for the Southern; the Provinces of *Uri*, *Underwald* and *Lucern* for the Eaſtern, and that of *Friburg*, the Lake of *Biel*, the Territories of *Vaux* and part of the Lake of *Geneva* on the Weſt. Its extent from South-weſt to North-eaſt comprehends about 43 Leagues in length, and 33 from Weſt to Eaſt. It is divided into 72 Bailiages, and every one of the Bailiffs is nominated by the Council of 200. They muſt alſo be Citizens of *Bern*, and Members of the ſame Counſel of 200, whereto no Man can be elected (as Biſhop *Burnet* obſerves) until he is marry'd. This Canton alone is able to raiſe 20000 Men (as 120000 may be levied throughout the whole Continent of *Switzerland*) and the principal Towns thereof are theſe, *viz.*

Bern, Cap.	}	*Bruk*,	
Lauſanna, Biſh.	}	*Nion.*	
Theim.	}	*Sana.*	
Arberg.	}	*Aubone.*	
Vangen.	}	*Brientz.*	
Lansburg, Coun.	}	*Walen.*	
Erlach.	}	*Yverdon.*	
La Serre.	}		

BERN, *Berna*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Aar*, between *Soloturn* to the North and *Friburg* to South, and communicates its Name to the whole Canton, as *Zurich* has done to that whereof it is the Capital. Indeed it is a fair and rich City, but not very large, and takes its denomination from the word *Bern*, which in the *Swiſs* Language ſignifies a Bear, *Berthold* IV. Duke of *Zeringhen* having kill'd one of theſe wild Beaſts as he was laying its foundation in the year, 1175. ſo that a Bear was alſo given for its Coat of Arms; but *Berthold* V. his Son finiſh'd the Buildings in 1191. The City ſtands in a Plain in form of a Peninſula, encompaſs'd with the Streams of the *Aar* that waſh it on three ſeveral ſides, the fourth being fortify'd with four great Baſtions and deep Trenches continually ſupply'd with Water by a neighbouring Torrent. An adjacent Hill that commands the Town is in like manner defended by divers ſtrong Out-works. The Streets are very neat, water'd with clear Brooks running through the midſt of them, and adorn'd on each ſide with Porticoes, Arches and Pillars of free Stone, affording at all times a convenient ſhelter to Paſſengers, altho' theſe Porches are ſomewhat too narrow. It is well worth the while to take a view of the principal Church, which is a very noble Structure, and has a Bell of a prodigious ſize; as alſo of the Town-houſe that was formerly the Church of S. *Vincent*, the Court of Chancery, the Arſenal and the publick Library, together with an Inſcription ſhewing the Reaſons why the Town was built: But the Fortifications are not as yet finiſh'd nor reduced to any regular form. In one of the Apartments of the Arſenal, which is well furniſh'd with Arms for 40000 Men, is to be ſeen the Statue of *William Tell* the famous Burger of *Schwitz*, who was compell'd by the Governor *Griſler* to ſtrike off an Appel from his Child's head with an Arrow, which cruel Injunction, and ſome other Grievances, excited the *Switzers* to take up Armes and vindicate their Liberty.

In the Church which formerly belong'd to the *Dominican* Friers, ſtill remain certain Marks of one of the moſt notorious Cheats that 'ere was known in the World, and which happen'd about 20 years before the Reformation was eſtabliſh'd in *Bern*, having not a little contributed (as it is probable) to that change. Wherefore, it may not be improper here to ſubjoin a brief Account of the matter of fact. After violent Conteſts which aroſe at that time between the *Franciſcans* and *Dominicans* about the Conception of the Virgin (*Mary* whom the latter affirm'd to be exempt from original Sin) four *Jacobins* of *Bern*, nam'd *John Vetter*, *Stephen Boltzhorſt*, *Francis Ulchi* and *Henry Steniker*, complotted together, at the ſollicitation of many others of the ſame Order, to prove their *Theſis* by a Miracle. For the better management of their Project, having met with a fit Tool for that purpoſe, *viz.* one *John Jetzer*, a ſilly Novice, who had lately taken the habit of a Lay-brother on *Lady-day*, *A. D.* 1507. they counterfeited ſeveral Apparitions in the Night, and perſonated the Virgin with great Addreſs, to declare, That ſhe was conceiv'd in Sin. The Device took effect ſo far, that the poor Novice being deluded made report of his Viſion; all the People in the Town throng'd to viſit him

him as a Saint or great Prophet, and the opinion of the immaculate Conception was generally decry'd; until at length the Monks over-acting their part, *Jetzer* perceiv'd the Juggle. Whereupon they us'd all possible means by Entreaties, fair Promises and even Threats, to engage him to carry on the Cheat; and when nothing could prevail, attempted at several times to poison him. However, the Novice found means to escape out of the Convent, and discover'd their Plot to the Magistrates. Insomuch that two Bishops, and the Provincial of the *Dominicans* being deputed by the Pope to take cognizance of the Affair, the four Monks, whose Intrigue had involv'd them in a complication of the most enormous Crimes, were put to the Wrack, and confess'd the whole matter laid to their Charge; so that being afterward condemn'd they were deliver'd up to the secular Power, degraded and publickly burnt in the Market-place, *A. D.* 1509. All the Circumstances of this Story are related, at large, by Bishop *Burnet* in his Letters, pag. 27, *&c.*

It is reported, that *Berthold* V. having some cause to complain of the Proceedings of the Inhabitants of his new Town of *Bern*, render'd it subject to the Empire under *Fredreick* II. who committed the Government thereof to *Otho* of *Ravensburg*; but the *Bernians* behav'd themselvs so well, that in process of time they recover'd their Liberty. However, when a certain Count of *Kiburg*, afterwards endeavour'd to enslave them, under pretence that they had presum'd to build a Bridge over the River *Aar*, without sufficient Authority, they were oblig'd to have recourse to *Peter* Earl of *Savoy*, to disengage them from this vexatious Suit, and frustrate the Designs of their Enemy. As an Acknowledgment of which signal Favour, the Citizens of *Bern* unanimously chose the same Prince for their Protector, and ratify'd their Election by a Treaty on the 25th day of *November* A. D. 1266. Whereupon the said Earl caus'd the Town to be much enlarg'd, and merited the Title of its Defender, Father and second Founder in 1268. Moreover, this Alliance re-establish'd the Liberty of *Bern*, which was very near being lost in 1286, and 1287, by reason of the War which *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg* elected Emperor in 1272. maintain'd against them. At length, in 1353. the Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the other *Swiss* Cantons, and in 1527. embrac'd the Protestant Doctrin preach'd by their famous Divine *Huldricus Zwinglius*, through whose Persuasion they publish'd certain Ordinances concerning their Religion, and entirely abolish'd the Pope's Authority.

LAUSANNA, *Lausonium* aut *Lausanna*, the chief Town of the Country of *Vaud*, is so call'd (according to the report of the Inhabitants) from its situation between the Brooks *Laus* and *Anna*, at the distance scarcely of half an hours Journy from the Northern Coasts of the Lake *Lemen*, which is often call'd from thence the Lake of *Lausanna*; as also 8 *German* miles from *Geneva* to the North-east, 16 from *Bern* to the South-west, 7 from *Friburg*, 5 from *Yverdon* to the South, and 18 from *Lucern* to the West. It is founded on three Hills, having every where a steep ascent and descent, more especially on that side where the Church stands, which is a noble Edifice. This odd situation of the Town was occasion'd by a Legend of Miracles, suppos'd to have been wrought near the Church, so that the contiguous Buildings were added to the old Town, which is seated on the other Hill near the Road from the Lake into *Switzerland*, and whereto the chief Privileges, particularly the Judicature of Life and Death are as yet annex'd. *Lausanna* was formerly dignified, in the room of *Wiflisburg*, with an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Bezanson*, which, after that the Protestants had made themselves Masters of the Town, *A. D.* 1535. was translated to *Friburg*. This Prelate had also a Right to consecrate the said Archbishop of *Bezanson* his Merropolitan.

III.

The Canton of *LUCERN*, *Lucernensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North-west and South by that of *Bern*, and on the East by those of *Schwitz*, *Zug* and the Free Provinces; being extended from South to North for the space of about 12 leagues, and 8 from West to East. It hath been united to the other free and confederate Provinces ever since the year, 1332. and its most remarkable Towns are these, *viz.*

Lucern, Cap. { *Sualhusen.* *Viklen.*
Sempach.
Sursee. { *Villisow.* *Hosburg.*
Rot.

LUCERN, *Luceria*, aut *Lucerna*, call'd *Lutzern* by the Inhabitants, derives its Name (as it is reported) from a certain Lanthorn, in Latin *Lucerna*, which was set on the top of a Tower to direct the course of the Boats, on the Lake of the same name, during the night; and stands in a Plain environ'd on the left Hand, and behind with high Mountains that support its Walls and Towers, being also bounded before with the Lake and divers deep Ditches full of Water on the right; the River *Russ* running from thence divides the Town into two unequal parts, which was heretofore only an Abby, and hath been since much enrich'd by Traffick. It is at present the first in order of the *Roman* Catholick Cantons, and the usual place of Residence of the Pope's Nuncio, being distant 9 *German* m. from *Bern* to the East, 7 from *Schwitz*, and 6 from *Altorf* to the North-west toward *Basil*. The grand Church is adorned with two large Steeples, an high Alter beautified with Marble Columns, an excellent pair of Organs and a fair Cloyster. In the spacious Market-place is erected a Fountain and a stately Town-house; besides a College of Jesuits, and two Bridges very much admir'd for their length, consisting of about 500 paces, and in regard that they are cover'd with a great quantity of curious Paintings. This was at first a free and Imperial City, but was united to the other Cantons of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1332. From hence one may pass on the Lake to the Cantons of *Schwitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, and through the Road, in traversing the Mountain of S. *Godard*, into *Italy*. Moreover, Merchandizes are frequently transported from *Friburg* over the neighbouring Mountains, and from thence to *Italy*, on Mules. One may also descend through the Lakes and the River *Russ* into the *Rhine*, and through this last River into the main Ocean. This Lake spreads it self 24 m. from East to West, and is oft call'd *Waldstattensee*, from four Towns that surround it, *viz.* *Lucern*, *Altorf*, *Switz* and *Stantz*.

SURSEE is built on the Banks of the Lake of *Sempach*, about 5 leagues from *Lucern* to the North-west; and the Town of *Sempach* stands on the Western side of the same Lake.

IV.

The Canton of *URI*, *Pagus Uranius*, aut *Urienſis*, lies between the Mountains of *Crispaltberg* and S. *Gothard*, and the River *Russ*; having the Canton of *Schwitz* to the North, those of *Underwald* and *Bern* on the West, the Valley of *Verzasco* on the South, and the *Grison* League, together with the Canton of *Glaris* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North comprehends about 16 leagues, and 5 from West to East. All the Inhabitants of this Country profess the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and retain these Towns, or Burroughs, under their Jurisdiction, *viz.*

Altorf, Cap. { *Ariola.* / *Gefftenen.*
Attinghuſen.
Zornike.

ALTORF or *ALTDORF*, *Altorfium*, that is to ſay, the old Village, is ſeated in a Plain near the River *Ruß* at the foot of the *Alps*, about 4 *Swiſs* miles from *Lucern* to the South-eaſt, and 7 from *Schwitz* to the South. The Houſes being generally painted are ſo fair and the Streets ſo well paved, that it ſeems to be a beautiful City, encompaſs'd with Gardens and Country-houſes, affording a very delightful Proſpect. The Courts of Juſtice for the whole Canton are alſo held in this Town, but the acceſs thereto is extreamly difficult, by reaſon that it ſtands at the bottom of the dangerous Precipices of the Mountain S. *Godard* or *Gothard*, near which four conſiderable Rivers have their ſource, *viz.* the *Ruß* to the North, the *Teſin* to the South, the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, and the *Rhone* to the Weſt.

V.

The Canton of *SCHWITZ*, *Suitienſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by thoſe of *Zurich* and *Zug*, on the Weſt by thoſe of *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South by that of *Uri* and part of that of *Glaris*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Canton of *Glaris*, and the Bailiages of *Gaſteren* and *Ulzenach*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 7 leagues, and 9 from Eaſt to Weſt, being divided into ſix parts, conſiſting only of a great number of little Burghs and Villages, and ſurrounded on all ſides with high Mountains. The whole Country of *Switzerland* hath taken its name from that of this Canton, in regard that it was the firſt Theatre on which theſe People began to raiſe thoſe Wars that were maintain'd by them for the gaining of their Liberty. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Schwitz, Cap. { *Wag.* / *Grinew.* / *Euachen.*
Kuſnach.
Einſelden.

SCHWITZ, *Suitia*, is ſituated on the Banks of the River *Muſe*, in a Valley encompaſs'd with Mountains, which are always cover'd with Snow, at the diſtance of 2 miles from the Lake of *Lucern*, 10 from the Town of the ſame name, to the Eaſt, and as many from *Glaris*. This large Village is compos'd only of a ſpacious open Court, round which are erected five or ſix Houſes, well-built and curiouſly painted. The principal Church ſtands in the midſt of the Churchyard, and is adorn'd with a ſtately Tower.

VI.

The Canton of *UNDERWALD*, *Sylvania*, aut *Sylvadienſis Pagus*, lies between *Schwitz* and *Lucern* to the North; between part of the Provinces of *Lucern* and *Bern* to the Weſt and South, and that of *Uri* to the Eaſt. Its extent from South to North includes 8 leagues, and 6 from Weſt to Eaſt. Within theſe Territories are found five Lakes, compriſing part of that of *Lucern*, and two Rivers that traverſe them with their Streems from North to South. This Canton takes its name from a Foreſt of *Oaks*, which is extended through the midſt thereof; for the Term *Underwalden* in the *Switzer's* Language, ſignifies *ſub Sylva*, or *Under the Wood*. However, *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria* invaded this Country in 1386. but was defeated; nevertheleſs, he march'd again the next year with an Army of 15000 Men as far as *Navalia*, endeavouring to force that narrow Paſſage, where he was ſo warmly receiv'd by 350 of the Inhabitants of *Glaris* and 30 *Switzers*, that he was conſtrain'd to leave the Field to that ſmall Band of Men, after having loſt above 3000 of his own Soldiers, beſides thoſe that were drown'd in the Lake *Rivarius*; by which memorable Victory the Inhabitants wholly recover'd their Liberty, and retain it to this day. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Stantz, Cap. { *Liungeren.* / *Bekenriet.* / *Haniſtadt.*
Krientz.
Sarnen.
Engelberg

STANTZ, *Stantia*, is a large Village built in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains, at the diſtance of 4 leagues from *Lucern* to the South-eaſt, near the Lake of that name.

VII.

The Canton of *ZUG*, *Tugienſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by thoſe of *Zurich* and *Lucern*, the latter ſerving likwiſe in part for its Southern Limits, together with that of *Schwitz*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Canton of *Schwitz*, extending it ſelf from South to North about 3 leagues, and as many from Weſt to Eaſt. This Country enter'd into the league with the other Confederate Provinces, *A. D.* 1352. that is to ſay, 44 years after thoſe of *Schwitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, had ſhaken off the Yoke of *Albert* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. The chief Towns are theſe *viz.*

Zug, Cap. { *Egen.* / *Riſcht.* / *Oberwil.*
Cham.
Bar.

ZUG, *Tugium*, is a fair Burgh ſtanding on the Coaſts of a Lake of the ſame name, very full of Fiſh, and on the foot of an Hill that brings forth good ſtore of Grapes and affords rich Paſture for Cattle, ſome part of it being alſo cover'd with a large Wood, wherein are to be found all ſorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. However, this little Town conſiſts only of one open and wide Plot of Ground, environ'd with ſtately Houſes, divers Churches and a Town-houſe. It is diſtant only one mile from the Lake of *Lucern* to the Eaſt, and altogether inhabited by *Roman* Catholicks.

VIII.

The Canton of *GLARIS*, *Glaronenſis Pagus*, is partly inhabited by that of thoſe *Roman* Catholick, and partly by thoſe of the Reformed Religion, being ſtretched out between the River *Limat*, the Country of the *Griſons* and that of *Schwitz*, and bounded on the North by the ſame Canton, and the Bailiage of *Gaſteren*; as alſo on the Weſt, by thoſe of *Schwitz* and *Uri*, on the South by the *Griſon* League, and on the Eaſt by the *Sargans*, *Riva* and the Bailiage of *Gaſteren*. As for the extent thereof, it includes about 8 leagues from South to North, and 7 from Weſt to Eaſt. Theſe Territories are almoſt entirely ſhut up within the Mountains, and were compriz'd in the general League of the States of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1352. It obtain'd its Freedom about the year, 1260. and enter'd into the general League of *Switzerland* in 1307. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Glaris, Cap. { *Neſtel.* / *Elm.* / *Quart.*
Weſen.
Urnen.

GLARIS, *Glarona*, aut *Clarona*, is remarkable on the account of its ſituation amidſt extreamly high Mountains call'd *Glarniſchberg*, in a Valley of the ſame name, and on the River of *Sarneff*. The Inhabitants are generally eſteem'd the moſt ſagacious throughout *Switzerland*. This little Burrough or Town, the chief of the whole Canton, is diſtant 18 miles from *Altdorf* to the North-eaſt, as many from *Schwitz* to the South-eaſt, and 30 from *Chur* or *Coire*.

IX.

The Canton of *BASIL*, *Baſileenſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by *Briſgaw*, on the Weſt by *Alſatia*, on the South by the Canton of *Soloturn*, and on the Eaſt by part of the Black Foreſt. This is at preſent one of the moſt potent Cantons, and altogether adheres to the Proteſtant Religion, comprehending within its Juriſdiction the enſuing Towns, *viz.*

Baſil,

Baſil, Biſh. Cap.	*Veltemburg.*
Dugſt.	*Grolingen.*
Dornach.	*Dirmenach.*
Augſt.	*Betingen.*
Leichſtall.	*Vildeſtein.*
Munchſtein.	*Ramſtein.*
Hamburg.	

BASIL, *Baſilea Rauracorum*, is divided by the River *Rhine* into two parts, the greater whereof toward the Frontiers of *France*, is ſituated on the ſide of an Hill, in form of an Amphitheatre; and the leſſer extended in a a very fruitful Plain, but they are both join'd together by fair Stone Bridge. The Channel of the *Rhine* here receives two Rivulets, *viz.* *Byrs* and *Wics*, the Waters of which ſerve to cleanſe the Streets, and to drive divers Mills. Indeed *Baſil* is the faireſt and richeſt City of the whole Continent of *Switzerland*, and the Capital of the Canton of the ſame name; the original whereof is unknown, altho' ſome derive it from *Baſiliana*, Mother to *Julian* the Apoſtate. This City is diſtant 6 *German* miles from *Friburg*, 18 from *Conſtantz* to the Weſt, 12 from *Zurich*, 38 from *Augsburg*, and 14 from *Strasburg* to the South. It hath alſo acquir'd much Fame by reaſon of its Largeneſs and Traffick, more eſpecially in vending Toys and ſmall Wares. It was heretofore an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bezanſon*, but the Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, being afterward expell'd by the Proteſtants, took up his habitation at *Porentrus*, and the Chapter at *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*. The moſt remarkable Publick Edifices of this City are, the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, built by the Emperor *Henry Auguſtus*, a venerable *Gothick* Building; the two ſtately Towers of S. *Martin* and S. *George*; the Arſenal, the lower Apartments whereof ſerve to keep the Artillery, and the higher as a publick Magazine; and the Palace, wherein the principal Citizens uſually hold their Conventions, which is properly a Town-houſe or Guild-hall; beſides the curious Painting of the ancient Cloiſter of the *Dominicans*, and the Univerſity founded, *A. D.* 1459, that hath afforded liberal Education to many renowned Perſonages who have been the ſingular Ornaments of their Age, and well vers'd in all ſorts of human Literature, particularly *Deſ. Eraſmus*, *Amerbachius*, *Joh. Buxtorfius*, &c. Moreover, at *Baſil* are to be ſeen many conſiderable Libraries, and ſome Cabinets of Curioſities, particularly that of Mr. *Sebaſtian Fiſch*, wherein is contain'd a great number of Paintings and rare Medals, not to be found elſewhere. The Repoſitory of *Eraſmus* and *Amerbachius* belong to the Univerſity, in which, among other Rarities, are preſerv'd 20 original Draughts of the famous Painter *Holben*, a Native of this City; particularly a Picture of *Chriſt* dead, for which a certain Perſon offer'd to give a 1000 Ducats. The Dance of Death, drawn by the ſame *Holben* is likewiſe much admir'd, and is affix'd on the Wall of the Church-yard of S. *Francis*. In the publick Library is kept a very rare Manuſcript Copy of *Virgil*, and another of the *Alcoran*, written on *China* Paper. The Art of making ordinary Paper was invented here by *Antony* and *Michael Galicion*, A.D. 1417, and *Bernard Richel* firſt began to exerciſe that of Printing in 1478. The Reformation was promoted by *Oecolampadius* in 1522, and 12 Wagon Loads of Images were publickly burnt in 1529. The City of *Baſil* is likewiſe noted for affording a Burying-place to that great advancer of Learning *Deſiderius Eraſmus* of *Roterdam*, who dy'd here on the 11th of *July*, A.D. 1536, aged 70 years; as alſo on the account of its Fortifications, as having a ſtrong Wall with Baſtions, and a Ditch quite round it, as you may ſee in the Draught here ſubjoin'd.

X.

The Canton of *FRIBURG*, *Friburgenſis Pagus*, lies between the Bailiage of *Morat* to the North, that of *Orbe* and the Lake of *Neuchatel* to the Weſt, and the Canton of *Bern* to the South and Eaſt. The Inhabitants generally make Profeſſion of the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and poſſeſs the enſuing Towns, *viz.*

Friburg, Cap.	*Favernach.*
Romont, Coun.	*Berfiſch.*
Joun.	*Plaſey.*
Corbers.	*Peterlingen.*
Griers, Count.	*Montenach.*
Rut.	

FRIBURG, *Friburgum*, that is to ſay, *a free Town*, is ſeated on the Banks of the *Sane*, and the ſide of a Mountain, one part of the foot thereof is waſh'd by the ſaid River, and the other adorn'd with very large Suburbs. The Inhabitants began to form their Government

into a Republick in the year 1481, but could never be perſwaded to embrace the Reformed Religion, as yet affording a place Reſidence to the Biſhop of *Lauſanna*. It is diſtant about 7 *German* m. from *Soloturn* to the S. 6 from *Lauſanna*, and 3 from *Bern* to the South-weſt. Its Fortifications are very irregular; nevertheleſs Nature has well ſupplied this defect of Art, the Ramparts having the Rocks and Mountains for their Foundation. The City is divided into four parts, after the ſame manner as that of *Bern*; the firſt of which is call'd the *Burgh*, the ſecond the *Iſle* or *Meadow*, the third the *Town*, and the fourth the *Hoſpital*. It is alſo famous for its magnificent *Piazza's* and publick Buildings, the chief of which are the Cathedral, with its grand Altar, the high Tower, the Town-houſe and the Fountain, together with its large Baſin and Foot, beſides divers other Churches and Convents; a Commandery of *Malta* and a noble College of Jeſuits, founded by *Petrus Caniſius*, who died in it, *A. D.* 1597. Here are ſolemniz'd every year 2 great Feſtivals, *viz.* one on the 2d of *May*, and the on the 22d of *June*, in memory of two ſignal Battels gain'd in time paſt over *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, the former at *Granſon*, and the other at *Morat*. The City of *Friburg* was firſt ſold by one of its Counts to the Emperor *Rodolph* I. and afterward was ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria* for 200 years; but being much oppreſs'd by the Nobility, it enter'd into a League with *Bern*, yet ſtill continu'd under the Juriſdiction of the ſame Houſe of *Auſtria*, until it was admitted into the general League of the *Swiß* Cantons in 1481. But it ought to be obſerv'd, That this Town is ſituated in the Country of *Nuitlandt*, and is different from another commonly call'd *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*, which was taken by the *French* Forces, *A. D.* 1677, and granted to their King by vertue of the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1679.

XI.

The Canton of *SOLOTURN*, *Salodoruſenſis*, aut *Saladorius Pagus*, is bounded on the North by that of *Baſil* and part of *Alſatia*, on the Weſt by the *Franche Mountains* or the Biſhoprick of *Baſil*, and on the South and Eaſt by the Canton of *Bern*, being extended from South to North for the ſpace of about 12 Leagues, and 9 from Weſt to Eaſt. The moſt conſiderable Towns and Villages are theſe, *viz.*

Soloturn, Cap. — *Leingen*, *Humenthal*.
Oſten. — *Humenthal*.
Threiſtein, Coun. — *Baſtein*.

SOLOTURN, *Solothurum*, aut *Salodorum*, call'd *Soleurre* by the *French*, ſtands in a fruitful Valley on the banks of the River *Aar*, and in the midſt between *Baſil* to the North, and *Friburg* to the South, almoſt at an equal diſtance of 7 *German* miles from both, as alſo 5 from *Bern* to the North. It is a Town of very great Antiquity (as is evident from divers old Inſcriptions ſtill extant) and claims the prerogative of being Siſter to *Rome* and *Triers*. It is mention'd in the Itinerary of *Antoninus* under the name of *Solothurum*, by reaſon of a Tower (as ſome ſay) which was erected in honour of the Sun. It ſuffer'd much damage in time paſt by the Incurſions of the *Germans*, *Huns* and *Franks*, but was repair'd by the later, who kept it in their Poſſeſſion until the time of *Hugh Capet*. It became ſubject to the Emperors of *Germany*, A. C. 921, yet enjoy'd certain peculiar Privileges and Immunities. In 1441, after 20 years War with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, during which Duke *Leopold* was ſlain, the Inhabitants concluded a Treaty of Peace on the ſame Terms as the other Confederates then did, and were admitted into the number of the Leagu'd Cantons in 1481. They were alſo inclin'd to embrace the Reformed Religion in 1531, but a popular Commotion ariſing on that account, Maſs was re-eſtabliſh'd in 1533. And indeed, they have been ever ſince very ſuperſtitious, in regard they had a Crucifix dreſs'd up after the *Swiß* faſhion, and their Images (as Biſhop *Burnet* obſerves) are ſtill extreamly groſs; one of them in the grand Church, repreſenting God the Father as an old Man with a great black Beard, having our Saviour on his Knees and a Dove over his Head.

Soloturn is at preſent one of the moſt conſiderable Towns of *Switzerland*, and uſually affords entertainment to the *French* Embaſſador. It is divided by a Bridge into the greater and leſſer Quarters, the Houſes being fair and the Streets large, adorn'd with a great number of Fountains, beſides a ſtately Church and a ſumptuous College of Jeſuits, for the building the Front whereof the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. gave 10000 Livres. But the Fortifications of this Town are more eſpecially remarkable, having coſt near two Millions of Livres. The Wall is finiſh'd on that ſide toward the River, and fac'd with a kind of courſe white Marble, every quarter of Stone being ten foot long, and two in breadth and thickneſs: The Counterſcarp and *Glacis* are likewiſe finiſh'd, and a Fortreſs on the other ſide of the River is to be built after the ſame manner; ſo that this vaſt Expence has caus'd the Inhabitants to repent of their Undertaking.

XII.

The Canton of *SCHAFFHAUSEN*, *Scaphuſianus Pagus*, hath *Schwaben* for its Northern Bounds, the *Black-Foreſt* for its Weſtern, the Canton of *Zurich* for its Southern, and *Turgaw* for its Eaſtern. Its uſual extent from South to North conſiſts only of 3 Leagues and an half, and about 8 from Weſt to Eaſt. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Schaffhauſen, Cap. — *Neuwkilch*.
Herblingen. — *Halaw*.

SCHAFFHAUSEN, *Scaphuſia*, aut *Probatopolis*, is remarkable for its ſituation on the *Rhine*, and ſo call'd as it were *Schiffhauß*, from the Skiffs or Boats, ſince the Channel of the River being very much ſtraitned near this place, it runs with a great noiſe and impetuous Torrent over the Rocks, inſomuch that the Barks not being able to paſs through, are unladen and carried below the Town, where they receive their freight again and continue their courſe on a more gentle Stream. This Town is diſtant 4 miles from *Conſtance* to the Weſt, 2 from the Lake of *Zell*, 6 from *Baſil*, and 4 from *Zurich* to the North. The Streets are very broad, and the moſt part of the Houſes painted on the out-ſide according to the cuſtom of many other places in *Switzerland*. In the upper Quarter of the Town is erected a large Tower, which nevertheleſs ſerves rather for its Ornament than Defence. However a great number of Cannons are mounted on it, and the *French* King is oblig'd to ſend thither the Sum of 800 Livres every year to keep it in repair, conformably to a Treaty of Alliance concluded with the *Switzers*. The Bridge of *Schaffhauſen* is one of the moſt ſtately of thoſe that are built over the *Rhine*.

This Town had its riſe from an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks, founded by *Eberard* Count of *Nelemburg*, A. D. 1052, and was ſold by *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria* to *Frederick* Duke of *Auſtria*, 1330. The Citizens were very ſerviceable in many ſignal Battels to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and continued under their Protection 85 years. In 1424 they entred into a League with thoſe of *Zurich* and S. *Gall*, as alſo into another in 1454 with *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz*, and ſome other Cantons, and at laſt were united together with thoſe of *Baſil* in the general and perpetual Confederacy of the *Switzers*, A. D. 1501. The Reformation was carry'd on here by *Jacobus Riegius*, *Eraſmus Ritterus* and *Nicholas Hoffmeiſter*, and an Idol, formerly call'd the great God of *Schaffhauſen*, was burnt in 1529. The Government is adminiſter'd by a great Council of 86 Senators, and a leſſer

leſſer of 26, the principal Publick Revenues ariſing from an Impoſt laid upon Salt. The Town gives for its Arms a Sheep, which is likewiſe ſtampt on the Coin, and whence it is ſometimes nam'd *Probatapolis*.

XIII.

The Canton of *APPENZEL*, *Abbatiſcellenſis Pagus*, encompaſſed with very high Mountains, is bounded on the North by the Abbey of S. *Gall*, on the Weſt by the Republick of *Liechtenſteg*, and on the South and Eaſt by the Country of *Rhinthal* and the River *Rhine*, being extended from S. W. to N. E. for the ſpace of about 8 Leagues, and 6 from W. to E. This is the laſt Canton of *Switzerland*, where both the *Roman* Catholick and Proteſtant Religions are tolerated, as in that of *Glaris*; and takes its name from its Capital Town. It heretofore depended on the Abbey of S. *Gall*, enter'd into the General League with the other Provinces, *A. D.* 1513, and at preſent is united to that of *Zurich*. The whole Canton is divided into 12 Parts, 6 of which bearing the name of the *Inner Appenzel*, are inhabited by Papiſts, but the Proteſtants have taken Poſſeſſion of the other 6, called the *Outter Appenzel*, being partly free and partly govern'd by the Nobility.

The Chief Towns are theſe, *viz.* { *Appenzel*, Cap. / *Gonten*, / *Urnaſchen*.

APPENZEL, *Abbatiſcella*, is a large, rich and populous Town, ſituated near the Source of the ſmall River *Sintra*, at the diſtance of 12 *French* Leagues from *Chur*, almoſt as many from *Conſtance*, and four from S. *Gall* to the South.

CHAP. II.

The ALLIES *of the* SWITZERS.

THE *GRISONS* *Rhæti*, are the moſt potent Allies of the *Switzers*, and were ſo call'd by reaſon that all the Inhabitants that were ingag'd in their firſt League were wont to wear grey Scarffs. Their Country is bounded on the North by part of the County of *Tyrol*, that of *Sargans* and the Canton of *Glaris*; on the Eaſt by the ſame Province of *Tyrol*, on the South by the Territories of *Milan*, and the State of *Venice*, and on the Weſt by the Canton of *Uri*. It is extended from North to South, for the ſpace of 20 Leagues, and about 22 from Eaſt to Weſt. Within theſe Limits are comprehended the Biſhoprick of *Chur*, the *Griſon* League, that of the 10 Commonalties, that of *Gotthespunt* or *Caſdee*, the *Valteline* and the Counties of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*, which are the 7 uſual Diviſions of the State of the *Griſons*, who concluded a mutual League among themſelves, in the year 1471, and afterward another with the *Switzers*, in 1491. Their Country, which is the ancient *Rhætia*, lies amidſt inacceſſible Mountains and dangerous Precipices, the principal Towns and Villages whereof are ſpecified in the enſuing Table.

The Biſhoprick of *Chur* wherein are included theſe Towns,	*Chur*, Biſhoprick and Cap. / *Zitxers*. / *Haldenstein*.
The *Griſon* League, in which are compris'd theſe Towns,	*Ilantz*, Capital. / *Tront*, / *Splagen*, / *Flintz*, / *Diſſentis*.
In the Ten Commonalties,	*Davos*, Cap. / *Alſenow*, / *Majenfeld*, / *S. Pieter*.
In *Gotthespunt* or *Cazdee*,	*Caſaccia*, Cap. / *Veſprum*, / *Teneſone*, / *Tuſoncaſtel*, / *Bergon*.
In the *Valteline*,	*Tirano*, Cap. / *Morbegno*, / *Teglio*, / *Sondrio*.
In the County of *Chiavenna*,	*Chiavenna*, Cap. / *Pleurs*, ſwallow'd up by an Earthquake, / *Riva*.
The County of *Bormio*.	*Bormio*, Cap. / *Valdelevin*, / *Cepina*.

CHUR, *Curia*, call'd *Coire* by the *French*, and *Coira* by the *Italians*, being the Capital City of the *Griſons*, and the uſual place of their general Aſſemblies, is adventagiouſly ſeated at the Foot of two Mountains, and on the banks of the Rivulet *Pleſſur*. The *Rhine* begins to be Navigable a little above the Town, and cauſeth it to be much enrich'd by Traffick. It is diſtant 7 *German* miles from *Chaivenna* to the North, and 11 from *Altorf* to the Eaſt, as alſo 13 *Italian* miles from *Majenfeld*, about 10 hours Journey from *Feldkirk*, and 16 from *Bregentz* to the South. It was ſome time an Imperial and Free City, but afterward exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Empire, *A.D.* 1498. It is alſo the See of a Prelate, who acknowledges the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* in *Germany* as his Metropolitan, yet is himſelf a Prince of the Empire, and has a Seat in the College of theſe Princes, altho' his Revenues amount only to about 15000 Crowns. However, the Inhabitants have generally embrac'd the Doctrin of *Zwinglius*, except the ſaid Biſhop, Chapter and ſome few Lay-men, that profeſs the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and are confin'd within the Precinct of the Cathedral Church, where they live ſecurely and enjoy all manner of Liberty.

ILANTZ, *Ilantium* aut *Lepontii*, is a ſmall Town, ſituated in like manner on the *Rhine*, at the diſtance of about 15 m. from *Chur* to the S. W. wherein is held the Convention of the States of 3 Leagues, namely the *Griſon* or upper League, that of *Gotthespunt* or *Cazdee*, and that of the 10 Commonalties. The firſt of theſe, whereof *Ilantz* is the Chief Town, hath the Canton of *Glaris* for its Northern Bounds, that of *Uri* for its Weſtern, the 4 Governments of *Italy* on the South, and the 10 Commonalties on the North.

The *Ten Commonalties* or *Juriſdictions*, call'd by the *French les Droitures*, and in *Latin Fœdus decem Judiciorum* aut *Juriſdictionum*, lie between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, part of *Cazdee*, along the banks of the River *Inn* on the Eaſt, part of the ſame League of *Cazdee* on the South, and that of the *Griſons* on the Weſt. Their principal Towns is *Davos*, *Davium*, built near a Lake, about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Chur* to the N. E.

The *League of Cazdee* or *Cadee*, as it is termed in *French*, but call'd *Gotthespunt* by the *Germans* and Inhabitants, that is to ſay, *The Houſe of God*, *Fœdus domus Dei*, is bounded on the North by the Commonalties,

and the Province of *Tyrol*, on the West by the *Grison* League, on the South by the County of *Chiavenna* and the *Valteline*, and on the East by that of *Bormio*. The most considerable Town of this Country is *Cascaccia* near the River *Pregel*.

The *VALTELINE*, *Vallis Tellina*, lies between *Cazdee* on the N. the County of *Chiavenna* on the W. the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South, and the County of *Bormio* on the East. It is part of the ancient *Rhætia*, and takes its name from the Fort or Village of *Tell*, in *Latin Tellina Vallis* or *Valturena*. These Territories are situated on the foot of the *Alps*, and were heretofore inhabited by the *Vennonetes*. The *Valteline* is usually divided into three Parts, call'd *Terzero di sopra*, *Terziro di* Mezzo and *Terzero di sotto*. The *Spaniards* some time ago expell'd the *Grisons* from thence; but the *French*, at the Sollicitation of Pope *Urban* VIII. dispossessed them, and restor'd the Country to its ancient Masters.

TIRANO, *Tiranum*, the Metropolis of this Province, is seated on the River *Adda*, at the distance of 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Italy* and the Territories of *Venice*, 30 from *Chiavenna*, and as many from the Lake of *Como* to the East.

SONDRIO, *Sondrium* aut *Sondrisium*, another considerable Town and Fort, stands in like manner on the banks of the same River *Adda*, where it receives the Brook *Maler*, almost in the midst between *Tirano* to the East and *Morbegno* to the West, being distant 37 m. from *Bergamo* to the North, and as many from *Chur*. It is the strongest Hold in all the *Valteline*, and its Governor takes upon him the defence of the whole Country, acting as General in time of War. He likewise substitutes a Vicar to determine all Causes, both Civil and Criminal; but an Appeal lies from his Court of Judicature to that of the *Grisons*.

The County of *CHIAVENNA*, *Comitatus Clavensis* is bounded on the North and West by the *Grison* League, on the South by the 4 Governments of *Italy*, and on the East by the *Valteline*. It derives its name from its Capital Town of *Chiavenna*, *Clavena*, termed also *Claven* in the *German* Tongue, which is situated at the foot of the *Alps* and Mount *Adula*, on the Brook *Meira*, the Waters whereof are not far off intermixt with those of the *Adda*, and discharged together with them into the Lake of *Como*, from whence this Town is distant 40 m. to the N. as also 30 from *Chur*, 15 from the River *Rhine*, and only 5 from the Lake of *Chiavenna*.

The County of *BORMIO*, *Comitatus Bormiensis*, hath *Cazdee* for its Northern and Western Bounds, being also limited on the S. by the *Valteline*, and on the E. by the Dominions of the State of *Venice*. The chief Town of this Lordship is likewise call'd *Bormio* or *Vorms*, and seated on the *Adda* 3 m. below its Spring-head, near the Entrance of the *Valteline*, and the Source of the River *Oglio*, being distant 38 m. from *Morbegno* to the E. 40 from *Chiavanna*, 65 from *Como* to the N. E.

The Republick and Abbey of S. *GALL*, *Respublica Sancti Galli*, is bounded on the N. by the Territory of *Turgow*; on the West by the County of *Gasteren*, on the S. by the Canton of *Appenzel*, and on the E. by the Lake of *Constantz*, taking its name from that of its chief Lown, according to the Custom observed in many other Places of *Switzerland*.

The principal Towns are these, *viz.* { S. *Gall*, Archb. Cap. / *Liechtenstes*, / *Gofcou*, / *Viss*.

S. *GALL*, *Fanum Sancti Galli*, is seated between 2 Hills, on a rising Ground, near the banks of a small River, between *Appenzel* and the Lake of *Constantz*, being distant only one *German* m. from the said Lake, and 4 from *Lindaw* to the W. It was first founded above 800 Years ago, and encompass'd with a Wall, in the time of the Emperor *Arnold*, owing its original to an adjoyning Abbey of the same name: For it is reported that one S. *Gall*, a *Scot*, or (as others say) an *Irishman*, arriving in *France*, accompany'd with S. *Columba*, in the XVII Century, continu'd his Travels as far as *Switzerland*, where he propagated the Christian Religion in divers parts, more especially the adjacent Territory of *Turgow*, and having refused to accept the Bishoprick of *Constantz*, offer'd to him by *Gonzom* D. of the *Almans*, retired to a Desert Place, where this famous Abbey was afterward built, and called by his name. The number of his Disciples, being, in process of time much encreased, they follow'd the Rule of S. *Benedict*, and one *Omer* a Priest first obtain'd the Title of Abbot, by the special Favour of *Pepin*, Son to *Charles Martel*, about 80 Years after the death of S. *Gall*. Neither were *Charles Martel* and *Pepin* the only Benefactors, but also *Charlemagne*, and many other Kings of *France*, as also some Emperors of *Germany*, who bestow'd great Privileges and Revenues on these Abbots, insomuch they were extreamly enrich'd, and assumed the quality of Princes of the Empire ever since the time of *Conradus*, who was elected to that Dignity in the Year 1226. Thus his Successors became very potent Lords, and even at this Day are Masters of a Territory, in which they can raise 6000 Men, their Grandeur being chiefly supported by the Alliance made with the Cantons *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz* and *Glaris*. However, the Abbot at present usually resides at *Viel*, by reason that the Citizens, who are zealous *Calvinists*, now enjoy a Sovereignty altogether independent from that of the Abbey, which has a separate inclosure, yet between these is a common Gate, lock'd on both Sides, the Keys whereof are kept both by the Abbot and Citizens. The Town it self is not very large, but fair and well-built, its chief Trade consisting in a curious Manufacture of fine Linnen.

This Corporation is divided into 6 Companies, out of every one of which are chosen 12 Persons, who constitute the greater and lesser Councils. The Magistrates are elected every Year, and the Inhabitants have maintained an Alliance with 7 of the *Swiss* Cantons, *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Zug* and *Glaris*, ever since *A. D.* 1454.

The Bishoprick of *CONSTANTZ*, *Episcopatus Constantiensis*, is bounded on the North by part of *Schwaben*, on the West by the Canton of *Zurich*, on the South by the Country of *Turgow*, and on the East by part of *Germany*, comprehending within its Jurisdiction the ensuing considerable Towns, *viz.*

Constantz, Bish. and Cap. / *Menaw*, Abb. / *Merspurg*. — *Zell*, *Uberlingen*, *Richanau*.

The City of *CONSTANTZ* we have already spoken of in our account of *Schwaben* in *Germany*, to which the Reader is referred; and the other Towns do not deserve particular Descriptions.

The Bishoprick of *BASIL*, *Episcopatus Basilienfis*, called also the *Franche Mountains*, lies to the W. of the Canton of *Soloturn*, to the S. of *Alsatia*, to the E. of the County of *Burgundy*, and to the N. of *Neuchatel*. The most considerable Towns are these, *viz.*

Porentru, Capit. / *Franquemont*, / *Delsperg*, — *Pagsfelden*, *Liesperg*.

PORENTRU, or *Bruntrut*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, *Brunduſia* aut *Bruntrutum*, seated on a small River, hath appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Basil*, ever since the Protestants took possession of that Episcopal City. This

This City is built on the very Confines of *Suntgow* and the Upper *Alſatia*, at the diſtance of 3 *German* miles from *Pfirt*, and 6 from *Baſil* toward *Montbeliard*. It is defended with an old Caſtle on a Hill, and encloſed within the Deſtrict of the County of *Eligaw*. But we muſt take Care not to confound this *Porentru* with *Porentrui*, another little Town, ſituated to the South of the ſame Biſhoprick of *Baſil*.

The County of *VALAIS*, *Valleſia*, called *Walliſſerland* by the *Germans*, is bounded on the North by the Cantons of *Bern* and *Uri*, on the Eaſt, by the ſame Canton of *Uri*, and the 4 Governments of *Italy*; on the South by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and on the Weſt by that of *Savoy*, extending it ſelf from the Source of the River *Rhine*, as far as the Lake of *Geneva*. This Country was heretofore inhabited by the ancient People of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, called *Veragi* & *Seduni*. It is a pleaſant fruitful Valley, encompaſs'd on all Sides with ſteep craggy Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains, whereto there is only one ſingle Paſſage, defended by 2 Gates and a Caſtle. But within theſe rude Ramparts are encloſed many rich Paſtures and Meadows, abounding with Saffron, Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, together with Mines and Springs of Mineral Waters. Here are alſo bred ſeveral ſorts of Wild-Beaſts, affording much variety of Game, the utmoſt extent of the whole Country from Eaſt to Weſt includes almoſt 100 miles, and its breadth between 15 and 30. The Inhabitants are generally *Roman* Catholicks, and entred into a mutual League with the *Switzers* in the Year 1533. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Sion, Biſh. and Cap. — *Leuch.*, *Natters.*, *S. Moritz.*
Martinach.
Viſp.

SION, *Sedunum*, call'd *Sitten* by the *Germans*, is ſituated in a delightful Plain, over which hangs only one ſingle Mountain of a moderate heighth, riſing up toward the Eaſt, as it were with 2 Tops, and ſerving as a Foundation to 3 Forts; in the firſt whereof ſtands the Epiſcopal Palace called the *Majorian*: The ſecond, bearing the name of the *Valerian*, is built over againſt it on the other Top of the Mountain: And the third Tower, named *Turbilion*, is erected on the Top of the *Majorian*, being the higheſt and principal Fortreſs appertaining to the Biſhop, to whoſe Juriſdiction the Town it ſelf is ſubject, and who hath concluded a firm League with the 7 Catholick Cantons of *Switzerland*. This Prelate, who is elected out of the Body of the Chapter, aſſumes the Title of Count of *Walliſerland* and Prince of the Empire, having a Right to Coin Mony, as alſo to nominate his own Officers, and enjoying divers other Privileges, that were granted by the Emperor *Charlemagne* to *Theodotus*, *A. C.* 802. Among other publick Edifices of this City the Cathedral Church is more eſpecially remarkable, as being a very ancient and ſtately Pile of Building. The Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Moutiers* in *Tarentaiſe*, was formerly eſtabliſh'd at *Octodurum* or *Martignac*, in *Chablais*, and after the Ruin of that Town remov'd to *Sion*.

The Provoſtſhip and County of *NEUWCHATEL*. *Neufchaſtel* or *Neuvemburg*, *Neocomenſis Comitatus*, lies between the Biſhoprick of *Baſil* to the North, the County of *Burgundy* to the Weſt, the Territories of *Vaux* to the South, and the Canton of *Friburg*. *Joanna* of *Hochberg* tranſlated this County to the Family of the Dukes of *Longueville*, through her Marriage with *Lewes* of *Orleans*, the firſt of that name, *A. D.* 1504. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Neuwchatel, Cap. — *Munſter.*, *Engolen.*
Biel, Repub. — *Geneva*, Repub.
Vallangin.

NEUWCHATEL, or *Neufchaſtel*, *Neocomum*, is ſeated on a Lake of the ſame name, and ſo call'd from a Caſtle built on an Hill, that commands the Town, being diſtant 8 *German* miles from *Lauſanna* to the North, almoſt 7 from *Bern* to the Weſt toward *Beſancon*, and 8 from *Soloturn* to the S. W.

Biel or *Bienne*, *Bienna*, is a ſmall Town, built on the banks of the River of *Pierre Port*, and the principal of the Republick of *Biel*, lying in the midſt between *Neufchaſtel* to the South, and *Soloturn* to the Eaſt, at the diſtance only of half a League from a Lake of the ſame name, which is full of Fiſh, and more eſpecially contains good ſtore of a ſort call'd *Heurlings*; It has alſo ſome Iſlands, whereof that of S. *Peter* is very pleaſantly ſituated, the reſt being often overflow'd, and the Banks are every where planted with Vines. The Inhabitants of *Biel* were at firſt ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Baſil*, but afterward became free States, having embrac'd the Reformed Religion, and made a League with the *Switzers*, A. D. 1547.

GENEVA, *Geneva* aut *Genevenſium Civitas*, is a rich, fair and very ancient City, ſounded long ſince in the Country of the ancient *Allobroges* on the Frontiers of *Savoy* and the banks of the River *Rhone*, at one end of the Lake *Leman*, often call'd from thence the Lake of *Geneva*. And indeed, its ſituation is admirable, the greater part thereof being built on a Hill, that riſes with a gentle aſcent, and the other in the Plain, and a ſmall Iſland made by the *Rhone*, which flowing out of the Lake ſurrounds the Eaſtern Side of the Town, and ſeparates it from the Suburbs of S. *Gervaſe*, that properly depend on the Country of *Gex*. The ſame River here receives the *Arve*, the Channel whereof ſerves as it were for a Trench on the Southern Side, as the Nothern is defended by the Lake. All theſe Sides are likewiſe guarded with conſiderable Fortifications; Nevertheleſs, the chiefeſt Strength of this City undoubtedly conſiſts in that firm Alliance which has been maintain'd ſo long between it and the Cantons of *Bern* and *Zurich*; indeed the Ramparts may well ſecure it from a ſudden Surprize or Scalado, but are not ſufficient for its defence againſt the Aſſaults of a numerous Army. However, the Arſenal (as Biſhop *Burnet* aſſures us) in proportion to the State, is the greateſt in the World, containing Arms for more Men than are in the whole Republick, together with many pieces of Artillery. Here are alſo kept the famous Scaling-Ladders, that were ſet up againſt the Walls by the *Savoyards*, when they attempted to ſurprize the Place, *A. D.* 1602, and the Petard with which they endeavour'd to break down the New Gate, as Memorials of ſo ſignal a Deliverance. The principal Church, dedicated to S. *Peter*, is built on an Hill, and in it is to be ſeen the Tomb of *Henry* II. Duke of *Rohan*. There is alſo a *Dutch* and an *Italian* Church, and formerly one was ſet apart for the Uſe of the *Engliſh* Nation. The Town-Houſe is a very fair Building, and has a Stair-caſe of ſingular Workmanſhip. The Streets are large and beautiful, and the Walks extream pleaſant, eſpecially along the Side of the Lake; thoſe call'd *La Riviere*, making 3 different Streets, for in the middle is a Paſſage for Coaches and Horſes, and on each Side ſtands a Row of Shops, facing the Houſes, with large Portico's, ſupported by Pillars, under which one may walk at all times ſecure from the Injury of the Weather. The Emperor *Charles* IV. founded an Univerſity here, *A. D.* 1368. which is ſtill ſupplied with very able Profeſſors, and in the Publick Library are preſerved a great number of Books and rare Manuſcripts, particularly a very Ancient MS. Bible of S. *Jerom's* Tranſlation, *&c.*

The City of *Geneva* hath been for a long Time overn'd by its two particular Counts ſince the IXth Century,

Century, first of whom was named *Rathert*, and flouriſhed *A. C.* 880. Thus, in proceſs of Time it devolved on *Humbert de Villers*, who dying without Iſſue, left it to his Heir *Odo de Villers*, and this laſt Count granted the whole Territory of *Geneva* to *Amedeo* VIII. Duke of *Savoy*, by vertue of a Treaty concluded at *Paris* on the 5th day of *Auguſt*, A. D. 1401. However, the Biſhop, who acknowledged the Arch-biſhop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine* as his Metropolitan, obtained the Government of the City, and his Succeſſors have even ſtyled themſelves Princes thereof, ever ſince the Emperor *Frederick Barberoſſa* gave it to Biſhop *Arducius*, in 1162. But at laſt the Reformed Religion having prevail'd among the Inhabitants, they found means, by the Aſſiſtance of thoſe of *Bern* to expel the *Roman* Catholicks, together with their Prelate *Peter de la Beaume*, in 1534 and 1535. Whereupon they aboliſhed the Maſs, and eſtabliſhed a popular Form of Government; which Revolution was carried on chiefly through the Induſtry of their famous Reformers *William Farel*, *John Calvin* and *Theodore Beza*, the two latter of whom dyed and were buried in the ſame City; but the titular Biſhop thereof now reſides at *Annecy*, the Conſtitution of the Government here is very near the ſame as in moſt of the Cantons of *Switzerland*; for the Sovereignty lies in the Great Council of 200, and out of that Number 25 Perſons are choſen to make up the Leſſer Council; both theſe are for Life, and ſerve as Checks one to another, the Soveraignty reſiding in one and the Magiſtracy in the other: The Syndick is the Chief Magiſtrate of the Common-wealth, and is elected by the whole Body of the Burgeſſes, on the firſt *Sunday* of the Year. there is this difference between the Burgeſſes and Citizens, that is to ſay, the former degree of Honour may be purchaſed or beſtowed on Foreigners, ſo that they may be admitted into the Council of 200, but none is reputed a Citizen but he that is the Son of a Burgeſs, and born within the Town. The Publick Juſtice is regularly adminiſtred, although the private Dealings of the Tradeſmen are not ſo exact. The Magiſtrates and Conſiſtory of Divines take great care to ſuppreſs Vice and no publick Debauchery is any were tolerated, ſo that ſuch Diſorders are manag'd with great Addreſs and Privacy; neither are the Inhabitants much addicted to drinking, notwithſtanding their Neighbourhood to the *Switzers*. Their Vulgar Tongue is the *Savoyard*; but all thoſe of any conſiderable Quality ſpeak *French*, which if it be not the beſt, is at leaſt as pure as that of the greater Part of the Provinces of *France*. The Revenues of this little State may amount to about 100000 Crowns, and the City ſtands 7 Leagues from *Annecy*, 15 North of *Chambery*, 24 North-eaſt of *Bern*, and as many from *Lyons*.

The Lake of *Geneva* extends it ſelf about 9 *German* miles in length, and 2 in its greateſt breadth; but its depth in ſome Places could never be found, as exceeding 500 Fathom. It is well ſtock'd with excellent Fiſh, but the Trouts are the moſt remarkable, many of them weighing 50 pounds apiece, and ſome being larger by a third part. However, the Numbers of Fiſh ſenſibly decreaſe, and one ſort is quite loſt, which diminution is attributed to the ravenouſneſs of the Pikes and another kind of Fiſh call'd *Moutils*, which never appear'd in the Lake until 6 or 7 years ago, and were probably conveyed thither through certain ſubterraneous Channels. The Water of this Lake is extremely clear and freſh, yet is ſometimes diſturbed by the Winds, and rages as it were a little Sea. It is not only a great Pond made by the River *Rhone* running in to it (which does not paſs through unmixt, as ſome Authors, both ancient and modern, have vainly imagin'd) but is alſo enlarged by many Springs flowing (as it is believed) from ſome vaſt Caverns in the adjacent Mountains, being, as it were, huge Ciſterns that diſcharge themſelves into the Valleys, which in theſe Parts are covered all over with Lakes.

MULHAUSEN or *MULNHAUSEN*, *Mulhuſia*, ſo call'd, as it were the *Mill-houſe*, an Imperial and Free City in the Upper *Alſatia*, is ſeated on the River *Elle*, into the Channel whereof that of the *Hall*, diſcharges its Waters a little below, being diſtant 3 leagues from *Pfirt* to the North, as alſo from *Baſil* to the N. W. and from *Newburg* to the W. The Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the *Switzers*, in the Year 1515. But we muſt diſtinguiſh this City from another of the ſame Name in *Thuringen*, that ſtands on the Foot of the Mountains, near the Rivulet *Unſtrut*, and remains under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*.

ROTWEL, *Rotevilla*, is in like manner an Imperial City of *Schawben*, and one of the Allies of *Switzerland*. It ſtands on the Side of the River *Necker*, near the Mountains of *Albenow*, at the diſtance of 10 *German* m. from *Briſach* to the Eaſt, and 6 from *Schaffenhauſen* to the North. A Soveraign Court of Judicature for the whold Province of *Schawben* was erected here by Duke *Conrade* III. *A. D.* 1147. and Monſieur *de Guebriant* Marſhal of *France* being mortally wounded in beſieging this City, died therein, after it was taken by the *French* Forces, on the 17th Day of *Novemb.* A.D. 1643.

CHAP. III.

The Subjects of the SWITZERS, *who may be diſtinguiſhed into Twelve ſeveral* Societies *or* Corporations, *viz.*

1. The County of *Baden*, to the S. of *Schawben*, ſubject to the 8 ancient Cantons, in which are compriſed theſe Chief Towns. — *Baden*, Cap. *Zurzach*. *Keyſerſtal*, *Kelingenaw*.

2. The Free Provinces diſperſed throughout divers Places appertaining to 5 Cantons — *Maiemberg*, *Kichenzee*, *Mutt*, *Vilvergen*. — To the Eaſt of *Lucern*.
Rapers Viller, a County. — On the Lake of *Zurich* to the 4 Canton
Ergaw,

3. The Bailiages of *Bremgarten* and *Mellengen* to the South of the County of *Baden* to 8 Cantons. — *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*.

4. The County of *Thurgow* to the Weſt of the Lake of *Conſtance*, to 7 Cantons. — *Fravenfeld*, Cap. *Viſcofzel*, *Pfin*, *Arbon*, *Fravenſee*, *Reinow*, *Burglen*, *Vinfelden*.

5. The Territories of *Rhinthal* lying between that of *Tyrol*, the Lake of *Conſtance* and *Appenzel* to 8 Cantons — *Alſteten*, Cap. *Reinech*, *Obersed*

6.

6. The Barony of *Altſax* to the South of *Rhinthal*, ſubject to *Zurich*. — *Altſax*, *Fonſteg*, *Gains*.
7. The County of *Verdemberg* to *Glaris*. — *Verdemberg*.
8. The County of *Sargans* to the North of the *Griſon* League to 7 Cantons. — *Sargans*, Cap. *Riva*, *Ragartz*.
9. The Bailiages of *Gaſterne*, *Ulznach* and *Quart*, to the East of *Schwitz* and *Glaris* depending on theſe 2 Cantons. — *Gaſteren*, Cap. *Ulznach*, *Quart*, *Schenis*, *Weſen*.
10. Four Bailiages bordering on the Canton of *Friburg*, and appertaining to *Bern* and *Friburg*. — *Granſon*, *Morat*, *Orbe*. *Schwartzemburg*.
11. The 3 Bailiages of *Bellinzona* to the South of the *Griſon* League to 3 Cantons. — *Bellinzona* Cap. *Poleza*.
12. The 4 Governments of *Italy* to the North of the Dutchy of *Milan* depending on 3 Cantons. — *Logan*, *Locarno*, *Mendriſi*, *Valmedia*.

Within the Precincts of theſe Four Governments and the adjacent Places are compriſed Five ſeveral Valleys and Four Lakes. — *Cent oValli*, Valley of *Oſſernon*, Valley of *Media*, Valley of *Lanza*, Valley of *Verzaſco*, Lake *Major*, Lake of *Locarna*, Lake of *Logan*, Lake of *Como*.

BADEN, *Caſtellum Thermarum*, aut *Aquarum* olim *Aquæ*, is ſeated on the River *Limat*, which a little below the Town falls into the *Aar*, at the diſtance of about 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the South, 12 from *Zurich* to the North-weſt, and 35 from *Baſil* to the South-eaſt. It is the uſual place where the General Diets or Aſſemblies of the Cantons are held for the tranſacting of their publick Affairs, and where the Ambaſſadors of Foreign Countries are entertain'd. It is alſo the Capital of a County, taking its name from thence, and one of the Free Towns of *Switzerland*; for altho' the eight ancient Cantons retain a Sovereign Jurisdicton over it; nevertheleſs their Bailiff, who uſually Reſides there, has no power to act in the Government, ſince the Burgers chuſe their own Magiſtrates and have certain peculiar Laws. The leſſer Council conſiſts of 12 Perſons, to whom is committed the management of publick Affairs, together with the Adminiſtration of Juſtice. But the great Council is compos'd of 40, comprehending the 12 of the leſſer; and the Head of them is nam'd the *Advoyer*. The Town of *Baden* is famous for the Conference held there *A. D.* 1526, about matters of Religion, and the mutual League made by the Cantons in the ſame Year; as alſo for the late General Diet Conven'd in 1690, wherein they reſolv'd on a Neutrality with reſpect to the War between the Confederates and *France*. This Town is call'd *Ober Baden*, or the Upper *Baden*, to diſtinguiſh it from another of the ſame name in the Province of *Schawben*, which is diſtinguiſh'd with the Tittle of a Marquiſate: But both theſe Towns are famous for excellent Baths of hot Water, and each of them is defended by a Caſtle built on an Hill.

MAJEMBERG, is a ſmall Village or Burrough, within the Territories of the Free Provinces, diſtant about four Leagues from *Lucern* to the North.

BREMGARTEN, *Bremocaxtum*, is a little Town, which bears the Title of a Bailiage, and appertains to the eight old Cantons, being ſeated on the banks of the River *Ruß*, and diſtant only two or three Leagues from *Mellingen*, which is in like manner a Bailiage; as alſo 15 miles from *Baden* toward *Lucern*, 2 large miles from *Zug* to the North, and 2 ſhort miles according to the Standard of *Switzerland*, from *Zurich* to the Weſt.

FRAVENFELD, is a ſmall Town, water'd by a Rivulet in the County of *Turgow*, within 5 or 6 Leagues of the City of *Conſtance*.

ALSTETEN is the principal Town of the Diſtrict of *Rhinthal*, from whence one may paſs within the ſpace of three Hours to *Appenzel*.

ALTZAX is the chief Town of the Barony of the ſame name, and ſtands at the diſtance of 2 or 3 Leagues from *Appenzel* to the South, as alſo does,

GAINS, only at that of one large League from the ſame place.

VERDEMBERG, the Metropolis of the County, that takes its name from thence, is diſtant only 6 Leagues from *Chur*.

SARGANS is the Capital Town of the County that bears the ſame name, and is ſubject to the Juriſdiction of 7 ancient Cantons.

This County was heretofore Inhabited by the *Sarunetes*, a People of whom *Pliny* makes mention, and in proceſs of time fell into the poſſeſſion of the Counts of *Wertenburg*, but they Mortgag'd it to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and when redeem'd in 1483, *George* Count of *Wertenburg*, ſold it to the *Swiſs* Cantons, who ſend a Governor thither every Year: Nevertheleſs, the Town ſtill enjoys divers peculiar Privileges, and has a right to chuſe its own Magiſtrates,

GASTEBEN, is the moſt conſiderable Burrough of the Bailiage, ſo call'd, lying between the Canton of *Zurich* and that of *Bern*.

GRANSON, *Granſonium*, is a little Burrough or Hamlet, with the Title of a Bailiage, near the Lake of *Neufchaſtel*, depending on the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg*, and being diſtant one mile from the Town *Neufchaſtel* to the South, and 3 from *Friburg* to the Weſt. It is famous for the firſt Battel which the *Switzers* gain'd here over *Charles*, Sur-named the laſt Duke of *Burgundy*, on the 2d day of *May*, *A. D.* 1476.

MORAT, *MURAT*, *MOURAT*, *Moratum* aut *Muratum*; call'd alſo *Murten* by the *Germans*, is ſituated in the County of *Romont*, on the Lake of the ſame name, made by the River *Mourena*. This little Town is no leſs Renowned than the former, on the account of a ſignal Victory which the *Switzers* obtain'd over the Forces of the ſame *Charls* the Hardy, on the 23d. of *June*, *A. D.* 1476; for they ſlew above 18000 Men, and laid the Bones of their Enemies in a Chapel erected on the ſide of the Lake. This War broke forth on the occaſion of a Waggon-load of Sheep-Skins, which a *Switzer* convey'd to *Geneva*, by reaſon that they were taken from him in the Country of *Vaux*, which then appertain'd to the Poſſeſſions of *James* of *Savoy*, Count of *Romont*, with whom the *Switzers* were at variance, and the Duke of *Burgundy* declar'd on his behalf. *Morat* is diſtant about 2 Leagues from *Friburg* to the North, and 3 from *Bern* to the Weſt.

LODARNO, *Lodarnum*, nam'd *Lugaris* by the *Germans*, is a conſiderable Town and Bailiage of *Italy*, lying near the Lake *Verbanus*, or *Maggiore*, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Como* to the North-eaſt, and 40 from *Novana*; but only 5 from the Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*. And indeed it heretofore depended on the Dominions of thoſe Dukes, But the *Switzers* made themſelvs Maſters thereof, *A. D.* 1512. Thus it appears, that the Cantons of *Switzerland*, together with thoſe of their Allies and Subjects, form a potent Common-wealth; and that an Alliance with them may be very advantagious to the Intereſt of ſome States of Chriſtendom.

SAVOY.

CHAP. IV.

SAVOY, Sabaudia.

THE Province of *Savoy* is one of the moſt Illuſtrious Sovereign Dutchies of *Europe*, being bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, *Switzerland* and the County of *Burgundy*, on the Weſt by the Province of *Dauphine*, on the South by part of *Dauphine* and of *Piedmont*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Principality of *Piedmont*. It is extended from South-eaſt to North-weſt, for the ſpace of about 34 Leagues, and 24 from Weſt to Eaſt.

This Province was heretofore inhabited by divers People, *viz.* The *Centrones*, *Brannovicii*, *Antuates*, or *Nantuales*, *Latobriges*, *Alobroges* & *Savoyards*, conſtituting part of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and of *Gallia Celtica*, or *Lugdunenſis*. Afterward it was ſubject to the *Romans*, until the declining of that Empire, under the Reign of *Honorius*, it became a Prey to many Barbarous Nations. Some time after it was incorporated into the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and from thence paſs'd under the Dominion of thoſe Princes, that are the preſent Poſſeſſors thereof. *Berold*, or *Bertold*, who lived in the beginning of the XIth Century, is the Stock from whence ſprang this moſt Noble Family. Howſoever different the Opinions of Hiſtorians may ſeem to be with reſpect to theſe Circumſtances, we ought to adhere to that of *Guichenon*, confirm'd and authoriz'd by above 80 other Authors of the *German*, *Italian*, *French* and *Savoiſian* Nations. They unanimouſly agree, that this *Berold* was deſcended from *Wittikind*, the great Duke of *Saxony* and *Angria*, the Father of *Wittibert* Duke of *Angria*, who begat *Bruno* and *Valpert*. This laſt in like manner Duke of *Angria* and Count of *Ringolbert*, left *Immod* Duke of *Eugern*, to whom *Hinna* Counteſs of *Chiren*, brought forth *Hugh* Marqueſs of *Italy*, the Father of the ſaid *Berald*, Count or Earl of *Savoy* and *Maurienne*, after whom ſucceeded *Humbert*, ſir-nam'd *White-hands*. Their Succeſſors added divers Demeans to their former Poſſeſſions, and the Emperor *Sigiſmund* erected them into a Dutchy, *A. D.* 1416, in favour of *Amedeo* VIII. The Dukes of *Savoy*, who derive the original of their Extraction from the Houſe of *Saxony*, are at preſent ſtiled Kings of *Cyprus*, ever ſince *Lewis* of *Savoy* married the only Daughter of *John* King of that Iſland. They alſo bear the Title of Vicars of the Empire ſince the time of *Amedeo* the Great. Some Writers, particularly Mr. *Chorier* and *Du Bouchet* affirm, that there never was any ſuch Perſon as the above-mention'd *Berold* of *Saxony*; and that *Humbert* was the Grand-ſon of the Emperor *Lewes* the Son of *Boſon*.

The Air of this Country is cool by reaſon of the great number of Mountains that are always cover'd with Snow; nevertheleſs the Hills and Valleys are fruitful in Corn and Grapes: The Mountains ſerve only for Paſture, feeding many Herds of Cattle, and affording much variety of Game; for here is found good ſtore of Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, Bears, Marmotes, White-Hares and others; red, white and gray Partridges, Wood-hens and Pheaſants. The Lakes, in like manner ſupply the Inhabitants with divers ſorts of Fiſh, more eſpecially Trouts, Pikes and Carps: Neither are there wanting Wall-nut and Cheſs-nut Trees, beſides Foreſts full of other kind of Timber Trees. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are the *Iſere*, *Arche* and *Arve*; and the principal Lakes are thoſe of *Bourget* and *Annecy*. The *Savoyards* are an induſtrious People, courteous, and of a gentle Diſpoſition. The Perſons of Quality retain ſomewhat of a Noble and Majeſtick Meen, and they all profeſs the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

The chief Trading of theſe Parts conſiſts in Paper, Fuſtians, raw Silks, Hides, Cloths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-Trees for Maſts of Ships, and other valuable Commodities.

The Territories of *Savoy* are divided into eight Parts or Provinces.

- Three toward the South.
  - *Savoy*, properly ſo call'd, — *Chambery*, Cap.
  - The Valley of *Maurienne*. — S. *John* of *Maurienne*, B.
  - The Valley of *Tarantaiſe*. — *Moutiers*, Archbiſh.
- Three toward the North.
  - The County of *Geneva*. — *Annecy*.
  - The County of *Foſſigny*. — *Bonneville*.
  - The County of *Chablais*. — *Ecluſe*.
  - *Thonon*.
- Two toward the Eaſt.
  - The Dutchy of *Aoſte*. — *Aoſte*, Biſh.
  - The County of *Cenavois*, or Valley of *Sallaſſes*. — *Rivarol*.
- In *Bugey*,
  - *S. Gens de Hoſte*.
  - *Champagne*.
  - *Tenne*.

In the Dutchy of *Savoy*, properly ſo call'd, are compris'd the chief Towns, *viz.*

- *Chambery*, Cap.
- *Montmeillan*, — *Vigne*, *Conflans*, *Aiguebele*,
- *Beaufort*, — *Miolans*, *Chatelar*,
- *Aix*, — *La Rochete*.
- *Rumilly*,
- *Les Eſchelles*,

CHAMBERY, *Cameriacum*, aut *Camerium*, is ſituated at the Confluence of the Rivulets of *Laiſſe* and *Albans*, or *Orbane*, in a Plain, at the diſtance of 2 Leagues from *Montmeillan* to the South, as many from the Lake *Bourget* to the North, 27 from *Grenoble* in *France* to the North-eaſt, 44 from *Geneva* to the South, 55 from *Lyons* to the Weſt, 100 from *Turin* to the North-weſt, and 270 from *Paris* to the South-eaſt. This Town is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and formerly the uſual place of Reſidence of the Dukes. It is not very large, yet well-built, the greater part of the Houſes forming Galleries that hang over the Streets, ſo that one may paſs thro' them at all times ſhelter'd from the extream heat of the Sun, and the Storms of Rain. The publick Buildings are in like manner very beautiful, particularly an ancient Caſtle; the principal Church dedicated to S. *Leger*, together with ſome others, many Monaſteries, and a College of Jeſuits. Here are alſo ſeveral Springs, which take their riſe out of S. *Martin's* Hill, and ſpread

abroad

Lausanne
Golf of Geneva
HELVETIA
GESIA
Geneva
Thonon
Evian
Chillion
Stephi
Reygrox
St. Maurice
Syon
Martigny
VALESIA
St. Martin
Ferrere
Prisago
Camsa
Gerio
Pinto Mayo
Isola
Bagona
Orebbio
Ugogna
Pisse
Omegna
MILAN
Novarra
Arona
Iuno
Malgeran
Romagnano
Biella
Orta
Iurea
Yvorea
Santhia
Verceli
Tronzen
Crescentin
Irino
Casal
MON
Gerole
Vigevano
Pavia
Cerro
Alexandria
Tortona
Novi
Genua
Savona
Carcara
Nizza
Alba
Acqui
Asti
Turin
Pignerol
Carignan
Quiers
Moncai
Cantarana
Villa nova
Carmagnola
Racconigi
Cherasco
Bene
Dogliani
Burgetto
Syrin
Ceva
Niella
Ceni
Mondovi
Fossano
Saluces
Coni
Demont
Cajola
Argentera
Limgra
Barcellonette
Grottes
Brecuils
Tallart
Gap
Embrun
Chaſteller
Guillestre
Lucerna
Perouſe
Orbaſſano
Pinerolo
Villa franca
Nizza
La Scarena
Antibo
Monaco
Intemiglia
MARE
MEDITERRANEUM
REPUBLIC OF GENEVA
PROVENCE
DAUPHINE
BULGARIA PARS
German Miles
French Miles
English Miles
SAVOY and PIEDMONT

abroad their Streams through different quarters of the Town; besides which conveniency, there are divers Channels of the River *Orbane*. On the Eastern-side stand the Suburbs of *Montmeillan*, and on the Western those of *Machee Vernay*. On both sides are very pleasant Walks, among which the *Mail* is chiefly frequented. At *Chambery* is establish'd a Parliament or Senate, consisting of 4 Presidents and a certain number of Senators; as also a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Treasury, and a Bailiage; but as to its Ecclesiastical Government, it depends on the Bishoprick of *Grenoble*. The Emperor *Sigismund* erected the County of *Savoy* into a Dutchy, in the same Town of *Chambery*, on the 19th day of *February*, A. D. 1416. But it was seized by the *French* King in 1690.

MONTMEILLAN, Monsmelianus, built on the right-side bank of the River *Isere*, is distant 8 miles from *Chambery* to the South-east. It is a very strong, though small Town, and hath a Fortress, or kind of Citadel, founded on a Rock that commands a very narrow Passage between the Mountains: In the same Rock is also cut a large Well, which supplies the whole Garrison of the Fort with Water; nevertheless *Henry* IV. King of *France*, found means to make himself Master thereof, *A. D.* 1600. It was also besieg'd by the *French* Forces in 1691, and Taken, after having made a most vigorous Resistance.

AIX, Aquæ Gratianæ, is seated on the Foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, *Annecy*, and *Rumilly*. It is an ancient Town, tho' of a very small compass, and ill-built, being dignified with the Title of a Marquisate. It is also famous for its Baths and Mineral Waters, impregnated with Alom and Sulphur, and on that account much frequented.

The County or Valley of *MAURIENNE, Mauriana*, extends from the *Alps* to the River *Isere* on one side; and from the Valley of *Tarentaise*, as far as the Province of *Dauphine* in *France*, the other; is believ'd to be the Country of the ancient *Brannovices* mention'd by *Cæsar*, altho' M. *Sanson* seems to be of another opinion, in his Remarks on the ancient *Gaul*. The Village of *Braman* at the Foot of Mount *Cenis*, was then the Capital City, but S. *John* of *Maurienne*, hath since gain'd that advantage. The other Towns of chief Note are these, *viz.*

S. *John* of *Maurienne*, Bish. and Cap.
La Chambre, Marq.
S. *Michael*,
S. *Julian*,
S. *Andrew*,
Modane,
Usse,
Braman,
Lamburg.

S. JOHN of *MAURIENNE*, *Fanum S. Joannis Maurianæ*, is situated in a pleasant Valley, on the Confines of *Dauphine*, and the banks of the Rivulet *Arche*, 16 Leagues from *Grenoble* to the East. It is a fair City tho' not wall'd, and an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne* in *France*. In the Cathedral dedicated to S. *John*, are to be seen the Tombs of many Dukes of *Savoy*.

The Valley of *TARANTAISE*, *Tarantasia*, lies between the County of *Fossigny* to the North, the *Alps* and the Dutchy of *Aoste* to the East, the Valley of *Maurienne* to the South, and the Dutchy of *Savoy* properly so call'd, to the West.

The most considerable Towns are these, *viz.*
Monstiers, Archb. and Cap.
S. *James*,
S. *Maurice*,
Brianson,
Conflans,
La Bourg.

MONSTIERS, *Monasterium*; olim *Forum Neronis*, stands amidst the Mountains, and is water'd by the Streams of the *Isere*, near the Confluence of this River and the Brook *Doere*, being distant 16 Miles from S. *John* of *Maurienne* to the East, 28 from *Montmeillan*, and 64 from *Turin* to the North-west.

It was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See in the VIIIth Century, having been before that time subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Vienne*; and retains under its Jurisdiction the Suffragan Bishoprick of *Sion* and *Aoste*.

BRIANCON, or FORT *BRIANCONNET*, is a Castle built on a Rock, on the banks of the River *Isere*, about a League below *Monstiers*. Some Authors are of opinion, that this Fortress gave its name to the Noble Family of *Briancon* in *Dauphine*, that hath produc'd many Illustrious Personages.

The Territories of *GENEVA*, *Genevensis Ager*, are bounded on the North and West by the River *Rhone*, on the East by the Countries of *Chablais* and *Fossigny*, and on the South by that of *Savoy*, properly so call'd. The Chief Cities and Towns are these, *viz.*

Geneva, formerly a Bishop's See.
Annecy, Cap.
Albi,
La Roche,
Tonnes.
Faverge,
Manigo,
Talloire,
Clairmont,
Ment Saint Martin.

As for the City of *Geneva*, an account thereof has been already given in the Description of *Switzerland* and its Allies.

ANNECY, Annecium, aut *Anneciacum*, is seated on the Lake of the same name, at the foot of the Mountains, and water'd with divers Channels that proceed from the said Lake, and form a kind of River nam'd *Tioud*, which situation renders the Town Delectable, and advantageous to the Mechanical Artificers, being distant 22 miles from *Geneva* to the South, 26 from *Chambery* to the North, and near as many from *Bellay* to the East. The Lake is altogether destitute of Fish, and the bottom thereof cannot be sounded, extending it self for the space of above 4 Leagues in Length, and about one and a half in breadth. This City is large and of very great Antiquity, having afforded a Seat to the Titular Bishop of *Geneva*, ever since the year 1535, when *Pierre de la Beaume*, exercis'd the Episcopal Functions. The Canons officiate in the Church of the *Cordeliers*, as also do the Monks of that Order in their turn. There are also two other Collegiate Churches, *viz.* one dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and another to S. *Maurice*, besides a Seminary of Priests of S. *Lazarus*, a College of *Barnabites*, a very ancient Convent of *Dominicans*, a Monastery of *Capuchins*, another of S. *Clare*, a third of *Benedictines*, and two of the *Visitation*; one of which last being the first of the Order, is very Magnificent, and built on the side of the Lake, wherein is preserv'd the Corps of S. *Francis de Sbales*, Bishop of *Geneva*: The Houses are generally erected on Arches, insomuch that one may walk almost every where under shelter.

ALBI, Alba, is a small Town standing between *Annecy* and *Aix*, on the side of a Mountain, the foot whereof is water'd with a very impetuous Torrent.

The Province of *FOSSIGNI, FOUCIGNI*, or *FAUSSIGNI, Fociniacum*, aut *Focinacensis Tractus*, lies betwixt that of *Geneva* and *le Valais*, in a mountainous Country, and was heretofore inhabited by the *Focunates*, or *Focuates*: In time past it was govern'd by certain particular Lords, and as yet enjoys the Title of a Barony.

The chief Towns are these, *viz.*
Bonneville, Cap.
Cluse,
S. *Gervaise*,
Taninge,
Salanche.

BONNEVILLE, *Bonnopolis*, is situated on the foot of the Mountains, and the right side of the River *Arva*, 2 Leagues below *Cluse*, 4 from *Annecy* to the East, and about

about 24 miles from *Geneva*. It is defended with an old Caſtle, and only conſiderable on the account of the illuſtrious Families that ſprang from thence, particularly thoſe of S. *Alban de Miller*, *Cheles*, &c.

The Province of *CHABLAIS*, *Caballicus Ducatus*, is bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, on the Eaſt by the Country of *Valais*, on the South by that of *Foſſigny*, and on the Weſt by that of *Geneva*. It comprehends the Bailiages of *Tarnier* and *Gaillard*, together with the Territories of S. *Victor*, and thoſe of the Chapter. In the preceeding Age, moſt of the inhabitants of this Deſtrict had embrac'd the Reformed Religion, but afterward Apoſtatiz'd to the *Roman* Catholick, through the inſtigation of *Francis de Sales*, late Prelate of *Geneva*, who thereupon obtain'd the Title of the Apoſtle of *Chablais* among the Zealots of his Party.

The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.* *Tonnon*, Cap. *Ripaille*, *Evian*, *Armoy*, S. *John* of *Aux*, or of *Aoſt*.

TONNON, *THONON* or *TOUNON*, *Tunonium*, is a ſmall Town, built near the Lake *Leman*, or of *Geneva*, at the diſtance of 7 Leagues from that Proteſtant City to the Eaſt, 6 from *Annecy* to the North, and 5 from *Lauſanna* to the South.

The Dutchy of *Aoſte*, *Ducatus Auguſtanus*, is ſituated on the foot of the *Alps*, between the Territories of *Valais*, *Verceil*, and *Piedmont*, and was the Country of the ancient *Salaſſi*, including within its Juriſdiction ſix large Valleys, beſides that from whence it takes its name, through the midſt whereof the River *Doere*, conveys its Streams. It is believ'd that this Dutchy was united to *Savoy*, through the Marriage of Count *Odo* the Son of *Humbert* I. with *Adelaide* of *Suſa*, the Relict of *Herman* Duke of *Schawben*, in the year 1030, or 1031. Moreover, it hath been poſſeſs'd at ſeveral times by the *Lombards*, *French* and *Burgundians*. The moſt conſiderable Towns of the ſame Dutchy and Valley are theſe, *viz.*

Aoſte, Biſh. and Cap.
La Sale,
Morges,
Iſſogne,
Villeneuve,
Montjouet,
Valete,
S. *Martin*,
Chambiane,
Chatillon,
Chalon, County.
Fenis.
Lower Fortreſs,
S. *Vincent*.
Verres,
Quere,
Queſter-Argent,
S. *Peter of Donas*,
La Tuyl, or the Fort of Caſtle S. *Bernard*.
S. *Marcel-Cour*, *Majeur*, or the *Curia Major* of the *Romans*.

AOSTE, or *AOUSTE*, *Auguſta Salaſſorum*, aut *Auguſta Prætoria*, is the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Tarantaiſe*, ſeated in a mountainous but fertil Country, at the foot of the *Grand* S. *Bernard*, on the Banks of the River *Dorea*, where it receives into its Channel the waters of another Rivulet nam'd *Bautegio*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Jrrea* to the North; as alſo 50 from *Turin*, and 36 from *Monſtier*. It is reputed to have been one of the Colonies of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, who impos'd on it this Name: And indeed a Triumphal Arch of the ſame *Auguſtus* is as yet to be ſeen here almoſt entire, together with a *Coloſſus*, and many other ancient Monuments of the *Roman* Grandeur. This City is alſo remarkable for giving Birth to the famous S. *Anſelm*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*.

A Table ſhewing the Chronological Succeſſion of the Forty Earls or Dukes of Savoy.

XXIV. COUNTS or EARLS.

		Elected *A. D.*	Reign'd years.
1	*Berold* I. Earl of *Savoy*.	1000	22 or 23
2	*Humbert* I. Sur-named *White-Hands*.	1023	25
3	*Amedeo* I. Surnamed *The Tail*.		
4	*Odo*.	1048	12
5	*Amedeo* II.	1061	34
6	*Humbert* II. *The Re-inforc'd*.	1095	8
7	*Amedeo*. III.	1103	46
8	*Humbert* III. The Saint.	1149	39
9	*Thomas* I. Created Vicar General of the Empire in *Lombardy* and *Piedmont*.	1188	35
10	*Amedeo* IV.	1233	5
11	*Boniface Roland*.	1238	25
12	*Peter*, the little *Charlemagne*.	1263	5
13	*Philip* I.	1268	17

An Inter-reign.

The Four following were only Lords of *Piedmont*.

14	*Philip* II.	1282	23
15	*James*.	1326	38
16	*Amedeo*.	1366	36
17	*Lewes*.	1402	16
18	*Thomas* II.	1285	10
19	*Thomas* III.	1295	15
20	*Amedeo* V. the Great, made Prince of the Empire.	1310	13
21	*Edward*, the Liberal.	1323	6
22	*Aimon*, the Pacifick.	1329	14
23	*Amedeo* VI. the Green.	1342	40
24	*Amedeo* VII. the Red.	1383	9

XVI DUKES.

25	*Amedeo* VIII. the Firſt Duke of *Savoy* ſince the Year 1416, and afterward Pope.	1392	43
26	*Lewes* I.	1434	31
27	*Lewes* II. King of *Cyprus*.	1465	17
28	*Amedeo* IX. the Fortunate.	1482	7
29	*Philiphert* I. the Hunter.		
30	*Charles* I. the Warrior.		
31	*Charles-John* I.	1489	7
32	*Philip*.	1496	1
33	*Philibert* II. the Fair.	1497	7
34	*Charles* III. the Good.	1504	49
35	*Emanuel-Philibert*, Iron-pate.	1553	27
36	*Charles-Emanuel* I. the Great.	1580	50
37	*Victor-Amedeo*.	1630	7
38	*Francis-Hyacinth*.	1637	1
39	*Charles-Emanuel* II.	1638	37
40	*Victor-Amedeo-Franceſco*, now Reigning.	1675	

ITALY.

IT is certain, that different Names have been, at ſeveral times, impos'd on the Country of *Italy*: for it was heretofore known by that of *Saturnia*, from *Saturn*, who reign'd in this Region; as well as by thoſe of *Auſonia*, *Latium*, *Oenotria*, and *Heſperia*, from three Princes that had caus'd divers Colonies to be here eſtabliſh'd; although it be true indeed, that the laſt of theſe Names was rather attri-

buted thereto by the *Grecians*, after the same manner as to *Spain*, on the account of its Westerly situation, with respect to their Continent; and that to distinguish those Two Countries, they termed the former *Hesperia-Major*. But as for the Determination of *Italy*, the Original thereof is not very certain; since some Authors affirm, That it was taken from a King named *Italus*, and others derive it from the Oxen, or Calves, called Ιταλοι in the *Greek* Tongue, which were bred within these Territories in great abundance, and generally grew up to an extraordinary large size. But these several Names were us'd for ancient *Italy*, which was but one half as large as the modern *Italy*, containing only that Country which lay on the East and South-East of the Rivers *Arno* and *Rubicon*, which now makes the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the greatest part of the Popedom, and Dukedom of *Tuscany*. All that lay on the other side of the *Arno* and *Rubicon*, went by the Name of *Gaul*, and to distinguish it, *Gallia Cis-Alpina* and *Togata*. The modern *Italy* is call'd by the *Germans*, *Welschlandt*, or *Wallschlandt*; by the *Dutch*, *Walland*; by the *Turks*, *Vallia*; by the *Poles*, *Wolskaszwica*; by the *Sclavonians*, *Wolska*; and by the *Dalmatians*, and *Croatians*, *Latinisca-Zemlya*, and *Zemglie*.

The Figure or Shape of this Country is very Remarkable, and may be well compar'd to that of a Man's Leg, the End whereof seems as it were to kick the Island of *Sicily* into the Sea; the Toes appear toward the *Faro*, or Watch-Tower of *Messina*, round *Reggio*, and the Cape of *Spartivento*; the Heel toward *Otranto*; the Seal toward Mount St. *Angelo*; the Calf toward *Ancona*; the Ham about *Ravenna*; the Knee toward *Piombino*, and the Port of *Leghorn*; and the Thigh toward the *Alps*.

Italy is stretched forth toward the South, as it were a Peninsule, in form of a Boot, into the *Mediterranean*-Sea, (which receives from thence different Names, according to the several Coasts that it washes,) and in the midst of the Northern Temperate Zone; being bounded on the North by the *Alps*, which separate it from the Dominions of the House of *Austria* in *Germany* and *Switzerland*; on the West, by the same Mountains, and the River *Var*, whereby it is divided from *France* and *Savoy*; on the North-East by the Gulf of *Venice*, or *Adriatick*-Sea; and on the South-West by the *Tuscan* and *Ionian* Seas, which are so many parts of the *Mediterranean*.

It is extended from the 25th. Degree 4 Minutes, to the 40th. Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, and from the 37th. Degree 36 Minutes, to the 46th. Degree 25 Minutes of Latitude. It is in length from *Geneva*, the most North-Western Part of *Savoy*, to *Otranto* the most Eastern Part in *Naples*, 760 English Miles. In breadth in the widest Place from *Nice*, the most South-Western Part in *Piedmont*, to *Trieste* nigh the most Eastern Part in *Venice*, 380 Miles: In the middle Parts, from *Ancona* to *Civita-Vecchia*, both in the Popedom, 134 Miles: But in the more narrow Parts, from *Policastro* to *Barletta*, but 75 Miles.

The AIR is generally healthful and temperate, excepting in those Territories that appertain to the Jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical State, where it is very thick and unwholsom, more-especially to Strangers. The SOIL, which is every where water'd with a great Number of Rivers, plentifully brings forth all Things necessary for the sustenance of human Life; particularly Corn, an excellent sort of Grapes, (of which they make Thirty sorts of Wines;) and other most delicious Fruits: the Chief of which are Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomgranates, and Olives, that afford vast quantities of Oil. The Kingdom of *Naples* abounds in Sugar, Nutmegs, Almonds, and Raisins of a delicate Flavour, which are transported even into *Barbary*; besides good store of Mulberry-Trees, that render this Country famous for its silken Manufactures. There are also large Meadows, serving as Pasture-ground for Beasts, and many other sorts of Cattle; together with some spacious Forests, almost always green, that are full of wild Beasts, and all manner of variety of Game: Moreover, here are found divers Rocks of Alabaster, and a most rich kind of Jasper; not to mention the Mines of Iron, Alum, Sulphur, Gold, and Silver, insomuch that many Authors have made no difficulty to call *Italy*, The Garden of *Europe*. Perhaps no Country in the World is more richly stored by Nature than this; but partly from the decay of the Silk Trade, but more especially from the severity of the Government in most Parts, whole Provinces do, in a great measure, lye waste, and are little cultivated; so that of late Years, the greatest part of *Italy*, especially the Popedom, seems in a declining Condition, not to say worse.

Among the most considerable RIVERS we may reckon the *Po*, *Padus*, or *Eridanus*, which takes its rise at *Monviso* in *Piedmont*, and having travers'd this Province, together with the Marquisate of *Montferrat*, and the Dutchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, and *Ferrara*; having also pass'd by the Cities of *Turin*, *Trin*, *Casal*, *Valentia*, *Placentia*, *Cremona*, and *Ferrara*, at length falls through divers Mouths into the Gulf of *Venice*. The *ADIGE*, *Athesis*, springing out of the Country of *Tirol*, waters the Lands of the Bishoprick and City of *Trent*, as also those of the State of *Venice*; then passing to *Verona* and *Rovigo*, conveys its Stream into the same Gulf. The *ADDA*, *Addua*, riseth out of the County of *Chiavenna*, continueth its course throughout the Lake of *Como*, as far as *Lodi*, and intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Po*, between *Cremona* and *Placentia*. The *TESIN*, *Tesinus*, hath its Spring-head on the Mountain St. *Gothard*, in the Canton of *Uri*, flows throughout the Lake *Maggiore* by *Padua*, and afterward runs into the same River. The *ARNO*, *Arnus*, springs out of the Frontiers of *Toscany* and *Perusino*, crosseth the Dominions of the Grand Duke; and having washed the Walls of the Cities of *Florence*, and *Pisa*, disembogues it self into the *Tuscan*-Sea. The *TYBER*, *Tyberis*, takes its rise in Mount *Falterona*, near *Monte-Carvio* in the *Apennine*, between the Territories of the State of *Florence* and *Romandiola*; then receiving into its Bed the several Streams of the *Chiana*, *Nera* and *Teveron*, it flows to *Rome*, and at last dischargeth its Waters through Two Mouths, into the *Tuscan*-Sea. We may also here observe the course of the *Doera* or *Dora*, the *Sessia*, the *Oglio* that falls into the Lake of *Isco*, and the *Menzo* which runs throughout that of *Garda*. These Rivers proceed from the *Alps*, and almost all of them enter into the Chanel of the *Po*: Some others arise out of the Mount *Apennine*, and have the like Passage, *viz.* the *Tenaro*, the *Trebia*, the *Taro*, and the *Reno*. Besides the above-mention'd Rivers, there are divers others of good Note, *viz.* the *Gargliano*, the *Voltorno*, the *Silaro*, &c.

The Principal MOUNTAINS are, 1. The *Alps*, which separate *Italy* from *France*, *Germany*, and *Switzerland*; 2. The *Apennine*, that runs with a continued ridge of Hills throughout the whole length of the Country; 3. Mount *Masso*, near *Sussea*; 4. Mount *Barbaro*, between *Boia* and *Porruolo*; 5. Mount *Vesuvius*, or *Monte di Somma*, between *Naples* and *Nola*; 6. Mount St. *Angelo*, or *Gerguno*, in *Apulia*.

There are also 15 or 16 Chief LAKES, *viz.* 1. That of *Como*, heretofore call'd *Larius*; 2. That of

of *Iſco*; 3. of *Lugano*; 4. of *Garda* in *Lombardy*; 5. The Lake *Traſimenus*, or of *Perugia*, famous for the Defeat of the *Romans* by *Hannibal*; 6. The Lake of *Vulſin*; 7. That of *Braciano* in *Toſcany*; 8. The Lake *Fuſinas*; 9. That of *Fundi*; 10. That of *Albanus*, or *Lago di Caſtello Gendalpho*, in the Campaign of *Rome*; 11. That of *Celano*, the farther *Abruzzo*; 12. of *Andora*; 13. of *Varam*; 14. of *Leſina*, in the Capitanato; 15. That of *Bolſona* in the Patrimony of St. *Peter*.

The *Italians* are generally an ingenious People, apprehenſive of any thing, and quick-witted; and there is ſcarce any thing ſo difficult, but they are capable of conquering: they are Patient and Aſſiduous in any thing they ſet about, or deſire to learn, never giving over till they maſter it, and attain the Perfection of it: they are ſtill, quiet People, as being naturally Melancholy; of a middle temper, between the faſtuous Gravity of the *Spaniards*, and the unquiet Levity of the *French*, agreeing, in a great meaſure, with the *Engliſh*: they are very Faithful and Loving to thoſe that are really their Friends, mindful of a Courteſie receiv'd; and, if it lies in their power, for one good Turn they will do you two; great Lovers they are of their Brothers, and near Kindred; and if any of them lie fair for Advancement, all the reſt of the Relations will lend him their Purſes, as well as their Shoulders to help him up, though he be but a younger Brother: they are ambitious of Honours, remembring that they are the Succeſſors of the Maſters of the World, the old *Romans*; and to put the World ſtill in mind of it, they take to themſelves the glorious Names of *Camillo*, *Scipione*, *Julio*, *Mario*, *Pompeio*, &c. Notwithſtanding their native Gravity, they are apiſh enough in Carnival-time, and upon the Stages, no Country in the World being more famous for Buffoons, Mimicks, Scharamouches, *&c.* than this: but this is no longer than the Vizard is on; that being off, they are too wiſe to play the Fool in their own Names: they are not eaſily provok'd, but will bear long with one another, and longer with Strangers: they are alſo very careful to avoid all Occaſions of Quarrel; not to ſay, or do any thing that may offend any Perſon, eſpecially not to abuſe any one by Jeſting or Drollery; which they can by no means away with: moſt of 'em, even of the ordinary ſort of People, will diſcourſe intelligently about Politick Affairs, and the Government and Intereſt of their own Country; being much delighted with ſuch ſort of Studies: and they are ſo very covetous of Liberty, eſpecially ſuch Cities as were formerly Commonwealths, that in many Places, Diſcourſes, as well as Books, about former Revolutions, are prohibited.

The *Italian* Gentry live, for the moſt part, in the Cities; whence it is that the Cities are ſo ſplendid and well built, ſo populous, and ſo rich: the Nobility, and great Perſons, chooſing rather to ſpend their Revenues in building fine Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making ſtately and ſpacious Orchards, Gardens and Walks, in keeping Coaches and Horſes, and a great Retinue of Servants and *Staffiers*, than in keeping great Houſes, and plentiful Tables; giving Board-wages to their Servants and Attendants. As for Paintings and Statues, they are great admirers of them, as they are of Muſick; and they are ſo intemperately fond of theſe Things, that they will give any Rate for a choice Picture, or Statue: they are great lovers of publick Sights, and the inferior Gentry affect to appear in publick with as much Splendour as they can, and will deny themſelves many Satisfactions at home, that they may be able to keep a Coach, and therein make the *Tour-a-la-mode* about the Streets of their City every Evening. Of the Gentry, eſpecially in *Venice*, if there be many Brothers of one Houſe, only one uſually marries, and that the Eldeſt, if he pleaſes; if he be not diſpos'd, then any other, as they can agree among themſelves: the reſt do what they can to Greaten him that is marry'd, to uphold the Family. The Brothers that marry not, keep Concubines, or Whores; which, though never ſo ſinful, yet their Confeſſors can eaſily abſolve 'em. In many of their Cities are Hoſpitals, where Pilgrims, and poor Travellers are entertain'd, having their Diet and Lodging Three Days *gratis*, beſides a piece of Money when they go away: but modern Travellers ſay, this Charity is much abus'd. There are alſo Hoſpitals to receive all expoſed Children that ſhall be brought and put in at a Grate on purpoſe, whither upon ringing a Bell, an Officer comes preſently, and receives the Child, only asking the Party that brought it, Whether it has been Baptiz'd, then carries it to a Nurſe to give it ſuck; and there it is maintain'd till it be grown up. This is to prevent People's Murthering their Children to conceal their Shame.

No People in *Europe* are more ſcrupulous and exact in obſerving all the Punctilio's of Civility and good Breeding: there is a greater exceſs in their civil Expreſſions, than in the *French*; for they uſually ſay, *Schiavo di V. Sigria*; that is, *I am your Slave*, inſtead of your Servant: and the Word *Voſignoria*, *Your Lordſhip*, is ordinary with them; or the Title of *Molto Magnifico*, given to Mechanicks and common Tradeſmen; and a Stranger with them is preſently *Signiore Conte*, or *Barone*; or at leaſt *Signiore Cavaliere*. They are never puzled when they hear a Great Man is coming to viſit them; for there is not a Man of 'em, but he knows how to entertain Men of all Conditions: that is, how far to meet, how to place them, how to ſtile and treat them, how to re-conduct them, and how far. They are excellent at Nunciatures, Embaſſies, and State-Employments, being Men of good Behaviour, Looks, Temper, and Diſcretion, and never out-running their Buſineſs. In their Viſits they are very careful, never going to ſee any Perſon of Note, without firſt ſending to them; nor are they leſs exact in their Walkings, and publick Meetings. The Right-hand is always with them the upper-hand, whether it be next the Wall, or not: but when Three walk together, the middle is the moſt Honourable. Hence it is, that when they walk backwards and forwards, they are very careful to let every one take his turn in the middle.

As for their Converſation, it's not very eaſie to be had by Strangers; but when it is, it will be found ſweet, civil, and obliging, very circumſpect not to give Offence to any one in the Company, or any elſe that has relation to it, ever reſpectful one to another: the greateſt Familiarity does not make 'em recede from a courteous Carriage. As to Strangers, they are extreamly civil, always avoiding any thing that may give 'em the leaſt diſguſt, though they give never ſo much occaſion; and for that Reaſon, they never ask them what Religion they are of, careſully avoiding all unneceſſary Diſputes about that Subject, which are apt to engender Quarrels. Whenever they are in Company, they do not only give every Man his turn of ſpeaking, but alſo attend till he has done, accounting it a piece of ill Breeding to interrupt any Man in his Diſcourſe, as hating to be interrupted themſelves. As careful they are not to whiſper privately one to another when in Company, or talk in another Language, which all the Company underſtands not; and Backbiting is look'd upon by 'em, as an unpardonable Affront.

As for their peculiar Cuſtoms: They count not the Hours of the Day as we do, from Twelve to Twelve; but they begin their Reckoning from Sun-ſet: and the firſt Hour after Sun-ſet is One a Clock, and ſo they count on till Four and twenty; that is, till the next Sun-ſet again. It is a general Cuſtom over all *Italy* to ſleep an Hour or two after Dinner in Summer-time; ſo that from Two a Clock till Four in the Afternoon, you ſhall ſcarce ſee any Body ſtirring about the Streets of the Cities. It is troubleſome to travel with Fire-Arms in *Italy*, you being fore'd, in moſt Cities, to leave 'em at the Gate with the Guard, till you leave the Place: This is to prevent Aſſaults and Murthers, which are ſo frequent there. And when any Man departs from any City, he muſt be ſure to take a *Bill of Health*; without which, he can hardly get admittance into another City. As to Marriages, here they marry by their Ears oftner than by their Eyes; and ſcarce ſpeak with one another till they meet before the Prieſt. They ever make Children go bare-headed, till they are Four or Five Years old, hardening them againſt Rheums and Catarrhs when they come to be old; and 'tis an uſual thing for the Women to go Bare-headed in their Houſes all Winter long. Women here alſo waſh their Heads Weekly in a Waſh made on purpoſe, and dry them againſt the Sun to make their Hair yellow, a Colour much in vogue among the Ladies. The Men throw off their Hats, Cuffs, and Bands, as well as their Cloaks, at their return home from Viſits, or Buſineſs, and put on a grey Coat, and a little Cap, without which they cannot Dine or Sup; and many times when a Stranger dines with 'em, they help him to a grey Coat and a Cap to dine in. At Dinner they ſerve in the beſt Meats firſt, and eat backwards; that is, they begin with the ſecond Courſe, and end with the boiled Meat and Pottage; and they never preſent any Man with Salt, or Brains, leſt they ſhould ſeem to reproach him with want of Wit. They bring you Drink upon a ſilver Stand, with Three or Four Glaſſes upon it, Two or Three of which are ſtrait-neck'd Glaſſes full of ſeveral ſorts of Wine, or Water, and one empty Drinking-glaſs, into which you may pour what quantity of Wine and Water you pleaſe, and never ſtand to the Diſcretion of Waiters, as they do in other Countries. At great Feaſts, no Man cuts for himſelf, but ſeveral Carvers cut up all the Meat at a ſide Table, the Waiters carrying to the Gueſts; and every one has the very ſame part of Meat carried to him, ſuppoſe a Wing and a Leg of wild Fowl, *&c.* leſt any one take Exceptions that others were better us'd than he. The *Italians*, when they call any one at a diſtance, they make a Sign with their Fingers downward, moving them gently; for to do it with their Fingers upwards, as we do, wou'd be an Affront. A ſtrange way they have to retort Affronts upon others, which is, by breaking a Bottle of Ink upon one, eſpecially Women, or elſe over the Door of the Houſe, ſo that it remains ſpotted with it, which is the greateſt Note of Infamy that can be laid upon any one.

As to the DIET of the *Italians*, their Fleſh-meat is not only naturally more lean and dry than ours, but they roaſt it alſo till it be ready to fall from the Bones, and there be little Juice left in it; and they do it generally with Coals underneath the Spit, that the Fat may drop upon 'em, and give the Meat a Tincture. They ſcrape Cheeſe upon all their Diſhes, even of Fleſh, reckoning it gives the Meat a good Reliſh. Snails boil'd, and ſerv'd up with Oil and Pepper put into their Shells, is very common, and in good eſteem with them. Frogs is another great Diſh with 'em; they uſually fry 'em, and ſerve 'em up with Oil: but at *Venice* they eat only the Loins and hind Legs; as alſo at *Florence*, and that upon Fiſh-days. They eat all manner of ſmall Birds, as well as the *Germans*, viz. Wrens, Stares, Titmice, Butcher-Birds, *&c.* and ſeveral other great Ones, which we touch not in *England*, as Magpies, Jays, Woodpeckers, Jackdaws, *&c.* And in *Rome*, its frequent to ſee Kites and Hawks lying on Poulterers Stalls. They have many excellent Fruits, many of which come to a greater Perfection than ours. Cheſnuts roaſted, and the Kernels ſerved up with Juice of Lemon and Sugar, are much eſteem'd; and roaſted Cheſnuts are a great part of the Diet of the poor Peaſants in *Italy*. In their Second Courſes, they commonly ſerve up Pine-Kernels, and, at time of Year, green Almonds; alſo a kind of Sweet-meat, or Confection, made up of Muſtard and Sugar, which they call *Italian-Muſtard*, to cool and refreſh themſelves. They often uſe Water-Melons; and for their Wines, they uſe Snow, or Ice, which they keep in Conſervatories all Summer. They that are much uſed to this way, will not willingly drink without Snow in this Country, no not in Winter.

The Principal MORAL VERTUES of the *Italians*, ſetting aſide ſome Excellencies I mention'd before, are I. *Sobriety*, both as to Eating and Drinking; and as to the latter, it is one of the greateſt Affronts he can receive to be call'd *Imbriaco*, or *Drunkard*; and it is a great Rarity to ſee any one Drunk in *Italy*, though they have ſuch great variety of excellent Wines to tempt 'em. II. *Frugality*, which they have almoſt to exceſs; for it's an uſual thing for Princes, and Cardinals, when they receive a Preſent of Sweet-meats, Fowls, or the like, to ſell 'em to the Confectioners, Poulterers, *&c.* which wou'd be look'd upon here as the Effect of a covetous and miſerable Temper. III. *Civility* to all Strangers, which they have to that degree, that a Stranger ſhall never be affronted by 'em, let his Garb, or his Actions be never ſo ridiculous.

Their Chief VICES are I. *Revenge*, which they have to the moſt extravagant Degree in the World, never forgiving an Injury, moſt ſecret and treacherous in the performance of their Revenge, and ſhewing no Signs of Anger till they find an opportunity; and then they're ſo implacable, that by no means they are to be truſted when they ſay they Pardon. And they prophanely ſay, *That Vengeance is ſo ſweet a Thing, that God will reſerve it to himſelf, becauſe he will have no Man ſhare with him in ſo great a Good.* II. *Luſt*, both natural and unnatural, which rages in 'em in an extraordinary manner; but ſome think this proceeds rather from the Country than the Men. III. *Jealouſie*, which ſtrangely poſſeſſes theſe People, which is moſtly the Effect of the laſt Vice; and this makes many of the Womens Lives very miſerable. IV. *Swearing*, which is ſo common, that the Prieſts and Monks themſelves can ſcarce abſtain from it.

For their CLOATHS, moſt of the *Italians*, of any Faſhion wear Black, or dark-colour'd Cloaths, and for the Faſhion of them follow the *French*, but not too haſtily; excepting thoſe Countries that are under the King of *Spain*, where they uſe the *Spaniſh* Habit. I ſpoke before of the Women's yellowing their Hair, to which I may add their Painting, than which nothing is more common among 'em; and for all ſorts of Ornaments and Decorations, they uſe as much as their Husbands, or Friends, will permit 'em. There goes a Saying of 'em, *That they are Magpies at the Door, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the Houſe, Angels in the Streets, and Syrens in the Windows.*

The RELIGION of this Country is the *Roman-Catholick*, which is every where profeſs'd; and the

the Inquiſition is kept up with that Severity in moſt Places, that it is very dangerous to be of any other: only ſome Jews are tolerated, upon the account of Trade. However, in the Valleys of *Piedmont*, there are many Proteſtants call'd *Vaudois*, about 15000 Souls in number, which have maintain'd the Purity of their Religion this 1200 Years; though they have been often Perſecuted by the Dukes of *Savoy*, yet lately they have once more regain'd their Liberty.

No Country in the World ever produc'd more Learned Men and Heroes than this. Here flouriſh'd the fam'd Philoſophers, *Pliny*, *Cato*, and *Seneca*; the great Orators, *Cicero*, *Hortenſius*, and *Antonius*; the renown'd Hiſtorians, *Livy*, *Tacitus*, and *Salluſt*; the memorable Poets, *Virgil*, *Lucretius*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Tibullus*, and *Propertius*; the notable Comedians, *Plautus*, and *Terence*; the famous Satyriſts, *Horace*, *Juvenal*, and *Perſius*; with a vaſt Number of others. In latter Times they have had for Divines, *Thomas Aquinus*, *Bellarmine*, and *Baronius*; for Humanity, *Rodolphus Volaterranus*, and *Picus Mirandula*; for Philoſophy, *Ficinus*, and *Cardan*; for Oratory, *Panigarola*, and *Loredano*; for Hiſtory, *Guicciardine*, *Bentivoglia*, *Davila*, and *Strada*; for Poetry, *Taſſo*, *Arioſto*, *Petrarch*, and *Guarini*; for Architecture, *Brunelleſchi*, *Palladio*, and *Fontana*; for Painting, *Raphael*, *Michael Angelo*, *Titian*, and *Sarto*. But at preſent, Learning among the *Italians* ſeems to be in a decay, and the Monks and Jeſuits more ignorant than formerly: And as for Languages, the *Latin* is much neglected by 'em of late, principally upon the Account of the love and fondneſs of their own Tongue; and as for the *Greek*, few or none have any tolerable Skill in it, as a modern Traveller obſerves.

I might have ſpoke of the famous *Warriors* and *Captains* of this Nation; but there hath been ſuch a vaſt number of 'em, eſpecially the old *Romans*, that the very naming of 'em wou'd too much trouble the Reader.

The *Italian* LANGUAGE is derived from the *Latin*, which the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Lombards*, and many other Nations have corrupted with their different Jargons. The moſt polite manner of Expreſſion is uſed chiefly in *Toſcany*; but this Dialect ought to be pronounc'd by a *Roman*, who ſets it off with a moſt delicate Accent; which gave occaſion to a common Proverb among theſe People, *Lingua Toſcana*, in *Bocca Romana*. Indeed the *Italian* is a very elegant Language, and deſerves well to be ſtudied by an ingenious Linguiſt. It is reckon'd the moſt harmonious, and moſt ſonorous of all modern Languages, and the fitteſt for Songs. It is not ſpoken in all *Italy*; for in *Savoy*, and *Piedmont*, the *French* is moſt us'd.

There is not any Country to be ſeen throughout the World, in which the Cities are ſo magnificent, and well built, on which account it will be requiſite to give a more particular Account of them, according to the ſituation of every Province; in the mean while, we may take notice of certain Epithets commonly attributed to ſome Places, ſuch as theſe, *viz. Rome the Sacred, Naples the Noble, Florence the Fair, Venice the Rich, Genoa the Stately, Milan the Great, Ravenna the Ancient, Padua the Learned, Bononia the Fat*------, *Leghorn the Merchandizing, Verona the Charming, Lucca the Jolly, Caſal the Strong*, &c. Moreover, it ought to be obſerv'd, that there are Twelve Principal Cities, every one of which is adorn'd with an Univerſity, *viz.* 1. *Padua*; 2. *Venice*; 3. *Turin*; 4. *Pavia*; 5. *Sienna*; 6. *Bononia*; 7. *Rome*; 8. *Ferrara*; 9. *Macerata*; 10. *Fermo*; 11. *Naples*; 12. *Salerno*.

ITALY hath been govern'd by divers Kings, and afterward became ſubject to certain Republicks, until at length it fell under the Dominion of the *Roman Empire*, which hath render'd it ſo famous. As for the Kings of *Rome*, they poſſeſs'd only a ſmall part of the Country: The Conſuls who ſucceeded them, ſubdued the neighbouring Nations only by degrees; and even the *Roman* Empire was not entirely Eſtabliſh'd until the Reign of *Auguſtus*. Its Grandeur began to decline in the V. Century, when the *Goths*, *Lombards*, *French*, *Normans*, *Saracenes*, *Germans*, *Spaniards*, and many other People in their turns, reveng'd the Injuries that had been offer'd to them, and ſettl'd themſelves in *Italy* at ſeveral times. But the Emperor *Juſtinian* expel'd the greater Part of theſe Barbarians in the VI. Century, through the means of his Generals *Beliſarius*, and *Narſes*, and erected an Exarchate in the City of *Ravenna*. However, the *Lombards* made themſelves Maſters thereof, and Founded the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, A. D. 508. in *Gallia Ciſalpina*; which continu'd about 204 Years, and was utterly ruin'd by *Charlemaign* 774. Whereupon this Potent Monarch gave very conſiderable Territories to the See of *Rome*; as it ſhall be ſhew'd more at large in the Deſcription of the Eccleſiaſtical State, or Patrimony of St. *Peter*. In the IX. X. and XI. Centuries, the *Saracens* made Incurſions into *Italy*, and took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland of *Sicily*; but were driven out from thence by the *Normans*, A. D. 1058 Afterward the *French* and *Spaniards* obtain'd the Government at different times. But at preſent all the Princes that poſſeſs Lands in *Italy* act at their Pleaſure, and conformably to their particular Intereſts, depending either on the Pope, or the Emperor of *Germany*.

The Diviſion of this Region hath been often alter'd from time to time, accordingly as the foreign Nations have fixed their Colonies therein; or as the Power of the Natives hath encreas'd, either through their Conqueſts, or Alliances. The *Gauls* having ſeiz'd on that Part of *Italy*, which is extended from the *Alps*, and the *Apennine*, to the River of *Jeſi* that falls into the Gulph of *Venice*, near *Ancona*, the *Romans* attributed thereto the Name of *Gallia Italica*, *Citerior* or *Ciſalpina*, and afterward added thoſe of *Circumpadana* and *Togata*, to denote that it lay on the hither ſide of the Banks of the River *Po*, and that the Inhabitants wore long Robes in imitation of the *Romans*. In ancient *Italy* were reckon'd up 15 Provinces; and it is reported, That this Diviſion was made in the time of *Auguſtus*, viz. 1. *Latium*; 2. *Campania*; 3. *Apulia*; 4. *Meſſapia*; 5. *Lucania*; 6. *Brutium*; 7. *Samnium*; 8. *Picenum*; 9. *Umbria*; 10. *Etruria*; 11. *Gallia Ciſalpina*; 12. *Liguria*; 13. The Country of the *Venetians*; 14. *Iſtria*, and *Gallia Tranſpadana*. Afterward the Emperor *Adrian* divided the whole Continent of *Italy* into 17 Provinces, comprehending the Iſlands; which Account was alſo confirm'd in the Time of *Conſtantine the Great*. Some of theſe Provinces, as being moſt Fertile, were termed *Annonaria*; and others ſituated near the City of *Rome*, bore the Name of *Suburbicaria*. Under the Reign of the *Lombards*, 18 were enroll'd in the publick Regiſter. *Ptolomy* hath taken notice of 45 different ſorts of People, and *Strabo* of Eight Regions. *Leandro Alberti* hath in like manner enumerated 19 diſtinct Counties: But *Italy* may at preſent be divided according to the ſeveral Lordſhips, and the different Sovereigns that have Dominions therein. However, to the end that the Geographical Order may be more exactly obſerv'd, we ſhall diſtinguiſh it into Three Parts, as they are repreſented in the enſuing Table.

ITALY in PARTICULAR.

1. The *Upper*, or *Ancient Lombardy* in Nine.	*The Principality of* PIEDMONT	*Turin*,	Archb.
	The Coasts of Genoa	*Genoa*,	Archb.
	The Marquisate of Montferrat	*Casal*,	Bish.
	The Dutchy of Milan	*Milan*,	Ar.
	The Dutchy of Parma	*Parma*,	
	The Dutchy of Mantua	*Mantua*,	
	The State of Venice	*Venice*,	
	Bishoprick and Principality of Trent	*Trent*,	
2. The *Middle* in Four.	*The Republick of* Lucca	*Lucca*,	
	The State of Toscany	*Florence*,	
	The Ecclesiastical State	*Rome*,	
	The Republick of St. Marino	*St. Marino*,	

3. The *Lower* in Two.	The Kingdom of *Naples* in Twelve Provinces,		
	On the *Mediterranean* Six.	*The Land of* Lavoro	*Naples*, Ar.
		The farther Principality	Benevento, A.
		The hither Principality	Salerno, *A.*
		The Land of Basilicata	*Cirenza*, A.
		The hither Calabria	*Cosenza*, A.
		The farther Calabria	*Reggio*, A.
	On the Gulf of *Venice* Six.	*The hither* Abruzzo	*Chieti*, A.
		The farther Abruzzo	*Penna*, B.
		The Capitanato	*Menfredonia*, Archb.
		The County of Molisi	*Molisi.*
		The Land of Bari	*Bari*, A.
		The Land of Otranto	*Otranto*, A.
The Islands in Six principal Parts.	Sicily		*Palermo*, Ar
	Sardinia		*Caglieri*, A.
	Corfica		*Batio*, Bish.
	Capa di Logudori		*Sessari*, A.
	Lipari		*Liperi*, B.
	The Islands round about Sardinia		*Santo Pietro.*

CHAP. II.

PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium*, in Italian *Piémonte.*

THE Principality of *PIEDMONT*, which appertains to the Jurisdicton of the Duke of *Savoy*, was heretofore compris'd within the Limits of *Gallia Subalpina*, and afterward in those of *Lombardy*. But at present it is bounded on the North by the *Wallisland* in *Switzerland*; on the West, by the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and the Province of *Dauphinè*; on the South, by the Republick of *Genoa*, and the County of *Nice*, which is generally reckon'd a part of *Piedmont*; and on the East, by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and the Marquisate of *Montferrat*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 140 Miles from *Ville Franche* as far as the *Alps*, and 100 from West to East, from the hither side of *Lauset* to the Frontiers of *Montferrat*. This Province comprehends in particular the Principality of *Piedmont*, properly so call'd; the Dutchy of *Aoste*; the Marquisate of *Ivrea*, *Susa*, *Seva*, and *Saluces*; the County of *Asti*, the Lordship of *Vercelli*, and the Country of *Canavese*, together with that Part of *Piedmont*, subject to the Dominion of the *French* King, wherein are included *Pignerol*, *Perusia*, *Lucern*, and *Briqueras*. The Duke of *Savoy* as yet retains the Possession of some litttle part of the Country of *Nice*, and part of *Montferrat*, as we shall shew in its proper Place. The Country is very considerable on the account of its Fruitfulness, the clearness of its Air, and the Riches of the Inhabitants. The eldest Son of the Duke of *Savoy*, bears the Title of *Prince of* Piedmont.

All Provisions are Plentiful and Cheap here, the Country being very Rich and Fertil. It is esteem'd inferiour to no part of *Italy* for Pleasantness and Plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine, Fruit, Hemp, Flax, Metals, and almost every thing necessary for Human Life; and withal is so populous, that the *Italians* us'd to say, That the Duke of *Savoy* has only one City in *Italy* of 380 Miles in Compass. The Inhabitants are so given to Husbandry, that no Country is better cultivated than *Piedmont*: which may be conveniently divided into these Ten Parts, *viz.*

Piedmont Propet	*Turin*, Cap.
French Piedmont	*Pignerol*
The Lordship of Verceil	*Verceil*
The Principality of Masseran	*Masseran*
The Marquisate of Ivrea	*Ivrea*
The County of Asti	*Asti*
The Marquisate of Susa	*Susa*
The Marquisate of Saluces	*Saluces*
The Valleys of the Vaudois	
The County and Principality of Boglio	*Boglio.*

Proper PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium proprie sic dictum.*

PIEDMONT, properly so call'd, lies between the Territories of *Montferrat*, on the East; those of the Republick of *Genoa* on the South; the Marquisate of *Saluces* on the West; as also, the Marqisate of *Susa*, and part of *Montferrat*, on the North. Its Principal Cities and Towns are these, *viz.*

Aoste *Dutchy.*

Turin		Vigon
Aoste *Dutchy*		Savillano
Fossano, *Bish.*		Coni
Mondovi, *Bish.*		Cherasco
Ceva, *Marquisate*		Chieri
Rivoli		Moncalier
Carignan *Princip.*		Orbassan

TURIN, *Taurinum* or *Augusta Taurinorum*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, having the River *Po* on its right side, and the *Duria* on the left, at the distance of

of 20 Miles nigh East of *Pignerol*, 78 almost West of *Genoa* and *Milan*, 100 almost East of *Grenoble* and *Chambery*, 120 South-east of *Geneva*, 154 almost South-east of *Lyons*, 250 West of *Venice*, 360 South-east of *Paris*, and 340 North-west of *Rome*. It is a very fair City, and much enlarged of late Years, through the Magnificence of the Dukes, *Victor Amadeo*, and *Charles Emanuel*, being ennobl'd with a Senate, a Chamber of Accompts, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University founded under the Popedom of *Benedict* XIII. *A. D.* 1405. This University boasts of being the first that brought Printing into *Italy*.

The Palace of his Royal Highness, who usually keeps his Court here, is very Ancient, and extremely Magnificent, wherein is admir'd a Gallery enrich'd with variety of curious Paintings, Statues, Arms, Manuscripts, and many other singular Rarities; particularly the Genealogy of the Dukes of *Savoy*, the Celestial Signs artificially represented, and 30000 Volumes in the Library. The Town has about 8500 Houses, and is also adorn'd with large Streets, spacious Market-Places, well built Houses, and stately Churches; more-especially the Cathedral of St. *John*, call'd the *Dome*, where a great number of Reliques are shewn; and among others, the Handkerchief, on which an Impression is made of the Face, and some part of the Body of Jesus Christ. There are also divers other magnificent Palaces in the Town, and a great number of Noblemen, of whom the Duke's Court is compos'd, as being one of the most Polite in *Europe*. Moreover, the Citadel of *Turin*, built by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, in 1565, is a very strong and beautiful Fortification: for it is flank'd with five Royal Bastions, and erected according to the Model of that of *Antwerp*; nevertheless, the *French* Troops, under the Command of Count *Harcourt*, found means to surprize it, together with the Town, *A. D.* 1640. It generally contains Arms for 40000 Men. The Courts of Justice for this Province are held here. [*As for the Dutchy of* Aoste, *we have given an Account thereof in the Description of* Savoy.]

Fossano, *Fossanum*, is so call'd as it were *Fons sanus*, from the most wholsom Springs of clear Water that plentifully flow abroad in the neighbouring Fields, and was built in the Year 1236. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Stura*, having a Fortress between *Saluces* to the West, and *Mondovi* to the South-east, about 8 Miles North of *Coni*, 24 South of *Turin*, and 27 South-east of *Pignerol*. Pope *Gregory* XIII. not long since, founded an Episcopal See here, and render'd it subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Milan*. The French Forces have often surpriz'd this City, during the Wars of *Italy*.

Mondovi, *Mondevi*, or *Mondevis*, *Mons Vici*, or *Mons Regalis*, is pleasantly situated, partly on the side, and partly on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, towards the Coasts of *Genoa*, and the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, being scarcely distant 2 miles from the River *Tanaro*, 13 East of *Coni*, 26 North-west of *Final*, and 27 South of *Turin*. It heretofore appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of *Montferrat*, in the time of *Theodore* II. Marquis of that Province, at whose Sollicitation it was erected into a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Turin*, A. D. 1388. Pope *Pius* V. some time exercis'd the Episcopal Function here, and bore the Name of Cardinal *Michael Gislerio*. Indeed, *Mondovi* is a large City, and the most Populous of *Piedmont*, after *Turin*, and is divided into Three Parts. A sort of White Marble is commonly dug out of an Hill, on which stands the Citadel built by *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1573; and a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary* is (as they say) preserv'd in a stately Church founded by *Emanuel* I. Moreover this City was formerly adorn'd with an University, which hath been since translated to *Turin*.

Ceva, a small Town guarded with a Castle, 8 Miles South-east of *Mondovi*. It is the Capital of the Countrey of the *Langhes*, a Name appropriated to certain little Hills that make the beginning of Mount *Apennine*, and dignify'd with the Title of a Marquisate. The adjacent Countrey, chiefly toward *Tende* and *Montferrat*, affords much variety of Game, more-especially Pheasants and Partridges.

Carignan, a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Principality, stands on the Banks of the River *Po*, over which is erected a fair Bridge 8 Miles South of *Turin*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and its Soil abounds with Mulberry-Trees for Silk-worms. *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, Fifth Son of *Charles Emanuel* I. Duke of *Savoy*, and *Catherine Michelle* of *Austria*, was honour'd with the Titles of Prince of *Carignan*, and Great Master of *France*, and died A. D. 1656. In 1625, he took to Wife *Mary* of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, and begat *Joseph Emanuel*, *John Eugenius Mauritius* Count of *Soissons*; *Amadeus*, *Ferdinand*, *Charlotte Christina*, and *Louise Christina*, who was marry'd to *Ferdinand Maximilian*. The Town of *Carignan* was taken by the French, in the Year 1691; and re-gain'd in the same Year by the Duke of *Savoy*.

Savillano, or *Savigliano*, *Savilianum*, a large Town on the River *Magra*, between *Fossano* to the East, and *Saluces* to the West, 6 Miles from either, and 22 South of *Turin*. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, and remarkable for its advantageous Situation between two Rivers, rendring it capable of being very well fortify'd; insomuch that *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, intended to make it the Metropolis of his Dominions.

C O N I, *Cuneum*, is a strong Town and Castle built on an Hill at the Confluence of the Rivers *Stura* and *Ges*, 35 Miles South of *Turin*. It held out against *Francis* I. King of *France*; but was taken by the Count *de Harcourt*, under *Lewis* XIII. *A. D.* 1641. But *Lewis* XIV. not having been so successful, in 1691, was obliged to raise the Siege.

Cheraſco,

Cheraſco, or *Quieras* (according to the French pronunciation) is a ſmall but ſtrong Town on a Hill, near the River *Tanare*, 30 Miles South-eaſt of *Turin*. It is chiefly noted for a memorable Treaty of Peace concluded there between the Emperor, the French King, the King of *Spain*, and the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*.

Chieri, or *Quiers*, is a Town of conſiderable ſtrength, and was formerly a fair City govern'd by its own Republick. It is now famous for the Fuſtian Manufacture, and certain Seeds that are us'd by Dyers. The Count of *Harcourt* gain'd a Battle over the Spaniards, near this Place, which is diſtant 7 Miles from *Turin* almoſt to the Eaſt.

French PIEDMONT, Pedemontium Gallicum.

That Part of *Piedmont*, which is now poſſeſs'd by the French, lies between *Piedmont* Proper, and the Valleys of the *Vaudois*, containing theſe Places of chief Note,

Viz. { *PIGNEROL.* *Peruſa.* *Briqueras.*

PIGNEROL, *Pinarolium*, call'd *Pinarolo* by the Italians, is a well fortify'd Town, and a Place of very great importance, as ſituated at the foot of the *Alpes*, near the River *Cluſo*, or *Chiſa*, on the very Borders of the Province of *Dauphiné*, and ſecur'd with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Hill that commands all the adjacent Valleys; 20 Miles almoſt South-weſt of *Turin*, 43 almoſt Eaſt *Ambrun*, 68 North of *Nice*, 57 nigh Weſt of *Caſal*, 94 almoſt Eaſt of *Grenoble*, and 350 South-eaſt of *Paris*. Within its Walls are enclos'd divers fair Churches, and Religious Houſes. The Citadel is as well naturally fortify'd as by Art, being built on a Rock; and its other Bulwarks are very regular. This Town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy*, and ſerv'd as an Inheritance for the Younger Sons of that Illuſtrious Family, until it was taken by the French Forces under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleſſis*, Cardinal of *Richlieu*, A. D. 1630. Afterward Duke *Victor Amadeo* ſold it, together with the Fort and Valley of *Peruſa*, wherein ſtood ten or twelve other Towns and Villages, viz. *Riva*, *Baudenaſco*, *Bunaſco*, &c. to *Lewis* XIII. for the Summ of 494000 Crowns, to remain for ever under the Propriety and Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*: Whilſt this Monarch, on the other hand, beſides the ſaid Summ of Money reſign'd to the Duke the City of *Alba*, in the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, together with the adjacent Territories, conformably to the Articles of a Private Treaty, which was concluded by the ſubtil Artifices of Cardinal *Richlieu* at *Cheraſco*, on the 31ſt. day of *March*, in the Year 1631.

There

There is a Fort called St. *Brigide*, which has Communication with the Citadel, by a cover'd way, and certain ſubterraneous Paſſages. The preſent Duke of *Savoy*, at the Head of the Confederate Forces, took it in the Year 1693, and ſoon after demoliſh'd it, for want of Succeſs: For His Royal Highneſs, inſtead of vigorously carrying on the Siege of the Town and Citadel, thought fit to engage *Catinat*, the French General, who lay encamp'd with 12 or 14000 Men between the Mountains of *Feneſtrelle* and *Baſſa*, 7 or 8 Leagues North-weſt of *Pignerol*: but having march'd ſo far, they perceiv'd they could not come at him; ſo that after much time loſt, they went back and open'd the Trenches before *Pignerol*, in *September*. In the mean while, *Catinat*'s Army being re-inforc'd with ſeveral Detachments out of *Germany* and *Catalonia*, the Confederates rais'd the Siege, blew up the Fortreſs of St. *Brigide*, and ſet forward to meet him near the Village *Orbeſſan*, in the Plain of *Marſeillane*. The Battle was fought on the 4th. of *October*, 1693, with great Courage and Reſolution on both ſides: but at laſt, the Left Wing of the Confederate Army being over-power'd by the numerous Forces of the French, His Royal Highneſs commanded a Retreat, which was accordingly executed in very good Order. The French indeed gain'd the Victory, yet was their Loſs greater than that of the Confederates; for their Army, which, before the Battle, conſiſted of 36000 Men, was, by their own Confeſſion, reduc'd to 30000. That of the Duke of *Savoy*'s amounted to 22000, of whom 5500 were only wanting, *viz.* 1500 of the Emperor's Troops, as many of His Majeſty's of *Great-Britain* and His Royal Highneſs's Forces, and 2500 of the Spaniard's.

Briqueras, or *Briquerasco*; *Briqueraſcum*, is a conſiderable Borough, with a good Caſtle, about 4 or 5 Leagues from *Pignerol*, famous for the Sieges it ſuſtain'd towards the end of the laſt Century. M. *de Leſdiguieres*, ſince Conſtable of *France*, took it, about the Year 1592, and caus'd it to be well fortify'd. *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, at firſt, in vain, attempted to recover it, but afterward found means to get it into his poſſeſſion: For having made Preparations, during a Truce agreed upon, he beſieg'd the Place, at the expiration of it, in 1694, with an Army of 10000 Men, and 18 Pieces of Artillery. The Burrough was taken by Aſſault; and the Caſtle having endur'd 8000 Cannon-ſhot, that made 5 Breaches, ſurrender'd on Compoſition, *Octob.* the 24th. *Briqueras* hath been likewiſe noted, during the Wars of *Piedmont*, in 1629, 1630, and 1631, and is at preſent poſſeſs'd by the French.

The Lordſhip of VERCEIL, Vercellenſis Ditio.

This Lordſhip lies between the Countries of *Montferrat*, *Ivree*, and *Milaneſe*, being extremely fertile, and well peopled. The more remarkable Places are theſe:

Viz. { *VERCEIL*, Biſh. *Biela*. *Santia*, &c.

VERCEIL, or *Vercelli*, *Vercellæ*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Seſſia*, on the very Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, whereto it formerly appertain'd, being ſituated between *Milan* to the Eaſt, and *Turin* to the Weſt, at an equal diſtance of 40 Miles from each, as alſo 12 from *Caſal* to the North, and as many from *Novara* to the Weſt. It is a large Place, and at preſent retains the Title of a Lordſhip, affording a Seat to a Prelate, whoſe Metropolitan is the Archbiſhop of *Milan*. Moreover, it is well fortify'd with a Caſtle, Citadel, and other regular Works, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches, beſides a famous Hoſpital. Pope *Leo* IX. convend here a Council againſt *Berengarius*, Archdeacon of *Angers*; who was cited, but did not appear. The Spaniards made themſelves Maſters of the Town of *Vercil*, A. D. 1638, yet it was reſtor'd again to the Duke of *Savoy*, by virtue of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace.

Biela, or *Biella*, *Bugella*, *Gaumellum*, and *Laumellum*, is a rich and populous Town, beautify'd with ſeveral Churches, being the Capital of a ſmall Countrey thence call'd *Bieleſe*. It ſtands on a Hill 8 Miles Weſt of *Maſſeran*, and 32 North of *Turin*. *Francis* II. Duke of *Modena*, died here, A. D. 1658.

The Principality of MASSERAN, Principatus Maſſeranenſis.

This ſmall Territory, dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, lies within the Lordſhip of *Verceil*, toward *Milaneſe*, and takes its Name from the chief Town: Viz.

MASSERAN, ſeated on a Hill near the Borders of the Countrey of *Bieleſe*, 18 Miles North-eaſt of *Ivrea*, 22 North-weſt of *Vercelli*, and 37 almoſt North-eaſt of *Turin*. The Prince thereof is deſcended from the Houſe of *Ferrara*, and holds his Lands in Vaſſalage of the Pope.

The Marquiſate of IVREA, Marchionatus Eporedienſis.

This Marquiſate is extended between the Lordſhip of *Verceil* to the Eaſt, the Dutchy of *Aoſte* to the North, the Marquiſate of *Suſa* to the Weſt, and part of *Montferrat* to the South. The only Place of Note here, is,

IVREA, *Eporedia*, ſtanding between two Hills, on the Banks of the River *Dorea Baltea*, over which is erected a fair Stone Bridge, in the Country of the Ancient *Salaſſi*. It was built (as ſome Authors avouch) 100 Years before our Saviour's Nativity, and is diſtant 22 Miles from *Turin* to the North, 29 from *Suſa*, and 32 from *Vercelli* to the Weſt, enjoying the Title of an Epiſcopal See, the Prelate whereof is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Turin*. It hath alſo given its Name to the Marquiſate which was ſo famous in the time of *Berengarius*, who contended for the Empire with the French Princes deſcended of the Kings of *Arles*. This City is of great Importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, into whoſe Hands it came, A. D. 870, having for its Defence a Citadel, and an old Caſtle. It hath been for a long time Imperial and Free; but the Emperor *Frederick* II. and *William* Count of *Holland*, gave it to *Thomas* II. of *Savoy*, A. D. 1242. And in 1349, *John*, Marqueſs of *Montferrat*, granted to *Amadeus* VI. part of his Right to the ſame Place; which was alſo taken by the French in 1554, and reſtor'd ſome time after to its proper Lords.

Between the City of *Ivrea* and the River *Po*, lies the Countrey of *Canaveſe*, which was formerly part of *Montferrat*, but now belongs to *Piedmont*, ſince it was left to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Treaty of *Cheraſco*, in 1631. In ſome Villages of this Territory excellent Cheeſes are made; and the River *Archie* conveys thither its golden Sands. Pepper-Trees are likewiſe found growing in the ſmall Hamlet of *Ponte*.

The County of ASTI, Comitatus Aſtenſis.

This County is enclos'd in *Montferrat*, and contains only two remarkable Places, viz. *Aſti* and *Verua*.

Asti, *Asta*, or *Pompeia*, is ſituated on the River *Tanaro*, on the Borders of *Montferrat*, and honour'd with the Titles of a County and Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being diſtant 15 Miles from *Alba* to the North-eaſt; 16 from *Caſal*, the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, to the South-weſt; and 26 from *Turin* to the Eaſt. It was at firſt a potent Republick; nevertheleſs, in proceſs of time, it fell into the Hands of the Viſcounts, and thus became part of the Dutchy of *Milan*: But being afterward ſeparated from thence, it was at laſt granted by the Emperor *Charles* V. to *Charles* III. Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1531, and is at preſent divided into many Parts, *viz.* the City, Burrough, Citadel, Fort and Caſtle of St. *Peter*; all which are well fortify'd. The Town now ſeems to be in a decaying Condition, though the Fortifications are ſtill new and good: nevertheleſs, the adjacent Fields are fertile, and bring forth excellent Fruits, more-eſpecially a ſort of Melons that are very much eſteem'd.

Verua is water'd with the Streams of the River *Po*, and ſtands on a Riſing-ground on the Frontiers of *Montferrat*, 16 Miles North-eaſt of *Turin*, toward *Caſal*. The Spaniards laid Siege to this Town, in 1625; but were oblig'd to decamp, without accompliſhing their Deſign.

The Marquiſate of SUSA, Marchionatus Suſenſis.

This Marquiſate is bounded on the North by the County of *Maurienne*, in *Savoy*; as alſo on the Eaſt and South, by *Piedmont* Properly ſo called; and on the Weſt, by Mount *Genevre*.

SUSA, the Capital Town of the Marquiſate of the ſame Name, is ſituated on the River *Doria*, at the foot of the *Alpes Cottiæ*, or Mount *Cenis*; and Mount *Genevre*, that ſeparate *Piedmont* from *Dauphiné*, being diſtant only 1 League from the Frontiers of *France*; 24 Miles from *Turin* to the North-weſt; as many from *Briançon*; and 19 from *Pignerol* to the North. It is guarded with a ſtrong Fort built on a Hill, commanding all the Paſſage between the two Mountains, and hath long ſince enjoy'd the Title of a Marquiſate. Here is ſtill to be ſeen a Triumphal Arch which was erected in Honour of *Auguſtus*, in the 740th Year after the Foundation of the City of *Rome*: And ſome learned Men take this to be the Town where that Emperor ſet up his Trophy, fourteen Years before the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt; although others will have it fix'd at the foot of the Maritime *Alpes*, near a Place call'd *Tourbie*, by a corruption of the word *Trophy*; endeavouring to eſtabliſh their Conjecture by a piece of Stone, on which are ſeen part of the letters compoſing theſe words, *Gentes Alpinæ Devictæ*, with the Names of ſome other Nations. Others affirm, That *Auguſtus* caus'd the ſame Trophy to be erected in two ſeveral Places, and by that means would reconcile both Opinions. Moreover, at *Suſa* was found the Sepulchre of *Cottus*, from whom the *Cottian Alpes* took their Name. The adjacent Countrey is very fruitful, and abounds more-eſpecially with Wine and Honey. The French took this Town, in 1630, and caus'd it to be ſtrongly fortify'd; but it was afterwar'd reſtor'd to the Duke of *Savoy*. However, it was again ſurpriz'd by them, in 1690, at the beginning of the late War between *France* and *Savoy*.

The Marquiſate of SALUCES, Marchionatus Salutienſis.

This Marquiſate, lying at the foot of the *Alpes*, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Piedmont Proper*; on the Weſt, by *Dauphiné*; on the North, by the Valleys of the *Vaudois*; and on the South, by the County of *Nice*. It was formerly poſſeſs'd by the French Kings, until *Henry* IV. gave it to *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, in exchange for *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, and ſome other Places on the hither ſide of the *Alpes*, A. D. 1600. The River *Po* takes its Riſe in this Countrey, from the Mountain *Viſo*, which is eſteem'd the higheſt of the *Alpes*: and the Marqueſſes of *Saluces* have caus'd a famous Vault to be hew'd here out of a Rock, four Miles long, and in which the Mules may eaſily paſs that tranſport Merchandizes from *Italy* to *France*. The Family of theſe Noble Marqueſſes (as it is reported) deriv'd its Original from one *William*, an Italian Count, who flouriſh'd in 910. This Marquiſate contains above 50 Caſtles, beſides the Towns, whereof the moſt conſiderable are theſe:

SALUCES, Biſh. Cap.		*Droner.*
Carmagnola.		*Cental.*
Staffarda.		*Roqueſpariero.*
Revel.		*Bergnes.*

SALUCES, *Auguſta Vagiennorum*, or *Saluzia*, commonly call'd *Saluzzo* by the Inhabitants, is noted for its pleaſant Situation on a Hill at the foot of the *Alpes*, ſcarcely 1 Mile from the River *Po*, 12 nigh South of *Pignerol*, and 22 South-weſt of *Turin*. It is the Capital City of the Marquiſate of the ſame Name, and an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Turin*; nevertheleſs, exempted from its Juriſdiction. The Cathedral Church is extremely Magnificent and Rich; and the Caſtle, built on a Hill, of no leſs Note, on account of its Regular Fortifications. This Place was both taken by the French, and recover'd out of their hands, A. D. 1691.

Carmagnola is a Place of great Importance, defended by a ſtrong Fortreſs: It was taken, A. D. 1588, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, who in like manner ſubdu'd the whole Marquiſate of *Saluces*, and had it afterwards left to him by a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1600. The French recover'd this Town in 1691, but loſt it again the ſame Year. It ſtands 2 Miles from the River *Po*, and 9 South of *Turin*.

Staffarda is a ſmall Town about 4 Miles North of *Saluces*, remarkable only for the Victory which the French obtain'd there over the preſent Duke of *Savoy*, in the Month of *Auguſt*, A. D. 1690. Indeed, this was the firſt Battle that His Royal Highneſs was ever preſent at: nevertheleſs, he ſhew'd therein many notable Proofs both of his Conduct and Valour; but his Forces being raw and undiſciplin'd, were over-match'd. The Loſs of the *Confederates* was about 800 Men kill'd, and as many wounded; that of the *French* not amounting to above 500.

The Valleys of the VAUDOIS, Valles Waldenſium.

The *VAUDOIS* have render'd themſelves ſo Famous in the late War, by vigorouſly attacking and defeating conſiderable Parties of the French, in divers Rencounters, that it may not be improper to give ſome Account of their Original and Countrey. The Name of *Vaudois* was firſt impos'd on thoſe poor People of *Lyons*, in *France*, the Followers of *Peter Valdo*, or *Vaud*, a rich Merchant of that City, about the Year 1160, who ſeeing a Friend of his die ſuddenly, began to enter into a ſerious Conſideration about a Future State, and from that time diligently apply'd himſelf to the Study of the Holy Scriptures. Whereupon, having diſcover'd the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, he divulg'd them to his Friends, and inſtructed the Poor, diſtributing Benevolences among them with great Bounty and Charity; but had no thought of ſetting himſelf up for the Chief of a Sect or Party, until the Clergy Excommucating him, and perſecuting ſome of his Diſciples, they retir'd into the Valleys of *Piedmont*, and found there ſome ancient Chriſtians that were alſo call'd *Vaudes*.

The

The Valleys of the *Vaudois* lie between *French Piedmont* on the West and North, *Piedmont Proper* on the East, and the Marquisate of *Saluces* on the South, being usually divided into Five remarkable Valleys: *Viz.*

The Valley of
1. *Pragelas*, or *Cluson.*
2. *Perouse.*
3. St. *Martyn.*
4. *Angrogne.*
5. *Lucerne.*

In the Year 1688, the Duke of *Savoy* was incited by the French King to persecute the poor Inhabitants of these Valleys; who having, in vain, endeavour'd to preserve their Religion and Liberties, were at last taken Prisoners, and cast into a noisom Goal, where a great number of them perish'd; the rest, at the Solicitation of the Reformed Cantons of *Switzerland*, being permitted to go whersoever they thought fit, retir'd for the most part, into the Territories of the Elector of *Brandenburgh*; who entertain'd them with great Generosity and Charity, giving them certain Lands to cultivate. But in 1690, His Royal Highness the Duke of *Savoy*, on the Mediation of King *William*, graciously recall'd these *Refugees* to their native Country, and restor'd them to all their former Privileges and Immunties, *&c.*

The County of *Boglio*; or *Bueil* (according to the French Pronunciation;) *Boleanus Tractus*; lies between that of *Nice*, where it is united, and *Provence*, taking its Name from its chief Town, which was heretofore govern'd by its proper Counts, and is built amidst the Mountains, at the distance of 3 Leagues from *Entrevaux* to the East. Divers other Towns are also included within its Jurisdiction; *viz.* those of *Lauset*, *Chateau-Neuf*, St. *Dames*, *Pojet*, &c. To these may be added *Oneglia* and *Tenda.*

Oneglia, *Onelia*, or *Unelia*, is seated on the Coasts of *Genoa*, in a most delightful and fertile Valley, abounding with Grapes, Olives, and other sorts of Fruit. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, or Marquisate, and was formerly govern'd by its own proper Princes or Lords, until one of them, nam'd *Hieronymo Doria*, sold it to the Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1576. This Place, which is wash'd by the *Mediterranean* Sea, almost 36 Miles South of *Coni*, and 42 East of *Nice*, was bombarded by the French, A. D. 1692.

Tenda is a small Town with a strong Castle, in the County of *Nice*, and the Capital of a Territory of that Name. It stands on the Banks of the River *Rodia*, in the *Apennine*, 25 Miles North-east of *Nice*, and 19 South of *Coni.* In fine, the whole Principality of *Piedmont* contains about 50 Counties, 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Walled Towns, and 20 Abbeys, besides a great number of Lordships. The Dukes ordinary Revenue is, by most, agreed to be 1800000 Crowns, of which *Piedmont* alone yields 1400000. He is able to bring into the Field 30000 Foot, and 5000 Horse, and yet leave enough at Home to guard his Country, (says *Leti.*) He may travel almost the space of 200 Miles through his own Dominions, from *Evian* on the Lake of *Geneva*, as far as *Nice* on the *Mediterranean* Sea.

CHAP. III.

The Coasts of GENOA, Ora Genuensis.

THE Coasts of *GENOA* are extended from the River *Var*, that separates *Provence*, in *France*, from *Italy*, as far as the *Magra*, containing in Length, from East to West (setting aside *Nice*) about 155 Miles; in Breadth, from North to South, in the widest part, 30 Miles, and in many Places not above 10 Miles; and bounds them on the Eastern and Western sides, as the Dutchies of *Montferrat*, *Milan* and *Parma* serve as their Limits on the North, and the Sea on the South. On these wide Coasts are built many Towns subject to the Jurisdiction of divers Sovereigns, and others that appertain to the Republick of *Genoa.* The Country answers, in part, to that of the Ancient *Ligurians*, who dispersed themselves in Colonies as far as the Rivers *Po* and *Arno*: But at present, the Territories of this State are divided into the Eastern and Western Rivers, of which the City of *Genoa*, seated in the midst, is the proper Boundary. The Western Coasts bring forth abundance of Orange, Citron, Palm and Cedar Trees, together with excellent Vines: The Eastern is not so fruitful; and the Middle of the Country is rugged, full of Hills, and affords little Profit. But the Division thereof may be more distinctly perceiv'd by the ensuing Table.

The Coasts of *GENOA*
- 1. Part of the Coasts of *Genoa*, subject to divers Sovereigns,
  - *NICE*, Coun. and Bish., *Ville-Franche*, Port, *Donas*, Vil., *Maro*, Marq. — appertaining to the Duke of *Savoy.*
  - *Monaco*, Princ. — to the Prince of *Monaco.*
  - *Final*, Marq. — to the King of *Spain.*
- Coasts of *GENOA*
  - 2. The Western Coasts,
    - St. *Remo*, Port.
    - *Vintimiglia*, Bish.
    - *Albenga*, Bish.
    - *Noli*, Bish.
    - *Savona*, Bish.
    - *GENOA*, Archb. Cap. Port.
  - 3. The Eastern Coasts,
    - *Sarzana*, Bish.
    - *Brugneto*, Bish.
    - *Rapallo.*
    - La *Vegna.*
    - La *Spizza.*
    - *Torreglia.*

NICE, *Nicea*, or *Nicia*, Ital. *Nizza*, is situated in a very fruitful Plain at the foot of the *Alpes*, and on the Sea-shore, at the distance only of 2 Miles from the mouth of the River *Var*, 68 South of *Pignerol*, 78 almost South of *Turin*, 72 East of *Ambrun*, 100 East of *Aix*, and as many West of *Genoa.* It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Cemelenum*, or *Cimella*, and was built by the Inhabitants of *Marselle*, taking its Name, which signifies *Victory*, from the Conquest which those People, who had establish'd divers Colonies in those Parts, gain'd over the *Ligurians.* The Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was in like manner translated from *Cimella* to *Nice*, which is also the Metropolis of a County of the same Name. This City is great, splendid and populous, having a Cathedral, three Parishes, one College, and several Religious Houses, and much enrich'd by Traffick, being adorn'd with a capacious Harbour, and defended with one of the strongest Castles throughout *Europe.* Moreover, the Amphitheatre, Inscriptions, and other remarkable Monuments as yet to be seen therein, are a sufficient Testimony of its Antiquity. Pope *Paul* III. came thi-

ther, A. D. 1558. and an Interview was held in the ſame Place by His Holineſs, the Emperor *Charles* V. and *Francis* I. King of *France*; whereupon a Teaty of Truce for 10 Years was concluded between theſe Two Princes.

The City of *Nice* was heretofore ſubject to the Kings of *Burgundy*, and afterward to the Counts of *Provence*, whence it was commonly call'd *Nice de la Provence*; but at length it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Savoy*, about A. D. 1365. and hath ever ſince remain'd in their Poſſeſſion, together with the adjacent Province, or County, which is uſually divided into 4 Vicariates, *viz.* thoſe of *Nice*, *Barcelona*, *Soſpello*, and *Puerino*. The Counties of *Boglio* and *Tenda*, do likewiſe depend on its Juriſdiction. The Place was taken by the *French*, from the Duke of *Savoy*, in the Year 1691.

Ville-Franca, *Villa-Franca*, or *Olivula*, had its ſtation within the Limits of the County of *Nice*, in the midſt, between *Monaco* to the Eaſt, and the City of *Nice* to the Weſt, being 3 Miles Eaſt of *Nice*, and above 5 Weſt of *Monaco*. This Sea-Port Town was built, A. D. 1295. at the ſpecial Command of *Charles* II. of *Anjou*, King of *Sicily*, and Count of *Provence*; and afterward a very ſtrong Fort was added thereto, by the Order of *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, who left it as an Inheritance to his Succeſſors. The Place was taken by the *French*, in 1691. at the ſame time that *Nice* was.

Monaco, *Monacium*, or *Herculis Moneci portus*, corruptly call'd *Mourgues* by the *Provencians*, is a ſmall Principality lying between the County of *Nice* and the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, conſiſting only of 3 Places of no large Extent, viz. *Monaco* the Capital, *Roccabruna*, and *Menton*. The Town of *Monaco* is diſtant above 5 Miles from *Nice*, toward *Albenga*, and remains under the Government of its proper Princes, of the Family of *Grimaldi*, who having expell'd the *Spaniards*, A. D. 1641. were oblig'd to ſeek for the Protection of the *French* King, and conſtantly to entertain a Garriſon of his Soldiers. The Houſe of *Grimaldi* is one of the moſt Illuſtrious of *Italy*, and is divided into many Branches, that have obtain'd the Principalities of *Salerno*, *Gieraci*, and St. *Catherine*, together with the Dutchies of *Euboli* and *Terranova*. Indeed, *Monaco* is a ſmall Town, but almoſt inacceſſible, having a ſafe Harbour, and being defended with a ſtrong old Caſtle founded on a Rock, and waſhed by the Waves of the Sea.

Final, *Finalium*, or *Finarium*, ſtands in the midſt between *Savona* to the Eaſt, and *Albenga* to the Weſt, on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, and is dignified with the Title of a Marquiſate, which is extended along the Sea-ſhore only for the ſpace of 2 Leagues, where it hath two Points of Rocks for its Bounds. The Town is Walled, and hath for its Defence a ſtrong Caſtle, flank'd with 4 Towers, and erected on the top of a Mountain, the Avenues whereof are guarded with 2 Forts. At the diſtance of 1 Mile from hence is ſituated a Burrough call'd *La Marina di Finale*, which is in like manner fenced with 2 high Fortreſſes. This Sovereignty hath for a long time appertain'd to the Houſe of *Carretto*, but the *Spaniards* ſurpriz'd the Town in 1602. and caus'd the laſt Marquis of that Family to be put to Death, to ſecure their Poſſeſſion. It ſtands 22 Miles South-Eaſt of *Coni*, 40 high Weſt of *Genoa*, and 60 almoſt South of *Turin* and *Caſal*.

Maro, *Marium*, is a Town of a Marquiſate and Valley of the ſame Name, on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, appertaining to the Juriſdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*.

S. *Remo*, *Fanum S. Remuli*, or *Remigii*, a conſiderable Town and Port, is ſeated on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, being diſtant about 11 or 12 Leagues from *Nice*, and 5 from *Monaco* to the Eaſt, between *Vintimiglia* and *Oneglia*. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful of Oranges, Citrons and Olives.

Vintimiglia, *Vintemellum*, *Albium Intimelium*, or *Albintemelium*, is in like manner ſituated on the Sea-ſhore, on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and the County of *Nice*, at the diſtance of 17 Miles Eaſt of *Nice*, 40 South of *Coni*, and 48 nigh Weſt of *Genoa*. It is the Seat of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, and hath been ſubject to the Dominion of the *Genoeſes* ever ſince the Year 1238. The Town is but of a ſmall Compaſs; nevertheleſs, it is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle ſtanding on a Hill, the foot whereof is water'd with the Streams of the little River *La Rotta*, which here diſchargeth it ſelf into the Sea.

Albenga, *Albingannum*, is an ancient and large City, but not very populous, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air, being diſtant 10 Miles North-Eaſt of *Oneglio*, and almoſt 52 Weſt of *Genoa*. It was erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, by Pope *Alexander* III. A. D. 1179. and hath a very commodious Haven. Over-againſt this Place lies a ſmall Iſland, or rather a Rock, commonly call'd *l'Iſoletta di Albenga*, and was heretofore known by the Name of *Gallineria*.

Noli, *Naulum*, or *Naulium*, is built in a verdant Plain, on the Weſtern Coaſts of *Genoa*, but deſtitute of an Harbour; between *Savona* to the North-Eaſt, and *Albenga* to the South-Weſt; being about 1 Mile Eaſt of *Final*, and 35 Weſt of *Genoa*. This ſmall City, the Epiſcopal See whereof is ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, was, in time paſt, the Capital of a peculiar Lordſhip, but at preſent is united to the Dominions of that Republick.

Savona, or *Savo*, ſtands on the *Mediterranean*, almoſt 15 Miles Eaſt of *Final*, 24 Weſt of *Genoa*, and 22 from *Acqui* to the South. A Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, hath been long ſince eſtabliſh'd in this City, which is the Second of the State of *Genoa*, whereto it hath formerly given ſome cauſe of Jealouſie, when favour'd by *Francis* I. King of *France*; inſomuch that the *Genoeſes* ſtopt up the Harbour, altho' it was one of the moſt commodious of theſe Coaſts: It was a very populous City; and here are alſo to be ſeen divers ſtately Churches, 5 Gates, 2 Fortreſſes, and a Citadel. Moreover, *Savona* hath been the Place of Nativity of Three ſeveral Popes, viz. *Gregory* VII. *Julius* II. and *Sixtus* IV.

GENOA, *Genua*, Ital. *Genova*, the Metropolis of the Republick, ſituated on the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, is the moſt famous City of *Italy* for Traffick; and the Seat of an Archbiſhop, erected by *Innocent* II. A. D. 1132. It is extended in compaſs for the ſpace of 2 Leagues, riſing up on an Hill with a gentle Aſcent, in form of a Theatre. Its tall Streets, riſing by degrees from the Sea, make the nobleſt Proſpect in the World. It has about 17200 Houſes, and is well fortify'd with firm Ramparts, ſtrong Walls, and 5 Gates toward the Land, on which are planted divers pieces of Artillery. The Port is no longer dangerous, ſince it hath been ſhut up with a large Mole 600 Paces in length, over againſt which, a Promontory runs out, whereto is join'd another Mole of 500 Paces, which ſcarce is to be paralleld, and a Watch-Tower of curious Workmanſhip, commonly call'd *La Lanterna*, where a very ſtrong Caſtle formerly ſtood, but is now demoliſh'd. Here are a great Number of ſtately Edifices, among which, the Palace of *Doria* is more eſpecially remarkable, reaching from the Sea-ſhore to the top of a Mountain; the Apartments thereof are very regular and ſpacious, the Furniture very rich, and every thing therein appears extremely magnificent. Moreover, the Palace of the Signiory, where the Doge keeps his Court, that of the *Caſa del Imperial*, the Arſenal, the Dome, or Cathedral Church of St. *Laurence*, in which is to be ſeen a Plate made of a ſingle Emerald; the Annunciado, the Church of the Jeſuits, dedicated to St. *Ambroſe*; and that of St. *Cyrus*, appertaining to the Theatines, are very much admir'd by Travellers. The old Streets in the midſt of the Town

are

are narrow and dark; but the others lately built are very broad and fair, especially that call'd the *New-Street*, which consists altogether of Palaces, and noble Piles of Building; insomuch, that it is not to be admir'd that *Genoa* hath acquir'd the Title of *The Proud*.

The Inhabitants are skilful in Maritim Affairs, and have signaliz'd their Valour on divers Occasions. They are very much addicted to Merchandizing, and Persons of Quality are allowed to drive an Wholesale Trade without any derogation to their Honour, as well as throughout all the other Provinces of *Italy*. It is reported, That there are above 20000 Families in this City, that gain a competent Livelyhood by making Stuffs, and Silk-Stockings. The State maintains a great number of Vessells and Galleys; and private Citizens are permitted to set many out to Sea for their own proper Advantage. Here are two sorts of Noblemen, *viz.* Some descended of an ancient Stock, and others newly created: the first of these are distinguished in 28 Families, whereof 4 are the principal; that is to say, those of *Grimaldi*, *Fiesque*, *Doria*, and *Spinola*: Among these there are several Lords so Rich and Potent, that 'tis dangerous to admit them to a share in the Government, lest they should tyrannically usurp it. This City must be very populous; for in one Plague they lost 80000 Souls; but in the Year 1684. the Bombarding this Place did a great deal of Mischief; this being the first City that had the Maidenhead of Bombs. This City is of very great Antiquity, mention having been made of it in History above 1800 Years agoe: The *Romans* subdued it among many other considerable Places, afterward the *Lombards* made themselves Masters thereof; and the Emperors of *Germany* have for some time since retain'd it in their Possession. Nevertheless, we do not find any memorable Transactions of its State recorded until the Year 1099. The *French* have found means to seize on the City of *Genoa* 7 several times; and it is probable, that so many Revolutions have not happen'd in any other Place throughout the World. And indeed, it hath been observ'd, that from the Year 1494. unto 1528. 12 different sorts of Governments have been establish'd therein: For the supreme Magistrates were 1. Counts or Earls; 2. Consuls; 3. Podesta's; 4. Captains; 5. Governours; 6 Lieutenants; 7. Rectors of the People; 8. Abbots of the People; 9. Reformers; 10. Noble Dukes; 11. Popular Dukes; and 12. Aristocratical States, whose Authority as yet continues; and the Chief of whom is called the *Doge* or Duke, who exerciseth the Functions of his Offices only for the space of Two Years.

However, the *Genoeses* have contributed much to the maintaining of the Wars against the Infidels, and have taken from them the Kingdoms of *Corsica*, *Sardignia*, and *Cyprus*, together with the Isles of *Metelin* and *Chio*, and the Towns of *Caffa* and *Pera*. The City of *Genoa* hath also brought forth divers Illustrious Personages, particularly 3 or 4 Popes, and that renowned Navigator *Christophorus Columbus* or *Coloo*. It is true indeed, that one cannot well rely on the Fidelity of these People, and that the *Italians* have not made those Proverbs concerning them without a Cause, *viz. Gente Senza fede, Mare senza pesce, Monte senza legno*, and *Donne senza vergogna*; that is, *Men without Faith, Sea without Fish, Mountains without Wood*, and *Women without Shame*. At present the City is govern'd by a Doge, during Two Years, (as it hath been already intimated) who is assisted with 8 Senators called Governours, certain Procurators, and a Grand Council consisting of 4002 Noblemen, which is usually termed the Signiory. The Publick Revenue is said to be 120000 Crowns Yearly, and yet scarce sufficient to defray the publick Expences. The Inhabitants have heretofore acquir'd much Reputation, by Reason of their notable Exploits; and *Genoa* hath of late recover'd its Liberty through the Valour, and prudent Conduct of *Andrea Doria*, who deriv'd his Extraction from the ancient Race of Noblemen of this famous City, which is distant 65 Miles South of *Milan*, 78 almost South-East of *Turin*, 80 nigh West of *Parma*, 140 almost North-West of *Florence*, and 260 North-West of *Rome*.

Sarzana, *Serezana* or *Sergianum* and *Luna Nova*, is defended with a very strong Castle on the very Confines of *Tuscany*, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Pisa*, although exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of that Province. It sprang up out of the Ruins of the neighbouring City of *Luna*, and Pope *Nicolas* V. a Native of the same Place, caus'd the Bishoprick to be translated thither, A. D. 1450. It stands in the midst between *Massa* and *Spetoia* to the West, about 34 Miles from *Lucca* to the North-West, and 18 from *Brugneto*.

Brugneto, *Brugnetum* or *Brunictum*, is seated at the foot of the *Apennine*, and on the Banks of the River *Verra*, at the distance of 9 Miles from *Pontremoli* to the West; as many from *Spezia* to the North, and 44 from *Genoa* to the East. It is a City of a small compass, and ill built, yet honour'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*.

Rapallo, *Rapallum*, is built on the Eastern Coasts of *Genoa*, and hath a safe Harbour, being distant only 3 Miles from *Portofino*, and about 23 from *Genoa* to the East toward *Spezia*, from whence a small adjacent Bay is called *Il Golfo di Rapallo*. But we must distinguish this Town from the Bishoprick of *Rapallo*, in the Province of *Basilicata*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lavagna, *Lavania* or *Lebonia*, is a small Town on the Sea-shore, near the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which was formerly, and even as yet, sometime called *Entella*, between *Chiavari* to the West, and *Sestri di Levante* to the East. The Counts of *Fiesque*, so much celebrated in History, deriv'd their Original from this Place, which still remains in the Possessions of their Family.

La Spetia, *La Spezia*, *Spedia* stands on the side of a Mountain, in a very delightful and fertil Country, which hath induc'd the *Genoeses* to build divers Houses of Pleasure therein. It is also defended with strong Fortresses, for the safety of those Vessels that ride in the Bay, called from thence *Il Golfo della Spetia*. This Town, being an ancient Patrimony of the House of *Fiesque*, is distant 7 Miles from *Sarzana*, and the Ruins of *Luna*, as also 4 from *Porto Venere* to the North, and 11 from *Brugneto*.

CHAP. IV.

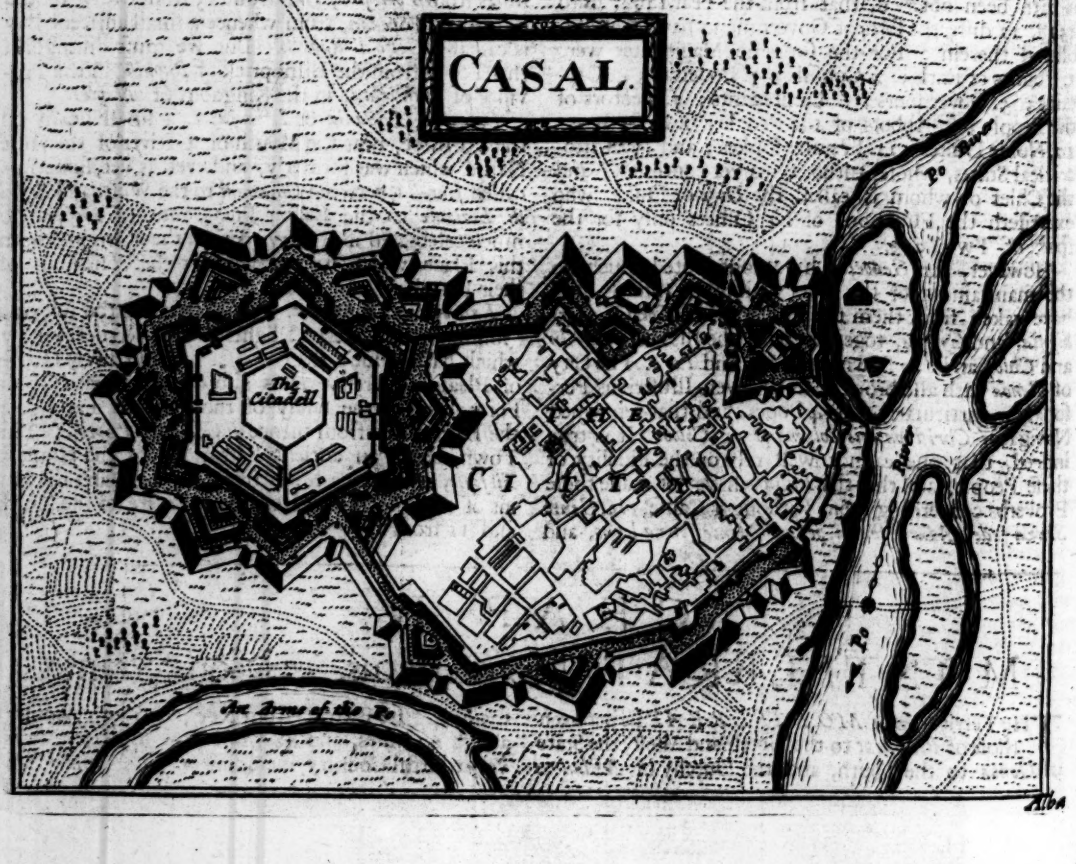
MONTFERRAT, Monsferratus, *or* Monsferranus.

THe Territories of *MONTFERRAT* lie between those of *Piedmont* to the North and West, the State of *Genoa* to the South, and the Dutchy of *Milan* to the East. Its Extent from North to South consists of about 62 Miles, and 48 from East to West. It is a very fruitful Country, including within its limits almost

200 Towns, Boroughs, and Caſtles, and enjoys the Title of a Marquiſate and Dutchy. The Hills bring forth Corn plentifully, and Grapes, whereof are made excellent Wines, more-eſpecially Muſcadines. Moreover, in the Campaign of *Alba* and *Acqui*, is found good ſtore of Patridges and Pheaſants. This Country hath remain'd under the Dominion of its proper Lords ever ſince the beginning of the X. Century, until, by virtue of a Treaty concluded at *Cheraſco*, A. D. 1631. it was divided between Two Soveraigns: for that Part thereof, which is extended on the hither ſide of the River *Po*, and beyond the *Tanaro*, was granted to *Victor Amadeo*, Duke of *Savoy*; and the reſt of the Province appertains to the Juriſdiction of the Duke of *Mantua*, excepting *Caſal*, which the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. purchas'd of the latter, A. D. 1682. as it appears more plainly in the enſuing Table:

	Appertaining to	
The D. of Savoy,	*The D. of* Mantua,	*The* French.
Alba, *Biſh.*	Acqui, *Biſh. Cap.*	CASAL, *Biſh. & Fort.*
Turin	Ripalia	
Legorn	Occimiano	
Bianza	Belzola	
Saluzio		
Verolongo		

CASAL, *Caſale*, or *Bodincomagus*, ſituated on the River *Po*, is the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, and one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of *Italy*. Pope *Sixtus* IV. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, A. D. 1474. at the Requeſt of *Gulielmus Palæologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*; who having abandoned his Seat at *Occimiano*, began to reſide in this City, which is diſtant 38 Miles Eaſt of *Turin*, 42 Weſt of *Milan*, and 56 almoſt North-Weſt of *Genoa*. It is commonly call'd in *Italian*, *Caſale di St. Vaſo* for St. *Evaſio*, from St. *Evaſius*, the Patron thereof, to diſtinguiſh it from ſome other Towns of the ſame Name. It is defended on one ſide by a ſtrong Citadel compos'd of 6 Baſtions, with deep Ditches, firm Walls, Ramparts, and Half-Moons; and on the other ſide, by a Caſtle flanked with 4 large Towers, and as many lined Half-Moons that cover the Flanks, together with a wide Trench, a Counterſcarp, and a Corridor. The Town is very pleaſant, as being adorn'd with divers well-built Churches, and other fair Structures, but not much frequented, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air. More-over, *Caſal* is Famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath of late ſuſtain'd, and for the Slaughter of the *Spaniards*; to whom it hath prov'd, as it were, a Stumbling-block: For their Forces, under the Command of *Gonzales*, beſieg'd it in the beginning of the Year 1629. but were oblig'd to retire in the Night on the approach of the Army of the *French* King *Lewis* XIII. In the Year enſuing, they beleager'd it a ſecond time under the Conduct of *Ambroſio Spinola*; but it was vigorouſly defended by the Marquis *de Toiras*. In 1640. the *Spaniards* being conducted by the Marquis *de Leganez*, appear'd again before *Caſal*; but the Count *de Harcourt* put them to flight on the 29th. of *April*, and ſeiz'd on their Standards, Artillery, and Baggage, after having ſlain 2000 Men, and taken as many Priſoners. However, they were more Fortunate in 1652. during the Commotions of *France*, and made themſelves abſolute Maſters of this City, which was afterward ſurrender'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, who kept a Garriſon therein for ſome time, and at length ſold it to the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. on the 30th. of *September*, 1681. In this late War, the Duke of *Savoy* block'd it up from *March* to *October*, 1693. although he wanted Troops to recruit his Army after the Battel of *Marſeillens*.



Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Tanaro*, and affords a Seat to a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*. It hath been often fortify'd, but is always commanded by the adjacent Hills, as well as *Turin*; inſomuch that it hath lately ſuffer'd conſiderable Damage, and at preſent is inhabited by very few People. This Town is diſtant 15 Miles South-weſt of *Aſti*, 23 South-eaſt of *Turin*, and 24 Weſt of *Acqui*.

Acqui, *Aquæ Statellæ*, or *Statielle*, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Bromia*, near the *Apennine*, is in like manner an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being diſtant 22 Miles South-eaſt of *Aſti*, 30 North-weſt of *Genoa*, and 27 South of *Caſal*. It hath been much impair'd during the laſt Italian War, and began to decline ever ſince the Foundation of *Alexandria della Paglia*, which depended on its Juriſdiction. However, this Town is famous for its Baths of Hot Waters impregnated with Sulphur, whereto many Perſons reſort from divers Places, in the Months of *May* and *September*.

The Dutchy of MILAN, Mediolanenſis Ducatus.

The *MILANESE*, or *State of MILAN*, is bounded on the Weſt by the Principality of *Piedmont*, and the Marquiſate of *Monferrat*: On the North, by the Country of *Wallisland*, the Baillages of *Logan*, *Locarno* and *Mendriſi*, the County of *Chiavenna*, and part of the *Valteline*: On the Eaſt, by the State of *Venice*, and the Dutchies of *Mantua* and *Parma*: And on the South, by the Republick of *Genoa*. It is extended from Eaſt to almoſt Weſt 155 Miles; and from North to South 115; which ought to be underſtood with reſpect to its greateſt Length and Breadth. This Dutchy, being one of the moſt Illuſtrious of *Europe*, appertains to the Dominions of the King of *Spain*, who holds it in Fee of the Emperor, as well as the Town of *Final*. The Governor bears the Title of Lieutenant, and Captain-General to His Moſt Catholick Majeſty, and acts with very great Authority: which hath given occaſion to a common Saying, *That the King of* Spain *reigns in* Sicily *by Gentleneſs*; *in the Kingdom of* Naples, *by Subtilty*; *and in the Territories of* Milan, *by Arbitrary Power*. It is alſo ſaid of theſe Three Governments, *That the Firſt only* Knows; *The Second* Eats; *And the Third* Devours. His Catholick Majeſty draws from hence, every Year, the Summ of 3000000 Livres; beſides a Million which the Inhabitants are oblig'd to pay to him, during the time of the War; without reckoning the Governor's Revenue, and that which he extorts otherwiſe, which amounts to little leſs. It is certain, that almoſt all the Vice-Roys of *Spain* are petty Tyrants; and that no Government is more pernicious both to the Sovereign, and his Subjects, than the Triennial. Mr. *Laſſels* ſays, This State, for a need, can raiſe 50000 Men.

In this Province are contain'd a great number of Lakes, Rivers, and fruitful Fields, that plentifully bring forth divers ſorts of Grains and Fruit, more-eſpecially Rice, and Grapes of a moſt delicious Taſte. *Cremona*, in particular, affords vaſt quantities of Corn, Wine, Honey, Flax and Fruits. In the verdant Meadows round about *Lodi*, good ſtore of Cattle are fed, more-eſpecially large Oxen; and all kinds of Grains and Fruits are generally found there. The Country of *Pavia* is commoly call'd the Garden of *Milan*, yielding much variety of Game, both for Hound and Hawk, together with abundance of Domeſtick Fowls and Fiſhes. *Como* enjoys great Plenty of all Proviſions, being well ſtor'd with many ſorts of Merchandizes that are tranſported hither out of divers Provinces. In fine, *Lodi* is famous for excellent Cheeſes, which are made there in great quantities. It is ſpoken proverbially in this Country, That the Women of *Milan* are very Honeſt and Generous; Thoſe of *Lodi*, Superſtitious; Thoſe of *Pavia*, Covetous; And thoſe of *Cremona*, Magnificent.

The *Romans*, after having ſubdued the *Gauls*, for a long time poſſeſs'd theſe Territories; and ſeveral Emperors have choſen *Milan* for the uſual Place of their Reſidence. This Province hath been often expos'd to the Incurſions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations; and was ſubject to the Dominion of the *Lombards*, until the time of *Charlemaign*, who aboliſh'd the Kingdom of *Lombardy*. It was afterwards poſſeſs'd by divers Lords and Dukes, the Chief of whom were thoſe of the Families of *Viſconti* and *Sforza*. The Kings of *France* have pretended to have a Right of ſucceeding the former, by virtue of the Marriage of *Valentina*, the Daughter of *G. Galeaceo Viſconte*, the Firſt Duke of *Milan*, with *Lewis* of *France*, Duke of *Orleans*, and Second Son of King *Charles* V. which hath been the cauſe of many violent Wars: inſomuch that the Emperor *Charles V.* to put an end to theſe Feuds, after the Death of *Franciſco Sforza*, the Laſt Duke of *Milan*, in 1535, amus'd the French King, *Francis* I. for a long while, with the hopes of Inſtalling one of his Sons in the Dutchy: But notwithſtanding ſo fair a Promiſe offer'd even to the Electors of the Empire, he took care that the Inveſtiture ſhould be made in favour of his own Son *Philip* II. The earneſt Deſire of getting the Poſſeſſion of this Country, hath caus'd a great number of Sieges to be laid, and many Battels to be fought, eight of which are more-eſpecially remarkable, *viz.* 1ſt. The Battle of *Caravaggio*, *Agnaldel*, or *Rivalta*, gain'd by the French, in the Year 1509. 2d. That of *Novara*, in 1512. 3d. That of *Marignan*, in 1515, wherein the French, in like manner had the Advantage. 4th. That of *Bicoque*, in 1521. 5th. That of *Pavia*, in 1524. 6th. That of *Ladriano*, in 1528. 7th. That of *Teſino*, in 1636. And the 8th. That of *Cremona*, in 1648, where the French remain'd Maſters of the Field. It hath been alſo obſerv'd, That the Capital City of this Dutchy hath been Beſieged forty times, and Taken two and twenty.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns of the State of *Milan* are theſe: *Viz.*

MILAN, Archb. Capital.			*Vigevano*, Biſh.
Pavia, Biſh.			*Tortona*, Biſh.
Como, Biſh.			*Mortara*.
Novara, Biſh.	>	<	*Lecco*.
Lodi, Biſh.			*Caravaggio*.
Bobbio, Biſh.			*Marignan*.
Alexandria della Paglia, Biſh.			*Ugogna*.
Cremona, Biſh.			*Caſal* Maggiore.
			Voghera.
			Anghiera.

MILAN, *Mediolanum*, is one of the four Principal Cities of *Italy*, the other three being *Rome*, *Venice* and *Naples*: It is ſituated in a verdant Plain, between the River *Addua* and *Teſino*, from which two Chanels are deriv'd, of very great uſe for the conveying of Merchandizes into the City, which is diſtant 43 Miles almoſt Eaſt of *Caſal*, 65 North of *Genoa*, 72 North-weſt of *Parma*, 84 almoſt Eaſt of *Turin*, 84 Weſt of *Mantua*, 106 almoſt North-weſt of *Modena*, 158 North-weſt of *Florence*, 168 Weſt of *Venice*, and 192 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Metropolis of the Dutchy whereto it hath communicated its Name, being govern'd by the Lieutenant of the King of *Spain*, and a Senate compos'd of a Preſident and twelve Senators, three of whom are generally Spaniards by Birth.

This

This City (as it is believ'd) was built by the *Gauls*, who, under the Conduct of *Bellovesus*, setled themselves in *Italy*, about A. D. 170, and hath been often ruin'd by the Barbarous Nations. *Belisarius* took it from the *Ostrogoths*, at the Solicitation of *Dacius* the Archbishop: But *Vitiges* King of the same *Ostrogoths* regain'd it, A. D. 539, when 300000 Persons perish'd by the Sword, or through Hunger. After the Reign of *Charles* surnam'd *the Great*, or *Charlemaign*, *MILAN*, together with the adjacent Territories, was united to the Empire, and became so Rich and Potent, that it injuriously treated the other Towns with great Scorn and Contempt; insomuch that the Arrogance of the Inhabitants oblig'd the Emperor *Frederick I.* surnam'd *Barbarossa*, to make Preparations for War, and to impose divers Tributes on them, after having defeated their Forces, A. D. 1160. In a second Expedition which the said Emperor undertook into *Italy*, he made himself Master of their City, utterly ruin'd it, and caus'd Salt to be sowed therein, sparing only some few Churches. However, those Citizens who had escap'd the Slaughter, found means to re-build it, under the Protection of Pope *Alexander* III. and through the Assistance of their Neighbours. Afterward it fell into the Possession of several Lords, who were succeeded by the Dukes.

The Churches and Publick Buildings of *Milan* are extreimely Magnificent, more-especially the Palaces of the *Borromeo's*, *Visconti's*, *Sforza's*, *Trivultio's* and *Adorini's*. Here are also reckon'd up 22 Gates, 230 Churches, 96 Parishes, 40 Monasteries of Monks, 30 Convents of Nuns, 100 Fraternities, and 10 Hospitals wherein are maintain'd 9000 indigent and sick Persons at the Expence of the State, above 4000 being reliev'd in the Grand Hospital alone. The City being of a round form, extends it self in compass for the space of about 10 Miles, and contains about 18500 Houses, and the Inhabitants are by some reckon'd 300000 Souls. The Artificers, lodged in several Quarters and Streets, are very expert in divers sorts of Mechanical Handycrafts, particularly in the casting of Cannons, and Hilts for Swords, and in making of Laces, Embroideries, *&c.* Indeed, the Shops of the Workers in Crystal which is brought thither from the *Alpes*, deserves to be view'd by Strangers, where they will meet with many Curiosities, as well as in those of the Enamellers of Gold and Silver. The *Ambrosian* Library is one of the most remarkable throughout the whole Country of *Italy*: It was dedicated to St. *Ambrose*, by its Founder Cardinal *Frederick Borromeo*, and contains about 40000 Volumes. A stately Gallery of Paintings is joyn'd to the same Fabrick, where are to be seen the Original Draughts of the most famous Masters of that Art. Moreover, the Library of the *Dominicans* is very considerable; as also the Gallery of the Canon *Mantredo Settali*, fill'd with all manner of Rarities both of Art and Nature. But that which surpasseth all the Wonders in this City, is, the Cathedral of St. *Ambrose*, commonly call'd the *Dome*, cover'd all over, both on the Inside and Outside, with White Marble; and environ'd with 600 Statues of the same Stone, every one whereof cost above a Thousand Crowns: Besides 160 Pillars of so great thickness, that three Men can scarcely grasp the Shanks of one of them with their Arms extended; they are esteem'd to be worth above Ten thousand Crowns a-piece. Among the Statues, that of *Adam*, and St. *Bartholomew* Flea'd, are chiefly admir'd. The Roof is of a prodigious height, more-especially over the middle of the Church, which is not at all inferiour to that of St. *Peter* at *Rome*, although a sixth part lesser, or to that of St. *Sophia* at *Constantinople*. It is enrich'd with a vast quantity of Reliques, and among others, the Bodies of St. *Ambrose*, St. *Charles Borromeo*, St. *Gervace*, and St. *Prochasus*. It is in like manner worth the while to take an exact view of the Chapel wherein St. *Augustine* was Baptiz'd; and of the Tombs of the Emperor *Lewis*, and *Pepin* King of *Italy*, both the Sons of *Charlemaign*; as also of the High Altar, together with its rich Crosses, valu'd at 200000 Crowns; and 14000 Marble Figures, all artificially Carv'd from the Life. The Foundation of this noble Structure was laid by *Gio Galeaceo Visconti*, the First Duke of *Milan*, on the 13th. of *June*, A. D. 1386; and the Building hath been since carry'd on above 300 Years: nevertheless, only some Parts of the Church are absolutely brought to Perfection; so that 'tis probable the Design of the Chapter is never to finish the whole work, since it is not their Interest so to do; for the Legacies, and other Donations continually made for that purpose, bring them in vast Summs of Money, which they know how to apply to several Uses. The Pavement of this same Cathedral is firmer and more solid than that of St. *Peter's* at *Rome*; for the latter consists only of Leaves of Marble, which begin to crack already, and some time or other will be worn to pieces; whereas here the Squares are much thicker. Indeed this Pavement is not yet finish'd; and (as they say) will cost 66290 Crowns, without comprehending that of the Quire, in the laying whereof 5250 Crowns have been already disburs'd. The Masons cut Stone, and the Women sow and spin, or sell Fruit in the midst of the Church; which, together with its obscurity, and considering that many things are still less imperfect, render the Prospect of the Inside not very delectable to the Eye.

The Fortifications of this City are no less admirable; and it must be acknowledg'd, that there is not any where to be found a stronger or more beautiful Castle than that of *Milan*; before which Fortress lies a spacious Plat of Ground, where almost all the Persons of Quality are wont to walk, as well as in the Street of the Court. The Counterscarp, which first offers it self to our sight, is very high, and well flank'd with a large Corridor or Covert-way on the side of the Town; together with several Trenches full of running Water, continually supply'd by three Rivulets; and six Royal Bastions lined with Brick; the principal Gate being defended by two Towers built after the ancient Method and Architecture, with Stones of a prodigious size. Afterward, we enter into a second Quarter, enclos'd with a Brick Wall of a great thickness, and rais'd very high; together some old Towers, and a deep Moat: round about this Wall runs a large Gallery cover'd and supported with Pillars of Brick, on which the Cannons are planted, at the distance of three Paces one from another, to the number of 200 Pieces of Artillery. There are also some Cavaliers erected that command the adjacent Country; and the Apartments underneath afford Lodgings to the Soldiers. From thence we pass to the Palace of the ancient Dukes of *Milan*, built of Brick, after a very magnificent manner, which serves as the *Donjon*, where are preserved in a large Hall many sorts of excellent Arms of great Value, and with which 10 or 12 thousand Persons may be well accoutred. The Court-Yard, an open Place, is so spacious, that a Body of 5 or 6 thousand Men may be easily drawn up in Battalia therein: and here are divers Mills for the grinding of Corn, from whence the Water that drives them cannot be taken away or dreined, by reason that the Spring riseth within the Castle it self. The Garrison consists altogether of *Spaniards*, who do not suffer any one to enter, more-especially *French-men*, without the Permission of the Governor; which is seldom granted. This Fortress takes up the space of a League and a half in compass, and maintains within its Bounds

all

all ſorts of Artificers. Laſtly, the Suburbs form, as it were, one Body with the City, being in like manner encompaſs'd with Baſtions, Ditches, Out-works, and other regular Fortifications: inſomuch, that although *Milan* hath ſuſtain'd many terrible Aſſaults, both of Plague and War, as having been 40 times Beſieg'd, and Taken 22. Nevertheleſs, its Grandeur is ſo well re-eſtabliſh'd, that it may be now reckon'd among the faireſt and moſt flouriſhing Cities of *Europe*.

Pavia, *Ticinum* or *Papia*, and *Papia Flavia*, the Capital City of the Country of *Paveſe*, and the Second in the Dukedom of *Milan*, is advantagiouſly ſeated on the Banks of the River *Teſino* within the Territories of *Milan*, from whence it is diſtant 15 Miles to the South; 32 Weſt of *Piacenza*, 42 Eaſt of *Caſal*, and 46 North of *Genoa*. It is adorn'd with an Univerſity, and an Epiſcopal See, depending immediately on the Juriſdiction of that of *Rome*. It hath been ſometime well Fortify'd; and, among other Bulwarks, defended with a Caſtle in which the Kings of *Lombardy* kept their Court: Nature and Art then ſeeming to conſpire to render it one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of *Europe*. Some Authors affirm, that it was built by the *Levi* and *Marici* before *Milan*, and others are of Opinion, that the *Gauls* were the Founders thereof within a little while after. However, it was ſubdued by the *Romans*, ſackt by *Attala* in the V. Century, and at length ruin'd by *Odoacer*, who beſieg'd *Oreſtes* therein. The *Lombards* made themſelves Maſters of the Town, under the Conduct of their King *Alboinus*, who took it after a tedious Siege, and conſtituted it the Metropolis of his Dominions. The Emperor *Charlemaign*, or *Charles the Great*, ſtorm'd it A. D. 774. and carried away Captive from thence *Didier* the laſt King of the *Lombards*. Afterward it fell into the Poſſeſſion of the Kings of *Italy*, until the Emperor *Otho* I. ſeiz'd on it in 951. expelling at the ſame time *Berenger* and his Son. In the Year 1004. it was almoſt entirely burnt by a caſual Fire; and in 1059. its Inhabitants wag'd a cruel War with thoſe of *Milan*. Ever ſince which time it hath been ſubject to divers Tyrants, until the Dukes of *Milan*, of the Family of *Viſconti*, annex'd it to their Territories. *Francis* I. King of *France*, having ſurpriz'd *Milan*, laid Siege to *Pavia*, and was there taken Priſoner, his Army being routed, A. D. 1525. But *Odet de Lautrec*, General of the *French* Forces, regain'd it in 1527. It was taken again and recover'd in the enſuing Year, until at laſt the *Spaniards* remain'd the abſolute Lords thereof. The Univerſity was founded by *Charlemaign*, A. D. 791. and re-eſtabliſh'd by the Emperor *Charles* IV. A. D. 1361. in the time of *Galeaceo Viſconti*. Moreover, here were erected divers Colleges of the Pope, Cardinal *Borromeo*, the *Griſons*, the *Marinos*, and the *Jeſuits*; together with a great Number of magnificent Churches, particularly that of St. *Peter*, belonging to the *Auguſtin* Fryers; wherein lies the Body of their Founder, St. *Auguſtin*: Beſides a Stone-Bridge, built over the River *Teſin*, which hath a very rapid courſe, and is the largeſt of all thoſe that fall into the *Po*. But this ſmall City of *Pavia* hath entirely loſt its ancient Luſtre; ſo that after having taken a view thereof, one would not, in the leaſt, imagine it to have been the Place of Reſidence of 20 Kings, and the Capital of their Kingdom. The Caſtle is an old heap of Stones, as it were abandon'd; and the Fortifications of the Town are in a very ill Condition. The Univerſity, in like manner, ſeems to be much decay'd, but ſtill conſiſts of 5 Colleges; among which, that of *Borromeo* is chiefly remarkable for the Beauty of its Structure. The Students walk about the City in their Robes; and thoſe of every College wear different Gowns. Over-againſt the Cathedral, which is an old, low, and obſcure Building, ſtands a brazen Statue on Horſeback, ſuſpected to be that of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*. It is commonly call'd the *Regiſol*, but the Original of the Name is unknown, although it hath been retain'd ever ſince the time of *Platina*; who declares his Opinion, That it was brought from *Ravenna*, when that City was taken and ſackt by King *Lairprandus*. The ſame Prince (as it is reported) brought from *Sardinia* to *Pavia* the Body of St. *Auguſtin*, and caus'd it to be buried in St. *Peter*'s Church: but the certain Place where it was laid could never be found, and the ſumptuous Marble Monument in the Chapel, on the ſide of the Church, is only an honorary Tomb erected by the Monks of that Order.

Como, *Comum*, or *Novocomum*, ſtands on the ſide of a Lake of the ſame Name, at the diſtance of 25 Miles almoſt Eaſt of *Burgamo*, 38 North of *Milan*, and 84 North-Eaſt of *Turin*. It hath communicated its Name to the adjacent Country of *Comaſco*, and enjoys the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, and the Juriſdiction of the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. We are inform'd by *Juſtin* the Hiſtorian, That it was built by the *Gauls*, during their Expedition into *Italy*, under the Command of their General *Brennus*. In the Year 1123. the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, nam'd *Anſelmo di Poſtorula*, took this City, and caus'd great Alteration to be made in its State. It alſo ſuffer'd much Damage in the beginning of the XVI. Century, during the Wars of *Italy*. Moreover, the Emperor *Charles* V. ſubdued it in 1520. and his Troops committed many Outrages therein, by reaſon that the Inhabitants had admitted a Garriſon of *French* Soldiers.

The Lake of *Como*, *Larius Lacus*, is extended for the ſpace of 34 Leagues in compaſs, and ſurrounded with a great Number of Towns. The River *Adda* croſſeth it from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt; and on that ſide where it enters, is erected the Fort of *Fuentes*. The City of *Como* is Rich, and very Populous, having given birth to many illuſtrious Perſonages; particularly to *Pliny* the Younger, *Paulus Jovius*, and of late, to Pope *Innocent* XI. deſcended of the Family of *Odeſcalchi*.

Novara, *Novaria*, is ſituated on a riſing Ground in a very fruitful Country, call'd from thence *Il Novareſe*, and well Fortified, being diſtant 13 Miles Eaſt of *Verceil* in *Piedmont*, 18 North-Eaſt of *Caſal*, and 28 Weſt of *Milan*. It is a City of much Antiquity, as it appears from many Inſcriptions on Marble found there, and at preſent the Seat of a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Archbiſhip of *Milan*: Which Epiſcopal See was ſometime poſſeſs'd by *Benedict Odeſcalchi*, afterward advanc'd to the Papal Dignity, under the Name of *Innocent* XI. It was alſo the Place of Nativity of the famous *Peter Lombard*, Biſhop of *Paris*, who was uſually ſtiled *The Maſter of Sentences*. This City hath been often the Theatre of War: for the *French* took *Lewis Sforza*, Duke of *Milan* before it, A. D. 1500. In 1513. the Forces of the ſame Nation attempted to beſiege it, but were defeated by the Switzers that attackt them during the Night. However, in 1515. the *French* put them to flight, and in 1522. they made themſelves Maſters of the Place a ſecond time, under the Conduct of one *Philip Torniel*, a barbarous Wretch, and formidable for his Cruelty, who was afterward hang'd.

Lodi, *Laus Pompeia* or *Laus Nova Pompeia*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Adda*, amidſt very fruitful Paſtures, between *Milan* and *Cremona*, 24 Miles from each, and 8 South-Weſt of *Crema*. It was built by the Emperor *Frederick* I. ſirnam'd *Barbaroſſa*. 46 Years after that the ancient Town of *Laus Pompeia*,

which is as yet a large well-frequented Village, and retains the Name of *Lodi Vecchio*, and by Contraction *Lodive*, had been ruin'd by the *Milaneſes*, A. D. 1158. This old Borough, where many notable Footſteps of Antiquity are ſtill to be ſeen, was ſo call'd from *Pompeius Strabo*, the Father of *Pompey the Great*, who re-eſtabliſh'd a Colony therein, and is ſeated on the Rivulet of *Silaro*, at the diſtance only of 5 Miles to the Weſt toward *Pavia*, from the new City of *Lodi*, which is very large, well Fortified, and erected into an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Milan*. Here alſo are preſerv'd the Relicks of Saint *Baſian*, who was Biſhop of this Dioceſs in the time of St. *Ambroſe*.

Bobbio, *Bobio* or *Bobi*; *Bobium* is a City of a ſmall compaſs, ſeated on the River *Trebia*, in a Plain between the Mountains, on the very Borders of the Dutchy of *Parma*, near the Confines of the State of *Genoa*, whereto it formerly appertain'd, and its Epiſcopal See, as yet, depends on the Metropolitan of that Province; being diſtant 35 Miles from *Tortona* to the South-Eaſt, as many from *Genoa*; about 25 from *Placentia* to the North, 35 from *Padua*, and 16 or 17 Leagues from *Milan* to the South-Eaſt. A ſmall Abbey was heretofore erected in this Place by St. *Columbanus*, through the Liberality of *Theodolinda*, Queen of the *Lombards*, which afterward grew up to a Town, (whilſt the Monaſtery ſtill remain'd in it's proper Station;) and, in proceſs of time, became the Capital City of a Country call'd from thence *Il Bobieſe*, having been the inheritance of the noble Families of the *Maleſpini*, *Vermi*, and ſome others.

Alexandria, or *Aleſſandria Della Paglia*, *Alexandria Statiellorum*, is divided into two Parts by the Streams of the River *Tanaro*, ſtanding almoſt in the midſt between *Genoa* to the South, and *Turin* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of 44 Miles from each, as alſo 52 from *Milan* to the South-Weſt, according to the computation of that able Geographer *Philippus Ferrarius*, a Native of the ſame Place; which the Inhabitants of *Cremona*, *Milan* and *Placentia*, that adher'd to the Party of Pope *Alexander* III. againſt the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, caus'd to be built, A. D. 1178. It was at firſt called *Caſarea*, and afterward *Alexandria*, in Honour of this Pope; but the Emperor, by way of Railery and Contempt, termed it *Alexandria della Paglia*, in regard that its Walls then conſiſted only of Straw and Wood cover'd with Earth. However, it vigorouſly ſuſtain'd the Aſſaults of the Imperial Forces, during 6 Monihs, and at length oblig'd them to raiſe the Siege. The ſame Pope eſtabliſh'd an Epiſcopal See in this City, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, and made it the Capital of the adjacent Territories. Some rime after, it fell into the Hands of the *Viſconti's* and *Sforza's*, Dukes of *Milan*, and was likewiſe poſſeſs'd by the *French* and *Spaniards*. It hath been much harraſs'd during the Wars in the preceding Age; but at preſent is well Fortified and furniſh'd with all manner of neceſſary Proviſions.

Cremona; *Cremona* is ſituated on the left ſide of the River *Po*, and joined thereto by the Channel of *Oglio* that fills its Ditches with Water. It is extended in compaſs, for the ſpace of a League and an half on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Parma*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt of *Piacenza*, 25 North-Weſt of *Parma*, 28 South of *Breſcia*, 38 almoſt Weſt of *Mantua*, and 45 nigh Eaſt of *Milan*. It is a very large City, but meaner and leſs inhabited then *Placentia*; yet two Things are very much cry'd up there, that is to ſay, the Tower and the Caſtle: *A Tower built up the higheſt of any that are to be ſeen, and on that account reckon'd among the Wonders of* Europe ——— *A Rock the moſt Stupendous, Strong, and Formidable of any that are found in* Italy. This is the Language of one of their Authors: So that People, who are not acquainted with the *Italian Rodomantado's*, would be very much ſtartled, after having read of theſe Wonders, to find no ſuch Thing upon their Arrival at *Cremona*. Indeed the Caſtle is an old rude Building half ruin'd, which could never be compar'd with a well built Fort, but might perhaps have gain'd ſome Reputation in the time of the Archers. As for the Tower, it is neither Fair nor High; and there are Thouſands ſurpaſſing it, that were never mention'd in the World. It is reported, That the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, and Pope *John* XXIII. ſtood once together on the top of this Tower, attended by a certain Lord of *Cremona*, nam'd *Gabrino Fondulio*; and that the ſame Lord often declar'd afterward, That he repented he had not thrown them down headlong from top to bottom, for the Rarity of the Fact. This Report perhaps has given Occaſion to the Remarks concerning the height of the Tower. However, the Streets are ſomewhat large and ſtrait, and the Houſes beautiful: There are alſo divers fair Churches and Market-Places. The Gate of the Cathedral ſtands on Columns of Marble; and the Workmanſhip of the High Altar is very curious. This City was firſt founded An. Dom. 445. ſome time after became a Colony of the *Romans*, and hath been ſince ſubject to many great Revolutions. For *Hannibal* pillag'd it in paſſing into *Italy*: the *Goths* committed horrible Outrages therein; and it was entirely ruin'd by the *Sclavonians* and *Lombards*, in 630. but was re-built in 1284. at the ſpecial Command of the Emperor *Fredrick Barbaroſſa*; who likewiſe caus'd the ſaid high Tower to be erected. Afterward *Cremona*, which hath been dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, was govern'd by its own Viſcounts, until the *French*, *Venetians*, Dukes of *Milan*, and *Spaniards*, at ſeveral times made themſelves Maſters thereof; and it as yet remains under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*.

Viglevano, *Viglebanum* or *Vergeminum*, ſtands in the County of the ſame Name, on the Banks of the River *Teſino*, and is the Seat of a Prelate ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, from whence it is diſtant 18 Miles almoſt to the Weſt, and 12 almoſt South-Eaſt of *Novara*. The Dukes of *Milan* have formerly taken much delight in reſiding in this ſmall City, although the adjacent Country is very barren; and the Town firſt took its denomination from thence, as it were *Vilis Gleba*, according to the Report of *Gaudentius Merula*.

Tortona, *Dertona* or *Terdona*, is the Capital City of a ſmall Territory, called from thence *Il Tortoneſe*, and an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Milan*; being diſtant 8 Miles from the Confines of the State of *Genoa* to the North, and as many from the River *Po*; 26 Miles South-Eaſt of *Caſal*, 32 almoſt South-Weſt of *Milan*, and 35 North of *Genoa*. It was ruin'd by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and re-built by the *Milaneſes*; but never recovered its ancient Grandeur. Afterward the *French* made themſelves Maſters thereof, A. D. 1642. but the *Spaniards* re-gain'd it in the Year enſuing. The Town is well Fortified, and defended with a ſtrong Citadel, which was founded A. D. 1654.

Mortara was formerly call'd *Bella Sylva* in *Latin*, and afterward *Mortaria* or *Martuarium*, from the Slaughter of the *Lombards* made by the Army of *Charlemain*, when this Prince took their King *Didier* Priſoner, and put an end to their Monarchy. It is the

the chief Town of the Country *Lumellina*, and built on the right ſide of the River *Gogna*, 9 Miles South of *Navara*, and 30 Weſt of *Pavia* and *Milan*. It was taken by the French Forces, under the Command of *Francis* I. Duke of *Modena*, A. D. 1658; and reſtor'd to the Spaniards by virtue of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace concluded in 1660.

Marignan, *Merinianum*, or *Melignanum*, is a little Town water'd by the Streams of the River *Lambro*, running through the midſt thereof, at the diſtance of 8 Miles Eaſt from *Milan*, and as many from *Lodi*, being famous for the Victory which *Francis* I. King of *France*, gain'd over the Switzers, on the 14th. day of *September*, A. D. 1515.

The Dutchy of PARMA, Parmenſis Ducatus.

THE *PARMESAN*, or Country of *PARMA*, which the Italians commonly call *Il Parmegiano*, or *Lo Stato del Duca di Parma*, lies between the Territories of *Milan* on the North and Weſt ſide; thoſe of *Modena* on the Eaſt; and thoſe of the Republick of *Genoa* on the South: It is in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 65 Miles; in Breadth, from North to South, about 45, being ſomewhat of an Oval ſhape. This Region, beſides the Dutchy of *Parma*, comprehends that of *Placentia*, and the Countries of *Boſeto* and *Val di Taro*, together with the Dutchies of *Caſtro* and *Bonerglione*; which two laſt are at preſent poſſeſs'd by the Pope. Divers Revolutions have happen'd in the State of *Parma*, ſince the declining of the *Roman* Empire, until at length it was incorporated into the Eccleſiaſtical, or Patrimony of St. *Peter*. Pope *Paul* III. before named *Alexander Farneſe*, created his Son *Pedro Luigi Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, A. D. 1545; who was ſlain within two Years after by the *Pallavicins*, and ſome others, at the Solicitation of *Charles* V. *Octavio Farneſe*, the Son of the former, was in like manner moleſted, and obliged to ſue for the Protection of the French: But at laſt his Title was eſtabliſh'd by his Marriage with *Margaret* the Natural Daughter of the ſame Emperor. This Sovereign Prince is a Vaſſal of the See of *Rome*, and pays thereto the Summ of 10000 Crowns, as an Ackowledgment of Homage. His Revenues (according to *Laſſels*) is ſaid to be 600000 Crowns Yearly; others ſay 400000, which is moſt probable: And he can raiſe in his Territories about 28000 Men upon caſe of neceſſity, but generally keeps 5000 in pay.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns of his Dominions are theſe: *Viz.*

PARMA, Biſh. Cap. D.	*Colornoro.*
Placentia, Biſh. D.	*S. Secondo.*
Borgo S. Donino, Biſh.	*Soragna.*
B. Val di Taro.	*S. Stephano.*
Chieſi di Taro.	*Maſſo*, Dutchy.
Zavatarella.	*Carrara*, Princ.
Boſſeto.	*Maleſpino*, Marq.
Boſſana.	*Fordiniovo*, Marq.
Fiorenzuola.	*Filaterra.*
Corigliano.	*Gragnuola.*

PARMA; *Parma* is ſituated on the River of the ſame Name, which divides the Town into two Parts, joined together by as many Bridges; being diſtant 26 Miles South-eaſt of *Cremona*, 34 South-weſt of *Mantua*, as many almoſt Weſt of *Modena*, 72 almoſt South-eaſt of *Milan*, 86 North-weſt of *Florence*, 220 the ſame of *Rome*, 17 from the Bridge of *Enſa*, and 35 from *Placentia*. This City may be ſeen afar off, through a large and ſtrait Road leading thither, from whence one may take a fair Proſpect of the higheſt Steeples: The Avenues are very pleaſant, as alſo the Town it ſelf. On one of the Gates are plac'd the Arms of Pope *Paul* III. who created *Lewis*, his Natural Son, Duke of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The City of *Parma* hath been long ſince dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See, heretofore ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*, and at preſent to that of *Bononia*; together with an Univerſity, founded A. D. 1599; and an Academy of ingenious Perſons, call'd *Gl Innominati*. It is alſo the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Duke; and his Courts of Juſtice are kept therein. The moſt remarkable Things in *Parma*, which is extended for the ſpace of three Miles in compaſs, are the Ducal Palace, although it is not very conſiderable; but a new one is a building, which will be much more large and regular: the Gardens, the Cathedral-Church, and the Citadel, built according to the Model of that of *Antwerp*, being flank'd with 5 Baſtions, and defended with a great number of Cannons, 50 of which are planted on two Galleries; beſides 8 diſtinct Apartments for the Soldiers, and Military Ammunition and Arms for 6000 Men. The Moats on both ſides are dry, although a Channel runs through the midſt of them, in form of a little Trench, filled with Water; and all the other Works are rais'd according to the exact method of Regular Fortifications. The Dome of the Cathedral is painted by the famous *Coregio*, a Native of *Parma*, as well as the Church of St. *John*, in one of the Chapels whereof are to be ſeen two Paintings drawn by the ſame curious Hand, that cannot be ſufficiently valued, *viz.* a Picture of Jeſus Chriſt taken down from the Croſs, and another repreſenting the Martyrdom of two Saints.

The Grand Theatre is a rare Piece of Architecture, the like not being found either in *Venice* or *Paris*. It is of an extraordinary largeneſs; nevertheleſs, one may be heard every where, though ſpeaking never ſo low. Inſtead of diſtinct Boxes, there are Benches rais'd like an Amphitheatre round about the level Ground-plat, which is much larger than the uſual Dimenſions, and may be fill'd with Water to the heighth of above three Foot; ſo that many gilded *Gondolo's* or Barges are ſometimes launch'd into this little Lake, which affords a very delectable Sight to the Spectators.

Beſides the ordinary Schools of the Univerſity, there is a fair and ſpacious Building, commonly call'd the *College of the Nobles*, wherein Students of all Nations may be admitted, in caſe they are capable of the Diſcipline of the Knights of *Malta*. For here are to be learn'd all ſorts of Exerciſes, as well as Sciences; ſo that the Salaries are different, according to the ſeveral Arts whereto the Scholars have a mind to apply their Study. Theſe Students ſit together at Table in the Refectory, and their number at preſent amounts to Two hundred and thirty.

Many Illuſtrious Families reſide in the City, which contains within its Walls above 30000 Souls, and is of very great Antiquity; for ſince the declining of the Roman Empire, it hath been poſſeſs'd by divers Lords: but the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* was conſtrain'd to retreat from before it, after a Siege of two whole Years. Moreover, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that the Bodies of *Alexander Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, one of the moſt renowned Generals of his Time; and that of *Mary* of *Portugal*, his Wife, are interr'd in the Church of the *Capucins*.

The Soil of the adjacent Territory is extremely fertile, bringing forth abundance of all ſorts of Fruits, more eſpecially Grapes and Olives, of which are made excellent Wines and Oils; beſides great quantities of

Cheese, very much esteem'd throughout all the Countries of *Europe*.

Placentia, Ital. *Piacenza*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, and enjoys the Title of a Dutchy, and of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, being distant only 5 or 6000 Paces from the River *Po*, 14 Miles South-west of *Cremona*, 34 nigh West of *Parma*, 22 South of *Crema*, 38 South-east of *Milan*, and 20 from *Cremona*. Perhaps it might take its Name from the Pleasantness of its Situation, or the Beauty of its Churches, publick Buildings, Market-places, Streets and Fountains. Indeed, it is a very fair City, larger than *Parma*, though not very populous; the Houses being low, and for the most part built of Brick. The High-Street, call'd *Le Stradone*, is extended in a strait Line, and the Breadth of it all along equal: on each side there is a row of 300 Posts that maintain the Foot-passage near the Houses, after the same manner as at *London*, and these Posts are fix'd exactly ten Foot one from another. The Statue of *Alexander Farnese*, Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*; and that of *Rannucius* I. his Son, are erected in the largest publick Place. There are some Paintings of *Annibal Carache* in the Cathedral; and one of the Virgin *Mary*, drawn by *Raphael Angelo*, in the Church dedicated to St. *Sixtus*. *Placentia* is a very ancient City, and hath been heretofore a Colony of the Romans. It was burnt and pillag'd by the Carthaginians, under the Conduct of their General *Hamilcar* (as *Livy* informs us,) and afterward became famous for the long Siege laid thereto by *Totila*, King of the Goths. But at present, the Dukes of *Parma*, descended of the Family of *Farnese*, retain it in their Possession, and have caus'd it to be very well fortify'd with large Ditches, Ramparts lined with Brick, and divers other Out-works; besides a regular Citadel flank'd with Bastions, and an old Castle. The Hall of Justice stands in a fair open Court; and the Duke's Palace hath 4 rows of Apartments, every one of which is six Story high. This City is likewise adorn'd with an University, and contains within its several Precincts almost 30000 Inhabitants, of whom 2000 are Monks, Nuns, and other Religious Persons. Among the Noble Families, those of the *Scotti*, *Landi* and *Anguscioli* are chiefly conspicuous. Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, That the Coins, Weights and Measures at *Placentia* are different from those of *Parma*; and that many of the Gentry hereabouts use Coaches drawn with a couple of Oxen, instead of Horses. The Cheeses of *Placentia* are much admir'd, as well as the Parmizan, and some of them exceed 200 Pound weight. The *Pomerium*, or Territory round about it, is bounded with Ports, and no Building allow'd to be erected there: which Custom is also observ'd at *Ligorne*.

Borgo San-Donino, *Fidentia*, or *Julia*, or *Burgus St. Donini*, is a small dismantl'd City on the Frontiers of the State of *Busseto*, and the Dutchy of *Placentia*, from whence it is distant 18 Miles, and 15 from *Parma* to the West. Its Episcopal See, which had for a long time been interrupted, was restor'd by Pope *Clement* VIII. *A. D.* 1601.

The Dutchy of MODENA, Mutinensis Ducatus.

THE Dominions of the Duke of *MODENA* are bounded on the West by the Dutchy of *Parma*; on the North, by those of *Mantua* and *Mirandola*; on the East, by the Territories of *Bononia*, and part of the Dutchy of *Ferrara*; and on the South, by part of *Tuscany*, and the Republick of *Lucca*. It is in Length, from North to South, about 84 Miles; and in Breadth, from East to West, about 46, being taken in the utmost Extent. This Country was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Frederick* III. *A. D.* 1452, in favour of *Borso* of *Este*, and is extremely fertile in Corn, Fruits and Cattel. It hath also given Birth to many famous Men, and among others, to Cardinal *Sadolet*, *Segenius* and *Fallopius*. In the Territories of the same State are comprehended 100 Towns or Boroughs, and a very great number of Castles. The Duke hath a Revenue of 350000 Crowns *per Annum*, his Ordinary Expences not exceeding 180000: He can levy Forces within the extent of his own Dominions, to the number of 20000 Foot, and 6000 Horse.

The Cities, Towns and Villages of chiefest Note are these: *Viz.*

MODENA, Bish. Cap.
Regio, Bish. D.
Corregio, Princ.
Carpi, Princ. Bish.
Finale.
Concordia.
Gaya.
Roli, County.
Sassuola.
Spilimbergo.
Carpeneto.
Ferrazano.

Vignola.
Scandiano.
Sestola.
St. Andrea.
Rersello.
Montechio.
Canossa.
Castelnuovo di Carfagnano.
Gualtieri.
Frignano.
Mirandola, a particular Dutchy.

MODENA, *Mutina*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 32 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 15 *min.* is situated on the *Æmilian* Road, between the Rivers of *Secchia* and *Panaro*, and distant 35 Miles almost East of *Parma*, 44 almost South-east of *Mantua*, 58 North-west of *Florence*, 95 South-west of *Venice*, 106 South-east of *Milan*, and 200 North-west of *Rome*. It is a Place of much Antiquity, and was one of the twelve Colonies of the *Etrurians* or *Tuscans* beyond the *Apennine*. Its Episcopal See heretofore depended on the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*, and is at present subject to that of *Bononia*. The Houses here are handsomly built with Brick, but not very high. Here are many Portico's and Arches to be seen, together with a great number of Fountains, and fair Mansion-Houses; but the Streets are very narrow and dirty. Neither are the Duke's Palace & Cathedral very magnificent Structures. But the new Palace, begun partly on the Foundation of the former, is much more regular; and when finish'd, will appear a very stately Pile of Building. This City, which was raz'd under the Reign of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, and re-built by the Posterity of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, is now become extremely Populous, as containing within its Bounds about 40000 Inhabitants. It is also defended by a strong Citadel, and encompass'd with firm Walls, deep Ditches, and other regular Fortifications, in which there is said to be Arms for 40000 Men.

Regio, *Regium Lepidi*, and *Regium Lepidinum*, is the Capital City of the Dutchy of the same Name; and in like manner an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, standing 15 Miles East of *Parma*, 18 almost West of *Modena*, and 34 South of *Mantua*. It is somewhat less than *Modena*, but of equal Strength, and makes a finer Show. It was at first a Colony of the *Tuscans*, and then of *Lepidus*; but owes its Restauration to the Magnificence of *Charlemagne*, after having been often ruin'd through the Incursions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations. It is now inhabited by about 22000 Persons, and hath a strong Citadel for its Defence, being also beautify'd with divers publick Edifices, more stately than those of *Modena*, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Roof whereof

whereof is painted by the moſt famous Maſters of that Art, as well as the Chapel of the Fraternity *della Motta*. The adjacent Territories of this City are very fruitful in all ſorts of Commodities, and a conſiderable Traffick is eſtabliſh'd therein for Silk. The Inhabitants endeavour to acquire ſome Reputation by their Manufactures of Bone and Spurs as well as thoſe of *Modena*, by making Maſques and Vizards. Poor Shifts to render a Place Famous! The Bone-works of *Regio* are little ſorry Rings ſold for Six-pence a Dozen; Cheſs-men, Shrines, *Agnus Dei's*, or Croſſes, and all theſe cut out with a ſmall Bill or Hatchet.

Correggio, *Corregium*, *Corrigium*, is a very fair and large Town, diſtant 12 Miles North-eaſt of *Regio*, and 14 North-weſt of *Modena*. It is fenced with a well built Caſtle, and dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, having been heretofore govern'd by its own proper Lords of the ſame Name; but at laſt became ſubject to the Dukes of *Modena*, ever ſince the Year 1635.

Carpi, *Carpum*, is remarkable for its Foundation on a Channel of the River *Secchia*, and on the account of its Title of a Principality and Biſhoprick; being diſtant 14 Miles almoſt North of *Modena*, 15 North-eaſt of *Regio*, and 15 South-weſt of *Mirandula*, having a very large Territory. Indeed, it is a ſmall City; nevertheleſs, well fortify'd with a Caſtle, ſtrong Walls, and Moats full of Water. The Collegiate Church here was firſt founded by King *Aictulphus*; and afterward more magnificently re-built, through the Liberality of *Albertus Pius*, then Prince. It doth not depend on any Diocеſs, but is exempted from the Pretenſions of the neighbouring Biſhops, through the means of a ſingular Privilege granted by divers Popes, more-eſpecially *Julius* II. and *Leo* X. The Family of the *Pio's* poſſeſs'd this Principality, from the Year 1319, until almoſt A. D. 1550, when it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Modena*.

Finale, or *Final di Modena*, to diſtinguiſh it from another Town of the like Name within the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Panaro*, and in the Confines of the Dutchy of *Ferrara*, from the Capital City whereof it is diſtant 18 Miles to the Weſt, and about 15 from *Modena* to the North-eaſt, being chiefly remarkable by reaſon of its regular Fortifications.

Mirandola, *Mirandula*, ſo call'd from its principal Town, is a Sovereign Dutchy lying between thoſe of *Ferrara*, *Modena* and *Mantua*, and the County of *Concordia* that appertains to the ſame Juriſdiction. The City of *Mirandola*, ſeated in the *Lower-Lombardy*, at the diſtance of 23 Miles North of *Modena*, 26 South-eaſt of *Mantua*, 28 Weſt of *Ferrara*, and 30 North-weſt of *Bologna*, is fortify'd with ſeven Royal Baſtions, as alſo a ſtrong Citadel and a Fort named *Bocca*. The Family of *Pici* have retain'd the Poſſeſſion of *Mirandola* for the ſpace of about 5 or 600 Years; and this Prince hath a Right to Coin Money, which nevertheleſs is only current throughout his own Dominions. His Revenue is reckon'd 80000 Crowns Yearly. The Foundation of the City (as it is generally believ'd) was laid in the time of the Emperor *Conſtans*, the Son of *Conſtantine the Great*.

The Dutchy of MANTUA, Mantuanus Ducatus.

THE State of *MANTUA* comprehends within its Bounds many others of a leſſer extent; which the Duke holds in Fee of the Emperor, from whom he receives the Inveſtiture. It is bounded on the North by the Country of *Verona*, depending on the Republick of *Venice*; on the Weſt, by that of *Breſſano*, and part of the *Milanez*; on the South, by the Dutchy of *Modena*; and on the Eaſt, by the Eccleſiaſtical State. It is in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 68 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 44 Miles. This Prince is deſcended of the Houſe of *Gonzagua*, and hath poſſeſs'd theſe Territories ever ſince the Year 1327, or 1328. *Luigi*, or *Lues*, of *Gonzagua*, having put to Death *Paſſerino Bonacolſa*, Tyrant of the Country, firſt obtain'd the Lordſhip thereof, in Quality of Vicar of the Empire. Afterward, his Poſterity often aſſum'd the Title of Captains, until the time of *John Francis Gonzagua*, whom the Emperor *Sigiſmund* created Marquis, A. D. 1433. At length, *Charles* V. erected it into a Dutchy; and the Dukes have been frequently aſſiſted in maintaining their Right by the French Forces, more-eſpecially under the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. in 1629, both before and after the concluding of the Treaty of Peace at *Cheraſco*. This Country is extremely fertile, and yields a Revenue of about 400000 Crowns Yearly, but of late it is grown much poorer: It compriſeth ſome Places of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which are likewiſe united to its Dominions.

The State of *Mantua* is divided into two Principal Parts.

1. In the Dutchy of *Mantua* are included theſe Principal Towns, &c. Viz.
   - *MANTUA*, Biſh. and Cap.
   - *Caſtiglione della Stivere*, Princip.
   - *Bozzolo*, Dutchy.
   - *Sabioneto*, Princip.
   - *Guaſtallo*, Dutchy.
   - *Goito.*
   - *Solferino.*
   - *Oſtiano.*
   - *St. Martino.*
   - *Rodigo*, County.
   - *Serinido.*
   - *Luzzaro*, Lordſh.
   - *Gonzagua*, Marq.
   - *Borgo*, Fortr.
   - *Vadano*, Marq.
   - *Nuolare.*
   - *Dozolo*, Marq.
   - *Caſtel-Giofrido*, Lordſhip.

2. Part of *Montferrat*, wherein are theſe Towns, *Viz.*
   - *CASAL*, Biſh. now in the Poſſeſ. of the French.
   - *Occimiano.*
   - *Balzola.*
   - *Acqui*, Biſh.
   - *Ripalta.*

   These Places have been already deſcribed.

MANTUA, in the Latit. 44 *deg.* 30. *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 10 *min.* is built on the ſide of a Lake, or rather a Pool made by the River *Mincio*, which flowing out of the Lake of *Guarda*, and meeting with low Grounds, enlarges it ſelf to form a kind of Marſh, which is twelve or fifteen times longer than broad; inſomuch that one cannot approach near the Town Walls, without paſſing over two Bridges erected on the ſame Marſh, one whereof is 600 Paces long. In coming hither from *Cremona*, you paſs over a Cauſeway reaching only 2 or 300 Paces in length; but on the other ſide, as one goes to *Verona*, the Marſh, or Lake (if you pleaſe) is much larger. There are ſome Places where theſe Waters always run; but in others they ſtand, and ſo far infect the Air of *Mantua*, that during the exceſſive Heats of the Summer-ſeaſon, all thoſe Inhabitants that are able, depart out of the Place. The Situation of *Mantua* is not unlike that of *Verona*; but there is this difference, that the latter, beſides its Marſh, is defended by a ſtrong Fortification; whereas *Mantua* is only

only encompaſs'd with a ſimple Wall, although indeed the Citadel is a conſiderable Defence thereto. This City, which is moderately large, taking up almoſt 4 Miles in compaſs, was firſt founded (as it is generally believed) 430 Years before that of *Rome*, and is at preſent dignified with an Epiſcopal See, depending only on the Juriſdiction of the Pope, although it formerly appertain'd to that of the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, until A. D. 1453. It formerly bore the Title of a Marquiſate, which was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1530. It ſtands 34 Miles North-East of *Turin*, 23 almoſt South of *Verona*, 42 North-West of *Modena*, 84 almoſt West of *Venice*, 100 North-West of *Florence*, and 234 North-West of *Rome*, being adorn'd with 8 Gates, and including within its ſeveral Precincts 18 Pariſhes, 40 Monaſteries for Religious Perſons of both Sexes, and nigh 50000 Souls, which is ſcarce anſwerable to the Bigneſs, being rather in a declining Condition.

There are ſome Streets very large and ſtreight, but the Houſes are mean, and of an unequal height, excepting a very ſmall number. The moſt remarkable publick Buildings are the *Dome*, or Cathedral, the Roof whereof is all Overlaid with Gold, and Painted; the Church of St. *Dominick*; the Duke's Palace, formerly very Famous for its coſtly Furniture and Riches, and the Town Houſe; beſides a great number of Mills and Magazines, in which are made conſiderable quantities of Silk, and other Manufactures. The City of *Mantua* was taken, on the 18th. day of *July*, A D. 1630. by *Colalto*, General of the Imperial Forces, when the Soldiers ruin'd all the incomparable Works, and entirely pillag'd the Prince's Palace, wherein were contain'd many things of an ineſtimable Value, *viz.* curious Paintings, Statues, Cabinets, Veſſels of Gold and Silver, *&c.* Among theſe Rarities, there were alſo an Unicorn, and a pair of Organs of Alabaſter; and ſix Tables, every one of which was three Foot long; the firſt was made altogether of Emralds, the ſecond of Turquoiſes, the third of Jacinths, the fourth of Saphires, the fifth of Amber, and the ſixth of Jaſper.

The Duke of *Mantua* hath ſeven or eight Houſes of Pleaſure without the Walls, the chief of which are nam'd *Favoria*, *Goto*, *Virgiliana*, and *Marmirolo*. The laſt of theſe is ſituated at the end of a ſpacious Road, over-ſhadow'd on both ſides with very high Trees, and diſtant about a large League and a half from *Mantua*. This moſt delectable Seat is adorn'd with a Rivulet as clear as Cryſtal, a pleaſant Wood, and many Gardens, Orchards, Orange-Houſes, Aviaries and Fountains: The ſeveral Apartments being in like manner well furniſh'd with variety of Paintings, Antick Figures, and divers other Rarities. One cannot well leave *Mantua*, without calling to mind that *Virgil*, the Prince of Latin Poets, was born in the Village of *Andes*, near this City; which hath alſo given Birth to the Famous Italian Poet *Taſſo*, and many other Illuſtrious Perſonages.

Caſtiglione delle Stivere, *Caſtilio Stiverorum*, is the chief Town of a ſmall Territory of the ſame Name, bearing the Title of a Principality, and ſtands on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Mantua*, almoſt in the midſt between this City and that of *Breſcia*, at the diſtance of 6 or 7 Leagues; as alſo about 12 Miles from *Peſchiera*. It is defended with a ſtrong Fort, and govern'd by its proper Princes of the Family of *Gonzagua*.

Bozzolo is a ſmall Town environ'd with a ſort of Fortification, and appertains, together with a Territory of 4 or 5 Miles in extent, to a Duke, who takes his Title from thence, and is Lord of the Manour.

The State or Republick of VENICE, Ditio Veneta.

THE State of *VENICE* comprehends all thoſe Territories which are poſſeſs'd by the Republick in *Italy*, and compoſe part of the *Lower Lombardy*, being bounded on the North by the County of *Tyrol*; on the Weſt, by the Biſhoprick of *Trent*, and Dutchy of *Milan*; on the South, by part of the ſame Dutchy, that of *Mantua*, and the Eccleſiaſtical State; and on the Eaſt by the Gulph of *Venice*, and the Province of *Carniola*. Its extent from Eaſt to Weſt, that is, from *Lecco*, on the Frontires of *Bergamaſco*, to *Trieſte*, about 240 Miles; and from North to South 114 Miles. This State hath been governed ever ſince the Year of our Lord 697. by a ſupreme Magiſtrate, commonly call'd the *Doge*, or Duke, whoſe Office is perpetual, unleſs he be depos'd by the Senate; which Authority is very ſeldom excercis'd: Nevertheleſs, a Preſident thereof hath not been wanting; as it happen'd to *Francesco Foſcari*, to whom they denied the Satisfaction of dying inveſted with the Ducal Ornaments, although he had attain'd to the 84th. Year of his Age, and had render'd very ſignal Services to the Commonwealth. However, at preſent the Doge cannot abdicate his Office, although ſome have done it in former times. He is choſen by the Suffrages of the Noblemen aſſembled with very great precaution, and certain particular Circumſtances. The Election is perform'd by Lot, without Fraud, and none dare preſume to act otherwiſe. Immediately after, divers Medals are ſtamped with the Effigy of the new Duke. Then he is conducted from the Palace through the Streets, with general Applauſe, and joyful Acclamations, until his Arrival at the Court of St. *Mark*; where he enters into the Church, and takes the uſual Oath, having firſt receiv'd the Ducal Crown and Veſtments.

The Government of this Republick in the beginning was Democratical, under Conſuls and Tribunes; but the Doges ſucceeded theſe laſt, of whom 34 or 36 were abſolute Soveraigns. In the Year 1173. it return'd to a Democracy, until A. D. 1298. ever ſince which time an Ariſtocracy hath always prevail'd; that is to ſay, the whole Soveraignty is committed to a certain number of Families enrolled in the Golden Book, or Regiſter of the *Venetian* Nobles. As for the Authority of the *Doge*, it is like to that with which the Prince of the Senate at *Rome* was heretofore inveſted, having only the Precedency above the other Magiſtrates. It is true indeed, the ſumptuous Apparel with which he is clad, during the Celebration of publick Ceremonies, ſeems to make a kind of Majeſtick Show. In this State are eſtabliſh'd Five principal Councils; the 1ſt. of theſe is termed the *Grand Council*, as comprehending the whole Body of the Noble Men: Theſe elect almoſt all the Magiſtrates, and enact whatſoever Laws they judge to be neceſſary for the benefit of the Common-wealth. The 2d. nam'd *Pregadi*, determine all Matters relating to Peace or War, Alliances and Leagues, which we commonly call *The Senate of* Venice. The 3d. is the *College*, compos'd of 26 Lords that give Audience to Embaſſadors, and report their Demands to the Senate; which alone hath power to return Anſwers. The 4th. ſtiled the *Council of Ten*, decide all Criminal Matters, and is a moſt formidable Tribunal; for the 10 Noble Men, of whom it conſiſts, are ſevere and inflexible Judges. This Court of Judicature is renewed Yearly, and 3 *Inquiſitors of State* are choſen every Month from among theſe 10 Noblemen, every one of them execu-

ting

ting the ſame Office in their turn. To which Triumvirate, ſo great Authority is aſſign'd, that they can take away the Life even of the Doge himſelf. as well as that of the meaneſt Mechanical Artificer of *Venice*, without giving any Account of their Proceedings to the Senate, provided that the Three Voices are unanimous; otherwiſe, all the 10 Judges muſt be concern'd to condemn him to Death. All Prelates and Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, are for ever excluded from entring into the Councils, and bearing any Offices in the State; inſomuch that it is impoſſible for the Court of *Rome* to form any correſpondence capable of penetrating into the Secrets of the Senate. The 5th. is the *Spiritual Council*, in which preſides the Patriarch of *Venice*, who is alſo Primate of *Dalmatia*, and Metropolitan of the Archbiſhops of *Candia* and *Corfu*, and of the Biſhops of *Chiozza* and *Torcello*: but the Church of St. *Mark* doth not depend on his Juriſdiction, becauſe it is, as it were, the See of a particular Biſhop, called *Pomocriſe*; who officiates with a Mitre, Croſs and Ring, gives the Benediction to the People, and confers the Tonſure, together with the Four inferiour Orders. The Patriarch is nominated by the Senate, and the Primate of St. *Mark* by the Doge: They are both noble *Venetians*, as well as the Prelates of *Candia*, *Corfu*, *Treviſo*, *Padua*, *Vicenza*, *Verona*, *Breſcia* and *Bergomo*. As for the other Biſhopricks, the Pope beſtows them on Citizens, Country-Gentlemen and Monks. The Senate had, heretofore, a Right to the Nomination of all the Biſhopricks and Abbeys of their Dominions, both by Sea and Land; but they renounc'd it in the Treaty of Peace, concluded An. Dom. 1510. with Poge *Julius* II. to diſengage him from the League of *Cambray*: The prudent Senators judging that it was not the Intereſt of the Republick to interpoſe in the Collation of Biſhopricks, in favour of the Noblemen, who might, by this Means, be induc'd to neglect the Service of the State.

The Dominions of the *Venetians* are of two ſorts, *viz.* one in *Lombardy* called the *State of the Continent*; and the other on the Sea, or adjacent Territories, which is termed the *Maritim State*: The firſt of theſe comprehends many diſtinct Countries and Towns, namely thoſe of *La Marca Treviſane*, *Padouano*, *Vicentino*, *Veroneſe*, *Bergamaſco*, *Cremoneſe*, *Breſciane*, *Poleſino*, or the County of *Rovigo* and *Friuli*. The Maritim State contains the Province of *Venice* or *Il Dogado*, part of *Iſtria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*; the Iſlands of *Corfu*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Lerigo*; ſome Places in *Candia*, and almoſt the whole Peninſule of the *Morea*, together with the Adriatick-Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, which *Andrea Moroſini*, a noble *Venetian*, calls *Reipublicæ Dominium*. The annual Ceremony of eſpouſing the Sea in the Preſence of the Ambaſſadors of crowned Heads, is perform'd on *Aſcenſion-Day* in the Port of *Lido*; where the Doge goes on board the *Bucentaur*, which is a very ſtately Veſſel, or Barge, and caſts a Ring into the Sea, after having pronounc'd theſe Words, *Deſponſamus te, Mare, in ſignum veri & perpetui Dominii*; i. e. *We Wed thee, O Sea, in token of a true and Perpetual Dominion*; which is done in Memory of a notable Victory that the *Venetians* had gained over the *Sclavonians*, *Normans*, *Piſans*, and *Genoeſes*, rather than as an acknowledgement of the fabulous Donation made to them by Pope *Alexander* III. When the Solemnity is finiſh'd, the Ring, ty'd to the end of a String, is drawn up again. Which oblig'd *Hieronimo Donato*, Ambaſſador at *Rome*, to return this Anſwer to Pope *Julius* II. who requir'd him, by way of Railery, to ſhew what Authentick Records the Republick had to prove their Right of Soveraignty over the Gulph. *If your Holineſs*, ſaid he, *vouchſafe to ſearch into the Original Draught of the Donation made by the Emperor* Conſtantine *to Pope* Sylveſter, *you will find the Conceſſion of the* Adriatick *Sea to the* Venetians, *indorſed on the back ſide of it.* The General, or Governour of the Gulph, is the moſt ancient Marine Officer of the State: maintaining on that account, one of the principal Poſts or Stations in the Sea-fights; together with this Privilege, That when the Generaliſſimo, or High-Admiral of the Fleet happens to dye, or to fall ſick, he ſupplies his Place until the Senate hath nominated another. Moreover, his Office is perpetual; whereas that of the Generaliſſimo continues only during the Wars. The ordinary Revevenues of this Republick amount to 5320000 *Venetian* Ducats Yearly, beſide what they have from the Conqueſts.

The Republick of *VENICE* divided into Three States.

1. The State of the Continent, in Nine principal Parts or Countries,	Of *BERGAMOSCO*,	*Bergomo*, Biſh.
	Of *Cremaſco*,	*Crema*, Biſh.
	Of *Breſciano*,	*Breſcia*, Biſh.
	Of *Poleſino*,	*Rovigo*, Biſh.
	Of *Veroneſe*,	*Verona*, Biſh.
	Of *Padouano*,	*Padua*, Biſh.
	Of *Vicentino*,	*Vicenza*, Biſh.
	Of *Treviſano*,	*Treviſo*, Biſh.
	Of *Friuli*,	*Aquileia*, a Patriar. ruin'd.
		Udina, Patr.
2. The Maritime State, in five principal Parts,	The Province of *VENICE*, or *Il Dogada*,	*Venice*, Patr. Cap.
	Part of *Iſtria*,	Capo d'*Iſtria*, B.
	Part of *Dalmatia*,	*Zara*, Archb.
	Divers Iſlands,	*Corfu*, Biſh.
	Part of *Candia*,	*Spina Longa*.
3. The Conquer'd Territories,	Almoſt the whole Peninſule of the *Morea*,	*Patras*.
	The Country of *Athens*,	*Athens*.

The Country of *BERGAMASCO*, *Bergomenſis Ager*, lies between the *Valteline* on the North, the Dutchy of *Milan* on the Weſt, the Territories of *Cremaſco* on the South, and thoſe of *Breſſano* on the Eaſt; comprehending from North to South, the ſpace of about 46 Miles, and 32 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Province or Territory, as well as that of *Milanois*, is water'd with many Rivulets that deſcend from the *Alps*, and which the Inhabitants divide into ſmall Brooks throughout the whole Country, as occaſion ſerves; inſomuch, that by this means, the Inconveniences of two great Droughts are prevented, and the Soil is render'd wonderfully fruitful.

The Chief Towns are theſe,

Viz. *Bergamo*, Biſh Cap. *Martinengo*. *Romano*. *Cluſono*. *Calepio*.

Bergamo, *Bergomon*, the Metropolis of *Bergomaſco*, in the Latit. of 45 Deg. and the Longit. of 31 Deg. 30 Min. is ſeated on the ſide of a Mountain, the foot whereof is cover'd with very large Suburbs, between the River of *Serio* to the Eaſt, and that of *Brembo*, to the

the West, at the distance of 30 Miles North-East of *Milan*, 34 almost West of *Brescia*, and 44 North-West of *Cremona*. It was first founded by the *Orobii*, an ancient People, together with *Como* and *La Pieve d'Incino*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*. It is well built, and very strong, as well by reason of its advantageous Situation, as on the account of its Walls, and the Castle call'd *Capella*, with other Bulwarks. The Streets are narrow, but the Houses fair. Upon the top of a Hill above the City stands the Castle, which, tho' it be but a small Place, is strongly situated, and commands the Town. In the Cathedral is shewn the Tomb of the Valiant *Bartholomeo Cogtione*, who was General of the *Venetian* Forces against the *Milanese*, and the first that brought a Train of Artillery into the Field. In the Quire of the same Church, the Stalls and Benches of In-laid Work are more-especially remarkable; which were made after the same manner, and by the same Hand as those of the *Dominican's* Church at *Bononia*. The Dialect or Jargon of the Inhabitants of *Bergamo*, is esteem'd so ridiculous, that all the Buffoons of *Italy* affect to imitate their Speech. But there is another thing among those People no less disagreable: For half of them have their Throats bloated up with an ill-favour'd Swelling that very much disfigures their Faces; but it is so natural to them, that they make it a doubtful Question, which ought to be reputed the greatest Defect, To *have* one of these Swellings, or to be *free from it*? The City of *Bergamo* hath been possess'd by different Lords, and at length became subject to *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, about the Year 1419. After whose Death, the Inhabitants submitted to the Government of the *Venetians*. But *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, having defeated the Forces of the Republick, A.D. 1509, in the memorable Battle of *Aignadel*, took *Bergamo*: nevertheless, in 1516, the Place was restor'd to the *Venetians*, who have ever since retain'd it in their Possessions.

The Country of *Cremasco*, *Cremasco Ager*, is of a small extent, 16 Miles long, and 10 broad, lying to the South of *Bergomasco*, including within its Bounds only one considerable City, *viz.* that of *Crema*, which standing on the Banks of the River *Serio*, the Waters thereof fall into the Channel of the *Addua*, at their entrance into the Territories of *Milan*. An Episcopal See was erected therein by Pope *Gregory* IX. A.D. 1579, and render'd subject to the Metropolitan of *Bononia*. The Palace, Castle and Fortifications render it a Place of considerable strength; but it hath, at several times, retain'd under the Dominion of the Emperors, Viscounts of *Cremona* and *Placentia*, and Dukes of *Milan*, until at last it fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*. It is distant 23 Miles North of *Piacenza*, 18 North-west of *Cremona*, 25 South-west of *Brescia*, and 30 East of *Milan*; and is famous for fine Thread made here by the Nuns, and little Brushes made of the Roots of a kind of Grass call'd *Capriole*.

The Country of *Brescia*, *Brixianus Ager*, hath the Bishoprick of *Trent*, and the *Valteline*, for its Northern Bounds; the Territories of *Bergamasco* on the West; those of *Milan* on the South; and those of *Verona*, and part of the Principality of *Trent*, on the East; being extended from South to North for the space of about 70 Miles, and 35 from West to East.

The most remarkable Towns are these:

BRESCIA, Bish. Cap.	*Isseo.*
Asola.	*Roca d'Anso.*
Montchiaro.	*Ponte Vigo.*
Salo.	*Orzi Nuovi.*
	Orchi Vecchi.

BRESCIA, *Brixia*, in the Latit. of 44 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 31 *deg.* 30 *min.* is situated in a Plain on the River *Gotro*, near that of the *Mela*, and enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 34 Miles almost East of *Bergamo*, 28 North of *Cremona*, 45 almost North of *Parma*, 35 North-west of *Mantua*, and 110 East of *Venice*. It is a fair and populous City, with large Streets, through which run divers Brooks of clear Water, and is famous for Guns and Iron Works, the Fire-Arms made there being esteem'd the best in *Italy*. It is also fortify'd with a very strong Citadel founded on an adjacent Hill, which is as it were, the first Step of the *Alps*; as also, with certain Ramparts, though not very considerable, and an Arsenal. The Hall of Justice is a large and beautiful Edifice, built with a sort of *Pietra Dura*, or hard Stone resembling Marble, on the front whereof is this Inscription, *Fidelis Brixia Fidei & Justitiæ consecravit.* Over-against this Palace stands a Portico 500 Paces long, and almost entirely fill'd with Armourers Shops. Lastly, the Neigbourhood of the *Alps* supplies the Town with a great Number of good Springs, and a Rivulet affording no small Advantage thereto. This City suffer'd much Damage through the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*. The Dukes of *Milan* made themselves Masters thereof, until it was subdued by the *Venetians*, and afterwards taken by the *French* King, *Lewis* XII. A. D. 1509. But *Francis*. I. resign'd it to the Republick of *Venice*, and it, as yet, remains in their Possession.

The Country of *Veronese*, *Veronensis*, *Ager*, which is very fruitful, more-especially of excellent Olives, lies between the Bishoprick of *Trent* on the North, *Brescian* on the West; the Dutchy of *Mantua* on the South; and the Provinces of *Vicentino* and *Padouano* on the East. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 56 Miles, and of 35 Miles from West to East, and contains the ensuing Towns, *&c.* *Viz.*

VERONA, Bish. Cap.	*Legnano.*
Garda.	*St. Bonifacio.*
Pascbiera.	*Chiuse.*
Sirmione.	*Malesano.*

VERONA, *Verona*, in the Latit. of 45 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 20 *min.* is seated on the Banks of the River *Adige*, which divides the whole Town into two Parts, joyn'd together by 4 stately Stone-Bridges, at the distance of 24 Miles almost North of *Mantua*, 35 South of *Trent*, 40 East of *Brescia*, and 68 West of *Venice*. It is a fair City, 7 Miles in compass, excluding the Suburbs, which are very large too, and thought to contain 70000 Souls. It is strong by Situation, and extraordinary well fortify'd with Walls, Bastions, Towers, Bulwarks, and deep Ditches, and strengthned with 3 Castles, so that it is look'd upon as almost impregnable. But the Fortifications have been of late much neglected, and for the most part are not very regular. The Castle of St. *Felix* stands behind that of St. *Peter*, and both together command the Town, on one side whereof are large waste Grounds, the Grass growing in the very Streets, which are there unpav'd, and almost all of them are narrow and dirty. Indeed, there are some fair Buildings, but the Houses are generally low, and of unequal height, most of them having wooden Balconies, over-loaded so extremely with little Gardens in Boxes, and Flower-Pots, that it is not safe to pass under them. In a word, when one walks in this City, it is not very delectable; nevertheless, it is extraordinary large, its Situation being also wonderfully pleasant, and the Air round about it very healthful.

The

The Episcopal See of *Verona* is subject to the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; and the Cathedral bears the Name of St. *Zeno*, one of its Prelates. It is a small dark Church, adorn'd with some Tombs, particularly that of Pope *Lucius* III. on which is engrav'd only this Epitaph, *Ossa Lucii III. Româ pulsus invidiâ.* But the Amphitheatre may well surprize those that have not been accustom'd to behold Works of the like nature. Indeed, the outward Wall of it is entirely ruin'd; but Care has been taken to repair the Benches or Seats, as they have fallen to decay, and they are 44 in number; the uppermost is 530 Paces in compass, and the lowermost 250; every Step is a Foot and an half high, and near 26 Inches wide: which distances could not be less, that those Spectators who sat behind might not offend the others with their Feet. At each end of the Amphitheatre, between the Seats, is a Gate 25 Foot high, for an entrance into it out of the Street; and over each Gate, a kind of Plat-form, 20 Foot long, and 10 broad, enclos'd before, and on the sides, with rows of Marble Ballisters. It is commonly reported, That this Work was founded by *Augustus*; but others attribute it to the Emperour *Maximilian*. There is also to be seen here a Triumphant Arch, and some other ruins of ancient Monuments. Among other Curiosities, the Cabinet of Count *Mascardo* deserves well to be view'd by Travellers. It consists of a Gallery, and 6 Chambers, all fill'd with most wonderful Rarities, both of Art and Nature. The City of *Verona* hath been possess'd by the *Venetians* ever since the Year 1403. from whom it was taken by the Emperour *Maximilian*, A. D. 1509. but surrender'd to them again in 1516.

Chiusa is a very considerable Fort, the Situation thereof being like to another of that Name on the *Rhone*, between *Geneva* and *Lions*. It stands on the foot of a high Rock, and the Passage leading to it is cut out of the steep surface of the same Rock; on the other side is a Precipice, at the bottom whereof, the River *Adige* runs with a gentle stream.

The small Territory of *Polesino*, *Rhodigena Peninsula*, is bounded on the North by the River *Adige*, and the Territories of *Padouano*; on the South, by the Dutchy of *Ferrara*; and on the East, by the Gulf of *Venice*; being extended only for the space of 60 Miles in length from South-West to North-East, and about 18 in breadth.

The chief Towns are these:

Viz. *Rovigo*, Bish. Cap. *Adria*. *Labadia*. *Lendavara*.

ROVIGO, *Rhodigium*, is water'd with the River *Adige*, that encompasseth almost all its Territories, and is distant 22 Miles South of *Padua*, 24 almost North of *Ferrara*, and 33 South-West of *Venice*. This small Town hath been, for some time, the usual Place of Residence of the Bishop of *Adria*, and was heretofore subject to the Dukes of *Ferrara*; but at present is united to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*.

Adria, *Hadria* or *Atria*, is situated on the Sea-Coasts, and the side of the little River *Tartaro*, being distant 50 Miles from *Ravenna* to the North, 30 from *Ferrara* to the North-East, and 25 from *Venice* to the South; but scarcely 5 from the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State, and the Dutchy of *Ferrara*. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having impos'd its Name on the *Adriatick*-Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, and is at present dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*. But in regard that the Town is now half ruin'd, and very much impair'd, through the violence of the Waves continually beating on it, the Bishop hath thought fit to remove his Palace from thence, and reside, for the most part, at *Rovigo*.

The Country of *Padovano*, *Patavinus Ager*, lies between that of *Trevisano* on the North, that of *Vicentino* on the West, that of *Polesino* on the South, and the Gulf of *Venice* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of about 36 Miles; and of 46 from West to East.

The Towns, Villages, &c. of chiefest Note, being these: *Viz.*

Padua, Bish. Cap.	*Orago.*
Este.	*Citadella.*
Campo S. Pietro.	*Montagnana.*
Pieve di Sacco.	*Castelbanco.*
Mirano.	*Monsease.*

PADUA, *Patavium*; in Italian, *Padoua*, in the Lat. of 45 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 20 *min.* is advantageously situated in a very fertile Country, near the Streams of the Rivers *Brenta* and *Bachiglione*, which fills its Trenches with Water, and render it the Bulwark of *Venice*, on the side of *Lombardy*; being distant 17 Miles almost East of *Vicenza*; 20 South-West of *Trevigio*, 22 North of *Rovigo*, 24 West of *Venice*, and 46 East of *Verona*. It is commonly reported, That this City is more ancient than *Rome* and *Venice*, and that its foundation was laid by *Antenor*, whose Tomb is erected in the Street of *S. Lawrence*. However, *Padua* is at present adorn'd with a Bishop's See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*, and a famous University. It is a very large City, being 8 Miles in compass; but has much waste Grounds, and is in a decaying Condition, Houses being very cheap. It contains 8550 Houses, and about 38000 Souls. Which Mr. *Ray* thinks exceeds the just Sum, by at least 10000. It is usually divided into the old and new Town; the former, as yet, retaining its ancient Castles, Towns, Walls, and Moats. The Palace, wherein the Courts of Justice are kept, is a noble Pile of Building, and its Out-works are extreamly magnificent; within the Apartments thereof, is contain'd the most curious Library of *Padua*. Here is also to be seen a spacious Hall, called *Il Palagio di Ragione*, which extends its self in length 256 Feet, and in breadth 86, according to the Report of *Schottus*, and *Angelo Portenari*, and is not supported by any Pillars: It is open on 4 sides, and on every one of its Gates is plac'd the Statue of some Illustrious Personage of the State. The old Town is likewise beautified with the Cathedral Church, and the Colleges of the University. Moreover, the Houses are flanked with Portico's, so that one may securely walk under them, without being exposed to the injury of the Weather, although the Streets are thereby made narrow and dark. In the new Town stand the Church and Abbey of St. *Justin*, and that of St. *Anthony* of *Lisbon*, commonly call'd of *Padua*, because he dy'd, and was bury'd there. This last Church is very large, and fill'd with great variety of admirable Sculptures and Paintings, besides a great number of magnificent Tombs; and among others, that of *Alexander Contarini*, Admiral of the Republick of *Venice*, and Procurator of St. *Mark*; as also that of Count *Horatio Siaco*, who was slain during the last Siege of *Vienna*. Neither is there any where to be seen a more curious Piece of Painting in *Fresco*, than that of the Chapel of St. *Felix*, drawn by the famous *Giotto*, an excellent Artist in that sort of Work. But that which is most Remarkable in this Church, is the Chapel of the above-mention'd St. *Anthony*, the great Protector of *Padua*, styled, by way of Excellency, *Il Santo*, or the *Saint*; whose Body lies interr'd under the high Altar. The whole Chapel is lin'd with white Marble, wrought in *Basso Relievo*; where are represented the principal Miracles of the said St. *Anthony*, not to mention 36 large Silver Lamps, that burn Night and Day round the Altar. There are also divers Monasteries, and other well-built publick Edifices. The University (as 'tis believ'd) was founded by

the Emperour *Charlemaign*, and re-eſtabliſh'd in the Years 1179, and 1222, ſince which time, its Reputation hath been ſo far encreas'd, that it is every where highly eſteem'd, and frequented by the moſt learned Profeſſors throughout *Europe*. Here are alſo eſtabliſh'd two Academies of ingenious Perſons, Intituled, *Gli recouverati*, and *Gli infiammati*. In fine, the City of *Padua*, which heretofore gave birth to that renowned *Roman* Hiſtorian, *Titus Livius*, hath, in like manner, lately brought forth a great number of excellent Perſonages, particularly *Paulus* and *Albertus*, *Paduenſes*, *Petrus Appo*, *Speron*, *Speroni*, *Zabarella*, &c. This City is very dangerous to ſuch as walk in the Night-time, by reaſon of the Inſolence of the Scholars, and others, who go about all Night, Arm'd with Piſtols and Carbines. It fell into the Poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, A. D. 1406. and in 1519, all the Suburbs were demoliſh'd, in which were comprehended 18 Monaſteries, 6 Churches, 7 Hoſpitals, and about 3000 Houſes. The Amphitheatre of *Padua* was larger than that of *Verona*; but there remain only the miſerable Ruins of its ancient Grandeur.

The Country of *Vicentino*, *Vicentinus Ager*, is bounded on the North by that of *Treviſano*, on the Weſt by the Arch-biſhoprick of *Trent*, on the South by the Territories of *Verona*, and part of thoſe of *Padouano*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Province of *Padouano*. Its extent comprehends about 44 Miles from South to North, and 32 from Weſt to Eaſt. It is a very pleaſant Country, and uſually ſtiled, *The Garden of* Venice, more eſpecially the Fields round about the City of *Vicentia*. But the Inhabitants are accuſed of being too revengeful, and frequently branded with the odious Name of *The Aſſaſſines of Vicentia*.

The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe:

Viz. *Vicenza*, Biſh. and Cap. *Moroſtica*, or *Maroſtico*. *Lonigo*. *Orgnano*.

VICENTIA, or *Vicenza*, *Vicentia*, or *Vicetia*, is very advantageouſly ſituated near the confluence of 2 Rivers, *viz.* the *Bachiglione*, and *Borone*, in a verdant Plain, at the diſtance of 18 Miles almoſt Weſt of *Padua*, 32 almoſt Eaſt of *Verona*, and 44 Weſt of *Venice*: It is about 4 Miles in circuit, but conſiderably populous, containing 30 or 40000 Inhabitants; and it is encompaſs'd with a Brick-Wall, but not very ſtrong. It is full of Nobility and Gentry, being ſaid to have 200 Families worth 15000 Crowns *per Annum* each, and better. The Inhabitants drive a great Trade in breeding and feeding of Silk-worms; and in winding, twiſting, and dying of Silk. Three or four ſmall Rivers run by the Town, but none of them are Navigable. There are ſome good Paintings in the Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Vincent*; and a much-commended Work of in-laid Stones. The Church, that bears the Name of *Coronata*, is well Pav'd and Wainſcotted; and that of the Nuns of St. *Catharine* is admir'd for its Three beautiful Altars. The Town-houſe is no extraordinary fair building, and yet cry'd up by the Inhabitants, (according to the *Italian* cuſtom) for a rare Piece of Architecture. There are ſome Ruins of an ancient Amphitheatre at *Vicenza*, but the greater part of them (as they ſay) lie hid under the New-Buildings. But the Theatre in the Academy, call'd, *of the Olympicks*, was built by the famous Architect, *Andrea Palladio*: however, the Fabrick is none of the largeſt, and is us'd onely upon certain Occaſions that ſeldom happen. The Triumphal Arch without the Gates, at the entrance of the Plain nam'd *Campus Martius*, is an imitation of the ancient manner perform'd by the ſame *Palladio*; beſides a ſpacious Court-Yard for Tournaments, adorn'd with Portico's.

The City of *Vicenza* has the Title of a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*; and after divers Revolutions, became ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the *Venetians*: But it was taken from them by the Emperour *Maximilian* I. *Anno Dom.* 1509. and at length reſtor'd, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1516.

The Country of *Treviſano*, or *la Marca Trevigiana*, *Marchia Tarviſina*, lies between that of *Friuli* on the North; the Biſhoprick of *Trent*, and the Province of *Vicentino* on the Weſt; that of *Padoua* on the South; and the *Dogado*, and part of *Friuli* on the Eaſt. Its utmoſt Extent, from North to South, includes about 68 Miles; and 48 from Eaſt to Weſt. In this County are comprized the Territories of *Treviſano*, *Belluneſe*, *Feltrino*, and *Cenedra*. The Air is extremely temperate; and the Soil fertile, producing great ſtore of Grain, Fruit and Cattle.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

Treviſo, Biſh. Cap. — *Cudora*. *Conegliano*.
Belluna, Biſh. — *Oderzo*.
Feltri, Biſh. — *La Mota*.
Ceneda, Biſh. — *Saravalle*.

TREVISO, or *Treviſi*, *Tarviſium*, the Metropolis of *La Marca Trevigiana*, in the *Latit.* of 45 *deg.* 40 *min.* and the *Longit.* of 34 *deg.* 30 *min.* is ſeated on the Banks of the little River *Sile*, at the diſtance of 17 Mile North-Weſt of *Venice*, and 20 North-Eaſt of *Padua*. An Epiſcopal See hath been a long time eſtabliſhed here, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*. The Fortifications of the City of *Treviſo* are conſiderable; and its Situation in a Marſhy Ground renders it almoſt impregnable. However, the Emperour *Maximilian* I. took it from the Venetians, A. D. 1509. but was oblig'd to reſign it to them within a little while after.

Belluna, or *Cividad di Belluno*, *Bellunum*, or *Belmum*, is a ſmall City water'd by the River *Pieve*, 10 Miles North-weſt of *Trevigio*, and 15 South-Eaſt of *Feltri*, and dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*.

Feltri, or *Feltria*, ſtands on the Foot of a Mountain, and the Banks of the Brook *Aſo*, which a little below falls into the *Piave*, at the diſtance of 13 Miles from the Frontiers of the County of *Tyrol* to the Eaſt, 25 Miles North-Weſt of *Trevigio*, 35 North of *Padua*, and 44 North-Weſt of *Venice*. It hath remain'd under the Dominion of the Venetians ever ſince the Year 1404.

Ceneda, *Ceneta*, or *Ceneda Agathræ*, a ſmall but well-built City, is in like manner ſituated on the foot of the Mountains, near the Spring-head of the Brook *Motegano*, between the River *Pieve* to the Weſt, and that of *Livenza* to the Eaſt, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from each; as alſo 17 Miles North-weſt of *Trevigio*, and 13 almoſt South of *Belluno*, and as many from *Oderzo*: The Epiſcopal See of which laſt Place, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*, was tranſlated hither; but the Biſhop uſually reſides at *Serravelle*, a neighbouring Town about 2 Miles from thence.

The Province of *FRIULI*, *Forojulium*, or *Provincia Forojulienſis*, is bounded on the North by that of *Carinthia*; on the Weſt, by the *Alps*, that ſeparate it from the Biſhoprick of *Trent*; on the South, by the *Marca Trevigiana*, and the Adriatick Sea; and on the Eaſt, by *Iſtria*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 55 Miles, and 85 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Country heretofore bore the Title of a Dutchy, and was of a much larger compaſs than it is at preſent. It is reported, that *Julius Cæſar* impos'd his Name on it, by reaſon that he maintain'd certain Legions therein. Indeed, the Province of *Friuli* hath always ſerv'd as a Paſſage to the Barbarous Nations that at ſeveral times laid waſte *Italy*, and hath been ſubject to the Dominion of a great number of Maſters; until at length, after many Revolutions,

lutions, *Luigi*, or *Leves Techio*, its laſt proper Lord, entirely loſt it, A. D. 1420. by raſhly engaging in a War againſt the Republick of *Venice*.

The moſt remarkable Towns, &c. are theſe: *Viz.*

AQUILEIA, ruin'd Patr.	}	*Marano.*
		Palma Nuovo.
Udino, Patr.	}	*Cividat di Friuli.*
Venzona.		

AQUILEIA, in the Latit. of 45 *deg.* 42 *min.* and Longit. of 35 *deg.* 50 *min.* is ſituated between the Streams of the River *Iſonzo* to the Eaſt, and thoſe of the *Anſa* to the Weſt, almoſt at equal diſtance of 32 Miles Weſt of *Trieſte*, and 52 North-eaſt of *Venice*. It hath been long ſince dignified with the Title of a Patriarchate; the See whereof is removed to *Udino*. This City is now almoſt entirely ruin'd, although in time paſt ſo famous, that it was call'd the *Second Rome*: For it took up the ſpace of four Leagues in compaſs, and ſerv'd as a Rampart to defend *Italy* from the Incurſions of the Barbarians. Nevertheleſs, *Attila* King of the *Huns* ſtorm'd and raz'd it, after a Siege of Three Years, A. D. 452. Then it was repair'd by *Narſes*; but ſackt again and burnt by the *Lombards*, in 590. Afterward it was built by *Paſo* the Patriarch; and fell into the hands of the Emperor *Charlemagne*. Then the Kings of *Italy*, Dukes of *Friuli*, Patriarchs and *Venetians*, were ſucceſſively Lords thereof. Howevet, the Walls of the ſame noble City are now demoliſh'd, and it lies, in a manner deſolate, by reaſon of its Ruins, and the unwholſomneſs of the Air; for ſcarcely Five and Thirty Houſes remain entire together, with very few Inhabitants that reſide therein, during the Winter-Seaſon, excepting a certain Company of Fiſher-Men.

Udina, *Utinum*, ſeated near the River *Torre*, is at preſent the Metropolis of *Friuli*, ſince the Patriarchal See of *Aquileia* hath been tranſlated hither; being diſtant about 23 Miles Weſt of *Gorice*, and 50 North-eaſt of *Venice*. This City (as ſome Authors avouch) was founded by the *Huns*, and hath remained in the Poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, ever ſince the Year 1420. It is about 5 Miles in Compaſs, and contains 15000 Inhabitants.

The Province of *VENICE*, or the *DOGADO*, *Ducatus Venetus*, is a little Canton lying round about the City of *Venice*, from the Mouth of the River *Liſonzo*, as far as the *Adige*, which appears in form of a Creſcent round the Gulf, and is of a ſmall extent, being about 34 Miles long, and only 7 or 8 broad, comprehending within its Bounds the enſuing remarkable Towns: *Viz.*

VENICE, Patr. and Cap.	}	*Loredo.*
		Lio.
Chiozza.		*Rebba.*
Torcello.		*Murano.*
Grado.	}	*Malamoco*, or the Port of *Venice.*
Caſtel-Nuovo.		
Cahorle, or *Caorle.*		

VENICE, *Venetiæ*, Ital. *Venetia* and *Vinegia*, in the Latit. of 45. *deg.* 10. *min.* and the Longit. of 34. *deg.* 50. *min.* the Metropolis of this State, is ſituated in the Gulf, or Lake, of the ſame Name, and founded (according to the common Report) on 72 Iſlands, which are extended 7 or 8 Miles in Compaſs, at the diſtance of 84 Miles almoſt Eaſt of *Mantua*, 95 North-eaſt of *Modena*, 126 North of *Florence*, 168 Eaſt of *Milan*, 220 almoſt North of *Rome*, and 230 South Weſt of *Vienna* in *Germany*. Its Foundation was begun A. C. 421. when *Attila* King of the *Huns*, after having ruin'd *Aquileia*, march'd forward with a numerous Army to ravage *Italy*; inſomuch that the *Paduans*, and ſome other neighbouring People, dreading the approach of the Barbarians, retir'd into the Fens and Marſhes of the *Adriatick* Sea, where they at firſt built ſome few Houſes on the Iſle of *Rialto*, afterward on 60 other adjacent Iſlands, and at length on 12 others; all which united together, form one of the ſtrongeſt, moſt regular, richeſt and moſt flouriſhing Cities of *Europe*; which is likewiſe ſtyl'd the *Virgin-City*, it not having been raviſh'd or attempted by any Enemy for 1200 Years at leaſt. But the Dukes had not as yet eſtabliſh'd their Seat there, until A. C. 810. for ſome time after, a palace was erected for them, and another for the Biſhop. However, theſe 72 Iſlands were ſeparated one from another during 300 Years, and govern'd by certain particular Tribunes, whom every Iſle elected yearly, according to their reſpective Cuſtoms; that is to ſay, this State was then only a Confederacy of many neighbouring Iſlands, which the common Intereſt had united for their mutual Defence againſt the Incurſions of their Enemies; and forasmuch as every one of them had a Spiritual Paſtor, as well as a Tribune, there were alſo 72 diſtinct Pariſhes. But a late

* Author profeſſes not to underſtand where theſe ſeveral Iſlands were, and affirms that this Hypotheſis gives us a falſe Idea of the Plan and Situation of the City: 'For (ſays he) one would imagine, to hear talk of 72 Iſlands, that there were as 'many little Plots of Ground rais'd above the Surface 'of the Lake; all which being inhabited, became, in 'proceſs of time, one entire Common-wealth: Which 'does not appear to have ſo happen'd, in regard that 'the whole City of *Venice* lies on a level, and is altogether built on Piles, the Water waſhing the Foundations of almoſt all the Houſes, to the height of 4 'or 5 Feet, and the breadth of the Channels being always equal. It is true, indeed, that many Spaces of 'a conſiderable largeneſs have been improved; which 'may induce us to believe, that there was heretofore 'ſome firm Land, but not 72 Iſlands. Furthermore '(continues he) if all the Diviſions made by the Channels ſhould be counted for Iſlands, we ſhall find near '200, inſtead of 72. It ought alſo to be obſerved, 'That the number of theſe Iſlands might be encreas'd 'ad infinitum, by making new ones whereſoever the 'Inhabitants ſhall have a mind to fix Piles, and to build 'Houſes on them. There are 18 or 20 of the like nature 'diſpers'd in the Marſh or Lake of *Venice*, without reckoning *Paleſtrina*, *Malamoco*, and 8 or 10 others, that 'have a Bottom of ſolid Earth, and are real Iſlands. *Maximil. Militon Voyage d'Italie.*

Thus far our Author; who aſſures us, that *Venice* is ſeated in a Marſhy Ground, which had been overflow'd by the Sea ſome time before its Foundation; and that this extent of Waters is on that account call'd *Lacuna* by the *Venetians*: neither are they, generally ſpeaking, of any great depth, although Veſſels of the largeſt ſize may ſail in ſome Places, and thoſe of 200 Tuns, come up to the very Keys. Therefore Care hath been taken to turn the Mouths of the *Brenta*, and ſome other Rivers, another way, that this Lake might not be choak'd up with Mud or Sand; and that the Earth might not again prevail above the Waters, which would be very prejudicial to the City, ſince its whole Strength and Security depends on its Situation: neither would it be altogether advantageous thereto, that the ſame Waters ſhould be every where very deep; becauſe in the ſtate they remain at preſent, it is almoſt impoſſible to approach *Venice* in a Hoſtile manner, either by Sea or Land, as ſome have in Vain attempted. For when King *Pepin* had for a long time endeavour'd to drive out their Duke *Maurice*, and his own Son, who had taken part with him, he departed from *Ravenna* with his Fleet, imagining that he might eaſily paſs every where with full Sails: But *Maurice*'s Veſſels, which were conducted through the Navagable Paſſages, were not diſpers'd;

whereas those of *Pepin* founder'd on all Sides in the Mud, so that he was extreamly harrass'd, and constrain'd to betake himself to flight, with the remainder of his Fleet. Somewhat above 300 Years ago, the *Genoeses* met with the like rude Entertainment. Indeed, it must be acknowledg'd as a very surprising Object, to see so large a City, without any Walls or Ramparts, continually assaulted with the Waves on all sides, and yet standing firm on its Piles, as it were a Rock, the Streets being every where water'd with Channels, on the sides whereof are erected many magnificent Palaces, and stately Houses. But the whole City is divided after such a manner by these Channels and Streets, that there is scarcely a House whereto one cannot go either by Land or Water: not that every Channel has a double Key, as in *Holland*, for the convenience of those that walk on foot; 'tis true, there are some, but the Channel very often takes up the whole space, reaching from one row of Houses to another. The Streets, which are narrow, run through the small Isles made by the Channels: and there are about 430 Bridges rais'd in divers Places, over all these Channels; so that all the small Passages and Turnings that must necessarily be made to find out the Bridges, render *Venice* a real Labyrinth.

St. *Theodore* was the first Patron of *Venice*, until the Body of St. *Mark* being transported thither from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, in the beginning of the IXth. Century, this Evangelist was chosen for its principal Protector. The Patriarchal Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*; and that of St. *Mark*, notwithstanding its Riches, is only the Doge's Chapel. However, the *Primicerio*, or Dean of the Canons, wears a Bishop's Mitre and Robe, and does not depend on the Patriarch. He is always a Noble *Venetian*, and his Yearly Revenues amount to near 1000 Pound Sterling. The Church of St. *Mark* was first founded A.C. 829. and contains above 500 Pillars of Marble. It is a Greek Structure, almost Square, built in form of a Cross, and beautify'd with many Gothick Ornaments: Its Roof consists of several Domes cover'd with Lead, whereof that in the middle is the largest; and the whole Pavement is made of Jaspar and Porphyry, wrought in Mosaick-work. The High Altar, supported by four Columns, represents in *Relief* the History of the Old and New Testament. The Chapel of the Holy Sacrament is erected on four Pillars of Alabaster, which (as they say) had serv'd in the Temple of *Solomon*. In this place is preserv'd the Body of St. *Mark*; and that famous Treasure of Relicks, enrich'd with Pearls, Diamonds, and other Precious-Stones of an ineſtimable Value. This stately Church is likewise adorn'd with five Gates of Cast Metal; over the principal of which stand four Horses of Copper Gilt, of the same Workmanship, and of equal Bigness; which (according to the Opinion of some Antiquaries) are the very same that are joyn'd to a Chariot of the Sun, that serv'd as an Ornament to the Triumphal Arch which the Senate of *Rome* set up in Honour of *Nero*, after his Victory over the *Parthians*. For they assure us, That *Constantine the Great* transported these Horses from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, where they were placed in the Hippodrome, and that as last the *Venetians* having made themselves Masters of this City, brought them hither among other rich Spoils. Of a great number of Statues with which the out-side of the Church is inviron'd, there are only two very considerable, *viz.* those of *Adam* and *Eve*, which were made by *Riccio*, and are to be seen in going down the great Stair-case of the Palace.

The Grand Place or Court of St. *Mark* being 280 Paces long, and 110 broad, is bounded at the end by the same noble Pile of Building; and on both sides, by the stately Palaces built with a kind of Marble, and known by the name of the *Procuracies*, where the exact Symmetry of the Building, the Height of the Pilasters, the Largeness of the Portico's, and Richness of the Statues, are justly admir'd; besides a Clock of most curious Workmanship.

In turning to the Right-hand from the Church of St. *Mark*, you enter into another magnificent publick Place, commonly call'd the *Broglio*, leading to the Port of *Malamoco*, and affording a most Delightful Prospect. It is 250 Paces long, and 80 broad; the *Procuraries* being continu'd on one side of it, and the Duke's Palace facing it on the other. Near the Sea-shore are erected two stately Columns, which were brought from *Constantinople* in the time of *Sebastian Ziani*; the Statue of St. *Theodore* is set on the top of one of them; and on the other, the Lion of St. *Mark*. The Tower of St. *Mark* stands near the Angle of the Square on the In-side, and takes off somewhat from the Symmetry of the Place: It is 316 Foot high, in comprehending the Angle, which serves as a Vane, or Weather-cock. The whole Tower was formerly Gilt; so that when the Sun shone, it was discern'd above 30 Miles off at Sea; but the Gilding is now worn out, and scarcely any thing of it remains. The *Broglio* is the usual place of Rendezvous of the *Venetian* Nobility, where they pay Visits one to another, and transact divers Affairs; so that none is permitted to enter among them into that side where they walk, but the other side is left free to all Passengers. This Place is likewise so peculiarly appropriated to their Use, that when a young Noble-man has attain'd to the Age requisite to be admitted into the Council, and to wear the Robe, the first Day that he takes it, he is introduc'd here by four other Nobles, his Friends, with much Ceremony: And when any Person is banish'd from the Council, the Entrance into the *Broglio* is at the same time forbidden him.

The Palace of St. *Mark*, joyning to the Church, is a large Pile of Building after the Gothick fashion, and very magnificent: It hath been burnt four or five times, and its divers Reparations are the cause that the Structure is not uniform. That side of it toward the Channel is built with a certain hard Stone brought from *Istria*, the Design of it being much esteem'd: And indeed, if the other parts of this Fabrick were conformable thereto, it would be a very rare piece of Architecture. The Doge lodges in the same Palace; and there are assembl'd all the Councils of State, and Courts of Judicature. The several Apartments are large, high, and very well wainscoted, but somewhat dark, in comparison of the light which is now required: The Stair-case is made of Marble; and the Portico, supported by a winged Lyon; and the Statue of the Doge *Foscari*; besides two *Colossus's* of *Mars* and *Neptune*. The College-Hall, where the Affairs of State are transacted, is extremely Large, and adorn'd with curious Paintings; particularly the Portraictures of the Doges, the History of the Council of *Constantinople*, that of Pope *Alexander* III. and the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, &c. But the publick Library is kept in the *Procuracies*, over against the Palace, on the other side of the *Broglio*. There are abundance of Greek Manuscripts, which were given by Cardinal *Bessarion*, who was of that Nation. But there is scarcely any very rare, excepting another Manuscript entituled *de Consideratione Dei*, and attributed to St. *Augustine*. However, if this Library is none of the best, or most numerous; yet by way of recompence, divers Paintings of *Titian*, and some other famous Masters, are found therein, which are infinitely valu'd: Besides a great number of Greek Statues of extraordinary Beauty, particularly those of *Ganymedes*, *Venus*, *Apollo*, two Gladiators, &c.

At

At one end of the City, on the Sea-shore, stands the Arsenal, and extends its self above 2 Miles in compass: It is reputed to be one of the fairest and largest in *Europe*, and generally acknowledg'd to be very considerable: but it ought to be consider'd, that the *Venetians* have no other in *Italy*; and that not half of what is commonly said of it, is true. They that shew it, would willingly make us believe that there are 2500 Pieces of Artillery, good Arms for 100000 Foot, and compleat Equipage for 25000 Horse. The words, indeed, are soon pronounc'd, but not so easily prov'd. We must also take notice, that within the Enclosure of this Arsenal, are contain'd all sorts of Naval Stores and Tackle, Forges, Casting-houses, Rope-yards, sheds for the Bucentaur, Galleys and Galleasses; Havens and Docks for the Building, Careening and Refitting of Vessels; so that a very large space of Ground must needs be taken up for these Uses. The *Venetians* have some Men of War, the greatest of which is Nam'd the *Redeemer*, carrying (as they say) 80 Pieces of Cannon, and 14 Pedereroes. The Galeasses generally have three Batteries in the fore-part, and two in the stern. The Bucentaur is a sort of large Galeasse, very richly adorn'd with Gilding and Sculptures, which serves only to carry the Doge, accompany'd with the Senate, and many other Noblemen, when they go on board every year, on *Ascension-day*, with great Solemnity to Espouse the Sea. This Ceremony was first Instituted by Pope *Alexander* III. to confirm to the *Venetians* the Soveraignty they before pretended to have over the Gulf: the Vessel then us'd on that occasion was call'd the *Bucentaur*, and the same Name hath been ever since retain'd: The Captain of this Galeasse takes an Oath, and engages upon his life to bring it back safe and sound into Harbour, although never so great Hurricanes or Storms at Sea should happen to arise. A great part of the Arsenal was burnt in the Year 1565; and the crackling of the Fire (as they say) was heard 40 Miles off. The Government of the Place is committed to three Noblemen. The Galeasses are likewise Commanded by Persons of Quality; and indeed, all considerable Employments every where pass through their Hands.

The City of *Venice* is divided into six Quarters, or Wards, call'd *Sestiari*; wherein are compris'd 54 Convents of Monks, 26 Nunneries, 17 Hospitals, 18 Chapels, or Stations for the 6 Grand Fraternities; 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Justice; and a great number of Market-places: besides 165 Marble Statues; 25 of Copper; and 8000 Gondola's, or little Boats, for the conveying of Persons and Merchandizes through the Channels. Over the chiefest of these, call'd the *Grand Channel*, being 1300 Foot long, and 40 broad, stands the famous Bridge of *Realto*, of one single Arch, adorn'd on both sides with Marble Ballisters. It is indeed generally very much cry'd up, and esteem'd the finest in the World: But this Admiration is the Effect of Prejudice, and the whole Wonder consists in the Dimensions of the Arch, which is somewhat larger than ordinary. The Centry of the Arch makes exactly the third part of a Circle; and there is 80 Foot distance from one end of it, lying even with the level of the Chanel, to the other; Whence it may be inferr'd, that the Arch is near 24 Foot high. This Bridge is very firmly built with large Squares of a kind of White Marble; and there are two rows of Shops, that divide it into three several Passages; the largest in the Middle; and the two lesser, between the Rails and the Back-side of the Shops. It is reported, that 300000 Inhabitants, either Natives or Foreigners, reside at *Venice*: But Mr. *Ray* proves, that there cannot be above 200000; as also, that the Republick receives from thence a Revenue of 1400000 Ducats yearly, not comprehending that which ariseth from the Impосts laid on Salt. The City is about as large as *Amsterdam*, and the number of Houses reckon'd 24870. Among the Magnificent Churches, besides the abovemention'd of *St. Mark*, those of St. *Dominick*, St. *Zachary*, St. *George*, and St. *Saviour*, are more especially remarkable.

Chiozza, or *Chioggia*, *Clodia Fossa*, is a small City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Venice*, situated in a little Island of the Adriatick Sea, and having a safe Harbour near *Brondolo*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Venice* to the South, toward *Loredo*. It was heretofore famous for the Victory of the *Genoeses*, who made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1380. But it is now subject to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, whereto it affords a very considerable Revenue, by the making of great quantities of Salt.

Torcello, *Torcellum*, is a very small Town, and not much frequented, by reason of the unwholsomness of the Air, being distant only 5 Miles from *Venice* to the North, near the Ruins of *Altino*, from whence the Episcopal See was translated hither, after the ancient City had been utterly raz'd by the *Huns*, A. C. 635.

Grado, *Gradus*, or *Nova Aquileia*, is seated on the Marshes of the Gulf of *Venice*, and owes its Foundation to the Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, who were setled here soon after their City was ruin'd by *Attila*. It was also, for a long time, the Seat of the Patriarch; and Pope *Alexander* IV. added divers new Privileges, A. D. 1256, to those which had been already granted to him by *Leo* IX. in 1050. But at length the Patriarchate was remov'd to *Venice* by *Nicholas* V. in 1455; and *Lorenzo Giastiarani* was the first that attain'd to this Dignity. The City of *Grado* is of a small compass, but well-built on a little Island of the same Name, next the Continent, at the distance of 12 Miles from *Aquileia* to the South, and 52 from *Venice* to the East. It heretofore depended on the Province of *Friuli*, but is now subject to the Jurisdiction of the *Venetians*.

The Province of *Istria*, or *Histria*; in High-Dutch *Istareich*; is stretched out in form of a Peninsle, between the Gulfs of *Trieste* and *Quarnero*; the *Alps*, or *I Monti della Vena*, and the Territories of *Friuli*, being about 56 Miles long from North to South, and 40 broad from East to West. The Air is not very healthful, more especially along the Sea-coasts: nevertheless, this Country brings forth abundance of excellent Grapes, Olives, Timber, and Marble. The Republick of *Venice* maintains a Governour in the same Province, and receives from thence a considerable Revenue.

The Chief Cities are these:

Viz. *Capo d' Istria*, Bish. Cap.
Cita Nuova, Bish.
Parenzo, Bish.
Pola, Bish.

CAPO D'ISTRIA, *Justinopolis*, or *Caput Istriæ*, in the Latit. of 45 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 36 Deg. 20 Min. is a very small City on the Coasts of the *Adriatick*-Gulf, and the Bay of *Trieste*, yet dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; being distant 28 Miles almost South of *Trieste*, and 78 East of *Venice*, on the other side of the Gulf. It is built in an Island, within Three Arrows shot of the Continent, whereto there is a Passage over certain Draw-Bridges, that may be hoisted-up at pleasure. Moreover an old Fort stands in the middle, which is likewise joyned to the Town by a Bridge; and on the account of the Strength of the Place, is called, *The Lion's Castle*.

Cita Nuova, *Æmonia*, or *Civitas Nova Istriæ*, is a small City, which sprang out of the Ruins of ancient *Æmonia*, from the Ruins whereof it is distant only 3 Miles, scarcely one from the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, and the Mouth of the River *Quieto*, with which it is water'd; as also 22 Miles

22 Miles almoſt South of *Capo d' Iſtria*, and 70 Eaſt of *Venice*, croſs the Gulf. It hath been for ſome time erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*, and ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the State of *Venice*, ever ſince the Year 1270. However, at preſent, it is inhabited only by a few Fiſher-men, by reaſon of its unhealthful Air, and that too, during the Summer ſeaſon; for in Winter it is altogether abandon'd, and left deſolate.

Pola; *Julia Pietas*, or *Pola*, was Founded by the *Colchi*, and hath a very capacious Harbour on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, being alſo the Seat of a Prelate, who is a Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. It is diſtant 6 Miles from the Promontory, call'd from thence *Il Capo di Pola*, to the North-Weſt, 46 Miles almoſt South of *Cabo d' Iſtria*, and 80 North of *Ancona*. It hath for its defence a ſmall Citadel, which is not very ſtrong; and the *Venetian* Governour commands therein under the Title of a Count.

The Province of *Dalmatia*; *Dalmatia* being extended along the Coaſts of the *Venetian* Gulf, is bounded on the Weſt by *Iſtria*, on the North by *Croatia*, on the Eaſt by *Albania*, and on the South by the *Adriatick*-Sea; being in length about 240 Miles, and in breadth about 60 in the wideſt place. Theſe Territories are poſſeſs'd partly by the *Turks*, and partly by the *Venetians*. The ſmall Republick of the *Reguſa*, which is the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients, is likewiſe eſtabliſh'd therein. The *Dalmatians* ſpeak the *Sclavonian*-Tongue, profeſs the Roman-Catholick Religion, and are well-vers'd in Military Affairs. This Country, in time paſt, bore the Title of a Kingdom; but the *Venetians* are now Maſters of the enſuing Cities and Town, *viz.*

Zara, Archb. Cap.	*Sebenico*, Biſh.
Spalatro, Archb.	*Cloſſa.*
Nona, Biſh.	*Salona.*
Badua, Biſh.	*Almiſſa.*
Cataro, Biſh.	*Aagrigrado.*
Scardona, Biſh.	*Veicchio.*
St. *Nicolo.*	

ZARA, *Jadera*; in the *Sclavonian* Tongue *Zadar*, in the Latit. of 44 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 30 Deg. 10 Min. is a Port of the *Adriatick*-Sea, and the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, enjoying the Title of an Arch-biſhoprick. 'Tis encompaſs'd on all ſides with the Sea, and joyn'd only to the Continent by a Draw-bridge; being diſtant 80 Miles South-Weſt of *Jaicza*, 116 North-Eaſt of *Ancona*, 165 North-Weſt of *Raguri*, and 184 almoſt South-Eaſt of *Venice*. It is alſo fenced with 6 Baſtions, and the adjacent Countrey is commonly called from thence, *Il Contado di Zara*. *Ladiſlaus*, King of *Naples*, (who had purchas'd this City for the Sum of 100000 Ducats, as we are inform'd by *Johannes Lucius*, a Learned Citizen of *Trau*,) ſold it, together with *Novigrad*, and ſome other places appertaining to its Juriſdiction, to the Republick of *Venice*; and it, as yet, remains in their poſſeſſion.

Spalatro, or *Spalato*; *Spalatum*, or *Salonæ Novæ*, is a large and well-fortified City on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, where heretofore ſtood a Palace of the *Roman* Emperour *Dioclefian*; from whence it took its Name, and grew upon of the Ruins of *Solana*, which had been rais'd by the *Sclavonians*, and was diſtant from it only 4 Miles to the North. It was alſo erected into a Metropolitan See, in the room of the former, and preſides over the Suffragan Biſhoprick of *Leſina*, or *Huar*, *Trau*, *Sebenico*, *Tine*, and *Almiſſa*. The City of *Spalato* is adorn'd with a capacious and ſafe Harbour, and hath remain'd under the Dominion of the *Venetians* ever ſince the Year 1420, although the *Turks* have often, in vain, attempted to make themſelves Maſters thereof. It is diſtant 30 Miles South-Eaſt of *Sebenico*, 32 South of *Bagnialuck*, 74 South-Eaſt of *Zara*, and 92 North-Weſt of *Ragori*. This place is remarkable for the Ruins of *Dioclefian*'s Palace.

Nona, or *Nin*, according to the pronunciation of the *Sclavonians*; in Latin, *Ænone*, or *Enona*, a ſmall, but ſtrong City, is environ'd, for almoſt altogether, with the *Adriatick*-Sea, over againſt the Iſland of *Pago*, from whence it is ſeparated with a Streight 4 Miles broad to the Weſt, being alſo diſtant 13 from *Zara* to the North, and about 35 from *Segna*. It hath, in like manner, a convenient Port, and is the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Zara*.

Budoa, *Butua*, or *Bulva*, is ſituated on the Coaſts of *Albania*, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from *Antivari* to the North-Weſt, and 30 from *Scutari*, or *Scodar* to the Weſt, between *Caſtel Nuovo*, or *Lattaro*, to the North, and *Dolcigno* to the South. It is an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Antivari*, which was taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1571. and hath been, in like manner, infeſted through the Inroads of thoſe Infidels. It is alſo regularly Fortify'd; but hath ſuffer'd much Damage through the violence of an Earthquake that happen'd A. D. 1667.

Cataro, *Caterum*, or *Cattara*, ſeated on a Gulf of the ſame Name, is defended with a ſtrong Caſtle, built on an Hill, and diſtant 30 Miles North-Weſt of *Scutari*, and 50 South-Eaſt of *Raguri*; its Epiſcopal See having formerly depended on the Metropolitan of the ſame City; but is, at preſent, ſubject to that of *Bari*. The City of *Cattaro*, together with 17 Villages, appertaining to its Juriſdiction, hath been poſſeſs'd by the *Venetians*, ever ſince the Year 1420.

Scardona; *Scardona*, or *Scordona*, is a ruin'd City, ſeated near the Lake of *Prochlian*, on an adjacent Mountain, at the diſtance of 9 Miles from *Sebenico* to the North, and 35 from *Zara* to the Eaſt, having an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It was ſold, A. D. 1411. together with *Oſtrovice*, for the ſum of 5000 Ducats of Gold, by *Sandaglius Waywood* of *Boſnia*, to the *Venetians*, by whom it was alſo taken and raz'd in 1570.

Sebenico; *Sebenicum*, or *Sibenicum*, a well-fortified City, on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, hath remain'd under the Juriſdiction of the State of *Venice*, ever ſince the Year 1412. whereas it was before only a Sea-Port Town of *Croatia*, until Pope *Boniface* VIII. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It is defended with a Caſtle built on an Hill, together with the ſtrong Cittadel of St. *Nicolas*, and hath often repuls'd the *Turkiſh* Forces, that, in vain, endeavour'd to make themſelves Maſters thereof. It is diſtant 30 Miles North-Weſt of *Spalatro*, and 44 South-Eaſt of *Zara*. Moreover, the *Venetians* poſſeſs many other Places on the Coaſts of *Albania*, and among others,

Butrinto, or *Butrotum*, over againſt the Iſland of *Corfu*; as alſo, a great Number of Iſlands in the Gulf and Archipelago, on the Weſtern Coaſts of *Greece*; the Chief of which are theſe, *viz.*

Corfu, Arch. Cap.	*La Grande.*
Cefalonia, Biſh.	*Incorronada.*
Zante, Biſh.	*Salta.*
Currola, Biſh.	*La Brazza.*
Oſſero, Biſh.	*Torta.*
Vegia, Biſh.	*Cherſo.*
Alba, Biſh.	*Pago.*

The Iſland of *CORFU*; *Corcyra*, in the Longit. of 44 and 45 Deg. and the Latit. of 49. Deg. 40 Min. is ſituated in the *Ionian* Sea, to the Weſt of the Continent of *Greece*, at the diſtance of 2 Leagues from the Coaſts of *Epirus*; extending it ſelf in length, from South to North-Weſt, about 20 Leagues; 7 or 8 in breadth from Weſt to Eaſt; and 46 in compaſs. It is divided into 4 Baronies, or Bailiages. The Air is extreamly healthful,

ful, and the Soil brings forth many Vines, Olive-Trees, Orange-Trees, Citron-Trees, &c. which grow there in great abundance; together with divers ſorts of very rare Plants. The Metropolis of this Iſland bears the ſame Name, and the Title of an Arch-biſhoprick. The Inhabitants thereof are Chriſtians, partly of the *Greek*, and partly of the *Latin* Church. It hath a commodious Harbour, and a well ſtored Arſenal; being alſo fortifyed with two ſtrong Caſtles erected on a Mountain, wherein is maintain'd a conſiderable Garriſon. This City fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, A. D. 1388. and was in Vain beſieged by the *Turks*, in 1537.

The Iſland of *Cefalonia*, *Cephalenia*, between the 39 Deg. 15 Min. and the 47 Deg. 45 Min. of Latit. and in 45 Deg. of Longit. lies in like manner in the *Ionian* Sea, between that of *Lucada* to the North, and *Zante* to the South: It includes about 20 Leagues from South to North-eaſt, 14 from Weſt to Eaſt, and 51 in compaſs. The Capital City of the ſame Name is founded on an Hill, and very well fortifyed, being alſo dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, Suffragan to that of *Corfu*. The other places, which were heretofore Cities, are at preſent only Boroughs and Villages. On the Southern Side of the Iſle, toward that of *Zante*, is ſituated a very capacious and ſafe Harbour, called *The Port of* Argoſtoli. The Inhabitants generally obſerve the Rites of the *Greek* Church.

Zante, *Zacynthus*, is diſtant 18 Miles from *Il Capo Toronese*, a Promontory of the *Morea* to the Weſt, and 12 from the Iſland of *Cefalonia* to the South. It is uſually divided into Three Parts, termed *La Montagna*, *Il Piedimonte*, and *La Pianura*, in which are contained 48 Towns; the Principal whereof is likewiſe named *Zante*, and hath been, for ſome time, the Seat of a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Corfu*. Here alſo ſtands a Fortreſs, in which the *Venetians* maintain a ſtrong Garriſon; and the Natives drive a very great Trade in Currans.

The Iſland of *Corzola*; *Corcyra Melæna* or *Nigra*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. and the Longit. of 41 Deg. 30 Min. is extended in length for the ſpace of 25 Miles on the Coaſts of *Dalmatia*, near the Frontiers of the Republick of *Raguſa*, to the Juriſdiction whereof it was heretofore ſubject. Five Towns or Villages are included within its compaſs, the chief of which bears the ſame Name as the Iſland, and therein is eſtabliſhed an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*.

Oſſero; *Abſorus*, *Apſorius* or *Abſyrtium*, between the 44 and 45 Deg. of Latit. is an Iſland of a very ſmall Compaſs, lying at the Diſtance of 6 Miles from that of *La Vegio* to the South, and 30 from *Segna*, a City of *Croatia*. It is extended from the South to North-Weſt, for the ſpace of about 10 or 11 Leagues, and 4 from Weſt to Eaſt.

Vegia or *Veglia*, *Curicum*, *Curictum* and *egin*, call'd *Kirk* by the *Sclavonians*, is ſituated on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, and ſtretched out for the ſpace of 30 Miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt. The principal Town of this Iſland, of the ſame Name, ſeated on the Weſtern Part thereof, was formerly ſubject to the Counts of *Frangipani*, and fell into the poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, Anno Dom. 1430. It alſo hath been, long ſince, erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Zara*.

Arbe, *Arba* or *Arbum*, named *Rab* in the *Sclavonian* Tongue, is diſtant 13 Miles from *Segna* to the South, and extends its ſelf only for the ſpace of 15 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt. Its principal Town is known by the ſame Name, and affords a Seat to a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Zara*. In ſailing from hence toward the South-Eaſt, we meet with the Iſles of *Pago*, *Malaral*, *Grande*, *L'Incoronado*, St. *Archangelo*, *Sutta*, *Leſina*, *La Brazza*, *Liſſa*, St. *Andrea*, *Maliſola*, *Cura*, &c. As for the Iſland of *Candia*, the Peninſle of the *Morea*, the Territories of *Athens*, and the Archipelago, where the *Venetians* poſſeſs ſome Places, a particular Account ſhall be given of them in the Deſcription of the reſpective Countries, whereto at preſent they appertain.

The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE, Eccleſiaſtica *or* Pontificia Ditio.

THat Territory which commonly bears the Title of the *ECCLESIASTICAL STATE*, or Patrimony of the Church, is an extent of Lands depending on the Juriſdiction of the See of *Rome*, and is ſo much the more Remarkable, in regard that the Pope is both Spiritual and Temporal Sovereign thereof, who is uſually ſtyled by the Roman Catholicks, *The Chief of all* Chriſtendom; the Patriarch of *Rome* and the Weſt; the Primate and Supreme Governour of *Italy*; the Metropolitan of the Biſhops, ſuffragan to the See of *Rome*, and the Biſhop of St. *John* of *Lateran*. This Country was heretofore, as it were, the Centre of the *Roman* Empire, which far ſurpaſs'd in Grandeur and Power all the other States of the Univerſe: Its extent was then bounded on the Weſt by the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the Eaſt by *Armenia* and *Perſia*, on the North by the Seas of *Ireland*, *Scotland*, *Germany*, and the *Baltick*; and on the South by *Æthiopia*. It was abſolutely predominant over the whole *Mediterranean* See, and an almoſt infinite number of Iſlands, the greater part whereof form as many Kingdoms. But the Dominions, at preſent appropriated to the Pope, are of a ſmall Compaſs, being limited on the North, by the Territories and Gulph of *Venice*, on the Weſt by the Dutchies of *Mantua*, *Modena*, and *Toſcany*, on the South by part of *Toſcany*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South-Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Naples*, and part of the Gulph of *Venice*. They are extended in Length, from South to North-Weſt, for the ſpace of about 240 Miles, *viz.* from *Terracina*, as far as the Frontiers of *Poleſino*, on the Banks of the Gulf; and 134 Miles in Breadth, from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, *viz.* from *Civita Vecchia* to *Ancona*: In one place (particularly in the province of *Romagnia*) they are not above 20 Miles broad. The Air is thick in many places, and unhealthy round about the City of *Rome*, by reaſon of the Fenns, pools of ſtanding Water, and Marſhy Grounds; (but much more by the Severity of the Government, which has almoſt diſ-peopl'd many Parts, and gives People no Incouragement for Care and Tillage) which, nevertheleſs, afford good Paſtures, and are very fertile in all ſorts of Grain, Grapes, and other Fruits.

The whole Principality is commonly divided into the 12 enſuing Provinces:

Viz.	1.	The Campaign of *Rome*,	Rome, *Patr. Cap.*
	2.	The Patrim. of St. *Peter*,	Viterbo.
	3.	The Dutchy of *Caſtro*.	Caſtro.
	4.	The Countr. of *Orvietano*,	Orvieto, *Biſh.*
	5.	The Country of *Perugino*,	Peruſia.
	6.	*Ombria*,	Spoleto, *D.*
	7.	*La Sabina*,	Narni.
	8.	*La Marca d'Ancona*,	Ancona.
	9.	The Dutchy of *Urbin*,	Urbino, *Arch-b.*
	10.	*Romagnia*,	Ravenna.
	11.	The Countr. of *Ferrareſe*,	Ferrara, *D.*
	12.	The Countr. of *Bologneſe*,	Bologna, *Arch-b.*

The *Campaign of ROME*, *Latium*, or the Country of the *Latins*, is bounded on the North by *Terra Sabina*; on the South by the *Mediterranean*-Sea; on the Eaſt by the Kingdom of *Naples*; and on the Weſt by the Patrimony of St. *Peter*. Its utmoſt extent from North to South conſiſting of about 40 Miles, and 60 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The

The principal Cities and Towns of this Province, are these, *viz.*

Rome, Patr. Cap.
Trivoli, Bish.
Frescati, Bish.
Ostia, Bish.
Palestrina, Bish.
Terracina, Bish.
Veletri, Bish.
Segni, Bish.
Anagni, Bish.
Albano, Bish.

ROME, *Roma*, in the Latit. of 41 D. 33. Min. and the Long. of 36 D. 30 M. the Metropolis of the whole Country of *Italy*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Tyber*, at the distance of 12 Miles from its Mouth, and the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea to the North; as also, 104 Miles North-West of *Naples*, 132 South-East of *Florence*, 220 almost South of *Venice*, 260 South-East of *Genoa*, 290 of *Milan*, 400 South of *Vienna*, 560 almost South of *Cracow*, 680 South-East of *Paris*, 756 from *Amsterdam*, 840 from *London*, 900 West of *Constantinople*, and 960 East of *Madrid*. This most famous City was founded, (as it is generally believ'd) by *Romulus* and *Remus*, about A. M. 3301. in the 4th. Year of the VII. *Olympiad*, and 754 before the Nativity of Jesus Christ, according to *Petavius*'s Computation. It was built in a somewhat square form, and comprehended only the Mount *Palatin*, whereto six others were afterward added, *viz.* The *Capitoline*, the *Aventine*, the *Cælius*, the *Esquiline*, the *Viminel*, and the *Quirinal* or *Mons Caballus*, now well known by the name of *Il Monte Cavallo*, on which account it was usually termed *Urbs Septicollis*, or *The City on Seven Hills*; although Five other have been since taken in, *viz. Janiculus*, *Pincius*, the *Vatican*, *Citorio* and *Giordano*. However, you must not imagine these to be so many high Mountains, but only Hills, with an easie, and almost insensible, ascent. Thus *Rome*, though very small and inconsiderable in the beginning, encreas'd by Degrees more and more, untill at last it became the largest City that ever was in the whole World, either before or since, both for Number of Houses, Inhabitants, and Extent of Ground, it being sometime near 50 Miles in Circuit, and the Capital of the *Roman* Empire. It is also, at present, the Seat of the Popes, having been subject to them for many Ages, and as yet extends its self 13 Miles in Compass. Its Walls are flanked with 360 Turrets, the number whereof, in the time of the First Emperors, amounted to 740, although many of them are now decayed and fallen to ruin. Indeed those Walls are larger than those of any City in *Europe*, but they take in a great deal of waste Ground; so that not above a Third part of their whole Extent is inhabited; the Two other Thirds, on the Eastern and Southern Sides, consisting only of Gardens and Ruins: Nevertheless, there are 31200 Houses; which are considerably more than in any other place in *Italy*, or *Europe*, (except *London*, and *Paris*; or perhaps *Moscow* and *Constantinople*;) but the City is not so populous as either *Venice*, *Milan*, or *Naples*, there being reckon'd about 120000 Souls, besides Strangers, who are here very numerous. The *Tyber* divides it into Two unequal Parts; of which, that on the right side, commonly called *Trastevere*, is at least five or six times less than the other. This River runs from North to South, and makes a small Island; which was heretofore suppos'd to take its Original from a Shock of Corn thrown into the channel, by the Order of *Tarquinius Superbus*. The greater part of the Houses are built with Brick, plaster'd over, and whiten'd on the out-side; they have generally Arched Roofs, but the Angles of the Rafters are very obtuse. There were, at the first, only 3 or 4 Gates at *Rome*, but their Number afterwards encreas'd to 16, being all built large and Stately, besides several other of lesser note; of these 20 now remain, and 5 Bridges over the *Tyber*, one of which is partly demolish'd. The whole City is divided into 14 Quarters or Wards, commonly call'd *Li Rioni*; and the Suburbs are very large, enclos'd with Walls, and Fortify'd by Pope *Urban* VIII.

The High-ways that led to this great City, were made at the publick Expence, with incredible Labour and Charge, and pav'd with large square Stones, 3 or 4 Foot long, reaching a great many Miles in the Country, a particular Stone being set up for a Mark at the end of every Mile; so that no Cost was spar'd that might contribute to their Lastingness, or the Convenience of Travellers, though it were sometimes necessary for that purpose, to level Mountains or fill up Valleys. Of these, the *Appian* Road was most noble, extending it self from the Gate *Capena*, to *Capua*, and so to *Brundusium*, about 350 Miles; and some of their Remainders are still to be seen in divers Places. The Buildings were, in like manner, the most noble in the World, as having been built by the most able Architects that *Greece* or *Asia* could afford: and as for the publick Edifices, they did, undoubtedly, surpass all other Parts, as it plainly appears from the august Ruins of the Amphitheatre, the *Circus Maximus*, the Baths, Vaults, triumphal Arches, Pillars, Obelisks, Aqueducts, Statues, and other rare Monuments of Antiquity. And indeed, one cannot walk 50 Paces, either within the Walls of the City, or the adjacent Territory, without meeting with some Remains of its ancient Grandure.

There are about 300 Churches within the several Precincts of *Rome*, for the most part very magnificent Structures; and among others, that famous ancient Temple call'd the *Pantheon*, in time past, and now *La Rotonda*, by the common People, from its round form. *Boniface* IV. dedicated it to the Virgin *Mary*, and all the Martyrs, under the Name of *S. Maria ad Martyres*; and afterwards, another Pope thought fit, that all the Saints in general should be comprehended with the Martyrs. It was built by *Agrippa*, in the time of *Augustus*, and consecrated (as is suppos'd) to *Jupiter*, and all the other Heathen Gods; which gave occasion to the Name of *Pantheon*, or perhaps only to *Jupiter* and *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods; since (according to the Testimony of *Varro*) above 30000 Deities were ador'd at *Rome*. Indeed this Temple, although much defac'd is one of the fairest and most entire ancient Edifices in *Italy*, being in breadth 144 Foot, and as many in heighth, cas'd with Brass, and beautify'd with many noble Statues. In the Castle of St. *Angelo* is shewn a Cannon that carries a Ball of 70 Pounds weight, and was cast as well as the 4 Columns of the High-Altar in St. *Peter*'s Church, only of the Copper Nails, with which the covering of the Portico was fasten'd. The Pillars of this Porch are of the *Corinthian* Order, and of one entire Piece, but not altogether of an equal thickness, there being some inches difference, more or less. They are 15 Foot in compass, according to the English measure; and the square of Stone, out of which the entrance of the great Gate is cut, is likewise of a considerable largeness; that is to say, 40 Foot high, and 20 Foot broad. The Two Lyons of Porphyry, under the same Portico, serv'd before as an Ornament to the Front of the Temple of *Isis*. *Raphael Urbin*, the Renowned *Italian* Painter, lies buried in this Church.

But the Cathedral of St. *Peter*, is justly esteem'd the most stately Pile of Building throughout the whole World, either with respect to its largeness, or the exact symmetry and proportion observ'd in all its Parts; insomuch that the oftner one views it, the greater Admiration will be continually excited. It was first built by the Emperor *Constantine the Great*, until, when fallen to decay by the Injury of Time, Pope *Julius* II. began to re-edifie it from the very Foundation: afterward, his Successors carried on the Work; and at length it was brought

brought to Perfection by *Paul.* V. Thus was it help'd forward by 23 Popes, having coſt 40000000 of Crowns; and there is ſtill a Revenue of 20000 Pounds a Year for the repairing of it. The Cupolo is of that marvellous height and bigneſs, (the Diameter thereof being 144 Foot, equal to the Pantheon) ſuſtaining on the top a vaſt ſtone Lanthorn, with huge ſtone Pillars about it, that it may well be counted the boldeſt Piece of Architecture the World e'er ſaw. *Brumante* under *Julius* II. and *Michael Angelo* under *Paul* III. were the principal Architects of this moſt noble Fabrick, which is entirely built with Free-ſtone, hewen out of the Quarries of *Trivoli*, &c. and beautify'd with all manner of moſt ſumptuous Ornaments.

It may not perhaps be amiſs to ſubjoin its exact Dimenſions as they were taken on the Place, by a late Ingenious Author.

	Feet.
The length of the Church on the out-ſide, comprehending the wideneſs of the Portico, and the thickneſs of the Walls	722
The length of the in-ſide of the Church without including the Porch, or the thickneſs of the Walls	594
The length of the Croſs of the Church on the out-ſide	490
The length of the Croſs on the inſide	438
The breadth of the Body of the Church	86
The perpendicular hight of the ſame Body	144
The bigneſs or circumference of the *Dome* on the out-ſide	620
The Diameter of the *Dome* on the in-ſide	143
The breadth of the Front of the Church	400
The entire height of the Church from the Ground to the top of the Croſs above the Ball	432
The Diameter of the Ball	8
The height of the Statues, which are plac'd on the Corniſh of the ſecond Order of the Front	18

In the in-ſide of this admirable Structure, ſcarcely any thing is to be ſeen but rich Gilding, rare Paintings, curious Figures in *Baſſo Relievo*, Statues of Copper and Marble; and all theſe diſpos'd in ſo exact and regular Order, that the abundance of them does not cauſe Confuſion. The in-ſide of the *Cupolo* conſiſts altogether in Moſaick Work; the Roof of the Body and Quire is compos'd of Stuck, having Compartments in *Relievo* gilt; the Pavement is made of Marble, inlaid with divers Figures; and 'tis deſign'd to caſe the Pilaſters, as well as all the other Parts of the in-ſide of the Church with the ſame ſort of Stone. The Pulpit of St. *Peter*, ſupported by the Four Doctors of the Church, whoſe Statues are of Copper gilt. The Tombs of Pope *Urban* VIII. *Paul* III. *Alexander* VII. and the Counteſs *Matilda*, or *Mawd*, the * *inſeparable* Companion of *Gregory* VII. are Works of extraordinary Beauty and Magnificence. On the Monument of *Paul* III. are two Marble Statues, ſo curiouſly wrought to the Life, that it became neceſſary to cover them with a Brazen Drapery, to take away an occaſion of Scandal, given ſome time ſince by two *Spaniards*, who had fallen in love with them. The High-Altar ſtands exactly under the Dome, in the middle of the Croſs, and is a kind of Pavilion, or Canopy, ſuſtained by four Columns of wreathed Braſs, adorned with branched Work, and ſprinkled with Bees, which were the Arms of P. *Urban* VIII. Above every Column appears an Angel of Copper gilt, 17 Foot high, and Boys playing and walking over the Corniſh. This Altar-piece is infinitely valu'd, and the heighth of the whole is 90 Foot. From hence we deſcended by a Stair-caſe, to come to the Chappel, where (as they ſay) lies the Body of St. *Peter*, and to viſit the other Holy Places in divers Quarters throughout the Vaults of this ſpacious Church. The double row of Pillars compoſing the Cloiſter of the open Place that lies before, and leads to the ſame Church, through a double Portico, on each ſide, is a rare and ſurprizing Ornament. Here are alſo two magnificent Fountains, that caſt forth Water at a great Diſtance. The Obelisk in the middle, conſiſting of one entire piece of Marble, weighs 956148. Pounds; and is 78 Foot high, without comprehending either the Pedeſtal, on the Croſs which Pope *Sixtus* V. caus'd to be fix'd on the top of it, when he rais'd up again this ancient Monument, A. D. 1586. It is commonly reported, that the Brazen Ball which formerly belong'd thereto, contain'd the Aſhes of the Emperour *Auguſtus*: But it is a Miſtake; for *Dominico Fontana*, an able Architect, employ'd by the ſame Pope *Sixtus* V. having examin'd this Globe, found that it was not capable of ſerving for ſuch an uſe, and that it was only a ſimple Ornament; although indeed, the Obelisk was conſecrated to *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*, as it appears from an Inſcription as yet to be read diſtinctly on it.

Divo Cæſari, Divi Julii F. Auguſti.
Tiberio Cæſari, D. Aug. F. Auguſto Sacrum.

The Palace of the *Vatican*, ſo call'd from certain *Vaticinia*, i. e. Oracles that were ſome time deliver'd there, joyns to the Cathedral of St. *Peter*, and is well ſeated for the Pope's Convenience; otherwiſe, the too near neighbourhood of this Palace occaſions a diſagreeable Confuſion: for if the Church ſtood clear by its ſelf, and the Fields lay open on all ſides, its Situation would be much more advantageous, eſpecially ſince the Pope reſides, for a great part of the Year, in the Palace of Mount *Quirinal*, or *Monte Cavallo*. The *Vatican* is not a very regular Building, as being compos'd only of divers fair Apartments ill united together: however (as they ſay) above 12500 Halls, Chambers and Cloſets are contain'd in it; as one may eaſily diſcern in the wooden Model which is there ſhewn to Strangers. The excellent paintings of *Raphael Urbin*, *Michael Angelo*, *Julius Romanus*, *Pinturicchio*, *Polydore*, *John* of *Udina*, *Daniel* of *Volaterra*, and many other renowned Maſters, are generally as much admir'd here, as the other Beauties and Rareties of this Palace. The *Belvedere* is an Apartment of the *Vatican*, ſo nam'd, by reaſon of the delightful Proſpect diſcover'd from thence, and beautify'd with moſt pleaſant Gardens, and great variety of curious Statues; among which, that of *Laocoon*, as alſo the Trunks of *Antinous*, *Apollo*, and *Cleopatra*, are chiefly remarkable. The famous Library of the *Vatican* is not only enlarg'd with that of *Heidelburg*, but alſo with that of the Duke of *Urbin*. The principal Paintings with which it is enrich'd, repreſent the Sciences, the Councils, the Inventers of Arts, the moſt conſiderable Libraries, and ſome paſſages of the Life of Pope *Sixtus* V. from hence one may paſs to the Arſenal, where (according to the common Report) are kept Arms for 20000 Horſe, and 40000 Foot: But it is well if half of what is ſaid on that Account prove true; and beſides, all theſe Arms are in an ill Condition; neither indeed are they the principal Thunders of the *Vatican*.

As the Pope on one ſide, can deſcend out of this Palace to St. *Peter's* Church; ſo, on the other, he may eaſily retire *incognito* into the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, *Alexander* VI. having made a Gallery of Communication for that purpoſe; and really a Perſon of ſo ill Repute as this Pope was, had ſome reaſon thus to provide for his own Safety. *Urban* VIII. fortify'd the Caſtle with four Baſtions, and impos'd on them the Names of the four Evangeliſts. In the Chappel is to

* *Pene Comes individua. Lamb* Abbot of *Flirtzaw.*

be ſeen a Picture, wherein Pope *Gregory* I. is repreſented proſtrating himſelf with his Triple-Crown, before an Angel that appear'd to him on the Top of the Rampart, or Tomb of the Emperor *Adrian*, and ſeem'd to put up a Sword into his Scabbard: which was (as the Story goes) to intimate to that Pope, that the City of *Rome* was about to be deliver'd from the Peſtilence which had a long time raged there. Thus this noble Monument took the name of the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*. In the ſame Caſtle is preſerv'd the Papal Mitre, or Triple-Crown: and in a ſmall Arſenal, or Guard-Chamber adjoyning, is ſhewn an Armory fill'd altogether with prohibited Arms, almoſt all the owners of which are Condemn'd to Death, and accordingly Executed; particularly the Pocket-piſtols of the young Prince, *Ranuccio Farneſe*, Son and Heir of *Alexander Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, and Governour of the *Low-Countries*, who found means to eſcape from hence with much difficulty.

The Church of St. *John* of *Lateran* is very large and magnificent, and aſſumes the glorious Title of *The Head and Mother of all the Churches*. It is the Seat of the Patriarchate, and was in part repair'd by Pope *Innocent* X. The name of the Place came from *Plancius Lateranus*, a Roman Lord, whoſe Gardens were ſituated thereabout. He was the ſame Perſon who had been nominated Conſul, and was ſlain by the Order of *Nero*. Near this Church is the *Sancta-Scala*, i. e. the *Holy Stair-Caſe*; being an Apartment whereto have been tranſported 28 Steps of White Marble very much worn, and on which (as they ſay) Jeſus Chriſt went up to *Pontius Pilate*. At preſent, no Perſons are allow'd to aſcend on them, otherwiſe than on their Knees: but as an ample Recompence for their Trouble, they gain three Years Indulgencies, and as many Quarantines, for every ſtep: nevertheleſs, on each ſide there are two leſſer Stair-caſes, where one may go up at pleaſure. The Chapel on the top of this Stair-caſe is call'd *Sancta Sanctorum*, or the *Holy of Holies*, by reaſon of an Image of our Saviour, which is pretended to have been made by Angels, and there moſt religiouſly preſerv'd; neither are Women permitted to enter into it; but this Statue is deform'd, and very ill made. The Church of St. *Mary Maggiore* is a vaſt and ſtately Edifice, firſt founded by Pope *Liberius*, and a certain Roman Lord, A.C. 355. The Chapels of *Sixtus* V. and *Paul* V. are in like manner very noble Structures: The former was built by the Architect *Dominico Fontana*, and (as it is reported) coſt 700000 Roman Crowns. In the latter is kept the Manger of *Bethlehem*; and an Image of the Virgin-*Mary*, made by St. *Luke*. Not far from thence ſtands the little Church of St. *Antony*, on whoſe Feſtival all the Horſes of the Town go to receive a Benediction at the Gate of this Church.

The Gardens of the Pope's Palace on *Monte Cavallo* are well ſituated, but their Order is irregular, and every thing ſeems to be very much neglected. The two Horſes of Marble that are plac'd before this Palace, and which Pope *Sixtus* V. caus'd to be tranſported thither from the Baths of *Conſtantine*, have always paſs'd for the Works of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, the names of thoſe famous Carvers being engrav'd on them. It is alſo reported, and many have written, that theſe Horſes are two different Statues of the *Bucephalus*, or noted Horſe of *Alexander the Great*, which thoſe two excellent Artiſts carv'd on purpoſe to out-vie one the other. But there muſt needs be ſome miſtake in the matter; for ſince *Alexander* lived 50 Years after *Praxiteles*, and *Praxiteles* a whole Age after *Phidias*, if the Statues belong to them, they were not made for the *Bucephalus*; or otherwiſe, if they were made for this Horſe, they are not the Workmanſhip either of *Phidias* or *Praxiteles*. The two other Marble Horſes to be ſeen in the Capitol, were taken out of the Theatre of *Pompey*. But the Brazen Statue on Horſe-back, in the ſame place, was fix'd there by Pope *Paul* III. and is ſuppos'd to be that of the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius*. The Capitol, which heretofore carry'd the greateſt Name of any other Heathen Temple in *Rome*, was chiefly dedicated to *Jupiter*, having been begun by *Tarquinius Priſcus*, and finiſh'd by *Tarquinius Superbus*. It was founded on a high Rock of Mount *Capitoline*, and richly adorn'd with the Spoils of the conquer'd Nations. But the preſent Capitol is a Modern Building rais'd on its Ruins, and even partly on its Foundations, which in ſome places are manifeſtly apparent. Indeed, every Corner is full of remarkable Pieces of Antiquity, a particular Deſcription whereof would even require a whole Volume; among the chief of theſe may be reckon'd the Copper Wolf giving ſuck to the Illuſtrious* Twins; on which may be obſerved the Thunder-ſtroke mention'd by † *Cicero*. The four large Pieces of Baſſo Relievo, where many Paſſages of the Hiſtory of *Marcus Aurelius* are repreſented. The *Columna Roſtrata* of Conſul *Duillius*, who was the firſt in *Rome* that obtain'd the Honour of a Naval Triumph. The Courier that drew a Thorn out of his Foot, after having brought good Tydings to the Senate, chuſing rather to endure Pain in his Journey, than to retard the Publick joy. The half Statues of *Cicero* and *Virgil*. The four ancient Meaſures, *viz.* one for Oil, two for Wine, and the other for Corn. *Nero*'s Nurſe, holding that little Monſter by the Hand. The Goddeſs of Silence. The God *Pan*. The Three Furies. The Statue of *Cæſar* in Harneſs. Thoſe of *Caſtor* and *Pollux*. The remainder of the Coloſſes of *Apollo*, *Domitian*, and *Commodus*. The Lyon that devour'd a Horſe. Certain Trophies, which ſome attribute to *Trajan*, and others to *Marius*, &c. The Paintings in *Freſco*, of the Grand-Hall, were drawn by Cavalier *Gioſeppi*, and ſeem to expreſs the firſt Battle between the *Romans* and *Sabines*. Here is alſo ſhewn a Pillar call'd *Milliarium*, being of white Marble, eight foot and a half high. The Figure [1] is mark'd on its Capital, on the top whereof is fix'd a Brazen Globe about two Foot in Diameter. It is commonly reported, that this Column ſtood in the midſt of the City, and that from thence diſtances were computed, which were divided at the end of every Mile by other Stones ſet up in all the Roads of *Italy*.

* *Romulus* and *Remus*.

† *Orat.* 2. *cont. Catil.*

A vaſt number of remainders of ancient Buildings are diſpers'd on all ſides behind the Capitol; and among others, the Arch erected for *Titus*, after the taking of *Jeruſalem*, its remarkable for its Ornaments in Baſſo Relievo, repreſenting the Candleſticks, Table, Trumpets of the Grand Jubilee, and ſome Veſſels brought out of the Temple. The Arch of *Conſtantine* is almoſt entire, excepting that the Heads of ſome Statues have been taken away; whereof *Lorenzo de Medicis* is accus'd, who (as they ſay) caus'd them to be remov'd to *Florence*. The more skilful Antiquaries likewiſe obſerve, That the Baſſo Relievo's of this Monument are not of an equal Beauty; which cauſes a Suſpicion, that the beſt Pieces were par'd off when it was plac'd here. The Prodigious Amphitheatre, commonly call'd the *Coloſſeo*, from a Coloſſus, or huge Statue, that was fix'd before it, is of a round form without, although the Ground-plot in the in-ſide is Oval. It contain'd 85000 Spectators; that is to ſay, four times more than the Amphitheatre of *Verona*, without reckoning thoſe termed *Excuneati* that ſtood upright in the Paſſages, and the number of whom amounted to 20000. The Pillars of *Trajan* and *Antoninus* are moſt famous and magnificent Monuments, both adorn'd with Figures in Baſſo Relievo, aſcending in Spiral Lines from the Baſis to the

the Capitals. The firſt of theſe admirable Columns was erected by the Senate of *Rome*, in Honour of the Emperour *Trajan*, and ſerv'd alſo for his Tomb, his Aſhes having been ſet upon it in a Golden Urn; in the room of which, Pope *Sixtus* V. introduc'd a Statue of St. *Peter*, made of Copper gilt. This Pillar (according to *Boiſſard*) is compos'd of 24 Stones, every one of them containing 8 Steps: Its in-ſide is 128 *Roman* Feet high, which come near to 124 of *England*; and the Stair-caſe hath 123 Steps. The ſecond Pillar, conſiſting of 28 Stones, was in like manner rais'd by the Senate for *Antoninus Pius*. The Statue of this Emperor was ſet up on the Top; but at preſent, the Image of St. *Paul* takes its place, being alſo made of Copper gilt, as well as that of St. *Peter*. The Stair-caſe contains 206 Steps; and the Body of the Column is 160 Roman Feet high, which are equivalent to 155 of our Engliſh Meaſure.

The ſtately Obelisks that were heretofore tranſported from *Egypt* to *Rome*, may well be reckon'd among the chiefeſt Ornaments of this City. They are all of a Square Form, and end in a ſharp Point, reſembling, as it were, the Beams of the Sun, that grand Deity which the Egyptians likewiſe ador'd, under the name of *Oſiris*, and wherein they plac'd the *Genius's*, or Souls of the Univerſe. The Four Angles of theſe Obelisks fac'd the four Quarters of the World, and ſignify'd the Four Elements: They are all made of *Granite*, which is a kind of Marble extremely hard, and very laſting; nay, ſome Naturaliſts affirm, that it is capable of reſiſting the force of Fire for a long time; ſo that it is not to be doubted, but that the firmneſs of theſe Materials, was the cauſe of their choice for ſuch purpoſes. For the Obelisk of St. *John* of *Lateran* hath ſubſiſted above 3000 Years; and that of St. *Peter* is 900 Years older. But the former being the largeſt of all, weighs (as the Report goes) 956148 Pounds; and is 108 Foot high, without comprehending the Pedeſtal and Croſs. The Tomb of *Ceſtius* is in like manner a very beautiful and rare Monument: it is a ſquare Pyramid, and ends in a ſharp point at the Top; its Height conſiſting of 26 Feet; and its Breadth, in the Baſis, of 94 Feet. The whole Maſs of this Monument is made of Brick, but lin'd with ſquares of White Marble. It was repair'd by Pope *Alexander* VII. in the Year 1673, and appears almoſt in its former Beauty. One may perceive by the Inſcriptions which are well preſerv'd, that it was erected for *Caius Ceſtius*, one of thoſe Seven Officers, who had the Charge of preparing the Feaſts of the Gods. The entrance into the ſame Tomb lies through a low and narrow Paſſage, which croſſeth its thickneſs into the middle, where is a little vaulted Room 19 Foot long, and 13 broad, and 14 high: The Roof of this Chamber is cover'd with a white and well poliſh'd Stuck, or Mortar, on which remain many Figures of Women, ſeveral ſorts of Veſſels, and other Ornaments.

At the diſtance of 200 Paces from the Pyramid of *Ceſtius* ſtands the Hill commonly call'd *Il Dolioto*, or *Il Monte Teſtaceo*, that is to ſay, the Mount of broken Pots, reaching about half a Mile in Compaſs, and 150 Foot in perpendicular height: But whence ſo vaſt a Heap of ſhatter'd Earthen Veſſels came, cannot eaſily be determin'd; the general Opinion is, That the Hill being ſituated near the River *Tyber*, the Potters wrought hereabouts, as well for the convenience of Water us'd in their Works, as for the more eaſie Tranſportation of thoſe Wares; and that they were wont to caſt the broken pieces on one particular place.

It may not perhaps be improper here to give ſome Account of the two famous Images of *Paſquin* and *Marforio*, ſo much talk'd of among Travellers. The former is a Statue altogether mutilated and diſfigured, which (as ſome ſay) was made for a *Roman* Soldier, and ſtands in a corner of one of the moſt conſiderable Croſs-ways of the City, leaning againſt the ſide of a Houſe. Indeed, *Paſquin* was the Name of a certain Taylor, who dwelt in that Neighbourhood, and whoſe Shop was the ordinary Rendezvous for News-mongers: This Taylor was a Man of a ſharp Wit, and jolly Humour; inſomuch, that his Satyrical Jeſts were ſtyl'd *Paſquinado's*; and all the *Sarcaſms*, or Lampoons of the Town, were generally attributed to him. Moreover, to perſwade the World, that theſe Gibes proceeded from the ſame ſtamp, they were uſually faſten'd to the preſent Statue, which was ſet before his Door; and thus the Statue, by degrees, aſſum'd the Name of *Paſquin*. *Marforio* is in like manner a maimed Figure, lying along in one of the Courts of the Capitol, which (according to the Opinion of ſome Perſons) was heretofore a Statue of *Jupiter*; although others affirm it to have been that of the River *Rhin*, or the *Nera*, that runs to *Turni*. All this is uncertain, as well as the Etymology of the Names of theſe two Cenſors. However, it is very probable, that the Paſquinado's were formerly affix'd to the Trunk of *Paſquin*; but this Practice is no longer in uſe, all Satyrical Libels being now undoubtedly aſcrib'd to the ſame *Paſquin*, who is ſuppos'd to Anſwer to the Interrogatories of his Comrade *Marforio*.

Among the Modern Palaces of *Rome*, the moſt conſiderable are thoſe of *Giuſtiniani*, *Chigi*, *Farneſe*, *Altieri*, *Barberino*, *Colonna*, &c. beſides an ancient Academy, and a great number of Colleges. The Palace of *Giuſtiniani* is full of innumerable Rarities; and that of Cardinal *Chigi*, one of the fineſt in the whole City, all the Openings of the Gates being cas'd with green Marble; the moſt noted Statues therein are the two *Venuci*, *Marſyas* flea'd, and the Gladiator expiring. *Michael Angelo* was the chief Architect of the Palace *Farneſe*, which was begun by *Antonio de S. Gallo*. The Front of this beautiful Building is 180 Foot wide, and 90 high; the Gates, Croſs-works, Corners, Corniſhes, and all the principal Stones, are the Spoils of the *Coloſſeo*, or Amphitheatre; ſo that we may obſerve by the way, that a great part of this wonderful Monument has been of ſet-purpoſe deſtroy'd on ſuch occaſions: For almoſt the whole Palace of the Chancery was in like manner built of it, as well as the Church of St. *Lawrence*; nay, the Town-walls, in ſome places, have been repair'd with the ſame Materials. Thus, inſtead of reſtoring and preſerving thoſe precious Remainders of Antiquity, as Pope *Sixtus* V. hath done, to whoſe care *Rome* owes the greater part of her Beauty, ſome diſaffected Perſons have endeavour'd utterly to deface and ruine them. *Innocent* VIII. broke in pieces the *Gordian*-Arch to build a Church: *Alexander* VI. demoliſh'd the fair Pyramid of *Scipio*, to pave the Streets with its Stones; and many other venerable Monuments have met with the like rude uſage. The Library of the Palace of *Altieri* is full of many fair Volumes, and choice Manuſcripts; the Stair-caſe is ſtately; and the ſeveral Apartments are ſpacious, richly furniſh'd, and adorn'd with rare Paintings. The Palace *Barberino*, in *Paleſtrina*, is (as they ſay) the largeſt in *Rome* after the *Vatican*; and among the chief Pieces of Antiquity, worthy to be view'd there, we may reckon a little Image of *Diana*, made of Oriental Alabaſter; another of *Taliſa*, the Daughter of *Servius Tullius*, and Wife of *Tarquinius Superbus*; and a third of the God *Oſiris*, with his Hawk's Head on a Human Body. This laſt Statue was found, together with the Obelisk of *Minerva*, under the ruins of the Temple of *Iſis*. In the other Palace, *Barberino*, near *Tre Fontane*, is contain'd a vaſt Treaſure of Rareties, and the Library is thought to conſiſt of 40000 Volumes. In the outermoſt Courts of the Palace *Colonna* are to be

seen the Portraitures of 2 Popes, 19 Cardinals; and 54 Generals, or Commanders of Armies, all descended from that Ancient and Noble Family. In the same Palace are 9 large Apartments, 8000 Original Pictures, or Paintings, a little Magazine of Statues, ancient Works in Basso Relievo, and other Curiosities, a great quantity of rich Furniture, &c.

Before we leave *Rome*, it would be requisite to take some notice of the famous *Catacombs*, or Caverns under Ground, which turn, go sloping and cross one another, as it were so many Streets of a Town, on all sides, under the whole extent of the Suburbs; whereas those of *Naples* are onely in one particular place. But these last are cut out of a Rock, and extended very far on all sides: Every Cave is usually 15 or 18 Foot large, and the height of the Vault is from 12 to 15. On every side, in the Walls, are certain Niches, or hollow Cabins, of all sorts of Dimensions, standing in rows one above another; so that the dead Bodies may lie exactly in them, without any Coffins. Afterward, these little Grotto's were clos'd up with flat Stones, or very large Tiles, cemented with Chalk and Sand, as it plainly appears in some places. The principal Catacombs in *Rome* are those of St. *Sebastian* and St. *Agnes*: The Vaults are as high as those of *Naples*; but the Wideness of the Caves is only about two Foot and a half, because they are supported only with Sand, and the former are made out of the solid Rock. It is very probable, that these vast subterraneous Caverns were the *Puteculi*, or Publick Burying-places of the Ancient *Romans*, where the Slaves, and ordinary sort of people were usually interr'd. But the *Roman* Catholicks stiffly maintain, without any just grounds, that the Christians themselves dug all the said Caverns; That they were wont to celebrate Divine-Service in them, in the Primitive Ages of the Church; That these Places serv'd them onely for Sepulchres, and were never us'd by the Pagans; that a great number of Saints and Martyrs were buried therein; and consequently, that a vast Treasure of Relicks is to be found there, which is the main end and scope of all their Pretensions. Neither can any Argument be reasonably drawn in favour of their Opinion, from the several sorts of Paintings and Altars found there; since the later Popes, having always look'd upon their Catacombs as a Source and Magazine of Relicks extremely conducing to their Advantage, have from time to time made such Alterations as they thought fit, on purpose to enhance the Reputation of them, and the better to perswade Pilgrims, that come from all parts, to visit those Holy Places.

The City of *Rome*, as it hath been for a long time the Mistriss of the whole World, and triumph'd over many People; so it has often fallen as a Prey to different Nations: For it was taken, First, By the *Galli Senones*, Commanded by their General *Brennus*, A. C. 362. in the Third Year of the XCVIIth Olympiad. Secondly, By the *Goths*, under the Conduct of their K. *Alaricus*, A. C. 410. Thirdly, By the *Vandals*, under *Gensericus*, in 455. Fourthly, By *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, in 467. Fifthly, By the *Ostrogoths*, in 487. Sixthly, By *Totila*, King of the *Goths*, about 12 years after. Lastly, It was Storm'd, and miserably laid waste by the *Spanish* Forces, under the command of the Emperour *Charles* Vth, on the 6th day of *May*, A. D. 1527.

The Seven KINGS *of* ROME.

About A. M. 3301. in the 4th Year of the 6th Olympiad, 396 y. of the *Julian* Period. 431. since the taking of the City of *Troy*; and 753. before the *Christian* Account of Time.

		Years.
1	Romulus *Reigned*	38
	A. M. 3339. A. U. 39. *an Interreign*	1
2	Numa Pompilius, A. M. 3340. A. U. 40.	43
3	Tullus Hostilius, A. M. 3383. A. U. 83.	32
4	Ancus Martius, A. M. 3414. A. U. 114.	24
5	Tarquinius Priscus, A. M. 3439. A. U. 139.	38
6	Servius Tullius, A. M. 3477. A. U. 177.	44
7	Tarquinius Superbus, A. M. 3521. A. U. 221.	24

Afterward, the Two first Consuls, Brutus *and* Collatinus *Govern'd the State, A. U.* 245. *after having Expell'd the Kings on the* 24*th Day of* February.

Of the Emperours of Rome, *from* Julius Cæsar, *to* Augustulus.

1 JULIUS CÆSAR *began to Reign A. U.* 705, *or, A. M.* 4005, *and was Assassinated* March *the* 5*th, A. U.* 710.

2 Augustus *began his Reign, A. U.* 711. *possess'd the Empire* 57 *Years, the* MONARCHY 43; *and Died A. C.* 14.

		A. C.	T.	M.	D.
3	Tiberius	14	22	06	00
4	Caligula	37	3	10	8
5	Claudius I.	41	13	8	10
6	Nero	54	13	7	28
7	Galba	68		6	7
8	Otho	69		3	5
9	Vitellius	69		8	5
10	Vespasianus	69	10	*wanting* [5 *Days.*	
11	Titus	79	2	2	20
12	Domitianus	81	25		25

The Title of Cæsar *is usually attributed to the Twelve First Emperours.*

13	Nerva	96	1	4	11
14	Trajan	98	19	6	15
15	Adrian	117	10	11	
16	Antoninus Pius	138	22	6	
17	Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	161	19		10
18	Lucius Verus	161	9		
19	Commodus	180	12	9	4
20	Hebrius Pertinax	193		2	26
21	Didius Julianus	193		2	5
22	Septimius Severus	193	17	8	3
23	Antoninus Caracalla	211	6	2	5
24	Opilius Macrinus, *and his Son*	217	1	2	
25	Antoninus Heliogabalus	218	3	9	4
26	Alexander Severus	222	13		9
27	Maximinus, *and his Son*	235	2, *and some* [*Months.*		
28	Pupienus *and* Balbinus	238	10, *or* [11 *Months.*		
29	Gordiani	238	5 *or* 6 *Years.*		
30	Philippus, *and his Son*	444	5, *and some* [*Months.*		
31	Decius *and his Son*	249	*about* 03	00	00
32	Gallus				

		A. C.		Y.	M.	D.
32	Gallus, *and his Son* Volusianus	251		2	4	
33	Valerianus	254		6 or 7 *Years.*		
34	Galienus	259	*about*	8	0	0
35	Claudius II.	268	*about*	2	0	0
36	Aurelianus	270		5 or 6 *Years*		
37	Tacitus	275			6	6
38	Probus	276		6	4	
39	Carus	282		1		
40	Carinus	282	*slain, about*	1		
41	Numerianus	282	*slain, about*	2		
42	Diocleſianus	284		20		
43	Maximianus Herculeus	285		18		
44	Conſtantius Chlorus	304		2	3	25
45	Maximianus Armentarius	304				
46	Conſtantine the Great	306		30	9	27
47	Conſtantius, *together with his Brothers* Conſtantine *and* Conſtans	337		25	5	13
48	Julian the Apoſtate	361		1	7	27
49	Jovianus	363			7	22
50	Valentinianus the Great	364			8	22
51	Gratianus	375		7	9	12
52	Valentinianus II.	383		8	8	21
53	Theodoſius the Great	392		2	5	
54	Honorius	395		28	7	
55	Conſtantius	421			7	
56	Valentinianus III.	425	*about*	30		
57	Maximus	455			2	17
58	Avitus	455	*about*	1		
59	Majorianus	457		4	4	2
60	Severus	461		3	8	27
	An Interreign of about 2 Years.					
61	Anthemius	467		4	11	0
62	Olybrius	472			6	*or*
					[7	*Months.*
63	Glycerius	473	*about*	1	0	0
64	Nepos	474	*about*	1	3	0
65	Auguſtulus	475	*about*	1	0	0

[*The Succeſſion of the Emperors of the* Weſt, *ſhall be explained in the Deſcription of* Germany; *and that of the* Eaſtern, *under the Article of* Conſtantinople: *it being ſufficient here only to intimate, That all the* 65 *Emperors above-mentioned Reign'd at* Rome.]

A Table of the Succeſſion of the POPES.

		A. C.	Reigned	Y.	M.	D.
1	S. PETER	43	Jan. 18.	24	5	10
2	S. Linus	67	Jun. 30.	11	2	23
3	S. Cletus	78		12	7	2
4	S. Clement I.	91		9	6	6
5	Anacletus	101	Apr. 23.	9	3	10
6	S. Euariſtus	110	Apr. 26.	9	3	
7	S. Alexander I.	119	Nov. 23	10	5	20
8	S. Sixtus I.	130		9	10	8
9	S. Teleſphorus	140	Apr. 8.	11	9	
10	S. Hyginus	152	Jan. 13.	3	0	28
11	S. Pius I.	156	Jan. 15.	9	5	24
12	S. Anicetus	165	Jul. 25.	7	8	24
13	S. Soter	173	May 14.	3	11	21
14	S. Eleutherius	177	in May.	15	0	23
15	S. Victor I.	192	Jun. 1.	9	1	28
16	St. Zephyrinus	201	Aug. 8.	18	8	
17	S. Calliſtus I.	219	Sept.	5	1	12
18	S. Urban I.	224	Octob. 21.	6	7	4
19	S. Pontianus	231	Jan.	4	6	0
20	S. Anterus	235	Dec.		1	
21	S. Fabianus	236	Jan. 15.	25	6	
22	S. Cornelius	251	Apr.	2	4	17
23	S. Lucius I.	253	Oct. 21.	1	4	
24	S. Stephen I.	255	Apr. 9.	2	3	22
25	S. Sixtus II.	257	Apr. 2.	1	1	13
26	S. Denys.	258	Sept.	12	3	22
27	S. Felix I.	270	Dec. 31.	4	4	29
28	S. Eutychianus	275	June 4.	8	6	4
29	S. Caius	283	Sept. 17.	12	4	5
30	S. Marcellinus	296	May 13.	7	11	26
31	S. Marcellus I.	304	Nov.	4	1	25
32	S. Euſebius	309	Feb. 5.	2	8	21
33	S. Melchiada	311	Octob. 3.	2	5	17
34	S. Sylveſter	314	Feb. 1.	2	11	0
35	S. Marcus	336	Jan. 16.		8	12
36	S. Julius I.	336	Octob. 27.	15	5	17
37	S. Liberius	352	May 8.	15	4	2
38	S. Felix II.	361		1	3	3
39	S. Damaſus I.	367	Sept. 15.	17	2	28
40	S. Syricius	385	Jan. 12.	13	1	14
41	S. Anaſtaſius I.	398	March 14.	4	1	13
42	S. Innocent I.	402	May 18.	15	2	10
43	S. Zoſimus	417	Aug. 19.	1	4	7
44	S. Bonifacius	418	Dec. 28.	4	9	28
45	S. Cæleſtin I.	423	Nov. 3.	8	5	3
46	S. Sixtus III.	432	Apr. 26.	7	11	
47	S. Leo. I. *ſirnam'd* The Great	440	May 10	20	1	
48	S. Hilarius	461	Nov. 12.	5	9	19
49	S. Simplicius	467	Sept. 20.	15	5	10
50	S. Felix III.	483	March 8.	8	11	22
51	S. Gelaſius I.	492	March	4	8	19
52	S. Anaſtaſius II.	496	Nov. 28.	1	11	23
53	S. Symmachus	498	Dec. 2.	15	7	27
54	S. Hormiſdas	514	Jul. 26.	9	10	
55	S. John I.	523	Aug. 13.	2	9	14
56	S. Felix IV.	526	*in* Jul.	4	2	18
57	S. Boniface II.	530	Oct. 15.	2	2	
58	S. John II.	532	*in* Jan.	2	6	
59	S. Agapetus I.	535	*in* Jul.		10	18
60	S. Sylverius	536	Jun. 20.	4		
61	S. Vigilius	540		15	6	
62	S. Pelagius I.	555	Apr. 16.	3	10	18
63	S. John III.	559	Jul. 27.	12	11	16
64	S. Benedict	573	May 16	4	2	15
65	Pelagius II.	577	Nov. 10.	12	1	27
66	S. Gregory I. *ſirnam'd* The Great	590	Sept. 3.	13	3	16
67	Sabinianus	604	Sept. 1.		5	19
68	Boniface III.	606	Feb. 15.		8	23
69	Boniface IV.	607	Sept. 18.	6	8	13
70	Deodatus I.	614	Nov. 13.	2	11	26
71	Boniface V.	617	Dec. 24.	7	10	1
72	Honorius I.	626	May 14.	1	4	27
73	Severinus	639	Aug. 2.		2	4
74	S. John IV.	639	Dec. 31.	1	9	6
75	Theodorus	641	Nov. 25.	7	5	20
76	S. Martin I.	649	July 1.	5	4	12
77	Eugenius I.	655			6	23
78	Vitalianus	655	July 1.	13	4	17
79	Deodatus II.	669	April 9.	7	2	17
80	Domnus	676	Nov. 1.	1	5	10
81	S. Agatho	678	June 16.	3	6	26
82	S. Leo II.	683	Aug. 15.		10	14
83	S. Benedict II.	684	Aug. 20.		8	17
84	S. John V.	685	July 22.	1	11	
85	Conon	686	Octo. 20.		11	23
86	S. Sergius I.	687	Dec. 26.	13	8	14

		D. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
87	S. John VI.	701 Octob. 30.	3	2	12
88	S. John VII.	705 March 1.	2	7	17
89	Sisinius	708 Jan. 18.			20
90	Constantine	708 March 7.	6	1	2
91	Gregory II.	714 May 20.	16	8	20
92	Gregory III.	731 Feb. 16.	10	9	12
93	S. Zachary	741 Dec. 6.	10	3	10
94	Stephen II.	752 March 20.			4
95	Stephen III.	752 May 30.	5	10	20
96	Paul I.	757 May 28.	1	10	
97	Stephen IV.	758 Aug. 3.	3	5	17
98	Adrian I.	762 Feb 9.	23	10	17
99	Leo III.	795 Dec. 16.	20	5	17
100	Stepen V.	816 June 20.	1	7	3
101	Paschal I.	817 Jan. 27.	7	3	16
102	Eugenius II.	824 May 19.	3	2	28
103	Valentin	827 *in* Aug.			4
104	Gregory IV.	827 Sept. 24.	15	4	
105	Sergius II.	844 Feb. 10.	3	2	1
106	Leo IV.	847 April 10.	8	3	5
107	Benedict III.	855 July 21.	2	6	10
108	Nicholas V. *sirnam'd* The Great	858 April 24.	9	6	10
109	Adrian II.	867 Dec. 14.	4	10	17
110	John VIII.	872 Dec. 14.	10	1	
111	Martin II.	882 Dec. 28.	2		20
112	Adrian III.	884 Jan. 20.	1	3	29
113	Stephen VI.	885 *in* May	6	some	D.
114	Formosus	891 May 31.	6	6	
115	Stephen VII.	897 Jan. 8.	3		
116	Theodorus II.	901	0	0	20
117	John IX.	901	3	11	0
118	Benedict IV.	905	some M.		
119	Leo V.	906			40
120	Christopher	906		7	
121	Sergius III.	907	3	4	
122	Anastasius III.	910	2		20
123	Landon	912		4	28
124	John X.	913 Jan. 24.	15		
125	Leo VI.	928		6	15
126	Stephen VIII.	929	2	1	15
127	John XI.	931	4	10	
128	Leo VII.	936	3	6	
129	Stephen IX.	939	3	4	5
130	Martin III.	943	6	4	13
131	Agapetus II.	946	9	7	10
132	John XII.	955	9	10	
133	Leo VIII.	962 *in* Nov.	3		
134	Benedict V.	964	1		
135	John XIII.	965	6	11	50
136	Domnus II.	972 Sept. 20.		3	
137	Benedict VI.	972 Dec. 20.	1	3	& some Days.
138	Benedict VII.	975	9		
139	John XIV.	984	1 and some Months.		
140	John XV.	985	10	4	12
141	Gregory V.	996 Jun. 13.	2	8	6
142	S. Sylvester II.	999	4	2	3
143	John XVI.	1003		5	
144	John XVII.	1003 Nov. 20	5	7	28
145	Sergius IV.	1009 Aug. 31.	2	8	13
146	Benedict VIII.	1012 Feb. 27.	12		
147	John XVIII.	1024	9		
148	Benedict IX.	1034	10		
149	Gregory VI.	1044 *in* April	2	8	
150	Clement II.	1046 *in* Dec.		9	
151	Damasus II.	1048			23
152	S. Leo IX.	1049 *in* Feb.	5	2	7
153	Victor II.	1054	2	6	
154	Stephen X.	1057 Aug. 2.		8	
155	Nicolas II.	1059	2	6	
156	Alexander II.	1061 Octob. 1.	11	6	22
157	Gregory VII.	1073 April 22.	12	1	3
158	Victor III.	1086 May 24.		10	
159	Urban II.	1087 Mar. 2.	11	4	18
160	Paschal II.	1099 Aug. 12.	18	5	4

		A. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
161	Galesius II.	1118 Jan. 25.	1	4	
162	Callistus II.	1119 *in* Feb.	5	10	13
163	Honorius II.	1124 Dec. 21.	5	1	17
164	Innocent II.	1130 Feb. 14.	13	7	10
165	Celestin II.	1143 Sept. 25.		5	13
166	Lucius II.	1144 March 9.		11	14
167	Eugenius III.	1145 Feb. 25.	8	4	13
168	Anastasius IV.	1153 July 9.	1	4	24
169	Adrian IV.	1154 Dec. 3.	4	8	29
170	Alexander III.	1159 Sept. 6.	21	11	21
171	Lucius III.	1181 Aug. 29.	4	2	18
172	Gregory VIII.	1187		2	
173	Clement III.	1188 Jan. 6.	5	2	10
174	Celestin III.	1191 April 12.	6	8	28
175	Innocent III.	1199 Jan. 8.	18	6	9
176	Honorius III.	1216 July 17.	10	8	
177	Gregory IX.	1227 March 20.	14	5	3
178	Celestin IV.	1241 Sept. 22.			18
179	Innocent IV.	1243 June 24.	11	5	14
180	Alexander IV.	1254 Dec. 21.	6	5	4
181	Urban IV.	1261 Aug. 29.	3	1	4
182	Clement IV.	1265 Feb. 5.	3	9	15
183	Gregory X.	1271 Sept. 1.	4	4	10
184	Innocent V.	1276 Feb. 22.		9	5
185	John XIX.	1276 July 12.		8	8
186	Nicolas III.	1277 Nov. 25.	2	9	2
187	Martin IV.	1281 Feb. 22.	4	1	7
188	Honorius IV.	1285 April 2.	2		1
189	Nicolas IV.	1287 Feb. 22.	4	1	14
190	Celestin V.	1294 July 5.		5	1
191	Boniface VIII.	1295 April 24.	8	9	18
192	Benedict XI.	1303 Octob. 22.		8	17

Seven Popes who resided successively at Avignon, *during Seventy Two Years.*

193	Clement V.	1305 June 5.	8	10	6
194	John XXII.	1316 Sept. 5 or 8.	18	3	18
195	Benedict XII.	1334 Dec. 20.	7	4	6
196	Clement VI.	1342 May 7.	10	6	19
197	Innocent IX.	1352 Dec. 18.	2	8	20
198	Urban V.	1362 Octo. 28.	8	1	23
199	Gregory XI.	1376 Dec. 29.	7	2	24

The See Re-established at Rome.

200	Urban VI.	1378 April 7.	11	6	6
201	Clement VII.	1388 Sept. 21. (dyed in 1394.			
202	Boniface IX.	1389 Nov. 2.	14	11	
203	Innocent VII.	1404 Oct. 17.	2		22
204	Gregory XII.	1406 Nov. 23.	2	6	14
205	Alexander V.	1409 June 26.		18	8
206	John XXIII.	1410 May 17.	5		15
207	Martin V.	1417 Nov. 11.	13	3	10
208	Eugenius IV.	1431 March 3.	15	11	20
209	Nicolas V.	1447 March 6.	8		19
210	Callistus III.	1455 April 8.	3	5	19
211	Pius II.	1458 Aug. 19.	5	11	27
212	Paul II.	1464 Aug. 29.	6	10	26
213	Sixtus IV.	1471 Aug. 29.	13		5
214	Innocent VIII.	1484 Aug. 9.	7	10	27
215	Alexander VI.	1492 Aug. 11.	11		8
216	Pius III.	1503 Sept. 22.			26
217	Julius II.	1503 Octo. 30.	9	3	21
218	Leo X.	1513 March 11.	8	8	20
219	Adrian VI.	1522 Jan. 9.	1	8	6
220	Clement VII.	1523 Nov. 19.	10	10	7
221	Paul III.	1534 Oct. 13.	15		28
222	Julius III.	1550 Feb. 8.	5	11	16
223	Marcellus II.	1555 April 9.			21
224	Paul IV.	1555 May 23.	4	2	24
225	Pius IV.	1559 Dec. 26.	5	11	15
226	Pius V.	1566 Jan. 7.	6	3	24
227	Gregory XIII.	1572 May 13.	12	10	29
228	Sixtus V.	1585 April 24.	5	4	3
229	Urban VII.	1590 Sept. 15.			13

		A. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
230	Gregory XIV.	1590 Dec. 5.		10	10
231	Innocent IX.	1591 Octob. 29.		2	
232	Clement VIII.	1592 Jan 30.	13	1	3
233	Leo XI.	1605 April 1.			27
234	Paul V.	1605 May 17.	15	8	12
235	Gregory XV.	1621 Feb. 9.	2	5	
236	Urban VIII.	1623 Aug. 6.	20	11	22
237	Innocent X.	1644 Sept. 15.	10	4	22
238	Alexander VII.	1655 April 6.	12	1	16
239	Clement IX.	1667 June 20.	2	5	19
240	Clement X.	1670 April 29.	6	2	23
241	Innocent XI.	1676 Sept. 21.	13	10	
242	Alexander VIII.	1689 Octob. 6.			
243	Innocent XII.	1691 *now reigning.*			

Thirty One Anti-Popes.

		A. D.
1	Novatian, an *Arch-Heretick*	251
2	Urſicinus, *or* Urſimus	367
3	Eulalius, *an Arch-Deacon*	418
4	Laurentius, *an Arch-Deacon*	498
5	Dioſcorus	530
6	Peter *and* Theodorus	686
7	Theodorus *and* Paſchal	687
8	Theophylactus, *an Arch-Prieſt*	757
9	Conſtantine	768
10	Zinzimus	824
11	John, *a Deacon*	844
12	Sergius, *and* Boniface VI.	890
13	Romanus Galleſinus	893
14	Leo VIII.	962
15	John XVI.	990
16	Gregory	1013
17	Sylveſter III. *and* John XX.	1043
18	John Mincius, *ſirnam'd* Benedict	1059
19	Cadolus, *call'd* Honorius II.	1065
20	Guibert, *nam'd* Clement III.	1080
21	Maurice Burdin, *nam'd* Gregory VIII.	1118
22	Theobald, *nam'd* Calliſtus III.	1124
23	Peter of Leon, *nam'd* Anacletus II.	1130
24	Gregory, *ſirnam'd* Victor	1138
25	Octavian, *call'd* Victor IV.	1159
26	Guy of Crema, *nam'd* Paſchal III.	1164
27	John, *Abbot of* Struma, *nam'd* Calliſtus III.	1170
28	Clement VII. *ſuppos'd to be an Anti-Pope.*	1378
29	Peter de la Luna, *nam'd* Benedict XIII.	1394
30	Giles, *nam'd* Clement VIII.	1424
31	Amadeo VIII. *Duke of* Savoy, *nam'd* Felix V.	1439

Tivoli, *Tibur*, is pleaſantly ſituated on a Hill near the Cataracts of the River *Teverone*, at the diſtance of 18 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Freſcati* to the North, and as many from *Paleſtrino*. The Antiquities of this Place are very much to be admir'd, particularly the curious Paintings, Fountains and Gardens: together with the Duke of *Modena*'s Country-Houſe, commonly call'd the Palace of Cardinal *D'Eſte*; becauſe it is appropriated to the Uſe of the Cardinals of this Family, when there are any. It ſeems to be a large and very noble Building, but the Apartments and Furniture are not very conſiderable. The Three Chambers painted in Ereſco by *Raphael Urbin*, and ſome ancient Statues, are its chiefeſt Ornament. The Garden is not very ſpacious, but pleaſantly divided by Terraſs-Walls. The Water-Engines very much ſurpaſs thoſe of *Freſcati*, and are even reported to be the beſt in all *Italy*; nevertheleſs, at preſent they are but in an ill Condition, the greater part of the Channels being ſtopt up. The Caſcade of the *Teverone* is the moſt remarkable thing in this ſmall City; and indeed, that River makes a fine Work, but the Fall is not very high. The Montain of *Tivoli* hath, time out of Mind, furniſh'd the greater part of the Stone us'd in Building at *Rome*, and is corruptly call'd *Travertin*, inſtead of *Tyburtin*. The whole Amphitheatre was lin'd, and the Front of St. *Peter*'s Church built with the ſame ſort of Stone, which wears well, but is yellowiſh and porous; ſo that this Quarry is inferiour to thoſe of *Portland*, *Paris*, and *Caen*. The City of *Tivoli* is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, under the Patriarchate of *Rome*, and gave Birth to Pope *John* IX. but *Eugenius* III. died there, A. D. 1153.

Fraſcati, or *Freſcati*, *Tuſculum*, or *Fraſcata*, is ſeated in a fertile Country on the ſide of a Hill near the ancient *Tuſculum* of *Cicero*, and diſtant only 12 Miles Eaſt from *Rome*, whereto its Epiſcopal See is ſubject, which was eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Paul* III, A. D. 1537. the Biſhop being always one of the ſix Eldeſt Cardinals. Indeed, the City is not very fair, nor much inhabited; but the Palaces, Gardens, and great number of Houſes of Pleaſure, deſerve well to be view'd by Travellers: Among theſe, the Palace of *Aldobrandini*, commonly call'd *La Belvedere de Fraſcati*, belonging to Prince *Pamphilo*; that of *Monte Dracone*, to Princeſs *Borgheſi*; and that of *Villa Ludoviſia*, to the Dutcheſs of *Guadagnola*, Siſter to the Conſtable *Colonna*, are the Three principal. The Caſcades of the firſt and laſt are very fine, but the Furniture of all theſe Three Houſes is not very conſiderable.

Oſtia is a very ancient Town, built by *Ancus Martius*, King of the *Romans*, on the Coaſts of the *Toſcan* Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Tyber*; but was ras'd by the *Saracens*, and at preſent lies in Ruins, being peopl'd only with ſome few Inhabitants, by reaſon of the unhealthineſs of the Air. However, it is the See of a Prelate who is always Dean of the College of Cardinals. St. *Monica*, the Mother of St. *Auguſtine*, died in this Place, which is diſtant 8 Miles from *Rome* to the South, and ſcarcely 2 from *Porto* to the Eaſt.

Paleſtrina, *Prænefte* or *Polyſtephano*, another Town of great Antiquity, near the ſmall River *Oſa*, ſtands at the diſtance of 24 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt; 12 from *Tivoli* to the South-eaſt, 8 from *Segni*, and 16 from *Anagni*. It was heretofore founded both on the top of a Mountain, where an old Caſtle is yet to be ſeen; and on the foot of the ſame Mount, where many Monuments of decayed Vaults and Walls ſtill remain under the Temple of *Fortune*, which was erected here after a very magnificent manner. But *Boniface* VIII. caus'd this ancient City to be demoliſh'd, and rebuilt it in the Plain. It is alſo dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, appertaining to the Family of *Barbarini*, and an Epiſcopal See, which is uſually conferr'd on one of the ſix Senior Cardinals.

Terracena, or *Tarracena*, or *Anxur*, is in like manner a Biſhop's See, built on the foot of a Mountain, on the top whereof ſtands an old Caſtle, or Fort, known by the Name of *La Rocca di St. Angelo*: not far from whence the River *Il Portatore* diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Toſcan* Sea. This City was formerly adorn'd with a capacious Harbour, which *Antoninus Pius* caus'd to be cleanſed and repaired, (as we are inform'd by *Spartianus* in the Life of the ſame Emperor;) but at preſent, few Inhabitants reſide there, in regard that the Air is very unhealthy, by reaſon of the Adjacent Marſhes of *Pontine*. It is diſtant only 2 Miles from the Confines of the Kingdom of *Naples* to the Weſt; 15 from *Cajeta*; 9 from *Fondi*; and about 48 from *Rome*.

Velitri, *Velitræ*, is a very ancient and fair City, but at preſent of little Note, its Epiſcopal See being united to that of *Oſtia*. It is diſtant 5 or 6 Miles from *Alba-*

no

no and *Ariccia*; as alſo 18 from *Rome* to the Eaſt; 17 from *Anagni*; and 14 from *Segni*. It ſtands on a well cultivated Hill, and is encompaſs'd with a Wall. The Inhabitants give it out, That their Town was honour'd with the Birth of *Auguſtus*; but are much miſtaken: For *Suetonius* expreſly declares, that this Emperor was born at *Rome*, in the Quarter or Ward of the Palace. It is true, indeed, that his Family, *viz.* that of the *Octavii*, deriv'd its Original from *Velitri*, and that he was put to Nurſe in the Neighbourhood of this little City, in the midſt of the Market-place whereof is erected a fair Copper Statue of Pope *Urban* VIII.

Segni, *Signia*, is ſeated on a Mountain of the ſame Name, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt; 6 from *Anagni*; 12 from *Paleſtrina* to the South; 5 from *Paliano*; 12 from *Sermoneta*; 18 from *Alatri*; 20 from *Nettuno*; 18 from *Subiaco*; and 14 from *Velitri*. This City enjoys the Title both of a Biſhoprick and a Dutchy, appropriated to the Noble Family of *Sforza*. It is alſo famous for giving Birth to Pope *Vitalianus*, and on the account of the invention of thoſe Organs and Muſical Notes that are uſed in the Church of *Rome*.

Anagni, *Anagnia*, hath been heretofore a very conſiderable City, although now almoſt ruin'd, and of a ſmall extent, being ſituated on a Hill, and diſtant 32 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt; 10 from *Ferentino*; 14 from *Alatri*; 22 from *Sora*; 12 from *Paleſtrina*; as many from *Froſilone*; 20 from *Piperno*; 20 from *Terracina*; 18 from *Subiaco*; and about 17 from *Velitri*. *Marcus Antonius* having divorc'd *Octavia*, the Siſter of *Auguſtus*, took *Cleopatra* to Wife in this Place: which hath alſo brought forth divers Popes, *viz.* *Innocent* III. *Gregory* IX. *Alexander* IV. and *Boniface* VIII. Moreover, *Adrian* IV. dyed here, A. D. 1159.

Albano, *Albanum*, a ſmall City of *Campania*, was at firſt call'd *Villa Pompeia*; and afterward erected into an Epiſcopal See, which is always allotted to one of the 6 Senior Cardinals by *Option* (as they term it,) and is only ſubject to the See of *Rome*, from whence it is diſtant 12 Miles to the Eaſt, towards *Velitri*; and only 1 from *Caſtel Gandolfe*. It is more eſpecially remarkable for a ſort of excellent Wine made therein, and bears the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Family of *Sabello*. The famous City of *Alba* once took up this ſpace of Ground, and extended it ſelf (according to the common Opinion) from the Lake of *Caſtel Gandolfa* to new *Albano*, where is to be ſeen a kind of an old decayed Tower, ſuppos'd to be the Tomb of *Aſcanius*. Not far from hence are the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, on which grow many large Trees, the Roots of which are interwoven after a wonderful manner between the beſt cemented Stones and Bricks; ſo that they have cleft the very Walls, and their Branches are enlarg'd, notwithſtanding all Obſtacles. The adjacent Territory of *Albano* and *Genſana* is very fertile in divers ſorts of good Fruits, and the Inhabitants ſtill retain their ancient Cuſtom of planting Garlick and Onions.

The *Patrimony of St. Peter*, *Provincia Patrimonii*, or *Patrimonium Sancti Petri*; in Ital. *La Provincia del Patrimonio*, hath thoſe of *Ombria* and *Orvietano* for its Northern Bounds; the Mediterranean Sea on the South; the Campaign of *Rome* and *Terra Sabina* on the Eaſt; and the Dutchy of *Caſtro* on the Weſt. This Province is about 48 Miles long, and 34 Broad.

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

VITERBO, Biſh. Cap.
Civita Vecchia, Biſh. and Port.
Monteſiaſcone.
Bolſena.
Orta.
Nepi.
Sutri, Biſh.
Bracciano, a Dutchy.
Corneto.

VITERBO, *Viterbium*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* and the Longit. of 35 *deg.* 40 *min.* is ſituated on the foot of a Mountain, and water'd with a great number of clear Brooks and Springs, at the diſtance of 14 Miles South-eaſt of *Orvieto*, and 28 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is one of the faireſt Cities of the Eccleſiaſtical State, built altogether with Stone, encompaſs'd with a Wall, and adorn'd with divers moſt ſtately Palaces. Beſides the Steeples of the Churches, eight or ten high ſquare Towers are diſcern'd afar off, and make a very odd ſhow. Theſe Forts, and places of Retreat, were erected by the Citizens, cloſe to their Houſes, during the Ravages that the Factions of the *Guelfs* and *Gibelins* committed in *Italy*. This City contains 620 Houſes, and its Epiſcopal See depends immediate on that of *Rome*. Pope *Alexander* IV. died here, A. D. 1261. and *Clement* IV. in 1268.

Civita Vecchia, *Centum Cellæ*, or *Trajanus Portus*, is a Sea-Port Town, lately well fortify'd by the Popes, more eſpecially *Urban* VIII. and *Innocent* XI. and diſtant 38 Miles almoſt Weſt of *Rome*, and 24 South-eaſt of *Caſtro*. It was in former times an Epiſcopal See, and hath as yet a convenient Harbour, defended by an old Caſtle, but is not much inhabited, on the account of the unhealthineſs of the Air.

Monteſiaſcone, *Mons Faliſca*, or *Mons Flaſconis*, is built on an High Hill, near the Banks of the Lake of *Bolſena*, being diſtant 8 Miles South of *Orvieto*, 9 almoſt Weſt of *Viterbo*, and 42 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is a City of a ſmall Compaſs, and ill built: However, Pope *Urban* V. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, tranſlating that of *Corneto*, a maritime and unhealthy Town hither, A. D. 1369. neither is it ſubject to any Metropolitan. This place is alſo famous for the making of Muſcadine Wines, which are every where much admir'd.

Bolſena is now only a poor little Village, its Epiſcopal See being tranſlated to *Orvieto*. Behind this Place, on a Riſing-Ground, appear the Ruins of the ancient Town of *Volſinium*, which (according to the Report of *Pliny*) was burnt to Aſhes by Lightning. The Lake of *Bolſena* is of an Oval Figure, and (as they ſay) 40 Miles in Compaſs. Its two Iſlands are nam'd *Martana* and *Paſſentina*; in the former whereof, *Amalatonta*, the Daughter of *Theodorick* King of the *Goths*, was baniſh'd and put to Death by the Order of the Ungrateful *Theodatus* her Couſin, whom ſhe had aſſociated to the Government.

Orta, *Hortanum*, is ſeated on an Hill near the Confluence of the Rivers *Tyber* and *Nera*, on the very Confines of *Ombria*, near *Otricoli*; 26 Miles from *Rome* to the North, toward *Todi*; and 16 from *Viterbo* to the Eaſt. It is, indeed, an Epiſcopal See; but hath been always united to that of *Citta di Caſtello*, ever ſince the Year 1437. according to the Order of Pope *Eugenius* IV.

Nepi, *Nepet*, or *Nepita*, ſtands near the ſide of the River *Pozzolo*, almoſt in the midſt between *Rome* and *Viterbo*, at the diſtance of 8 Miles from *Sutri* to the Eaſt; 5 from *Monteroſi*; and 14 from *Rome* to the North-weſt. Its Biſhoprick was annexed to that of *Sutri*, by Pope *Eugenius* IV. A. D. 1436. and exempted from the Juriſdiction of all other Epiſcopal Sees.

Sutri, *Sutrium*, or *Colonia Julia Sutrina*, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Pozzolo*, and encompaſs'd on all ſides with Rocks, being diſtant 3 Miles South-eaſt of *Romigliano*, and 18 North-weſt of *Rome*. It hath been, for a long time, a Biſhop's See, depending immediately on that of *Rome*.

Bracciano, *Bractianum*, or *Arcenum*, is built on the ſide of a Lake of the ſame Name, about 8 Miles off the Sea, and 18 Weſt of *Rome*. It is a Town of a ſmall

ſmall extent, yet well built, and dignify'd with the Title of a Dutchy, appropriated to the Family of *Urſini*.

The Dutchy of *Caſtro*, *Caſtrenſis Ducatus*, lies between the Province of *Orvietan* on the North, the State of *Toſcany* on the Weſt, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, and the *Patrimony of St. Peter* on the Eaſt; extending it ſelf from North to South for the ſpace of about 30 Miles, and 22 from Eaſt to Weſt. Pope *Paul* II. conferr'd the Territories of *Parma* and *Placentia*, on his Son *Peter Lewis Farneſe*, Duke of *Caſtro*. Afterward, *Innocent* X. caus'd the City of *Caſtro* to be ruin'd; but in the Year 1649, made an Agreement with the Duke of *Parma*, that this Dutchy ſhould be reſtor'd to him, on Condition that he ſhould pay a very conſiderable Sum of Money: Nevertheleſs, upon default of Payment, it was incorporated into the Apoſtolical Chamber. However, by Virtue of a Treaty concluded A. D. 1664. between Pope *Alexander* VII. and the *French* King, *Lewis*, XIV. it was agreed, That His Holineſs ſhould revoke the Alienation granting the term of 8 Years to the Duke of *Parma*, for the payment of a certain Sum; which (as it is believ'd) was accordingly disburs'd.

Caſtro, *Caſtrum*, ſprang up out of the Ruins of the ancient Town of *Volciæ*, and ſtands on the Borders of *Toſcany*, 13 Miles off the Sea, 30 South-weſt of *Orvieto*, and 54 almoſt Weſt of *Rome*. Its Epiſcopal See formerly depended immediately on that of *Rome*, but was tranſlated to *Aquapenden,e*, A. D. 1649. by reaſon that the Inhabitants had ſlain *Chriſtophero Giarda*, a Biſhop deputed to them by Pope *Innocent* X. The adjacent Country is termed *Lo Stato di Caſtro*, and includes ſome other Towns within its Juriſdiction, particularly thoſe of *Furneſe*, *Ronciglione*, and *Pitigliano*.

Orvietano, *Urbevetanus*, or *Orvietanus Ager*, a Province of a ſmall compaſs, 34 Miles long, and 18 broad, is extended between thoſe of *Ombria*, *Perugino*, the Territories of *Siena*, the Dutchy of *Caſtro*, and the Patrimony of S. *Peter*.

The Chief Towns are theſe:

Viz. { *ORVIETO*, Biſh. Cap. / *Aquapendente*, Biſh. / *Bagnarea*.

ORVIETO, *Oropium*, *Herbanum*, *Urbeventum*, *Urbetanum*, or *Orvietum*, is advantageouſly ſituated on a Mountain near the River *Paglia*, which a little above receives the Waters of the *Chiana* into its Channel, and 3 Miles below falls into the *Tyber*. It is alſo fenced on all ſides with ſteep Rocks and Precipices, at the diſtance of 27 Miles South of *Perugia*, 38 almoſt Weſt of *Spoleto*, and 45 North-weſt of *Rome*; ſcarcely 15 from the Frontiers of the Dominions of the Grand Duke of *Toſcany*, and the Country of *Siena*, to the Eaſt.

Aquapendente, *Acula*, or *Aquula*, is built on a riſing Ground, and takes its Names from the Springs of Water that flow from thence in great abundance. It is a very large Town, but not well inhabited, being diſtant 12 Miles South-weſt of *Orvieto*, and 54 North-weſt of *Rome*. It was erected into an Epiſcopal See, after the demoliſhing of the City of *Caſtro* by Pope *Innocent* X. A. D. 1650.

The Province of *Perugino*, *Perufinus Ager*, lies on the North of that of *Orvietano*, and is 35 Miles long, and 27 broad, deriving its name from that of the Capital City of this Country.

The Principal Towns are:

Viz. { *PERUSIA*, Biſh. Cap. / *La Pieve*. / *Piane*.

PERUSIA, in Ital. *Perugia*, a large well-built City, is payed with Bricks, and fortify'd with divers Baſtions, and a ſtrong Citadel, which was erected on a Hill, by the Order of Pope *Paul* III. It was one of the twelve firſt Colonies of the *Tuſcans*, and is diſtant 27 Miles North of *Orvieto*, 34 almoſt North-Weſt of *Spoleto*, 38 South of *Urbine*, and 61 almoſt North-Weſt of *Rome*. It was heretofore famous for the Siege which *Lucius Antonius*, the Brother of the Triumvir, ſuſtained againſt the Forces of *Auguſtus*; but he was at length compell'd to ſurrender, through Famine. The Town was afterward burnt by the Soldiers. Moreover, its Univerſity and Colleges are at preſent much diſcern'd in *Italy*, being alſo an Epiſcopal See, and the uſual place of Reſidence of one of the Pope's Legates.

Ombria, *Umbria*, is extended on the hither ſide of the *Apennine*, and call'd alſo the Dutchy of *Spoleto*. This Province was formerly much larger than it is at preſent, being bounded on the North by *La Marca d'Ancona*, and the Dutchy of *Urbin*; on the Weſt by the Territories of *Perugino* and *Orvietan*; on the South, by the Patrimony of St. *Peter* and *La Terra Sabina*, and on the Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Naples*. Its utmoſt Extent, from North to South, conſiſts of about 38 Miles; and 68 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

SPOLETO, Biſh. Cap. D. / *Rieti*, Biſh. / *Faligno*, Biſh. / *Todi*, Biſh. / *Nocera*, Biſh. / *Terni*, Biſh. / *Aſſiſi*, Biſh. / *Amelia*, Biſh.

SPOLETO, *Spoletium*, or *Spoletum*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Long. of 36 *deg.* 30 *min.* is ſituated on the ſide of a craggy Hill, and the Banks of the River *Moragia*, enjoying the Title of a Biſhoprick and Dutchy, at the diſtance of 7 Miles from *Peſignano*, 34 South-Eaſt of *Perugia*, 38 nigh Eaſt of *Orvieto*, 42 North of *Rome*. It is a mean City, ill built, and not very populous. It is defended with a Caſtle; and has a fair Cathedral dedicated, to the Virgin *Mary*, the Pavement of which is curiouſly wrought with In-laid Marble, much after the ſame manner as that of St. *Mark*'s Church at *Venice*; and the whole Front of the Gate is adorn'd with fine Moſaick Work, on a Ground of Gold. About 500 Paces beyond the Town ſtands a Temple heretofore conſecrated to the Goddeſs *Concord*, and at preſent call'd the Chappel of the *Holy Crucifix*. Here are alſo to be ſeen a Triumphal Arch half ruin'd, the Remainder of an Amphitheatre, divers Marble Stones, and ſome other ancient Fragments. The Biſhop's See was tranſlated hither from *Spello*, and Cardinal *Mapheo Barberino* ſome time exercis'd the Epiſcopal Functions there, until at length he was advanced to the Papal Dignity, under the name of *Urban* VIII.

Rieti, *Reate*, ſtands on the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the farther *Abruzzo*, almoſt in the midſt between *Aquileia* to the Eaſt, and *Narni* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of about 28 Miles from both; as alſo 26 almoſt Eaſt of *Spoleto*, and 37 North-eaſt of *Rome*. It is water'd with the Streams of the River

Velino, well built, and dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, depending immediately on that of *Rome*; but the Air is somewhat unhealthy, by reason of the adjacent Marshes.

Foligno is only remarkable for its advantageous Situation in a most delightful Plain, which is environ'd with rich Hills, water'd with many clear Rivulets, beset with pleasant Houses, and extremely well cultivated. However, this Town, though otherwise inconsiderable, has (as they say) a somewhat greater Trade than most others of the Ecclesiastical State: For here are divers Manufacturies of Cloth, Gold and Silver Lace, &c. besides some Traffick in Silk and Spice. But the *Goths* having often ravag'd these Parts, there does not remain any Monument of Antiquity.

Assisi, *Assisium*, or *Asisium*, is seated on a Hill 4 Miles from the River *Asius*, or *Chiasco*, from whence it takes its Name; as also 12 East of *Perugia*, 24 North-west of *Spoleto*, and 60 North of *Rome*. It hath been long since the Seat of a Prelate, who is not subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. This Place is more especially remarkable for giving Birth to St. *Francis*, the famous Patriarch of the Franciscan Fryars; and to St. *Clara*. The Relicks of the former are kept under the High Altar of the Cathedral, but no Soul living is permitted to see them. It is reported, That a certain Bishop of the Island of *Corsica*, assuming a greater Privilege than others, was immediately struck dead on the place; although indeed, through the Intercessions that were made in his Behalf to the Saint, he reviv'd within a little while after.

The Province of *Sabina*, *Terra Sabina*, lies between that of *Ombria* on the North, the Patrimony on the West, the Campaign of *Rome* on the South, and the Kingdom of *Naples* on the East; including the space of 40 Miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The Chief Towns are these:

Viz. *MAGLIANO*, Bish. Cap. *Narni*, Bish. *Otricoli*, Bish. *Vascovia*.

MAGLIANO, *Maglianum* or *Massa Manliana*, hath its Foundation on an Hill near the River *Tyber*, and is distant 20 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and 4 above *Civita Castellana* to the North-East. Its Episcopal See is always possess'd by one of the Six Senior Cardinals; and its Cathedral Church was remov'd hither out of a Plain, by the Order of Pope *Alexander* VI. A. D. 1495.

Narni, *Narna* or *Narnia*, stands on the foot of a Mountain, and the Banks of the River *Nera*, toward the Confines of *Sabina*, being in the Province of *Ombria* about 7 Miles from *Terni*, 14 South-West of *Spoleto*, and 28 North of *Rome*. This was one of the 12 Towns that refus'd to send any Supplies to the *Romans* against *Hannibal*, and the place of the Nativity of the Emperor *Nerva*. It seems to promise somewhat extraordinary at a distance, by reason of the pleasant Hills round about on that side toward *Terni*; but having once enter'd the Gate, you'll be much surpriz'd to find the Streets dirty and narrow, and the Ground so uneven, that one can scarce advance three Steps without ascending or descending: neither is any thing to be seen in the Windows, but pieces of torn Paper; which seems to argue the mean Condition of the Inhabitants, and that the Houses are as it were abandon'd. However, there are 2 very fine Fountains of Copper; and not far from the Town appear the Ruins of a stately Bridge, suppos'd to have been erected in the time of *Augustus*. The large quarters of Marble, with which it was built, are joyn'd together dry, without Cement, or Cramp-irons. Indeed it is of a great height, and formerly united the Mountain of *Spoleto* to another adjacent Hill, leading to the Road of *Perugia*. Of 4 Arches one alone remains entire, and the largest is broken in its centry. This Arch (according to the Report of credible Persons) is 170 Foot wide; and on that Account goes far beyond that of the famous Bridge of *Rialto* at *Venice*.

La Marca d'Ancona, *Marchia Anconitana*, is bounded on the North by the *Adriatick* Sea, on the West by the Dutchy of *Urbin*, on the South by *Ombria*, and on the East by the farther *Abruzzo*, from whence it is separated by the River *Tronto*. It is a very fruitful Country, and of a large extent, comprehending part of the ancient *Picenum*, and enclosing the space of about 55 Miles from North to South, and 80 from East to West.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

ANCONA, Bi. Cap.	*Jesi*, Bish.
Fermo, Arch-b.	*S. Severino*, Bish.
Loretto, Bish.	*Tolentino*, Bish.
Recanati, Bish.	*Acoli*, Bish.
Ascoli, Bish.	*Montalto*, Bish.
Macerata, Bish.	*Camerino*, Bish.
Osimo, Bish.	*Ripatransone*, Bish.

ANCONA; *Ancona*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. 25 Min. and the Longit. of 37 Deg. is situated on two Hills, at the end of a Promontory, over the Gulf of *Venice*, and has an Harbour extremely commodious for the maintaining of Traffick, with the Inhabitants of *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Greece*; where is a Mole reaching 200 Paces into the Sea; But this Port is not very safe for the Anchoring of Vessels. However, Trade, which was sometime very considerable in these Parts, is now extreamly decay'd. The Streets of *Ancona* are narrow, and consequently dark; neither are the Houses, Churches, or publick places very beautiful. The Cittadel commands the Town and Port; and on a Hill that makes the point of the Cape, stands the Church of St. *Cyriacus*, the Front whereof is indeed cas'd with fair Marble, but without any regular Order of Architecture or Ornament. At the entrance of the Mole is a triumphal Arch of very fine white Marble, erected for *Trajan*, by Order of the Senate of *Rome*, as it appears from the Inscription; which is as yet preserv'd very perfect, and shews that it was done by way of Acknowledgment, because this Prince had repair'd and improv'd the Harbour at his own proper Charge. The *Exchange* where the Merchants meet, is as it were a Portico of a reasonable largeness; and at the four corners of its Arch stood as many Statues, representing *Faith*, *Hope*, *Charity* and *Religion*: but an Earthquake which happen'd some Years ago, shook them, and caus'd that of *Religion* to fall. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having been first founded by the *Syracusans* that fled to avoid the Oppression of the Tyrant *Dionysius*; and is at present a Bishop's See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Fermo*, from whence it is distant 30 Miles to the North, and 60 East of *Urbin*, and 105 almost North of *Rome*. Pope *Pius* II. dyed here, A. D. 1464.

Fermo, *Firmum* or *Firmium*, a very fair City, is seated on a Hill, at the distance only of 20 Miles East of *Macerata*, 23 North of *Ascoli*, 30 South-east of *Ancona*, and 92 almost North of *Rome*. It was erected into an Arch-bishoprick, A. D. 1589. by Pope *Sixtus* V. who had before exercis'd the Episcopal Functions there-

therein, and includes within its Jurisdiction 60 Manours or Castles.

Loretto, *Lauretum*, is a Town of very small extent, although dignify'd with the Title of a City and an Episcopal See, establish'd by Pope *Sixtus* V. A. D. 1586. whereto that of *Recanati* was united in 1591. It stands at the distance only of 3 Miles from the Coasts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, 15 almost South-east of *Ancona*, 16 North-west of *Fermo*, and 95 almost North-east of *Rome*, being well fortify'd against the Incursions of the *Turks*, or other Enemies, and adorn'd with a magnificent Palace and Church. In the chief publick Place is to be seen a very curious Marble-Fountain, enrich'd with brazen Statues; and among others, that of *Sixtus* V. which the Inhabitants erected in his Honour, as an Acknowledgment for divers Privileges he had granted to them. But the most remarkable thing in *Loretto*, is the famous Chapel of our Lady, commonly call'd *La Santa Casa*; or, *The Holy House*; which the *Romanists* avouch to be the very same wherein the Virgin-*Mary* was born, where she was betrothed and marryed to *Joseph*, and where the Annunciation of the Angel was made, as also the Incarnation of the Son of God.

This House (as they endeavour to perswade the World to believe) was at first transported by Angels from *Nazareth* to *Dalmatia*, and set on a little Mountain, call'd *Tersatto*, on the 10th. of *May*, An. Dom. 1291. It remained there only during 3 Years and 7 Months; at the end of which Term, the Angels took it up again, and carry'd it into the middle of a Forest, in the Territory of *Recanati*, in the Marshes of *Ancona*; where the neighbouring Inhabitants being alarm'd with the celestial Melody, ran from all Parts, and saw the Miracle, by the means of a great Light that shone round about the little House. Then (as they add) Nature her Self leap'd for joy, and the very Trees of the Forest bow'd their Tops by way of Homage, wanting only the Voice of those of *Dodona*. Thus the House having continu'd 3 whole Months in this Place, the frequent Robberies committed in the Neighbourhood began to be so offensive, that it was remov'd a third time, about a Mile from thence, to the very same Hill where it now stands. But immediately after its arrival, there arose a great Contest between two Brothers, to whom the Land appertain'd, each of them striving to have the House for his share; insomuch that within 4 Months after, the Angels lifted it up once more, and fixt it a few Paces off, in the midst of a High-way; from whence it hath never stir'd since that time. Moreover, to prevent the Inconvenience of another Movement, a stately Church was built in the same Place, in the midst whereof this House stands secure from any future Danger: Besides that 4 Walls have been since rais'd, which encompass and shut it up as it were in a Box or Case, nevertheless without touching it, lest the two separate Walls being united, in process of time might be confounded one with another; although some Persons affirm, That the Stones themselves flew backward with violence, and wounded the Masons that endeavour'd to joyn them to this sacred Building.

However, all the most able Architects of the last Age were employ'd in contriving and beautifying this Work, which is of the *Corinthian* Order, made altogether of White Marble of *Carraro*, with Figures in *Basso-Relievo*, representing the whole History of the Virgin. There are also Two rows of Niches one above another between the double Columns; the Statues of the 10 Prophets being plac'd in the lower, and those of the Ten *Sibyls* in the upper. Within these Walls is enclos'd the *Santa-Casa*, consisting only of one single Chamber, or rather Hall, 32 Foot long in the in-side, 13 Broad, and about 17 high; the out-side of it cannot be seen, and consequently its Dimensions are unknown. The Stone-work lies almost every where open; but there still remain some fragments of Painted Plaster, by which one may judge the whole Structure to have been formerly cover'd with the like Materials; the Image of the Virgin holding the little Child *Jesus* in her Arms, appearing in five or six Places on the remainder of these Paintings. This Sacred Tabernacle is situated from East to West, the Chimney of the little Chamber being placed at the Eastern end; and above, in a Niche, the Grand Lady of *Loretto*: The Statue (according to the common report) is made of Cedar; and an infinite Number of Revelations discover it to have been the Workmanship of St. *Luke*: It is about Four Foot high, and the Ornaments, with which it is laden, are of an infinite value; for you must observe, that our Lady has many Changes of Garments, and Seven different Mourning Habits us'd in the Holy Week: But whensoever she is dress'd, or undress'd, it is always done with very great Ceremonies. Her Triple Crown is cover'd all over with precious Jewels, and was presented by the *French* King, *Lewis* XIII.

On each side of the Niche are 2 Presses full of the Ancient Ornaments of the Statue; and in a little Cupboard made in the Wall, on the Southern-side, are kept certain Earthen-Dishes, which (as they say) serv'd the Holy Family. Over against our Lady's Image, at the Western end of the Room, is the Window through which the Angel enter'd, being about Three Foot high, and somewhat less broad. It is not now known what became of the Old Roof, nor the Little Belfry observ'd in the Ancient Paintings, that shew the several parts of this House; for the present Roof is of a later Fabrick: As for the Bells they are still retain'd, and their use should be, by Ringing, to allay all manner of Hurricanes or Storms; but they are no longer us'd, for fear of wearing them out. There are also two other Remarkable Things suppos'd to have been transported at the same time with the House, *viz.* The Altar made by the very Hands of the Apostles, and the Stone on which St. *Peter* celebrated his first Mass, which is cas'd with Silver, and preserv'd among the Relicks under the common Altar. The Pavement consists in squares of White and Red Marble; but it is not the Ancient: for it is reported, that the Angels left that at *Nazareth*. The entrance into this Sacred Place is through Three Doors, two whereof are toward the Eastern end, affording a Passage from North to South, and through these the Pilgrims are generally introduc'd; the other Door is likewise on the South-side, but toward the East, and leads into the Sanctuary; that is to say, the space between the Altar, and the end of the Chamber, wherein is fix'd the Image of the Blessed Virgin.

It would be too tedious and difficult to give a particular Account of the Riches contain'd in this Place; so that it may be sufficient only to declare in general, that the eyes of the Beholders are every where dazled with the sight of so vast a number of precious Stones, with which the Mantle of the Statue is beset all over; neither is any thing to be seen round about, but Lamps, Statues, and other Figures of Gold and Silver, not to mention the Candlesticks of Silver and Vermilion, being 28 in Number; there are also Twelve of Massive Gold, and Two of them weigh 37 pound each. The great resort of Pilgrims hither, is at *Easter*, and about the time of the Virgin's Nativity, which is assign'd to the Month of *September*. And indeed, one can scarcely be perswaded to give Credit to that, which is nevertheless averr'd to be certainly

true, *viz.* That in the Years of the greateſt concourſe, above 200000 Pilgrims have been reckon'd up during theſe Two Feſtivals. But all the Wealth of the Houſe is nothing in compariſon with that of the Treaſury-Chamber, which is a ſpacious Room, the Wall thereof being lin'd with 17 large Preſſes, having double folding Doors; the Roof made of Stuke is divided into ſeveral gilded Compartments, and enrich'd with fine Paintings. Theſe Preſſes are fill'd altogether with pure Gold, Precious Stones, or Veſſels and Ornaments more precious than Gold; neither is any Silver Plate now thought worthy to be admitted, but confuſedly ſcatter'd up and down in ſeveral Places. Among the Jewels, a Pearl in form of a *Gondola* is very much eſteem'd, on which (as they ſay) the Image of the Bleſſed Virgin is naturally imprinted. If enquiry be made, by what means theſe immenſe Riches were heap'd up together, it ought only to be conſider'd, that all the People, Soveraign Princes and States, who acknowledge the Pope's Authority, have inceſſantly contributed thereto for 400 Years, and even ſtill ſtrive to out-ſtrip one another.

The pretended Miracle of the Tranſportation of the Houſe happen'd in the time of Pope *Boniface* the VIII. a Perſon repreſented in Hiſtory as the moſt Subtil, moſt Ambitious, and moſt Covetous of all Men that ever liv'd in the World; who, after having counterfeited Angels, that terrified *Celeſtine* his Predeceſſor, and oblig'd him to return to his Hermitage, made uſe of the ſame Angels (as it is very probable) for the Expedition of *Loretto*. The principal Traffick of which little City, has ever ſince conſiſted in Medals, Roſaries, Beads, Images, *Agnus-Dei's*, Meaſures of the height of the Bleſſed Virgin; and other Merchandizes of the like nature.

The Dutchy of *Urbin*, *Ducatus Urbinus*, is bounded on the North by *Romandiola*, and the *Adriatick*-Sea, on the South by *Perugino* and *Ombria*, on the Eaſt by *La Marca d' Ancona*, and on the Weſt by *Toſcany*: It is 70 Miles long from Eaſt to Weſt, and 56 broad from North to South. This Province comprehends the Dutchy of *Urbin*, properly ſo call'd, the County of *Monteſeltro*, the Territory of *Gubio*, the Lordſhip of *Pezaro*, and the Vicariate of *Senigaglia*. The Country is extreamly fertil, and contains many fair Towns, beſides Five Ports, Eight Fortreſſes, and about 350 Burghs or Villages. The Dutchy of *Urbin* hath been for ſome time poſſeſs'd by the Houſe of *Ravero*, until this Family being extinct, it at length devolv'd on the See of *Rome*, under the Pontificate of Pope *Urban* the VIII.

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Urbin, Archb. Cap.	*Senigaglia*, Biſh.
Bezaro, Biſh.	*Citta di Caſtello*, B.
Foſſombrone.	*St. Angelo*, Biſh.
S. Leone, Biſh.	*Rimini*, Biſh.
Cagli, Biſh.	*St. Marino*, Rep. B.

URBINO, *Urbinum*, in the Latit. of 41 Deg. 20 Min. and the Longit. of 35 Deg. 40 Min. is ſituated almoſt in the midſt of the Province, near the ſource of the River *Foglia*, at the diſtance of 25 Miles nigh South of *Rimino*, 58 Weſt of *Ancona*, 78 Eaſt of *Voreme*, and 92 North of *Rome*. It is a conſiderable City, and one of the moſt Ancient in *Italy*, built in the Faſhion of a Mitre, and is the Birth-place of *Polydore Virgil*, as alſo of *Raphael d' Urbin*, the famous *Italian* Painter.

Peſaro, *Piſaurum*, is ſeated near the Sea, in a Plain water'd by the River *Foglio*, and ſurrounded with pleaſant Hills, abounding in Paſtures, Vineyard-Plats, and Orchards. Indeed it is a fine and Populous City, reaſonably well fortified with Bulwarks, though ſomewhat old faſhion'd, and a ſtrong Caſtle, which formerly ſerv'd as a Manſion-Houſe to the Dukes of *Urbin*, and at preſent to the Pope's Legate. The Houſes are generally very fair; and there is a curious Fountain in the Publick Place, together with a Statue of *Urban* the VIII. under whoſe Popedom this Town, and the whole Dutchy of *Urbin*, was re-united to the Eccleſiaſtical State. The Fruits of *Peſaro* are excellent, more-eſpecially the Olives; but the Figs are moſt delicious, and eſteem'd the beſt in *Italy*. The Sea and Rivers ſupply the Inhabitants with all ſorts of choice Fiſh, and all manner of Proviſions are extreamly cheap, Meat being commonly ſold here for leſs than a Half-penny a pound. This City is diſtant Eighteen Miles North-Eaſt of *Urbin*, 48 nigh Eaſt of *Ancona*, and 108 North of *Rome*.

Senigaglia is encompaſs'd with firm Walls, and defended by ſome Baſtions; but all its Fortifications are very irregular. It hath been heretofore a Town of good Note, although there are not now left any Foot-ſteps of its Antiquity.

St. *Marino* ſtands at the diſtance of Ten or Twelve Miles from the Villages of *Catholica*, toward the *Apennine*, on the top of a Mountain, at the Foot whereof are the limits of the Republick of the ſame Name. Indeed this State, as it were a little ſwarm of Bees, hath ſupported it ſelf for many Ages, and ſtill continues to flouriſh, as being out of the reach of Envy, or Jealouſie.

Romagna, or *Romandiola*, *Romandiola Eccleſiaſtica*, is bounded on the North by the Territories of *Ferrareſi*, on the South by *Toſcany*, on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Urbin* and the *Adriatick*-Sea, and on the Weſt by the Country of *Bologneſe*: It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of 38 Miles, and about 66 from Eaſt to Weſt. In this Province is comprehended the greater part of the ancient *Æmilia*, and *Flaminia*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Ravenna, Archb. C.	*Imola*, Biſh.
Frenza, Biſh.	*Forli*, Biſh.
Sarſina, Biſh.	*Bologneſe*, Biſh.
Rimini, Biſh.	*Barſuero*, Biſh.
Ceſena, Biſh.	

RAVENNA; *Ravenna*, in the Latit. of 44 Deg. and the Longit. of 35 Deg. Ten Min. is repreſented by the Ancient Geographers, as ſituated much after the ſame manner as *Venice*, and built upon Piles in the midſt of the Waters. It is alſo well known to have been the principal Sea-port Town the *Romans* had on the *Adriatick*-Gulf; and the Seat of certain Governours call'd *Exarchæ*, whom the Emperours of *Conſtantinople* nominated to preſide over theſe Territories; until it was taken by the *Lombards*, Anno Dom. 744. But its capacious Harbour is now altogether choak'd up with Sands; and the Sea retires Three Miles from the Coaſts. The adjacent Marſhes are likewiſe dried up; and this Country, which lay ſo long under Water uncultivated, is now become one of the moſt fruitful in *Italy*. But the City has been ſo often laid waſt by frequent Wars, that few Marks are left of its former Antiquity and Splendour. Indeed it is at preſent very meanly built, and extreamly depopulated, as well as *Ferrara*; nevertheleſs it is dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and a Traveller may ſtill find therein many things very Remarkable.

With-

Without the Walls, near the old Port, is to be seen a Tomb, which the Princess *Amalasonta* erected for her Father *Theodoricus*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, who usually kept his Court here. But this Building is now chang'd into a little Church nam'd the *Rotondo*, and that which deserves chiefly to be observ'd in it, is a Stone cut in form of a Cup or Bowl, turn'd with the brim downward, being 38 Foot in Diameter, and 15 thick; the Tomb of *Theodorick* was fix'd on the top, and in the middle of this little Dome, amidst the Statues of the Twelve Apostles, that were plac'd round about. These Statues were broken when *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, took *Ravenna*, A. D. 1512. And the Tomb made of Porphyry was in like manner overthrown. But it is now set in the Wall of an old Palace in the Town, and there expos'd to publick view. The Cathedral is an ancient Church, the Body whereof is supported by 56 Marble Pillars, making a double row on each side. The Roof of the Quire is adorn'd with fine Mosaick Work; and one of the Stones with which St. *Stephen* was put to death, is kept there with great Veneration. The great Gate of this Church is made with Vine-Planks, some whereof are Twelve Foot high, and Fourteen or Fifteen Inches broad. Indeed, the Soil hereabouts is so proper for the growth of these Trees, that even in the Places that were formerly overflow'd by the Sea, they spread out to a prodigious size. To this purpose, *Olearius*, in his *Travels*, informs us, That near the *Caspian*-Sea he found some Trunks of Vines as thick as the Body of a Man.

There are very fine Pieces of Marble and Porphyry in the Churches of St. *Vitalis*, St. *Apollinarius*, St. *Romualdus*, and St. *Andrew*: These were all brought out of *Greece*, and apparently belong to the time of the Exarchate. The Tomb of *Galla Placidia*, Sister to the Emperours *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, stands in the Church of St. *Celsus*, between those of the same *Honorius* and *Valentinian*. Moreover, in the Cloister of the Franciscans, one may see the Sepulchral Monument of the famous Poet, *Dante Alighieri*, a Person of Quality and great Merit, who dy'd in Exile at *Ravenna*, in the 56 Year of his Age, A. D. 1321. In the grand Market-place is a very curious Copper Image of Pope *Alexander* the VII. And in the other end of the same place, two Pillars, on which were set the Effigies of the Ancient Protector; and the Arms of *Venice*, when *Ravenna* was subject to this State, according to their usual Custom of erecting the like Columns in all the Towns of their Dominions. But the Pope hath set on these Pillars the Statues of St. *Victor* and St. *Apollinarius*, who are the Patrons of this City. Not far from hence, under a Portico, lie certain Brazen Gates, and some other Spoils that the Citizens of *Ravenna* carry'd away from *Pavia*, and which they keep as a Memorial of that successful Expedition. At the distance of about an hours Journey from the City is a Forest of Pine-Trees, from whence the Pine-Apple Kernels (as they say) are distributed throughout the whole Countrey of *Italy*. *Ravenna* is situated 44 Miles South-East of *Ferrara*, 46 East of *Bononia*, 51 North-East of *Urbin*, 64 North-east of *Florence*, and 148 almost North-west of *Rome*.

Rimini, is a small Town, and very poor, though seated in a rich and well cultivated Country. It was formerly fortify'd by *Sigismondo Pandolpho Malatesta*, but at present is only encompass'd with a ruinous Wall. The Marble Bridge which the Emperours *Augustus* and *Tiberius* caus'd to be built (as it is evident from two Inscriptions very well preserv'd) and the Triumphal-Arch erected for *Augustus*, are the two principal Ancient Monuments of this Town. There are also to be seen the Ruins of an Amphitheatre behind the Gardens of the Capuchins: And about 500 Paces farther, without the Walls, a Brick-Tower, which was the *Pharus* of the Old Port; but the Sea hath since retir'd a Mile and a half from the Place, and the Watch-Tower is now environ'd with Gardens. Moreover, P. *Malatesta* ruin'd the Works of the Port, that was once esteem'd one of the finest in *Italy*, to build the Church of St. *Francis* with the pieces of Marble taken from thence. Indeed, this Church might well pass for a fair Building, if it were finish'd, and is more-especially remarkable for an Image of the Virgin-*Mary* there kept, which serves onely to procure Rain, or cause it to cease, when there happens either too little, or too much; neither are any Petitions preferr'd to this Lady, but on these two Occasions. The Library of the Count *de Gambalonga*, is extremely numerous, but does not contain any very considerable Rarities. In the Middle of the Market-place one may observe a kind of Marble Pedestal, on which are engrav'd these words; *Caius Cæsar Dict. Rubicone superato civili bel. Commilit. suos. hic in foro Ar. allocutus.* The Brazen Statue of Pope *Paul* the V. appears in another publick Place; and very near it a Marble Fountain, the Workmanship whereof is highly esteem'd.

The Province of *Ferrarese*, *Ferrariensis Ducatus*, is bounded on the North by that of *Polisino*; on the West, by the Dutchy of *Mantua*; on the South, by *Bologneſe* and *Romagnia*; and on the East, by the Gulf of *Venice*. Its Extent, from North to South, consists of about 42 Miles; and 70 from East to West. The River *Po* traverseth the whole Country, which is one of the finest in *Lombardy*, and stands in need only of good Tillage.

The Chief Cities and Towns are these: *Viz.*

FERRARA, Dut. { *Comacchio.*
Cento. { *Lagoscure.*
Buondeno { *Francolino.*

FERRARA, *Ferraria*, in the Lat. of 44 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 20 *min.* is seated in a Plain on the least Arm of the River *Po*, commonly called *Po Morto* (from whence a Channel is cut for the space of 6 Miles, as far as *Francolino*) near the Frontiers of the State of *Venice*, in the midst between *Comacchio* to the East, and *Mirandola* to the West; 36 almost North-east of *Bologna*, 44 North-West of *Ravenna*, 12 North of *Florence*, and 190 North-west of *Rome*. It is a very large Place, being 7 Miles in compass, and advantageously situated in a Fenny Level. Some say it was call'd *Ferrara*, *quasi fere aurea*, by reason of the Richness of its Traffick; but at present it is poor enough, and lamentably deplorate; insomuch, that one may stand in a Cross-way, where four Streets meet, for a considerable time, without seeing any Person on one side or other, there being a greater number of Houses than Inhabitants. This Town is fenc'd with Walls, and a strong Citadel, flank'd with 6 Bastions, built by Pope *Clement* the VIII. which is still kept in good Order, but the other Fortifications are altogether neglected. *Albert*, Marquess of *Ferrara*, founded an University here, A. D. 1599, but it is now reduc'd to a lowry College of Jesuits. And indeed, the whole Town soon fell to decay, after it was alienated from its proper Prince; having been subject to the Popes Jurisdiction, together with the whole Dutchy, ever since the Year 1598. We are also inform'd by *Sommaderus*, That in 1570, it endur'd 160 shocks of an Earthquake, within the space of 40 Hours, and was almost entirely ruin'd.

Near the Cathedral are some brazen Statues on Horse-back, one whereof, (as they say) was made for Duke *Bozolo*: And over against the Palace of the Nobles, is likewise to be seen that of Duke *Hercules* II.

On

On the Pedeſtal of this laſt is Engrav'd an Ordinance granting a Sanctuary to Criminals, 20 Paces round about. Beſides the Cathedral, there are many other conſiderable Churches, Convents, and Fair Buildings, not to mention the Ducal Palace, and a Manſion-Houſe of the Marqueſs *de Villa*; together with the Tomb of the Poet *Arioſto*, which hath been lately repair'd, in the Church of the *Benedictines*.

The Province of *Bologneſe*, *Bononienſis Ager*, is bounded on the North by that of *Ferrareſe*; on the South, by *Toſcany*; on the Eaſt, by *Romagna*; and on the Weſt, by the Dutchy of *Modena*: being extended from North to South, for the ſpace of 60 Miles; and about 42 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is a Country extreamly fruitful in all ſorts of Grains and Fruits.

The Chief Cities are theſe: *Viz.*

BONONIA, Archbiſh. Cap. } { St. *Pietro*, Biſh.
Bentivoglio, Biſh. } { *Vergate*, Biſh.

BONONIA, Ital. *Bologna*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 10 *min.* is very pleaſantly ſituated on the foot of the *Apennine*, at the very entrance of a Plain, which is the moſt fruitful of any in the whole Continent of *Italy*, whence the *French* took an occaſion to call this Place *Bologne la Graſſa*, being diſtant 25 Miles from *Modena* to the Eaſt, 26 almoſt South-weſt of *Ferrara*, 48 almoſt Weſt of *Ravenna*, 50 North of *Florence*, and 170 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is a large, very rich and populous City, and the ſecond in the Papacy, extending it ſelf 7 or 8 Miles in compaſs, and containing 12400 Houſes; together with about 80000 Inhabitants, whoſe Trade conſiſts chiefly in the Silk Manufacture, there being 400 Silk-Mills in the Town. They alſo deal in Wax, Canvaſs, Flax, Gamons of Bacon, Sauſages, Savoner, Tabacco, Perfumes, *&c.* *Bononia* was erected into a Metropolitan See, in the Year 1582, by Pope *Gregory* XIII. and its Archbiſhop uſually aſſumes the Title of a Prince of the Empire. But it is ſurrounded only with a ſingle Wall, and wants a Citadel. The Houſes generally conſiſt of Brick and Stone mix'd together, and are Plaſter'd all over: Some of them are alſo built with Free-ſtone, but almoſt all have Portico's, after the ſame manner as at *Padua*; but theſe Porches are much more large and high, reſembling thoſe of *Covent-Garden*, in the Suburbs of *London*. The Streets are likewiſe very fair and ſtreight.

The Palace of General *Caprara* is one of the fineſt in the City, and contains many rich Spoils taken from the *Turks* by that valiant Commander. The Cardinal-Legate, and the *Gonfalonnier*, or Governour, have their ſeveral Apartments in the publick Palace, over the Gate whereof is ſet a Brazen Statue of Pope *Gregory* XIII. and on the Side, that of *Boniface* VIII. Here are alſo two fine Cloſets of Curioſities, *viz.* one of the famous *Ulyſſes Aldrovandus*, and another of the Marquiſs *de Coſſi* adjoyning thereto. But the moſt ſurpriſing Object among all the Rarities of theſe Cabinets, is, to ſee in a Chamber on one ſide of them, 187 Volumes in *Folio*, all Written by *Aldrovandus* his own Hand; together with above 200 Sacks, of ſeveral ſizes, all full of torn Leaves; although, indeed, the Margins are large, and the Lines at a conſiderable diſtance one from another. The large and beautiful Fountain over-againſt the Palace, is the Work of the renowned *John* of *Bononia*, a Flemiſh Architect and Carver. The Grand Church of *Bononia* is dedicated to *St. Petronius*; where one may obſerve the Meridian-Line of the noted Aſtronomer *Caſſini*, which is engrav'd on a Copper-Plate let into the Pavement, and is 222 Foot long, being ſo contriv'd, that a Sun-beam darting thorough a Hole made on the top of the Body of the Church, marks the Solſtices and Equinoxes on the ſaid Line. In the Church of *Corpus Domini* is ſhewn an Embalmed Corps, which, (as they ſay) is that of a She-Saint, nam'd *Catharine Vigri*, who ſtill continues to work many Miracles. She ſits in an Elbow-Chair, dreſs'd in divers ſorts of Attire, and has many Rings on her Fingers: Her Nails and Hair (as it is commonly given out) grow, as when ſhe was alive, and from hence, probably, the Opinion of her Sanctity firſt proceeded; but her Aſpect is ſo Ghaſtly, that it ſtrikes Terror into the Beholders.

The Church of the *Dominican* Fryars is more eſpecially remarkable for its Magnificent Chapel, and the Tomb of their Patron St. *Dominick*, the Stalls of the Quire being made of Wood, with In-laid Work, which is very much eſteem'd, and was done by Fryar *Damian*, of *Bergamo*. In the ſame Church is erected the Tomb of *Hentius*, otherwiſe call'd *Enzelin*, King of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, and Natural Son to the Emperour *Frederick* II. who liv'd here 22 Years, 9 Months, and 16 Days in Captivity, but maintain'd like a Prince, at the charge of the Republick; and died in the Month of *March*, A. D. 1272. Near the great Tower *Aſſinelli* ſtands another, which leans on one ſide, as that of *Piſa*, and was nam'd *Gariſenda*. The former was made by *Gerard Aſinelli*, A. D. 1109. and is 376 Foot high. The other, being 130 Foot high, and bowing forward 9, was Rais'd by *Otho*, and *Phil. Gariſendi*, in 1110. This laſt is built with ſquare Bricks, and joynted as thoſe of *Sienna* and *Viterbo*. The general Opinion is, that it was ſo contriv'd on purpoſe: On which account, the Inhabitants admire *le grand Ingegno del Arthitetto*; i.e. the extraordinary Ingenuity of the Architect; and deride the ſimplicity of certain Monks, who had abandon'd their Convent, becauſe it ſtood under the ſtooping ſide of this Tower. The ſhining Stones, known by the Name of *Bononia* Stones, are taken up within 3 Miles of this City; and Signior *Bartholomeo Zanicholi* is the onely Perſon that has the Secret of Preparing them. In Travelling not far from hence, you'll alſo meet with ſwarms of ſhining Flyes, that ſtick on the Hedges in vaſt numbers, and render them, as it were, ſo many burning Buſhes; the Ground and Trees are no leſs cover'd with them, and the Air ſeems to ſhine as if it Rain'd Stars. Theſe ſmall Inſects are like May-Buggs in ſhape, and their ſhining part is under the Belly, conſiſting in little tufted Hairs, of a Citron Colour, that ſpread at every motion of the Wing, and at the ſame time caſt forth a fiery Ray very ſparkling.

The Famous Univerſity of *Bononia* was founded A.C. 425, by the Emperour *Theodoſius* the Younger, but did not attain to the Meridian of its Glory, until the time of *Charlemagne*; on which account, the Current Coin here is ſtampt with this Inſcription, *Bononia Docet*.

The City, after divers Revolutions, became ſubject to Pope *Julius* the II. who had been before Biſhop of the ſame Dioceſs, and expell'd thence the Noblemen of the Family of *Bentivoglio*, the proper Lords of the Mannour. Perhaps it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that this was the Place of Nativity of *Honorius* the II. *Lucius* the II. *Gregory* the XIII. *Innocent* the IX. and *Gregory* the XV. And, that *Alexander* the V. died there, A. D. 1410.

Bentivoglio, *Bentivolium*, is a ſmall Town, diſtant 18 Miles North of *Bologna*, and 16 South of *Ferrara*. It hath been formerly much more conſiderable than it is at preſent, having imparted its Name to one of the moſt Illuſtrious Families of *Italy*, that hath for a long time held the Principality of *Bononia*.

TOSCANY,

TOSCANY, Tuſcia *or* Hetruria.

THE Dominions of the Grand Duke of *Toſcany* have the *Eccleſiaſtical State* for their Northern and Eaſtern Bounds, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, and the Republick of *Lucca*, and the Dutchy of *Modena* on the Weſt. Their utmoſt extent from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt, is about 170 Miles; and 120 from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt. *Toſcany* was heretofore of a much larger compaſs, and known by the names of *Etruria*, *Thuſcia*, and *Tyrrhenia*: Indeed it is a very fruitful Country, water'd with a great number of Rivers; once extreamly populous, but now much diſ-peopl'd, and in a decaying Condition, by reaſon of the ſeverity of the Government. The Houſe of *Medicis* acquir'd the Lordſhip of *Florence*, A. D. 1531. wherein are comprehended the Territories of *Florence*, properly ſo call'd, together with thoſe of *Piſano* and *Sieneſe*, which were govern'd in form of Republicks, before the time of *Coſmo de Medicis*, whom the Emperour *Charles* V. created Duke of *Toſcany* under the Popedom of *Pius* V. and his Succeſſors have always retain'd the ſame Title. This Soveraign Prince is the richeſt and moſt powerful in *Italy*, being able to raiſe 40000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe; and can put to Sea, upon occaſion, 12 Galleys, 2 Galleaſſes, and 20 Ships of War. His ordinary Revenue amounts to 1500000 Crowns, ſome ſay 2000000; then his Expences being ſmall, and his Merchandize large, he is thought to have in his Treaſury 20000000 Pies of Gold, beſides his Jewels and moveable Goods of an extraordinary Value. Moreover, there are mineral Waters in many Places of theſe Dominions, and natural Baths, proper for the curing of ſeveral ſorts of Diſeaſes: The Country in like manner affords abundance of Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Flax, Wood, and Saffron; there are alſo made divers kinds of Manufactures, *viz.* Serges, Woolen-Cloaths, Silks, Tapeſtries, Linſey-woolſey, gilded Leather, and very curious earthen Veſſels.

The Principal Rivers of *TOSCANY* are the *Arno*, the *Serchio*, the *Cecinna*, and the *Ombrone*.

TOSCANY *divided into Three Parts.*

1. The Territories of *Florence*, wherein are included theſe Cities and Towns, *viz.*
   - *FLORENCE*, Archb. Cap.
   - *Piſtoia*, Biſh.
   - *Prato*, Biſh.
   - *Cortono*, Biſh.
   - *Scarparia.*
   - *Borgo S. Sepolchro*, Biſh.
   - *Empoli*, Biſh.
   - *Arezzo*, Biſh.
   - *Fieſoli*, Biſh.

2. *Piſano*, in which are
   - *Piſa*, Archb.
   - *Leghorn*, Port.
   - *Volterra*, Biſh.
   - *Campiglia*, Biſh.

3. *Sienſe*, in which are
   - *Siena*, Archb.
   - *Pienza*, Biſh.
   - *Monte Alcino*, Biſh.
   - *Piombino*, Port. Biſh.
   - *Orbitello*, Biſh. — appertaining to the *Spaniards.*
   - *Maſſa*, Biſh.
   - *Groſſeto*, Biſh.
   - *Porto Hercole*, — appertaining to the *Spaniards.*

FLORENCE, *Florentia*, call'd *Fiorenza* and *Firenze*, by the *Italians*, in the Lat. of 43 Deg. and the Longit. of 34 Deg. 20 Min. the Metropolis of *Toſcany*, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of the grand Duke of this Name, is ſituated on the River *Arno*, as it were in the middle of the Ground-plat of an Amphitheatre, being environ'd for the ſpace of Four or Five Miles, except on the ſide of *Piſtoia*, with very fruitful Hills that riſe up inſenſibly, and are joyn'd to the high Mountains. The great number of Houſes with which thoſe Hills are cover'd, as well as the Plain, afford a moſt delightful Proſpect to the Eye, and in taking a view from the top of one of the Towers, of this vaſt Level beſet with Villages and Houſes of Pleaſure, one would imagine it to be only one continued Suburbs. And indeed, it may well be affirm'd, that this rich and delicate Valley is one of the beſt peopl'd Places in the World. The City is built in a round form, and extends it ſelf about 6 Miles in compaſs, but includes much waſt Ground, the River dividing it in two unequal Parts, over which are erected 4 Stately Stone-Bridges. Within the Walls are contain'd (as it is credibly reported) 8800 Houſes, and 60000 Souls, as alſo 22 Hoſpitals, 90 Convents, 84 Religious Societies, 152 Churches, 18 Halls or Merchants Houſes, 72 Courts of Juſtice, 17 publick Places, 6 Pillars, 2 Pyramids, 4 Bridges, 7 Fountains, and 169 Statues, beſides a famous Univerſity. The Pavement of the Streets altogether conſiſts in very large Squares of a greyiſh Stone, commonly call'd *Pietra-ſerte*, and hewn out of the neighbouring Quarries. A conſiderable part of the Houſes are rais'd with the ſame ſort of Stone, many of them being of an extraordinary largeneſs and Beauty. In fine, ſome Perſons avouch the Palaces of *Florence* to be the beſt built in *Italy*; ſo that it ſeems they had good reaſon to impoſe on this City the Epithet of *The Fair.*

The Palace *Pitti*, where the grand Duke reſides; is a magnificent Building, and cry'd up by the Inhabitants even beyond meaſure; but the Court-yard ſeems to be much too little in proportion to the largeneſs of the Structure. Near the Gate of this Palace lyes a huge Load-ſtone, which has been ſpoil'd by Fire, and (according to the report of Monſieur *Spon*) weighs 5000 Pounds. Over-againſt the old Ducal Palace, wherein all thoſe Rareties are preſerv'd that are ſo much talkt of in the World, ſtand divers Statues of admirable Workmanſhip; and among others, that of *Coſmus* I. made by *John of Bononia*: The 3 pieces of *Baſſo-Relievo*, on the Pedeſtal of this Statue, repreſent the ſaid *Coſmus* kneeling before the Pope, of whom he receiv'd the Title of *Grand-Duke*; the ſame Prince likewiſe making his publick Entry into *Florence* in a kind of triumphal Chariot, and the Senate performing certain Ceremonies when they inveſted him with the Sovereign Authority. The great Gallery of this Palace is near 400 Foot long, the Cieling is painted, and there is a fine Walk between two rows of Statues, which are almoſt all Ancient: Higher againſt the Wall on one ſide, are plac'd the Images of the ancient Philoſophers; and on the other, thoſe of the renowned Generals of Armies. From this Gallery we paſs into many Chambers all full of Rarities: In the firſt of theſe, one may obſerve a branched Candleſtick made with great pieces of Amber, a fine Column of oriental Alabaſter, a Rhinoceros's-Horn of an extraordinary large ſize, a vaſt Number of Works in *Baſſo-Relievo*, and other ancient Sculptures; as alſo, of Medals, Idols, Sepulchral Lamps, Stones, Minerals, and other natural Curioſities. In the ſecond are only

contain'd

contain'd abundance of fine Pictures: The Third is call'd *The Mathematical Chamber*; where, among other Things, are Globes and Spheres of 7 Foot in Diameter. The Fourth is furnish'd with more choice Paintings than those of the Second; there is also the Ebony Cabinet, with its Ornaments of Amber, Ivory and precious Stones; the large rough Emerald fix'd in its Rock; the Table of *Lapis Lazuli*, on which is describ'd the Plan of *Leghorn*; and the Portraictures of Illustrious Personages of the present Age, are the principal Ornaments of the Fifth Chamber. Among the Generals and renowned Commanders, are three of the *English* Nation, *viz. Oliver Cromwell*, General, *Monk*, and the late Earl of *Offory*. In the Sixth Chamber are 137 Portraictures of the most famous Painters, done by their own Hands. The Seventh is adorn'd with Vessels of Porcelain; and the Five following are all fill'd with great variety of all manner of Curiosities.

But the most precious Utensils are kept in the octogonal Hall, which is 20 Foot in Diameter, and has a Dome for its Roof; the Pavement consisting of different Marble-Stones very artificially inlaid: The Walls are hung with Crimson-Velvet, and beautify'd with many rare Ornaments: The Windows are of Crystal, and the inside of the Dome lin'd with Mother of Pearl; neither is any thing laid up in this Place that is not of a very great Value, and of exquisite Beauty. Among the Diamonds is to be seen here, that which is described by *Monsieur Tavernier*, weighing 139 Carats and an half, may deservedly be plac'd in the first Rank. There are also many other Rarities, particularly an Ancient Head of *Julius Cæsar*, made of one Torquoise as big as an Egg: A Press fill'd with Vessels of Agate, *Lapis Lazuli*, Rock-Crystal, and Corneliau: A large Table and Cabinet of inlaid Work, entirely compos'd of oriental Jaspar, Chalcedonies, Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones curiously wrought: A Collection of very rare Medals: A vast Number of little pieces of ancient Sculptures and Gravings extreamly well preserv'd. Many choice Paintings, or rather Master-pieces of the most excellent Artists: Six *Greek* Statues, the beauty of which exceeds imagination: Two Men a Wrestling: The Country-man that whetted his Bill or Hatchet when he heard of *Catiline's* Conspiracy: The Images of *Faunus* and *Cupid* sleeping: One of *Venus* 6 Foot high, and another of the same Goddess, less by one Foot; but both made of white Marble. From hence one may pass through a little Gallery of Communication to the old Palace of the Republick, where is the Wardrobe, and a rich Coach that serv'd at the nuptial Solemnities of the Grand Duke. The great Hall of this Palace is 172 Foot long, and 74 Broad.

The Cathedral of *Florence* is a very large and noble Pile of Building, although the Architecture, in many of its Parts, is according to the *Gothick* Fashion, being cas'd both on the out-side and in-side, and pav'd all over with polish'd Marble of different Colours: Its length consists of 490 Feet, and its height from the end of the Cross on the Globe of 180. Among the Statues in this Church, the most considerable are that of St. *James* (carv'd by *Sansovino*) leaning against one of the Pillars which support the Dome; and of *Adam* and *Eve* (by *Bandinello*) behind the high Altar; as also those of St. *Peter* and *Christ* dead, plac'd on the same Altar, and made by the same Artificer. The Paintings of the Dome represent the Resurrection, and are the Workmanship of *Frederick Zucchero*. This Cupolo was the first Model of all the rest in *Italy*, and is the largest, except that of St. *Peter's* at *Rome*. The Steeple is a square Tower 180 Foot high, cas'd all over with Squares of red, black and white Marble, and adorn'd with a great number of Statues. The Church of St. *Laurence* is, in like manner, a very large and sumptuous Structure; and it may be truly affirm'd, That the famous Chapel, which has been so long in Building, will be the most magnificent in the World: It is of a very considerable largeness and heighth; in the middle of every Front of its Hexagon is erected a double row of Jaspar Pilasters, with double Capitals of Cast-Copper gilt; the Cornish and whole Entablature consisting of the same Materials: On the Pedestal of every Pilaster are divers devices in precious Stones, inlaid with all the Art imaginable: In the six Angles or Corners are as many stately Tombs of Porphyry, and of the most rich sort of Marble: On the top of every Tomb is fix'd a large Jaspar Pillow or Cushion enrich'd with precious Stones of all sorts, and on every Cushion a Crown of much greater value: The Pedestal or Base that supports these Monuments, is lin'd with Porphyry and Chalcedony, and the Epitaphs of those Princes for whom they are design'd, will be added; their Statues of Brass Gilt, twice bigger than the Life, will be also plac'd in the niches of black Marble, prepar'd for that purpose, in the Wall above the same Tombs: The Ceiling of the Dome will be of pure *Lapis Lazuli*, with Roses, and some other gilt Ornaments: All the rest of the Walls are divided into Compartments of fine Agates, Marbles, Onyx-stones, *&c.* every Pannel being set off with Squares, and other Embellishments of Copper gilt; besides the Altar, which will surpass all the other Parts in abundance of costly Furniture. Moreover, the Library of St. *Laurence* is remarkable for its rare Manuscripts, and the Church of the *Holy Cross* for the Tomb of *Michael Angelo*; which, nevertheless, seems not to be altogether worthy of so great a Personage.

The City of *Florence* was first founded by the Soldiers of *Sylla*, A. U. 645: and a Colony was establish'd there by the Triumvirs, *Augustus*, *Marcus Antonius*, and *Lepidus*. Afterward it was raz'd by *Totila*, but repair'd by *Charlemagne*, and very much enlarg'd by the ruins of *Fesulæ*, or *Fiesoli*, a neighbouring Town. It is defended by the Arsenal and Citadel of St. *John Baptist*, which are very strong and in good Condition; but the two Forts of *Belvedere*, and St. *Miniato* are as it were abandoned. *Florence* has given birth to many Popes, particularly to *Leo* X. *Clement* VII. *Clement* VIII. *Leo* XI. and *Urban* VIII. but *Victor* II. dy'd there, A. D. 1057. and *Stephen* X. in 1058. Here was also held a famous Council conven'd by *Eugenius* IV. wherein *John Palæologus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, was present, A. D. 1439. This noble City stands 50 Miles South of *Bononia*, 60 South-East of *Modena*, 90 of *Parma*, 104 of *Mantua*, 126 almost South of *Venice*, and 132 North-West of *Rome*.

Pistoia, *Pistoria* or *Pistorium*, is seated in a Plain at the foot of Mount *Apennine*, and on the Banks of the little River *Stella*, at the distance of 14 Miles from the Ecclesiastical State, and the Province of *Bolognese* to the South, 20 from *Lucca*, and as many from *Florence* to the West; its Episcopal See being subject to the Metropolitan of this last City. It was also the Place of Nativity of Pope *Clement* IX. but its Trade is very inconsiderable; so that it subsists altogether on the fruitfulness of the adjacent Country, which is well cultivated, yet not sufficient to enrich it. And indeed

indeed one ſhall ſcarce meet with a poorer or more deſerted Town, eſpecially ſince it has loſt its Liberty.

However, it is larger than *Lucca*, the Streets being alſo broad and ſtraight; and one may perceive that it has been formerly a flouriſhing City. The Inhabitants of *Piſtoia* have a particular Veneration for Saint *James*, by Reaſon of ſome Relief they had obtain'd from him, and becauſe they have a great many of his Relicks. In the Chappel dedicated to this Saint, in the Cathedral Church, is engrav'd a Prayer, wherein he is ſtyled the Firſt of the Apoſtles. The Altar is cover'd with Silver, and Surrounded with Lamps of a great value.

Prato Pratum, is water'd with the River *Biſentio*, and well built in a pleaſant Country, in the midſt, between *Florence* to the Eaſt, and *Piſtoia* to the Weſt; whereto its Epiſcopal See is always united.

Cortona, *Corto*, *Cortona* or *Cyrtonium*, a ſmall but fair City, is founded on the top of an high Mountain, on the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State, and the Province of *Ombria*, 5 Miles from the Lake of *Peruſia* to the North, 14 from *Arezzo*, and 8 from the Marſhes of *China*. Pope *John* XX. eſtabliſh'd a Biſhop's See in this place, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*, A. D. 1325, whereas before it was part of the Dioceſs of *Arezzo*; but it now depends only on that of *Rome*.

Borgo-San-Sepolchro, *Biturgia* or *Burgum Sancti Sepulchri*, hath its Situation near the River *Tyber*, and the Frontiers of the Eccleſiaſtical Patrimony, whereto it formerly appertain'd; but it was pawn'd by Pope *Eugenius* IV. to the *Florentines*, and remains at preſent in the poſſeſſion of the Grand Duke of *Toſcany*. It is diſtant 50 Miles from *Florence* to the Eaſt, as alſo 10 from *Citta di Caſtella* to the North, and was erected into an Epiſcopal See by Pope *Leo* X. A. D. 1515.

Empoli, *Emporium* or *Empolice*, a ſmall Town on the River *Arno*, nevertheleſs dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*; from whence it is diſtant about 20 Miles to the South-Weſt, and 32 from *Piſa*.

Arezzo, *Aretium*, ſtands on the ſide of a Mountain, in the midſt of a fertile Plain, ſcarcely 3 Miles diſtant from the Fenn of *Chiana*, which a little below diſcharges it ſelf into the River *Arno*, as alſo 28 Miles from *Siena* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Peruſia* to the North-weſt, 40 from *Florence*, and 16 from *Citta di Caſtello* to the Weſt. It owes its Foundation (as they ſay) to *Aretas*, the Son of *Janus*; and was one of the 12 firſt Colonies of the *Toſcans*: It is alſo the Seat of a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Florence*, but free from his Juriſdiction.

Feſſole or *Fiezzoli*, *Feſulæ* or *Feſula*, was in like manner one of the firſt Colonies eſtabliſh'd by the *Toſcans* in theſe Territories, and was ruin'd by the *Goths*. It was alſo taken through a Stratagem by the *Florentines*, A. D. 1010. and utterly demoliſh'd: Whereupon the Inhabitants were commanded to repair to *Florence*, from whence it is diſtant about 2 Leagues to the North-Eaſt; inſomuch that there as yet remains only the Cathedral Church, together with ſome few Houſes and a Monaſtery erected on an Hill.

PISA, *Piſæ* or *Piſa*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 33 Deg. 10 Min. is ſeated in a ſpacious Plain that brings forth abundance of Corn and excellent Grapes, and on the Banks of the River *Arno*, over which ſtand 3 fair Bridges, about 4 Miles from the Sea-coaſts, 14 North of *Legorn*, 8 almoſt South-Weſt of *Lucca*, 53 Weſt of *Florence*, and 170 North-Weſt of *Rome*. It was heretofore a free City, and a potent Republick, which took the Iſland of *Sardinia* from the *Saracenes*, ſubdu'd *Carthage* and the Iſles of *Majorca*, and was very ſerviceable to the Eaſtern Chriſtians. Afterward *Piſa* was ſtorm'd by the *Florentines*, and was reſtor'd to its former Liberty by *Charles* VIII. King of *France*. But it fell again into the Poſſeſſion of the *Florentines*, and ſo at laſt became ſubject to the Grand Duke. It is at preſent a very large City, the Second of *Toſcany*, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Knights of the Order of St. *Stephen*, whom *Coſmus* I. inſtituted in the Year 1561. on purpoſe to defend the Coaſts of the *Tuſcan* Sea againſt the Incurſions of the Foreign Enemies: Theſe Knights wear a red Croſs on a black Mantle, with a Fire-colour'd Girdle, and their Church is fill'd with Flags, Lanthorns, and other Spoils taken from the *Turks*: The Statue of the ſame Grand Duke *Coſmus* is erected in the Court yard over againſt this Church. The Streets of *Piſa* are broad, ſtraight, and pav'd with large Stones, and the Houſes are generally well built. The River *Arno* being Navigable, and twice as broad as the *Tyber* at *Rome*, divides the Town into two Parts, which are not very unequal: but they are extreamly decay'd and forſaken, yet contain at preſent about 2290 Houſes, although Graſs grows in the midſt of the Streets in divers Places. This deſolate Condition is without Doubt the effect of the laſt War with the *Florentines*, who ſack'd, and almoſt ruin'd the City, when they had made themſelves Maſters thereof; neither can it be deny'd, but that the Town of *Legorn*, which was founded within theſe few Years on the Port of *Piſa*, has drawn away many of its Inhabitants.

However, here ſtill remain ſome ſtately Edifices, particularly the Palace, Town-Houſe, Citadel and Cathedral Church, which is ſupported with 26 Marble Pillars, and built much after the ſame manner as that of *Siena*; but it is larger, and its ſituation in the middle of a ſpacious Court-yard is much more advantageous. The Baptiſtery, and famous bowing Tower, are likewiſe very remarkable Buildings, which may be ſeen at one view with the Church, and ſtand only at the diſtance of 30 or 40 Paces in the ſame Publick Place, as alſo on the ſame Level on each ſide, being altogether cas'd with fine Marble, and of an Uniform Architecture. The Baptiſtery, is of a round form, about 180 Paces in compaſs, and has a Cupolo on the top, as the Dome of St. *Peter*'s Church at *Rome*: There is alſo an Echo, which very much augments any ſound; ſo that if one ſtrikes a Blow, or cries out, it laſts as long as that which proceeds from the chiming of a large Bell. As for the Tower, ſome ſay it was built ſtooping of ſet purpoſe by the Architect; others, that it does not really ſtoop, but only ſeems ſo to do, deceiving the ſight by a new and ſecret Device of Architecture; others again avouch, that it ſeems to lean on all ſides according to the ſtation of the Beholders: but all theſe Perſons are much miſtaken, and ſeek for a Myſtery where never any was; for the bowing of the Tower happen'd only accidentally, its Foundation being ſunk on one ſide, as it will plainly appear to any one that examines the Matter. The heighth of this Tower is 188 Feet, and its Shape is exactly that of a Cylinder: The Platform or Terraſs on the top is encompaſs'd with Balliſters, and the Stair-caſe conſiſts of 193 Steps.

The Church-yard call'd *Campo Santo*, by reaſon of certain heaps of Earth which the *Piſans* caus'd to be

brought thither out of the *Palestine*, A. D. 1228. when they sent supplies to the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa* who took *Jerusalem*, is a kind of *Cloister*, 190 Paces long, and 66 broad, in comprehending the widoness of the Portico's, where are erected a great number of Tombs; and one may observe an ancient Inscription, set in a Wall of one of the Porches; it is a Decree of the City of *Pisa*, whereby it was ordain'd, *Nunciata morte Cæsaris*, &c. That is, *The Death of the Emperor being declar'd*, That the People should wear a mourning Habit, during a whole Year, and abstain from all manner of publick Divertisements. This City was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, through the special Favour of Pope *Urban* II. A. D. 1092. and an University was founded there by *Lorenzo de Medici*, in 1472.

Legorn, in Ital. *Livorno*, *Ligurnus* or *Liburnus Portus*, is a famous Sea-port Town, situated in a Flat Country, on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, at the distance of 12 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Arno*, 24 almost South of *Lucca*, 56 almost South-West of *Florence*, and 160 almost North-West of *Rome*: It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Republick of *Genoa*, but was granted in the preceeding Age to the Grand Duke of *Toscany*, in exchange for the City of *Serzana*, which then remain'd in his Possession. Indeed, that of *Legorn*, as it hath been lately re-built, is a very considerable Place, on the account of its Traffick and great resort of foreign Merchants; for before it was only a small and unhealthy Town, by reason of the standing Waters and adjacent Marshes. It contains about 3560 Houses, and is well fortify'd with Walls, Bastions, and a deep Trench round, except on the Sea-side. It is likewise defended with 3 Fortresses, and hath a very capacious and safe Harbour, which is divided into two Ports, *viz.* the Greater and the Lesser; the former hath been render'd extreamly commodious, through the means of a large Mole, and the other having a very strait entrance, serves to receive the Gallies. The Streets are very broad, all running parallel in a straight line, and the Houses generally of an equal height, almost all painted on the out-side: The Ducal Palace, and Arsenal, are likewise very fair Buildings. Here is also erected a House, or kind of Hospital, on purpose for the Galley Slaves, wherein they lie; which Custom is not observ'd any where else.

Volterra, *Volaterræ*, is a place of very great Antiquity, and one of the 12 first Colonies of the *Toscans*, standing on a Mountain in a very fruitful Country, about 34 Miles from *Florence* to the South, and 37 from *Legorn* to the East: It is more especially remarkable for its Springs of Medicinal Water, and hath been long since dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*.

Siena, *Sene* or *Sena*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 34 Deg. 40 Min. is seated in the midst of divers Hills, and on a kind of Platform, being distant 28 Miles nigh South of *Florence*, 64 East of *Legorn* and *Pisa*, and 104 North-West of *Rome*: It is almost 4 Miles in Compass, including much waste Ground, and contains 1820 Houses, being a fair and great City, well fortify'd with a Citadel, built in form of a Pentagon, and 15 or 16 Square Towers like those of *Viterbo*: It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Metropolitan See establish'd by Pope *Pius* II. A. D. 1459. The publick Edifices, Palaces and Churches, are very magnificent, more especially the Cathedral, which is almost entirely cas'd, both in the inside and outside, with Marble; the Ornaments of the Architecture being the finest in their kind: The Pavement of the Quire consists likewise of black and white Marble, wrought in Mosaick Work, and enrich'd with curious Figures, representing divers Histories of the Old and New-Testament. This Work was begun by *Duccio*, and finish'd by *Dominico Beccafumi*: but that part next the Quire is best preserv'd, shewing the Sacrifice of *Abraham*, and the Passage of the Red-Sea; the Roof is Azure, set with Golden-Stars, and supported with two rows of Pillars. The Hospitals, the Monasteries of the *Dominicans*, and *Cordeliers*, and some other publick Buildings, are likewise very remarkable. The Situation of the great Market-Place is somewhat deep, so that it may be fill'd with Water, sufficient for the extinguishing of any Fire that happens in the Town. *Siena* was, in time past, a Free-City, and during some Ages, the Capital of the Republick; but, at length, being taken by the *Spaniards*, A. D. 1554. it was resign'd to the Duke of *Toscany*, who, as yet, possesseth it, together with all the adjacent Territories.

Piombino, *Plumbinum*, is a well-fortified and large Town on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, lying almost in the midst between *Orbitello* to the South-East, and *Legorn* to the North-West, at the distance of 50 Miles from both, and somewhat more from *Siena*, and 14 from the Island of *Elba*, which is subject to its Jurisdiction: It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Populonia*, an ancient ruin'd Town in the Neighbourhood, and is Govern'd by its own proper Prince, of the Family of *Lodovici*, although defended by a Garrison of *Spaniards*.

Orbitello, *Orbitellum* and *Urbatellum*, is seated near the Sea-shore, at the Foot of Mount *Argentaro*, 40 Miles from *Civita-Vecchia* to the West, and 50 from the Isle of *Elba* to the East. This Town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Republick of *Siena*, since the Year 1451. but when the latter fell into the Hands of the Grand-Duke of *Toscany*, the *Spaniards* retain'd the Possession thereof, together with some other small Towns, *viz.* those of *Telamone*, *Porto Hercole*, *Porto Stephano*, and Mount *Argentaro*, fortifying them with Garrisons and Castles; whence the adjacent Country is call'd by the Inhabitants *Lo Stato delle Presidii*.

Massa, *Massa*, a very small and ill-built City, is Founded on an Hill, and distant 3 Miles off the Sea, 13 South-East of *Sarsana*, 24 North-west of *Pisa* and *Lucca*, and 66 West of *Florence*. However, it hath been the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Siena*, ever since the decay of *Populonium*, and includes within its Dioceses the Islands of *Elba* and *Caprara*.

The Republick of LUCCA, Lucensis Ager, *or* Respublica Lucensis.

THE Territories of the Lordship or Republick of *LUCCA*, are enclos'd within those of the Grand Duke of *Toscany*: Their utmost extent being 34 Miles long, and 28 broad. And indeed, these Dominions, although of a small compass, are nevertheless very populous, and the Inhabitants acknowledge the Emperour for their Protector, although their Government be Aristocratical. The Country affords great quantities of Wine and Oil, but brings forth little Corn. The Chief Magistrate, termed *Gonfalonnier*, is elected from among the Nobles every Two Months, and assisted by Six Elders, who are chang'd as he is, six times every Year.

The

The Grand Council is compos'd of 120 Burgesses. The Publick Revenue is about 100000 Crowns a Year; and upon Occasion, they can raise 30000 Men in a short time.

The Chief Towns are these:

LUCCA, Bilb. } Minutolano, Castiglione, Viareggio
Capannore, Conasore, Montignoso.

LUCCA, *Luca*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 20 *min.* stands on a Branch of the River *Serchio*, in the midst of a fruitful Plain, which is extended every way 15 or 20 Miles, and bounded with rich and well inhabited Hills. Its first Foundation (as it is suppos'd) was laid by the *Tuscans*, A. M. 1469. and it is at present a Free City, govern'd with excellent Laws in form of a Commonwealth, together with some other adjacent Places. It is only 3 Miles in compass, containing nigh 1800 Houses, but is very populous, having about 30 or 40 thousand Inhabitants, and this number daily encreases. It is also well-fortify'd with 11 regular Bastions, and their Curtains, all lin'd with Brick, and environ'd with very deep Trenches; the Ramparts being adorn'd with several rows of Poplar-Trees set close together. There are also many stately publick Buildings, and among others, the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Martin*, the Church of St. *Fredian*, and that of our Lady *delle Miracole*; besides a great number of Palaces, and Houses of Pleasure round about the City, richly furnish'd, together with their Gardens, and various Aparments; not to mention the Arsenal, which contains Arms kept in good order, and a sufficient quantity of them for so small a Republick.

But the Cathedral is more especially remarkable for the famous Chapel of *Volto Santo*, which was built on this Occasion: It is reported, That *Nicodemus* having undertaken to paint a Crucifix, and not being able to perform it, certain Angels that saw him at Work, took the Pencil out of his Hand, and finish'd the Picture. Indeed, it is not well known how this Crucifix was first brought into the Church of St. *Fredian*; but it is certain (as they say) that it was transported from thence to the Cathedral of St. *Martin*, and stood in the Air, over the very same Place where it is now to be seen, until an Altar was built for it, on which it immediately alighted, and took up a setled abode. Whereupon a Magnificent Chapel was soon after erected, and the Altar plac'd in the middle of it. This Image does not work so many Miracles as some others, yet every thing done by it is most surprising; and it is the great Object of Devotion among the *Lucchefes*, being stampt on their Coin, with the Arms of the Republick.

In the Church of St. *Fredian* is shewn a Marble Table 17 Foot long, almost 6 and a half broad, and 14 Inches thick, the History whereof is compris'd in the following Inscription; *Whosoever thou art, O Reader, thou art thy self a Stone, unless this Stone excite thee to the Admiration and Worship of St. Fredian, who having got this huge Mass out of the Mountains, four Miles off, for the building of this Church; and being destitute of Strength, but fervent in Spirit, with wonderful facility heav'd it with his own hands and Shoulders, and those of the Canons, into a Cart, to be drawn by a yoke of untam'd Heifers. Afterward, he caus'd the sacred Monument to be plac'd in this Church, in the Vth Century.* In the middle of the same Church stands a flat Tomb, on which these words are Engraven, *Hic jacet Corpus Sanctæ Reginæ Angliæ &c. Here lies the Body of St. Richard, King of England.* But it is hard to imagine who this Prince should be, since *Richard* the I. Surnam'd *Cœur de Lion*, died and was buried in *France*, after his Voyage to *Jerusalem*, and was Interr'd in the Abbey of *Fontevraud*. *Richard* the II. Deposed by the Duke of *Lancaster*, and Stabb'd at *Pontefract*, brought to St. *Paul*'s Church in *London*, and at last to *Westminster* Abbey, where his Tomb is to be seen. *Richard* the III. was slain in Battel at *Bosworth*, in *Leicestershire*, and buried in the Town of *Leicester*. Neither does it appear that there ever was any King in *England* named *Richard* before the Uniting of the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

The Inhabitants of *Lucca* are very much enrich'd by their Trade in Silks, whereof they make divers sorts of Manufactures, and the Government of the City is purely Aristocratical, the Sovereign Authority residing in a Council of 240 Noblemen; but they are divided into Two Bodies, and succeed every half year; having a *Gonfalonnier* for their Head; who lodges in the Publick Palace, together with his Nine Counsellors, named *Anziani*. These usually partake of the same Bed and Board there, although their Wives and Families remain in their private Houses. The Office of the *Gonfalonnier*, or Supreme Magistrate of the Republick, is very like that of the *Doge* of *Venice*, or *Genoa*, excepting that it continues only for Two Months, and the Person invested with this Dignity, receives no other Profit from it than that of his Table. However he wears the *Barretto* and *Stole*, with the Robe of Crimson Velvet, and the Name of *Prince* is attributed to him; But he is congratulated only with the Style of *Excellency*. After an Interval of Six years he may be Elected again, and a Band of 80 *Switzers* serves for his Ordinary Guard. The City of *Lucca* stands Eight Miles North-East of *Pisa*, 24 almost North of *Legorn*, 46 West of *Florence*, and 168 North-West of *Rome*.

Viareggio, *Viaregium*, is seated on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, and defended with a Tower, having also a very small Haven; and indeed it is the only Port of the Republick of *Lucca*, being distant about 15 Miles from this Metropolis to the West.

The Kingdom of NAPLES, Regnum Neapolitanum.

THE Kingdom of *NAPLES*, being the largest of all the States of *Italy*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by the *Toscan*-Sea; on the East, by the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, and the *Ionian*-Sea; and on the West, by the Territories of the Ecclesiastical State. It is extended, from South-East to North-West, for the space of about 340 Miles, viz. from the Mouth of the River *Tronto* as far as Cape *del Armi*, and 120 from South-west to North-east, from *Massa* to *Rodia*, in the Province of *Capinanato*. The Air is always gentle, temperate, and very healthful, although indeed the Heats in some places are excessive. The Soil brings forth all manner of Commodities that can be desir'd, and the Country enjoys, as it were, a perpetual Spring: For here are gather'd vast quantities of Almonds, Small-Nuts of an excellent Taste, Olives, Figs, Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, Corn, Hemp, Line, Pulse, Anise-seed, Coriander-seed, and other sorts of Fruit. These Territories depend on the See of

Rome,

Earle. It is a noble Country, but the poor People are miserably oppress'd. In the IXth and Xth Centuries, the *Saracens* (although they were often repuls'd) render'd themselves very potent throughout these Dominions, until the *Normans* entirely expell'd them, in the XIth Century. Afterward, the Inhabitants of *Schwaben*, the *French*, *Aragonians* and *Spaniards* Govern'd successively, and have always holden them of the Pope, as a Fee of the Church of *Rome*. His most Catholick Majesty sends thither every year a Vice-Roy, who is usually a Grandee of *Spain*.

A Chronological TABLE of the Succession of the Kings of Naples and Sicily, according to the several Families that have Reign'd in those Dominions.

The IX *Norman* Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

1	Robert Guichard, *Duke of Apulia and Calabria, died A. D.*	1085	
2	Roger and Boethobd, *the Sons*		
	Robert Guichard		*Years*
	Roger, *sirnam'd* The Crooked	1085	*Reigned* 17
	Roger	1102	27
	Roger	1129	24
6	William *the* Red	1152	14
7	William II. *the* Good	1166	23
8	Tancred *the* Bastard	1189	3
	William III.	1193	2
	Constantia.		

The IV Kings of the House of *Schwaben*, through the Marriage of the Princess *Constantia* with the Emperour *Henry* VI.

10	*The Emperour* Henry VI.	1194	3
11	*The Emperour* Frederick II.	1197	52
12	Conrad	1250	7
13	Manfred *the Bastard*	1257	8

In the Year 1265. *Pope* Clement IV. *gave the Investiture of these Two Kingdoms to* Charles *of* France, *Count of* Anjou *and* Provence, *who was Crown'd in* 1266.

The IV Kings of the House of *France*, of the First Branch of *Anjou*.

14	Charles I.	1266	19
15	Charles II. *the* Lame	1282	25
16	Robert *the* Wise	1309	34
17	Q. Joanna I.	1343	39

Queen Joanna I. *adopted, by her Last Will and Testament, made on the* 29*th of* June, *A. D.* 1380, *the Sons of* France, *Duke of* Anjou, *the Son of King* John, *who form'd the Second Branch of* Anjou; *nevertheless* Charles *of* Duras, *the Cousin of Queen* Joanna, *usurp'd the Throne, which caused a War to break forth.*

18	Charles III. *the* Little	1382	4
19	Ladislaus *the* Victorious	1386	28
20	Q. Joanna II. *or* Jane	1414	20
	Q. Joanna II. *adopted King* René, *which gave him a double Right to the Crown.*		

The V. Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, of the Second Branch of *Anjou*.

21	Lewis I. *of* France	1382	2
22	Lewis II.	1384	33
23	Lewis III.	1417	17
24	René *the* Good	1434	46
25	Charles III.	1480	1

It ought to be observ'd here, That Peter III. *King of* Arragon, *Marry'd* Constantia, *the Daughter of the Bastard* Manfred, *A. D.* 1262; *and caus'd all the* French *in* Sicily *to be Massacred in* 1282, *to Establish himself on the Throne: but he died Excommunicated, within 4 Years after this execrable Action, which is commonly call'd,* The Sicilian Vespers.

The IX. Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, of the House of *Arragon*.

26	Peter I. *of* Arragon	1282	4
27	James I.	1286	41
28	Frederick	1327	1
29	Peter II.	1328	15
30	Lewis	1342	12
31	Frederick *the* Simple	1355	13
32	Mary, *the Wife of* Martin	1368	34
33	Martin, *the Widower of* Mary	1402	7
34	Martin II.	1409	1
35	Blanche, *the Relict of* Martin	1410	2
36	Ferdinand *of* Castile, The Just	1412	4
37	Joanna II. *Queen of* Naples	1420	

This last Princess adopted Alphonsus *King of* Arragon, *but disinherited him within three Years after, by reason of his Ingratitude.*

The XIII. last Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

38	Alphonsus V. *King of* Arragon	1420	38
39	Ferdinand I. *the Spurious*	1458	36
40	Alphonsus II.	1494	1
41	Charles VIII. *King of* France	1495	*some Months.*
42	Ferdinand II.	1495	10
43	Frederick, *dispossess'd*	1496	5
44	Lewis XII. *King of* France	1501	2
45	Ferdinand V. *King of* Aragon	1503	13
46	Charles V. *Emperour*	1516	42
47	Philip II. *King of* Spain	1558	40
48	Philip III.	1598	23
49	Philip IV.	1621	44
50	Charles II.	1666	*now Reigning.*

The

The Kingdom of *Naples* is uſually divided into Twelve ſmall Provinces: *Viz.*

Six on the *Mediterranean* Sea,	1	The Province of *Lavoro*,	*Naples*, Archbiſh. Cap.
	2	The *Farther* Principality,	*Benevento*, Archbiſh.
	3	The *Hither* Principality,	*Salerno*, Archbiſh.
	4	*Baſilicata*,	*Acerenſa*, Archbiſh.
	5	The *Hither Calabria*,	*Coſenza*, Archbiſh.
	6	The *Farther Calabria*,	*Regio*, Archbiſh.
Six on the Gulf of *Venice*.	7	The *Farther Abruzzo*,	*Aquila*, Biſh.
	8	The *Hither Abruzzo*,	*Chieti*, Archbiſh.
	9	The County of *Moliſe*,	*Moliſe*.
	10	The Province of *Capitanato*,	*Manfredonia*, Archbiſh.
	11	The Province of *Bari*,	*Bari*, Archbiſh.
	12	The Province of *Otranto*,	*Otranto*, Archbiſh.

The *Province* of *LAVORO*, *Campania Felix*, is bounded on the North by that of *Abruzzo*; on the South, by the Hither Principality; on the Eaſt, by the County of *Moliſe*, and the Farther Principality; and on the Weſt, by the *Toſcan* Sea, and the Campagne of *Rome*. It is extended in length, from North-weſt to South-eaſt, for the ſpace of 74 Miles; and 40 in breadth. It is a Country very proper for Tillage, and takes its Name from thence. It was alſo call'd *Campania Felix* by the Romans, by reaſon of the Fruitfulneſs of its Soil. *Capua* was heretofore the Metropolis thereof; but *Naples* hath now obtain'd that Advantage: About 8 Miles from whence ſtands the Mountain *Veſuvius*, or *di Somma*, which caſts forth Flames, after the ſame manner as Mount *Ætna*, or *Gibel*, in the Iſland of *Sicily*.

The moſt Conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

NAPLES, Archbiſh.	*Vico*, Biſh.
Capua, Archbiſh.	*Aquino*, Biſh.
Sorrento, Archbiſh.	County.
Pozzuolo, Biſh.	*Sora*, Biſh.
Mola, Biſh.	*Monte Caſſino*, Biſh.
Cuma, Biſh.	*Venafri.*
Maſſa, Biſh.	*Cajazzo.*
Averſa.	*Aliſi.*
Gaeta.	*Calvi.*
	Tiano.

NAPLES, *Neapolis*, Ital. *Napoli*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 45 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 20 *min.* was ruin'd (as it is recorded in Hiſtory) and afterward re-built by the *Cumans*, who gave it the Name of Νεάπολις, or *The New City*; to diſtinguiſh it from the remains of the Upper Town, which was nam'd, or became at the ſame time, Παλαιόπολις, or *The Old City*: But both had been formerly call'd *Parthenope*, by reaſon that *Ulyſſes* and his Companions having eſcap'd the Inchantments of the Siren *Parthenope*, that Sea-Nymph threw her ſelf down headlong from the top of a Rock, and was bury'd at *Palæopolis*: Although others affirm, That one *Parthenope*, the Daughter of *Eumelus* King of *Theſſaly*, and Grand-Daughter of *Admetus* and *Alceſte*, brought a Colony thither, and impos'd her own Name on the City, which before bore another, at preſent unknown. However (as it is evident from theſe Greek Names) *Naples* was built by the *Græcians*, and is ſituated at the diſtance of 104 Miles South-eaſt of *Rome*; 225 South-weſt of *Raguſa*, in *Dalmatia*; 230 almoſt North-eaſt of *Palermo*, in *Sicily*; 234 South-eaſt of *Florence*; and 300 almoſt South-eaſt of *Venice*, on a ſmall Gulf of theſe Coaſts, having a very capacious and ſafe Harbour. And indeed, it is one of the largeſt, ſtrongeſt, and moſt beautiful Cities of *Italy*, ſurpaſſing all other in the multitude of Inhabitants. It lies on the Sea-ſide, under Hills, in form of a Theatre; its figure and ſtation much like *Genoa*, but bigger, and much more populous: It is above 7 Miles in compaſs within the Walls; beſides, it has large Suburbs, having above 300000 Inhabitants: It is ſaid to be one of the nobleſt Cities in *Europe*; and if it is not above half as big as *Paris*, or *London*, yet it has much more beauty than either of them. It is alſo the See of an Archbiſhop, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Nobility of the whole Kingdom. It is bounded on one ſide with a fertile Plain, pleaſant Hills, moſt delightful Gardens, and magnificent Palaces; and on the other, hath a fair Proſpect into the Sea. In fine, It is fortify'd with firm Walls, regular Baſtions, large Towers, deep Moats, and many Caſtles or Fortreſſes, *viz.* 1. That named *Il Caſtello di Sant Elmo*, founded on a ſteep Rock that commands the adjacent Places, by the Order of the Emperor *Charles* V. 2. The New Caſtle, *Il Caſtello Nuovo*, which was built of Free-ſtone, in form of a Square, by *Charles* I. Duke of *Anjou*, and enlarg'd by *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*: This Fort is likewiſe defended with 4 Baſtions, ſtrong Ramparts, a double Ditch of a vaſt depth, fill'd with the Sea Water, and 5 large Towers. 3. *Il Caſtello del Ovo*, or *The Caſtle of the Egg*, ſo call'd from its Oval form, which is erected on a Rock in the Sea, and ows its Foundation to *William* III. Duke of *Normandy*: Here is to be ſeen a Cannon of Caſt Metal, nam'd *Magdalen*, which carries a Ball of 26 Pound, and weighs it ſelf 21000 Pounds. 4. The Tower of St. *Vincent*. 5. That of the *Carmelites*, or *Il Torrione del Carmine*, ſeated on a Place fortify'd during the laſt Commotions, A. D. 1648. 6. *Il Caſtello Capouano*, or the *Capuan* Caſtle, wherein are held the Aſſemblies of the Citizens, and the Courts of Juſtice. 7. The Caſtle of St. *Eraſmus*. 8. The Vice-Roy's Palace, a moſt noble Fabrick, built by the famous Signior *Fontana*, and andorn'd with three Orders of Architecture, being almoſt 400 Engliſh Foot long. 9. The Arſenal, ſtanding along the Banks of the Sea, and preſenting it ſelf to the view of Sailers at a great diſtance. 10. The Port, together with its ſtately Mole, extended for the ſpace of a quarter of a Mile into the Sea; and a Watch-Tower at the end, in which iſſues forth a Spring of freſh Water. Not to mention the ſtately Manſion-Houſes of the Dukes of *Matalona*, *Gravina*, *Airola*, *della Forre*; thoſe of the Princes of St. *Agatha*, *Mont-milet*, *Botera*, and *Cellamara*; together with a great number of Convents, Hoſpitals, Magazines for Naval Stores, *&c.*

The whole City is divided into 29 Precincts, term'd *Ottine*; and hath 7 large Suburbs. The Churches are extremely magnificent, and amount to the number of 300, of which 40 are Parochial. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Januarius*, one of the twelve Patrons of this Place; and the Church of the Jeſuits,

more-eſpecially remarkable for its admirable Structure, being beautify'd on all ſides with moſt ſumptuous Ornaments; as alſo are thoſe of *Santa Maria del Annonciada*, *Santa Maria la Nuova*, *St. Severino*, *St. Paul*, *St. Dominick*, &c. The Streets are, for the moſt part, even and broad; but the chiefeſt of theſe is that of *La Strada di Toledo*, pav'd with Free-ſtone, and adorn'd with a great number of Palaces, and fair Buildings. The greater part of the Houſes are high and uniform, cover'd with Platforms, on which the Inhabitants are wont to walk in the Evening, beſides divers ſpacious Courts, where the Noblemen frequently take the Air, which are all encompaſs'd with Iron Balliſters, and curiouſly painted on the in-ſide. Here are alſo eſtabliſh'd three Academies of Ingenious Perſons, known by the Name of *Gl' Ardenti*, *Gl' Otioſi*, *Studi Nuovi*; as alſo an Univerſity founded by the Emperor *Frederick* II. wherein the States of the Realm hold their five Seſſions, call'd *I Seggi di Napoli*. Laſtly, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that *Naples* hath furniſh'd the See of *Rome* with ſeveral Popes, particularly *Boniface* V. *Urban* VI. *Boniface* IX. *John* XXIII. *Paul* IV. *&c.* But this noble City hath been ſo often pillag'd, and fallen into the Poſſeſſion of ſo many Maſters, that the greateſt part of its Antiquities lie bury'd under its Ruins. However, the Front of the Church of St. *Paul major* is that of an ancient Temple of *Apollo*; which was afterward dedicated to *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, by one *Tiberius Julius Tarſus*, a Free-man of *Auguſtus*, as it appears from his Name, as yet to be read very diſtinctly on one of the Frizes of the ſaid Front. And indeed, the Portico is ſupported with eight channeled Pillars of the Corinthian Order; and on the Front appear certain Figures in Baſſo-Relievo, repreſenting the Heathen Deities. The Columns of the Church of St. *Reſtituta* (as they ſay) were in like manner taken out of a Temple of *Neptune*. There are alſo to be ſeen ſome Ruins of an Amphitheatre; an ancient Statue of the River *Nile*, leaning on a Crocodile; the Head and entire Neck of a Brazen Horſe, heretofore erected in one of the Market-places; and a great quantity of old Ruins on the ſide of St. *Coſmo* and St. *Damian*, where the *Palæopolis*, or Old Town, is uſually placed by Antiquaries.

Capua is ſeated on the River *Valturno*, in a very fruitful Plain, and defended with a ſtrong Caſtle, being diſtant only 2 Miles from the Ruins of Ancient *Capua* to the Weſt, very near the Mountains; as alſo 14 from *Naples* to the North; 17 from *Seſſa* to the South-eaſt; and 12 from the Coaſts of the *Toſcan* Sea. It is now but a mean Place, though formerly of great fame, and was erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *John* XIII. A. C. 968. Nevertheleſs, a great number of Inſcriptions, and Monuments of Antiquity, are to be ſeen there, that have been brought from Old *Capua*; out of the Ruins of which ſome time moſt ſtately City the Town of St. *Mary* was almoſt entirely built, where as yet remain divers ſmall Temples, an old Caſtle, ſome part of two Amphitheaters, one of the Gates of the City, together with many broken Pillars, and other fragments of Architecture.

Sorrento, or *Sorriento* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Neapolitans*,) is in like manner the Seat of an Archbiſhop, and ſtands in a very fruitful Country, on the Confines of the *Hither Principality*, about 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South, and 6 from *Il Capo Campanella* to the North-eaſt. The adjacent Hills, mention'd by *Columella*, are from thence commonly call'd *La Montagna di Sorrento*.

Pozzuolo, *Puteoli*, was heretofore a famous City, and ſtill enjoys the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Naples*, being ſituated on a Hill near a Bay of the ſame Name, where were built divers noble Seats of the Roman Emperors: But the fury of Wars, Earthquakes, Inundations of the Sea, and even Time it ſelf, which conſumes every thing, hath almoſt entirely deſtroy'd this noted Place, although a great number of auguſt Ruins, as yet remaining, are a ſufficient Teſtimony of its ancient Grandeur and Magnificence. Almoſt adjoyning to the Church of St. *James*, are to be ſeen thoſe of an Amphitheatre, which was built of Free-ſtone, and ſtood in the midſt of the Old City. A Tradition goes current, That St. *Januarius*, together with ſix other Chriſtians, were there expos'd to wild Beaſts, and that they were ador'd, inſtead of being devour'd by them. However, ſome time after, theſe Seven Champions were Beheaded near *Solfatara*, in a Place where, at preſent, ſtands a Church dedicated to St. *Januarius*. The Cathedral, bearing the Name of St. *Proculus* Martyr, is built on the Ruins of a Temple of *Jupiter*, and, in part, of the proper Materials of the ſame Temple, more-eſpecially the Front, on which is read an ancient Inſcription ſhewing that it was founded by *Calfurnius Luc. Fil.* Between the Town and the Amphitheatre lie the Ruins of a Temple of *Diana*; and near the Cloiſters of the *Dominicans*, of *Jeſu-Maria*. The tempeſtuous Sea often caſts up new marks of the former magnificence of theſe publick Buildings, among which are uſually found divers ſorts of Precious-ſtones, *viz.* Cornelians, Agats, Jaſpars, Amethyſts, *&c.* Moreover, the Arches of a famous Bridge, or Cauſway, 3900 Paces long, are ſtill apparent: Which Work is ſuppos'd to have been rais'd by the Emperor *Caligula*, and reach'd as far as *Baia*, from whence this ſmall City is diſtant 3 Miles, and as many from *Miſeno*.

In travelling from the Suburbs of *Naples* toward *Pozzuolo*, we meet with the Hill *Pauſilypus*, remarkable for a Cavern commonly call'd the *Grotta* of *Pozzuoli*, being partly cut out of the Rock, and partly through the Sand. It is almoſt a Mile long, from 30 to 40 Foot high, and about 18 broad; ſo that two Chariots may eaſily paſs one by another. There is no Light admitted but only at the two ends, and through a ſmall Hole in the middle, above an Oratory wrought on one ſide in the Rock, by ſomewhat enlarging the Road on that ſide. But this Light is very inconſiderable; and the clouds of fine Duſt that ariſe at every ſtep, are ready to put out the Eyes of Paſſengers; inſomuch that it is neceſſary either to wrap up the Head, or cover the Face with a Handkerchief, if one would avoid the ſucking in of Earth, inſtead of Air. Moreover, one can diſcern ſo little in this Dungeon, that when a Man hears afar off thoſe that are coming to meet him, he muſt cry out to them to keep to the right or left, that they may take the oppoſite ſide, and prevent the falling foul one on another. This ancient Work is attributed to one *Cocceius*, and mention'd by *Seneca*, who in like manner complains of the Darkneſs and Duſt.

A little beyond Mount *Pauſilypus* the Lake of *Agnano* ſpreads it ſelf between the Hills, being almoſt round, and only a good Mile in compaſs: The Water is very clear, and hath no ill Taſte; it is ſeen to boil and bubble every where, without perceiving any Heat; nevertheleſs, abundance of Tenches and Eels are bred therein. On the ſide of this Lake are two very conſiderable things; that is to ſay, the Caves commonly

commonly call'd *The Bagnio's of St. German*, and *The Dog's Grotto*. In deſcending three or four ſteps into theſe Baths, one feels a Heat which hath a ſulphurous ſmell, and immediately cauſeth the whole Body to ſweat; ſo that Perſons afflicted with the Gout, and other Diſtempers, reſort thither from all Parts, and (as they ſay) receive much Benefit. The *Dog's Grotto* is a little Cavern at the bottom of a Hill, from nine to ten Foot long, four and a half broad, and five high: Here ariſes a ſubtil and penetrating Exhalation out of the Earth, without any Smoak, which ſtops the Breath, and ſuffocates in an inſtant: For if a Dog be let down to the bottom, the poor Creature is ſoon ſeiz'd with Convulſions, rolls his Eyes about, ſtretches himſelf out without crying, grows ſtiff, and is taken out of the Cavern as dead: but if he be immediately thrown into the Lake diſtant only twenty Paces from thence, he recovers his ſpirits in leſs than a minute, ſwims out of the Water, runs about, and cries, as it were, for Joy. The like Experiment hath been ſome times made on Men, and all ſorts of Animals, and the ſame thing hath happen'd. There is nothing to be fear'd within two Foot of the Ground, and even nearer, the Vapours being rarify'd and diſpers'd; but the lower one ſtoops, the greater is the danger, by reaſon that theſe ſubtile and violent Vapours break forth impetuouſly in great abundance.

Nola is a well built City, and the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Naples*, being diſtant from thence 14 Miles to the Eaſt, 8 from *Sarno*, and 6 from *Acerra*. Many Monuments of Antiquity are as yet in this Place, which is more eſpecially remarkable for the Death of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who expir'd here, or in the adjacent Territories; and for giving Birth to its renowned Biſhop St. *Paulinus*.

Cuma, *Cumæ*, was at firſt founded by the *Eubœans*, and at length utterly raz'd by the *Saracens*, A.D. 1207. Its Ruins are now call'd *Cuma diſtrutta*, lying betwen *Linternum* and *Miſeno*, two demoliſh'd Towns. It hath been, for ſome time, an Epiſcopal See, which was afterward united to that of *Averſa*. Nor far from hence ſtood the Village of *Cumanum*, mention'd by *Cicero*; and the Den of the famous *Cuman* Sibyl.

Maſſa, *Maſſa Lubrenſis*, or *Maſſa di Sorriento*, to diſtinguiſh it from ſome other Towns of this Name, was built after the decay of Old *Maſſa*, in a certain adjacent Place named *Lubra*, and on that account may be more truly termed New *Maſſa*. It is ſeated on a riſing Ground, well fortify'd by Nature, and diſtant 4 Miles from *Surriento* to the South-weſt; as alſo as many from Cape *Campanella*, and the Iſle of *Caprea*; and 20 from *Naples* to the South.

Averſa, or *Adverſa*, was built by *Robert Guichard*, Duke of *Normandy*, on the Ruins of *Atella*; and an Epiſcopal See of the ſame Town was tranſlated thither by Pope *Leo* IX. *Charles* I. King of both *Sicilies*, caus'd this ſmall City to be raz'd; but it was afterward repair'd, and hath its ſtation at preſent in a moſt verdant Plain, in the midſt between *Capua* to the North, and *Naples* to the South.

Gaeta, *Cajeta*, or *Cajetta*, is remarkable for its Situation in a Peninſula on the ſide of a Rock, the foot whereof is waſh'd by the Waves of the *Toſcan* Sea, at the diſtance of 55 Miles from *Rome*, 14 from the Frontiers of the Eccleſiaſtical State, and only 4 from *Naples*. It is one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of this Kingdom, defended by two Forts, wherein are maintain'd conſiderable Garriſons of Spaniſh Soldiers. It has alſo a very commodious Harbour, and is dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Capua*, although exempted from its Juriſdiction, whereto thoſe of *Mola* and *Minturni* have been for ſome time annexed. In the Cathedral, among other things, is a pretended Pillar of *Solomon's* Temple; as there are alſo four others of the like nature that ſupport the High-Altar of St. *Mark's* Chapel in *Venice*. But the ancient Veſſel of white Marble, which ſerves as a Font in the Baptiſtery of this Cathedral, is a moſt accurate piece of Work, and very well preſerv'd. It is made in form of a Bell, being about four foot high, and its Ornaments in Baſſo-Relievo are much admir'd. The little *Bacchus* juſt iſſuing out of *Jupiter's* Thigh, is there deliver'd into the Hands of *Ino*; and round about the Veſſel are repreſented Satyrs, and *Bacchantes* or Revellers, together with *Fauns* playing on two Flutes at once. Near the Garden of the *Franciſcans Zoccolanti* is a Buſh of Thorns, which (as they ſay) grow almoſt all without Points, ever ſince the Seraphick St. *Francis* roll'd himſelf on them, to allay the Heat of his Youthful Paſſion: And near the Place call'd *della Foglia* is ſhewn a Bank on which he preach'd to Fiſhes.

In going up through the leſſer Gate of the Biſhop's Palace, over-againſt the Altar of the Holy Sacrament, you'll meet with a Marble Statue of an Old Man ſetting his Feet on a little Dog; under the Dog is a Block, a Serpent with its Tail lying on the ſame Dog, twiſted between the Legs of the Old Man, and leaning on his Head; and an Eagle ſtanding on that of the Serpent's. There are many different Opinions concerning this Figure; but the moſt generally receiv'd, is, That the *Old Man* repreſents *Æſculapius*, with his Serpent; That the *Dog* ſignifies Watchfulneſs and Diligence, requiſite in a Phyſician; That the *Eagle* denotes the Dominion of the Deity over Men, or perhaps, of the God of Phyſick in particular: And, That the *Block* is an Emblem of Humane Nature, ſubject to the ſame Deity. The Complication of Figures is four Palms high. Here is alſo to be ſeen the Tombs of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Conſtable of *France*, ſlain in the ſacking of *Rome*; and the ancient Mauſoleum of *Munatius Plancus*, by whoſe Advice (as we are inform'd by *Suetonius*) *Octavius Cæſar* preferr'd the Name of *Auguſtus* before that of *Romulus*, which ſome Perſons would have perſuaded him to aſſume, as the Reſtorer of the City of *Rome*. This ancient Monument is commonly call'd *Roland's Tower*.

It is alſo worth the while to take a view of the Cleft Mountain, which at preſent bears the Name of *la Speccata*, being a huge Rock, ſeparated even from its higheſt top to its bottom in the Sea. The diſtance of this Separation is from four to five Foot at the Place where one enters, but is ſomewhat wider toward the Top. One may alſo diſcern from the concave and convex part of the Rock, that it has really open'd it ſelf. It is reported, that this was one of the Prodigies that happen'd when our Saviour gave up the Ghoſt; ſo that Steps are made to deſcend between the Clefts of this double Rock; and a little Chapel hath been for ſome time cut out of its forepart, which is dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*. Indeed, it is a famous Pilgrimage; all the Barques, Galleys, and other Veſſels that paſs by, never failing to pay Devotion to the Holy Mountain.

Vico, or *Vico di Sorrento*, *Vicus Æqueaſis*, ſtands on a Hill on the Bay of *Naples*, and was founded A. D. 1300, by King *Charles* II. near the Ruins of the Town of *Æqua*, in the midſt between *Caſtel' à Mare di Stabia & Sorrento*, at an equal diſtance of

4 Miles from both; as alſo 18 from *Naples* to the South, and 10 from *Amalfi* to the Weſt. It is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Sorrento*.

Aquino, *Aquinum*, is water'd with the Streams of the Brook *Melfo*, not far from the River *Garigliano*, and only 5 Miles diſtant from the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State. It was ruin'd by the Emperor *Conrad*, inſomuch that it hath retain'd very few Inhabitants, and ſcarcely includes 35 Houſes within its Walls. However, it bears the Title of a County appertaining to the Duke of *Sora*, and of an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Capua*, but its Biſhop reſides in the neighbouring Town of *Ponte-Corvo*. Moreover, this ſmall City gave Birth to the Poet *Juvenal*, and to the famous Caſuiſt *Thomas Aquinas*.

Sora is a well built City, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Garigliano*, about 16 Miles from *Monte-Caſſino* to the North-weſt, 6 from *Arpino*, and 10 from the Lake of *Celano* to the South; as alſo 55 from *Rome* to the Eaſt, 22 from *Anagni*, and 13 from *Alatri*. It is dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, independent on any other; and the Title of a Dutchy, appropriated to the Family of *Boncompagno*. It was alſo the Place of Nativity of the Learned Cardinal *Baronius*.

Monte Caſſino, *Caſſinum*, *Caſinum*, or *Mons Caſſinus*, an ancient City, hath now given Place to the Town of St. *Germano*, which ſprang up out of its Ruins, where an old Theatre, and many other footſteps of its Grandeur ſtill remain, being diſtant 5 Miles from the River *Garigliano* to the North, 6 from *Aquino* to the North-eaſt, and 12 from the Frontiers of the Eccleſiaſtical State. Not far from hence ſtands the famous Abby of Mount *Caſſin*, founded by St. *Benedict*: The Abbot of the ſame Place formerly exerciſed the Epiſcopal Functions, through the ſpecial Order of Pope *John* XXII. but this Biſhoprick was ſuppreſs'd 40 Years after, by *Urban* V.

Mount Veſuvius, *Mons Veſuvius*, call'd *Il Monte di Somma* by the Italians, from a neighbouring Village of the ſame Name, is diſtant about 8 Miles from *Naples* to the Eaſt, that is to ſay, from this City to the top of the Mountain, which was heretofore very pleaſant, the greater part thereof being beſet with Vines, but hath been for a long time altogether barren, by reaſon of its frequent Conflagrations, the chief of which have been obſerv'd at twelve ſeveral times, ſince the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt, and always caus'd very great Devaſtations: But the Flames broke forth ſo impetuouſly, on the 16th. of *Decemb.* A. D. 1631. and continu'd ſo outragious for the ſpace of ſome Days, that they ſeem'd to threaten the utter Deſtruction of the City of *Naples*. The like Accident hath often happen'd ſince, but with leſs Violence.

In travelling from *Naples*, through the four firſt Miles we meet with many fair Villages ſeated along the Sea-Coaſts. Indeed, theſe Parts are well cultivated, and do not ſeem to have been ever expos'd to the ravages of the Mountain, although it hath often ſo happen'd; only ſome huge Stones lie in divers places, that have been roll'd thither. When one hath paſs'd through the laſt Village, call'd *Reſina*, the Road lies open to the left, and the Aſcent begins. One may alſo travel on Horſe-back for two large Miles, or two ordinary Miles and an half farther, yet always in the midſt of looſe Rocks, and heaps of parch'd Earth thrown up by the Eruption of the Mountain: but as you advance forward, you'll find the Ground more and more hollow, dry, burnt, and cover'd with ſeveral ſorts of calcin'd Stones, which are ſo many Teſtimonials of the Vehemence of the Conflagration. Moreover, one may obſerve the Beds through which the Torrents of Sulphur and Bitumen have often flow'd from this Mountain. Thus, after divers little Reſts, which muſt of neceſſity be made, you at length arrive, as it were, at the firſt Stage that makes a Circle round about the Mouth of the ancient Gulf, and is near a Mile in Diameter. One may alſo deſcend, in ſome Places, about 100 Paces below this ſteep Circumference on the ſide of the Mountain, which conſtitutes the whole depth of the ancient Opening. But this vaſt Abyſs hath been almoſt fill'd, by an extraordinary Eruption, with a mixture of Sulphur, Bitumen, Alum, Saltpetre, and melted or vitrify'd Earth; ſo that all theſe Matters ceaſing to boil together, form'd a kind of thick hard Cruſt, which hath caus'd a Level in the Gulf 100 Paces below its ſides. Afterward, a violent ſhaking of the Mountain hath broken the ſaid Cruſt, or harden'd Matter, and thrown the pieces one upon another, much after the ſame manner as when Ice in a Pond hath been broken, a ſharp Froſt ſoon faſtens the pieces together. This rugged Surface is every where beſet with burning Holes, from whence a perpetual Smoke exhales; ſo that in ſome places the Heat may be felt through one's Shoes, only in paſſing over them. Moreover, exactly in the middle of this Extent, which is almoſt round, a furious Eruption hath open'd a Paſſage, and caſt up a new Mountain, which is likewiſe round, and a quarter of a Mile high, being full of ſmoaking Clefts. In divers Places is to be ſeen Sulphur almoſt entirely pure, and as it were a kind of *Sal Armoniack*, of a Citron colour. In others is found a reddiſh and porous Matter, like the Droſs of Iron taken out of a Smith's Forge; but there are ſome of all manner of colours, ſhapes and Sizes. The Top of the leſſer Mountain hath its Opening as well as the greater, and there is at preſent the Mouth of the dreadful Abyſs, which may be about 100 Paces wide, from whence iſſues forth a torrent of Smoak that almoſt fills the whole circumference; which being blown by the Wind, ſometimes on one ſide, and ſometimes on another, gives an opportunity clearly to diſcover the Top of the Opening. The ſwift Eruption of the Flames is not much to be fear'd; but the Shaking of the Mountain precedes the moſt violent Outrages, and almoſt always happens on a ſudden, ſo that many have been ſurpriz'd, and pay'd dear for their too nice Curioſity; as *Pliny*, the famous Naturaliſt, was ſoon overtaken, though at a great diſtance, and unfortunately loſt his Life amidſt thoſe horrible Torrents of Fire and Brimſtone.

Monte Nuovo, or *Di Cencre*, *Mons Novus*, is a certain Mountain which was brought forth by the Earth in the Night between the 19th. and 20th. Day of *September*, A. D. 1538. and hath ever ſince been known by the Name of the *New Mountain*. They that have taken its Dimenſions affirm, that it riſes up 400 Fathom in perpendicular height, and extends it ſelf for the ſpace of 3000 Paces in compaſs. Naturaliſts have obſerv'd ſeveral different ways whereby ſome Mountains have been produc'd, *viz.* ſometimes by Earthquakes, ſometimes by violent Winds or Hurricanes; and at other times by ſubterraneous Eruptions, much after the ſame manner as when a Mole thruſts forth the Earth, and raiſes thoſe ſmall Hillocks which are commonly call'd Mole-hills. Thus, by this laſt means, *Monte Nuovo* was form'd, as well as the other New Mountain in the midſt of the ancient Cavern of Mount

Mount *Veſuvius*. *Monte Nuovo* (as they ſay) hath in like manner a Gulf of 50 Paces diameter in the middle of its top, which ſufficiently proves its Original from an Eruption, but it does not caſt forth either Flame or Smoke; neither hath it committed any Outrage, ſince thoſe that were caus'd by ſo prodigious a travel of the Earth, which then ſhook violently: whilſt the Sea at the ſame time retir'd back, the Lake *Lucrinus* was almoſt fill'd, the Churches and Houſes were ſet on fire and ſwallowed up, and a great number of Men, together with abundance of of Cattle, miſerably periſh'd during that terrible Overthrow.

On the other ſide of the Lake *Lucrinus* ſtands another noted Mountain, nam'd *Il Monte di Chriſto*, on this Occaſion: The Tradition goes, That the Earth having been heretofore toſs'd with an extraordinary ſhock, was mov'd even from its Foundation, and a Cleft made, reaching even from its Surface to the *Limbus Patrum*: Whereupon, Jeſus Chriſt deſcending into theſe dark Receſſes, where the Souls of thoſe Perſons who had been predeſtinated to Celeſtial Happineſs, ſo long waited for his Coming, brought them in Triumph through this Paſſage under Ground, and carry'd them up into Heaven from the top of the Mountain, where the Mouth of the Cavern is ſhewn, as a Proof of this pretended Hiſtory.

The *FARTHER PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Ulterior*, hath the County of *Moliſe*, and the Province of *Lavoro*, for its Northern Bounds; the *Hither Principality* on the South; the *Capitanato* on the Eaſt; and the *Toſcan* Sea on the Weſt. It is extended from North-weſt to South-eaſt for the ſpace of about 54 Miles, and 34 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

BENEVENTO, Archbiſh. Cap.
Conza, Archbiſh.
Bisaccia, Biſh. and Dutchy.
Cedogna, Biſh.
Artano, Biſh.
St. *Agatha*, Biſh.
Trevico, Biſh.
Avellino, Biſh.
Monte Marano, Biſh.
Monte Verde, Biſh.
Nuſeo, Biſh.

BENEVENTO, *Beneventum*, heretofore call'd *Maleventum* (according to the report of *Pliny*,) in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* and the Longit. of 39 *deg.* is ſituated on the Confluence of the Rivers *Sabato* and *Calore*, in a very fertile Country, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Capua* to the Eaſt, as many from *Salerno* to the North, and 32 from *Naples* to the North-eaſt. It was built by *Diomedes*, together with *Arpi* in *Apulia*, and erected into a Dutchy by the *Lombards*. It hath alſo been, for a long while, the See of an Archbiſhop, and was granted to Pope *Leo* IX. by the Emperor *Henry* III. ſirnam'd *The Black*, A. D. 1053. depending ever ſince that time on the Juriſdiction of the See of *Rome*. Moreover, this City hath given Birth to Pope *Victor* III. and *Gregory* VIII. and is famous for the ſlaughter of *Manfred* King of both *Sicilies*, who was overcome here by *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, A. D. 1266.

Conza, *Compſa*, or *Conſa*, is ſeated on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, near the Source of the River *L'Ofanto*, and the Confines of the *Hither Principality*, being diſtant 18 Miles from *Melfi* to the Weſt, 56 from *Naples*, 28 from *Salerno*, and 25 from *Benevento* to the South-eaſt. It is a City of a very ſmall compaſs, ſcarcely containing within its Precinct 70 Houſes, and 120 Perſons; inſomuch, that it ſeems to be almoſt reduc'd to a Hamlet, and nevertheleſs retains the Title of a Metropolitan See.

Ariano, *Arianum*, ſtands on a ſteep Hill near the foot of the *Apennine*, and is diſtant 12 miles from *Benevento* to the Eaſt, toward *Trevico*; and 25 from *Nocera* to the South, toward *Avellino*. It is ſubject to the Dominion of the Duke of *Bovino*, who is Count of this Place; and its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

St. *Agatha*, or *Sant' Agatha de Goti*, *Agathopolis*, or *Fanum S. Agathæ Gothorum*, is a ſmall City on the Frontiers of the Province of *Lavoro*, almoſt in the midſt between *Benevento* to the Eaſt, and *Capua* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of 14 Miles from both, and 9 from *Teluſe*. It is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Benevento*.

Trevico, *Trevicum*, is diſtant 18 Miles from *Conza* to the North; and an Epiſcopal See, in like manner ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

Avellino, *Abellinum*, is built in the midſt between *Benevento* to the North, and *Salerno* to the South, 16 Miles from each of theſe Cities; as alſo 30 from *Naples*; 4 from *Monte Vergene*, and only 1 from the River *Sabato*. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Noble Family of *Caracciali*, and of a Biſhop's See under the Metropolitan of *Benevento*, which nevertheleſs is united to that of *Fricenti*.

Biſaccia, *Biſacium*, is a ſmall Town enjoying the Title of a Dutchy, and of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It is diſtant only 3 miles from *Cedogna*, and 7 from *Monte Verde*.

Cedogna, *Laquedonia*, or *Alcidonia*, ſtands in a Plain on the foot of the *Apennine*, about 12 miles from *Melfi* to the South-weſt, and 9 from *Conza*. It is partly demoliſh'd, and poſſeſs'd by very few Inhabitants: However, it is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although its Dioceſs comprehehends only one Place beſides the City it ſelf, which was heretofore call'd *Aquilonia* in *Hirpinis*, (as it is prov'd by *Celſus Citadinus*, and *Lucas Holſtenius*.)

Monte Marano, *Mons Maranus*, is a very ſmall Town on the Banks of the River *Calone*, near *Vulturara*, about 10 miles from *Avellino* to the Eaſt, and 6 from *Nuſca*; nevertheleſs, it is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Benevento*.

Monte Verde, *Mons Viridis*, another City of a ſmall extent, is ſeated on the River *L'Ofanto*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Capitanato* and *Baſilicata*, between *Melfi* and *Cedagna*, 13 miles from *Conza* to the Eaſt, and 23 from *Acerenza* to the North-weſt. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although always annex'd to that of *Nazareth*.

Nuſco, *Nuſcum*, hath its Foundation on the foot of the *Apennine*, between *Monte Marano* and St. *Angelo*, at the diſtance of 18 Miles from *Benevento* to the South-eaſt, 10 from *Conza*, and 23 from *Salerno* to the North-eaſt. The Epiſcopal See of this ſmall City depends on the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Salerno*.

The

The *HITHER PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Citerior*; in Italian *Il Principato Citro*, hath the *Farther Principality* for its Northern Limits, together with part of *Campania Felix*; the *Toſcan* Sea on the Weſt and South; and the Province of *Baſilicata* on the Eaſt; extending it ſelf from North-weſt to South-eaſt for the ſpace of about 78 Miles, and 38 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is the Country of the ancient *Picentini*, and part of *Lucania*.

The Chief Cities, *&c.* of this Province are theſe: *Viz.*

SALERNO, Archb. Cap.	*Policaſtro*, Biſh.
Amalfi, Archb.	*Nocera*, Biſh.
Acerno, Biſh.	*Minuri*, Biſh.
Campagna, Biſh.	*Capaccia*, Biſh.
Scala, Biſh.	*Caggiana*, Biſh.

SALERNO, *Salernum*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 30 *min.* Longit. 38 *deg.* 45 *min.* is advantageouſly ſituated on the Sea-ſhore, in a ſmall Plain environ'd with Hills that are the moſt pleaſant and fruitful of all throughout the whole Country. Its Harbour was alſo very conſiderable, before that of *Naples* was ſo much frequented, from whence it is diſtant 28 Miles to the South-eaſt, as many from Cape *Campanella* to the Eaſt, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South. Pope *Boniface* VII. eſtabliſh'd an Epiſcopal See in this City, A. D. 974, and therein (as they ſay) is preſerv'd the Body of St. *Matthew* the Apoſtle. It was, in time paſt, ſucceſſively govern'd by 19 of its own proper Princes; and at preſent it is remarkable on the account of its famous School of Phyſick.

Amalfi, *Amalphis*, is in like manner ſeated on the Sea-coaſts, at the diſtance of 2 Miles from *Scala* to the Weſt, 6 from *Ravello* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Salerno* to the South-weſt, and 24 from *Naples* to the South-eaſt. It appertain'd, at firſt, to the Houſe of St. *Severino*; afterward, it became a Royal City; and in the preſent Age, it hath been erected into a Dutchy, in favour of *Octavio Picolomini*, one of the moſt renowned Generals of his Time. It likewiſe enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan Sea, although it be only of a ſmall extent, and ill built. It is reported, that the Body of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle is here entomb'd; and, that the Mariner's Compaſs was firſt invented by one *Giovanni*, or *Flavio Giaia*, a Native of this Place.

Acerno, *Acernum*, is a ſmall Town ſtanding on the foot of the Mountains, and bearing the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Salerno*, from whence it is diſtant 15 Miles to the North-eaſt toward *Conza*, and 8 from *Volturara* to the South.

Campagna, *Campania*, hath its Station on the Confluence of the Rivers *Atro* and *Tenza*, about 16 Miles from *Salerno* to the Eaſt, and 11 from the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Title of a Marquiſate is appropriated to this Place, together with that of a Biſhop's See annexed to that of *Sutrianum*, and ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It formerly depended on the Juriſdiction of the Prince of *Monaco*.

Scala, *Scalæ*, or *Cama*, is founded on a Hill about 2 Miles from *Amalfi* to the Eaſt, and its Epiſcopal See is poſſeſs'd by a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of this Metropolis. It was ſome time a large City, as it plainly appears from its Ruins; but at preſent is of a very ſmall compaſs, ſcarcely containing 150 Houſes, and ſeems daily to decay.

Policaſtro, *Policaſtrum*, or *Palæocaſtrum*, is a ſmall Town almoſt deſerted, and reduc'd to the form of a Village, on the Coaſts of the *Toſcan* Sea; together with a Bay of the ſame Name; about 8 miles from the Confines of the Province of *Baſilicata*, 17 from the Promontory of *Palinuro* to the Eaſt, and 55 from *Salerno* to the South-eaſt; nevertheleſs, it ſtill retains the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the ſame Metropolitan of *Salerno*.

Nocera, *Nuceria*, Ital. *Nocera di Pagani*, is in like manner dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Salerno*; and that of a Dutchy, appertaining to the Family of *Barberino*, being ſituated between *Sarno* and *Cava*, at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Amalfi* to the North, 8 from *Salerno* to the North-eaſt, and 22 from *Naples*.

Minori, or *Minuri*, *Minora*, is founded on the Gulf of *Salerno*, about 8 miles from this City to the Weſt, 3 from *Amalfi*, and 22 from *Naples* to the South. It is a Place, at preſent, of little Note, yet affords a See to a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Amalfi*.

Capaccia, or *Capaccio*, *Caput Aqueum*, hath been lately rebuilt in a Plain, whereas it ſtood on an adjacent Hill; together with a ſtrong Fort, before it was raz'd by the Emperor *Frederick* I. ſirnam'd *Barbaroſſa*, A. D. 1249. the Ruins whereof ſtill bear the Name of *Capaccio Vecchio*. Its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Salerno*, from whence it is diſtant 22 Miles to the South.

The *Province* of *BASILICATA* is bounded on the North by that of *Capitanato*, and part of that of *Bari*; on the South, by *Calabria*; on the Eaſt, by the Gulf of *Tarento*; and on the Weſt, by the two Principalities; being extended from North to South for the ſpace of 82 miles, and 60 from Eaſt to Weſt. It comprehends the greater part of the ancient *Lucania*, but is not very fruitful, nor well inhabited.

The Principal Cities, *&c.* are theſe: *Viz.*

ACERENZA, Archb. Cap.	*Muro*, Biſh.
Melfi, Biſh.	*Lavello*, Biſh.
Rapolla, Biſh.	*Venoſa*, Biſh.
	Tricarico, Biſh.

ACERENZA, or *Cerenza*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 40 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* is ſeated on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, where it is divided into two Parts near the River *Bradano*. Its Metropolitan See hath been always united to that of *Matera*, in the Province of *Otranto*, from whence it is diſtant 28 miles to the Weſt, and 10 from *Venoſa* to the South-eaſt.

Melfi, *Melphis*, or *Melfia*, is ſituated on the Banks of the River *la Molpa*, on the Frontiers of *Capitanato*, and the *Farther Principality*, near *Rapolla*, and *Monte Verde*; 15 miles from *Conza* to the Eaſt, 65 from *Naples*, and 30 from *Tarento*.

It is a large and well built City, defended by an old Caſtle built on a *Rock*. Its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Acerenza*, but is altogether free from its Juriſdiction.

Rapollo, or *Rapello*, *Rapellum*, is a ſmall Town near Mount *Apennine*, and the Borders of the *Farther Principality*, being diſtant only 1 mile from *Melfi* to the South-eaſt, 5 from *Venoſa*, and 20 from *Conza* to the Eaſt. Here hath been, long ſince, eſtabliſh'd an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Viſitation of the Archbiſhop of *Siponto*; but it was annex'd to that of *Melfi* by Pope *Clement* VII. A. D. 1528.

The

The *HITHER CALABRIA*, *Calabria Citerior*, lies to the South of *Baſilicata*, and to the North of the *Farther Calabria*; its utmoſt Extent conſiſting of the ſpace of about 90 miles from North to South, and 64 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The moſt Conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

COSENZA, Archb. Cap.
Roſſano, Archb.
Caſſano, Biſh. and Princip.
Biſignano, Biſh. and Princip.
Strongoli, Biſh. Pr.
St. Marco, Biſh.
Mont-Alto, Biſh.
Amantea, Biſh.
Martotano, Biſh.
Cariati, Biſh.
Umbriatico, Biſh.
Tarlia, Princip.
Cyriſano, Princip.
Catiglione, Princip.
Pablo.

COSENZA, *Coſentia*, in the Latit. of 39 *deg.* 5 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* 40 *min.* is ſituated in a Plain near the Confluence of the Rivers *Grati* and *Vaſento*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from the Coaſts of the *Toſcan* Sea to the Eaſt, 40 from the *Ionian*, and 30 from *Roſſano* to the South. It is one of the principal Cities of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the See of an Archbiſhop, being fortify'd with a a Caſtle built on an Hill, wherein *Iſabel* of *Arragon*, the Wife of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, died A. D. 1270.

Roſſano, *Roſſianum*, or *Ruſcianum*, ſtands on a ſtony Ground, environ'd on all ſides with Rocks, and is ſcarcely diſtant 3 miles from the Gulf of *Taranto*, 16 from *Biſignano* to the Eaſt, 35 from *Coſenza* to the North-eaſt, and 12 from the Ruins of *Thurium* to the South. It enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is famous for giving Birth to Pope *John* VII.

Caſſano, *Caſſanum*, *Coſanum*, and *Coſa*, is a ſmall Town near the Rivulet of *Lyone*, about 10 miles from Mount *Apennine*, as many from the Gulf of *Taranto*, and 20 from *Roſſano* to the North, toward the Confines of *Baſilicata*. It hath been erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Coſenza*, and alſo bears the Title of a Principality, but at preſent is a Place of little Note.

The *FARTHER CALABRIA*, *Calabria Ulterior*, lies to the South of the *Hither*, and forms, as it were, the Toe of *Italy*; including, from North to South, the ſpace of about 105 Miles; and 54 from Eaſt to Weſt. Its Soil is not equally fruitful in all Places, no more than that of the other *Calabria*.

The moſt remarkable Cities and Towns are theſe:

REGIO, Archb. and Cap.
S. Severino, Archb.
Cotrone, Biſh.
Iſola, Biſh.
Belcaſtro, Biſh.
Taverno, Biſh.
Nicaſtro, Biſh.
Monte Leone, Biſh.
Roccella, Prin.
Seiglio, Prin.
S. Agatha, Prin.
Squillaci, Biſh.
Melito, Biſh. & Pr.
Oppido, Biſh.
Girace, Biſh.
Bova, Biſh.
Nicotera, Biſh.
Mida, Prin.
Sarriona, Prin.
Seminara,
Gioia.

REGIO, *Regium Julium*, or *Rhegium*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 48 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* 10 *min.* is ſituated in a Plain over-againſt the Iſland of *Sicily*, at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Meſſina* to the South-eaſt; 28 from the Promontory call'd *Il Capo Bianco*, or *Il Capo Burſone*; and about 90 from *Coſenza* to the South. It was firſt founded by the *Chalcedonians*, and hath been long ſince erected into a Metropolitan See, being as yet a very fair City, although it hath been often ſtorm'd and pillag'd by the *Turks*.

S. *Severino*, *San Severinum*, ſtands on the Frontiers of the *Hither Calabria*, and is likewiſe dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, being diſtant about 87 miles from *Regio* to the North-eaſt.

The *Province* of the *FARTHER ABRUZZO*, *Abrutium Ulterius*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by that of *Sabina*; and the *Campaign* of *Rome*; on the Eaſt, by the *Hither Abruzzo*; and on the Weſt, by *L' Marca d'Ancona*, and *Ombria*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 68 miles; and 46 from Eaſt to Weſt. It was heretofore the greater part of the Region of *Samnium*, and a portion of that of *Picenum*. The Air is temperate; and the Soil every where extremely fertile, abounding in all ſorts of Fruits, more-eſpecially *Saffron*, inſomuch that (as it is reported) the Inhabitants of the Territories round about *Aquila* raiſe every Year, through the planting of this Drug, the Summ of 40000 Ducats of Gold.

The chief Cities, &c. are theſe: *Viz.*

AQUILA, Biſh. Cap.
Civita di Pena, Biſh.
Teramo, Biſh.
Atri, Biſh.
Campli, Biſh.

AQUILA, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit of 37 *deg.* 20 *min.* is ſeated on the ſide of a Mountain near the River *Peſcara*, being diſtant 60 miles from *Rome* to the South-eaſt, 70 from *Ancona* to the South, and about 90 from *Naples*. It was built, or enlarg'd, by the *Lombards*, out of the Ruins of *Amiternum* and *Forconia*, two demoliſh'd Towns in the Neighbourhood; and its Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Civita Chieti*, although free from its Juriſdiction, was tranſlated hither from *Forconia*, by Pope *Alexander* IV. in the Year 1257.

Civita di Pena, or *Pinna*, is diſtant 10 miles from *Civita di Chieti* to the Weſt, and 8 from *Atri*. Its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Chieti*, although exempted from its Juriſdiction; and that of *Atri* was united thereto by Pope *Innocent* IV. A. D. 1252. This City alſo appertains to the Dominions of the Duke of *Parma*.

Teramo, *Interamia*, is in like manner an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Civita di Chieti*, near the River *Trontino*, about 15 Miles from *Aſcoli* to the South-weſt, 24 from *Chieti*, and 14 from the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea to the Weſt.

The *HITHER ABRUZZO* hath the Gulph of *Venice* for its Northern Bounds; the Province of *Lavoro* on the South; the County of *Moliſe* on the Eaſt; and the *Farther Abruzzo* on the Weſt. Its Extent is 60 miles long, and about 42 broad.

The

The Principal Cities are these:

CIVITA di CHIETI, Archb. Cap. — *Sulmone*, Bish. Pr.; *Ortona*, Bish.; *Cazoli*, Pr.
Lanciano, Archb.

CIVITA di CHIETI, *Teatea*, or *Teate*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 57 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 50 *min.* is situated on an Hill near the River *Pescara*, on the Frontiers of the *Farther Abruzzo*, almost in the midst between *Lanciano* to the South-east, and *Atri* to the North-west, at the distance of 14 miles from both; as also 8 from *Pescara* to the South-west, and the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea. It is the usual Place of Residence of the Governor of the Province, and was erected into an Archbishoprick by Pope *Clement* VI. Hence certain Regular Monks are call'd *Theatines*, in regard that *Gio Pedro Caraffa*, one of the Founders of their Order, was then Bishop of *Chieti*, and afterward andvanc'd to the Papal Dignity, by the Name of *Paul* IV.

Lanciano, *Anxanum*, and *Lancianum*, is seated on the Rivulet of *Feltrino*, near the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, from whence it is distant 5 miles; as also 7 from *Ortona* to the South; about 15 from *Il Guasto* to the East; and as many from *Cita di Chieti* to the West. It is a very large City, and well frequented, by reason of the Fairs that are kept there in the Months of *May* and *August*. It hath also been the Sea of an Archbishop, ever since the Year 1562.

Sulmone, *Sulmo*, is a fair City, remarkable for its Situation in a verdant Plain encompass'd with Mountains, between two Rivers that spring out of the *Apennine*, at the distance of 8 miles from the Frontiers of the *Farther Abruzzo* to the East, 30 from *Venafro* to the North, and 26 from *Aquila* to the South-east. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Corfinium*, or *Pentina*, an adjacent Village, and hath been for a long time the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Chieti*, united many Ages ago to that of *Valva*. It is also dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Family of *Borghesi*. Moreover, this City is famous for giving Birth to the Poet *Ovid*, and to Pope *Innocent* VII.

The *County* of *MOLISE* lies between the Gulf of *Venice* on the North-east; the Province of *Lavoro* on the South; that of *Capitanato* on the East; and the *Hither Abruzzo* on the West; enclosing the space of about 36 miles from North to South, and 43 from East to West.

The Chief Towns are these:

BOIANO, Bish. Cap. — *Trivento*, Bish.
Molise, — *Isernia*.

BOIANO, *Boianum*, or *Bovianum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 25 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 40 *min.* is seated on the River *Biferno*, at the foot of Mount *Apennine*, in the Confines of the Province of *Lavoro*, being distant 23 miles from *Capua* to the North, 18 from *Trivento*, and 13 from *Isernia* to the East. It is a City of a very small extent, and not well built; nevertheless, it enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

Molise, *Molisia*, is a small Town which hath impos'd its Name on the whole Province, and is distant 10 miles from *Iserna* to the East, and as many from *Boiano* to the North.

Trivento, *Triventinum*, or *Treventinum*, and *Triventum*, hath its Foundation on a Mountain, and is water'd by the River *Trigno*, about 17 miles from *Boiano* to the North, and 20 from the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea. The Episcopal See of this City depends on the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

CAPITANATO, *Apulia Daunia*, is bounded on the North and East by the *Adriatick* Sea; on the South, by the Territories of *Bari*, together with those of *Basilicata*, and the *Farther Principality*; and on the West, by the County of *Molise*. This *Province* is extremely fruitful, and one of the most considerable of the Kingdom of *Naples*. It is 76 miles from East to West, and 64 from North to South.

The Principal Cities, *&c.* are these:

MANFREDONIA, Archb. Cap. — *Ascoli*, Bish.; *Lucera*, Bish.; *Viesti*, Bish.; *Forenzuola*, Bish.; *Volturata*, Bish.
Monte S. Angelo, Archb.
Troia, Bish.

MANFREDONIA, *Sipontum Novum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* was so call'd from *Manfred* King of *Naples*, the Son of the Emperor *Frederick* II. who founded it about the Year 1256. Not far from hence, within the space of 2 miles, at the foot of Mount *Gargano*, appear the Ruins of Ancient *Sipontum*, the Metropolitan See whereof was translated hither. The City of *Manfredonia* hath a very capacious Harbour, and is defended with a strong Fortress on the Coasts of the Gulf of *Venice*, at the distance of 12 miles from the Mouth of the River *L'Ofanto* to the North, and 25 from *Lucera* to the East. It was formerly taken by the *Turks*, and miserably ruin'd; but it hath been since repair'd, and remains in the Possession of the *Spaniards*.

Monte S. Angelo, *Mons S. Michaelis*, stands on Mount *Gargano*, about 7 or 8 miles from *Manfredonia*, and is so named from the Apparition of St. *Michael* in that Place. Here is to be seen an admirable Grotto, cut out in the Rock; and the Devotion of the People hath given Occasion to the Building of a great number of Churches in the City, which is the Sea of the Archbishop of *Sipontum*, and united to that of *Manfredonia*.

The *Province* of *BARI* hath the *Adriatick* Sea for its Northern and Eastern Limits; that of *Capitanato* on the West; and those of *Basilicata* and *Otranto* on the South. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 26 miles, and 80 from East to West.

The Chief Cities, *&c.* are these:

BARI, Archb. Cap. — *Bitonto*, Bish.; *Conversano*, Bish.; *Monopoli*, Bish.; *Polignano*, Bish.; *Molfeta*, Bish.
Trani, Archb.
Andria, Bish.
Juvenazzo, Bish.
Ruvo, Bish.

BARI, *Barium*, *Baris*, *Bario*, and *Barietum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* and the Longit. of 42 *deg.* hath a very convenient Haven on the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, and is well fortify'd, being distant 20 miles from *Polignano* to the East, about as many from *Trani* to the West, 24 from *Barletta* to the East, 27 from *Matara* to the North, and 120 from *Naples*. It is a very ancient City, and took its Name (according

(according to the Testimony of *Festus*) from a small Island near *Brundusium*, or *Brindesi*, the Inhabitants of which Place were the Founders thereof. However, it is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and (as they say) the Body of St. *Nicholas*, Bishop of *Myra*, in *Lycia*, was brought thither when that Country was ravag'd by the *Barbarians*, in the Year 1087.

Trani, *Tranium*, or *Tranum*, is seated in a very fruitful Country, and heretofore had a commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the *Adriatick* See, which is now almost entirely stopt up with Sand. It is scarcely distant 6 miles from *Andria*, and 24 from *Bari*. The Inhabitants affirm from an old Tradition, That their City was founded by *Trajan* the Roman Emperor; and even some time call'd *Trajana*, from his Name. Indeed, it is defended with a Castle built by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and hath been long since erected into an Archbishoprick.

The *Province* of *OTRANTO*, *Hydruntina Provincia*, is a Peninsula environ'd with the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas, and by the Territories of *Bari* and *Basilicata*, extending it self for the space of 105 leagues from East to West, and only 28 from North to South. It is reported, that this Country is very obnoxious to the Devastation of the Grashoppers, which are usually driven away by certain peculiar Birds of these Regions. The *Turks* have often made Descents on this Province, and it hath been no less frequently pillag'd through the Incursions of Pirates.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

OTRANTO, Archb. Cap.	*Matera*, Bish.
Brindesi, Archb.	*Gallipoli*, Bish.
Tarento, Archb.	*Matola*, Bish.
Lecce, Bish.	St. *Maria di Leuca*, Bish.

OTRANTO, *Hydruntum*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* is situated on the Sea-coasts, near the mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, at the distance of 45 miles from *Brindesi* to the South, 20 from *Lecce*, and 24 from *Gallipoli* to the East; as also about 60 from the neareſt Coasts of *Epirus*, and 19 from the Promontory of St. *Maria di Leuca* to the North. This City bears the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is well fortify'd with a very strong Castle built on a Rock. However, *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, storm'd it, after an outragious manner, A. D. 1480. but the Christians as valiantly recover'd it some time after; and it is as yet subject to the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, together with the adjacent Province of the same Name, whereof it was formerly the Metropolis, but at present it falls very much to decay.

Brindesi, *Brundusium*, is in like manner the See of an Archbishop, and was first founded by the *Aetolians* who accompany'd *Diomedes*, (as we are inform'd by St. *Isidorus*.) It is distant 36 miles from *Tarento* to the East, 15 from *Oria*, 45 from *Brindesi* to the North, 20 from *Lecce*, and 64 from *Bari* to the East. This City hath a very safe and capacious Harbour, which is defended by a strong Castle built in the Sea, and by some other small Forts.

Tarento, *Tarentum*, is seated on a Bay of the same Name, and had in time past a very large Harbour, which is now so far choak'd up with huge Stones, that it is only capable of receiving Vessels of a small size. This City, which hath been erected into a Metropolitan See and Dutchy, is distant about 32 miles from *Brindesi* to the West; 35 from *Matola* to the East; 20 from *Metapontum*, a demolish'd Town; and 90 from the Promontory of St. *Maria di Leuca*. It was built by the *Spartans*, and heretofore the Capital of a Republick that rais'd a War against the *Romans*, A. U. 472. but became one of their Colonies, in 631. (as it is related in the History of *Velleius Paterculus*.) Indeed, it is of a small compass; nevertheless, well built, and fenced with a considerable Fort, wherein is maintain'd a strong Garrison of *Spaniards*. This Place hath imparted its Name to certain little Animals commonly call'd *Tarantula's*, the Biting of which, is only cur'd through the Sound of Musical Instruments.

Lecce, *Aletium*, or *Litium*, is a large and well built City, and at present the Capital of the Province of *Otranto*, surpassing all the others, even throughout the whole Kingdom, in the Number of Inhabitants, excepting that of *Naples* alone. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Otranto*, from whence it is distant 20 miles to the South, about as many from *Brindesi* to the North, 7 from the Coasts of the *Adriatick* See to the West, 15 from *Nardo*, and almost 50 from *Tarento* the East.

CHAP. V.

The Islands *situated on the Coasts of* Italy.

THE *Islands* that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Continent of *Italy*, by reason of their Neighbourhood, or the Conformity of Language and Manners, are very Considerable, some of them bearing the Title of a Kingdom: On which account it will be requisite here to subjoyn a Description of the Chiefest of them:

SICILY,	*Palermo*, Archb.
Sardinia,	*Cagliari*, Archb.
Corsica,	*La Batia*.
The Isles of *Lipari*,	*Lipari*.
The Islands round about *Sardinia*,	S. *Pietro*.
The Isle of *Elbe*, and others adjacent,	*Cosmopoli*, Bish.
Capri,	
Ischia,	
Ponza,	

The Iſland of SICILY, Sicilia.

SICILY is ſituated in the *Mediterranean* Sea, between 35 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the 38 *deg.* 40 *min.* of Latitude; as alſo between the 36 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 40 *deg.* of Longitude; ſtretching it ſelf out from Weſt to North-eaſt, *viz.* from *Maſala* as far as Cape *Faro*, for the ſpace of 200 Miles; 180 from Weſt to Eaſt, from *Trapano* to St. *Alexis*; and 550 in Coaſts or Compaſs in a ſtraight Line, that is to ſay, without reckoning the Extent of the Cavity of the Gulfs. Indeed, it is the largeſt Iſland of the *Mediterranean*, dignify'd with the Title of a Kingdom, and (as they ſay) was at firſt joined to the Continent of *Italy*, but afterward ſeparated from thence through the violence of the Waves. It was heretofore call'd *Trinacria*, by reaſon of its Triangular form; and with reſpect to its Three Capes, *viz.* 1ſt. That of *Il Capo di Faro*, or *Pelorum Promontorium*, to the North-eaſt, toward *Italy*. 2d. *Il Capo Paſſaro*, or *Pachynum Promontorium*, to the South-eaſt, toward *Greece*. And the 3d. *Il Capo di Coco*, or *Lilybæum Promontorium*, to the Weſt, toward *Africa*.

The Air is very healthful, and the Soil fertile in all ſorts of Fruits and Grains, affording abundance of Wax, Honey, Sugar, Oil, Wine, Saffron, and Silk. Here are alſo to be ſeen many Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and other Metals and Minerals; beſides Salt, Agates, Emeralds, Jaſpar, Porphyry, and divers other kinds of Precious-ſtones. Moreover, there are Foreſts, and verdant Paſtures, that yield much variety of Game. Laſtly, On the Coaſts, more-eſpecially toward *Trapano*, the Inhabitants find good ſtore of moſt excellent Coral. Among the Mountains, that of *Ætna*, or Mount *Gibel*, is chiefly remarkable, being of an extreme height, inſomuch that Snow always lies on its Top; but Flames continually proceed from an horrible Gulf in the midſt thereof, which caſts forth into the Air vaſt heaps of Cinders, with ſo great violence, that the adjacent Country, for the ſpace of 3 Leagues round, is cover'd with them. This Torrent of Flames hath often burnt the Town of *Catania*, although the Cinders, when they fall in leſs quantities, ſerve to dung and enrich the Ground. This Iſland receiv'd vaſt Damages by an Earthquake a Year or two ago.

The Kingdom of *Sicily* hath paſs'd under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy; although the Kings of *France* have not forborn to lay Claim thereto, as the Heirs of the Counts of *Provence*: But His Moſt Catholick Majeſty receives from thence, every Year, a Revenue amounting to the Summ of Four Millions of Crowns. The Rivers of *Salſo*, *Dataino*, and part of that of *Termini*, together with ſome Mountains, divide the whole Iſland into Three ſeveral Diſtricts, commonly call'd *Valleys*, as it appears from the enſuing Table:

Sicily divided into Three Provinces:

1. Valley of *Mazara*, containing theſe Cities, *&c.* viz.	*PALERMO*, Archb. Cap. *Mont-Real*, Archb. *Mazara*, Biſh. *Gergenti*, Biſh. *Palymita.* *Marſalla.* *Caſtel a Mare.* *Calataſimi.* *St. Vito.* *Trapano.* *Xacca.* *Caſtel Veterano.* *Rivona.* *Miranda.* *Salemi.*
2. Valley of *Demoni*, in which are theſe Towns, *&c.* viz.	*MESSINA*, Archb. *Catania*, Biſh. *Cefaledi*, Biſh. *Pati*, Biſh. *St. Marco*, Biſh. *Melazzo.* *Termini.* *Polizzi.* *Capizzi.* *Ali.* *Troina.* *Centorvi.* *Nicoſia.* *Randazzo.* *Schizone.*
3. Valley of *Noto*, in which are theſe Cities, *&c.* viz.	*NOTO*, Cap. *Syracuſe*, Biſh. *Motya.* *Auguſta.* *Leontini.* *Jarratana.* *Caſtrogio Vanni.* *Calata Sibeta.* *Modica.* *Xielli.* *Butera.* *Camarana.* *Terra Nuova.* *Alicata.* *Calata-Girone.* *Plutio-Nuova.* *Ragnſa.* *Mazarino.*

PALERMO, *Panormus*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Longit. of 36 *deg.* 45 *min.* the Capital City of the Iſland, is pleaſantly ſituated on its Northern Coaſts, in the Province or Valley of *Mazara*, at the diſtance of 4 miles from *Mont-Reale* to the North; 60 from the Cape of *Coco* to the North-eaſt; 140 from *Meſſina* to the Weſt; and almoſt 150 from the Cape of *Faro*; 228 almoſt South of *Naples*; and 270 South of *Rome*. It was built by the *Phenicians*, about the time of the arrival of the *Grecians* in this Iſland, and erected into a Metropolis by *Roger* Count of *Sicily*, being adorn'd with divers fair Buildings, a ſtately Palace, and a ſtrong Fort which defends the Mole. It was formerly the Seat of the Kings of *Sicily*, and is at this day that of the Vice-Roys, and of an Archbiſhop. Moreover, *Palermo* is a very conſiderable Place, on the account of

its

its Traffick, the Grandeur of the Noblemen, and Riches of its Inhabitants.

Mont-Reale is a ſmall City ſeated on a Hill near *Panormo*, from whence it is diſtant only 4 miles to the Eaſt. *William* II. King of *Sicily*, caus'd a moſt magnificent Cathedral-Church to be built here, and endowed it with large Revenues. The Metropolitan-See was alſo re-eſtabliſh'd, through the Solicitation of the ſame Prince, by Pope *Lucius* III. in the Year 1182.

Mazara ſtands in the Valley, and at the mouth of a ſmall River of the ſame Name, almoſt in the midſt between *Termini* to the Eaſt, and the Cape of *Coco* to the Weſt; about 24 miles from *Trapano* to the South-eaſt, and 55 from *Gergenti* to the Weſt. It is well fortify'd, and hath a very convenient Port, together with an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Palermo*.

Gergenti or *Agrigente*, *Agrigentum* and *Agragas*, was heretofore the largeſt of the Cities of *Sicily*, extending it ſelf for the ſpace of 10 miles in compaſs; but is now much decay'd, yet bears the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Palermo*. It is built on an Hill, and defended on the Northern ſide with a Caſtle, being diſtant 3 miles from the *African* See, 54 from *Palermo* to the South, 64 from the Cape of *Coco* to the Eaſt, and 72 from that of *Paſſaro*.

Meſſina, *Meſſana*, is remarkable for its Situation on the Eaſtern Coaſts of the Iſland, in the Province or Valley of *Demona*; and hath a very deep and ſafe Port 4 miles in compaſs, the Entrance whereof is ſecured by three Caſtles, and a great number of Baſtions. It is a very fair City, and the moſt famous Mart of the whole *Mediterranean*, having four large Suburbs extended on the Coaſts, as it were ſo many Villages. It is alſo fortify'd with four Citadels, and fourteen Baſtions, erected by the Emperor *Charles* V. A. D. 1555. The publick Buildings are every where very magnificent, more-eſpecially the Royal Palace, and the Arſenal, which is furniſh'd with all manner of Ammunitions. The firſt Foundation of this City was laid by the *Meſſenians*, a People of *Peloponneſus*, under the Conduct of *Anaxilaus* Tyrant of *Rhegium*; and was recover'd from the *Saracens* by *Roger* Duke of *Normandy*, A. D. 1060. Afterward, it became ſubject to the Kings of *Sicily*; but hath always enjoy'd very great Privileges, together with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is at preſent govern'd by a certain Lieutenant, commonly call'd *Il Stradigo*. The Emperor *Henry* VI. died here, A. D. 1198. and *Frederick* III. King of *Sicily*, in 1377. *Meſſina* is ſcarcely diſtant 6 miles from the Coaſts of the *Farther Calabria* to the Weſt, 12 from *Regio*, about 150 from *Palermo*, 12 from Cape *Faro* to the South, and 60 from *Catania*.

Catania, *Catana*, or *Catina*, is ſeated on a Gulf whereto it hath imparted its Name, at the mouth of the River *Judicello*, about 40 miles from *Syracuſe* to the North, and 50 from *Meſſina*. It was built by the *Chalcedonians*, (according to the report of *Euſebius*;) but the Emperor *Charles* V. caus'd it to be encompaſs'd with Walls and Fortifications. It is a Place of conſiderable Traffick, and the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Mont-Reale*: But the neighbourhood of Mount *Ætna*, or *Gibel*, is very prejudicial thereto; for it was miſerably laid waſte, A. D. 1669. and a great number of Villages within its Territories have been utterly overthrown, through the violence of thoſe fiery Torrents.

Cefaledi, or *Cefalu*, *Cephaledis*, *Cephalædis*, *Cephaledium*, and *Cephalodium*, is extended on the Northern Coaſts of the Iſle into the *Toſcan* Sea, as it were in form of a Promontory, and hath a very capacious Harbour defended by a Caſtle built on an Hill, being diſtant 32 Miles from *Palermo* to the Eaſt, 50 from *Patti*, and 84 from *Meſſina*.

Patti, *Pactæ*, or *Pacta*, is a well built City about 48 miles from *Meſſina* to the Weſt, toward *Palermo*; and ſcarcely 500 Paces from the Sea-coaſts on the Northern-ſide of the Iſland. It was built near the Ruins of *Tyndaro*, a demoliſh'd Town, by Count *Roger*, after the expulſion of the *Saracens*, and erected into an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Meſſina*, by Pope *Eugenius* III.

Noto, *Netum*, or *Neetum*, the Capital of a Valley or Province of the ſame Name, is a very fair and large City ſtanding on a high Mountain, and environ'd on all ſides with ſteep Rocks and Valleys; on the Southern-ſide of the Iſle, at the diſtance of 8 miles from the Sea-coaſts, 15 from Cape *Paſſaro* to the North-weſt, and 25 from *Syracuſe* to the South. It was the Place of Nativity of *Ducel* King of the *Sicilians*, who built this Town before the time of the *Romans*.

Syracuſe, *Syracuſa*; or *Saragoſſa* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Spaniards*) was heretofore the Metropolis of the whole Iſland of *Sicily*, but is now almoſt ruin'd through divers Revolutions. It hath alſo been for ſome time the See of an Archbiſhop, and as yet retains that of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Metropolitan of *Mont-Reale*. It is ſituated at preſent in a Peninſule of pure Rock, and defended by a Caſtle which is in like manner erected on a Rock, and ſeparated from the Town by a large Moat. The Cathedral-Church, dedicated to St. *Lucius*, was in time paſt the Temple of *Diana*. There are alſo divers other Churches, and ſtately Edifices, together with a very commodious Harbour. We are inform'd by *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus*, that *Syracuſe* was founded by a Perſon deſcended from *Hercules*, and nam'd *Archias*, who came from *Corinth*. However, it is certain that at firſt it was divided into Four Parts, or rather ſo many Towns, *viz.* thoſe of *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, *Tycha*, and *Ortygia*; and in proceſs of Time became one of the faireſt and largeſt Cities of the World. It is diſtant 40 miles from *Catania* to the South, 38 from Cape *Paſſaro*, and 60 from *Caſtro Jounna* to the South-eaſt.

The Iſland of SARDINIA.

SARDINIA lies between the 37 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 39 *deg.* 50 *min.* of Latitude; as alſo between the 31 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 35 *deg.* 15 *min.* of Longitude. Inſomuch that it is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 160 miles; 94 from Eaſt to Weſt; and 450 in compaſs. The Air is extremely unhealthy; but the Country, although Mountainous, is very fruitful, affording abundance of Corn, excellent White-wines and Oil. There are alſo found divers Mines of Silver, Sulphur and Alum, and very great quantities of Salt are made in thoſe Territories. The Foreſts, in like manner, are full of Deer; and in the Paſtures are fed many Herds of Cattle. And indeed, this Iſland would not be at all inferiour to that of *Sicily*, in caſe its Soil were as well cultivated. Pope *Boniface* VIII. having granted a Permiſſion to the Kings of *Arragon*, to conquer the ſame Iſland, it fell into the Poſſeſſion of

the *Spaniards*, and it is at preſent govern'd by a Vice-Roy of the King of *Spain*. It is uſually divided into Two Parts or Provinces, *viz.* one toward the South, call'd *Capo di Cagliari*; and the other to the North, nam'd *Capo di Lugodori*.

1. *Capo di Cagliari*, in which are theſe Cities, *&c.* viz.
- *CAGLIARI*, Archb. Cap.
- *Oriſtagni*, Archb.
- *Villa d' Igleſia*, Biſh.
- *Monte-Reale.*
- *Lode.*
- *Galtello.*
- *S. Pietro Toralba.*

2. *Capo di Lugodori*, in which are theſe Cities, *&c.* viz.
- *GASSARI*, Archb.
- *Caſtel-Aragoneie*, Biſh.
- *Boſa*, Biſh.
- *Algheri*, Biſh.
- *Sarda.*
- *Carignano.*
- *Terra-Nuova.*

CAGLIARI, *Calaris*, or *Carallis*, the Metropolis of the whole Iſland, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 25 *min.* and the Longit. of 32 *deg.* 30. *min.* is ſituated on an Hill on the Southern Coaſts thereof, and hath three very large Suburbs, viz. thoſe of *Eſtampache*, *Villa-Nova*, and *la Marina*, at the diſtance of 30 Miles from *Oriſtagni* to the Eaſt; 100 from *Tarre*, a demoliſh'd Town, to the South; and about 130 from the neareſt Coaſts of *Africa*. It is the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Vice-Roy, and of the Noblemen of the Iſle, and the See of an Archbiſhop; being adorn'd with an Univerſity, a Caſtle, and a capacious Harbour on the Bay of the ſame name. This City was ruin'd by the *Arabians*, and re-built by the Inhabitants of *Piſa*. It was taken by *James* II. King of *Aragon*, A. D. 1330. and hath ever ſince been ſubject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, together with the whole Iſland. Moreover, it gave Birth to St. *Hilary*, Biſhop of *Rome*: And *Martin* King of *Sicily* died therein, A. D. 1409.

Oriſtagni, *Arborea*, is in like manner the See of an Archbiſhop, on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſle, diſtant only 6 Miles from the Gulf of the ſame name, and the Mouth of a River call'd alſo *Il Rio d'Oriſtagno*; 45 from *Cagliari* to the North-weſt; 30 from *Boſa*; and 60 from *Saſſari*. It is not much inhabited, by reaſon of the unhealthineſs of the Air; and was taken by the French Forces, under the Command of General *Harcourt*, A. D. 1677.

Saſſari, *Saſſaris*, or *Turris Libyſſonis Nova*, ſtands in a delightful Plain near a ſmall River in the Province of *Capo di Lugodori*, about 18 miles from *Algheri*, and 12 from the Ruins of *Turris Libyſſonis*, or *Torra*, from whence the Metropolitan See was removed hither by Pope *Eugenius* IV. A. D. 1441. This City is large, but not well fortified.

Caſtel-Aragoneſe, *Caſtrum Aragonenſe*, or *Emporiæ Novæ*, is ſeated on the River *Termo*, or *Termi*, and hath a convenient Harbour at the mouth of that of *Coquinas*, being diſtant about 100 miles from *Cagliari* to the North, 80 from *Oriſtagni*, and 20 from *Saſſari*. This City is well fortify'd with a ſtrong Citadel, and other conſiderable Works; but the *Aragonians* impos'd on it the Name of *Aragoneſe*, by reaſon that it was the firſt Place that they ſubdued in the Iſland of *Sardinia*. Its Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Saſſari*, was tranſlated hither from *Emporiæ*, by Pope *Alexander* VI. in 1503. and is always united to that of *Terra Nuova*.

Boſa is a Town of great Antiquity, and at preſent the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saſſari*, from whence it is diſtant 35 miles, and 30 from *Oriſtagni* to the North. It is built on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſland, near the mouth of a ſmall River, being fenced with a Fort call'd *Sarravelle*, and having a very capacious Harbour.

Algheri, *Corax Algaria*, or *Alguerium*, ſtands on the Northern Coaſts of the Iſland, in the Province of *Lugodori*, and ſprang up out of the Ruins of *Tilium*, or *Argentera*, a neighbouring Town. This City, though of a ſmall extent, is nevertheleſs well built, and very populous, being diſtant 16 miles from *Saſſari* to the South, and as many from *Boſa*. Its Epiſcopal See is ſubject to the Viſitation of the Archbiſhop of *Saſſari*; and was eſtabliſh'd here inſtead of that of *Othana*, by Pope *Julius* II. in the Year 1504.

The Iſland of CORSICA.

THE Iſland of *CORSICA* lies to the North of that of *Sardinia*, and is ſeparated from it only by a Streight 1 League broad, being ſituated between the 40 and 42 *deg.* of Latit. as alſo between the 31 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the 32 *deg.* 40 *min.* of Longit. (that is to ſay) it is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 115 Leagues 55 from Eaſt to Weſt; and 270 in Compaſs. The Air is not very healthful; and the Ground is, for the moſt part, ſtony, full of Woods, and untilled: Nevertheleſs, the Valleys bring forth Corn; and the Hills afford moſt delicious Grapes, and other Fruits, more-eſpecially Figs, Almonds, and Cheſnuts. Iron and Oil are tranſported from hence into *Italy*. The Foreſts are well ſtored with Pheaſants and Stags, and the Paſtures with Buſhes, and all ſorts of Cattel; but the Horſes are extremely reſtive and unruly. Moreover, great quantities of excellent Fiſhes and Coral are taken on the Coaſts near Cape *Boaſacro*. However, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air, the Iſland is not well peopled. In the midſt thereof ſtands Mount *Gradaccio*, together with the two adjacent Lakes of *Crena* and *Ino*. The Rivers of *Liamone* and *Tavignano* ſpring from the former; one of which runs toward the Eaſt, and the other toward the Weſt. That of *Golo* ariſeth out of the Lake of *Igno*, and waters the County of *Mariana*: Theſe are the moſt conſiderable Rivers of this Iſland.

In the VIIIth. Century the *Saracens* took Poſſeſſion of *Corſica*, and were expell'd from thence ſome time after. The *Genoeſes*, and Inhabitants of *Piſa*, contended for it a long while; until at length the former found means to make themſelves Maſters thereof, and have poſſeſs'd it above 600 Years: They ſend thither a Governour every two Years, who is aſſiſted by a Lieutenant, and divers Commiſſaries. The Natives of *Corſica* are good Soldiers, but very revengeful, cruel and rude; inſomuch that 'tis believ'd that their Robberies have given occaſion to the Name of *Corſairs*, which is uſually appropriated to Pyrates and Rovers on the Sea. The whole Iſland is divided into Four Parts, or Provinces, according to the Four Cardinal Points of the World; viz. 1. *Banda di Dentre*, or the Eaſtern: 2. *Banda di Fuora*, or Northern: 3. *Banda di quà da Monti*, or the Weſtern: and 4. *Banda di là da Monti*, or the Southern.

The

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

BASTIA, Cap.
Nebbio, Biſh.
Mariana, ruin'd Biſh.
Alteria, ruin'd Biſh.
Sagona, ruin'd Biſh.
Ajazzo, Biſh.
Bonifacio, Port.
St. *Fiorenzo*.
Calvi.
Accia, ruin'd.
Corſe.
St. *Pietro*.
Sarteni.

La BASTIA, *Mantinum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the Longit. of 32 *deg.* 30 *min.* is ſituated in the Northern part of the Iſland, on the Sea-ſhore, toward the Weſt, at the diſtance of 7 Miles from St. *Fiorenzo* to the Eaſt; 22 from Cape *Corſo* to the South; and 15 from *Mariana*. The *Genoeſe* Governour uſually reſides in this City, together with the Biſhop of *Mariana*. It is defended by a Fortreſs, and hath a commodious Harbour. The Inhabitants are expert in Maritime Affairs, but very much addicted to Piracy.

Nebbio, *Nebbium*, is a ruin'd City near the Village of *Roſoli*, and was heretofore an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Genoua*; but its Biſhop now hath a Palace at St. *Fiorenzo*, from whence it is diſtant only half a mile toward *Mariana*, one from the Sea-ſhore to the South, and nine from *Baſtia* to the South-weſt. It ſcarcely contains within its Precincts fifteen Houſes, and ſeventy Perſons.

Mariana was in time paſt a Colony of the *Romans*, ſo named from the Conſul *Marius*, and a very fair City on the Banks of the River *Eolus*, which divided it into two Parts, whereof the Northern was termed *Mariana*, and the Southern *Caſinea*: It was alſo adorn'd with a Coloſſus, and other magnificent Structures. However, it now lies altogether waſte, and its Ruins are as yet call'd *Le Couine di Mariana*, the Cathedral Church only remaining, together with ſome other Buildings without Roofs, about 20 miles from *Aleria* to the North; and 15 from *Baſtia*, where its Biſhop hath reſided ever ſince the Year 1575. The Epiſcopal See of *Mariana* is ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Genoua*, and is united to that of *Accia*.

Aleria is in like manner a ruin'd City, call'd *Aleria deſtrutta*, and ſcarcely comprehending ten Houſes: but the Biſhop thereof, who is ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Piſa*, hath a Seat at *Cervioni*, a Town ſituated in the midſt of the Iſland.

Sagona was ſeated in a Plain on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſle, but is now altogether demoliſh'd, ſo that its Ruins ſcarcely appear, between *Calvi* to the North, and *Ajazzo* to the South, at the diſtance of 20 miles from both, and 5 from the mouth of the River *Liamone*. However, its Epiſcopal ſee remains under the Metropolitan of *Piſa*; and the Biſhop hath a Place of Reſidence in a neighbouring Village, where is alſo erected a Cathedral Church.

Ajazzo, or *Ajaccio*, *Urſinium*, or *Adjacium*, hath its Station on a ſmall Bay of the ſame Name in the Weſtern Coaſts, about 42 miles from *Bonifacio* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Calvi* to the South. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Iſland, and as yet retains the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Piſa*.

Divers other Iſlands.

THE Iſlands of *LIPARI*, *Liparee Inſulæ*, heretofore call'd *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, are ſituated to the North of that of *Sicily*. The Poets feign'd them to be the Country of *Vulcan*, and *Æolus* King of the Winds.

They are Nine in number: *Viz.*

1. *LIPARI*, Biſh. Cap.
2. *Palmaria*, or *Felicur*.
3. *Volcano*.
4. *Stromboli*.
5. *Alcudi*, or *Alicar*.
6. *Uſtica*.
7. *Salino*.
8. *Panaria*.
9. *Parc-Roto*.

The *Iſland* of *LIPARI*, *Meligunis*, or *Lipara*, is extended for the ſpace of 18 miles in compaſs, and hath a ſmall yet fair City of the ſame name, which is built on a ſteep Rock, at the diſtance of 40 miles from the Northern Coaſts of *Sicily* to the North, and 50 from thoſe of the *Farther Calabria* to the Weſt. It is defended by a very conſiderable Fortreſs nam'd *La Pignatara*; and was nevertheleſs runin'd by *Barbaroſſa*, Commander of the Turkiſh Fleet, A. D. 1544. but hath been ſince very well repair'd. Its Epiſcopal See was firſt eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Eugenius* III. *A. D.* 1151. and was exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Metropolitan of *Meſſina*, under the Pontificate of *Urban* VIII. in the Year 1627.

Among the Iſlands that lie round about that of *Sardinia*, the Six enſuing are chiefly remarkable: *Viz.*

1. St. *Pietro*.
2. St. *Antiocha*.
3. *Di Vacca*.
4. *Di Toro*.
5. *Tavolato*.
6. *Aſinaria*.

The Iſle of St. *Peter*, or St. *Pietro*, *Inſula S. Petri*, lies to the South of *Sardinia*, and is diſtant about 2 or 3 Leagues from its Coaſts. Moreover, along thoſe of *Italy*, from the Iſlands of *Lipari* as far as *Genoa*, are ſituated many others:

The Chief of which are theſe: *Viz.*

CAPRI, or *Capra*, Biſh.
Iſchia, Biſh.
Ponza.
Gianuti.
Giglio.
Elba.
Monte-Chriſto.
Formiche.
Pianoſa.
Capraia.
Maloria.
Gorgona.

The Iſland of *CAPRI*, *Capreæ*, is ſeated almoſt over-againſt Cape *Campanella*, in the *Hither Principality*, and the City of *Maſſa*, from whence it is ſeparated by a narrow Streight only 3 miles broad, call'd *Le Boche di Capri*. It is extended in compaſs for the ſpace of 12 miles; and on the Southern Coaſts thereof ſtands a ſmall City of the ſame Name, dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Amalfi*. But the Biſhop's Revenue conſiſts altogether in Quails and Partridges that are taken here twice every Year in great abundance; whence this Iſland is facetiouſly termed, by ſome Perſons,

Persons, *Il Vescovato delle Quaglie*, or, *The Bishoprick of Quails*. The Emperor *Tiberius* took much Delight in this Place, and caus'd a magnificent Palace to be built therein, the Ruins of which are as yet to be seen. The City of *Capri* is fenced with a strong Fortress founded on a steep Rock, and is distant 25 miles from Naples to the South, and 8 from *Sorrento* to the North-east.

The Island of *Ischia*, *Pithecusa*, or *Ænaria*, is very remarkable, on the account of its Situation, as being encompass'd with inaccessible Rocks, excepting on one side, where few Men being advantageously posted, may easily defend it against the Attacks of a whole Army. It is extended for the space of 20 miles in compass, over-against the Town of *Cuma*, in the Province of *Lavoro*, only 3 miles from the Coasts of Cape *Miseno*; as also 18 from *Naples* to the West. The Marquis of *Guasto* was some time Lord thereof, and caus'd it to be adorn'd with a stately Palace. This Island is full of Sulphur, which took fire within the Bowels of the Earth, in the time of *Charles* II. King of *Naples*, and burnt throughout the Country after an horrible manner, as far as *Ischia*, the Capital City, for the space of about half a League, which Place is called *Cremata*, and altogether barren. The City of *Ischia*, enjoying the Title of an Episcopal See, is defended by a strong Citadel erected on a Rock in the Sea, and joyn'd thereto by a Bridge, which serv'd as a Place of Refuge to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, when *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, had subdued all his Dominions, A. D. 1495.

The Island of *Ponza*, *Pontia*, lies in like manner on the Coasts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, over-against *Gaeta*, at the distance of 13 miles from the *Circean* Promontory, or *Il Monte Circello*, to the South; 6 from the Isle of *Palmaruolo*; 8 from that of *Pandataria a Santa Maria* to the West; and 20 from *Terracina*. It was heretofore desart and uninhabited, being famous for the Banishments of the Roman Citizens; but a Town and Tower were built therein, A. D. 1583. and it hath ever since remain'd in the Possession of the Dukes of *Parma*.

The Isle of *Elba*, *Æthalia*, or *Ilva*, is situated on the Coasts of *Toscany*, over-against *Piombino*, from whence it is distant only 10 miles, and extending it self for the space of 40 Italian miles in compass. It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Inhabitants of *Sienna*, but at present is subject to the Prince of *Piombino*: nevertheless, it is under the Protection of the *Spaniards*, who are Masters of *Portolongone*, a strong Fortress built on an Hill; while the Grand Duke of *Toscany* retains only the Possession of the Harbour and Town of *Porto Ferraro*, which is, as it were, the Capital City. The Island is divided into five or six Parishes, and abounds in Mines of excellent Iron.

SPAIN.

SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

SPAIN, Hiſpania, *in General.*

THIS *Kingdom* is the moſt Weſtern of *Europe*; comprehending *Portugal*, which heretofore was only a Province thereof, but at preſent compoſeth a ſeparated State. And indeed it was call'd *Heſperia* by the Grecians, on the account of its Weſterly Situation. But the Romans term'd it at firſt *Iberia*, from *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, one of its principal Rivers. And others derive its Latin NAME *Hiſpania*, from the City of *Hiſpalis*, or *Sevil*.

The Continent of *Spain* lies in form of a large Peninſula, reſembling an Oxe-Hide extended on the

the Ground, the Neck of which is joyn'd to *France*; bounded on the North by the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Sea of *Biſcay*; on the South, by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the Eaſt, by the ſame Sea, and the *Pyrenæan* Mountains; and on the Weſt, by the *Atlantick* or Weſtern Ocean. It is ſituated between the 7th. *deg.* and 22d. *min.* of Longitude, and between the 36th. and 40th. *deg.* of Latitude; ſtretching it ſelf forth from Eaſt to Weſt for the ſpace of about 630 Miles; that is to ſay, from Cape *Creus* in *Catalonia*, to Cape *Finis-Terræ* in *Gallicia*: As alſo about 480 Miles in Breadth, from *Gibraltar* at the Streights-mouth in *Andaluſia*, to Cape *Penna's* in *Aſturia*.

The *Air* is generally clear, though ſomewhat hot; and very healthful, by reaſon of gentle Breezes that come from the Sea-coaſts. Neither are the Inhabitants annoy'd with Bogs, or Marſhy Grounds. However, the Temperature of the Air is not every where the ſame; for it is much colder toward the North, and other Parts expos'd to the Ocean.

The exceſſive Heats in many Places render the *Soil* dry and barren; which nevertheleſs would be much more fertile, if it were duly cultivated. The Inland Provinces are, for the moſt part, deſtitute of Water, beſet with Woods, Foreſts, Rocks and Deſarts; but the Southern being water'd with many Rivers, and riſing up here and there with Hills, affords good ſtore of Proviſions. Indeed, Corn and other Grains are wanting; but as a recompenſe for that defect, divers ſorts of excellent Fruits are gather'd, more-eſpecially Grapes and Olives, of which are made Wines and Oils of a moſt delicious Taſte. There are alſo many Mines of Copper, Quickſilver, Tin, Iron, Lead, Vermillion, Gold and Silver; but the two laſt ſorts have been ſpar'd ſince the Diſcovery of *America*. Moreover, this Country abounds in Cattle, chiefly good Horſes: And the Tunny-Fiſhery affords a conſiderable Revenue; for one ſingle Draught (as they ſay) ſometimes amounts to the Summ of Thirty five or Forty Millions of Crowns. On the Coaſts of *Biſcay* are likewiſe taken Whales of an extraordinary bigneſs.

The principal *Mountains* are, 1. The *Pyrenæan*, which run 15 Miles in length, and bear different Names in divers Places. 2. The Mountains of *Occa*, formerly call'd *Idubeda*, that deſcend to the *Mediterranean* Sea toward *Tortoſa*. 3. *Oroxpeda*, nam'd by the Inhabitants *La Penna de los Enamorados*, or *The Lovers Rock*. 4. Mount *Culpe*, or *Ceuta*, where *Hercules's* Pillars were heretofore erected, at the mouth of the ſame Streight. 5. Mount *Ivi*, near *Barcelona*, ſo nam'd as it were the Mountain of the *Jews*, whoſe Sepulchres and Monuments are ſtill to be ſeen there.

The *Romans* heretofore extracted vaſt Summs of Money out of the Mines of *Aſturia*, *Gallicia* and *Portugal*, and immenſe Riches have been of late tranſported from the *Weſt-Indies* into *Spain*; for it is reported, that it was computed, in the Year 1618, that thoſe Regions, ſince they were deſcried unto that time, had yielded 1536 Millions of Gold; although the firſt Expence, defrayed for the carrying on of ſuch an Enterprize, amounted only to 1200 Ducats, which were disburs'd by a Secretary of State. Nevertheleſs, the Neceſſity whereby the Inhabitants of *Spain* are oblig'd to purchaſe foreign Merchandizes, exhauſts the moſt part of their Gold and Silver; which caus'd *Henry* IV. King of *France*, to ſay, *That the Piſtoles of the Spaniards ſhewed their Wealth at home, and were a mark of their Poverty when carry'd any where elſe.*

It is uſually avouch'd in *Spain*, That the Wines of *Valencia* are moſt excellent; the Citrons, Oranges, and other Fruits of *Caſtille*; the Wool and Cattle of *Eſtromadura* and *Aragon*: and, That the Horſes of *Andaluſia* are the moſt beautiful and lively; thoſe of *Aſturia* the ſtrongeſt; and thoſe of *Portugal* the ſwifteſt. Thus the Whales of the Coaſts of *Biſcay* are chiefly commended; the Tunnies of the Streights of *Gibraltar*; the rich Silver Mines of *Villagutierra* and *Almadouar*; the Copper and Iron of *Alava*, *Biſcay* and *Guipuſcoa*; the Quickſilver of *Almadino*; the Marble, Alabaſter and Precious-ſtones of the Mountains, and the Coral of the neighbouring Seas.

And Of the Cities, is commonly ſaid, *Merid* the Royal; *Sevil* the Merchandizing; *Grenada* the Great; *Valencia* the Fair; *Barcelona* the Rich; *Saragoſſa* the Content; *Vallidolid* the Genteel; *Toledo* the Ancient; *Compoſtello* the Devout; and *Salamanca* the Learned.

The moſt remarkable *Rivers* of *Spain* are, 1. The *Ebro*, *Iberus*, which hath its Source in the Mountains of Old *Caſtille*, near *Aſturia*; paſſeth through a Corner of *Navarr*; croſſeth *Aragon*, and *Sarragoſſa* the Capital City of this Province; as alſo *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*; and at length diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. The *Guadalquivir*; that is to ſay, the *Great River*, call'd in Latin *Bætis*, ariſeth from the Mountains of *Murcia*, runs through *Cordova* and *Sevil*, and after having croſs'd *Andaluſia*, falls into the Ocean, and the Bay of *Cadiz*, near the Fort of St. *Lucar*. 3. The *Guadiano Anas*, ſprings forth from the Mountains of New *Caſtille*, paſſeth almoſt through the whole Country, and having ſeparated the little Kingdom of *Algarva* from the Province of *Andaluſia*, diſembogues it ſelf into the Ocean. 4. The *Tajo*, *Tagus*, takes its riſe in New *Caſtille*, on the Confines of *Aragon*, watereth the City of *Toledo*, traverſeth *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean beyond *Lisbon*. 5. The *Durio*, *Durius*, hath its Head in Old *Caſtille*, and runs through the Kingdom; together with thoſe of *Leon* and *Portugal*. 6. The *Minho*, *Minius*, croſſeth *Gallicia* from the North to the South-weſt, and at laſt, having divided the ſame Province from the Kingdom of *Portugal*, diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Atlantick* Ocean, five Leagues below the City of *Tuy*, near the Town of *Caminha*. 7. *Arga*, *Aragus*, the moſt remote River of *Spain*, riſeth out of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, in the Frontiers of *Gaſcogne*, ten Leagues from *Bajona* to the South; then flowing through *Navarr*, watereth the City of *Pampeluna*; and at length having receiv'd the River *Aragon* in the Kingdom of the ſame Name, mixeth its Waters with thoſe of the *Ebro*.

The River *Ebro* is in like manner ſtyl'd the moſt Famous; and the *Tajo* the moſt Conſiderable, by reaſon of its Golden Sands. The *Guadiana* runs under Ground for the ſpace of a League. The *Guadalquivir* is the deepeſt: And the *Duero* hath the greateſt quantity of Fiſhes.

Spain is in general but very thinly Peopl'd; for by the Diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*, whither great numbers of its Inhabitants were ſent, and the Expulſion of the *Moors* afterwards, a vaſt number of the Breeders were tranſplanted; and the Tyranny of the *Inquiſition*, ever ſince, having deterr'd thoſe of other Nations to come and ſupply their Places, there muſt neceſſarily follow a great want of Procreation. To which may be added the Neceſſity they have been under of ſending great numbers of Soldiers to *Flanders*, and other of this King's Dominions, by reaſon of the Wars he has been engag'd in.

The

The *Soil* is Mountainous and Barren in many Parts; and the *Spaniards* are ſo exceſſively Lazy, that they take no Pains to Improve it; ſo that except near the Towns, all is wild Country, and nothing but Roſemary, Juniper, Lavender, *&c.* is to be ſeen in the Fields.

The *Temper* of the People is very particular: They have generally great Capacities; but by a ſtrange exceſs of Pride and Haughtineſs, they are ſo ſwallow'd up in a Contempt of performing all Offices which they call *mean*, that their Talents lie hid, being through this Pride, and their natural Lazineſs, very ſeldom made uſe of. And this Pride is not confined to the Gentry only, but like an Epidemical Diſeaſe is ſpread through all: And even a Beggar had the Vanity to anſwer an Embaſſador that was willing to take her Son to be his Servant, *I will not* (ſaid ſhe) *undervalue my Son ſo much; for who knows but he may one day be King of Spain.* And a Cobler, upon his Death-bed, exhorted his Children, *To take heed they did nothing to Diſparage their Quality, or Diſhonour their Family.* The Mechanicks ſcorn to work, but upon meer Neceſſity; and never appear abroad but in their Cloaks and Swords; ſo that a foreign Miniſter miſtook a Glaſier that came to his Lodgings to mend his Windows, for a *Grandée* that came a Viſiting: For theſe Fellows are careful to Ape the Gravity of the Gentry, and a Shoe-maker accoſts a Man with as much State as a Lord does. The Menial Servile Offices all over *Spain* are perform'd by the *French* that come to live there, and make a ſhift to make good Fortunes out of the others Folly.

The *Spaniards* are in general very Temperate: Gluttony and Drunkenneſs they abhorr to that degree, that a Man that has been once drunk, is not allow'd to be a Witneſs. In Love and Hate they are moſt immoderate: They will run any hazard to obtain a Miſtreſs, and never pardon a Man that has injur'd 'em: And even whole Families are commonly engag'd, and twenty Lives loſt in a Quarrel that happen'd perhaps upon a ſlight Occaſion; for, in Honour, the Son muſt hate his Father's Enemy, and the Nephew revenge his Uncle's Death, and ſo on from Generation to Generation.

They are conſtantly Jealous of their Wives, and therefore reſtrain them extremely; inſomuch that the poor Women never ſtir abroad, but with a cloſe Veil over 'em, and an Old Woman to watch them: But notwithſtanding this, they find ways to deceive their Husbands, and in ſpight of all his Caution, enjoy their Lovers; for the Women are exceeding witty in managing an Intreague, and the Men impetuous in the purſuit of it: And becauſe it is almoſt as difficult to Speak to a Woman, as to enjoy her, the Lovers have a very artful way of diſcourſing by Signs, ſo that the Matter ſhall be quite agreed on before they come together.

The Gentry are Men of great Honour, Courage and Civility; but by reaſon of their Pride and Lazineſs, perform but little. The Nobility have very large Eſtates, which however they never look after, but leave the management to their Steward, and by that means often run out: They maintain vaſt numbers of Servants, and have prodigious quantities of Plate in their Houſes; and though they do not feaſt largely, 'tis common for 'em to have an hundred or an hundred and fifty Diſhes, and eighty or an hundred dozen of Plates, with other Veſſels in proportion, all of the fineſt Silver. Their Politick at Court is chiefly employ'd to gain a Government, whereof the King hath a great many in his diſpoſal, and wherein they always make a Fortune; the Vice-Royalties, and other Poſts that the Grandees are placed in, being exceeding profitable.

The *Learning* of the *Spaniards* cannot be praiſed; their Lazineſs does not permit 'em to read much; and by the Power of the Eccleſiaſticks, they are not allow'd to read what they will; ſo that School-Divinity, Canon-Law, and the Old Philoſophy, is the only Learning to be found in *Spain*. The chief Recreation of the young Gentry, is the Bull-fighting; which is perform'd at *Madrid*, *Valencia*, and other Places, very frequently: Where the young Hero, in the preſence of his Miſtreſs, and a vaſt number of Spectators, (even the King himſelf, once or twice a Year) enters the Liſts, on Horſe-back, attended by his Pages in great ſtate; and having paid his Reſpects to the King, if preſent, next to his Miſtreſs, and then to the reſt of the noble Spectators, places himſelf to receive a wild Bull that is let out from a Stable, whereof the King himſelf has the Key, and delivers it in great ſtate to ſome Nobleman to open the Door; and as ſoon as the Bull comes out, though he be already wild, he is enrag'd by little Darts thrown into his Skin by the Boys, and all in a fury immediately makes at the Knight; who, if he be dextrous or fortunate enough to conquer the Beaſt, is applauded; or if wounded, provided he have behav'd himſelf couragiouſly, is carry'd off with much pity, and viſited by the greateſt Quality. Many of theſe Gentlemen do thus ſhew their Courage, and many Bulls are kill'd before the Sport ends, which is commonly three or four Days.

In *Habits* the *Spaniards* are conſtant to the ſame Faſhion, which are a Doublet, a ſhort Coat or Veſt, with a ſhort Cloak, ſtraight Breeches, and a long Sword: The Colour of their Cloaths is commonly Black, as being grave; and for that ſame reaſon they wear Spectacles upon their Noſes, even in the Streets; and young Folks too, to comply with the Humour, wear 'em.

The *Religion* of *Spain* is that of the Roman Church in its utmoſt Bigottry; which is ſupported by the rigid *Court of Inquiſition*, wherein certain Prieſts and Monks Judge and Condemn to the Flames all Perſons whatſoever that by any Act or Word oppugn the Doctrine of their Church.

The *Celtæ* were the firſt People that were predominant in this Region, and from thence was deriv'd the Name of *Celtiberians*; as if one ſhould ſay, *Celtæ*, dwelling near the River *Iberus*. Afterward, the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* ſeiz'd on the moſt Southern Parts; but were expell'd by the *Romans*, who poſſeſs'd *Spain* ever ſince the taking of the City of *Carthage*. Upon the declining of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevians*, *Alanes* and *Silingians* took up their Habitation in this Country, and ſhar'd it among them; until after many Revolutions, the *Goths* remain'd the abſolute Maſters thereof. *Vallia* their King firſt fixed his Abode here, A. C. 476. and under the Reign of *Roderic*, the *Moors* were ſent for by Count *Julian*, whoſe Daughter had been deflowr'd by this Prince. At that time the *Africans* gain'd many Victories, ſlew the unfortunate *Roderic* in battel, in 713, and compell'd the *Goths* to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, *Aſturia* and *Gallicia*: However, Don *Pelagius* founded a Kingdom there, in 717. *Charles Martel* defeated theſe *Barbarians*, A. C. 732, in *France*; and *Charlemagne* diſcomfited them in *Spain*, in 778. Inſomuch that the *Goths*, inſpir'd with new Courage, were excited to deſcend from the Mountains, and inceſſantly to attack theſe

potent *Africans*, who for the ſpace of ſeven or eight Centuries reſiſted the force of divers Nations. During this time, fourteen Kingdoms were form'd in *Spain*; which at length were reduc'd to three, under the Names of thoſe of *Aragon*, *Caſtille* and *Portugal*: But the two former were united, A. D. 1474. through the Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* with *Iſabel* the Heireſs of *Caſtille*. Theſe Princes, who were ſtyl'd the Kings, and drave the *Moors* out of *Grenada*, oblig'd *Joanna*, one of their Daughters, to marry *Philip* of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*: So that *Charles* begotten of this Marriage inherited theſe Kingdoms; and after the death of *Ferdinand* his Grand-Father, in 1516, ſucceeded to that of *Aragon*. Moreover, *Philip* II. the Son of this laſt, made himſelf Maſter of *Portugal*, after the deceaſe of Don *Sebaſtian*, in 1578. And his Succeſſor enjoy'd the ſame Title during fifty two Years, until the States of *Portugal* choſe *John* IV. of the Houſe of *Braganza*, for their King, in 1640. Thus the whole Continent of *Spain*, excepting *Portugal*, is govern'd at this day by one King.

Beſides this Kingdom, which is almoſt as large as that of *France*, the ſame Monarch poſſeſſeth in *Italy* thoſe of *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*; the Dutchy of *Milan*; the Marquiſate of *Finch* and *Orbitello*: He hath alſo the Protection of *Piombino* and *Portolongone*, in the Iſle of *Elba*: He is Lord of part of the *Low-Countries*, and of the Iſland *Pantalarea*; together with the Places *Oran*, *Ceuta*, *Marſalquivir*, *Melilla*, *Penon de Velez*, *Mahmora*, and *Larache*, on the Coaſts of *Barbary*. Moreover, the greater part of *America* depends on his Juriſdiction; as alſo the *Canaries*, to the Weſt of *Biledulgerid*; and the *Philippine* Iſlands of *Aſia*, toward the Eaſt: Inſomuch that ſome of the Kings of *Spain* have been told, That the Sun never ſets in their Dominions, by reaſon that they had Territories throughout all the Regions of the World.

The *Roman Catholick* Religion alone hath been predominant in *Spain* ſince the taking of *Grenada* from the *Moors*; on which account Pope *Alexander* VI. conferr'd the Sirname of *Catholick* on *Ferdinand* V. whoſe Succeſſors have always retain'd this ſpecious Title, and erected a ſevere *Court of Inquiſition* here, againſt thoſe that are call'd *Hereticks*.

There are reckon'd up in this Kingdom eight Archbiſhopricks, and forty five or forty eight Biſhops; or (if we include *Portugal*) eleven Archbiſhopricks, and fifty ſix Biſhopricks: twenty five thouſand Pariſhes; eighty ſeven Houſes of Jeſuits under four Provinces, and about two thouſand one hundred and ſeventy three Monks; fifteen famous Univerſities; and twenty four Dutchies. There are alſo ſeven Military Orders, *viz.* The 1ſt. Of *Malta*. The 2d. Of St. *James*. The 3d. Of *Alcantara*. The 4th. Of *Calatrava*. The 5th. Of *Jeſus Chriſt*. The 6th. Of St. *James* of *Portugal*. The 7th. Of *Avis*, whereto is allotted a Revenue of two millions of Crowns. About eight millions of Souls may be found at preſent in *Spain*: And fifteen ſeveral Councils are there diſtinguiſh'd, *viz.* 1. The Council of State: 2. That of War: 3. The Royal, or that of *Caſtille*: 4. That of *Arragon*: 5. That of *Italy*: 6. That of the *Indies*: 7. That of the Orders: 8. That of the Chamber: 9. That of the Treaſury: 10. That of the Diſcharges: 11. That of the Croſade: 12. That of the Inquiſition: 13. That of *Navarre*: 14. That of Policy: 15. That of Conſcience. And two Courts of Chancery.

Of the KINGS that have Reign'd in *Spain*.

THE *Viſigoth* Kings have Reign'd in this Country from the Year of our Lord 412, until 713. The *Sueviſh* Monarchs have been Maſters of *Gallicia*, and ſome other Provinces, from A. C. 409, until 585. There have alſo been Kings of *Arragon*, *Caſtille*, *Leon*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*.

All the Provinces of *Spain* were re-united under the Reign of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, who ſucceeded *John* II. *A. D.* 1479, and took to Wife *Iſabel* Queen of *Leon* and *Caſtille*. One of their Daughters, nam'd *Joanna*, was marry'd to *Philip* of *Auſtria*.

A Chronological Succeſſion of the KINGS of *SPAIN*.

This Chronology conſiſts in marking the Viſigoth *Princes who have borne Sway in theſe Countries, from A. C.* 412, *until* 713; *and in diſtinguiſhing them from the* Suevian *Kings that were Lords of* Gallicia, *and ſome other Provinces, from A. C.* 409, *until* 585. *The other Monarchs are recited under the Name of thoſe of* Arragon, Caſtille, Leon, Navarre, *and* Portugal; *and thus they may be All divided into Three Principal Branches, and are as follows:*

The

The First Branch.

The *Visigoth* Kings.

		Elected	A. C.	Reigned Y.
1	Taulphus		412	3
2	Sigeric		415	7 *Months.*
3	Vallia		416	13
4	Theodoric I.		429	22
5	Thorismund		451	2
6	Theodoric II.		453	13
7	Evaric		466	18
8	Alaric		484	23
9	Gasalick		507	4
10	Theodorick		511	15
11	Amalarick		526	5
12	Theudis, *or* Theudas		531	17
13	Teudiselus, *or* Theodisilus		548	1
14	Agila, *or* Aquilanus		549	5
15	Athanagild		554	13
16	Lewa, *or* Lieuba I.		567	1
17	Lewigild		568	10
18	Recaredus I.		586	15
19	Lewa, *or* Lieuba II.		601	2
20	Vileric		603	7
21	Gondomer		610	2
22	Sisibut		612	9
23	Recaredus II.		621	3 *Months.*
24	Suintilla I.		621	10
25	Sisenanda		631	5
26	Suintilla II.		636	4
27	Tulca, *or* Tulgus		640	2
28	Clinidas Vintrius		642	7
29	Richesuindus		649	23
30	Vamba		672	8
31	Ervigus		680	7
32	Egica, *or* Egega		687	14
33	Vitiza		701	9
34	Roderic	(*Slain in*	713)	3

The Second Branch.

The *Suevian* Kings.

		Elected	A. C.	Reigned Y.
1	Ormeric		409	32
2	Rechila		440	7
3	Rechiarius		447	9
4	Maldras		456	4
5	Frumarius		460	3
6	Kemis-Mund		463	
7	Theodemirus, *or Ariamirus*		558	11
8	Miron		569	12
9	Eburic		581	2
10	Andeca *		583	2

* *This Tyrant was subdued by* Lewigild *King of the* Visigoths, *A. C.* 585.

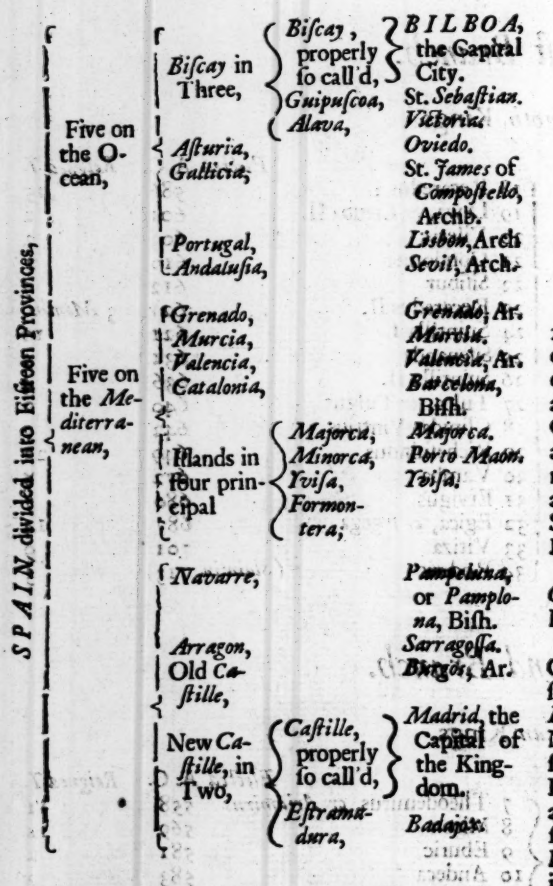
The Third Branch.

The last Kings of *Spain*.

		Elected	A. C.	Reigned Y.
1	Ferdinand V. *and* Isabel,		1474	30
2	Philip I. *Archduke of* Austria		1504	12
3	Charles I. *and the* V. *of this Name, Emperor of* Germany		1516	39
4	Philip II.		1555	43
5	Philip III.		1598	23
6	Philip IV.		1621	44
7	Charles II. *now Reigning.*			

SPAIN *in Particular.*

THE first Division of *Spain* was made by the *Romans* into *Hispania Citerior*, or the Hithermost; and *Ulterior*, or the more Remote, with respect to the City of *Rome*. But afterward they constituted Three Provinces, viz. *Bætica*, *Tarroconensis*, and *Lusitanica*: The second of these was the largest, and comprehended the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, *Castille*, and *Arragon*. The whole Continent is at present divided into Fifteen Principal Provinces, almost all of which have borne the Title of a Kingdom; as it may be observ'd in the ensuing *Table*.



BILBOA, Cap. } in *Biscay* properly so called.
Durango,
S. Andero,
Laredo,

VICTORIA, Cap. } in *Alava*.
Salvatierra,

St. *SEBASTIANO*, Cap. } in *Guipuscoa*.
Fontarabia,
Placentia,
Tolosa,

BISCAY, *or* La Vizcaia.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by the *Cantabrian* Ocean, call'd from thence the Sea of *Biscay*; on the South, by Old *Castille*; on the East, by *Navarre*, French *Biscay*, or *Guascogne*, and the Country of *Bearn*; and on the West, by *Asturia*. It also resembleth the Figure of a Rhomb, or Quarry of Glass; the two acute Angles being in length, from East to West, about 120 miles; and 74 from North to South. The Air is extremely temperate, by reason of the adjacent Mountains; but the Soil rough and stony, neither producing Corn nor Grapes, yet a great quantity of Apples, of which is made an excellent sort of Cyder. A very considerable Traffick is here establish'd for Iron and Steel digg'd out of the Mines of this Country; insomuch that 'tis reported that a Hundred thousand Quintals, or Hundred Pound weight of that Metal are forg'd there every Year, either in Arms, Nails, Iron Instruments for Vessels, or Barrs, and transported throughout all the Coasts of *Europe*. Moreover, the Forests abound with Grapes, and afford much variety of Game. Lastly, The Province is water'd by two Rivers, *viz.* that of the *Nervia*, which traverseth it from South to North; and that of *Bidassoa*, famous for the Isle of *Pheasants*, where a Treaty of Peace was concluded between *Spain* and *France*, A. D. 1659.

BILBOA, *Flaviobriga*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 24 *min.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* 30 *min.* is seated on the River *Nervio*, or *Ybay-Cabal*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the Sea. It is considerable on the account of its Merchandizes, and well built in a fertile Country. It is situated among Hills, and is a large and rich Place: very famous it is for all sort of Armour and Weapons, the *Bilboa* Blades being noted all over *Europe*. This Place stands 48 Miles West of St. *Sebastian*; and 200 almost North of *Madrid*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom.

The City of St. *SEBASTIANO* is a noted Port of *Guipuscoa*, distant about 48 Miles from *Bilboa* to the East.

VICTORIA, the Metropolis of the little Country of *Alava*, was founded A. D. 1180, and stands on a small Hill at the distance of 40 Miles from *Bilboa* to the South; as also 65 from *Burgos* to the North-east. About 8 or 10 Miles East of St. *Sebastian* stands *Fontarabia*, a very strong Place, upon the Frontiers of *France*: It is so seated by the Sea, that at Low-water it is easily enter'd; but at High-water surrounded with the Sea; and so fortify'd, that a few Men may defend it against a great Army; so that it is the Key to that side of *Spain*.

ASTURIA *or* LAS ASTURIAS, Asturæ *or* Asturiæ.

THIS Province is situated on the *Cantabrian* Ocean, between *Gallicia* to the West, *Leon* to the South, and *Biscay* and *Castille* to the East. Its Extent is about 135 miles long from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is a Principality of the Kingdom of *Castille*; but the Country is not very fruitful, as being cover'd with Mountains, and not much inhabited. In the VIIIth. Century, the Christians, persecuted by the Saracens, fled for refuge to the Forests of *Asturia*, and chose Don *Pelagius* for their King, who defeated those Infidels, in the Year 717. There are found here generous Wines; many Mines of Gold, Azure and Vermilion; and excellent Horses. The whole Province is usually divided into Two Parts, viz. *Asturia* of *Oviedo* toward the West, and *Asturia* of *Santillana* toward the East.

We here meet with these Cities and Towns:

OVIEDO, Bish. and Cap. } *Villa Viciosa*.
Sant-Illana. } *Kibadesella*.
Aviles. } *Llanes*.

The City of *OVIEDO*, *Ovietum*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* and the Longit. of 23 *deg.* 18 *min.* stands between the Mountains on the little River of *Deva*, with

with an Univerſity and Epiſcpal See ſuffragan to that of *Compoſtella*. It ought alſo to be obſerv'd, That the City and Port of St. *Andrew*, or St. *Andero*, which heretofore appertain'd to the Juriſdiction of *Biſcay*, is now united to that of the *Aſturia* of *Santillana*, together with the Town of *Llanes*. This Place ſtands 124 miles North-weſt of *Burgos*, 128 Eaſt of *Compoſtello*, 48 North-weſt of *Leon*, and 210 almoſt North-weſt of *Madrid*.

GALLICIA *or* Galizia, Gallæcia.

THE Province of *Gallicia* hath the *Atlantick*-Ocean for its Northern and Weſtern Bounds, lying between *Aſturia* and *Leon* to the Eaſt, and *Portugal* to the South. The utmoſt Length thereof, from the Northweſt to the South-eaſt, includes 170 miles; and its utmoſt Breadth is about 140 miles. This Country heretofore extended it ſelf much farther, under the Name of a Kingdom; but at preſent comprehends only 6 Epiſcopal Cities, and 41 Ports. The Air is extremely temperate and moiſt, but not very healthful, by reaſon of a great number of Springs of hot Water that ariſes in many Places. The Soil, which conſiſts partly of Mountains, and partly of Valleys, doth not bring forth Corn nor Olives, nevertheleſs abounds in delicate Vineyards and Woods. There are alſo found Mines of Gold, Copper, Lead, Iron and Vermilion. Moreover, the River of *Cilinca* hath golden Sands; and the adjacent Countries afford numerous herds of ſmall Cattle, more-eſpecially Horſes and Mules that run with incredible ſwiftneſs; which gave occaſion to the Ancients to ſay, That they were engender'd of the Wind, as thoſe of *Portugal*. The principal Rivers of *Gallicia* are the *Minho*, the *Avia*, the *Silla*, the *Cilinca*, the *Miranda*, the *Tambra* or *Tamara*, and the *Ulla*. On the Northern Coaſts of the Province lies *Corunna*, the moſt renowned Port of *Spain*; and the Cape of *Finis Terræ*, or the *Lands-end*, on the Weſtern.

The moſt Conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

COMPOSTELLA, Archb. and Cap.	*Serreal.*
Lugo, Biſh.	*Bayona.*
Mondonedo, Biſh.	*Finis-Terræ.*
La Corunna, Port and Biſh.	*Mongia.*
Tuy, Biſh.	*Elpadron.*
Orenſe, Biſh.	*Viana.*
	Monterei.

COMPOSTELLA, call'd in Latin *Brigantium*, or *Janaſum*; and by the Spaniards, St. *Jago de Compoſtella*, together with its Univerſity and Metropolitan See, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 36 *min.* and the Longit. of 10 *deg.* 48 *min.* is ſituated between the Rivers of *Ulla* and *Tambra*, or *Tamara*. It is reported that the Archbiſhop hath a Revenue of Fifty thouſand Crowns, and his Chapter as much. Here is erected a moſt famous Hoſpital for Pilgrims; and the Church of St. *James*, the moſt renowned of the whole Kingdom, which was founded by *Alfonſus* ſirnam'd the *Chaſte*, A. C. 815. in the ſame place where the Relicks of this Apoſtle were found by Biſhop *Theodomirus*, the Image of St. *James* ſet up on the High-Altar being always illuminated with fifty Tapers of white Virgin-wax, and three Silver Lamps. Pope *Calixtus* II. who had a particular Veneration for the ſame Saint, tranſlated the Right of a Metropolis hither, A. D. 1124. from *Merida*, which had before enjoy'd this Privilege, and Ordain'd eleven Suffragan Biſhops, without reckoning that of *Placentia*, which hath been ſince added. Here is a ſmall Caſtle, and an Univerſity; the City ſtanding 78 miles North of *Bruga*, 155 Weſt of *Leon*, 256 North of *Lisbon*, and 285 North-weſt of *Madrid*.

The City of *Lugo*, *Lucus Auguſti*, *Turris Auguſti*, or *Aræ Sextianæ*, ſtands on the left-ſide of *Minho*, and is endow'd with an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Compoſtella*. It is very ancient, and was taken by the *Moors*; but King *Alfonſus* recover'd it out of their Hands, A. C. 753. There are found here certain Fountains of hot and boiling Water. This Place ſtands about 32 miles almoſt South of *Mondonedo*, 58 almoſt Weſt of *Oviedo*, and 72 Eaſt of *Compoſtella*.

Orenſe, *Auria*, *Amphilochia*, or *Aquæ Calidæ*, is in like manner ſeated on the left-ſide of *Minho*. It hath alſo obtain'd the Title of a Biſhoprick ſubject to the Juriſdiction of a Metropolitan See of the Province, and is very famous on the account of its hot Waters, which are endued with a ſoveraign virtue for the curing of divers ſorts of Diſeaſes, and are very uſeful to Tanners, and other Artificers. It ſtands about 47 miles almoſt South-weſt of *Lugo*, and 54 South-eaſt of *Compoſtella*.

Mondonedo, *Mindon*, *Mindonia*, or *Glandomirum*, ſtands between the Mountains on a ſmall River, and is a ſuffragan Biſhoprick to that of *Compoſtella*. It is a ſmall Town, and not well peopled: It ſtands about 70 miles almoſt Weſt of *Oviedo*, and 72 North-eaſt of *Compoſtella*.

La Corunna, *Coronium*, or *Adrobicum*, is a renowned Sea-Port ſituated in a Gulf in the Northern Coaſts, and the Seat of a Biſhop who depends on the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*. This Place we call the *Groyne*, being ſtrong, rich, and full of People. It ſtands upon a Peninſula, and is almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea; being about 14 miles Weſt of *Betancos*, and 34 North of *Compoſtella*.

Tuy is a City built near the right-ſide of the *Minho*, and dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Compoſtella*, from whence it is diſtant about 48 miles to the South.

ANDALUSIA, Vandaluſia.

THIS Province comprehends almoſt the whole ancient *Bætica*, and is bounded with *Grenada* on the Eaſt; *Portugal* on the Weſt, where the River *Guadiana* ſeparates it from *Algarve*; *Eſtramadura* and New *Caſtille* on the North; and by the Ocean and *Mediterranean* Sea on the South. The River of *Guadalquivir* divides it into two parts through its courſe from Eaſt to Weſt as far as *Sevil*; and flowing from thence to the South-weſt, at length falls into the Ocean. Its greateſt length may amount to 286 miles; and its greateſt breadth to 140: the Sea-coaſts being extended for the ſpace of 15 miles on the Ocean, 30 on the Streight, and 30 on the *Mediterranean* Sea. Indeed, *Andaluſia* is the moſt fertile Province of *Spain*, and on that account is commonly call'd the Granary and Store-houſe of the Kingdom: Its Name is deriv'd from the *Vandals*, who ſetled themſelves in the Vth. Century. Afterwards, the *Moors* in like manner took Poſſeſſion of this Country, and founded therein the two Kingdoms of *Cordova* and *Sevil*: But *Ferdinand* III. joyn'd them to *Caſtille*, after having taken the former in the Year 1236, and the

the other in 1248. The Horſes of *Andaluſia* are much eſteem'd, by reaſon of their beauty, and extreme ſwiftneſs. In the neighbouring Territories of *Sevil* are entire Foreſts of Olive-Trees, from whence are extracted every Year 60000 Quintals of Oil: they alſo afford good ſtore of Veniſon, Fowl, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Silk, Cotten, Canvals, and all ſorts of Fruits. Moreover, there are found Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Quickſilver, Vermilion, Antimony; and near *Moron*, one of Loadſtone: beſides great quantities of excellent Salt, which are here made. The Tunny-Fiſhery on the Coaſts of *Cadiz* yields every Year to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* the Summ of 100000 Crowns, and both theſe laſt Commodities are tranſported into *England* and *Italy*. However, Water is wanting in many Places, together with Proviſions, inſomuch that Travellers are often met with in the Roads dead of hunger and thirſt. The principal Rivers are the *Guadalquivir*, the *Xenil*, the *Guadalete*, the *Tinto*, and the *Odiel*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

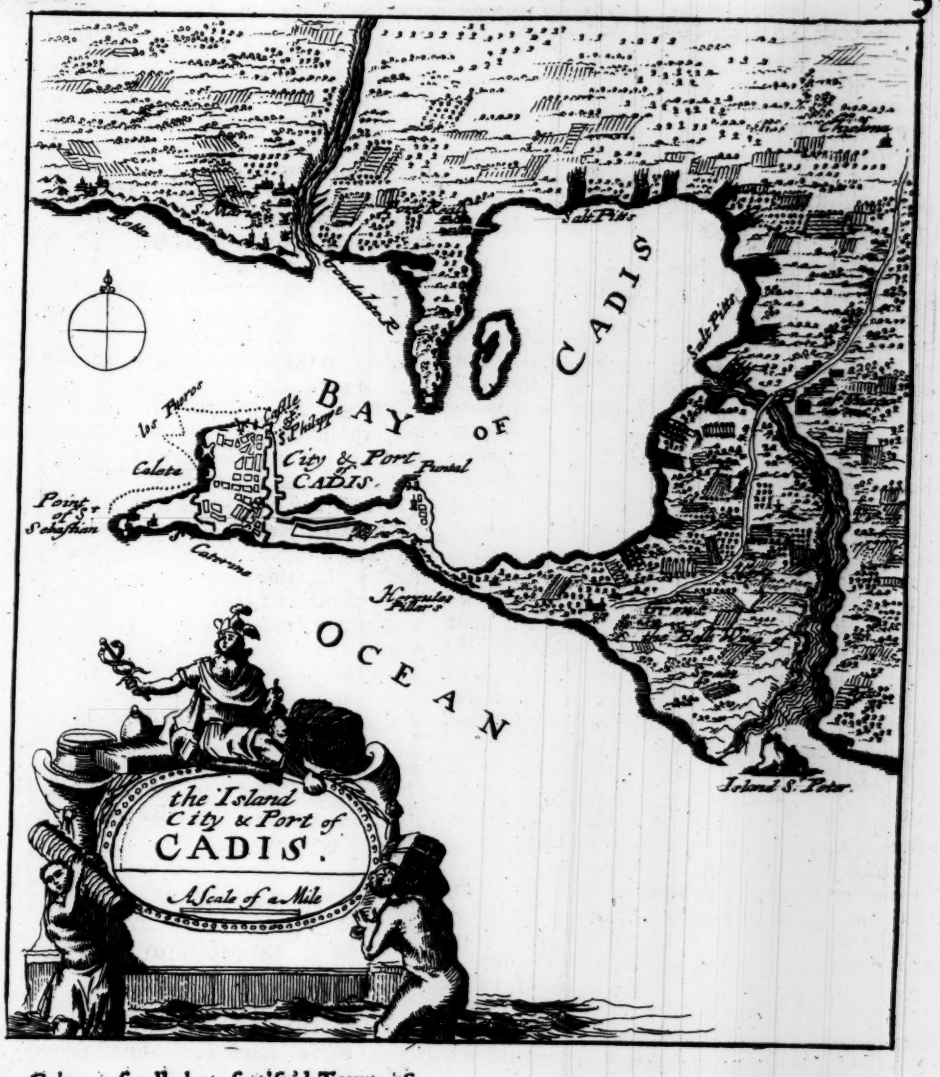
SEVIL, Archb. & Cap.		*Xeres de la Frontera.*	
Cordova, Biſh.		*Eciza*, a City.	
Cadiz, Biſh.		*Monte-major.*	
Jaen, Biſh.		*Anduxar.*	
Medina Sidonia, a Dutchy.		*Baeza.*	
St. *Lucar.*		*Arcos*, a Dutchy.	
Gibraltar, a Fortr.		*Aſcala Niebla*, a Dutchy.	

SEVIL, *Hiſpalis ad Bœtim*, or *Hiſpal*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* and the Longit. of 13 *deg.* 8 *min.* ſituated on the River *Guadalquivir*, is the Largeſt City of *Spain*, after *Madrid* the moſt Rich, and the See of an Archbiſhop. It is almoſt of a round figure, enclos'd with a great number of magnificent Palaces, ſtately Churches, and ſpacious Courts, every one of which hath Fountains whereto the Waters are convey'd through an Aqueduct 5 or 6 Leagues diſtant from the Town. The Cathedral Church is extremely large, the length thereof conſiſting of 160 Paces, and the breadth of 100, being environ'd round about with Chapels, and having a fair Quire, together with a very rich Veſtry. The Archbiſhop hath a Revenue of 100000 Crowns, and the Chapter another of 120000. Here is alſo erected an Univerſity, a Court of Inquiſition; and the Golden Tower, that is to ſay, the Office of the Mint. And indeed, this and *Segoria* are the only Cities of *Spain* where Gold and Silver Coins are ſtampt. Moreover, all the Riches of *America* are tranſported hither, and part of thoſe of the *East-Indies*: For it is reported, that in the Treaſury of the *Indies*, call'd by the Spaniards *La Caza de la Centratacion de las Indias*, the Accompt amounts Yearly to above 30 Millions: which gave occaſion to the common Proverb throughout *Spain*, *Qui en no ha viſta Sevilla, no ha viſta Maravilla*; He that hath not ſeen *Sevil*, hath not ſeen a Place full of wonderful Rarities. This City, though one of the fineſt in *Spain*, is of late much decayed, and ſtill decays more and more, the Trading being moſt remov'd to *Cadiz*; the reaſon whereof is, becauſe they pay about 27 *per Cent.* for all Merchandizes here, and but 4 or 5 *per Cent.* at *Cadiz*. This City ſtands about 56 miles off the Sea, 100 North of the *Streights*-mouth, 130 Weſt of *Granada*, 175 almoſt South-eaſt of *Lisbon*, and 210 South-weſt of *Madrid*.

Cordova, *Corduba*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 18 *min.* and the Longit. of 14 *deg.* 42 *min.* is in like manner ſeated on the *Guadalquivir*, in a Plain at the diſtance of 68 miles from *Sevil* to the Eaſt, and dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*. It was heretofore the Capital City of a Kingdom of the ſame Name eſtabliſh'd by the *Moors*, who built there a very magnificent Moſque, which is at preſent the Cathedral-Church, to the Biſhop whereof is allotted a Revenue of 40000 Crowns. This City is alſo famous for the Birth of the two *Seneca*'s, the Philoſopher and Poet; and for that of the Poet *Lucan*: having alſo of late produc'd the valiant Captain *Gonzales*, *Juan de Mena* the Spaniſh Poet, and *Ambroſia Morales* the Hiſtorian. Moreover, thoſe renowned Phyſicians *Avicenna* and *Averroes* were for ſome time Profeſſors of that Science here, and the adjacent Countries are extremely fruitful.

CADIZ or *Cales*, *Gaditanus Sinus*, in the Latit. of 36 *deg.* and the Longit. of 12 *deg.* 42 *min.* was founded by the *Tyrians* on the Weſtern part of the Iſland of the ſame Name, and is at preſent the Seat of a Biſhop ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Sevil*, from whence it is diſtant about 66 miles to the South, as alſo 15 from the mouth of the River *Guadalquivir* and 52 from *Gibraltar* to the North-weſt, having a moſt capacious Harbour very convenient for the reception of all ſorts of Veſſels that arrive therein from all the Regions of the World. A very conſiderable Fiſhery for Tunnies is here eſtabliſh'd, from the 1ſt. day of *May*, until the 15th. of *June*. Here are alſo as yet to be ſeen the Pillars of *Hercules*, which the Ancients believ'd to have been erected in the moſt remote Weſtern part of the World. This City, ſituated in a ſpacious Plain, abounding with excellent Wines, and divers ſorts of Fruits, is well fortify'd with firm Walls, ſtrong Baſtions, a ſufficient quantity of Artillery, and four or five Forts commanding the Sea; nevertheleſs, it was taken and ſackt in one Day by the *Engliſh* Fleet, under the Conduct of *Charles* Lord *Effingham*, *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1596.

Gibraltar,



Gibraltar, *Calpe*, a ſmall, but fortify'd Town of *Andaluſia*, is ſeated at the foot of a Mountain of the ſame Name, call'd in *Arabick*, *Gibel Tarick*, that is to ſay, Mount *Tarick*, and hath a capacious Harbour on the *Mediterranean*-Sea, from thence termed the *Streight of Gibraltar*, where (as it was believ'd by the Ancients) ſtood one of the famous Pillars of *Hercules*; the other being erected over-againſt it, on *Abyla*, or *Alybe*, a Mountain of *Mauritania*, at preſent nam'd by the Spaniards *La Sierra de las Monas*, from which it is diſtant 15 Miles, or 4 Spaniſh Leagues, to the North; 33 Miles from *Tangier*; 52 from *Cadiz* to the South-eaſt; and 4 Miles from the Ruins of *Heraclea*, or *Gibraltar Veijo*. Laſtly, this Town is defended with a very ſtrong Tower; and near it died *Alphonſus* XI. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1350. It is built upon a Rock in a Peninſula, and the Caſtle ſtands on the higheſt part of the Rock.

Jaen, *Gennium*, or *Gienna*, ſtands on the River of *Frio*, and is 18 Miles South-weſt of *Baeza*. 22 almoſt North of *Granada*, 120 Eaſt of *Seville*, and 150 South of *Madrid*. This City was heretofore the Metropolis of a Kingdom, as well as thoſe of *Sevil* and *Cordoua*, and as yet enjoys an Epiſcopal See under the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. Here alſo died *Ferdinand* IV. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1312.

The Kingdom of GRANADA, Regnum Granatenſe.

THIS Country, ſo call'd from its Capital City, is a part of the ancient Province of *Bætica*, being bounded on the South by the *Mediterranean*; on the Weſt and North, by *Andaluſia*, and part of Old *Caſtille*; and on the Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and the ſame *Mediterranean* Sea. Its utmoſt extent, from Weſt to Eaſt, conſiſts of about 220 Miles; as alſo from North to South, of 70; and the Sea-coaſts, without comprehending the little Gulfs, include 280. The Air is ſerene and temperate; and the Soil is not ſo full of Hills, nor ſo dry as other Places of *Spain*, but brings forth delicious Fruits, particularly excellent Melons, Figs, Raiſins, and other good Commodities, *viz.* Honey, Wax, Sugar, Silk, *&c.* Great quantity of Confits and Syrups are made here, and many Jacynths, Granates, and other Precious-ſtones found. Laſtly, A vaſt number of Sardins are caught on theſe Coaſts, whilſt the Springs and Brooks afford Waters endued with a ſingular virtue for the curing of divers Maladies: The principal Rivers are, the *Xenil*, the *Darro* that paſſeth to *Granada*, the *Grevo* which yields Gold, and the *Guadalentin*.

The

The chief Cities and Towns are theſe:

GRANADA, Archb. and Cap.
Guadix, Biſh.
Almeria, Biſh.
Malaga, Biſh.
Santafe, City.
Loxa, City.
Xonda, City.
Baza, City.
Alhama.
Adra.
Anteguera.
Salobrenna.

GRANADA, *Granatum*, or *Granata*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* extends it ſelf along the Banks of the River *Darro*, partly on Hills, and partly in a Plain, at the diſtance of 84 Miles North-eaſt of *Malaga*, 125 almoſt Weſt of *Murcia*, 130 Eaſt of *Seville*, and 180 South of *Madrid*. It is reported to be the largeſt City of *Spain*, and the moſt commodious during the Summer, by reaſon of the purity of the Air, and the great number of Fountains therein included. It is alſo adorned with many ſtately Edifices, the Walls taking up 4 Leagues in compaſs, and being flank'd with 1030 Towers, together with their Battlements, 12 Gates, and above 2000 Springs. The City is uſually divided into Four Parts; viz. 1. *Granada*: 2. *Alhambra*: 3. *Albaizin*: 4. *Antiquerula*. In the firſt and moſt delightful of thoſe Quarters reſide a conſiderable number of Noblemen, Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and rich Merchants, whoſe Houſes are all extremely magnificent, and environ'd with ſpacious Gardens. Here alſo is erected the Cathedral Church, and the rich Chapel wherein lie interr'd the Bodies of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, who recover'd this City from the *Moors*: Near to which is an ancient Temple or Moſque of thoſe *African* Infidels, and the Palace of the Chancery. The ſecond Quarter, or the *Alhambra*, is ſituated on the top of an Hill, on which ſtands the ſumptuous Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings: Indeed, it reſembles a large Town, is encompaſs'd with Walls fortify'd with 30 Towers, and may eaſily entertain 40000 Men for its defence. The In-ſide of the Palace is beautify'd with Jaſpar and Porphyry, the Timber and Walls being gilt with divers Arabick and Moſaick Inſcriptions: At the Entrance appears a curious Fountain, the Baſin whereof, made of White Marble, is ſupported by twelve Lions: The Water, which ſpouts up very high, falling down again into the ſame Baſin, runs through 365 Canals or Pipes, and forms as many Ponds, where the Kings and Queens of *Granada* were wont to refreſh themſelves during the exceſſive Heats of Summer. Moreover, here are to be ſeen the Royal Palace built by *Philip* II. which is in like manner a ſtately Pile of Building, and the Chapel of the Martyrs. The third Quarter is ſeated on two Hills full of Houſes, and was formerly the uſual Place of Reſidence of the *Moors*. The fourth and laſt Quarter is inhabited by Silk-Weavers. In the time of King *Buliagis* this City conſiſted of 70000 Houſes, and contain'd 200000 Perſons; but at preſent it is not very populous, eſpecially ſince the Expulſion of the *Moors* under the Reign of King *Philip* III. It was firſt taken from thoſe Barbarians by *Ferdinand* V. A. D. 1492; and not long after dignify'd with an Archiepiſcopal See, by Pope *Alexander* VI. A famous Univerſity was likewiſe founded therein by King *Ferdinand*.

Guadix, *Guadicium*, or *Acci*, is ſituated at the Head of the River *Guadalentin*: It was once a famous, but is now a declining City, ſtanding 27 Miles Eaſt of *Granada*, and 43 North-weſt of *Almeria*. It is the Seat of a Biſhop ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Granada*, and was conquer'd from the *Moors* by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, A. D. 1489.

Almeria, or *Portus Magnus*, lies near the Cape of *Gates*, on the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in a fertile Country, having a capacious Harbour; and was ſo call'd from *Almericus* King of the *Goths*, who reign'd in *Spain*, A. C. 515, and was ſlain there (according to the Opinion of *Mariana* and *Tarapha*.) This City is dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Granada*, from whence it is diſtant 65 Miles to the South-eaſt, 36 almoſt Eaſt of *Adra*, and 48 South of *Hueſca*. In the time of the *Saracens* it was the Royal Seat of a King nam'd *Aben-Hut*; and was taken from the *Moors* by *Alphonſus* King of *Arragon*, A. D. 1147.

Malaga, *Malaca*, another Sea-Port City, ſtands near the ſmall River of *Guadalquivirejo*, at the diſtance of 62 Miles South of *Cordova*, 70 North-eaſt of *Gibraltar*, 84 South-eaſt of *Sevil*, 90 Eaſt of *Cadiz* by Land, and 235 South of *Madrid*. It is defended with two ſtrong Fortreſſes built on a Hill call'd *El Alcazaba*, and *Gibralfaro* by the Spaniards, and hath a Magazine well furniſh'd with all ſorts of Military Amunition; inſomuch that for a long time it reſiſted the Forces of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, King and Queen of *Arragon* and *Caſtille*; but at length, after a tedious Siege, was conſtrain'd to ſubmit to the Arms of thoſe victorious Princes, A. D. 1487. An Epiſcopal See is alſo here eſtabliſh'd under the Metropolitan of *Granada*. But this City is more eſpecially remarkable on the account of its famous Mart, and the adjacent Territories, for producing that excellent ſort of generous Wine well known to us by the name of *Malaga Sack*.

The Kingdom of MURCIA, Murcianum Regnum.

THIS Province, deriving its Name from that of the Capital City thereof, as well as thoſe of *Granada*, *Valencia*, and *Leon*, almoſt reſembleth the form of a Lozenge, or Rhomb: ſo that it is bounded on the North-eaſt by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the South-eaſt by the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South-weſt by the Kingdom of *Granada*; and on the North-weſt by New *Caſtille*. It is extended from North-weſt to South-eaſt about 96 Miles, and from North-eaſt to South-weſt 70 Miles. The Air is healthful; nevertheleſs, the Soil is not fruitful in Corn nor Wine: However, to make amends for this defect, it bringeth forth abundance of excellent Fruits, *viz.* Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Olives, Almonds, Rice, Pears, Lentils, Broom, Sugar-canes, Honey, Silk, *&c.* Many Rocks of Alum, Amethyſts and Caſſidony are alſo found therein. This Kingdom was firſt founded and poſſeſs'd by the *Moors*, and fell under the Dominion of the King of *Caſtille* in the XIIIth. Century. The principal Rivers are the *Segura*; and the *Guadalentin*, that traverſeth the Country from Weſt to South-eaſt. It ſeldom rains there, which often cauſeth a ſcarcity of Water.

The moſt remarkable Cities and Towns are theſe:

MURCIA, Cap.
Cartagena, Biſh.
Lorca.
Caraveca.
Almacaren.

The

The City of *MURCIA*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 18 *min.* and the Longit. of 18 *deg.* 25 *min.* is ſeated in a verdant Plain on the River *Segura*, being diſtant 44 Miles South-weſt of *Alicant*, 86 almoſt South of *Valencia*, 125 Eaſt of *Granada*, and 194 South-eaſt of *Madrid*. It was recover'd from the *Moors* by *Alfonſus* X. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1265. and is the uſual Seat of the Biſhop of *Cartagena*. Among other remarkable things, the Fabrick of the Steeple of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* is much to be admir'd; for it is built after ſuch a manner, that a Chariot may eaſily aſcend to the Top thereof: And this Church contains above 400 Chapels. The City, which is divided into 7 Pariſhes, abounds in all ſorts of delicate Fruits, and hath the fareſt Gardens of the whole Continent of *Spain*.

Carthagena, *Carthago Nova*, and *Spartaria*, is ſituated in a pleaſant Country, at the diſtance of 20 Miles from *Murcia* to the South, as many from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de Palos* to the Weſt, and 100 from *Valencia* to the South-weſt. Four things are chiefly to be obſerv'd here; *viz.* 1. The moſt famous and ſafe Harbour of the whole Kingdom of *Spain*: 2. The fiſhing for Mackerels, which is perform'd in a ſmall Iſland over-againſt the Port: 3. The abundance of Ruſhes, or a ſort of Spaniſh Broom, whereof Baskets and Hampers are made: 4. The Mines of Precious-ſtones. This City is very much enrich'd by Traffick, and defended with a ſtrong Fort. *Scipio Africanus* heretofore made himſelf Maſter thereof, after a long Siege, during which, above 50000 Men were ſlain. It was alſo laid waſte by the *Vandals* and *Goths*, about 600 Years after its firſt foundation; and lay in Ruins until King *Philip* II. caus'd it to be re-built, in 1570. Moreover, it is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, but the Biſhop thereof hath reſided at *Murcia* ever ſince the Year of our Lord 1291.

Caravaca, *Crux de Caravaca*, is a Village ſeated amidſt the Mountains, toward the Frontiers of New *Caſtille*, near the River *Segura*. Here is preſerv'd a miraculous Wooden Croſs, which (as it is commonly reported) was brought by an Angel to a certain Prieſt who was about to Officiate in the preſence of a *Mooriſh* King, on the 3d. day of *May*, A. D. 1231.

The Kingdom of VALENCIA, Valentiæ Regnum.

THE Country of *Valencia*, ſo nam'd from the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the North by *Arragon*; on the South by *Murcia*, and the *Mediterranean*; on the Eaſt, by *Catalonia*, and the ſame Sea; and on the Weſt, by New *Caſtille*. The Extent thereof, from South to North, includes 178 Miles, and 70 in its greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is gentle and temperate at all times; however, this Region doth not afford much Corn, but abounds in Wine, Rice, Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, Silk, Flax, Canvaſs, and all ſorts of Fruit-Trees laden with Flowers and Fruits throughout the whole Year, flouriſhing as it were in a continual Spring. There are alſo found ſeveral Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Alum and Alabaſter in the Mountains; and great quantities of Fiſhes on the Sea-coaſts, more-eſpecially Tunnies, Shads, Eels, and Water-Fowls of divers ſorts: A vaſt number of thoſe Fiſhes are taken between *Valencia* and the Mouth of the River *Xucar*, in a kind of Gulf which is form'd by the Sea, and call'd *Albufero*. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are the *Xucar*, the *Marviedro*, the *Segura*, and the *Millas*. In *Valencia* the King of *Spain* can never impoſe Taxes, raiſe Soldiers, *&c.* without the Conſent of the Three Eſtates; *viz.* 1. The Clergy: 2. The Nobility: And, 3. The Cities and Villages: And if any one of theſe refuſe to conſent, nothing can be done.

The chief Cities and Towns are theſe:

VALENCIA, Archb. and Cap.	*Benicardo*, *Alzira*, *Biar*, *Xativa*, *Alicante*, *Monteſa*, *Marviedro*.
Segorve, Biſh.	
Origuella, Biſh.	
Villa Hermoſa, a Dutchy.	
Elche.	
St. Matheo.	

The City of *VALENCIA*, *Valentia Conteſtanorum*, in the Latit. of 38 *deg.* 33 *min.* and the Longit. of 19 *deg.* 10 *min.* is of a round figure, and ſituated on the River *Guadalaviar*, within a Mile of the Sea, at the diſtance of 86 Miles North of *Murcia*, 130 South of *Saragoſa*, 168 almoſt South-weſt of *Barcelona*, and 150 South of *Madrid*. It was founded by *Junius Brutus*, A. U. 616. and afterward call'd *Julia Valentia*. Pope *Alexander* VI. erected it into a Metropolitan See, A. D. 1492. whereas it was before only an Epiſcopal, ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. Here is alſo eſtabliſh'd an Univerſity, and the Court of the Vice-Roy and Noblemen of the Country. The Town-Houſe; the Palace *de la Ciuta*, that of the Vice-Roy; the Monaſtery of St. *Jerom*, and divers Colleges, well deſerve to be viewed by Strangers: But the Streets are very much clogg'd with Dirt during the Winter, and with Duſt in the Summer, by reaſon that they are ill pav'd. The Kingdom of *Valencia* was founded by the *Moors*; but the famous *Rodriguez Diaz*, ſirnam'd *El Cid*, took this Capital City from them in the XIth. Century, A. D. 1025. Nevertheleſs, thoſe Infidels found means to ſurprize it again, not long after his Death; until *James* I. King of *Arragon*, recover'd it out of their Hands, together with the whole Country, in 1236, and caus'd it to be inhabited by divers Families of Chriſtians. Moreover, the Traffick of *Valencia* is conſiderable: And the ſame City hath furniſh'd the See of *Rome* with two Popes, viz. *Calixtus* III. nam'd *Borgia*; and *Alexander* VI. *Lentolio*, call'd alſo *Borgia*.

Segorve, *Segorvia*, or *Segobriga*, ſeated on a River, is diſtant 27 Miles from *Valencia* to the North, and 7 from the Sea. It is a very little City, and ill built, yet dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Valencia*.

Origuella, *Orcelis*, another ſmall City, is in like manner the Seat of a Prelate, and ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Valencia*, from whence it is diſtant 78 Miles to the South, and 14 from *Murcia*, ſtanding in a pleaſant Valley on the Confines of the Kingdom of that Name.

Alicante, *Alone*, is a Sea-port Town, wherein a very great Commerce is maintain'd for Wine, and all other kinds of Fruits which the Country affords. It ſtands on the Foot of a Mountain, on which a ſtrong Caſtle is erected, at the diſtance of 42 Miles

North-east of *Murcia*, and 60 South of *Valencia*. The Road is extremely convenient for all sorts of Small Vessels, in regard that this Haven not being very deep, cannot receive those of a larger size.

CATALUNNA, Catalonia, or Catalaunia.

THE Principality of *CATALUNNA*, or *Catalonia*, which takes its Name from the *Goths* and *Alans* that setled themselves therein, is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and the Provinces of *Gascogne*, *Languedoc* and *Roussillon* in *France*; on the South and East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the West, by the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*. It extends in Length, from East to West, about 180 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 130. The Air is gentle, healthful and agreeable: The Soil uneven and mountainous; nevertheless, very fruitful in Grains, Wine, Oil, Flax and Fruits. Many Cork-trees, Chesnut, and other Timber-trees fit for Building, grow therein; but no Sugar-Canes, nor Broom. Here also is found the Herb *Escorzonera*, of admirable Virtue for expelling Poyson, and curing the Distempers of the Eyes. Besides these, there are divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Vitriol and Salt; one of which, near *Cardonna*, is shadow'd after the manner of the Rainbow. Moreover, Amethysts, Onyx-stones, Alabaster, Azure, Crystal and Jasper are often dug out of the Mountains; and Coral out of the Rocks lying on the most Eastern-Coasts. The principal Rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Segre*, the *Cinga*, into which runs the *Noguera Kibagarzana*; the *Noguera Pallaresa*, that proceeds from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and flows into the *Segre*; the *Lobregat*, which dischargeth it self into the Sea at the distance of 6 Miles from *Barcelona*; the *Ter* which passeth to *Gironna*, and the *Ter* to *Perpignan*. Under *Catalonia* are comprehended the Dutchies of *Cardonna* and *Roussillon*; the latter whereof appertains to the Jurisdiction of *France*; together with the Monastery of *Montserrat*, famous for the great number of Pilgrims that resort thither from all Parts. *Charles Martel* heretofore sent Succours to the *Catalonians*, against the *Moors*; and *Lewis* sirnam'd *the Debonaire*, Emperor and King of *France*, took *Barcelona* from those Infidels. This Province was formerly govern'd by certain particular Princes, nam'd *Counts of Barcelona*, until it was united to the Kingdom of *Arragon*, A. D. 1137. The *Catalonians* put themselves under the Protection of the *French* King, in 1640, chiefly through the Instigation of *Joseph Margueris*, a Gentleman of the Country; But by the 42 and 43 Articles of the Treaty of Peace concluded between *Spain* and *France*, in 1659, it was declar'd, That the *Pyrenean* Mountains should be esteem'd as the Boundaries of the two Kingdoms.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

BARCELONA, Bish. and Cap.
Tarragona, Archb.
Girona, Bish.
La Ceu d'Urgel, Bish.
Cardona, Dutchy.
Cervera.
Balaguer,
Pouerda,
Tortosa, Bish.
Lerida, Bish.
Solsona,

BARCELONA, *Barcilona*, or *Barcino*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 22 *deg.* was founded (as it is believ'd) by *Hamilcar* sirnam'd *Barcas*, the renowned *Carthaginian* General, on the Sea-shore, in a Plain, at the foot of the Mountain commonly call'd *Mamaric*, betwixt the mouth of the River *Elbesor* to the East, and that of *Lobregat* to the West, at the distance of 82 Miles East of *Tarragon*, 60 North of the Isle of *Majorca*, 134 almost South of *Narbone*, and 300 East of *Madrid*. It is a very ancient, rich and splendid City, dignify'd with the Titles of a County, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*, besides an University, a Sovereign Court, a Court of Inquisition, *&c.* The Streets are paved with very large Stones, which renders them fair and neat. *Barcelona* is divided into the Old and New Town, that are separated by Walls and Gates: Both these Quarters are well fortify'd with a second Wall, as also with divers flat-bottom'd Ditches, high Ramparts, Towers and Bastions. A considerable Mart is here establish'd, more-especially for Cloths, and a sort of Coverlets known by the name of *Castelognes*. Moreover, it is worth the while to observe, That several Kings of *Arragon* died in this City, particularly *James* II. *A. D.* 1327; *Alphonsus* IV. in 1336; and *John* II. in 1479.

Tarragona, *Tarraco*, in like manner situated on the Sea-shore, was built and fortify'd by the *Scipios*. It is distant 44 Miles East of *Tortosa*, 52 West of *Barcelona*, and 112 North-west of *Majorca*; and was heretofore a famous City; but at present is not very considerable: nevertheless, it as yet retains the Dignity of a Metropolitan See, and hath been often besieg'd of late Years. Here are also to be seen the Ruins of an ancient *Cirque* in the Fountain-street, commonly call'd *La Placa de la Fuente*; and an University founded by Cardinal *Gaspar de Cervantes*, Archbishop of this Diocess, under the Reign of King *Philip* II.

Tortosa, *Dertusa*, or *Dertossa*, is seated on the River *Ebro*, at the distance of 3 or 4 Leagues from the Sea; as also 12 Miles from the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Valencia* to the East, and 94 off *Barcelona* to the West. It is well fortify'd with a strong Citadel erected on a Hill, and a Bridge over the *Ebro*. However, the *French* Forces made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1649; but it was regain'd by the *Spaniards* in the ensuing Year. This City hath also been erected into an Episcopal See, and depends on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Tarragona*.

Lerida, *Ilerda*, stands on a small Hill which by degrees terminates in a Valley, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, about 18 Miles South-west of *Balaguer*, 60 almost North of *Tarragona*, and 100 North-west of *Barcelona*. It was recover'd from the *Moors*, A. D. 1143, and hath since obtain'd the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. Not far from hence *Julius Cæsar* gain'd a Victory over the Forces of *Afranius* and *Petreius*, who had taken part with *Pompey*. This City is in like manner famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath sustain'd against the most experienc'd French Generals, during the late Wars which were maintain'd between *France* and *Spain*; as also for the memorable Battels fought before its Walls in 1644, and 1646, and 1647. Moreover, an University was here establish'd, A. D. 1360, that was heretofore of great repute, and wherein Pope *Calixtus* III. and St. *Vincent Ferrier* took the Degree of Doctors.

Solſona, or *Celſona*, is ſeated on the ſmall River of *Cardoner*, at the foot of the Mountains, and fortify'd with a Caſtle built on a Rock. It is diſtant 56 Miles almoſt North of *Tarragon*, and 86 almoſt North of *Barcelona*; as many from *La Ceu d'Urgel* to the South, and ſcarcely 3 from *Cardona*. This City was erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhoprick of *Tarragona*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. A. D. 1593.

Vich, *Vique*, *Auſa-Nova*, *Corbio*, *Vicus*, and *Aquæ Voconiæ*, is a ſmall City, yet dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See ſubordinate to the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. It is ſituated near the River *Ter*, 26 Miles almoſt Weſt of *Girone*, and 42 North of *Barcelona*; and ſucceeded the demoliſh'd Town of *Auſa*, from whence it is ſome times call'd *Vich d'Oſſona*.

Girona, *Gerunda*, is an ancient City well fortfy'd, and dignify'd with the Title of a Dutchy, being diſtant 20 miles of the *Mediterranean* Sea, 50 South of *Perpignan*, and 58 North-eaſt of *Barcelona*. The greater part of *Girona* is ſeated on a Plain, and another part on a riſing-ground, and adorn'd with two Stone Bridges over the Rivers *Oignar* and *Ter*; the former whereof divides the City, and the other waſheth it on the Northern-ſide. This is alſo an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*. This Place was taken by the *French*, in 1694.

La Ceu d'Urgel, *Orgecum*, *Orgia*, *Orgella*, and *Urgella*, is water'd by the River *Segre*, and ſtands on the foot of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, at the diſtance of 42 miles South of *Frix* in *France*, and 96 North of *Barcelona*. This City heretofore gave a Title of Honour to divers renowned Counts or Earls, whilſt the Second Race of the Kings of *Arragon* flouriſh'd; and the Country between *Lerida*, *Cervera* and *Selſoa* is from thence call'd the Plain of *Urgel*. Laſtly, The Epiſcopal Seat of a Prelate is here eſtabliſh'd, who is a Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*.

Cardona is a Town built amidſt the Mountains on a River of the ſame Name, and enjoys the Privileges of a Dutchy: It is diſtant 4 Leagues from *Solſona* to the South, 6 from *Manteſa* to the North, and 7 from *Montſerrat*. This Town is famous on the account of its Salt-Pits, and for conferring the Titles of Dukes on the Ancient and Illuſtrious Family of *Folch*.

About 25 miles almoſt North of *Girona* ſtands *Roſes*, a ſtrong Port-Town, with a good Harbour, on the *Mediterranean*; taken by the French, in 1693.

About 32 miles South of *Roſes* ſtands *Palamos*, another little Port-Town, taken by the French, in 1694.

ARRAGON, Tarraconenſis Hiſpania, or Antigones.

THE Name of this Province, which comprehends the Territories of the ancient *Celtiberi* and *Jacetani*, is deriv'd from the River *Arragon*, that takes its Riſe in the *Pyrenæan* Mountains. It as yet contains the ancient Kingdoms of *Sobrarbe* and *Ribagorza*, ſituated to the Eaſt of *Cinga*; being bounded on the North by the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, and *France*; on the South, by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the Eaſt, by *Catalonia*; and on the Weſt, by *Navarre*, and the two *Caſtille's*. Its Extent, from North to South, conſiſts of about 180 miles; and from Eaſt to Weſt, of 120. The Air is very healthful; but the Soil is extremely dry, mountainous, and in many places nitrous: Nevertheleſs, the Valleys bring forth Corn and Grapes. Here are found divers Mines of Gold, and excellent Iron; whilſt in the Foreſts and on the Mountains are bred many Does, Roe-bucks, Stags, Bores, and other Wild Beaſts. However, this Country is very ill cultivated, and not much inhabited. The moſt remarkable Rivers thereof, are, the *Ebro*, which traverſeth it from North to South-eaſt; the *Cinga*, that ſprings out of the Mountain of *Bielſa*, and paſſeth to *Fraga*; the *Gallego*, which ariſeth from Mount *Gavas*, near *Bigorra*; the *Arragon*, whoſe Head appears not far from thence; the *Guerva*, that runs to *Sarragoſſa*; and the *Xalon*, which flows to *Calatajud*. But it ought to be obſerv'd, that all theſe Rivers diſembogue themſelves into the *Ebro*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

SARAGOSSA, Archbiſh. & Cap.
Tarazona, Biſh.
Hueſca, Biſh.
Jacca, Biſh.
Balbartro, Biſh.
Tervor, Biſh.

Albarazin, Biſh.
Venaſco.
Moncon.
Fuentes.
Boria.
Calatajud.

SARAGOSSA, *Cæſarauguſtæ*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 19 *deg.* is ſituated in a moſt delightful Country, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, over which a fair bridge is built near the confluence of the *Guerva* and the *Gallego*. It is diſtant 88 miles South-eaſt of *Pampalane*, 135 North of *Valencia*, 160 almoſt Eaſt of *Burgos* and *Madrid*, 164 South-weſt of *Tholouſe* in *France*, 174 almoſt Weſt of *Barcelona*. This City is very ancient, and may well be reckond among the chief of *Spain*, but is not at preſent ſo conſiderable as it hath been formerly. It was regain'd from the *Moors* by the Chriſtians, A. D. 1118; and erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *John* XXII. in 1318. Here is alſo eſtabliſh'd an Univerſity, a Court of Parliament, and another for the Inquiſition. The Hoſpital of this City is one of the richeſt throughout Chriſtendom; and the Revenues of the Archbiſhoprick amount to 40000 Crowns *per annum*. One of the Churches, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and commonly call'd Of Our Lady of Pilar, *De Noſtra Sennora del Pilar*, is very much frequented by Pilgrims.

NAVARRE, Navarra, or Cantabria.

THE Province of *NAVARRE* aſſumes its Denomination from the Spaniſh word *Navas*; that is to ſay, a *Plain*: and *Erria*, or Earth, in the Baſquiſh Language; that is to ſay, a *Plain Land*. Nevertheleſs, the Country is rugged, and full of Hills; neither is this Etymology very conformable thereto. But the enſuing Deſcription ought to be reſtrain'd only to the *Upper Navarre*, (having ſpoken already of the *Lower* in the Chapter of *France*.) It is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenæan* Mountains that ſeparate it from *France*, and the *Catabrian*-Ocean; on the North-weſt, by *Biſcay*, from which it is likewiſe limited by Mountains; on the South and South-eaſt, by *Arragon*; and on the South-weſt,

by Old *Caſtille*. It is extended from North to South about 96 miles, and 88 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is very temperate and healthful; ſo that ſome Places afford conſiderable quantities of Corn and Grapes, whilſt others are only fit for Paſture, abounding with all ſorts of Game and wild Beaſts. The principal Rivers are, the *Ebro*, the *Arragon*, the *Arga*, and the *Egla*; theſe three laſt diſcharge their Waters into the *Ebro*. This Kingdom was heretofore diſtinguiſh'd into five Regions or *Merindades*, *viz.* the *Merindade* of *Pamplona*; that of *Olite*; that of *Sangueſſa*; that of *Eſtella*; and that of *Tudela*: but at preſent it is only divided into the Upper and Lower *Navarre*.

The moſt Remarkable Cities and Towns are theſe:

PAMPLONA, Biſh. and Cap.
Sangueſſa.
Lerin, County.
Tudela.
Eſtella.
Olite.

PAMPLONA, *Pampilona*, *Pompelo*, or *Pompeopolis*, founded or re-built (as it is generally believ'd) by *Pompey the Great*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the *Gaſcons*, and is ſeated on the River *Arga*, at the diſtance of 52 miles South of *Bajonne* in *France*, 80 South-eaſt of *Bilboa*, 88 North-weſt of *Saragoſſa*, and 180 North-eaſt of *Madrid*. In the vulgar language of the *Navarran Gaſcons* it is commonly call'd *Iruna*; that is to ſay, the *Good City*; and ſtands in a pleaſant Valley environ'd on all ſides with very high Mountains, (according to the report of *Arnaldus Oihenartus*.) It hath been ſubject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards* ever ſince the Year 1512, when *Navarre* was ſeiz'd by *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*: And *Philip* II. caus'd a Fortreſs to be built therein. It is alſo at preſent well fortify'd with firm Baſtions, and defended with two ſtrong Caſtles. Between this City, and the Town of St. *Jean de Pied de Port* in the Lower *Navarre*, is ſituated the Valley of *Roncevaux*, where (as they ſay) the Army of *Charlemaigne* was defeated by the *Saracens*, who had ſurpriz'd them in an Ambuſcade, through the Treachery of *Gavilon*. Moreover, the ſame Emperor took the City of *Pamplona*, A. C. 778, and commanded that the Walls thereof ſhould be demoliſh'd.

Old CASTILLE, Caſtilia Vetus, *or* Celtiberia.

THIS Province was ſo nam'd from a Caſtle built there againſt the *Moors*, and was the firſt which the Chriſtians recover'd out of the Hands of thoſe Infidels. It is bounded on the North by *Biſcay* and *Aſturia*; on the South, by New *Caſtille*; on the Eaſt, by *Navarre* and *Arragon*; and on the Weſt, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, and part of *Portugal*; lying in the Latit. of 40 and 42 *deg.* 54 *min.* and between the 14th. and 17th. *deg.* of Longit. which includes from North to South about 190 miles, and 145 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is leſs healthful than that of New *Caſtille*; neither is the Soil ſo fruitful in Grain and Grapes: Indeed, its chiefeſt fertility conſiſts in the Paſtures affording Fodder to vaſt quantities of Cattle; but more-eſpecially in the Meadows near *Segovia* are found many Sheep, whoſe Wool is extremely fine, and of very great value. The moſt remarkable Rivers are, the *Ebro* and the *Duero*, which take their Source in this Country; as alſo do the *Puiſerga* and the *Tormes*. *Caſtille* at firſt bore the Title of a County, or Earldom, until *Garica*, the laſt Count, dying without Iſſue, in the Year 1029, left it to his Siſter *Nunna*, Wife to *Sanchar*, or *Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, by whom theſe Territories were erected into a Kingdom: But *Ferdinand* III. King of *Leon*, Heir to his Nephew *Henry* I. King of *Caſtille*, united them to his Dominions, about the Year 1217. The Kingdom of *Caſtille* was in like manner incorporated with that of *Arragon*, under *Ferdinand* d V. and *Iſabella*, in 1574, if we reckon from the Death of *Henry* IV. King of *Caſtille*; or in 1479, to begin from the time that *Jane* the ſuppoſed Daughter of the ſaid *Henry* took a Veil in the Monaſtery of *Coimbra*, after having obſerv'd that the *Portugueſes*, from whom ſhe expected Succour, had come to an Agreement with *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*.

The chief Cities and Towns are theſe:

BURGOS, Archb. and Cap.
Valladolid, Biſh.
Calahorra, Biſh.
Placentia, Biſh.
Coria, Biſh.
Avila, Biſh.
Oſma, Biſh.
Segovia, Biſh.
Lerma, Dutchy.
Frias, Dutchy.
Soria.

BURGOS, *Burgi*, *Marburgi*, and *Bravum*, in the Latit. of 22 *deg.* and the Longit. of 15 *deg.* 36 *min.* is ſituated on the River *Arlanza*, by the ſide of an Hill, on the top whereof ſtands a ſtrong Caſtle, 80 miles nigh Eaſt of *Leon*, 86 almoſt South of *Bilboa*, and 115 North of *Madrid*. This City, being the Capital of the Province, is large, and maintains a conſiderable Traffick: but it is ill built, and the Streets are generally narrow, except thoſe that end at the Places of *Lana*, *Huerte*, *del Rey*, and ſome others. It ſprang out of the Ruins of *Auca*, an ancient neighbouring Town; was erected into an Epiſcopal See, A. D. 1075, at the Sollicitation of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*; and advanc'd to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope *Gregory* XIII. in 1571. The Cathedral Church is extremely magnificent; and the Abbey of *Las Huelgas*, without the Town, no leſs remarkable, wherein were always entertain'd 150 Nuns, all Daughters of Princes, or Noble Lords: The Abbeſs is Lady of 14 Towns, and of 50 Boroughs or Villages, having a Right to elect the Governors and Magiſtrates of them, and to diſpoſe of 12 Commanderies at her Pleaſure. Here is alſo founded a Royal Hoſpital, the Yearly Revenues whereof amount to the Summ of 80000 Livres: beſides a College of *Jeſuits*; the noted Monaſtery of the *Cruciſix*, belonging to the *Auguſtine* Fryars; another of the *Dominicans*, &c. The City is likewiſe adorn'd with a great number of Fountains, and ſtately Palaces, the chief of which are thoſe of the Archbiſhop and Conſtable. Two Kings of *Caſtille*, viz. *Henry* III. and *Peter* ſirnam'd *the Cruel*, were born at *Burgos*; and a third, namely, *Philip* I. of *Auſtria*, died there, A. D. 1506.

Valladolid, *Vallis-Oletum*, or *Pintia*, is ſeated in a moſt delightful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Puiſerga*, and in the utmoſt Confines of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the Juriſdiction whereof it formerly appertain'd; being diſtant 45 miles South-weſt of *Burgos*, 68 North-eaſt of *Salamanca*, 70 South-eaſt of *Leon*, and 92 almoſt North of *Madrid*. It is beautify'd

beautify'd with a fair long Bridge over the River, ſuppos'd to have been founded by the *Goths*, A.C. 625; and was erected into a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. on the 25th. day of *November*, in the Year 1595. It hath been alſo, for ſome time, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, particularly of *Philip* IV. who caus'd a ſtately Palace to be built therein, together with ſpacious Gardens. At preſent, the Sovereign Court of *Caſtille*, and of the adjacent Countries, is held here; beſides an Univerſity of much repute. The Churches are well built, particularly that of the *Dominican* Fryars, who have alſo a College here, beſides ſome others, whereto King *Philip* II. by the Perſuaſion of Father *Parſons*, an Engliſh Jeſuit, added a Seminary for this Nation, in the Year 1589. In this City died, on *Thurſday* the 20th. day of *May*, A. D. 1506, *Chriſtopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, that moſt renowned Navigator, who firſt diſcover'd the Weſtern *Indies*, or *America*, in 1492; and his Corps was afterward tranſported to St. *Domingo*, in *Hiſpaniola*, according to a particular Order in his Laſt Will and Teſtament.

Calahorra is water'd by the River *Ebro*, near its confluence with that of *Cidacos de Caſtiglia*. *Quintilian* the Orator, and *Prudentius* the Poet, were both Natives of this City: And the ancient Inhabitants were famous for ſuſtaining a Siege againſt *Pompey*, with ſo great obſtinacy, that at laſt being reduc'd to the utmoſt extremity, they kill'd their Wives and Children; and having ſalted their Limbs, as it were Pork, eat them for want of Proviſions. The Biſhoprick of *Calahorra* is ſuffragan to *Burgos*; and that of *Calzado*, or St. *Domingo de Calzado*, was united thereto, A. D. 1236.

Placentia ſtands on a riſing-ground amidſt the Mountains, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle. It is alſo dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Toledo*.

Coria, *Caurie*, or *Caurium*, lies upon the River *Arragon*, which about 6 or 7 Leagues above intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of the *Tagus*, or *Tajo*; as alſo at the diſtance of 4 or 5 Leagues from the Confines of *Portugal*. The Epiſcopal See of this City is ſuffragan of *Compoſtella*, and formerly depended on that of *Madrid*.

Avila is a Place of great Antiquity, on the River *Adaia*, and the foot of the Mountains call'd from thence *Sierras d' Avila*. It has been long ſince erected into a Biſhop's See under the Metropolitan of *Compoſtella*; and is noted for giving a Title to a Noble Family from whence *H. Catherino Davila*, Author of the *Hiſtory of the Civil Wars of France*, deriv'd his Original, who retir'd thither, after the *Turks* had taken the Iſland of *Cyprus*, where his Predeceſſors had been Conſtables of State.

Segovia, *Segubia*, or *Urbs Arevacorum*, is diſtant about 20 Spaniſh Leagues from *Toledo* to the North, its Epiſcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. It is a very populous City, much enrich'd by the Cloth-Manufactures; and remarkable for its Situation in a delectable Plain, at the foot of a very high Mountain, near the Banks of a ſmall River nam'd *Eroſnia*. It is adorn'd with a ſpacious Market-place, a ſtrong Caſtle, and a Mint-houſe. Here are alſo to be ſeen the remains of a noble Aqueduct which was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and is ſupported by 177 Arches in double rows, reaching from one Hill to another.

New CASTILLE, Caſtilia Nova.

THIS Province, which formerly bore the Name of the Kingdom of *Toledo* or *Caſtille*, and comprehends *Eſtramadura* that conſtitutes the Weſtern-part thereof, is the largeſt of *Spain*, water'd chiefly with the Streams of the River *Tajo* and *Guadiana*; and being bounded on the North by Old *Caſtille*; on the South, by the Provinces of *Murcia*, *Granada*, and *Andaluſia*; on the Eaſt, by thoſe of *Arragon* and *Valencia*; and on the Weſt, by the Kingdom of *Portugal*. It lies between the 37th. *deg.* 24 *min.* and the 40th *deg.* 48 *min.* of Latitude; as alſo between the 12th. *deg.* and the 18th. *deg.* 24 *min.* of Longitude. This Province is almoſt round, being in length, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 230 Miles; and in breadth, from North to South, 220, without compriſing *Eſtremadura*. The Air is clear; but it very ſeldom rains here, which cauſeth a ſcarcity of Water. The Valleys are extremely fruitful in Corn, Grapes, Hemp, Saffron, and ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, affording fat Paſture to a great quantity of Cattle. There are alſo found divers Salt-Pits; but the Fiſh of the *Guadiana* are not eaten, as being unwholſom. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are, the *Tajo*, the *Guadiana*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Xucar*, the *Tayuna*, the *Xamara*, and the *Guadrama*. This Province is uſually divided into Four little Countries or Shires, *viz.* 1ſt. *Algaſtia*, on the North-ſide of *Tajo*: 2d. *La Mancha*, to the South of the ſame River: 3d. *La Sierra*, toward the Eaſt; and 4th. *Eſtramadura*, to the Weſt, which was before ſeparated from it.

The moſt remarkable Cities and Towns are theſe:

MADRID, the Capit. and Royal Seat.	*Siguenza*, Biſh.
Toledo, Archb.	*Hueſca*, Dutchy.
Cuenza, Biſh.	*Alcala de Henares*, City.
Ciudad Reale, Biſh.	*Calatrava*.

MADRID, *Madritum*, *Matritum*, or *Madridium in Carpetanis*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* is ſituated on the ſmall River of *Manzanares*, over which a fair Bridge, call'd the *Segovian* is erected; 3 Miles from the Old Town of *Mantua Carpetanorum*, at preſent nam'd *Villa Mantua*; by the Ruins whereof it was much augmented, until at length King *Philip* II. and his Succeſſors, having choſen it for the Place of their Ordinary Reſidence, it became the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. This City is extremely large, but not very uniform, founded on a riſing and an uneven Ground. It contains 18 Pariſhes; 14 Streets, of which the chief is very fair and broad; about 70000 Inhabitants; and 57 Convents of both Sexes. The moſt remarkable publick Edifices are, the Royal Palace, *Palaſſo del Rey*; *Noſtra Senora del Almadena*; the Church of St. *Sebaſtian*; the Town-Houſe; the Palace which bears the Name of *Il Conſiſtorio*; and the Court wherein the Tournaments and Baiting of Bulls are celebrated on ſolemn Feſtivals. The City is alſo well built with good Brick Houſes; the Streets long and ſtraight, but moſt extremely dirty, and ill pav'd. The Houſes have many of 'em Glaſs Windows; which is the

more remarkable, becauſe there are few in all *Spain*. The Royal Palace, though not great, is very beautiful and magnificent. There is one very fair *Piazza*, or Market-place, encompoſs'd round with tall and uniform Houſes, having five rows of Balconies one above another; and underneath, *Portico's* or Cloyſters quite round. *Madrid* ſtands almoſt in the midſt of all *Spain*; 210 Miles almoſt North-eaſt of *Seville*, 290 almoſt North of the *Streights* Mouth; as many almoſt Eaſt of *Lisbon*; 670 South-weſt of *Paris*; and 960 Weſt of *Rome*. *Roderick* Legate of Pope *Paul* II. conven'd a Council in this City, againſt the Ignorance, Simony, and corrupt Manners of the Clergy, A. D. 1473.

TOLEDO, *Toletum in Carpetanis*, in the Latit. of 34 *deg.* 12 *min.* and the Longit. of 15 *deg.* 24 *min.* is advantageouſly ſeated on a ſteep Rock ſeparated from high Mountains, and naturally fortify'd on all ſides with a Valley, and the River *Tajo*, as it were with Ramparts, Towers and Trenches; the Top is a kind of Platform, on which ſtand the Church, the Caſtle, and the Market-place: All the reſt of the Rock is cover'd with Houſes; of theſe Buildings, the Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and that which the Emperor *Charles* V. caus'd to be built, are the moſt magnificent. Here alſo remains an admirable Aqueduct contriv'd by *Joannellus Turrianus*, a Frenchman, according to the Order of King *Philip* II. which, through the means of an artificial Engine, drives the Waters of the River *Tajo* through certain Pipes up to the top of the Rock and Tower, where being receiv'd into one large Ciſtern, they are diſtributed through divers Canals, for the uſe of the Fortreſs and City. Moreover, the Ruins of an ancient large Theatre are as yet to be ſeen without the Walls, toward the North.

Toledo is diſtant 40 Miles almoſt South of *Madrid*, 140 North of *Granada*, and 174 North-eaſt of *Seville*. This City was heretofore the Capital of the *Carpetani*; and afterwards of the *Goths*, whoſe Kings always reſided therein, at what time it firſt embrac'd the Chriſtian Faith, through the Miniſtery of St. *Eugenius* Martyr; and 19 Cities were ſubject to its Juriſdiction: But being taken by the *Saracens*, A.C. 705, it became likewiſe the Royal Seat of the *Mooriſh* Princes, until it was recover'd by *Alphonſus* VI. ſirnam'd *the Valiant*, A. D. 1085, thoſe Infidels being entirely expell'd; and within a little while after, the Metropolitan See was reſtor'd thereto by Pope *Urban* II. It is divided into 23 Precincts or Wards, commonly call'd *Barrio's*; and contains 27 Pariſhes; together with 38 Monaſteries for the maintaining Religious Perſons of both Sexes; beſides a famous Univerſity, and the Sovereign Court of the whole Province. But it declines daily, and at preſent is ſcarcely ſuppplied with 8000 Inhabitants. However, its Dioceſs is extremely large, comprehending 800 Parochial Churches; and the Archbiſhop (who is ſtyl'd Primate of all *Spain*) is Lord of 17 Towns or conſiderable Boroughs, and of a great number of Villages, from whence he collects every Year the Summ of 260000 Crowns: The Chapter in like manner enjoys a Revenue of 240000. Laſtly, *Toledo* is famous for giving Birth to *Alphonſus* VIII. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1106; and *Alphonſus* X. in 1221. But ſome others died there, viz. *Alphonſus* IX. A. D. 1108; *Sanchez* IV. in 1295; and *Henry* III. in 1407: As alſo *Sanchez* II. King of *Portugal*, in 1246.

Alcala, *Complutum*, water'd by the River *Henarez*, which runs along the Walls thereof; inſomuch that it is ſometimes call'd *Alcala de Henarez*, is ſituated on a Plain, and hath a fair Street adorn'd on every ſide with Piazza's; together with an Univerſity founded by *Franceſco Ximenez*, Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, A. D. 1517. It ſtands 10 miles South-weſt of *Guadalaxara*, and 14 Eaſt of *Madrid*. Whilſt the Empire of the *Gothick* Princes continu'd, *Alcala* was an Epiſcopal See, but now appertains to the Dioceſs of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. In the time of King *Alphonſus*, ſirnam'd *the Wiſe*, it was call'd *Alcala S. Juſti*, by reaſon that this Saint ſuffer'd Martyrdom without its Suburbs. *John* I. King of *Caſtille*, died there, A. D. 1390: And the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. was born in the ſame City, in 1503.

The Kingdom of LEON, Legionenſe Regnum.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by *Aſturia*; on the South, by that part of New *Caſtille* which bears the Name of *Eſtramadura*; on the Eaſt, by the *Caſtilles*; and on the Weſt, by *Gallicia* and *Portugal*. It is extended from the 39th. *deg.* 6 *min.* to the 42d. *deg.* 42 *min.* of Latitude; and from the 13th. *deg.* of Longitude, to the 15th. *deg.* 12 *min.* including from North to South about 165 miles, and 110 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Country is full of Mountains, but the Air clear and temperate. The Soil is more apt to bring forth Corn than Grapes; and many *Turquoiſes*, a ſort of Precious-ſtones, are found near *Zamora*. Neither is there any River throughout the whole Continent of *Spain* that affords a greater quantity of Trouts than that of the *Torto*, which runs through theſe Territories. There is alſo a Spring of Hot Water near *Salamanca*, endued with a ſingular Virtue for the curing of the Scab, Itch, and many other Diſeaſes. The principal Rivers are, the *Duero*, *Torto*, *Puiſerga*, and *Tormes*; the firſt of which divide the whole Province almoſt into Two equal Parts, *viz.* the Northern and the Southern. *Auguſtus Cæſar* was the firſt that ſubdued theſe Parts, which were ſubject to the Dominion of the *Romans* about 500 Years, until they were diſpoſſeſs'd by the *Goths*, who were in like manner expell'd 400 Years after, by the *Saracens* and *Moors*. But *Pelagius*, a young Prince of *Gothick* Extraction, recover'd the whole Province from them, in 722, and left it to his Succeſſors. Thus it continu'd for a long time a ſeparate Kingdom, and was at laſt united to that of *Caſtille* by *Ferdinand* III. in the Year 1228.

The

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

LEON, Biſh. and Cap.	*Aſtorga*, Biſh.
Ciudad Rodrigo.	*Palencia*, Biſh.
Salamanca, Biſh.	*Zamora*, Biſh.
Toro, Biſh.	*Alva.*
Benavento.	*Medina del Campo.*
	Tordeſillas.

LEON, *Legio Germanica*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Longit. of 14 *deg.* was built (according to the Opinion of ſome Authors) under the Reign of the Emperor *Nerva*, and is ſeated on a riſing-ground at the Foot of the Mountains of *Aſturia*, near the Head of the River *Eſla*, at the diſtance of 50 Miles South of *Oviedo*, 68 almoſt Weſt of *Burgos*, 156 Eaſt of *Compoſtella*, and 156 North-weſt of *Madrid*. This City hath been eſteem'd as the Capital of the Province ever ſince A. C. 658, and is at preſent an Epiſcopal See under the Archbiſhoprick of *Compoſtella*: nevertheleſs, ſo far exempted from its Juriſdiction, that the Prelate of *Leon* acknowledges no other Metropolitan but the Pope; the Cathedral Church being eſteem'd the faireſt of all *Spain*. *Pelagius* regain'd it, together with the whole Province, from the *Moors*, in 722; and his Succeſſors were ſtyl'd *Kings* of *Oviedo*, until the time of *Orduno* II. who aſſum'd the Title of King of *Leon*, and died in 923. Moreover (if we may give Credit to the Teſtimony of *Rodericus Sylva*) *Ferdinand* I. King of *Caſtille*, expir'd here, A. D. 1067.

Salamanca, *Salmantica*, ſtands on three little Hills, and is water'd by the River *Tormes*, its Situation being very uneven; 34 miles South-eaſt of *Miranda*, 94 South of *Leon*, and 108 North-weſt of *Madrid*. This City is of a conſiderable compaſs, but the Houſes are generally ill built and ruinous; except the Churches, Colleges, Monaſteries and Fountains, which are very fine Structures. It hath been for ſome time the Seat of a Prelate who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*, and of one of the moſt noted Univerſities of the whole Kingdom of *Spain*, founded by *Alphonſus* IX. King of *Leon*, A. D. 1200, in which are divers Profeſſors of Divinity, ſome of whom have a yearly Penſion of 1000 Crowns a-piece, and others only an Allowance of 500 Crowns, reading their Lectures at different Hours; one Chair being appointed for the Doctrine of *Durandus*, and another for that of *Scotus*. Beſides theſe, there are other Profeſſors that have no Stipend from the Univerſity, yet Read in hopes of being preferr'd upon the next Vacancy: theſe are commonly call'd *Prætendientes*; and the former, *Cathedratico's*. The ſame thing is obſerv'd with reſpect to the other Faculties, as the Civil and Canon-Law, Philoſophy, and the Mathematicks. There are alſo many Profeſſors of Phyſick, and ſeveral Languages: So that above 80 of them read daily in this famous Univerſity. Laſtly, *Alphonſus* XI. King of *Caſtille*, was born here, in the Year 1311.

Ciudad Rodrigo, *Rodericopolis*, or *Civitas Roderici*, derives its Name from Count *Roderick*, by whom it was built, under the Reign of *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, A. D. 1170. It is alſo an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Metropolitan of *Compoſtella*, and ſituated on the River *Agueda*, in a fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 8 Miles from the Confines of *Portugal* to the Eaſt, 40 from *Covia* to the North, and 64 from *Miranda*.

Aſtorga, *Aſturica Auguſta*, lies in a Plain on the ſide of the River *Torto*, not being very much inhabited, yet well fortify'd, and adorn'd with divers Towers, a large Market-place, and a Cathedral-Church at the end of the Town. Its Epiſcopal See formerly depended on the Metropolitan of *Braga*, but is now under the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*.

Palencia, *Palentia*, and *Palancia*, was heretofore a Place of great ſtrength, but at preſent not ſo conſiderable, being diſtant 25 miles from *Valadolid* to the North: However, it is ſtill the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Burgos*. A National Synod was conven'd at *Valadolid*, in this Dioceſs, by the Biſhop of *Sabina*, in Quality of Legate to Pope *John* XXIII. *A. D.* 1322: and another was held at *Palencia*, in 1388, by *Peter de Luna*, who then exercis'd the ſame Office by a Commiſſion from *Clement* VIII. and afterward became an Anti-Pope.

The ISLANDS of SPAIN, Inſulæ Hiſpaniæ.

THE *Iſlands* which heretofore bore the Name of *Baleares*, together with the Title of a *Kingdom*, at preſent depend on the Crown of *Spain*, and are ſituated to the Eaſt of the Kingdom of *Valencia*.

They are Four in number: *Viz.*

MAJORCA,	*Majorca*, Biſh.
	Alcudra.
	Soggiari.
Minorca,	*Port Maon.*
	Citadella.
Yviza,	*Yviza.*
Fromentera.	

MAJORCA, *Majorica*, commonly call'd *Mallorca* by the Inhabitants, is the largeſt of all theſe Iſles, lying between *Minorca* and *Yviza*, as alſo between the 22 *deg.* and the 23 *deg.* 18 *min.* of Longitude, and to the 38 *deg.* 48 *min.* of Latitude. It is extended from Weſt to Eaſt about 22 Leagues, from North to South 16, and almoſt 60 in compaſs. This Iſland abounds in Wealth, almoſt all the *Reals* of *Spain* being coin'd therein, and is environ'd with Mountains toward the Sea-coaſts: The Vice-Roy uſually reſides in the Capital City of the ſame Name, the Natives whereof are very much addicted to Piracy. Theſe People poſſeſs the Dominions of the *Cimmacii* and *Baleares* of the Ancients, and at preſent form a Kingdom appertaining to that of the *Spaniſh* Monarch, as King of *Arragon*, by reaſon that *James*, Prince of this Country, overcame and expell'd the *Moors* out of theſe Iſlands, on the 23d. day of *February*, A. D. 1230. Moreover, *Majorca* hath brought forth divers learned Men, and valiant Commanders, particularly that famous Philoſopher

loſopher *Raymundus Lullius*, who was ſlain by the *Moors* in 1301; the Marſhal *d' Ornano*; and two Grand Maſters of *Malta*, of the Illuſtrious Family of *Cotoner*.

The City of *Majorca* is ſeated on the South-weſt part of the Iſle, which (according to the Teſtimony of *Paulus Ferragultus*, a renowned Citizen thereof) contains 34 Towns or Villages, beſides that of *Alcudia*, in the Eaſtern Quarter, and hath a very convenient Harbour, enjoying alſo the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. To the South of the Iſland appears that of *Cabrera*; and another, nam'd *Dragonera*, to the North-weſt.

Minorca, *Minorica*, call'd in Spaniſh *Menorca*, is ſituated to the Eaſt of *Majorca*, under the 38th. or 39th. *deg.* of Longitude; and the 23d. or 24th. of Latitude. Its Extent, from South-eaſt to North-weſt, includes about 15 Leagues; 8 from South-weſt to North-eaſt; and 36 in Compaſs. This Iſland is well ſtored with Woods, large Cattle and Mules. The chief Town thereof, nam'd *Citadella*, is built on its Weſtern-part, where thoſe of *Jamna* and *Mago* heretofore ſtood: And about 15 miles to the South-eaſt lieth *Porto Mahon*, the moſt capacious Harbour of the Iſle; together with the adjacent Village, and the Fort of St. *Philip*.

Yviza, *Ebuſus*, is ſeated under the 21 *deg.* of Longitude, and the 38 of Latitude, to the Eaſt of Cape *Martin* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, from whence it is diſtant 14 or 15 Spaniſh Leagues, extending it ſelf from Eaſt to Weſt for the ſpace of about 13; as alſo 10 from North to South; and 30 in Circumference. It is extremely fertile in Corn, Wine, and divers ſorts of Fruits, furniſhing part of *Spain*, *Italy* and *Piedmont* with great quantities of Salt. the whole Iſland is almoſt entirely cover'd with Groves, and doth not bring forth any noxious Animals.

The principal Town is likewiſe call'd *Yviza*, and ſtands on the Southern-ſhore; together with a very ſafe Harbour, the Fort of St. *Hilario Magno*, &c.

But the Sea-coaſts are render'd formidable to Mariners, through a multitude of ſmall Iſles with which they are encompaſs'd: The chief of theſe are, the Black Iſland, *La Iſleta Nigra*; *La Iſleta de los Aborcados*; *La Iſla de la Eſponia*, near the Key where the Salt is exported; *La Iſla de los Ratones*, near the Fort St. *George*; *La Iſla del Eſcollo Negro*, near the Town of *Yviza*, &c.

As for the Iſland of *Fromentera*, or *Formentera*, which ſome believe to be the *Ophiuſa* of the *Grecians*, it is of a very ſmall compaſs, lying to the South of that of *Yviza*, ſcarcely at the diſtance of 4 miles, and not inhabited, by reaſon of the Serpents, with which it is altogether infeſted.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

PORTUGAL, Luſitania.

THIS Kingdom, which comprehends part of the Ancient *Luſitania*, and of the Countrey of *Callaici Bracari*, is ſituated on the Weſtern-ſide of *Spain*, whereof it was heretofore a Province, being ſo call'd (according to the report of *Antonius Vaſconcellus*) from *Portus Gallorum*; that is to ſay, *The Haven of the French-men*; in regard that the Fleet of this Nation frequently reſorted to the City of *O Porto*, whilſt all the other Sea-Port Towns of *Spain* remain'd in the Poſſeſſion of the *Moors*. The Territories of *Portugal* are bounded on the North by *Gallicia*; on the Weſt and South, by the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, the Two *Caſtille's*, and *Andaluſia*; extending from the 36 *deg.* 36 *min.* to the 42 *deg.* of Latitude; and from the 9 *deg.* 18 *min.* to the 13 *deg.* of Longitude. Its utmoſt Length, from North to South, is about 360 Miles: Its Breath, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 135 Miles; and in ſome Places it is not above 80 and 60 Miles broad.

The *Air* is gentle, healthful and temperate, more-eſpecially toward the Coaſts, by reaſon of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea; and the Weſterly Winds, that often blow freſh on them.

The *Soil* is full of Mountains, and doth not yield much Corn, but plentifully bring forth Grapes, and other Fruits, *viz.* Oranges, Citrons, Pomgranates, Almonds, and Olives: Beſides a great number of Silk-worms and Bees bread in this Countrey, from whence ariſe very conſiderable Revenues. The Hams of Bacon of *Portugal* are highly eſteem'd, as being more delicate than thoſe of *Bayonne*, *Mentz* and *Weſtphalia*. There are alſo found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, Tin and Alum; as alſo Rocks of very clear Cryſtal, certain ſorts of Rubies, Emeralds, Jacinths, together with Quarries of White Marble and Jaſpar. Numerous Herds of Cattle are likewiſe found in the Mountains, Heaths and Foreſts, particularly Oxen, Sheep, Hogs, Goats and Kids which are extremely ſwift. There is alſo abundance of Hares, Partridges, and of other ſorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. On the Coaſts Salt is made, and a conſiderable Fiſhery eſtabliſh'd for Tunnies. The Rivers are well ſtor'd with Trouts, Eel-powts, Shads, Lampreys and Eels of a moſt delicious Taſte. Of theſe Rivers, the moſt remarkable are, the *Tajo*, the *Guadiana*, the *Luſinna*, the *Mondego*, and the *Cadavo*. Near *Reja* is ſituated a famous Lake out of which are uſually taken certain Fiſhes call'd *Turtures*, of an excellent Reliſh. It has been often obſerv'd, That a little while before a Storm ariſeth, on the ſame Lake, a rumbling Noiſe proceeds from thence, as it were the roaring of a Bull, and is ſometimes heard at the diſtance of 5 or 6 Leagues.

The *Portugueſes* are very zealous in maintaing the Honour and Grandeur of their King, preferring him before all the Monarchs of the Univerſe; being extremely haughty and preſumptuous, and ſhewing much contempt of Strangers: Nevertheleſs, they are ſober, thrifty, neat, and do not want either Courage or prudent Conduct when Occaſion requires, as they have made it appear by many Conqueſts in the *Indies*, where they were formerly much more powerful, eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *Africa*, than at preſent, both on the account that they have render'd themſelves odious throughout theſe Countries, and in regard that the *Hollanders* have taken from them their Places of greateſt importance, ſuch are *Malaca*, *Cochin*, *Negapatan*, and ſome others.

Indeed, ſtrange Revolutions have happen'd in this State ſince the Death of King *Sebaſtian*, who was ſlain or loſt in *Africa*, A. D. 1578: For Cardinal *Henry*, his great Uncle, was Crown'd in a decrepit Old Age, and Died in 1580. Then *Antonio*, Prior of *Crato*, was proclaim'd King in the ſame Year. Some time after, *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, drave him out of *Portugal*, and ſeiz'd on this Kingdom, by an unjuſt Uſurpation, from the Dukes of *Braganza*, who were the lawful Heirs thereto; until at length, in 1640, the *Portugueſes* not being any longer able to endure the Tyrannical Dominion of the *Spaniards*, ſhook of the Yoke, and oblig'd *John* VI. Duke of *Braganza*, as it were by force, to accept of the Crown, notwithſtanding the utmoſt Efforts of *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*; which Enterprize they brought to Perfection with greater facility, through the Aſſiſtance of the French Forces that were ſent into this Countrey. However, the King of *Portugal* is as yet a puiſſant Prince both on Sea and Land; for beſides this Kingdom, he retains the Poſſeſſion of *Brazil* in *America*, and of the Iſlands of *Cap-vert*, *Madera* and *Azores* in the Weſtern Ocean: In *Africa* he poſſeſſeth *Mazagan* on the Coaſts of *Barbary*; as alſo the Fortreſſes of *Mina*, *Arquin*, and ſome others on thoſe of *Guinea*; together with ſome ſtrong Holds on thoſe of the Kingdom of *Congo*, *Lovango* and *Angola*; the Forts of *Sofola*, *Moſambique*, *Melinda*, *Quiloa* and *Monbazo* on the Coaſts of *Zanguebar*: In *Aſia* he is Maſter of *Goa*, *Diu*, *Daman* and *Chaul* near *Surat*. Laſtly, *Macao* on the Coaſts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, the Iſland of *Timor* on thoſe of *China*, and ſome others to the South of the Iſles of the *Sound*, appertain to the Juriſdiction of the ſame Monarch.

A Chrono-

A Chronolical Table, ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Kings *of* Portugal.

		A.C.	*Reigned T.*
1	HEnry *of* Burgundy	1089	23
2	Alfonſo Henriquez	1139	46
3	Sanchez I.	1185	27
4	Alfonſo II.	1212	21
5	Sanchez II. Capel	1233	13
6	Alfonſo III.	1246	33
7	Dionyſius, *ſirnam'd* The Father of his Countrey	1279	46
8	Alfonſo IV. the Haughty	1325	32
9	Peter the Juſticiary	1357	10
10	Ferdinand	1367	18
11	John I. Father of the Country	1385	48
12	Edward	1433	5
13	Alfonſo V. *ſirnam'd* The African	1438	45
14	John II. the Great	1483	12
15	Emanuel the Great	1495	26
16	John III.	1521	35 [6 *Months.*
17	Sebaſtian	1557	21
18	Henry Cardinal	1578	1 [5 *Months.*
19	Philip II. *King of* Spain	1580	18
20	Philip III.	1598	23
21	Philip IV. *King of* Spain	1621	19
22	John IV. Duke of *Braganza*, *ſirnam'd* The Fortunate	1640	16
23	Alfonſus Henricus	1656	5
24	Peter II. *before Regent.*	1661	

The Territories of *PORTUGAL* are at preſent divided into Six little Provinces, comprehending the ſmall Kingdom of *Algarve*: As it appears from the enſuing Table:

Portugal divided into Six Provinces

1. *Eſtremadura*, wherein are compriz'd theſe Cities and Towns, *viz.*
   - *LISBON*, Archb. Cap. & Royal Seat.
   - *Leiria*, S. Biſh.
   - *Torres Novas*, Dutchy.
   - *Almada.*
   - *Setuval.*
   - *Tomar.*
   - *Pencla*, *Abrantes*, *Aſſarcellas.*
   - *Santarem*, *Camora.*

2. *Tra los Montes*, including theſe Cities, *&c.*
   - *BRAGANZA*, Dutchy and Cap.
   - *Miranda*, Biſh.
   - *Villa Real*, a Dutchy.
   - *Caſtel Rodrigo.*
   - *Mont Alegre.*
   - *Chaves.*
   - *Cunha.*

3. *El Eatro Douro & Minho*, in which are found theſe Cities, *&c.*
   - *BRAGA*, Archb. and Cap.
   - *O Porto*, Biſh. & Port.
   - *Viava.*
   - *Caminha.*

4. *La Beira*, containing theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*
   - *COIMBRA*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *Lamego*, Biſh.
   - *Viſeu*, Biſh.
   - *Aveiro*, Dutchy.
   - *Afeita*, *Linheres.*
   - *Guarda*, *Salvaterra*, *Caſtelbranca.*
   - *Mella*, *Sabugal*, *Monſante.*

5. *Alentejo*, wherein are comprehended theſe principal Cities, *&c.*
   - *EVORA*, Archb. & Cap.
   - *Elvas*, Biſh.
   - *Portalegre*, Biſh.
   - *Beja*, Dutchy.
   - *Olivenza*, City.
   - *Villa Viziora.*

6. The Kingdom of *Algarve*, compriſing theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*
   - *FARO*, Biſh. & Port.
   - *Silves*, City.
   - *Caſtromarino.*
   - *Sagres.*
   - *Taviha.*
   - *Lagos.*

LISBON,

LISBON, *Olissipo*, or *Ulissipo*, and in Spanish *Lisboa*, the Metropolis of the *Portugueses*, and the Royal Seat of their Kings, in the Latit. of 38 *deg.* 36 *min.* and the Longit. of 9 *deg.* 42 *min.* is situated on seven Hills, after the same manner as *Rome*, on the Banks of the River *Tajo*, formerly *Tagus*, at the distance of 6 Miles from the Mouth thereof; as also 20 from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de la Roca*; as many from that of *El Cabo de Espichel* to the North; 175 North-west of *Seville*; 255 South of *Compostella*; and 290 almost West of *Madrid*. The Tydes rise here to the height of two Fathoms, and the Harbour is extended for the space of a large League, insomuch that Vessels of the biggest size may safely ride therein, and are secur'd from the violence of the Winds by the high Mountains ranged along the side of the *Tajo*. The City it self appears in form of an Amphitheatre, and is adorn'd with stately Edifices, and large Squares: A very strong Castle is erected on the top of a Rock, and many Towers round the Port, which defend its Entrance from the assault of Enemies. The King's Palace, seated on the River, is an extremely magnificent Pile of Building; as also are that of the *Corpo Santo*, the Exchange, the Arsenal, the *Indian*-House, the Custom-Houses, the New Street, and the grand Market-place. About half a League from hence stands a Town call'd *Bethlem*, noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal* there interr'd. In fine, *Lisbon* is one of the richest and most populous Cities of *Europe*, and is continually frequented by a great number of Merchants of all Nations; which gave occasion to the common Proverb of the Country, *Qui no ha visto Lisboa, no ha visto cosa bona*: He that has not seen *Lisbon*, has seen nothing that is good. —— *Alfonsus* I. King of *Portugal*, took this City, and expell'd the *Moors* from thence, A. D. 1147. It was heretofore an Episcopal See under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Merida*; and afterward advanc'd to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope *Boniface* IX. A. D. 1390. This was the Place of the Nativity of Pope *John* XXI. as also of *John* III. and *Sebastian*, Kings of *Portugal*; the former of these Princes being born there, A. D. 1502; and the other in 1554. In the Year 1531, a terrible Earthquake happen'd here, which overthrew two hundred Houses, besides Churches and Monasteries, and miserably shatter'd six hundred; whilst a thousand Inhabitants perish'd in the Ruins, and the rest sav'd themselves by flight into the adjacent Fields.

BRAGANZA, *Brigantia*, or *Brigantium*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 32 *min.* and the Longit. of 12 *deg.* enjoyeth the Title of a Dutchy, and is seated on the small River of *Sabor*, in the Province of *Tra-los-Montes*, on the Frontiers of *Gallicia*, and of the ancient Kingdom of *Lobia*, being distant 55 miles North-west of *Salamanca*, and 90 almost East of *Braga*. Almost fifty Towns or Boroughs depend on the Jurisdiction of this Dutchy; and in the adjacent Countrey are found divers Mines of Silver. The Dukes of *Braganza*, descended of the Kings of *Portugal*, usually resided at *Villa Viziosa*, and had a Privilege, to the exclusion of the other Grandees of *Spain*, to sit under the Canopy of His Catholick Majesty; but they have retain'd the Possession of the Crown of *Portugal* ever since the Year of Our Lord 1640.

EVORA, *Ebora*, *Ebura*, or *Liberalitas Julia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Alentejo*, and even reputed the Second City of the Kingdom, stands amidst divers Hills, at the distance of 65 Miles almost East of *Lisbon*, and 112 almost North-west of *Seville*. It is reported, that the *Gauls* of *Emporia* were the first Founders of this City; and that *Sertorius* caus'd the Walls thereof to be built, as a Recompence for the signal Services which the Inhabitants had perform'd on his behalf against the *Biscayans*, or *Basques*. It was heretofore an Episcopal See, subject to the Archbishop of *Merida*; afterward translated to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Compostella*; and at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *Paul* III. at the Request of *John* III. King of *Portugal*, in 1540. An University was founded there by Cardinal *Henry*, who obtain'd the Crown of *Portugal* in a decrepid Old Age, and was the Successor of King *Sebastian*, in 1580; the most stately Church of St. *Anthony*; four Convents of Monks, and seven of Nuns, built after a magnificent manner; as also a great number of other Noble Seats within the extent of 3 large Leagues, together with many curious Fountains, and 10 Gates, contribute very much to the Beauty of *Evora*, the whole compass whereof includes 3452 Paces. It was storm'd by Don *John* of *Austria*, in the Year 1563; and as valiantly recover'd by the *Portuguese* Forces within a few Days after.

BRAGA, *Bracara*, is situated on the River *Cavado*, a little above its Mouth, at the distance only of 16 miles from the Sea, in the Province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, 75 miles of South of *Compostella*, and 180 North of *Lisbon*. It hath been the Royal Seat of the *Suevian* Kings, during about 170 Years, and one of the most Ancient Cities of *Spain*. And indeed, *Ausonius* reckons it among the Four Principal; and assures us, that it was the First of all the Metropolitans of this Kingdom; the Suffragans to its Archbishop being the Bishops of *O Porto*, *Viseu*, *Miranda* and *Coimbra*; besides that, those of *Tuy*, *Orense*, *Padron*, *Lugo*, *Bretagna*, *Astorga* and *Leon* were subject to his Visitation. The same Prelate is at present both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, and hath a Right both to hold a Cross in his Hand, and to wear a Sword by his Side. The Air round about is healthful, and the Soil brings forth all sorts of Fruits. This City was taken from the *Moors* by *Alfonsus* I. A. D. 1240.

COIMBRA, *Conimbrica*, or *Æminium*, is seated in the Province of *Beira* on a Rock, and on the Banks of the River *Mondego*, which divides it into two Parts, being distant 24 miles from its Mouth, 20 from the Coasts of the *Atlantick* Ocean, 54 South of *Braga*, 62 of *O Porto*, and 102 almost North-east of *Lisbon*. It arose out of the Ruins of an old Town now call'd *Condexa la Veija*, situated 2 Leagues from thence, and is at present dignify'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Braga*. Here was also establish'd an University by King *Dionysius*, A. D. 1290; which being afterward remov'd to *Lisbon*, was at length brought back hither by *John* III. in 1550. The Sons of the Kings of *Portugal* usually bear the Title of Dukes of *Coimbra*; which City gave Birth to divers of those Monarchs, particularly to *Sanchez* I. *Alfonso* II. *Sanchez* II. *Alfonso* III. *Alfonso* IV. *Peter*, and *Ferdinand*. Moreover, *Alfonso-Henriquez*, the First King

King of the *Portugueſe* Race, died therein, A. D. 1185; as alſo did his two Succeſſors *Sancheo* I. in 1225; and *Alfonſo* II. in 1223, (as we are inform'd by *Roderigo Mendez Sylva*.) At the diſtance of 8 Leagues from this City is as yet to be ſeen an admirable Fountain, that draws in, and ſwallows whatſoever gutoucheth its Waters, an Experiment of which ſingular Propriety hath been often tried with the Trunks of ſeveral Trees.

FARO, *Cuneus Ager*, or *Pharus*, is the Capital City of the ſmall Kingdom of *Algarve*, and hath a convenient Harbour to the South, being alſo erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Evora*, ever ſince the Year 1590, when that of *Sylves* was tranſlated thither. It is diſtant 34 miles from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana* to the Weſt, 17 Weſt of *Paritta*, 33 Eaſt from *Lagos*, and 95 South of *Evora*. The excellent Wines call'd *Dry Baſtard and Roman*, and made here, are very much eſteem'd; and the adjacent Countries on the Sea-coaſts are extremely fertile in Olives, Figs, Raiſins and Cork. This Kingdom took its Name from the *Moors* and *Arabians*, the word *Algarve* ſignifying an happy and fruitful Soil, which affords every thing neceſſary for the Support of Humane Life.

Scandi-

Scandinavia, or Scandia,

COMPREHENDING

The Three Kingdoms of Denmark, Norway *and* Sweden.

THe name of *Scandinavia*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Solinus*, is not at preſent very much us'd; but that of *Scandia* being more modern, is probably taken from the ſmall Province of *Scania* or *Schonen*, which is ſituated on the *Baltick* Sea and forms part of *Sweden*, or (according to the opinion of others) from the ancient Inhabitants, who ſtyl'd themſelves *Schaanau* or *Shane*, altho' *Junius* would willingly derive its Original from the old *Dutch* Word *Schans*, ſignifying a *Fortreſs*; the ſituation of the Country being naturally well fenc'd. However, it is a large *Peninſula*, and comprehends the Kingdoms call'd the Northern in general, extending it ſelf from the 55. D. to the 72. D. of Northern Latitude, and from the 25. D. to the 65. of Longitude; for the ſpace of about 330 Leagues from South to North, that is to ſay, from the Coaſts of *Pruſſia* as far as the Northern Cape, and 352 in length, *viz.* from the moſt Weſtern ſhores of *Norway*, to the Frontiers of *Onega* and *Karapol*. It is bounded on the North and Weſt by the vaſt Ocean, on the South by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the Eaſt by part of *Moſcovy* and the Bay of *Finland*. This *Peninſula* was heretofore inhabited by divers ſorts of People, *viz.* the *Sueones* or *Sueci*, *Rueni*, *Northmanni*, &c. having produced above 30 potent Nations, that in proceſs of time ſettled their Colonies almoſt throughout all the Regions of the habitable World. Indeed its Situation partly in the Temperate Zone, and partly in the Frozen, renders the Air cold for a long while, ſo that the Soil brings forth very little Corn, neither does it ripen

 kindly

kindly in these Parts, more especially beyond the Polar Circle; to which Barrenness the great number of Lakes, Forests and Mountains, do very much contribute; the greatest Fertility consisting in Woods, Pastures, and Copper-Mines; besides some of Gold and Silver, but these last have not long continu'd.

This whole vast Continent is at present divided into three Kingdoms, *viz.* of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*; the first of these is separated by the Sea, but the two others, which are likewise parted by a long Chain of Mountains stretch'd forth from South to North, and many small Lakes, lie between the great Lake *Vener* and the River *Glama*. The King of *Sweden* possesses the middle of the Country, and the Eastern part on the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, together with the Gulphs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*. The King of *Denmark* is in like manner Sovereign Lord of the more Western and Northern parts, that is to say, of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

CHAP. VIII.

DENMARK, Dania.

DENMARK, so call'd, as it were the Country of the *Danes*, is a large and populous Kingdom; but from whence these *Danes* had their Original, is not sufficiently known to themselves; for some deduce it from one *Dan*, the Son of *Humblus*, a Prince of these Parts, who flourish'd many years before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*; and others give it out that they proceeded from the *Dahi*, a certain People of *Asia*, altho' *Dudo* de St. *Quintin*, an ancient Writer (as we are inform'd by the Learned Mr. *Camden*) affirms that they came out of *Scandia*, and took Possession of the old Seats of the *Cimbri*; not to mention that some Persons absurdly derive the names of *Dane* and *Denmark* from *Dan* the Son of *Jacob*, and others from the *Danai* in *Greece*. But one may probably conjecture, that the *Danes* or *Dansche* took their denomination from the great opinion they had of their own Integrity, since the word *Danneman* is commonly apply'd by them, even at this day, to signifie an *Upright or Honest Man*: It having been an usual Custom among the Northern Nations to appropriate Names to themselves, as well from their Piety and Civil Virtues, as from their Valour and Skill in Martial Discipline.

This Kingdom consists chiefly in the *Peninsula* of *Jutland*, encompass'd with the Islands of *Seeland*, *Funen*, *Laland*, *Falster*, and some others of less note; to which may be added the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Halland* and *Bleking*, on the other side of the *Baltick* Sea, that formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Danes*, but were entirely annex'd to the Crown of *Sweden* by vertue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Roschild*, between *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, and *Charles Gustavus* King of *Swedeland* A. D. 1658. which Treaty was confirm'd by another and ratified at *Copenhagen* in 1660. So that *Denmark* is at present bounded on all sides by the Sea, except one small Neck of Land where it joins to *Holstein*, the *German* Ocean washing it on the West and North-West; the entrance into the *Baltick* Sea, call'd the *Categat* on the North and North-East; the *Baltick* on the East, and the River *Eyder* on the South. Thus the utmost extent of the whole Kingdom from South to North contains about 74 Leagues from the 55 deg. to the 59 deg. 45 min. of Northern Latitude, and 53 Leagues from the 28 deg. 15 min. to the 34 deg. 30 min. of Longitude, *viz.* from the Western Coasts of *Ripen* to *Copenhagen*. The King of *Denmark* in like manner possesses some other Territories, *viz.* the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst* in *Germany*; the Isles of *Feroe* and *Iseland* in the Northern Ocean; the Fort of *Christiansburg* on the Coasts of *Guinea*, another nam'd *Tranquebar* in the *East-Indies*, and St. *Thomas* one of the *Caribbee* Islands in the *West-Indies*, not to mention a Toll at *Elsfleet* on the River *Weser*.

The Air, though very cold, is not so sharp as in some places of *Germany*, that are situated much more to the South, nor so excessive hot in Summer; so that this moderate Temperature may perhaps be chiefly attributed to the Sea flowing round about, which (as in *England*) refreshes the Inhabitants with gentle Breezes during the Summer Season, and keeps them warm in Winter. The Soil, tho' in most places naturally barren, and beset with Woods and Mountains, hath been of late much improv'd by the Industry of the Husband-man, and even render'd very fruitful, insomuch that it brings forth a great deal of Corn and Hay, and abounds in rich Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of excellent Horses, and so vast a Multitude of Kine, that (if we may give credit to *Oldenburgh*'s report) some Years 40000, others 100000 Cows and Oxen are transported hence into the Low-Countries. Stags, Elks and Swine, are also very common here, together with variety of other sorts of Game. Indeed the Rivers are not very considerable, but there is a spacious Lake in North-*Jutland*, and the Coasts round about yield great quantities of Fish, more especially Herrings, Plaice, Whiting, Cod, *&c.* The Groves and Meadows afford a most delightful Prospect, and the Forests are well stockt with all sorts of Venison; so that every Hunting Season, which usually happens in the Month of *August*, above 1600 Bucks are brought into the Royal Palaces, besides an infinite number of Hares, Conies, Wild-Boars, *&c.* But among many other kinds of Fowl, no other Nation in *Europe* has such plenty of Woodcocks, which were esteemed by the ancient *Romans* as a great Rarity.

It is certain, that the *Danes* were heretofore a very Warlike People, and that most of the Northern Nations have been constrain'd at some time or other to submit to the force of their Arms; not to mention that the *Cimbrians*, the ancient Inhabitants of *Denmark*, often resolutely attack'd the *Roman* Troops, and that the *Galli-Senones*, who (as it is very probable) came out of the same Country to storm the City of *Rome* it self, and besieg'd the Citizens in the *Capitol*. Indeed we find it recorded in History, that the *Danes* subdu'd *Ireland* eight several times, that the *English* were ten times defeated by them, and for many Years subject to their Kings, and that *Scotland* became Tributary

tary to them for a while; *Saxony* in like manner paid to *Frotho*, *Siward*, and other *Daniſh* Monarchs, and the *Swedes* were more than once compell'd to bear the ſame Yoke, until at laſt they found means to ſhake it off. Some are of opinion, that the *Danes* from their large ſize obtain'd the peculiar name of *Geats*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Getæ*, *Jutæ*, &c. however, altho' their Stature be now much diminiſh'd by the Luxury of later Ages, nevertheleſs they ſeem ſtill to be more robuſt and long-liv'd, than moſt of their Neighbours: They are alſo very Induſtrious, Frugal and Courteous to Strangers, entertaining them with all manner of Civility; but they are naturally ſomewhat Haughty, Self-conceited and ready to pick a Quarrel on the leaſt apprehenſion of an Affront. The ancient Drink of the Country was *Oel*, *i. e.* Ale or Beer made of Malt and Water, and ſtill continues in ordinary uſe among the Inhabitants; but when the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by their Neighbours the *Germans*, they ſoon learnt to Carouſe, and imitated their Teachers in large Draughts and plentiful Meals.

As for the ordinary *Daniſh* LANGUAGE, it is no other than a corrupted *Dutch*, and without doubt proceeds from the ſame Source as the *Swediſh*, *Norwegian*, *German*, *Flandrian*, and *Engliſh*, all which ought to be eſteem'd as ſo many diſtinct Dialects of one and the ſame Mother-Tongue, that is to ſay, the old *Teutonick*, as it will plainly appear to any Man that ſhall take the pains to peruſe and compare the Lord's Prayer in all theſe Languages; altho' indeed no account can be given of the ſeveral Jargons ſpoken in *Lapland*, *Finland*, and ſome other Countries lying to the North-East of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, the Gibberiſh of theſe People being as unintelligible to the civiliz'd *Danes*, as *Chaldaick*, *Arabick*, or any other Oriental Language. However the *High-Dutch*, or *German-Tongue* will perhaps within a little while become familiar to all the *Danes*, ſince it is already ordinarily ſpoken, not only in *Copenhagen*, but alſo in moſt of the chief trading Cities of *Denmark*.

The *Roman* Catholick RELIGION has been predominant for a long time in *Denmark*, until the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, growing intolerable in this as well as the other Northern Countries, *Frederick* I. Duke of *Holſtein*, being elected King after the depoſing of *Chriſtian* II. his Nephew, began to introduce the *Augsburg* Confeſſion into all the Churches of his Dominions, and made a League with the Proteſtant Princes of *Germany*. Afterward this Reformation was carry'd on by his Son *Chriſtian* III. who granted a Permiſſion to the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* to build divers Churches. His Succeſſors have likewiſe ever ſince caus'd the *Lutheran* Doctrine to be every where eſtabliſh'd throughout the whole Kingdom, ſo that ſcarce any other Religion is profeſs'd here at this day, except that of the *Calviniſts*, who have a *French* Church at *Copenhagen* ſet up by the Queen, beſides a Popiſh Chappel at *Gluckſtadt*, permitted about Ten Years ago to a few *Roman* Catholick Families in thoſe parts; Together with certain Chappels built for *Calviniſts*, Independants, Anabaptiſts, &c. at *Altena* near *Hamburg*.

The Kingdom of *Denmark* was at firſt Elective, yet ſo that the King's eldeſt Son was uſually choſen by the Senators, and from that time ſtyl'd the Prince; the other younger Sons enjoying the Titles of *Dukes* and *Heirs* of *Norway*. This Ceremony was heretofore perform'd after a very ſolemn manner; for the Senators being aſſembled in ſome convenient Place in the Fields, ſeated themſelves in a Circle on ſo many great Stones, (to denote as it were the firmneſs of the Election) and there gave their Votes; whereupon the new elected Prince was plac'd in the middle on a Stone of a larger ſize than the reſt, and immediately ſaluted King with joyful Acclamations. Indeed ſuch a row of Stones ſtill remains in *Sealand*, and is well known by the name of *Kongſtolen*, or the *King's Seat*. There are alſo ſome Monuments in *England* of the like nature, particularly that of *Biſcow-Woun* near St. *Burien's* in *Cornwall*, which the Learned Mr. *Camden* imagines to have been ſome Trophy erected by the *Romans* under the later Emperors, or elſe by *Athelſtan* the *Saxon*, when he ſubdu'd theſe parts. But *Wormius* (perhaps with greater probability) conjectures that ſome *Daniſh* or *Saxon* Monarch was elected in this place by his Attendants. However the *Danes* of later years have follow'd the Cuſtoms of other Countries in their Elections, until they made the Succeſſion to the Crown of *Denmark* Hereditary, *A. D.* 1660, in favour of the Family of *Frederick* III. who vigorouſly repulſed the *Swediſh* Forces that had beſieg'd *Copenhagen*; inſomuch that the Monarchy is now become altogether abſolute, altho' the Noblemen as yet retain a very great Authority. Thus the preſent King *Chriſtian* V. was proclaim'd the very ſame Night his Father dy'd, without any previous Election or Conſultation held by the Nobility. The Rites of Coronation are uſually celebrated at *Copenhagen* in St. *Mary's* Church, and the King is Anointed by the Biſhop of *Roſchild*.

The Adminiſtration of JUSTICE is perform'd in four different Tribunals; the firſt of theſe is the *Byfoght's* Court in Cities and Towns, whereto anſwers that of the *Herredsfougdt* in the Country; from whence lies an Appeal to the *Landſtag*, or general Head-Court of the Province. But the fourth and Supreme Court call'd the *High-right*, where the King himſelf ſometimes ſits in Perſon, is held at *Copenhagen*; and always conſiſts of the principal Nobility of the Kingdom. In matters relating to the Royal Revenue, there is alſo eſtabliſh'd a Rent-Chamber, which ſomewhat reſembles our Court of Exchequer, beſides the Court of Chancery, and that of the Admiralty for Maritime Affairs. But it is very remarkable, that altho' ſome Cauſes ſhould happen to paſs thro' all theſe Courts, nevertheleſs they may be ſoon try'd and determin'd, no Suit of whatſoever Importance remaining in ſuſpence longer than a Year and a Month; ſince the *Danes* are altogether averſe from unprofitable Formalities. They have their peculiar Statutes, or forms of Law, which are grounded upon Equity, and contain'd in one entire Quarto Volume, Written in the Vulgar-Tongue of the Country, with ſo much Plainneſs and Perſpicuity, that any Man may eaſily underſtand his own Cauſe, and even plead it too (if he thinks fit) without the aſſiſtance of Council, Attorneys or Advocates. The Judges of the two firſt Courts are conſtituted by the King's Letters Patents, *durante beneplacito*, and their Salaries, which are not very great, do not conſiſt in Fees, but are paid out of the Exchequer: They are alſo puniſhable for any Miſdemeanor committed, ſo that whenſoever one of them acts in any wiſe unjuſtly, or wilfully deviates from the poſitive Law, he forfeits one Moiety of his Eſtate, part whereof is adjudged to the King's Exchequer, and part to the uſe of the injur'd Party.

The King of *Denmark* has a conſiderable REVENUE ariſing from a Toll impos'd on all Merchants Ships, excepting thoſe of the *Swedes*, that daily paſs through the Straight of the *Sound*, which before the laſt War with *Sweden* came to 143000 Rix Dollars *per Annum*,

Annum, but of late Years has not amounted to much more than 65000, beſides a Revenue of 800000 Rix-Dollars from *Norway*; the Taxes and Impoſitions of his Subjects, and the Rents of his own Eſtate, Crown-Lands, Confiſcations, *&c.* All the *Daniſh* Nobility derive their Pedigrees from a long Series of Anceſtors, and every Family has for many Ages retain'd a ſingle Coat of Arms, as judging it derogatory from its Antiquity to change or quarter it with any other, neither are they diſtinguiſh'd by the Titles of Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, or Barons, as in other Countries of *Europe*. There are ſome Noble Families even at this day, particularly that of *Wren*, whoſe Predeceſſors were preſent at the concluding of a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor *Charles* the Great, and *Hemming* King of *Denmark* on the River *Eydor*. All the Goods and Chattels of a Noble-man, upon his Deceaſe, are equally divided among his Sons, and Daughters likewiſe by a peculiar Privilege are admitted to a third part of the Inheritance, but the Caſtles and Fortreſſes always devolve on the Male-Heirs. It is alſo ordain'd by the Laws of the Realm, that the King ſhall not buy any immoveable Goods belonging to the Nobility, to prevent Diſſenſions that may ariſe between them, altho' they may make an Exchange one with another. Neither are the Noblemen allow'd to purchaſe any Crown Lands or Eſtates appertaining to the King's Tenants.

Altho' the Nobility of *Denmark* in general do not accept of any diſtinct honourable Titles, nevertheleſs many of them are created Knights upon ſome notable piece of Service done their King or Country. Theſe Knights are commonly call'd *Ridders*, i. e. *Riders*, (*Equites*) and their Off-ſpring have the Title of *Ridders Men's Men*. The moſt noble Order of Knighthood in theſe parts, is that *of the Elephant*, and this Honour has been moſt commonly conferr'd by the Kings, on the day of their Coronation, upon the Nobles, Senators, and other Illuſtrious Perſonages of the Kingdom. It is not certainly known when this Order was inſtituted, altho' *Avo Bilde* Biſhop of *Arhuſen*, ſometime Chancellor to King *John*, in his Letter written *A. D.* 1537. to *John Friſ* Chancellor to King *Chriſtian* III. declares that Pope *Sixtus* IV. among other Honours, firſt inveſted King *Chriſtian* I. with the ſame Order, in memory of our Saviour's Paſſion; but others affirm the Badge to be purely Military, and that it was given long before as an Incitement to the *Daniſh* Princes, who undertook to defend the Chriſtian Religion againſt the *Moors*, *Africans*, and other Infidels. The Knights formerly wore a Collar of Gold emboſs'd with Elephants and Croſſes; at which hung the Picture of the Virgin *Mary* to the middle, holding *Chriſt* in her Arms, and ſurrounded with a Glory of Sun-Beams, but at preſent they only wear a blew Ribbon, at which hangs an Elephant enamell'd white, and adorn'd with five large Diamonds ſet in the middle. There is alſo another Order of Knighthood, commonly call'd the *Danebroge*, which was founded by *Waldemar* I. in memory of a ſignal Victory he had obtain'd over the *Lieflanders*, by the means (as it is ſuppos'd) of a Standard that fell from Heaven diſplaying a White Croſs in a Bloody Flag, and inſpir'd new Courage in his Army after they had loſt the Royal Banner, and began to give ground. The preſent King *Chriſtian* V. reviv'd this antiquated Order in the Year 1672, and enjoyn'd the Knights to bear a White enamell'd Croſs edg'd round with Red, and hung in a String of the ſame Colour reaching from the right Shoulder to the left Side. *Thomas Bartholinus* has given a large Account of its firſt Original, Progreſs, Reſtauration, *&c.*

The whole Kingdom of *Denmark* may be divided into the Territories of the Continent, and thoſe that are encompaſs'd with the Sea: The former contain the Peninſula of *Jutland*, which was heretofore call'd *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica*, and is diſtinguiſh'd into the Southern and Northern Provinces. South-*Jutland*, or the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, extends it ſelf from the River of *Schorburg*, which ſeparates it from North-*Jutland* to the Dutchy of *Holſtein*. This Country affords good Paſture, and brings forth abundance of Corn: North-*Jutland* is ſtretch'd forth from the banks of the ſame River of *Schorburg*, as far as Cape *Scagen*, yielding Fodder to innumerable Herds of Oxen and Horſes, and conſiſting in four Dioceſſes, *viz.* Thoſe of *Ripen*, *Arhuſen*, *Wiburg* and *Alburg*: Within the Maritime Territories are comprehended many Iſlands, the chief whereof are *Sealand*, *Funen*, *Alſen*, *Arr*, *Toiling*, *Langeland*, *Laland*, *Falſter*, *Mon* and *Bornholm*.

South-*Jutland* divided into Two Parts.

The Dutchy of Holſtein *divided into four Territories, viz.*

1. *Holſtein*, properly ſo call'd, wherein are theſe Towns, *viz.*
   - *Kiel*, Cap.
   - *Wilſter*,
   - *Nieumunſter*,
   - *Rensburg*.
2. *Ditmarſh*, in which are;
   - *Meldorp*,
   - *Londen*,
   - *Heyden*,
   - *Weſtinburgen*,
3. *Stormar*, in which are;
   - *Gluckſtadt*,
   - *Kremp*,
   - *Bramſted*,
   - *Pinnemberg*.
   - *Bredenberg*,
4. *Wagerland*; in which are;
   - *Segeberg*,
   - *Ploen*,
   - *Oldeslo*,
   - *Lutkemburg*,
   - *Oldenburg*,

The Dutchy of Sleſwick *divided into ſixteen Parts, viz.*

13. *Bailliages.*
   - *Sleſwick*, Biſh. Cap.
   - 1. *Haderſleben*,
   - 2. *Tonderen*,
   - 3. *Appenrade*,
   - 4. *Flensburg*,
   - 5. *Sonderburg*,
   - 6. *Nordburg*,
   - 7. *Glucksburg*, or *Ruthkloſter*,
   - 8. *Sundewit*,
   - 9. *Gottorp*,
   - 10. *Huſem*,
   - 11. *Huten*,
   - 12. *Witenſee*,
   - 13. *Merkier*, *Ekelford*, *Frederickſtadt*,

3. *Territories.*
   - 1. The Deſtrict of *Eyderſtede*.
   - 2. The Territory of *Chriſti*, or *Preys*.
   - 3. The Cloyſter of *Lhom*.

1. The

North-Jutland divided into four Dioceſſes.

- 1. The Dioceſs of *Ripen*.
  - *Ripen*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Kolding*,
  - *Weel*.
  - *Rincoping*,
  - *Henneberg*,
  - *Lemwick*,
- 2. The Dioceſs of *Arhuſen*.
  - *Arhuſen*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Hobro*,
  - *Ebelto*,
  - *Horſen*,
  - *Grinna*,
  - *Underup*,
  - *Mariacker*,
- 3. The Dioceſs of *Wiburg*.
  - *Wiburg*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Leby*,
  - *Lembick*,
  - *Wegerby*,
  - *Holſtebro*,
- 4. The Dioceſs of *Alburg*, in which are theſe Towns, *viz.*
  - *Alburg*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Hals*,
  - *Giſtadt*,
  - *Hirring*,
  - *Scawen*,
  - *Nicoping*,
- 5. The Territory of *Wenſyſſel*.
  - *Wenſyſſel*,
  - *Scagen*,
  - *Huggerby*,

The Maritime Territories; Or Seventeen principal Islands.

- 1. *Sealand*, in which are theſe chief Towns, *viz.*
  - *Copenhagen*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Roſchild*,
  - *Elſenore*,
  - *Fredericksburg*,
  - *Ringſtede*,
  - *Kallenburg*,
  - *Sor*,
  - *Koge*,
  - *Preſtoe*,
  - *Warburg*,
  - *Korſoer*,
- 2. *Amaga*.
  - *Drakoer*,
- 3. *Funen*.
  - *Odenſee*,
  - *Nyburg*,
  - *Middelfare*,
  - *Swynburg*,
  - *Woburg*,
  - *Bowens*,
- 4. *Langeland*.
  - *Rudcoping*,
  - *Traneker*,
- 5. *Laland*.
  - *Naskaw*,
  - *Newſtadt*,
  - *Mariebo*,
  - *Saskoping*,
- 6. *Falſter*.
  - *NICOPING*,
  - *Stabecoping*,
  - *Falſterby*,
- 7. *Monen*.
  - *Stekoe*,
- 8. *Alſen*.
  - *Sunderburg*,
  - *Norburg*,
- 9. *Femeren*.
  - *Burg*,
  - *Taſſing*,
  - *Ketrop*,
- 10. *Bornholm*.
  - *Rotemby*,
  - *Nex*,
- 11. *Artoe*.
  - *Koeping*,
- 12. *Ween*.
  - *Uraniburg*,
- 13. *Samſoe*.
  - *Samſoe*,
- 14. *Endelo*.
  - *Endelo*,
- 15. *Leslo*.
  - *Hals*,
- 16. *Sylt*.
  - *Syredrop*,
- 17. *Norſtand*.
  - *Pelworm*,

2 Territories in Germany.

- *Oldenburg*, and *Delmenhorſt*.
  - *Oldenburg*.

HOLSTEIN, *Holſatia* is bounded on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Lawemburg*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the Weſt by the *German* Ocean, on the North by the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, and on the South by the River *Elb*, which ſeparates it from thoſe of *Bremen* and *Lunenburg*. Theſe Territories in comprehending *Ditmarſh*, *Stormar* and *Wagerland*, were formerly known by the name of *Nordablingia*, or the Country lying beyond the *Elb* Northward, the more modern name of *Holſtein*, (as we are inform'd by *Adam Bremenſis*) being derived from *Holts-geſeten*, i. e. its Situation in a Wood or Foreſt. It was at firſt only a Province of the Grand Dutchy of *Saxony*, but was beſtow'd by Duke *Lotharius*, afterward Emperor of *Germany*, upon *Adolph* Earl of *Schouwenburg* or *Schaumburg*, about the Year 1114, and at laſt chang'd into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* III. *A. D.* 1474, in favour of *Chriſtian* the Twelfth Earl, who had alſo obtain'd the Crown of *Denmark*; Thus the Dutchy of *Holſtein* became part of that Kingdom, and the *Daniſh* Monarchs are on that account reckon'd among the Princes of the Empire, altho' not oblig'd to repair to any Diet. Afterward the Title of Duke of *Holſtein*, together with a conſiderable part of the Country was given to *Adolph* the Brother of King *Chriſtian* III. whom Queen *Elizabeth* admitted to be a Knight-Companion of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, in 1562. After the deceaſe of this Duke, and the failure of his Iſſue Male, the ſame Title was conferr'd upon *Ulrick*, Brother to King *Chriſtian* IV. but at preſent there are ſeveral Houſes of the Dukes of *Holſtein*, viz. *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Gluckburg*, *Arnsbeck*, *Gottorp*, *Ploen*, and *Ottingen*, among whom the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* nam'd *Chriſtian Albert* is the chief, and lays claim to the ſame Authority and Privileges that were granted to the aforeſaid Duke *Adolph*, the Brother of *Chriſtian* III. However *Chriſtian* V. the preſent King of *Denmark*, having ſeiz'd on his Perſon and principal Officers, in 1675, at *Rendiburg*, under colour of a Treaty, detain'd him Priſoner there, and compell'd him to renounce his Right to the Countries of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick*, until the Duke found means to eſcape, proteſted againſt thoſe Violences, and at length thro' the Mediation of divers Princes, more eſpecially of *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, was reſtor'd to the greater part of his Territories in 1689, yet without any Reparation of paſt Damages; the reſt being poſſeſs'd by the King of *Denmark*.

The Country of *Holſtein* is well watered with Rivulets, and its chief Trade conſiſts in the Fiſhery and ſelling of Hogs; inſomuch that the convenience of Trafficking in the *Baltick* and *Britiſh* Seas, and the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, has render'd it the richeſt plot of Ground within the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions. The *Holſteiners* are for the moſt part of a ſtrong Conſtitution and undaunted Courage. They are alſo Sincere, Juſt in their Dealings, and very punctual in the obſerving of Oaths and Promiſes; So that *Holſtein glaub*, or the Fidelity of an *Holſteiner* has even paſs'd into a Proverb.

KIEL,

KIEL, *Chilonium*, is a well frequented Mart-Town, and the Capital of *Holſtein*, ſo call'd (according to the opinion of ſome Authors) from its Situation on the *Baltick* Sea in a corner of Land, enclos'd between the Mouths of two Rivers; the *German* Word *Kiel*, properly ſignifying a *Wedge*. It ſtands almoſt in the midſt between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Lubeck* to the South, and about four *German* Miles Eaſt of *Rensburg*, being defended by a ſtrong Caſtle or Citadel, on the top of a Hill that commands both the Town and Haven, its Foundation having been laid by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg* the firſt Earl of *Holſtein*. The Town is alſo adorn'd with a ſtately Palace, and many other fair Buildings; particularly a Monaſtery of *Franciſcan Minorites*, which was founded by Earl *Adolph* IV. and when the Reformation prevail'd in theſe parts, was chang'd into an Hoſpital, beſides a College erected by the preſent Duke of *Holſtein*, and an Univerſity eſtabliſh'd *A. D.* 1665. The Harbour is very large and commodious, being continually throng'd with Merchant Ships from *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Liefland*, and all the Iſles on the *Baltick* Sea. Moreover in this Town the States of *Holſtein* are uſually conven'd every Year, to conſult about the moſt important Affairs of the Dukedom, and eſpecially thoſe relating to the Mint, and Valuation of the Publick Coin.

WILSTER is a neat and well built Town, on a River of the ſame name, which not far from thence falls into the *Stoer*.

RENSBURG, or REINOLSBURG, the beſt fortified Town in the whole Dutchy, is almoſt encompaſs'd on all ſides with the River *Eyder*, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which owes its Foundation to *Gerhard* II. firnam'd the Great, Earl of *Holſtein*. But the Town takes its name from one *Reinold* a Prince of the Blood, or Noble-man of great Authority and Reputation.

DITMARSEN, or *DITMARSH*, is bounded on the North by the River *Eyder*, and the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*; on the South by the *Elb* and part of *Stormar*; on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, and on Weſt by *Holſtein* properly ſo call'd. Some write the Word *Deutſchmarſh* or *Teutſchmarſh*, i. e. the *German* or *Dutch* Marſh, becauſe the Inhabitants of this Province are the Off-ſpring of the ancient *German Saxons*, and ſtill retain much of their Valour and Warlike Temper; for they could not be forc'd to ſubmit to the Earls of *Holſtein*, as their Neighbours the *Stormarians* and *Wagrians* had done, until that whole Earldom was united to the Crown of *Denmark*; nay, they ſoon threw off the Yoke, altho' the Emperor *Frederick* III. had given their Territories to *Chriſtian* Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Holſtein* the firſt *Daniſh* Monarch of that Houſe, and refus'd to do Homage to him or his Succeſſors. But at laſt they were entirely ſubdu'd, in 1559, by *Frederick* II. aſſiſted in this Expedition by his Coſins *John* and *Adolph* Dukes of *Holſtein*; whereupon *Ditmarſh* was divided into two Parts, and ſhar'd between the King and the ſaid Dukes.

MELDORP, the chief Town of the Province of *Ditmarſh*, it ſtands on the Coaſts of the *German* Ocean, and is a Place of conſiderable Trade.

LUNDEN is ſituated over againſt *Tonningen*, near the Mouth of the River *Eyder*.

HETDEN is a Town of a large extent, altho' of no great note, being ſeated on the Borders of the deſert of barren Sands, that ſpreads it ſelf into the middle of this Country.

STORMAR, *STORMARS*, or *STORMARSH*, *Stormaria*, according to the ſignification of its name, is a Moraſs or Marſhy Ground, lying along the banks of the River *Stoer*. It has *Wagerland* and *Lawenburg* for its bounds on the Eaſt, *Holſtein* proper on the North; and the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Lunenburg* on the Weſt and South. Indeed it is worth the while to obſerve that the ſeveral Territories of the Dukedom of *Holſtein* are diſtinguiſh'd by names taken from the nature of the Soil, which here, as alſo in *Ditmarſh*, is rich, and in moſt places reſembles that of *Holland*, as well in its Fruitfulneſs, as the manner of Improvement and Cultivation; ſo that the ſwelling Ocean often overflows great part of the lower Grounds, notwithſtanding the Dikes and Banks that are rais'd by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants to keep it out, who nevertheleſs have conſiderable Advantages from the Neighbourhood of the River *Elb*, and the City of *Hamburgh*, which ſtands in this Provence, altho' one of the *Hanſe* Towns, govern'd by its own peculiar Laws and Magiſtrates: therefore we refer the Reader to its Deſcription in *Germany*. The other chief Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

GLUCKSTADT is a ſmall City ſeated on the right-ſide bank of the River *Elb*, near its Confluence with the *Rhin*. It was built and well fortified *A. D.* 1629, by *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, (who took great delight in its pleaſant Situation) and afterward much enlarg'd by his Succeſſors. And indeed a ſufficient Proof of its Strength was made manifeſt ſoon after the firſt building of it; for it ſuſtain'd a Siege of almoſt two Years continuance, and at laſt vigorouſly repell'd the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. This ſtrong Hold Commands the Paſſage of the *Elb*, and ſerves as a Curb to the *Hamburgers*, ſo that any Attempt made by them againſt the *Danes* would prove ineffectual, until they can make themſelves Maſters of ſo important a Fort, and by that means ſecure an open Road for their Veſſels and Men of War.

KREMP, or *CREMPEN*, *Crempa* is ſituated on a Rivulet of the ſame name, which a little below empties it ſelf into the *Stoer*, and in like manner owes its chiefeſt Strength to King *Chriſtian* IV. who caus'd it to be encompaſs'd with a firm Wall and deep Ditches. This Town is eſteem'd one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and became famous for the gallant defence it made for thirteen Months together, in the Years 1627 and 1628, againſt the furious Attacks of Count *Wallenſtein*, the Fortunate General of the Imperial Army, altho' at laſt it was conſtrain'd to Surrender upon honourable Terms.

BREDENBERG is one of the faireſt little Towns in all the Territories of *Denmark*, and the ancient Seat of the noble Family of the *Rantzow*'s. It is alſo no leſs Remarkable for the ſtout Oppoſition Count *Wallenſtein* met with before it, who nevertheleſs at length took it by Storm, and put the whole Garriſon to the Sword.

WAGEREN, or *WAGERLAND*, *Wagria* is almoſt encompaſs'd round about with the *Baltick* Sea, and the two Rivers *Trave*, or *Travenna*, and *Suentin*, extending it ſelf in length from *Oldeslo*, as far as the Village *Grotenbro* near 48 *Engliſh* Miles, and about 20 in breadth. This Country takes its name from the *Wagrii*, a People of *Sclavonia*, who ſubdu'd theſe parts, and has for a long time given a Bull-head for its Coat of Arms, altho' it is not quarter'd with thoſe of the other Provinces in the Eſcocheon of the Dukes of *Holſtein*, perhaps becauſe the Arms of *Oldenburg* are thought ſufficient for the whole Province, which includes a *Hanſe* Town within its limits as well as that of *Stormar*, namely *Lubeck*, ſeated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Trave* and *Billew*. But this City being a Branch of the Empire of *Germany*, is deſcribed at large among thoſe of the Lower *Saxony*. The other principal Towns of *Wagerland* are theſe, *viz.*

SE-

SEGEBERG ſtands on the banks of the River *Trave*, at the diſtance of about 16 *Engliſh* Miles from *Lubeck* to the North-Eaſt, and was heretofore call'd *Aelberg*, which name was chang'd upon the building of a Caſtle on the top of the adjacent craggy Mountain. For the Emperor *Lotharius* (as the ſtory is related by *Helmoldus*) having made choice of this Hill, in the Year 1134, for the erecting of a conſiderable Fortreſs to give a check to the growing Power of the *Sclavonians*; one of their Princes ſpake theſe words to his Attendants, *Seeſt thou the Fortifications on the Top of thoſe Mountains? Let me tell thee, it will in a ſhort time prove the Yoke of the whole Land*, &c. Whence (ſay the *Danes*) the Place ſtill retains the name of *Segeberg*, ſignifying in the *German* Tongue, *Behold the Mountains*.

PLOEN is a Town of good Antiquity on the ſide of a Lake of the ſame name, with which it is well fortified, as alſo a Caſtle built not long ſince after the *Italian* manner of Architecture, by *Joachim Erneſtus* Duke of *Holſtein*. This Place at preſent affords a Title to the Valiant Duke of *Holſtein Ploen*, who has ſignaliz'd his Valour on divers occaſions during the preſent Wars.

OLDESLO, or *ODELSO*, is a fair Town watered by the River *Trave*, and ſituated in the middle between *Segeberg* and *Lubeck*. It was purchas'd in the Year 1338, by *John* Earl of *Wagerland*, for the Sum of 10000 Marks of Silver, and continu'd for a long time in a very flouriſhing Condition; but having ſuffer'd much Damage in the Wars between *Eric* of *Pomeren*, and the Dukes of *Sleſwick* and *Holſtein*, it could never as yet recover its former Beauty and Grandeur.

OLDENBURG is ſituated near the *Baltick* Sea, about 30 Miles from *Lubeck* to the North, and (as it is recorded in the *Daniſh* Hiſtory) was anciently the Metropolis of the *Wagrians* and *Venedi*, two Warlike Nations that ſubdu'd the greateſt part of *Mecklenburg*, as alſo ſome time a Biſhop's See, which was founded by the Emperor *Otho* the Great, after he had overcome the *Venedi*, but was afterward tranſlated to *Lubeck*, and beſtow'd on *Marcus* his Chancellor. It was formerly a Town of conſiderable Trade, and very populous, having been adorn'd with four Churches, three Monaſteries and five Gates, but it has inſenſibly fall'n to decay ever ſince the Harbour was ſtopt up, by the ſpecial Command of *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*.

The Dutchy of *SLESWICK*, *Ducatus Sleſvicenſis*, or Southern *Jutland*, is bounded on the North by Northern *Jutland*, on the South by *Holſtein*, on the Eaſt by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the Weſt by the *German* Ocean; being extended in length from *Kolding*, and the River *Leewens Aa*, as far as *Dannewick*, about 18 *German* Miles, and not above ſix, or in ſome places eight, in its greateſt breadth. This Dutchy was firſt granted by *Chriſtopher* I. King of *Denmark*, about *A. D.* 1253, by way of Appenage to the Children of King *Abel*, on Condition that the Duke of *Pomeren*, and ſome other petty Princes of *Vandalia*, ſhould always pay Homage to the *Daniſh* Monarch, and quit all claim to the Crown. In proceſs of time it became the Inheritance of King *Chriſtian* I. of *Oldenburg*, who annexed it to the Royal Demeaſns, a part of which it has continu'd ever ſince; altho' indeed it has been often aſſign'd as a Portion to the younger Princes of the Blood, and is at preſent divided between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*. The moſt remarkable Cities and Towns of this Dukedom, are theſe, *viz.*

SLESWICK, or *SLEYSWICK*, *Sleſvicum*, the Metropolis of the whole Province ſo call'd from thence, and a See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Lunden*, takes its name from its Situation on a River, or rather a ſmall Arm of the Sea, nam'd by the Inhabitants *De Slye*, ſo that *Sleſwick* is no more than a Town upon the *Sley*; *Wic* in the old *Saxon* Tongue ſignifying a Village or Fort, as *Vicus* in *Latin*, and *Wiick* even at this day among the *Hollanders*. But the *Danes* (according to *Pontanus*) impos'd on it the name of *Haithaby*, i. e. *the Habitation of Hetha*, a certain Queen of that Nation. However it was without doubt, heretofore a Place of very great Trade, much frequented by Merchants from *Great Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Flanders*, and other parts of *Europe*: And indeed *Adam Bremenſis*, who flouriſh'd about *A. D.* 1100, calls it *Civitatem Opulentiſſimam ac Populoſiſſimam*, i. e. an extremely Rich and populous City. King *Eric Barn* founded the great Church in the Ninth Century, with the aſſiſtance of St. *Anſchar* Arch-Biſhop of *Hamburgh*, who had converted the Inhabitants to Chriſtianity. Not long after, *viz.* in 1064, the *Sclavonians* invaded theſe Parts, ruin'd the Church, and re-eſtabliſh'd the Heatheniſh Superſtitions: But within a while the *Danes* ſhook off the Yoke, and entirely expell'd theſe Foreigners, whereupon Paganiſm was again extirpated, the Chriſtian Religion reſtor'd, and the Cathedral re-edify'd. Afterward the *Angles* who maintain'd a conſiderable Trade in *Sleſwick*, built a Church dedicated to the Holy-Ghoſt, near the Market-place, together with the adjoyning Hoſpital.

This City ſtands between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Rensburg* to the South, only four *German* Miles Weſt of the *Baltick* Sea, 11 from *Hadersleben*, and 16 North of *Lubeck*. Within a few Miles from *Sleſwick* to the South, are yet to be ſeen in many places, the ruins of the famous Wall and Trench which was built about, *A. C.* 809, in the time of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, by *Gotricus* then King of *Denmark*, to hinder the Incurſions of the *Saxons*, and ſomewhat reſembles the *Picts* Wall erected by the *Romans* in *Great Britain*. This ancient Rampart is commonly call'd *Danewark* by the Inhabitants, and the report goes that it ſometime reach'd (as well as that in *England*) from one Sea to the other.

HADERSLEBEN, or *HADERSLEVE*, a noted Sea-port Town, is ſituated near the *Baltick* Sea, over againſt the Iſland of *Funen*, at the diſtance of ſeven *German* Miles from *Flensburg*, and 40 from *Sleſwick* to the North. *Waldemar* Duke of *Jutland*, confirm'd its Charter about the Year 1292, and it formerly had for its defence a ſtrong Caſtle founded on the Top of a Hill that commands the Town. But *John* Earl of *Holſtein*, eldeſt Son of King *Chriſtian* I. cauſed this Fortreſs to be demoliſhed, and began to build a new one call'd from his name *Hansburg*, or *John*'s Caſtle, (*Hans* in the *German* and *Daniſh* Tongues ſignifying the ſame with *John*) which was not brought to Perfection until the time of King *Frederick* II. The Streets in *Hadersleben* are generally fair, broad, and Mevery uniform. In the great Church is to be ſeen a ſtately Monument erected by King *Eric* VIII. to the mory of *Rombold* Duke of *Sileſia*, who was ſent hither in quality of Ambaſſador from the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, to accommodate the differences between the ſaid King and the Earls of *Holſtein*, about their Pretenſions to the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, but dy'd before the Negotiation was finiſhed. This Town and Caſtle were twice taken by the *Swedes* during their Wars with the *Danes*, but reſtor'd to the later by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded

concluded between both Crowns, *A. D.* 1658. It is alſo remarkable for giving Birth to *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, in 1609, who was the firſt that render'd that Crown Hereditary.

TUNDERENS, two Port-Towns, *viz.* the Greater and Leſſer, ſtand on the Weſtern ſhore or Coaſts of the *German* Ocean, and are both Places of no ſmall Traffick.

APPENRADE is built on a ſmall Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, over againſt the Iſle of *Alſen*, and much frequented by the *Daniſh* Fiſher-men.

FLENSBURG, *Flensburgum*, is ſo call'd from the Bay of *Flen* upon which it is ſeated, altho' others derive its name from one *Fleno* a *Daniſh* Noble-man, who was Lord of the Mannor, and had the Cuſtom of the Fiſhing-trade hereabouts; but *Mhier* would have it written *Ulensburg* from *Ulens*, which in the Language of the Natives denotes the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. The Town is remarkable for its Situation in a low and pleaſant Vally encompaſs'd with divers high Hills, and conſiſts chiefly in one continu'd Street of fair Buildings, reaching near two *Engliſh* Miles in length, the Ships riding ſo commodiouſly in the Haven, that the Burgers load and unload them even at their very doors. The Suburbs are guarded with a Caſtle that ſtands on the Top of a Hill and commands both the Town and Harbour; between which and *Sleswick* lies a Territory, in time paſt inhabited by the ancient *Angles*, the Anceſtors and firſt Founders of our *Engliſh* Nation in *Great Britain*, as it appears both from the Teſtimony of the famous Hiſtorian *Ethelwerd*, and a ſmall Village in this Tract, ſtill retaining the name of *Anglen*.

GOTTORP, *Gottorpium*, the ancient Palace of the Earls and Dukes of *Holſtein* near *Sleſwick*, is indeed one of the fineſt Seats in all theſe Northern parts of *Europe*, being extreamly well fortified, and ſtanding in an Iſland, environed with a large Lake made by the River *Sley*, the Waters whereof are clear and full of Fiſh, carrying Veſſels of ſmall burden to and from the *Baltick* Sea. The Gardens belonging to theſe Appartments are large, cut out of a ſteep Hill on the other ſide of the Lake, and beautify'd with curious Fountains, Parterres, Walks and Water-works; beſides a noble and ſpacious Park, or rather Foreſt adjoyning, well ſtockt with Deer, Wild-Boars, and other ſorts of Game. Among the chief Rarities of this Place, we may reckon the Library, which is a Store-houſe of choice Books and Manuſcripts that have been collected with much diligence and precaution by divers Dukes of *Holſtein*. Here alſo is to be ſeen an admirable Globe, which one of the Dukes cauſed to be made of Copper, being 10 Foot and an half in Diameter; on it is repreſented the figure of the Sun, which moves in the Eccliptick-Line Riſing and Setting regularly. And indeed the Motion of this whole Globe exactly follows that of the Heavens, by the means of certain Wheels which are turn'd about by Water convey'd from an adjacent Mountain. At *Gottorp* is eſtabliſh'd a *Tol-booth*, or Cuſtom-houſe, where Toll is paid every Year for 50000 head of Cattel, tranſported out of *Jutland* into *Germany*.

EKELFORDT, or *EKELENFORDT*, *Ekelenfordia* lies between *Sleſwick* and *Kiel*, and had its name from the abundance of Squirrels in the neighbouring Woods, as it is evident from the Arms of the Town, which is much enrich'd by Traffick, and the convenience of its Harbour, as being one of the ſafeſt on the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea.

FRIDERICKSTADT, *Fridericoſtadium* is a little Town on the banks of the River *Eyder*, which owes its Foundation to *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick*, who endeavoured to ſettle the Silk-Trade there, and to that purpoſe, in the Year 1633, ſent a famous Embaſſy into *Perſia* and *Moſcovy*; an Account whereof has been publiſh'd by the Secretary *Adam Olearius*.

The Dioceſs of *RIPEN*, *Diœceſis Ripenſis*, bordering on Southern *Jutland*, contains 30 ſeveral Lordſhips, 282 Pariſhes, 10 Caſtles, 100 Noble-mens Houſes, and 7 Cities or large Towns, the chief of which are theſe, *viz.*

RIPEN, *Ripa*, is ſituated in a very pleaſant Country on the clear River *Nipſaa*, which parting it ſelf into three ſtreams, divides the Town into as many parts, and gave occaſion to its Arms, which are three Lions. It has been long ſince dignified with a Biſhops See, Suffragan of *Lunden*, and has a Commodious Harbour, together with a ſtrong Fort. The Cathedral is a Magnificent Structure of hewn Stone, adorn'd with a Tower or Steeple of a vaſt height, built with Marble and Brick, which ſerves as a Land-mark to thoſe that Sail along theſe dangerous Coaſts. This Church was firſt founded on the Top of a Hill, by *Eric*, ſir-nam'd *Barn*, or the *Child*, King of *Denmark*; whom St. *Anſchar* converted to Chriſtianity about *A. C.* 848. But it was not made a Cathedral, nor the Epiſcopal See ſettled there until near 150 Years after, when Idolatry which had prevail'd again in the Kingdom under ſome Foreign Princes was aboliſh'd, and the Chriſtian Religion re-eſtabliſh'd. There is alſo founded here a kind of Univerſity, but it is much inferiour to that of *Copenhagen*. The City of *Ripen* was taken by the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1645, and recover'd within a little while after. It is diſtant 55 Miles from *Sleſwick* to the North-Weſt, and 67 from *Wiburg* to the South.

KOLDING is water'd on the South ſide by a River, which ſeparates the Northern *Jutland* from the Southern, and ſoon after diſcharges it ſelf into the *Baltick* Sea. King *Eric Glipping*, having laid the firſt Foundation of this City about *A. D.* 1268, in the place of an old Caſtle of the ſame name, cauſed it to be fortified with ſtrong Walls and deep Ditches, ſo as it might be able to defend the Frontiers of the *Daniſh* Dominions, which at that time were extended no farther Southward. But *Chriſtian* III. took ſo great delight in its Situation and the Pleaſantneſs of the adjacent Country, that he repair'd the Caſtle *Arnsburg*, that hangs over the Town, remov'd his Court thither, and dy'd in the ſame place. The Bridge over the River brings a great Treaſure every Year into the King of *Denmark*'s Exchequer, ſince for every Ox or Horſe that paſſes it toward *Holſtein*, or any of the Hanſe Towns, the Owners pay a *Rix-dollar*, *i. e.* almoſt a Crown in *Engliſh* Mony, beſides the Impoſts laid upon all other kinds of Merchandizes; ſo that conſidering the numerous Herds of Cattle convey'd yearly out of North *Jutland* this way, the Toll muſt needs amount to a vaſt Revenue.

LEMWICK ſtands on the ſide of the Bay of *Limford*, whence its name is deriv'd, and is the utmoſt boundary of the Dioceſs of *Ripen*.

The Dioceſs of *Arhuſen* lies along the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea, and within its limits are enclos'd 31 Courts of Judicature, 7 Cities or Wall'd Towns, 304 Pariſhes, and 5 Forts, the ſtrongeſt whereof is *Schanderborch* or *Schonderborch*, i. e. the *fair Caſtle* built on the River *Gudden*.

ARHUSEN, *Arhuſium*, is a neat and pleaſant City on the *Baltick* ſhore, two Miles Weſt of the Iſle of *Funen*, 10 South of *Alburg*, and 26 North of *Lubeck*. It is ſo call'd (accroding to moſt Etymologiſts)

as

as it were *Aar-hus*, that is to say, the *House of Oars*; altho' *Pontanus*, with much less probability, would willingly deduce the word *Arhuſen* from *Ptolomy's Haruides*. Some are of opinion that *Poppo* was ordain'd the first Bishop of this Diocess *A. C.* 992, but the greater part of the *Danish* Historiographers assure us, that the Episcopal See was not founded until the Year 1014. The Cathedral Church is a curious piece of Architecture, beautified with divers rich Monuments of Prelates, Noble-men, &c. But the Bishop's Palace has lain for a long time in its Ruins, yet shews some marks of its ancient Magnificence and Grandeur. The City of *Arhuſen* was taken and almost destroy'd by the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1644.

THE Diocess of *WIBURG* is situated in the very middle of North-*Jutland*, and its most memorable Bays are *Sallingſundt*, *Vicksundt*, *Hualpſundt*, *Seberſundt*, and *Ottheſundt*, the last of which is so called from the Emperor *Otho* I. sir-nam'd the Great, who made an Inroad into *Jutland* about the Year 948, and penetrated even as far as these parts, where (as it is reported) having cast a Javelin into this Bay, he gave it the name it still retains. But the most considerable quarter of this Diocess is *Salling*, a fruitful Peninsula in the *Lymford*, where are bred the best Horses in the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*.

WIBURG stands in the heart of the Promontory of North-*Jutland*, at an equal distance from the *German* and *Baltick* Sea, eight Miles from *Alburg* to the South-East; and is indeed a Place of a very great concourse of People, who resort to the high Court of Judicature held here, from whence lies no Appeal, except to the King himself. It was formerly called *Cimmersberg*, as being the chief City of the ancient *Cimbrians*; but it is not well known whence came the more modern name of *Wiburg*: For some are of opinion that it was taken from *Wiglet*, a certain Prince who united the petty Principalities of the *Cimbrians*. And *Elnot* in the Life of St. *Canutus* intimates, that it came from *Wig* an Idol worship'd in this place, but it is very probable, that it was the Seat of the *Danish* Pirates, anciently termed *Wigs* or *Wikenger*, as the Inhabitants of *Gloceſter-ſhire*, *Worceſter-ſhire*, &c. (according to Mr. *Camden's* Conjecture) were heretofore called *Wiccii* from the Sea-Robberies, continually committed by them on the Mouth of the River *Severn*. The Episcopal See of *Wiburg* was founded by King *Sueno Eſthrith*, *A. D.* 1065, and *Hcrebert* was installed the first Bishop.

THE Diocess of *ALBURG* lies North of that of *Wiburg*, and comprehends 13 High-Courts of Judicature, 180 Parishes, 6 principal Towns, and 100 Noble-mens Seats. The most fruitful part of it is seated between the *German* Ocean and *Lymford* Bay, which extends it self along a great part of the Peninsula of *Jutland*, and comprehends a large Island nam'd *Mors*. The chief Town of this Tract is *Tyſted*, where *Chriſtian* III. founded a Free-School, which is now improved to a kind of University.

ALBURG is seated on the *Lymford*, scarce three Miles West of the *Baltick* Sea, and owes its name to the vast quantities of Eels taken in that part of the Bay, having been before called *Burgle*, whence the Bishoprick is often named in *Latin Epiſcopatus Burglavienſis*, or *Burglumienſis*. This Bishoprick was first erected by King *Sueno Eſthrith*, the Son of *Ulf* an *Engliſh* Earl, *A. D.* 1065, at the same time with that of *Wiburg*, so that there has been for some Years a Contest between the Prelates of these Dioceſſes about Precedency, each pretending his Bishoprick the most ancient. But the Bishops of *Alburg* usually resided at *Bolhum*, a small Village not far from this City, until upon the Establishing of the Reformation throughout the Kingdom of *Denmark*, *Stigot* the last Popish Bishop was enjoyn'd to abdicate all Episcopal Jurisdiction, and to retire into the Monastery of *Borlum*. This happened *A. D.* 1536, and the *Lutheran* Prelates ever since have had their Palace at *Alburg*.

The Territory of *WENSYSSEL* extended toward the farthest Promontory of North-*Jutland*, is known by the *Latin* names of *Venulia* and *Vandalia*, and supposed to have been the Seat of the ancient *Vandals*. The chief Town in this Tract is likewise call'd *Wenſyſſel* from the Province, and the Inhabitants are the most robust of any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*.

SCHAGEN stands on the very point of the Cape or Promontory and is washed both by the *Norwegian* and *Baltick* Seas. It is much more frequented by Merchants from all parts of *Europe*, than any other Town in *Jutland*, and its Trade would be far more considerable if the adjacent Coasts were not so dangerous.

SEELAND, or *ZEALAND*, the largest and most fruitful Island in the *Baltick* Sea, lies to the East of *Funen*, and is separated from thence by the Streight of the *Belt*, as also on the other side from the Continent of *Schonen* by a small Frith, which the Inhabitants call *Oreſundt*, or the *Sound*, thro' which pass all Merchant-Ships that Trade into the *Baltick*. This Island, which extends it self about 80 *English* Miles in length, and 240 in compass, is undoubtedly the ancient *Codononia*, mention'd by *Pomponius Mela*, which signifies the same thing as the more modern words of *Dania* or *Denmark*. It is named *Seeland*, (according to the opinion of most *Danish* Authors) as it were *Sædland* or *Seedland*, from the plenty of Corn that grows therein; but others more probably affirm that the word denotes only an Island or Plot of Ground encompass'd with the Sea. The Soil is very fertile bringing forth Wheat in some places, Barley almost every where in abundance, together with a great quantity of Rye and Oats. The Grass is generally short and sweet, growing on the borders of the Corn-fields, or in some Mooriſh Grounds. There is also a great number of Lakes well stor'd with Fish, and Forests yielding much variety of Game, *viz.* Stags, Wild-Boars, Ro-Bucks, &c. Indeed the Country is in most places very pleasant, as being beset with little Hills, Woods, chiefly of Beech-Trees, Rivulets and Lakes, that afford a delicate Prospect to the Eye, by their agreeable diversity.

COPENHAGEN, *Hafnia aut Haunia*, the Metropolis of the Isle of *Seeland*, as also of the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*, and the Royal Seat of the *Danish* Monarchs, is seated in a Plain on the Streight of the *Sound*, only three *Danish* Miles from the Coasts of *Schonen*, four East of *Roſchild*, as many South of *Kronenburg*, 30 likewise South of *Gotheburg*, 45 West of *Calmar*, and 70 South-West of *Stockholm*. It is commonly call'd *Kiobenhaun* by the Inhabitants, and *Copenhaven* by the *Germans*, corruptly for *Kiobmanſhaven*, i. e. *Portus Mercatorum*, or the *Merchants Haven*; altho' *Meierus*, a learned Writer, with little or no Grounds, derives the Etymology of its name from *Coppen*, signifying *James* in the *Friſian* Language, that is to say, St. *James's Haven*. However it is no very ancient City, as having taken its rise from a Fortress which *Axel*, *Huydo*, or *Wide* sir-named *Snare*, (whom *Saxo Grammaticus* calls *Abſolon*) Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, erected in this Place about the Year 1168, to restrain the Incursions of Pirates. The Fort was then known

by the name of *Axel-huys*, and proved a good Defence to the whole Island, insomuch that it was soon surrounded with divers Cabbins of Fisher-men, and Magazines or Ware-houses of Merchants and other Traders, that continually resorted hither to furnish their Vessels with such Provisions and Commodities, as the Country afforded. Thus Traffick daily encreased more and more, and the first Foundations were laid of a Hamlet, which in process of time grew up to as flourishing a City as most in *Europe*; *James Ecland*, Bishop of *Roschild*, was its first Patron, and granted many Privileges thereto, *A. D.* 1254. These were confirmed by his Successor *Ignatius*, and considerably enlarged by King *Waldemar*, in 1341, as also by *Eric* of *Pomerania*, in 1371. Afterward *Christopher* of *Bavaria* endow'd it with the same Immunities, as the other Cities of *Denmark*, in 1443; And all these Concessions were ratified by the large Charters of *Christian* III. and *Frederick* II.

Indeed the Situation of *Copenhagen* is extreamly advantagious, being encompassed on the Land side with a very pleasant Country, and on the Sea-side with one of the finest Harbours in the World, capacious enough to hold 500 Sail; the Road without is likewise very safe, and fenc'd from the Violence of the Waves, by a large Bank of Sand. The entrance of the Port is so narrow, that but one Ship can pass at once, and is shut up every Night with a strong Boom, the Mouth of it being commanded on one side by the Citadel, and on the other by a Block-house, well furnished with Cannon. The City it self is environed with deep Ditches, and high Ramparts of Earth rais'd according to the Rules of Modern Fortification, and joyned on the Eastern side by a Timber-Bridge, to the little Isle of *Amager*. The Streets are broad, clean and neat, having Lights constantly kept therein during the Night. The Houses amounting to the number of 9000, are for the most part well built with Timber, but the Intervals are filled up with Brick-work. The principal Churches are those dedicated to the Holy-Ghost and St. *Nicolas*, but the Cathedral, in which the Kings are usually Crown'd, bears the name of St. *Mary*, and is adorned with a stately Copper Spire, built at the proper cost and charge of *Christian* IV. the present King's Grandfather, who was the Founder of divers other noble Structures. The University of *Copenhagen* was founded by *Christian* I. in 1478, or 1479, and this Prince procured for it of Pope *Sixtus* IV. the same Privileges with those of *Bononia* in *Italy*. Not many Years ago an Academy was in like manner established here, for the Teaching of all sorts of Martial Exercises, as Dancing, Vaulting, Riding the Great Horse, &c. besides Foreign Languages, and the Mathematical Sciences. His present *Danish* Majesty has much improved this College, and endow'd it with considerable Revenues and Privileges. Among the other Publick Buildings, the chief are the Citadel, the Observatory, called *Runde Taarn*, or the *Round Tower*; the Royal Palace, with the adjoyning Gardens and Banqueting-house of *Rosenburg*; the Exchange, and the Arsenal, which is undoubtedly one of the best in *Europe*, and much celebrated for that wonderful Celestial Globe, of six Foot Diameter, made by *Tycho Brahe*, the renowned *Danish* Astronomer. The Market-place is extreamly spacious, and no small Ornament to the City, which is governed by four Burgo-Masters, one of whom enjoys the Title of Regent, or President, during his Life.

It 1658, the *Swedish* Forces under the Conduct of their Valiant King *Charles Gustavus*, marched over the Ice from the Country of *Holstein*, to the Island of *Funen*, and having harrassed these Territories, compelled the King of *Denmark* to accept of a Peace on very disadvantageous Terms. In the next Year the same Prince returned with his Army, and formally invested the City of *Copenhagen*, but was at last forc'd to raise the Siege.

ROSCHILD, or *ROSKILL*, *Roschildia* takes its name from a River with which it is watered, and that drives seven Mills, *Roe* in the ancient *Danish* Language signifying a King, and *Kille* a Stream of Water or Brook. It was formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, and once contained (as we are informed by *Lyscander*) no less than Twenty seven fair Churches. An *Episcopal* See was also erected there by *Sueno* or *Suenotho* King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, about the year 1012. and one *Gerebrard* a Monk was ordain'd the first Bishop, whose Successours had the honour of Crowning the Kings of *Denmark*; but this Bishoprick has been since united to that of *Copenhagen*. Afterward *Sueno Gratenhede* caused the Town to be fortify'd with a Ditch, Wall and other Ramparts. The old Cathedral Church is famous for the Tombs of many *Danish* Monarchs, some whereof are very sumptuous and magnificent; among these stands a fair Marble Pillar, on which *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* hung the Whet-stone she had receiv'd from *Albert* King of *Sweden*, to sharpen her Needles. But this unfortunate Prince paid dear for his Jest; for being defeated by the Queen in a bloody Battle, he was detained seven Years in Prison, and compell'd to renounce all his Right to the Kingdom of *Sweden*. Moreover the Town of *Roschild* is noted for a Treaty of Peace concluded between the *Swedes* and *Danes*, Anno 1658.

ELSENEUR, *ELSENORE*, *HELSCHENOER*, *HELSINGOR*, or *HALSINGOR*, is so nam'd as it were *Halsen-Ore*, *i. e.* an *Ear in the Neck*, as being at first only a Watch-Tower (built on the Neck or streight of the Sea, commonly call'd the *Sound*, or *Oresound*; it is also probable that the Castle of *Helsingburg* on the opposite Shore of *Schonen* derives its name from the same Original. Between these two Forts pass all Vessels that Trade into the *Baltick*, so that this Streight next that of *Gibraltar* may well be esteem'd the most frequented and considerable of any in *Europe*. The Town of *Elsenore* is defended by the Royal and Impregnable Castle of *Croneburg*, which commands this side of the Sound, as *Helsingburg* secures the other. It owes its foundation to *Frederick* II. who built it at his own proper Charges with Free-stone brought thither out of *Gothland*, and Cover'd it with Copper. This Fortress has been for many Years the Seat of the *Danish* Monarchs, and at present every Ship that passeth through the Streight is oblig'd to strike Sail thereto. Afterward the Master is to come to a Composition in the Town for Custom, under a penalty of the Confiscation of his Vessel and all its Cargo.

FREDERICKSBURG, *Fredericoburgum*, the chief Country Palace of the Kings of *Denmark*, stands about Twenty *English* Miles from *Copenhagen* to the North-west in the midst of a Lake, the Foundations of it being laid in the Water, and the Passages leading thereto over several Draw-bridges. It was formerly only a Monastery call'd *Ebelholt*, and dedicated to the Holy Ghost, of which *Joannes Parisiensis* who was Canoniz'd for a Saint, is said to have been Abbot about the Year 1201. The lower part of the House is built with Free-stone, and the upper with Brick, having been first begun by one *Harlef* a *Danish* Nobleman, who sold it to King *Frederick* II. Afterward

ward his Son *Chriſtian* IV. laid out vaſt Sums of Money in inlarging this Royal Palace, and beautifyed it with the richeſt Statues, Pictures, Hangings and other ſorts of Furniture that *Europe* could afford, but it was not entirely finiſhed until the time of *Frederick* III. The adjoyning Park was firſt Stockt with Fallow-Deer, tranſported thither out of *England*, in the 24th. Year of Queen *Elizabeths* Reign, and adorn'd with large Ponds, abundance of high Trees, a fair Bathing Houſe and other Embelliſhments.

RINGSTEDE is ſeated in the very center of *Seeland*, being a Town of the greateſt Antiquity of any in *Denmark*, except *Roſchild*. Many of the *Daniſh* Kings were interr'd therein, particularly King *Waldemar* I. and *Eric* the Pious.

KALLENBURG, *Callunda aut Callundeburgum*, was at firſt a ſmall Village, known by the name of *Herwig*, and inhabited only by Fiſhermen. But *Esbern* Brother to *Axel* or *Abſolon Huyd* Arch-Biſhop of *Lunden*, rais'd it to the dignity of a City about *A. D.* 1158. or (according to the opinion of others) in 1171. and Beautify'd it with a Caſtle, Church, and divers other publick Edifices. It is alſo at preſent a place of a conſiderable Trade, and has a very ſafe and commodious Harbour.

SOR, *SOOR* or *SOER*, *Sora*, is remarkable for its Situation in a pleaſant Woody Country, between *Slagen* and *Ringſtede*. The abovementioned *Abſolon Huyd* Arch-Biſhop of *Lunden* and Biſhop of *Roſchild* firſt founded a fair Monaſtery here, about the middle of the XII. Century, and endowed it with large Revenues for the Maintenance of divers learned Men, among whom was *Saxo Grammaticus* the Famous Author of the *Daniſh* Hiſtory. Afterward *Eſbern* the ſaid Arch-Biſhops Brother enlarg'd it, and augmented the Revenues by the addition of fourteen Villages. King *Frederick* II. in like manner having remov'd the School which he had eſtabliſhed at *Fredericksburg* for the Education of the young Nobility in this place, made a further Augmentation of the Income: Inſomuch, that of a rich Popiſh Monaſtery it became one of the Nobleſt Free-Schools in the reformed part of Chriſtendom, which was turned into a ſmall Univerſity by *Chriſtian* IV. who appointed Sallaries for a certain Number of Profeſſors, and at the ſame time conſtituted an Academy furniſhed with able Maſters for the Inſtructing of young Gentlemen in all ſorts of Martial Exerciſes and Acts of Chivalry. Thus in proceſs of time the Univerſity of *Sora* grew to be the moſt famous in the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*. In the Year 1621. the Lands of the demoliſhed Nunnery of *Mariebo* in *Laland* were given thereto; but at preſent theſe and all the other large Territories formerly belonging to this Univerſity are poſſeſt by the King, who ſometimes talks of reeſtabliſhing it, but perhaps a ſtop has been put to his deſign, chiefly through the diſſuaſion of the Profeſſors at *Copenhagen*, whoſe Intereſt it is to hinder the Eſtabliſhing of another Univerſity in their Neighbourhood.

KOGE, *Coagium*, is a ſmall but very populous Town, diſtant about 16 Miles from *Copenhagen* to the South. It is much enricht by Traffick, and more eſpecially throng'd with Corn-Merchants and Fiſhmongers.

AMAGA, or *AMAGER*, *Amagria*, the leaſt Iſland of the *Daniſh* Seas, lies on the Eaſt of *Copenhagen*, about ſix *Engliſh* Miles in length, four in breadth, and fifteen or ſixteen in compaſs, being well ſtockt with all ſorts of Fowl and Veniſon. It likewiſe brings forth much Corn, and furniſhes the Markets of *Copenhagen* every Week with variety of Proviſions, *viz.* Meat, Milk, Butter, Cheeſe, Hares, Domeſtick Fowls, all ſorts of Herbs, *&c.* whence it is commonly call'd the Nurſe of this City, and (as ſome think) took its name; for *Amaga* in the old *Teutonick* Tongue ſignifies a Granary or Store-houſe: We may alſo refer thereto the Etymology of divers Towns in *Germany* and elſewhere ending in *Magum*, viz. *Druſomagum*, *Borbetomagum*, *Duromagum*, *Neomagum*, &c. In this Iſland are two Pariſh Churches, *viz.* one called *Hollander Byes Kirck*, i. e. the *Dutch* Church ſet apart for the uſe of a Colony of that Nation, above 150 Years ago by King *Chriſtian* II. and the other *Torne Byes Kirck*, which belongs to the Natives. The *Swediſh* Forces made a Deſcent on this Iſland, on the 9th. of *October* Anno 1658. and the next day burnt all the Villages in it; but on the 10th of *December* following, their King *Charles Guſtavus*, and General *Wrangel* were forced to leave their Army engag'd in Battle, and to eſcape by flight in a Fiſher-mans Boat.

FUNEN, *Fionia* is ſituated between *Seeland* and *Jutland*, being ſeparated from the former by the *Beltis-Sundt*, or great *Belt*, and from the later by the leſſer Belt or *Middelfarſundt*. Its name (according to the conjecture of *Stephanius*) is derived from the word *Fion*, which in the old *Runick* Monuments denotes *a Neck of Land rent from the Continent*. It is the largeſt Iſland next to *Seeland*, of any in the Dominions of the King of *Denmark*, reaching about 10 *German* Miles in length from Eaſt to Weſt, as alſo 8 in Breadth, and 190 *Engliſh* Miles in Compaſs. It contains above 250 fair Villages, and 264 Pariſh Churches. This Iſland abounds with all manner of Grain, eſpecially Wheat, Rye, and Barley: So that great Quantities thereof are tranſported thence Yearly into other Countries. Here are alſo numerous Herds of Cattle, and very good breeds of Horſes; not to mention that the Woods which overſpread almoſt the whole Iſland, are extreamly well Stor'd with Deer, Hares, Foxes and other ſorts of Game.

ODENSEE or *OTTENSEE*, *Ottonia*, took its Name (as ſome ſay) from *Woden*, otherwiſe called *Othin* or *Odin*, the great Idol of the ancient *Danes*, and others with greater probability give it out that it was firſt founded by *Otho* I. Emperor of *Germany*, who invaded a great part of the *Daniſh* Territories, and left his name in ſeveral Places. But *Pontanus* makes King *Harold* its Founder, who to teſtify his gratitude to the ſaid Emperor, through whoſe perſuaſion he had embrac'd the Chriſtian Religion, named the Town *Ottenſehe*, and his Son *Suenotho*. This City ſtands in the very heart of the Iſland 14 Miles North of *Sleſwick*, and 18 Weſt of *Copenhagen*, and is on that account a fit place for the Seſſions of the Nobility and Magiſtracy yearly held here, as were likewiſe the General Conventions of the States of the Realm before the Year 1660. It is alſo Dignified with a Biſhops See, under the Metropolitan of *Lunden*, which was erected *A. C.* 950. The Houſes are generally well Built, and the Streets very uniform. Among other publick Buildings are two fair Churches, *viz.* one Dedicated to St. *Francis*, and the other to St. *Cnute*; not far from the latter of theſe ſtands a ſtately Town-houſe, on a very ſpacious Market-place, where the ancient League between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the Dukes of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick* was renewed by King *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1575. St. *Canutus* King of *Denmark* was Murder'd in St. *Albans* Church in the ſame City *A. D.* 1077. or 1078. but the Workmen as they were repairing the Quire of the Church which now bears his Name, found in a Vault his Body laid in a Copper Coffin Guilt and adorn'd with preci-

ous Stones, together with an Inſcription in old *Latin* Gothick Characters.

NYBURG is ſeated over againſt *Corſaer* in *Seeland*, and has a capacious and ſafe Port, capable of Harbouring a great number of Veſſels, even of the largeſt ſize. It is one of the principal Towns in the Iſle of *Funen*, and the uſual paſſage from thence into *Seeland*, having been firſt Fortified with a Moat and Ramparts by King *Chriſtian* III. It is alſo famous for the memorable Battle Fought by the Confederate Forces of the Empire, *Brandenburg*, *Poland* and the Low Countries againſt the *Swedes*, in the Year 1659. who were defeated in that Engagement, and totally routed out of *Funen*.

MIDDELFARE lyes on the common paſſage from this Iſle to *Kolding* in *Jutland*; and is noted for the Expedition of *Charles Guſtavus* King of *Sweden*, who having led his Army over the Ice to this place on the 10*th* day of *January* A. D. 1658. put the *Danes* to flight, and made himſelf abſolute Maſter of the whole Iſland of *Funen*.

SWYNBURG ſtands over againſt the Iſland of *Langeland*, and is in like manner celebrated for the paſſage of the *Swediſh* Forces over the Ice into *Seeland* in the ſame Year 1658.

LANGELAND is a narrow Iſland ſo call'd from its oblong form, and extended between *Funen*, *Seeland* and *Laland*, about 28 Miles in Length, and only 8 in Breadth. The principal Town is *RUDKOPING*, which the *Daniſh* Writers call a City, tho' it is a very mean one, and not at all conſiderable for its Traffick. In this Iſland are likewiſe contain'd 16 Pariſh Churches, and many Noblemens Seats, beſides the ſtrong Fort of *Traneker*, which is well furniſhed with all manner of Military Ammunition.

LALAND or *LAWLAND*, *Lalandia* is ſeparated from *Seeland* by the narrow ſtreight of *Groneſound* or *Golderſund* (as it is written in ſome Maps) and from *Falſter* by a much narrower Bay. This Iſland takes its name from its low Situation, and reaches about 32 *Engliſh* miles in Length, and 20 in Breadth, containing (according to the computation of *Lyſcander*) four ſeveral *Herrits* or Lordſhips, [*Gentes*] and as many Cities or large Towns. It is alſo extreamly Fruitful, affording abundance of Corn and good ſtore of rich Paſturage.

NASRAW or *NACHSCOW* is the chief Town of *Laland*, and its Fortifications are conſiderable; nevertheleſs it was ſtorm'd and burnt, together with the adjoyning Monaſtery by the *Lubeckers*, in the Year 1510. but made a long reſiſtance againſt the *Swediſh* Forces in 1659.

NEWSTADT was once famous for a noble Monaſtery founded there *A.D.* 1286. and the Nunnery of *MARIEBO* mentioned in the Deſcription of *Sor* was ſometime as remarkable a place as any in the whole Iſle of *Laland*.

FALSTER, *Falſtria* lies Southweſt from *Monen*, and is not above 16 *Engliſh* Miles in length, but is much celebrated for its Fruitfulneſs and plenty of Proviſions, ſupplying not only its own Inhabitants with Corn, but alſo a great part of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, and divers other Territories of *Germany*.

NICOPING is one of the moſt pleaſant and beſt built Towns in the whole Kingdom, and on that account it is ſtiled by Dr. *Heylyn* the *Naples* of *Denmark*. It is diſtant 11 miles from *Copenhagen* to the South.

STABECOPING is a place of ſome Trade, chiefly caus'd by the Paſſengers that continually reſort hither between *Seeland* and *Germany*.

MON, *MEUN*, or *MONEN* is a Chalky Iſland lying to the North-Eaſt of *Falſter*, about 30 *Engliſh* Miles in circuit, and ſerving for a good Landmark to the *German* Veſſels that frequent thoſe Seas. It was formerly annexed (as *Lyſcander* informs us) to the perſonal Eſtate of the *Daniſh* Admirals, as a place thought to be moſt convenient of any within the whole Kingdom of *Denmark* for the reſidence of ſuch an Officer. Indeed it defended it ſelf better in the Year 1659. againſt the Attacks of the *Swedes*, than any of the larger Iſlands, as *STEKOE* its capital Town long before gallantly withſtood the *Lubeckers* in 1510. and at laſt compell'd them to retreat.

ALSEN, *Alſena* a ſmall Iſland lies over againſt the Bay of *Flensburg*, and is ſeparated only by a narrow Frith or Arm of the Sea from the Country of *Sleſwick*. It is extremely fruitful, pleaſant and populous, containing 4 Towns and 13 Pariſhes, ſo that ſeveral thouſands of ſtout Soldiers may be rais'd there upon occaſion in a very ſhort time. The places of greateſt importance in this Iſle are the Forts of *SUNDERBURG* and *NORBURG* which have given Titles to two Dukes of the Houſe of *Holſtein*; the former of theſe was anciently the uſual Seat of the Dukes of *Sleſwick*, and is as yet one of the ſtrongeſt Holds in the Territories of *Denmark*, having not long ſince reſolutely ſuſtained the Attacks of *Wrangel* the *Swediſh* General, and even forced him at laſt to quit the whole Iſland.

The Iſland of *FEMEREN*, *Femera aut Femeria* is ſituated on the Coaſts of *Wagerland*, and parted from thence by a very ſmall Channel. Indeed this little Plot of Ground has been ever eſteemed one of the Keys of *Denmark* on the ſide of *Germany*, and on that account King *Chriſtian* IV. in the Year 1628. caus'd the moſt conſiderable places in it, more eſpecially *BURG*, to be ſecured with ſtrong Garriſons, and fortified the old Caſtles which had been ſlighted by ſome of his Predeceſſors.

The Iſland of *BORNHOLM* lies in the *Baltick* Sea, near the Continent of *Schonen*, and includes ſome ſmall Towns that have often ſuffered Damage during the Wars with the *Swedes*, to whom it was ſurrendered by vertue of the Treaty of *Reſchild* concluded between the two Northern Crowns, *A. D.* 1658. But the *Danes* have ſince redeemed it by the exchange of ſeveral Lands *in Schonen*.

WEEN is a ſmall Iſland, ſituated in the ſtreight of the *Sound*, between *Seeland* and *Schonen*, and was formerly famous for the Caſtle or Tower of *Uraniburg*, in which that Noble *Daniſh* Baron named *Tycho Brahe* frequently made Aſtronomical Obſervations, but it is now demoliſh'd and lyes Buried in its ruins. The ſame renowned Mathematician in like manner built a Dungeon call'd *Stelliburg*, beſet with Looking-Glaſſes, and Chryſtals, where he was wont to ſit and obſerve the Stars in all Seaſons.

SAMSOE, *Samſoa aut Samos Danica*, lies between *Seeland* and *Jutland*, almoſt over againſt the City of *Arhuſen* to the Eaſt. It is an Iſland of a very ſmall extent, yet has been lately erected into a County by *Chriſtian* V. the preſent King of *Denmark*, in favour of Madam *Mote* Counteſs of *Samſoe* a Citizens Daughter of *Copenhaguen*, on whom this Prince has begot two Natural Sons.

OLDENBURG and *DELMENHORST* are two Counties in *Germany* that lye together, but are ſeparated from all the reſt of the King of *Denmark's* Dominions; the two Rivers, *Elb* and *Weſer*, and the Dutchy of *Bremen* interpoſing between them and *Holſtein* to the North-Eaſt; they are alſo bounded on the Weſt by Eaſt-*Frieſland* and the County of *Embden*; on

on the South by part of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*; and on the North by the *German* Ocean. Theſe Territories are enclos'd within the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, and extended about 35 *Engliſh* miles in Diameter. The Country of *Oldenburg* is for the moſt part flat and Mooriſh, much expos'd to the Inundations of the Sea; nevertheleſs abounds in rich Paſtures for Cattle, and more eſpecially affords Fodder to an excellent Breed of Horſes introduced ſome Years ago by *Antony Hunter*, the laſt Count deſcended from *Wittekind* the firſt Duke of *Saxony*, whoſe Line entirely failing in the Year 1676. this County fell into the poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, who derives his Extraction from the Eldeſt Branch of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Delmenhorſt* is ſituated on a higher ground, and beſet with Woods. But the Nature of theſe Countries is ſhewn more at large in the Deſcription of *Germany*.

A Chronological TABLE, ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Kings of *Denmark*, ſince the year of our Lord 930.

The firſt Chriſtian Monarch of this Kingdom.

	A. D.	Years.
1. *Harald* VI.	930	Reigned 50
2. *Suen*, or *Sueno* II.	980	34
3. *Canut*, or *Knute* II. Sirnam'd *the Great*.	1014	21
4. *Canut* III.	1036	9
5. *Magnus* the *Norwegian*.	1045	4
6. *Sueno* III.	1049	27
7. *Harold* VII. the *Idle*.	1074	2
8. *Canut* IV.	1076	9
9. *Olaus*	1085	10
10. *Eric* III.	1095	7
11. *Harold* VIII. or *Nicolas*.	1102	33
12. *Eric* IV.	1135	4
13. *Eric* V.	1139	8
14. *Canut* V.	1147	8
15. *Sueno* IV.	1155	2
16. *Waldemar* I.	1157	28
17. *Canut* VI.	1185	18
18. *Waldemar* II.	1202	40
19. *Eric* VI.	1241	8
20. *Abel*	1250	2
21. *Chriſtopher* I.	1252	7
22. *Eric* VII. the *Old*	1259	27
23. *Eric* VIII. the *Young*.	1286	35
24. *Chriſtopher* II.	1321	12
25. *Waldemar* III.	1333	42
26. *Margaret* and *Haquin*.	1376	37
27. *Eric* IX.	1412 about	26
An Interreign of Six Years.		
28. *Chriſtopher* III.	1445	3
29. *Chriſtiern* or *Chriſtian* I.	1448	34
30. *John*	1482	32
31. *Chriſtian* II. depoſed	1513	10
32. *Frederick* I. the *Pacifick*.	1523	11
33. *Chriſtian* III.	1534	24
34. *Frederick* II.	1559	29
35. *Chriſtian* IV.	1588	60
Chriſtian Elected.		
36. *Frederick* III.	1648	22
37. *Chriſtian* V.	1670	Reigning

CHAP. IX.

NORWAY, Norwegia.

ALTHO' ſome Mythological Writers derive the Name of this Country from *Nor*, the Son of the Idol *Thor* and Grand-child of *Woden*, vainly ſuppoſed to have been the firſt great Captain of the *Norwegians*; Nevertheleſs it is certain that *Norway* or *Norwegen* (as the *Germans* write the Word) ſignifies no more than the *Northern Way* or *Road*. And indeed in the Vulgar Tongue of the Natives, as alſo of the *Danes* and *Swedes*, it is commonly call'd *Norrick*, and by contraction *Norck*, i. e. The Northern Kingdom. Thus all the *Cimbrian* Kingdoms were anciently named *Regna Norica*, and theſe People are ſtyl'd *Nordliudi* by *Helmoldus*, *Nordliod* or *Nordeleut* in the Northern Languages, denoting *the People of the North*.

The Kingdom of *Norway* is bounded on the North, Weſt and South by the Ocean, and on the Eaſt by many ſmall Lakes, and a long Chain of Mountains which ſeparate it from *Sweden*, being extended from the 59*th*. Degree to the 71. of Latitude, and from the 23*th*. Degree of Longitude to the 52. ſo that the whole Continent takes up 1300 *Engliſh* Miles in Length, that is to ſay, from the entrance of the *Baltick* Sea almoſt to the North Cape, and 250 in its greateſt Breadth. The Air is ſo extreme cold, more eſpecially towards the North, that the Soil brings forth little Fruit. The Eaſtern ſide of the Country is full of Sands, craggy Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains, as the Weſtern is beſet with large Gulphs and ſome Rivers, yet ſcarce any of them are Navigable, except that of *Glama*; inſomuch that thoſe parts are very thin Peopled, but in the Southern are greater ſtore of Inhabitants who dwell in pleaſant Valleys environ'd with barren and Rocky Hills, the Air being much more temperate there, as alſo all along the Weſtern Coaſts. The reſt of the Country is overſpread with Woods and Foreſts, abounding more eſpecially in Fir Trees, furniſhing a very conſiderable part of *Europe* with Deal-boards for the Building of Houſes, and huge Maſts for Ships. On the Northern and Weſtern Coaſts lye a great number of Iſlands, the moſt remarkable whereof are theſe, *viz*. *Maghero*, *Suro*, *Semen*, *Trommes*, *Stegen*, *Lofoten*, *Hiteren*, &c. *Magini*

nus makes mention of a certain Lake near *Drontheim*, the Waters of which are never Frozen, notwithſtanding the exceſſive coldneſs of the Seaſon; and near the Iſle of *Hiteren* is a dangerous Whirl-pool, well known by the name of the *Maelſtroome*, wherein Veſſels are often ſwallowed up with their whole Cargo. Some other Iſlands depend in like manner on this Kingdom, as *Iſeland*, *Groenland*, *Spitsberg*, *Fero* and *Orkney*; but the King of *Denmark*'s pretenſions to the two laſt have been relinquiſhed, and his whole Right reſign'd to *James* VI. King of *Scotland*, and afterward of the whole Iſland of Great *Britain*.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Norway* were very formidable, and notorious Pirats. For they made frequent Deſcents on the low Countries, *Britain* and *France*, and having ſubdu'd *Neuſtria*, a Province in the laſt Kingdom, impos'd on it the name of *Normandy*, inſomuch that this Supplication was inſerted in all the Litanies of thoſe times; *A furore Normannorum libera nos Domine*; *From the fury of the* Normans *Good Lord deliver us*. It is alſo recorded in the Hiſtory of the ſame Nation, that they over-ran *Apulia*, *Sicily*, *Pruſſia*, *Hemi-Gallia* and *Careliſia*, and ſettled Colonies in thoſe ſeveral Countries; beſides that it is generally believ'd that they Peopled *Iſeland* after they had withdrawn themſelves from the Dominions of *Harald Harfager*. However at this day the Seas are ſcarce any where ſo ſecure as on the Coaſts of *Norway*, and the preſent *Norwegians* are naturally endu'd with much ſimplicity and integrity, entertaining Strangers with a great deal of Courteſie. They are alſo hardy, laborious and juſt in their Dealings, eſteeming themſelves much Superiour to the *Danes*, whom they ignominiouſly term *Jutes*, altho' conſtrain'd to ſubmit to their Yoak: For the King of *Denmark* treats them rigorouſly enough, allowing them little or no Shipping, and ſeldom or never making uſe of any of this Nation in his Wars as being loth to truſt them with Arms. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt introduc'd into thoſe parts by *Olaus* the Son of King *Trigon*, *A. D.* 955. and propagated by *Harold* in 1018. The Inhabitants of *Norway* now profeſs the ſame Religion as the *Danes*, as likewiſe do thoſe of the Bordering Territories of *Lapland*, except ſome who adore the Sun, Fire, Foreſts, Serpents, &c. Indeed *Lapland* is the only place in *Europe* wherein are found any Idolaters.

The Revenues of his *Daniſh* Majeſty in *Norway* amounting yearly to 800000 Rix-Dollars, proceed chiefly from the profit of the Fiſhing Trade, of which he receives a tenth part, as alſo from the Exportation of Timber of all kinds, Maſts, Pitch and Tarr taken out of their Foreſts, by divers Nations, eſpecially the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*, between whom and this Prince ſeveral particular Treaties have been ratify'd on that account. Furthermore, the Mountains afford ſome Mines of Silver, Copper and Iron, which nevertheleſs are not very conſiderable: But the Valleys yield good ſtore of Barley and Fodder to numerous Herds of Cattle, inſomuch that great quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter and Cheeſe are Exported thence every Year. Beſides theſe Commodities there is a Staple Trade for Iron, Stock-fiſh, and Train-Oyl, which is vended throughout all the Countries of *Europe*. The whole Kingdom of *Norway* is commonly divided into two large Provinces, *viz.* the Norehern and Southern, and Govern'd by a Vice-Roy, or as they call him, Stadt-holder, ſent thither by the Court of *Denmark*, who acts as it were an abſolute Soveraign, and diſpoſes of all things at his Pleaſure. This Dignity is now enjoy'd by his high Excellency Count *Guldenlieu*, Natural Brother to the preſent King *Chriſtian* V. There are alſo five other General Governours or Magiſtrates who preſide over five ſeveral Provinces, and are aſſiſted by many other inferiour Officers: The firſt of theſe is of *Aggerhus*, the ſecond of *Bergen*, the third of *Drontheim*, the fourth of *Wardhuys* and the fifth of *Bahus*, altho this laſt place is now in the Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*.

NORWAY Divided into two Parts.

1. The Continent wherein are Five Governments.
   - 1. Aggerhus, *in which are contain'd theſe Towns*, &c. viz.
     - *Anſlo, Oſlo,* or *Chriſtiana* Biſh. Cap.
     - *Schoen.*
     - *Moſs.*
     - *Hollen.*
     - *Tolen.*
     - *Doſre.*
     - *Friderickſtadt.*
     - *Guſtal.*
     - *Hammar.*
     - *Tronsberg.*
   - 2. Berghen, *in which are*
     - *Berghen* Biſh. C.
     - *Haluo.*
     - *Soyden.*
     - *Eiden.*
     - *Lund.*
     - *Felſo.*
     - *Hemeland.*
     - *Northolm.*
     - *Arnedal.*
     - *Staffanger*, Biſh.
   - 3. Drontheim, *in which are theſe Towns*, &c. viz.
     - *Drontheim*, Archbiſh. C.
     - *Wisk.*
     - *Oſtraford.*
     - *Malager.*
     - *Alenby.*
     - *Schordael.*
     - *Opdael.*
     - *Store.*
     - *Olsfenk.*
     - *Melus.*
     - *Mellung.*
     - *Wardal.*
     - *Evene.*
   - 4. Wardhus, *in which are*
     - *Wardhus*, Cap.
     - *Hoop.*
     - *Tannebay.*
     - *Warangar.*
     - *Weſick.*
   - 5. Bahus, *in which are*
     - *Bahus*, Cap.
     - *Maelſtrand.*
     - *Oddevalla.*
     - *Berg.*
     - *Feet.*
     - *Aremark.*
     - *Esberg.*
2. The Principal Iſlands on the Weſtern Coaſts.
   - *Maghero.*
   - *Suro.*
   - *Samin.*
   - *Trommes.*
   - *Stegen.*
   - *Loffoten.*
   - *Hitoren.*

AGGERHUS, *Aggerhuſia* is a Caſtle ſituated on the Gulph of *Anslo*, within a League of the Town of that name. It has alſo given its name to the whole Province, and is memorable for the brave reſiſtance it made againſt the *Swediſh* Forces, in the Year 1567.

1567, that were shamefully beat back after they had laid Siege thereto 18 Weeks together. The Province of *Aggerhus* being 240 Miles long, affords a considerable Revenue in Fish and Timber to the King of *Denmark*. It is bounded on the North by *Drontheim*, on the South by the *Sound*, on the East by *Bergen*, on the West by the Territories of *Sweden*.

ANSLO, or *OPSLO*, *Ansloa*, *Ansloga aut Christiania*, is the Metropolis of the Government of *Aggerhus*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Drontheim*, from whence it is distant about 300 Miles, as also 60 North of *Frederickstadt*, 120 East of *Berghen*, 140 off *Bahus*, and only 35 from the *Baltick* Sea. This City owes its Foundation to King *Harold*, Contemporary with *Sueno Esthrith* King of *Denmark*, who frequently kept his Court there; but was miserably laid wast by a dreadful Fire which happen'd in the time of *Christian* IV. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, who rebuilt it *A. D.* 1614, and gave it the name of *Christiania*, which is as yet retain'd among the *Danes* and others. Not long before, in the same Town, were celebrated the Nuptial Solemnities between *James* VI. King of *Scotland*, as also afterward of *England*, and *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, on the 23*d.* day of *November*, *A. D.* 1589. In the City of *Anslo* is held the chief Court of Judicature for the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, all Causes and Suits at Law being there heard and determin'd before the Vice-Roy. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Alward*, and in it is shewn the Sword of *Haquin*, one of their most ancient Monarchs, the Hilt whereof is made with Crystal, wrought and polish'd with most curious Workmanship.

HOLLEN is distant only half a Mile from *Scheen*, being a Parish very remarkable for a Burying-place on the Top of a Church dedicated to St. *Michael*, which is cut out of a high Rock, commonly call'd *Vear*, by the neighbouring Inhabitants, and situated on the Lake *Nordsee*. *Olaus Wormius* is of opinion that it was formerly an Heathenish Temple, but us'd by the Christians even upon the first planting of the true Religion in this Realm.

HAMMAR, or *HAMMER*, *Hammaria* stands about 20 *German* Miles Northward of *Anslo*, or *Opslo*, and was formerly dignified with a Bishop's See, which is now united to that of the same City of *Anslo*. Near this Town is the Island *Moos*, where (if we may give credit to the report of *Olaus Magnus*,) a monstrous Serpent always appears before any notable Revolution or Alteration in the State or Government of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

The Government or Dioceſs of *BERGHEN*, to the North of that of *Aggerhuse*, is the most fruitful and pleasantest part of the whole Continent of *Norway*, lying as it were in its heart or center. Its name being deriv'd from the noble Mart-Town of *Berghen*, or else from the strong Fort of *Bergenhuse*, or Palace of the Vice-Roy, at a small distance from *Berghen* Northward.

BERGHEN, *Berga*, the Capital Town of the Province of the same Denomination, is surrounded almost on all sides with high Mountains, whence it has its name, and seated on the winding Bay of *Zelta Fioerd*, about 60 *German* Miles by Land, and 100 by Sea North-West of *Bahus*; as many South-West of *Drontheim*; 70 West of *Stockholm*; almost 80 North-West of Cape *Schagen*, the outmost Promontory of *Jutland*; 80 East from the nearest Coasts of *Scotland*, and 220 from *Wardhus*, the most remote Northern Fortress of *Norway*. It is indeed the largest, most beautiful and populous City of the whole Kingdom, having obtain'd divers Privileges of the Kings of *Denmark*; so that it is become very famous for the resort of a great number of Merchants of different Nations, and more especially for its Traffick with the *English*, *Hollanders*, and Hanse-Towns of *Germany*, being defended by a strong Castle, built on the Western side of the Harbour, which is extremely commodious, and capable of containing Vessels of above 200 Tuns. It is also the usual place of residence of the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Drontheim*. The Buildings not long ago were very mean and contemptible, consisting for the most part in Timber-work, and Thatch'd only on the Top with Turf, until of late the *Hamburgers*, *Lubeckers*, *Hollanders*, and other Traders in these Parts, caus'd the Town to be beautified with an Exchange, and a great number of fair private Houses. The peculiar Trade of this City lies in Stock-Fish, thence usually call'd by the *Norway* Merchants *Berghen-visch*, which are taken on these Coasts in the Month of *January*, and dry'd during the Winter-Season in the cold and sharp Air; besides that, divers sorts of Skins and Furs, together with vast quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter, &c. are convey'd hither from all parts of *Norway* to be transported thence into other Countries; so that *Berghen* may well be esteem'd the Magazine and principal Mart-Town of the whole Kingdom. In the Year 1665, a Squadron of *English* Ships enter'd into the Port, and falling upon the *Dutch* East-*India* Fleet, would have certainly destroy'd it, had not the Winds been contrary; so that the *Hollanders* found means to draw their Cannon ashore for their defence.

STAFFANGER, *Stasangria aut Stavangria*, is situated in a Peninsula upon a spacious Bay of the *German* Ocean, full of small Islands, and guarded by the strong Fortress of *Doeswick*, about two *English* Miles from the Town, which is distant 90 Miles from *Berghen* to the South, and 60 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea. The Harbour is very large and safe, and the Town, tho' of a small extent, is dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Drontheim*. In Civil Affairs it is subject to the Governour of *Bergenhuse*, and in Ecclesiastical to its own Bishop, who constantly resides therein. The whole Bishoprick is divided into several Districts, *viz.* those of *Stavangersleen*, *Dalarne*, *Jaren*, *Listerleen*, *Mandalsleen*, *Nedelesleen*, and *Abygdelag*.

The third Government and Castle in the Kingdom of *Norway* is that of the City of *DRONTHEIM*, or *TRONTHEIM*, *Nidrosia*, which stands on the Coasts of the Northern Ocean, and at the Mouth of the River *Nider*, from whence its *Latin* name is deriv'd; yet small Vessels can only pass into its Port, by reason of the Rocks that obstruct the entrance of the Barr. It is distant 75 *German* Miles from *Berghen* to the North, as also 120 from *Stockholm*, and has enjoy'd the Title of a Metropolitan Arch-Bishoprick ever since the time of Pope *Eugenius* III. It was heretofore a large City, and the Royal Seat of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, but its Grandeur is now very much impair'd, insomuch that lying every where open, and being destitute of Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches, it resembles a Village rather than a Town. It has also suffer'd much damage thro' many Conflagrations, particularly in 1522, and its stately Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Olaus*, which surpass'd in beauty all the Churches of the Northern Countries, was thereby reduc'd to Ashes, the Royal Palace being likewise decay'd, even below the meanness of an *English* Cottage. The City of *Drontheim*, together with the whole Government of the same name, was granted to the *Swedes* in the Treaty

Treaty of *Roschild*, *A. D.* 1658, but the *Danes* expel'd them within a few Months after, and it has hitherto remain'd in the Poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, conformably to the Articles of another Treaty of Peace concluded at *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

WARDHUS, *Vardhuſium*, the Seat of the Fourth general Governour of *Norway*, is a Caſtle erected in the Iſland of *Warda*, lying on the Northern Coaſts of *Norway*, about 120 Miles from the North-Cape, or moſt Northern Point of the Continent of *Europe* to the South-Eaſt, and ſcarcely 30 from the Confines of *Moſcovitiſh Lapland*. It is of a ſmall compaſs, not being fortified with any conſiderable Works, and at preſent almoſt ruin'd, whereto adjoyns a Street, conſiſting only in the Cottages of Fiſhermen.

The Iſland of *Warda* lies about two *German* Miles from the Continent of *Finmark*, and is extended near 12 *Engliſh* Miles in Circumference. The Inhabitants of this and ſome other adjacent Iſles live together upon Stock-Fiſh dry'd in the Froſt, having no manner of Bread nor Drink, but what is brought from other places.

FINMARCK, or *Norwegian Lapland*, *Finmarchia*, being a large Province of the Government of *Wardhus*, was perhaps the ancient Habitation of the *Finni*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, and is at preſent a ſpacious Deſert without any Towns or Villages. The greater part of the Inhabitants are Idolaters and Adore a certain peculiar Deity, to whom they Sacrifice Cows and Sheep. During the Winter-Seaſon, a Man would take them for wild Beaſts, by reaſon that their Bodies are altogether cover'd with Skins, except that a ſmall opening is left for their Eyes. They live in Tents, and ſome of them feed the Cattel whilſt others are employ'd in Hunting, to the end, that they may ſell their Skins and Furs to the *Swedes*. The Language, Manners, and Habit of theſe People, are the ſame as in *Swediſh Lapland*, of which an Account is given in the Deſcription of that Country.

BAHUS, *Bahuſium*, is a ſtrong Fortreſs built on a ſmall Iſland, made by the River *Trolhetta*, about two *Daniſh* Miles from *Gotheburg* to the North, three from the Coaſts of the Ocean to the Eaſt, and 24 from *Anſlo* to the South-Eaſt. The Foundation of it was firſt laid on a Rock by *Haquin* IV. King of *Norway*, about the Year 1309, and formerly appertain'd to the Juriſdiction of the King of *Denmark*, but has been poſſeſs'd by that of *Sweden*, together with the whole Government of the ſame name ever ſince the Year 1658, altho' the *Daniſh* Forces in vain attempted to re-take it, in 1678.

MAELSTRAND, or *MAESTERLAND*, *Malſtrandia aut Maſterlandia*, is the only remarkable Town of the Provinces of *Wyckſiden*, within the limits of the Government of *Bahus*, and ſtands on a rocky Peninſula almoſt encompaſs'd by the Sea, being alſo defended by a ſtrong Caſtle built at the Mouth of the River *Wener*, which not far from thence falls into the *Catgate*. This Town was ſtorm'd by the *Daniſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1676, and afterward reſtored to the *Swedes*, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace, ratified at *Fountainbleau* near *Paris*, in 1679. The adjacent Territory is noted for its great Trade in Herrings and other ſorts of Sea-Fiſh.

There are ſome other Countries that depend on the Dominions of *Norway*, viz. *Iſland*, *Groenland*, and *Spitsberg*, together with the Iſles of *Schetland*, *Fero*, and *Orkney*, whereof we ſhall treat in the Deſcription of the *Polar Lands*.

A Chronological TABLE, ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Kings of *Norway*.

	A. D.	Years. Reigned
1. *Arold*, *Harold*, or *Arand* I.	998	13
2. *Sueno*, or *Suein*.	1011	20
3. St. *Olaus*.	1031	8
4. *Sueno*.	1039	16
5. *Magnus* I.	1055	15
6. *Herold*, or *Erold*.	1070	40
7. *Magnus* II.	1110	28
8. *Magnus* III. expell'd.	1138	10
9. *Harold* II.	1148	10
10. *Magnus* III. re-eſtabliſh'd.	1158	18
11. *Ingo*, ſir-nam'd *Gibbus*.		
12. *An Interreign of Four Years*, 1176.		
13. *Magnus* IV.	1180	52
14. *Haquin*, a Tyrant.	1232	31
15. *Olaus*, ſir-nam'd *Angoſanus*.	1263	17
16. *Eric* I.	1280	20
17. *Haquin* II.	1300	15
18. *Magnus* V. King of *Sweden*.	1315	11
19. *Haquin* III.	1326	2
20. *Magnus* VI.	1328	31
21. *Haquin* IV.	1359	16
22. *Olaus* III.	1375	13
23. *Haquin* and *Margaret*.	1389	about 23

The Kingdom of *NORWAY* was incorporated into that of *Denmark*, by the Marriage of *Haquin* and *Margaret* the Daughter of *Waldemar* III. the *Daniſh* Monarch, *A. D.* 1387. So that theſe two Kingdoms were thus united, and the Succeſſors of *Haquin* have ever ſince born the Title (as he had done) of Kings of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

SWEDEN, Suecia.

SWEDEN, or *SWEDELAND*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Swerie*, *Swerieſrick*, and *Swedenrick*, is a Kingdom of a vaſt extent, but very little inhabited, bordering on *Moſcovy*, *Poland* and *Norway*, being a Marſhy Country, water'd with many Rivers, and almoſt every where beſet with Lakes, Woods and Mountains. It is bounded on the North by the *Daniſh* and *Moſcovitiſh Lapland*; on the South by part of *Moſcovy*, *Poland* and the *Baltick* Sea; on the Eaſt likewiſe by *Moſcovy*, and on the Weſt by the Sea which ſeparates it from *Denmark*; the River of *Glama* and a Ridge of Mountains, nam'd the *Doffrin*, ſerving for the limits between the Territories of this State and thoſe of *Norway*. Its utmoſt extent from the 55 deg. 30 min. to the 68 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as alſo from the 31 deg. to the 62 deg. 30 min. of Longitude contains 1000 *Italian* Miles in length, that is to ſay, from *Stockholm* to the Confines of *Lapland*, and the ſpace of 20 days Journey on Horſeback in breadth, ſo that the whole Continent with all its dependences, is ſuppos'd to be 900 Miles larger than *France* and *Italy* put together. The Air is every where ſo free from Vapours, pure and healthful, (except in thoſe places that lie near the Seas, Lakes and Marſhes) that notwithſtanding its exceſſive Coldneſs, the Inhabitants frequently live 120 or 130 Years, and ſome of them have been known to attain even to the Age of 200, unleſs the term of their Lives be ſhortned by Intemperance, or any unfortunate Accident.

The SOIL of the Country in moſt parts of *Sweden* is generally more fruitful than that of the other Northern Kingdoms, affording good ſtore of Wheat, Rye, Barly, Oats, *&c.* In the Woods, Foreſts and Paſtures, are bred all ſorts of Beaſts, as Horſes, Elks, Bears, wild Bulls, Beavers, Sables, Ermins, Martrons, *&c.* beſides Sheep and Oxen, not only ſufficient for the Natives, but alſo for Tranſportation, particularly out of *Finland*, *Schonen*, &c. into other foreign Nations. But the manner of cultivating the Earth in moſt places is extraordinary; for the uſe of the Plough is unknown to theſe Husband-men, and there are ſcarce any Champion Grounds to be Tilled, Fire alone being capable to render the Rocks and Mountains fertile. Thus having burnt whole Foreſts, they ſow Seed-Corn mingled with Earth on the Aſhes, and without any more pains reap a plentiful Crop within the ſpace of two Years. In the Southern parts of *Weſtrogothia*, the Land is ſo rich, that Barley is reap'd 36 days after it has been ſown. Honey abounds very much in theſe parts, not only preſerv'd in Gardens, but ordinarily to be found in the Woods. There are alſo many Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and ſome few of Silver. Between *Jenecoping* and *Elſimburg*, in paſſing thro' *Almſtadt*, we meet with an admirable Foreſt, ſtretch'd forth 30 Leagues in length, where the Trees in the midſt almoſt of a continual Froſt grow up to a prodigious height, and retain their Verdure throughout the whole Year, notwithſtanding the intolerable Sharpneſs of the Winter-Seaſon.

The moſt remarkable LAKES, which are numerous and very large, are 1. *Meller* in *Upland*; well ſtockt with Salmon, Pike, and other ſorts of Fiſh; and ſo hard frozen in Winter, that Markets and Fairs are often kept upon it: 2. *Hielmar* in *Nericia*: 3. *Sitian* in *Dalecarlia*: 4. *Vener* in *Weſtrogothia*, which is 130 *Engliſh* Miles long and 40 broad, containing a great number of Iſlands, and receiving the Waters of 24 Rivers, that take their riſe from the *Norwegian* Mountains, and diſcharge themſelves into this Gulph; but they have only one common paſſage out, which is commonly call'd *Tralhetta*, i. e. the *Devil's-Cap*, and lies towards the South: 5. *Veter*, in the ſame Province, the Waters whereof are ſo calm and tranſparent, that one may diſcern the bottom at a very great depth. On the banks of this Lake were heretofore founded the Monaſteries of St. *Bridget*, the Patroneſs of this Kingdom, and of St. *Catharine* her Daughter, together with ſeveral other noble Structures: 6. *Ulatræſch* in *Cajania*: 7. *Pejenda* in *Tavaſtia*: 8. *Ladoga*: 9. *Onega*. The two laſt are ſituated on the Frontiers of *Moſcovy*, and the *Czar* or Grand Duke has yeilded up the greater part of them by a Treaty of Peace to the Crown of *Sweden*. From theſe Lakes ſpring many Rivers, among which the moſt Navigable is, 1. *Dalecarle*, whoſe Head is in the *Dofrine* Mountains, from whence it runs into *Dalecarlia*, receives ſeveral Rivulets at *Torſang*, and having ſeparated the Provinces of *Upland* and *Geſtricia*, at laſt falls into the *Bothnick* Bay. 2. *Saga* or *Sawe*, which divides *Upland* from *Weſtmannia*. 3. *Angermany*, that waters the Province of the ſame name, and is famous for abundance of *Salmon*; beſides five conſiderable Rivers in *Lapland*, and others of leſſer note.

The *Swedes*, who may juſtly be reckon'd among the moſt polite and civiliz'd People of the Northern Countries; as to the Conſtitution of their Bodies, are generally tall, robuſt, of a comely Preſence and gentile Carriage. They are alſo free in Converſation, Upright and Juſt in their Dealings, Affable to Strangers, ingenious and skilful in divers ſorts of Arts, as well Military as Civil. The Gentry in their Youth apply themſelves to the ſtudy of Liberal Sciences, more eſpecially the Languages, and frequently travel into foreign Countries; and in their riper years are employ'd either in the affairs of State or War. The Common People are induſtrious, ſo that a Beggar is ſcarce to be ſeen among them, and prove very good Soldiers, ready to ſignalize their Valour on all occaſions; but their Hoſpitality among other Virtues is chiefly Conſpicuous, having been anciently accuſtomed to treat Strangers, Travellers and Paſſengers, with the ſame civility as Friends, for they often ſupply'd them with Victuals and other Neceſſaries *gratis*, and took care to provide Horſes for their Journey. Indeed the Prieſts and Curates in the Country are ſtill oblig'd to obſerve the like Cuſtom. On the contrary, Churliſhneſs and Inhoſpitality was accounted ſo heinous a Crime, that King *Charles* II. who is ſaid to have reign'd ſometime before our Saviour's Nativity, was wont to ſend Officers to ſet fire on the Houſes of thoſe Perſons that had thrice deny'd Lodging to any Stranger. The *Swediſh* Women are in like manner

of a tall Stature, Beautiful, Modeſt, Chaſte, and endow'd with other Qualifications commendable in their Sex. Adultery is very ſeldom committed by them, and prohibited by the Laws under ſevere Penalties. The Citizens Wives eſpecially affect to go neat, and to dwell in fair Houſes. The Common People wear courſe Woollen Cloath, but the Nobility and Gentry have divers ſorts of Apparel, according to the Modern Modes of *France*, and other *European* Countries. Their Language differs only in Dialect from the *Daniſh* and *High-Dutch*, being rougher and leſs capable of Improvement than either of theſe, ſo that the *Swedes* ſeldom write any thing in their own Vulgar Tongue.

The Kingdom of *Sweden* was heretofore Elective, until *Guſtavus* I. after having expell'd the *Danes*, made it Hereditary in his Family, *A. D.* 1544, and at the ſame time aboliſh'd the *Roman* Catholick Religion, introducing the *Lutheran* throughout his Dominions. Afterward *Sigiſmund* I. elected alſo King of *Poland*, the Grand-Son of the ſame *Guſtavus*, was depos'd for adhering to the Intereſt of the *Romaniſts*, and his Uncle *Charles* Duke of *Sudermania* took Poſſeſſion of the Throne. He was ſucceeded by his Son that moſt Valiant and Renowned Prince *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who undertaking an Expedition into *Germany*, to aſſiſt the Proteſtants, over-run a great part of the Empire, and was at laſt ſlain in the Battel of *Lutzen*, leaving the Crown to his only Daughter *Chriſtina*; but this Princeſs having turn'd *Roman* Catholick, reſign'd it to her Coſin *Charles Guſtavus* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, the Father of *Charles* XI. the preſent Monarch, a Warlike and Vertuous Prince, who is uſually ſtyl'd, King of the *Swedes*, *Goths* and *Vandals*, Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Eſtonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*, &c. being alſo Sovereign of many other large Territories: For by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Bromsbroo*, *A. D.* 1645, the King of *Denmark* was oblig'd to reſtore to *Sweden*, *Jempterland* and *Heendal*, and to ſurrender the Iſles of *Gothland* and *Oeſel* for ever, together with the Province of *Halland*, during the term of 30 Years. By another Treaty at *Roſchild*, in 1658, the ſame King entirely renounc'd his Right to *Halland*, *Schonen*, *Bleking*, the Iſland of *Bornholm*, the Fortreſs of *Bahus*, and the Bailliage of *Drontheim*. By that of *Munſter*, *Sweden*, obtain'd the hither *Pomerania*; and in the farther, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, and *Golnaw*, the Iſland and Principality of *Rugen*; the Iſles and Mouths of the River *Oder*; the Town, Lordſhip and Port of *Wiſmar*; the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Ferden*, together with *Wildhuſen* in *Weſtphalia*; as alſo the Reverſion of the reſt of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*. By the Treaty of *Oliva* ratify'd with *Poland*, in 1660. *Livonia* became Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*, which ought to be underſtood of that part only that lies to the North of the River *Duina*. By a Treaty made with the *Moſcovites*, all the Conqueſts of the Grand Duke in *Livonia*, were reſign'd to the King of *Sweden*. Moreover this Prince lays claim to the Dutchies of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by a Title deriv'd from his Great Grand-father *John* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, who had marry'd *Magdalen* III. the Siſter of Duke *William*.

The REVENUES of the King of *Sweden* conſiſt chiefly in the Crown-Lands, as Chaces, Foreſts, &c. which he takes an Oath at his Coronation not to imbezil or alienate; beſides thoſe that ariſe from the Mines of Copper, Silver, Lead, &c. from the Sea-Cuſtoms; from the Impoſition upon Oxen tranſported out of *Schonen*, *Finland*, &c. the value of five Shillings Sterling being paid for every Head; from the ſeveral Companies of Merchants who remit yearly conſiderable Sums to the Crown; from an Impoſt on the Exportation of Guns; from the Fines of thoſe Perſons that are caſt in Law, a third part whereof is paid to the King; and from many other ways of raiſing Mony, by which means the Royal Exchequer is very much enlarged, ſo that the ordinary Income, in the Year 1578, (as they ſay) amounted to ſix or ſeven Tuns of Gold of 100000 Dollars apiece, all Charges of the Crown being firſt deducted. The States, or diſtinct Orders in this Realm, are ſix in number, *viz.* the Princes of the Blood Royal, Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchantry and Commonalty. The King's eldeſt Son is Heir apparent to the Crown, and the younger are commonly created Dukes, being inveſted with the Government of Provinces, and having a Right to ſucceed in the Throne if the elder dye without iſſue. The Nobility are diſtinguiſh'd with the Titles of Dukes, Earls and Barons, enjoying very great Privileges and Immunities. Eccleſiaſtical Affairs are tranſacted here as in *England*, by Biſhops, Prieſts and Deacons, but theſe Prelates have not ſo large Revenues, nor ſo great authority over the inferiour Clergy. However the Arch-Biſhop of *Upſal* is reputed the chief Perſon next the King himſelf, and accordingly takes place of all the Temporal Lords, having under him ſeven Suffragans, *viz.* the Biſhops of *Lyncopen*, *Scaren*, *Stergnes*, *Weſteras*, *Wexio*, *Aboa* and *Riga*, and divers Superintendents, who exerciſe Epiſcopal Functions, *viz.* thoſe of *Calmar*, *Gottemburg*, *Marienſtadt*, *Revel*, &c. All theſe conſtitute an Eccleſiaſtical College, call'd the Supreme Conſiſtory of the Kingdom, wherein the Arch-Biſhop always preſides. The Land Forces are provided and exercis'd much after the ſame manner as our Trained-Bands, in the ſeveral Provinces, conſiſting in all of 32 Regiments, every one of which contains 700 Men; neither are the Sea Forces leſs conſiderable, for there are commonly in a Readineſs 50 Men of War, many of which carry 50 Guns, under the Command of one High-Admiral, and ſometimes above 300 Ships lie at Anchor in the Port of *Stockholm*. Indeed the Soldiery is much encouraged, and have divers great Privileges, for a Soldier as ſoon as liſted has all his Lands Tax-free, beſides his ordinary Pay; if his Horſe be kill'd in Battel, the King furniſhes him with another; if any are taken Priſoners by the Enemy, they are redeem'd at his Majeſty's proper Charges, &c. The Merchants, in whoſe hands is kept the greateſt part of the Riches of the Kingdom, have in like manner their peculiar Immunities, every Maritime City and Mart-Town, being govern'd by particular Municipal Laws. The laſt and loweſt State is the Commonalty call'd *Bond* or *Beond*, of theſe there are two ſorts, *viz.* the *Scatbonders*, who poſſeſs Hereditary Lands, and are bound in time of War to provide a Horſe and Man for the King's Service, and the *Bergsmen* that labour in the Mines, and are no leſs profitable to the Common-wealth than the former. Theſe alſo may purchaſe Eſtates and Fiſhery of their own, and as the Commons of *England*, ſend their Repreſentatives to the Senate or Publick Council of the Kingdom, which is conven'd for the ſame Reaſons, and in the ſame manner as our Parliament. But every Order ſits in a diſtinct Houſe, and every Houſe has a Chair-man or Speaker, *viz.* for the Nobility the Grand Marſhal, for the Clergy the Arch-Biſhop, for the Burgeſſes of Cities, one of the Conſuls of *Stockholm*, or the Maſter of the Ordnance, and for thoſe of the Country, one choſen out of their own Body.

The

The Adminſtration of JUSTICE in *Sweden*, is perform'd in five ſeveral Courts, where Cognizance is taken of all Affairs both Civil and Criminal. The firſt of theſe is the King's Chamber, in which all Caſes are decided between one Senator and another, or between Noble-men and publick Officers; as alſo all Actions brought thither from Inferiour Courts. 2. The Court Martial, wherein all matters are determin'd that relate to War, the Grand Marſhal of the Army being always Preſident, and having two Aſſeſſors Senators of the Kingdom, or Officers of the State. 3. The Court of Chancery, where all Mandates, Edicts, Commiſſions, *&c.* are made in the King's Name. The Chancellor of the Kingdom preſides in this Court, aſſiſted by four Senators Aſſeſſors, and the two Secretaries of State. 4. The Court of Admiralty for the tranſacting of all Buſineſs relating to Maritime Affairs. Here the High-Admiral preſides, attended with four Vice-Admirals, as many Senators and ſeveral Captains Aſſeſſors. 5. The Court of the Exchequer, wherein all matters are diſpatch'd belonging to the King's Revenue, and Suits are determin'd in which the Crown is any way concern'd. The Grand Treaſurer ſits here as Supreme Judge, and has four Aſſeſſors, *viz.* two Senators and two Noble-men. Beſides theſe, there are other inferiour Tribunals, which *Guſtavus Adolphus* firſt erected in ſome of the chief Cities, in the Years 1614 and 1615. The whole Kingdom is uſually divided into ſeven principal parts, *viz.* *Sweden* ſtrictly ſo called, *Gothland*, *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Livonia*, or *Lieſland*, *Ingria*, or *Ingermeland*, and *Pomerania*, which laſt has been already deſcrib'd among the Territories of *Germany*.

SWEDEN, *Suecia aut Sueonia*, properly ſo called, lies to the North of *Gothland*, and to the South of *Swediſh Lapland*, between *Norway* to the Weſt, and the Gulph of *Bothnia* to the Eaſt. This Country (which, according to the opinion of *Joannes Magnus*, takes its name from *Swenno* the Son of *Magog*, and Grand-child of *Noah*) comprehends 11 Provinces, and is extended from North to South, about 100 Leagues, and 90 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is fruitful in Corn, which is ſow'd in the beginning of *May*, and reap'd about the end of *Auguſt*; but ſome parts are Mountainous and Woody, abounding with rich Mines, and affording much variety of Game. There is alſo good ſtore of Fiſh, and all ſorts of neceſſary Proviſions. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt planted in theſe parts, *A. C.* 780, by *Herebertus* ſir-nam'd *Belga*, whom the Emperor *Charles* the Great had ſent thither at the requeſt of *Bero* or *Biorno* III. King of *Sweden*. It was alſo propagated by *Anſgar* a Monk of *Corbey*, afterward Biſhop of *Bremen*, whom the Emperor *Lewis* the Godly deputed among others for that purpoſe, but it was not eſtabliſh'd until about *A. C.* 955, when *Ethelred* King of *England* diſpatch'd over *Sigfrid* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, with divers other pious Prieſts, upon the Sollicitation of *Olaus Scotkonung*, who was baptiz'd himſelf, and caus'd Chriſtian Churches to be built in every Province of his Dominions.

Sweden properly ſo call'd, divided into Eleven Provinces.

1. Upland, *in which are theſe Towns, &c. viz.*		*Stockholm*, Cap.
		Upſal, Arch-Biſh.
		Sigtun.
		Encoping.
		Ore-grund.
2. Sudermania, *wherein are,*		*Nicoping*, Cap.
		Strergnes, Biſh.
		Torſilia.
		Telga.
		Troſa.
3. Weſtmania, *in which are,*		*Weſteras*, Biſh. Cap.
		Keping.
		Arboga.
		Bisberg.
		Bolſhit.
4. Nericia, *in which are,*		*Gevalia*, Cap.
		Folker.
		Hamarang.
		Shogskirk.
		Coperberg.
5. Geſtricia, *in which are,*		*Oerebro*, Cap.
		Karelskog.
		Linnesberg.
6. Helſingia, *in which are,*		*Dilsbo*, Cap.
		Alta.
		Jerſſo.
7. Dalecarlia, *in which are,*		*Idra*, Cap.
		Ventan.
		Ierna.
		Lima.
8. Angermania, *in which are,*		*Nortmaling*, Cap.
		Nore.
		Torſaker.
		Arnea.
9. Medelpadia, *in which are,*		*Indel*, Cap.
		Eſſund.
		Tuna.
		Selangar.
10. Bothnia, *wherein are,*		*Torn*, Cap.
		Kimi.
		Lula.
		Pitha.
		Uma.
11. Jemptia, *in which are;*		*Keſſund*, Cap.
		Lidh.

The Province of *UPLAND* is ſo call'd from its Situation, or (as ſome ſay) from King *Ubbo*; who reign'd hereabouts, being bounded on the Eaſt by the *Baltick* Sea, on the Weſt and North by the Rivers *Save* and *Dalecarle*, and on the South by the Lake *Meller*. It affords great plenty of Corn, and has ſome Mines of Lead, Iron and Silver. It may be perhaps worth the while to obſerve, that this Province only (as the Counties in *England*) is divided into ſeveral Hundreds, as *Erling Hundrat*, *&c.* whereas the Diviſions of all the others are termed *Harodh*, *Har* ſignifying an Army, and *Odh* a Poſſeſſion.

STOCKHOLM, *Holmia aut Stocholmia*, the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of *Sweden*, is ſeated in the Province of *Upland*, on the Frontiers of *Sudermania*, in the Latitude of 59 deg. 15 min. and the Longitude of 40 deg. 12 min. and encompaſs'd on all ſides, eſpecially that toward the Sea, with ſteep craggy Rocks call'd *Scheren*, as alſo with high Mountains and Lakes, which render its Proſpect ſomewhat odd. It was heretofore a place of little note, firſt founded by King *Birgerus*, *A. D.* 1261, and took its name from the great quantity of Timber us'd in the building of it, *Stock* denoting *Wood*, and *Holm* an *Iſland*. In 1407 it was conſum'd by Lightning, and ſome thouſands of People periſh'd in the Conflagration. In 1529, divers principal Burghers and Merchants of other Towns were invited to dwell here by King *Guſtavus* I. moſt of the Inhabitants having been expell'd from hence by

the tyrannical Oppreſſion of *Chriſtian* II. King of *Denmark*. In 1532, a Fire happen'd, and by reaſon of the Wooden Houſes, burnt down the greater part of the Town. But it was ſoon re-built by the King's ſpecial Command, upon Piles, partly with Stone and partly with Brick, ſo that it has been for two Ages the Royal Seat of the *Swediſh* Monarchs, and a very famous Mart. Its Haven, at the Mouth of the Lake *Meller*, is one of the moſt commodious in *Europe*, in regard that Veſſels of the largeſt ſize may lie ſafe therein, even cloſe to the Walls of the private Houſes, and remain ſecure without the help of Anchors or Cables from any violent Tempeſts, or the attacks of Enemies, its Entrance being defended by ſtrong Forts. Indeed this is the moſt conſiderable place of Trade in the whole Nation, from whence are exported great quantities of Deal-boards, Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, and many Manufactures made with thoſe Materials.

This City conſiſts of ſix ſmall Iſlands and two Suburbs, *viz.* the Northern and Southern; the Iſles are *Stockholm*, *Ridderſholm*, *Konungſholm*, *Heglandeſholm*, *Schipſholm* and *Ladduggarſland*. Theſe Iſlands are joyn'd together by ſeveral large Bridges; and in the firſt of them, which is properly call'd the City, ſtands the Palace of *Kiddarchuſet*, where the General Aſſemblies of the States are conven'd in a Hall, adorned with the Coats of Arms of the Provinces and Nobility of the whole Kingdom. The Streets were formerly narrow and full of Windings, but have been much enlarg'd and improv'd ſince the Year 1641. In the ſame Iſle of *Stockholm* is the grand Market-place, and the Citadel or Caſtle, which is divided into three parts by ſo many ſpacious Courts, including the Royal Palace, in ſome parts eight or nine Stories high; a magnificent Church dedicated to St. *Nicholas*, which owes its Foundation to King *John*, being erected upon Marble Pillars and cover'd with Copper; and the King's private Chappel, which is in like manner very large, and has 40 Windows on each ſide, where at the High-Altar (as they ſay) is to be ſeen an Image of our Saviour in full Proportion, conſiſting entirely of Maſſive Silver. There are alſo many other ſtately Apartments in the Caſtle, beſides thoſe of the King and Queen, as the Senate-Houſe, the Court of Chancery, the College of Execution, the round Tower called *Trekronor*, from the three Crowns of Copper gilt ſet on the Top of it, repreſenting the Arms of *Sweden*, and a famous Library enrich'd with a great number of choice Manuſcripts and Figures to the waſte of Heathen Gods, Emperors, Kings, *&c.* *Ridderſholm*, or the *Knights-Iſle*, is beautified with many pleaſant Gardens, and the Church that bears the name of the *Cloſterkirk*, which formerly belong'd to the Cordeliers, and wherein are inter'd the two laſt Kings of *Sweden*, viz. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, ſir-nam'd the Great, and *Carolus Guſtavus*, ſir-nam'd *Auguſtus*. *Heglandeſholm*, or *Holy-Land-Iſle*, is inhabited chiefly by Artificers and Handicrafts-men, being united by a Wooden Bridge to the Iſle of *Stockholm*, and by another to the North Suburbs. *Schipſholm*, or the *Iſle of Ships*, is more eſpecially remarkable for the Court of Admiralty, Arſenal, and other Magazines of Naval Stores. *Ladduggarſland*, or the *Land of Country-Houſes and Farms*, is ſo named as being the ſtation of the King's Dairy, Aviaries and Warren; beſides a great number of Gardens, Walks and Houſes of Pleaſure, that ſerve for the diverſion of the common People. The North Suburbs adjoyn thereto by the Communication of a Timber-Bridge, and are beſet with the Royal Gardens, and Houſes of Mechanick Tradeſmen. In the Southern Suburbs the Merchants drive a great Trade in Commodities brought out of *Moſcovy*, a ſtately Exchange having been lately built there for their Convenience, and indeed the City of *Stockholm* receives very great Advantages from its Situation near the *Baltick* Sea, from whence it is diſtant only ſeven *Swediſh* Miles to the Weſt, as alſo nine South of *Upſal*, 55 North of *Calmar*, 66 Eaſt of *Gotheburg*, 70 North-Eaſt of *Copenhagen*, 75 of *Dantzick*, and about 120 South-Eaſt of *Drontheim*.

UPSAL, *Upſalia aut Upſala*, ſtands in like manner in the Province of *Upland*, and on the banks of the River *Sall* or *Sale*, from whence its name is deriv'd, or (according to the opinion of others) from *Ubbo* King of *Sweden*, who founded it about the Year 240, after the Univerſal Deluge, being diſtant 36 Miles, or ſeven *Swediſh* Leagues from *Stockholm* to the North, and ſix of the like meaſure from *Aroſen* or *Weſteras*. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and the uſual place of Reſidence of their Princes, as alſo ſome time of the *Swediſh* Monarchs, who were at firſt ſtyl'd Kings of *Upſal*. It is alſo the only Metropolitan See of *Sweden*, eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Eugenius* III. *A. D.* 1148, and includes ſeven Suffragan Biſhopricks within its Juriſdiction. The Cathedral Church (as are moſt of the chief Buildings in theſe parts) is cover'd with Copper and adorn'd with a Clock of admirable Workmanſhip. *Ericus*, ſir-nam'd the Saint, is ſaid to lye bury'd here in a Golden Coffin. A ſumptuous Tomb is likewiſe erected in the ſame Church for *Guſtavus Adolphus* with the Hiſtory of his Life engrav'd in large Golden Characters, beſides divers magnificent Monuments of ſome other Princes. Here is alſo the only Univerſity of the whole Kingdom, begun at firſt (as ſome ſay) under *Ericus* XI. by a College of four Profeſſors, or as *Loccenius* informs us, in 1306, under one *Andreas* Preſident of the ſaid College, who entertain'd at his Table a certain number of Choriſters and poor Scholars to aſſiſt him in the celebrating of Divine Service. However, in 1476, in the time of *Steno Sture*, *ſenior*, Pope *Sixtus* IV. confer'd on it the ſame Privileges with *Bononia* in *Italy*, and it was afterward endow'd with ſeveral Immunities and large Revenues by *Charles* IX. and his Son *Guſtavus Adolphus*. The City is defended only by one Caſtle, built after the modern method of Fortification, on a Hill not far diſtant, which overlooks and commands the whole Town. In the Royal Palace of the ſame City Queen *Chriſtina* Abdicated the Crown of *Sweden*, and recommended it to her Coſin *Charles Guſtavus*, *A. D.* 1654.

CALMAR, *Calmaria*, was ſo called (as it is reported) by the *Germans* from the Coldneſs of the Air that comes off the *Baltick* Sea, and has a very convenient Harbour, much frequented by Merchants of divers Nations, giving its name to the Channel of *Calmarſund* that lies between it and the Iſle of *Gotland*. It is regularly fortify'd, and the Citadel much eſteem'd in theſe Northern parts. It was alſo ſometime dignify'd with a Biſhop's See; for in the Year 1230, *Eric* King of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*, inſtituted 13 Prebendaries, and ordain'd that the Cathedral Church ſhould have the Privileges of an Eccleſiaſtical College. But it is now govern'd by a Superintendent, who with the Biſhops has a place in the Publick Conſiſtory of the Kingdom. *Calmar* was heretofore in the Poſſeſſion of *John* King of *Denmark*, and of *Chriſtian* II. his Succeſſor, but not long after recover'd by the *Swedes*. In 1611, *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, ſtorm'd the ſame place, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword; but two Years after it was reſtor'd to the *Swediſh* Monarchs, by vertue of

of a Treaty of Peace ratify'd between the two Northern Crowns. In 1647, it was almoſt entirely burnt down, not above 60 Houſes being left ſtanding; but it has been ſince well re-built, and is at preſent a Town of a conſiderable Trade, as alſo the uſual place from whence the *Swedes* embark for *Germany*.

LUNDEN, *Lundis aut Londinum Scanorum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Schonen*, ſtands eight *German* Miles from *Copenhagen* to the Eaſt, and ſix from *Landskroon* to the South-Weſt. Ever ſince the Year 1109 it has been the See of an Arch-Biſhop, who had ſix Suffragan Biſhops under his Juriſdiction, and a Vote in the General Diets of the Empire. But the *Swedes* took Poſſeſſion of this City in 1658, and open'd an Univerſity there Ten Years after; ſo that at preſent it is only an Epiſcopal See, the Arch-Biſhoprick having been tranſlated to *Copenhagen*, in 1660. There are (as they ſay) 22 Churches within the Walls; but the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Laurence*, is a magnificent Structure, very remarkable for its high Steeple, ſerving as a Land-mark to direct the Courſe of Sailers, and its large Vault under the Quire; as alſo for the Dial, which ſhews the Year, Month, Day, and Hour of the Day, at the ſame time; together with all Feſtivals fixt and moveable, the Motion of the Sun and Moon, and their Progreſs thro' the *Zodiack*. This Clock, ſuppos'd to be the Work of *Caſpar Bartholinus* the famous Mathematician, is ſo order'd by artificial Engines, that upon its Movement two Horſe-men come forth and Encounter each other, giving juſt ſo many blows as the Hammer is to ſtrike upon the Bell; then a Door opening, the Virgin *Mary* appears ſitting on a Throne with Chriſt in her Arms, the *Magi* or Wiſe Men doing him Reverence, and two Trumpeters ſounding all the while. The Altar of the ſame Church is likewiſe an admirable piece of Workmanſhip, adorn'd on the fore-part with the Images of King *Frederick* II. and Queen *Sophia*, and upon the Table-ſtone with thoſe of our Saviour and the Twelve Apoſtles at his laſt Supper.

GOTHLAND, *Gothia*, that is to ſay the Country of the *Goths*, who by their Valour in the Fourth Century, firſt broke the force of the *Roman* Empire; is bounded on the North by *Sweden*, ſtrictly ſo called; on the Weſt by *Norway*, and on the South and Eaſt by the *Baltick* Sea; extending it ſelf from North to South for the ſpace of about 100 Leagues, and 60 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is divided into three parts by the Lake of *Veter* or *Wetter*, viz. *Sudgothland*, *Oſtrogothland*, and *Weſtrogothland*, i. e. Southern, Eaſtern and Weſtern *Gothland*. South-*Gothland* comprehends four ſmall Countries, *viz. Halland*, *Bleking*, *Schonen* and *Smaland*, which are diſcover'd in Sailing from North to South-Eaſt on the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea. Afterward returning to the North-Weſt we meet with *Weſtrogothland*, wherein are contain'd three Diſtricts, *viz. Weſtrogothland* properly ſo called, *Dalia* and *Wermeland*, ſituated between the Sea, *Halland* and the Lakes of *Veter* and *Vener*. Laſtly, *Oſtrogothland* lies between the Sea and the Lake *Wetter*, as it may be more diſtinctly perceiv'd in the following Table, together with the principal Towns of every Province.

Gothland divided into Three Parts, *viz.*

1. *South-Gothland*, in which are included four ſmall Provinces.

1. Halland, *in which are theſe Towns*, viz.	*Halmſtadt*, Cap.	
	Limberg.	
	Laaholm.	
	Falkemburg.	
	Waersburg.	
2. Smaland, *wherein are*,	*Calmar*, Cap.	
	Wexioe, Biſh.	
	Alem.	
	Ekeſioe.	
	Jenekeping.	
	Weſterbiik.	
3. Bleking, *in which are*,	*Chriſtianſtadt*, Cap.	
	Rotemby.	
	Uſtel.	
	Chriſtianopel.	
	Selsburg.	
	Trelburg.	
	Bleholm.	
4. Schonen, *in which are*,	*Lunden*, Biſh. Cap.	
	Malmoe.	
	Engelholm.	
	Landskron.	
	Elſinburg.	

2. *Weſtrogothia*, in Three.

1. Weſtrogothland, *properly ſo called, in which are theſe Towns*,	*Gothburg*, or *Gottenburg*, Cap.	
	Falekeping.	
	Hio.	
	Begeſund.	
	Scaren, Biſh.	
	Marieſtadt.	
	Bret.	
	Fidekeping.	
2. Dalia, *in which are*,	*Daleburg.* Cap.	
	Twoſa.	
	Milleſwick.	
	Holm.	
	Killen.	
3. Wermeland, *in which are*,	*Carolſtadt*, Cap.	
	Kila.	
	Rada.	
	Liſwick.	
	Kallen.	
4. Oſtrogothia, *in which are theſe Towns*, viz.	*Nortkeping.*	
	Norby.	
	Wadſtein.	
	Schening.	
	Lindkeping, Biſh.	
	Sunderkeping.	

SWEDISH LAPLAND, *Lapponia Suecica*, the moſt Northern Province of this Kingdom, is bounded on the North by *Norwegian Lapland*, on the South by *Jempterland*, *Angermenia*, *Bothnia* and *Finland*, on the Eaſt by *Moſcovitiſh Lapland*, and on the Weſt by the Mountains of *Daarefield*, which ſeparate it from *Norway*. Its utmoſt extent from North to South conſiſts of about 60 Leagues, and 164 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Inhabitants being for the moſt Idolaters, are of a very ſmall Stature, yet very nimble and robuſt, but withal cowardly, mean ſpirited, revengeful and deſperate. They are extremely addicted to Witchcraft and Magical Arts, which are exercis'd by them after ſeveral manners, as by a kind of Drum, Knots, Javelins, Imprecations, Spells, &c. They

are

are accuſtomed to the enduring of Cold by walking naked, and their Cloths conſiſt only of the Skins of Wild-Beaſts that are taken by them. They carry their Huts along with them, which reſemble the Tents of a Camp, and have very few incloſed Towns. It is alſo reported that they are almoſt altogether deſtitute of Wool, Corn, Fruits, and domeſtick Cattel; the Elks ſerving them for Food, Cloaths and Horſes, which Beaſts are a kind of Stags that run with extreme ſwiftneſs. The chief Employment of theſe *Laplanders* is Hunting, to which purpoſe they make uſe of divers ſorts of Inſtruments, as Spears headed with Fiſh-bones, Nets, and of late, Guns. They are very expert in ſliding on the Snow and Ice in their Skaits, call'd *Skider*, or *Skidh*, ſo that they can travel even 150 *Engliſh* Miles in a Day, and the Women are no leſs nimble footed, tho' never allow'd to go a Hunting. They have alſo certain Sledges made in form of a ſmall Boat, which are drawn by Elks or Rain-Dear, and eaſily paſs over the deepeſt Snows. Their Ingenuity likewiſe appears in contriving their Boats, the Boards whereof are not joyn'd with Boards, but faſten'd together with Ropes made of the pliant Roots of Trees, or the Sinews of the Rain-Deer dry'd in the Wind or Sun. Theſe Barks are row'd with two or four Oars, and driven along the moſt rapid Rivers; neither is their Art of Wiredrawing much us'd among them for adorning of their Boots and Coats leſs curious, and that of making Baskets or Hampers, which are wrought ſo cloſe as to hold Water like ſolid Veſſels. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt planted in *Finland* by *Eric* the Saint, King of *Sweden*, and ſo made known to the Inhabitants of *Lapland*; but it has been much farther propagated by the pious Care of later Princes, more eſpecially of *Charles* IX. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and Queen *Chriſtina*, who founded many Publick Schools and caus'd divers Churches to be built in theſe parts, allotting competent Salaries to a great number of Paſtors for the inſtructing of thoſe ignorant People in the Principles of Chriſtianity, who nevertheleſs are very apt to adhere to their former Superſtitions, and often joyn the Adoration of *Thor*, *Storjunckare*, *Baire*, and other Idols with the Worſhip of the true God. At *Nafafill*, in the Diſtrict of *Pilhalapmark*, is a Mine of Silver, and another of Iron in that of *Tornelapmark*, near *Iwerſwend*, which is reduc'd to Ingots in the Forge of *Rejuger*. The whole Country is cover'd with Woods, and abounds in all ſorts of Game, as Wild-Bears, Rain-Deer, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Sables, Beavers, Otters, Ermins, Hares, &c. beſides Wild-Fowl and Fiſh. It was heretofore govern'd by certain Kings, who were ſubdu'd by the *Swedes*, and is at preſent divided into five Parts or Quarters, under the name of *Marks*, as it appears from the enſuing Table.

Lapland divided into Five Parts, *viz.*

- 1. Uma-Lapmark.
  - *Loisby.*
  - *Semaſierſi.*
- 2. Pilha-Lapmark.
  - *Sitovoma.*
  - *Lochtarii.*
  - *Anierſui.*
  - *Suchſijok.*
- 3. Lula-Lapmark.
  - *Torpajor.*
  - *Strchſtuchs.*
  - *Jokomuka.*
- 4. Torne-Lapmark.
  - *Segwra.*
  - *Tingwara.*
  - *Ronnela.*
  - *Luvowara.*
  - *Podierſi.*
  - *Teneby.*
  - *Kitilaby.*
  - *Eneraby.*
  - *Uriiiaki.*
- 5. Kimi-Lapmark.
  - *Somby.*
  - *Kimbi.*

FINLAND, *Finnia aut Finnonia*, was firſt ſo call'd by the *Swedes*, as it were *Fine-Land* from the Pleaſantneſs of the Country, or (as others ſay) *q. Fiende-Land*, i. e. the *Land of Fiends* or *Enemies*, by reaſon that the *Finlanders* were wont to make frequent inrodes into *Sweden*, before they were entirely ſubdu'd by that Nation. But the Natives impoſe the name of *Somi* or *Soma* on the whole Country, from the great number of Lakes that are in it, according to the Signification of the word *Soma*. The Province of *Finland* hath been ſometimes the Inheritance of the Brothers of the Kings of *Sweden*, and is ſtretch'd forth from the *Baltick* Sea to the Gulph of the ſame name, and that of *Bothnia*, as far as the Territories of *Moſcovy*, from whence it is ſeparated in part by the Lake of *Onega*; being bounded on the North by *Lapland*, on the South by the Gulph of *Finland*, on the Eaſt by the Province of *Onega*, and on the Weſt by the Bay of *Bothnia*. Its extent from North to South comprehends the ſpace of about 132 Leagues, and 150 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Principality is divided into ſeven ſmall Provinces, *viz.* *Cajania* and *Finland* properly ſo call'd, which are ſituated on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, *Nyland* and *Carelia*, on that of *Finland*; *Kexholm* on the Lakes of *Ladoga* and *Onega*, *Savolaxia* and *Tavaſthia*, or *Tavaſtland*, in the midſt of the Country: The Soil is very fruitful in many places, and there are found Mines of divers Metals within the Territories of *Finland* ſtrictly ſo termed, as alſo ſome of Loadſtone near *Raſeburg*.

Finland divided into Seven ſmall Provinces, *viz.*

- 1. Cajania, *in which are,*
  - *Cajeneburg*, Cap.
  - *Jo.*
  - *Ula.*
  - *Waſſa.*
  - *Liminga.*
- 2. Finland *proper, wherein are,*
  - *Bierneburg*, Cap.
  - *Abo*, Biſh.
  - *Kaumo.*
  - *Weſilax.*
  - *Nyſtadt.*
  - *Raſeburg.*
- 3. Nyland, *in which are,*
  - *Helſingfors.*
  - *Borgo.*
  - *Elima.*
  - *Perno.*
- 4. Carelia, *in which are,*
  - *Wiburg*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Mala.*
  - *Wehelax.*
- 5. Kexholm, *in which are,*
  - *Kexholm*, Cap.
  - *Lexa.*
  - *Porenſa.*
  - *Talpal.*

Savolaxia,

6. Savolaxia, *in which are,*	*Niſlot*, Cap.	
	Rumala.	
	Pexama.	
	Roxolax.	
7. Tavaſthia, *in which are,*	*Tavaſthus*, Cap.	
	Pirkala.	
	Jemſe.	

LIVONIA, *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, in the Language of the Country, is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Finland*, on the Weſt by that of *Livonia* or *Riga*, on the South by *Curland*, and on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Pleskow* and *Ingria*: It is extended from North to South, for the ſpace of about 66 Leagues, and 50 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Country hath been the Theatre of War between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Poland*, and the Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*: The *Polanders* reſign'd it to the *Swedes* in a Treaty of Peace, ratified *A. D.* 1650, and it hath ſince become Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. The Soil is very fruitful in Corn, and affords good Paſture for Cattel. *Livonia* is uſually divided into two parts, *viz.* the Northern called *Eſtonia*, or *Eſte*, and the Southern, which bears the name of *Litlandia*, or *Letten*.

Livonia divided into Two Parts, *viz.*

1. Eſtonia, *in which are theſe Towns,* viz.	*Narva*, Cap.	
	Revel.	
	Derpt.	
	Pernaw.	
	Hapſel.	
2. Litlandia, *in which are,*	*Riga*, Arch-Biſh. Cap.	
	Crutsburg.	
	Mariemburg.	
	Dunemund.	

NARVA, *Narva* is ſeated on a River of the ſame name, which ſeparates *Livonia* from *Pleskow*, at the diſtance of 30 *Swediſh* Miles from *Revel* to the Eaſt, 15 from *Derpt* to the North-Eaſt, and ſcarcely one from the Bay of *Finland*. It is one of the ſtrongeſt Places of the whole Country, and defended by a Caſtle named *Jvannowgorod*, which ſtands on a ſteep Rock, on the other ſide of the River in the Province of *Ingria*, and was taken by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, in the Year 1617. Below this Fort is another Town call'd the *Ruſſian Narva*, and inhabited by *Moſcovites*; nevertheleſs ſubject to the Dominion of the King of *Sweden*. The River *Narva* runs with a very ſwift Courſe, and has a notable Cataract about half a League above the City, where the Water falling into a Precipice, with a roaring noiſe, daſhes againſt the Rocks, and is diſpers'd as it were into a Vapour, which filling the Air, often ſeems to repreſent a kind of Rain-bow, eſpecially in the Morning. The Town of *Narva* owes its Foundation to *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1223, and was taken by the *Moſcovites* in 1558. But the *Swedes* recover'd it in 1581, and it was confirm'd to them by a Treaty of Peace, in 1599.

REVEL, *Revalia* is ſituated on the Gulph of *Finland*, and hath a commodious Harbour, about 33 *German* Miles Weſt of *Narva*, and 37 North of *Riga*. It is one of the moſt famous Marts of theſe Territories, and included within the League of the *Hanſe-Towns*. It was formerly dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Riga*; but ſince the Reform'd Religion prevail'd in theſe Parts, that Title has been diſcontinu'd, and all Eccleſiaſtical Affairs are manag'd by Superintendents. The chief Church is dedicated to St. *Olaus*, and a *Gymnaſium*, or kind of Univerſity is here eſtabliſh'd for the inſtructing of young Gentlemen in the liberal Arts and Sciences. This City was founded by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, about *A. D.* 1230. But *Waldemar* III. ſold it in 1374, to the Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick Order*. Afterward it became ſubject to the *Polanders*, but having put it ſelf under the Protection of the Kings of *Sweden*, in 1561, has ever ſince remain'd in their Poſſeſſion, being defended by a Caſtle built on a Rock, which is ſteep and craggy on all ſides except that which faces the Town.

RIGA, *Riga* called *Riig* by the Inhabitants, and *Rigen* by the *Germans*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Curland*, on the banks of the River *Dwina*, which a little below falls into the Bay of the ſame name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being diſtant ſeven *Swediſh* Miles from *Mittaw* to the North, 29 from *Revel* to the South, 25 below *Dunenburg* to the Weſt, 45 from *Konigsberg* to the North-Eaſt, and 48 *Poliſh* Miles from *Wilna*. It was heretofore the Seat of the Knights of *Eſpadon*, as alſo afterward of the Grand Maſters of the *Teutonick Order*, and is as yet the Metropolis of *Litland*, having long ſince enjoy'd the Title of an Arch-Biſhoprick, firſt founded by Pope *Innocent* III. in 1215. This City was built by *Albert* III. Biſhop of *Livonia*, in 1196, or (as others ſay) 10 Years before by Biſhop *Bertold*. It is well fortify'd with a firm Wall, Rampart and Ditches, on that ſide toward *Moſcovy*, and with a ſtrong Caſtle next the River, which is the Reſidence of the General Governor of *Livonia*. The Houſes are all built either with Stone or Brick. But the City of *Riga* is more eſpecially famous for its Traffick into all parts of the *Baltick* Sea, its Harbour being alſo much frequented by *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *German* Merchants, who arrive here in the Summer time, and are furniſhed with Hemp, Flax, Wax, Pitch, Tar, Planks ready ſaw'd for Building, Skins and Furs of all ſorts, &c. all which are brought thither over the Ice and Snow upon Sledges out of *Moſcovy* and *Poland*, during the Winter Seaſon: The Inhabitants in like manner drive a conſtant Trade with the *Curlanders* throughout the whole Year; They commonly ſpeak either *Swediſh*, High-*Dutch*, *Curlandiſh* or *Livonian*, but their Divine Service reform'd according to the *Auguſtan* Confeſſion, is uſually celebrated in the *German* Tongue, and the Magiſtrates cauſe all publick Deeds to be engroſs'd in the ſame Language. They have been for ſome time ſubject to the Kings of *Poland*, but *Charles* IX. King of *Sweden*, twice in vain attempted, *viz.* in 1605 and 1609, to make himſelf Maſter of their City; however it was afterwards taken by his Son *Guſtavus Adolphus*, *A. D.* 1621. It hath been alſo ſince beleaguer'd by the *Moſcovites*, who were repulſed after they had maintain'd the Siege for ſome Months, with much Shame, and a very great Slaughter.

INGRIA, or *INGERMELAND*, *Ingria*, is a fertile and pleaſant Province, bounded on the North by the Lake *Ladoga*, on the South by *Pleskow*, on the Eaſt by part of *Moſcovy*, and on the Weſt by the Gulph of *Finland*. It is extended from North to South about 40 Leagues, and 46 from Eaſt to Weſt; and formerly appertain'd to the Dominions of the *Moſcovites*, but the *Swedes* having afterward taken Poſſeſſion thereof, the Czar, *Michael Federowitz*, entirely reſign'd it to *Guſtavus Adolphus*, conformably to the Articles of the Treaty of *Stockholm*, *A. D.* 1618.

Ingria, *wherein are contain'd theſe Towns*, viz.	*Notteburg*, Cap.
	Jvannowgorod.
	Jamagorod.
	Caporia.

TON-

NOTTEBURG, *Noteburgum*, call'd *Oreska* by the *Russians*, that is to say the *Nut*, from its Compactness and Strength, is built on a small Island of the Lake *Ladoga*, where the River *Nieva* flows toward the Confines of *Russia*. It is the chief Town of the Province of *Ingria*, and well fortified, but was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, *A. D.* 1614.

There are many Islands depending on the States of the King of *Sweden*, the most remarkable whereof are specified in the ensuing Table, together with their principal Towns.

The Islands of *Sweden*.

Gotland, *in which are*,	*Wisby*, Cap.	
	Norwick.	
Oeland, *wherein are*,	*Borkholm*, Cap.	
	Ostemby.	
Rugen, *in which are*,	*Berghen*, Cap.	
	Newshans.	
Oesel, *in which are*,	*Arensburg*, Cap.	
	Sonneburg.	
Aland,	—*Castelholm*, Cap.	
Dagho, *or* Dachden,	—*Dagheroart*.	
Usedom.		
Vollin.		

The Isle of *GOTHLAND*, or *GUTLAND*, *Gothlandia* and *Gothia*, is situated in the *Baltick* Sea, at the distance of 15 *German* Miles from the Coasts of *Ostrogothland* to the East, 20 from *Curland*, 30 from *Dantzick*, 50 from *Bornholm*, and 80 from *Rostock*. It is stretch'd forth in length from North to South, for the space of above 18 Miles of the like measure, and five or six in breadth from East to West. It was undoubtedly first inhabited by the *Goths*, who gave it their name, and affords good Pasture for Cattel, more especially Oxen and Horses. This Island formerly depended on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*, to whom it was sold *A. D.* 1408, by the *Russian* Knights, for the Sum of 9000 Crowns; afterward it was granted to the King of *Sweden* in the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, in 1645. However the *Danes* took it again in 1677, but were oblig'd to restore it to the *Swedes*, by vertue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Fontainbleau* near *Paris* in *France*, *A. D.* 1679.

WISBY, or *VISBURG*, the chief Town of the Isle of *Gothland*, and the Seat of its Governor, was heretofore a large City and a famous Mart, enclosing within its Bounds Ten Churches and Four Monasteries, but it is now gone very much to decay, and retains few Inhabitants. It is reported, that Hydrographical Tables and Sea-Charts were first Printed here, and certain Rules prescribed for Navigation and Commerce throughout the whole Ocean, as far as the *Scythian* Sea, and *Hercules* Pillars.

OELAND, *Oelandia aut Olandia*, is a pleasant and fruitful Isle, separated from the Province of *Smaland*, by a narrow Streight called *Calmar-sund*. Its utmost extent from North to South consists of 69 Miles, but its greatest breadth scarcely includes 20. Many Herds of Oxen, Horses, and Fallow-Deer, are bred in this Island, the sides whereof are rais'd and fortified with a great number of Castles, particularly the Fort of *Barkholm*, or *Bornholm*. It was taken by *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1536, but soon after regain'd by *Gustavus* I. King of *Sweden*. In 1613 it fell into the hands of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and has been subject ever since to the *Swedish* Monarchs.

OESEL, *Osilia* lies at the entrance of the Gulph of *Livonia*, containing about 15 Miles in length, six or seven in breadth, and 80 in compass. It is distant 16 *German* Miles from *Riga* to the North-West, 11 from *Pernaw*, 10 from *Windaw* to the North, 80 from *Copenhagen*, and 100 from *Lubeck*. This Island wherein are comprehended nine or ten Parishes, is defended with two Fortresses, *viz.* those of *Arensburg* and *Sonneburg*, and separated from that of *DAGHO*, or *DACHDEN*, *Daghoa*, only by a very narrow Bay or Channel. The later of these Islands is not so large as the other, but on its Southern Coasts are erected two small Castles, named *Padem* and *Dagheroart*.

ALAND, *Alandia*, is an Island in the *Baltick* Sea environ'd with many others of little note, and lying between *Finland* to the East, and *Upland* to the West, from whence it is distant 25 Miles. It abounds in Fish and divers sorts of Beasts; nevertheless there are not found any Wolves nor Deer within its Territories.

A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of 109 Kings of *Sweden*.

	A. M.	Years.
1. *Eric* I.	2014	liv'd 2 or 300
After the Deluge.		
2. *Uddo*, *Alo*, or *Olhen*.		
3. *Charles* I. *Dorneghetar*.		
4. *Gyluvius*, or *Gyrpho*.		
5. *Judices*.		
6. *Odin*.		Reigned
7. *Humble*.	2673	about 39
8. *Sigtrigius*.	2712	
9. *Suirdager*.	2831	60
10. *Asmund*.	2891	48
11. *Usso*.	2939	44
12. *Hunding*.	2983	48
13. *Regner*.	3031	29
14. *Hothebrod*.	3060	60
15. *Attilus* I.	3120	54
16. *Hother*.	3174	78
17. *Hotaric Slingebaneh*.	3252	84
18. *Attilus* II.	3336	

An Interruption of five or six Hundred Years.

19. *Alaricus*.	3916	13
20. *Eric* H. or III. sir-nam'd the Wise.	3929	
	A. C.	Years.
21. *Haldan*.	43	Reign'd 57
22. *Sivard*.	100	69
23. *Eric* IV.	169	12
24. *Haldan* II. *Bergsam*.	181	13
25. *Unguin*.	194	9
26. *Ragnald*.	203	17
27. *Amund*.	220	6
28. *Haquin*.	226	14
29. *Osten*.	240	22
30. *Halver*.	262	16
31. *Ingo*.	278	
32. *Fielmo*.		
33. *Ingel*.		
34. *Fermder*, or *Germond*.	382	5

35. *Ha-*

	A. C.	Years.
35. *Haquin Ringo.*	387	Reign'd 2
36. *Egillus Vendelkraka.*	389	16
37. *Gothar.*	405	about 28
38. *Adel.*	433	4
39. *Oſten* II.	437	16
40. *Ingemar*, or *Canut.*	453	2
41. *Halſtan.*	455	

Here are reckon'd up 14 Kings, according to the report of *Joannes Magnus*, which make an Interruption of 3 or 400 Years, *viz.* 1 *Ragual.* 2 *Suvartan.* 3 *Jordon.* 4 *Rodolphus.* 5 *Goſtagus.* 6 *Arthum.* 7 *Haquin.* 8 *Charles* IV. 9 *Charles* V. 10 *Birger.* 11 *Eric* V. 12 *Torillus.* 13 *Biorn.* 14 *Alaricus.*

58. *Biorn*, or *Bern* II.	800	34
57. *Herot.*	834	22
58. *Charles* VI.	856	12
59. *Biorn* III.	868	23
60. *Ingel.*	885	6
61. *Olaus* I.	891	9
62. *Ingo* II.	900	7
63. *Eric* VI. *Bederlat.*	907	10
64. *Eric* VII. the Victorious.	917	63
65. *Eric* VIII.	949, or 980	32
66. *Olaus* II.	1012	5
67. *Amund* the Collier.	1016	16
68. *Emond* I.	1035	6
69. *Haquin* III. the Ruddy.	1041	12
70. *Stenchil.*	1059	
71. *Ingo* III.	1059	
72. *Halſtan*, the Brother of *Ingo.*	1064	5
73. *Philip*, the Son of *Halſtan.*	1080	16
74. *Ingo* IV. the Son of *Philip.*	1110	30
75. *Raynald.*	1129	19
76. *Suercher* II.	1140	21

He firſt aſſum'd the Title of King of *Sweden*, the others were ſtyl'd Kings of *Upſal.*

77. *Eric* IX. the Saint.	1160	20
78. *Charles* VII.	1162	2

	A. C.	Years.
79. *Olaus* II.		Reign'd
80. *Canut*, the Son of St. *Eric.*	1168	24
81. *Suercher* III.	1192	19
82. *Eric* X.	1211	8
83. *John* I.	1219	4
84. *Eric* XI. the Stammerer.	1223	28
85. *Waldemar.*	1251	16
86. *Magnus* I. the Adult.	1277	4
87. *Birger*, the Son of *Magnus.*	1291	28
88. *Magnus* II. Smet.	1319	41
89. *Eric* XII. poiſon'd by his Mother *Blanche.*	1360	16

He ſpake thus to his Nephew *Eric* XIII. *Sweden* ſhall Nourish you, *Norway* ſhall Cloath you, and *Denmark* ſhall Defend you.

90. *Albertus Megalopolitanus.*	1376	20
91. *Margaret* the *Dane.*		
92. *Eric* XIII. King of 3 Kingdoms.	1396	43
93. *Chriſtopher* the *Bavarian.*	1441	4
94. *Charles* VIII. the *Canut.*	1448	13
95. *Chriſtian* I.	1457	14
96. *Steno Sturo*, the old Adminiſtrator of the Kingdom.	1471	26
97. *John* II.	1497	7
98. *Stenoſturus*, Regent.	1504	
99. *Suanteſurus*, Regent.	1504	16
100. *Chriſtian* II. the Tyrant.	1520	3
101. *Guſtavus* II.	1523	37
102. *Eric* XIV.	1560	8
103. *John* III.	1568	26
104. *Sigiſmund* I.	1594	6
105. *Charles* IX. Duke of *Sudermania.*	1600	11
106. *Guſtavus Adolphus* III. the Great.	1611	21
107. *Chriſtina.*	1632	22
108. *Charles Guſtavus* X.	1654	6
109. *Charles* XI.	1660	Reigning.

CHAP. XI.

POLAND, Polonia.

POLAND, or POLZKA, as it is call'd by the Natives, derives its name (according to the moſt probable conjecture) from *Pole* and *Polu*, which words in the *Sclavonian* Tongue ſignifie a Champain-Ground or Place convenient for Hunting, by reaſon that the Country conſiſts for the moſt part of vaſt Plains and ſpacious Foreſts; altho' others ſuppoſe the Denomination to have been taken from *Lechus* or *Lachus*, the firſt Captain of theſe People, who are nam'd *Po-lachi*, i. e. the Poſterity of *Lachus*, and by Corruption *Polani*, or *Poloni*. Indeed it is urg'd by the maintainers of this Opinion, that the *Polanders* ſtill call themſelves *Polacci*, and that they are termed *Polacchi* by the *Italians*, as alſo *Lachi* and *Lechitæ*, by the *Ruſſians*, *Greeks* and *Tartars*. *Poland* is bounded on the North by *Moſcovy*, *Swediſh Livonia*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the South by *Moldavia*, *Tranſylvania* and *Hungary*; on the Eaſt by part of *Moſcovy*, and the leſſer *Tartary*, and on the Weſt by *Germany*. Its utmoſt extent from South to North comprehends about 200 Leagues, *viz.* from the Mountains of *Tranſylvania*, as far as the Gulph of *Riga*, from the 45 deg. 36 min. to the 55 deg. 29 min. of Latitude, as alſo of 300 Leagues from Weſt to Eaſt, that is to ſay, from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, to thoſe of the leſſer *Tartary*, and from the 46 deg. to the 60th of Longitude.

The Air of this Country is as different as its Soil, but generally so piercing Cold, that Trees are often parch'd to the very Roots, and Water freezes ere it falls to the Ground. The Lakes and Rivers are likewise frozen five or six Months together, and so hard that Coaches and loaded Carts pass over them, even at the end of *March*; which vehement Sharpness of the Air may perhaps be imputed to the largeness of the Continent, or thickness of the Woods. The Soil on the Western side brings forth all sorts of Corn and Fruits in so great abundance, that considerable quantities of them are transported into foreign Nations. Toward the North are delightful Plains. In the Southern parts almost nothing is to be seen but Hills or rugged Mountains, in which are found some Mines of Silver, Lead, Copper, Iron, divers sorts of Minerals and Salt, which is commonly taken out in huge Masses, after the same manner as Stones out of a Quarry. On the Eastern side the Country is full of Forests, Woods, Marshes, Lakes and Rivers, the Waters whereof are not wholsome to drink, neither can the Corn be here brought to maturity; insomuch that Travellers meet with so many inconveniences, that they are oblig'd to stay until the Winter-Season draws near, and then proceed in their Journey with much more ease by the help of the Ice.

The most remarkable RIVERS of *Poland* are, 1. The *Weissel*, mention'd by several Authors under the different names of *Vistula*, *Istula*, *Visula*, *Justilla* and *Vandalus*, which taking its rise in the Dutchy of *Teschen* in *Silesia*, out of Mount *Carpathus*, now call'd *Crapack*, runs by *Cracow*, *Sandomir*, *Warsaw*, *Uladislaw*, *Thorn*, *Colm* and *Dantzick*. This River anciently separated *European Sarmatia* from *Germany*, and having continu'd its course above 100 *Polish* Miles, at the Island *Groswerder*; is divided into two Streams, emptying it self by one into the Bay *Frisch-Haff*, and by the other into the *Baltick* Sea. 2. The *Wart*, which after having water'd *Siradia*, *Posna*, *Olstin*, &c. falls into the *Oder* near *Costrin*. 3. The *Dwina*, which springs in the *Moscovian Russia*, passes to *Vilespcz*, *Poloscz*, and at last, after a Course 130 Leagues through *Russia*, *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, throws it self into the Gulph of *Riga*. 4. The *Nieper*, heretofore call'd *Boristhenes*, which waters *Smolensko*, traverses part of *Lithuania*, runs to *Kiow*, crosses the *Ukraine*, and at length rolls into the Black Sea. 5. The *Niester*, which having past to *Caminieck*, in like manner discharges its Waters into the Black or *Euxine* Sea. 6. The *Bog* or *Hypanis* of the *Greeks*, which takes its origine from a Lake on the Frontiers of *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper*. 7. The *Bug*, which rising in

Red-

Red-Ruſſia near *Oleſco*, enters the *Narva*. In the greater *Poland*, *Cujavia* and the Territory of *Lublin*, are divers conſiderable Lakes abounding with all ſorts of freſh Fiſh, the chief whereof are *Goplo*, five Miles long and half a Mile broad, and *Briale*, or the *White-Lake*, ſo nam'd by an *Antiphraſis*, in regard that in the Months of *April* and *May* it dies the Skins of thoſe that waſh in it with a kind of ſwarthy Tincture.

The *Polanders* are generally of a good Complexion and Tall Stature, corpulent and robuſt; being alſo Valiant, expert in Military Affairs, and reſolute; yet very courteous to Strangers, and lovers of Magnificence and Good-cheer: But they are ſomewhat revengful, and treat their Peaſants as Slaves; more eſpecially in *Lithuania*. The Noble-men are Rich, and often attended with a Troop of ſtout Horſe-men; ſo that with this Equipage they ſometimes commit very great Outrages among the Common People, and even Gentlemen that are inferiour to them in Power, and make Incurſions into the Territories of their Neighbors; having alſo the power of Life and Death over their own domeſtick Servants. All the Perſons of Quality in general are very deſirous of liberty and independency, and to maintain the right of Electing their King. The Gentry take much delight in keeping Horſes and Arms, ſo that 200000 of them may ſoon be raiſed, and appear well accoutred on any emergent Occaſion, being very dextrous in managing their Weapons abroad, and no leſs skilful in the Liberal Arts at home. The Women are beautiful, of a free and generous Diſpoſition, neither arrogant nor obſtinate, ſooner appeas'd than provok'd to Anger, and much inclin'd to Civility and Hoſpitality, eſpecially to Strangers, whoſe Cuſtoms and Manners they are apt to imitate. In fine, they are candid, open-hearted, and very tractable, if manag'd with gentleneſs and diſcretion. As for the Education of their Youth, they at firſt cauſe them to be well inſtructed in the *Latin*-Tongue, ſo that in no part of *Italy*, nor in even in *Rome* it ſelf, are to be found ſo many Perſons able to ſpeak it ſo readily as here, even the Daughters of the Nobility and wealthy Citizens, being taught either at home or in the Monaſteries to write and read the *Latin*, as well as their Native Language, but they are not permitted to learn *Greek* leſt they ſhould alſo imbibe the Religion of that Nation. The young Women, when grown up to years of maturity, are put to learn Good-Huſwifry, and accuſtom'd to Spinning, Weaving, Sowing, and all other Employments becoming their Sex; whilſt the Men are addicted to Husbandry, Merchandizing, or the management of the Affairs of Church or State.

The *Poliſh* LANGUAGE is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but not very copious, neither can one eaſily attain to write and read it by reaſon of the multitude of Conſonants; yet its harſhneſs is much abated in diſcourſe, by pronouncing them as if intermixt with Vowels. Indeed moſt of the Terms of Art for Mechanical Trades and Inſtruments are borrow'd from the *Germans*, of which Nation many Artificers and Merchants reſide in *Poland*; nay the *High-Dutch* is chiefly us'd in ſome Towns and Villages, beſides the *Latin*, which is almoſt every where ſpoken even among the very Peaſants.

It is certain that the Kingdom of *Poland* is one of the moſt conſiderable in *Europe*, on the account of its ſituation, extent, fertility and ſtrength. The Country, which is very ſpacious in many places, affords very good Paſture for Cattel, abounding with Honey, Wax, Corn, and divers ſorts of Fruits. The Ponds and Lakes are full of variety of Fiſh, and the Foreſts yield Fodder to many Herds of Deer, Owres or Wild-Oxen, Buffles, Elks, Horſes and Wild-Aſſes, beſides Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Squirrils, Hares, Rabbets, &c. The Chriſtian Faith was firſt receiv'd in theſe parts according to the Ceremonies of the Church of *Rome*, *A. C.* 965, under King *Miciſlaus*, in the time of Pope *John* XIII. which tho' it be ſtill the moſt profeſs'd and predominant RELIGION, nevertheleſs ſome others have got no ſmall footing in ſeveral quarters of the Kingdom, eſpecially toward the Palatinate of *Cracow*. The Provinces of *Maſovia* and *Cujavia* are almoſt entirely inhabited by *Roman* Catholicks, and the *Lutheran* Doctrin has prevail'd very much throughout *Pruſſia*: But a great number of *Jews*, *Grecians*, *Arians* and *Socinians* reſide in *Lithuania*. *Ruſſia* affords a place of Habitation to many *Armenians* that reſort to *Leopol*; whilſt *Podolia* and the *Ukraine* are poſſeſs'd by the *Ruthenians* who adhere to the Belief and Ceremonies of the *Greek* Church, under the Arch-Biſhop of *Kiow*, whoſe Juriſdiction is ſubject to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. The Reformation began in *Poland* in the Year 1535, but was never generally embrac'd; and the *Antitrinitarians* firſt appear'd in 1560, by the Inſtigation of certain runnagado *Italians*, particularly *Paulus Alciatus* a *Milaneſe*, *Valentinus Gentilis*, *Bernardinus Ochinus*, *Paulus Orſacius*, *Franciſcus Liſmaninus*, &c. who were all at firſt profeſs'd Proteſtants, but ſome of them fell off to *Arianiſm*, *Photinianiſm*, *Anabaptiſm*, *Judaiſm* and *Mahometaniſm*, and others endeavour'd to ſet up new Sects of their own. Their Errors were firſt countenanc'd by *Georgius Blandrata* a Phyſician, *Nicolaus Adreus*, *Petrus Statorius*, and ſome other Perſons of Quality, and afterward propagated in 1579, by *Fauſtus Socinus*, who indeed gave name to the Sect of *Socinians*, but had learnt his Opinions from his Uncle *Lelius Socinus*, the firſt reviver of thoſe pernicious Doctrines in that Age. *Socinus* was ſucceeded by ſome Perſons of more eminent Learning, as *Joannes Crellius*, *Jonas Slichtingius*, &c. by whoſe Authority the Party was kept united, and ſettled at *Racovia* under the Protection of *Sienjenius*, where they erected a Church, School and Printing-Preſs, which were taken from them in 1638, their Paſtors being alſo baniſh'd at the ſame time by an Order of the Diet, upon a complaint made of the Inſolence of their Scholars, ſome of whom had preſum'd to throw down a Croſs near their Seat at *Racovia*; whereupon *Sienjenius* their Patron dy'd of grief, and their Diſciples were likewiſe baniſh'd by King *John Caſimire*, *A. D.* 1660. Two Metropolitan Sees have been long ſince eſtabliſhed in this Kingdom, *viz.* that of the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, who is Primate or firſt Prince of the Realm, Legate of the See of *Rome*, and perpetual Preſident of the Diet; and that of the Arch-Biſhop of *Leopol*; together with 16 Suffragan Biſhopricks. There are alſo two noted Univerſities, *viz.* of *Cracow* and *Konigsberg*, beſides 35 Palatinates, and 80 Caſtellanies.

The GOVERNMENT of *Poland*, if we examine well the Authority of the King, Senators and Noble-men; will appear to be a mixture of Monarchy and Ariſtocracy, but partakes more of the later, altho' to theſe ſome add a Democracy, in comprehending the Citizens and *Kmetones* or Husband-men, but they being never admitted to Publick Offices, or any ſhare in the Government, ought not to be reckon'd among the Orders and States of the Kingdom, which was at firſt Succeſſive, as is evident from the Teſtimony of all the Hiſtorians of this Nation, until in proceſs of time the cuſtom of chooſing their Monarchs, (for default of Iſſue of the true Royal Family) having by little and little encroach'd upon the Scepter, at laſt render'd it

altogether Elective; ſo that from the Death of one Prince to the Election of another, there are frequently too long *Interregna*; during which the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna* takes upon him the ſole Adminiſtration of Publick Affairs, acting as an abſolute Sovereign, ſave that he is not Crown'd with the Royal Diadem. Such an Interreign may not only happen upon the deceaſe, but alſo by the Depoſition or Reſignation of the Kings, (altho' the Examples of depoſing them are not now ſo frequent as formerly) and the ſame Prelate exerciſes the like Office during the King's abſence or reſidence in another Country, as when *Henry Valois* withdrew himſelf into *France*, and *Sigiſmund* III. undertook an Expedition into *Sweden*. If there be no Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, then this Dignity devolves on the Biſhop of *Cuſavia*, or in caſe that See be in like manner vacant, on the Biſhop of *Poſnania*. The King acts only conformably to the Laws and Conſtitutions of the Realm, and cannot make any new ones until they are ſubſcribed by a certain number of Senators and Noble-men, yet he is reputed the Interpreter of them, ſo that an Appeal may be made to him from all the Magiſtrates of the Provinces. However the Nobility create the chief Judge or Marſhal, with his Aſſiſtants, nor does the King ſit alone upon Cauſes that are brought before him by way of Appeal; neither can he Coin Mony, or undertake an offenſive War, or encreaſe the number of the ſtanding Militia, or enter into any new Leagues without the conſent of the States General; only ancient Alliances may be renew'd by him with the Advice of the Senators reſident at Court. He is not permitted to poſſeſs any Hereditary Lands in his own Kingdom, nor to go beyond its Frontiers, except the Senate agree thereto. He is alſo oblig'd to conſult them before he contract a Marriage for himſelf, and afterward to take care that the Queen do not meddle with State-Affairs: Indeed his Majeſty diſpoſes of all the Royal Revenues, and of all Offices Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, having a Right to nominate to Biſhopricks, and all Conſiſtorial Dignities; nevertheleſs he is bound to ſupply ſuch as are vacant, by a time limited, and reſtrained from conferring a Plurality of high Dignities upon one Perſon, or even the Offices of a Biſhop, a Palatine, Caſtellan, *&c.* on any of his own Kindred of the Royal Family; as alſo from ſeeking his own Advantage in the Advancement of any Man; neither can he degrade the ſame Perſons, tho' ill deſerving, without the conſent of the States. The Kings of *Poland* take a ſolemn Oath to obſerve all theſe Articles, and ſome others, before their Coronation, which is uſually perform'd at *Cracow*, where the Crown is kept in the chief Treaſury, the Perſon that officiates at the Ceremony being always the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, if not hinder'd by Sickneſs. The Revenues of the King's Houſhould ariſe out of his Lands and Salt-pits, and are computed to amount to above three Millions of *Florens per Annum*, beſides the Sum of 100000 Livres allow'd to the Queen for the keeping of her Court. But the State provides Money for the maintaining of Wars, and defraying all other extraordinary Expences.

The *Polanders* are good Soldiers, but the chiefeſt Strength of the Nation conſiſts in the Cavalry, which is very numerous and readily rais'd, in regard that the Nobility are oblig'd by the Laws of the Land to attend the King in all Expeditions, for the Safety of the Kingdom, under the penalty of the Confiſcation of their Goods. They all ſerve on Horſe-back, and are enroll'd, (as it has been already intimated) to the number of above 200000. Nevertheleſs ſince there are very few fortify'd Places on the Frontiers of *Poland*, above 100000 can ſcarce be drawn together without leaving the Provinces too naked and expos'd to the fury of Invaders. Every one of the *Poliſh* Horſe-men is generally arm'd with a Carbine, two Piſtols, a Hatchet and a Fauchion, beſides a Quiver full of Arrows and a Bow hanging behind his Back, whereof he makes uſe after having diſcharg'd his Fire-Arms, when the Enemy begins to betake himſelf to flight. However theſe Troops of Noble-men, when aſſembled, ſerve only for the defence of their Country, and cannot be compell'd to march above five Leagues beyond its limits; ſo that whenſoever it is requiſite to lead an Army farther, ſtipendiary Soldiers are levy'd by the Decree of the Senate. The *Poliſh* Infantry is of little repute, and on that account altho' every City is bound to ſet forth a certain number, yet the King often chuſes a Sum of Mony ſufficient for the Charges, and provides foreign Forces, hir'd chiefly out of *Hungary* and *Germany*.

The Adminiſtration of JUSTICE is perform'd according to the Statutes of the Realm, which *Sigiſmund Auguſtus* caus'd to be reduc'd into one Body, *A. D.* 1520. And the Courts of Judicature in reſpect of their Diviſion are the ſame as in other Countries, *i. e.* either Eccleſiaſtical or Secular, both for Civil and Criminal Cauſes; but it would be too tedious here to give a particular account of the ſeveral Judges and manners of Proceedings therein. The chief of theſe are, 1. The *Court of Land Judicature*, that is peculiar to the Nobles, and in which all Suits relating to their Lands are determin'd. 2. The *Captains Juriſdiction*, or *Court-Military*, call'd *Sudy Grodskie*, the chief Judge whereof is a Captain, who ſits alone and takes cognizance of Robberies on the High-way, Burglary, Rapes, and other Miſdemeanors of the like nature. 3. The *Commiſſorial Courts*, and that of the *Sub-Chamberlain* for the limiting of the Bounds of Noble-mens Eſtates. 4. The *Tribunal Courts*, where the Judges being as well Spiritual as Secular, examine all Cauſes brought before them by way of Appeal from inferiour Courts, and ſit only in two places of the Kingdom, *viz.* at *Petricow* and *Lublin*. 5. The *Courts of the General Conventions*, which are either Criminal or Civil; the former being erected to make Inquiſition into Publick Crimes, as High-Treaſon, Violation of the Privileges of the Diet, debaſing or counterfeiting the King's Coin, *&c.* as alſo into private, as Murder, Adultery, Inceſt, Poiſoning, and ſuch like hainous Offences. To the Civil Conventional Courts belong all Cauſes concerning the Eſtate of the King's Houſhold, negligence of Magiſtrates, extortion of Cuſtoms, *&c.* The Judges of this Court are the King and Senators. 7. The Court of the Exchequer uſually held at *Radom*, and therefore call'd *Tribunal Radomienſe*. 8. The *Commiſſion* for the payment of Soldiers Wages, where are try'd ſuch Soldiers as have not appear'd after the receipt of their Pay, or that have committed any Outrages upon the Subjects. 10. The *Captural Courts*, both General and Particular, which are conſtituted to prevent diſorders during an *Interregnum*, and have abſolute power of Life and Death. Theſe Courts ceaſe three Weeks before the Aſſemblies for Elections are conven'd, and ſit again when the Election is finiſh'd, until the Coronation of the new King. 11. The *Aſſeſſorial Court*, where all Cauſes remov'd from the City Courts are heard, the Chancellor ſitting as Supreme Judge, aſſiſted by the Maſters of Requeſts, and the principal Secretaries of State. 12. The *Court of Relations*, where the King himſelf is Judge, and takes cognizance of all Matters brought hither by Appeal out of the Aſſeſſorial Court; but no Appeal lies from hence ſave only to the General Diet or Parliament.

ment. Among the Spiritual Courts, that of the *Nunciature* is chiefly remarkable, which belongs to the Juriſdiction of the Pope's Nuncio, who for that purpoſe always reſides in *Poland*, but before he enters upon his Office, is oblig'd to preſent to the King and the principal Miniſters of State, the Apoſtolical Brief of his Nunciature, and to acknowledge the King as Supreme within his Dominions.

The Councils or Parliaments of *Poland* are of two ſorts, *viz.* Civil or Military; the later are only held in the time of an *Interreign*, and the Counſellors appear in a Military habit. But they come in their Gowns or Robes to the former, which are frequently call'd, and are either 1. Ordinary, which are ſummon'd (according to the Laws) once in two Years; or 2. Extraordinary, which are conven'd upon ſome emergent Occaſion, as the neceſſity of Affairs requires. Every Province ſends its Delegates, (almoſt in the ſame manner as the Counties or Shires in *England*, except that they are not choſen by the People) and their whole number amounts to about 300. The principal Officers of the Kingdom, and Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are the Grand Marſhals, Chancellors, Vice-Chancellors, and High Treaſurers of both theſe States, and the Under-Marſhals, or ſimply the Marſhal for the Court of the Kingdom, and that for the Court of the Dukedom; to theſe may be added the principal Secretaries, Maſters of Requeſts, Captains General, *&c.* Thus the whole State is divided into two principal parts, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, each whereof is ſubdivided into divers Provinces and Palatinates, which are plac'd in their Order in the following Tables.

SECT. I.

UPPER POLAND, *Polonia Superior.*

The UPPER or LESSER *POLAND*, is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the Lower *Poland*, on the South by *Hungary*, and on the Weſt by *Sileſia*. It comprehends 3 Palatinates, *viz.* of *Cracovia*, *Sandomir* and *Lublin*. In the firſt of theſe are included 4 Caſtellanies, 3 Dutchies and one County, as alſo Eight Caſtellanies in the Second. This Province (as all the others formerly have been) is overſpread with Woods, and was heretofore very much infeſted by Robbers.

The Upper *Poland* divided into Three Palatinates, *viz.*

1. Cracovia, *wherein are contain'd theſe Towns*, viz.
   - *Cracow*, Biſh. Cap. R.
   - *Lelow.*
   - *Sandecz.*
   - *Oſvieczin.*
   - *Zator.*
   - *Severia.*
   - *Sceputz*, County.
   - *Wounitz.*
2. Sandomir, *in which are*
   - *Sandomir*, Cap.
   - *Steziicza.*
   - *Corzin.*
   - *Opoczno.*
   - *Radom.*
   - *Viſticz.*
   - *Chencin.*
   - *Pilſno.*
   - *Malogſch.*
   - *Sechow.*
3. Lublin, *in which are*
   - *Lublin.*
   - *Caſimier.*
   - *Zakaw.*
   - *Parkow.*
   - *Wiſendow.*

CRACOW, *Cracovia*, the Capital City of the Province of the ſame name, and of the whole Kingdom of *Poland*, is ſeated on a rocky Bank of the *Viſtula* or *Weiſſel*, at the end of a vaſt Plain, 9 *Poliſh* Miles Eaſt of the Frontiers of *Sileſia*, 11 from thoſe of the Upper *Hungary*, 23 from *Sendomir*, 30 from *Olmutz*, 35 South-Eaſt of *Vratiſlaw*, 40 from *Vienna*, and about 50 from *Buda*. It had its name (as its ſuppos'd) from one *Cracus*, *Gratus* or *Gracchus*, a Perſon of great Reputation, and as the *Bohemians* give it out, one of their Princes, whom the *Polanders* with much Sollicitation perſwaded to take upon him the entire Adminiſtration of the Government, after they grew weary of the Twelve Palatines or Waiwodes, that ſucceeded King *Lechus* I. Others affirm it to be the *Cawdanum* of *Ptolomy*, corrupted into *Cracow*. However it is the largeſt and beſt built of any Town in *Poland*, being divided into four quarters, *viz.* *Cracow* properly ſo call'd, *Caſimiria*, *Stradomia* and *Cleparia*; the firſt is encompaſs'd with a Ditch and Wall flank'd with round Brick Towers, but its chiefeſt Ornament is the Caſtle founded on a Rock, and taking up the ſpace of a Mile in compaſs. It is a large Stone Building, conſiſting of two Wings round a ſquare Court, having Galleries ſupported with Pillars and pav'd with black and white Marble. The King's Apartments, with ſome others, are adorn'd with divers curious Paintings and Statues, and the Country round about affords one of the fineſt Proſpects in *Europe*. The quarter of *Caſimiria* is join'd to the others by a fair Timber Bridge erected over the *Weiſſel*, and *Stradomia* lies between *Cracow* and the ſame Bridge. The Houſes are for the moſt part of Free-ſtone, and four or five Stories high, but cover'd on the Top with Boards inſtead of Slates and Tiles. The Cathedral of St. *Staniſlaus* is noted for its Chapter and Treaſury, and there are above 30 other Churches in the Town, among which that dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* ſtanding in the great Place fronts 10 large Streets, and is ſurrounded with four Rows of magnificent Structures. An Univerſity was firſt begun here by King *Caſimir* the Great, finiſhed *A. D.* 1401, by *Uladiſlaus Jagello*, conformably to the laſt Will and Teſtament of his Queen *Hedwiges*, and had its Privileges confirm'd by Pope *Urban* VI. However the Scholars abandon'd it in 1549, by reaſon that the Magiſtrates had refuſ'd to execute Juſtice on the Servants of *Andrew Czarnkowski*, who in a Quarrel had ſlain a great number of Students. Afterward they were diſpers'd into ſeveral parts of *Germany*, but at laſt returning Proteſtants, ſpread the *Lutheran* Doctrin throughout *Poland* and gain'd many Proſelytes. The City of *Cracow* was erected into a Metropolitan See even upon the firſt planting of the Chriſtian Religion in the Kingdom, under *Mieceſlaus* I. who began to Reign, *A. C.* 964; but within 100 Years after it degenerated into a ſimple Biſhoprick, under the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, in regard that *Lampert Zula* could not be perſwaded to receive his Pall from the Pope of *Rome*, as his Predeceſſors had done; nevertheleſs a conteſt ariſing between *Ivo* Prelate of this Diocels, and the Biſhop of *Vratiſlaw* about Precedency, the former upon his ſubmiſſive Appeal to the See of *Rome*, was reſtor'd to the dignity of an Arch-Biſhop, altho' it continu'd only during his Life. The *Swedes* made themſelves Maſters of this City in 1655, after a Siege of five Months, when the quarter of *Stradomia* was almoſt ruin'd, and the Inhabitants compell'd to pay 300000 Rix-Dollars to be exempted from being plunder'd.

SANDOMIR, or *SENDOMIR*, a very pleaſant Town, and the chief of the Palatinate, that takes

takes its name from thence, is ſituated on a riſing Ground near the Confluence of the Rivers *Weiſſel* and *San*, 28 *Poliſh* Miles Eaſt of *Cracow*, and 32 South of *Warſaw*. It is fortify'd with Walls, a ſtrong Fortreſs, and ſome other regular Works, rais'd by *Caſimir* the Great. Among the publick Buildings the Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friars founded by *Ivo* Arch-Biſhop of *Cracow*, is chiefly remarkable. A Synod was conven'd here againſt the Hereſie of *Stancarus*, in the Year 1570, and another wherein the Confeſſion of *Augsburg*, *Bohemia* and *Switzerland* were approv'd. This Town was Sackt by the *Tartars*, *A. D.* 1240, and taken by the *Swedes* in 1655, but reſtor'd to the *Polanders* in the year enſuing.

LUBLIN, *Lublinum*, ſtands on the foot of a Hill water'd by the River *Viſtricza*, and is defended by an adjacent Caſtle, which owes its Foundation to the *Ruſſians*. It is not a very large, but well built Town, and much frequented by *Turkiſh*, *Armenian*, *Moſcoviſh* and *German* Merchants, eſpecially during the 3 great Marts that are kept there every Year. It is encompaſs'd on all ſides with Marſhes, and was wall'd round by *Caſimir* the Great. The principal Church was erected by *Leſcus*, ſir-nam'd the *Black*, upon a ſignal Victory gain'd in the neighbourhood over the *Lithuanians*, and dedicated to St. *Michael*, who had promis'd him good Succeſs the night before the Battel was fought. There are alſo divers magnificent Monaſteries, and among others, one founded by *Vladiſlaus Jagello*. This Town is noted for one of the two High-Courts of Judicature held therein, from whence no Appeal lies except to the Parliament of *Poland*, being diſtant about five Miles from the Confines of *Red-Ruſſia*, 12 Weſt of *Chelm*, 14 from *Sendomir*, 24 South of *Warſaw*, and 36 North-Eaſt of *Cracow*.

SECT. II.

LOWER POLAND, *Polonia Inferior*.

The *LOWER POLAND* is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and *Pruſſia*, on the South by the Upper *Poland*, on the Eaſt by *Lithuania*, and on the Weſt by *Sileſia*, and the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*. It comprehends three Parts, *viz.* the Greater *Polana* properly ſo call'd, *Cujavia* and *Maſovia*, together with 10 Palatinates and 32 Caſtellanies. It is for the moſt part a level Champain Country, abounding with Rivers, Lakes and Ponds, and well ſtockt with all ſorts of Fiſh and Fowl. Indeed ſome parts of *Cujavia* are Mountainous, yet the Hills feed many Flocks of Sheep that yield good ſtore of Wool, and the Vallies afford plenty of Corn.

Lower *Poland* divided into Three Provinces.

1. The Lower *Poland* proper in five Palatinates.

- 1. Of Poſna, *or* Poſnania, *in which are theſe Towns, viz.*
  - *Poſna*, Biſh. Cap. *Caſtellany*,
  - *Primen.*
  - *Ragoſno.*
  - *Zandok.*
  - *Mezaritz.*
  - *Srzodo.*
- 2. Of Kaliſch, *in which are*
  - *Gneſna*, Arch-Biſh. Cap.
  - *Kaliſch.*
  - *Kamin.*
  - *Lauda.*
  - *Piſdri.*
  - *Nakel.*
- 3. Of Siradia, *in which are*
  - *Sirad*, Cap.
  - *Skadow.*
  - *Radomsko.*
  - *Petrikow.*
  - *Vielun.*
  - *Rizepice.*

2. *Cujavia*, two Palatinates.

- 4. Of Rava, *in which are*
  - *Rava*, Cap.
  - *Goſtinin.*
  - *Sohaczow.*
  - *Lowicz.*
- 5. Of Lanſchet, *in which are*
  - *Lanſchet*, Cap.
  - *Unenow.*
  - *Breſini.*
  - *Inoulocz.*
- 1. Of Breſty, *in which are*
  - *Breſty*, Cap.
  - *Kruſwick.*
  - *Coval.*
  - *Predek.*
  - *Voiſinow.*
- 2. Of Dinowlocz, *in which are*
  - *Uladiſlaw*, Cap.
  - *Bobrunitz.*
  - *Bidgots.*
  - *Biechow.*

1. Maſovia, *in which are*
  - *Warſaw*, Cap.
  - *Ciokanow.*
  - *Wiſſegrod.*
  - *Makow.*
  - *Rozan.*
  - *Lombzc.*
  - *Zembow.*
  - *Wiſna.*
  - *Nur.*
  - *Liw.*
  - *Cerne.*
  - *Zacrol.*
  - *Norodnor.*
  - *Camieniec.*
  - *Czerk.*
  - *Slubow.*
2. Ploczkow, *in which are*
  - *Ploczkow*, Biſh. Cap.
  - *Zuveren.*
  - *Mlaw.*
  - *Stene.*
  - *Plunskow.*
  - *Siepez.*
  - *Raſuntz.*
3. Polachia, *in which are*
  - *Biesk*, Cap.
  - *Bragiczin.*
  - *Miolnick.*
  - *Bransk.*
  - *Suras.*
  - *Gradek.*
  - *Loſicza.*
  - *Auguſtow.*
  - *Waſſiſtow.*
  - *Tikoczin.*
  - *Kniſſia.*

POSNA, *Poſnania*, called *Poznan* by the Inhabitants, and *Poſen* by the *Germans*, is ſituated in the midſt of divers Hills, and on the banks of the River *Warta*, at the diſtance of 7 *Poliſh* Miles from *Gneſna* to the Weſt toward *Francfurt* on the *Oder*, 20 *German* Miles from *Uratiſlaw* to the North, and 50 from *Cracow*. It is a City of a ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs well built and adorn'd with a ſtately Caſtle, enjoying alſo the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Gneſna*. *John Lubranſko*, ſome time Biſhop of this Dioceſs, founded a *Gymnaſium* or petty Univerſity, in the Suburbs of *Poſna*, which Structure has been ſince very much beautify'd by *Adam Canar*, one of his Succeſſors; nevertheleſs the Jeſuits College and Monaſtery are very ſumptuous Buildings. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Roman* Catholicks, although numerous ſwarms of *Jews* reſide among them, and even enjoy more Privileges than the Citizens themſelves, who are generally very courteous and gentile, wearing richer Apparel

Apparel than is ordinary in any other place except *Cracow*. The Town is govern'd by a Burgo-Master choſen yearly (as a Mayor in our Cities) out of the Court of *Schipins* or Aldermen, and during his Government is dignify'd with the Title of *General of Great Poland*.

GNESNA, *Gneſna* called *Gniſen* by the *Germans*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Poland*, as alſo the Royal Seat of the King, and yet retains the Title of an Arch-Biſhoprick, being diſtant 3 *Poliſh* Miles from the River *Warta* to the North, 7 from *Kaliſch*, as many from *Poſna* to the Eaſt, about 13 from *Toren*, 30 from *Dantzick*, and 33 from *Warſaw* to the North-Weſt. It was built (as it is generally reported) by *Lechus* or *Leſchus* I. the Founder of this Kingdom, and call'd *Gneſna* from *Gneſiad*, which in the *Poliſh* Language ſignifies an *Eagles-Neſt*, by reaſon that a Neſt of thoſe Birds was then diſcover'd in an adjacent Field, whence even at this day the *Poliſh* Princes give a Spread-Eagle for their Coat of Arms. The whole City was almoſt entirely ruin'd by a terrible Conflagration, which happen'd therein, *A. D.* 1613, and is at preſent conſiderable only as being the uſual place of Reſidence of its Arch-Biſhop, who as yet enjoys very great Privileges, for (as it has been elſewhere declared) he is Legate of the See of *Rome* in *Poland*, as alſo Primate and Regent of the Kingdom after the King's death, giving Audience to Ambaſſadors except at the time of an Election: He convenes the Senate, appoints a certain day for the chuſing of a new King, propounds all matters neceſſary to be debated, Crowns the Kings and Queens, and takes care of their Funeral Obſequies. In fine, the ſame Prelate bears the title of the firſt Prince of the Realm, and refuſeth even to give place to a Cardinal, ſo that none of that College at *Rome* is ambitious to be ſent into *Poland*. In the Cathedral is kept an ineſtimable Treaſure of Gold, Silver, and enamell'd Veſſel's, given by divers Princes of *Poland*, and Prelates of the See, which was much augmented by the Legacies of *Henry Firley*, late Arch-Biſhop, who beſides a great number of Veſſels and rich Veſtments, left his own Mitre, valu'd at 24000 *Poliſh* Guilders, or about 2300 *l.* Sterling. The Gates opening a Paſſage to the ſame Church, which are made of *Corinthian* Braſs, curiouſly wrought, were firſt taken out of the Monaſtery of *Corſuna* in the *Taurick Cherſoneſe*, afterward remov'd to *Kiow*, and brought from thence hither by the order of King *Boleſlaus* II.

WARSAW, *Varſavia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Maſovia*, is divided into 4 parts, *viz.* the Suburb of *Cracow*, *viz.* and the *Prag*, the old and new Town, being ſituated on the *Viſtula*, in the very heart or center of the Kingdom, at an equal diſtance from all the Provinces, on which account the States of the Realm always aſſemble therein. It is alſo adorn'd with divers ſtately Piles of Building, particularly a ſpacious Palace founded by *Sigiſmund* III. and much improv'd by his Succeſſors, where the Kings of *Poland* generally keep their Court. Over againſt it on the other ſide of the River (over which is erected a ſtately Timber-Bridge) ſtands another Royal Palace in the midſt of delightful Groves and Gardens, and commonly call'd *Vinſdow*, where the Grand States or Parliament of *Poland* uſually ſit and debate about the moſt important Affairs of the Kingdom. The other Publick Edifices are no leſs remarkable, *viz.* the Church of St. *John Baptiſt*, in which Secular Canons officiate, the Arſenal, Caſtle, Market-place, &c. Divers ſorts of Merchandiſes are conveyed hither along a River out of the neighbouring Provinces, and afterward from thence as far as *Dantzick*, to be tranſported into foreign Countries. In the Suburbs of *Cracow* is a ſmall Chappel built on purpoſe for the burial of *Joannes Demetrius Suiſcius*, Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*, who died a Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Goſtynen*, together with his two Brothers. This City was taken by the *Swedes A. D.* 1655, and is ſcarce diſtant 3 *Poliſh* Miles from the Frontiers of the leſſer *Poland*, as alſo 24 from *Lanſchet*, as many North-Eaſt of *Lublin*, 29 South-Eaſt of *Thorn*, 30 North of *Sendomir*, 33 Weſt of *Gneſna*, 40 of *Poſna*, and as many North-Eaſt of *Cracow*.

PLOCZKO, or *PLOSKO*, *Plauoum*, the Metropolis of the Palatinate of that name, ſtands on a high Bank of the River *Viſtula* or *Weiſſel*, from whence one may take a fair Proſpect of a pleaſant and fruitful Country. The City is very populous, and has been long dignify'd with a Biſhops See. Beſides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches and Monaſteries well endow'd, eſpecially the Abby of *Benedictine* Monks in the Suburbs, where among other Relicks is kept the Head of St. *Sigiſmund* in Gold, which was given by King *Sigiſmund* III.

SECT. III.

PRUSSIA, *Pruſſia* aut *Boruſſia*.

PRUSSIA depends in part on the Juriſdiction of the Crown of *Poland*, being bounded on the North by the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Maſovia*, on the Eaſt by that of *Samogitia*, and on the Weſt by *Pomerania*. Theſe Territories were at firſt ſubject to certain Sovereign Dukes, until the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order*, got the Poſſeſſion of them in the XIII. Century after a tedious War. In 1454, the Weſtern part was ſubdu'd by the *Polanders*, and *Albert* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, the 34th and laſt Maſter of that Order, having ſhaken off the *Poliſh* Yoke, obtain'd the Eaſtern part under the title of a Dutchy, about *A. D.* 1520. So that *Pruſſia* has been divided ever ſince that time into Royal and Ducal. The ſame *Albert* embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther*, perſwaded moſt of the *Teutonick* Knights to marry, and introduc'd the Reform'd Religion into this Country, which is fruitful, but over-ſpread with Woods. It is alſo water'd with a great number of Rivers, the chief of which are the *Weiſſel*, *Cronon*, or *Niemen*, *Nogat*, *Elbing*, *Weſer*, & *Paſſar*, beſides ſome Lakes, 7 *Poliſh* Miles in compaſs, and many Bays and ſafe Harbours on the Sea-Coaſts. The ancient Inhabitants have been long ſince extirpated, and the *Pruſſians* at this day are a kind of mixt People that ſprang from the Colonies of the *Swedes*, *Polanders*, *Germans*, and other neighbouring Nations.

Pruſſia divided into Two Parts, *viz.*

1. Royal in Two Palatinates.

1. Of Pomerania, in which are theſe Towns, viz.
   - *Dantzick*, Cap.
   - *Derſeaw*.
   - *Suece*.
   - *Tichel*.
   - *Glukow*.
   - *Mirachow*.
   - *Slokaw*.
   - *Putsk*.

2. Of Marienburg, in which are,
   - *Marienburg*, Cap.
   - *Mewa*.
   - *Dirſchaw*.

3. Of Elbing, in which are,
   - *Elbing*, Cap.
   - *Franſſemberg*, Biſh.
   - *Brounsberg*.
   - *Heilſperg*.

4. Of Culmigeria, wherein are,
   - *Culm*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *Thorn*.
   - *Colmenſee*, Biſh.
   - *Golaw*.
   - *Graudents*.

Konigsberg,

2. Ducal, in which are, *viz.*

Konigsberg, Cap.	}	*Tilſa.*
Pilaw.	}	*Marienwerder.*
Memel.	}	*Johanburg.*
Welaw.	}	*Brondeburg.*

DANTZICK, *Dantiſcum* aut *Gedanum*, in the Lat. of 54 deg. and the Long. of 41. deg. 30 min. the Capital City of the Palatinate of *Pomerania*, hath a very capacious and ſafe Harbour, near the Mouth of the River *Viſtula* or *Weiſſel*, which falls about one *German* Mile below it into the Bay of the ſame name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being diſtant 6 *Poliſh* Miles from *Marienburg* to the North-Weſt, 8 from *Elbing* to the Weſt, 24 from *Konigberg*, 44 from *Stetio*, 22 from *Thorn* to the North, 30 from *Gneſna* and 50 from *Warſaw*. The Town it ſelf is water'd by the Rivulets of *Rodawn* and *Motlaw*, and divided into two parts, *viz.* the Old and New: It is ſurrounded on the Southern and Weſtern ſides with high Mountains, and was well fortified with Bulwarks againſt the Incurſions of the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1656. It had been heretofore only a ſmall Village, but was afterward erected into a City, by King *Primiſlaus*, in 1295, and enclos'd with Walls in 1343, but its chief part nam'd *Die rechte Stadt*, was built by *Conrad Wallenrode*, Maſter of the *Teutonick-Order*, about *A.D.* 1390. Indeed ſome Authors are of opinion, that its firſt Foundation was laid by the *Danes*, and that it was on that account call'd *Danſvick* i. e. *Danes-Town*; but it is more probable that to the word *Dan*, *Cdan*, or *Gdan*, the *Sclavonian* Termination *Scke* being added, made *Danſcke*, or *Gdanſcke*, from whence came the *Latin* name *Gedanum*, and the Vulgar *Dantzick*. However it is at preſent a famous Mart, and one of the principal Hanſe-Towns, being govern'd by its own Laws, under the Protection of the Kings of *Poland*. The greater part of the Inhabitants have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confeſſion of Faith, ever ſince the Year 1525, and the *Lutherans* alone are admitted to a ſhare in the Government, altho' other Parties are tolerated and allow'd the free exerciſe of their Religion. The Churches are fair and well built, more eſpecially St. *Peter's* and St. *Mary's*, which is the ſtatelieſt Fabrick in *Pruſſia*, having 48 Altars, and 3722 Windows; the Font in it was made at *Antwerp*, and coſt 24000 Rix-dollars, or 5400 *l.* The other remarkable Buildings are the Town-houſe, the Arſenal, the Exchange, the Place of St *Dominick*, a College of Jeſuits, *&c. Sabiſtaus*, Grand-Son to *Suantiborus*, took this City from the *Danes* about 1186, and it was ſeiz'd by the *Polanders* ſome time after. The Knights of the *Teutonick-Order* made themſelves Maſters thereof in 1305, and wall'd it about in 1343. *Caſimir* III. King of *Poland*, regain'd it in 1454, and granted very great Priviledges to the Citizens; who afterward having declar'd for the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, ſided with *Maximilian* of *Auſtria* againſt *Stephen Bathori*, inſomuch that the later proſcrib'd and even beſieg'd them in 1577, but by the Mediation of other Princes, they were reſtor'd to their Religion and Liberties in 1597. In 1656 they vigorouſly repuls'd the *Swedes*, and adher'd to the Intereſt of *John Caſimir* King of *Poland*. Indeed they now make one of the Members of this State, and were admitted to a Suffrage in the Election of the *Poliſh* Monarchs, in 1632.

MARIENBURG, *Mariæburgum*, call'd alſo *Margemburg* by the Inhabitants, and *Malbork* by the *Polanders*, is ſeated on the *Nogat*, a branch of the *Weiſſel*, at the diſtance of 6 *German* Miles from *Dantzick* to the South-eaſt, almoſt 4 from *Elbing* to the South-weſt, and 11 from *Thorn* to the North. It was in time paſt the chief Seat of the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order* having been founded by the Croſs-bearers of that Fraternity, and took its name (as they ſay) from a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*. The Caſtle which was formerly very ſtrong, began to be built before the Town, *A. D.* 1281, and was almoſt utterly ruin'd in 1644, neither is the Town it ſelf in a much better condition, the Houſes being generally built with Wood, and the Inhabitants very Poor, yet the beſt Mead in *Pruſſia* is made hereabouts. *Caſimir* IV. King of *Poland*, made himſelf Maſter of this Town, *A. D.* 1460, and it was taken by the *Swedes* in 1625, as alſo again in 1655; but it was afterward reſtor'd to the *Polanders*, and as yet remains in their Poſſeſſion.

CULM, *Culmia*, an ancient and famous City, ſtands on an Hill the foot whereof is water'd by the *Viſtula* about 4 *German* Miles from *Thorn* to the North, and 15 from *Dantzick*. It was built by the Croſs-bearers of the *Teutonick-Order*, *A. D.* 1223, the Knights caus'd it to be well fortified againſt the Irruptions of the Heathen *Pruſſians*, and *Herman de Salza*, Maſter of the ſame Order, gave Laws and Conſtitutions for its Government, entituled, *Die Kulmſche Hanveſte*, a Specimen whereof was publiſh'd by *Lambecius* out of an old *Dutch* Manuſcript in the Emperors Library at *Vienna*. This City has ſuffer'd much damage during the *Swediſh* Wars, and is almoſt deſtitute of Inhabitants, inſomuch that its Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Gneſna*, or at leaſt the Biſhop's Reſidence, hath been for ſome time removed to the neighbouring Town of *Colmenſee*.

THORN, *Torunum* is divided into two parts by the *Viſtula*, and defended with a ſtrong Caſtle being diſtant 4 *Poliſh* miles from *Culm* to the South, 13 from *Marienburg*, 22 from *Dantzick*, 15 from *Lanſchet*, and 29 from *Warſaw*. It was heretofore an Imperial and free City, but was afterward exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Empire, and as yet enjoys many Privileges. Its name ſeems to have been deriv'd from the *German* word *Thor*, ſignifying a Gate, becauſe built by the *Teutonick-Order*, as it were a Gate to let Forces into *Pruſſia* whenſoever an occaſion ſerv'd; whence the Arms of the Town were taken, *viz.* a Caſtle and Gate half open, but it does not ſtand in the ſame place as formerly, Old *Thorn* having been ſeated a Mile Weſtward from the New, where the ruins of an ancient Caſtle and other Monuments are yet to be ſeen. However this Town is at preſent the faireſt and beſt built of any in Royal *Pruſſia*, the Streets being much broader, and the Houſes more ſtately than at *Dantzick*. It was very much beautified by one of its Burgo-maſters, nam'd *Henry Stwhaal*, who dy'd *A.D.* 1609, for he eſtabliſh'd a *Gymnaſium* or kind of Univerſity here, and endow'd it with a conſiderable Revenue. He was likewiſe the Founder of the Hoſpital, Publick Library, and Town-houſe, which perhaps may be eſteem'd the moſt noble of its kind in *Europe*, excepting the Stadt-houſe of *Amſterdam*. The Inhabitants revolted from the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order*. *A. D.* 1454, and put themſelves under the Protection of the *Polanders*. This City gave Birth to *Nicholaus Copernicus*, a moſt famous Aſtronomer, and *John Albert* King of *Poland* dy'd therein *A. D.* 1501. It was taken by the *Swediſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1655, and re-gain'd by the *Polanders* in 1658. The *Swedes* recover'd it afterward, and the *Poles* ſurpriz'd it again in 1665.

COLMENSEE, or *CULMSEE*, *Colmenſium* is only remarkable on the account of the Epiſcopal See of *Culm*, which was tranſlated thither and united to that of *Pomeſania*. It is diſtant 9 miles from *Thorn* to the North, 19 from *Gaudentz*, and 12 from *Culm* to the South-Eaſt.

RED-

SECT. IV.

RED RUSSIA, *Russia Rubra.*

This Province is extended from the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, as far as the Mouth of the *Nieper* in the Black Sea; which River separates it from *Moscovy* on the East, as likewise do the Mountains of *Krempach* from *Hungary* on the West. The Country is extremely fruitful in Corn, and is divided into 7 parts, *viz.* the Palatinates of *Red-Russia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Bracklaw*, *Kiow*, (these two last form the *Ukraine*) *Belsko* and *Chelm*.

Red-Russia, divided into 7 Parts or Palatinates.

1. The Palatinate of *Russia*, properly so call'd, in which are these Towns, *viz.*

Leopol, Arch-B. Cap.	*Zamoski.*
Premislaw, Bish.	*Grabowick.*
Halitz.	*Lubazow.*
Sanoch.	*Jaraslaw.*
Busch.	*Przoworsk.*
Olesko.	*Zidaczow.*
Brodi.	*Clomei.*
Zborow, Dutchy.	*Snyatin.*

2. The Palatinate of *Podolia*, in which are,

Camieniec, Bish.	*Zbaras*, Dutchy.
Trembowla.	*Bar.*
Latiiczow.	*Kalius.*
Zvanieck.	*Usiatin.*
Oliczo.	*Chmielnki.*
Tarnapol.	

3. The Palatinate of *Volhinia*, in which are,

Lutzko or *Luzuk*, Bish.	*Zaslaw*, *Ostrog*, } Dutchies.
Woldziniers.	*Alexandria.*
Kyzemieniec.	*Derdikzow.*
Berestеko.	*Zitomierz.*
Constantinow.	*Baronowka.*

4. The Palatinate of *Braclaw*, or the Lower *Podolia*, in which are.

Braclaw.	*Orthow.*
Brailow.	*Komecpol.*
Vinnicza.	*Human.*
Kalnick.	*Targowic.*
Rasoow.	*Chriekiesmi.*

5. The Palatinate of *Kiovia*, in which are,

Kiow, C. Bish. to the *Moscovites*,	*Louvogrod.*
Bialogrodko.	*Peresiaw.*
Radomisl.	*Kaniow.*
Czernobel.	*Dassain.*
Owrucho.	*Bialacerkiow.*

6. The Palatinate of *Belsko*, in which are.

Belsko, Cap.	*Sozal.*
Busc.	*Mosfy.*
Grodlow.	*Magierow.*
Grabow.	*Tysowes.*
Zamoski, Princ.	

7. The Palatinate of *Chelm*, in which are,

Chelm, Cap.	*Lubomlo.*
Kranostaw, Bish.	*Turisk.*
Winnic.	*Dubna.*
Ratno.	

LEOPOL, *Leopolis* called *Lwow*, or *Luwow* by the *Polanders*, and *Lemburg* or *Russe-Lemburg* by the *Germans*, is the Metropolis of *Red-Russia*, and stands amidst the Hills on the banks of the River *Pelsaw*, at the distance of 15 *Polish* Miles from *Mount-Krempak* to the North, and as many from *Premislaw* to the East, as also 30 from *Caminiec*, 40 from *Cracow*, and about 50 from *Warsaw* to the South-East. It is a large City well fortified with two Castles, *viz.* one erected within the Walls, and the other without, on a rising Ground that commands the Town, which was first founded by *Leo* Duke of *Russia*, who flourish'd about *A. D.* 1280. The Metropolitan See of *Halitz* was translated hither, and the Arch-Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Dioceſs. The *Armenian Roman* Catholicks are likewise govern'd by a Primate of their Church. They have inhabited here for a long time, and enjoy very great Privileges on the account of the considerable Commerce, which they maintain with the *Persians* and other Eastern People. A *Russian* Bishop depending on the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, resides in like manner in this City, and *Michael Wisnowiski* King of *Poland* died here *A. D.* 1673. The *Cossacks* under the Conduct of their General *Chilnieck*, laid Siege to *Leopol*, *A. D.* 1648, to no purpose, and the *Turks* made themselves Masters thereof in 1672, but it was soon after recover'd out of their hands.

CAMIENIEC K, *Camenecia*, *Camenecium aut Camenecum*, is situated in the Confines of *Valachia*, on the Top of a Mountain, and is almost encompass'd with the *Smotrzick*, which a little below falls into the *Niester*. The Citadel is likewise built on an adjacent Rock, and Commands the Town; its Avenue being cover'd with a Horn-work, which is separated from the Body of the Place by a deep Moat. It is distant 15 *Polish* Miles from *Bar* to the West, 30 from *Leopol*, or *Lemburg*, 36 from *Jassy*, 70 from *Kiow*, 80 from *Warsaw*, and about 170 from *Constantinople*. This strong City, which is the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol*, was very much ruin'd by a Fire which broke forth therein, *A. D.* 1669, and hath been often in vain attackt by the *Turks* and *Tartars*, until at length it fell into the hands of the former in 1672, and is still possess'd by those Infidels. It was blockt up by *Motula*, General of the *Cossacks*, in the Month of *April* 1687, and the *Polanders* made Preparations to join his Troops in *September*, but they were both oblig'd to retire upon the approach of the *Ottoman* Forces. Afterward another Blockade was form'd by the *Polish* Army in 1688, the next year they actually invested the Place, and began a formal Attack on the 20th Day of *August*, but the Siege was rais'd in *September* following.

LUTZKO, *Luceoria*, the Metropolis of the Palatinate of *Volhinia*, stands on the banks of the River *Ster*, near a Lake which covers part of the Castle, scarcely 7 *Polish* Miles from the Frontiers of *Red-Russia* to the East, and 25 from *Leopol* to the North-east. It is a large City, and bears the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*, but is chiefly inhabited by *Jews*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern People that Traffick throughout these Countries.

BRACLAW, *Braclavia* is seated on the River *Bog*, 110 Miles from *Camieniec* to the East, 55 from *Bar*, and 50 from the Confines of *Valachia* to the North toward *Kiow*. It was taken and miserably laid waste by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1672.

KIOW, *Kijovia*, *Chiovia aut Kisovia*, or *Kiouf*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, is water'd by the *Boristhenes* or *Nieper*, and fortified with a Castle, Trench, and some other regular Works. But old *Kiow* was situated upon a Hill a little beyond the River, where are still to be seen the ruins of many Arches, high Walls, Churches and burying places of divers Kings with *Greek* Inscriptions. Of the Churches, two remain in tolerable good Condition, *viz.* those of St. *Sophia* and St. *Michael*. The Walls of the former are li-

ned with curious Moſaick-work, the Vault conſiſting of Earthen-pots well cemented and fill'd with Mortar, but St. *Michaels's* Church is chiefly remarkable for its gilded Roof. Indeed *Kiow* was heretofore a very large magnificent City, as it appears from the ruins of the Walls which are extended almoſt 8 Miles in compaſs, and a ſtately Church appertaining at preſent to a *Grecian* Arch-Biſhop. It was at firſt founded by a certain *Ruſſian* Prince, named *Kiow*, *A.C.* 861. and conſtituted the Metropolis of *Tauro-Scythia:* Then it became the Seat of the *Ruſſian* Empire, and was afterward govern'd by its own Princes. It was ſtorm'd and pillag'd by the *Tartars*, *A.D.* 1615, and has ever ſince declin'd from its ancient Grandeur. It hath been alſo often taken and re-gain'd within the ſpace of 30 Years, but now remains in the Poſſeſſion of the Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*, to whom it was lately pawn'd by the *Coſſacks*. The Epiſcopal See of *Kiow* is ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Leopol*, and the City is diſtant 40 *Poliſh* Miles from the Frontiers of *Moſcovy* to the Weſt, 70 from *Camieniec*, and about 100 from *Warſaw*. About half a League from hence in the Village of *Piecharre*, ſtands a noble Monaſtery, the Reſidence of the Patriarch, and under the adjacent Mountain are divers Grotto's or Caverns dug like Mines, wherein are preſerv'd a great number of Human Bodies ſtill entire, that were buried very many years ago, being neither ſo black nor hard as Mummies; among theſe, two Princes in the ſame Habit they wore when living, are ſhewn to Travellers by the *Ruſſian* Monks. The place where theſe Sepulchres are made, is a ſandy Stone very dry, and ſeems to be of the ſame nature as the Catacombs at *Rome*.

BELZKO, Belzium, the principal Town of the Palatinate of the ſame name, is built altogether of Timber in the midſt of the Marſhes between *Leopol* and *Zamoski*, about 5 Miles from the River *Bog*.

CHELM, Chelma is a ſmall Town defended with a Caſtle, the Out-works whereof are made of Wood, about 10 Miles from *Lublin* to the Eaſt, 24 from *Premiſlaw* to the North, and 12 from *Belzko*. It hath been ſackt and burnt by the *Moſcovites* and *Tartars* during the late Wars, and its Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Leopol* is tranſlated to *Cranoſtaw*, a pleaſant Town diſtant only 5 Miles from hence, and ſeated on the River *Wiprecz*; nevertheleſs an Oriental Biſhop as yet reſides at *Chelm*.

SECT. V.

The Grand Dutchy *of* LITHUANIA, *Ducatus Lithuania.*

LITHUANIA, call'd *Litwa* by the Inhabitants, and *Litewski* by the *Polanders*, lies between *Moſcovy* on the Eaſt, *Livonia* and the *Baltick* Sea on the North, *Maſovia* and *Poland* proper on the Weſt, and *Podolia* on the South, being extended 260 *German* Miles in length, that is to ſay, from the River *Polota* in the Confines of *Livonia* and *Moſcovy*, as far as the Town of *Daſſow* toward the *Euxine* Sea, and 80 in breadth, between the River *Niemen* or *Memel* and the *Nieper*. It is a flat Country beſet with a great number of Woods, Foreſts and Marſhes, that afford great quantities of Honey, Pitch, Tar and Timber, with good ſtore of Fiſh; but the Air is unhealthly, which renders many places little inhabited and almoſt deſert. This large Province hath been poſſeſs'd at ſeveral times by different Princes and Dukes, and after divers Revolutions was inſeparably united to the Kingdom of *Poland*, under the Reign of *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, by a Diet held at *Lublin*, *A.D.* 1569. However it retains its own peculiar Laws and Priviledges, and conſtitutes a part of the Common-wealth, ſo that no important Affairs can be tranſacted without the concurrence of theſe States, which are uſually divided into two large parts, *viz.* Thoſe of *Lithuania* properly ſo called, and thoſe of *Lithuanick Ruſſia*. Within theſe two Provinces, are alſo compris'd many Palatinates, as it appears from the enſuing Table.

Lithuania, divided into 2 Provinces, *viz*

1. Lithuania *proper, in* 3 *Palatinates.*

1. Of *Vilna*, in which are,

Vilna, Biſh. Cap.	*Wilkomitz*,
Oſmiana,	*Duſiaſy*.

2. Of *Troki*, in which are,

Troki, Cap.	*Grodno*,
Couno,	*Mereck*.
Lida,	

3. Of *Brieſcia*, or *Poleſia*, in which are,

Brieſcia,	*Zunia*,
Pinsko,	*Dubruvica*,
Caminiec,	*Kolno*,
Koden,	*Tarow*,
Motol,	*Davidow*,
Pohoſt,	*Horodach*.

2. Lithuanick Ruſſia, *in* 7 *Palatinates.*

1. Of *Novogrodek*, in which are,

Novogrodek, Cap.	*Miſs*,
Slonim,	*Lacowisk*.
Wolkowiska,	

2. Of *Minski*, in which are,

Minski, Cap.	*Zuiſlocs*.
Boriiſow,	

3. Of *Poloco*, or *Poloczk*, in which are,

Poloco, Cap.	*Driſſa*,
Wielisk,	*Drina*,
Uſalza,	*Coſian*.

4. Of *Witebsko*, in which are,

Witebsko, Cap.	*Suſſa*,
Suraſs,	*Kzaniſlaw*,
Vla,	*Woronocz*.

5. Of *Mſciſlaw*, in which are,

Mſciſlaw, Cap.	*Mazy*,
Modzic,	*Bichow*,
Mehilow,	*Rzeczica*,
Orſſa,	*Roaczow*.
Bobroisko.	

6. Of *Zlucz*, in which are.

Zlucz, Cap.	*Petrilow*,
Laban,	*Krodano*.

7. Of *Bruſlaw*, in which are,

Braſlaw, Cap.	*Miadzial*.
Nawcz,	

VILNA, Vilna, called alſo *Vilenski* by the Inhabitants, and *Wildaw*, or *Die Wilde* by the *Germans*, is ſituated near the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilia* & *Wiln*, from whence its name is deriv'd, at the diſtance of 130 Poliſh Miles from *Cracow* to the North-eaſt, 48 from *Riga* to the South, 70 from *Warſaw*, and 100 from *Smolensko* to the Weſt. It is a large and very populous City, and was founded by *Gediminus*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, *A.D.* 1305, but the Houſes are generally low and mean, all built of Wood, excepting the Palace and Caſtle. However the greater part of the Churches are of Stone, as are alſo ſome of the foreign Merchants Houſes, particularly a neat Structure erected by the *Moſcovian* Company, for a Repoſitoy of Furs, Ermins, and other rich Merchandiſe brought from *Moſcow*. In the Grand Duke's Palace is a Guard-Chamber, furniſht with all ſorts of Arms, and about two *Engliſh* Miles from *Vilna* ſtands another Ducal

cal Palace, call'd from its Situation *Werſupa*, i. e. *near the Water*. It is entirely built with Wood, and beautify'd with a Park, pleaſant Gardens, Orchards, &c. *Vilna* is dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Gneſna*, and an Univerſity founded by King *Stephen*, in 1579. The *Moſcovites* found means to make themſelves Maſters of this City, *A. D.* 1655, but it was afterward recover'd by the *Polanders*, and is as yet ſubject to their dominion.

TROKI, *Trocum aut Trocum*, is ſeated on a point of Land that ſhoots forth into a Lake about four Miles from *Vilna* to the Weſt, being encompaſs'd on one ſide with the River *Bragala*, & defended on the other with a ſtrong Fortreſs, erected in the midſt of the Lake. *Gediminus*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, laid the Foundation of this Town, and kept his Court there for ſome time; but it was ſtorm'd, pillag'd, and ſet on fire by the *Moſcovites*, in 1655.

BRIESCIE, *Breſcium aut Breſcia*, a ſmall Town, nevertheleſs the Capital of *Poleſia*, ſtands on the banks of the River *Bug*, and is guarded with a Caſtle built on the Top of a ſteep Rock, being diſtant 25 Miles from *Lublin*, and 30 from *Warſaw* to the Eaſt.

SECT. VI.

SAMOGITIA, *Samogitia*, and CURLAND, *Curlandia*.

SAMOGITIA takes its name from its Situation, which is low and wet, *Samogitz* in the Language of the Inhabitants denoting a *marſhy Ground*, whence it is call'd *Samogzkaſemla* by the *Moſcovites*. It is bounded on the North by *Curland*, on the South by Ducal *Pruſſia*, on the Eaſt by *Lithuania*, and on the Weſt by the *Baltick* Sea. This Province is beſet with Woods, Lakes, and inacceſſible Mountains, yet affords great quantities of Honey, purer than any either in *Lithuania* or *Livland*, and breeds Horſes that are much admir'd for their Swiftneſs. It is divided into three Governments, which take their names from the like number of principal Towns, *viz.* 1. *Roſienia* on the River *Dubiſſ*, 2. *Mednick*, on the *Wirwitz*. 3. *Ponievieſſ*. Here is alſo eſtabliſh'd the See of a Prelate, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, and reſides for the moſt part at *Mednick*, or *Womiz*; nevertheleſs many of the Inhabitants, who differ little in Manners, Habit or Language from the *Lithuanians*, are much addicted to Idolatrous Superſtitions, eſpecially in the deſert parts of this Country, where they worſhip a four-footed Serpent, about three Hands long, under the name of *Givoſit*; and you'll ſcarce find a Family without one of theſe *Lares* or Houſhold Gods; nay even at this day in many Villages, both of *Lithuania* and *Pruſſia*, the poor Peaſants, altho' profeſt Chriſtians, keep Adders in their Houſes, whereto they pay a more than Ordinary Veneration, imagining that ſome great Miſchief will befal them if theſe domeſtick Idols ſhould take any harm.

The Dutchy of CURLAND has the Gulph of *Riga* for its Northen Bounds, *Samogitia* on the South, *Semigallia* on the Eaſt, and the *Baltick* Sea on the Weſt.

SEMIGALLIA is a Territory depending on the Dutchy of *Curland*, from whence it is ſeparated to the Eaſt by the River *Muſſa*. The Duke of *Curland* is not ſo abſolute a Sovereign in his Dominions, as the Princes of the Empire; for the Noble-men in like manner enjoy many Privileges that render them very potent. The Provinces of *Curland* and *Semigallia*, are under the Direction of the Council of State, conſiſting of a Governor, a Burgrave, a Chancellor and a Marſhal, who are the Prince's chief Officers. The Adminiſtration of Juſtice is perform'd in divers Courts, from which an Appeal lies to the Duke's Council, as alſo from thence to that of the King of *Poland*, as ſupreme Lord of the Fee.

Samogitia divided into Three Parts, *viz.*

1. *Samogitia*, in which are theſe Towns, *viz.*

Roſienia, Cap.	*Briſa*, Dutchy.
Mednick, Biſh.	*Sarlat*,
Vielona,	*Swieta*,
Villeja,	*Schwndon*,
Fragola,	*Kieydani*,
Patagen,	*Ponievieſſ*.
Kroze,	

2. *Curland*, in which are,

Goldingen, Cap.	*Window*, Biſh.
Liba,	*Pilten*,
Erwalen,	*Angermund*.

3. *Semigallia*, in which are,

Mitaw, Cap.	*Selburg*,
Doblin,	*Bauske*.
Ratziwiliski,	

ROSIENIA, *Roſienia* is a ſmall and ill built Town, altho' the chief of the Province of *Samogitia*, being ſeated on the *Dubiſſ*, at the diſtance of 12 *Poliſh* Miles from *Cowno* to the North, 30 from *Riga*, and 27 from *Vilna* to the Weſt.

GOLDINGEN, *Goldinga* ſtands on the banks of the River *Wete*, about 7 *German* Miles from *Windaw* to the Weſt, and 15 from *Mittaw*.

MITTAW, *Mittavia aut Muttovia*, the principal Town of *Semigallia*, and the uſual place of reſidence of the Dukes of *Curland*, is water'd by the River *Muſſa*, and adorn'd with a ſtately well fortified Caſtle, being diſtant 6 *Poliſh* Miles from *Riga* to the South, and only 4 from the Frontiers of *Samogitia*. It hath been twice taken of late by the *Swedes*, but was afterward regain'd, and is as yet ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Duke of the Family of *Ketler*

A TABLE, ſhewing the Chronological Succeſſion of the Dukes, Princes and Kings of *Poland*.

XV. Dukes or Princes of *Poland*.

	A. C.		Years.
1. *Leſchus* I.	550	died without iſſue.	
2. *Cracus*	700		
3. *Lechus* ſlain by his Brother.			
4. *Cracus* II.			Years.
5. *Venda* daughter of *Cracus*.	750	Reigned	10
6. *Lechus* II.	760		44
7. *Lechus* III.	804		6
8. *Lechus* or *Leſchus* IV.	810		5
9. *Popiel* I.	815		8
10. *Popiel* I. ſir-nam'd Baldhead.	823	Reigned	1
11. *Piaſtus*.	842		19
12. *Zremovitus*.	861		32
13. *Leſchus* V.	892		21
14. *Zremoniſlus*, or *Ziemoviſlaus*.	913		51
15. *Miciſlaus*, or *Mieſko*, firſt Chriſtian Prince of *Poland*.	994		35

Kings of *Poland*.

	A. C.	Years.
16. *Boleſlaus*, ſir-nam'd *Chorbim*	999	Reign'd 25
17. *Miecſlaus* II.	1025	9
18. *Caſimir* I.	1034	25
19. *Boleſlaus* II. the *Hardy* and the *Cruel*.	1059	22
20. *Ladiſlaus*, or *Uladiſlaus* I.	1082	20
21. *Boleſlaus* III. the Wry-lipe	1102	37
22. *Uladiſlaus* II.	1139	7
23. *Boleſlaus* IV. the Prifted.	1146	27
24. *Miecſlaus* III. the Old.	1173	4
25. *Caſimir* II. the Juſt.	1177	17
26. *Leſchus* V. White.	1149	8
27. *Ladiſlaus* III. Grile-legs.	1202	4
28. *Leſchus* VI. re-eſtabliſh'd.	1206	20
29. *Boleſlaus* V. the Chaſte.	1226	53
30. *Leſchus* VI. the Black.	1279	10
31. *Boleſlaus* Duke of *Maſſovia*.	2 Regents.	48
32. *Henry* Duke of *Uratiſlavia*.		
33. *Primiſlaus* King.	1295	8 Months.
34. *Ladiſlaus* III.	1296	4
35. *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia*.	1300	5

	A. C.	Years.
36. *Ladiſlaus* III. re-eſtabliſh'd	1305	Reign'd 28
37. *Caſimir* III. the Great.	1333	37
38. *Lewes* King of *Hungary*.	1370	12
39. *Hedwigis* married to *Jagellon* Duke of *Lithuania*, or *Ladiſlaus* IV.	1370 / 1382	4
40. *Ladiſlaus* IV.	1386	48
41. *Ladiſlaus* V. K. of *Hungary*	1434	10
42. *Caſimir* IV.	1444	48
43. *John Albert*.	1492	9
44. *Alexander*.	1501	5
45. *Sigiſmund* I.	1508	42
46. *Sigiſmund* II. *Auguſtus*.	1548	24
47. *Henry* of *France* Duke of *Anjou*.	1573	5 Months.
48. *Stephen Bathori*, Prince of *Tranſylvania*.	1575	11
49. *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, elected by ſome *Polanders*, and afterward defeated.	1587	
50. *Sigiſmund* III. K. of *Sweden*.	1587	45
51. *Ladiſlaus Sigiſmund*.	1632	15
52. *John Caſimir*.	1648	20
53. *Michael Koribut Wieſnowiski*	1669	4
54. *John Sobieski*.	1674	Reigning.

CHAP. XII.

MOSCOVY *or* White RUSSIA, *Moſcovia aut Alba Ruſſia.*

MOSCOVY, otherwiſe call'd White *RUSSIA*, or Great *RUSSIA*, is a part of ancient *European Sarmatia*, and takes its name from the River *Moska*, or the principal City of *Moſcow*, altho' ſome make no difficulty to deduce its original from *Meſech* or *Moſoc* the Son of *Japhet*, ſuppos'd to have firſt peopled this large Country, which is bounded on the North by the frozen Sea or Northern Ocean; on the South by the Leſſer *Tartary*, and the River *Tanais* or *Don*, on the Eaſt by Great *Tartary*, and on the Weſt by the Dominions of the Kings of *Poland* and *Sweden*. It is extended from the 46th to the 66 deg. of Lat. about 1260 *Engliſh* Miles, that is ſay, from *Aſtracan* to the Streight of *Waygatz*, and from the 55 to the 80 deg. of Long. near 1500 of the ſame Miles, from the River *Boriſthenes* or *Nieper* to the *Volga*, altho' ſome other parts of the Grand *Czar*'s Empire lie more South, and others more North, ſo that of neceſſity there muſt be a very great difference as to the length of days, heat and cold, and conſequently no leſs variety of Seaſons, Soil, Fruits, *&c.* according to the ſeveral Climates under which the particular quarters of this vaſt Continent are ſituated. But the Air is generally exceſſive Cold, more eſpecially toward the North, inſomuch that Snow and Ice are ſeen in many places during 9 or 10 Months of the year, where the Water freezes in falling, and the Earth often chops, (as ſometime with us in the moſt vehement drought of Summer) even into clefts above 20 Fathoms long, & a Foot broad, the Froſts commonly beginning in *November*, and not breaking up till *April*. But it has been often obſerv'd by Strangers, that almoſt as ſoon as the Snow is gone the Fields become green, and Plants ſpring much faſter than in other places, where their natural force and vigour has not been ſo long reſtrain'd by the coldneſs of the Seaſon. The ſmall quantity of Seed ſown in this Country ſeldom or never comes to perfect Maturity, neither do any Vines grow therein; yet toward *Poland* the Soil is leſs unfruitful, and brings forth good ſtore of Corn, which is ſown in *May* and *June*, and reap'd in *July* and *Auguſt*. And indeed, little time can be allow'd for Tillage by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of the Summer, the Heats whereof are here as intenſe and violent, for about a Month and half, as the Colds of the Winter, in regard that the Soil being for the moſt part Sandy, eaſily receives and ſtrongly retains the Influence of the Sun-beams, that remain a long while above the Horizon, and are reflected by the whiteneſs of the Mountains. As for their Fruits, they have of moſt ſorts, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, *&c.* but theſe are not ſo kindly, nor can be ſo long preſerv'd as in other Countries where they grow and ripen ſlower; nevertheleſs all ſorts of Berries, Herbs, Gourds, and other things of ſpeedy growth, are very good and exceeding large, ſome Melons weighing near 40 pounds, among theſe moſt Authors make mention of a ſpecies call'd *Borametz*, i. e. the *little Lamb*, by the Natives, and by others *Zoophyton*, or the *Animal Plant*, which in ſhape reſembles a Lamb, and with its extraordinary heat conſumes, and as it were eats up all the Graſs round about within its reach; as the Fruit grows ripe its ſtalk or ſtump withers, and is cover'd with a downy or woolly skin, which being dreſs'd makes a good Fur-lining. Theſe rare Plants are found near *Samara*, *Aſtracan* and *Caſan*, and (as they ſay) are often devour'd by Wolves. The Plains are full of Mountains, and beſet with Lakes, ſpacious Foreſts and Woods, which conſiſt moſt of Firs and Birch-trees, that delight in ſandy Ground; vaſt quantities of Honey are found in theſe Foreſts as well as variety of Game, as being well ſtockt with divers ſorts of Beaſts, *viz.* Elks, wild Bulls, Boars, Bears of a prodigious ſize, both white and black, Wolves, Horſes, which tho' ſmall, are ſtrong, couragious, and very ſerviceable, Cows, Goats, Sheep, Fallow-Deer, and Robucks; beſides theſe many others are hunted only for their Skins, as Wolverines or Wood-dogs, Beavers, Ounces, Lyſerns,

ſerns, Sables, Martrons, black, dun, red and white Foxes, Gurnſtals, Laſets or Minevers, Water-rats, which ſmell like Musk, that in Winter change their colour into white as the Squirrils do into gray; inſomuch that the Wealth of the *Ruſſians* ſeems to conſiſt chiefly in Furs, which are indeed the richeſt of any throughout the whole Continent of *Europe*, and make the greateſt Traffick, ſince the yearly income ariſing from the Sale of them to Strangers amounts to a Million of Rubbles, beſides what is given to the Grand Czar by way of Tribute. There is alſo ſo great abundance of Fowl, that the People ſcarce think it worth their pains to catch the ſmaller ſorts, as Thruſhes, Starlings, Fieldfares, &c. The Birds of prey are excellent of divers kinds, among which *Gerfalcons* are eſteem'd the beſt; ſome of theſe are white, being much valu'd for their rarity, & reputed fit Preſents for Princes.

The moſt remarkable LAKES of this Country are 1. *Iwanoſera*, i.e. *John's Lake*, which is ſituated in the great Foreſt of *Epiphanow*, in the Province of *Reſan*, 8 Leagues from *Tula*, and extends it ſelf near 500 Verſts or *Italian* Miles in length. 2. *Bieleioſera*, 16 Leagues long, 12 broad, and 44 in compaſs. 3. *Ilmin* or *Ilmen*, which is 12 Leagues long, as many broad, and ends about two Miles above *Novogrod Veliki*. 4. *Ladoga*, or *Laduga*, about 100 Leagues long and 60 broad, being full of Iſlands and well ſtor'd with Fiſh. 5. *Onega*, which takes up 48 Leagues in length, 16 in breadth, & 100 in circuit. Theſe 2 laſt Lakes lie toward the Weſt on the confines of *Finland*. The principal Rivers, which for the moſt part take their original from Lakes, are theſe, &c. 1. The *Volga* or *Wolga*, one of the largeſt Rivers in *Europe*, ſprings out of the Lake of *Forno* in the Foreſt of *Valdymiri*, and about 2 Miles further runs into that of *Volga*, from which its name its name is deriv'd, having been anciently call'd *Rha*, and at preſent *Edel* by the *Tartars*; then flowing from Weſt to Eaſt, as far as the Kingdom of *Cazan*, and traverſing thoſe of *Bulgar* and *Aſtracan* it divides it ſelf into many Arms, and forms divers Iſlands before it's fall into the *Caſpian* Sea. 2. The *Don* heretofore well known by the name of *Tanais*. 3. The *Dwina*, i.e. *Twain* or *Two*, according to the Signification of its name, is ſo call'd as being the Confluence of 2 Rivers, *viz.* *Jug* and *Sachona*, or *Suchona*. 4. The *Oby*, which cruſheth the Deſerts of *Tartary* from South to North-weſt, having ſerv'd as a boundary between that Country and *Moſcovy*, at laſt empties it ſelf into the *Tartarian* or frozen Sea.

The *Moſcovites* are generally of a ſtrong vigorous and healthful Conſtitution, content with little Food, and all, except Perſons of great quality, have no other Beds than Benches rais'd a little above the ground. But their Manners (if we may give credit to the relations of moſt Writers) are very immoral and irregular; for they are cenſur'd as ignorant, miſtruſtful, treacherous, cruel, much addicted to exceſs in Drinking, and often tranſported with bruiſh Paſſion. Fraud and Deceit in the way of dealing is among them eſteem'd a mark of Ingenuity; yet Robbery is moſt ſeverely puniſh'd as an enormous Crime. They are educated only to write, read, and caſt account,

account, and those that are ordain'd for the Clergy to Sing. But they do not apply themselves to the study of other useful Arts and Sciences, neither do they by Books learn the Histories of other Nations, or former Times. However, no doubt, among the Gentry are very many Persons endu'd with Courage, Generosity, Prudence, and other good Qualifications; but it is difficult to come to the knowledge of their disposition, since they are not permitted to converse or keep company with Foreigners, no not so much as with the Ambassadors of other States. Among other Customs peculiar to this Nation, it has been observ'd, that the *Boiars* or Nobility affect to appear with grosly Bellies, and such a habit of body seems to be esteem'd by them as it were an essential Character of Nobility. Their LANGUAGE is deriv'd from the *Sclavonian*, and comes so near the *Bohemian*, *Lithuanian*, *Cassubian*, *Vandalian*, and those of *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bulgaria* and *Croatia*, that the People of all these Nations can find means to understand and converse one with another.

The Christian Religion was planted early among the *Russians* of *Moscovites*, and (as they say) by St. *Andrew*, but afterward entirely abolisht, or at least much suppress by the Invasion of the *Tartars*, until it was restor'd as some say *A.C.* 969, others in 987, or 989. However it is generally believ'd they were Christians in the time of *Wlodomir*, their first grand Duke; & that they follow'd the *Greek* Church, as they still do, in most of their opinions and Ecclesiastical Rites, without acknowledging any dependence on the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, since they have establisht one of their own Sect at *Moscow*, to whose Jurisdiction 4 Arch-bishops are subject, the first usually besides at *Novgrad Veliki*, the 2 at *Rostow*, the 3 at *Cazan*, and the 4th in the Castle of *Moscow*. This last is the Patriarch's Deputy or Coadjutor, when he is hindred from officiating by Sickness, infirmity of old Age, or some other good cause. Besides these Metropolitans there are 7 other Archbishops whose Sees are *Wologda*, *Rezan*, *Susdal*, *Trdere*, *Tobolsk*, *Astracan* and *Ploskow*, together with one single Bishop of *Comenskoy* and *Cassieskoy*, residing at *Columna*. St. *Nicholas* is the chief Patron of the Country, but of all the Festivals, that of the Annunciation of the Virgin *Mary* is here celebrated with greatest solemnity. The *Russians* are zealous maintainers of their Doctrins and Ceremonies, accounting many things and persons unclean, even Christians of another Persuasion; bear a great aversion to *Roman* Catholicks, yet tolerate *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*; but toward the Frontiers of *Tartary* the Inhabitants are Idolaters or Mahometans. There is a great number of Monasteries in these Territories, and some very rich, but all of one Order, that is, of St. *Basil*; some of their Governors have the Title of *Archi-Mandritæ*, or Abbots, but most that of *Igumeni*, or Priors.

The State of *Moscovy* is entirely Monarchical, govern'd by a Prince who is usually styl'd Czar, that is to say, Emperor and Grand Duke or King, as is expresst in the *Russ* Language. The Monarchy is absolute and Hereditary, so that whensoever the Gr. Duke dies without issue, his nearest Kinsman is plac'd on the Throne. His Coat of Arms is an Eagle with two Heads, bearing 3 Crowns. This Monarch has an uncontrollable power of life and death over his Subjects, and to him alone seems to appertain a right of knowing every thing; on which account to hinder all Persons from penetrating into his secret Councils, he has banisht the liberal Sciences out of his dominions, & prohibits the study of them under severe penalties. The Noble-men are not permitted to retire from Court without his leave, nor at any time to depart out of the limits of the Empire, lest they should become too polite by their Conversation with foreign Gentry. However the Czar does not transact any important Affairs without assistance of his great Council, which is compos'd of the principal Lords of the Court, call'd *Dumnoy Boyaren* (altho indeed he gives the honorary Title of Councellors to many who never come to consult) some Gentlemen of his Bed-chamber, other Officers of State, & 8 Grand Chancellors chosen from among the Burghers. In this Council are dispatch'd all Negociations both Domestick and Foreign. The Czar has likewise (as most other Princes) a Cabinet Council, with whom he first adviseth, and prepares business for the great Council, who for the most part assemble rather to consent and ratify the Resolves, than to debate, give their opinion or positively determine any Affairs. Besides these there are many other Chambers, Courts of Judicature or Councils (as they are call'd in some Kingdoms) but the chief are 6, to every one whereof their several businesses are appropriated. The first is for Ambassadors and foreign Negociations. The 2 for Military Affairs. The 3 for the Demeans and Revenues of the Crown. The 4th for Trade and Merchandise. The 5th for determination of Civil Causes. The 6th for criminal matters. Every Court has its President, Councellors, Secretaries, &c. as it is in most other Countries, but all the Records are written on large Rolls, after the ancient manner, sometimes 30 or 40 Ells long, whereof vast heaps are orderly laid up in the respective Offices. The Emperor's Revenues are doubtless very great, tho no Nation in the World is so averse from discovering their publick Treasure. The Crown-lands which contain 36 Towns with their Territories bring in a considerable yearly Income. The Customs upon Commodities in all principal Towns are farm'd out, & those of *Archangel* (as some say) have amounted to 600000 Rubbles *per Annum*, besides the *Tagla* or Imposition on every measure of Grain that grows within the Empire, and the *Podat* or Tax of Money on every Town and Precinct that yields one year with another 400000 Rubbles. There are other great Revenues which arise from Merchandises. For the profits arising from the Sale of *Caviare* and *Isinglass*, wholly belongs to the Czar, as also all Sables, the best Trade of the Nation, appertain to him, either as Tribute or at a low set rate. But as the Revenues of this Monarch amount to a vast Sum, so his Expences are in like manner very considerable; his Houshold consisting at least of 1000 Persons maintain'd by him, besides his Guards at *Moscow*, 16000 Musqueteers, and about 3000 Horse, his Garisons on the Frontiers, charges defray'd in making Peace with the *Tartars*, paying the Salleries of Magistrates and Officers, entertaining Ambassadors, dispatching Posts, Messengers, Carriages, &c.

As for the Strength of this Nation, an Army of 300000 Men may be levy'd within a little space of time, but they are for the most part only a raw kind of *Militia*, without Discipline or Order; the Grand Duke always maintains one of 40000 for his Guard, call'd *Strelitz*, whereof near half attend on his Person, and the rest are sent to the Frontiers. The command of these Forces is given to Persons of quality, without any respect to merit, insomuch that the Generals are often unexperienc'd in Military Affairs, and act with ill success; all the subalternate Officers are Foreigners, but these are often remov'd to different stations. The *Moscovites* are acknowledg'd to be much better at maintaining their Post, either in Towns or Forts, that at fighting a pitch'd Battel in open field, to the enduring of which Fatigues they are dispos'd by their frequent fasting, slender diet, and being inur'd to hardship from their very youth. The Czar takes care to establish an Alliance with the neighboring Princes, as it seems, to be most for his advantage; For he adheres to the King of *Persia* against the *Turks* their common Enemy, preserves an amicable Correspondence with the *Swedes*, and enters into new Leagues with the *Polanders*, when it is requisite to denounce War against the *Tartars*.

Moscovy is divided into 3 Regions or large Provinces, *viz.* the Nrothern toward the River *Dwina*, the Southern toward the *Wolga*, and the Eastern in *Astatick Tartary*. The first of these is likewise subdivided into two parts, one

one of which borders on *Sweden*, and the other on *Tartary*; the second includes many Provinces, and in the third are compris'd 3 Kingdoms, some Provinces, and divers sorts of People, as it may be more distinctly observ'd in the ensuing Table.

1. Northern *Moscovy* bordering on *Sweden*, divided into 7 parts, *viz.*

1. Moscovitish Lapland *into*	Pr. *Moureman-kois*,	*Kola*, Cap. *Swanebel*,
	Pr. *Terskoi*,	*Jokena*, Cap. *Polin-ofero*,
	Pr. *Bellamo-resko*.	*Kandulax*, Cap. *Ombay*, *Kemi*.
2. Dwina, *in wch. are these Towns*, viz.	S. *Mich. Archan-gel*, Arch-b. C.	*Dwina*, *Karela*, *Candenos* Isle.
	S. *Nicolas*.	
	Lapas,	
3. Pleskow.	*Pleskow*, Cap.	*Opolsko*.
	Oſtrow,	
4. Kargapol.	*Kargapol*.	
5. Wologda.	*Wologda*, Cap.	*Strelitz*.
	Soſoa,	
6. Novogorod Veliki.	*Novogorod Veli-ki*, Cap.	*Ladoga*.
	St. *Nicholas*,	
7. Bieleia-ofera	*Stara Ruſſo*,	*Glebowa*,
	Bieleia-ofera, C.	*Grodſesko*.

2. Northern *Moscovy* bordering on *Tartary*, divided into 19 parts, *viz.*

1. Candora.	*Wergaturia*, C.	*Ouſwina*,
	Recounitza,	*Seregovia*.
2. Juhora, *or* Juhorski.	*Juhora*, Cap.	
	Kolgoy, Iſland.	
3. New—Holland *over against the Streight of* Naſſaw, *or* Weiguten.		
4. Petzora.	*Petzora*, Cap.	
	Papinowgorod.	
5. Obdora.	*Pohem*, Cap.	*Olſcoigorod*.
	Padaritza,	
6. Uſtioug.	*Uſtioug*, Cap.	*Dobrina*.
	Kollas,	
7. Perniski.	*Pernieveliki*,	*Soilcomza*.
	Ouſgi,	
8. Wiatka.	*Wiatka*, Cap.	*Slawoda*.
	Orlof-Chlinef,	
9. Wachines.	*Cameni*, Fort, Cap.	
	Perwolog, Fort.	
11. Bielski D.	*Bielka*, or *Bielski*.	
12. Smolensko D	*Smolensko*, Cap.	*Niewielz*.
	Drogobuſc,	
13. Severia, D. *or* Novogorod, Sewierski.	*Novogorod-Sew*, Cap.	
	Bransko,	
	Czerentſhow.	
14. *Part of the Palatinate of* Kiow.	*Kiow*, Biſh.	
	Kaniow.	
15. Krama, D.	*Jalatz*, Cap.	
	Braſowa.	
16. Pole.	*Bretoek*.	
	Boegoenar.	
17. Czeremiſſi, Logowai.	*Zochloma*.	Three different ſorts of People.
18. Czeremiſſi, Nagornow.	*Arbachim*.	
19. Morduates.	*Adima*.	

Southern *Moscovy* in 10 Provinces.

1. Moſcovy *proper*.	*Moskow*, Patr. Cap.	*Moſcaiski*, *Preski*.
	Columna, Biſh.	
2. Werotin D.	*Werotin*, Cap.	*Arcol*.
	Croom,	
3. Rezan D.	*Rezan*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Domkagorod*, *Kereſlaw*.
4. Wolodi. D.	*Wolodimer*, Cap	*Caſſimogorod*.
	Murom,	
5. Niſi-Novogorod.	*Niſi-Novogorod*, Cap.	
	Weſiligorod,	
	Balagna.	
6. Jaroſlaw D.	*Jaroſlaw*, Cap.	*Nova-Roma*.
	Ribiena,	
7. Saſdel D.	*Saſdel*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Jorgowitz*, *Caſtromow*.
8. Roſtow D.	*Roſtow*, Metrop. Cap.	*Uglitz*, *Pereſlaw*.
9. Twere D.	*Twere*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Mitrow*, *Terſach*.
10. Reskow D.	*Reskow*,	
	Woloczk.	

Moscovitish Tartary, *in* 9 *parts*.

1. Aſtracan *Kingdom*.	*Aſtracan*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Tobolzka*.
	Zaniza,	*Saraſof*, *Poley*, Fort.
2. Bulgar *Kingdom*.	*Bulgar*, Cap.	
	Samara,	
	Simber Kogora.	
3. Cazan *Kingdom*.	*Cazan*, Metr. C.	*Belaser*,
	Sara,	*Malmiſch*.
	Allatur.	*Koſchkaga*.
4. Siberia.	*Tobolsk*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Japharin*,
	Tuine,	*Peraſſa*, *Narimskera*,
	Pollin,	*Bereſwa*.
5. Lucomoria.	*Comgoſcoia*, Cap.	
	Solſcaigorod.	
6. Loppia.	*Boſovia*, Cap.	*Zergolia*,
	Tooma,	*Taſoſcaigorod*.
7. Pegahorda.	*Paſcarti*, Cap.	
8. Zavalha-hordo.	*Veliki-Permia*, Cap.	
9. Eight ſeveral ſorts of Peo-ple.	*Samoyades*	*Juſtiouski*,
	Tingoeſes;	*Calami*,
	Vagulici,	*Hugrurski*,
	Scibanski,	*Tartares-Cornuti*.

ARCHANGEL, or S. *MICHAEL ARCHANGEL*, *Archangelopolis*, *aut Fanum S. Archangeli*, stands on the East side of the bank of the River *Duina*, which divided into branches, forms the Island of *Podefemnie*, and afterward discharges its Waters into the Northern Ocean, or White Sea, at the distance of 6 *German* Miles from thence. This City is the See of an Arch-Bishop, and very famous for its Traffick, as being the Staple of the whole Continent of *Moscovy*, by reason of its capacious and safe Harbor. The *English* first began to establish a Commerce in these parts, in 1553. For Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, having receiv'd a Commission about that time

time to discover the North-East Passage to *China*, *Richard Chancellor*, Master of one of the Ships, was separated from the Fleet, and accidentally fell into the Bay of St. *Nicolas*, where he was very well receiv'd, and sent for thence to the Court of the Emperor, *Ivan Vasilowich*, or *John Basilides*, who entertain'd him with all imaginable kindness, and gave the *English* free liberty to Trade in his Dominions, insomuch that in 1555, a Company of Merchants was settled there, under Mr. *George Killingworth*, and divers Privileges were granted to them, in 1655, which were from time to time renew'd and augmented, or sometimes ebb'd and flow'd according to the Interest or Capricio of the Grand *Czar*. The *Moscovian* Trade was heretofore maintain'd, by passing thro' the *Sound* to *Narva*, but this Road is now altogether abandon'd, as inconvenient on the account of the great number of Impositions there exacted. In the Port of *Archangel* sometimes are to be seen 300 or 400 Vessels of a large size, laden with all sorts of Merchandises, that arrive from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Holland* & *England*. It is also reported that the Custom arising from the Importation and Exportation of Goods, amounts every Year to the Sum of 600000 Crowns. Indeed the City is not very large, yet extremely populous by reason of the concourse of People that resort thither to Trade with the *English* and *Hollanders*; but it was burnt and almost reduc'd to Ashes, *A. D.* 1663. The Castle was built in 1506, and the Town became a Mart about 1591; the road for Ships being at St. *Nicolas* in *Rose*-Island, as the Staple at *Colmogro*, which was the ancient name of this place.

MOSCOW, *Moscha*, *aut Moscua*, the Capital City of *Moscovy*, and the usual place of residence of the Gr. Duke or *Czar*, is water'd with the Streams of the *Moskwa*, *Neglina*, and some other Rivers, being distant 170 Miles from the Frontiers of *Lithuania* to the East, as also 54 *Polish* Miles from *Smolensko*, 250 from *Belgrade* to the North-east, 280 from *Nisi-Novogorod* to the South-west, and 370 from *Novogorod-Veliki* to the South-east. It is built almost in a round form, extending it self 3 *German* Miles in compass, and divided into four parts, every one of which is encompass'd with a Wall. The innermost, or middle part, is call'd *Cataygorod*, or Mid-City, because seated amidst the others, but it is separated from them by a Brick Wall: In this quarter stands the Royal Castle, which bears the name of *Kremlenagorod*, and is fortified with three strong Walls and a deep Ditch, being also adorn'd with two Towers, in one whereof hangs a Bell weighing 33600 pounds. Within the same precinct are likewise enclos'd the Court of Exchequer, and Magazine of Powder, two Palaces of the Grand Dukes, *viz.* one of Stone, another of Timber, two fair Monasteries, 5 Churches and Chappels all built with Free-stone. In that of St. *Michael* are the Sepulchres and Tombs of the Grand *Czars* or Emperors of *Moscovy*, & at the Castle-gate is another Church call'd *Jerusalem*, which seem'd to be so magnificent to *John Basilides*, that the Architect's Eyes were put out by his order, that he might never perform the like Undertaking. Before the Castle is a spacious Market-place where every Trade has a separate Station. The second quarter that environs the others, as it were a Semi-circle on the Eastern, Northern and Western sides, is term'd *Czargorod*, that is to say, the *Imperial Town*, and wall'd round about with Stone. Here is the Arsenal and the Apartments of the Work-men in Metal, as Bell-founders, Casters of Cannon, &c. The third quarter is the *Skorodom*, on the North-west side of the other; the River *Jagasa* runs thro' it, and here is the Market for Horses, Timber, &c. The fourth quarter is the *Strelitza Slaboda*, defended with a wooden Wall or Rampart, being properly the station of the *Strelitz*, or Soldiers of the Prince's Guard. The Houses here, as also generally throughout the whole Empire of *Moscovy*, are built with Fir-Timber, not above two, or at most three stories high, but the Streets are broad, tho' very dirty, and adorn'd with Gardens. There are also divers Palaces, and a great number of Churches and Chappels, even to the number of 2000, together with two Forts erected by certain *Italian* Ingineers, according to the Model of that of *Milan*. Moreover *Moscow*, which seems rather to be an heap of several Towns, than a City, heretofore included above 40000 Houses within its Walls, but its largeness hath been much diminish'd by divers Accidents: For it was taken and almost intirely burnt by the *Precopian-Tartars*, *A. D.* 1572. The *Polanders* found means to make themselves Masters thereof, in 1611, and it suffer'd very great damage by a terrible Conflagration that happen'd there *A. D.* 1660. But it hath been since well repair'd, and its Grandeur is daily augmented. A great number of *Grecians*, *Persians*, and especially *Tartars*, have their Habitation here as well as the Natives, but the *Greeks* are chiefly caress'd as most agreeing with the *Russes* in matters of Religion. The *Lutherans* also and other Protestants are well receiv'd, and have liberty publickly to exercise their Religion, which is not allow'd to the *Roman* Catholick; neither are any *Jews* suffer'd to reside in the City.

COLUMNA, *Columna* is a very fair City in the Province of *Moscovy*, properly so call'd, encompass'd with a Wall, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, being seated on the *Moska*, one League above the Confluence of this River, and that of the *Occa*, as also 26 from the City of *Moskow* to the East, according to the report of *Adam Olearius*, who lately survey'd those parts.

A Chronological-Table, shewing the Succession of the Grand Dukes or Czars of *MOSCOVY*.

		A. C.
1.	*Wolodomir-Basil* I. the Son of *Steslaus*, converted to the Christian Faith, in	998
2.	*Foreslaus*.	
3.	*Wzewold*.	
4.	*Wolodimir* II.	
5.	*Wzewold* II.	
	An Interruption of 7 other Princes, whose names are unknown to us.	
12.	*George* I.	
13.	*Demetrius* I.	
14.	*George* II. slain by *Batus*, King of *Tartars*, in	1237
15.	*Iroslaus* the Brother of *George* II.	
16.	*Alexander*.	
17.	*Daniel*.	
18.	*John* I. surnam'd *Calcta*.	
19.	*Simeon*.	
20.	*Ivan* I.	
21.	*John* II.	
22.	*Demetrius* II. Liv'd in	1400
23.	*George* III.	
24.	*Basil* III.	
25.	*John Basilides* I. the Great.	
26.	*Basil* IV. died in	1533
27.	*John Basilides* II. Died in	1584
28.	*Theodorus*, Died in	1598
29.	*Borius*, or *Boritz-Hodrimus*.	
30.	*Basil John Swiski*, was taken Prisoner by the *Polanders*, in	1600
31.	*Ladislaus*, a *Polander*, expell'd.	
32.	*Michael Federowitz*, Died in	1645
33.	*Alexis Michael*, or *Michalouk*, Died in	1676
34.	*Alexis* II.	Now Reigning.

HUNGARY, Hungaria.

THIS Kingdom, being part of the ancient *Pannonia*, is bounded on the North by *Poland* and *Russia*, on the South by *Servia* and *Bosnia*, on the East by *Transylvania*, and on the West by *Austria*, *Moravia* and *Stiria*. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of 76 Leagues, from the 44th Degree 50 Minutes to the 49th Degree of Latitude, and about 100 from West to East, from the 39th Degree to the 47th of Longitude.

The Air is not very healthful, and the Waters are corrupted, except those of the *Danaw*; nevertheless, the Soil

is very fruitful in Corn and Fruits, affording very good Paſtures. The Country abounds extremely in horn'd Beaſts, Fallow-Deer, and variety of all ſorts of Game: There are alſo many Herds of Horſes, of an excellent kind, and ſo great quantities of Fiſh are every where caught, that the Inhabitants are ſome times oblig'd to caſt them to the Hogs, more eſpecially the River *Teiſſe*, leaves the Ground covered with Fiſhes, when after having overflowed the adjacent Fields it retires into its uſual Channel. Moreover on the Mountains are found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Quick-Silver, Antimony and Salt, beſides many Springs of Hot Waters.

The principal Rivers are, the *Danube* or *Danaw* the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Teiſs* or *Tibiſc*, the *Mariſch*, the *Raab*, which forms an Iſland of the ſame name, the *Vag*, the *Gran*, and the *Sarvithze*, that ſprings forth out of the Lake of *Balaton*. There are alſo two other Lakes, *viz.* thoſe of *Nerodſiler* and *Beczkerk*.

The Inhabitants of this Kingdom are Hardy, Valiant and War-like, delighting much in riding on Horſes; but they are likewiſe Cruel, Savage, Revengeful, and often Eat and Drink to Exceſs. However, the Perſons of Quality ſhew much Magnificence and cannot endure to be ſubject to a Foreign Dominion.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* hath been the Theatre of War during almoſt three Ages, and at length became a Prey to the *Turks*, more eſpecially in the Time of *Amurath* and *Solyman*. It is at preſent Elective, and almoſt entirely depends on the Juriſdiction of the Emperor, who is ſtyled King thereof. All the Territories which the *Turks* had ſubdued have been recovered by the Imperial Forces, within the ſpace of four Years, and a very little Portion of them as yet remains in the Poſſeſſion of thoſe Infidels. The State conſiſts of four diſtinct Bodies, *viz.* the Clergy, the Barons, the Noblemen and the Free Cities. They are uſually convened every three Years, according to the Conſtitutions of the Realm; and this Aſſembly hath a Right to elect a Palatine, who ought to be an *Hungarian* by Birth, and to whom appertains the management of military Affairs, together with the Adminiſtration of Juſtice. *Croatia* being a Dependance of *Hungary*, hath in like manner its Vice-Roy, who is inveſted with the ſame Authority as the Palatine.

In this Kingdom are founded two Archbiſhopricks, *viz.* thoſe of *Gran* and *Colonitz*, together with 16. ſubordinate Biſhopricks, five of which are ſubject to the Metropolitan See of *Gran*, eight are Suffragan to that of *Colonitz*, and three appertain to the Archbiſhoprick of *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*. The *Roman* Catholick Religion hath prevailed among ſome Ancient Noble Families, and ſince the late Conqueſts of the Emperor, is become predominant; nevertheleſs a great number of Perſons of quality as yet adhere to the Doctrine of *Calvin*, and the common People have generally embraced that of *Luther*. In many Places are alſo found divers *Arians*, *Socinians*, *Anabaptiſts*, *Jews* and *Mahometans*. The *Hungarians* owe their firſt Converſion to Chriſtianity, to *Giſle*, Siſter of S. *Henry*, who was married to their King S. *Stephen*, about *A. D.* 1000.

Hungary is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*, the firſt of theſe Provinces lying beyond the *Danaw* toward *Poland* and *Tranſylvania*, and the other on the hither Side of this River.

Hungary in Two Parts, *viz.*

I. The Upper into 4.

1. Government of *Presburg*, in which are these Towns, &c. viz.
   - *Presburg*, Cap.
   - *Neytracht*, Biſh.
   - *Tirnaw*,
   - *Schintz*,
   - *Holits*,
   - *Watzenew*,
   - *Freiſtad*,
   - *Lednich*,
   - *Tranſchin*,
   - *Orowa*,
   - *Leutſch*,
   - *Eperies*,
   - *Scharos*,
   - *Unghwar*,
   - *Zemblin*,
   - *Bathnor*,
   - *Namin*,
   - *Zolnock*,
   - *Zatmar*,
   - *Segedin*,
   - *Debreczen*,
   - *Nagkhalo*,
   - *Echied*,
   - *Agria*, Biſh.
   - *Cheghe*,
   - *Nadwar*.
2. *Bergſter.*
   - *Schemnitz*, Cap.
   - *Biſtricz*,
   - *Muoran*,
   - *Filleck*,
   - *Altſol*,
   - *Chremnitz*,
   - *Newſol*,
   - *Puggantz*,
   - *Koningsburg*,
   - *Tillen*,
   - *Libeten*,
   - *Hern-Grundt*,
   - *Glaſſhitten*,
   - *Gomer*,
   - *S. Crew*,
   - *Eiſenbach*.
3. Government of *Newhauſel.*
   - *Newhauſel*, Cap.
   - *Serſchin*,
   - *Holock*,
   - *Burack*,
   - *Tregel*,
   - *Bars*,
   - *Leiva*,
   - *Etzelburg*.
4. Government of *Caſſovia*, or *Caſchaw.*
   - *Caſſovia*, or *Caſchaw*, Cap.
   - *Tornaw*,
   - *Budnock*,
   - *Borſania*,
   - *Tockay*,
   - *Zadwar*,
   - *Temeſwar*,
   - *Colocza*, Archb.
   - *Peſt*,
   - *Novigrad*,
   - *Montgatz*.

II. The Lower into 3.

1. The Government of *Buda*, wherein are these Towns, &c.
   - *Buda*, Cap.
   - *Gran*, Archb. Prim.
   - *Alba Regalis*, or *Stuhl-weiſſemburg*
   - *Komara*,
   - *Altemburg*,
   - *Sawar*,
   - *Newſidl*,
   - *Guncs*,
   - *Five-Churches*, Biſh.
   - *Sabarca*,
   - *Baraniwar*.
2. Government of *Javarin.*
   - *Raab*, or *Javarin*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *M. S. Martin*,
   - *Geſthes*,
   - *Withan*,
   - *Meriges*,
   - *Pappa*,
   - *Veſprin*, Biſh.
   - *Eſcheneck*,
   - *Sigeth*.
3. Government of *Canisia*, in part.
   - *Caniſia*,
   - *Kirment*,
   - *Georjewar*,
   - Fort of *Serin*,
   - *Zelewar*,
   - *Mohatz*,
   - *Sirmich*,
   - *Peter Waradin*,
   - *Eſſeck*.

A Chronological Table, ſhewing the Succeſſion of XLVIII. *Kings of* Hungary, *from about the Year of our Lord* 1000.

		A. D.	reig.y.
1	*Stephen* I. in 1000. or 1020. died in the Year 1038.		
2	*Peter* the *German*, expelled	1038	4
3	*Ovon* or *Aban*	1042	2
4	*Peter* the *German* re-eſtabliſhed	1044	2
5	*Andrew* I.	1046	15
6	*Bela* I.	1061	2
7	*Salomon*	1063	11
8	*Geiza* or *Geycza* I.	1074	3
9	*Ladiſlaw* I.	1077	7

10 *Co-*

		A.D.	reig.y.
10	*Coloman* or *Colan*	1095	19
11	*Stephen* II.	1114	18
12	*Bela* II.	1132	9
13	*Geiza* II.	1141	20
14	*Stephen* III.	1161	11
15	*Ladiſlaus*, an Uſurper	1172	6 m.
16	*Stephen* IV.	1172	5 m.
17	*Bela* III.	1173	23
18	*Emerycus*	1195	8
19	*Ladiſlaus* II.	1204	6
20	*Andrew* II. of *Jeruſalem*	1205	30
21	*Bela* IV.	1235	25
22	*Stephen* V.	1260	12
23	*Ladiſlaus* III.	1272	18
24	*Andrew* III. the *Venetian*	1290	11
	Charles I. *Martel*		
25	*Veneſlaus*	1301	
26	*Otho*	1305	
27	*Charles* II. *Robert*, or *Charobert*	1310	32
28	*Lewes* I.	1342	40
29	*Mary*	1382	
30	*Charles* III. the Little	1383	3
31	*Sigiſmund*	1387	51
32	*Albert* of *Auſtria*	1438	2
33	*Ladiſlaus* IV.	1440	4
34	*Joan. Corvinus Huniades*	1445	8
35	*Ladiſlaus* V.	1452	6
36	*Matthias Corvinus*	1458	2
37	*Ladiſlaus* VI.	1460	25
38	*Lewes* II. the Younger	1486	11
39	*John* of *Zapol*	1526	
40	*John Stephen*, or *Sigiſmund*	1540	
41	*Ferdinand* I.	1527	37
42	*Maximilian* I.	1564	12
43	*Rodolph*	1576	36
44	*Matthias*	1612	7
45	*Ferdinand* II.	1629	18
46	*Ferdinand* III.	1637	20
47	*Ferdinand-Francis*, elected in	1657	
48	*Leopoldus-Ignatius*, now reigning	1657	
49	*Joſeph*, his Son, elected in	1687	

PRESBURG, or *POSON* (as it is term'd by the Inhabitants) *Poſonium* aut *Piſonium*, the Chief City of the Upper *Hungary*, is pleaſantly ſeated on the left-Side-Bank of the River *Danaw* or *Danube*, and fortified with a ſtately Caſtle, built altogether of white Stone, on the Top of a Hill, having 4 Towers, in the ſtrongeſt whereof is very carefully kept the Royal Crown of *Hungary*, ſo much talkt of, and ſaid to have been preſented by an Angel to the firſt King S. *Stephen*, being of a Figure very different from other Imperial Crowns and Diadems. The General Conventions of the States have been held for a conſiderable Time in this Place, after the Loſs of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, the Metropolitan See of the Realm; and it hath communicated its Name to a County or ſmall Province, lying between *Moravia* to the North, *Auſtria* to the Weſt, the River *Danube* to the South, and the Counties of *Tranſchyn* and *Neytracht* to the Eaſt. A fair Church was erected here, *A. D.* 1638. for the uſe of the *Lutherans*; but the Jeſuits have obtained part of the Dome or Cathedral, in which lies interr'd the Body of S. *Joannes Eleemoſynarius*, ſometime Biſhop of *Alexandria*. In the former are alſo uſed ſome Ceremonies, ſcarcely obſerved any where elſe by any of the *Augsburg* Confeſſion; for on every Holyday and *Sunday* they cauſe Wax Tapers to be burnt at the Altar, ſing the Lord's Prayer after the manner of Cathedral Service, *&c.* Among other Curioſities, worthy to be viewed by Travellers, the Archbiſhop's Palace, in the Suburbs, beautified with fair Gardens, Walks, Grotto's, Labyrinths and Fountains is more eſpecially remarkable, not to mention the Statue of *Jeronymo*, and a famous Repoſitory of Drugs, and divers ſorts of Rarities belonging to the Society of Jeſuits. The City of *Presburg* is diſtant 8 *German* miles from *Vienna* to the Eaſt, 7 from *Raab*, 8 from *Komora* to the North-weſt, as many *Neuhauſel*, and only one from the Frontiers of the Upper *Auſtria*.

Tyrnaw, *Tyrn* or *Dyrn*, is a ſmall Town on a River of the ſame Name, in the County of *Tranſchyn*, about 6. *German* miles from *Presburg*, and hath been chiefly made famous by the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop and Chapter of *Gran*, whilſt that City continued in the Poſſeſſion of the *Turks*. In the Year 1414. a barbarous Murder was committed here on a Chriſtian-Child, by 12 *Jews* and 2 Women, who having entic'd him into their Houſe, open'd his Veins, drank ſome of his Blood, laying the reſt up for ſome other uſes, cut the Body in Pieces and buried it in a Cellar. But theſe Miſcreants, notwithſtanding their Precaution, were diſcovered, apprehended, and, after conviction, condemned to be burnt alive: A Puniſhment juſtly due to their inhuman Cruelty.

Tranſchin, a very fair Town on the River *Waag*, and the Capital of a County ſo call'd, is ſituated on the Top of a Rock, not far from the Confines of *Moravia*, and defended by a very ſtrong Caſtle, which renders it almoſt impregnable; and by reaſon of its height appears to view, even at the diſtance of 20 miles from the Town; about an Engliſh mile from whence are two hot Bagnio's, much frequented by Strangers: And indeed the Country everywhere abounds with Springs of Mineral Water, inſomuch that here, as well as in many other Places on the Banks of the *Danube*, the Inhabitants often dig Pits, wherein they bath themſelves, ſome of which are ſo near the River *Waag*, that you may eaſily extend your Arm into the cold Water, whilſt the reſt of your Body is Sweating in the Pit.

Leutſch, the Metropolis of the County of *Zips*, ſtands on the Top of a high Hill, affording a delicate Proſpect over the circumjacent Country. It is a fair Town, of a large extent, and remarkable for a great Fair kept therein every Year. The Inhabitants being for the moſt part *Germans*, nevertheleſs talk *Hungarian* for the Convenience of Traffick with the neighbouring People: They generally adhere to the *Augſburg* Confeſſion, and are extremely courteous in their Behaviour; neither are they leſs ſincere in their profeſſing of Friendſhip, and fair in their Dealings. The Magiſtrates, whenſoever they meet in the Town-Hall, are accuſtomed to wear a *German* Mantle over their ordinary *Hungarian* Habit.

EPERIES, *Eperiæ*, is a ſtrong Town on the River *Tarkzel* or *Tarocoza*, and the Capital of the County of *Sero*, being very famous for its Fairs and Salt-mines. Not far from thence ſpring two deadly Fountains, the Waters whereof immediately kill either Birds or Beaſts that taſte them; for which reaſon they are always kept covered, and walled round about, leſt any ſhould come near or ſuffer Damage by them. Near theſe are the Salt-Pits, that afford employment to a great number of poor People, and bring in a conſiderable yearly Revenue to the Town.

Ungwar, or *Unghuar*, is much more remarkable for its Strength and commodious Situation than any other Advantage, as being built at the Foot of Mount

Crapach, and encompaſſed with the River *Ungh*, on the Frontiers of Red *Ruſſia*. It is alſo the Chief Town of a County of the ſame Name, and (if we may give credit to the aſſertion of the *Hungarian* Hiſtorians) this Place or River gave its Name to the whole Kingdom. Count *Teckeley* kept his Treaſures, and the beſt of his Goods for ſome time at *Ungwar*, as judging it to be an impregnable Fortreſs; but the Imperialiſts found means to make themſelves Maſters of it, *A. D.* 1685.

ZOLNOCK, *Zolnochium*, the Capital Town of a County, bearing its Name, ſtands very advantagiouſly on the Mouth of the River *Zagywa*, with which and the *Teiſſe* it is encompaſſed round, at the diſtance of 44 miles from *Colocza* to the North-eaſt, between *Buda* and Great *Waradin*, within 56 miles of each. It is a place of that convenience for a Garriſon, that an Army of 4000 Men have found good Accommodation therein. Nevertheleſs, this ſtrong Hold was ſhamefully quitted in the Year 1552. by 200 *Hungarian* Horſe, 300 *Germans*, 100 *Bohemians* 200 *Heydukes* and 50 *Spaniards*, who left it to *Mahomet* Baſſa, returning from the Siege of *Temeſwar*; for after having ſuſtained a ſharp Siege of 3 days, without the leaſt Apprehenſion of Damage or Danger, the *German* Soldiers were ſuddenly ſeized with ſuch a panick Fear, that they raiſed a Mutiny in the Garriſon againſt the Governour, a Perſon of great Courage and Conduct, who had reſolved to defend the Place to the laſt Extremity; inſomuch that they ſoon betook themſelves to a general Flight over the *Teiſſe*: However, the Governour being taken alone in the Caſtle, was very honourably treated by the Baſſa. But the *Turks* ſoon overtook the greater Part of the Garriſon in Purſuit, and put them to the Sword, according to the expreſs Order of their General. Thoſe Infidels have continued Maſters of ſo important a Fortreſs for a long Time, until at length it was taken by the Imperial Forces in the Month of *Octob. A. D.* 1685.

Zatmar, a ſmall but well fortified Town in the Mountains of Upper *Hungary*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Samoſch*, about 25 miles from *Mongatz* to the South. It ſtands on the Fontiers of *Tranſylvania*, and is the Chief of a Territory, not long ago erected into a County, appertaining to the Emperor's Juriſdiction. Count *Teckeley* took poſſeſſion thereof *A. D.* 1680. but hath been ſince conſtrained to abandon it to the Imperialiſts.

SEGEDIN or *Seged*, *Segodunum*, is the Principal Town of the Country of *Bodrock*, on the River *Tibeſſe* or *Teiſſe*, near its confluence with the *Meriſh*, being diſtant 55 miles from *Colocza* to the Eaſt, 64 from *Waradin* to the South-weſt, and 104 from *Buda* to the South-eaſt. It was ſurpriz'd by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1552. and recovered by the Imperial and Confederate Army, without much Reſiſtance, after the taking of *Buda*, in 1686.

AGRIA, *Agria*, named alſo *Eger* by the *Germans*, and *Erlaw* by the Inhabitants, is ſituated in the midſt of Upper *Hungary*; near the Confines of the *Auſtrian* Territories, on the Side of a Rivulet of the ſame Name, which about 3 leagues farther falls into the *Teiſſe*, being diſtant 5 *German* miles from *Filleck* to the Eaſt, 7 from *Tockay*, 17 from *Buda* to the North-eaſt, and 15 from *Debrezyn* to the North-weſt. It is guarded with a Caſtle, call'd *Erla*, ſtanding on a Hill, and reputed to be the ſtrongeſt Hold throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*, both on the account of its advantagious Situation and regular Bulwarks. It is alſo the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Gran*. When *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, beſieged this City. *A. D.* 1552. with 70000 Men, it was not as yet ſtrengthned with any conſiderable Fortifications, either natural or artificial, nevertheleſs the undaunted Courage of the Inhabitants proved a ſufficient Defence for the Place, after they had bound themſelves by an Oath, to undergo the utmoſt Extremity rather than ſurrender, hanging out a Coffin on the Battlements, in token of that Reſolution: For altho the *Turks* battered the Walls 40 days together with 50 Pieces of Cannon, and made three Aſſaults in one Day, yet were they inceſſantly repulſed with the loſs of 8000 Men: The inſtances of Female Valour, during the ſeveral Attacks, being almoſt incredible; inſomuch that the Infidels terrified with ſuch unexpected Prodigies of reſolute Obſtinacy in both Sexes, were compelled to raiſe the Siege, and the Garriſon immediately ſallying out, cut off a great number of them, taking all their Baggage. However, the Citizens were not afterward ſo ſucceſsful in withſtanding the furious Aſſaults of *Mahomet* III. in 1596. when he had defeated the Troops ſent to their Relief, who cauſed the Garriſon to be put to the Sword, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation. Immediately after the Surrender of this Place the Chriſtian Forces were ſo extremely harraſs'd by the ſame *Mahomet*, that (had he purſued his Victory) 'tis believed he might even at that one Onſet have entirely finiſhed the abſolute Conqueſt of *Hungary*. Altho', on the contrary the *Turks* were ſo far routed and diſordered at firſt (*Mahomet* and moſt of his Generals flying out of the Field) that had the Chriſtians followed cloſe on the Backs of their Enemies, and not too haſtily betook themſelves to the Spoil of the Camp, 'tis very probable they would have for ever freed that Kingdom from the *Turkiſh* Yoke; under which *Agria* hath ever ſince groaned, until it was at laſt happily redeemed by the Imperial Forces, after they had blockt it up for 3 Years; in which ſpace of time above 10000 *Turks* periſhed, either through Hunger or Diſeaſes. 4000 Inhabitants then marched out with the Garriſon, 300 ſtaid and demanded Baptiſm, and many Chriſtian Slaves were ſet at Liberty. The Infidels left behind 150 Pieces of Artillery and 7 Mortars, beſides good ſtore of Proviſions, and all the adjacent Territories were brought under the Imperial Juriſdiction.

Schemnitz, the faireſt of all the 7 Berg or Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, is well built on a rocky Hill (which renders the Streets very uneven) adorn'd with 3 beautiful Churches, and defended by as many ſtrong Caſtles, one of which is erected on a high Peak, and continual Watch kept there, to diſcover the Approach of the *Turks*, whereof notice is ſoon given by the diſcharging of a Culverin. The Air is not very healthful, but ſome Recompence is made for that Inconvenience by the adjacent Baths. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and maintain a good Garriſon ready upon any ſuddain Enterprize of the *Turks*. Moſt of their Proviſions, *viz.* Bread, Wine, Fleſh, *&c.* are brought thither from other Places, by reaſon that the Country round about is generally rocky and barren, inſomuch that the Rates are very much enhanced, more eſpecially to Strangers ſojourning in theſe Parts. Here are ſeveral Silver-Mines very remarkable, the chief of which are commonly call'd the *Trinity* and *Windſchacht*, the former of theſe is 70 Fathoms deep, propt up and kept open with Under-works, at a vaſt Expence, much of it being in an earthy Soil. The Ore here gathered is highly eſteemed, and frequently

of

of a black Colour, cover'd over with a whitiſh kind of Clay. The *Windſthacht* Mine is conſiderably deeper than the other, and in ſome Places ſo exceſſive hot that the Miners are not able to labour in it above 8 Hours together: The blackiſh Ore is here reputed the beſt, much of it being intermixt with a ſhining yellow Subſtance or *Marchaſite*. Not far from *Schemnitz*, where the old Town was formerly built, is a Rock extended perpendicularly to a great height, part of which, from the Bottom to the Top hath a fair ſhining blue Tincture, together with ſome Spots of Green and Yellow; not unlike whereto (as they ſay) there is another near the Silver-Mines in *Peru*.

Filleck is a very conſiderable Fortreſs by reaſon of its advantagious ſituation on the Top of a rugged Hill, ſo inacceſſible that there is only one Way up to it, and that too ſo very narrow that only one Perſon at once can paſs through it. This Town ſtands on the Road leading from the City of *Presburg* to thoſe in the Mountains on the Borders of the *Turkiſh* Dominions, about 5 Leagues from *Agria* to the North, and as many from *Caſchaw* to the Weſt. It was alſo formerly fortified with a Caſtle and ſtrong Walls. However, the Turks made themſelves Maſters thereof, *A. D.* 1560. and the Imperialiſts recover'd it in 1593. Afterward the Baſſa of *Waradin* laid ſiege thereto, and took it again in 1682. But there ariſing ſome Differences between him and Count *Teckeley's* Party, he cauſed it to be diſmantled and deſerted. A famous Cavern or Hole in a Rock at *Filleck* deſerves well to be view'd by the Inquiſitive Travellers, wherein the Water dropping from the Roof or Arch, at the Top, petrifies at the bottom into a fair white Stone, frequently uſed by the Painters of this Country to make the pureſt and moſt clear White Colour in Limning.

Chremnitz is reckon'd the firſt among the Berg or Mine-Towns (which Honour is paid to its Antiquity rather than Grandeur) being of a ſmall extent, yet environed with large Suburbs, and having a ſtrong Caſtle for its Defence, ſuppoſed to ſtand on the higheſt Ground in *Hungary*. But it is more eſpecially famous for its Gold-Mine, which hath been wrought above 950 Years, and is carried about 9 or 10 miles in length; the entrance into it lying through one Cuniculus or Horizontal Paſſage, commonly called the *Erbſtal*, and extending itſelf 800 Fathoms in a ſtreight Line. Some of the Ore is white, another ſort black, a third Red and a fourth yellow; but that with black Spots on white is eſteemed the beſt, and that as the moſt precious which lies neareſt the Veins. Some ſmall parcels of Virgin Gold have likewiſe been found (though very rarely) in the ſame Mine, divers Specimens whereof are to be ſeen in the Emperor's Treaſury at *Vienna*, and the Elector of *Saxony's* Repoſitory at *Dreſden*. Moreover the common yellow Earth of the adjacent Territories (chiefly on the Weſtern Hills) affords a conſiderable quantity of Gold, which is ſometimes waſhed and wrought in the ſame manner with the pounded Ore, turning to a very good account. Several Paſſages in the Mine, cut through the Rock, and long diſuſed, are ſince grown up again, and a great number of the Walks in moſt Places are ſcarcely paſſable. There is alſo found a kind of Subſtance, termed Antimony of Gold, of a ſhining purple Colour, conſiſting of certain Particles, pointed like Needles, together with Chryſtals among the Ore, and ſome tinctured yellow.

Not far from the Gold-mine at *Chremnitz* there is another of Vitriol, about 80 Fathoms deep, the Earth whereof is reddiſh and ſometimes green, which being purified and reduced to a Calx, becomes very ſerviceable in the making of *Aqua Fortis*. In the Town is eſtabliſh'd a Mint-houſe, where are coyn'd Ducats, Rix-dollars, and other leſſer Pieces of Mony, beſides a Printing-houſe, for the Convenience of ſome few Gentlemen and others in theſe Parts, that apply themſelves to the ſtudy of the Liberal Sciences.

Newſol, the third in number of the Berg-Towns, is well built on the Banks of the River *Gran*, and, at the foot of a Hill, on which ſtands the Caſtle and great Church, cover'd with Copper. Near this Town are the moſt conſiderable Copper-mines in *Hungary*, wherein the Metal is very firmly incorporated with its Stone-Bed, and the Separation of it not to be performed without much Pains and difficulty, ſo that the Ore is often burnt and melted 14 times, before it can be made fit for uſe, or brought to a tolerable perfection. The Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and generally ſpeak the *German*, *Hungarian* and *Wendiſh* Tongues. They keep a good Market here every Week, and have good ſtore of Proviſions both for themſelves and Strangers. At *Miſmils*, a ſmall Village, not far from *Newſols*, divers Furnaces are ſet up for the Melting of Metals, and Silver is ſometimes extracted there out of Copper.

Puggantz was heretofore a fair Town, and ſtill retains a fourth Place in the Order of the Berg-Towns, but hath been ſo often burnt and laid waſte by the frequent Incurſions of the *Turks*, that the Miners are no longer able to continue their Works in this Place, until the Tranquility of the State of *Hungary* ſhall be more firmly eſtabliſh'd.

Konigsberg, the fifth Berg-Town, doth not much go beyond *Puggantz* in Note and Dignity at this Day, ſince the Miners have for the moſt part retired from thence to *Chremnitz* and *Schemnitz*, where they meet with much better Employment: However, *Konigsberg* is as yet famous for a Spring of ſowre Mineral Waters, that have been efficacious in the working of ſome notable Cures.

Tillen is in like manner a Berg-Town of great Antiquity, but of late Years altogether fallen to decay and deſerted, by reaſon of the Failure of thoſe Metallick Veins that were found in the neighbouring Territory, and cauſed this Place to be much frequented.

Libeten, the laſt of the ſeven Berg-Towns, was likewiſe formerly much more noted than it is at preſent. Altho' ſome ſmall Quantities of Copper, together with a little Silver, are ſtill dug out of the adjacent Mines, but ſo very inconſiderable, as ſcarcely affords the Inhabitants a ſorry Maintenance.

Beſides theſe there are ſeveral other Towns remarkable for Mines, altho' their Names are not as yet regiſtred among the former, *viz.*

Hernn-grundt, diſtant about an *Hungarian* mile, or almoſt 7 *Engliſh* from *Newſol*; where lies a Copper Mine in the Rocks, the Ore of which is extremely rich, being uſually either of a yellow or black Colour, the former for the moſt part yielding the better Metal, tho' in the latter is contained a Mixture of Silver. There are alſo ſeveral ſorts of Vitriol found in this Mine, *viz.* white, green, blue and a clear tranſparent red, beſides a green Earth or wateriſh Sediment, call'd *Berg-grun*, of ſingular uſe in Painting. Moreover here are two Springs of Vitriolate Water, that ſpeedily turn Iron into Copper, and bear the Names of the Old and New *Ziment*. Theſe Fountains are highly eſteemed, in regard that the worſt of old Iron is thereby converted into the pureſt Copper, having this admirable Quality, that it is

more

more ductile and malleable than any other whatsoever, and may be eafily melted down without the Addition of any other Subſtance.

Glaſsbitten, a Town ſituated at the Diſtance of one *Hungarian* mile from *Schemnitz*, was ſometime noted for a rich Gold-Mine, which hath been loſt ever ſince *Bethlem Gabor*, Prince of *Tranſylvania* overran this Country, and conſtrained the Inhabitants to quit their Houſes. Travellers frequently reſort hither on the account of five natural hot Baths; the Springs whereof are very clear, the Sediment red and green, and the wooden Seats under Water incruſtated with a ſtony Subſtance. Among theſe the hot Springs of that which is called the *Sweating-Bath*, drain through a Hill and fall into a Bagnio, built on purpoſe to receive them. At one End of it is erected a noble Stove, heated by the Steams of thoſe Waters, and ſo contrived, that by chuſing a higher or lower Seat ones Sweating may be regulated, and any degree of Heat may be obtain'd at pleaſure.

NEWHAUSEL, *Neoſelium*, call'd *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, ſtands on the Banks of the Rivulet *Neutra* or *Nitrach*, and altho' a Place of a ſmall extent, is nevertheleſs the Capital of a large Country, and the chief Bulwark againſt the *Turks* in the Upper *Hungary*, enlarg'd by a new Fort call'd *Leopolſtadt*, from the preſent Emperor of *Germany*, its Founder. It is built on a mooriſh Plain, but hard at the Bottom and every where paſſable. Its Fortifications appear in Form of a Star, with ſix Raies, every Point being defended by a high-raiſed Baſtion. They are alſo encompaſſed with a Ditch full of Water, of a Rod and a half deep, and 18 in breadth. An Entrance lies open into the Town, only through two Gates, each of which is guarded with a Half-Moon, without any other Outworks, excepting a Cover'd Way. In the Year 1663. this Fortreſs was taken by the *Turks*, who loſt two Baſſa's during the Siege, together with many other chief Commanders, and above 300000 common Soldiers. But Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine*, having taken a Reſolution to attack it, defeated the Seraſquier, who marched to its Relief, on the 16th Day of *Auguſt*, A. D. 1685. ſeizing at the ſame Time on 20 Pieces of Cannon, divers Mortars and Bombs, and 4 Standards, ſo that the Town was ſoon carried by Aſſault, after a Siege of 40 Days, and the whole Garriſon put to the Sword. About 100 Braſs Cannons were then found there, as alſo a great quantity of Plate and other Booty, amounting to the value of above two Millions. *Newhauſel* is diſtant 36 miles from *Presburg* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Komora* to the North, and 64 from *Buda* to the North-weſt.

CASCHAW, *Caſſovia*, is ſeated on the Rivulet *Tareza*, that falls into the *Teiſſe*, being one of the Royal Free Towns, and the Capital of the County of *Abamviar*. It is very well fortified, and immediately governed by the Emperor's Deputy, which brings a great Reſort of Perſons of Quality thither, and hath rendered it one of the beſt built Towns in the Kingdom. Its Arſenal is alſo the moſt conſiderable in *Hungary*, and the Grand Church is ſupplied by an *Hungarian* and a *German* Miniſter, who officiate by turns in their own Languages, both which are well underſtood and ordinarily ſpoken at *Caſchaw*, from whence the *Turkiſh* Territories are diſtant only 6 *German* miles, inſomuch that the Citizens are in a manner continually alarm'd and oblig'd to keep a conſtant Watch and Ward. The Air is as peſtilential and unhealthy as in any part of *Hungary*, which renders Strangers more ſubject to Diſtempers here than in any of the neighbouring Places. Another Cauſe of Diſeaſes more rife here than elſwhere may be imputed to the badneſs of their Wine, that hath a ſtrong taſte of Chalk or Lime, and is often obſerved to breed the Gout and Lameneſs in the Fingers and other Joynts. However, the greateſt Trade of the Inhabitants conſiſts in the Vending of this Liquor, which tho' very noxious in theſe Parts, is yet drunk at ſome diſtance, without Danger, after having been well clarified and refined. The *Polanders*, who reſort weekly to their Market, tranſport theſe Wines from thence in great Quantities, and by their conſtant Traffick gave occaſion to the Citizens of *Caſchaw* to learn the *Poliſh* Tongue as well as the *High-Dutch* and *Hungarian*, tho' it is not ſo frequently ſpoken by them. The Town of *Caſchaw* was regained by the Imperialiſts, *A. D.* 1685. and ſtands 86 miles from *Buda* to the North-eaſt.

TOCKAY, *Tockavium*, is a ſtrong Town and Citadel on the Banks of the *Teiſſe*, at the Mouth of the River *Tockayg*, from whence it took its Name. It is alſo the Principal of the County of *Semlin*, and was ſeized by Count *Teckeley*, *A. D.* 1683. but the Imperial Forces retook it in 1685. Near this Place is to be found a ſort of Earth, called *Bolus Tockavienſis*, known to have as good effect in Medicinal Preparations as either *Bolus Armenus* or *Terra Sileſiaca*, and on that account much commended by Experience in that Country.

Temeſwar is a large and ſtrong Town on the River *Temes* (whence its Name is derived) towards the Confines of *Tranſylvania*, about 54 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-eaſt, 75 from *Great Waradin* to the South, and 160 from *Buda* to the South-eaſt. In the Year 1552, *Stephen de Lozonzo*, a *Spaniſh* Commander ſhewed great Courage in reſolutely defending this Fortreſs with a Garriſon of his own Countrymen, until at length two Renegado *Spaniards* treacherouſly diſcovered their Strength and Policy to the *Turks*, ſo that they were conſtrained to capitulate, nevertheleſs on very honourable Terms. But as ſoon as the Place was ſurrender'd, the Infidels (contrary to the Articles of Agreement, mutually ſign'd) cut off the greater part of the Garriſon, and took the reſt Priſoners: During the Slaughter, one valiant *Spaniard*, well mounted and armed, cleared his Paſſage through the Body of an Army of 4000 *Turks*, and made up to the Caſtle of *Lippa*, another Imperial Garriſon, which he would have certainly recovered had not his Horſe unfortunately leapt into a Bog, where a Party of 500 *Turks* overtook him, and cutting off his Head carried it back to *Mahomet* their General. Ever ſince that Time *Temeſwar* hath been the Seat of a Baſſa, and the Metropolis of a *Beglerbegtick* or Government, ſomewhat reſembling that of a County, bounded on the North by *Chaunad* and *Tranſylvania*, on the Weſt by the River *Teiſſe*, on the South by the *Danube*, and on the Eaſt by *Moldavia*. The Turks have cauſed this Town to be well fortified, and eſteem it impregnable; and indeed it is the ſtrongeſt Hold now remaing in their Poſſeſſion.

COLOCZA, *Colocia*, *Coloza*, & *ad Statuas Coloſſæ*, is an ancient City on the *Danube*, and the Capital of the County of *Bath*. It was formerly dignified with the Title of an Archbiſhop's See, but for ſome Ages laſt paſt over-run with *Mahomenatiſm*, being diſtant 54 miles from *Buda* to the South-eaſt, and 44 from *Zolnock* to the South-weſt. This Place was recover'd from the *Turks* by the Imperialiſts, *A. D.* 1686.

Peſt,

Peſt, *Peſtum*, a large Town, ſtands on the Eaſtern Bank of the *Danube*, over-againſt *Buda*, from whence you paſs thither over a fine Bridge of Boats, reaching about half an *Engliſh* mile in length. It is built in a quadrangular Form, and by reaſon of its fair Walls, and the Towers of the *Turkiſh* Mosks, affords a delightful Proſpect at a diſtance. This Place hath been often taken and re taken both by the *Turks* and Chriſtians, but was aſſured to the Emperor of *Germany* on the Conqueſt of *Buda*, *A. D.* 1686.

Novigrad is a ſmall but very ſtrong Town in the County of the ſame Name, being defended by a Caſtle founded on a Rock, and encompaſſed with a Moat 34 Feet deep, cut out in the ſame Rock, which renders it almoſt impregnable. In the Year 1594. the *Germans* took it from the *Turks*, who retook it in 1663: But is now again ſubject to the Imperial Juriſdiction, ſituated at the diſtance of 16 miles from *Gran* almoſt to the Eaſt, and 22 from *Buda* to the North.

Montgatz or *Munkatz*, a Fortreſs of much importance in the County of *Pereczas*, is built on a ſteep Rock, with a Borough at the foot of it; being well encloſed with a Ditch full of Water, and ſurrounded with a large Moraſs, ſo that the Fort ſeems to have been firſt deſigned, even by Nature it ſelf: Three Caſtles are contained therein, one above another, the firſt and higheſt commanding the ſecond, and the ſecond the third, but all three are encompaſſed with a Trench, wrought out of the Rock, and three Bridges afford a Paſſage from one to another. This Place was for a long time defended by the Princeſs *Ragotsky*, wife to Count *Teckeley*, againſt very conſiderable Forces, that were conſtrained to raiſe the Siege. But at laſt, after a Blockade of ſome Years, not being able to maintain her Troops, ſhe came to a Capitulation, *A. D.* 1688. and ſurrendred the Town to the Emperor. Whereupon ſhe was conducted to *Vienna* with her Children, and enjoyn'd to live peaceably there, without holding any Correſpondence for the future with her Husband. *Mongatz* is diſtant 126 Miles from *Buda* to the Eaſt, in the Lat. of 48 Deg. 28 Min. and the Long. of 43 Deg. 8 Min.

WARADIN, or *Great Waradin*, is ſeated on the River *Kerez*, in the Confines of *Tranſylvania*, to which Principality it appertained of later Times, bearing the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*. It is well fortified, with a ſtrong Caſtle on the Eaſt-ſide, and firm Ramparts, beſide 5 Royal Baſtions and a regular Ditch, that may be ſupplyed on occaſion with the River-water. Within appears another Encloſure, conſiſting of ſome Baſtions and a high Wall, to ſerve, as it were, inſtead of a Citadel. In the Year 1290. *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary* built the Cathedral Church, and the City was taken by the *Crim Tartars* in 1642. who quitted it ſoon after: In 1662. it ſubmitted to the *Turkiſh* Arms, but was recovered by the Imperialiſts, after a memorable Siege and Blockade, in 1692.

BUDA, *Buda* aut *Aquincum*, call'd alſo *Offen* by the *Germans*, and *Buden* by the *Turks*, anciently and ſtill reckoned the Capital City of the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*, took its Name probably from *Buda*, King *Attila*'s Brother, its Reſtorer, or (according to the Opinion of others) from the *Budini* a *Scythian* People mention'd by *Herodotus*. It is of a very large compaſs, rich and well fortified, being advantagiouſly ſeated on a Mountain, and the Right-ſide Bank of the River *Danube*, over-againſt the Town of *Peſt*, whereto it is joyn'd with a large Bridge of Boats, at the diſtance of 35 *German* miles from *Belgrad* to the North, 32 from *Vienna* to the Weſt, 11 from *Gran*, as many from *Alba Regalis* or *Stul. Weſſemburg* (with which two laſt Places it forms a Triangle) and 40 from *Cracow*. It is guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle, and was heretofore the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Hungary*, as alſo afterward of the *Turkiſh* Lieutenants or Vice-Roys. It was very much enlarged and adorned with ſtately publick Edifices by the Liberality of *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary*, who was crown'd in the Year 1387. and afterward elected Emperor. The ſame Prince, in like manner erected the Fortreſs or Caſtle, wherein his Succeſſors uſually kept their Court, and a magnificent Hall or Palace, after the *Italian* Mode. Some noble remains of theſe Fabricks, were to be ſeen in the Time of *Busbequius*, and indeed this City hath been juſtly eſteem'd as the faireſt in the Kingdom, before it fell into the poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, who (according to their accuſtomed Negligence) ſuffer the moſt ſumptuous Buildings to fall to decay and utter Ruin. The lower part of the City call'd *Waſſerſtadt*, or Town of *Jews*, extends it ſelf, as it were a Suburbs, from the Upper to the River *Danube*, and the Upper is built on the declivity of the Mountain, being encompaſſed with ſtrong Walls, on which are erected ſeveral Towers, at certain Diſtances, after the ancient manner of Fortification. The Caſtle ſtands on a Hill, commanding the greater part of the Town, and hath for its Defence a very deep Ditch, divers old Towers and ſome modern Ramparts.

The Baths of *Buda* are reported to be the nobleſt in *Europe*, not only on the account of the plentiful and hot Springs, but alſo for the Magnificence of their Buildings. They are 8 in number, being appointed for Men in the Morning and Women in the Afternoon; the chiefeſt of theſe is that of *Velebey*, having a ſtrong Sulphurous Smell and Petrifying Juice; but it is ſo intenſely hot, that to make it tolerable a mixture of cold Water is uſually thrown into it. This famous City was taken by *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, A. D. 1526. who was forced to ſurrender it in the enſuing Year to *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Auſtria*. In 1529. the ſame *Solyman* made himſelf Maſter thereof a ſecond Time (the Garriſon having ſuſtained 11 Aſſaults) and reſtored it to the Vayvode of *Tranſylvania*, who had loſt it before. However, it was attack'd again by *Ferdinand* in 1540, and 1541. when *Solyman* marching a third Time to its Relief, raiſed the Siege, and ſurpriz'd the Place by Stratagem, on the 2d Day of *September*. The Archduke *Matthias* attempted to beſiege it in 1598, and 1601. but both theſe Enterprizes proved ineffectual. At length the late moſt valiant Prince *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, having in vain beleaguer'd the City in 1684. reinveſted it with the Imperial and auxillary Forces, on the 15th Day of *June* 1686. and wreſted it out of the Hands of the Infidels, after a Siege of about 2 Months and an half.

GRAN, *Strigonium*, the Chief City of a County of the ſame Name, and the See of an Archbiſhop, is ſituated in the Lower *Hungary*, on the South-Side of the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Gran*, over-againſt the Town of *Barchan*, which is properly one of its Suburbs. The City it ſelf is divided into 2 Parts, *viz.* the Upper, ſtanding on the foot of a Hill, and the Lower, extended along the Banks of the *Danube*, and fenced with a ſtrong Fort, built on the Hill of *S. Thomas*. So that an Enemy has in a manner 3 diſtinct Towns to take ere he can become

become Maſter of *Gran*. This City was heretofore the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Hungary*, and is as yet beautified with many magnificent Buildings, particularly the Caſtle, the Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *Stephen*, and the Palace of the Archbiſhop, who is uſually ſtyled Primate, Chancellor and Preſident of the Royal Council. Here are alſo to be ſeen two large Towers, *viz.* one towards *Thonesberg*, and the other facing the River over-againſt *Barcan*: Theſe are joyned together by a Wall, fortified with divers Redouts and a Ditch, flanked with hewn Stone, beſides a Terraſs, environed with ſtrong Palliſadoes and 4 great Points inſtead of Ravelins. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful, affording conſiderable quantities of generous Wines; to ſay nothing of the Advantage the Inhabitants receive from ſeveral Temperate Baths within the Town. The City of *Gran* was taken by *Solyman* II. in the Year 1543. and in vain beſieged with 50000 Men by *Matthias* Archduke of *Auſtria*, in 1574. However, the Imperialiſts, under the Conduct of Count *Mansfield*, beleaguered it again in 1595. and routed 14000 *Turks*, altho' their General dyed ſoon after. But the Arch-Duke *Matthias* continued the Siege with great Vigor, until the Infidels were compelled to ſurrender on certain Conditions. At that Time Sir *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* Caſtle in *Wiltſhire*, ſignalized his Valour with ſo much Bravery, that he ſtormed the Water-Tower, and took from thence the *Turkiſh* Banner, with his own Hands: Whereupon the Emperor *Rodolphus*, to make him ſome Recompence for this notable Piece of Service, created him a Count of the Empire, and King *James* I. not long after, advanc'd him to the Style and Dignity of Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*; both which honourable Titles are retain'd by his Succeſſors at this Day. *Mahomet* III. laid Siege to the ſame Place in 1606. and reduced it to his Obedience. But the Imperial Forces retook it in 1683. after they had forced the *Turkiſh* Camp before *Vienna*, and with the Aſſiſtance of the *Polanders* had diſcomfited the remainder of their Army near the Village of *Barcan*. Laſtly, the *Turks* having inveſted it again in 1685. were repulſed with great Loſs, and at length entirely defeated by the Duke of *Lorraine* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. S. *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*, was born at *Gran*, *Stephen* III. dyed there, and the Emperor *Albert* likewiſe expir'd in the neighbouring Territory, *A. D.* 1440.

Stubl-Weiſſemburg, or *Alba Regalis*, call'd *Stolni Biograd* by the *Sclavonians*, and *Ekekeis Feierwa* by the *Hungarians*, is remarkable for its ſituation in the midſt of an inacceſſible Marſh or Fen, on the Banks of the River *Sarwitze*, near the Lake *Calaton*, between the *Danube* and the *Drave*, about 40 miles from *Buda* to the South-weſt, 110 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt, and 180 from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt. This Town is well fortified with 3 Baſtions and 2 other Works on one Side, the other being ſufficiently cover'd by the Moraſs, and joyned to the firm Land by 3 broad Cauſeys. It hath been heretofore famous both for the uſual Coronation and Interment of the Kings of *Hungary*, but was taken by the *Turks A. D.* 1543. and recovered out of their Hands by the Duke of *Mercœur*, in 1601. However, thoſe Infidels made themſelves Maſters thereof again in the Year enſuing, and cauſed 40 of the Inhabitants to be impal'd, for a Deſign to have betrayed it to the Chriſtians. On the 18th Day of *May*, A. D. 1688. it ſurrendred to the Imperialiſts, and one of the Gates was put into their Hands till the Emperor ratified the Treaty under the great Seal of the Empire. Thus having ſpent 3 Days in making Proviſion for their Departure, they marched out on the 20th of *May*, about 4000 Perſons, but not above 700 bearing Arms. At that Time 34 Pieces of Cannon were found in the Town, beſides great quantities of Arms and Ammunition, but very little of Proviſions.

Komara, *Komora*, or *Komorra*, *Comorra*, a very ſtrong and populous Town, is ſeated on the ſouthern Corner of the Iſland *Schutt*, almoſt encompaſſed with the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and a deep Lake toward the Weſt, in a Champion and Fertile Country, ſo that from the Top of its higheſt Towers one may take a view of many *Turkiſh* Forts in the Neighbourhood. It was well fortified by *Matthias Corvinus*, King of *Hungary*, A. D. 1472. and became the chiefeſt Bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the *Turks*, after the loſs of *Gran*, in 1543. And indeed the Emperor hath always maintained there a good Garriſon, under the Command of a faithful Governour; one of whom in the laſt Age, ſtyled the Baron *Braon*, more eſpecially ſignalized his Valour and Fidelity; for when after the taking of *Raab* or *Javarin*, in 1591. *Sinan* Baſſa beſieg'd *Comora* with 60 Veſſels and a vaſt multitude of *Turks* and *Tartars*, endeavouring alſo at the ſame Time to corrupt him, he beheaded 4 of the 5 *Turks* diſpatched to him on that Errand, and ſent back the 5th to carry the ſad News to their Maſter, and to certifie him, That Traytors were no longer to be bought for Mony; inſomuch that at length, after a great Slaughter of the *Tartars*, the *Turkiſh* Baſſa was forced ſhamefully to raiſe the Siege and retreat. Since that Time the Town hath been enlarged and better ſtrengthned with a regular Fort, call'd the *Tortoiſe*, and four Baſtions, erected on a Line, drawn from the Southern to the Northern Branch of the *Danube*. It is diſtant 12 miles from *Newhauſel* to the South, 15 from *Javarin* to the North-eaſt, 38 from *Presburg* almoſt to the Eaſt, 54 from *Buda* to the North-weſt, and 74 from *Vienna* almoſt to the Eaſt.

ALTENBURG, *Ovaria*, a very ſtrong Town and Fortreſs on the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Leytha*, in the County of *Muzon*, about 18 miles from *Presburg* almoſt to the South, and 50 from *Vienna* to the Eaſt. It is commonly call'd *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, who eſteem it the beſt Fence the *Auſtrians* have againſt the *Turks*, and the moſt conſiderable Out-work to the City of *Vienna*.

Five-Churches, or *Funff-Kirken* (according to the *German* dialect,) *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, takes its Name from 5 fair Chriſtian Churches, which, (as many others in this Kingdom) have been turn'd into *Turkiſh* Moſques. Count *Serini* burnt this Town in his Return from *Eſſeck*, and deſtroyed therein 9 ſtately *Turkiſh* Temples cover'd with Lead. Some Antiquaries affirm it to be the *Teutoburgium* mention'd by *Antoninus*, altho' others with greater probability, fix that old *Roman* Fort at *Erdwdy*, a Hamlet on the Mouth of the *Drave*. The Town of *Five-Churches* is a Place of no very great Strength, watered with the Streams of the River *Keoritz*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from thoſe of the *Drave*, as alſo 32 from *Zigeth* to the North-eaſt, and 49 almoſt to the North of *Poſega*.

RAAB or *Javarin*, *Arrhabo* aut *Javarinum*, a ſmall City of the Lower *Hungary*, dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Gran*, is ſituated on the Right-ſide Branch of the River *Danube*, where it receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Raab*, about 5 *Hungarian* miles from *Komora* to the Weſt, 8 from *Gran*, 10 from *Presburg*,

14

14 from *Stuhl-Weiſſemburg* to the North, and 16 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt. It is a ſtrong Frontier Bulwark againſt the *Turks*, fortified with 7 large Baſtions and 4 Cavaliers, or high Mounts over-looking them. The Country round about it is Champagne, and nothing ſeems to command it excepting a ſmall Hill, at ſome diſtance, which is undermined, and may be blown up at Pleaſure. Somewhat further ſtands a Watch-Tower, in the open Fields, from whence the Approach of an Enemy may be eaſily diſcover'd. *Sinan* Baſſa beſieg'd this City, and at one Attack loſt 12000 Men before it; but at laſt it fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1591. through the Treachery of Count *Hardeck* its Governour, who was afterward beheaded at *Vienna* for the ſame Fact. However, in 1606. Count *Swartzenburg*, then Governour of *Komora*, ſurpriz'd it by a notable Stratagem; altho' the *French* Hiſtorians attribute the whole Glory of that Exploit to Monſieur *de Vaubecourt* or *Vandrecourt*, one of their Countrymen; ſince which Time it hath remain'd in the Emperor's Poſſeſſion. The City of *Raab* hath been not long ſince honour'd with the government of the famous General *Montecuculi*, who uſually reſided there, when he had any Leiſure from his Military Expeditions. *George Draſcovitz*, Biſhop of this Dioceſs, convened a Synod at *Raab*, A. D. 1579. and the Decrees of it have been ſince publiſhed.

Veſprin or *Weisbrun* in *High-Dutch*, is the Metropolis of a conſiderable County of the ſame Name, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium* or *Gran*. It is built near the Banks of the River *Sarwitza*, and diſtant 13 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the Weſt, as alſo 53 from *Buda*. This City was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1593. But the Imperialiſts have ſince made themſelves Maſters thereof, and it is ſtill ſubject to the Emperour's Juriſdiction.

SIGETH or *Zygeth*, *Salina*, a ſtrong Town ſituated in a Moraſs, near the River *Alme*, 44 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the South, 64 from *Caniſa* to the Eaſt, and 74 from *Buda* to the South-weſt. It is fortified with a well-built Caſtle, beſides 3 Ditches and as many Walls. *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks* died before this Place in the Year 1566. on the 4th Day of *September*, being the 2d Month of the Siege, and it was taken 3 Days after, notwithſtanding the brave Defence againſt the *Turkiſh* Army, made by *Nicolas Eſdrin*, Count of *Serini*, its Valiant Governour, who periſh'd with his Guard of 200 Men, reſolutely encountring the whole Body of the *Ottoman* Forces. Whereupon his Head was expoſed to publick View for one Day in their Camp, and afterward ſent in deriſion to the Emperor *Maximilian*. But the Imperialiſts recovered this important Fortreſs on the 15th Day of *January*, 1688. and found therein 85 Pieces of Cannon. There is alſo another Town of the ſame Name in *Tranſylvania*, near the Spring-head of the River *Tibiſcus* or *Teiſſe*.

CANISA or *Caniſcha*, *Caniſia*, is one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of theſe Parts, being advantagiouſly ſeated on the River *Sala*, between the Lake *Balaton* and the River *Drave*, at the diſtance ſcarcely of 1 mile from the Frontiers of *Stiria* to the Eaſt, 68 from *Alba-Regalis* to the South-weſt, 94 from *Vienna* and 106 from *Buda*. It fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1600. altho' the Imperialiſts uſed all poſſible means for its Defence. In the enſuing Year it was inveſted by the Archduke of Auſtria, from the beginning of *September* to the end of *October*, but his Attempts were fruſtrated. In 1604 Count *Serini* laid Siege to the ſame Place, and had certainly carried it if timely Succours had been ſent to him. But on the 30th day of *June*, A. D. 1688. the Count *de Budiani* ſet down before it with a Body of 6000 *Hungarians* and 2000 *Heydukes*, ſo that the Blockade continued till *April* 13th 1690. when, conformably to a Capitulation ratified by the Emperor, the Keys of the Gates, hanging on a Golden Chain, were delivered to the ſaid Count by a *Turkiſh* Officer, with theſe Words, *I herewith conſign into your Hands the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs in the* Ottoman *Empire*. The Imperialiſts found therein great ſtore of large Artillery, taken heretofore from the Chriſtians, and ſome with old *German* Inſcriptions.

Mohatz, a ſmall Town between *Colocza* and the Confluence of the *Drave* and the *Danube*, 4 *German* miles from either, and 6 from *Eſſeck* to the North-weſt. It is chiefly noted for 2 memorable Battels fought near it, *viz.* the firſt between *Solyman* the Magnificent, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Lewes* or *Ludowic* II. King of *Hungary*, during which (the latter young Prince having boldly adventured to engage 300000 *Turks*, with a Body of 20000 Men, on the 29th Day of *October*, A. D. 1526.) a vaſt number of his Nobility, with many Archbiſhops and Biſhops, were ſlain in the Field. The King endeavouring to make his Eſcape by Flight, over the Brook *Curaſs*, rode into a Bog; where being over-loaded with Armour, he unfortunately periſh'd, in the 20th Year of his Age; but his Body, being found about 2 Months after, was honourably inter'd at *Stuhl-Weiſſemburg*. After this Defeat *Solyman* took and ſlew 200000 *Hungarians*, and got ſuch Footing in their Country, that neither he nor his Succeſſors could ever as yet be entirely expelled. The ſecond Engagement here may well be ſuppoſed in ſome meaſure to compenſate the Loſs and Diſgrace of the former; for on the 29th Day of *July* 1687. the Prime Viſier, having paſſed the *Drave* at *Eſſeck*, with a deſign to attack the Chriſtian Army under the command of the Duke of *Lorraine*, on *Auguſt* 12th there followed a bloody Battle, wherein the *Turks* loſt on the ſpot about 8000 men, together with 100 Pieces of Cannon, 12 Mortars, all their Ammunition, Proviſions, Tents, Baggage and Treaſure, beſides thoſe drown'd in the River, the certain number of whom could never be known.

Sirmiſch or *Zirmach*, *Sirmium*, call'd *Szreim* by the *Hungarians*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, and afterward dignified with a Biſhop's See; but is now reduced by the *Turks* to a poor Village, being diſtant 14 *German* miles from *Belgrade* to the Weſt, 2 from the River *Save* to the North, and as many from *Eſſeck*. This City was ſometime the Seat of the *Præfectus Prætorio Illyrii*, before the Diviſion of the *Roman* Empire, and hath been often honoured with the perſonal Reſidence of many of the Emperors, by which means it was made the Stage of many memorable Actions. Here *Vetranio* or *Betranio* aſſumed the Imperial Diadem, and was proclaimed Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers, but being afterward deſerted by his Promoters, was obliged to ſubmit to *Conſtantius* the Son of *Conſtantine* the Great. Moreover *Sirmiſch* gave Birth to the Emperor *Gratian* Son of *Valentinian* II. and a Council was there held againſt *Photius* Biſhop of this Dioceſs, who renewed the Errors of *Sabellius*, derogatory to the Divine Nature of Jeſus Chriſt, which Tenents being as well repugnant to the Doctrine of the *Arian*, as Orthodox Prelates, were condemned by both Parties, *A. C.* 356. *Conſtantius* himſelf being then preſent. Afterward another Synod was convened in the ſame Place

by the *Arians*, where they publiſhed a Confeſſion of Faith, omitting the Word *Conſubſtantialis*, in 357.

PETER-WARADIN, or *Petro-Waradin*, *Acuminium* aut *Petro Varadinum*, is ſituated on the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, between the *Save* and the *Drave* in the Country of ancient *Sirmium* or *Sirmiſch*, and hath been very famous during the preſent War. The *Turks* made it their common Paſſage into the Upper *Hungary*, after the taking of *Buda* by the Imperial Forces, and for that end kept a Bridge of Boats near this Town, over the *Danube*. Here alſo happen'd a violent Uproar and Revolt againſt the Grand Viſier, after the Battle of *Mohatz*, ſo that he was conſtrained to make his Eſcape to *Belgrade*, and thence to *Conſtantinople*. It hath been ſince taken and regained by both Parties. The Imperialiſts diſmantled its Fortifications in the Year 1688. and the Town it ſelf was burnt down a little after by the *Turks*. But the Emperor gave Orders in 1691. for the re-fortifying thereof, and intends to make it a Place of great Strength. It is diſtant 32 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt, and 36 from *Eſſeck* to the South-eaſt.

Eſſeck is a Place of much Antiquity, and ſuppos'd to be the ſame with the old *Roman Murſa*; which Conjecture ſeems to receive ſome Confirmation from part of an ancient *Latin* Inſcription, as yet to be ſeen on one Side of the Gate, wherein is read the Emperor *Ælian*'s Name in fair Characters, and a Man's Head in Stone ſet up on the other. It is a large and populous Town, by reaſon of its Traffick, proceeding from the Convenience of the Paſſage; nevertheleſs its Situation is low, and the Streets are generally plank'd with Trees, according to the Obſervation of the learned Dr. *Brown*; neither is it very ſtrong, altho' the *Turks* have taken much Pains and laid out no ſmall Expences in repairing its Fortifications, ſo that it hath been of great Note in the Preſent War between them and the Imperialiſts. In the Neighbourhood of this Place *Magnentius* the Uſurper and Murderer of *Conſtantine* II. was defeated by *Conſtantius*, *A.* C. 359. and *Lewes* II. the young King of *Hungary*, in like manner routed by *Solyman* II. in 1526. But that which is now chiefly remarkable here is the famous Wooden Bridge, 8585 Geometrical Paces long and 17 broad, running partly over the *Drave* and partly over a ſpacious Marſh and the River-Fens, from hence to the Foot of *Darda*. It was erected by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. after he had taken *Belgrade*, and is extended (as it hath been already obſerved) about 5 *Engliſh* miles in length, and its breadth is ſo great that 4 Wagons may paſs over it abreaſt; being alſo curiouſly rail'd in on both Sides, and adorn'd with fair Watch-Towers at every quarter of a mile, ſo that on a view of its whole Fabrick, the Wooden-Towers, Rails and Floor, together with their numerous Supporters, one cannot but admire that the Country ſhould afford Oaken Timber ſufficient either to Build or maintain it. By this Bridge the *Turkiſh* Forces were wont to march between *Hungary* and *Conſtantinople*, but Count *Nicolas Serini* burnt part thereof, *A. D.* 1664. to hinder freſh Supplies from coming to the Grand Viſiers Army, inſomuch that the *Turks* were afterward oblig'd to rebuild it a little nearer the *Danube*, becauſe the remainder of the Timber that was preſerv'd in the Water could not be pluck'd up without great Charges and Difficulty. Count *Leſly* ſet Fire thereto a ſecond Time, in 1685. and took Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Eſſeck*, but the Caſtle holding out, he blew up their Magazines, and having pillaged the Town, decamped from thoſe Parts. In 1686. the *Turks* began to repair the Bridge after another manner, *viz.* by driving Rows of Trees and Stakes into the Ground, and filling up the void Spaces with Earth. However, the Duke of *Lorraine* deſtroyed it the next Year, drove the *Ottoman* Troops over the *Drave*, and in a few Days entirely demoliſh'd thoſe Works, that 8000 Men had been many Months in raiſing. After the unfortunate taking of *Belgrade* by the *Turks*, in *October* 1690. they ſat down with an Army of 15000 Men before this Place, but were conſtrained to retire without accompliſhing their Deſign. It is diſtant 65 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt, and 100 from *Buda* to the South-eaſt.

TURKY in Europe.

CHAP. I.

TURKY in EUROPE, *Turcica Ditio in Europa.*

THE *Turkiſh* Empire was founded by *Ottoman* or *Oſman* I. about the Year of our Lord 1298. or 1300. according to the Opinion of others, and its Seat was at firſt eſtabliſhed at *Pruſa* or *Bcruſs* in *Bithynia*, which in proceſs of Time, after that thoſe Infidels had made divers Incurſions into *Europe*, was tranſlated to *Adrianople*, and at length to *Conſtantinople*. It is probable that the *Turks* are deſcended of the *Scythians*, who inhabited the *Circaſſian* Mountains between the *Euxine*

and *Caſpian* Seas, being a Vagabond ſort of People, and for the moſt part Shepherds, until they invaded *Aſia* the Leſs, and carried their victorious Arms very far, throughout that Country. However, within this vaſt Empire are now comprehended many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa*, for the Emperor of the *Turks* is Soveraign Lord of a Continent, extended from *Aden*, the Capital City of *Arabia* the Happy, as far as above the *Palus Mœotis* for the ſpace of about 700 Leagues from South to North, and 800 from Weſt to Eaſt, *viz.* from the Weſtern Limits of the Kingdom of *Alger*, which is Tributary to him, as far as *Baſſora* on the *Perſian* Gulph, wherein are included 25 Governments in *Europe*, 17 in *Aſia* and 1 in *Africa*. But I ſhall here only give an account of the Poſſeſſions of this potent Monarch in *Europe*, and Treat of the two other Parts in the Deſcription of *Africa*.

Turky in *Europe* is bounded on the North by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the Eaſt by that of *Zaback* or *Palus Mœotis*, the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, the Sea of *Marmora* and the *Archipelago*. It is extended from South to North for the Space of about 300 Leagues, *viz.* from Cape *Matapan* on the Southern Coaſts of the *Morea* as far as the Frontiers of Northern *Hungary*, toward the *Viſtula*, and from the 35th Degree to the 50 of Latitude, as alſo about 440 Leagues from Weſt to Eaſt, that is to ſay, from *Caniſa* in *Hungary* to the utmoſt Limits of Eaſtern *Tartary*, from the 40th Degree to the 75th of Longitude. But the greater part of *Hungary* and the *Morea* hath been recovered by the Chriſtians during the late Wars, which hath much diminiſhed the Extent of the *Turkiſh* Dominions. The Air is Gentle and Temperate, more or leſs according to the Situation of the ſeveral Countries, and the Soil in like manner fruitful, with reſpect to the different Places of this Empire, as it ſhall be ſhewn in the Deſcription of every particular Province.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are, 1. The *Danube*, that ſeparates *Walachia* and *Moldavia* from *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, and afterward flowing in 2 or 3 diſtinct Streams, diſcharges it ſelf into the *Black Sea*. 2. The *Teiſſe* or *Tibiſc*, which taking its Riſe, and continuing its entire Courſe through *Hungary*, at length falls into the *Danube*, which likewiſe receives into its Channel the Waters 3. of the *Drave*, and 4. of the *Save*, the former dividing *Sclavonia* from *Hungary*, and the other ſerving as the Boundary between the ſame Country and that of *Boſnia*. 5. The *Mariza*, the Source and Streams whereof water *Romania*, where it runs into the *Archipelago*, after having paſſed through the Cities of *Philippoli*, *Adrianople* and *Trajaneple*: But the Rivers on the Southern Side are not ſo conſiderable. There are alſo divers large Gulphs, *viz.* thoſe of *Conteſſa*, *Caridia*, *Monteſanto*, *Ajomana*, *Saloniki*, *Aumiro*, *Angia*, *Napoli*, *Coron*, *Arcadia* and *Lepanto*, famous for the memorable Battle which the Chriſtians gain'd over the *Turks*, A.D. 1571.

The *Turks* are naturally Ambitious, yet Clowniſh, Slothful and addicted to Gluttony. However they are Courteous to Strangers and Travellers, and notwithſtanding their rude Behaviour, readily expoſe themſelves to Dangers; altho indeed they are only reputed to be valiant Soldiers, and endeavour to terrifie their Enemies with hideous Outcries. They cauſe Hoſpitals to be built for the Entertaining of Travellers, and even bequeath Legacies to their Horſes and Dogs, to the End that they may ſubſiſt without Labour. The Uſe of Wine is prohibited by their Law, nevertheleſs they make no Difficulty to quaff it off to Exceſs, during the Night or in Private, but when convicted of ſuch a Crime, are ſeverely puniſhed. The Liquors that ſerve for their ordinary Drink are, Sherbet, Coffee, Haſſap and Poſcet. In fine, they are permitted to marry as many Wives as they can conveniently maintain, and are uſually attended with Eunuchs.

The Subjects, Tributaries and Allies of the Grand Signior are of different Religions; for the greater part of them adhere to that of the *Greek* Church, ſome profeſs the *Roman* Catholick, others the reform'd, being either *Lutherans* or *Calviniſts*, others embrace the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, and laſtly others that of the *Jews*, who are diſperſed through divers Places of the Empire. The principal Points of the *Alcoran* or *Turkiſh* Faith conſiſt in adoring one God, in acknowleding *Mahomet* as his chief Prophet, in eſteeming Jeſus Chriſt as a great Prophet, in Circumciſing Perſons in the 12th Year of their Age, in obſerving every Year a Faſt for the Space of a Month, in prohibiting the Uſe of Wine, as alſo the eating of the Fleſh of Swine and ſome other Animals, in praying 5 times in a Day, at ſeveral Hours, in obliging the *Muſulmans* or Believers to travel in Pilgrimage once at leaſt during the time of their Lives, or to ſend Deputies to *Mecca*, and in believing that the Impurities of the Body defile the Soul. The Soveraign of this State is commonly called, the *Great Turk* or *Grand Signior*, and aſſumes the Title of *his Highneſs*. In the moſt parts of the Provinces of his Empire are eſtabliſhed *Beglierbegs* or General Governours, on whom depend the *Sangiacs*, *Baſſa's*, and divers other inferior Officers. Within the Territories of *Turky* in *Europe* preſide 8 Beglierbegs, the firſt of whom was that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, but at preſent the chief is that of *Greece*, the ſecond of *Gallipoli*, who is ſtyled Generaliſſimo or Admiral of the Sea; the third of *Romelia*, the fourth, fifth and ſixth are thoſe of *Caniſia*, *Agria* (which now remains in the Poſſeſſion of the Emperor) and *Temeſwar* in *Hungary*, the ſeventh of *Boſnia*, who reſides at *Bagnaluca*, and the eighth of *Caffa* in the Leſſer *Tartary*.

Turky in *Europe* is divided into the Continent and adjacent Iſlands, that is to ſay, into three Parts, *viz.* the Countries of the Grand Signior's proper Subjects, Tributaries and Allies, every one of theſe three Parts comprehending divers Provinces, as it is more plainly repreſented in the enſuing Table.

The

The Continent of European Turky *divided into Three Parts*, viz.

I. The Countries properly subject to the Dominion of the Grand Signior into 11. *viz.*

1. *Croatia* in part, containing these Towns, &c. viz.
   - *Vilitz*, or *Wihitz*, Cap.
   - *Conſtanovitz*,
   - *Udun*,
   - *Lira*,
   - *Dublicza*,
   - *Obroacza*,
   - *Sucnigrad*,
   - *Sternizza*,
   - *Kamengrad*,
   - *Dobranin*,
   - *Dublicza*,
   - *Nowogrodek*,
   - *Petrinia*,
   - *Carlſtadt*,
   - *Segna*.
2. *Sclavonia* in part.
   - *Poſega*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *Sopia*,
   - *Viwar*,
   - *Kouvatz*,
   - *Gradiska*,
   - *Dowahacz*,
   - *Brodt*,
   - *Zagrabia*,
   - *Siſakcn*.
3. *Boſnia*, in part.
   - *Boſna-ſaray*,
   - *Zucnik*,
   - *Fadra*,
   - *Qucrnik*,
   - *Vranduk*,
   - *Bagnaluca*,
   - *Ternovitza*,
   - *Warbeſaum*,
   - *Tinima*,
   - *Debitza* or *Dobicza*,
   - *Jaſſenovitz*,
   - *Jaycza*,
   - *Cernizza*,
   - *Zelinaza*,
4. *Dalmatia*, in part.
   - *Scardona*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *Sdrigna*,
   - *La Vrana*,
   - *Trebigna*,
   - *Antivari*, Archb.
   - *Norenza*, Biſh.
   - *Meſtar*,
   - *Sſigna*,
   - *Caſtel-nuovo*,
   - *Cattaro*, Biſh.
   - *Budoa*, Biſh.
   - *Dolcigno*, Biſh.
5. *Servia*, in part.
   - *Belgrade*, Cap.
   - *Sabatz*,
   - *Orach*,
   - *Belina*,
   - *Zenobiz*,
   - *Fochia*,
   - *Janiſabar*,
   - *Priſtina*,
   - *Nice* or *Niſſa*;
   - *Stratoria*,
   - *Siabrino*,
   - *Novobardo*,
   - *Precopia*,
   - *Cratovo*,
   - *Yagodnas*,
   - *Colubas*,
   - *Semendria*,
   - *Feſilan*,
   - *Perot*,
   - *Vidina*,
   - *Bercovitza*,
   - *Chiprovax*,
   - *Scopia*,
6. *Bulgaria*, in part.
   - *Sophia*, Cap.
   - *Dragoman*,
   - *Ktiman*,
   - *Bilz*,
   - *Siliſtria*,
   - *Nigebali* or *Nicopolis*
   - *Ternova*,
   - *Roſſi*,
   - *Resgrad*,
   - *Paſargia*,
   - *Axiopoli*,
   - *Doroſtero*,
   - *Tutracan*,
   - *Prowas*,
   - *Dioniſiapoli*,
   - *Varna*,
   - *Croſona*,
   - *Drinnago*,
   - *Tomi* or *Troſmi*,
   - *Cauarno*,
   - *Meſembria*, or *Meſevira*,
   - *Mangalia*,
   - *Chinſtenge*,
   - *Giuſtandil*,
   - *Pantaleo*,
   - *Ternovo*,
   - *Haſgrad*,
   - *Prounda* or *Preſtaviſa*.
7. *Romania*, in which are,
   - *Conſtantinople*, Patr. Cap.
   - *Galata*,
   - *Selivrea*,
   - *Chiourli*,
   - *Bargas*,
   - *Philippopoli*,
   - *Nicopoli*,
   - *Bra*,
   - *Zarnis*,
   - *Maximianopoli*,
   - *Enos*,
   - *Abdera*,
   - *Margna*,
   - *Biſtogna*,
   - *Seſtos*,
   - *Garidia*,
   - *Gallipoli*,
   - *Trajanopoli*,
   - *Siſopoli*,
   - *Stragmara*,
   - *Malatia*,
   - *Adrianople*,
   - *Rudiſto*,
   - *Mechaniza*,
   - *Pexa*,
   - *Scutari*,
   - *Chalcedon*,
8. *Greece* in 6 Provinces, in which are,
   1. *Macedonia*, in which are
      - *Saloniki*, Ca.
      - *Zucaria*,
      - *Emboli*,
      - *Sihanova*,
      - *Cavalla*,
      - *Philipi*,
      - *Berrea*,
      - *Aſomama*,
      - *Siderocapſa*.
   2. *Albania*, in which are,
      - *Aleſſio*, Cap.
      - *Lavalona*,
      - *Croya*,
      - *Scutari*,
      - *Antivari*,
      - *Lodrino*,
      - *Albanopoli*,
      - *Drivaſto*,
      - *Durazzo*.
   3. *Theſſaly*, in which are,
      - *Lariſſa*, Cap.
      - *Armiro*,
      - *Coniga*,
      - *Pharſalia*,
      - *Tricala*,
      - *Demetriada*,
      - *Volo*,
      - *Scotuſa*.
   4. *Epirus*, in which are,
      - *Larta*,
      - *Prevеza*, to the *Venet.*
      - *Panormo*,
      - *Baſtia*,
      - *Elatria*,
      - *Orchimo*,
      - *Chimera*,
   5. *Livadia*, or *Achaia* in part,
      - *Athens* or *Athini*, poſſeſs'd by th' *Venetians*,
      - *Thebes*,
      - *Aulis*,
      - *Marathon*,
      - *Megara*,
      - *Lepanto*,
      - *Delphos*,
      - *Galato*,
      - *Eleuſis*.
   6. *Morea*, almoſt entirely ſubject to the *Venetians*.
      - *Patras*,
      - *Chiarenza*,
      - *Caminitza*, Biſh.
      - *Caſtel-Tornеſi*,
      - *Modon*,
      - *Belvedere*,
      - *Coron*,
      - *Navarin*,
      - *Malvaſia*,
      - *Miſitra*,
      - *Zarnava*,
      - *Chieleſa*,
      - *Puſſava*,
      - *Napoli di Romania*, Arc.
      - *Argos*, Arch.
      - *Corinth*, Arc.
9. In *Beſſarabia* are,
   - *Tekin*, Cap.
   - *Orihow*,
   - *Smail*,
   - *Brailha*,
   - *Kilianova*,
   - *Bidlogorod*,
   - *Moncaſtro*,
   - *Oczakow*,
10. Part of *Hungary*. *Podolia*,
    - *Camienieck*, Cap.
    - *Tremboula*,
    - *Zbaraſs*,
    - *Bar*,
11. Part of *Dalmatia*,
    - *Canisia*, Beg.
    - *Temeſwar*, Beg.
    - *Waradin*, Biſh.
    - *Giula*.

II. The Countries tributary to the *Turks* in four, *viz.*

1. *Tranſylvania*, in which are,
   - *Harmanſtadt*, or *Zeben*, Cap.
   - *Neuſtadt*,
   - *Albeſule*, Biſh.
   - *Braſſaw* or *Cronſtadt*,
   - *Biſtricz*, or *Noſenſtadt*,
   - *Megiez*, or *Medweſch*;
   - *Hunad*,
   - *Segeſwar*, or *Schesburg*,
   - *Waſſerhely*,
   - *Millembors*, or *Zonſebes*,
   - *Coloſwar* or *Clauſenburg*.
2. *Moldavia*, in which are,
   - *Zockzow*, Cap.
   - *Niomiez*,
   - *Targorod*,
   - *Faſſy*,
   - *Choczin*,
   - *Czarnoncz*,
   - *Weiſſemburg*,
   - *Thorda*,
   - *Deva*,
   - *Enguedine*,
   - *Newmark*,
   - *Agnabat*.
3. *Wallachia*, in which are,
   - *Tergowick*, Cap.
   - *Olten*,
   - *Braskow*,
   - *Brailaw*,
   - *Orſavo*,
   - *Arcin*,
   - *Jalonicza*,
   - *Dembronitza*.

4. The

4. In Ragusa are, { Ragusa, Archb. Cap. / Stagna, / Sabioncello.

III. The Allies of the Turks, in two,

1. Leſſer Tartary, in which are, { Aloph, Cap. / Manitz, / Monaſter, / Stokolak, / Oſtam-Kirmen, / Kerkuby, / Sterknitza.

2. In Crimby are, { Crim, Cap. / Percop, / Caffa-Beg, / Kerey, / Macop, / Bacca-Saraya, C. / Balaclava.

The Iſlands in three,

1. In th'Iſle of Negropont are, { Negropont, / Protamo, / Cariſto, / Gereſto.

2. Iſles of the Archipelago, { Taſſo, / Scyro, / Dronia, / Andro, / Naxia, / Faro, / Zia, / Standia, / Milo, / Sifano, / Fermenia.

3. In the Iſle of Candia are, { Candia, Cap. / Canea, / Retimo, / Sitia, / Tuda, / Spinalonga, / Schino, / Palaio-Caſtria.

CHAP. II.

Four Provinces, viz. CROATIA, *Croatia*, SCLAVONIA, *Sclavonia*, BOSNIA, *Boſnia*, & DALMATIA, *Dalmatia*.

THESE Four Provinces were heretofore comprehended under the Name of *Illyricum* or *Illyria*, and afterward called *Sclavonia*. They are extended from the Frontiers of *Carniola* to *Bulgaria* and *Albania*, viz. from the 38th Degree, 20 Minutes to the 44th Degree 40th Minute of Longitude; as alſo from the Gulph of *Venice*, as far as *Hungary* from the 42d Degree 30 Minutes, to the 46th Degree of Latitude, including about the Space of 70 Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and 60 from North to South.

The Air is very Gentle and Temperate, and the Soil, notwithſtanding the great number of Mountains, extremely fertile in Corn, Grapes, Olives and other Fruits. The Country, in like manner, affords good Paſtures, beſides divers Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals. Moreover, on the Coaſts of *Dalmatia* are taken vaſt quantities of a ſort of Fiſh call'd *Sardines*, wherein the Wealth of the whole Province chiefly conſiſts. The principal Rivers are, the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Drin*, the *Boſſena* or *Boſna*, the *Unna*, and the *Kulp*. All the Inhabitants of theſe Territories, being almoſt of the ſame Inclination, naturally take delight in War, and are much addicted to Drunkenneſs, Theft and Fraud. The *Roman* Catholick Religion is generally predominant, altho' there are many Profeſſors of that of the *Greek* Church, and ſome *Mahometans*; but Liberty of Conſcience is every where allow'd.

CROATIA.

The Country of *CROATIA* in particular, call'd *Crabaten* by the *Germans*, is ſuppos'd to be the ſame with that which was heretofore known by the name of *Liburnia*, and was made a *Roman* Province under the Emperor *Nicetus*, being bounded on the North by *Sclavenia*, on the South by *Morlachia*, on the Eaſt by *Boſnia*, and on the Weſt by *Windiſch-March*. The Emperor of *Germany*, among many other Titles, aſſumes that of King of *Croatia*; and, indeed, it was anciently a puiſſant Monarchy, but in the latter Ages hath been extreamly depopulated by the frequent Inrodes of the *Turks*, and the greateſt part of it is at this day ſubject to the Grand Seignior's Dominion. The *Croatians* or *Croates*, are a valiant, hardy People, and good Soldiers, eſpecially their Horſemen, ſo that they are entertain'd in moſt of the Courts of the *German* Princes as their Horſe-Guards; ſome of them are alſo very ſwift, particularly the *Uskokes* running up and down Mountains like Bucks, with Shoes made of Cord for that purpoſe. As for their Manners and Cuſtoms, they partake of thoſe of the *Germans*, *Hungarians* and *Sclavonians*, inſomuch that their Gentlemen are ſaid to ſhare with the firſt in their Drunkenneſs, to imitate the ſecond in their haughty Humour, and to be altogether as importunate as the laſt.

WIHITZ or *BIGIHON*, *Vihitza*, the Capital Town of *Croatia*, ſtands on one ſide of a ſmall Lake made by the River *Wana*, at the diſtance of 45 miles from *Segna* to the Eaſt, as many from *Zara* to the North, and 84 nigh Weſt of *Peſega*. It was taken by *Haſſan* Baſſa of *Boſnia*, after an obſtinate Defence, and the Garriſon baſely murder'd, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation in the year, 1592. having been for the ſpace of 150 years the great Bulwark of *Chriſtendom* againſt the *Turks*; ſo that this Conqueſt gave the *Ottoman* Family the firſt ſure footing in theſe parts, and open'd them a paſſage into *Sclavonia*, the greater part of which was ſoon after forc'd to ſubmit to their victorious Arms.

CASTANOVITZ, is a ſtrong Caſtle, conſiſting of 3 Towers and a Wall, according to the ancient manner of Fortification, near the River *Wana* or *Unna* and the Frontiers of *Boſnia*, 34 miles from *Gradiſca* to the Weſt. It formerly appertain'd to the *Turks*, but was taken by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and ſubmitted to the Emperor's Juriſdiction, *A. D.* 1688.

PETRINIA, *Petrinia*, is ſeated on a River of the ſame name, near its fall into the *Kulp*, about 8 miles from *Zagarab* or *Agram* in *Sclavonia*. It was made a regular Fort in imitation of *Wihitz*, not long after the *Turks* had ſubdu'd that place. But about three years after its Foundation it was recover'd out of the Grand Seignior's Hands by the

the Imperialiſts, who as yet retain it in their Poſſeſſion.

CARLSTADT, on the mouth of the River *Mareſnitza*, took its name from *Charles* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, who firſt caus'd the place to be fortify'd, *A. D.* 1579. The Garriſon is maintain'd and furniſh'd with all ſorts of Ammunition by the *Carniolians*, that eſteem it the ſecureſt Bulwark of their Country; neither are any Perſons allow'd to reſide there excepting Soldiers, who receive Victuals and other neceſſary Proviſions from *Doboretz* or *Dabritz*, a neigbouring Market-town.

SEGNA or *ZENG*, is ſituated on the Bay heretofore call'd *Elanaticum*, now of *Quarnaw* or *Carnaro*, over againſt the Iſland of *Veglia*, at the diſtance of 46 m. from *Carlſtadt* almoſt to the South, as many from *Zara* to the North-weſt, and 52 from *Wibitz* to the Weſt. It is the Metropolis of the Principality of *Morlachia*, and an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It is alſo well fortify'd both by Art and Nature, vaſt Woods and Mountains lying behind it toward the Land, ſo that an Army can ſcarcely come near, neither is its Harbour capacious enough for a conſiderable Fleet. This place being about 1539. in the poſſeſſion of the Count *de Frangipani*, was claim'd by *Solyman* II. as a dependance of *Hungary*, a great part of which he had then ſubdu'd. Inſomuch that the Emperor *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to take it under his peculiar Protection, and entertain'd therein for its defence the *Uſcokes*, a Gang of Robbers like our *Bucaniers*. And indeed the adjacent Coaſts are full of ſmall Iſlands, Rocks and Creeks, and have been a Receptacle for Pyrates. Theſe *Bucaniers* in proceſs of time were encreas'd to the number of five or ſix hundred, and did much Damage to the *Turks* and Chriſtian Merchants: Whereupon the former, to revenge thoſe Injuries, rais'd a War againſt the *Auſtrian* Family in the year, 1592. which continu'd until 1602. and wherein were loſt the Troops of *Agria* and *Caniſa* in *Hungary*. We are inform'd by Father *Paul*, in his Continuation of the Hiſtory of the *Uſchochi*, That the Town of *Segna* was inhabited in 1613. by three ſorts of People, *viz.* the *Stipiendiarii* or liſted Men, being 200. under four Captains; the *Caſalini* or Citizens, conſiſting of about 100 Families; and the *Venturini*, who were Renegadoes out of *Turky*, *Dalmatia* and *Apulia*, their whole number not amounting to above 2000. However this ſmall Body of Men often plagu'd the State of *Venice* from 1537 to 1616. againſt whom the Arch-duke of *Auſtria* declar'd a War in 1615. on their account; but the *Dutch* having taken part with the *Venetians*, the Arch-duke was conſtrain'd the next year to ſuppreſs this Neſt of Pirates, who were never heard of ſince.

SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA, ſtrictly ſo call'd, comprehends only that part of ancient *Pannonia* which is bounded on the North by the *Drave*, on the South by the *Save*, on the Eaſt by *Raſcia*, and on the Weſt by *Germany*, being extended for the ſpace of 32 *German* miles in length and 12 in breadth. This Province took its name (as it is generally believ'd) from the *Slavi*, an ancient People who came from *Scythia* about the time of the Emperor *Juſtinian*, and having over-run *Iſtria* and all *Greece*, founded the Kingdom of *Poland* under *Lechus*, as alſo that of *Moravia* under *Zechus*, *A.* C. 550. but they were driven out of *Greece* by *Conſtantine*. They infeſted *Canute* and *Sueno* Kings of the *Danes* in the Xth Century, but were overcome by *Waldumer* in the year, 1161. In 1200. *Canute* the *Dane* worſted the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg* who had taken poſſeſſion of *Sclavonia*, and afterward the Country became tributary to the *Hungarians*. In 1504. it was ſubdu'd by *Solyman* the Magnificent; but in 1687. after the defeat of the *Ottoman* Forces at *Mohatz* they mutiny'd againſt the Grand Viſier, and the *Turks* deſerting it, the whole Territory, (excepting the Town of *Gradiska*) ſubmitted to the Emperor. The Inhabitants are for the moſt part robuſt and of a ſtrong Conſtitution, ſo that the *Venetians*, after they had conquer'd theſe parts, obſerving the Natives fit for all manner of Drudgery, caus'd them to work at the Oars of their Gallies, and put them on other toilſom Employments of the like nature. Thus they took occaſion to name all their inferior Attendants and Bond-ſervants *Sclaves*, which Word afterward grew in uſe throughout the more Weſtern parts of *Europe*.

The Profeſſions of the *Roman* and *Greek* Churches are tolerated in the County of *Zagrabia* and other parts of *Sclavonia*, where the People were firſt converted to Chriſtianity by the preaching of one *Methodius*. But the *Romaniſts* here enjoy this peculiar Privilege, That Maſs is allow'd to be read among them in their Mother Tongue, a Favour no where elſe granted to the Commonalty under the Papal Juriſdiction. *Geſner* aſſures us, That there are no leſs than 60 diſtinct Nations that ſpeak *Sclavonian*; and indeed if we conſider the many large Empires and Kingdoms in which this Language is us'd, the Account will ſcarcely ſeem to fall ſhort; ſince ſome Dialect thereof is generally ſpoken in the vaſt Empire of *Ruſſia*, in *Livonia*, *Poland*, *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, a conſiderable part of *Hungary*, *Iſtria*, *Dacia*, *Epirus*, *Georgia*, *Mengrelia*, *Boſnia*, *Pruſſia*, *Scandinavia*, &c.

POSEGA, the Metropolis of a County of the ſame name, lying between the *Drave* and the *Save*, as alſo of the whole Province of *Sclavonia*, is ſituated on the River *Oriana*, at the diſtance only of 2 miles from the Confines of *Boſnia*, 8 from the River *Save* to the North, 30 from *Gradisk* to the Eaſt, 120 from *Buda* to the South, 126 from *Belgrade* to the Weſt, and 185 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt. It is indifferently ſtrong, and contains about 1000 Houſes within its Walls, but more eſpecially remarkable for its Traffick, almoſt 400 Villages depending on its Juriſdiction. The circumjacent Country is extreamly fertil, and brings forth Fruits of an unuſual ſize. The *Turks* made themſelves Maſters of this Town under *Solyman* the Magnificent about *A. D.* 1544. together with *Walpo* and *Five Churches*. But the Imperial Forces regain'd it on the 12 day of *Octob.* 1687. when the *Bey* or *Turkiſh* Governor at firſt made ſome ſhew of Reſiſtance by diſcharging ſome Canons, but afterward deſerted the place, whilſt part of the Garriſon retir'd to the Mountains, and the reſt into different Holds on the *Save*. The *Germans* found there a great quantity of Ammunition and Proviſion, together with 5 Pieces of Ordinance.

GRADISCA or *Gradisk*, *Gradiſca*, a ſtrong Town, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Save*, toward the Frontiers of *Croatia*, about 30 miles from *Poſega*, almoſt to the Weſt. It was taken from the *Turks* by the Imperial Troops, under the Command of the Duke of *Croy*, A. D. 1691.

Brodt is a ſmall Town, diſtant 15 miles from *Poſega* to the South, and remarkable for a Victory there gain'd

gain'd over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewes* of *Baden*, A. D. 1688.

ZAGRAB, *Zagrabia*, the Chief City of a County, ſo nam'd, and dignified with an Epiſcopal See, lying about a Muſket Shot from the Banks of the River *Save*, and divided by a ſmall Brook into two Parts; one of which more eſpecially bears the Name of *Zagrab*, *Zagram* or *Agram*, and the other is commonly call'd *das Capital*, or the Chapter, by reaſon of the Biſhop's Palace there built, and a fair Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*. It is a place of great Strength and well Peopled, being diſtant 45 miles from *Wibitz* to the North, 15 from *Gradiſca* to the Weſt, and 11 from *Cilly* to the South-eaſt.

Siſaken, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus* under the Name of *Siſia*, is ſeated on the Southern Bank of the *Save*, over-againſt *Zagrab*, and famous for the ſtout Reſiſtance there made againſt the *Turks*, in the Year 1593. For hoping by the Conqueſt of theſe Territories to open a free Paſſage into the *German* Empire, they reſolutely ſtormed this Town with a puiſſant Army, but were as gallantly received, and beat off by the Inhabitants, till ſome *Dutch* Regiments came to their Aſſiſtance; who ſlew above 8000 of the Enemies in the Field, whilſt the greater Part of thoſe that eſcaped the Slaughter were drowned in the River *Save*, where they were purſued by the *Germans*.

Petrowina is remarkable for its ſituation at the bottom of the Ridge of Hills that divide the County of *Zagrabia* from *Hungary*, and hath given good Proof of its Strength in oppoſing the *Turkiſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1596.

BOSNIA.

BOSNIA, derives its Name from the River *Boſna*, that runs through it, lying between the *Unna*, the *Save* and the *Drina*, as alſo bordering on *Servia* to the Eaſt, *Croatia* on the Weſt, *Sclavonia* and *Raſcia* on the North, and *Dalmatia* on the South. It was heretofore a free independent Kingdom, but in the Year 1316. became tributary to *Charles Robert* King of *Hungary*, who changed its Royal Style into that of a Dukedom. In the Year 1415. the *Boſnians* threw off the *Hungarian* Yoke, and betook themſelves to the Grand Signior's Protection. Then King *Sigiſmund* invaded their Country, and reduc'd them to their Allegiance: Nevertheleſs they ſoon revolted again, and were a ſecond Time ſubdued by *Matthias Corvinus*. But *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, took *Jayeza*, the then Metropolis of theſe Territories, in 1472. and made himſelf abſolute Lord of them, after having cauſed *Stephen*, the laſt Duke to be flead alive: So that ſince that Time it hath been reckon'd a Province of the *Turkiſh* Empire, and govern'd by a Baſſa, who uſually reſided at *Bagnaluca*, till at laſt the victorious Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, with a ſtrong Detachment of *Germans* and *Hungarians* reconquer'd it, *A. D.* 1688.

BOSNA-SARAY, *Boſna-Saraium*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Miglazza*, and now reputed the principal City of *Boſnia*; which Advantage was ſome time peculiar to *Jayeza*, and afterward to *Warboſaum*. It is diſtant 50 miles from *Peter Waradin* to the South-weſt, and 175 from *Buda* to the South.

Jayeza, *Giezæ* or *Gaitia*, formerly the Metropolis of *Boſnia*, is defended by a Caſtle and other ſtrong Fortifications, and ſituated on the River *Plena*, at the diſtance of 42 miles from *Wibitz* to the Eaſt, 60 from *Bagnaluca* almoſt to the North, 82 from *Zara* to the North-eaſt, and 154 from *Buda* to the South. The King of *Hungary* recover'd this Town, *A. D.* 1463. out of the Hands of the *Turks*, who in vain attempted to retake it the ſame Year, but they afterward accompliſh'd their Deſign, and made it the Seat of a Sangiack.

DALMATIA.

DALMATIA, *Dalmatia*, was heretofore a very large Province, but is now more contracted, having *Boſnia* and *Croatia* for its Northern Bounds, the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice* on the South, a Corner of *Boſnia* on the Eaſt, and *Iſtria* on the Weſt. It was alſo for ſome Time a populous and flouriſhing Kingdom, firſt ſubdued by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Publius Cornelius Naſica*, a little before the third *Carthaginian* War. Afterward it recovered its former Liberty, and was govern'd for ſeveral Ages by certain Princes, who aſſum'd the Style and Dignity of Kings of *Dalmatia*. For the Pope having conven'd a Council, by two of his Legates, cauſ'd Duke *Demetrius* to be inveſted with a Sword, Scepter and Crown, *A. D.* 1076. Upon the Failure of their Line it devolv'd, together with the *Croatian* Monarchy, on the Kings of *Hungary*, in 1310. as a Member of which Kingdom it is ſtill claim'd by the Emperor of *Germany*, although the *Venetians* are at preſent the chief Proprietors of the Country; and another Part is poſſeſſed by the *Turks*. The Language of the *Dalmatians* is the *Sclavonick*, and their Religion for the moſt part the *Roman* Catholick.

SCARDONA, *Scardona*, call'd *Skardin* by the *Sclavonians*, is a Place of great Antiquity, and was formerly the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, the Epiſcopal See of *Belgrade* having been tranſlated thither, *A. D.* 1120. It is ſituated on the River *Kerka*, and diſtant about 30 miles from *Sebenico* almoſt to the North, as alſo 9 miles from the *Adriatick* Sea. In the Year 1683. it was taken from the *Turks* by the *Morlacks* of *Croatia*, and General *Valier* put a ſufficient Garriſon into it for the *Venetians*.

ANTIVARI, *Antibarum*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, although joyned to *Albania* by the *Turks*, ſince it fell into their Poſſeſſion, ſtands on a riſing Ground, and the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea, about 18 miles from *Dolcigno* to the North-weſt, and 60 from *Raguſa* to the South-eaſt. Pope *Alexander* II. of an Epiſcopal See erected it into a Metropolitan, and allotted thereto ten Suffragans, *A. D.* 1062.

NARENZA, *Naro*, is in like manner ſeated on the Gulph of *Venice*, 44 miles from *Raguſa* to the North, and appertains to the *Turkiſh* Juriſdiction. It was anciently a very conſiderable Town, and the Capital of *Dalmatia*, having been alſo for ſome Time the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Raguſa*, but at preſent it is in a manner entirely ruined. The States of *Venice* made themſelves Maſters thereof, *A. C.* 987, and the *Turks* regain'd it in 1479.

Caſtel-Nuovo, a Town of the Dutchy of S. *Saba*, or the Province of *Herzegovine*, is advantagiouſly ſituated on the Canal of *Cattaro*, 3 leagues from its Mouth, over-againſt the Eaſtern Sea, being defended on the North Side by the Caſtle of *Salimanega*, which is built on a very rocky Ground, and commanded by

by the neighbouring Mountain of S. *Veneranda*, whence the Tower of *Faſtagick*, founded partly on the Rock and partly on the adjacent Level, may be alſo battered. The *Turks* uſually kept a Magazine of Powder in this large Tower. But the high Fortreſs of *Goringral* ſtands 650 Paces from the Town, and is liable to ſuffer Dammage from a Battery placed on the Top of Mount *Slichi*. This Town was attackt and taken in the Year 1538. by the Confederate Forces of the Pope, the Emperor and the State of *Venice*, when it was garriſon'd with *Spaniards*, and three ſorts of Standards were ſet up therein, *viz.* one for his Holineſs, another for his Imperial Majeſty, and a third for the Republick. However, they did not long enjoy their ſtrong Hold, for the very next Year *Barberoſſa* the *Turkiſh* Commander arrived in the Channel with 90 Galleys and 30 Fuſtees, and having landed 80 Pieces of Cannon, together with ſome Soldiers, that were joyned by the Sanjac of the Province, he battered the Place, and carried it by Storm. The *Venetians* made an Attempt to retake *Caſtel-Nuovo*, in 1572. but were obliged to deſiſt from their Enterprize: Nevertheleſs, at length, by the Aſſiſtance of the Pope's Troops and thoſe of the Order of *Maltha*, they found means to get it in their poſſeſſion, *A. D.* 1687.

CATTARO, or *Catarro*, *Catharum* aut *Catharæ*, is taken by ſome Authors for the *Aſcrivium* of *Ptolomey* and *Pliny*, and communicates its Name to the Gulph on which it lies, about 50 miles from *Raguſa* to the South-eaſt. It is fenced with a Caſtle, built on a Hill, and dignified with a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*. The *Turks* have often attempted to ſurprize this City, to no purpoſe, and it is ſtill ſubject to the Dominion of the State of *Venice*.

BUDOA, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Ptolemey* and *Stephanus* of *Byzantium*, under the Names of *Butua*, *Bulua* and *Buthaer*, is ſituated on the Sea-coaſts between the Gulph of *Cataro* and the Town of *Dolcigno*, 8 miles from *Antivari* to the North-weſt, its Epiſcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. *Alexandro Donato* having yielded the ſame City to the *Turks*, through Cowardize, *Auguſtin Paſqualigo*, in like manner ſurrendred *Budoa*, of which he was Governour, but was not blamed by reaſon of the Weakneſs of the Place. But *Zacharias Salomoni*, who had obtained the Government of *Cattaro*, recovered it a little while after with the Land-Soldiers and Marine Regiments under his Command: Whereupon the Republick of *Venice* cauſed it to be regularly fortified. It ſuffered much Damage by an Earthquake in 1667. but extrordinary Care was taken to repair the Breaches and Ruins made by that Accident.

DOLCIGNO or *Dulcigno*, is an Epiſcopal City near the *Adriatick* Sea, under the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Antivari*, from whence it is diſtant 18 miles to the South East, and 27 from *Scutari* to the South-weſt.

CHAP III.

SERVIA, *Servia* aut *Mæſia ſuperior*, & BULGARIA, *Bulgaria*

THE ancient *Mæſia* contained theſe two Provinces, excepting that its Limits were not ſo far extended toward the Eaſt, but at preſent this Country advanceth as far as the *Black* Sea, by reaſon that the Territories of the *Dobruſſian Tartars* have been joyned to thoſe of *Bulgaria*. They are bounded on the North by the *Danube*, on the South by the Mountains, that ſeparate them from *Greece* and *Romania*, on the Eaſt by the Coaſts of the *Black* Sea and *Romania*, and on the Weſt by the River *Drin* and *Boſnia*. Their extent from Eaſt to Weſt, that is to ſay, from *Boſnia* on the ſame Sea, conſiſts of about 150 leagues and 60 in their largeſt breadth from North to South, *viz.* from *Walachia* to *Albania*. They are ſituated between the 42d Degree 40th Minute, and the 45th Degree 20 Minutes of Latitude; as alſo between the 43d Degree and the 45th of Longitude, ſo that the Air is very temperate and healthful, and the Soil no leſs fertile, altho' the greater part thereof is untill'd, by reaſon that the *Turks* deprive the Peaſants of almoſt the whole Fruit of their Labour. Cattle and moſt ſorts of Fowl are here ſold at a dear rate; neither is the Bread good, as being baked in many places under Aſhes: The chief Rivers are the *Save*, which receives into its Channel the Streams of the *Drin* and the *Morave*, which in like manner intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of *Niſſava*, but at length, after a long courſe falls into the *Danube*.

The Inhabitants of theſe Provinces are Cruel, very much inclin'd to Robbery and Drunkenneſs, more eſpecially the *Servians*, who carry away Children on purpoſe to ſell them to the *Turks* for infamous Uſes. The *Bulgarians* are not ſo inhuman, being ſomewhat more civilized. However, both theſe Sorts of People are famous on the account of their great Courage and Magnanimity. Theſe Provinces were at firſt govern'd by certain particular Kings and Princes until *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, ſubdued them, and they depend at this Day on the Juriſdiction of the *Beglierbeg* of *Rumelia*. About 30 or 40000 *Roman* Catholicks reſide in theſe Territories, and are very poor: The *Grecians* inhabit the Towns, and are more numerous; the *Mahometans* dwell in the Burghs and Villages: But the Jews engroſs to themſelves almoſt the whole Traffick, and have many Synagogues.

SERVIA.

BELGRADE, or *Griſchiſh-Weiſſemburg*, *Alba Græca*, aut *Alba Bulgaria*, the Metropolis of *Servia*, is ſeated on a Hill in the Country of *Raſcia*, a little below the Place where the *Save* and the *Danube* intermix their Waters, at the diſtance of 160 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the South-weſt, 165 from from *Buda* to the South-eaſt, 230 from *Sofia* to the North-weſt, 280 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt, and 540 almoſt Weſt of *Conſtantinople*. It is well fortified with a Caſtle and divers other regular Works, and was erected into

an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Antivari* by Pope Innocent X. Some Authors believe it to be the same with the *Taurinum* of the Ancients; but since this Town was more remote from the Confluence of the *Save* and *Danube*, it is more probable that *Belgrade* only sprang up out of its Ruins, not far from that old Station.

Amurath II. Emperor of the *Turks*, was here defeated, in the Year 1439. And his Son, *Mahomet* II. lost an Army consisting of 250000 Men before the same Place, in 1456. which formidable Forces were broken and entirely ruin'd by a Stratagem of that renowned General *John Corvinus Huniades*; for having suffer'd a Party of *Turks* to enter the Town, whilst they were plundering, he made a Sally, suddenly seized on their Cannon, and turned them against the main Body of the Enemies, of whom 40000 were slain on the Spot, and the rest betook themselves to Flight, leaving all their Baggage and Ammunition behind. In 1521. *Solyman*, surnam'd the Magnificent, made himself Master of *Belgrade*, after a Siege of 2 Months, *Lewes* the young King of *Hungary* having then scarcely attain'd to the 15th Year of his Age, and the other Christian Princes being hotly engaged in mutual Broils. The *Turks* slighted it for many Years after, but in 1686 began to repair its Fortifications, after the loss of *Buda*. In 1688. the Duke of *Bavaria*, having received Orders from the Emperor, passed the *Save* with a puissant Army, discomfited 6000 of the Flower of the *Turkish* Troops, and on the 10th Day of *August* continued his March toward *Belgrade*. Whereupon the Infidels setting Fire to the lower Town abandon'd it, and left an old Bassa to command the upper Town and Castle, which were thrice successively storm'd by the Imperialists on the 6th of *September*, insomuch that at the 3d Assault they carryed the Place, and at first put all they met to the Sword, until about 7000 being cut off and thrown into the River *Save*, the Bassa and 3000 others obtained quarter, by reason that they had set 200 Christian Slaves bound with Fetters between themselves and the Imperial Troops, of whom about 4000 were kill'd and wounded during the Siege. They found there 70 Pieces of Ordnance, besides great store of Plunder, altho' the Burghers had been for a long Time removing their Effects, and 1000 Boats were conveyed down the River the Day before the Lower Town was burnt.

In 1690. the Imperial Forces being attackt by the *French* King on the *Rhine*, the Grand Visier took an Opportunity to invest *Belgrade*, *October* 3d, with 60000 Men, the Garrison, then consisting of 6000 *Germans*, well furnished with necessary Provisions, who made a resolute defence, and slew a great number of *Turks*; but on the 8th a Bomb falling into the Magazine, blew it up, together with 1700 Soldiers, just ready to mount the Guard; soon after the other Store-houses were likewise fir'd, part of the Walls blown up, and the Trenches filled with the Rubbish, so that the Enemies easily rushed in by whole Squadrons, sparing none that stood in their Way. Thus was the Town and Castle destroy'd by the Fire, and the Governour, only with 300 of his Soldiers found Means to escape, with much difficulty. The *Turks* have since refortified the City, and as yet retain it in their Possession.

Nissa, a Town of very great Importance on the River *Nichava*, near its fall into the *Morava*, distant 140 miles from *Belgrade* to the South-east, as also 15 *German* miles from *Scopia* to the North, 12 from *Ginstandel* to the West, and 42 from *Thessalonica* to the North-west. The Imperial Forces, under the Conduct of Prince *Lewes* of *Baden*, gained a memorable Victory here, over the *Turks*, on the 24th Day of *September*, *A. D.* 1689. so that the Town surrendred the next day, and the whole Provinces of *Servia* and *Albania* submitted to the Emperor. But it was retaken by the *Turks* in 1690. after a Siege of 3 Weeks. It is naturally strong, by reason of its advantagious situation, and capable of being much improv'd by Art, being also adorn'd with 5 *Turkish* Mosques, and environ'd with a very fruitful Country.

SEMENDRIA, *Semendria* or *Senderow*, was heretofore the Capital City of *Servia*, and sometime a Bishop's See, but is now almost ruin'd. It stands on the Banks of the *Danube*, 24 miles from *Belgrade* to the East, and was taken from the Imperialists by the *Turks*, A. D. 1690.

SCOPIA or *Uscopia*, is situated partly on a Hill and partly on a pleasant Plain, at the Foot of Mount *Orbelus* near the Banks of the River *Varatazar*, and the Confines of *Macedonia*. It was first a Bishop's See, and afterward erected into a Metropolitan. It is also at present a populous and Trading City, adorn'd with many fair Houses and Mosques, besides some neat Sepulchral Monuments. The most considerable Houses are furnished with Carpets to tread on, curiously painted and embroider'd. The Avenues are also set off with Trees, Hills and Valleys, affording a very delightful Prospect. The Inhabitants not long since were chiefly *Asiaticks*, plac'd there by *Mahomet* I. and according to the Report of the *Germans* 60000 in number, besides 400 *Jews*. For this City, in the Year 1689. being abandon'd by the *Turkish* Bassa and the Citizens, was taken by General *Picolomini* for the Emperor of *Germany*. But in regard it was only walled, and fell into the Hands of the Imperialists, when the *Summer*-Season was far advanc'd, they pillaged it, and set it on Fire. It is distant 60 miles from *Nissa* to the South, 66 from *Sofia* almost to the West, and 200 from *Belgrade* to the South-east.

BULGARIA.

SOPHIA, *Sofia*, or *Sophia* the Capital City of *Bulgaria*, is seated on the River *Iehar* in a spacious Plain, near Mount *Hæmus*, at an equal distance from the Confines of *Thrace* or *Romania* to the East, *Macedonia* to the South, and *Servia* to the West; as also 60 miles from *Nicopoli* or *Nigeboli*, 90 from *Philippopoli*, 100 from *Thessalonica* to the North, 110 from *Nissa*, about 250 from *Belgrade* to the South, and 300 from *Constantinople* to the West. It anciently bore the Name of *Sardica*, and appertained to the Lower *Mysia*, having been founded (as it is generally believed) by the Emperor *Justinian*, in Honour of his Wife *Sophia*. It is as yet a large, populous and well-built City, tho' not enclosed with Walls, and for sometime the See of an Archbishop. It is also at present the usual Place of Residence of the Beglerbeg or chief Governour of *Rumelia*, and commonly call'd *Triadizza* by the *Turks*, to whom it hath been subject ever since the Time of their Emperor *Amurath* II. who subdued it, together with all the adjacent Territories. But the City of *Sophia* is more especially famous for one of the greatest General Councils, convened *A. C.* 307. wherein that of *Nice* was condemn'd, through the Artifices of the Emperor *Constantius*.

SI-

SILISTRIA is the second Town of Note, esteemed also by some Persons, as the Chief in *Bulgaria*, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Sanjack. It is distant 18 miles from *Nicopolis* to the South, and 70 from *Sophia* to the North. In the Road leading from this Place to *Tomi* or *Trosmi*, a Place noted for the Confinement of the Poet *Ovid*, are to be seen the Remains of a Wall built by the Emperors of *Constantinople* against the Inroads of the barbarous Nations.

NICOPOLIS or *Nigeboli*, is in like manner the principal Town of a Sangiack-Government, and watered by the River *Danube*, about 74 miles from *Sophia*, almost to the North. It is famous for the Victory which *Bajazet* I. Emperor of the *Turks* gained over the Christians in the Time of *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, A. D. 1396.

CHAP. IV.

ROMANIA, *Romania*, aut *Thracia*.

WHEN the Eastern Emperors had establish'd their Seat in the Kingdom of *Thrace*, they gave the Name of *Romania* to this Province, and that of New *Rome* to the City of *Constantinople*, which was as so called from its Founder *Constantine* the Great. *Romania* is bounded on the North by Mount *Balkan* or *Hæmus*, that separates it from *Bulgaria*, on the South by the *Archipelago*, on the East by the *Black* Sea, the *Thracian Bosphorus* and the Sea of *Marmora*, and on the West by *Macedonia*, being extended from the 41st Degree to the 44th Degree 30 Minutes of Latitude, for the space of about 70 Leagues and 110 from the 49th Degree 30 Minutes to the 57 Degree of Longitude.

The ancient *Thracians* at first had their particular Kings, then became Tributary to the *Macedonians*, and were made subject to the *Romans* by the Proconsul *Caius Scribonius Curio*. Afterward they were compelled to submit to the Destiny of the rest of *Greece*, and fell under the Tyranny of the *Turks*, who are now the only absolute Masters of all their Country since the taking of *Constantinople* by *Mahomet* II. *A. D.* 1453.

The Winds that blow from the Coasts of the *Black* Sea, often render the Air cold, which nevertheless doth not hinder the Plague from being very frequent in these Parts. The Country brings forth much Corn and Fruit, and even affords Wine in some Places, together with Mines of Silver, Lead and Alum in the Mountains, and golden Sands in the Channel of the *Mariza*. Great quantities of Fish are caught on the Coasts, and more especially of Oisters. The *Mariza* is the only River of Note, and takes its rise at the foot of Mount *Rhodope* in *Macedonia*. Moreover, at the distance of 4 or 5 Leagues from the Coasts lies the Lake of *Bastogna*, which expatiates about 24 Leagues in compass.

The Government of this Province, at present, appertains to the *Beglierbeg* of *Rumelia*, and the Grand Signior maintains therein certain Cadies or Judges to administer Justice in the principal Cities. The Religion of the *Greek* Church is generally embrac'd here, notwithstanding the Persecution of the *Mahometans*. The Jews, in like manner profess theirs with much Liberty, besides some *Roman* Catholicks.

CONSTANTINOPLE, *Constantinopolis*, heretofore call'd *Byzantium*, and at present *Stamboul* by the *Turks*, is the Metropolis of *Romania*, and the chief Seat of the Grand Signior or *Ottoman* Emperor, as it hath been before of the *Eastern* or *Grecian*, being most advantagiously situated on the *Thracian Bosphorus*, as it were for an universal Empire, overlooking both *Europe* and *Asia*, and commanding the *Euxine* or *Black*-Sea, and the *Propontis* or that of *Marmora*. Its Harbour is likewise so deep and capacious that the *Turks* name it by way of Excellency *The Port of the World*. And indeed the great Bassin lying between *Constantinople* and *Galata*, makes the finest Haven in the Universe, round which one may take a View of the City itself to the S. the 2 Boroughs *Fondukli* and *Tophana* to the North, the Town of *Scutari* to the East, and *Galata* to the West, affording the most magnificent Object that can be seen or imagined; for the Buildings, extended in Form of an Amphitheatre, so as to be discerned all at once, the Mixture of Cypress-trees, the Houses of painted Wood, and the Domes of the Mosques, erected on the highest Ground, contribute much to the Beauty of this admirable Prospect.

This famous City was first founded by *Pausanias*, a *Lacedæmonian* General, about 660 Years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ, afterward sackt and ruined by the *Roman* Emperor *Severus*, and at length re-edified, *A. C.* 313, by *Constantine* the Great, the Son of *Helena*, who caused it to be beautified with a Capitol, a Cirque and an Amphitheatre, together with many spacious Courts, Portico's and other stately Edifices, according to the Model of old *Rome*. Moreover he establish'd a Senate therein, built divers magnificent Churches, endowing them with considerable Revenues, founded a College, drew thither the Greatest and most Learned Men of all Parts of the World, by Largesses and liberal Stipends allowed to them, and begun a Royal Library, furnished with a great Number of Volumes; which were increased by his Successors to 120000. before it was burnt, under the Consulship of *Basiliscus*. The City of *Constantinople* is built in a triangular Figure, almost in Form of a Peninsula, and its Walls are washed on 3 Sides by the Sea, as being bounded on the North by the Bay formerly called *Cornu* or *Chrysoceras*, on the East by the very Mouth of the Strait or *Bosphorus*, on the South by the *Propontis*, and only on the West by the Continent of *Thrace*. The first of these Angles lies toward the East, at the End of the Promontory of the *Bosphorus*, called *The Point of the Seraglio*; the second to the South on the *Propontis*, at the extremity of the Walls, that are double toward the Land, and fortified with strong Towers; the third is the lower End of the Port turning from West to North, on that part of the Gulph, which bears the Name of the *Blaquernies*: This was a Suburb, where formerly stood a stately Palace and a Church, erected by the Empress *Pulcheria* in Honour of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Winds are here only predominant, *viz.* the North and South; for when the former blows nothing can come

from the Sea of *Marmora*; but the Ships ſailing from the *Black*-Sea, have a very fair Gale: On the contrary, when a ſoutherly Wind reigns, none can come from the *Black*, whilſt there is a free Current from the Sea of *Marmora* or the *White*-Sea. Inſomuch that theſe Winds are, as it were, the two Keys of *Conſtantinople*, that open and ſhut the Paſſage for Veſſels, and when both ceaſe, ſmall Pinnaces are row'd with Oars. In fine, *Conſtantinople* ſtands on 7 Hills, raiſed by its Founder in imitation of ancient *Rome*, and is extended for the ſpace of 14 miles in compaſs, affording an Habitation to almoſt ſeven hundred thouſand Perſons of both Sexes. It was alſo adorn'd, fortified and enlarged by other Emperors; for in the VIIIth Century the double Walls toward the main Land were almoſt 2 Leagues round, thoſe next the *Propontis* ſomewhat more, and thoſe on the Side of the Gulph and Port little leſs. The Emperor *Anaſtaſius* enclos'd the Suburbs (every one of which might be juſtly eſteemed a Town) and all the Houſes within 20 Leagues of the City, with a prodigious Wall, 20 foot broad, which began at *Pont-Euxin*, and reached to the *Propontis*. Furthermore, *Conſtantine* divided his *New Rome* into 14 Quarters, reſembling thoſe of the Old, every one whereof was beautified with ſumptous Buildings, *viz.* the *Acropolis* or Fortreſs that commanded the Entrance of the Harbour, where the Seraglio now ſtands; the *Pharos* or Watch-Tower, the Gallery of *Juſtinian*; the Bagnio's of *Arcadius*, *Zeuſippus*, *Conſtantine* and *Anaſtaſius*, the Senate-Houſe; the Hippodrome or great Cirque; the Churches of S. *Euphemia*, *Anaſtaſius* and S. *Acacius* Martyr; the Arſenal; the Palaces of *Conſtantine*, *Theodoſius*, *Eudoxia* and *Arcadius*; the Imperial Place, encompaſſed with a double Rank of Galleries, ſupported by fair Pillars; the grand Obelisk of *Thebes* in *Egypt*; that of *Conſtantine* the Great, with the Pillar of Porphyry, on which was erected his own Statue, made of a *Coloſſus* of *Apollo*, brought from *Athens*; the *Theodoſian Baſilica* and Pillar; the Statue of *Arcadius* on Mount *Xerolophus*; the Court of the Capitol; the golden mile, whence all Ways begun; the Temple of the Apoſtles founded by *Conſtantine*, and rebuilt by *Juſtinian*, wherein were the Emperor's Tombs, and on the Ruins of which *Mahomet* II. raiſed the ſtately Moſque ſtill bearing his Name; the Town of *Juſtinian*, &c. beſides the famous Church dedicated to S. *Sophia*, that is to ſay, *the Divine Wiſdom*, one of the Maſter-pieces of Architecture, which was exactly deſcribed by *Procopius*, and deſerves a more particular Narration.

But the Ornaments of *Conſtantinople* are altogether ruin'd and defaced, ſince it unhappily fell into the *Turks* Hands, ſo that the Footſteps of *Conſtantine*'s City ſcarcely remain in the place on which it ſtood; for the Streets are narrow and uneven, and the Houſes ſo low that they may more rightly be termed Cabbins, ſo that very little of their ancient Grandeur is remain'd, excepting the Seraglio or Royal Palace of the Grand Signior; thoſe of ſome Noblemen, ſome *Turkiſh* Moſques, publick Bagnioes, Hoſpitals and *Carvanſera's*, which are indeed magnificent Piles of Building, together with the remainder of the Porphyry Pillar, the Ruins of the Palace of *Blaquernes*, and about 2 or 3 more, beſides the Church of S. *Sophia*; which noble Fabrick was firſt erected by *Conſtantine* the Great, but being conſum'd with Fire, *A.C.* 530. it was rebuilt and much enlarged by the Emperor *Juſtinian*, within the ſpace of 6 Years. It is environed with Pillars of curious Workmanſhip and beautiful Galleries, the Roof being adorn'd with Moſaick Painting, and the Sides and Floor lined with an excellent ſort of Marble. Its length (as they ſay) from Eaſt to Weſt, at firſt conſiſted of 260 Feet, and its heighth of 180, ſo that it was capable of containing 36000 Perſons at once; but this largeneſs hath been much diminiſhed ſince the *Turks* kept it in their Poſſeſſion, by whom it is turned into a Moſque, and ſcarcely any other Part of it remains than that which is properly called the Chancel. It would be too tedious here to exhibit a Narrative of all the Accidents and Revolutions that happen'd in this Noble City ſince its Foundation by *Conſtantine*, to the Time it was taken by the *Turks*, there being never an Age that it was not afflicted with a Plague, Earth-quake, Fire, Civil Wars, Inroads of barbarous Nations, and many other Calamities. For in the Year 446. it was oppreſſed both with Plague and Famine, the Grand Church was burnt, and a great number of People were ſlain in an Uproar in the Cirque. In the next Year it was ſhaken by a terrible Earth-quake, which continued 6 Months, and overthrew divers Houſes, Under the Reign of *Leo*, ſurnamed *the Old*, and the Conſulſhip of *Baſiliſcus*, in 465. a very conſiderable part of the Town was almoſt deſtroyed by Fire, which brake forth violently for the ſpace of 5 Furlongs in length and 14 in breadth, conſuming all the Temples, Palaces, Houſes and Statues that ſtood in its Way. When *Juſtinian* govern'd the Empire, about *A.C.* 557. a furious Earthquake had like to have prov'd its utter Ruin; at which Time ſtrange ſubterraneous Noiſes were heard, and when they ceaſed the Air was agitated with horrible Whirl-winds, that made a hideous rumbling, and quite overturned ſeveral Churches: Which gave occaſion to *Juſtinian* to re-edifie them more magnificent than they were before. *Conſtantinople* hath alſo been often beſieged by the *Saracens* and other Barbarians, and no leſs frequently taken, more eſpecially by *Conſtantinus Copronymus*, in 744. and by the *French* in 1204. who retained it in their Hands, under Emperors of their own Nation, during 58 Years, until *Michael Palæologus* found means to ſurprize the Town, in 1261. when it ſtill had its particular Embelliſhments, which have been long ago quite ſpoiled; nevertheleſs it is at preſent one of the richeſt, moſt populous and largeſt Cities of *Europe*. *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks* made himſelf abſolute Maſter thereof, on *Tueſday* the 27th of *May*, A. D. 1453. after having ſlain *Conſtantine*, the XVth of that Name, and laſt Emperor of the *Grecians*, who periſhed, together with the Flower of their Nobility, in moſt couragiouſly defending that renowned Metropolis, which was built by the firſt *Conſtantine* to be a ſecond *Rome*.

As for the Eccleſiaſtical State of *Conſtantinople*, its Biſhoprick (according to the Opinion of moſt Hiſtoriographers) was at firſt Suffragan to that of *Heraclea*, but afterward this Place being made the Seat of the Eaſtern Empire, its Church in proceſs of time, became the Metropolitan to that on which it before depended, and the Prelates of *Heraclea* had the Privilege to conſecrate thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, as the Biſhops of *Oſtia* did thoſe of *Rome*. Moreover the Biſhops of *Conſtantinople* aſſume the Title of Patriarchs, and the IIId Canon of the IId Council held therein allows them the firſt Place of Dignity after thoſe of *Rome*, as being the ſecond *Rome*; not to mention, That *John*, ſurnam'd the Younger, having exerciſed an encroached Authority over the Eaſtern Patriarch, firſt ſtyled himſelf the *Oecumenick* or Univerſal Pope; but was ſtifly oppoſed on this account by

by *Gelasius* and S. *Gregory*, Bishops of *Rome*, the former of whom termed it *A new Usurpation*, and the other more passionately call'd it, *A proud Name, full of Blasphemy, Error and Venom*: Which Dissention happen'd *A.C.* 595. Divers Councils have been likewise assembled at *Constantinople*, the first whereof, or second General, was held *A.C.* 381. by 150 Bishops, under the Pontificate of *Damasus*, and the Reign of *Theodosius* the Great; the main Design of this Convention being to maintain the Doctrine of the Council of *Nice*, which had been impugned in several false Synods, to condemn the Errors of *Macedonius*, and to re-establish orthodox Prelates in the See. The second Council of *Constantinople*, which is the fifth General, was convened in 553. under Pope *Vigilius* and the Emperor *Justinian*, on purpose to quiet the Commotions in the Church, raised about the Affair of the 3 Chapters and the Books of *Origen*. The third of *Constantinople*, or the sixth General Council was call'd by Pope *Agathus*, in the Time of *Constantine Pogonatus*, against the Heresie of the Monothelites, who acknowleding two Natures in Jesus Christ, yet asserted that there was but one Operation and one Will: They were condemned in this Council, held in the Chappel of the Royal Palace, called *Trullum*. It began on the 7th Day of *November*, A.C. 680. and ended on the 16th of *September*, in the Year ensuing. The fourth Council of *Constantinople*, or the eighth General one, was assembled in 869. against the Patriarch *Photius*, under Pope *Adrian* II. the Emperor *Basil* the *Macedonian* in the East, and *Lewes* Son of *Lotharius* in the West. Indeed the *Greeks* do not admit this Council, but another that the same *Photius*, being replaced on the See of *Constantinople*, after the Death of *Ignatius*, summoned in 879. and presided therein (as they say) over 383 Bishops. Besides these General, there were several particular Synods, more especially one conven'd by *Constantine Copronymus*, in 754. against the Adoration of Images, which consisted of 330 Bishops, and continued from the 10th of *February* to the 8th of *August*. Another was held in 842. under the Emperor *Michael Porphyrogenneta*, where Image-Worship was re-establish'd.

GALLATA is remarkable for its situation on the South-Side of a steep Hill, jetting out into a Promontory on the North-Side of the Harbour. It may well be esteemed a large City, in comprehending the Suburbs that lie to the East, West and North, altho' the compass of its Walls takes up no great space of Ground. It is also very populous, being inhabited more by Christians and Jews than by *Turks*, the Houses are thick and the Streets narrow. On the Top of the Hill stands a round Tower, adorn'd with high Spires, and cover'd with Lead. In this Place is established a common Mart for Merchants, who have a fair *Caravan Serai*, or Store-house, leaded and beautified with Cupaloes; wherein are exposed to sale certain Woollen-Cloaths called *Londres*, and divers other sorts of Merchandize. On the North-Side of *Galata* are the Suburbs named *PERA* by the *Grecians*, that is to say, *beyond*, by which Name they sometimes comprehend *Gallata* and all the adjacent Habitations beyond the Harbour from *Constantinople*. It consists of one large Street, that runs northward, and is crossed by several others, affording a Seat to the Foreign Ambassadors, Envoys and Residents.

SCUTARI, or *Scudaret*, is seated over-against the Haven, between two Promontories of the *Seraglio* and *Gallata*, being a very large Town, and supposed to be the *Chrysopolis* and *Diane Forum* of the Ancients, altho' there do not now remain any Monuments of Antiquity. It is beautified with a Royal Mosque, built and endowed by the Sultaness-Mother, as also a House of Pleasure, or Palace of the Grand Signior: And not far from hence, on the Brow of a Hill, one may take a very fair Prospect toward *Constantinople*, *Gallata*, the *Propontis* and the *Bosphorus*.

CHALCEDON, *Chalcedon* was built by the *Megarians* (according to the Report of *Strabo* and *Eusebius*) in the XIIIth Olympiad, *A.U.* 69. *A.C.* 685. and some Years before *Byzantium*. Indeed it was once a very considerable City, and dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. *Theramenes* the *Athenian* found means to surprize it at the same time whilst *Alcibiades* took *Byzantium*, *A.U.* 345. Afterward *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, having subdued *Bithynia*, besieged *Cottas* in this Place *A.U.* 680. but was repulsed by the *Roman* Consul *Lucius Lucullus*. In the IVth Century, *viz.* *A.C.* 363. *Procopius*, who pretended to derive his Original from *Julian* the Apostate, made himself Master thereof, and having entred privately into *Constantinople*, usurped the whole Empire, until *Valens* caused him to be put to Death, and gave Orders to demolish the Walls of *Chalcedon*, which hath since degenerated into a small obscure Town, called *Cadiqui* by the *Turks*, altho' it is still known among the modern *Greeks* by the Name of *Chalcedona*: Neither is it now famous for any thing but some ancient Sepulchral Monuments, and the Memory of two considerable Councils, the first of which was held there in the 20th Year of the Reign of *Constantine* the Great, *A.C.* 327. and the other conven'd on the 8th Day of *October*, 451. wherein 630 Bishops were present, who condemned the Errors of *Eutyches*, deposed *Dioscorus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and erected *Chalcedon* into an Archbishop's See.

ABDERA, or *Asperosa*, lies on the Shore of the *Ægean*-Sea, between the Mouths of the Rivers *Nessus* and *Hebrus*, about 15 miles from the *Bistonian* Lake to the East. It was built by *Abderus* the Son of *Diomedes*, and had been for some Time a Colony of the *Tejans*; altho' others affirm that its Name was taken from *Abderus*, one of the Companions of *Hercules*, torn in Pieces by *Diomedes*'s Horses. The *Clazomenians* raised it to so high a degree of Grandeur, that it was proverbially termed *Abdera* the Beautiful; nevertheless, the Inhabitants are accused of Stupidity by *Cicero*, and the Horses that fed in the adjacent Meadows often ran mad, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Abderitica Mens*, to denote a Lunatick Person. Some Authors have observed, That the Frenzy with which these People were seiz'd, was usually the effect of a preceeding Fever, and that they were wont to walk about the Streets singing Verses and acting Stage-plays. Moreover their Territories were so much infested by Rats and Mice, that they were at length obliged to depart thence, and transplant themselves into *Macedonia*.

GALLIPOLI, *Gallipolis* stands at the Mouth of the *Propontis*, in the *Thracian Chersonese*, on a Strait of the same Name, otherwise call'd S. *George's Arm*, and the *Straits of the Dardanels*, but formerly the *Hellespont*, 110 miles from *Constantinople* to the South. It is a large Town, extended 5 or 6 miles in compass. This Place was heretofore much more considerable than it is at present, and very little remains of its ancient Splendor. It hath two Bays on the North and South, convenient for Galleys and Boats; but the

Southern

Southern ſeems to be more ſafe and capable of containing Ships of greater Burden: On the Shore are alſo ſome dry Stations for Veſſels. The Town appears more advantagiouſly from without than within, as does moſt of thoſe in *Turkey*. For the Moſques or Churches, and Bezeſtans or places of Traffick being adorn'd with Cupalo's cover'd with Lead, and Minarets or high ſlender Steeples, together with the Groves of tall Cypreſs Trees afford a very pleaſant Proſpect: But the Houſes are low built generally of Wood and Earth, the Streets narrow, and often cover'd with Wood to keep off the Sun. This place is not populous with reſpect to its bigneſs, yet the number of Inhabitants is reputed to amount to 12000 *Turks*, four or five Thouſand *Greeks*, and as many *Jews*.

TRAJANOPOLI, *Trajanopolis* a Town of *Thrace*, bearing the Title of an Arch-Biſhoprick, was at firſt call'd *Zernis*, and afterward receiv'd its Modern Name from the Emperor *Trajan*. It is diſtant 58 miles from *Maximianopoli* to the Weſt, 23 from *Aprio* to the Eaſt, and 86 from *Adrianople* to the South-Eaſt.

ADRIANOPLE or *ANDERNOPOLI*, *Adrianopolis*, aut *Hadrianopolis* took its Name from the Emperor *Adrian*, by whom it was repair'd, *A. C.* 122. and is ſeated on three low Hills near the Confluence of the Rivers *Darda*, *Tomagla* and *Mariza*, at the diſtances of 140 miles from *Conſtantinople* to the Weſt; 165 from *Sofia*, 390 from *Belgrada*, 550 from *Buda*, 75 from *Philippopoli*, and 80 from the Coaſts of the Archipelago to the North. It heretofore bore the name of *Oreſta*, from that of *Oreſtes*, the Son of *Agamemnon*, its ſuppoſed Founder, and is at preſent called *Endrem* by the *Turks*, who made themſelves Maſters thereof under *Amurath* I. *A. D.* 1362. ſince which time it continued to be the Royal Seat of their Princes, until *Mahomet* II. Sirnamed the Great took *Conſtantinople* from *Conſtantine Palæologus*, the laſt of the Eaſtern Emperors, 91 years after. The Grand Signior as yet often reſides in this City, (which is very fair and large, and well built,) by reaſon of the Plague that frequently rageth at *Conſtantinople*.

CHAP. V.

GREECE, *Grecia.*

THIS large Country is now called *RUMELIA* by the *Turks*, and heretofore abounded more than any other throughout the whole Univerſe, in Learned Men, Prudent Law-givers, and valiant Generals, but at preſent affords only an Habitation to unfortunate Slaves; where Ignorance is altogether predominant, as having been eſtabliſh'd in thoſe parts by the Great *Turk*, through a Maxim of State. Divers Territories are comprehended under this Name, which was firſt impoſed only on two ſmall Provinces, that is to ſay, *Greece* proper, and *Theſſaly*. Afterward the ſame Name was appropriated to *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, and to all the Iſlands round about the Continent: Moreover *Sicily*, and part of the lower *Italy* was termed *Magna Græcia*, and the adjacent Territories of *Aſia*, receiv'd the Denomination of *Aſiatick Greece*. In *Hellas* or *Greece* proper, were compriz'd *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Phocis*, *Attica*, *Megaria*, *Beotia*, and the Country of the *Locrians*; but now *Greece* may be diſtinguiſh'd into ſeven principal parts, which in time paſt, conſtituted many Kingdoms; that is to ſay, 1. *Macedonia*, 2. *Theſſaly* ſituated on the Archipelago, 3. *Albania* on the Gulph of *Venice*, 4. *Epirus* on the *Ionian* Sea, 5. *Achaia* to the South of *Epirus* and *Theſſaly*, 6. *Peloponneſus* or the *Morea*, to the South of *Achaia*, ſeparated from thence by the Gulphs of *Lepanto* and *Engia*, 7. the Iſlands of the Archipelago.

The ancient *Grecians* were the Inventers as well as ingenious Improvers of many Arts and Sciences; being the firſt Nation that ſubmitted to Laws, and found out the beſt Method of Political Government: They were alſo ſo Renowned for their Valour in the Field, and Civil Prudence at home, that divers People were wont to reſort to them from all parts of the World, either to be inſtructed in the liberal Sciences, or train'd up in the Art of War. The moſt Eminent Law-givers among them were *Cecrops*, *Draco* and *Solon* at *Athens*, *Lycurgus* at *Lacedæmon*, *Nicodora* at *Mantinea*, *Zeleucus* at *Locri*, and *Minos* in *Crete*, who all acquir'd a very great Reputation, inſomuch that the *Romans* could not forbear boaſting that their beſt Laws were receiv'd from them; for to that very purpoſe they ſent *Spurius Poſthumus*, *Aulus Manlius*, and *Publius Sulpitius* into *Greece*, to be inform'd of the ſeveral Conſtitutions, Cuſtoms and Manners of that Country. As for their Military Atchievements, they ſet up the third Univerſal Monarchy under *Alexander* the Great, and extended their Arms into ſeveral remote Parts of the World. But alas! how much are the preſent *Greeks* degenerated from their Noble Anceſtors? How is their former Valour exchang'd for Puſilanimity; and their ſagacious Wit turn'd into ſupine Stupidity? Indeed, both their Prieſts and Common People are now ſo far Cow'd by the *Turks*, and ſo miſerably ignorant, that to get a little more eaſe than ordinary, they often renounce the Chriſtian Religion to embrace *Mahometiſm*, being ready to apoſtatize even in every ſmall Calamity and Diſcontent that happens among them.

GREECE is bounded on the North by a long Chain of Mountains; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea; and the Eaſt by the *Archipelago* or White Sea; and on the Weſt by the *Jonian* and *Adriatick*. Its utmoſt extent from the 35 Deg. to the 44 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude conſiſts of 190 Leagues, and of about 150 from the 44 Deg. 30 Min. to the 57 Deg. of Longitude, which ought to be underſtood of its greateſt length and breadth. The Air is extreamly Temperate and Healthful: The Soil in like manner affords good ſtore of Corn, excellent Grapes, and other moſt delicious Fruits, and breeds many Herds of Cattel, together with variety of Game.

MACEDONIA, a vaſt Province of *Greece* formerly a famous Kingdom, took its Name from one

one *Macedon* the Son of *Oſiris*, or of *Jupiter*, (according to the Report of *Stephanus* and *Solinus*,) and was known by the various Names of *Æmonia*, *Mygdonia*, *Pæonia*, *Edonia*, *Pieria* and *Æmathia* is bounded on the North by *Dalmatia*, and the Mountains of *Mœſia*; on the South by *Epirus*, on the Eaſt by the *Ægean* Sea, and on the Weſt by the *Jonian* or *Adriatick*, being at preſent divided into four parts, *viz. Macedonia* properly ſo call'd, *Jamboli*, *Comenolitari* and *Janna*. *Caranius* deſcended from *Hercules*, is reputed to have firſt founded this Monarchy about *A. M.* 3240. which flouriſh'd chiefly under King *Philip*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, and continu'd nigh 500 Years, till the Reign of *Perſius A. U.* 586. when the *Romans* ſubdu'd the whole Kingdom, and reduc'd it into the form of a Province, 256. Years after the Death of *Alexander* the Great, and after a Succeſſion of 41 Kings. Indeed the ancient *Macedonians* being a very Warlike People, through the prudent Conduct of their Princes, advanc'd themſelves from ſmall beginnings to that height of Grandeur, that they became Lords of 150 different Nations, and are alſo very much commended for their Generoſity, in ſeverely puniſhing the Crime of Ingratitude.

In theſe Territories are found divers Mines of Gold, and the famous Mount *Athos* or *Monte Santo*; which takes up about 90 Miles in compaſs, and is advanced as it were a *Peninſula* into the Sea. It is alſo of ſo prodigious an height, that *Pomponius Mela* an ancient Geographer affirms that it aſcends even beyond the lower Region of the Air, where the Clouds are form'd; and *Pliny* declares that its ſhadow reacheth as far as the Iſle of *Lemnos*, which is diſtant 45 Miles from thence to the Eaſt: Moreover on this Mountain ſtand 24 Monaſteries of *Caloyers*, or *Grecian* Monks of the Order of St. *Baſil*, who are employ'd in Cultivating the Earth, and gain a livelihood through their own labour. The chief of theſe Convents, *viz.* thoſe of *Garopedos*, and *Agias-laura*, contain 600 Religious Perſons, and the others 5000. The greater part of them are fortified againſt the incurſions of Pirates, and all the Biſhops under the Juriſdiction of the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, are choſen out of the ſame Colleges. And indeed the Students are here well inſtructed in the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, and the Sacred Rites of the *Greek* Church, on which account it is termed by the *Grecians*, ἅγιον ὄρος or the *Holy Mountain* according to the report of *Bellonius*, who hath accurately deſcrib'd this place.

SALONICHI, or *Saloniki*, *Theſſalonica* the Metropolis of *Macedonia*, is ſeated on a ſmall River at the foot of an Hill, and hath a very commodious Harbour on the Bay of the ſame Name, being diſtant 220 Miles from *Durazzo* or *Drazzi* to the Eaſt; 350 from *Conſtantinople*, 120 from *Soſtia* to the South, and only 38 hours Journey from *Larizza*.

It is yet a famous large Mart Town, and bears the Title of a Metropolitan See, being well fenc'd with a Citadel on a Hill, and encompaſs'd with its old Walls built after the ancient Method of Architecture, with Turrets or Towers at certain diſtances, and extended about four Leagues in compaſs. It is alſo defended by two other Forts, the leaſt of which ſtands at the Landing-place fartheſt from the Walls mounted with 20 pieces of Cannon. The Grand Citadel not unlike that of *Conſtantinople*, and commonly call'd by the ſame Name, *viz. The ſeven Towers*, commands the whole Town from the top of the Hill, at the foot whereof there is a large Suburb having its particular encloſure. *William*, King of *Sicily* ſeiz'd on this City, *A. D.* 1180. but it was afterward reduc'd to the Obedience of the *Conſtantinopolitan* Princes until *Andronicus Paleologus* Brother to the laſt Chriſtian Emperor of the Eaſt, ſold it to the Republick of *Venice* in 1313. by reaſon that the *Grecians* were no longer able to ſecure it againſt the inroads of the *Turkiſh* Forces; nevertheleſs *Sultan Amurath* II. laid Siege thereto, and at length after many Aſſaults took it from the *Venetians*. So that the *Turks* have been ever ſince Maſters of the place. However the *Greek* Chriſtians as yet retain 30 Churches there, the chief of which is the Arch-Biſhops See dedicated to St. *Demetrius*. This Cathedral hath three ſeveral Bodies ſupported by fair Pillars, and (as they ſay) was ſometimes honour'd with the Preaching of St. *Paul*. There are alſo five Convents of the Order of St. *Baſilicus*, every one of them maintaining about 100 young Virgins, who may (if they think fit) lay aſide their Religious Habit and Marry. The Churches of St. *Sophia*, *Gabriel*, St. *Demetrius*, and the Virgin *Mary* are now the moſt Magnificent *Turkiſh* Moſques; the laſt of theſe having been Converted to that uſe by *Mahomet* IV. who was depos'd in 1687. This Noble Structure is inviron'd on each ſide with 12 Pillars of Jaſper Stone; as many Croſſes being ſet up on their Chapters, which the *Turks* have not as yet defac'd. Moreover the *Jews* have 36 Synagogues here, eſpecially thoſe of *Caſtille*, *Portugal* and *Italy*, beſides two Colleges that contain about 10000 Students, who arrive there from all parts of the *Ottoman* Empire. Of all the ſtately pieces of Architecture with which *Theſſalonica* was was heretofore beautify'd, there remains at preſent nothing ſo remarkable as a Triumphal Arch of Brick-Work, ſupported by two Marble Pillars, beſet with Trophies, and many other curious Pictures: But this ancient Monument is now half demoliſh'd, and ſo much ſhatter'd through the injury of time, that it is difficult to gueſs on what occaſion it might be erected. The City is for the moſt part inhabited by *Jews*, and well frequented by reaſon of the Traffick there eſtabliſh'd for Silk, Wool, all ſorts of Leather, Cotton, Grain, Powder, Iron, *&c.* As for its Government, it hath a *Mufti* to manage all Affairs relating to Religion, a *Mouſſelin* for its chief Civil Magiſtrate, and a *Molla* to Adminiſter Juſtice.

AMPHIPOLI, *Amphipolis*, call'd *Emboli* by the *Turks*, is water'd on every ſide with the ſtreams of the River *Strymon* on the frontiers of *Thrace*; about 60 Miles from *Salonichi* to the Eaſt, being a place of much Antiquity, and the See of an Arch-Biſhop, Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. It was heretofore known by the Names of *Urbs Martis*, and *Novem Viæ*, according to the report of *Suidas*, and the Modern *Greeks* have impos'd on it that of *Chriſtopoli*. Indeed this City is much celebrated in the ancient Hiſtory of *Greece*; for *Ariſtagoras* the *Mileſian*, eſcaping by flight from *Darius*, would have ſettled here in the LXIX. Olympiad, but was hinder'd by the *Edonians*; and the *Athenians* afterward ſent thither 10000 Inhabitants, who were all cut off by the *Thracians*. However *Aginon* the Son of *Nicias*, found means to eſtabliſh a new Colony there, after having expell'd the *Edonians*. In proceſs of time, thoſe People by taking part with the *Lacedemonians* againſt the *Athenians*, caus'd the War to be renew'd in the Reign of King *Philip* of *Macedon*. Laſtly, *Amphipolis* was taken by *Perdiccas*, in the LXXXIX. Olympiad.

SIDE-

SIDEROCAPSA, is a ſmall Town noted only for the Gold Mines in the adjacent Territories; which formerly afforded King *Philip* the Father of *Alexander* the Great no leſs a Summ than 1000 Talents of Gold every year; ſo that the ſame Prince after *Crenidas* had diſcover'd them, gave Orders for the Stamping a new Coin call'd *Golden Philips*. Theſe Mines ſtill yield the Grand Signior a Revenue of 9 or 10000 Ducats *per* Month, and there are about five or ſix Hundred Furnaces for the Melting and Refining of Gold in the Mountains near this place.

ALBANIA, *Albania* called *Arnaut* by the *Turks*, formerly depended on the Province of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the Eaſt; as alſo on the Weſt by the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas; on the North by *Servia* and *Dalmatia*, and on the South by *Livadia*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 200 Miles, and hath been entirely ſubject, during two Ages to the Dominion of the *Turks*, excepting *Corcyra* and two other ſmaller Iſlands on the Sea-Coaſts. This was the Native Country of the valiant *George Caſtriot*, Sirnamed *Scanderberg*, who gain'd 22 Battles over thoſe Infidels.

And was at laſt wreſted out of the Hands of his Succeſſors by *Mahomet* II. But at preſent the Inhabitants, who are about 70000 in number, being for the moſt part Chriſtians or Renegadoes, ſhew a great Diſpoſition to ſhake off the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and to put themſelves under the protection of the State of *Venice*. Neither is it unlikely that ſuch an Enterprize may hereafter take effect; ſince theſe People were ever famous for their Valour, more eſpecially the ſwiftneſs and dexterity of their Cavalry, to whom the *Turks* themſelves have been beholden for their Victory.

ALESSIO, *ALESSO* or *ALESSIO*, *Liſias* aut *Lyſſus*, the Capital City of *Albania*, is ſituated on an high Hill near the mouth of the River *Drin*, which there diſchargeth its Waters into the Bay, called from thence the Gulph of *Drin*; at the diſtance of 20 miles from the Promontory of *Monte Santo* to the Eaſt, 25 from *Croia* to the North, and 35 from *Durazzo* toward *Scodar*, almoſt in the midſt between *Epidaurus* or *Raguſi Vecchio*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, to the North, and *Aulona*, or *Valona*, another of *Macedonia*, to the South. It is fenc'd with a Caſtle, and its Epiſcopal See was formerly ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Durazzo*.

This Town is particularly famous for the Tomb of that Renowned Warriour *Scanderbeg*, who died there, *A. D.* 1467, and for whoſe Memory the *Turks* have ſo great a Veneration, that they eſteem themſelves very fortunate, when they can get an opportunity to come near his Monument, and to carry away a ſmall portion of the Earth, or a piece of the Sepulchre, which they tie to their Elbows as a precious Relick, a kind of Charm of great Efficacy to animate their Courage in Battel.

CROYA or *CRUA*, is a ſtrong Hold of conſiderable importance, on the River *Lizane*, and was formerly the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Durazzo*; being diſtant 52 miles from *Scutari*, almoſt to the South. It hath been for a long time the uſual place of Reſidence, of the above-mention'd *George Caſtriot*, Sirnamed *Scanderbeg*, Prince of *Albania*; but after his Death *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, made himſelf Maſter thereof, *A. D.* 1477.

DURAZZO or *DRAZZI*, *Dyrrhachium*, a Celebrated Sea-Port Town at the mouth of the River *Argentaro*, ow'd its firſt foundation to the *Corſicars*, or People of *Corfu*, *A. U.* 130. and was formerly an Arch-Biſhop's See under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*: Its ancient Name of *Epidamnus* was chang'd into that of *Dyrrhachium* by the *Romans*, when they ſettled a Colony there, and it is more eſpecially famous for affording kind Entertainment to *Cicero* during his Exile, until he was recall'd by a Decree of the *Roman* Senate. This City being beſieg'd, *A. U.* 315 by a company of Out-Laws and Banditto's, the Citizens ſent to imploy the Aſſiſtance of the *Corinthians*, whoſe Auxiliary Troops were defeated by the *Corſicans*: Whereupon the *Athenians* eſpouſing the Intereſt of the latter, a ſmall quarrel gave occaſion to the *Corinthian* War, and became as it were the leaven of the Great *Peloponneſian* ſo famous in the *Greek* Hiſtory. *Sultan Bajazet* II. took the ſame place from the *Venetians* in the XV. Century; but it is not much Inhabited, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air, altho' the Harbour be very commodious, being diſtant 58 miles from *Scutari* to the South, 18 from *Croya* to the South-Weſt, and 220 from *Brunduſium* or *Brindiſi* in *Italy*.

ALBANOPOLI, *Albanopolis* is a Town of a ſmall extent, yet formerly reputed to be the Capital of the whole Province of *Albania*. It is diſtant 60 miles from *Dyrrhachium* or *Durazzo* to the Eaſt.

As for the Cities of *Antivari* and *Scutari*, ſee the Deſcription of them in *Dalmatia*, to which Province they more properly belong.

THESSALY, *Theſſalia*, a very pleaſant Country, is bounded on the North by *Macedonia*, on the South by *Achaia*, on the Eaſt by the Archipelago, and on the Weſt by *Epirus*, being encompaſs'd with divers noted Mountains, *viz.* *Olympus* or *Elbos*, *Pindus* or *Mezzovo*, *Oſſa* or *Caſſovo*, *Oeta* or *Bunina*, &c. It was heretofore known by various Names, particularly thoſe of *Æmonia*, *Dryopis*, *Heſtiæotis*, *Eſtiotis*, *Pelaſgia*, *Argos Pelaſgicum*, &c. but is at preſent call'd *JANNA*, from a Town of that Denomination. It is alſo divided by *Strabo* into four Provinces, *viz.* *Theſſaliotis*, *Phthiotis*, *Pelaſgiotis*, and *Heſtiotis*. The Air is very healthful, and the Soil extreamly fertile, bringing forth abundance of moſt delicious Figs, Water-Melons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Grapes, Almonds, Olives, Onyons, and all ſorts of Grain.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were generally well bred and courteous, but ſomewhat gluttonous, which gave occaſion to the Proverb, *Theſſala Bucca*, to ſignifie a Dainty bit. They were very much addicted to Magick, having been inſtructed in thoſe Arts by the Sorcereſs *Medea*, and very dextrous in forging Counterfeit Coin. They were alſo the firſt that tam'd Horſes, and ſet forth Ships to Sea. The Modern *Theſſalians* being for the moſt part Chriſtians, are a warlike People, and remarkable for their comlineſs, having Black Hair and Eyes, and their Faces of a beautiful ſanguine freſh Colour. The Province of *Theſſaly* was for a long time govern'd by its particular Princes, but was afterward ſubdu'd by the *Macedonians* and *Romans*, and at length became ſubject to the dominion of the *Turks* ſince the time of Sultan *Amurath*. *Deucalion* was one of the moſt ancient Kings, in whoſe time happen'd a Deluge by the inundation of the River *Peneus*, ſo much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. He reign'd in the ſame Age with *Cecrops* the firſt King of *Athens*, 349 years before the deſtruction of *Troy*. *Hellen* his Son

Son gave name to a considerable part of *Greece*, and *Dorus* his second Son impos'd his on the *Dorians* near Mount *Parnassus*. *Xuthius* the third begat *Aehæus*, Founder of the *Peloponnesian Achæans*, and *Ion* his second Son was chief of the Inhabitants of *Attica*.

LARISSA, *Larissa* nam'd *Asbababa* by the *Turks*, is pleasantly seated on the Banks of the River *Peneus* or *Salampria*, on a rising ground at the distance of 28 miles from the Gulph of *Salonichi* to the West, 25 from *Pharsalus* or *Farsa* to the North, as many from *Diurn* or *Stadia*, 160 from *Athens* to the North-West, and 380 from *Constantinople* to the South-West. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is one of the most flourishing Cities of *Greece*, by reason that the late Grand Signior kept his Court there almost 20 years together. His Palace stands in the upper part of the Town, the Northern side being environ'd with the famous Mountain *Olympus*, and the Southern with a Plain inhabited by Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*. There is also to be seen a fair Stone-Bridge over the River, consisting of nine Arches. This City was founded by *Acrisius*, *A. M.* 2745. and hath been heretofore remarkable for the Birth of *Achilles*. It was taken from the Empire by *Samuel* King of *Bulgaria*, *A. C.* 981.

ARMIRO, *Eretria* a considerable Sea-Port Town lying on the *Sinus Pelasgicus*, now call'd from thence the Gulph of *Armiro*, about 17 *English* miles from *Larissa* to the South. It is mention'd by *Strabo*, *Thucydides*, *Polybius*, *Stephanus*, *Livy*, and other ancient Writers, by some of whom we are inform'd, that the *Argonauts* set Sail out of this Bay, when they were bound for *Colchis* to fetch the Golden Fleece; and that their Ship nam'd *Argo*, was built at *Pagasæ*, a Neighbouring place situated in the same Bay. It hath been also observ'd, that the Royal Navy of *Xerxes* King of *Persia* was here sorely shatter'd by a Tempest, and the whole Country of *Greece* by that means deliver'd from his invasion.

VOLO, *Pagasa aut Pagasæ*, formerly communicated its name to *Pagasicus Sinus* a Gulph of *Thessaly*, to the North of *Negropont*, and was guarded by strong Towers, built after the ancient method of Fortification. This Fortress hath as yet a convenient and spacious Harbour, and was not long since a considerable Magazine of the *Turks*, wherein were kept the Provisions which they had gather'd in the circumjacent fruitful Provinces, until it was storm'd by Signior *Morosini* the *Venetian* General, *A. D.* 1683. who found there above four millions of pounds weight of Bisket, together with other Victuals, and 27 Pieces of Cannon, which when he had convey'd thence in Vessels, he set fire to the Magazines, Houses and Mosques, and caus'd all the Walls of the Town to be entirely demolish'd.

PHARSALUS, now call'd *FARSA*, is chiefly famous for that memorable defeat of *Pompey*'s Forces, by *Cæsar*, in the Neighbouring Plain call'd *Pharsalia*, *A. U.* 607. This place was first made an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*, and afterward erected into a Metropolitan under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

SCOTUSA is a small City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*; from whence it is distant 18 miles to the West. But we must not confound it with another Town of the same name in *Macedonia*.

EPIRUS, *Epirus* at first call'd *Molossia*, and afterward *Chaonia*, from *Chaon*, the Brother of *Helenus*, was heretofore a distinct Kingdom; but in process of time united to that of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the North, as also on the East by *Thessaly*; on the South by *Achaia* or *Livadia*, and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea. This Country in time past fed many Herds of excellent Oxen and Horses, and was very populous, being every where beset with a great number of Towns: But the *Romans* so often harras'd it after divers Revolts of the Inhabitants, that it was at length almost reduc'd to a Desert. The *Turks* rendred themselves absolute Masters thereof in the XIV. Century, excepting the Island of *Corfu*, which remain'd in the Hands of the *Venetians*, who have Conquer'd some places during the late War.

LARTA or *AMBRACHIA*, *Ambracia* and *Arta*, took its ancient name from *Arbraceus*, the Son of *Thesprotus*, being remarkable on the account of its situation on a Gulph of the same name, and for having sometimes afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of *Epirus*; as *JANNINA* or *JOANNINA*, now doth to a Sangiack or *Turkish* Governor. *Larta* is distant 24 miles from *Preveza* to the North-East, and still subject to the Dominion of the *Ottoman* Port.

PREVEZA stands at the mouth of the Gulph of *Larta*, and sprung up out of the Ruins of that ancient City *Nicopolis*, which was founded by the Emperor *Augustus*, in Memory of the famous Battel of *Actium*; that he had gain'd from *Mark Antony*. It is at present a Fortress of considerable strength, seated at the distance of 90 miles from *Lepanto* to the North-West, and 150 from *Larissa* to the South-West. In the year 1539. *Marco Grimani* Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and Admiral of the Popes Gallies, accompanied with *Andrea Doria* General of the League, endeavour'd to surprize this place, but their design did not take effect. However Captain General *Morosini* reduc'd it to the Obedience of the State of *Venice*, in 1684.

CHIMERA is a very strong Town built on a Rock near the Sea-Coasts, 30 miles from the Island of *Corfu* to the North. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same name, and as yet remains in the possession of the *Turks*.

ACHAIA, *Achaia* call'd also *LIVADIA* by Modern Authors, whereto in time past, the name of *Greece* was more particularly appropriated, compriz'd on the Eastern side, the Countries of *Bœotia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*, or the Duchy of *Athens*; in the midst those of *Doris* and *Phocis*, where stood the renowned Oracle of *Delphos*, together with the Mountains of *Helicon* and *Parnassus*, so much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. On the Western-side lye the Territories of *Ætolia* and *Locris*.

This Province hath *Thessaly* for its Northern limits, being also bounded on the East by the *Ægean* Sea; on the South by the Gulph of *Egina*, or *Engia* the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, and the Gulph of *Lepanto*; and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea, and part of *Epirus*. But the name of *Achaia* is sometimes appropriated to a small part of *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, which was termed *Achaia propria* by *Ptolemey*, to distinguish it from the former, and is now nam'd *Romania Alta*, and the Duchy of *Clarentia*. Lastly, *Achaia* is sometimes taken for the whole *Peninsula* of the *Morea*. We are inform'd by *Pausanias*, that those Persons that wash'd their Bodies with the Waters of *Slemnos*, a River of *Achaia*, were wont to forget their Amorous Intrigues; and *Pliny* tells us, that the Wine of the same Country caus'd Women to Miscarry. It is sup-

pos'd that St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle ſuffer'd Martyrdom here, and ſome Authors have writ the Hiſtory of his Paſſion, whereof they pretend to have been Witneſſes.

ATHENS, *Athenæ*, or *ATHINI*, according to the pronunciation of the Modern *Grecians*, took its name from the Goddeſs *Minerva*, call'd Ἀθήνη in *Greek*, who was there chiefly ador'd, and is ſituated almoſt in the middle of a large Plain, between the Rivers *Ciphiſus* and *Iliſſus*, at the diſtance ſcarcely of one mile from the Gulph of *Ægina* or *Engia*, 44 from *Corinth* to the Eaſt, 24 from *Megara*, 50 from *Thebes* to the South-Eaſt, 120 from *Lacedemon* almoſt to the North, 160 from *Lariſſa* to the South-Eaſt, and 420 from *Conſtantinople* to the South-Weſt. It was heretofore the Metropolis of *Greece*, more particularly of the Province of *Attica*, and one of the moſt famous and flouriſhing Cities of the Univerſe, whether you conſider its Antiquity, Power, Grandeur of its Republick, Senate and Academy, or any other advantage that can render a place illuſtrious and renowned in the World: Neither hath any other Town had a larger ſhare in both good and bad fortunes than *Athens*. It hath been for a long time as it were the Seat of the Muſes, and the Nurſery of all Arts and Sciences: But now alas! the Scene is quite chang'd, and it hath been thrown down, though not utterly ruin'd by the Fury of the Deſtroyer, together with all the other Noble Cities of the Eaſt. And indeed there are few in *Turky* that have eſcap'd ſo well as this, or that have enjoy'd greater priviledges under the *Ottoman* Tyranny; being as yet the Capital of a Duchy of the ſame name, and the See of an Arch-Biſhop. As for its Original, it was founded (as the moſt judicious Hiſtorians agree) by *Cecrops*, after he had reduc'd the Inhabitants of *Attica*, the Offspring of the *Carians* and *Ionians*, under a political Government, and at the ſame time advanc'd himſelf to the Throne, impoſing the name of *Cecropia* on the whole Territory, which happen'd (as 'tis ſuppos'd) not long after *Deucalions* Flood, 830. years before the building of *Rome*, and about 1580. before the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt. *Cecrops* enacted many excellent Laws and Conſtitutions, and divided his new Kingdom into Twelve Principal Cities, every one of which had Courts of Judicature, and its peculiar Magiſtrates, and were ſo little ſubject to their Princes his Succeſſors, that they ſeldom or never conſulted them, excepting only in Caſes of ſome imminent or publick Danger: But ſtill *Cecropia* was the chief Seat of their Empire, and daily increas'd in Wealth, Grandeur, and Strength; until *Eriſthonius* the fourth King of *Attica* being admoniſh'd by the Oracle, that *Neptune* and *Minerva* ſtrove who ſhould have the Honour of giving a new Name to his City, conven'd a General Aſſembly of the People, wherein both Sexes having their free Voices, *Minerva* carry'd it, and had the Victory by one Vote: Whereupon ever ſince that time the City was call'd *Athenæ*, or *Athens*, from *Athene*, the *Greek* Name of that Goddeſs, in Memory whereof the *Attick* Games term'd *Panathenæa*, were publickly Celebrated.

Thus *Athens* continu'd a Monarchy about 550. years, until the Death of *Codrus* the Son of *Melanthus*, the ſeventeenth and laſt King, a Prince leſs fortunate than magnanimous; who being inform'd by the Oracle during the Invaſion of the *Dorians*, that *They ſhould be Conquerors whoſe King was ſlain*, preferr'd his Country's ſafety before his own Life; for having put himſelf into a diſguiſe, he ruſh'd in among the thickeſt of his Enemies, and bravely died to ſave his Subjects; which Fact was no ſooner known, but the *Dorians* gave ground, and retreated without performing any notable Enterprize. Inſomuch that the *Athenians* in reverence to *Codrus*, would never be perſwaded to admit any Governor by the name or title of King, but were govern'd by Magiſtrates call'd *Archontes* for 600 years after, who were at firſt choſen for their whole Lives, then chang'd every ten years, and afterwards every year; under whom they moſt valiantly defended their Liberty and Territories for the ſpace of 534 years, until the Tyrant *Piſiſtratus* ſeiz'd upon the Goverment. Afterward they encounter'd the *Perſians*, and with inconſiderable Forces in proportion to their Enemies, defeated the numerous Armies of *Darius* and *Xerxes*, chiefly through the Courage and prudent Conduct of their valiant Generals *Miltiades* and *Themiſtocles*. The moſt noted of theſe Victories were that of *Marathon*, obtain'd at Land, againſt a Million of Men, of whom (as they ſay) 50000 ſcarcely eſcap'd; and the memorable Sea-fight at *Salamis* againſt *Xerxes*'s Navy. They alſo maintain'd War againſt divers other Nations with various ſucceſs, more eſpecially againſt the *Lacedæmonians*, with whom they often contended for the Soveraignty of *Greece*: However the latter took *Athens*, and impos'd on the Citizens 30 Tyrants for their Governours. But they were ſoon deliver'd from this ſlavery by the Policy and Valour of *Thraſybulus*, and at laſt through the aſſiſtance of the *Thebans*, under that renowned General *Epaminondas*, they entirely ſubdu'd the *Spartans* their Enemies at the Battel of *Leuctra*. Inſomuch that the *Athenians* became abſolute Maſters of the *Ægean* Sea, and of the greater part of the Iſlands therein, carry'd their Conqueſts even to the Frontiers of *Egypt*, and (according to the report of *Ariſtophanes*,) had no leſs than 1000 Cities under their Dominion. But in proceſs of time, having abandon'd themſelves altogether to Luxury and Idleneſs, they degenerated ſo far, that the *Macedonians* under King *Philip* and his Son *Alexander* the Great took an opportunity to advance their Monarchy, and extended it by little and little over the whole Continent of *Greece*.

After the Death of *Alexander*, the *Athenians* in vain endeavoured to recover their Liberty; yet in ſome meaſure enjoy'd it under the Protection of the *Romans*, until they ruined themſelves by ſiding with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* in his unſucceſsful Wars; for *Sylla*, to revenge the Injury, plundered the City, ſet Fire to the *Pyræum* and *Munichia*, ſparing neither Sacred nor Profane Places in his Fury, put the moſt part of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and would have deſtroyed all, had not the Night favour'd the eſcape of ſome. They were in like manner unfortunate afterward, in taking the weaker Side in the Wars between *Cæſar* and *Pompey*. But *Cæſar*, a no leſs merciful than valiant Conqueror (to uſe his own Expreſſion) *pardoned the Living for the ſake of the Dead*; altho' after his Death they ſhewed themſelves ungrateful to his Memory, in erecting Statues to his Murderer *Brutus*; on which account, *Auguſtus* ſucceeding in the Empire, took from them the Iſle of *Ægina*. In the Time of *Claudius Cæſar* S. *Paul* arrived at *Athens*, and having in his Way obſerv'd an Altar dedicated *to the unknown God*, took an occaſion to preach to them the true God, the Creator of all things, whom, till then, they had worſhipped in Ignorance. At this Sermon, among many others, *Dionyſius* a Senator of the chief Court *Areopagus*, embrac'd the Chriſtian Faith, and was deſervedly ordain'd

dain'd by the Apoſtle to be the firſt Biſhop of *Athens*, ſo that this Church became very conſiderable; for a great number of *Athenians*, animated by the Example of their Biſhop *Publius*, ſuffered Martyrdom under the Emperor *Adrian*, A. C. 123. Among the Chriſtian Emperors, *Conſtantine* the Great was their peculiar Patron and Benefactor, honouring their Governours with the Title of *Archduke*; and through the Bounty of *Conſtantine* II. they obtain'd ſeveral Iſles in the *Archipelago*. But under *Arcadius* they were obliged to ſubmit to the common Fate of the reſt of *Greece*; as alſo all *Italy*, being miſerably harraſs'd and pillag'd by *Alarieus* King of the *Goths*.

The City of *ATHENS* is encompaſſed on the North with the Mountain *Parnes*, now call'd *Chaſha* and *Nozea*, on the North-eaſt by that of *Pentelicus* or *Pendely* 6 miles off, that of *Hymettus* or *Telo-bouni* from Eaſt to South about 5 miles diſtant; and the Hills *Coridalia*, now *Daphni-bouni*, reaching from Weſt to almoſt North, at 6 or 7 miles diſtance. Nearer to the Town ſtands a little pointed Rock, call'd from a Chappel erected on its Top, *S.* George's *Mountain*, which is probably the *Anchesmus* of *Pauſanias*, and lies about a mile off the Town. The Stream of the River *Iliſſus* flows by it South-eaſt, and turneth round it South and South-weſt by the Hill heretofore nam'd *Muſæum*, whence it falls into the Channel of the *Cephiſus*; which taking its riſe from ſeveral Springs on Mount *Parnes* and *Pentelicus*, runs by the City North-eaſt, about 3 miles diſtant from it, and waters in its Paſſage a Wood of Olive Trees, at leaſt 6 miles long, and 1 or 2 broad, which is now the greateſt Wealth and Ornament of the *Athenian* Plain. The City itſelf, ſtanding North of the Citadel, and ſo covered by it that it hardly appears on that Side toward the Sea, is extended for the ſpace of a mile and an half in length, in breadth ſomewhat above a mile, and 4 in compaſs, but is deſtitute of Walls, inſomuch that it hath been frequently ſurpriz'd by Pirates, until ſome Years ago all the Avenues were ſecured by Gates, and the utmoſt Houſes were made to ſerve inſtead of Walls; which are ſhut up every Night, and reaſonably well defended againſt the Inroads of thoſe roaving Corſairs. The Houſes are built cloſe together, and the Streets very narrow, the whole City being divided into 8 ſeveral Quarters or Pariſhes, commonly call'd *Platoma*, beſides the Caſtle. The Harbour, formerly known by the Name of *Portus Phalereus*, and now by that of *Il Porto*, which is diſtant 2 miles from thence, and was ſometimes joyn'd by a long Wall, hath been by degrees ſo ſtopt up with Sand, that it is now ſcarcely capable of containing Veſſels of a ſmall Size.

There are many notable Monuments of Antiquity yet remaining at *Athens*, which may well be preferred before thoſe of any other Place in the World, *Rome* only excepted: The chief of theſe is the *Acropolis* or Citadel, being the moſt ancient and eminent part of the City, that had at firſt no other Inhabitants but ſuch as dwelt within thoſe Walls; afterwards, in times of its greateſt Proſperity, it ſerv'd as a Caſtle, ſituated in the middle of the Town, and is even ſtill applied to that uſe, altho' it now ſtands ſomewhat above to the South-weſt; the other Buildings, that anciently encompaſſed it, being utterly deſtroyed. This famous Fortreſs is built on a long Rock, with inacceſſible Precipices on every Side, but the North-weſt End, where you mount by a ſteep Aſcent to the Entrance, and which is better fortified than the reſt with high thick Walls: The whole Rock, of an Oval Form, ſtretcheth it ſelf forth about 1200 ordinary Paces in circumference, and is furrounded with Walls of a very ancient Workmanſhip, making an *Area*, twice as long as broad. About 200 Paces lower, yet not altogether at the Bottom of the Hill, are diſtinctly to be ſeen the Foundations of other Walls, encompaſſing the firſt almoſt quite round, which may well be ſuppos'd to be thoſe erected by *Theſeus*, who firſt enlarged the City. The other noble Monuments are, The Temple of *Minerva*, the chief Goddeſs of the *Athenians* (which is not only ſtill the chief Ornament of the Citadel, but both for Matter and Art the moſt beautiful Piece of Antiquity now extant in the World) the Theatre of *Bacchus*, under the Southern Side of the Caſtle; the *Panagia Spiliotiſſa*, or Church of *our Lady of the Grotto*; the moſt magnificent Pillars, Gate and Aqueduct of the Emperor *Adrian*; the *Stadium*, or Place where anciently the Citizens ran Races, fought wild Beaſts, and celebrated the Games call'd *Panathenæa*; the Hill *Muſæum*, ſo called from the Poet *Muſæus*, the Diſciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verſes; the Ruins of the *Areopagus*; the *Odeum* or Muſick Theatre; the Temples of *Theſeus*, *Auguſtus* and *Jupiter Olympius*, the Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhaſtes*, or Temple of the eight Winds; and the *Phanari* or Lanthorn of *Demoſthenes*: All which are accurately deſcribed by our ingenious Countryman Sir *George Wheler*, in his Journey into *Greece*.

The preſent Revenue of the Archbiſhoprick of *Athens* amounts to 4000 Dollers *per annum*, and 200 Churches are counted in and about the City, beſides ſeveral Convents for Monks, and Nuns na ed *Calogrega's*: But only 52 of theſe Churches have their particular Prieſts, who officiate therein, and ordinarily read their Liturgies; the reſt being, as it were, ſo many Oratories and ſmall Chappels, are ſeldom us'd but on certain Times and Days of the Founders and Benefactors. The *Catholicon* (as they term the Cathedral) is founded on the North Side of the Town, between S. *John*'s Pillars and the *Baſarſtreet*: It is no ſtately Structure, as ſurpaſſing very few of our ordinary Pariſh Churches in Magnificence, yet kept in Repair and indifferently well adorn'd, according to the Mode of the Country.

The Inhabitants of *Athens* are about 10000 in number, whereof three Parts are Chriſtian *Greeks*, and the reſt *Turks*, but they would never admit any Jews among them, altho' it hath been often attempted. They are naturally endued with much ſubtilty or ſharpneſs of Wit, which they ſhew in Buying, Selling and Managing all their Domeſtick Affairs. Their Healthineſs is alſo extraordinary, which may be attributed to the Serenity of the Air, in regard that when the Peſtilence rageth round about them, *viz.* at *Thebes*, *Negropont*, *Napoli*, *Corinth*, &c. it ſeldom or very rarely comes thither. The *Turks* lately had 5 Moſques here, *viz.* 4 in the Town and one in the Caſtle; the fineſt of theſe is the Moſque of the *Bazar*, and that in the Citadel, transformed from the abovementioned ſtately Temple of *Minerva*, beſides a Convent for Votaries in the *Turkiſh* Superſtitions. The Conſuls of *England* and *France* have likewiſe their particular Chappels, not to mention 4 publick Bagnio's, much us'd here, as in moſt other eminent Towns in *Turky*.

Moreover, *Athens* is well watered by Channels under Ground, brought from the Sources of *Eliſſus* and *Cephiſus* on Mount *Hymettus*, which are convey'd into ſeveral publick Fountains and private Houſes; of theſe, that in the *Baſarſtreet* is the Principal, and bears the Name of *Uſſin Chelibi*. The Soil of the adjacent Territory is very fruitful in Olives, eſpeci-

ally one ſort of them commonly call'd *Colybades*, being almoſt as big as the *Spaniſh* Olives, yet not of quite ſo Oval a Figure, rather reſembling that of a *Jujuba*. Theſe are ſo well eſteemed, that they are often pickled green and carried to the Grand Signior's Court as a great Rarity. Neither are other Sorts of Proviſions wanting here, whether Corn, Wine, Oyl, Beef, Mutton, Goats-Fleſh, Fiſh or Fowl, together with abundance of Partridges and Hares. In the XIIIth Century *Theodoſius Laſcaris*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, beſieged the City of *Athens*, but was repulſed; afterward it was governed by one *Delves*, of the Houſe of *Aragon*: But he dying, the *Turks*, under the Conduct of *Bajazet*, then Emperor, took it, together with the Province of *Bœotia*, but were within a while diſpoſſeſſed of it again by that valiant Chriſtian Commander *Reinerius Acciaiolo*, who reduced it to the Obedience of the *Venetians*, from whom it was not long after retaken by *Antony*, a Natural Son of *Reinerius*, one of whoſe Poſterity, named *Francus*, loſt it for want of Succour, which the *Greeks* in vain deſired of the *Latins*, that obſtinately refuſed to aſſiſt them on any other Terms than their Conformity in Religion, and renouncing thoſe Points wherein they differed from their Church; ſo that *Mahomet* II. ſoon made himſelf abſolute Maſter of the Place, in the Year 1455. and his Succeſſors have for a long time retained it in their Poſſeſſion, until, at length, it was happily regained by the *Venetians*, in 1687.

THEBES, *Thebæ*, as yet call'd Θήβα by the Modern *Greeks*, which they pronounce *Thiva*, not *Stiva* or *Stives*, according to the common Maps, is ſeated on a riſing Ground, not far from the River *Aſopo*, between 2 little Streams, one on the Weſt-Side and the other on the Eaſt, which may well be thoſe of *Iſmenus* and *Dirce*, at the diſtance of 50 m. from *Athens* to the North-weſt. 16 from *Chalcis* to the Weſt, and 40 from *Megara* to the North. *Cadmus* the Son of *Agenor* (as the Story goes) after he had a long Time in vain ſought for his Siſter *Europa*, ſtoln away by *Jupiter*, not daring to return to his Father, ſtayed here by the command of the Oracle, and erected a ſtrong Caſtle on a ſmall Hill, about *A. M.* 2620. Afterward *Amphion* (as the Poets feign) walled about the ſame Fortreſs by the Sound of his Harp, making the Stones to come and lay themſelves in due Order for the Building. It was indeed heretofore reputed the Capital City of *Bœotia*, yet the Inhabitants were never much celebrated in Hiſtory, either for their Wit, Learning or Martial Exploits, only they once behaved themſelves gallantly againſt the *Lacedæmonians*, and entirely defeated them, at the Battle of *Leuctra*, under the conduct of *Epaminondas* their General, a *Theban* by Birth, and one of the moſt renowned Captains of *Greece*; which made *Juſtin* ſay, *That the Glory of the* Thebans *was born and buried with* Epaminondas. We alſo find it recorded, That they defended themſelves againſt the Confederate Forces of *Polynices*, the Son of *OEdipus* and *Jocaſta*, who took up Arms againſts his Brother *Eteocles*, and beſieged *Thebes*, together with *Adraſtus* King of *Argos* and ſome others, 37 Years before the Deſtruction of *Troy*. This War, generally call'd the Enterprize of the 7 noble Generals againſt *Thebes*, proved fruitleſs; but their Poſterity carried the Town 10 Years after, *A. M.* 2843.

Philip King of *Macedon* having ſubdued the *Thebans*, put the Garriſon to the Sword, cutting all off againſt whom he bore a Grudge or ſuſpected, expelled the reſt, and recall'd thoſe of his Faction, whom they had baniſhed, giving them Offices and conſiderable Places. Inſomuch that the Citizens bearing this heavy Yoke with much Reluctancy, on the Report of *Alexander*'s Death, actually revolted, and ſollicited their Neighbours to do the like; but the Town was taken a ſecond Time and utterly ruined, not one Houſe being left ſtanding but that of the famous Poet *Pindar*, who was a native of this Place, as *Hercules* and the God *Bacchus* were likewiſe ſuppoſed to have been born there. This Calamity happen'd in the CXIth Olympiad, and the 419th Year ſince the Foundation of *Rome*. However, *Caſſander*, the Son of *Antipater*, rebuilt the City, 20 Years after; and in proceſs of time it was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. But it is now reduc'd to a ſmall Town or Burrough, and (as Sir *George Wheler* obſerves) ſeems to be in the ſame condition it was in *Pauſanias*'s Time; that is to ſay, only inhabited in that part which was the Caſtle, and anciently bore the Name of *Cadmea*, from *Cadmus* its Founder. The Walls that now remain (as the ſame Author aſſures us) appear very ancient, having ſome ſquare Towers, the Stones well hewn, and laid in exact Order, according to the Rules of Architecture. The Town is eſteemed to reach 3 miles in compaſs, and to contain 3 or 4000 Souls. The *Turks*, who are the leaſt part of the Inhabitants, have 2 Moſques, and the Chriſtians ſeveral Churches. The Cathedral is named *Panagia Chryſophoritia*, but hath nothing remarkable about it, only ſome Fragments of ancient Inſcriptions, among the Stones of the Pavement: Such as theſe are alſo found in ſome other parts of this Town, and are its only Remains of Antiquity now extant.

At a little diſtance from hence, toward the Road to *Negrepont*, ſtands a Hill, where the Inhabitants dig a kind of Stone, whereof they make Bowls for Tobacco-pipes. The Stone, when firſt taken out of a deep Pit, is of the Colour of New Cheeſe, and almoſt as ſoft, being in lumps uſually as big as a Man's two Fiſts. This Stuff is brought to the Town and very curiouſly wrought into Bowls of Pipes; which as ſoon as dry groweth very hard, as white as Snow and ſhining. The beſt and leaſt apt to break are the heavieſt, and ſold for 10 Aſpers a piece, but the worſer ſort may be bought for 5 Aſpers.

AULIS, *Aulis* is a Town of *Bœotia*, on the Straits of *Negropont*; famous for its Harbour, where a Fleet of King *Agamemnon*, and the reſt of the *Grecian* Princes, conſiſting of about 100 Ships, rode at Anchor before they ſet Sail for *Troy*.

MARATHON, called at this Day *Marathona* & *Maraſon*, is now a pitiful ruin'd Village of *Attica*, diſtant about 10 miles from *Athens*, not far from *Rhamnus*; altho' it was heretofore ſo famous for the Death of King *Icarius*; the Valour of *Theſeus*, who having tamed a wild Bull there, dragg'd it through the Town, and ſacrificed it to *Apollo* of *Delphos*; but more eſpecially for that memorable Victory which 10000 *Athenians*, together with 1000 *Platæans* their Allies, under the command of *Miltiades*, obtained over the *Perſian* Army, conſiſting of 600000 Men, *A. V.* 264. in the 3d Year of the LXXII. Olympiad, on the 6th Day of the Month *Boedromion*, which falls toward the end of our *September*. The Lake of *Marathon* is covered all over with Ruſhes and Weeds, after the manner of a Moraſs or marſhy Ground, and (as they ſay) at certain Times is almoſt dry. Great quantities of very large Eels are bred here, which are often caught by the Monks of the

Con-

Convent of *Pendely*, who have a Metochi or Farm thereabouts, where ſome of the *Caloiros* live and keep Buffalos, that delight extremely to feed and wallow in the Mire of this Lake.

MEGARA, formerly the chief Town of a Territory named *Megaris*, hath ſtill preſerved its ancient Name, and is ſituated in a Valley, between the Mountain *Kerata* to the North, that hath a Ridg running North-weſtward to joyn with Mount *Cithæron*, at the bottom of a Bay of the *Corinthian* Gulph, now call'd *Livadoſtro*. The whole Mountain is known by the vulgar Name of *Macriplai*, or the *Long Mountain*, the Plain being bounded weſtwardly toward *Corinth* by that of *Palaio-bouni*, or the *Old Mountain*, anciently *Gerania*, on the South-eaſt by the Gulph of *Engia* or the *Saronick*, and on the North-weſt by the Bay *Livadoſtro*. This Country, call'd in times paſt *Megaris*, extends itſelf for the ſpace of 20 miles in compaſs, and is not unfruitful, producing great variety of Plants and bulbous Roots. The City was built on 2 little Rocks, ſtretched out South ſouth-eaſt and Weſt north-weſt, about 2 miles from the Shore of the *Saronick* Gulph, having the Iſland *Ægina* in ſight, South by Eaſt, and that of *Colouri* South-Eaſt. The ancient Bounds of it yet appearing comprehend thoſe 2 Rocks, and ſome part of the Plain Southward; but now it is only founded on one of the Rocks, conſiſting of pitiful Cottages, the broken Stones of its Ruins ſerving ſometimes inſtead of Walls, or Clay dryed in the Sun, covered only with Faggots, and thoſe again plaiſtered over with Earth above them: Theſe Huts ſtanding cloſe together, are only of one Story high, and may be about 3 or 400 in number. They are alſo much incommoded with Smoak, that hath no other Paſſage to go out than either at the Door or at a Hole made in the Top of the Room, Chimneys not being in faſhion in theſe Parts.

In the middle of the Town, on the higheſt Point of the Rock, ſtands a Tower, where a *Veyvode* ſometime reſided, until the Corſairs came and carried him away: Which Accident hath ever ſince ſo extremely terrified the *Turks* that they durſt no longer dwell there, inſomuch that the Town is now altogether rid of thoſe Infidels; but the remaining Chriſtians are ſo much afraid of the Pyrates, that on the firſt Sight of a Boat in the Day-time, and but hearing their Dogs bark in the Night, they immediately fall to packing up their few Goods, which they hide as well as they can, and run away. Theſe few Inhabitants get a Livelihood by manuring the Ground, for which they have one Moiety of the Crop, the other belonging to the *Turks*, as their Land-lords under the Grand Signior. They alſo make Pitch, and ſaw Planks and Boards out of the Pines and Firs that grow in great abundance on the neighbouring Mountains. Here are as yet to be ſeen many curious Inſcriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. As you paſs from hence by the ſtreight Way to the Harbour, on a Rock, by the Sea-ſide, appear the Ruins of Old Walls, perhaps of ſome Fortreſs appertaining to the ancient City *Nicæa*, which probably was there founded by *Niſus* one of the four Sons of *Pandion*; who at his Death divided his Kingdom of *Attica* into four Parts, and gave *Megaris* to the ſame *Niſus*. Somewhat lower are the Remains of 12 little old Churches, and on that account the Place is commonly call'd *Dodeca Eccleſia*, i. e. the *Twelve Churches*. But now there is not ſo much as one Church left entire, nor any People, Prieſts or Dwelling-Houſes. This was without doubt the Port-Town of the *Megarians*, and the 2 Rocks that make the Harbour, were heretofore call'd *Minoa*.

However, notwithſtanding the preſent mean Condition of the City of *Megara*, it was at firſt the Metropolis of a Monarchy, under 12 Kings, then a conſiderable Republick, which maintained divers Wars againſt the *Athenians* and other People, and eſtabliſhed a Colony in the Iſland of *Sicily*. It is alſo remakable for giving Birth to *Euclid* the great Mathematician and the Poet *Theognis*. It is diſtant about 2 miles from the Gulph of *Ægina*, 26 from *Athens* to the Weſt, and as many from *Corinth* to the North-eaſt.

LEPANTO, *Naupactus* aut *Naupactum*, now call'd *Epactos* by the modern *Greeks*, as alſo *Einebachri* by the *Turks*, is the chief City of the Gulph, whereto it hath of late communicated its Name, and reckoned by *Ptolemey* among thoſe of *Locris Ozolorum*, extending it ſelf on the Side of a very ſteep Hill, at the diſtance of 100 miles from *Prevеza* to the South-eaſt, 140 from *Athens* to the Weſt, and 480 from *Conſtantinople* to the South-weſt. The Mountain behind is joyned to the Town by two other little Hills, that command it: Altho', in times paſt, before the Invention of Gunpowder, it was ſo ſtrong that it gave much Diſturbance to the *Romans*, affording a Place of Refuge to the rebellious *Ætolians*. It is built from the Sea-ſhore up to the higheſt Point of the Hill, which is fortified with a ſmall Caſtle, in the mounting whereof one muſt paſs no leſs than 4 Ranges of Walls, one above another, that make the Proſpect of the Place at a diſtance ſomewhat reſemble the Papal Mitre. Between theſe Walls the Inhabitants have their Houſes, and by them the City is divided into 4 Quarters. The little oval Harbour is no ſmall Ornament thereto, being commodiouſly ſituated in the middle of the South Side, and defended by a little Tower at each Side of the Entrance, on which are planted ſome ſmall Braſs-Guns. But the Mouth is ſo narrow that it may be eaſily ſecured by a Chain of 50 feet long, and is too ſhallow for any Veſſels beſides Barques and ſmall Gallies, neither can the laſt enter the Port but at High Water, for there is a Tide in the Gulph, the Water coming in by the Caſtles in the Morning and going out in the Evening. Moreover, this Harbour is lined round about on the inſide with good Walls, and the Workmanſhip of them appears to be ancient. All Traders paſſing out of the Gulph are oblig'd to pay 3 *per cent* Cuſtom to the *Emir*, who returns 6000 Crowns a Year Rent for his Office, neither are any large Ships of the *Franks* permitted to come within the Caſtles, but ſtay at *Patras* and ſend in their Barks.

On each Side of the Town, under the Mountain (which perhaps is the ſame with Mount *Corax*) fruitful Valleys are ſtretch'd forth toward the Sea; that Weſtward is well planted with Olive-Trees, Vineyards and Corn, and that to the Eaſt no leſs well ſet, being divided into Gardens of Oranges, Citrons and Limons without Seeds. It is alſo watered with many freſh Streams, ſpringing out of the rocky Mountain above it, and in the Summer ſhaded with abundance of large Plane-Trees. There were not many Chriſtians in this Place before it lately fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, the greateſt part of its Inhabitants were *Turks* and *Jews*, and it hath been for a long time a noted Harbour for Pyrates. The *Turks* had 5 or 6 Moſques there, and the *Greeks* 2 Churches, *viz.* 1 in each Suburb, tho' but very ſmall; but they were ſo few in Number and ſo ill treated, that their Archbiſhop uſually kept his Reſidence at *Arta*. The *Jews*,

in

in like manner were allowed 3 Synagogues for their Publick Oratories. The Trade of *Lepanto* consists chiefly in Turky-Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, and Furrs; the Wine is also the best in *Greece*, but the Vessels being pitched, as they generally are throughout the *Morea* and *Athens*, renders the Taste somewhat unpleasant to Strangers.

In the Year 1408. this City was subject to the *Grecian* Empire, but the Emperor *Emanuel* assigned it to the State of *Venice*, who caused it to be well fortified. In 1475. it was in vain besieged by *Mahomet* the Great, the same that took *Constantinople*, who sat down before it with an Army of 30000 Men, but in 1498. *Bajazet* II. attackt it with 150000, and made himself Master of the Place, through the Treachery of the *Venetian* Governour, whom he had corrupted with Mony. In 1687. after the *Venetians* in the preceeding Years had almost driven the *Turks* out of the *Morea*, their General *Morisini* landed on *July* 22d neat *Patras*, which Town he took, together with the *Dardanel* Castle on that Side, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts made by the Seraſquier to oppose his Design, who was defeated on the 24th instant. Afterward the General crossed over to *Lepanto*, which was soon abandoned by the *Turks*, so that he took Possession of the Place without so much as striking a Blow; and found therein 120 Pieces of Brass-Cannon. At the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, about 13 or 14 miles distant from the Town to the South-west are 2 Capes: One of these, united to the Peninsula of the *Morea*, was anciently call'd *Antirrhium Promontorium*, as also at present *Cape Antirio*, and is defended by a small Fortress, named the *Castle of the Morea*, or of *Patras*. The other, that joyns to the Continent of *Achaia*, is termed by *Strabo*, *Rhium Promontorium*, and commonly *Rio*, having, in like manner for its defence a little Fort, called the Castle of *Rumelia*: These 2 Castles are likewise named the *Dardanels* of *Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Helespont*. They are of a square form, encompassed with strong Walls, on which are mounted divers Pieces of Artillery.

The Emperor *Augustus* defeated *Mark Antony* not far from hence, and near the same Gulph of *Lepanto*, happened a memorable Sea-Fight between the Christians and Turks, *Octob.* 2. 1571. so that it is difficult to determine which of these was the most glorious Victory: For in this last Engagement the *Turks* lost above 30000 Men, being the most fatal Overthrow they ever met with since the first Foundation of their Empire. Besides the Slaughter, the Christians took 5000 Prisoners, and, among others, the 2 Sons of *Hali Bassa*, General of the *Ottoman* Fleet, which consisted of 200 Galleys, together with 70 Frigats and Brigantines. Of those 130 Galleys were taken, above 90 were stranded, burnt or sunk, and almost 20000 Christian Slaves at the same Time set at Liberty: Neither was the Booty less considerable, since all the adjacent Isles were pillaged, and a great number of Vessels, laden with Merchandizes were carried off. The chief Admiral of the Christians, in this signal Combat (which continued from about 6 of the Clock in the Morning till Evening) was *Don John* of *Austria*, natural Brother to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*; and their Fleet was composed of 210 Galleys, 28 great Transport Ships, and 6 Galleasses, furnished with heavy Artillery: They lost about 8000 Men, the most noted of whom was *Barbarigo*, Commander of the left Wing, who having forc'd the Right-wing of the Enemy, received the Shot of an Arrow in his Right-Eye, whereof he died not long after.

DELPHOS or *CASTRI*, a Town of *Phocis*, heretofore famous for the Temple of *Apollo*, where the Oracles were pronounc'd and consulted for many Ages. It is seated on the South-side of Mount *Parnassus*, somewhat inclining to the West, neither on the top, nor at the foot of the Hill, as being a great way distant from the Plains of *Crissa* below, and much farther from the Rocks above it. The high Cliffs appearing above the Town seem to end in two points, which probably gave occasion to the old name of *Biceps Parnassus*, altho' it hath many more tops, and those too much higher than these, for it is a very large Mountain. But those two tops seen from *Delphos* hide all the rest, between which, the Water falls in great abundance after Rain or Snow, and hath even worn them almost asunder. There is also a Spring with a very plentiful Source of Water continually issuing out from among those Rocks, just under the Cleft or Separation; which may well be supposed the famous Fountain *Castalia* that so inspir'd the ancient Poets, by reason of the Marble-Steps on its Descent, and the Niches wrought in the Rock for Statues above it. The Stream of this Spring gliding down a very deep and narrow Precipice to the South, soon joyns with the River *Pleistos*, and separates Mount *Cirphis* from *Parnassus*, from whence it runs by *Crissa*, and empties it self into the Bay of *Salona*. In the Rock above the Fountain is a kind of little Chappel, dedicated to S. *John*, and above that three Niches for Statues, *viz.* one great one in the middle, and two lesser on each Side. Moreover, in the cleft about 8 or 10 Yards high, one may discern a Hole, with some Stairs on the Right-hand leading up thereto, but very much broken: This perhaps may be the *Antrum Corycium* or Grotto of the Nymphs so named by the Poets, and it must needs make a very fine Cascade, when there is Water enough falling from the Mountains.

The Town of *CASTRI*, that sprang up out of the Ruins of *DELPHOS*, consists only of about 200 Houses, and those too ill built. The *Turks*, who are not above 12 in number, have one Mosque, but the *Greeks* have 5 or 6 Churches, and, tho' poor, are nevertheless very Civil, Honest People. The little Trade they maintain is in Cotton and Tobacco; their Wine is also exceeding good. In descending yet farther, you come to a Monastery call'd *Panagia*, the Church whereof is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: It is situated on the Brink of the Mountain, on Ground supported by old strong Walls, of hewn Stone, where are to be seen divers Capitals and Fasts of *Corinthian* Pillars, Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. The Lordship of *Castri* belongs to a *Tamer* or *Turkish* Nobleman, call'd *Abd-Haga*, who resides at *Salona*. *Timarlicks* are a kind of Fee-Farms depending on the Demesns of the Grand Signior, and they that hold them of him are oblig'd to serve in the Wars, according to their Revenue.

ELEUSIS, now call'd *Lepsina* or *Lephsina*, was heretofore one of the most famous Cities of *Greece*, and at first vied even with *Athens* for Empire, until it was reduc'd by *Theseus*: Nevertheless, in the most flourishing Times of the *Athenians* it was reckoned among their principal Towns, chiefly by reason of the Temple of *Ceres*, call'd *Eleusine*, dedicated to the Sacred Rites and Mysteries of that Goddess, for which the ancient *Grecians* had a very high Veneration, more especially the *Athenians*; insomuch that when reduced to the utmost Extremity, the Enjoyment of those Mysteries was ever one of the Articles they would capitulate for. The Original of these

Cere-

Ceremonies proceded from *Celeus*, King of *Eleusis* and Father of *Triptolemus*, whom the Goddess *Ceres* instructed in the Art of Husbandry, as a Recompence for his kind Hospitality, in entertaining her when she was in search of her Daughter *Proserpina*, carried away by *Pluto*. However, the Town of *Eleusis* is now utterly ruin'd, having been worse treated by the Christian Pyrates than the very *Turks* themselves, so that it is now deserted by all its Inhabitants. The Place is seated on a long Hill, extended toward the Sea South-east and North-west, not far from the Foot of the Mountain *Gerata*. The whole Hill seems to have been built upon, but chiefly toward the Sea, where we first meet with the august Ruins of the stately Temple of *Ceres*, lying together in a confused heap, the magnificent Pillars being buried in the Rubbish of its ruined Roof and Walls, and its curious polished Cornishes treated with no more respect than the most ordinary Stones of the Pavement; so that it is impossible to judge of the ancient Form of this Noble Structure; only it seems to have been built of a most beautiful white Marble, with no less admirable Workmanship, as appears from the Chapters and many Pillars of the *Ionick* Order, divers carv'd Stones and Statues, and other Fragments, as yet remaining.

PELOPONNESUS, or the *MOREA*, the most noble Peninsula of the whole Continent of *Europe*, is separated on the North from *Achaia* by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, and from the Country of *Megaris* by the *Corinthian* Isthmus or Neck of Land about 6 miles broad; through which runs the River *Styx*, the Waters whereof are deadly, through their excessive Coldness, so that the Poets took occasion from thence to feign it to be one of the Infernal Rivers. On the other Sides the *Morea* is bounded by several Parts of the *Mediterranean*, viz. by the *Ionian* Sea on the West, that of *Sapienza* or *Candia* on the South, and the *Ægean* on the East. It lies between the 34th Degree 40 Minutes, and the 37th Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude, and between the 44th Degree 50 Minutes, and the 48th Degree 30 Minutes of Longitude, extending it self in compass for the space of 550 miles, as also about 160 in breadth, from *Corinth* on the North to Cape *Matapan* on the South, and 170 in length, from Cape *Scilli* on the East, as far as Cape *Tornese* to the West. It is likewise distant 380 miles from the Island of *Sicily* to the East, and 70 from the Western Coasts of *Candia* to the North-West.

This Country hath been known in several Ages by different Names; for it was at first call'd *Argos*, or *Argos Achaicum*, to distinguish it from *Argos Pelasgicum* or *Thessaly*; afterward *Ægialia*, from *Ægialus* a King of the *Sicyonians*; then *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of *Argos*; and at length *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus*, who brought a Colony thither out of *Phrygia*, and reigned there for some time. As for its modern Denomination Authors differ much about its Original; for some imagine that its Form resembling the Leaf of a Mulberry-tree, call'd in *Latin Morus*, and in *Greek* Μορία, induced the Emperors of *Constantinople* to impose on it this Name of the *Morea*: And indeed the Ancients were wont to compare its Shape to that of Plane-tree-leaf. Others would willingly derive it from the Word *Romea*, which by a Transposition of Letters was changed into *Morea*; It being certain that as long as *Constantinople* remained in the Possession of the *Roman* Emperors, that City was styled *New Rome*, and the Inhabitants of those Territories *Romeans*, that is to say, *Romans*. But *Doglioni* is of another Opinion, believing that the Moors, when they made Incursions into these Parts, left their Name there.

However, this *Peninsula* is one of the finest Countries in *Europe*; for the Air is Clear, Healthful and Temperate, and the Soil everywhere fertile, abounding with Corn, Wine, Oil and all manner of most delicious Fruits; the Mountains full of Game and Medicinal Plants have been long since celebrated by the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Poets; the most remarkable of these are, 1. Mount *Cyllene* in *Arcadia*, on which *Maia* brought forth *Mercury*. 2. *Mænalus*, consecrated to the God *Pan*, so named from *Mænalus* the Son of *Lycaon*. 3. *Minthe*, now *Oline*. 4. *Nonacris*, where the River *Styx* takes its Rise. 5. *Taigetus*, &c. The principal Rivers are these, *viz.* 1 *Carbon* or *Orfea*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Alpheus*, and famous for its Vertue in taking away the Spots and blemishes of the Skin. The Poets attribute a miraculous Course to this River, through the *Ionian* Sea, till it intermixeth its Waters with those of the Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*, because it is often swallowed up under Ground, and riseth again with greater Strength. But it really takes its first Rise out of the Mountain *Stymphalus*, runs through the Countries of *Arcadia* and *Elis*, receives into its Channels the Rivers *Celadon* and *Amarynthe*, together with 140 other Torrents or lesser Brooks, and at last falls into the Gulph of *Castel di Torneli*. 2. *Eurotas* or *Vasali Potamos*, which rising in *Arcadia* continues its Course through *Laconia*, and empties it self into the Gulph of *Pastel Rampani*. 3. *Planizza*, formerly called *Inachus* and *Haliacmon*. 4. *Pamissus* or *Spirnazza*, that dischargeth its Waters into the Gulph of *Coron*, near *Calamata*. Besides the abovemention'd River *Styx*, those of *Lynceus*, *Asteria* or *Stella*, *Erasin*, &c.

The Inhabitants of the *Morea* are esteem'd Ingenious and Warlike; in some measure imitating the Valour of their Ancestors, who maintained a War against the *Athenians*, during 27 Years, *viz.* from *A. V.* 323 in the LXXXVIIth Olympiad, to *A. V.* 350. when the City of *Athens* was taken. This War was commonly call'd the *Peloponnesian*, and is elegantly described by *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*. The same Peninsula of the *Morea*, after many Revolutions, fell into the Hands of *Emanuel* a *Greek* Emperor, about *A. D.* 1150. who divided the Empire at his Death among his 7 Sons, and by that means was the Cause of its Ruin. These Princes were Styled *Despotes*, that is to say, Lords or Governours, and depended on the Emperor, both as to their Government and Election; altho' they were otherwise in a manner absolute, and almost hereditary Lords in their respective Jurisdictions; for the Emperor seldom nominated a Successor to a late Despote, but his Son, Brother or near Relation. *Constantine*, surnamed *Drasates*, Brother of *Theodosius* II. enjoyed this Dignity when Sultan *Amurath* invaded the *Morea*; but the *Greek* Emperor put a stop to his Fury by a Promise of a yearly Tribute. Afterward *Constantine Paleologus* being crowned Emperor at *Constantinople* shar'd the *Morea* between his 2 Brothers, *Demetrius* and *Thomas*. Whereupon the *Turks* commanded by their Emperor *Mahomet* II. under colour of assisting *Demetrius* against his Brother, took an opportunity amidst those Dissentions to usurp their Estates, and seiz'd on the places possess'd by the *Venetians* without much resistance, after the Death of General *Bertoldo D'Este*, whom the Republick had sent to oppose their designs. Since that time the *Ottoman* Port hath maintain'd a Governor here, with the Title of *Sangiack* or *Morabegi*, *i. e. Lord of the* Morea, under the *Beglierbeg* of *Greece*; and *Modon* was his usual place of Residence, until he was expell'd thence by General *Morosini*, who

who re-conquer'd the greateſt part of theſe Territories in the year 1685. and 1686. and reduc'd it to the Obedience of the State of *Venice*, having caus'd all the Churches that were Moſques before, to be Conſecrated again; inſomuch that many *Greek* Families have left *Achaia*, to ſettle in the *Morea*, and about 12000 Inhabitants have already tranſported their effects thither.

This *Peninſula* hath had various Diviſions at ſeveral times; for in that of *Pauſanias*, it contain'd only three diſtinct Countries, *viz.* thoſe of the *Arcadians*, *Achaians*, and *Dorians*. Afterward *Ptolemey*, and others divided it into eight parts, *viz.* *Achaia* proper, *Arcadia*, *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Elis*, *Elea* or *Cauconia*, *Laconia*, *Meſſenia*, and *Sicyonia*. But it is now generally diſtinguiſh'd by our Modern Geographers into four Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Dutchy of *Chiarenza*,	*Patras*, Arch-Biſh.
II. *Belvedere*,	*Modon*, Biſh.
III. *Zachonia* or *Braccio di Mana*,	*Malvaſia*, Arch-B.
IV. *Saccania* or *Romania*, *Minor*,	*Napoli di Romania*, Arch-Biſh.

The Dutchy of CHIARENZA.

This Dutchy is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*; on the South by the Provinces of *Zaconia* and *Belvedere*, on the Eaſt by that of *Saccania*, and on the Weſt by the *Ionian* Sea; containing the old Deſtricts of *Achaia* proper, *Sieyonia* and *Corinthia*.

The moſt remarkable Towns are theſe, *viz.*
- *Patras*, Arch-Biſh. Cap.
- *Chiarenza*.
- *Caminitza*, Biſh.
- *Caſtel-Torneſe*.

PATRAS is ſeated on a Hill not above half a mile from the Sea, and about 5 from the Gulph that bears its name; at the foot of a high Mountain formerly nam'd *Cerynea*, with a Valley between, being alſo diſtant 18 miles from *Lepanto* almoſt to the South, and 120 from *Miſitra* or *Lacedæmon* to the North-Weſt. It was firſt founded (according to the report of *Pauſanias*) by one *Eumelus*, a Native of the Country, who having receiv'd inſtructions in the Arts both of Architecture and Husbandry from *Triptolemus*, together with neceſſary Materials, call'd the place he built from his tilling the Ground *Arva*. Afterward when the *Ionians* were expell'd out of the *Peloponneſian Achaia*, another Benefactor nam'd *Patreus*, very much enlarg'd it, inſomuch that *Arva* and its Walls were contain'd within his new Walls, and the Town was from thenceforth call'd *Patras* by his Name. However it was ruin'd ſome time after by reaſon that the Citizens ſent ſuccour to the *Ætolians* againſt the *Gauls*; for the *Ætolians* being defeated by them in divers Battels, the reſt that eſcaped the ſlaughter, diſpers'd themſelves into ſeveral places thereabout, until the Reign of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who being mov'd either with the conveniency of the adjacent Harbour of *Panormus*, which had afforded a ſafe retreat to his Navy; or ſome other private reaſon, invited the People of many Towns round about *Patras*, to come and ſettle there; on which account he adorn'd the place with all the Priviledges and Immunities of a *Roman* Colony; calling it *Calonia*, *Auguſta*, *Arva*, *Patrenſis*. This City notwithſtanding the various Changes and Revolutions it hath undergone, ſtill retains its ancient Name, and is very well Peopled, eſpecially with *Jews*, who maintain a conſiderable Trade with the *Grecians* of the Neighbouring Iſlands, and the *Engliſh* and *French* Merchants. It is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle built on the higheſt point of the Hills, from whence there is a deſcent every way into a fruitful Valley well planted with Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, much eſteem'd for their moſt delicious taſte. In theſe Gardens, beſides a great number of tall Cedars, is a very famous Cypreſs Tree, perhaps the oldeſt and biggeſt in the World, its Stock being 18 foot round, and its Branches ſtretching forth 20 foot in Diameter.

The Goddeſs *Diana* was in time paſt worſhipped here, under the name of *Diana Latria*, to whom a Beautiful young Man and Maid were ſacrific'd every year; which cruel Superſtition continu'd (as they ſay) till *Eurypiles* arriv'd at *Patras*, and was Converted by St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, who ſuffer'd Martyrdom in the ſame City; having (as the Tradition goes) reſided there a great while before, and prevail'd with a certain King of the *Morea*, to embrace the Chriſtian Religion, meaning perhaps no more than ſome *Roman* Governor of that Province. However *Patras* hath been for a long time the See of an Arch-Biſhop, who in ancient times was wont to have the ſecond place in the Councils or General Aſſemblies of the Church, and at preſent hath about 1000 Churches under his Juriſdiction, which extends it ſelf over all the Weſtern parts of the *Morea*, as far as *Corone*, the three other *Metropolitan* Sees being thoſe of *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*, and *Malvaſia*. The *Turks* had lately four Moſques in the Town, and the *Jews* that made up a third part of it, had as many Synagogues; the number of all the Inhabitants in general amounting to four or five Thouſand. In the time of the *Deſpotes* of the *Morea*, it enjoy'd the Title of a Dutchy, and was ſold by the laſt of thoſe Princes to the State of *Venice*, *A. D.* 1408. from whom the *Turks* took it in 1463. The *Venetians* recover'd it in 1533 under the Conduct of the famous *Andrea Doria*, who made himſelf Maſter of the place without much oppoſition; the Fortifications being then out of order; and a little after ſecur'd his Conqueſt by reducing the Fort, which was forc'd to ſurrender, though formerly it obſtinately held out a whole year againſt the *Greek* Emperor *Conſtantine Paæologus*. However the *Turks* return'd the next year with a formidable Army and drave out the *Venetians*: But General *Moroſini* having routed the *Ottoman* Forces in the Neighbourhood, and cut off 2000 of them, on the 20*th*. day of *July*, *A. D.* 1687. the Garriſon of *Patras* march'd out, and carried away with them, all their Artillery and Ammunition. Whereupon *Mahomet Baſſa*, who commanded 6000 Men near the Caſtle of *Romelia*, fled in like manner together with that Garriſon; *Guiſuelderem Mahomet*, who was encamp'd near the Caſtle of the *Morea*, did the ſame, and the ſtrong City of *Lepanto* immediately ſurrender'd without any reſiſtance.

CHIARENZA ſtands on the right-ſide Bank of the River *Inachus*, call'd by *Ptolemey*, *Penæus Fluvius*, on a Hill near the Gulph of *Patras*, about 25 miles from thence to the South-Weſt. This City which is ſuppos'd to be the ancient *Cyllene*, was ſometimes of great Note, and the Capital of the Dutchy of the ſame name under its own Princes. When the *Venetians* firſt reduc'd it to their Obedience, it remain'd in a pretty good condition. But the Scene is now ſo far chang'd, that there is ſcarcely any thing

to

to be seen besides its Ditches, and some small Footsteps of its former beauty. Moreover its Harbour which was not capable of containing many large Vessels is now choak'd up with Sand.

CASTEL-TORNESE, call'd *Clementzi* by the *Turks*, is a small Town near the Cape of *Tornese*, in the Dutchy of *Chiarenza*, altho' others place it in the Province of *Belvedere*. It is built on an eminence that overlooks a spacious Country round about, between the Gulph of *Chiarenza*, and that of *Arcadia*, before known by the name of *Chelonates*, at the distance of three miles from the Sea-Coasts. General *Morosini* having summon'd this place after the taking of *Patras*, in 1687. it was soon surrender'd by the *Aga*, or *Turkish* Officer.

BELVEDERE.

This Province is extended between the River *Carbon* or *Orfea* on the North, which separates it from *Chiarenza* and *Zaconia*, or *Braccio di Maina* on the East; being also bounded by the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South, and that of *Ionia* on the West, it comprehends the old Provinces of *Elis* and *Messenia*.

The places of chiefest Note are these, *viz.*
- *Modon*, Bish. Cap.
- *Belvedere*.
- *Coron*.
- *Calamata*.
- *Navarin*.

MODON, anciently call'd *Methone*, and now *Maisune*, or *Mutum* by the *Turks*; is advantagiously seated on a Cape of the Sea of *Sapienza*, and hath at the foot thereof a very fair and commodious Harbour; being distant 15 miles from *Coron* to the South-West, and 70 from Cape *Matapan* almost to the West. It is a strong rich and trading City, dignify'd with a Bishop's; See under the Metropolitan of *Patras*, and was lately the usual place of Residence of the *Turkish* Sangiack, or Governor of the *Morea*. It sustain'd much damage in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, by the inroads of the *Illyrians*, who surpriz'd and slew many Inhabitants: But the munificence of that generous Prince made amends for those losses; for he granted it many considerable Priviledges which were likewise confirm'd by *Constantine* the Great. In 1124. the *Venetians* made themselves Masters of *Modon*, under their *Doge*, *Domenico Michiole*, but it was retaken the next year by the Emperor of *Constantinople*. In 1204. on the Division of the Empire, it fell again to the lot of the *Venetians*, out of whose hands it was wrested in 1208. by *Leo Veteran* a famous *Genoese* Pirate: But the Usurper did not long enjoy his new Possessions, for being seiz'd in the *Hellespont*, he was convey'd to *Corfu*, and there put to an ignominious Death, whereupon his Party was so extreamly terrify'd and discourag'd, that the Captains *Dandalo* and *Promalino* soon found means to reduce *Modon* without any resistance. In 1498. Sultan *Bajazet* II. besieg'd the same place with an Army of 150000 Men, and surpriz'd it after a stout Defence and a sharp Encounter with the Forces that came to its Relief. In 1659. General *Morosini* took it from the *Turks*, who regain'd it in the end of the *Candian* War. However in 1686. the Arms of the State of *Venice* prevail'd again to rescue this Noble City from the *Ottoman* Tyranny, and the Conquerors then found in it about 90 pieces of Ordinance.

BELVEDERE is the *Elis* of the Ancients, and stands on the Banks of the River *Peneius*, 15 miles from the Coasts of the *Ionian* Sea to the East, and 24 from *Chiarenza* to the South. This Town gives its name to the whole Province, which now comprehends both the Territories of *Elis* and *Messene*, of which the former were heretofore famous, for producing abundance of Horses of an excellent kind.

CORON, *Corona* is one of the most important places in the *Morea*, by reason of its strong and commodious situation on the left side of Cape *Gallo*, or the *Acritas Promontorium* of *Ptolomey*. It was anciently esteem'd a Colony of the *Thebans*, call'd *Pedasus* by the Poets, *Epea* by *Pausanias*, and *Corona* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*, which last name (as they say) was taken from a Brass Coronet in *Greek*, Κορωνὶς found in digging its foundation: The Town lies on a tongue of Land, in form of an irregular Triangle, and one of the Angles is guarded with a large Tower built by the *Venetians* for a Magazine, *A. D.* 1463. Between the two other sides that front the Land, there is a space wide enough to go round the Fortress, which hath for its defence an old Wall of an unequal thickness Flank'd with strong Towers. Somewhat farther toward the East, is a Suburb containing about 500 Houses. Nevertheless the Town hath no Port excepting the Gulph that bears its Name, wherein a great number of Vessels may safely ride at Anchor. The Country affords good store of all sorts of Fruits and Grain, as well as excellent Oils and Silks, with which many Ships are laden thence every year.

Baudrand is of opinion that this Town that hath often chang'd its Masters, was first resign'd to the State of *Venice*, by the Despotes or Princes of the *Morea*; but *Verdizotti* assures us that they never had it before the Division of the Eastern Empire. However *Leo Veteran* the *Genoese* Corsair surpriz'd it in 1204. But after he had been executed at *Corfu* it return'd to the *Venetians*, its rightful Owners, from whom it was taken by the numerous Army of *Bajazet* II. in 1498. The *Spaniards*, under the Conduct of *Andrea Doria*, Admiral of the Emperor *Charles* V's Fleet, recover'd this Place from the *Turks* in 1532. but were soon after obliged to leave it. In 1685. General *Francisco Morosini* reduced it to the Obedience of the Republick, notwithstanding the obstinate Defence of the Besieged, and the Succours that came to their Relief, putting the whole Garrison to the Sword. Divers Persons of considerable Quality lost their Lives during this Siege, which continued 49 Days, among whom were the Commander *La Tour*, General of the Land-Forces of *Maltha*, the Prince of *Brunswick*, the Prince of *Savoy*, Captain *Ravagnin*, &c.

Calamata is an unwall'd Town or Borough, extending itself in a Champain Country, on the Left-side of the River *Pamissus* or *Spirnazza*. It is indifferently well inhabited, and had a Castle of a regular Fabrick, built on a neighbouring Hill. Signior *Morisini* surpriz'd it by a Stratagem, *A.D.* 1659. and left it, after having set Fire thereto, and pillaged the Country round about. The same General retook this Fort in 1685. and caused it to be entirely demolished.

NAVARINO, *Navarinum* aut *Pylus Messeniaca*, one of the most ancient Towns of the *Morea*, is distant 13 miles from *Modon* to the North and 28 from *Coron* almost to the West, being divided into 2 Parts, *viz.* the Old and the New, the former is founded on

a ſteep Rock that ſtretcheth itſelf into the Sea, which makes its Natural Situation very ſtrong, beſides its Artificial Fortifications. On the Left-Side ſtands the New Town, on the Side of a Hill, defended by ſtrong Walls and a Citadel, with 6 Baſtions, erected by the Turks *A. D.* 1572. at the bottom whereof lies a Harbour, the beſt and moſt capacious in all the *Morea*, its Entrance being commanded by the Cannon of old *Navarino*. Sultan *Ibrahim* choſe this Haven, *A. D.* 1644. for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, conſiſting of 200 Sail, and deſigned againſt the Iſland of *Candia*; the *Turks* having been Maſters of the Town ever ſince the Year 1498. until 1686. when General *Moroſini* appearing before Old *Navarin* with 200 Ships, under the command of General *Coningſmark*, forced the Garriſon to come to a Capitulation. But the New Town made a reſolute Defence, in Hopes of being relieved by the Seraſquier of the *Morea*, then on his March. However, General *Coningſmark*, leaving the Management of the Siege to Signior *Mocenigo*, defeated the Seraſquier, and ſoon conſtrained the Town to ſurrender.

ZACONIA, or BRACCIO DI MAINA.

The Province of *ZACONIA*, otherwiſe called *Braccio di Maina*, is the largeſt of the 4 into which the Peninſula of the *Morea* is uſually divided, comprizing the ancient Countries of *Arcadia* and *Laconia*. It is ſituated between *Chiarenza* on the North, *Saccania* on the Eaſt, the Sea of *Sapienza* or of *Candia* on the South, and *Belvedere* on the Weſt. There are here many vaſt Rocks, Caves and Precipices, that render theſe Territories ſubject to frequent Earthquakes. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Malvaſia, Archb. Cap. } *Chieleſa*,
Miſitra or *Lacedæmon*, } *Paſſava*,
Biſh. } *Maina*,
Zarnata, } &c.

MALVASIA, or *Napoli di Malvaſia*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Epidaurus*, is founded on a Rock, near the fartheſt South-eaſtern Promontory, commonly called Cape *Malea*, affording a very pleaſant Proſpect from thence into the Sea and the adjacent Country. It is alſo encompaſſed on all Sides with the Sea, and joyned to the Continent by a fair Timber Bridge; nevertheleſs, it is ſupplyed with Springs of freſh Water ſufficient both for the uſe of the Town and Gardens round about. Neither is the Place leſs remarkable for its Strength, ſince one can approach thereto only on the North-Side, and there it is guarded by a triple Wall. Next to this Wall is a Suburb, containing a great number of Houſes, and incloſed within a ſtrong Rampart. The Convenience of its Harbour, defended by the Fortreſs, is likewiſe no ſmall Advantage to the Inhabitants. The neighbouring Fields yield as much Corn as ſerves to maintain 60 Perſons; which Complement of Men, conſidering the natural Strength of the Place, may be enough for the Garriſon: Moreover, the Soil brings forth abundance of Grapes, whereof are made the moſt excellent ſort of Wine in the whole Country of *Greece*, commonly call'd *Malmſey* by the *Engliſh*. This ancient City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, owes its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*, and was, in times paſt, much frequented on the account of the famous Temple of *Æſculapius*. Altho' the Fortreſs of *Malvaſia* ſeems almoſt impregnable, yet the *French* and *Venetians*, under the command of *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, afterward Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, took it from the *Grecian* Emperor; and it was retaken from *William*, a *French* Baron, to whom it had been given by the ſaid *Baldwin*. Whereupon he reſigned his Right to the *Venetians*, who having ſubdued it with a powerful Fleet, kept it in their Poſſeſſion till 1537. when they delivered it up to Sultan *Solyman* to purchaſe a Peace. In the *Candian* War they ſtormed, plundered and burnt the ſame City, putting moſt of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and carried away all the Artillery. However, the *Turks* rebuilt it, and have ever ſince maintained a good Garriſon there. In 1689. it was beſieged again by the *Venetians*, under the Conduct of their Doge *Moroſini*, who being recalled home by the Senate, on *September* 14th, left the Place blockt up by 3 Forts and a Squadron of light Frigats, ſo that on the 10th of *Auguſt* 1690. it was actually ſurrendred to the State of *Venice*, having been the laſt Place that ſtood out againſt their Forces. It is diſtant 30 miles from *Miſitra* or *Lacedæmon* almoſt to the Eaſt, and 180 from *Athens* to the South.

MISITRA is ſituated (according to the Report of Mr. *Vernon* and Sir *George Wheeler*) about 4 miles from the old Ruins of *Lacedæmon*, as alſo 30 miles from *Megalopolis*, or *Leondari* to the South-weſt, 20 from the Gulph of *Caſtel-Rampani*, 85 from *Corinth*, 120 from *Athens* to the South, 150 from *Lepanto* to the South-eaſt, and 526 from *Conſtantinople* to the South-weſt. This City being one of the moſt ancient and famous of *Greece*, was at firſt call'd *Lelegia* from *Lelex* its firſt King (who was contemporary with *Cecrops* I. King of *Athens*) afterward *Lacedæmon*, from the Name of his Succeſſor, and *Sparta* from Queen *Sparta*, the Daughter of *Lacedæmon* by *Europa*, or (according to the Opinion of others) from *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus*, King of the *Argives*, its Founder. Some Authors affirm, That it was built *A. M.* 2997. in the Time of the Patriarch *Jacob*, 983 Years before *Rome*, and 1763 before the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt. We are informed by *Polybius* that it was of a round Figure, and extended 48 *Greek Stadia* or Furlongs, that is to ſay about 6 *Engliſh* miles in compaſs. And indeed there never was any other City in the World that flouriſhed ſo much in military Glory, as having had a great ſhare in thoſe notable Atchievements which rendred that Nation ſo illuſtrious, for they often contended for the Maſtery with the *Athenians*, and ſubdued almoſt the whole Continent of *Greece*. They were alſo governed by Kings for a much longer time than any of their Neighbours, for the Kingdom of *Lacedæmon* was firſt founded by *Lelex*, about *A. M.* 2570. when *Sthenelus* IX. and laſt King of the Family of *Inachus* began to reign at *Argos*. The firſt Dynaſty continued 181 Years, *viz.* from *Lelex* to *Tiſamenes*, the Son of *Oreſtes*, the 13th and laſt King of that Race, who was expelled *A. M.* 2951. by the *Heraclidæ*, who were alſo call'd *Euryſthenidæ* and *Agidæ*. Under theſe the ſecond Dynaſty was begun by *Procles* and *Euryſthenes*, the Sons of *Ariſtodemus* of *Argia*, who became the Heads of two Royal Families, whereof the one named *Eurythenidæ*, was the more renown'd of the two, and furniſh'd 31 Kings, the laſt of them being *Ageſipolis* III. The other Family was that of the *Proclidæ* or *Eurypontidæ*, wherein are reckon'd only 24 Kings, and this Dynaſty laſted 895 Years. The *Lacedæmonians* were firſt civilized by their famous Law-giver *Lycurgus*, who being conſtituted Guardian to *Charillus*, the poſthumous Son of his Brother *Polydectes*,

dectes, not only preſerved the Crown for him till he came to Age, but by his admirable Laws and prudent conduct extremely augmented the Luſtre of that Kingdom. The ſame *Lycurgus* erected a Senate, on the one Hand to moderate the Sovereign Power, and on the other to curb the Inſolence of the common People: This Senate conſiſted of 32 Perſons, inveſted with equal Authority, the Prince himſelf being one of its Members. But King *Theopompus* eſtabliſh'd the *Ephori*, a ſort of Officers who had much the ſame Power with the Tribunes of the People at *Rome*, to counterbalance the Power of the King and Senate, taking warning by the Ruin of the Government of the *Meſſenians* and *Argives*, cauſed by the too abſolute Dominion of their Monarchs.

At *Miſitra* are now only to be ſeen the miſerable Ruins of the ancient Grandeur of *Lacedæmon*; nevertheleſs it ſtill retains the Title of a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Corinth*. The City is divided into 4 different Quarters, ſever'd one from another, *viz.* the Caſtle, the Town, and 2 large Suburbs, one of which is call'd *Meſochorion* or the *Middle-borough*, and the other *Hexochorion*, or the *Out-borough*. The Caſtle, City and *Meſochorion* are ſeparated from the *Hexochorion* by the River *Eurotas* or *Vaſeli-potamos*. Within the Caſtle formerly ſtood the Temples of *Diana Lipathria*, and of *Minerva Panachaida*, or *Protectreſs of all Achaia*, beſides the Monument of *Eurypilus*, Son of *Euæmon*, who was preſent at the Taking of *Troy*. Moreover this Caſtle or Citadel, now bearing the Name of *To Caſtron*, is environed with firm Walls, and ſtands ſo advantagiouſly on the Top of Mount *Taygetus*, that ſome Hiſtorians make no Scruple to avouch it was never taken by open Force either by the *Turks* or *Venetians*. The City, lying at the Foot of the Caſtle, that covers it toward the North, conſiſts of 2 ſpacious Streets and ſeveral other croſſing them. The Old Market-place, call'd *Agora* by the *Greeks*, is beautified with a curious Fountain, and hath a Church near it erected from the Ruins of the Temple of *Minerva*. Here are alſo the Remains of 4 Marble Buildings, which are the moſt conſiderable Antiquities of *Miſitra*, viz. the *Perſian Portico* or Gallery, built by the *Lacedæmonians* in Memory of a ſignal Victory obtain'd by them over a formidable Army of *Perſians*, at the Battle of *Platæa*; the Temple of *Helena*; as alſo that of *Hercules* and *Venus Armata*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and nam'd *Panagia*, i.e. *All-holy*, having ſeven Domes. All its Pillars are of very fair Marble, and the Pavement a Piece of curious *Moſaick* Work. Not far from the Church is the Biſhop's Palace, together with an Apartment for 10 or 12 Caloyers or *Greek* Monks, who are the Dignitaries of the *Panagia*. In paſſing ſomewhat farther we meet with the famous Monaſtery of the *Pandaneſſis*, belonging to the Order of S. *Baſil*, the Church whereof is more magnificent than the Metropolitan, tho' not ſo large. In the *Meſochorion* is another Church, dedicated likewiſe to the Virgin *Mary*, under the Name of *Panagia*, and far more ſumptuous than the other 2; but the ſtatelieſt Moſque the *Turks* had in *Miſitra*, ſtood in the ſame Quarter, in the Building and Adorning of which Structure, they had made uſe of all the rich Remains of the *Lacedæmonian* Antiquities. Without the Walls of the City are ſtill to be ſeen the *Dromos* and the *Platanon*; the former was anciently a Place where the *Spartans* were wont to perform their Exerciſes of Wreſtling, Racing and other Publick Sports. The *Platanon* was a pleaſant Grove of Plain-trees, the Shade whereof is very refreſhing and delightful.

The Emperors of *Conſtantinople* formerly made this City the Appenage or Inheritance of their eldeſt Sons, who were uſually ſtyled *Deſpotes* or Lords of *Sparta*; but it was ſeized by *Mahomet* II. ſurnamed the Great, about *A. D.* 1460. 7 Years after the taking of *Conſtantinople*, and 5 after that of *Athens*. In 1463. the *Italians*, under *Sigiſmund Malateſta*, ſtormed *Miſitra*, but not being able to maſter the Citadel on Mount *Taygetus*, they raiſed the Siege, after having burnt and almoſt entirely ruin'd the Town, which was alſo taken by the *Venetians* in 1473. under the Conduct of their General *Benedetto Colleone*, but his Death intervening hindred them from ſubduing the Caſtle. However, they were both ſurrendred to General *Moroſini*, together with divers other important Places in the *Morea*, A. D. 1687.

ZARNATA, a Hold of conſiderable Strength, ſeated on a pleaſant Riſing Ground, and defended by ſeveral Towers and other Fortifications, about 25 miles from *Miſitra* almoſt to the Weſt. It was attack'd by the *Venetians* A. D. 1685. when the Captain Baſſa being poſted not above 5 miles off, with a good Army, nevertheleſs durſt not attempt to relieve the Place, inſomuch that upon his Retreat the *Turkiſh* Garriſon, conſiſting of 600 Men, ſurrendred, and according to the Articles of Capitulation were conducted to ſome other Town. But the Aga fearing the Loſs of his Head, retir'd to *Venice*, and General *Moroſini* left 250 Men in Garriſon at *Zarnata*, under Colonel *Praſtini*.

CHIELEFA, a ſtrong Town, extending itſelf a mile in Compaſs, at the diſtance of 2 miles from the Sea, and 17 from Cape *Matapan* to the North, not far from the place where *Vitulo*, a Trading City of good note formerly ſtood, which communicated its Name to Port *Vitulo*, a Haven now little frequented, as not being either Commodious or Safe. *Chielefa* is of a ſquare Figure, founded on a ſteep Rock, and having for its defence very firm Walls, flanked with 5 large Towers. General *Moroſini* took this Fortreſs on Compoſition, *A. D.* 1685. and found there above 50 Pieces of Cannon. The *Turks* endeavour'd to regain it the next Year, but were routed by the *Venetians*, and loſt all their rich Camp.

SACCANIA *or* ROMANIA, MINOR.

This Province, which comprehends the Territories of *Argia*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinth*, is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, the *Iſthmus* of *Corinth* and the Gulph of *Engia*, on the Eaſt by the *Ægean* Sea, on the South by *Zaconia* and the Gulph of *Napoli di Romania*, and on the Weſt by part of the ſame Province of *Zaconia* and that of *Chiarenza*. In the Country formerly call'd *Argia* is the Lake *Lerna*, famous for the *Hydra* or monſtrous Water-Snake kill'd there by *Hercules*. The Cities of Note here are,

Napoli di Romania, Archb. Cap. } *Argos*, Biſh. } *Corinth*, Archb.

NAPOLI DI ROMANIA, *Nauplia* called *Anaplia* by the modern *Greeks*, took its Name from *Nauplius* the Son of *Neptune*, and as yet retains ſome Marks of its former Grandeur. It's a ſtrong and fair City, built in the fartheſt part of the Gulph, now nam'd from thence *Napoli*, but anciently *Argolicus Sinus*, on the Top of a ſmall Promontory

or Cape, which is divided into two Parts, one Side whereof ſhoots forth into the Sea, making a ſafe and ſpacious Harbour, and the other toward the Land, renders the Paſſage to the Town almoſt inacceſſible, for one can come to it only through a narrow and ſtony Way, between the Mountain *Palamida* and the Sea-ſhore. The Entrance of the Haven is likewiſe ſo ſtrait, that a ſingle Galley can only paſs at once, but the Inſide of it is capable of containing a conſiderable Fleet. Moreover, beſides the natural Strength of the Place, it is defended by a Citadel, erected on a Rock in the Sea, and diſtant about 100 Yards from the City, which is now the Capital of the *Morea*, and the See of an Archbiſhop, having been ſometime only that of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Corinth*. It was alſo lately the uſual Place of Reſidence of the *Turkiſh* Sangiack or Governour, and contained above 60000 *Greeks*, beſides a great number of Inhabitants of other Nations. *Napoli* is diſtant 78 miles from *Athens* to the South-weſt, and 60 from *Miſitra* to the North.

This City, as well as many others, hath undergone many Revolutions and Changes of Government; for in 1205. the *French* and *Venetian* Forces ſeiz'd on it, and in 1388. it was ſtormed by King *Giovaniſſa*. who put the whole Garriſon to the Sword and blew up the Town. Afterward *Napoli* fell into the Hands of *Maria Erigana*, or *Anguien* by Corruption, the Relict of *Peter*, Son to *Frederick Cornaro Piſcopia*: But this Princeſs not being any longer able to maintain it againſt ſo potent an Enemy as *Bajazet* the *Ottoman* Emperor, ſold it to the Republick of *Venice*, A. D. 1383. The *Venetians* defended it bravely againſt the Attacks of *Mahomet* II. in 1460. and in like manner forced *Solyman* II. to raiſe the Siege he had laid thereto in 1537. nevertheleſs they were obliged to reſign it to him two Years after to procure a Peace. In 1686. General *Moroſini* having ordered General *Coningſmark* to take Poſſeſſion of Mount *Palamida*, within Muſquet-Shot of the Town, defeated the Seraſquier that came to its Relief, and took *Argos*, the Fleet at the ſame time taking *Ternis*: However, on the 29th Day of *Auguſt* the Seraſquier advancing again with a Body of 10000 Men, attacked the *Venetians* in their Trenches: The Battle remained dubious for 3 hours, but at laſt the *Turks* were entirely routed. Whereupon the Garriſon of *Napoli* came to a Capitulation, on the uſual Terms, and was conducted to *Tenedos*.

ARGOS or *Argo*, *Argos* aut *Argos Peloponneſiacum*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the Dominions of King *Agamemnon*, and of the Country of *Argia*, being ſeated on the *Inachus* or *Planizza*, 7 m. from *Napoli di Romania* almoſt to the Weſt, 10 from the Ruins of Old *Mycenæ*, 25 from *Corinth* to the South, and 60 from *Miſitra* or *Lacedæmon*. But this Noble City hath little now left excepting the bare Name, as a Memorial of its ancient Splendor, its magnificent publick Buildings being reduced to ſome paltry Houſes and Cottages, beſides the Citadel. However, its Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhop of *Corinth*, hath been for ſome Time erected into a Metropolitan. But we muſt diſtinguiſh this *Argos* from ſome other Towns in *Greece* of the ſame Name, particularly *Argos Amphilochium* in *Epirus*, *Argos Pelaſgicum* in *Theſſaly*, *Argos Hippium* in *Achaia*, ſo nam'd from the numerous Herds of excellent Horſes there bred, &c. *Argos* in the *Morea* was purchaſed of *Mary Erigana* or *Anguien*, in 1388. by the *Venetians*, in whoſe Hands it remain'd till the Time of *Mahomet* II. Afterward they took it from the *Venetians* in 1463. but it was recover'd by General *Moroſini* in 1686.

CORINTH, *Corinthus*, hath as yet almoſt preſerved its old Name, being now commonly call'd *Corintho* or *Coranto*, and more contractedly *Coritho*, being ſituated almoſt in the midſt of the Iſthmus, that takes its Name from thence, at the diſtance of about 2 Miles from the Gulph of *Corinth* or *Lepanto*, and 6 or 7 from the *Saronick* Gulph, as alſo 85 miles from *Patras* to the Eaſt, 54 from *Athens* to the South-weſt, 25 from *Argos*, and 85 from *Miſitra* or *Lacedæmon* to the North. Notwithſtanding its former Grandeur and the Title of a Metropolitan See, it is not now large enough to deſerve the Denomination of a City, yet may well paſs for a conſiderable Country Town. It is defended by a Caſtle, formerly well known by the Name of *Acro-Corinthus*, and the lower Town lies pleaſantly on an eaſie Deſcent of Ground toward the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The Buildings are not contiguous, but in Parcels of 10, 12, and ſometimes 20 together, adorn'd with Gardens of Orange, Limon, Citron and Cypreſs-Trees. There is alſo ſo much Space between every one of theſe Knots of Buildings, as that they have Corn-Fields between them. The biggeſt of theſe Quarters is that near the *Bazar* or Market-place, conſiſting of about 80 or 100 Houſes. Here are alſo 2 *Turkiſh* Moſques and one ſmall Church called *Panagia*, which is the See of the Archbiſhop, tho' a mean Place for ſuch an Eccleſiaſtical Dignity. The adjacent Plain toward *Sicyon* or *Baſilico* is watered with 2 Rivulets, as alſo well cultivated and planted with Olive-yards and Vineyards, being beſet with many ſmall Villages, ſcattered up and down, that afford a moſt delightful Proſpect, ſo that it is difficult to determine whether this Plain is more beautiful to the Beholders or more profitable to the Inhabitants, for it yields great Quantities of excellent Oil and generous Wines; but Corn grows ſo plentifully there as to make amends for the the Barrenneſs of its Neighbouring Countries.

The Caſtle or *Acro-Corinthus* ſtands on a very high Rock, having a great Precipice round about, but not ſo ſteep at the Entrance on the South-weſt Side, from whence runs out a Ridge of the Hills 2 or 3 miles Southward in the *Morea*. And indeed this is the only open Place from whence *Mahomet* II. made his Aſſault when he took the Caſtle from the *Venetians* after a Siege of 14 Months. This Side of the Rock is well cover'd with Houſes; for the moſt part of the Inhabitants that dwell below in the Town have alſo Houſes in the Caſtle, where their beſt Goods are ſecured from the frequent Incurſions of the Corſairs. There are alſo abundance of Ciſterns for Water hewn in the Rock, and ſome Springs, particularly one toward the Southern Side of the Hill, which was heretofore called *Pyrene*, being the Place where (as they ſay) *Bellerophon* took the winged Horſe *Pegaſus* as he was there drinking. The City of *Corinth*, in time paſt, brought forth the moſt able Architects, Painters and Carvers of *Greece*, and had 2 remarkable Havens, *viz.* that of *Lechæum* on the Bay of *Lepanto*, and that of *Cenchreæ* or *Chenchri*, on the Gulph of *Engia*, whence the Poets named it by a peculiar Epithet, *Bimaris Corinthus*. It was built (as it is ſuppoſed) by *Siſyphus* the Son of *Æolus*, about *A. M.* 2616. and was called *Ephyre*, until being demoliſhed and rebuilt by one *Corinthus*, the Son of *Marothon*, or (according to the Opinion of others) of *Pelops*, it aſſumed the Name of its ſecond Founder. Thus, in proceſs of Time, it became the moſt renowned of all the Cities of *Greece*, and by reaſon of

of the convenience of its Scituation, roſe up to ſo great a height of Grandeur that the Citizens vyed even with thoſe of *Rome*, and forbore not contumelioufly to treat their Ambaſſadors, beſmearing them with Dirt and Filth, according to the Report of *Strabo*; inſomuch that the *Roman* Senate highly reſenting theſe Indignities, and having before ſuſpected their growing Power, determined to denounce War againſt them. Whereupon *Lucius Mummius* was ſent with an Army into *Greece*, who took *Corinth*, ſet it on Fire, and laid it level with the Ground. During which terrible Conflagration, many rich Statues of Copper, Gold and Silver being melted down, produced that moſt precious Mixture of Metals thence call'd *Corinthian Braſs*. But the City was re-edified and Peopled anew, through the Liberality of *Julius Cæſar*. S. *Paul* preached and reſided there for ſome time, and afterward wrote his 2 Epiſtles to the *Corinthians*. This City in later Times was granted by its Lords to the *Venetians*, until the *Turks*, under *Mahomet* II. took it from them, together with the adjacent Country: But they recovered it out of the Hands of thoſe Infidels, *A. D.* 1687.

The *Iſthmus of Corinth*, *Iſthmus Peloponneſiacus & Corinthiacus*, is a Neck of Land extended about 6 or 7 miles in breadth, between the Gulph of *Lepanto* and that of *Engia*, which joyns the *Peninſula* of the *Morea* to the Continent of *Achaia*. It was anciently famous for the *Iſthmian* Games, firſt inſtituted by *Theſeus*, and there celebrated on a Hill, being part of the Mountain *Oneius*; as alſo for the Foreſt of Pine-trees, the Leaves of which ſerved to crown the Conquerors, the Theatre, Stadium, Temple of *Neptune* and other Monuments of Antiquity, the Ruins of which are as yet to be ſeen, together with thoſe of the Town, old Walls, Temples, *&c.* Divers Princes and other great Perſonages, *viz.* *Alexander* the great, *Pitias*, *Demetrius*, *Julius Cæſar*, *Caligula*, *Nero* and *Herodes Atticus*, have at different Times attempted to cut a Channel through the Iſthmus, and to make a communication between the two Seas, being incited thereto either through a deſire to advance Navigation and Commerce, or merely to raiſe a Monument to their own Fame: However none of them were able to accompliſh their Deſign, whether interrupted with other more important Affairs, or wearied out with the tedioufneſs of the Work, which gave occaſion to the Proverb, *Iſthmum fodere*, againſt thoſe that preſum'd to undertake things beyond their Ability. Moreover, a Wall was built on the ſame Neck of Land, and call'd *Hexamillion*, becauſe it reached 6 miles in length, which is the whole breadth of that part of the Iſthmus. This Wall was Ruined by *Amurath* II. But the *Venetians* cauſed it to be Rebuilt and Fortified, until it was demoliſhed a ſecond time by *Mahomet* II. in 1443.

CHAP VI.

BESSARABIA, *Beſſarabia, together with part of* PODOLIA *and* HUNGARY.

BESSARABIA is a very large Province of *Europe*, lying between *Podolia*, *Moldavia* and the Mouth of the River *Danube*, along the Coaſts of the *Black*-Sea, to the North of *Bulgaria*. It is a Marſhy Country, and inhabited chiefly by the *Dobruſſian Tartars*. Its Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

TEKIN or *Tigina*, a large City and the Capital of the whole Province of *Beſſarabia*, ſeated on the River *Nieſter* toward the Frontiers of *Podolia*, at the diſtance of 100 miles from *Jazy* to the North eaſt.

KILIA-NOVA, a ſtrong Town on the *Danube*, about 60 miles from *Bialogrod* to the South-weſt and 230 from *Conſtantinople* to the North.

BIALOGROD, or *Akierman*, a conſiderable Fortreſs on the *Nieſter*, and the chief Town of the Principality of *Budziack*, 42 miles from *Ockzakow* to the South-weſt, and 270 from *Conſtantinople* to the North.

OCZAKOW or *Ockziakow*, *Axiace*, is ſituated at the Fall of the River *Boryſthenes* or *Nieſter* into the *Euxine*-Sea, 44 miles from *Bialogrod* to the North-eaſt, and 290 fron *Conſtantinople* to the North. It is a Town of much Strength, having a Caſtle for its defence, which is garriſoned by the *Turks*, altho the Inhabitants are *Precopenſian Tartars*. It was founded by *Vitolaus* Duke of *Lithuania*, and firſt peopled by his Subjects, giving its Name to the Neighbouring *Tartars*, who very much infeſt *Podolia*, *Lithuania* and *Poland*, inſomuch that the King hath been ſometimes obliged to pay them Tribute, to prevent their Incurſions: Nevertheleſs the *Polanders* gave them a fatal Overthrow, *A. D.* 1644.

The Grand Signior, in like manner, ſtill retains in his Poſſeſſion ſome Places in *Podolia*, a Province in *Poland*, particularly,

CAMINIECK or *Kaminieck*, *Cleſidava*, *Caminecia* aut *Camienicum*, a very ſtrong Town of the *Ukraine*, and the Capital of *Podolia*, being diſtant 72 miles from *Zockzow* to the North-weſt, 116 from *Lemburg* almoſt to the South-eaſt, 280 from *Cracow* to the Eaſt, and 290 from *Warſaw*. It is a Biſhop's See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Lemburg*, and remarkable for its advantagious Scituation on a ſteep Rock, near the Banks of the River *Smortzyck*, which a little lower falls into the *Nieſter*. The *Turks* made ſeveral Attempts in vain on this ſtrong Hold, but having ſuſtained much Damage by Fire, *A.D.* 1669. and afterward by a ſharp Siege, in 1672. it was at laſt forced to ſubmit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, the *Polanders* being then engaged in a Civil War among themſelves, and the Town in an ill condition of Defence. It was blockt up by the *Coſſacks*, under their General *Motula*, in the Month of *April* 1687. and the *Polanders* made Preparations to attack it in *September* following; but on the Approach of a numerous Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, they were both oblig'd to Retire. Again, the *Poliſh* Forces encamping in the Neighbourhood made a kind of Blockado in 1688. and in 1689. having received freſh Recruits from *Lithuania*, inveſted the Place, and began a formal Attack on *Auguſt* 20th, but their Enterprize proving likewiſe

ſikewiſe unſucceſsful, they raiſed the Siege in *September* next enſuing.

BAR, a Town of very great Strength on the River *Row*, in the Palatinate of *Caminieck*. It is as yet ſubject to the Dominion of the *Turks*, and ſtands on a Hill amidſt the Marſhes, about 70 miles from *Caminieck* to the North East, and 54 from *Braſlaw* to the North-weſt.

As for thoſe Towns in *HUNGARY* that were not long-a-go poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, and have been lately reduced to the Emperor's Obedience; The Reader may find a Particular Account of them in the Deſcription of that Kingdom.

CHAP. VII.

COUNTRIES *that are* TRIBUTARY *to the* TURKS.

TRANSYLVANIA, *Tranſylvania*, called *Erdely* by the *Hungarians*, and *Siebenburgen* by the *Germans*, derives both its *Latin* and *Hungarian* Names from Woods and Foreſts, with which it is encompaſſed, almoſt on all Sides; but the *High-Dutch* Denomination hath a different Original of much later Date, taken from the 7 chief Towns in this Principality, and alluding to the manner of Living of the ancient *Pannonians*, who having fixed their Tents in thoſe Parts, for the more ready ſuppreſſing of any Inſurrection that might be raiſed againſt them by the Natives, were wont to keep in diſtinct Bodies, and accordingly divided themſelves into 7 Bands or Regiments, every one of which contain'd 3857 able Soldiers. Thus being encamped in ſeveral quarters of *Tranſylvania*, they made Entrenchments round about, and for their better Security built a Fortreſs or Caſtle at every Camp, which firſt occaſioned the alteration of the Name of this Country; *Siebenburgen* in the *German* Tongue, properly denoting 7 Forts or Towns. It was heretofore added to the *Roman* Empire under the Name of *Dacia*, by the Emperor *Trajan*, and contained in compaſs about 1000 *Italian* miles, according to the Report of *Eutropius* and *Jornandes*; but at preſent nothing more is comprehended under the Name of *Tranſylvania* than only a part of the Old *Walachia*, lying in Form of a Rhomb or Lozenge, and being bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Walachia* proper, and part of *Hungary*, on the Eaſt by *Moldavia*, and part of the ſame *Walachia*, and on the Weſt by the Upper *Hungary*: It's extent from North to South, conſiſting of about 50 Leagues and 68 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is altogether as temperate here as in any part of *Hungary*, and not ſo much corrupted with Infectious Vapors, altho' the Waters are Unwholſom, by reaſon that they paſs through Mines of Alum and Mercury. The Country (as the Name imports) is every where environ'd with Foreſts, growing for the moſt Part on the Sides of high Hills and Mountains. The chief of theſe is Mount *Carpathus*, nam'd *Crapack* by the *Tranſylvanians*, and *Bieſcid* by the *Ruſſians*, which runs along the South of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Ruſſian* Empire; and indeed the Inlands are almoſt as mountainous as the outermoſt Limits of theſe Territories, inſomuch that one can hard hardly travel from one great Town to another, but by a Road, leading through a Wood, and over ſome rocky Hill. The higheſt inland Mountain ſtands near *Fogaras*, on the River *Alt*, its Top being inacceſſible and always covered with Snow: However the Soil brings forth abundance of Corn, Pulſe and delicious Fruits; affording likewiſe good Grapes, Hony and Wax, together with ſeveral Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Quick-ſilver and other Minerals. The chief Mines are at *Sculatti* and *Rimili Dominardæ*, in the latter whereof the Miners have ſometimes found large Lumps of Virgin-Gold, and ſent them to the Mint without any further Purifying. The beſt Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where they have alſo good ſtore of Copper, and accidentally light on a Vein of Gold. In the Copper-Mines they uſually meet with Brimſtone and Iſing-Glaſs, as alſo plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thoroſch* and *Huniad*. Laſtly, the County of *Maromarus* affords vaſt quantities of Stone-Salt, even ſo far as to ſupply the greater part of the neighbouring Nations with that Mineral. The Paſture Grounds yield Fodder to innumerable Herds of Cattle, more eſpecially large Oxen, with which the *Tranſylvanians*, in Time of Peace, are ſo over-ſtock'd, that a fat Ox may be then bought there for 12 or 14 Shillings, and ſold again for 50 or 60 Rix-Dollars in *Auſtria*. They have alſo a good Breed of ſtout and ſwift Horſes, that are very much eſteemed in Foreign Countries. The Foreſts abound with Buffles, Elks, Stags, and a ſort of wild Horſes that run incredibly ſwift, and have large Mains hanging down to the Ground, wild Boars, Foxes, Martins and other ſorts of Game. The Hares are much larger here than in the Weſtern Parts of *Europe*, and their Skins carry a far purer Furr. The Wolves and Bears in *Altland*, and other adjacent Counties, run often in Droves, *viz.* 30 or 40 together, and do much Miſchief, during the Winter, among the Horſes and other Cattle. There is no Nation in the World where Wheat grows more plentifully than in *Tranſylvania*, ſo that even the Peaſants feed on no other ſort of Bread, the Blade of this Grain being here uſually as thick as an ordinary Reed, and ſhooting up to a great height. Their Wines are reckon'd much more noble than thoſe of *Walachia*, the *Windich* Marquiſate, *Auſtria* and *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rheniſh* and *Hungarian*, having commonly a Tincture of Chalk or Sulphur; for which Reaſon it is repur'd a mighty promoter of the Gout and ſuch like Diſtempers. The moſt remarkable Rivers are, the *Marisk*, the *Alt*, the *Samos* and the *Chryſa*: The 2 former of theſe ſpring forth out of the *Scythian Carpethus*; the *Alt* falls into the *Danube*, but the *Mariſch* and *Samos* intermix their Waters with thoſe of the *Teiſſe*.

The Principality of *Tranſilvania* is Inhabited by three ſorts of People, that have different Laws and Cuſtoms, *viz.* The *Ciculi*, or *Siculi*, the *Saxons* and the *Hungarians*. Of theſe, the firſt lay claim to the greateſt Antiquity, and are ſtill govern'd by their old Laws and Conſtitutions, being really a branch of the ancient *Scythians*, who were driven out of *Pannonia*, by *Attila* and his *Huns*. They divide themſelves into

to seven *Cantons*, every one of which is Absolute within it self: Tho all of them are united with the *Transylvanians*, and one with another for the defence of their Country against the Common Enemy. As for the *Saxons* (according to the Opinion of *Toppelinus*) they are the true Relicts of the ancient *Daci*; calling themselves even at this day *Decen Desen*, or *Detschen*, which is an easie Corruption of the *Daci* or *Deci*. The German Writers, especially those of the best Repute, acknowledge the whole German Nation (and consequently their *Saxons*) to be the Off-spring of the ancient *Transylvanians*. But whence soever their Original is deriv'd, they are certainly near of Kin to the Inhabitants of the Lower *Saxony*, and use the same Dialect, although the corruption of their Tongue, by a mixture with the *Hungarian*, renders the High-*Dutch* more difficult to be understood among them. Those *Saxons* possess the Province call'd the *Seven Towns*: The *Siculi* dwell on the Banks of the River *Marisch*; and the Hungarians retain to themselves the Frontiers of *Walachia*; the two latter are for the most part *Calvinists*, and the *Saxons* almost generally embrace the Doctrine of *Luther*, but none will allow any Pictures or Images to be set up in their Churches. There are also among them some *Roman* Catholicks, *Greeks*, Trinitarians, *Photinians* and Anabaptists, though their Party is not so considerable.

However, these three distinct Nations are govern'd by one Sovereign, stiled the Waywood, or Prince of *Transylvania*, whom the Grand Signior often caus'd to be Elected and Depos'd at his pleasure. But the power of the *Turks* hath of late been much diminish'd: The two Noble Families of *Bathori* and *Ragotski*, have supplied this Country with many Princes, who were oblig'd to send a certain Tribute to the Port, until *Michael Abafti* the 23d. Prince from *John Huniades*, who succeeded *John Kermant*, *A. D.* 1661, with the consent of the States of *Transylvania*, resign'd the whole Country to the Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary* for ever, as it appears from the Act bearing Date at *Hermanstadt*, *May* 9th. 1688. Whereupon Imperial Garisons were accordingly receiv'd into all the principal Places. Afterward, the said Prince dying in 1690, the States in a general Assembly, resolv'd to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor and the young Prince Son to the Deceased, who was confirm'd by his Imperial Majesty against all the pretentions of Count *Teckely* and the *Ottoman* Port. Thus the Principality of *Transylvania* remains entirely Incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary*, under the Imperial Protection. Its chief Revenues arise from the sale of Salt, very great quantities whereof are made at *Torda*, and convey'd from thence on the River *Marisch*, into *Hungary*.

HERMANSTADT, *Hermanopolis*, anc *Cibinium*, call'd *ZEBEN* by the Inhabitants, the Metropolis of *Transylvania*, and the Royal Seat of the Prince, stands in the middle of a large Plain, on the side of the Rivulet *Ciben*, which a little below falls into the *Alt*, being distant 15 German Miles from *Colosvar* or *Clausenburg* to the East, and 8 from *Gula Feirvar*, or *Weissemburg*, toward the Frontiers of *Moldavia*; as also 160 from *Belgrade* to the North-east, and 235 from *Buda* almost to the East. It is a large and Fair City, bearing the title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza* in *Hungary*, although at present destitute of a Bishop; neither is its Strength less considerable, the great number of Fish-ponds and Pools of Water rendring it inaccessible, besides its firm Walls and Ramparts. The Houses within the Gates are generally well-built, and for the most part cover'd with Slate, which is esteem'd an extraordinary piece of Magnificence in the apparements of a *Transylvanian* Citizen. There are also many good Springs; and the River-water is convey'd by small Channels through every Street; nevertheless the Air is thought to be very Unhealthy and to cause the Gout, the epidemical Distemper of the Burghers, insomuch, that many of the best Houses want Inhabitants. Here are usually held the general Conventions and Courts of Judicature of the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons*, all Actions at Law being brought thither to Tryal. The principal Trade of the place consists in Cloath and *Mead*, both which are here made in great quantities and sent into the neighbouring Territories. The Princes of *Transylvania* were wont formerly to put themselves under the protection of the Grand Signior; but Prince *Abafti* at the solliciration of the late Duke of *Lorraine* adher'd to the Emperor's Interest, and was prevail'd with to receive an Imperial Garison of 3000 Men into this City, *A. D.* 1687.

Having travelled about a German mile from *Hermanstadt*, we meet with *Saltzburg*, or *Wizagna*, that takes its name from the Salt-pits, which (as it hath been already intimated) bring yearly a very considerable Revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. Not far from hence appears *Michelberg*, a strong Fortress erected on the top of a Hill, wherein are laid up all the Arms and Military Amunition of the whole Territory of *Hermanstadt*: Two miles from this place stands *Roche-Thurn*, or the *Red-Tower*, so nam'd from the colour of the Free-stone with which it is built, where the Inhabitants are forc'd to keep a continual Watch and Ward, for fear of some sudden Invasion by the *Turks*, out of whose Dominions there lyes only a very narrow Road this way into *Transylvania*.

CRONSTADT or *BRASSAW*, *Corona aut Stephanopolis* and *Brassovia*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards, about 65 miles from *Hermanstadt*, almost to the North-east, near the Confines of *Moldavia* and the *Carpathian* Mountains. It is also taken by some Authors for the *Praetoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. However it is a Bishops See, and a place of some strength, as being tolerably well Fortified with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well-built, but generally cover'd with Laths instead of Slate. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Walachians*; so that their peculiar Language is here spoken in its greatest Purity. A good School hath been Founded here for some time, besides a Library, that goes beyond any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country round about *Cronstadt*, bears the name of *Burzia*, or *Burzland*, and is the outmost boundary of the Principality of *Transylvania*; which gave occasion to the Hungarian Proverb, *That Burzia says Amen to the High-Dutch Paternoster*: Meaning, that this Country is the last wherein the German Tongue is understood, the *Selavonian* entring on the Frontiers of *Walachia*. Moreover, it may not be improper to observe here, that the Road from *Altland* and other parts of *Transylvania*, leads directly to *Zeidenwald*, a Forest extending for the space of three long Hungarian miles in length; during which unpleasant Passage, Travellers are carried over a continued Bridge or Causey of Planks, the Soil being for the most part Marshy and full of Boggs.

BISTRICZ, *BESTERCZA*, or *BESTERIZA*, *Bistricia*; sometimes also call'd *NOSENSTADT* by

by the *Germans*, is remarkable for its ſituation in a ſpacious Plain, on the Banks of a River of its own name. It is a Town of ſmall extent, but very neat, and of ſo good Note, that many of the *Hungarian* Hiſtoriographers allow it the third place in the Catalogue of the *Saxon* Cities, giving it the precedency to *Segeſwar* and *Megiez*. The Burghers, (as it is generally reported) ſpeak as good *Dutch* here or better than at *Cronſtadt*. But the Air and Water of the adjacent Country are both reputed very Unwholſome; ſo that the Inhabitants, eſpecially the meaner ſort, that drink Water, are very apt to be Deaf, Dumb, and altogether Unactive. This Town is diſtant about 80 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the North-weſt, as alſo 5 German miles from *Burgles*, and 15 from *Weiſſemburg* to the North-weſt.

MEGIEZ or *MEDWESCH* is ſeated in the very heart of *Tranſylvania*, on the Banks of the ſame River with *Segeſwar*, in a Country well furniſh'd with Wine and other rich Merchandizes. Indeed it is not very large, yet indifferently well fortify'd with a deep Ditch and an old Wall. But its greateſt Strength lies in the Church founded on the top of a Hill, according to the uſual cuſtom of the Inhabitants of thoſe parts, who built their Churches Caſtle-wiſe, to avoid being put to a double Charge.

SCHESBURG, or *SEGESWAR* (as it is nam'd by the *Hungarians*) *Segethuſa*, extends it ſelf along the ſide of a Hill and the Banks of the River *Cochel*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, about 10 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the North, and 14 from *Cronſtadt* to the Weſt. As to its form, it very much reſembles *Buda*, but falls far ſhort of that City in its largeneſs and number of Inhabitants. It is divided into 2 parts, *viz.* the Upper and Lower, the former being built on a Hill and a place of great Strength; but the latter is not well defended, tho' more populous by reaſon of the convenience of Water for the uſe of the Burghers in carrying on their ſeveral Manufactures; more eſpecially that of dreſſing their Cloth, whereas the other part of the Town is deſtitute of any Brook or Spring.

MILLEMBACH, or *ZAASSEBES* according to the *Hungarian* denomination, *Zabeſiu* aut *Sabeſcu*, is a Town of much Antiquity, but otherwiſe ſcarcely conſiderable, lying in a very hollow Valley, and Weſtward tolerably well ſecur'd with Bogs and mooriſh Grounds. But it may be eaſily attack'd on the other ſide, and is by no means a place of Strength.

CLAUSENBURG, *Claudiopolis*, is ſituated on the Rivulet *Samos* near the foot of the Mountains towards the Borders of *Hungary*, at the diſtance of 9 *German* miles from *Weiſſemburg* to the North, as many from *Beſtercza* or *Biſtricz*, and 15 from *Waradin* to the Eaſt. It is a large populous Town, and the principal of a County of the ſame name, being fortify'd with an old Caſtle and other Bulwarks, ſo as to be capable of enduring a ſmart Siege. It is alſo a place of great Traffick and well frequented by reaſon that all the Conventions of the States of *Tranſylvania* and Provincial Courts of Juſtice are held therein by the Prince. It heretofore perhaps bore the name of *Parruiſſa*, but is at preſent call'd *Coloſwar* by the *Hungarians*. However, the greateſt part of the Towns-men are *Arians* and *Photinians*, inſomuch that the other ſix Towns (where *Lutheraniſm* is generally profeſs'd) took an occaſion to exclude *Clauſenburg* out of the number of the ſeven States of *Tranſylvanian-Saxons*, and to admit *Broſs* or *Zaſuara* into its room. Moreover, the *Hungarians* may be made free of this Town, and are allow'd to bear Offices therein; a Privilege never granted them in any other *Saxon* City.

There are divers other ſmall Towns and Burghs in *Tranſylvania* entirely inhabited by the *Saxons*, but all of them by ſome means or other, depend on the ſeven preceeding.

The chief Towns in Tranſylvania *inhabited by the* Hungarians, Walachians, Siculi, *&c.*

WEISSEMBURG, *Alba Julia*, call'd by the Hungarians *Giula Fejerwar*, is conveniently ſituated on a riſing Ground, from whence, almoſt 2 Engliſh miles round about, one may take a moſt delightful Proſpect of a champian and fruitful Country. It is water'd with the gentle Streams of the River *Mariſch*, and was in time paſt much larger than it is at preſent; as may ſtill be diſcern'd from its old Boundaries without the Walls, containing 5 *German* miles in compaſs. And indeed it continu'd for a long time the Metropolis of *Dacia*, being honour'd with the royal Palace and conſtant Reſidence of the Monarchs of that Kingdom. It was alſo formerly a Biſhop's See under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*, but that Dignity was transferr'd elſewhere by Queen *Iſabel*, the Relict of *John* I. King of *Hungary*. In this City are often found many *Roman* Medals, Coins and Inſcriptions, manifeſt Signs of its Antiquity; being diſtant 34 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the Weſt, 68 from *Temeſwar* to the North-eaſt, 90 from *Waradin* to the Eaſt, and 196 from *Buda*.

THORDA is ſuppos'd to ſtand in or near the ſame place with the *Salina* of *Ptolemy*, which Town took its name from the great number of Salt-pits in the adjacent Territory.

DEVA, a Town chiefly noted for affording a ſort of excellent Wine and guarding the Paſſage through the *Eyſenthor*, into the Turkiſh Dominions. It was taken after a ſmall Reſiſtance by *Michael Abaffi* late Prince of *Tranſylvania*, during the Wars maintain'd by him againſt his Competitor *Kemeni Janos*, A. D. 1662.

ENGUEDINE, call'd *Annum* by the *Romans*, from a Cauſey leading towards it, which one *Annus* a Captain of one of their Cohorts had caus'd to be rais'd. Some Fragments of this ancient military way are as yet to be ſeen, beſides other Monuments of Antiquity often found in and about this Town.

NEWMARK, *Nova Marchia*, or *WASERHELT* according to the *Hungarian* denomination, is ſeated on the River *Mariſch* at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, 36 miles from *Clauſemburg* or *Coloſwar* to the North-eaſt. In this Town the general Aſſemblies of the *Siculi*, are uſually conven'd at certain appointed times.

AGNABAT or *AGNETLIN*, is one of the chief Towns of *Tranſylvania*, tho' of little Strength, and water'd by the River *Herbach*, 25 miles from *Hermanſtadt* almoſt to the North. Queen *Iſabel* aſſembled a Diet there for the preſervation of her Son, but *Marvinſius* caus'd it to be diſſolv'd, and levy'd War againſt his Sovereign Prince, the end of which prov'd fatal to both.

MOL-

MOLDAVIA.

MOLDAVIA, Moldavia, ſo call'd from the River *Moldaw*, hath *Podolia* and the *Nieſter* for its Northern Bounds, *Tranſylvania* and *Valachia* on the Weſt, the *Danube* and the *Sereth* on the South, and the ſame River *Danube*, together with the Province of *Beſſabaria* on the Eaſt. Its utmoſt Extent from North to South conſiſts of about 60 leagues, and 80 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is very healthful, and the Country extreamly fertil, affording the faireſt and beſt Horſes throughout the whole Continent of *Europe*. It is variouſly beſet with Plains, Mountains, Valleys and Rivers, the chief whereof are the *Moldaw*, the *Pruth*, the *Sereth* or *Miſſovo*, which intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of *Bardalach*, and at length diſchargeth them, as likewiſe doth the *Pruth*, into the Channel of the *Danube*. This Province is govern'd by a Waywood, who is Tributary to the Grand Seignior, and enjoys a yearly Revenue of about two hundred thouſand Crowns, ariſing only from the Tithes of Hony and Wax. Among 20 Waywoods that have preſided in theſe Territories, ſcarcely two of them have ſucceeded their Fathers. The *Sultan* inveſts with this Dignity, him that engageth to pay the largeſt Tribute, which uſually amounts to the Sum of 180000 Livres. The *Moldavians* adhere to the Rites and Ceremonies of the Greek Church as well as the *Valachians*, and are divided into many different Sects.

In the year, 1686. the *Polanders* over-ran the whole Country, and took the principal Towns, inſomuch, that the Inhabitants relinquiſh'd the Intereſt of the *Ottoman* Port, and voluntarily put themſelves under the protection of the Emperor of *Germany* in 1688.

ZOCKZOW or *CZUKAW*, *Soczova* aut *Sucidava*, is a large and ſtrong City, being the Capital of the Principality, and the ordinary Seat of the Prince or Vaywood, who aſſumes the Title of Lord of *Moldavia*. It ſtands on the Banks of the River *Sereth*, 54 miles from *Cronſtadt* to the North-eaſt, and 74 from *Caminieck* almoſt to the South.

TASSY or *TAZY*, a great and populous Town on the River *Pruth*, about 60 miles diſtant from *Zockzow* to the Eaſt. The *Polanders* took it *A. D.* 1686. and abandon'd it ſoon after, ſo that its now ſubject to its own Princes, under the Emperor's protection.

WALACHIA.

VALACHIA, Valachia, aut *Dacia Alpeſtris*, is bounded on the North by *Moldavia*, on the South and Eaſt by the River *Danube*, and on the Weſt by *Tranſylvania*, extending it ſelf in form of a Triangle for the ſpace of about 52 leagues from North to South, and 90 ſtom Eaſt to Weſt. The Air is temperate, and the Soil brings forth Corn, Grapes and other Fruits in great abundance. In the Paſtures are bred Horſes of an excellent kind, Oxen and numerous Flocks of Sheep; inſomuch, that a very conſiderable Traffick for Leather is here maintain'd with the *Polanders* and *Muſcovites*.

But this Principality hath been always more eſpecially famous for Horſes, inſomuch that the Waywood hath ſometimes maintain'd 3000 Horſe-guards; and, at a ſhort Warning hath been able to bring an Army of 6000 Horſe-men into the Field.

But the Foreſts in like manner afford much variety of Game, beſides Mines of divers ſorts of Metals. The principal Rivers are the *Alura* or *Olt*, the *Teleſch*, the *Jalonicza* and the *Miſſovio*, which run almoſt in a parallel courſe and fall into the *Danube*. This Province hath a Waywood for its Governour, who is elected or approved by the Grand Seignior: He is ſometimes ſtyled *Hoſpodar*, that is to ſay, *Chief General of the Militia*, and pays every year to the *Turks* a Tribute of 70000 Ducats, altho' he is ſometimes oblig'd to diſburſe 100000. to maintain himſelf in his Principality. The *Valachians* obſerve the Rites of the Greek Church, and acknowledge the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople* as their Metropolitan.

The Inhabitants fancy themſelves to be the true Offspring of the *Romans*; and their Aſſertion ſeems to be confirm'd by the Idiom of their Language, which in many Words and Phraſes comes nearer the ancient *Latin* than the modern *Italian*, altho' of late it hath been much corrupted with *Ruſſian*, *Dalmatian*, *Croatian* and *Turkiſh* Expreſſions. As for the Government of the Country, its own Princes or Waywoods have always exercis'd the Soveraign Authority, who as long as the Kingdom of *Hungary* continu'd in a proſperous State, were wont to put themſelves under the protection of that Monarch. In the year, 1391. the *Turks* firſt invaded *Walachia*, and at length in 1415. compell'd the People, that had gallantly defended themſelves in ſeveral Rencounters, to ſubmit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, which the Waywood attempted to throw off about 10 years after; but being ſoon reduc'd to extremity, was again oblig'd to ſwear Allegiance to the Grand Seignior, and to promiſe to aſſiſt the Turkiſh Forces in all their Expeditions againſt the Chriſtians. *Walachia* continu'd in the ſame ſtate till the year, 1595. when *Sigiſmund Bathor* Prince of *Tranſylvania* ſecur'd both this Principality and his own from their accuſtomed Bondage; however, the Inhabitants were not long able to maintain their Liberty, and therefore have ever ſince contentedly paid their Homage, without attempting another Revolt.

TERGOWISCH or *TERWISCH*, *TARVIS*, *Tergoviſtus*, *Triphulum*, *Tiriſcum* aut *Taros*, the capital City of *Valachia*, wherein the Waywood uſually keeps his Court, is ſeated on the River *Launiza* amidſt the Marſhes, towards the Confines of that part of *Bulgaria* which lies beyond the *Danube*, and was heretofore ſubject, together with the adjacent Territories, to the Dominion of the Kings of *Hungary*, being diſtant 60 miles from *Nicopolis* or *Nigeboli* to the North, ſomewhat more from *Braſſaw* or *Cronſtadt*, a Town of *Tranſylvania*, 94 from *Hermanſtadt* to the South-eaſt, 140 from *Jaſſy* to the South-weſt, and 200 from *Belgrade* to the Eaſt.

BRASCOW, *BRACSLOW* or *BRASGOW*, is a conſiderable City toward the Northern part of *Valachia*, being dignified with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*, and diſtant 47 miles from *Targoviſch* to the North.

The State of the Republick of RAGUSA, *Raguſina Ditio*, is ſituated in *Dalmatia*, on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, and extended in its greateſt length from North-weſt to South-eaſt for the ſpace of 100 miles, but its breadth ſcarcely includes 25. This Country is not very conſiderable, as comprehending within its Juriſdiction only the City of the ſame name, the Town of *Stagno*, and two or three Burghs, together with the Peninſula of *Hyllu* or *Sabioncello* about 30 miles in compaſs, the Iſland of *Melita* or *Melada*, and ſome others. The Town

of *Stagno* and Peninſula of *Sabioncello*, were granted to the *Raguſians* by *Stephen* King of *Boſnia*, A. D. 1333. as we are informed by *Joannes Lucius* a learned Writer.

RAGUSA or *RAGUSI*, *Raguſium*, named alſo *Dubrounich* by the *Sclavonians*, the Metropolis of the Republick and the See of an Archbiſhop, is well built, and encloſed on one ſide with a ſteep Rock; on the other it is advanced on a ſmall point of Land into the *Adriatick* Sea. Some Authors believe it to be the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients; but others affirm, with greater probability, That it was founded by the *Epidaurians* after the deſtruction of their City, the Ruins whereof are yet to be ſeen at the diſtance of 6 miles from thence to the Eaſt, and commonly called *Raguſi Vecchio* or old *Raguſa*. However, the City of *Raguſa* is at preſent very populous, and one of the chiefeſt Marts of *Dalmatia*, altho' extended only one mile in compaſs. It is well fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle and other Bulwarks, and environ'd with large Suburbs. It hath alſo a ſafe Harbour near the Iſland of *Lacroma*, about half a mile from the Town, and another very capacious bearing the name of *Santa Croce*, not far from thence to the Eaſt.

The Government of this Republick is almoſt like to that of *Venice*, and the Inhabitants are ſo tenacious of their Liberty, that they change their Doge, or ſupream Magiſtrate, every Month, and enjoyn the military Officers to maintain their Poſt only ſix Weeks. On which account the Gentlemen are not permitted to wear a Sword, nor to live out of their Houſes, without giving notice thereof to the Senate. Moreover Strangers, and chiefly the *Turks*, are lockt up at night, within their ſeveral Apartments. Neither are the Gates of the City ever open, but for three or four hours by day in Summer-time, and not above an hour and half in Winter. The Senate is compoſed of 60 Senators, who cannot tranſact any Affair, unleſs 40 of them at leaſt are preſent in Council. Actions or Suits at Law at their firſt Commencement are uſually brought before ſix Members of the Senate, from whom there is an Appeal to the College of 30. who are no Senators; but if the Decree be for Sums exceeding 500 Crowns, the Appeals are finally determin'd by the Senate. As for Criminal Matters, they are judg'd by a Magiſtrate or Officer, from whom lies an Appeal to a Court conſiſting of ſix Senators; ſo that in caſe a Sentence or Decree be confirm'd there, the Trial is terminated; but if it happen otherwiſe, the Cauſe falls under the proper cognizance of the Senate. Laſtly, Political Affairs of leſſer moment are decided by the Governor, together with ſix Aſſeſſors of the Senate; and theſe 6 Senators execute the Office only for a year. The Judicial Proceedings of this Republick are drawn up in *Latin*, but the Lawyers plead in *Italian*, or the vulgar Language of the Country. The State cauſeth 12500 *Hungars* to be paid yearly to the Grand Seignior, on condition, That the Citizens may be exempted from all manner of Taxes and Impoſts whatſoever throughout the whole Turkiſh Empire, wherein they have likewiſe ten Colonies, *viz.* in *Servia*, *Bulgaria* and *Thrace*, and enjoy the free exerciſe of the *Roman* Catholick Religion. Beſides the ſaid Tribute, which the *Raguſians* are conſtrain'd through fear to render to the *Turks*, they are oblig'd to allow a certain Revenue or Stipend to the *Venetians*, the Pope, Emperor and King of *Spain*, by vertue of a mutual Stipulation or Compact ratified between theſe States. *Raguſa* is very obnoxious to violent Earthquakes, and hath often ſuffer'd much damage thereby, more eſpecially in the years 1614 and 1667. when the greater part of the City was overthrown; but it hath been ſince well rebuilt, and its Grandeur daily encreaſeth.

STAGNO, *Stagnum*, is a ſmall City of *Dalmatia*, yet dignified with a Biſhop's See under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*, from whence it is diſtant 30 miles to the North, being ſituated on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, where it hath a commodious and ſafe Harbour.

CHAP. VIII.

The Allies of the TURKS, *or Inhabitants of the* LESSER TARTARY.

THE *LESSER TARTARY*, *Tartaria Minor*, aut *Precopenſis*, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from the Greater in *Aſia*, is the ancient Leſſer *Scythia*, being bounded on the North by the River *Doniec* or Leſſer *Don*, which ſeparates it from *Moſcovy*; on the South by the *Tanais* or greater *Don*, the Sea of *Zabach* and the *Euxine* or *Black* Sea, on the Weſt by the *Nieper* and Mountains that divide it from *Poland*. It is extended, in comprehending the Peninſula of *Crimski*, from the 46 deg. 20 min. to the 53 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, for the ſpace of 145 leagues, and about 202 from South-weſt to North-eaſt, from the 59th deg. to the 75th deg. of Longitude. The name of *Tartaria Precopenſis* or *Precopian Tartary*, is taken from a Ditch dug in the *Iſthmus* or neck of Land about half a league or 1200 paces wide, for its greater Strength and Security.

The Air of this Country is temperate, but not very healthful, neither is the Soil every where alike; for in ſome places it brings forth Corn, Millet, Grapes, and ſeveral ſorts of Fruits; in others appear only Marſhes and Paſtures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattel. In fine, ſome Grounds are altogether ſandy. But Timber is generally ſcarce throughout theſe Territories, excepting in the Peninſula, where are found ſpacious Foreſts full of Deer, and affording all ſorts of Game. The Mountains yield Mines of Gold, Silver and Iron; and the Rivers abound in delicate Fiſhes, altho' the Water is bitter and very unwholſom to drink. The moſt conſiderable of theſe Rivers are the *Nieper* or *Boryſthenes*, the greater and leſſer *Don*, &c.

The Inhabitants are robuſt and indefatigable, ſo that their Courage cannot be abated through the extremity of Labour, Hunger, Thirſt, Heat or Cold. They are very juſt in dealing one with another, but ſhew little or no courteſie to ſtrangers, being much addicted to Robbing and Pillaging; Jealouſie and Laſciviouſneſs often exciting them to commit enormous Outrages. Theſe *Barbarians* commonly feed on the Fleſh

Fleſh of Horſes half ſodden, which is ſometimes cut by them into Collops, and laid under their Saddles; then they cauſe their Nags to run on full ſpeed, until the Sweat exhales all over their Bodies. Afterward having left the raw Fleſh covered with Foam for ſome time, they take it out and greedily devour it. Moreover they delight very much in drinking the Blood of their Horſes, and the Milk of their Cattel. The moſt part of thoſe *Tartars* embrace the *Mahometan* Doctrine, altho' there are alſo among them many *Roman Catholicks*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Almoſt all the *Roman Catholicks* derive their Original from the *Italians*, and enjoy the free exerciſe of their Religion.

This Country is govern'd by a Prince ſtyl'd the Cham of *Tartary*, under the protection of the Emperor of the *Turks*; of whom he receives a Standard as a mark of his Soveraignty. The Grand Signior detains as an Hoſtage, the perſon that ought to ſucceed him, who is uſually his Son or Brother. Moreover the Sultan himſelf poſſeſſeth part of *Crimski*, and even maintains a Beglierbeg in the Town of *CAFFA*, a ſtrong Hold of this *Peninſula*. He is alſo Maſter of the Town of *AZOPHO-TANA* ſituated in an Iſland made by the River *Don* near its mouth, and of that of *THAMAN* in *Aſia*, on the Streights of *Caffa*. Theſe two laſt are places of very great importance, and each of them affords a ſeat to a Sangiack depending on the Beglierbeg of *Caffa*.

CRIM or *KRIM*, *Crimcea*, which hath imparted its name to the *Peninſula*, wherein it is ſituated, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Caffa* to the Eaſt, is the principal Town of the leſſer *Tartary*, and the uſual Seat of the Great *Cham*, who ſometimes reſides at *BACCA-SARAIO*, *Baccaſara* which ſtands on the Banks of the River *Kabarta*, in the midſt of *Crimski*, and is diſtant 55 miles from *Caffa* to the North-Weſt toward *Perecop*.

The *Peninſula* of *Crimski*, heretofore call'd *Cherſoneſus Taurica*, is more frequently inhabited, better cultivated, and contains a greater number of Towns than the leſſer *Tartary* that lies to the North, and is almoſt deſert; ſince the *Nogaiski Tartars* only dwell therein under Tents or Hutts, which they fix in the moſt convenient places.

CHAP. IX.

The Iſlands depending on TURKY.

THE Iſland of *NEGROPONT*, heretofore call'd *Eubœa*, and now *Egripos* by the *Grecians*, is ſuppos'd to have been joyn'd at firſt to the Continent of *Achaia*, by an *Iſthmus* or neck of Land, which was broken by the violence of the Tides, or according to the Opinion of others by an Earthquake. It is ſituated between the 38 deg. and the 39 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as alſo between the 49th deg. and the 52 of Longitude, its extent from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, conſiſting of about 44 Leagues, its length of 10 or 12, and its compaſs of 120. The whole Iſland is extremely fruitful in Corn and Grapes, but very much ſubject to Earth-quakes; being alſo well furniſhed with all manner of Proviſions at extraordinary low rates; for Mutton is ſcarcely worth One Penny a Pound, the like quantities of Kids, and Goats-Fleſh yielding not above a Half-penny; one may alſo buy Fiſh for One Farthing a pound, and Wine for Two-pence the *Crondiry*, *i. e.* about an *Engliſh* Wine-Gallon. Moreover Sweet-Meats are here made of divers ſorts of Fruits; *viz.* Quinces, Pears, Plums, Nuts, Walnuts, Almonds, *&c.* but thoſe Confectioners inſtead of Sugar uſe Wine boyl'd to a Syrup, that renders them grateful enough to the taſte. The Mountain of *Cariſto* is famous for its excellent Marble and the Stone *Amianthos* or *Aſbeſtos*, whereas the ancient Natives made a kind of incombuſtible Cloath that was cleans'd by burning it in the Fire. The Modern Inhabitants, who obſerv'd the Cuſtoms of the other *Grecians* at firſt, partly adhere to the Rites of the *Greek* Church, and partly to thoſe of the *Roman* Catholicks; but ſince the *Turks* took poſſeſſion of theſe Coaſts, the *Greeks* are only admitted among the Infidels, paying a certain Tribute for the Exerciſe of their Religion. As for the Government of this Iſland, the Eaſtern Emperors kept it in their poſſeſſion for a long time, and afterward Duke *Rabanius Carcerius* reſign'd it to the State of *Venice*, who conſtituted *Pietro Zanco* its firſt Governour. But it was taken by the *Turks*, under the Conduct of their Emperor *Mahomet* II. who made his attacks with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and an Army of 120000 Men, inſomuch that the beſieged were at laſt forc'd to ſurrender after a gallant defence. Whereupon the inſulting Tyrant caus'd the unfortunate Proveditor of the Family of *Erizzo*, to be moſt cruelly put to Death by ſawing his Body aſunder, and cut off the Head of the Lady *Ann*, the Beautiful Daughter of the ſame Governour, with his own Hands, becauſe ſhe had generouſly diſdain'd his foul Embraces; ſo that her Memory is ſtill ſacred among the *Venetians*, and deſervedly enrolled in the Kalendar of Martyrs.

NEGROPONT or *EGRIPOS*, the Capital City of the Iſland of the ſame name, was ſometimes an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Athens*, and afterward erected into an Arch-Biſhopricks being built on, or hard by the place where *Cholcis* formerly ſtood; that is to ſay, on a *Peninſula* of the ſame Iſle, anciently call'd *Eubœa*; where it is ſeparated from *Bœotia* by the narrow ſtreight of *Euripus*, remarkable for the various and uncertain changes of its Tides, and on that account juſtly admir'd in all Ages as one of the great wonders of the World; for theſe Tides are one while regular and at another time altogether irregular, according to the different courſe of the Moon: On the days it is irregular, it ebbs and flows 11, 12, 13 and even 14 times within the ſpace of 24 or 25 hours; but on thoſe days that it is regular it obſerves the ſame Rules according to the Moon, with the Ocean and *Venetian* Gulph. Over this famous Arm of the Sea is erected a ſmall Stone Bridge of four or five Arches, leading to a Tower, built by the *Venetians*, in the midſt of the Channel, whereto is joyn'd a Draw-Bridge

no larger than to let a Gally paſs through. The Walls reach about two miles in compaſs, but in the Suburbs of the Chriſtians beyond them, are contain'd more Building and People than in the City which is inhabited only by *Turks* and *Jews*. The *Turks* have two Moſques within, and two without, one of which was formerly the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Mark*: The Chriſtians have in like manner ſome Churches in the Suburbs; from whence the City it ſelf is ſever'd by a deep Ditch, and the Inhabitants of both may probably amount to fourteen or fifteen thouſand Perſons.

This is the chief Seat of the Captain *Baſſa*, or Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Navy, who is Governour of the Iſland and City of *Negropont*, as alſo of *Achaia*, and other adjacent parts of *Greece*, having a *Keiah* or Deputy under him. His Palace ſtands on the Sea-Coaſts without the Town, bearing North-Eaſt of the Bridge, and is fortifi'd only by the Galleys faſten'd to the Shore about it, altho' he hath another Palace in the Town, where the *Proveditor* of the *Venetians* kept his Court, whilſt the Iſland remain'd in their poſſeſſion. A conſiderable Fleet of Galleys conſtantly Rides in the Harbour, which is very ſafe and capacious, to be ready on all occaſions to go out againſt the Pirates, and thoſe of *Malta*. The City of *Negropont* is diſtant 16 miles from *Thebes* to the Eaſt, near the ruin'd Town and Port of *Aulis*, 45 from *Athens* to the North, 130 from *Lariſſa* to the South-Eaſt, and 380 from *Conſtantinople* to the South-Weſt. In 1688. the *Venetians* laid a formal Siege to *Negropont*, with an Army of 24000 Men and ſtorm'd it twice, but were oblig'd to retreat without ſucceſs.

TASSO, *Thaſſo* aut *Thalaſſia*, an Iſland of the Archipelago, lies only at the diſtance of one League from the Continent of *Romania*, and is extended ſeven or eight in compaſs. The Ground is uneven, being partly plain and partly riſing up to Hills of a great height: In the Mountains of the Southern ſide are found Quarries of good Marble, and ſome Vineyards bearing excellent Grapes. There are alſo abundance of Pine and Firr-Trees, and certain heaps of the refuſe of Metal remaining as the evident marks of thoſe rich Mines that formerly yielded to King *Philip* of *Macedon*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, 80 Talents every year. The Town was firſt founded by a Colony of *Phœnicians*, and is at preſent well inhabited, altho' it hath loſt much of its ancient ſplendor. Before their arrival it was call'd *Chryſe*, from its Gold, and *Thas* in the *Phœnician* Tongue ſignifies *A thin Plate of Gold*, from whence the whole Iſland took its name.

NAXIA, *Naxos*, one of the Iſlands call'd *Cyclades*, heretofore afforded a Royal Seat to the Dukes that commanded in thoſe parts, and is yet eſteem'd the faireſt in the Archipelago. It contains about 84 miles in Circuit, and yields good ſtore of Marble, together with generous Wines; on which account the Ancients Conſecrated it to *Bacchus*, who there entertain'd *Ariadne*, when forſaken by *Theſeus*. Here are to be ſeen the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to the ſame *Bacchus*, which ſtood on a Rock encompaſsed with the Sea, and was joyned to the Iſland by a Draw-Bridge; beſides two other of *Apollo*, one whereof bears the name of St. *Salvador*. The Inhabitants who are about 5000 in number, partly adhere to the profeſſion of the *Greek* Church, and partly to that of the *Latin*, but moſt of thoſe of the chief Town on the North-Weſt ſide of the Iſland are *Roman* Catholicks: They are obliged to pay a Tribute of 6000 Piaſters to the Grand Seignior ever ſince they were ſubdued by the *Turks*, unde *Solyman* the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1537.

SIFANO, *Siphanos* aut *Siphnos*, is an Iſland of the Archipelago ſituated toward the Coaſts of *Europe*: It was anciently famous for its Gold and Silver Mines, the Tithe whereof was ſent to the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*. Its principal Town is named *Schinuſa*, and ſtands on a high Hill: The Inhabitants are divided in matter of Religion, ſome of them being of the *Romiſh* perſuaſion, and others following the Diſcipline of the Eaſtern or *Greek* Church. They give it out that they ſtill have a Mine of Gold in the Iſland, but that they conceal it for fear of the *Turks*.

The Iſland of *CANDIA*, *Creta*, lies between the 34 deg. and the 35 of Latitude, each ſpace contains 20 Leagues; as alſo between the 30 deg. and the 55 of Longitude, including 68 Leagues; and its compaſs conſiſts of about 140. It is diſtant 570 miles from *Sicily* to the Eaſt, 360 from *Cyprus*, 69 from *Cape Maleo* a Promontory of the *Morea*, and 140 from the neareſt Coaſts of *Cyrene* or *Cairoan*, a Town of *Africa* to the North, being very Mountainous, more eſpecially on the Eaſtern ſide, where its breadth is more contracted.

The Air is very healthful and temperate, but the Southern Winds are ſometimes incommodious on the Coaſts that are expoſed to their Fury. The Soil is extremely fertile in Grain, Grapes, and divers other ſorts of Fruits, affording alſo very good Paſtures, inſomuch that Corn might be reap'd twice every year, if the Inhabitants were not ſo ſloathful, who are alſo gluttonous, rude, and addicted to many Vices. The Corn, Wine, and Oyl, are more eſpecially excellent, beſides Citrons of a prodigious largeneſs: Moreover Orange, Pomegranate, Cypreſs, and Myrtle Trees grow every where in great abundance; but no Stags, Wolves, Foxes, Wild-Boars, Hedge-Hogs, nor any Venomous Creatures are bred here, excepting a kind of Spider termed *Phalangium*, the Sting whereof is mortal. Neither are the Meadows water'd with any Navigable River, but only with large Brooks, particularly the *Armino* and *Iſtonia*; along the Banks of this laſt Rivulet grows the Tree *Leandro*, the Wood whereof and Leaves are Poiſonous, and render the Waters very noxious during the Summer. The moſt remarkable Mountain is *Pſiloriti* or Mount *Ida*, which was heretofore noted for the *Corybantes* or *Idæi-Dactyli*, the Prieſts of *Cybele*, that took care to nouriſh *Jupiter* in his Infancy, and continually beat their Kettle-Drums, leſt *Saturn*, who had made an agreement with his Brother *Titan* to deſtroy all his Male Off-ſpring, ſhould happen to hear the Child cry. Near the head of the Brook *Lene* to the North, of the ſame Mount *Ida*, is a Grotto, wrought in a Rock, ſuppoſed to be the Labyrinth of King *Minos*, made according to *Dædalus*'s directions. The Inhabitants of this Iſland were the firſt that rendred themſelves formidable at Sea by Navigation, and on Land by the uſe of Arrows. Moreover, beſides their Experience in Maritim Affairs, they invented *Muſick*, and were the firſt People that recorded their Laws: Nevertheleſs they were always reputed Grand Lyers, Debauchees and Prirates.

The *Lacedæmonians* ſubdued *Crete* or *Candia*, in the name of *Darius* King of *Perſia*, *A. U.* 422. and *L. Cælius Metellus*, the *Roman* Conſul made himſelf Maſter of it in 686. Afterward this noble Iſland became ſubject to the Emperors of *Rome*, and thoſe of *Conſtan-*

Conſtantinople, until *A. C.* 823. when the *Saracens* ſurpris'd it, and built the Town of *Candia*, which in proceſs of time gave its name to the whole Iſland. However *Nicephoras Phocas* retook it in 962, and at laſt *Boniface* Marqueſs of *Montferrat*, who had received it from *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, ſold it to the State of *Venice* for a vaſt ſum of Money, *A. D.* 1194. The *Venetians* caus'd it to be well fortify'd in ſome places, to curb the inſolence of the Natives that were very apt to rebel, and in 1364. had actually formed a deſign to introduce the *Genoeſes*, yet were prevented by the ſagacious Politicks of the Republick: However the *Turks* under colour of beſieging *Malta* in 1645. to be reveng'd for the great Prize taken the preceeding year by the Knights commanded by *Bois-Baudran*, fell into *Candia*, where they continued the War 24 years; for having taken *Canea* in 1645. they laid cloſe Siege to the City of *Candia*; which notwithſtanding the utmoſt efforts of many brave Commanders and Soldiers of divers Nations who came voluntarily to its relief, was at length conſtrained to ſubmit to the Ottoman Yoke on Honorable Conditions in 1669. After the taking of this important place, the *Turks* over-ran the greateſt part of the Iſland, and have ſince kept their hold: The *Venetians* ſcarcely retaining in their poſſeſſion three Forts built on the Sea Shore, *viz.* thoſe of *Crabuſa Suda*, and *Spina-Longa*.

CANDIA, *Candia* aut *Maxium*, the Capital City of the Iſland which took its Modern name from thence, was formerly dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, under which were nine Suffragans, and is at preſent the uſual place of reſidence of a *Turkiſh* Sangiack or Governour. It is ſituated in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains on the Northern Coaſts, and hath a commodious Harbour at the diſtance of 35 miles from *Rhitymna* to the Eaſt, and about 40 from *Spinalonga* to the Weſt. It is a very large City divided into two parts, *viz.* the old Town which is of a ſmall compaſs, and the new being larger and more beautiful: It hath been heretofore a famous Mart, but now lies almoſt altogether deſolate and little inhabited. This City whilſt it remained in the poſſeſſion of the Chriſtians, was alſo well fortified with a Caſtle and other regular Bulwarks, beſides an Arſenal furniſhed with all manner of Military Ammunition; that it obſtinately reſiſted the aſſaults of the numerous *Turkiſh* Forces during ſome years, until at length it was taken by them on the 27*th* day of *September*, *A. D.* 1669.

The *Turks* laid Siege to this City in the year 1645. after the Battle of *Carvaca*, but were oblig'd to raiſe it after having loſt the Flower of their Army. However they left it blockt up very cloſe until 1667. and then vigorouſly renewing the Siege, took it by compoſition in 1669. It is generally believed that the *Ottoman* Forces were ſore ſhattered by the loſs of 5 or 600000 Men, at that memorable Siege, which expoſed their Government to Rebellion and Domeſtick Uproar often raiſed at *Conſtantinople*. In 1692. the *Venetians* made an attempt to beſiege *Candia*, but were repulſed with conſiderable loſs.

CANEA, *Cydon* was formerly ſtyl'd the Mother of Towns by the *Grecians*, and hath for ſome time enjoyed the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Caradia*. It was taken by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1695.

RETTIMO, *Rhitymna* is another ſmall City, and a Biſhop's See, but is now ſubject to the Dominion of the *Ottoman* Emperor,

SITTIA is the Capital Town of a Territory of the ſame name, ſituated on the Northern Shore of the Iſland of *Candia*.

A Chronological Table ſhewing the ſucceſſion of the Emperors of Conſtantinople, *or of the Eaſt, from* Conſtantine *the Great, to* Conſtantine Palæologus, *depoſed by the* Turks, *incluſively.*

	A. C.	Reigned Years.
1. *Conſtantine* the Great	306	31
2. *Conſtantius*	337	25
3. *Gallus*,	351	3
4. *Julian* the Apoſtate	361	2
5. *Jovian*	363	1
6. *Valentinian*	364	
7. *Valens*	364	
8. *Procopius*	364	
9. *Theodoſius* the Great	370	
10. *Arcadius*	383	died in 408
11. *Rufinus*	395	
12. *Gainas*	401	
13. *Theodoſius* the Younger	408	42
14. *Marcianus*	450	7
15. *Leo* the Elder	457	17
Aſper & Patricius		
16. *Zeno* the Iſaurian	474	17
17. *Baſilicus*,	475	
18. *Marcianus* and *Procopius*	479	
19. *Leontius*	487	
20. *Anaſtaſius*	491	27
Longinus		
21. *Juſtin* the Elder	518	8
22. *Juſtinian*	527	39
23. *Juſtin* the Younger	566	12
24. *Tiberius*	578	
25. *Mauritius*	582	
26. *Phocas*	602	
27. *Heraclius*	610	31
28. *Conſtantin* II.	641	3 Months
29. *Heracleonas*	641	6 Months
30. *Conſtans*	641	27
31. *Conſtantinus* Pagonatus, the Younger	668	16
32. *Juſtinian* the Younger, *Rhinotmetus*	685	10
33. *Leontius*	695	3
34. *Tiberius* Apſimames	698	7
35. *Juſtinian*, Rhinotmetus re-eſtabliſhed	705	6
36. *Philippicus Bardanes*	711	2
37. *Artemius* or Anaſtaſius II.	713	2
38. *Theodoſius* of Adrumetum	715	2
39. *Leo* the *Iſaurian*	717	24
40. *Conſtantine* Copronymus	741	34
41. *Leo Chazarius*	773	5
42. *Conſtantine* the Son of *Irene*	780	17
43. *Irene*	797	5
44. *Nicephorus Stauracius*	802	9
45. *Michael Rhangabes*	811	2
46. *Leo* V.	813	7
47. *Michael* the Stammerer	820	8
48. *Theophilus*	829	12
49. *Michael* the Drinker	842	15

Bardas.

Bordas.

50. *Basilius* the Macedonian.	866	19
51. *Leo* the Philosopher	886	25
52. *Alexander* the Son of *Basilius*	911	1
53. *Constantine* Porphyrogenneta	912	48

Romanus, Lecaperius, Christophanes, Constantinus, and *Stephanus.*

54. *Romanus* the younger	959	4
55. *Nicephorus* Phocas	963	6
56. *John* Zimisces	969	6
57. *Basilius* II. the Conqueror of the *Bulgarians*	975	50
58. *Constantine* the younger	1025	53
59. *Romanus* Agryropilus	1028	6
60. *Michael* the Paphlagonian	1034	7
61. *Michael* Calephates	1041	4 Months.
62. *Constantine* Monomachus	1042	12
63. *Zoe* and *Theodorus*	1054	
64. *Michael* the old	1056	1
65. *Isaac* Comnenus	1057	2
66. *Constantine* Ducas	1059	8
67. *Romanus* Diogenes	1068	3
68. *Michael* Parapinaceus	1071	7
69. *Nicephorus* Botoniates	1078	3

Michael Ducas, and *Constantine.*

70. *Alexis* Comnenus	1081	37
71. *John* Comnenus *or* Calo Johannes	1118	25
72. *Manuel* Comnenus	1143	37
73. *Alexis* Comnenus the younger	1180	3
74. *Andronicus* Comnenus	1183	2
75. *Isaacius Angelus*	1185	10
76. *Alexis Angelus* the Tyrant	1195	8
77. *Alexis* the younger	1203	1
78. *Alexis Ducas* Murzofle	1204	
79. *Baldwin* I.	1204	4
80. *Henry*	1206	10
81. *Peter de Courtency*	1217	3
82. *Robert de Courtency*	1224	1
83. *Baldwin* II. who lost *Constantinople* in 1261.	1234	

} 5 *French* Emperors of *Constantinople.*

The other *Grecian* Emperors.

84. *Theodorus Laparis*	1204	18
85. *John Ducas*	1222	33
86. *Theodorus* the younger	1255	4
87. *John* the Blind	1258	1
88. *Michael Palæologus*	1259	24
89. *Andronicus* Palœologus the elder	1283	44

Michael.

90. *Andronicus* Palæologus the younger	1327	15
91. *John Cantacuzenus*	1341	15
92. *John Palæologus* I.	1355	27
93. *Manuel Palæologus*	1384	36
94. *John Palæologus* II.	1419	29
95. *Constantine Palæologus* Dracoses	1438	5

The City of *Constantinople* was taken by *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks. A. D.* 1453.

The Succession of the other Eastern Emperors under the name of Ottoman *Princes.*

	A. D.	Reigned Years
1. *Mahomet* II.	1450	32
2. *Bajazet* II.	1481	30
3. *Selim*	1512	9
4. *Solyman* II.	1520	47
5. *Selim* II.	1566	8
6. *Amurath* II.	1574	20
7. *Mahomet* III.	1595	8
8. *Achmet*	1604	14
9. *Osman*	1617	4
10. *Mustapha*	1622	1
11. *Amurath* IV.	1623	17
12. *Ibrahim*	1640	8
13. *Mahomet* IV.	1648	Deposed 1687.
14. *Solyman* III.	1687	
15.	1694	Now Reigning.

A General and Particular DESCRIPTION OF ASIA.

ASIA is the largeſt and richeſt part of the Old Continent, lying on the Eaſt of *Europe*. Some Authors derive the Name from *Aſia* the Nymph, the Daughter of *Oceanus*, and *Thetis* the Wife of *Japetus*. Others from *Aſius* the Son of *Manæus* the *Lydian*.

This part of the World is bounded on the North with the *Scythian* Ocean, on the Weſt with the *Red Sea*, the Iſthmus of *Suiz*, the Grecian *Archipelago*, the Sea of *Marmara*, the *Euxine*-Sea, the Sea of *Zabache*, or the *Palus Meotis*, a part of the River *Don* or *Tanais*, a Line being drawn from the moſt Eaſtern

winding of that River to the Mouth of the River *Obium*, by the Streights of *Veigats*, in the *Frozen-Sea*. On the South with the *Indian* and *Arabian* Seas. On the Eaſt with the Ocean of *China*, and of the *Kaimachites*.

It is extended from the firſt to the 80th Degree of Latitude, not including the Iſles lying beyond the Æquator as far as the 11th Degree of Southern Latitude, which makes 5400 Mile; and from the 54th Degree of Longitude about the Streights of the *Dardanelli* to the 154th, as far as the Streights of *Jeſſo*, or Iſles of *Japan*, which contains about 6900 Miles. So that *Aſia* takes up a great part of the Torrid, all the Northern Temperate, and reaches Six or Seven Degrees into the Frigid Zone.

Aſia hath had many Pre-eminencies above any other part of the World. The Lord of Nature made choice of it for the Creation of Man; there he deliver'd his Laws by *Moſes*, and his Oracles by many Prophets. It was the Native Soil of the Patriarchs, Prophets, Apoſtles; yea, of *Jeſus Chriſt* himſelf. The reſt of the World was peopled by Colonies tranſlated from thence. It was the Seat of the moſt ancient and powerful Monarchies, *viz.* the *Aſſyrian*, which began in *Nimrod* or *Belus*, in 1879. and ended in *Sardanapalus*, in 3178. 2. The *Median*. 3. The *Perſian*, founded by *Cyrus* in 3494. and concluding in *Darius Codomannus* in 3724. from whom the Empire paſſed to the *Greeks*, *Alexander the Great* having conquer'd him in Three Battles. In after-Ages the *Parthians* raiſed a powerful Monarchy, which continued 477, or 478 Years, holding out the Eaſtern Empire a long time againſt the *Romans*. From the *Parthians* it was removed again to the *Perſians*, with whom it continued, till 'twas almoſt overthrown by the *Turks* and *Sarazens*. But it was recover'd again about the Year 1515. by *Iſhmael Sophi*. There are ſtill in *Aſia* theſe remarkable and mighty Kingdoms, *viz.* of the *Great Mogul*, the *Great Cham of Tartary*, the Kings or Emperours of *Perſia*, *China* and *Japan*, with many conſiderable Princes, which rule in the other parts of the Continent and adjoining Iſles. Not only many wholſome Laws, good Cuſtoms, uſeful Arts and Sciences, had their Original in this Tract of the World; but alſo ſeveral Religions, as Paganiſm from the *Aſſyrians*, Judaiſm among the *Hebrews*, Chriſtianity in the *Holy Land* by the Nativity of our Saviour, about the Year 3947. and Mahometaniſm in *Arabia*, by *Mahomet* the Falſe Prophet, about the Year of Grace 620.

The Air is generally healthful and temperate, according to the different Situations of it. In the Torrid Zone ſome places enjoy a continual Spring, without ſuch Inconveniencies of immoderate Heat, as are met with in other places in that Zone. It is true, the Air is cold Northward, and in *Arabia* 'tis ſomething hot; but in the higheſt Degree very tolerable.

Both the Earth and Water produce a great abundance of all things neceſſary for Humane Life. They have all ſorts of Grain, Wine, Fruits, Spices, Herbs, Phyſical Drugs, Tame Creatures, Wild Beaſts and Fiſh: Silks, Cottons, Tapeſtry and Purple Cloaths are made by the *Perſians*; yea, they have a thouſand Colours which never fade, which we have none of. Mines of all ſorts of Metals, but eſpecially of Silver and Gold, are common among them, which are found in ſuch plenty among the Sands of their Rivers, that they need not be at the pains to dig deep into the Earth for them. They have Diamonds, White and Red Pearl, Rubies, Eaſtern Carbuncles, and a great many other ſorts of Precious Stones. Quarreys of Marble, Jaſper, Porphiry, Alabaſter, Agates, *&c.* are very numerous among them. Their Seas, Lakes and Rivers abound with all ſorts of Fiſh; and on the Seaſhore in ſeveral places they find conſiderable quantities of Ambergreaſe.

Pearl-fiſhing is uſed in ſeveral places, but chiefly about the Iſles *Baharen* in the *Perſian* Sea, the Iſle *Manar* upon the *Indian* Coaſts, and at *Ainan* near *China*: And theſe ſort of Pearls are much valued, as well as thoſe of *Japan*, which are ſome of them red. But more particularly the Diamonds of *Narſinga*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the *Perſian* Tapeſtry, Stuffs of *Bangall*, the Rubies and Lacca of *Pegu*, the Toys, the Wood of the Angle or Aloes, and Earthen Ware of *China*, Tea of *Japan*, Gilliflowers of the *Moluccos*, Nutmegs of *Banda*, Saunders of *Timor*, the Gold of *Sumatra*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, Sables of *Tartary*, Cedar of *Mount Libanon*, the Coco-Trees of the *Maldives*, and the Channel of *Ceilan* are not to parallel'd elſewhere.

The moſt remarkable Seas of *Aſia*, about the midland, are, 1. The *Caſpian Sea*, which bears ſeveral other Names from the Cities and Countries it borders upon, and which hath the ſame Fiſh in it as the Freſh Water, tho' the Water of it is Salt. 2. The *Perſian Gulf*. 3. *Mare Mortuum*, or the *Dead Sea*, which is more Famous than Great. As to the Seas that encompaſs it, they have different Names, according to the Names of the adjoyning Countries. The principal Rivers alſo and Mountains I have ſet them down in the Tables of the firſt Tome.

The People of *Aſia* have always been great Lovers of Pleaſure and Eaſe, except ſome that dwell in the Mountains, and the *Tartars*. They are not uſually ſo vigorous and active as the People of *Europe* or *Africa*.

The Four Principal Religions which are profeſſed among them, are, Judaiſm, Mahometaniſm and Paganiſm, which are much more numerous than Chriſtianity. The *Dutch*, where-ever they come, propagate the Doctrines of *Calvin* at the Expence of the other Nations of *Europe*, neither regarding Honeſty or Juſtice to promote their Trade and Commerce. Mahometaniſm is embraced by the *Turks*, *Perſians*, *Arabians*, *Tartars*, the *Mogul*'s Subjects, and many other Nations on the Continent, and in ſome Iſlands. The *Greeks* alſo have their Patriarchs, *viz.* of *Antioch* and *Jeruſalem*. There are alſo ſeveral other Schiſmaticks, as, *Jacobites*, *Neſtorians*, *Copthi*, *Georgians*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, and *Maronites*. Theſe Diverſities of Religion do not hinder, but that almoſt one half of *Aſia* ſtill live in Pagan Darkneſs and Superſtition.

Aſia may be divided ſeveral ways. Moſt of the Ancients do ordinarily divide it into the *Greater* and *Leſſer Aſia*. The *Greater Aſia* contains *Sarmatia*, *Scythia Aſiatica*, *Gedroſia*, *Drongiana*, *Arachoſia*, *Sogdiana*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Parthia*, *Perſia*, *Suſiana*, *Media*, *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Coletris*, *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, *Phœnicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Galatia*, *Pontus*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, &c. The *Leſſer Aſia*, or *Aſia Minor*, contains *Phrygia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Doris*, a part of *Galatia*, *Bithinia*, *Caramania*, *Amaſia*, *Adulca*, or *Armenia* the Leſs. But the Diviſion which ſeems to me moſt natural, and ſuitable to ſo vaſt a Region, is that which ſome Modern Geographers uſe, which is into, 1. The Continent. 2. The Iſles, according to theſe following Tables.

ASIA

ASIA *divided in a Geographical Order.*

Aſia hath two Parts.
1. Continent.
1. In the Weſt: *Turkey.* *Georgia.* *Arabia.*
2. In the Middle, *Perſia.*
3. In the North, *Tartary.*
4. On the Eaſt, *China.*
5. On the South, the Empire of the *Mogul.* And Peninſula's.
2. Iſles.
1. In the Ocean Southward: *Japan.* *Philippines.*
2. In the Ocean Eaſtward: The *Molucco's.* *Sindæ.* *Ceilan, Maldives.*
3. In the Mediterranean Sea: *Cyprus.* *Rhodes.* *Metelene.*

CHAP. I.

A Deſcription of TURKY *in* ASIA.

TURKY in *Aſia* contains all that part of the World which the *Romans* were once Maſters of, with *Armenia* and *Aſſyria*. It is bounded on the North with the *Euxine-Sea* and *Georgia*; on the Weſt with the Iſthmus of *Suez*, the *Mediterranean* and *Ægean* Seas, and the Sea of *Marmara*; on the South with *Arabia* and the *Perſian Gulph*; on the Eaſt with the States of the King of *Perſia*.

The Breadth of it from South to North is 630 Miles from the 29th Degree 30 min. to the 45th Degree of Latitude; and in Length about 1500 Miles from Weſt to Eaſt, from the 55th Degree to the 95th, and from the *Helleſpont* to the fartheſt Frontiers.

The Air is almoſt of the ſame Temperature in all parts of it, except in a little Tract of *Arabia*, which belongs to *Turky*, where it is very cold; but in other places it is very temperate. The Soil produces every thing neceſſary for Man's Life; it yields an abundance of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Fruits, Saffron. It hath excellent Paſtures, wherein they feed great numbers of Horſes and White Goats, which have Hair as fine as Silk. They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Braſs, Iron, Allum, Chriſtal, Arſenick, and Loadſtone, from which the City *Magneſia* takes its Name. They have great plenty of Citrons, Oranges and Figs in many places, as alſo Palms, Honey, Bees-wax, Caſſia, Cinnamon, Incenſe, Myrrhe, and ſeveral other Spices. Their Horſes are beautiful, and very good; their Weathers very fat, whoſe Tail weighs 25 pound. All ſorts of Wild Beaſts and Fiſh are common there.

On the Sea-Coaſts are their Places for Traffick, where they maintain a great Trade of Merchandiſes from the *Levant*, which conſiſts of Skins, Tapeſtry, Cotton, Camelots, Silks and Spice. And for this end there are reſident in thoſe places Conſuls from all Nations of *Europe*.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, which riſe in the Mountains of *Ararat* and *Mingol* in *Armenia*. It's Courſe is from Eaſt to Weſt; and having paſſed through the City *Erzirum*, it runs Southward, ſeparating *Natolia* from *Armenia* and *Syria-Diarbecke*. Afterwards it joins with *Tigris* at *Gorno*, 44 Leagues below *Bagdat*; and after it hath born the Name of *Skhat-el-Arab* for 15 Leagues, it empties it ſelf into the Gulph of *Balſora*, about Twenty Leagues below the City of that Name; which being about a League and half diſtant from it, hath a Channel cut out of it, which will carry Veſſels of 150 Tunn. *Tigris* fills many Lakes, and ſometimes runs under Ground. The Country, which is watered by theſe two Rivers, is ſo beautiful and fruitful, that it ſeems a Terreſtrial Paradiſe. The Bridges over the *Tiger* are not made of Stone, but of Boats uſually, becauſe of the great Floods and fierce Stream of that River.

The *Aſian Turks*, who dwell in the Northern parts, are generally very ignorant and ſloathful, delighting in Feaſting, and all ſorts of ſenſual Pleaſures. They are very jealous of their Wives, and cruel to their Slaves. In the South and *Arabia* they are more ingenious, induſtrious, and ſubtile, good Husbandmen, and feed much Cattle. They are great Thieves; ſo that Travellers are forced to go in Troops to ſecure themſelves from their Robberies.

They follow the Errors of *Mahomet* for the moſt part; but there are *Jews*, and ſeveral Sects of the *Greeks*, the chief of which are the *Melchites*, *Neſtorians*, *Dioſcorians*, *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, and *Maronites*. The three firſt have each of them their Patriarch, beſides the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, *viz.* of *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, who reſides at *Damaſcus*, and *Bethlehem*. The *Armenians* have two, the one of which hath his Reſidence in the Monaſtery of *Ecmeaſin* in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*. The *Jacobites* have one, whoſe Seat is at *Caramit* in *Diarbeck*; or *Meſopotamia*. The *Chriſtians* pay a certain Tribute to the *Turks*, called *Carage*. The richer ſort pay about 150 Piaſters an Head, the poorer Four. Women and Girls, Prieſts, Monks and Rabbi's, are exempted from it.

This Country is ruled by Beglerbegs, *i. e.* Chief Governours ſent by the Grand Seignior, who have under them Sanziacks and Timariots. Some Princes in *Georgia* pay Tribute to him, but others maintain their Freedom againſt his great Power.

Turkey in *Aſia* is divided into Seven Principal Parts, which are *Anatolia*, *Syria* or *Soriſtan*, *Armenia* or *Turky*, *Diarbeck* or *Meſopotamia*, part of *Georgia*, part of *Arabia*, and the Iſles, which I will ſhew more plainly in the following Tables and Sections.

TURKY *in* Asia *hath* VII. *Principal Parts.*

I. *Anatolia*, in which are, { *Anatolia.* / *Caramania.* / *Amasia.* / *Aladulia.* }

II. *Syria*, in which are, { *Syria.* / *Phœnice.* / *Palestine.* }

III. *Turky*, in which are, { *Turky.* / Part of *Syria.* / *Diarbeck.* }

IV. *Diarbeck*, { *Diarbeck.* / *Irach*, or *Chaldea.* }

V. *Georgia.* { *Imireta*, a Kingdom. / *Mingrelia.* / Province of *Guriel.* / *Abacassia.* / *Circassia Nigra.* }

VI. Part of *Arabia.*

VII. The Isles { *Cyprus.* / *Rhodes.* / *Metetene.* / Part of the *Ægean.* }

Anatolia, or *Asia Minor.*

Anatolia, anciently called *Asia Minor*, is a large Peninsula, which reaches as far as the *Ægean* Sea, and Sea of *Marmara*, between the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. It was divided of old into several Provinces or Kingdoms, as, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Lycaonia*, and *Pisidia* in the Midland; *Bithinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, towards the *Euxine* Sea; *Armenia Minor*, on the West side of the *Euphrates*; *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Carbalia*, *Isauria*, and *Lycia* toward the *Mediterranean*; *Caria*, *Doris*, *Lydia*, *Iolia*, *Æolis*, the Greater and Lesser *Phrygia*, and *Mysia*, and *Troas* upon the *Ægean*-Sea. At present it is divided into Four Chief Parts only, *viz. Anatolia Propria*, *Caramania*, *Amasia*, and *Aladulia*, as in the following Table.

1. *Anatolia Propria.* { *Chiutaye.* / *Nice.* / *Ephesus.* / *Smyrna.* / *Halicarnassus.* }
2. *Caramania.* { *Antioch.* / *Tarsus*, &c. }
3. *Amasia.* { *Amasia.* / *Trabisond.* / *Sival*, &c. }
4. *Aladulia.* { *Maras.* / *Sis.* / *Aderen.* }

Anatolia Propria.

THIS Country, which is properly called *Anatolia*, contains near half that Region, which the Ancients called *Asia Minor*. It reaches from the River *Cassimach* along by the *Euxine Sea*, Sea of *Marmara*, the *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* Seas, as far as the Coasts over against the Isle of *Rhodes*, having *Caramania* and *Amasia* on the East. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Meander*, now called *Madre*, *Ayala*, heretofore *Sangarius*, and *Otmagiath*, or *Halis*.

The Chief City of this Province is *Chiutaye*, or *Cotyæum*, situate upon the River *Ayala*, the Seat of the Beglerbeg, about 30 Leagues from *Byrsa*, towards the North-East; which was heretofore the Chief City of *Bithynia*, and the Residence of the Turkish Emperors before *Constantinople* was taken. 'Tis yet a very considerable Place.

Nicæa, *Nice*, now *Isnich*, was of old the Metropolis of *Bithynia*. It is famous for Two General Councils, the One in 325. in the time of Pope *Sylvester* and *Constantine* the Great about the Heresie of *Arius*, the other in 787. against the *Iconoclasts*, or Breakers down of Images.

The City of *Ancyra*, now *Angoure*, or *Angouri*, is famous for the Victory of *Tamerlan* over *Bajazet* Emperour of the *Turks*, and of *Pompey* over *Methridates*.

Bolli, *Aboni Teichos*, is 20 Leagues from *Angouri* Northward, upon a small River, which runs into the *Euxine* Sea.

The City of *Chiangare*, or *Pessinus*, is towards the Frontiers of *Caramania*, upon a small River.

Ephesus, or *Figena*, is in *Ionia*, situate upon the *Archipelago*, or *Ægean* Sea. It hath a commodious Haven, a strong Castle. It was famous of old for the Temple of *Diana*, the Third General Council, assembled in 431. against the Errors of *Nestorius*.

Smyrna, or *Smirne*, is in the Province of *Ionia*, situate upon the *Ægean* Sea. It hath a convenient Haven: The *Turks* call it *Smyr*. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil very fruitful. It was heretofore an Archbishop's See; but now 'tis remarkable for nothing, but for the continual Residence of *French*, and other Merchants of *Europe*.

Halicarnassus, or *Halicarnasse*, is a City in the small Province of *Caria*, upon the Gulph of *Ceramus*. *Artimesia* here erected an admirable Monument, to perpetuate the Memory of her Husband *Mausolus* King of the *Carians*.

Troy, or *Troie*, was a City in *Phrygia*: 'Tis thought that *Dardanus*, who came out of *Candia*, or *Italy*, was the Founder, and first King of it, about the Year of the World 2574. and had for his Successors *Erichthonius*, *Tros*, *Ilus*, *Laomedon* and *Priamus*. In this Kings Reign this City was burnt by the *Greeks*, after Ten Years Siege, in 2870. *Alexander* the Great built another City not many Furlongs from it, which he called *New Troy*, or *Troas Alexandri*, which was the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Cyzicum*. The *Turks* call it *Ezkistamboul*.

Pergamus, or *Pergame*, is a City of *Troas*, or *Phrygia*, upon the River *Caicus*, now *Maiti*, the Seat heretofore of the Suffragan Bishop of *Ephesus*.

Sardes, *Sarde*, or *Sardis*, was a City of *Lydia*; now 'tis only a small Village near the Mountain *Tmolus*. 'Twas one of the chief Cities converted by St. *John*, and afterwards made a Metropolis.

Sinabe, *Sinopi*, or *Sinope*, is a City in *Paphlagonia*, lying near the *Euxine* Sea. It hath an Haven, and is the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Amasia*. The *Milesians* built it in the 125th Year of *Rome*. Near it are found Brass Mines, which are rare in *Asia*.

Chalcedon, or *Calcedoine*, now *Scutari*, is a City of *Bithynia*, and hath the Title of an Archbishoprick. It lies upon the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which is a Chanel of

of the *Euxine* Sea, over againſt *Conſtantinople*. The Fourth General Council was aſſembled here in 451.

Avido, or *Abydos*, lying upon the *Helleſpont*, or Streights of *Gallipolis*, is one of the Caſtles, which are now called the *Dardanells*.

Phocæa, or *Foja*, is a City of *Ionia*, ſeated on the *Ægean* Sea. It is a Port, and is called *Fochia-Vechia*, to diſtinguiſh it from another City, called *Fochia Nova*, a leſſer City.

Miletus, or *Milet*, *Melaxo* and *Melaſſo*, was of Old one of the greateſt Cities of *Ionia*, and had a good Haven in the *Archipelago*. It is ſeated on the River *Meander*, and on the Frontiers of *Caria*.

Caramania.

THIS Province had anciently the Title of a Kingdom; it borders upon the *Mediterranean* Sea as far as *Anatolia* on the Weſt, *Aladulia* on the Eaſt, and *Amaſia* on the North. It is divided into the Greater and Leſſer *Caramania*. It hath theſe Rivers, *Sattalia*, *Cydnus*, and *Xanthus*, in the South; *Cogni* in the midland, which runs into a Lake; *Goulu* in the North, which runs out of this Province into *Aladulia*. It is ordinarily divided into the Greater and Leſſer *Caramania*. In the firſt theſe are the Chief Cities, *Cogni*, *Aceſarat*, *Caola*, *Tyanea*. In the other *Chiolſac*, *Patera*, *Satalia*, *Scalameure*.

Cogni, or *Iconium*, was an eminent City of *Lycaonia*, an Archiepiſcopal See under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*: Now 'tis the Reſidence of the *Beglerbeg*. 'Tis ſituated in the middle of the Country, upon the River of the ſame Name.

Tyana, or *Tigna*, was a City of *Cappadocia*, at the Foot of Mount *Taurus*. An Archbiſhoprick.

Sattalia, or *Attalia*, gives Name to the Gulph adjoining, which hath a Port.

Tarſus, or *Tarſo*, is a City of *Cilicia*, called now *Teraſſa*, or *Terus*, ſituate on the Bank of the River *Cydnus*. 'Twas once an Archbiſhoprick.

Amaſia.

Amaſia is a part of the ancient *Cappadocia*, between the *Euxine* Sea on the North, *Anatolia Propria* on the Weſt, *Caramania* on the South, and *Turkey* on the Eaſt. It contains thoſe Countries which were heretofore called *Armenia Minor*, a part of *Cilicia*, the Mountain *Antitaurus*, which parts *Aladulia* and *Caramania*. Beſides *Euphrates*, which parts it from *Turky*, it hath the Rivers *Caſilmach* and *Pormon*.

Amaſia, or as the *Turks* call it, *Amnaſan*, is ſituate upon the *Iris*, heretofore an Archbiſhop's See. 'Tis now the Seat of the Beglerbeg, or Turkiſh Governour in *Anatolia*.

The City of *Zela* is very near *Amaſia*. It is famous for the Victory of *Cæſar* over *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*.

The City of *Tocat*, or *Tocata*, is upon the River *Caſilmach*, in a very fine Country.

Trabezond, *Trapezus*, or *Terra Bozan*, ſtands on the *Euxine* Sea. It was the Seat of the Emperours, and of an Archbiſhop; but it laſted not long. *Iſaac*, or *Alexius Comnenus*, who fled from *Conſtantinople*, founded it in 1204. *Mahomet* II. diſſolved it in 1460. after he had taken that City. So that it continued an Imperial Seat but 256 Years. This Kingdom contained *Cappadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, and ſome other Provinces. It had on the Weſt the City *Ceraſonte*, or *Ceraſus*.

Aladulia, or *Aladuli.*

THIS Province is placed between *Amaſia* on the North, *Caramania* on the Weſt, the *Mediterranean* on the *South*, *Syria* and *Turky* on the Eaſt. It hath remakable in it

Maronia, *Maras*, or *Marat*, which lieth upon the River *Euphrates*, and is the chief City of that Province, the Seat of the Beglerbeg.

Iſſus, or *Aiazzo*, lying at the Foot of the Mountain *Amana*, and the Gulph called *Sinus Iſſicus*. Here *Alexander* the Great obtain'd a famous Victory over *Darius*. The firſt Battle gotten by *Alexander* over the *Perſians*, was at the River *Granicus*, which is near the *Helleſpont*. *Pactolus*, a River near *Sardis*, is known for its Golden Sand, which ſo much enriched the Kings of *Lydia*. *Mæander*, now called *Madre*, is remarkable for its Waters, and many Windings. *Cydnus* is terrible for its cold Waters, which were the Death of the Emperour *Frederick Barberoſſa*, who waſhed himſelf in it; and had likely to have been as fatal to *Alexander* the Great. The moſt obſervable Mountains in this Country are, *Taurus*, which is a Ridge of Hills dividing all *Aſia* into two Parts; and its Height is proportionable to the Length. Mount *Caucaſus* and *Imaus* are Branches of it. *Ida* by *Troy* is celebrated by the Poets for the Judgment of *Paris*.

Syria, or *Sourie*, *Souriſtan.*

Syria, or *Sourie*, is ſituate on the *Mediterranean* Sea, which bounds it on the Weſt. On the South it hath *Arabia Petrea*, on the Eaſt *Arabia Deſerta*, and on the North *Euphrates*, which ſeparates it from *Meſopotamia*, or *Diarbeck*. Its Length from South-Eaſt to North-Eaſt is about 180 Leagues, or 540 Miles; and the Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt 90 Leagues, or 270 Miles.

The Air is good, Soil fruitful, unleſs about the Borders of *Arabia*. It produces Wheat, Barley, Wine, abundance of Olives, Palms, Fig-trees, Citrons, Oranges, and ſeveral ſorts of Spices. The Melons are extraordinary good. They have a ſort of Canes, out of which they preſs Honey; yea, the Ground would bear any thing that is neceſſary for the Life of Man, if it were well tilled and manured.

It hath many famous Rivers. *Jordan* is better known for its mention in Holy Scripture, than for its Greatneſs. It riſes in the Mountains of *Galilee*, and empties it ſelf into the *Caſpian* Sea. The *Orontes*, or *Farfar*, runs through the middle of the Country, and paſſing by *Antioch*, falls into the *Mediterranean* Sea, over againſt *Cyprus*.

This Province had anciently Kings of its own, and was made a Province by the *Romans*, after they had conquer'd it. It hath been inhabited ſince by ſeveral Nations. The *Sarazens*, the *Chriſtians* under *Godfrey* of *Bullen*. The Sultans of *Ægypt* have been Maſters of it ſucceſſively. *Selim* I. conquer'd it in 1516. and his Succeſſors have kept it ever ſince. The Grand Seignior hath ſet over it Three Beglerbegs, or Baſſa's; the firſt reſides at *Aleppo*, the chief City of this Province; the ſecond at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnice*, the third at *Tripoli*.

The Inhabitants are very inconſtant, and almoſt all very miſerable, ſince they have lived under the Tyranny of the *Turk*. Their Arms are a Bow and Quivers, and a great Cimetar by their Sides. The moſt part are *Mahometans*, *Turks* or *Moors*. There are alſo *Jews* and *Chriſtians* of ſeveral ſorts. They have a very

very good Trade by the Sea-Coaſt; but the Tribute impoſed upon them by the Grand Seignior and his Beglerbegs is intolerable.

It is divided into Three parts. 1. *Syria Propria* on the North. 2. *Phœnice* on the South-Eaſt. 3. And *Paleſtine* and *Judea* in the South.

Syria, ſpecially ſo called: Or, *Syria Propria*.

THIS Province is bounded on the South-Eaſt with *Euphrates*, on the South with *Aladulia*, on the Eaſt with the *Mediterranean* and *Phœnicia*, on the North with *Arabia Deſerta*. It's twice as large a Country as the two former.

Alep, *Aleppo*, or *Barrhœa*, was an Archbiſhoprick under the Patriarch of *Antioch*. It is one of the richeſt and greateſt trading Cities of the *Levant*, being, as it were, the Center of Commerce maintain'd between the *Mediterranean* Sea and the *Indies*, by a Paſſage through the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Euphrates*, till they come juſt over againſt *Aleppo*, from whence they carry their Goods to *Alexandretta* upon the *Mediterranean*. The *Perſians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, and other Eaſtern People, bring their Silks, Spices, Drugs, Jewels, and other Merchandiſes thither; and from the Weſt the *French*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Venetians*, *Genoeſes*, &c. carry thither their Cloaths, Silks, Skarlet, Lead and Furrs. Before the *Portugueſes* opened the Way of Commerce by the Cape of *Good-Hope*, there was no other way of Traffick between the Eaſtern and Weſtern People, but at *Aleppo*, or by the *Red Sea* and *Ægypt*. The *Greeks* have an Archbiſhop, the *Armenians* and *Jacobites* a Biſhop each, the one reſident at *Tripoli*, the other at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnicia*. They have many Moſques, Seven of which are very ſtately, and moſt of them are covered with Lead. They have one Hoſpital richly endowed, and ſeveral Exchanges full of Merchants and Tradeſmen's Shops. Their Streets are paved with Marble. They have a Caſtle of great Antiquity, encompaſſed with a Ditch, full of Water at all times, where the *Turkiſh* Baſſa or Governour dwells: It is about Two Miles from the City.

Antioch, now *Antachia*, is ſituated upon the River *Orontes*, a Seat of a Patriarch. It was anciently the Metropolis of *Syria*. In this City the Diſciples of Chriſt being aſſembled, had the Name of *Chriſtians* firſt given them in 41. It was graced with the Title of the Patriarchate of St. *Peter*, who founded a Church there in 38. The Ancients called the Biſhop of *Antioch* the Patriarch of the Eaſt. The Remainders of this City ſtand like ſeparate Villages, and groan under the *Turkiſh* Slavery. About the end of the Thirteenth Age this City was taken by the *Mahometans*.

Alexandria, or *Alexandretta*, is ſeated upon the *Mediterranean*, having a Port convenient for the Merchandiſe of *Aleppo*, from which it is diſtant about 17 Leagues. The *Turks* call it *Scandarone*. It is but little inhabited, becauſe of the Badneſs of the Air; and would be wholly deſerted, were it not for the great Trade from that Port.

Samoſata, now *Semſat*, was once a famous City, and the Seat of the Suffragan Biſhop of *Ediſſa*. It is ſituated on the right ſide of *Euphrates*.

Laodicea, or *Laudichia*, ſtands at the foot of Mount *Libanus*, near the *Mediterranean*. 'Tis now all Ruins, ſave that there are Four Marble Theatres to be ſeen.

Phœnicia, or *Phœnice*.

THIS Province is placed between *Syria* on the Eaſt and North, the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, *Paleſtine* and *Arabia Deſerta* on the South. The *Phœnicians* are thought by ſome to have invented Letters, Writing and Books.

Damaſcus, called by the *Turks Scham*, is the chief City of *Phœnicia*. It is one of the greateſt and richeſt Cities of the *Levant*, and hath been under the Dominion of the *Turks* for the laſt 200 Years. St. *Paul* was here baptized by *Ananias*, and firſt preached the Goſpel. It is ſituated in a fruitful Country, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, incompaſſed with little Hills, in the form of a Bow, watered with a River, anciently called *Chryſorrhoas*, and with many fine Fountains. It is famous in all parts of the World almoſt for its delicious Wines, excellent Fruits, Wool, Silk, Plumbs, Grapes, Sweet Waters, and Blades. It is a great place of Trade; but the *Jews* are the chief Merchants there. All the Sects of Eaſtern Chriſtians have Entertainment there. There are ſome Catholicks. The *Franciſcans*, *Capuchins* and *Jeſuits* have here their Colledges. In the middle of the City is a very fine Caſtle, which hath been often taken and retaken, demoliſhed and rebuilt. The *Turks* are now Maſters of it.

Tripolis of *Phœnicia*, or *Tripolis Syriæ*, is a City and Port upon the *Mediterranean*; it belongs to the *Turks*. There are other Cities of the ſame Name, *viz*. *Tripolis* upon the *Euxine* Sea in *Natolia*, *Tripolis* of *Barbary* in *Africa*.

Sidon, or *Said*, is a Sea-port Town of *Phœnicia*. It is fallen into the Power of the *Turks*, who have held it for 150 Years, or more. Several *French* and *European* Merchants go thither for the Conveniency of the Haven, which makes it a place of Trade.

Tyre, or *Sur*, is at preſent only a ſmall Village in *Phœnicia*, upon the *Mediterranean*. It was a famous Metropolis under the Patriarch of *Antioch*, and ſince of *Jeruſalem*. The *Tyrians* were for a long time Maſters of the *Mediterranean*, and ſo were famous. *Alexander* the Great took this City, and demoliſhed it. The Emperour *Adrian* rebuilt it.

Berytus, or *Berith*, is ſituated upon the *Mediterranean*. It was the Seat of an Archbiſhop under the Patriarch of *Antioch* heretofore. It was taken by *Baldwin* I. King of *Jeruſalem*, in 1110. It is now in the poſſeſſion of the Infidels, and is upheld by a little Trade. It ſtands between *Tripolis* and *Sidon*.

Ptolemais, now *Acon*, *Acre*, *S. John of Acre*, is a City and Port, the Suffragan Biſhoprick of *Tyre*. It is well ſituated, and watered with ſeveral Rivers, which come down from the neighbouring Mountains.

Paleſtine, or *Judæa*.

THIS Province hath many Names, being called the *Land of Promiſe*, the *Land of Canaan*, and the *Holy Land*; beſides the foremention'd. It contains in general the Twelve Tribes of the Children of *Iſrael*. The Length of it from South to North, from *Mount Libanon* and the Fountains of *Jordan* to the Borders of *Ægypt*, is about 70 Leagues; and from Weſt to Eaſt about 42, from the *Mediterranean* to the Confines of *Phœnicia* and *Arabia Petrea*. It is between *Phœnicia* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, *Arabia Petrea* on the South, part of *Arabia* and *Phœnicia* on the Eaſt. The Country is very fruitful, the Inhabitants are *Syrians* and *Jews* mixed together. It was divided in the time of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt into Six parts,

Parts, *viz. Galilee*, *Samaria*, *Judæa*, *Trachonitis*, *Ituræa* or *Peræa*, and *Idumæa*. Now 'tis divided into two chief parts by the River *Jordan*. The one is between that River and the *Mediterranean* Sea, and contains Four Parts. 1. The Juriſdiction of the Sanziack of *Jeruſalem*. 2. The Principality of the *Hemir* of *Caſair*, about the middle of the Sea-coaſt. 3. The Juriſdiction of *Naples*, anciently called *Samaria*. 4. The Hemir of *Saida*, or *Galilee*, who reſides in the Caſtle of *Sepher*, and governs the whole Country about it. The other part is on the other ſide of *Jordan*, and makes part of the Kingdom of *Arabia*, which is ſubdivided into Six others. 1. Southward toward the *Caſpian* Sea is the Country of the *Arabians*, called *Baſtores*, heretofore the Country of the *Moabites* or *Nomades*. 2. In the Midland is the Country of *Arabians*, called *Beduins*, anciently *Peræa*, the Habitation of the *Ammonites*. 3. The Province of *Bathar*, heretofore *Trachonitis*. 4. The Province of *Bathanan*, of old *Batanæa*, or *Baſan*. The 5. Northward is the Province of *Auron*, next to which is the 6. *Ituræa*. The River *Jordan* is worth our ſpecial Remark, becauſe 'tis ſo famous in Holy Scripture. This River runs from North to South through the Lake of *Samachonitis*, the Lake of *Geneſareth*, and laſtly, empties it ſelf into the Dead Sea, or Lake of *Sodom*; in which this City, and four other, being burnt with Fire from Heaven, are ſwallowed up, for the Puniſhment of the Enormous Crimes of the Inhabitants. 'Tis ſaid, that this Sea will nouriſh no living Creature; yea, that the very Birds that fly over it are often ſuffocated with the Vapours that aſcend from it. No Fiſh will live in it. The Water of it is very clear, and extreamly ſalt. It is 33 Leagues in length, and 8 or 9 over: The Land about it is barren for 2 or 3 Leagues from it. 'Tis ſaid, that the Trees which grow about it bear no ſound Fruit. They ſeem like fair Apples in appearance, but are nothing but Duſt and Aſhes within.

The laſt Kings which Reigned in *Paleſtine* or *Syria* were called Kings of *Jeruſalem* only. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was the firſt that bore that Title, after he had taken that City from the *Sarazens* in 1099. His Succeſſors kept it till about the Year 1317.

The Chronological Succeſſion of the Kings of Jeruſalem.

Their Names.	Years of Chriſt.	Years of their Reign.
1. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*.	1099	1 Year.
2. *Baldwin* I. his Brother.	1100	18 Years.
3. *Baldwin* II. called *Bruges*.	1118	13 Years.
4. *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou*.	1131	11 Years.
5. *Baldwin* III.	1142	21 Years.
6. *Almerick*.	1163	11 Years.
7. *Baldwin* IV. called the *Leper*.	1174	12 Years.
8. *Baldwin* V.	1186	1 Year.
9. *Guy* of *Luſignan* and *Sibill*.	1186	8 Years.
10. *Almerick* II.	1194	11 Years.

The moſt Conſiderable Cities at this Day are,

Jeruſalem.	*Bethſan*.
Samaria.	*Ramah*.
Naples.	*Cana*.
Jafa.	*Nazareth*.
Gaza.	*Bethlehem*.
Tiberias.	

Jeruſalem, called by the *Turks Elkodi*, and by the Chriſtians the *Holy City*, becauſe it was honoured with the Preſence of Jeſus Chriſt. St. *Peter* here eſtabliſhed the firſt Church in the World, notwithſtanding the Church of *Antioch* had the Primacy. It had heretofore Kings and Patriarchs, and is now the Seat of a Sanziack, under the Power of the *Turks*. *David* took it in 2986. after whom *Solomon* beautified it with many Buildings, but chiefly with a magnificent Temple. *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon* beſieged it with a puiſſant Army, and having taken it in 3446. he burnt it, deſtroyed the Inhabitants, demoliſhed the Temple, and laid it utterly waſte. About 70 years after, in 3516. *Cyrus* ſent the *Jews* again into *Judea*, and they built *Jeruſalem* and the Temple. *Titus* beſieged, took, burnt and deſtroyed it: And the Propheſie was fulfilled, which our Saviour ſpake concerning it, *That one Stone ſhould not be left upon another that ſhould not be caſt down*. In the Year of Chriſt 132. the Emperour *Adrian* began to rebuild this City, and changed the Name of *Jeruſalem* into *Ælia*. The Emperour *Conſtantine* made farther Additions, and raiſed many fine Buildings in it, after *S. Helena* his Mother had found our Saviour's Croſs there. In the Year 614. under the Emperour *Heraclius*, this City was invaded by *Choſroes* II. King of the *Perſians*. In the Seventh and Eighth Ages it was made a Prey to the *Sarazens*, with the reſt of the *Holy Land*. The *French* Princes undertook the Conqueſt of this Country about the end of the Eighth Age under *Godfry* of *Bouillon*, and made themſelves Maſters of *Jeruſalem* in 1099. which gave an Original to the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, of which *Godfry* himſelf was the firſt King, and had divers Succeſſors. *Saladin* King of *Syria* and *Ægypt* won ſeveral Victories of the Chriſtians, and at length drove them out of this City. About the Year 1187. this Country became ſubject to the Califs, or Princes of *Ægypt*, till 1517. when *Selim* I. Emperour of the *Turks* conquered it. This City, which now groans under the Tyranny of the *Turks*, is almoſt deſerted. Some *Romans* hold our Saviour's Houſe, and a Dwelling in the Holy Sepulchre. We may compare this Village for its greatneſs to *Blois*; the Streets of it are ſtrait, the Houſes very plain, and without Ornament. The Tomb of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* ſtill remains to be ſeen near *Mount Calvary* with his Brother *Baldwin*'s, cut out of a Rock. On the Weſt ſtands a Church, wherein is the Sepulchre of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt in a Rock, and not far from thence is *Mount Calvary*, where our Saviour was Crucified. There is a little Chappel, but well adorned and beautified.

Samaria, or *Sebaſta*, was anciently the Capital City of the Kingdom of *Iſrael*, and gives Name to the whole Province, which is ſituated between *Judæa* properly ſo called, and *Galilee*. There is nothing now left of this famous City but the Ruins of it.

Naples, *Naplouſe*, *Neapolis*, or *Sichem*, is equally diſtant from the *Mediterranean* Sea and the River *Jordan*.

Jafa, or *Joppa*, is a Sea-Town, but now ſo much ruinated, that there is nothing but the Haven and a few Houſes,

Houſes. The Pilgrims, which come to ſee *Jeruſalem*, have their Abode here.

Gaza, now *Gazara*, is a City well peopled, not far from the Sea. Now it hath a particular Governour under the *Grand Seignior*. The Country about it is very fruitful in Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Olives, Vines, and excellent Muſhrooms. The Wine is much eſteemed.

Tiberias, or *Geneſareth*, is a City in *Galilee*. *Herod* gave it this Name in reſpect to the Emperour *Tiberius*.

Rama, *Diſpolis*, or *Lydda*, is an ancient City, very famous for the Propheſie of *Jeremy*; it is 4 Leagues from *Joppa*. There are now nothing but Ruins, Vaults, and Ciſterns, as at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*.

Cana, or *Chana*, is a little City in *Galilee*, in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, where the Son of God did his firſt Miracle, in changing the Water into Wine at a Marriage Feaſt there.

Nazareth is a City of *Galilee* in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, famous for the Incarnation of the Son of God. The Chamber of the Holy Virgin was removed from hence into *Italy*, as ſome Authors relate, whom now they call *Our Lady of Loretto*. The *Franciſcans* have a Monaſtery and a Church within this City, which the Pilgrims do alſo uſually viſit.

Bethlehem is very famous for the Birth of our Saviour. 'Tis but a Town, ſituate upon a ſmall Aſcent, very pleaſant, where live ſome poor Chriſtians, whoſe Trade it is to make Croſſes and Roſaries, which they ſell to the Pilgrims. At the Foot of the Hill is the Stable, where the Son of God was born. *S. Helena* built a Chappel there. Here is alſo a famous Monaſtery, which is at this Day common to the *Romans*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*.

Turcomania, or *Armenia Turcica*.

THIS Province contains almoſt all the ancient *Armenia*, and a part of the Country of the *Curdenes*. It is on the Eaſt of *Euphrates*, between *Meſopotamia* on the South, *Perſia* on the Eaſt, and *Georgia* on the North. The Extent of it from Weſt to Eaſt is about 160 Leagues from the Borders of *Natolia* to the Confines of *Perſia*; and almoſt as much from South to North, from *Curdiſtan* in *Perſia* in the South, to *Georgia*. This large Country is between the Mountains and *Euphrates*. It hath ſome parts of the ancient *Armenia* towards the *Caſpian* Sea, between *Albania* and *Media*; others toward the *Euxine* Sea, between *Aſia Minor* and *Colchis*.

The Air is very pleaſant and healthful, tho' it be cold by reaſon of the Mountains. The Soil produces plenty of Fruits and Grain, but little Wine. They have Honey, Silk, and ſome Silver Mines: Their Paſtures are excellent good, eſpecially for Horſes, of which they have very beautiful and fine ones. After the Flood the Ark reſted upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. Some hold that Paradiſe was about theſe Mountains, becauſe of the Four Rivers which riſe out of them, *viz. Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Araxes* and *Phaſis*.

The *Armenians* are plain and right down-Dealers, affecting no Ceremonies; they are content with little. They are naturally induſtrious, and addicted to Trade; upon which Account they are often ſeen in moſt parts of the World, where there is any Commerce.

The Apoſtle *Bartholomew* preached the Goſpel firſt in *Armenia*; and they have preſerved Chriſtianity, but with ſome Alterations. They have two Patriarchs; one for the *Greater*, the other for the *Leſſer Armenia*. The one hath his Reſidence in a Monaſtery near *Erovan*, the other at *Sis* near *Tarſus* in *Cilicia*. Their Creed hath received ſeveral Alterations. They believe, that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father only. They deny Purgatory, though they pray for the Dead. They give the Communion to Infants. They do not mingle Water with their Wine in the Conſecration of the Sacrament. They believe the Real Preſence. They have a great Veneration for the Maſs, and Sacrament of the Altar. Their Prieſts marry, but their Monks do not. They hate the Proteſtants, and admire Miſſionary Prieſts for their clear and ſtrong Reaſonings againſt the *Mahometans*. They keep two or three very ſtrict Lents.

The *Armenians* have ſubmitted themſelves to the Emperours of *Conſtantinople*, the *Saracens*, and other Princes; and at length were made entirely ſubject to *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turks*, in 1515.

Nevertheleſs there are in this Country ſeveral Kings or Princes, who are not afraid of the *Grand Seignior*, nor King of *Perſia*, becauſe they keep all the Paſſes of the Mountains.

The moſt remarkable Cities are,

1. In *Turkie*, *Erzerum Cap.*, *Kars.*, *Sumiſchach.* — *Manuſcut.*, *Majufarikin.*, *Roczan.*

2. In *Curdiſtan*, *Van.*, *Bithis.*, *Schelas.* — *Albach.*, *Curiolar.*

The City of *Erzerum*, *Arzkis*, or *Aziris*, is the chief City of *Turkie*, ſituated on the Bank of the River *Euphrates*, and the Seat of a Beglerbeg.

Kars or *Chiger* or *Carſe*, is near the Spring of *Euphrates*, and Borders of *Georgia*. It is ſo conſiderable a place, that the *Grand Seignior* aſſumes the Title of Lord of *Cars*.

Van, heretofore *Arethuſa*, or *Arciſſa*, is a great Lake, part in *Turkie*, and part in *Curdeſtan*, upon which ſtands the City of *Van*. *Artemita*, whoſe Inhabitants are for the moſt part Chriſtians. *Bithlis*, *Bithias*, or *Tigranocerta*, is between *Van* and *Caraemit*.

Diarbeck, or *Meſopotamia*.

THIS Province contains all the ancient *Aſſyria*, the greateſt part of which, that lies between *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, was called *Meſopotamia*; the other part, which is now called *Terach*, was *Chaldea* or *Babylon*. The third part, which is called *Aſſyria*, or *Argerum*, or the *Turkiſh Curdiſtan*, we have ſpoken of in *Turkie*. The Length of it from South-Eaſt to North-Eaſt is 200 Leagues, and the Breadth in the wideſt place 80, comprehending in it *Diarbeck* properly ſo called, and *Teraeh* or *Chaldea*.

The Principal Rivers, beſides *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, are, *Aeh-abur*, and the *Greater* and *Leſſer Zab*. In this Province began the firſt Empire of the World under *Nimrod*, or *Belus*, the Father of *Ninus* or *Aſſur*, from whom came the Name of *Aſſyria*. *Nimrod* built *Babylon*, which ſome confound with *Bagdat*, but erroneouſly; for the firſt was ſituate on *Euphrates*, and the other ſtands upon the Bank of *Tigris*. *Bagdat*, the chief City of *Chaldea*, or *Teraeh*, is the Seat of a Beglerbeg. There was one alſo at *Baſſora*, a great City for Trade, ſituate near the River *Schat* and *Arab*, about 20 Miles from their Fall into the *Perſian* Gulph; but now an *Arabian* Prince is become Maſter of it, who ſends every Year only ſome ſmall Preſents to the *Grand Seignior*.

The

The most remarkable Cities,

1. In *Diarbeck*, are *Cara-emid.* *Orfa.* *Bir.* *Harran.* *Samosat.* *Alchabur.* *Nisibin.* *Merdin.* *Amed.* And *Mosul.*

2. In *Yerach.* *Bagdad.* *Zab.* *Vaset.* *Cusa.* *Gorno.* *Balsora.* And *Felougi.*

Caraemid, or *Amida*, is a large City, seated up the River *Tigris*, now the Seat of a Beglerbeg, fortified with strong Walls, in which are 360 Towers.

Mosul, *Ninus*, *New-Ninive*, *Seleucia* and *Mausilium*, built on the *Tigris*, is a City famous for Merchandise; for they have a great Trade for Stuffs, Silks and Gold. The Patriarch of the *Nestorians* hath his Residence here. It is raised out of the Ruins of the ancient *Ninive*, to which the Prophet *Jonas* was sent. The Repentance of its Inhabitants, the voluntary Death of *Sardanapalus*, and his vast Expensiveness, have made it famous both in Sacred and Prophane History.

Bagdad, or *Bagded*, *Bagdadum*, is seated on the *Tigris*, in the Province of *Hierac*, or *Yerach*, in the place of the ancient *Seleucca*. It is built out of the Ruins of *Babylon*, of which there are still some Remainders to be seen about a days Journey from *Bagdad*, which hath about 20000 Houses. The *Turks* are Masters of it, and have a Beglerbeg there.

Balsora, or *Teredon*, in the Province of *Yerach*, is also built upon the *Tigris*, or *Tigis*. 'Tis a populous rich City. At High Tide Ships may Sail to it, which makes it full of Trade. It is much frequented by the *European* Merchants. The Inhabitants having expelled the *Turks*, are governed by a Republick.

The *Grand Seignior* hath a part of the Western *Georgia* under his Command, as the *Persian* receives Tribute of some part of the Eastern.

CHAP. II.

GEORGIA: Or, GEORGIE.

THIS Chapter contains an Account of *Georgia*, properly so called, anciently *Iberia*, *Mingrelia*, heretofore *Colchis*, *Zuiria* or *Guriel*, *Abassia*, *Circassia Nigra*, the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*.

This Country is situated between the *Euxine* Sea and the Sea of *Zabache* on the West, *Poland* on the North, the Kingdom of *Astracan* and the *Caspian* Sea on the East, and *Turky* on the South. The Length of it from South to North is about 210 Leagues, containing in it *Abassia* and *Circassia*. The Breadth from West to East 280 Leagues; including the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*: Most of which Provinces were known by the Name of *Caucasus*, the Mountain so famous for the Fable of *Prometheus*.

The Air is very temperate, considering the situation of the Country, which is between the 40th and 50th Degree of Latitude. This Soil produces an abundance of Corn, Fruits and Pasture; the Wine is good, the Pears and Apples excellent. They have great plenty of Swine, and export Wax and Honey, Pitch, and some Cloaths and Silks.

The Inhabitants are said to be Cheaters, Usurers, Thieves, Drunkards, and given to all sorts of Vices. The Priests are as ignorant as the Laity. Parents usually sell their Children. Their Women are very beautiful, but their Carriage shews them to have little Modesty and Fidelity. It is certain, that the most beautiful Sultanesses which are kept in the *Grand Seignior*'s Seraglio, as well as in that of the King of *Persia*, are *Georgian* Women.

Some of the People of *Georgia* are free, others have their own Princes, and some are subject either to the *Turk* or *Persian*, as the necessity of their Affairs requires. The King of *Persia* is Master of some part of the Eastern *Georgia* and *Armenia*, and chooseth them a Prince, which bears the Name of the King of *Georgia*. The *Turk* at present hath only a Bassa, or Beglerbeg, in the Castle of *Alkazike*, and a Commander of the Garrison of *Cotatis*. The City of *Derbent*, so often disputed for by the *Turks* and *Persians*, stands in the Pass, called the *Iron Gate*, which is a part of the *Caspian* Passes, which are to be seen upon Mount *Barmech*.

The Principal Provinces in Ge

Mingrelia, *Mengrelia*, or *Colchis* is on the *East* of the *Euxine* Sea, upon the Mouth of the River *Faze*. It is called *Imereti*, and *Boschiabveh*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* part it from the East of *Gurgistan*, properly so called, having *Armenia* on the South, and *Circassia Nigra* on the North. This Province hath been famous for the Love of *Medea* and *Jason*, and the landing of the *Argonauts* to take the Golden Fleece. Some think, that this rich Fleece signified the Mines of Gold, or Merchandize of Furrs, which brought so much Profit. This Province is more of it free, than subject. It hath several Castles in it, of which, that which is called *Zugdidi* is the best. The Chief Cities are *Savatopoli*, *Fazzo*, *Ruchi*, *Anarghie*. The greatest Mountains, *Caucasus*, and *Coxar*. Rivers are *Phasis*, or *Gazzo*, and *Ciano*. It produces divers Simples, as Senna, Scammony, black Hellebore in abundance; as also white Bears, and Pheasants, which take the Name from *Phasis*. *Savatopoli*, or *Sebastopolis*, is almost demolished by the Inundations of the Rivers.

Georgia propria, or *Georgia* specially so called, which the *Turks* call *Gurgistan*, or the Country of the *Georgians*, from St. *George*, whom they suppose their Patron, and which was called anciently *Iberia*, is among the Mountains, and divided into Tree Parts; 1. *Zacheti*, or *Gaghèti* and *Gagnetia*, with the City *Zagan* towards the *Caspian* Sea. 2. *Carduel*, *Carduelia* towards the middle, with the City *Feslis* and *Lori*, or *Goroden*. 3. *Baratrálu*, towards *Armenia*, with the City *Cars*. This last is under the *Turk*: The other defend their Liberty against the *Persians*.

Zurie, heretofore *Albania*, is very temperate: It lies on the East of *Georgia propria*: It is watered with several Rivers, which empty themselves into the *Caspian* Sea, which is on the East of this Province, with the Cities of *Chipicke*, *Stranu* or *Albaida*, *Tarki*, which last belongs to the Duke of *Muscovy*.

Circassia nigra, *Circassi* is on the North of the *Euxine* Sea, and Mount *Caucasus*, which separate it from *Georgia propria*; on the East of the *Palus Mæotis*, by the Streight of *Coffa*, on the South of the River *Don*,

or *Tanais*, on the West of the *Caspian* Sea, and the Mouth of *Volga*. This Country hath divers Princes, almost all of them subject to the Great *Czar*, or Duke of *Muscovy*, who hath fortified the City of *Teiki*. The other Part of this Country hath no Cities, and very few Inhabitants. Most of the *Circassians* dwell in the Woods, to secure themselves from the Inrodes of the *Tartars*, who seek them out for Slaves, being a People very well esteem'd of; for they are good Natured, Ingenious, and very Faithful in all Businesses: Their Principal Commodities for Traffick, are Slaves, Honey, Wax, Ox, Stag and Tigers Hides. They were formerly good Christians, but for want of Instruction, are, several of them, fallen into Mahometanism. The *Turks* have the City *Azof*, or *Azac*, at the Mouth of *Don*, in the *Palus Mæotis*; a very considerable Place for Merchandize; and can by this means preserve an Alliance with the lesser *Tartars*, and break the Designs of the Duke of *Muscovy* in these Places.

Abascia hath *Circassia*, or the Ancient *Gommania* on the North and West; on the South, the *Euxine* Sea; and on the East, *Mingrelia*.

Dagestan, or *Daghestan*, *Deghestania*, or *Albania*, is between the *Caspian* Sea on the East, and Mount *Caucasus* on the West, the Kingdom of *Astracan* on the North, and on the South lies *Sircian*, a Persian Province: This Country is inhabited by the *Tartars*; their Trade is to make Slaves by a continual War; they feed some Cattle; their Mountains, which are almost impossible to be ascended, secure them from the *Persians* and *Muscovites*; they have several Lords, but one is Chief of them, who is made by Election; they have some Towns, of which *Tarcu* is the Chief, standing upon a Mountain among the Rocks near the Sea,

The Division of Georgia.

Georgia, as it hath been described, may be divided into these Six Parts.

1. *Mingrelia*, or *Colchis*, in which are
   - *Cotatis.*
   - *Faze.*
   - *Savatopoli.*
   - *Ruchs-che.*
   - *Anarghie.*
   - *Chicaris.*
   - *Scander.*
   - *Scalingia.*
   - *Varthiet.*
   - *Caltiche.*
   - *Alabzike-che.*
   - *Ozurgheti.*
   - *Gonte Port.*

2. *Georgia Propria*, or *Iberia*, in which
   - *Festis.* Cap.
   - *Cori*, or *Goredon.*

3. *Zurie*, or *Albania.*
   - *Chipiche.*
   - *Stranu.*
   - *Tarki.*

4. *Circassia Nigra*, in wich are
   - *Temrok.*
   - *Tomum.*
   - *Terki.*
   - *Asz*, or *Azac.*
   - *Moscou.*

5. *Abassia*, in which are
   - *Dandars.*
   - *Baladagg.*

6. *Dagheſtan*, in which is [*Tarku.*

The City of *Cotatis* is the chief City of the Country of *Imeriti* in *Mingrelia*, upon the *Faze*, or *Phasis*, with a good Castle at the Foot of a Rock and a Mountain.

The City of *Faze*, *Phasis* is at the Mouth of the River *Faze*, upon the *Euxine* Sea; it is now almost quite ruined and demolished..

Festis, heretofore *Artaxata*, is the Chief City of the Principality of *Carduel* in *Georgia Propria*, upon the Bank of the River *Cur*, or *Chiur*, or *Cyrus*: It hath now but few Inhabitants in it; with a Castle upon an Hill under the Rule of the *Persians*.

Cori, *Ghori*, or *Goridis* stands upon the *Chiur*, or *Chur*: It is the Chief City of the Country of *Bartratu* in *Georgia*.

Cipiche, *Media* is a City of *Zuria* or *Albania*, upon the River *Torka*, on the Borders of *Circassia*: *Stranu*, heretofore *Albaida*, stands upon the *Caspian* Sea, at the Mouth of *Torka*.

CHAP. III.

ARABIA.

Arabia, which the Eastern People call *Arabistan*, is a Country adjoyning to *Africa*, and lyes on the South of *Turkie* in *Asia*; it is so encompassed with the Red Sea, Ocean, and *Persian* Gulf, that it hath the form of an Island almost; having on the North, *Syria*, *Diarbeck*, and *Euphrates*: On the South, the *Arabian*, or *Indian* Sea: And on the West, the Red Sea, or Sea of *Mecca*.

The length of this large Region, from West to East, from the Streights of *Suez* to the Cape of *Rakalgate*, is 600. Leagues; and breadth, from South to North, 430. Leagues from the City of *Aden*, to the City of *Karkirse* in *Mesopotamia*, near *Euphrates*. This Country was the Habitation of *Ishmael* the Son of *Abraham* and his Maid *Hagar*, from whom came the *Arabians*.

The most remarkable Rivers, are *Chiabar*, which runs by *Mecca*; *Negeran*, which passes by the Walls of *Dhafar*; *Prim*, which runs by *Alibinali*, *Maffa*; *Astan*, whose Course is by *Jamama*; and that which waters the City *Almacharan*.

Besides the Beglerbegs, which the Grand Signior keeps in this Country, they have Xerifs, or Princes, and some free People, who have maintain'd their Liberty against the *Turks*; especially about the middle, where it is very hard to come, by reason of the Mountains. The most considerable Kings or Sultans, are those of *Fartach*, *Amanziriſdin*, and *Maffa*. The Xerif of *Mecca* is the most Honourable of all the Xerifs or Governours, because he is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*. The Bengebres and Beduins are the most potent

potent of all the Free People. They dwell in Tents under the Mountains, and in the Foreſts, and ſpend their time in robbing, as the *Tartars*. The *Beduins* are always in great Troops about *Mecca*, to ſurprize the Pilgrims that go thither; who for that reaſon ſend great Preſents to the *Xerif* of *Mecca*, that he may ſend his Guards to fight them, and prevent all Diſorders. *Arabia* is the Original of ſeveral ſorts of People, chiefly of *Saracens*, *Arabians*, *Moors*, and *Turks*, who have at ſeveral times made great Conqueſts in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*. They have been proficients in the Sciences, eſpecially Mathematicks, in which they have furniſhed us with the *Arabian* Characters in Arithmetick. But for the more clear Knowledge of this Country we will conſider it in Three Parts, *Arabia Petræa*, *Arabia Deſerta*, and *Arabia Fœlix*.

Arabia Petræa.

Arabia Petræa hath it's Name from the City *Petra*, now called *Herat*, or *Arach*, i. e. a Rock; becauſe 'tis built on a Rock. This Province hath *Paleſtine* and *Syria* on the North, *Ægypt* and the *Red Sea* on the Weſt, a Ridge of Mountains, which part it from *Arabia Fœlix*, on the South, and *Arabia Deſerta* on the Eaſt. 'Tis a barren Country, and hath nothing remarkable in it but *Mount Sinai*. The *Iſraelites* remained 40 Years in this Country, after their coming out of *Ægypt*. It was anciently the Country of the *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, and *Idumeans*. This part of *Arabia* is governed by ſome Princes of their own in thoſe places where there are not ſo many Deſerts. There are ſeveral People, who have no Governours, nor any ſetled place of Abode. They are almoſt all *Mahometans*, and were the firſt that received the Doctrine of the *Alcoran*. They pay Tribute to the Baſſa of *Grand Kair*. Their chief Cities are *Herac* or *Petra*, *Madian*, *Bilan*, and *Havana*.

Herac or *Crac*, *Petra* or *Montrial*, is between the *Dead Sea* and *Suez*.

Madian is near *Paleſtine*. It hath a Deſert of the ſame Name, which took its Name from *Median* the Son of *Abraham* and *Keturah*.

Moab is about the Confines of the *Holy Land*. It hath it's Name from *Moab* the Son of *Lot*'s Eldeſt Daughter by the inceſtuous Approach of her Father.

For, or *Elfor*, or *Eilan*, *Elano*, or *Eila*, is a Port upon the *Red Sea*, with a little Stone Caſtle. It is the Receptacle of their Sciffs and Boats. The *Iſraelites* being perſued by *Pharaoh*, paſſed through this City on dry foot under the Conduct of *Moſes*.

Arabia Deſerta.

Arabia Deſerta, called by the *Hebrews Kedar*, is at this Day known in *Aſia* by the Name of *Arden*, *Beriara*, or *Berii-Arabiſtan*. It is ſituate between *Euphrates* and *Arabia Fœlix* on the North and South, *Chaldea* on the Eaſt, *Syria* and *Arabia Petræa* on the Weſt. It is more united than *Petræa*, but leſs inhabited, becauſe of the many Sands and Deſerts. It hath ſcarce any fruitful Land, but what lies along the Banks of *Euphrates*. The Inhabitants are almoſt all Shepherds. They have ſeveral Sovereign Princes, but all Tributaries to the *Grand Seigniour*. Nevertheleſs, they are forced to paſs over the vaſt Plains of Sand by the help of the Mariners Needle, and put themſelves in Glaſs Cheſts upon Camels, which will go 12 Days Journey together. They have nothing but Pits, of which the Water is ill-taſted. It is ſubject to ſome Princes of their own, who are ſuffered to Rule, becauſe an Army can't be conducted againſt them through their vaſt Deſerts.

Their moſt remarkable Towns are,

Anna.	*Thaalabia.*
Tangia.	*Balca.*
Mexatocem.	*Rahabath.*
Ali.	*Sumiſcaſac.*

Anna is the Head City of *Arabia Deſerta*, ſtanding upon *Euphrates*. It hath about 4000 Houſes in it; but by the laſt Wars with the *Turks* it is impoveriſhed, and not ſo full of Trade as before.

The City of *Ali* is near the Lake of *Lamach*.

Arabia Fœlix.

THIS Province, which the *Turks* call *Hiaman*, is three times as big as the two former put together. It is in the faſhion of an Iſle almoſt, between the *Red Sea* on the Weſt, the *Indian* or *Arabian* Ocean on the South, the Gulph of *Perſia* or *Babylon* on the Eaſt, and the two other *Arabia's* on the North. It is a Country very plentiful in Balm, Myrrh, Incenſe, Gums, Caſſia, Manna, and ſeveral other Drugs and Spices. They have alſo excellent Fruits, divers Metals, ſeveral kinds of Beaſts. Their Camels and Horſes, as alſo Coral, Pearl, Onyx-ſtones, which they fiſh out of the neighbouring Seas, are much valued. The Air is very healthful, though it be very cold. It rains not above twice or thrice in a Year in ſome places; but the Dews that fall in the Night do wet almoſt as much as Rain, which clarifies the Air, and makes the Soil fruitful. The *Arabians*, which pretend themſelves to be the Poſterity of *Iſhmael*, are almoſt all lean and ſawny. They are ſuperſtitious, melancholy, thoughtful and grave. Their Language is one of the fineſt, and moſt ancient, and moſt common in *Aſia*, becauſe of the *Alcoran*, which was written originally in *Arabick*. The *Xerif* or *Schek* of *Mecca* is one of the moſt puiſſant Princes of this Country. It is in Breadth between Forty and Fifty Leagues from *Arabia Petræa* to *Zibit*; and more than 260 in Length. The People, which have preſerved their Liberty, are governed by Schecks, or Princes, or in Form of a Republick. All the Inhabitants are almoſt *Mahometans*, and were the firſt of that Sect. There are ſome few Chriſtians and Schiſmaticks.

Their chief Cities are theſe:

Mecca.	*Maſſa.*
Medina.	*Laſſac.*
Aden.	*Elcalif.*
Saada.	*Zamania.*
Sanaa.	*Zamen.*
Zibith.	*Bahrem.*
Fortach.	*Maſchute.*
Caxem.	*Sohar.*
Gulielhaman	*Amanzerifdin.*
Albinali.	*Maſcalat.*

Meque, or *Mecca*, ſtands on the Bank of *Betius*, or *Chaibar*, a Days Journey from the *Red Sea*. It is a large, well-pav'd, and famous City among the *Turks*, becauſe *Mahomet* lived a long time in it, and was born there. Men come in Caravans from three parts of the World to pay their Devotion here. The Country about *Mecca* produces great quantity of Coffee.

Medina, Tetnabi, or *Jesrab*, or *Arx-thymna, Talnabia*, is upon the River *Leakic*, three Days Journey from the *Red Sea*. The Body of *Mahomet* is Interr'd here.

Aden, Adenum, is a fine City, incloſed with Walls next the Sea-ſide, with a commodious Haven, and Mountains on the other ſide, on which there are ſeveral Caſtles. It hath 6000 Houſes. It's Situation is in a Peninſula, with a Port. The Veſſels lie between two Towers and a Baſtion, where there are Guns planted. Near it is a little Iſle called *Cira*, well fortify'd. Behind the City, at the Foot of a Mountain, is the Haven of *Uguf*, which is free from all ſorts of Winds. It is a rich City, and of great Trade, which the *Arabians* hold with Strangers. The Merchants meet by Night to avoid the great Heat.

Fortach, Caxem, Galielhaman, Albinali, Amanzirifden, Maſfa, Maſcalat, and *Jamen*, are ſo many Kingdoms. *Sohar* in the Eaſtern parts had all the Trade heretofore to *Ormus* and *Gombru*.

Mocha upon the *Red Sea* is an open Country, with fine Houſes, a ſmall Caſtle on the North ſide, and a good Haven, where Veſſels from all parts of the *Eaſt-Indies* come. Here alſo the Pilgrims to *Mecca* land. It is alſo filled with Veſſels which come from *Suez* to *Aden*, which take Land here, to avoid the dangerous Paſſage of *Babel-mandel*.

CHAP. IV.

PERSIA.

PERSIA, tho' a very ſpacious Kingdom, is but a part of that large Empire, which the Kings of *Perſia*, the Predeceſſors of *Darius*, did anciently enjoy in *Aſia*.

Perſia is bounded on the North with the River *Gehon* or *Oxus*, which parts it from the *Greater Tartary*, and by the *Caſpian* Sea, on the Weſt with the Territories of the Grand Seignior, by the Gulph of *Balſora* and *Perſian* Sea on the South; and on the Eaſt by the States of the Great Mogul, and a part of *Tartary*. It's Extent from South to North is about 370 Leagues in its greateſt place, from the 25th Degree to the 43d Degree 30 min. of Latitude; and from Weſt to Eaſt 510 Leagues, from the 80th Degree to the 111th of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate towards the North on this ſide Mount *Taurus*; toward the South, on the ſame Mountain, 'tis ſomething colder: For this Mountain divides this Kingdom into two equal parts almoſt. The Soil produces almoſt all ſorts of Grain, except Rye; it affords much Cotton, Silk, Raiſons, and moſt excellent Fruit. It hath Melons that weigh between 40 and 50 Pounds. It feeds an abundance of Camels and Horſes, which are met in Companies of 5 or 6000 at a time. The King is at the Charge of keeping many Mares to breed Horſes for his Guard. Northward there are Foreſts of Mulberry-Trees, and other ſorts of Wood. They have ſome Veniſon. In the Mountains are found Mines of Gold and Silver, Tarkiſh, Iron, and Salt; alſo ſeveral Springs of Naptha. They fiſh for Pearls in the Gulph of *Balſora*. They ordinarily eat Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millete, Lentiles, Peaſe, Beans: They have no Oats, and hate Rye. Their tame Creatures are Camels, Horſes, Mules, Aſſes, Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen and Buffles. Their Drink, which they call *Duſchab*, is pleaſant enough; it is made of ſweet Wine boiled with a little Water and Vinegar to a Sixth part. They dare not drink Wine, becauſe their Law forbids it. The beſt Revenue of the Country is a great quantity of Silk, which is made there. The Soil is ſandy in the Plains, mixed with little red Stone and great Coals, which they burn in the places where they have no Wood.

The Rivers will bear nothing but Flat-bottom'd Boats, but yet furniſh the Inhabitants with Chanels to water the Ground with; which makes the Ground about the *Caſpian* Sea and the Sea of *Elcalif* very fruitful; whereas the inward part of the Country is ſubject to great Drineſs, by reaſon of the great Deſarts and Mountains, where it very ſeldom rains. The Rivers of *Perſia* have neither Eels nor Pikes. The moſt remarkable are the *Tiviini* and the *Sizt* in the Province of *Chuſiſtan*; *Bindimir* or *Chur* in *Farliſtan*; *Baſſiri* in *Kirman*; the little *Ilmen* we meet in *Makheran*. *Pulimalon*, which empties it ſelf into the Lake of *Burgian* in *Choroſan*; *Abiſſirvi*, which runs to *Ghilan*; *Araxes*, which croſſes *Scirvan* and *Georgia*. The Lake of *Marrage* is in the Province of *Aderabejan*, which is 50 Leagues in compaſs.

The *Perſians* at this day are the moſt civil, gentile People of *Aſia*, not inferiour in Ingenuity and Wit to moſt parts of *Europe*. They have great Love for their Kindred; and the Younger Brother never fails to reſpect the Elder. They give great Honour to their Nobility and Men of Worth. They are proud, and prone to Revenge. They are very paſſionate in their Amours, and have very handſom Wives, of which they are apt to be jealous. They are ſubject to very ſhameful and abominable Vices. They are naturally very Civil to Strangers, honeſt, ſociable, complaiſant, and great Complimenters. They are couragious, good Soldiers, and will venture upon dangerous Attempts without Fear or Regret. Their Houſes are very tall and convenient, eſpecially in their Kitchins. They eat ordinarily Rice, Mutton, and ſome Birds. The Drink of the ordinary People is Water, which they ſometimes mingle with a little *Duſchab*. The leſs ſcrupulous drink ſome Wine. The Uſe of Opium and Tobacco is very common, as alſo of Coffee and Tea. Their Stature of Body is middle.

The Language of the *Perſians* is mingled much with *Arabick*, which is a Learned Language. Their Characters are *Arabick*. They have their Colledges and Univerſities. They have a great Love for Arithmetick, Geometry, Aſtrology, Aſtronomy, Moral Philoſophy, Phyſick, Law, Oratory, Natural Philoſophy and Poetry. *Cyrus* began the Kingdom of the *Perſians* about 560 Years before the Nativity of Chriſt. He took *Babylon*, and founded the firſt Monarchy of the *Perſians*, which laſted 229 Years under 13 Kings, of whom *Darius Codomannus* was the laſt. Then the *Perſians* became ſubject to the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Parthians*, till the 227th or 228th Years after Chriſt, when *Artaxerxes* the *Perſian* rebelled againſt *Artaban* the King of the *Parthians*. He eſtabliſhed the Fourth Monarchy of the *Perſians*, which continued to the Year of Chriſt 632. when King *Iſdegerdes*, or *Hormiſda* II. was ſlain by *Aumer* King of the *Saracens*. *Iſmael*, deſcended

cended of the Daughter of *Uſſan-Caſſan*, raiſed himſelf to the Throne by his Courage and Conduct. He began his Reign in the beginning of the XVI. Age, and from him comes the beginning of the *Sophi's*. *Schah-Abas* much augmented it in the ſame Age. The Kingdom is Hereditary both to Legitimate and Natural Sons, who are preferr'd before other Relations. The Government is Monarchical, and ſo abſolute, that the King is Maſter of the Lives and Eſtates of all his Subjects. The Kings Revenue conſiſts in a Property to a conſiderable part of the Lands of his Kingdom, in the Silk-Trade, and the Tribute which he receives of the *Armenians*, in farming of the Fiſhery, Paſs-ports, Cuſtoms, &c. The Governours of Provinces are obliged to quarter a certain number of Soldiers to ſerve him upon occaſions. Their Soldiery is made up chiefly of Horſe, which is the beſt of all the Eaſt. The Name of *Sultan* ſignifies in the *Turkiſh* Language *King*, and in the *Perſian* Governour of a City or Province.

The King of *Perſia* hath great Wars with the *Turks*, Can of *Zagathay*, and *Great Mogul*. He is able to ſend out 200000 Horſe. *Perſia* yields the fineſt Silks, curious Tapeſtry, richeſt Gold Thread, Turquois, Beſor, Manna, and Rhubarb.

The ancient *Perſians* worſhiped the Sun, the Moon, Fire, and ſeveral other falſe Pagan Gods. The preſent *Perſians* follow the Errors of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* do; yet with this difference; They do not interpret the Alcoran the ſame way; They call *Hali* the Aſſiſtant or Depury of God. There are *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Catholicks*, which profeſs the Chriſtian Religion in ſeveral places. In the City of *Iſpahan* there are *Carmelites*, *Auguſtin*-Monks, *Capuchins*, and other Religious Orders. They have Houſes and Churches, and are often ſent in Embaſſies by the Chriſtian Princes under the Government of the King of *Perſia*.

Perſia contain'd in ancient times *Media*, *Hyrcania*, *Mergiana*, part of *Aſſyria*, *Suſiana*, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Parapamiſus*, *Chaldea*, *Perſia Propria*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachoſia* and *Gedroſia*. Now 'tis divided into 23 Provinces: Six on the Weſt of the *Caſpian Sea*. 1. *Seirvan*. 2. *Erivan*, or *Karasbag*. 3. *Aderbejan*, or *Aderbelgian*, which made up the ancient *Media*. 4. A part of *Georgia*. 5. A part of *Armenia*. 6. A part of *Dagheſtan*, from the *Caſpian* Sea to the Gulph of *Balſora*. 7. *Kilan* or *Ghilan*. 8. *Tabriſtan*, or *Tabareſtan*, anciently *Hyrcania*. 9. *Herakag-emis*, or *Yerach*, heretofore *Parthia*. 10. *Curdiſtan*. 11. *Chuſiſtan*, of old *Suſiana*. 12. *Farſiſtan*, or *Perſia Propria*. 13. *Lariſtan*, which are Six Provinces from *Turquiſtan* to the Gulph of *Ormus*, lying on the Eaſt of the former. 14. *Eſtarabat*, or *Maſendaran*, heretofore *Margiana*. 15. *Choroſan*, of old *Aria*. 16. *Kirman*, anciently *Caramania*. 17. *Lariſtad*. 18. *Jaſques*. 19. *Makran*, or *Makeran*, of old *Gedroſia*, four Provinces lying Eaſtward. 20. *Candahar*. 21. *Sabluſtan*, before *Darapamiſus*. 22. *Segiſtan*, anciently *Drangiana*. 23. *Send*, of old *Arachoſia*. All which may be diſtinguiſhed better, as in the following Table.

Perſia is divided into Twenty Three Provinces or Parts.

1. *Servan*, or *Scrivan*, in which are { *Barbent.* *Bachu.* *Zakan.* } { *Bakera.* *Schamachi.* }
2. *Erivan*, wherein are { *Erivan.* *Karasbah.* } { *Bilangan.* *Chincar.* }
3. *Aderbejan*, which hath { *Tauris.* *Nackschivareg.* *Ardevis.* } { *Uruma.* *Sultania.* *Muran.* }
4. Part of *Georgia*, which are, { *Teflis.* *Gori*, or *Cori.* } { *Grimmi.* *Caket.* *Surham.* }
5. Part of *Armenia*. [*Teflis* and *Dervent*.
6. Part of *Dagheſtan*, in which are [*Tarku*, *Andre*.
7. *Kilan*, or *Ghilan*, which hath, { *Reſchel.* *Keſken.* *Layon.* } { *Moſun.* *Fimſchuc.* }
8. *Tabriſtan*, or *Maſſenderan*, wherein are { *Ferhabat.* *Osbun.* *Funkabun.* *Gorgian.* } { *Sakhambat.* *Eſeref-Rijar.* *Sarisjaki.* }
9. *Yerach*, or *Heraxagemi*, in which are { *Iſpahan.* *Casbin.* *Com.* *Hamadan.* *Sawa.* } { *Yeſd.* *Kaſchan.* *Caſſian.* *Kulpajan.* }
10. Part of *Curdiſtan*.
11. *Chuſiſtan*, which hath { *Schouſter*, or *Sus.* *Ram-Ormus.* } { *Hawetz.* *Siapour.* *Saurac.* *Heir-mokran.* }
12. *Farſiſtan*, in which are { *Schiras.* *Kaſaron.* *Aſtabar.* *Stahar*, or } { *Aſtakar.* *Firuſabat.* *Bennaron.* }
13. *Lariſtan*, which contains { *Labr.* *Barder-Gomron.* } { *Ormus*, an Iſland. }
14. *Eſtarabat*. [*Eſtarabat*.
15. *Choroſan*, in which are { *Herat.* *Meſched.* *Mariwe.* *Turſitus.* } { *Niſabar.* *Sarachas.* *Burgian.* *Marwarrand.* }
16. *Kirman*, which hath { *Keirman.* *Bermaſir.* *Bendaſir.* *Salein.* } { *Chabis.* *Jardeſir.* *Mokeſtan.* }
17. *Jaſques*. [*Jaſques*.
18. *Mahran*. { *Makeran.* *Firhk.* *Kembile.* *Bilguri.* } { *Raſec.* *Guadel.* *Darci.* }
19. *Candahar*, { *Candahar.* *Grees.* *Curvan.* } { *Cuſheanna.* *Schawa.* }
20. *Sabluſtan*. { *Buſt.* *Servan.* *Sarents.* } { *Memend.* *Raber-Emir.* *Beeſabath.* }
21. *Sigieſtan*, or *Siſtan*, which hath { *Sigiſtan*, or *Siſtan.* *Chalak.* *Huma.* *Araba.* *Maſmich.* } { *Furdan.* *Mazurgian.* *Sirum.* *Corra.* *Arra.* }

22. *Send*

22. *Send*, which hath { *Almanſura.* *Koſdar.* *Saduſan.* } { *Albirun.* *Abmultan.* }

23. Divers Iſlands, *viz.* { *Babarent.* *Guexexumi*, or *Lecha.* *Carge.* } { *Taſſiane.* *Corgne.* *Goga.* *Ormus.* }

The Six Provinces ſituated on the Weſt of the Caſpian-*Sea.*

Scirvan, *Servania*, or *Media Cocomitreve*, is the moſt Northern and Weſtern part of *Perſia*, between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the Eaſt, *Georgia* on the North, and *Erivan* or *Karasbay* on the South. It is a very fruitful Country. The City *Derbent*, *Portæ Caucaſiæ*, or *Pilæ Iberiæ*, ſtands here upon the Steep of an Hill, with a Caſtle above it, on the Bank of the *Caſpian*-Sea. It is a great Paſſage out of *Perſia*, and moſt of the Southern Provinces of *Aſia*, into *Muſcovy*, and other Northern Kingdoms. The way lies between *Mount Caucaſus*, called by the Inhabitants *Elbours*, and the *Caſpian*-Sea. *Bachu*, or *Barvic*, or *Backia*, is upon the *Caſpian*-Sea, a City famous for Trade. Near this City there is a Spring under Ground, which ſends forth Black Oyl, uſed almoſt in all *Perſia* for burning. It gives the Name of the *Black-Sea* to the *Caſpian*-Sea, which is between *Muſcovia*, *Tartary*, and *Perſia*, into which many Rivers diſcharge themſelves; as the *Volga*, *Jaick*, *Jaicubi*, *Cheſel*, *Albianu* or *Gehon*, and *Araxes*.

The Province of *Erivan* or *Karasbag* is between *Servan* or *Scirvan* on the North, *Georgia* and *Armenia* on the Weſt, *Aderbeigan* on the South and Eaſt. *Artaxata* or *Erivanum* is the Capital City of this Province, ſtanding on the Frontiers of *Georgia*, and on the Banks of *Araxes* or *Araſſe*.

The Province of *Aderbeigian*, *Daretis*, or *Media Tropateria*, is between *Erivan* on the North, *Curdiſtan* on the Weſt, *Hierach* or *Herarag-emi* on the South, *Cilon* or *Gilan* and the *Caſpian* Sea on the Eaſt. Theſe three Provinces contain that Country, which was heretofore called *Media*. *Tauris*, *Tauresium*, or *Tabreſium*, or *Ebotan*, is the chief City, which is very rich, and full of Trade, and ſtands in a fertile Soil, in a pleaſant and healthful Climate, and in a place very convenient for the paſſage of the Caravans, which come hither from all parts. It hath often been the Seat of War between the *Turks* and *Perſians*.

Georgia I have already deſcribed in a Chapter by it ſelf, wherein alſo I have ſpoken of

Dagheſtan, where the *Tartars* have a Prince of their own, whom they call *Sckemeall*. He pays Tribute to the *Perſian* King, and hath his Reſidence at the City of *Andre*.

Part of *Armenia*; tho' but a ſmall Portion of Land is under the Dominion of a *Perſian*; as alſo ſome Cities of ſeveral Names in the other adjoining Provinces.

Seven Provinces, which lie between the Caſpian-*Sea and the Gulph of* Balſora.

THE Province of *Kilan*, *Gilan*, *Kilania* or *Aropatia*, or *Media Antropatena*. It is between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the North, *Aderbeigian* on the Weſt, *Yerach* on the South, *Tabriſtan* on the Eaſt. The City *Reskh*, or *Reſcha*, is the chief City of the Province, two Leagues from the *Caſpian*-Sea.

Tabriſtan, or *Tabereſtian*, is a Province ſituate between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the North, *Kilan* on the Weſt, *Yerach* and *Eſterabat* on the South and Eaſt. It is part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, as alſo *Kilan* or *Gilan*. The City *Ferabad*, which ſtands on the *Caſpian*-Sea, is the Head City of it.

The Province of *Yerach*, or *Herarag-emi*. *Aſſyria Propria* is ſituate between *Tabeiſtan*, *Keilan*, and *Aderbeigian* on the North, *Curdiſtan* on the Weſt, *Farſiſtan* and *Kirman* on the South, and *Choroſan* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Parthia*. *Ipſaham* is the Metropolis of all the Kingdom; it is ſituate upon a pleaſant Plain, ſurrounded with Mountains. It is 7 or 8 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs. It is very rich, and full of Trade. The King's Palace is a pretty ſtrong Fortreſs, having 36 great Culverins, and ſeveral other Cannon. It is much ſet off with the Mosks, Houſes of the great Lords of the Court, Publick Baths, Markets and Gardens.

Casbin or *Caſwin*, *Arſacia* or *Casbinum*, is at the foot of the Mountains as you go from *Iſpaham* to the *Caſpian*-Sea. It is very large, and well peopled. It hath a beautiful Palace, many Moſques, ſeveral Bazars or Streets overſpread and filled with all ſorts of Trades. 'Tis thought to be the ancient *Ecbatan*. The Kings of *Media* had their Reſidence here. The City of *Com*, *Comum* or *Bommum*, *Choania* and *Chaono*, is between *Iſpaham* and *Casbin*, near *Kars*, *Kiara*, and *Kaſſian*. It ſtands in a plentiful Country. The City of *Caſſian*, or *Caſſianum*, is in a Plain, three days Journey from *Iſpaham* towards the North. It hath excellent Fruits, fine Gardens, ſtately Houſes, and a great Trade for Silks; but wants good Water; and the Inhabitants are much infeſted with Scorpions, whoſe Sting is very dangerous, *&c.*

Kurdiſtan, or *Kurdi*, *Armenia Major*, is not all under the *Perſian*, but only about 30 Leagues from South to North, and 20 or 25 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is a very fruitful Country. The People are *Mahometans*, and great Horſemen. They live upon the Banks of *Tigris*, and generally are ſubject to the ſtronger ſide; but have a greater Inclination for the *Perſians* than *Turks*; and have therefore put themſelves under the Protection of the former.

Chuſiſtan, *Suſiana*, or *Chuſiſtania*, is bounded on the North with a part of *Curdiſtan*, and with the Gulph of *Balſora*, which alſo bounds it on the South; on the Eaſt with *Tarſiſtan*. This Province is very plentiful. *Suſa*, *Sus*, or *Schouſter*, is the biggeſt City. It ſtands at the entrance of a great Plain upon the River *Eulæus*, or *Choaſpes*.

The Province of *Farſiſtan*, or *Farſi*, *Perſia*, is between *Yerach* on the North, *Chuſiſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Balſora* on the South, *Lariſtan* and *Kirman* on the Eaſt. It is a good Country, plentiful in all things. *Siras*, or *Xyras*, or *Schiras*. *Schiraſium* is the chief City, and ſtands on the River *Bendimis*, built upon the Ruins of the ancient *Perſepolis*, which was the Metropolis of the Eaſt. The Government of this City is the moſt conſiderable of all *Perſia*. It is ſupplied with excellent Fruits and moſt delicate Wine.

Lariſtan, *Provincia-Laurenſis*, is between the Confines of *Kirman* and *Farſiſtan* on the North, *Farſiſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Balſora* on the South, and *Kirman* on the Eaſt. It is a ſmall Kingdom, depending on the Province of *Farſiſtan*. *Lar*, or *Lara*, is the chief City, ſituate near the River *Tiſindon*.

Five Provinces from Turqueſtan *to the Gulph of* Ormus, *which lie on the Eaſt of the preceding Provinces.*

Esterabat hath *Turqueſtan* on the North, the *Caſpian*-Sea and *Tabaraſtan* on the Weſt, *Choroſan* on the South

South and East. It was the ancient *Margiana*. *Eſterabat* is the chief City of it, lying on the Confines of *Tabereſtan* towards the South.

Choroſan, or *Coroſſan*, *Choroſania*, or *Arſia Propria* and *Parthia*, is between *Zagathay* on the North, *Eſtarabat* on the Weſt, *Kirman* on the South, *Sableſtan* and *Turqueſtan* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Aria*. The moſt remarkable City of it is *Herat*, a conſiderable City upon a ſmall River towards the Eaſt and South, and *Thus* or *Meſchet* towards the North on the Borders of *Choroſan*.

Kirman, *Perſes* is between *Choroſan* and *Terach* on the North, *Fariſtan* and *Lariſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Jaſques* on the South, *Sigiſtan* and *Makran* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Caramania*, *Cherman*, or *Keirman*: *Kermania* is the chief City of it upon the River *Buſſiri*. This Province is very barren towards the North, where was *Caramania Deſerta*. There are ſome fruitful Valleys towards the middle of the Country, where there are great quantities of Fruits and Flowers, particularly Roſes; precious Stones, as *Turqueiſes* and *Tuſies*.

Jaſques is a ſmall Province upon the Gulph of *Ormus*, belonging to *Makeran*, with a City of the ſame Name adjoining to the Sea.

Makran, or *Makeran*, *Macrania*, heretofore called *Gedroſia*, is between *Sigiſtan* on the North, *Kizman* on the Weſt, the *Perſian*-Sea on the South, and *Send* on the Eaſt. *Makeran* is the chief City of it, lying on the Borders of *Kizman*. *Tits* is a Sea-port as well as *Guadel*.

Four Eaſtern Provinces adjoining to the Empire of the Mogul.

CAndahar, *Candaharia*, is a Province of *Perſia*, between the little *Thibet* and *Zagathay* on the North and Weſt, *Sableſtan* on the South, *Cabul*, a Province of the Great *Mogul* on the Eaſt. This Country is fruitful enough Southward, but the Water in moſt places of it either ſalt, or ſtinking. The *Patans*, *Avans*, and *Coulis*, which are Thieves, do often make their Inroads to ſet upon the Caravans which come from *India* into *Perſia*. The chief City of it, *Candahar*, is made conſiderable by the Cuſtoms which are paid there for Merchandiſes. It is ſtrong, and ſituated very advantageouſly. It is the Seat of War between the *Perſian* and the *Mogul*.

Sableſtan, or *Sabluſtan*, *Sabluſtania*, or *Aria*, is between *Candahar* and *Zagathay* on the North, *Choroſan* on the Weſt, *Sigiſtan* on the South, the Country of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. *Buſt* is the chief City of it: It hath a ſtrong Caſtle, which is the beſt fortify'd of any in *Perſia*.

Sigiſtan, *Sigiſtania*, or *Drangiana*, is between *Sableſtan* on the North, *Choroſan* and *Kirman* on the Weſt, *Send* on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. This Province is ſituate among the Mountains. The City *Sigiſtan* is the chief City of it.

Send, *Sindia* is between *Sigiſtan* on the North, *Makran* on the Weſt, the *Perſian-Sea* on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. *Almanſura*, and other Cities are remarkable in it.

The Principal Iſlands about Perſia.

BAharem, *Ichara*, or *Tylus*, is in the Gulph of *Perſia* or *Balſora*, about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ormus*. It abounds with all ſorts of Fruits, but eſpecially Dates. It hath plenty of Water, but much more ſalt than freſh. The Wells of *Naniah*, which are in the middle of the Iſle, are good Water.

Lecha, or *Guexum*, is about 18 Leagues diſtant from *Baharem*, over againſt the Cape of *Bacido*. It is large and pleaſant. It is about 3 Leagues from *Ormus*. It is 24 Leagues long, and 3 Leagues over.

Carge or *Carae*, *Icarium*, is an Iſle in the Gulph of *Balſora*, well peopled, and rich: Foreign Embaſſadors generally land here. It is 24 Leagues long, and 6 broad. The People of this Iſle have a great Trade for Rough-Diamonds and fine Pearl.

Taſſiana hath a convenient Haven on the North, but is not above 6 Leagues round. It produces plenty of Cotton, Lemmons, Citrons and Oranges, and ſeveral other Fruits.

Gorgue is not above 4 or 5 Leagues in compaſs, but is rich in Cattel.

Goga is ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Indus*. It is 9 or 10 Leagues in Circuit.

Ormus, *Armuſia*, or *Ormuzium*, or *Organa*, is alſo in the *Perſian* Gulph, and hath the Title of a Kingdom. It is but 4 Leagues in compaſs. It is well ſituated, but it hath no Sweet Waters, Herbs nor Fruit; yet all things are plentiful there, being imported from *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and other places; and it is very well peopled, by reaſon of the Confluence of Merchants of all Nations thither. The City is one of the moſt famous for Merchandize in the World, and hath one of the beſt Ports in *Aſia* for Trade; upon which account it is, that the *Indians*, *Europeans*, and all the People thereabouts, come thither. It is true, that ſince the *Perſians* have taken it from the *Portugueze* by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, the Trade is nothing ſo conſiderable, becauſe 'tis removed to another Haven called *Comorah*. In this Iſle the Sun is ſo hot in Summer, that the Inhabitants are forced to keep in Tubs of Water up to the Neck. The People are white, of a good Stature. There is a Mountain near the City, which yields a great Revenue to it by Salt and Brimſtone which it produceth. There is plenty of Hares and Roe-Bucks. The City hath 3000 Houſes, in which are about 40000 Inhabitants.

CHAP. V.

TARTARY, TARTARIA.

THIS vaſt Country is not ſufficiently known, to give an exact Relation of it; except it be of thoſe parts which border upon *Muſcovy*, *Perſia*, the Empire of the *Mogul*, and the Northern parts of *China*. And the Cauſe why it hath not been as fully diſcover'd as other Nations, is the great Difficulty of getting into it, becauſe of the great number of High Mountains, horrible Deſerts which encompaſs it, Rocks and Banks which run all along the Eaſtern Coaſts, and the continual Ice which is upon the Shores in the North.

Tartary, which is more than a third part of *Aſia*, takes its Name from *Tartar*, or *Tatar*, a River in the Northern Parts. It is called the *Great*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Leſs*, which is in *Europe*, and joins to *Turkie*. The Ancients called a great part of it *Scythia Aſiatica*.

This

This large Country is bounded on the North with the *Frozen Sea*, on the Weſt with the *Caſpian Sea* and the Country of the Great Duke of *Muſcovia*, on the South with *Perſia*, the *Indies* and *China* on the Eaſt, with the Sea of the *Kaimachites*, and Streights of *Jeſſo* or *Uriez*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 640 Leagues, from the Confines of *Sableſtan* and *Choroſan* near *Mount Taurus*, to the *Cape's End*, towards *Nova Zembla* in the Country of the *Samoiedes*, between the 34th Degree and 71ſt Degree of Latitude, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 2000 Leagues, from the Streights of *Caſa* to that of *Jeſſo*, between the 68th and 197th Degrees of Longitude, comprehending that part which is under the *Muſcovite*, and in its largeſt Extent.

The Air of this Country is different, according to the ſeveral parts of it, which are vaſtly diſtant one from another. It is ſo very rough in the Northern parts, that the violent Winds which ſometimes blow there beat down Men, overturn Walls and Trees, and the Seas are all over Ice. The Land alſo is very barren there, and full of Marſhes and Rocky Mountains. The South parts are of a clear different Nature, producing Rice, Hemp, and Rhubarb in abundance; as alſo, Wool, Silk, Cotton and Muſk. It feeds alſo many Horſes and Camels; and towards the North there are White Bears, Black Foxes, Ermins, and Sables, which are the principal Merchandize of the Country. They have great Numbers of Pheaſants, and ſeveral other kinds of Birds. The great number of Mountains, Foreſts, Marſhes, and Delarts full of Sand, make a great part of the Country not habitable, and unfit for Tillage.

The moſt remarkable Rivers of *Tartary*, are, 1. The *Oby*, which riſeth in *Oſtiaski*, and paſſeth croſs *Grnſtinski*, the Country of the *Samoiedes*, and empties it ſelf into the Northern Ocean, having received into it the River *Irviske*, a little below the City *Toboul*, which comes out of *Taiſta Kalmuck* on the South-Eaſt of the City *Bulagan*, where it croſſes the little Lake *Kiſubas*, and then goes through the Prince-dome of *Ablay*, and through *Sibary*. It's whole Courſe is about 1600 Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and then from North to South. It receives on the right ſide the Rivers *Beſcha* on the Confines of the Princedoms of *Kol* and *Ablay*, *Henkutia* below the City *Loukaragay*. On the left it receives the River *Toboul*, a little below the City of the ſame Name; and ſeveral other ſmaller Rivers on each ſide. 2. *Tonguſi* hath its Original in the Southern *Tartaria Moſcovitica*; it's Courſe from South-Eaſt to North-Eaſt is more than 800 Leagues. Near the City *Ilimsko* it receives the River *Ilima*, which divides it ſelf into two parts in the Country of *Jacuti*, of which the Northern part keeps its Name to the Sea; but the other is called *Len*. *Tonguſi* receives the River *Jenica* on the Left ſide, and then empties it ſelf into the *Frozen-Sea*. 3. *Amor* riſes in the Country of *Daouri*; the Courſe of it from North-Eaſt to South-Eaſt is about 500 Leagues. It receives the River *Skilka* on the right ſide, a little below *Albaſin*, and then falls into the Sea of *Japon*. 4. Two Rivers, that loſe themſelves in the Lake *Baikala*: One, which comes from the Confines of *Braſt-ka* and *Jacuti*, runs from North-Eaſt to South-Eaſt above 300 Leagues; and the other, which riſeth within 9 or 10 Leagues of the City *Jaranava*, runs from South to the North-Eaſt about 250 Lagues. 5. *Jaxartes* riſes in *Uſbeck Giagatay* in the Eaſt, and runs from Eaſt to Weſt into the Sea of *Kuſſum*, or *Caſpian-Sea*; but in the way receives *Aſiogd*, *Ardock*, and *Oxus* on the left ſide; It's Courſe is 500 Leagues. 6. *Rudha* joyns it ſelf with the River *Yem*, and having paſſed the two Countries of *Kolmak*, run both into the *Caſpian Sea* at the Gulph of *Mangus* or *Jaxa*. 7. *Uppa* riſeth out of *Paſcatir*, and croſſing *Caſan*, empties it ſelf into the *Volga*. There are ſeveral other Rivers of leſs note in this Country.

The principal Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Marſan* in the Country of *Kolmak* toward the Weſt. 2. *Kiſulbas* in the South in the Princedom of *Kol*. 3. *Thama*. 4. *Parvan* in *Tongugi*. 5. *Baikala* in *Daouri*. 6. *Chiamai* in the Kingdom of *Laſſa*, out of which riſe four or five great Rivers, which run into the *Indian-Sea*. 7. *Taus*, in the Country of the *Samoiedæ*.

There are alſo long Ridges of Mountains, *viz.* of *Hithay*, *Cocaya*, *Bengiar*, *Farvan*, *Saina*, *Magoa*, *Caucaſus*, *Thibet*, and *Centava*.

The *Tartars* are naturally ſavage, treacherous and cruel, eſpecially in War, in which they often devour their Enemies, drinking their Blood, and eating their Fleſh, to make their Hatred irreconcilable. Their ordinary Food is Rice and Milk. When their Cham dies, they kill and interr with him many of his Chief Officers, that they may attend upon him in the other World, and give him enough to maintain him according to his Greatneſs and Quality.

Two third parts of this vaſt Region are Idolaters, eſpecially towards the North; there are many *Mahometans* in the South. Some Countries there are in the Northern parts, where the People have no manner of Religion. Near the *Caſpian-Sea* there are ſome ancient *Jews* and ſome *Neſtorians*. There are very few or no Catholicks among them.

The Language of the *Tartars* is underſtood in moſt parts of the North, and in ſome of the Eaſt. It is ſomething like the *Turkiſh* Language. Soldiers are there innumerable, and the Lords of the *Tartars* ſend their Emperours in times of War an 100000 Horſe. Their Forces conſiſt in the multitude of Soldiers, who are always ready for any Service, to paſs Rivers in obedience to their Commanders, to endure any Labour in marching towards their Enemy, or retreating from them, as occaſion requires. They will ſhoot their Arrows very exactly at their Enemies, while they ſeem to fly from them; and all on a ſuddain will face about upon them to give a Charge, without Diſorder. They will compaſs their Enemies in on all ſides, and not mingle with them.

Their Women only buy and ſell for the moſt part, the Men being employed in Hunting and Fighting. They have the beſt Hawks and Hounds in the World. They live for the moſt part in the open Field, as the *Arabians* do, in Tents, in which alſo they keep their Cattel with them. They are almoſt all Horſemen. When the Summer begins to approach, they go into the Northern parts, where there is more Cold; and when the Cold becomes great, they retire into the South into ſome hotter Country. They conduct their Familiss by ſmall Journies, and carry their Houſes in Carts covered with Skins, wherein they put their Wives and Children, and their Houſhold-Stuff. They provide themſelves in ſeveral places Ox and Horſe-dung, and a ſort of Stones for firing. Their Thunder is very dreadful, and Winds very violent, which take their Soldiers off from their Horſes, and pluck Trees up by the Roots, be they never ſo deep in the Ground.

The Great Cham hath the Tenth part of the Wool, Silk, Hemp, and all other Commodities of his Empire. Every one of his Subjects is alſo obliged to work one Day in the Week for him, or do him ſome other Service, according to his Quality. He hath two Councils, made up of 12 of the wiſeſt and experienced Men, of which one always attends upon the Affairs of State, and the other of War. Their Riches conſiſt chiefly in Cattel, Horſes, Furrs, Honey, and Wax, of which they have prodigious Quantities. This vaſt Country is governed by ſeveral Princes, Kings and People, beſides

ſides the Emperor, who is called their Great *Cham*, to whom ſeveral Kings are Tributary. The Lives and Eſtates of all his Subjects are in his power to diſpoſe of them as he pleaſeth. No man may ſpeak to him but upon his Knees, giving him a kind of Adoration, which is likewiſe obſerved by all Embaſſadors, who ſpeak to him only by an Interpreter. This Emperour at this day rules over almoſt one half of *Aſia*, eſpeially ſince he hath made himſelf Maſter of *China*, and ſeveral other States.

Some divide the Great *Tartary* into five parts, which are, 1. *Tartaria Propria*. 2. *Tartaria Deſerta*. 3. *Zegathay*. 4. *Cathay*, and 5. *Lurqueſtan*. But this Diviſion gives us a very confuſed and imperfect Idea, or apprehenſion of it. The beſt Diviſion, and moſt conformable to the Relations of our late Travellerss thither, is into 25 Parts, as in the Table.

Theſe Countries ſome call the *Muſcovian Tartary*, or *Tartaria Muſcovitica*.

1. Part of the Kingdom of *Caſan*, in which are { *Caſan*, *Kibena*.
2. Part of the Kingdom of *Bolgar*, which hath { *Bolgar*, and *Samara*.
3. Part of the Kingdom of *Aſtracan*, { *Aſtracan*. *Batrach*.
4. *Paſcatir*, or *Beſegeret*.
5. *Siberie*, in which is *Toboul*.
6. *Samoiedæ*, a People who have { *Kakinſcoya*. *Pohem*.
7. *Gruſſirisri*, which contains { *Clarem*. *Jurgue:*
8. *Oſtiaki*, a People who have { *Makouski*. *Choroda*.
9. *Tonguſi*, or *Tingoeſes*, a People, among which are { *Jeniſca*. *Ilimsko*.
10. *Bratskra*, a People which have *Bratskra*.
11. *Jakuti*, a People which have *Jukuſtanke*.
12. *Dacuri*, a People which have { *Albaſin*. *Naroniskie*, *Talembi*.
13. The Principality of *Ablay*, in which are { *Ablay*. *Belourioday*. *Loukaragay*.
14. *Calmona*, or *Kolmak*, or *Kalmonque*, *Buchares*, hath { *Marſan*. *Rudha*, &c.
15. *Turqueſtan*, of old *Sogdiana*, contains { *Belek*. *Selixur*.
16. *Usbech-Giagathia*, or *Mawaralnara*, hath theſe three parts, { *Samarkant Tartars*, in which is { *Samarchand*, &c. *Bochar*, a Kingdom, which hath { *Bochard*, &c. *Belch*, a Kingdom, in which is { *Belch*, &c.
17. The little *Thibet* a Kingdom, or the Country of *Ancheran*, { *Thibet*, or *Tahamet*. *Garada*.
18. *Raia Nupal*, which hath *Nupal*.
19. The Great *Thibet*, which are, { The Kingdom of *Necball*, { *Necball*. *Cadmeudu*. The Kingdom of *Aſſen*, { *Cammerouf*. The Kingdom of *Laſſa*, or *Baravantola*, { *Laſſa*. *Cuthi*. The Kingdom of *Belor*, { *Selink*. The Country of *Lotoch*, { *Centaba*. The Kingdom of *Tanchut*, { *Tanchut*. *Xamori*. *Mongulsk*, or *Preſtrejan*, { *Athamuth*.
20. The Deſert of *Xamo*, *Calmax*, or *Karacathay*, and *Lop*, { *Gucio*, &c.
21. The *Chineſe-Tartars*, { *Kokotam*. *Camal*.
22. The *Chineſe-Tartars*, among whom are, { The *Tartars* of *Kin*, or *Lor*. { *Kirum*. The Kingdom of *Mache*, { *Vla*. *Targakrinsk*, a People. *Bodoiski*, a People. *Jupi*, a People who have { *Port-Loud*.
23. The Kingdom of *Chalza*, or *Ceſar*, in which are { *Hiarcham*. *Ciarcinor*.
24. The Principality of *Kol*, where is { *Kol*. *Kol*.
25. *Tartaria Propria*, which are { The Country of *Egregia*. The Province of *Jagoy*. The Country of *Magog*. The Country of *Friſa* of the *Mogol*. The Country of *Traitza Irdekulu*. *Traitſa Kalmuch*, { *Bulugan*. *Traitſa Sudbiligenia Mogol*. *Traitſa Sem Mogol*. *Traitſa Dobro Mogol*.

Tartaria Muſcovitica, or the *Muſcovian Tartary*.

THIS new Diviſion will appear ſtrange to thoſe who have ſeen the ordinary Geographical Maps only, who content themſelves with ſome bare Relations without ſearching farther into that vaſt Region, wherein are made new Diſcoveries almoſt every day.

It is evident that the Great Duke or Emperour of *Muſcovy* poſſeſſes a great Breadth of Land in the Weſtern and Northern parts of *Tartary*, as is to be ſeen in the foregoing Table. The moſt remarkable Cities, beſides thoſe which I have ſpoken of in the Chapter of *Muſcovy*, in *Europe* are theſe:

Toboul, *Tobolium* is the chief City of *Siberia*, upon the River of the ſame Name, in the place where it joyns to the River *Irtis*, towards the 64 Degree of Latitude, and 67 Degree of Longitude.

The City or Borough of *Kakinſcoia*, is upon the right Bank of the River *Oby* in the Country of the *Samoiedæ* in the 67 Degree of Latitude.

The Cities of *Surgut*, and *Klarem* are upon the Right ſide of the *Oby* in the 61 Degree of Latitude, and diſtant the one from the other about 20 Leagues in the Province of *Gruſtinski*.

Maskouskichoroda is the chief City of *Oſtiaski* upon the right ſide of the River *Kieta*, about the 59 Degree of Latitude, and the 119 Degree of Longitude.

The City *Bratska* is the Metropolis of the People called *Bratska*, upon the left hand of the River *Angara* in the 58 Degree of Latitude, and 143 Degree of Longitude.

The City *Jukuſtanke* is upon the right ſide of a little River, which runs into the River *Len* in the 60 Degree of Latitude, and the 143 Degree of Longitude 15 Min.

The City *Albaſin* is the Metropolis of the People called *Daouri*, upon the left hand of the River *Amor*, in the 51 Degree 30 Minutes Latitude, and the 168 in Longitude.

The Principal Cities of the Reſt of Tartary.

THE Reſt of Great *Tartary* is Poſſeſſed by ſeveral Princes, Kings and People, of which the Great *Cham* hath the moſt part, and hath made almoſt all the other Princes, who enjoy any Soveraignty, either his Tributaries, or Vaſſals.

Cambalu, *Cambalum*, which ſome call *Iſſedon*, or *Muoncheu*, is the Head-City of the Empire of the Great *Cham* of the *Tartars*. *Marcus Paulus* the *Venetian* ſays, 'tis Eight Leagues in Circuit.

The City *Thibet* is the chief City of the Country of the ſame Name; it is called alſo *Tanhamet*, ſituated in the 39 Degree of Latitude, and 110 of Longitude. In the leſſer *Thibet* at the foot of the Mountain ſo called. *Thibet* contains ſeveral other States. It is extream Cold for ſix or ſeven Months, becauſe it lyes by the ſide of a Ridg of Mountains that run from Eaſt to Weſt. And for this reaſon 'tis that they provide Salt Meats for all that time.

The Kingdom of *Tanchut*, or *Tangut* is in the Eaſtern part of Great *Thibet*. It is alſo called *Tanin*, and *Campion* by ſome Geographers. It takes its name from the Head-City of it, which is ſituate in the 43 Deg. of Latitude, and 135 of Longitude, on the Borders of *Mogol*.

The City of *Samarchamb* in *Usbech Giagathay*, or *Mawaralnara*, is in the 43 Deg. of Latitude, and 105 of Longitude: 'Tis nothing ſo conſiderable as it hath been. It was the Native place of the Famous Emperor of the *Tartars*, *Tamerlane*.

CHAP. VI.

CHINA, *or the Kingdom of the* Sinæ.

CHINA is bounded on the North, and part of the Weſt with a Wall, which is 500 Leagues long, 45 Foot high, and 18 or 20 Foot, which parts the Kingdoms of *Tanchut*, or *Tanguth*, and *Niuche*, on the other part of the Weſt with great *Thibet*, and the Kingdoms of *Tipra* and *Ava*; on the South with the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the Sea of *China*, which alſo parts it from *Japon* on the Eaſt.

The Length of it from South to North-Eaſt is about 600 Leagues, from the 22. Degr. of Latitude to the 42. and from North-weſt to South-weſt it is in breadth 520 Leagues, from the 140. Degr. to the 161 of Longitude, not reckoning that part of Great *Tartary*, which is under the Emperour of *China*.——The large Extent of this Country cauſes the Air to be of different Temperatures, *viz*. Cold, Northward, becauſe of the Neighbouring Mountains, which are almoſt always covered with Snow, and yet ſo healthy and ſound, that the Inhabitants do ordinarily live there above an 100 years, and are never troubled with the Plague. But they are often troubled with violent Earthquakes, which ſhake down many of their Cities: Southward the Air is more temperate and wholſome.

The Soil is very fat and plentiful in all manner of Fruits, except Olives and Almonds, of which they have none, yet they make very good Oyl of a Pulſe called *Seſamum*, and by the *Portugueſe*, *Gerſelin*, and of ſeveral other things. They have abundance of Corn, Wine, Barley, *Turkie*-Wheat, and of all ſorts of Excellent Fruits, good Paſtures, full of Beaſts, and Foreſts, which have plenty of Veniſon of ſeveral kinds. Their Rivers and Seas yield them great quantities of good Fiſh. They have ſtore of Rubies, Topazes, Loadſtones, and other precious Stones; alſo much Pearl, Earthen Ware, Silk, Cotten, Linen, and other Cloaths, which are made there, are the chief Revenue of this Country. They want not Salt, Sugar, Muſk, Ambergreaſe, and all ſorts of Quarreys, which is very conſiderable. Moſt of their Mountains have Mines of Gold and Silver; but by the Laws of the Kingdom it is forbidden, under pain of Death, to meddle with any of them; for their Rivers furniſh them with ſufficient quantities of Gold and Silver Sand, which ſcarce any want. Tea is their ordinary Drink. They have a very unuſual ſort of Gum. Their Varniſh is as admirable as their Earthen Ware, which they make of a certain Clay, which they fetch out of the Province of *Quianſi*, or *Kiamſi*. In one of their high Mountains they have a very ſweet ſmelling Wood, which they call Wood of Aigle, or Aloes.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are, 1. *Quiam* or *Kiang*, which riſes in the Province of *Xenſi*, in the 35th Degree of Latitude. It's Courſe is from North to South, and then from Weſt to Eaſt; ſo that it makes very great Windings, and diſcharges its ſelf into the Eaſtern Sea of *China*, at the Gulph of *Nanquin*, having received ſeveral other Rivers into it, and paſſed through the Province of *Xenſi*, *Sachuen*, *Huquam*, *Nanquin* or *Kiamnan*. 2. *Hoan*, or *Hoang*, or the *Yellow Saffron-colour'd River*, which ſome Maps falſly call *Caramoran*, riſes out of the Lake *Kokonar* in the Country of the *Gueys*, and in the Confines of this Kingdom, and that of *Laſſa*. 'Tis the greateſt River of *China*. It's courſe at firſt is from South to North for 70 Leagues, and then it turns to the Weſtward for 40 Leagues; then it runs from South-Weſt to North-Weſt 200 Leagues, and paſſes by the great Wall before mentioned for 50 Leagues, going through it again and again; and having run 70 Leagues in *Tartary*, it croſſes the Wall a third time, and paſſing through the Province of *Pekin*, empties it ſelf into the Gulph of the ſame Name, after a courſe of 120 Leagues from the Wall to the Sea, in which it receives ſeveral Rivers into it. So that the whole courſe from the Spring of it to the Sea is about 600 Leagues, meaſuring

measuring all it's Windings and Turnings. 3. The Royal Channel reaches from the River *Zantung* to that of *Hoan*, and conveys the Waters out of the one into the other.

The People of *China* have a very large Face, ſmall Eyes, flat Noſes; their Pace ſtrait and fierce; they are comely, civil, brisk, politick, induſtrious, covetous, and very jealous: They have a great Love for Arts and Sciences. They ſay, that they had the uſe of Guns and Printing long before us. Their Dreſs appears by the fine Stuffs that come from thence.

It may be ſaid without Hyperbole, that all Arts and Sciences have their Perfection in *China*: For there are excellent Geometers, Arithmeticians and Aſtronomers.

The *Chineſes* are Heathens. The laſt Relations, which the Jeſuits and other Travellers give us, aſſure us, that there are 120000 Chriſtians, and that they increaſe daily. There are a great number of Prieſts, both Secular and Regular. Such as are skilful in Mathematicks, are much favoured by the Emperour, becauſe he loves thoſe ſorts of Sciences. There are at preſent *Mahometans*, *Jews*, and ſome *Proteſtants*, *Hollanders*; as alſo Monks and Religious Perſons, as well as among us. The great Wall, which parts *China* from *Tartary*, doth not keep the *Cham* of *Tartary* from invading that rich and plentiful Country; inſomuch that his Succeſſors have been quiet Poſſeſſors of it ever ſince 1650. It is true, our laſt Rebellions aſſure us, that the *Chineſes* have joined together to oppoſe the *Tartars*, and that ſome Provinces have freed themſelves from his Tyranny; and believe, that by this time the *Chineſes* are perfectly Maſters of it. The true *China*-Ware is made in the Town of *Sinkeſimo* in the Province of *Nankin*. *China* is generally reckoned to have 17 Provinces, and 149 chief Cities. The Emperour hath all the Lives and Eſtates of his Subjects, which pay him Tribute, at his Diſpoſe; yet he cannot diſpoſe of his Revenue without the Conſent of his Treaſurer, and other Officers which manage his Revenue. The Cities are generally built with Stone, and compaſſed with High Walls of Brick or Stone, fortify'd with a great Bank of Earth, great Ditches, and high ſtrong Towers. In moſt of their Cities and great Towns we may ſee Triumphal Arches of carved Stone and Marble, admirably well wrought, and erected in Honour of ſuch as either have done ſome ſignal Service to the State, or for their Knowledge have deſerved the Title of Doctor.

This excellent Country hath been governed a long time by a King or Emperour, whom his Subjects call the Lord of the Univerſe, and Son of Heaven. His Reſidence is at *Nanquin*, and ſometimes at *Pekin*. The Government is not much changed, although it be at preſent ſubject to the Great *Cham* of the *Tartars*.

China is divided into 18 Provinces, very conſiderable in all things. By the Gulph of *Nanquin* are Three. 1. *Nanquin*. 2. *Kiamnan*. 3. *Zantung*. Southward on the Sea-Coaſts are Three more. 4. *Chekiang*. 5. *Fokien*. And 6. *Kuantung*, or *Quantung*. In the middle are Six or Seven more. 7. *Kiangſi*, or *Kanſi*, 8. *Quangſi*. 9. *Gueichou*. 10. *Huquang*. 11. *Honan*. And 12. *Xanſi*. On the Weſt ſide are Three others. 13. *Xenſi*. 14. *Suchuen*. 15. *Junnan*, or *Yunnan*. The 16. is *Laotung*, or *Ledotum*. 17. The Peninſula of *Corea*, which lies upon the Ocean, 18. The Iſles belonging to *China*, and adjoining to it.

Some of the Principal Cities of China.

THE City of *Pequin*, *Pequinum*, is at preſent the chief City of *China*, and the Seat of the Emperour; a great and ſtrong City, ſtanding about 30 Leagues diſtant from the Wall, in a barren Country. It is famous for the King's Palace, it's lofty Buildings, large Extent, and great number of Inhabitants. According to the Relation of our Geographers, there is no City in the World ſo big as *Pekin*, or *Pequinum*; it is incloſed with a double Wall of Carved Stone, in which are 360 Gates, every one of which is a Caſtle fortify'd with two High Towers. It is ſaid to be 30 Leagues in Compaſs without the Suburbs, which are almoſt as large as the City. The Emperour's Palace is above a League about, defended by 2 or 3 Walls, with Banks and Ditches, and guarded with 10000 choſen Men.

The City of *Nanquin*, *Nanquinum*, is the ſecond City in *China*; it ſtands upon the River *Kiam*, upon a Mountain, in the 32d Degree, 30. min. of Latitude, and 164. of Longitude. It is 10 or 11 Leagues about. The Houſes are no more than two Story high, and made of Wood, except thoſe of the *Mandarins*, which are built of Earth, or cut Stone, incloſed with Walls and Ditches. The great Lords, who are Governours of Provinces, have High Towers in their Houſes, with Bells, all guilt, in which they have their Magazins, Wardrobes, Treaſuries, Silks, rich *China* Ware, which they value highly, and never ſend out of the Kingdom, unleſs to the Kings of *Perſia*. Within the Walls of this City are reckoned 200000 Houſes, beſides the Suburbs, and of thoſe 24000 belong to the Mandarins. As for the Emperour's Palace, there are many incredible things ſpoke of it. It is almoſt like that at *Pekin*. It hath in it the King's Council, the ſame Magiſtrates, Dignities and Priviledges as *Pekin*. It ſtands in a very rich and fruitful Plain, which is watered all along by the River *Kiang*, drawn out into a great number of artificial Channels, which will carry large Veſſels, and over which are many Stone Bridges. Beſides *Pequin*, there is no City ſo large and ſtately as this in all things. The Palace, the Streets, the ſtately Towers, the large Houſes of 28 Paces wide, well paved and uniform.

Quamcheu, or *Canton*, *Quamcheum*, is the in 24th Degree of Latitude, and 152 of Longitude, and ſtands on the Sea-ſhore, very large and well built; and though it be well peopled, yet 'tis wonderful to ſee as great a multitude upon the Water as the Land: For there are ordinarily 20000 Ships and other Veſſels. This City is built on the right ſide of the River *Ta*, which is very wide at that place, and able to contain a vaſt number of Veſſels, which makes it very rich, full of Traffick, and populous. It is 5 Leagues in compaſs, Suburbs and all.

Macao, or *Amacao*, *Macaum*, is a City in the Poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*, belonging to *China*, and one of the richeſt places which they have in the *Indies*. It is built in an Iſle, upon Rocks, and they fetch all their Proviſion out of *China*; ſo that they are forc'd to maintain a good Correſpondence with the *Chineſes*, that they may be able to live. The Catholick Religion is exerciſed here. The other Cities, which are very numerous, are near of the ſame Magnificence and Greatneſs.

The Iſland *Formoſa*, or the *Fair Iſland*, is 25 Leagues diſtant from the Province of *Foquien*, Eaſtward, between the 21ſt Degree 40 min. and 26th Degree of Latitude, and under the 167th Degree of Longitude. It is from South to North 60 Leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 20. The *Dutch* call it *New Zeland*. In it they have a Fort of Four Baſtions, built of hewn Stone, upon a ſandy Hill, a ſmall League within the Iſle. From the Fort there goes a Chanel to the Haven, which covers the Ships from all Winds. On the ſide of it is built a Redoubt, well fortify'd, where there is a Garriſon to defend the Entrance of the Chanel. This Iſland is well peopled, the Rivers have a great number of Fiſh, it's Fields and Meadows are well ſtocked with Cattle, and their Foreſts have all ſorts of Veniſon. They have a ſort of Horſes with Horns, living in the Woods like a

Stag, the Flesh of which is very delicate. The Soil produces an abundance of Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, and other such like things, as also Grain, Mines of Gold and Silver. The Inhabitants are very civil to Strangers, although they seem barbarous, and as big as Giants.

CHAP. VII.

The Empire of the GREAT MOGUL.

THE People, who dwell upon the Continent, under the Government of the *Great Mogul*, are called *Mogols*, or *Moguls*. The Country is usually called *India*, or *Indostan*, and contains about 40 Kingdoms, all subject to this Emperour.

This Empire is bounded on the North with *Tartary*, on the West with *Persia*, on the South with the River *Guenga*, and certain Mountains, which part it from the Peninsula beyond the River *Ganges*, and on the East with the *Great Thibet*, and the Kingdom of *Tipra* and *Aracan*.

The Extent of it from South to North is 380 Leagues, from the Southern Borders of the Peninsula of *Decan* to the Confines of the Province of *Kakare*, or *Kakake*, between the 20th and 30th Degree of Latitude; and from West to East 520 Leagues, from the Borders of the Province or Government of *Multan* to the Confines of the Province of *Randuana*, between the 107th and 136th Degree of Longitude.

The Air is of a different Temperature, according to the Distinction of the parts of this Empire; yet is in all places temperate enough, being only a little colder in the North than in the South. The Soil is not so fruitful in the North as in the middle and South. It is most plentiful in Cotton, Rice, Millet, Citrons, Oranges, Silk, Pomegranats, Figs, Indian or Coco-Nuts. The Tree which bears this last Fruit, furnishes the *Indians* with almost all things necessary. It is like a Palm-tree. They use the Juice of it for Drink and Vinegar; they make Bread and Oyl of the Fruit. The Shell they use for Barrels, Platters, Bottles, Tubs, and other sorts of Vessels; they make Thred and Stuffs of a little Film, which lies under the Bark: the Body and Boughs are fit to build Houses and Ships withal. The Leaves sowed together make good Sails, and asunder make Tiles of Houses. They have every where almost Mines of Copper, Lead, Iron, and Diamonds at *Somelpour* in the Province of *Bengal*, and often fish them out of the River *Gouel*. They have also an abundance of Elephants, Dromedaries, Horses, Cattle, and Apes, which do much hurt to the People of the Country, because they drink Palm-juice, which they put into Vessels. There are also an abundance of Parrots, green and red; and Birds of several other Colours. They have a multitude of long Walks of Trees in their great Roads, which are a gallant Shelter for Passengers; and particularly, there is one that reaches from *Brampour* as far as *Agra*, which is about 160 Leagues in length.

The chief Rivers of the Empire of the *Mogul*, are, *Ganges* and *Indus*, which rise both of them out of Mount *Caucasus*, and cross the Country from North to South. The First receives into it in its Course the Rivers *Kanda*, *Perseli*, *Semena*, and *Tziotza*; and then empties it self into the Gulph of *Bengal* at Four Mouths, making so many Isles. The Second, which the Inhabitants call *Sind*, is increased by the Waters of *Nilab*, *Behat*, *Kavee*, *Chanab*, *Caul*, *Vial*, and runs into the Gulph of the same Name at 5 large Mouths. There are also 4 other Rivers in the South. 1. *Guenga*. 2. *Padder*. 3. *Tapte*. 4. *Lepra*, or *Parvor*.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are ignorant and dull; they do not work themselves, but leave all their Business to their Slaves. In some places, when the Husband dies, and his Body is burnt according to the Custom of the Country, his Wife, to preserve her self from Disgrace, is obliged to burn her self with him; which the Servants also voluntarily do, especially if it be any Great Person. Women never marry twice. Their Cloathing differs but little from the *Turks*. The greatest part of the Inhabitants of the two *Peninsule* are naked, except from the Girdle to the Knees, which they cover with a Cloath made of Cotton. They eat Fruits, Pulse, Rice, Flesh, and several other sorts of Meat.

Some of these People are *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Hali*; others are addicted to Pagan Superstitions; except some Christians, who live there upon the account of Traffick, or have been converted by the Popish Emissaries. There are also some *Jews*. The Great Mogul allows Liberty of Conscience. They make Vows with great exactness, and go in Pilgrimage in great Companies, some always holding their Hands clasped together upon their Heads, others having them stretched out in the Air; many also use a thousand extravagant Postures in observing their Vows, which they have made to continue so all their Life after, and during their Pilgrimage; and their Limbs very often are bent so much, that they never recover their natural Position again. The *Bannians* profess not to kill any living Creature, and pardon all sorts of Injuries; they believe a Metempsycosis, and have more Hospitals for Beasts than Men. The *Persees* are the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*, who retreated into these parts: they worship Fire. The Inhabitants say, that the Water of *Ganges* sanctifies them, by dipping themselves in it; and therefore come thither in Pilgrimage in such numbers, that sometimes there are 4 or 5 thousand in the season upon the Banks of it, who cast Silver and Gold into it. They dip themselves in Pits or Cisterns, because there are Sea-dogs which devour Men. The Gymnosophists heretofore were in greatest Request for their Wisdom, but the Brachmans are now. The former of these cause their old and sick Men to be slain out of pity, to deliver them out of the Miseries of this Life; and the other perform such Fastings and Mortifications, as far exceed the Pennances of the most severe Monks and Hermits.

The most remarkable Languages of the Eastern *Indians*, are, 1. *Arabick*, which they use in all their Religious Offices and Books of Learning, as we do Latin. 2. The *Carabine*, used about *Goa*. 3. That of *Malabar*, in the Country so called. 4. The *Gazarate*, in the Kingdoms of *Cambay*, *Coromandel*, *Bisnagar*, and *Bengah*. 5. The *Malaye* about *Malaca*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Molucco's*. The Isles of the *Maldives* have a Language of their own.

The Emperour hath the absolute Disposal of the Lives and Estates of all his Subjects, and determines all Controversies between them as he pleaseth. Besides this Sovereign Command, he hath a great number of Petty Kings,

Kings, which pay him Tribute; as, the King of *Ranas* between *Chitor* and *Bando*, the Kings of *Mug* and *Rodorou*. There are alſo ſome free People, as the *Rasbutes*, who live only by Robberies. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs *Diu*, *Daman*, and *Bacami*, Cities and Ports ſtanding upon the Coaſts of the Gulph of *Cambay*, as alſo the Caſtles of *Manora* and *Aſſerim*. The Great Mogul, who is a *Mahometan*, holds a great Correſpondence with the *Turk*, to ſecure himſelf againſt the *Perſian*. The great number of his Subjects, his vaſt Riches, and the large extent of his Kingdom, makes him ſo proud, that he calls himſelf the greateſt Monarch of the World. He hath uſually in his Court 20 Kings his Vaſſals.

This vaſt Empire may be divided into ſeveral Provinces or Governments, which are ſo many Kingdoms. I will begin with the Weſtern Parts, and conſider thoſe that reach from North to South, from *Tartary* to the Gulph of *India* or *Cambay*, all along by the River *Indus*. Then I will go on to thoſe that lie between *Indus* and *Ganges*, which is the middle of the Country. And Laſtly, will deſcribe the Eaſtern Parts from *Ganges* to the *Great Thibet*, and the Peninſula on the other ſide of it: And ſo will divide the whole Empire of the Great Mogul into 3 large Parts, and 41 or 42 Governments or Kingdoms, as is moſt plainly to be ſeen in this following Table.

The Empire of the *Great Mogul* hath 3 principal Parts, and 42 Governments or Kingdoms in it, *viz.*

I. In the Weſt 15.

- *Queximer*, or *Caſſimere.* — *Caſſimere.*, *Parvan.*
- 2. *Cabul* R. — *Cabul.*, *Ciaracar.*
- 3. *Attock.* — *Attock.*, *Puckow.*
- 4. *Multan* R. — *Multan.*
- 5. *Pengab.* — *Lahor.*, *Bember.*
- 6. *Haiacan.* — *Chutzan*, *Vehe.*
- 7. *Hendown Pr.* — *Hendown.*, *Mearta.*
- 8. *Buckar.* — *Bucharbucon.*, *Sukay.*
- 9. *Tarta*, or *Sindi.* — *Tarta.*
- 10. *Soret.* — *Jannagar.*, *Pacho.*
- 11. *Jeſſelmere.* — *Jeſelmeere.*, *Kadinpore.*
- 12. *Aſmere* Bando. — *Aſmere.*, *Bando.*
- 13. in 3. *Mirda.* *Ralua Rana.* *Rahia Bargant.* — *Mirda.*, *Rana.*, *Bargant.*
- 14. in 2. *Guzarate* R. *Resbuti.* — *Cambay*, *Diu*, *Patan*, *Suratz*, *Amed Abad*, *Bacam*, *Jaquette.*
- 15. *De-can* in 2. *Aureng-abad.* — *Daltabut*
- *Talen-gand.* — *Bider.*

II. In the Midland 16.

- 1. *Kakares.* — *Purhola.*, *Dankaler.*
- 2. *Naugracur.* — *Naugracur.*, *Calamaka.*
- 3. *Siba.* — *Hordware.*
- 4. *Jamba.* *Manſa.* *Decamperga.* — *Jamba.*, *Serenegar.*
- 5. *Jenupar.* — *Jenupar.*, *Temmeri.*
- 6. *Delly.* — *Delly.*, *Gehanabad.*
- 7. *Bacar.* — *Bikanar.*
- 8. *Sambal.* — *Sambal.*, *Menepore.*
- 9. *Narvar Labas.* — *Gehud.*, *Elebas.*
- 10. *Agra.* — *Agra.*, *Anadipore.*
- 11. *Gualeor.* — *Gualeor.*
- 12. *Chitor.* — *Chitor.*, *Chitipore.*
- 13. *Malvay.* — *Rantipore.*, *Ougle.*
- 14. *Candis.* *Partaſpa.* — *Brampor.*, *Mandou.*
- 15. *Berar.* — *Schapor.*
- 16. *Bengala.* — *Patna*, *Prurop.* *Raga Rodas.* — *Patna.*, *Gofry.*, *Roda.*; *Bengala propria.* — *Daca.*, *Philipatum.*, *Cathigan.*

III. In the Eaſt 11.

- 1. *Gor-arada.* — *Gor.*
- 2. *Rodorou.* — *Camolo.*
- 3. *Pitan.* — *Pitan.*
- 4. *Rahia Mug.* — *Mug.*
- 5. *Kanduana.* — *Kanduana.*
- 6. *Patna.* — *Patna.*
- 7. *Udeſſa* or *Voez.* — *Jehanack.*
- 8. *Jeſualna.* — *Raiapore.*
- 9. *Meoat.* — *Narval.*
- 10. *Marangas.* — *Hadouda.*, *Mutgari.*
- 11. *Galconda.* — *Ramana.*, *Oriza.*, *Var*, &c.

Some Chief Cities of the Mogul's *Empire.*

THE City *Agra* is ſituate in the 28th Degree, 30 min. Latitude, and 121 Longitude. It is the Metropolis of the Empire, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Mogul, ſtanding in the middle of his Kingdom, upon the River *Gemini*, or *Semana*, which runs into *Ganges* below the City *Elebes*, in the Government of *Narvare Labas*. This City is ſo big, that a Man on Horſeback can hardly ride round it in a Day. It is encompaſſed with a good Wall of carved Red Stone, and a Ditch 30 Ells wide. The Streets are wide and ſpacious:

cious; It hath Cloysters a quarter of a League long. The Emperour's Palace is a stately Building, and well fortify'd, standing on the Bank of *Gemini*. It is 3 or 4 Leagues about. He is vastly rich. The Mogul's Chamber hath the Imperial Throne standing with a Row of Pillars or Ballisters; 'tis all of Massie Gold, set richly with Diamonds, Pearls, and other Precious Stones. Above the Throne is a Gallery, where the Emperour presents himself every Day to hear the Complaints of his Subjects. In his Seraglio are 1000, or 1200 Women. He hath a very strong Tower, covered with Plates of Gold, wherein the Great Mogul's Treasures are kept in 8 large Vaults, full of Gold and Silver, and all sorts of Precious Stones.

The City *Delli*, *Dellium*, is situated in a large Plain, upon the Bank of the River *Gemini*, on the North-East of *Agra*. The old City *Delli* is now only the Suburbs of a new City called *Chahichan-Abat* or *Ichan-Abad*. It was anciently the Seat of the Great Mogul before *Agra*.

Labor, *Lahorum*, or *Bucephara*, is the Abode of the Caravans. The ancient City *Bucephala* is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Pengab* upon the River *Ravee*. It is said to be 20 Leagues in Compass, having a fine Castle in it.

Surat, *Surata*, and *Sirastra*, is situate upon the River *Tapta*, near the Gulph of *Cambay*, which is strongly built on the Land-side with a Castle. Their Houses are low, as the *Persians* are, and have generally good Gardens to them. It is two Leagues from the Haven, where it hath one of the finest Ports of all the East, full of Merchants from all parts of the World.

Diu, *Dium*, is an Isle and City in the Kingdom of *Guzurate*: The Isle is a League long, and a quarter of a League wide, a little distant from the Continent, standing at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Cambaya*. It belongs to the *Portuguese*, who conquered it under the Kings of *Guzurate*, and have built a strong Cittadel in it. It is a large City, and an excellent Port. It is very rich, because of the great Concourse of Merchants thither. It is as it were the Store-house for all the Ships that come from *Cambay*, the *Red Sea*, the *Persian Gulph*, and that of *Ormus*, and several other places of the *Indies*, because of the abundance of Provision sold at the Market there.

Some Remarks upon the Empire of the Mogul.

THE Kingdom of *Guzurate* is very considerable; the Merchants of it are counted the richest of all the *Indians*. The most remarkable Cities in it are, *Armadabat*, *Cambay*, and *Surat*, tho' it hath 30 others very considerable. The English account the first of them, which is the greatest, near as big and good as *London*. It hath a strong Castle of hewn Stone. It is about 7 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs: The Streets of it are very wide, the Houses stately, especially the Mosques, and the Governour's Palace. The Inhabitants make great quantities of Silks, Cotton, Sattin, and Velvets of all Colours. The Merchants pay no Custom, either at their going in or coming out. But the *English* have a great Trade at *Surat* for Goods from the *East-Indies*. The *French* have built an Exchange there for that end. The *Portuguese* have had several Combats with the Kings and Governours of that Country for the Fortification of *Diu*, which is parted from the Continent by so narrow a Channel, that it is passed over by a Stone-Bridge. They lock up their Haven with an Iron Chain, into which they enter under the Canon of two Castles. The City of *Cambay* is much decayed from what it was heretofore. There is a Mine of Agates at *Beroche*. *Cabul* is fruitful in *Mirabalans*.

The Province of *Bengal* is famous for the pleasantness of the Air, Fruitfulness of the Soil, plenty of Rice, fine Canes, Silks. The Inhabitants are industrious and handsom, but their Servants are wicked and base. Their chief City is *Satagam*, or *Caibigan*.

The Castle of *Syr*, or *Syra*, is the strongest and biggest of all the Mogul's Empire. It stands upon the top of a Mountain, which is 5 Leagues about, and compassed about on all sides with a Triple Wall, and fortified with above 3000 Pieces of Ordinance.

There are a great number of Rhinoceros's in the Provinces of *Bengal* and *Cambaya*. This furious Creature is as big as an Elephant, with which it maintains a continual War, especially so long as the Female hath her Young ones with her. It hath a Head like a Hog, the Skin fortify'd naturally with yellow Scales, the Thighs and Legs very thick, a Horn upon the Nose, which gives it the Name of the Rhinoceros. This Horn is made like a Sword, and hard like Iron: It whets it against a Rock, when it fights with the Elephant, whom it always strikes upon the Belly, because that is the place most easie to be pierced. The Skin of it is so hard, that an Arrow will not enter it.

CHAP. VIII.

The Peninsula of INDIA *within* GANGES.

THIS Peninsula is divided almost into two equal parts by the Mountains called *Gate*, which reach from North to South, having several fine Plains on the top of them, where they have variety of Seasons at the same time. It is bounded on the North by the River *Guenga* and Gulph of *Cambay*, which parts it from the States of the *Mogul*. On the West, South and East by the *Indian* Ocean, between the 7th Degree 30 min. and 22d Degree of Latitude; which shews it to be from South to North 290 Leagues; and between the 112th Degree and 126th Degree of Longitude: So that it is 240 Leagues from West to East.

The Air is very hot, unless it be on the tops of the Mountains. The greatest part of the People go almost naked. The Soil is very fertile of all things necessary for Humane Life. It abounds with Mines of Diamonds, especially in the Kingdom of *Golconde*. They also fish for Pearl, but chiefly about the Streights of *Manar*.

The Inhabitants are very dull, lazy and ignorant; none but Slaves work.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, as well as their Princes; but principally upon the Coasts. They that dwell on the Mountains are Idolaters. Others of them are Catholicks or Protestants, as

as the Nations of *Europe* are, that are allowed to dwell and trade with them. The *Jews* live here in great numbers, using the Trade of Brokers and Merchants, as they do in the other parts of the World.

This Peninsula is divided into two Parts, as we have said, by a Ridge of Mountains which run from North to South; so that we may consider it in Two Parts or *Peninsulæ*. 1. The Western. And, 2. The Eastern; wherein I shall observe the Kings and People which possess it, as is more plainly to be seen in this following Table.

The Peninsula within Ganges *hath Two Parts.*

1. The Western in which are,	1. *Decan.*		*Visapor, Solapur, Rasiapur, Debul, Danda, Bacaim, Centapur, Cariapatan, Goa, Bardes,* an Isle.
	2. *Canata.*		*Onor, Mangalor, Barcilor, Baricala.*
	3. *Carnatica.*		*Kanticota, Tripiti.*
	4. The Coasts of *Malabar.*	1. *Calicut.*	*Calicut, Canamor, Manigale, Grungamer.*
		2. *Cochin.*	*Cochin, Porca, Calecculan, Coulan, Angamale.*
		3. *Madura.*	*Madura, Tutucori, Mamancor, Jacancori.*
		4. *Mesul.*	*Mesul.*
2. The Eastern, in which are,	1. Coasts of *Coromondel.*	1. *Tanajor.*	*Tanajor, Nagapatan, Frangabar.*
		2. *Gingi.*	*Gingi, Coloran, Candabaran.*
		3. *Bisnagar.*	*Bisnagar, Narsingue, Pentapouli, Geldua, Senepgond, Melour.*
	2. *Golconde,* a Kingdom.		*Golconde, Orixa, Candavara, Guadavart, Masulpatan, Nasingapatam, Cantapoli,* &c.

The City of *Goa* is the most considerable of this Peninsula, the chief City of that part of the *East-Indies*, which the *Portugueſe* possess, and the Seat of the Vice-Roy, giving also the Title to an Archbishop. It stands in the Kingdom of *Decan*, in an Isle, which the Rivers *Mandoua* and *Guari* make at their Fall into the Sea. *Alphonsus Alberquerque* took it for the *Portugueſe* in 1510. who have here a Council for the Government of the *East-Indies*, besides their Trade, Riches, and Government of the City. Here is one of the fineſt Hospitals in the World. The Churches are very magnificent. This City is fullest of Trade of the East, being filled with a vast number of Merchants from all places.

The Kingdom of *Decan* produces all things in abundance. Something more than a League distant from the City of *Decan*, is a Mountain, where the People find great quantities of Diamonds, which is therefore encompassed with an high Wall, and a continual Guard kept there. These Diamonds are the best and fineſt in the World. They also Trade in Rubies, Emeralds, Topazes, and other precious Stones.

The *Portugeſe* have built in this Country two or three Forts to maintain their Trade in Pepper, which they gather there in abundance. They have good Masts for Ships, of which they have such plenty, that they furnish their Neighbouring Country with them. Here is also Sugar, Ginger, Cassia, Amber-greaſe, store of Jacinth, Pomegranats, Saphires and Rubies about the City *Cananor*. This Country also produces Lions, Tigers, Panthers, Elephants, Buffles, Parrets, Indian Cocks, and several other Birds. In their Ponds and Lakes they have much Fish, and great Lizards like Crocodiles, whose back is covered with Scales, impenetrable with any Weapon. They kill Men, and their Breath smells as sweet as Amber-greaſe. On the other side there are a sort of Serpents which kill Men with their breath only. The City *Cananor* is very large, but without Walls, under the Command of a King of its own, who is very potent, and chosen out of the Princes of the Blood: He can upon occasion furnish out an 100000 Men for War. Here is Ebony, Areca, Palms, and other sorts of Fruits in abundance, and several Christians have their Habitation in this City.

From *Cananor* to *Calicut* is counted four Leagues. The King hath a Palace about a Mile and half from this City, which is a Mile round. *Calicut* was heretofore the most famous City of the *Indies*, the Metropolis of *Malabar*, and the Imperial Seat of the *Samorin*, or Emperor, but it is much decayed since the *Portugeſe* have possessed *Goa*, and other places. *Cochin* also is inhabited by the *Portugueſe*, and by their means is grown so great, that the King of it is become more potent than the Emperor himself. It is about 26 Leagues distant from *Calicut*, and about an 100 from *Goa*.

The City of *Visapor*, or *Visapur*, is five Leagues about, encompassed with High Walls, with a great Ditch, and several Batteries, wherein are mounted above a 1000 Pieces of Canon of all sorts and sizes, both of Brass and Iron. The King's Palace is in the middle of the City, from which it is parted by a double Ditch; it is a large League about. This City has five large Suburbs, in which the greatest part of the Merchants dwell, especially one that's called *Schampour*, were the greatest part of the Jewellers dwell; it is the chief City of *Decan*, and the Residence of the *Idalcan*, or King of *Decan*.

The City of *Bisnagar*. *Bisnagaria* is six or seven Leagues round, and encompassed with three Walls, standing on the side of an Hill, and in the midst of the Kingdom of the same Name. Here are two or three Mountains, whence they dig the cleareſt and best Diamonds, a great number of Amethysts, white Saphires, which the Rivers bring down from the Rocks, which are broken by the force of their Waters. The King of it is rich in Gold, Silver, and Quarries of Stones, and very strong in Men; he is said to have carried an Army against his Enemy *Idalcan*, consisting of 40000 Horse, 300000 Foot, and 700 Elephants.

Narsingue, or *Narsinga*, is the Head of the Kingdom so called, well built, standing on a Mountain, and three Leagues round. It is encompassed on the one side with the Sea, and on the other with a great River. The King hath a magnificent Palace in it, so well fortified, that it is very formidable to his Neighbours, and no Man can dwell there without his permission. It is very safe and happy dwelling there, paying the ordinary Customs, because of the exact administration of Justice there used, and the regular Government which is exercised in it.

The Country of the *Naique* of *Gingi*, pays Tribute to the King of *Bisnagar*, and is near the City of *Pecherie*. The chief City of the Kingdom is *Gingi*: *Gingi*, a very large City, having a Castle in the midst of it, like

like a City it ſelf, encompaſſed with high Walls of hewn Stone, and a Ditch full of Water. In the Caſtle is an high Rock, and almoſt impoſſible to be aſcended, where they have formed their Baſtions and Towers for defence. The King hath two fine Palaces in it fortified with ſeveral Towers.

This *Peninſula* is governed by more than fifty Kings, and divers ſorts of People, the more potent ſubduing the other. The *Portugueſe*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh* have their Factories on the Coaſts for the maintenance of their Trade there, which conſiſts in Spice, Pearl, ſeveral ſorts of Stones, Cotten-wool, and other Merchandize. The Kings themſelves love to converſe with the Chriſtians to encourage their Trade, and to ſecure their aſſiſtance in times of War.

The Coaſt of *Malabar* is a very low Country, inhabited by Pirates, for whom 'tis very convenient. The *Portugueſe* Landed at *Calicut* firſt, but with leſs ſucceſs than at *Cochin*, where they got leave to build them a Caſtle, but loſt it by the *Dutch* in 1662. Beſides the King of *Calicut*, there are upon theſe Coaſts the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Couhan*, *Travancor*, and ten or twelve more, leſs conſiderable. In *Onor* there is a very weighty ſort of Pepper, and black Rice, which is better than the white.

Next to the Coaſt of *Malabar* is that of *Manar*, or the Fiſhing-Coaſt, where they fiſh for Pearl in *April* and *September* for three Weeks together. This is all the profit that they make in thirty little Cities of that Country; for which they have a Fair at *Tuticorin*. The *Dutch* are Maſters of the King's Iſle, where they have built a Fort, by which they command all the paſſage of the Streights of *Manar*, where they get Amber-greaſe.

There is a prodigious quantity of Rice upon the Coaſts of *Coromandel*, or *Corobander*, and the beſt in the *Indies*. Here ſtands *Meliapour*, or St. *Thomas*, where this Apoſtle is ſaid to have done many Miracles. This City ſtands upon a ſmall River, which hath ſix Arms at the Entrance of it into the Sea; all lying within the reach of the Canon of the City, which cauſes the ſmaller Veſſels to put in at *Pallacate*, and the greater at *Negapatan*.

The King of *Narſinga* calls himſelf the King of Kings, and hath a thouſand Wives. Upon the ſame Coaſts are the *Naiques*, or Princes of *Gingi*, *Madure* and *Tanior*. Theſe three little States have riſen from the deſtruction of that of *Narſinga*. The Kingdom of *Meſſar* is near that of *Madure*; the People of *Marava*, which are not far diſtant, are accounted good Warriers. The Country of Pirates is ſixteen Leagues about, with its Cities.

The Kingdom *Golconde* and *Orifia*, or *Orixa*, are *Mahometans*, of the Sect of the *Perſians*; it pays Tribute to the Great *Mogul*, becauſe it can't free it ſelf from him. In this State there is a Mine of Diamonds about two Leagues from *Golconde* at the foot of a Mountain; it is ſo large an one that the King encloſed it in 1662, for fear by yielding too great Quantities, they ſhould become too common, or that the Great *Mogul* might not deſire to get it. The King reſerves to himſelf all the Diamonds that weigh above ten Carats; and there are ſome that weigh thirty or forty; of others they have taken out above three Millions. The City of *Golconde* is two Leagues about, divided into three Cities, *viz.* *Badnagner*, or *Hidrabant*, in which ſtands the Kings Palace. 2. *Golconda*, in which is the Caſtle. 3. *Emanpour*, which is on the River which parts it from the firſt. The King's Palace is a very Stately one, having Gold in all places inſtead of Iron. The City *Maſulpatan* which is ſubject to this Kingdom is ſituated among the Fens, and hath a Bridge 1500 Paces long: The Haven or Harbour is about half a League from the City, and is very convenient for all ſorts of Veſſels; moſt of the Merchants of *Europe* have their Factors here: In this City are made the fineſt Painted Cloaths of all the Eaſt. The Caſtle of *Candapoli* hath ſix Fortifications, one above another. In this Province there are alſo ſixty other conſiderable places.

CHAP. IX.

The Peninſula of INDIA, *beyond* GANGES, *or* Zirbad.

THIS *Peninſula* is bounded on the North with *China*, and great *Thibet* on the Weſt, on the South and Eaſt by the *Indian* Ocean: The Extent of it from South to North is 460 Leagues, from the 1. Degr. to the 24. of Lat. and from Weſt to Eaſt 332. from the 133. Degr. to the 150. of Long. which muſt be underſtood in the largeſt extent of it.

The Air and Soil is different according to the different Situation of it, as the Deſcription of each particular will ſhew, as well as their Religion, Manners and Government.

This *Peninſula* is divided inro three Parts: 1. The Northern, from the States of the Great *Mogul* to the Kingdom of *Siam*: 2. The Southern from the Kingdom of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China* to the Sea: 3. The Eaſtern which contains the Kingdoms of *Tunquin*, and *Cochin-China*, of which more particularly in the Table.

The Peninſula of India *beyond* Ganges *hath Three Parts.*

1. The Northern in Seven Parts, or Kingdoms.
   1. *Tipra.* [*Tipra, Azo.*
   2. *Ava.* [*Ava, Prom, Totay, Tolema, Melintay, Boldia, Tranſiana.*
   3. *Brema.* [*Brema*, or *Brama*, and *Barma, Coromoria.*
   4. *Aracan.* [*Aracan Sandar, Sore, Cadouaſcan.*
   5. *Pegu.* [*Pegu, Ladoa, Taqualla, Ambuaro, Chubode, Tangu, Manar, Siarion*, an Iſle.
   6. *Martaban.* [*Martan, Tuguala, Macaon, Macaria del Rei.*
   7. The Coaſt of *Aſem.* [*Aſem.*

2. The

2. The Southern in three States.
   1. The States of the King of *Siam* in Nine Kingdoms:
      1. *Siam*, properly ſo called, {*Odia*, or *India Europiſan.* / *Bankok*, *Sacatacy.*
      2. *Tenaſſerim.* [*Tenaſſerim, Ligor.*
      3. *Juncalaon.* [*Juncalaon, Bordelong.*
      4. *Patana.* [*Patana.*
      5. *Queda.* [*Queda.*
      6. *Pahan.* [*Pahan.*
      7. *Pera.* [*Pera.*
      8. *Malaca.* [*Malaca.*
      9. *Jhor.* [*Jhor.*
   2. *Camboya*, or *Cambodia.* [*Camboya, Racol, Lavech, Taruano.*
   3. *Siampaa.* [*Siampaa, Pulocaccim.*

3. The Eaſtern in two Kingdoms.
   1. *Cochin-China.* {*Catciam, Bochin, Neghon, Tinhga, Caubanch*, which is St. *Joſeph's* Port. *Cuaceva*, where is the Queen's Harbour, *Faifo, Bedaya.*
   2. *Tunquin.* {*Tunquin, Korcio, Cuaday*, or *Codem, Kebach, Ketra, Ciucham, Tandang*, a Tower of *Tunquin.*

The Peninſula of India *beyond* Ganges. *The Northern Part.*

THE King of *Ava* is a Potent Monarch, having beſides the Kingdom of *Ava*, the States of *Pegu*, *Aracan*, *Aſem*, & *Tipra* ſubject to him. The Ancient Kingdom of *Brama*, or the *Brachmans* pay him Tribute, as do alſo divers other People which live on the Weſt parts of *China*, as the *Layes*, *Gueyes*, *Timocoues*, and *Ciocangaes*: So that his Kingdom from South to North reaches about 300 Leagues; and from Eaſt to Weſt about 200. The Country of Great *Tartaly* is on the North, the Gulf of *Bengal* on the Weſt, and the States of the King of *Siam* on the South, and *China* on the Eaſt.

The Air is very temperate, the Soil produces plenty of Wheat, Grapes, Millet and Fruits, as alſo divers kind of Wild and Tame Beaſts, as Elephants, Camels, Horſes, Sheep, Civet-cats, Sables, and Ermins. It hath alſo Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead and Copper, a great quantity of Rubies, the beſt of all the Eaſt, Saphires, Emeralds, Turquies, and other Precious Stones. They have alſo Musk, Bezoar, Benjamin, Lacca of the Aigle, Wood *Calemba*, and Aloes-Trees, and Canes as big as great Trees.

The Chief Rivers that Water this Country are Six, of which four riſe out of the Lake *Chiamay* in Great *Thibet*, and run croſs the Country from North to South. The firſt and moſt Eaſtern is *Menan*, which empties it ſelf into the Gulf of *Siam* near the City *Bankok*. The 2. *Pegu*, or *Caypumo*, which runs into the Ocean near the City *Ambuaro*. 3. *Coſmin*, which runs through the Borders of the Kingdoms of *Tipra*, *Aracan*, and *Bengal*, and falls into the Sea of *Bengal*. 4. *Caor*, which runs into the ſame Gulf through one of the Branches of *Ganges*. 'Tis true, this laſt is not in the Kingdom of *Ava*. 5. *Chabares* is a Branch of the River *Pegu*, which runs between the ſaid River and *Coſmin*. It is a great River, and falls into the Gulf of *Bengal*, a little below the City *Aracan*. 6. There is another River on the Eaſt of the River *Menan*, which croſſes the Countries of this King from North to South, and runs into the Sea below *Camboya*.

The City of *Ava* is the Chief City of all the States of this Monarch: It is his Seat: It ſtands upon the River of the ſame Name, which runs into the River *Pegu*. The Inhabitants are for the moſt part Idolaters, and worſhip the Sun. There are but few Chriſtians or *Jews*.

The City of *Pegu*, *Pegicum*, or *Triglinton*, ſtands upon the River of the ſame Name, and is the Head-city of the Kingdom of *Pegu*, it is divided into two parts: 1. The Old. 2. The New. The King and his Court dwell in the New, and the Merchants and Traders in the Old. The moſt part of the Houſes are built of Canes. Their Store-houſes are Vaults to keep their Goods from Fires. The New City hath Baſtions and Ditches full of Water, wherein they nouriſh Crocodiles to hinder Men from paſſing them to ſurprize the City. They bring their Elephants to drink at them, becauſe they are not afraid of them.

Caſubi is a Kingdom which takes its Name from the Chief City, which is large fine, and full of Trade.

Tranſiana is ſubject to the Kingdom of *Pegu*: It is a Country very temperate, but exceſſive hot in Summer. It hath one conſiderable Mine of Diamonds, as alſo Gold and Silver, abundance of Corn, Fruit, and ſeveral ſorts of Palm-Wine. The Inhabitants are white. In times of War the King hath 1000 Elephants, 50000 Horſe, and a vaſt Number of Foot. He goes to Hunting with Lions and white Wolves, which are made tame, and fit to catch their Fellows.

In the Country of *Brama* there are many Quarries of Stone, Benjamin and Lacca. The Kingdom and the Head-city bear the ſame Name.

The Kingdom of *Aracan*, and the chief City of it, which bears the ſame Name, is ſituate on the South of *Java*. The City ſtands upon the Bank of the River *Chabeus*, about 15 Leagues diſtant from the Sea, with a very ſtrong Caſtle. This Prince is very potent in Men, Horſe, Elephants and Money.

The Coaſt and Kingdom of *Martaban* is ſo plentiful a Country, that they ordinarily have three Harveſts, and ſend every year 15 or 16 Ships to *Cochin* laden with Rice, and as much to *Malaca*. *Martaban* is the chief Port of this Kingdom. The City is very fine and well Peopled. In this Kingdom are plenty of Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Steel, Copper and Rubies. Here is the fineſt Lacca in the World, and whole Mountains of Fire-ſtone.

The Southern part of the Peninſula of India *beyond* Ganges.

THE States of the King of *Siam* take up almoſt all that part; they are Bounded on the North with the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China*; on the Weſt, South and Eaſt with the *Indian* Ocean. The Extent of it from South to North is 340 Leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt about 180 in the wideſt place.

The Air is very temperate, altho all this Country be in the Torrid Zone, which ariſes, as ſome think, from the narrowneſs of the Country, being refreſhed by the Winds and Dews, which make the Ground fat, and plentiful in Rice, Barley, and other Grains and Fruits. They have much Pepper, Aloes, Benjamin and Musk, alſo Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, and other Metals, as alſo a great Number of Horſes, and Elephants. In the Coaſts of *Cochin-China* there are great Foreſts, which are an Harbour for Tigers, Lions, and other Wild Beaſts.

The People of *Siam* believe a *Metempſycoſis*, and Worſhip the four Elements.

The City of *Malaca* is the only place free from Tribute: It ſtands on the narrow paſſage of the Sea of the ſame Name, over againſt the Iſle *Sumatra*. It is well Peopled, and hath a good Trade, altho the Air of it be unwholſome. The *Dutch* in 1641, took it away from the *Portugueſe*, who had been Maſters of it 130 years.

The City of *Odia* is the Metropolis of this Kingdom: It is Fortified with Walls made of Brick and Morter, and hath 600000 People, without Reckoning the Suburbs. This City ſtands upon the Banks of the River *Menan*, which makes it an Iſle. It hath many fine Streets, and Channels made very exactly. For the River paſſes through the City in ſeveral places, ſo that there is ſcarce an Houſe but may take Water in a Boat at their own Door. There are in it near 300 fine Moſques. every one having a Bell, and a Steeple Gilt over, and a great number of Pagods, with Idols of all ſorts of Metal. The King's Palace is a Caſtle almoſt impregnable. This City ſtands upon the Water like *Venice*, inſomuch that they ſay there are 200000 Boats, and 30000 Moors Houſes. It can ſend out 50000 fighting Men in time of War.

This King is ſo powerful, that he doth often ſend out into the Field 250000 Foot, and 20000 Horſe; and yet for all this great ſtrength he is ſubject to the King of *China*, to whom he ſends every year an Embaſſage to pay him a kind of Homage.

Juncalaon, or *Jangoma*, abounds with Gold, Silver, Copper, Muſk, Cotten, Pepper, and every thing neceſſary for Man's Life.

The Country of *Pasana* is plentiful in all things: They have New Fruits every Month, their Ducks and Geeſe lay Eggs twice a day, their Woods are full of Wild Beaſts and Birds, and their Seas have abundance of Fiſh, which differ from ours in ſhape and taſte.

Malaca is the chief City of the Kingdom of the ſame Name: It ſtands upon a River that ebbs and flows as the other Rivers do, which are near the Sea; it hath a very ſpacious Bridge. In 1640, or 41, the *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueſe*, by which the Catholick Religion was baniſhed out of it. The Air is very unwholſome. This City is famous for Trade, the greateſt Mart of all the Eaſt; and the *Dutch* know very well how to advance and improve it.

Ihor, or *Johor* is the fartheſt Country of this *Peninſula*, called *Laurea Cherſoneſus* by the Ancients. The chief City which hath the ſame Name, ſtands upon the River *Ihor*, which divides it into two parts; the Houſes in it are built upon Piles, which raiſe them nine or ten Foot above Ground, becauſe the City ſtands ſo low, that the High-tide flows it twice a day. It may be eaſily made a very ſtrong place, by means of the River. The whole Country belongs to the King, who gives any leave to manage and till it, who deſire it of him. The Soil brings forth plentifully Lemmons, Banana's, Potato's, Anana's, and Citrons as big as a Man's Head, and other Excellent Fruits. When the *Portugueſe* took *Ihor*, it had 1500 Braſs Cannon.

Camboya, *Cambodia* is a Kingdom in the moſt Southern parts of this Peninſula, between the Gulf of *Siam* and *Cochin-China*. It is a very Fruitful Country. The Inhabitants are very ſimple. They have no dealings with the *Mahometans*, which makes them not very backward to receive Chriſtianity, ſo that many of them are become Catholicks. The chief City of it is *Camboya*, or *Rebecca*, ſtanding upon the more Eaſtern Branch of *Mecon*, near the mouth of it, upon a kind of Lake. This great River divides the City in two parts.

Chiampa, or *Tſiompa*, is a Kingdom ſituated between *Cochin-China*, the Kingdom of *Camboya* and the *Indian* Sea. This Country produces all ſorts of Food, and alſo the true *Calamba*, a ſweet Wood of as great worth as the *Lignum Aloes*, which is prized at its weight in Silver.

The Eaſtern Part of the Peninſula beyond Ganges.

Cochin-China is a Kingdom adjoyning to the Gulf of the ſame Name. The Inhabitants call it *Cachu*, or *Kachokiu*, *i. e.* the Weſtern *China*. It hath five or ſix Provinces, every one of which hath its Governour, a particular adminiſtration of Juſtice, and about fifty Sea-Ports.

Caccia is the chief City. The King's Reſidence is there, and his Court is very Magnificent. The chief Trade they have is for Gold, Silver, Calambe, Porcellane-Earth, Wood of the *Aigle*, Silk, Cotten, and Rice. The *Romiſh* Prieſts have had good ſucceſs in converting them, notwithſtanding the Perſecution which the latter Kings have inflicted upon the Chriſtians. They employ a great number of Ships. During the Months of *September*, *October*, and *November*, all the Kingdom is overflowed every 15 days, and that for three days together, by which the Air is cooled, and the Ground enriched ſo that it brings forth abundance of Rice, the common food of the Country. The People of *Cochin-China* are much given to the Sciences, and Arms. The King hath above 200 Ships at all times Equipped.

Tunquin, which is on the North of *Cochin-China*, hath a King of its own, as well as *Cochin-China*, *Cambodia*, and *Tſiompa*. It is near the Borders of *China*, and of the Peninſula, inhabited by a certain People called *Maug*, *Tomocoves* and *Otteyes*. The Country of *Tunquin* is very wet, becauſe it lyes among ſeveral Rivers, which make the Air very foggy and unhealthy. It hath above 20000 Towns or Villages, beſides ſmall Hamlets, and ſix Provinces, wherein there are about 200000 Chriſtians. It is a very ſtrong Kingdom for the number of Inhabitants, Riches, Trade, and Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, abundance of all things neceſſary for humane Life, the Magnificence of the King's Court, and great Armies, which the King maintains both by Land and Sea.

They have ſuch great numbers of Pools, and Fiſh-Ponds, that every Houſe hath one or more belonging to it. It hath 35 Rivers, which have all their ſeveral Channels. Their Foreſts are furniſhed with ſeveral ſorts of odoriferous and laſting Trees, that will not rot, as Ebony, Cinnamon, Calamba, and Calambuco, which are there common, and ſtored with great numbers of *Tigers*, Wild Boars, Elephants, Rhinoceros's, Bears, Wolves, Deer, and Goats. They have alſo ſeveral ſorts of excellent Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, and Apples; great quantities of Cotten, Silk, Flax, Rice; nor do they want Mines of Gold and Silver in ſeveral places. The Men and Women have a Cuſtom to black their Teeth. The King hath always 300000 well diſciplin'd Soldiers, which are ready to march whither he pleaſes upon his firſt Order, except 50 or 60000 of them, which are always kept about his Perſon to guard him, and ordinarily wait about his Palace.

The Kingdom of *Lao* extends it ſelf from the 14th Degree to the 22th Degree, 30 min. of Latitude; but is not of ſo large an Extent from Weſt to Eaſt. It is a Country very fruitful, compact and delicious: It hath the Beſt Rice and whiteſt Salt in all the Eaſt, and that in greateſt abundance, which is made after a miraculous manner After the gathering of the Rice, there ariſeth a South Wind, which laſts till their Rains are over, which produceth a kind of Foam, with which a great part of the Country is covered; the Sun hardens it, and turns it into Salt, in ſuch great quantities, that it ſupplies

plies not only the Kingdom, but the neighbouring Countries. Their Benjamin, Honey, Wax, and Cotten, are excellent good. They have ſeveral Mines of Iron, Lead and Tin. They labour continually, and gather Gold and Silver enough out of their Rivers by certain Iron Nets. They trade much in Musk and Red Amber. Oxen and Buffles are very common there; and their Rivers ſupply them with ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh. Their chief City called *Langione*, ſtands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the Banks of the River *Lao*. The King's Palace is in it. It is of a prodigious bigneſs.

Of the firſt Voyages from EUROPE *to the* EAST-INDIES.

THE Coaſts of the *Eaſt-Indies* were firſt diſcover'd by *Vaſco de Gama*, whom *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* ſent for that purpoſe, and whoſe Father *Stephen* had been before nominated by King *John* for the like Employment. This valiant and prudent Commander ſet Sail from *Lisbon*, on the 9th Day of *July*, *A. D.* 1497. with Four great Ships (one whereof only carried Proviſions) and 160 Men; doubled the *Cape of Good Hope* about the latter end of *November* following; paſs'd beyond the Equinoctial Line, and came to an Anchor at the diſtance of two Miles from *Calicut*, on the 20th of *May*, 1498. where he ſpent ſome time in treating with the King of that Country, cruiſed about the adjacent Coaſts, and at laſt return'd to the Port of *Lisbon*, having finiſhed his Voyage in ſomewhat more than two years time, to the great Advantage of the *Portugueſe* Nation, who have been very powerful ever ſince in thoſe parts. In the next Year another Fleet was ſet out by King *Emanuel*'s ſpecial Command, conſiſting of 13 Ships, and 1500 Soldiers, beſides Mariners, under the Conduct of *Pedro Alvarez de Cabrale*, not ſo much to make a Diſcovery, as to eſtabliſh a Trade in the *Indies*; where being arriv'd, he batter'd the Town of *Calecut* with his Cannon, to revenge an Outrage committed there on ſome of his Men by the *Saracens* and *Arabians*, but enter'd into an amicable Treaty with the Kings of *Cochin*, *Coulam* and *Cananor*, and came back to *Lisbon* on the 2d of *Auguſt*, 1501. In the mean while *John de Novo* being ſent with a ſmall Fleet of Four Ships to recruit the ſaid *Alvarez*, was attack'd by a Navy of above 80 Men of War, belonging to the *Zamorin* or Emperour of *Calicut*; but he vigorouſly repuls'd them, ſunk five of the larger Veſſels, as alſo nine of the leſſer, and kill'd above 400 Men. Whereupon he continued his Courſe to *Cochin*, left a Factory at *Conanor*, and return'd to *Portugal* on the 11th of *September*, *Anno* 1502. About that time the King of *Portugal* aſſum'd the glorious Title of *Lord of the Navigation, Conqueſt and Commerce* of *Æthiopia*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*: And *Vaſco de Gama* was deputed to undertake a Second Expedition into the *Indies* in quality of Admiral, with a greater Fleet then had ever as yet been equipp'd on the like occaſions; inſomuch that he made the King of *Quiloa* Tributary to the King of *Portugal*, took a huge Ship of the *Saracens* richly laden, and bound for *Mecca*; and continuing his Courſe to *Conanor* and *Cochin*, renew'd the League with the Princes of thoſe Territories. Thus having diſpatch'd his Affairs, he ſail'd from thence, but was met with in the way by 20 ſtout Ships from *Calecut*; nevertheleſs he order'd two of his Veſſels, that were not ſo much laden as the reſt, to engage the foremoſt of the Enemy, and ſtruck ſuch a Terror into their whole Navy, that many leap'd over-board, and above 300 were deſtroy'd in the Water before they could reach their Boats. At the ſame time *Gama* took two of their Ships with a conſiderable Booty, and leaving *Vincent Sodra* on thoſe Coaſts, with Six Ships under his Command, to hinder the Intercourſe of the *Arabians* and *Saracens*, return'd to *Portugal*. Thus the *Portugueſes* got footing by degrees in the *Indies*, and ſtill retain in their poſſeſſion divers rich Cities and Places of conſiderable Importance; particularly on the Weſtern Coaſts, *Damaon*, the Forts of St. *John*, *Kielme*, *Matri*; *Tarampor* and *Bandera*, ſometimes called *Manora*, beſides *Dio*, *Baſaim*, *Tana Aſterim*, *Chaul*, *Morra*, *Caranga* and *Meſſagan*, together with the Iſlands of *Coran* and *Divar*, *Ougueli* upon the River *Ganges*, and *Larantoca* in the Iſle of *Solor*. But *Goa* is the Metropolis of their Empire, and the Seat of the Governour of theſe Plantations, ſtyl'd a Vice-Roy, the firſt of whom was *Francis de Almeida*, advanc'd to that Dignity *A. D.* 1505. The *Portugueſes* in like manner maintain a Traffick at *Agra Amanadabar*, *Cambaya*, *Baroche Bengala*, *Galconda*, *Surat*, *Aracam Pegu*, *Tanacerim*, *Ligor Odia*, and other places in *Siam*, *Camboya*, and the Iſland *Timor*. However, the Gain of what is now exported by them has very much declin'd of late Years, by reaſon that the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* furniſh moſt parts of *Europe* with thoſe Commodities that were wont to make their richeſt Return; as, *Indian* Cloaths, Calicoes, divers ſorts of Drugs, *&c.* Nay, their Trade has been ſo far impaired, that whereas their Fleets have formerly brought in Merchandizes to the value of 200000 Pieces of Gold, the whole Cargo of them ſcarce amounted to 3000 Cruſadoes in the Year 1646. and probably has been much more diminiſh'd ſince that time.

The firſt Diſcovery of the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Portugueſes*, happen'd in the time of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, *&c.* yet none of our Neighbours made any Voyage thither, until that of Queen *Elizabeth*, who having proſperouſly ſettled Affairs at home, had leiſure to promote Trade abroad, and to defend her Kingdom againſt Foreign Enemies, more eſpecially the *Spaniards*, with whom ſhe was often at variance; on which account ſhe readily granted Commiſſions to ſingle Ships, or to two or three under one Commander in chief, to infeſt the *Spaniards* on the *Indian* Coaſts, and to make Free Prize of as many of their Veſſels as fell into their Hands. Among theſe brave Adventurers were Sir *Francis Drake* and *Thomas Candiſh* Eſq; both famous for encompaſſing the whole Globe of the Earth. Afterward, in the Year 1600. the *Eaſt-India* Company was erected, and endowed with many Priviledges; inſomuch that a Fond was ſoon rais'd, and their firſt Fleet fitted out, the Command whereof was given, together with a Commiſſion of Martial Law, to Sir *James Lancaſter*, who arriv'd at *Sumatra* on the 5th Day of *June*, *A. D.* 1602. and obtain'd Leave of the Prince of the Country to Trade with the Natives. Then having got a ſufficient Cargo for two of his Ships, he ſent them back to *England*, but ſet Sail with the other two remaining for *Bantam*, and ſettled a Factory there. In the year 1608. a Factory was likewiſe eſtabliſh'd at *Surat*, within the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*, and divers Priviledges were granted thereto upon the Negotiation of Captain *Hawkins*, who reſided many Years in that Court, as *Ambaſſador* from the King of *Great Britain*. Thus in proceſs of Time the *Engliſh* Merchants promoted Traffick throughout moſt part of the *Indies*, and have obtain'd an abſolute Soveraignty at *Madraſpatam*, a place ſituated on the Sea-Coaſts, not above a Mile and an half from *Meliapur* or *St. Thomas*; ſo that this Town has in a manner loſt it's own Name, for that of the Caſtle, commonly call'd *St. George's Fort*, which is indeed the ſtrongeſt Hold we have in the *Indies*, and wherein conſtantly reſides a Gover-

nour

nour, authoriz'd by the King's Commiſſion; as alſo a General Factory for all the Affairs of the *Eaſt-India* Company beyond Cape *Comori*, on the Continent of *Golconda*, *Bengala*, and *Pegu*. A great number of the Inhabitants are *Portugueſes*, who abandon'd *St. Thomas*, and have a Church here, enjoying the free Exerciſe of their Religion. The Iſland *Bombaya* has been in like manner poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh* ever ſince the Year 1662. or 1663. when the *Portugueſes* put it into their Hands, conformably to the Articles of Marriage between King *Charles* II. and Donna *Catherina* Infanta of *Portugal*, the preſent Queen Dowager of *England*. Indeed it has the Advantage of the beſt River and Haven in all the *Indian* Coaſts, as being capable of holding Ships of the largeſt Bulk, altogether free from thoſe Shelves and Beds of Sand which obſtruct the others; ſave that toward the North a Bank extends it ſelf about half a League in length, which may be eaſily ſhun'd by Sailers. The River at it's Entrance is two Leagues Broad, afterward growing ſomewhat ſtraighter, but not much, during its whole Courſe through the Iſland. The Town, while it remain'd in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſes*, was very ſmall, and the Houſes ſcatter'd here and there, ſcarce contain'd above Eleven Families of that Nation, together with about 70 Negroes. But it is now well fortify'd, and adorn'd with a moſt magnificent Palace. It is certain that the *Engliſh* might eaſily have made themſelves Maſters of divers other Places, as the *Portugueſes* and *Hollanders* have done, but that they always choſe rather to carry on a peaceable and quiet Commerce with the Inhabitants, than by violating the Laws of Nations, to enſlave and rob them at the ſame time both of their Wealth and Liberty. On which account they have been every where kindly entertain'd, and preſerv'd an unſpotted Reputation, having ſettled divers conſiderable Factories on the Continent, *viz.* at *Surat*, *Agra Amadabat*, *Cambaya Brodra*, *Baroche*, *Dabul Pettapoli Matſulipatan*, *Balaſor Ougueli*, *Dacca*, *Pattana* and *Caſſambazar*; as alſo in *Siam*, *Camboya* and *Tunquin*; beſides thoſe in the Iſland *Sumatra*, *Priaman*, *Achem*, *Tycho* and *Jamke*; in *Java*, *Bantam*, *Celebes*, *Macaſſer*, the Iſle of *Formoſa*, *Borneo*, *Succodana*, *Bandermaſſin*, &c.

The States of *Holland* having been formerly very deſirous to ſhare with the other *European* Nations in the Advantages that aroſe from their Traffick to the *Indies*, as alſo more eſpecially to annoy the *Spaniards*, at that time their Enemies, or at leaſt to diſturb their Trade in thoſe Parts, at firſt endeavour'd to find out a new and nearer Paſſage thither by the North, along the Coaſts of *Norway*, *Lapland*, *Nova Zembla* and *Tartary*; but their Attempts at ſeveral times proving unſucceſsful, in the Year 1595. they fitted out Four Ships, under the Command of *Cornelius Houtman*, who having been before employ'd in the Service of the *Portugueſes*, not only learnt the Method of Sailing to thoſe Coaſts, but was alſo well vers'd in the manner of Trafficking. Thus he ſet Sail the common way to the Cape of *Good Hope*, continuing his Courſe to *Madagaſcar*, *Sancta Maria* and *Antongil*, and came to *Sumatra* on the 12th of *June*, 1596. Afterward he paſs'd to *Bantam* and *Tuba* in *Java Major*; as alſo to the Iſlands of *Madura* and *Bally*; and looſing from thence, after a tedious and difficult Voyage, arriv'd in *Holland* in the Month of *Auguſt*, 1597. without making a Return of Profit anſwerable to the Expectation of the Merchants. However, they were not at all diſcourag'd from the like Adventures, but rather animated thereto by a Proſpect of Gain; inſomuch that the next Year, 1598. no leſs than 80 Ships Sail'd out of the Ports of *Holland* and *Zealand*, either for the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, of which Five were ſent out by the Authority of the States General, under the Conduct of *Balthaſar Muſſeron*. Divers conſiderable Voyages were likewiſe made by *Oliver Nordt*, *George Spitberg*, and *James Van Neck*, beſides other of leſſer note, undertaken at the Expences of Private Perſons, or petty Companies of Merchants of *Amſterdam*, *Roterdam*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, &c. until the States thought fit to unite all the Adventurers into one Society, to Trade upon a common Stock; freely permitting any Perſons to come in at firſt, but prohibiting all others to Traffick, or repair to any Harbour from the Cape of *Good-Hope* to the Coaſt of *China* for 21 Years, to commence from the 20th of *March*, 1602. Whereupon, within a little while was rais'd a Fond of 700000 Pounds Sterling, which in Six Years time was augmented to near five times as much, i. e. 3500000, beſides a yearly Dividend of 30 or 40, and ſeldom ſo low as 20 *per Cent.* Thus the *Hollanders*, having in proceſs of time ſettled themſelves in the moſt remarkable Places of the *Eaſt Indies*, and engroſs'd almoſt the whole Spice-Trade, began to found a Commonwealth in thoſe parts, govern'd by a *Stadt-Holder*, as potent as the other in the *Netherlands*; although his Office, which was formerly for Life, now continues only during three Years, ; nevertheleſs in State and Grandeur he exceeds not only the Stadt-Holder of the *United Provinces*, but even moſt Princes in *Europe*. Indeed, the Strength and Greatneſs of the *Hollanders* are at preſent come to ſo high a pitch, as to dare to contend with the moſt powerful Monarchs of the *Levant*, being able to put to Sea a Fleet of 40 or 50 Men of War, and at the ſame time to maintain an Army of 30000 Men on Land. For in the Province of *Malabar* they poſſeſs *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulam*: In that about *Coromandel*, *Tuticorin*, *Negapatam*, *Karkalle* and *Palleacate*, which they commonly call *Gueldria*. In the Peninſula, *Malacca*. In the Iſland of *Ceylon*, *Negumbo*, *Colombo*, *Galla*, *Baticala Trinquilimala*, and *Jaffriapatam*. A Fortreſs in the Iſle of *Manar*. In *Java*, *Batavia*, anciently known by the Name of *Jaccaera*. In *Borneo*, *Celebes*, and divers other places, beſides the entire Iſlands of *Bima*, *Amboyna* and *Banda*, ſeveral Forts of the *Molucca's*, &c. They likewiſe keep Factories in almoſt all the Trading Towns throughout the whole Continent of *India*, endeavouring, if it were poſſible to get into their Hands the Monopoly of all manner of Commodities, even ſometimes without having reſpect to the known Laws of Nature and Nations, or the common Principles of Juſtice.

The *Danes* and *French*, in emulation to other *European* Kingdoms, have likewiſe ſought for a Share in the Traffick in the *Eaſt Indies*. The former indeed have eſtabliſh'd a conſiderable Trade in the Bay of *Bengala*, and on the Coaſts of *Pegu*; as alſo in ſome little Iſlands toward the South, being Maſters only of two Places whereto they repair, both lying on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, viz. *Krankebar* and *Dansburgh*. The *French* in the Year 1664. erected a Company for the Commerce of the *Eaſt Indies*, which having fixt their chief Reſidence and Factory in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, on the Coaſt of *Africa*, ſhould from thence traffick into *Perſia*, *India*, *China*, *Japan*, &c. But they have not been as yet able to carry on their Deſign with Succeſs, according to their Expectations, although they ſtill continue earneſtly to proſecute it, and have lately got ſome Intereſt in the Court of the King of *Siam*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The ISLANDS *belonging to* Asia.

THE Islands belonging to *Asia* are either in the Ocean, or Mediterranean Sea, or in the *Grecian Archipelago*. Some of them are subject to the several Kingdoms upon the Continent, others have Kings of their own; as you will find them distinguished in the following Heads.

JAPON. Japonia.

THE Isles of *Japon* lye on the East of *China*, on the South of the *Tartars* of *Yupi*, between the 30 and 40 D. of Latitude, and the 174 and 188 of Longitude; they are surrounded with the Eastern Ocean, and Sea of *Japon*.

The Air is very temperate and sound. The Soil, as well as the Mountains, yields plenty of Rice, Millet, Barley, Wheat, and several sorts of Fruit; but they have but little Wine. Gold is so very plentiful, that one would think all their Land almost, is made of Gold. The Pearls, which are caught here are very big and red, and very different from others. They have many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, and several Mineral Waters; Horses, Elephants, Camels, and other Beasts, are common among them; but they have few horned Beasts. These Islands are divided by Rivers and Channels, they have several Gulphs, some Lakes, and good Havens, which promote the great Trade, which is made hither.

The People of *Japon* take their original from *China*; they are so distrustful and fearful, that they will not go aboard any strange Ship, except the *Hollanders*, which they venture into to promote their Trade. When any *Holland* Vessel goes into any of their Ports, the Commissioners first come to them, and ask all those they meet in the Ship, severally, what News they have in their Country. Lyars are punished most severely. Then they take out all their Merchandizes, and Guns, and Ammunition; and having enquired the price of the Goods imported, at their leisure, they lade the Vessel with Gold, or Silver, as they please, of as great a value, without giving the Merchants leave to chuse what Metal they desire; and they must be gone upon order, without asking the reason of their departure. 'Tis true, they are very true and just in their Dealings and Commerce, and never cheat, or deceive; but yet the Nation is proud, ambitious, cruel, and disdainful to Strangers.

The People of *Japon* are governed by several Princes, or Petty-Lords, or *Tanes*, whose Dominion usually extends no farther than one City, and who acknowledge the Emperor of *Japon* for their Soveraign. Their Government is very arbitrary and rigorous: There is no Prince, or Lord, but hath a power of Life and Death over all his Subjects.

These Islanders have been always Idolaters, and have among them a great number of Men and Women consecrated to the Service of their Idols, who profess, in a manner, a Monk's Life, whom they call *Bonzes*. In 1542 the *Portugueze* discovered these Islands; and *Xaverius*, the Jesuit, went thither in 1549. where he preached the Gospel, and converted many Souls; but the state of affairs is much altered since that time, and no man dare profess Christianity but in private.

Japon is an heap of Islands, of which these are the most remarkable; 1. *Japon*, properly so called, or *Niphon*, which is much bigger than the two following. It is 200 leagues from West to East, and 90 from South to North in the widest places, and 440 in compass. 2. *Ximo*, called also *Bungo* and *Saycock*, which is about 80 leagues from South-West to North-West; and 20 from West by South to East by North. 3. *Xicocu*, or *Tokæsi*, and *Tonsa*, which is situate between *Niphon* and *Ximo*, and is about 48 leagues from West to East, and 20 from South to North. The other Islands which lye thereabouts are not considerable. As to the Isle of *Niphon* 'tis ordinarily divided into 5 Regions, which are; 1. *Jamaisoit*, or *Jamayisero*. 2. *Jetsengo*. 3. *Jetsegen*. 4. *Guanto*. 5. *Chio*; of which the chief Cities are in the Table.

The Isles of Japon *have* 4 *parts.*

1. *Niphon*, in 5 Provinces;	1. *Jamaisoit*, or *Jamaistero*,	*Nungato.*
	2. *Jetsengo*,	*Miaco*, or *Meaco.*
	3. *Jetsegen*,	*Finda.*
	4. *Guanto.*	*Micava.*
	5. *Chio*,	*Yendo*, or *Jedo.*
2. *Ximo*, or *Bungo*,	*Bungo*, *Vasumi.*	
	Fingen, or *Fisen.*	
	Naugasaki, *Arima.*	
	Cicugo, *Satcuma.*	
	Cangoxuma.	
3. *Xicoco*, or *Tansa*,	*Xicoco*, *Ava.*	
	Tonsa, or *Tosa.*	
	Samuchi, *Hyo.*	
4. The Isles belonging to *Japon*	1. About *Niphon*,	*Tondoxima*, *Sando*, North or *Sado*, ward, *Oqui.* — *Maycuxima.* *Toy*, *Ixonoxima.*
		Princes Isle, Eastward.
	2. About *Ximo*,	*Tanegaxima*, *Fuogo.* *Queso Pequin*, &c.
	3. Isles at some distance,	*Hermanos*, *Mal*, *Abrigo.* *Amsterdam*, *Rays*, *Magos*, &c.

The City of *Meaco* stands about the middle of the Island of *Niphon*, towards the South. The *Dairo*, who is the High-Priest of *Japon*, hath his residence here. The new Emperor's Palace is at *Jedo*, for which reason it is, that that City is accounted the chief City of *Japon*: It stands by the Sea, on the South side of *Japon*, and upon the bank of the River *Tonkavu*, or *Touchon*, near a large Gulf, but not very deep, because of the several shelves of Sand in it: Insomuch that only small Barks can sail in it. It yields plenty of Soles, Smelts,

Eels, and Oysters. Their Houses, which are covered with Slate, are lined with Boards to make them less moist. The Palaces of the Emperor and his great Lords, are very numerous and stately. They are covered with Plates of Gold. The City of *Meaco*, or as the people of *Japon* call it, *Camicoma*, contains in it above 100000 Houses, the greatest part of which are built of Wood, that they may be less shaken by the Earthquakes, which are common there. This City is sheltered on the West side with the Mountains of *Dubojamma*, and divided into two unequal parts by a small River, the one is high, the other low; in the former is built the stately Palace of the *Dairo*, with many other lofty Houses. The Tradesmens Houses are but one story high. *Japon* is the richest Country in the world for Gold. They gather their Rice in *September*, and their Corn in *May*. Their Waters are wonderful good. Cedars are common, and of that height and thickness, that they make Masts for their biggest Ships of them, and Pillars for their Temples. The Arms of *Japon* are an Harquebus, Cimiter, a Bow, Arrows, and Speer, adorned with Gold, or Silver; and a Pike more slender and longer than ours. They live very long.

The Isles of Thieves, or The Isles of VELAS.

THE *Isles of the Thieves*, which the *Spaniards* call the Isles of *Velas*, are situate at the farthest Eastern point of the Old Continent, between the 7 and 21 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 184 and 188 D. of Longitude. They reach from South to North, and make an Archipelagus, called that of *S. Lazarus*, which separates the Eastern Ocean from the South, or *Pacifick* Sea. The *Spaniards*, which inhabit the *Philippine* Islands, have called them lately the Islands of *Mary* and *Ann*, in honor to their Queen. The famous *Magellanus* discovered them in 1519, or 1520, and gave them the Name of the *Isles of Thieves*, to shew the inclination of those Islanders. Some Travellers count 50, others not above 15, or 20 of them, who say, that they are barren, and the Inhabitants of them poor.

The PHILIPPINE Islands.

THese Islands called *Philippinæ*, take their Name from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, in whose time they began to be inhabited; altho they were discovered in 1520, or 1521, by *Magellan*, a Gentleman of *Portugal*. The *Indians* call them the Isles of *Lusson*, from the biggest of them; and the *Portugueze* call them the *Manilles*, from the chief City of the Isle of *Lusson*

The lye between *China* on the North, the Peninsula of *India* beyond *Ganges* on the West, the Isles of *Sinda* and *Molucco*'s on the South. They extend from the 4 to the 20 D. of Northern Latitude, and lye between the 151 D. and 168 of Longitude. They are so many, that they can't be counted; some Travellers say there are 1100 of them.

The Air is not extraordinarily hot, altho their situation be in the Torrid Zone, which proceeds from the length of their Nights, and certain Winds which blow every Day. The Soil is very fruitful in all things, chiefly in Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Grape, and Palm Wine. They have plenty of Cinnamon, Pepper, Ginger, Saffron, Sugar, Honey, Wax; and several sorts of Fruit. They want not Mines of Gold and Iron. They fish for Pearls upon the Coasts; and feed all sorts of Beasts and Fowls; and their Woods produce Venison, and several sorts of Wild Beasts. They have Crocodiles, and Tortoises, the best in all the East for Beauty of their Shells; and diverse sorts of Fish along the Coasts, so that they have plenty of Provisions in their Market.

The People of these Islands are less savage, and more tractable, than those of *Japon*. They trade with the Merchants of *Europe* and *China* without any shew of that ridiculous distrust, which is so inconvenient to Strangers: It is true, they have an Aversion for the *Spaniards*, upon the account of the Ill Usage they have had from them. They are valiant, and have beaten the *Moors* out of their Country. As to their Religion, they are almost all Catholicks, in all the places that belong to the King of *Spain*; and in other places, where the Natives are not converted, they are Pagans, and worship Idols. They are white and good natured. These Islands are the only places in the possession of the *Castilians* in *Asia*. The *Portugueze* have often claim'd them to be theirs; but the greatest part of these Isles belong to the King of *Spain*. His Catholick Majesty keeps a Vice-Roy in the Isle of *Lusson*, ever since 1564, when *Lopes Legaspi*, a *Spanish* Captain, conquered them in his Name, and took them from the *Chineses*. There are about 40 of them under the Dominion of the *Spaniard*; the chief of which are, *Lusson*, *Mindora*, *Tendaye*, *Chehu*, *&c.* *Mindanao*, *Paragoya*, and several others are possessed by Kings, or Princes of their own, which pay Tribute to other Kings more potent than themselves.

The Isle of *Lusson*, *Luconia*, lyes between the 13 D. 40 m. and 19 D. 30 m. Latitude, and between the 156 D. 30 m. and 162 Longitude. The whole extent of it from South to North-West is 130 leagues, and from West to East about 67; and about 60 leagues distant from *China*. In this Isle, and most of the rest, there are Bears, Tygers, Lions, and other wild and savage Beasts; particularly here are some of the Beasts from which Musk is taken, called by the Inhabitants *Algalias*; as also plenty of Civet-cats and Crocodiles. In this Country are also many Birds of Prey, *viz.* Eagles, Falkons, Tassels, and Parrots.

Manilla is the Head City of this Isle, and stands upon the declining shore of the Gulf, upon a little Neck of Land, it is washed by the Sea on the one side, and on the other side with a River, over which they pass by a Wooden Bridge into it, and which carries Vessels of a considerable Bulk. This City is not very big, but very convenient, and well built. The Houses are made of Stone. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whose Revenue is 3000 Ducats, or a 1000 *l.* a year; and of the Governor, or Vice-roy. He is, as it were, Lord Chief Justice, and Lord General. The Arms of the Inhabitants are a Launce, Arrows, a *Compilan*, or Cimiter, a *Cris*, or Dagger, *Zompites*, or Shooting-Trunks, with which they shoot small poisoned Arrows, and their Fire-Arms, which they use very dexterously.

The Isle of *Mindano*, *Mindanoa*, and in their own Language *Mignidanco* is situate between the 5 and

5 and 9 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 159 and 166 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from West to East is about 150 leagues, and from South to North 65. It is well peopled, because it is furnished with great abundance of all things, and a place of great Trade. The Inhabitants love War and Hunting, for which they have plenty of Deer, Swine, Buffles, and other Wild Beasts. The chief City of this Isle bears the same Name, *Mindano*, or *Tabouc*, where is the King's Palace.

The Isle of *Paragoya*, *Paragoa*, or *Puloan*, or *Calamianes*, is about 80 leagues from South-West to North-East, and 20 from South-East to North-West, and about 200 in compass; it lyes between the 8 D. 30 m. and 11 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 151 and 155 D. 30 m. of Longitude. This Isle lyes most Western of all the *Philippines*, and is not so well peopled, or fruitful as the rest. It is about 15 leagues from *Borneo*, which lyes on the South of it.

Tandaya, or *Tandaia*, or *Philippina propria*, is about 10 or 12 leagues from *Lusson* towards the South-East, between the 163 and 165 D. of Longitude, and between the 11 D. 30 m. and 13 D. 40 m. The extent of it from South-East to North-West is 50 leagues, and from South to North 40. *Magellan* first landed upon this Isle. It is accounted the most fertile of them.

The Isle *Mindora* lyes on the South of *Lusson*, under the 158 D. of Longitude, and 13 of Latitude. It is in length from South-East to North-West 50 leagues, and in breadth about 30 from South to North. It takes its Name from the chief City *Mindora*, which hath a good Port; 'tis subject to the *Spaniards*.

The Isle of *Zebu*, *Cebus*, or *Zebus*; or as the *Spaniard* call it, the Isle of *Pintados*, because the Inhabitants painted their faces with diverse colours, when they were discovered. The *Spaniards* have built on the East side of it, the City of *Jesus*, which hath a convenient Port. There are several other small and inconsiderable Islands, that lye about these.

The MOLUCCO's.

THese Isles which the *Spaniards* call the *Molucas*, do very improperly bear that Name; for only the Isles of *Ternate*, *Tedor*, *Motir*, *Machian*, and *Bachian*, are named the *Molucco's*. But however that be, they are situated on the South of the *Philippines*, and East of *Borneo*. They are from the 3 D. of Northern Latitude, to the 10 of Southern; and from the 152 D. to the 177 of Longitude, taking in the Land of *Papos*.

The Air here is hotter than in the *Philippines*, and unwholsome for Strangers, by reason of the stinking Vapors, which rise out of diverse Channels. The Soil is very fruitful; they have no Grain almost but Rice, of which they make their Bread and Wine. The chief Harvest of these Isles are their Spices, *viz.* Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, Lign-Aloes, plenty of Banana's, Coco's, Citrons, and of certain other Trees, called by the *Portugueze*, *Sagu*; and by the People of the *Molucco's*, *Ladanum*; of which they make Bread. Clove-gilliflowers, which grow there in abundance, especially in the true *Molucco's*. In some of them there are Mines of Gold, plenty of Cotton, and Sandal-wood. The Isle of *Ceiran* is most fruitful, and produceth Wheat and Barley.

The Land of *Papos* is not well known, it breeds Birds of Paradice, Pigeons of an unusual bigness, and plenty of Poultry are common in several of these Islands.

The greatest part of these Inhabitants are barbarous and inhumane, chiefly such as dwell in the Mid-land, who have no Commerce with the *Europeans*. Those that dwell upon the Coasts are more civil. They are courageous, and very artificial in making their Boats. They use no Money, but deal all by Exchange. Their Arms are Bucklers, Swords, and Guns.

These Islands were governed by several Princes of their own, before *Magellanus* discovered them for the *Spaniards*. The *Portugueze* cast them out in 1520, and had almost been ejected themselves by the Natives, by the assistance of the *Hollanders*, who helped these poor *Barbarians* to shake off the power of the *Portugueze*; for no other reason, but that they might make themselves Masters, more easily, of their Ports and Trade. There is yet a King in *Ternate*, who is very powerful, and rules over all the Islands between the *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, and the Land of *Papos*. The Coast of these three Isles pay him tribute, or are subject to him. The *Dutch* are so cunning in managing the other Kings, and have gotten *Machian*, *Tidor*, and some other of these Isles, which produces the greatest plenty of Gilliflowers, so much into their power, that they have all the Trade in them. Most of the Natives of these Islands are Idolaters, or Mahometans; the rest are of the same Religion with the *Portugueze*, or *Dutch*, which endeavors to get the Preheminence.

The Isle of *Celebes* is the biggest, and lyes most Westerly of the *Molucco's*, and is under the Æquator, which parts it almost in the middle, between the 156 D. and 168 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from South-West to North-East is about 200 leagues, and from West to East 68, in the longest and widest places of it. It had, not long since, 6 Kingdoms in it; but hath at present but two Principalities, of which the most flourishing, and chief, is that of the *Celebes*, the other is that of *Macassar*; the Soil of it is very fruitful, principally in Rice.

The Isle of *Gilolo* lyes also under the Æquator, as well as the former; between the 164 and 168 D. 20 m. Longitude; it is of a very irregular figure, but may be reckoned from South to North 80 leagues, and as much from West to East. It is very fruitful in Rice, and yields Tortoises of an extraordinary bigness. The Capital City is of the same Name.

Ceiran, or *Ceram*, lyes South of *Gilolo*, in the same D. of Longitude, and 3 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from West to East is 90 leagues, and from South to North 20. It is very fruitful, as well as the Isle of *Banda*, which lyes on the South of it, and yields an abundance of Nutmegs.

Timor is the most Southern of all these Islands, between the 158 D. and 163 D. of Longitude, and under the 10 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from South-West to North-West is 90 leagues, and the breadth twenty. It hath plenty

of Pepper, Sandal-trees, and Mines of Gold. The Iſles of *Flores*, *Amboina*, *&c.* have the ſame Qualities. Some of them have Kings of their own; others are under the Government of the *Portugueze* or *Dutch*. The Iſle of *Flores* produces Flowers of an admirable Smell and Beauty. *Amboina* ſtinks of the *Dutch* Cruelty to the *Engliſh*, in 1618.

The Iſle of *Baly* is the moſt Weſtern of all theſe Iſles, very near *Java*, in the 8 D. of Southern Latitude, and under the 152 D. of Longitude. It is about 20 leagues from South to North, and 9 or 10 from Weſt to Eaſt. The Inhabitants live chiefly upon Rice, Coco's, Fiſh and Fruits. They have Cotton, Oxen, Buffles, Goats, Hogs, Horſes, but very ſmall and weak. The King of this Iſle is very rich. It is ſaid, that theſe Iſlands yield annually 6000 Barrs of Gilli-flowers, which is about 1650 Tun, every Barr weighing 550 *l.* The Iſle of *Tidor* produces White Sandal, which is the beſt in all *India*.

Of the Iſles called SYNDÆ, *or* Sunda.

THE Streights of *Sunda*, or *Sindæ*, which are near the Port of *Bantam*, give the name of *Sunda*, or *Sindæ*, to the Iſles of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, and the other adjacent Iſles. They are the common paſſage of ſuch Ships, as come from *China*, and the moſt Eaſtern Countries.

They lye Weſt of the *Molucco's*, and very near the Peninſula of *India*, beyond *Ganges*, between the 8 D. of Northern Latitude, and the 9 D. of Southern, and between the 130 and 154 of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate, conſidering that it is ſituate in the middle of the Torrid Zone; yet it is not very healthful, for the People of *Europe*. The Earth is very fruitful in Metals and Spicery, but produceth nothing almoſt proper for the Food of Man.

The Inhabitants have a black Complexion, and go naked, except their Privities. They are warlike and courageous, eſpecially the People of *Sumatra*, who are ſo furious upon their Enemies, that they eat all they take. They are every one of them different in Manners and Cuſtoms.

The People of theſe Iſlands are of the ſame Religion that their Kings are of, or thoſe that govern them. The Inhabitants of the middle parts of them are Idolaters; and by the Sea-coaſts Mahometans. There are Chriſtians in thoſe places, that are poſſeſſed by the *Europeans*. Upon which account it is, that ſome places are more civilized than others, according as they are more or leſs frequented by Strangers.

Theſe Iſlands are governed by divers Kings or Princes, or by Foreigners. The *Dutch* are Maſters of ſeveral places upon the Coaſts, and have almoſt all the Trade, except what the *Portugueze* have; who are the only Merchants that traffick there beſides them.

The Iſle of *Borneo*, *Borneum*, lyes under the Equator, which parteth it unequally, between the 7 D. 20 m. of Northern Latitude, and 4 of Southern; and between the 145 D. and 154 of Longitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 225 leagues, and 190 from Weſt to Eaſt: It is the largeſt Iſle that belongs to *Aſia*, it produceth plenty of Mirabolans, and the beſt Camphire of *India*. It hath ſeveral good Harbours, but few Cities conſiderable. Their Mountains yield them Mines of Gold, Tin, and Iron; their Foreſts Honey, Cotton and Veniſon: They have alſo Bezoar. In the South and Weſt are 4 principal Rivers, which are *Borulo*, *Catia*, *Lave*, and *Soucadane*; in the two laſt of which are found very fine Diamonds. The Air, tho it be temperate, is unwholſome, upon the account of the noiſome Vapours, which riſe from the Marſhes.

The Government of this Iſle is managed by ſeveral Kings, of whom the King of *Borneo* is the moſt potent: he is a *Mahometan*, tho the greateſt part of his Subjects be Idolaters. The *Dutch* enjoy ſeveral places, having driven out the *Portugueze*. The head City of this Iſle bears the ſame name, and ſtands upon the bank of a little Gulph toward the North-Weſt: The Kings reſidence is ordinarily in it. The Merchandizes of it are Mercury, Vermillion, Glaſs, Stuffs, Linnen-cloath, and Iron, which is much valued. They have an abundance of Wild-Hogs, Goats, Deer, Horſes, Bears, Elephants; as alſo Cinnamon, Ginger, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Sugar, and Melons.

Java, *Jabadii inſula*, is parted from the Iſle of *Sumatra* by the Streights of *Sunda*, or *Synde*, which gives name to all the Iſlands thereabouts. It is about 15 leagues broad, and lyes between the 140 D. 40 min. and 151 D. of Longitude, and 6 and 9 of Southern Latitude. The Extent of it from Weſt to Eaſt is about 210 leagues, and from North to South 40. The Air is as temperate as at *Sumatra*, and leſs hurtful than at *Borneo*. The Country is very fruitful, eſpecially in Pepper, Benjamin, Nutmegs, Sugar, and Rice, which the people of this Iſle eat inſtead of Bread, and make Wine of it; it affords alſo ſome Mines of Gold and Braſs, Calamba-wood; Reeds ſo big as to build with them; Salt near *Jortan*, and Oyſters, of which they catch ſome that weigh 300 *l.* There is alſo a Sulphureous Mountain, which now and then burns out. Some years ſince it caſt Stones into the City *Panarucan*, and darkened the Sky with its thick Smoke. In their Woods they gather Silk, which the Silk-worms there make of themſelves. They find alſo Diamonds. The Inhabitants, who derive their Original from *China*, are for the moſt part Mahometans, and the reſt Idolaters. In the places inhabited by the People of *Europe*, they follow the Chriſtian Religion. They are much addicted to Piracy; they eat ordinarily Weaſels, Rats, Serpents, and other Inſects; notwithſtanding which, they live to 140 years. This Iſle is ſubject to ſeveral Princes, being divided into 9 Kingdoms, which they call *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Japara*, *Tuban*, *Jortan*, *Paſarvan*, *Panarucan*, *Balambuan*, and *Materam*; the chief Cities of which are of the ſame name. At preſent there are but two Kingdoms, *Bantam*, and *Materam*. The *Dutch* have made themſelves Maſters of the greateſt part of this Iſle, thro the help of their Forts and Shipping. Altho the City of *Materam*, which lyes on the South ſide of the Iſle, be the Head City of the moſt powerful Monarch of the Iſle, yet 'tis certain, that *Bantam* is much more conſiderable for its Beauty, and the Conveniency of the Haven; which makes the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* to maintain a great Trade there.

Batavia,

Batavia, which the *Dutch* have built on the North ſide of the Iſle, over againſt ſix ſmall Iſlands, is well fortified: It is the Reſidence of the chief Conſul, and General of the *Dutch* for the *Indies*, ever ſince the year 1619. They have built a Caſtle in the place where the City *Jacatra* ſtood heretofore, and made of it the Cittadel of *Batavia*, which hath 4 Baſtions. The *Engliſh* joyned with the Natives to drive them from this Poſt, but all their endeavours proved in vain. The City *Jortan* is ſtill a good Port, and much frequented.

The Iſle of *Sumatra* is one of the moſt famous Iſlands of the Eaſt for its Greatneſs and Riches. It is 300 leagues in length from South-weſt to North-weſt, and 70 in breadth; diſtant about 10 leagues from the Continent; lying under the Æquator, which parts it into two equal parts almoſt, between the 6 D. of Northern, and 6 D. of Southern Latitude; it is parted from *Malaca* by a Streight of the ſame name. Altho it be under the Line, the Air is not very hot, becauſe of the equality of the nights and days, and cold winds which blow upon it from all parts. It bears great quantities of long and common Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, White Saunders, Rice, of which the Natives make Bread; Sugar, and Benjamin, which they uſe upon all occaſions. They have all kinds of Beaſts, an abundance of Citrons, Banana's, ſeveral Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, and Brimſtone, in the Mountains; of which they have one, that caſts out Fire like *Mount Ætna* in *Sicily*. The Pepper of this Iſle is excellent. Diamonds and other Precious Stones are found here, as alſo Gold in Grains, and ſmall Crumbs. It affords the biggeſt and moſt furious Elephants of all the *Indies*, and Rhinoceros's; as alſo a conſiderable number of Coſna-trees. The Inhabitants about the Coaſts are for the moſt part Mahometans, or Idolaters; but there are ſome Chriſtians. They that dwell in the middle of the Iſle and upon the Mountains are independant, and very barbarous, eating their Enemies raw, without any ſcruple. There are ſeveral Kingdoms in it, the chief are, *Achem-Campea*, *Jambi*, *Menam-Cabo*, *Pacem*, *Palambam*, and *Pedir*. The Kingdom of *Achem* is the biggeſt and moſt Northern of them. The *Dutch* have made themſelves powerful, by means of 4 or 5 places which they have upon the Coaſts: They are maſters of the Mines, in which they labour night and day. The Coaſt adjoyning to *Java* pay tribute to the King of *Bantam*. *Achem*, the chief City of this Iſle, ſtands in the moſt Northern point of it, in a large Plain, upon the bank of a River, which carries only ſmall Veſſels. The Houſes are built upon Spiles, and covered with the leaves of Coco: It hath of each ſide it ſpacious Foreſts, which are full of Apes, Herons, and other Creatures. It hath a Caſtle well fortified and flanked, ſo that the Guns command all the Entrances into, and Streets of the City.

The Iſle of CEILON, Ceylanum, *or* Taprobana.

THis Iſland, which hath the figure of a Pearl, or a Pear, is the *Taprobane* of the Antients; it lyes in the Sea of *India*, within *Ganges*, near the Cape of *Comori*, and upon the Streights of *Manar*, or *Quiloa*, between the 120 D. and the 122 D. 40 min. Longitude, and 5 D. and 9 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is 90 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 50.

The Air is very temperate, altho it be in the Torrid Zone: It is a continual Spring there. This Iſle is very fruitful in all things, and produces an abundance of Rice, Nutmegs, Caſſia, of which they have whole Foreſts; and ſeveral other ſorts of Spicery: Citrons, Oranges, Pepper, Ginger; very excellent Fruits; admirable Plants and Flowers, which perfume all the Country with their Smell. It hath Mines of Gold and Silver, Honey, Wax, and Butter, are there common, which they extract from their Caſſia, which is the beſt in the world. Their Oyl is of a fragrant Smell, and of great uſe among the Natives. They have 5 ſorts of Palm-trees. They fiſh a great quantity of Pearls out of the Streights near *Manar*, and Rubies, Saphires, and Toparez, out of one of their Rivers. They have a ſort of Stones which they call Cats-eyes, of great eſteem, and of which they make a great Traffick. They have the fineſt and moſt teachable Elephants of the *Indies*.

The greateſt part of the Inhabitants addict themſelves to the Husbandry of Caſſia. They are ſtrait, and of a good ſtature; but black and ugly. They are of ſeveral Religions. The King, and one part of the People are Mahometans; ſeveral of them are Idolaters; and the *Dutch* uſe their own Religion in ſeveral Forts which they have built there.

In this Iſle there are 8 or 9 Kingdoms, of which the chief are *Candea*, or *Candi*, *Jala*, *Batacala*, *Cayaravaca*, *Colombo*, *Taffanapatan*, *Chilao*, *Trinquilemalo*, and *Gao*. The *Dutch* have poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Sea Towns almoſt, having driven out the *Portugueze*: They will ſuffer no Ships to come thither, but their own, that they may have all the Trade of this Iſle.

The King of *Ceylon* reſides at *Candea*, the chief City of his Kingdom, which ſtands about the middle of the Iſle, upon the River *Trinquemalo*, it is very large and well built, the other Cities are ſet down in the following Table.

Ceylon hath theſe chief Cities,	*Candea.*	*Batacala.*
	Colombo.	*Taffanapatan.*
	Trinquemalo.	*Jaba*, *Pontedigallo.*
	Chilao.	*Ceitavaca*, *Altenga.*
	Tanadare.	*Manar*, an Iſland.

The MALDIVES. Maldivæ Inſulæ.

THeſe Iſlands, which are in number 12000, according to the Relations of ſeveral Travellers, and Geographers, take their name from the chief City of them, *Maldiva*; which in the *Arabian* Tongue ſignifies an Iſland. Their ſituation is in the Torrid Zone on the Weſt, and South of the Peninſula of *India*, within *Ganges*; lying in a ſtrait line from South-Eaſt to North-weſt, between the 3 D. of Southern Latitude, and 7 D. 30 min. Northern; and between the 109 D. and 116 of Longitude; their extent from South to North being about 240 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 20.

Altho theſe Iſlands are in the Torrid Zone, the Air is not very hot, becauſe of the length of the Nights, and diverſe Currents by which they are divided,

divided. The Soil is very fruitful in ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, and Banana's. Their moſt uſeful Fruit is the Coco, or *Indian* Nut, which grows here in greater abundance than any other part of the World. The Tree that bears this Fruit is a kind of Palm, very common in the *Indies*. The People of theſe Iſlands extract from it all things that are neceſſary for Life; they make of it Honey, Sugar, Milk, Beer, Wine and Bread. From theſe Iſles are brought Corals, Ambergreaſe, Ink, and the fineſt Tortoiſe-ſhell of the *Indies*. There is ſuch abundance of Roots, Beaſts, Birds and Fiſhes, that Men may live there almoſt for nothing. The Tortoiſes are ſo big, that one Shell will hold 10 or 12 men ſitting down in it, and ſeveral of the ſmall Iſlands are inhabited by none but theſe Creatures. There is a ſmaller ſort of them, whoſe Shell is not above 3 or 4 foot diameter, and of a blackiſh and reddiſh colour; it is ſo very bright, and ſo well wrought, that it is ſought for by all the great Princes of the *Indies*. It is found only in theſe and the *Philippine* Iſles. To get the Tortoiſe out of the Shell they carry it to the fire, and after it is come out, put it into the Sea again, where it will breed it ſelf another Shell. They eat here the beſt Fiſh in the world. The Iſles which are not inhabited have no ſweet Water; in the reſt you can't dig 3 foot deep, but you'll find freſh Water, tho it be not above 4 foot from the Sea. Their Waters are very cold.

Theſe Iſlands have a King, whoſe beſt Revenue ariſes from the Shipwrack of the Veſſels loſt thereabouts, inſomuch that the Pilots of the *Maldives* are not to be truſted to, for they will commonly ſtrike the Veſſels, that they are hired to guide, againſt the Rocks, on purpoſe to encreaſe the Revenue of their Prince. The Inhabitants are of ſmall ſtature, of a yellow colour, and ſubject to ſharp Diſeaſes, eſpecially Fevers, which are cauſed by the great heat.

Moſt of our Geographers divide theſe Iſles into 13 parts, or Cantons, which they call *Atollons*. They are parted from each other by Currents, or Streights, except thoſe that lye more Southward, which are ſeparated by a ſmall Channel about 20 leagues wide, the reſt are not above 3, 6, or 10. All theſe Cantons, or Heaps of Iſlands, are encompaſſed with Rocks, which defend them from Tempeſts, and preſerve them from being overflown with the Sea. The biggeſt Canton is not above 50 leagues in circumference, and the largeſt of them is not above 2 leagues over. The paſſage from one to another is thro 4 Channels, or narrow Paſſes, with Veſſels of convenient bigneſs. The biggeſt of theſe Iſlands is *Male*, which lyes in the 6 Canton, as you go from North-weſt to South-weſt, called *Male Atollon*, *i. e.* the Canton of *Male*, it is the Reſidence of the King of theſe Iſlands. They may be diſtinguiſhed better according to theſe Tables.

The MALDIVES, in 13 Atollons, or Cantons.

1. *Tilladou-Matis.*	8. *Moluco.*
2. *Milladou.*	9. *Nilladoux.*
3. *Padipola.*	10. *Callomadoux.*
4. *Malos-Madou.*	11. *Adoumatis.*
5. *Ari-Atollon.*	12. *Sonadou.*
6. *Male-Atollon.*	13. *Pon-Molucco.*
7. *Pouleſdou.*	

On the North of the *Maldives*, lye theſe Iſlands, *Divandurum.* *Sundel.* *Malicut.*

On the South Weſt of the *Maldives* are theſe, *Digamo.* *Cainda.* *De Diego Rois.*

Every one of theſe Iſlands have four Ports, or Entrances, juſt over againſt one another, for the going out of each Canton, or *Atollon*, that the Inhabitants may have Communication one with another, otherwiſe the Ships would be carried by the violence of the Currents a great way from theſe Iſles. Theſe furious Currents run 6 months Eaſtward, and as many Weſtward; ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs. The beſt for ſailing are thoſe of *Malos-Madou*, *Adou*, and *Sonadou*; which laſt is 20 leagues wide, and yields the largeſt Lobſters.

As to the Iſlands that lye in the Red Sea, I ſhall ſpeak of them in treating of *Africa*, to which they do belong; and ſhall conclude this part with the Iſlands that lye in the Mediterranean Sea.

The ISLES lying in the Mediterranean *Sea.*

THE Principal Iſlands of the *Mediterranean*, which belong to *Aſia*, are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*.

The Iſle of *Cyprus* is one of the biggeſt Iſlands in the *Mediterranean* Sea, lying between the 64 D. and 67 D. 30 min. Longitude, and 35 D. of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 20 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 50. It was conſecrated to *Venus*, which the Poets ſay was born in this Iſle. The Air is unwholſome, becauſe of the abundance of Lakes which ſend forth noiſome Vapours. The Soil is fruitful in all ſorts of Grain, delicious Fruits, and excellent Wines; and produces an abundance of Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, Honey, Sugar, Oyl, Silk, Cotton, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Allum, Roſin, Bay, and Mineral Salt, Agates, Emeralds, Cryſtal, White and Red Coral. It feeds abundance of Beaſts; Snipes and Linnets are there common. They have excellent Gammons of Bacon. The Vitriol and Braſs of *Cyprus* are highly valued. The Inhabitants are clowniſh and ruſtical; they are Mahometans, or Proteſtants. After the Fall of the *Roman* Empire, this Iſle came under the Dominion of the *Greeks*, and after it was governed by the Poſterity of *Guy* of *Luſignan*, whoſe Daughter *Charlotte*, the laſt of his Line, married *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*; whoſe Poſterity having the Inheritance of it by that means, aſſumed the Title of the King of *Cyprus*. *James*, the Natural Son of *John* the 2d, laſt King of *Cyprus*, invaded it by the help of the Sultan of *Aigypt*, and got it into his Power; he married *Katherine*, the Daughter of *Marcus Cornaro* the *Venetian*, who being left a Widow, brought forth a Son, who lived but two years. After which ſhe put it into the Protection of the Senate of *Venice*; *Charlotte* claimed it as her Right, but all in vain. *Selim* 2d, Emperor of the *Turks*, conquered it in 1571, and put in a Beglerbeg to govern it, who ordinarily reſides at *Nicoſia*, and ſometimes at *Famaguſta*, where there is a very good Port. The Knights of *Malta* have made their Reſidence at *Limoſa*; they have a *Greek* Archbiſhop,

biſhop, whoſe Seat is without the City *Nicoſia*; and 3 Biſhops, of which the firſt hath his See at *Paphos*, the 2d at *Ceriues*, and the third at *Larneca*.

The City *Nicoſia*, or *Leucoſia*, ſtands almoſt in the midſt of the Iſle, in the large Plain of *Maſſera*, with 11 Baſtions, and very wide Ditches about it.

Famagusta is famous for the Siege it maintain'd againſt the *Turks* in 1570. The Port is large and convenient, encompaſſed with Rocks; the Walls are built with hewn-ſtone, 28 foot thick, and flanked with Baſtions all round, with a large Ditch cut thro a Rock.

The Iſle of *Rhodes*, *Rhodus*, is ſituate on the South ſide of *Lycia*, in 58 D. of Longitude, and 36 of Northern Latitude. It is in length from South to North 15 leagues, and about 7 from Weſt to Eaſt. The chief City of it bears the ſame Name, and hath the Title of a Metropolis. The Air is very temperate and wholſome. The Soil produces ſeveral ſorts of Grain and Fruit. It hath very fine Meadows, and all things neceſſary for Mans Life; and ſome Mines of Gold. It is famous for the Brazen *Coloſſus*, which is looked upon as one of the 7 Wonders of the World: it was a Statue of the Sun, 70 Cubits high; the Ships could paſs with full Sails between the Legs of it. *Mahuvias*, Sultan of *Ægypt*, loaded about 900 Camels with it, after it was ſhaken down by an Earthquake. The Knights of *S. John* of *Jeruſalem*, after they had loſt *Jeruſalem* and *Acon*, took this Iſle from the *Sarazens*, who had deprived the Emperors of *Conſtantinople* of it. They kept it till the year 1522, when *Soliman* took it from them. The chief City of it hath a fine Haven, and is the Seat of the *Turkiſh* Governor, who is ſubject to the Beglerbeg of *Cyprus*.

The ISLANDS of the Archipelago, *or* Ægean *Sea.*

IN the *Ægean* Sea there are ſome of the moſt conſiderable Iſlands, which belong to *Aſia*, of which our Method engages us to ſpeak in this place.

The Iſle *Metelino*, antiently called *Lesbos*, and in *Latin Mitylene*; is in the *Græcian Archipelago*, ſituate in the 55 D. of Longitude, and 70 of Latitude. It is in compaſs about 45 leagues; it belongs to *Troas*. It takes its Name from the chief City. It hath two conſiderable Ports, *Geramia*, and *Caloni*. The *Venetians* had it under their Government heretofore; but ever ſince *Mahomet* 2d, the *Turks* are Maſters of it. The Revenue of this Iſland conſiſts in Grain, Fruits, and Cheeſe. The Wines are very excellent. It hath Marble and Agates in it.

Scio, *Chios*, lyes on the South of *Mitylene*, and North of *Nicaria*. It is parted from *Natolia* by the Streight of *White-Cape*. It is about 30 leagues round, and produces abundance of Maſtick. It hath plenty of Springs, and ſome Rivers, which make it fruitful in all things, but eſpecially in Citrons, and Oranges; Oyl is very plentiful there, as well as Turpentine, which they gather by cutting certain Trees, as they do alſo Maſtick. They have alſo a great number of Quails and Partridges.

The Iſle of *Samos* lyes South Eaſt of *Scio*, in circuit about 20 leagues. The *Samians*, as *Aulus Gellius* reports, found out Pot-earth, which is miraculous. This Iſle is fruitful in all things, except Wine.

On the South of the Iſle of *Samos*, lyes the Iſle of *Cos*, or *Lango*; *Coos*, containing about 30 leagues in circuit; it is famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*, and the Birth of *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It affords fine Cypreſſes, Firrs, and large Oaks; plenty of Rivers and Fountains, which make up the River *Sofodine*. The chief City of it is *Arangio*, on the *Levant* ſide.

The Iſle of *Pathmos*, at preſent called *Palmoſa*, is not ſo big as the former, but yet not leſs famous for the Baniſhment of S. *John* the Evangeliſt, who wrote his *Revelation* there. In it there is a fine Monaſtery, built in honor of this Evangeliſt. It abounds in Pulſe, Corn, Fruits, Paſture, ſeveral Phyſical Simples, eſpecially Lawrel. There are alſo ſeveral Veins of Metals.

Nicaria, antiently called *Icaria*, from *Icarus* the Son of *Dædalus*; is about 15 leagues in compaſs. It can't be approached by any Ships, becauſe it hath no Haven. The Soil is barren, and the Inhabitants build their Houſes upon Rocks; which are about 3000, all poor and ill cloathed. They are employed in ſwimming, and drawing Sponge out of the Sea.

Tenedos is about two leagues from the antient *Troy*, and near the famous Promontory of *Sigæum*, which is now called *Cap de Janizari*. The *Turks* took it from the *Venetians*; they have excellent Muskadine, and plenty of Melons, which keep all the Winter.

The Iſle *Calamo*, *Claros*, is one of the *Cyclades*, the higheſt of them; it was antiently well peopled, as we may know from the Marbles, Pillars, and other Ruines near the Caſtle of *Calamos*.

The Iſle of *Delos*, now *Sdille*, is one of the *Cyclades*, and famous for the Birth of *Apollo* and *Diana*; the firſt of which hath a very beautiful Temple dedicated to him there. There is now but one City of Note, which is *Sdilles*, now but little inhabited.

Paros, or *Pario*, is one of the *Cyclades*, famous for its White Marble, veined. The *Venetians* had it a great while, but the *Turks* took it from them with the *Negropont*, in 1470. There are ſeveral remarkable Antiquities in it.

BOOK

BOOK III.

The General and Particular Deſcription of AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

Of AFRICA *in general.*

Africa is the greateſt Peninſula in the World, and the moſt Southern part of the old Continent. Several Authors allot it divers figures, the moſt common and eaſie reſemblances are to an Heart, a Triangle, and a Pyramis.

The *Greeks* call it *Lybia*, from the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, who was called by the ſame name. It was called *Africa*, from *Afer*, the Son or Companion of *Hercules* the *Lybian*. *Joſephus* tells us, that it was ſo called from *Afer*, the Grand-ſon of *Abraham*. Several other opinions

there are about the original of the name, but none of them certain. The People of *Africa* at this day give it also several names.

Africa is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the South with the *Æthiopian* Sea, and on the East with the *Red Sea*, and Isthme of *Suez*, so that it is wholly encompassed with Sea, unless on the side next *Asia*, where it is parted by a little Neck of Land of about 25 leagues in length. The Situation of it is between the 35 D. of Northern Latitude, and 35 D. of Southern Latitude, so that the Æquator divides it into two equal parts, and between the 3 D. and 86 D. of longitude; so that it is about 1800 leagues in length, from the *Cape of Good Hope* to the Streights of *Gibralter*, and 1600 leagues in breadth from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Guardafai*. So that it is accounted more than 5000 leagues round the Coasts of it.

The Situation of this Country shews plainly, that the Air is very hot, besides the greatest part of it is full of hot Sand, which reflecting the Rays of the Sun, cause an intolerable heat, and make these Countries to be unfit for dwelling, barren, and without Water; whence it comes to pass that it abounds with wild Beasts and Monsters.

The Soil in general is barren; nevertheless, *Africa* affords plenty of Fruits, Corn, Spice, Silk, Wine, Oyl, Grapes, and Plants wonderful both for Nourishment and Wholsomness. Here are also noxious Herbs, as Addad, a drachm of whose water will kill a man in an hours time. In several places of it there are also Mines of Gold, Silver and Salt. It hath all sorts of Beasts, Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Elephants, Rhinoceros's, Unicorns, Camels, Dromedaries, Tigers, Apes, Horses, Wild Asses, Oxen, Sea-Horses, Crocodiles, and Serpents of an extraordinary bigness: The Beasts are very fat, and their Flesh very delicate, especially their Mutton, Pork and Beef. It hath also all sorts of Birds and Fish; In some places of it they catch Mermaids.

I have already spoken of the chief Rivers of this Country in the first part of this History, in treating of the World in general; and have there given an account of the rise and original of *Nilus*, *Niger*, and of their courses. It is certain, that the rise of *Nilus* hath been hitherto not known to the people of *Europe*, but is now discovered to be in the Western part of the Kingdom of *Goyam*, in the Country of the *Abyssines*, about the 12 degree of Southern latitude: So that this great River crosses the Country of the *Abyssines*, *Nubia*, *Ægypt* from South to North, and discharges it self into the *Mediterranean* Sea at 5 or 6 mouths. As to the River *Niger*, it is evident that it rises out of a Lake of the same Name in the Kingdom of *Damut*; it runs from South to North between the Country of the *Abyssines* and *Congo*; after having passed the Kingdom of *Bono*, it enters into the Lake *Borno*, after which it crosses *Nigritia* from East to West, making an Island, which the *Arabians* call *Nub*, between *Gongun*, *Zunfara*, and the Lake *Guarda* in the Kingdom of the *Agades*; afterwards it parts it self into several branches, the chief of which are *Rio* the great, towards the South, *Gaonvea* in the middle, and *Senega* towards the North; all of which discharge themselves into the Western, or *Atlantick* Ocean, near *Cape Verde*.

The Inhabitants of this Country are a mixture of natural *Africans* and *Arabians*, they are ordinarily fierce, cruel, robust and dull; of which some dwell in Towns, others in the Desarts in Tents, and some there are that are always wandring: They fight usually on Horseback with Lances. The *Arabians* are the most laborious and accustomed to labour, which makes them formidable to all their Neighbours.

The *Africans* have diverse Religions, according to the Countries they inhabit. Many of them are *Mahometans*, *Idolaters*, *Cafri*, *i. e.* People of no Religion or Laws; some are *Jews*, and *Christians*, which are of three sorts; 1. Such as adhere to the *Greek* Church, as the *Abyssines*, and other *Æthiopians*. 2. Such as are subject to the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who are *Catholicks*. 3. Such as have been conquered by the *Dutch*, who are *Calvinists*. *Africa* hath not been well known above 200 years, the Ancients speak of it only by guess, except of *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, and some Countries adjoyning to the Sea-coasts; for they thought that the Torrid Zone was not habitable, because of the extreme heat of the Sun, but now we are satisfied that it is every where inhabited, unless in some sandy and barren Desarts, tho the midland part of it is not as yet throughly known.

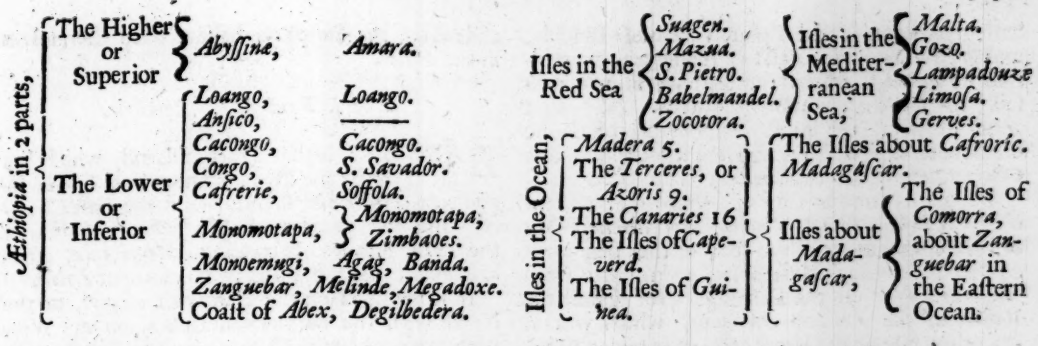
In the Reign of *Honorius*, when the *Roman* Empire began to decay, the *Arabians* and *Sarazens* possessed themselves of one part of *Africa*. After the *Turks* conquered some Provinces, of which some are subject to them, others pay them tribute. The greater part of it have Kings and Princes of their own, or are governed in the form of a Commonwealth. The *Spaniards*, *Portugueze*, and *Dutch*, are Masters of some places on the Coasts.

The most convenient Division of *Africk*, I think to be into the Continent and Islands. On the Continent I take especial notice of four great Countries, which I term the Countries of the Whites, which are *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Numidia*; and *Zaara*, or the Desart. And then I observe 3 others, which I call the Countries of the Blacks, which are *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Guinea*. Lastly, under the name of *Æthiopia*, which I divide into the Lower and Higher, I comprehend eight; the Coast of *Abex*, *Abyssina*, *Congo*, *Cafroric*, *Monomotapa*, *Monoemugi*, *Zanguebar*, and the Coast of *Aian*. These 5 general parts are divided into several others of different names. The Isles I divide into 3 parts. 1. Those in the *Mediterranean*. 2. Such as are in the Ocean; and 3. Such as are in the *Red Sea* belonging to *Africa*, which are better distinguished in the Table.

The Continent of *Africa* hath these several Kingdoms.

Ægypt.	*Caire.*	In the Country of the Whites.
Barbary.	*Fez.*	
Biledulgerid, or *Numidia.*	*Tesset.*	
Zaara.	*Zanagha.*	
Nubia.	*Nubia.*	In the Country of the Blacks.
Nigritia.	*Tombut.*	
Guinea.	*Accara.*	
	S. George de Mina.	

Æthi-



CHAP. II.

Of the Country of the Whites.

UNder the name of the Country of the Whites, I comprehend theſe four Countries, *viz.* *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Numidia*, and *Zaara*, or the Deſart; altho the people of them have a yellow complexion, by reaſon of the great heat of the Sun; yet I give them the name of Whites, to diſtinguiſh them from the *Africans* that inhabit *Nigritia*, *Guinea*, *Nubia*, *&c.* who are quite Black, and ſhall follow this Diſtinction in the following part of this Book.

ÆGYPT.

ÆGYPT is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the Weſt with *Barbary*, and the Deſart of *Barca*; on the South with *Nubia*, and the Country of the *Abyſſines*; on the Eaſt with the *Red Sea*, and Iſthmus of *Suez*. The extent of it from South to North is about 170 leagues, from the 23 D. to the 31 D. 40 M. of Northern latitude; and from Weſt to Eaſt 106 leagues, from the 60 D. to the 66 of longitude.

The Air of it is unwholſome, by reaſon of the great Heats, and filthy Mud of *Nilus*; eſpecially in thoſe places where the Waters hang a long time after the flowing of that River. The Soil of it is naturally barren, being in moſt places nothing but Sand, but by the overflowing of *Nilus* 'tis made one of the moſt fruitful Countries in the World; ſo that it produces vaſt quantities of Corn, of which they export much; as alſo Rice, Sugar, Dates, Cotton, Senna, Caſſia, Balm, Skins, Cloaths, Linnen, Barley and Pulſe. They have plenty of Poultry, Sheep and Oxen, Camels, Horſe, and other Beaſts. As alſo ſeveral ſorts of Inſects, which the ſtanding Waters which are left by the flowing of *Nile*, produce. It yeilds alſo excellent Simples, curious Plants and divers Fruits. The Beaſts are very fruitful there; Sheep bring forth twice a year, and ſeveral Lambs at each time. The Trees are always full of Fruit, when the *Nile* doth not flow. There is a Famine in *Ægypt*; when it riſes not ſo much as 16 foot, they have a ſcarcity of Corn, becauſe ſome part of the Country is not flowed; and when it riſes more than 24 foot, they have a great want of all things, becauſe the Water remaining too long a time upon the Earth hinders them from Sowing, and the Land produces but a ſmall Crop, becauſe 'tis too much enriched by the long flood.

The *Nile* is the only River of this Kingdom, and one of the moſt famous Rivers of the World. I have ſpoken of the Original of it, in treating upon *Africa* in general. This River abounds in Fiſh and Crocodiles. After a courſe of 400 leagues and more from South to North, it empties it ſelf into the Mediterranean Sea at ſeven mouths. On the left hand of *Nile* lyes the Lake *Maris*, which is 60 leagues in compaſs; and a little lower there is another Lake called *Areotis*, or *Antacon*, which is about 20 leagues in circuit. Several Kings of *Ægypt* have often taken up a deſign, but to no purpoſe, of joyning the Red-Sea and Mediterranean together, by cutting thro the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which is in the narroweſt place, about 25 leagues in length.

About 3 or 4 leagues from the City *Cairo*, and on the left hand of *Nile* are the famous Pyramids, which were of old counted one of the ſeven wonders of the World, and about 3 leagues diſtant from theſe Pyramids are the Pits of Mummy, near the Ruins of the antient *Memphis*; they are embalmed bodies, hardned by lying ſeveral ages. The *Moors* have the diſpoſal of them and ſell them to Travellers. They have been kept in thoſe Vaults under ground 2 or 3000 Years. The Invention of Phyſick, Geometry, Aſtrology, Arithmetick, and ſeveral other Sciences is attributed to the *Ægyptians*. The Country-men have a particular way of hatching their Poultry in certain Furnaces, by giving their Eggs ſuch a degree of Heat as is ſuitable for their production. The greateſt part of the *Ægyptians* are *Mahometans*, but there are many *Jews*, ſome *Chriſtians*, called *Cophti*, and ſome *Latins*, but corrupted and different from the *Roman Catholicks*.

The *Romans* poſſeſſed *Ægypt*, till *Aumar* the ſecond Caliph of the Succeſſor of *Mahomet*. The Sultans ſucceeded the Caliphs, *Saladin* ſettled the Empire of the Marmalucks, which remained till the year 1516, when *Selim* the Emperour of the *Turks*, brought it into ſubjection to his Arms, having ſlain the laſt Sultan: Ever ſince it hath

hath groaned under the Tyranny of these Infidels, and is governed by a Bassa or Beglerbeg, who resides at *Grand-Cairo* and hath under him at present, no less than 15 Governments. He hath a good Militia, the most considerable of all the Ottoman Empire. 'Tis also the most honourable Government of all that belong to the Port.

The most famous City of *Ægypt* is at present *GRAND-CAIRO*, *Cairus*, it is the cheif City of this Kingdom, and the Seat of the Beglerbeg or Bassa, standing about a league distance from the River *Nile* on the East side, over against the Ruins of the Antient *Memphis*, which was on the other side of the River It is as big as *Paris*, not taking in the *Old Cairo*, and the Town of *Boulac*; where the Haven is, about a mile from it. It is about 70 leagues in compass, and full of People of all Nations, which come thither upon the Account of Trade. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Cophti*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*. It hath 18000 Streets, which are locked up every night to prevent disorders; they are built very narrow to keep them from the great Heat: The Inhabitants make the fine Tapestry, which is called Turky Tapestry. The Castle commands all the City: It is built upon a Rock, in which they have cut a commodious Ascent to it; it is very great, and flanked with several Towers of very Ancient Work. The Water of *Nile* is carried to it thro' a Conduit of 1550 Arches. There come every year to this City 12 or 15000 and sometimes 40000 Pilgrims to go to *Mecca* and *Medena*, to visit the Tomb of the false Prophet *Mahomet*.

The City *Girgio*, or *Gergio*, *Girgium*, is the Residence of a Bassa; it was the Antient *Thebes*, called *Thebæ Hecatompyla*, or *Thebes* with 100 Gates. *Alexandria* is situate on the bank of the Mediterranean Sea, upon a Sandy ground near the Canopick mouth of *Nile*; it is 7 or 800 paces from the Haven, which hath 2 Rocks at the entrance of it. The City is built in the form of a Cross, divided into the Old and New, and is about 2 leagues in compass. The Walls of it have stood ever since *Alexanders* time, who was the Founder of it. It is fortifyed with many great Towers; some say 400, every Tower hath 4 Stories, and will hold 100 Souldiers well: It was heretofore the finest City of *Africa* except *Carthage*. The Tower of *Pharos*, one of the 7 wonders of the World, is quite ruined and gone; the City is now nothing but a heap of Ruinate Houses, but still maintains some Trade by reason of the two Ports: It is the seat of the Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Damiata* is accounted the Key of the Country, by reason of its situation and Port upon the Mediterranean, which made the King S. *Lewis* to resolve to be Master of it. *Rosetta*, *Metelis*, or *Bolbitina* is built upon the most Navigable branch of *Nile*, which makes it the resort of many Ships, full of Trade and Populous.

The City of *Suez*, *Arsinoi*, or *Posidium*, is situate upon the Banks of the Red-Sea, and hath not above 2 or 300 Houses. 'Tis the *Turks* Arsenal in this Sea, and hath an Haven, but 'tis shallow and not very convenient. The Governour of it maintains two small Gallies, and some Ships. The Eastern Merchandizes were heretofore brought hither to be carryed into *Europe*, but 'tis now laid aside since the *Europeans* have settled themselves in the *Indies*.

BARBARY. Barbaria.

BARBARY is that Tract of Land, which lies all along by the Mediterranean Sea, from *Ægypt* to the *Atlantick* Ocean; it is the best Country, and best peopled of all *Africa*, by reason of the Trade into it. It contains *Mauritania*, *Africa propria*, and some part of the Antient *Lybia*.

It is bounded on the East with *Ægypt*, on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the *Atlantick*-Ocean, on the South with *Biledulgerid* or *Numidia*. The extent of it from South to North is about 130 leagues, in some places from the 27 D. to the 35 D. 30 min. of the Northern Latitude, and almost 900 leagues by the Coasts from West to East from the 9 D. to the 60 D. of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate, being situated in the Southern part of the temperate Zone, neither too far from, nor too near the Æquator. The Mountains near the Mediterranean Sea, incline more to Cold than Heat.

The Soil is more or less fruitful according to the places; it affords an abundance of Dates, Oranges, Citrons, Olives, and Figs; Corn, good Wine, excellent Melons, and other sorts of Fruit; and produces a multitude of Camels, Lyons, Dragons, Leopards, Panthers, Tygers, Elephants, Buffles, Apes, and other Beasts, which *Europe* hath none of: The Sheep have very great Tails; their Horses, which they call Barbs, are wonderful, especially about *Fez*, with which they maintain a great Trade, as they also do with Coats-skins.

The Inhabitants are generally barbarous, cruel and covetous; if they had good education, they would be learned and ingenious men; they are marvellously acute, and very industrious. They are all *Mahometans*, except such of them as are subject to the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other *European* Princes and States.

After the *Romans*, the *Vandals*, *Saracens*, *Arabians*, *Moors*, and *Turks*, have successively reigned over *Barbary*: at present the Grand Seignior rules over the greatest part of it, or hath it under his protection. The Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco* reign over the Western parts of it; the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze* have some places upon the Coasts; the *French* hold the *Bastion of France*, and the *Genoeses* the Isle of *Taberca*, for the convenience of fetching Horses, Corn, Goats-skins, and Coral, which is of three sorts, Red, White, and Black, from thence. There are in the Mountains three States, *viz.* *Suasaou*, *Conco*, and *Tabes*, which keep their Liberty. *Salle*, *Tetuan*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripolis*, are the Cities of the Corsairs, or Pyrates; the three last of which are under the protection of the Grand Seignior, who hath his Bassa there, but he can do nothing without the Council of the Pyrates.

Barbary is at present divided into six Kingdoms, known by the names of *Barca*, *Tripolis*, *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*; which all lye one by another, from East to West, upon the Coasts of the Mediterranean, except the Kingdom of *Morocco*, which lyes on the South West of *Fez*, and is subject to the same Soveraign or Prince.

Barbary

Barbary hath 6 Kingdoms,	*Barca, Barca.*	*Algiers, Algiers.*
	Tripolis Tripolis	*Fez, Fez.*
	Tunis, Tunis.	*Morocco, Morocco.*

The Kingdom of BARCA.

BARCA lyes between *Ægypt* and *Lybia* the Great, which is called the Desarts of *Barbary*. The extent of it from South to North is about 40 leagues in some places, and in others more or less; from East to West more than 200 leagues, from *Ægypt* to the mouth of the River *Salines*, which is near 300 leagues by the Coasts.

The Air is very temperate, the Soil barren, because 'tis full of Rocks. The most remarkable Rivers are *Nache*, *Doero*, and *Meleto*, or *Medela*: These three Rivers rise out of the Mountain *Meyes*, in the desart of *Barca*, and run into the *Mediterranean*. This Kingdom is subject to the Grand Seignior, who hath a Judge there under the Bassa of *Tripolis* in the City of *Barca*, which is the chief City in the 30 D. of Latitude, and gives the name to this Kingdom. This Country hath but a small revenue, being very little cultivated or tilled, and but thinly inhabited; it affords nothing but a little Corn, and a few Dates.

The Cities and chief places in it are *Barca*, *Cairaon*, of old called *Cyrene*, and the head City of a Kingdom, the Cape of *Raxaltin*, called by *Ptolomy* the great *Chersonesus*; the Port of *Trabucho*, heretofore *Batrachus*, the Cape of *Luco* or Promontory of *Catyomus*; the Port of *Mesulomer*, the Haven of *Salonefaut*; the Port of *Panorn*, *Carte*, or *Catabatmus*, which is a great Valley; the Port of *Alberton*, or *Soudan*, *Laguxi*, or *Trisachi*, the Haven and Cape of *Raxa* or *Parefonium*.

The Inhabitants are ugly and lean, especially the *Arabians*. Their poverty makes them High-way-men, so that the Caravans are forced to avoid them. Those that dwell by the Sea-side are very little civiller, than those who dwell in the midst of the Country, save that these last have neither Temples, nor Religion, but the former are *Mahometans*.

The Kingdom of *Barca* hath these Cities,	*Barca.*	*Salonef.*
	Caraon.	*Carte*, *Alberton*, a Port.
	Raxaltin.	*Laguxi.*
	Trabucho.	*Raxa*, a Cape and Haven.
	Mesulomar.	

The Kingdom of TRIPOLIS. Regnum Tripolitanum.

THis Kingdom is situated between *Barca* and *Tunis*; it reaches from South to North about 60 leagues, and from East to West 200 from the mouth of the River *Salines* to the River *Capes*.

The Air is much of the same temperature with the Kingdom of *Barca*, the Soil of it is very barren in most places, bearing nothing but Dates. *Sanuhy* says, that it produces plenty of Lotus, whose fruit is much sweeter than Dates, and the Inhabitants make excellent Wine of it. They have also Citrons, Lemons, Oranges and Figs, especially about the City of *Tripolis*; as also a certain Fruit which the *Arabians* call *Abhosis*, it is about the bigness of a Bean, and hath a taste like Almonds; they make nothing but Sugar of it.

The people of *Tripolis* maintain themselves by their Trade and making of Stuffs; they that live about the River *Capes*, use Husbandry and Fishing. They are much burthened with Taxes by the *Arabians*, and Bassa of *Tripolis*. The people of *Zaora* live by selling Chalk and Clay to their neighbouring Cities, and they of *Ethamma* live by Theft and Robbery.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Salines*, *Mescata*, *Mascar* and *Capes*. Upon the Coast of *Tripolis*, there are two dangerous banks of Sand; the biggest lies over against the Province of *Essab* in the 29 D. of Latitude, and 48 of Longitude; the lesser is about the Isle of *Querquenes* in the 32 D. of Latitude, and 43 of Longitude. This Kingdom is governed by a Bassa, who is honoured with the title of a Beglerbeg.

The most considerable Cities of the Province of *Tripolis* properly so called, are 1. *Tripolis*, which stands upon the Mediterranean, and hath a very convenient Port in the 30 D. of Latitude. It is called *Tripolis* in *Barbary*, to distinguish it from *Tripolis* in *Syria*. There is the new and the old, the new is built near the old in a Sandy ground; this City is not very big, but well peopled, inclosed with Walls, and flanked with several Towers, with Ramparts, and two Forts, the one on the South side, and the other on the North; it is the chief City of the Kingdom, and seat of the Bassa: It is a kind of a Commonwealth under the protection of the Grand Seignior, and an harbour for many Pyrates.

Capes, or *Caps*, anciently *Tacape*, is a very ancient City, built near the Gulph of the same name, encompassed with Walls, and defended by a Castle.

Machres, or *Mahara*, is a Village standing on the mouth of the Gulph of *Capes*; the Inhabitants have lately built them a Cittadel.

Ethamma is a City built by the *Romans*, not far from *Capes*.

Zaora is built upon the same Coasts, as is also *Casarnacar*.

In the Province of *Essab* there is but little Corn, but plenty of Dates, Olives, and Saffron, the best in the World; which is sold always for a third part more than that which comes from other places. In the Province of *Mesrata*, or *Cyrene*, the City *Corone*, or *Cyrene*, is most remarkable: 'Tis almost all a Desart: The Pyrates rob their Coasts, and the *Arabians* their In-land, yet the Inhabitants of *Mesrata* are rich by reason of their trade, which they have with the people of *Europe* and Negro's. They are entirely subject to the *Turks*. The Land bears plenty of Corn and Dates. The Peasants called *Bereberes* dwell in Booths or Hutts made of Palm-branches. As to the Islands, there is none worth our notice, except that of *Gerbes*, or *Zerbi*. It lyes near the mouth of the Gulph of *Capes*, about 200 paces from the little *Syrtes*, or banks of Sand, in the 31 Deg. and 30 min. Latitude. It is about 4 or 5 leagues round. It hath only some small Villages on the North side, defended by a Castle, where the *Turks* have a Garrison. The Soil is very Sandy and bears no Corn, but a little Barley: It produces plenty of Figs, Olives, and Grapes, which they dry and make merchandize of.

The

The Kingdom of TUNIS, Regnum Tunetanum.

THis Kingdom is ſituate between the leſſer *Syrtes* and the Kingdom of *Algiers*. It is in breadth from South to North about 70 leagues, and in length from Eaſt to Weſt about 100.

The Air is of much the ſame temperature with the reſt of *Barbary*. The Soil in the Eaſt parts is barren, becauſe it wants Water; in the South the Mountains and Valleys bear great plenty of Fruits; in the Weſtern Coaſts the Land is much more fruitful in thoſe places, that lye near the Rivers. The Country about the City of *Tunis* is very barren, which makes Corn always dear there. The Incurſions of the *Arabians* force the Inhabitants to ſow their Barley and Rye in the Suburbs, and to incloſe their Fields and Gardens with ſtrong Walls, where they alſo produce an abundance of Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Dates, and other ſorts of Fruit. They have alſo Olive-trees, Roſe-buſhes, and other ſorts of Odoriferous Plants. The Mountains of *Zaogan*, *Benitefren*, and *Nufreſe* yeild ſome ſmall quantities of Barley and Honey. In moſt of the Mountains of this Kingdom, there are an abundance of Lyons, Wild-Oxen, Oſtriches, Apes, Camelions, Goats, Hares, Pheaſants, Partridges, and other ſorts of Red Beaſts, and Veniſon.

The Camels and Horſes of it are ready merchandize and cheap. The moſt remarkable Rivers are *Guadibbarbar*, *Magrida*, *Megerada*, and *Caps*, or *Capes*. The firſt of them hath ſo many windings, that they who come from *Tunis* to *Bone* are forced to wade over 26 times, for there is neither Bridge nor Ferry; it runs into the Sea near *Tabarca*. The ſecond is but a branch of the former, which having paſſed the Country of *Choros*, falls into the Sea near *Marſa*. The 3d riſes in a Mountain upon the borders of the Country of *Zab*, runs thro *Tebeſſa*, and falls into the Sea near *Garelmelech*. The 4th paſſes thro a Sandy deſart near Mount *Vaſſalat* on the South ſide, and empties it ſelf into the Sea near a City of the ſame name; the Water of it is ſo hot, that it can't be drank, unleſs it be ſet a cooling an hour before.

The Inhabitants of *Tunis* are *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, and Slaves of divers Nations. The Inhabitants of the Mountains of *Zagoan* dwell in Tents, and live upon the profit they gain by their Bees. They that dwell on the Mountains of *Tunis* Southward, joyn themſelves in 2 or 300 of a Troop to make a kind of a movable Town, when they change the paſtures for their flock.

The Government of this Kingdom is at preſent managed by the *Turk*. The authority of the Baſſa ſent hither by the Grand-Seignior from the Port is much greater, than that of the other Baſſa's of *Africk*. Yet the Inhabitants have a power to chooſe a Governour or Captain whom they call the Dey, who governs the Kingdom, makes Cadi's or Judges, and paſſes ſentence in all affairs civil and criminal. The Divan, or Council is made up of an Aga or Chara, 12 Odabachi's, 24 Boulouchachi's, 2 Secretaries, and 4 Chiaou's. They judge all manner of matters after they have taken the judgment of the Dey, who rejects or approves their Reſolutions as he thinks fit. The Revenue of the Baſſa of *Tunis*, is thought to be 200000 Ducats a year. The chief Trade of it conſiſts in Oyl, Olives, Soap, Horſes, and Oſtrich-Feathers.

This Kingdom is divided into 8 Provinces, Seigniories, or Governments, of which five lye by the Sea Coaſts, *viz.* *Tunis* properly ſo called, the Seigniory of *Goulette*, the Seigniory of *Biſert*, the Province of *Souſa* or *Suſa*, the Government of the City *Acafrique*, or *Mehedie*. The other 3 Provinces lye in the middle of the Country, *viz.* The Government of *Cairoan* or *Carvan*, the Government of *Urbs*, the Government of *Beggie*, and a part of *Numidia*, or *Lybia*. All theſe Governments are ſubject to the Governour of *Tunis*, which is the chief of them.

The City of *Tunis*, *Tunetum*, ſtands upon the corner of the Gulph of *Goulette*, in the 32 D. of Latitude and 34 of Longitude, about 3 or 4 leagues from the Antient *Carthage*; it is but one league in compaſs, the Walls of it are 40 cubits high, and flanked with ſeveral Towers, with a Cittadel built upon an hill on the Weſt ſide of it. They have neither Pit, nor River, nor Spring of ſweet Water, but only Ciſterns. There is but one Pit of Water tollerably ſweet, which is preſerved for the uſe of the Baſſa.

Goulette is a Fort built upon an Hill with two Redoubts, a good Port, Magazines, a Cuſtom-houſe, a Priſon for Chriſtian-Slaves, and two Moſques.

Marſa, which ſignifies in *Arabick* a Port, is built in the ſame place old *Carthage* ſtood.

Napoly in *Barbary*, or *Nebel*, *Neapolis*, lies near the Mediterranean, about 3 leagues diſtant from *Tunis* Eaſtward, inhabited now only by a few Gardeners and Peaſants.

In the Seigniory of *Biſerte*, the moſt remakable place is *Biſerte*, a ſmall Village about 20 leagues from *Tunis*; it is the old *Utica* famous for the Death of *Cato*. The Lake adjoyning to it affords Dolphins of 5 or 6 pound weight, and abundance of * *Aloſes*. From the end of *October* to the end of *May*. In the Country of *Choros* there are Olive-trees of a great height.

* A little Fiſh, Enemy to the Tuny.

Urbs ſtands in a fine plain, about 20 or 25 leagues from *Tunis* Southward, with a Caſtle and a River.

Beggie is built upon the ſide of a hill, about 3 leagues from the Sea, and 10 from *Tunis*, in the great Road.

Casba is almoſt without Inhabitants, becauſe of the Incurſions of the *Arabians*. The Soil of theſe two Governments is very fruitful in Corn.

In the Province of *Suſa*, the moſt remarkable City is of the ſame name, built by the *Romans* upon a Rock near the Sea, over againſt the Iſle *Panthalarea*. It hath a good Port, in which the Pyrates of *Tunis* bring their Ships to Anchor. The Iſles of *Camiliers*, *Querquence*, and *Gamaleri*, are ſubject to this City. The ground is very fruitful in Barley, Figs, Olives, Paſture and Fruits. *Suſa* is the ſeat of the Governour, whoſe Revenue is 1200 Ducats. The City of *Africk* is built on the ſide of it, in the form of a Tongue, fortified with Walls, and flanked with Towers with a fine Port. *Cairoad* ſtands about 7 miles from the Sea, the Country about it is Sandy Barren.

The

The Kingdom of ALGIERS. Regnum Algerianum, aut Mauritania Cæsariensis.

THe Kingdom of *Algiers*, which takes its name from the chief City of it, lies between the Kingdoms of *Tunis* and *Fez*, along the Sea Coasts of the *Mediterranean*. The extent of it from East to West is 240 leagues, and from South to North 70 in the largest places. It is very full of Mountains, especially in the Southern parts of it, where it is bounded with Mount *Atlas*.

The Air is so temperate, that the heat of the Summer doth not dry the leaves of the Trees, nor the Winter make them fall. The greatest part of the Countries of this Kingdom are dry and barren. On the North of *Tremesen* near the *Mediterranean* the Soil is very fruitful in pastures. The Mountains on the West of *Tenes*, *Bugie*, and *Algiers*, produce abundance of Corn, Meadows, and Fruits, especially in the Valleys. In the Desarts are Lyons, Ostriches, Wild-Boars, Porcupines, Deer, Camelions, Hedg-Hogs, Apes, and all sorts of Venison. This Kingdom hath but few Cities and those not well peopled, except *Algiers*.

In this Kingdom we meet with divers Nations, *Turks*, *Janisaries*, whose poverty or hopes of raising their Fortunes, hath brought thither from the *Levan*; *Azuagues*, who come from the Mountains of *Couco* and *Labez*; many *Jews*, and *Moors*, who have been banished out of *Spain*; *Grenadins*, *Andalusians*, and *Tagacins*, who have been driven out of *Arragon* and *Catalonia*; and a great number of Slaves, which the Pyrates bring from Sea. Here are also *Larbrusses*, which are *Arabians*, living by the Rivers and in the Desarts in great numbers, who labour to maintain their Liberty against the *Algierines*. They are very valiant, and dwell in the Province of *Tremesen*. These *Arabians* rule over the *Bereberes*, who are the Inhabitants of the Mountains, and Natives of the Country.

The most remarkable Rivers are the *Ziz*, whose Waters are very clear and full of Fish; it runs cross the Desart of *Angued* upon the Borders of the Kingdom of *Fez*, and discharges itself in the *Mediterranean*, having received *Hued Habra* into it. 2. *Tesne*, or *Siga*, now called *Haretgol*, rises out of Mount *Atlas*, passes thro the Desarts of *Angued*, and falls into the Sea about 5 leagues from *Oran*. 3. *Mina*, or *Chytimath*, crosses the plains of *Barthaba*, and empties itself into the Sea near the City of *Arzeo*. 4. *Zilif*, rises out of Mount *Guanecexis*, and crossing the Desart plains, runs into the Sea on the East side of *Mostogon*, upon the confines of *Tremesen*. On the Banks of this River dwell certain *Arabians*, very rich and valiant. 5. *Celef*, or *Cinalaf*, near the Sea called *Safran*, empties itself into the Sea 3 or 4 leagues from *Algiers*. 6. *Soffage*, or *Ceffage*, or *Save*, waters the Country of *Matigia*, and falls into the Sea on the East of *Algiers*, near the Cape of *Metafus*. 7. The two Brooks of *Hued-el-Harrar*, and *Hued-el-Hamith* have a full current in Summer, but little or no stream in Winter. They run into the Sea between *Algiers* and *Ceffay*. 8. *Hued-Icer*, or *Serbere*, springs out of Mount *Atlas*, and falls into the Sea on the East of *Metafuz*. 9. *Hued-el-quiver*, or *Zinganor*, or *Nazabats*, rises out of Mount *Atlas* near *Zeb*, and mingles with the Sea near *Bugie*. 10. *Suf-gemar*, or *Ampsago*, rises at the foot of Mount *Auras* in the Province of *Bugie*, passes near *Constantina*, receives the River *Marzoc*, and then pours itself into the Sea. 11. *Tedoch*, or *Ladoch*, springs from Mount *Atlas*, near *Constantina*, and runs into the Sea on the East of *Bone*. All these Rivers of *Algiers* run from South to North.

The Kingdom and City of *Algiers* are govern'd as the former, in the form of a Commonwelth, under the Protection of the Grand Seignior, but the Souldiery is most absolute. The Bassa is Vice-Roy in appearance, but the Government is subject to the Militia. The Bassa himself is not allowed to go into the Divan, unless he be called and invited by the Council. The Council of State is made up of the Officers of the *Janizaries*. The Aga of the *Janizaries* is president of it. The *Turks* at this day divide the Kingdom into 18 Provinces, as they appear in the following Table.

The Kingdom of *Algiers* hath 18 Provinces from East to West.

1. The Province of *Bone*,	*Bone*, or *Hippone*. *Bedernac*. *Mele*, or *Mile*. *Tabarca*. *Bastion of France*.
2. The Province of *Constantine*,	*Constantine*, or *Cirta* of *Numidia*. *Chollo*, or *Culla*, now *Ascol*. *Succaida*.
3. The Province of *Gigeri*, or *Gigel*,	*Gigeri*.
4. The Province of *Bugie*,	*Bugie*, or *Bigeya*. *Micile*, or *Mesile*. *Stefe*, or *Disfefe*, or *Tezzeza*. *Necaux*, or *Vaga*.
5. The Province of *Algiers*,	*Algiers*. *Metafuz*. *Teddelez*. *Sasa*. *Le Col de Medsjare*.
6. The Province of *Sargel*,	*Sargel*, or *Canuceis*. *Blescar*, or *Bersac*.
7. The Province of *Mostogan*,	*Mostogan*, *Masagran*, } Ports.
8. The Province of *Horan*, a Marquisate,	*Horan*, or *Auran*, or *Guisa*, or *Buisa*.
9. The Province of *Haresgol*.	*Haresgol*.
10. The Province of *Humanhar*,	*Humanhar*, *Hunaim*, or *Siga*. *Tebecrit*, or *Thudaca*. *Ned-Roma*, or *New-Rome*.
11. The Province of *Tebessa*,	*Tebessa*, or *Thabuna*.
12. The Province of *Tenez*,	*Tenez*, or *Lagantum*, or *Tripasa*. *Meduca*, or *Mac*[illegible]
13. The Province of *Labez*,	*Tessi*, *Calaa*, *Bors*, three Fortresses.
14. The Province of *Couco*, or *Cinaba*,	*Couco*, a Fort.
15. The Province of *Miliane*,	*Miliane*, or *Magnane*, and *Manliane*. *Mezane*, *Tassare*.

16. The

16. The Province of *Beni-Araxid.* { *Beni-Arar.* *Calaa*, or *Aioa.* *Aelmo-haſcar.* *Batha*, or *Bunhora.*

17. The Province of *Angad-Aeben*, or *Angued*, { *Guagida*, *Lamigare.* *Tenſegts.*

18. The Province of *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, { *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, *Hubet*, *Teſezare*, *Tezela.*

Bone, *Hippone*, and *Hippo-regius*, in the 33 D. of Latitude, and 23 D. 30 min. of Longitude, near the *Mediterranean* Sea, was the Country of S. *Auſtin.* The Soil is fruitful in Corn, Jujubes, Figs, Melons, Apples, Pears, and other Fruits, in good paſtures, which are filled with Oxen, Cows, and Sheep. The *Vandals* and *Sarazens* have taken it ſo often, that there is but little of the antient ſplendor to be ſeen in it.

The City of *Conſtantine*, *Cirta*, *Tiburnica*, and *Conſtantina*, is on the Eaſt of *Bone*, and on the South of a Mountain near the River *Suſigemar*, with a Cittadel on the North ſide; it hath about 1000 Houſes.

Gigeri, *Igilgili*, is a great Town near the Sea with a Caſtle, which commands all the Country about it between *Algier*, and *Bugie*, in the 33 D. 30 min. Latitude, and 27 D. of Longitude. The Soil yeilds Barley, Flax, and Hemp.

Bugie is ſituated near the Sea upon the ſide of a Mountain on the Eaſt of *Algiers*. It hath fair Streets, ſeveral Moſques, Colleges, Cloiſters, Inns, Taverns, Hoſpitals, a good Market, and a ſtrong Cittadel. The Soil is not good for Corn, but bears excellent Fruits. The Mountains yield plenty of Barley, ſome Bread-corn, Flax, Hemp, a great number of Horſes, Oxen, Goats; and the Forreſts are full of Leopards, Monkeys, and Veniſon.

Algier, *Ruſucuium Algercum*, ſtands upon the Sea-ſhore in the 33 D. of Latitude, and 24 D. 40 min. Longitude. This City is governed in the form of a Commonwealth, as *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, under the protection of the Grand Seignior: It is the retreat of the greateſt Pyrates of *Barbary*. The famous Pyrate *Barbaroſſa* made it very formidable. It is 4 ſquare, built on the ſide of a Hill, in the form of a Theatre; the Walls are 12 foot thick, and 30 or 40 in height in ſome places, they are flanked with 4 ſquare Towers, fortified with ſeveral Caſtles, and a great Ditch. The Soil of this Province is very plentiful in Fruits, the plain of *Metigie* brings forth 2 or 3 Crops of Barley, Oats, Bread-Corn, and ſeveral other grains every year. It alſo affords all ſorts of Veniſon, Melons of an admirable Taſte, of which ſome are ripe in Summer, others in Winter, bunches of Grapes a cubit long. In the Forreſts are an abundance of Leopards, Tygers, Wild Boars, Hedg-Hogs, Oxen, Partridge. They have plenty of Fiſh, Fowl, and Veniſon.

The Kingdom of F E Z.

THis Kingdom is a part of the antient *Mauritania Tingitana*, lying between *Algier's* and the Ocean. On the Eaſt, the River *Mulvia* parts it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*. On the South-Weſt the River *Ommiraby* divides it from *Morocco*, and on the South Mount *Atlas* comes between it and *Segelmeſſe*. The extent of it from South to North is about 90 leagues, and almoſt as much from Weſt to Eaſt.

The Air is good and very temperate. This Country is the beſt inhabited and moſt fertile of all *Barbary*. It produces an abundance of all ſorts of Grain, Fruits and Beaſts, eſpecially Almonds, Figs, Olives, Grapes of an extraordinary bigneſs; Oxen, Sheep, Hares, Goats, Frogs, and the beſt and moſt beautiful Horſes of all *Barbary*. They need take no pains to till the ground, which requires only to be watered in *May*. They have a great abundance of Fiſh, both in the Sea and in their Rivers. They have neither Apples, nor Pears, nor Nuts, nor Cherries; but inſtead of them, Oranges, Citrons, Peach, Figs, Dates, white Honey, Sugar, and Pidgeons. In their Forreſts are the moſt cruel Lyons of all *Africk*. The Soil of *Mechneſſe* brings forth excellent Fruits, particularly Quinces, Pomegranates, Plumbs, Figs, Grapes, Olives, and Flax. The Mountain *Zalagh* is covered with Vines on the North ſide, and that of *Zarhon* is planted with Olives. The Forreſts belonging to the City of *Teſelſelt* have terrible Lyons: The Plains of *Aſeis* and *Adhaſen* produces ſuch tame and fearful ones, that a Woman may put them to flight with a Staff.

This Kingdom, and that of *Morocco*, make up the Government of the *Xeriffes*, who invaded it under the pretence of the *Muſulman*, or *Mahometan* Religion. Theſe two Kingdoms make up the Ancient *Mauritania Tingitana*. The King of *Tafilet* hath re-united them in this laſt age, and upon that account takes upon him the Title of Emperour of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, *Tafilet*, *&c.* The King of *Spain* retains ſome places on the Coaſts, as *Ieute*, *Penon de Velez*. The *Portugueze* poſſeſs *Cazar-Ezaghir*. The *Engliſh* have left and razed *Tangier* ever ſince 1685.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 chief Cities, which are *Garet* and *Errif* upon the Mediterranean; *Etbabat* or *Nabat* by the Streights; *Teſmeſne*, *Aſgar*, and *Fez*, by the Ocean; *Cus* or *Chaux* in the middle of the Country. The City of *Fez* ſtands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the little River *Perles*, or *Fez*, between *Suba* and *Bunazar*, in the 32 D. of Latitude, and 15 D. of Longitude. It is at preſent the glory of all *Africk*, and one of the fineſt Cities in the World; the figure of it is a long ſquare or oblong, of which the middle is in a Plain, the ends on an Hill, with ſeveral Suburbs. It hath 12 principal Quarters, 62 large Market-places, more than 200 fine, large, ſtrait Streets, beſides a great number of ſmall ones; 700 Moſques or Temples, and ſeveral Colledges.

The City of *Salle*, *Sala*, is the Commonwealth of the Pyrates, ſome time ſince made ſubject to the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, ſtanding on the right ſide of the ſmall River *Burregred*, and by the Weſtern, or Atlantick Ocean.

The Kingdom of MOROCCO.

THis Kingdom, which is another part of *Mauritania Tingitana*, is bounded on the North and Weſt by the Ocean, and Gulph of *Yaguas*, on the South and Eaſt with *Biledulgerid*, and on the North-

North-East with the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Extent of it from South-West to North-East is about 100 leagues from the Cape of *Non* to the borders of *Segelmesse* and *Fez*, and from North-West to South-East 56 from *Mazagon* to *Dara*.

The Air is very good, the Soil very fruitful in Bread-corn, Fruits, Barley, Oyl, Sugar and Grapes; it hath also Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; abundance of Palm-trees; it breeds also plenty of wild and tame Beasts, several sorts of Fowl and Venison. The chief Rivers are *Ommirabi*, *Tensif*, *Sus*, *Guadelhabi*, which runs into *Ommirabi*; and *Asifnual*, *Niftis*, *Euffemel*, which are lost in *Tensif*. The *Tecoubin*, or Twin-Rivers, *Hued-la-habin*, or the River of Negro's.

The people of *Morocco* are usually strong, and of healthy body, of nimble, and quick wits; they addict themselves to Business, Merchandize, Husbandry, War, and Learning.

Out of this Kingdom are carried into *Europe*, Hides, Blue, Stone, Wood, Sugar, Oyl, Wax and Gold. The *French*, *English* and *Dutch* have Consuls at *Salle*, *Zagsi*, and other places.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 Provinces, lying by each other from East to West: 1. *Gezule*, or *Gezula*, or part of *Getulia*. 2. *Tedle*. 3. *Ascore*, or *Escure*. 4. *Ducale*, or *Duquelle*. 5. *Sus*, or *Susa*, 6. *Hea*. 7. *Morocco*, specially so called.

Morocco, *Marochium*, stands between the Rivers *Nafres* and *Agmet*, in the 30 D. 40 min. of Northern Lat. and 12 D. 30 min Long. in a large Plain 6 or 7 leagues from Mount *Atlas*: It was heretofore the seat of the ancient *Xeriffes*, whose Kingdom was *Mauritania Tingitana*, which contained the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with all their Territories. Now it is inclosed with a very high Wall of whitish Stone, fortified with Towers, some Bulwarks, and great Ditches; the third part of the City is unpeopled, the irruptions and pillagings of the *Arabians* hinder the people from tilling the ground, so that it bears nothing but Vines, Palms, and some other Fruit-trees. It hath three Temples or Mosques of a prodigious bigness. The Kings Palace is very remarkable, being like a little City for the largeness of it.

BILEDULGERID, or NUMIDIA. Biledulgeridia, *or* Numidia.

THis Country is called *Biledulgerid* in *Arabick*, because of the great number of Dates it produceth, which the name signifies. 'Twas the ancient *Numidia*.

Biledulgerid, taking in the Desart of *Barca*, is bounded on the North with *Barbary*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with *Zaara*, or the Desart; on the East with *Ægypt*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 100 leagues, more or less, taking one place with another, between the 22 and 32 D. of Northern Latitude; and from West to East about 1000 leagues, between the 5 D. 30 min. and 61 D. of Longitude.

The Air is very wholsome, altho it be very hot. The Soil is dry and sandy, and so produces but little Wheat, but Barley enough; but the dearness of Corn is recompenced with an abundance of Dates, which the people exchange for Corn. They have great plenty of Ostriches, Camels, Goats, and Horses; an infinite number of Serpents and Scorpions, which do a great deal of mischief. A most violent East-wind blows there, which covers the Travellers with dust, and spoils the sight of the Inhabitants. Men live here above 100 years.

The most remarkable Rivers, are the *Darha*, which rises out of Mount *Atlas*, upon the borders of the Province of *Hascora*: It gives name to the Province and Desart it passes through, and at last falls into a Lake. 2. *Zis* springs out of a Mountain of *Atlas* of the same name, crosses the Country of *Sagelmesse*, and there runs into a Lake surrounded with Sand. 3. *Ghir* comes also out of Mount *Atlas*, runs Southward, cros the Wood-Lands of *Tagorarin* and Kingdom of *Sagra* in *Zaara*, where it falls also into a Lake. 4. *Rio-blanco*. 5. *Buzeder*. 6. The Dry River, *Bitt*. 7. *Himiffin*, 8. *Farcala*. 9. *Togda*. 10. The Hot River. 11. *Techort*. 12. *Teusart*, and some other less considerable.

The Inhabitants are generally Vicious, Wicked, Brutish, Traytors, Thieves, and awkward. Their ordinary food is the flesh of Camels, or Ostriches; and their drink, Camels Milk, or Boil'd Water. The *Arabians* of *Numidia*, are lean and meagre; they have a brown complexion, and frightful look; they love to hunt Birds, and willingly pursue Ostriches: The *Arabians* enjoy the richest parts of it, having driven out the *Bereberes*, which are the true *Africans*, who are fled into the neighbouring Countries of the Negro's.

This Country is governed partly by some petty Kings or Lords, who pay Tribute, or joyn with the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, or the *Turks* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripolis*, partly by Commonwealths. In some places the people live without Laws or Government, as the *Arabians*, who live in the Desarts, and which dwell in several Cities; others wander in the Fields in companies, being under no Governour or Master.

All their Princes, and the greatest part of the people, are of the *Mahometan* Religion, the rest are *Jews*. In all their Cities almost there are Synagogues, and the *Jews* have all the trade, which yet hinders not but that every Country hath its particular Customes.

Biledulgerid is divided into 14 parts, which lye beside one another from West to East. 1. The Province of *Sus*, and Country of *Idausquerit*. 2. The Kingdom of *Tesset*. 3. The Kingdom or Province of *Darha*. 4. The Kingdom of *Tafelet*, and Province of *Ytata*. 5. The Province of *Segelmesse*. 6. The Province of *Queney*, or *Quenena*. 7. The Province of *Matagaxa* and *Retel*. 8. The Province of *Togda*. 9. The Province of *Tegorarin*, or *Taguriri*. 10. The Province of *Techort* or *Tecurt*. 11. The Province of *Zeb*. 12. The Desart of *Gucrgola*. 13. *Biledulgerid* properly so called, or the Country of Dates. 14. The Desart of *Barca*.

ZAARA, or The Desart. Zaara, seu Desertum.

THe *Arabians* call this Country *Zaara*, *i.e.* a Desart, because 'tis but little inhabited, and very barren: It is a part of the Ancient *Lybia*, the Country of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

This Region is bounded on the North with *Biledulgerid*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with *Nigritia*, and on the East with *Nubia*. The

Extent of it from South to North, in ſome places more, and in ſome leſs, from 60 to 150 leagues, between the 12 D. and 25 D. 30 min. Northern Latitude, and from Weſt to Eaſt 900 leagues from 4 D. 40 min. to 56 D. 20 min. Longitude.

The Air is healthful, tho very hot, and the Country ſo deſtitute of Water, that in their Journeys they are forced to carry it along with them upon Camels.

The Soil in general is very barren, the Mountains rough and ſteep, bearing nothing but Thorns and Briars. There are ſome Countries or Habitations, which produce Barley and Dates; you may go 100 leagues together, and not meet with one drop of Water, unleſs it be ſome Pits of Salt Water; for which they have ordinarily no other help but Camels, whoſe Milk they drink, and eat their Fleſh. They live alſo in ſome places of the fleſh of Oſtriches, and in others, they eat a ſort of Sheep called Adimmains. But the greateſt miſery of this Country is, that they are ſo much troubled with Serpents, and Locuſts, which fly croſs their Deſarts like Clouds, and devour all the Green Herbs in the Deſart of *Zenega*. There is neither Woods, nor Mountain, nor River, nor Houſe, to know the Country by; but they Travel by the Winds, Stars, and flying of Birds. The moſt remarkable Rivers are theſe, 1. *Gaoya*, 2. *Borno*, 3. *Nubia*, 4. *Ghir*.

The Inhabitants are either for the moſt part *Arabian* Shepherds, who wander continually in the Fields, and do nothing but rob, kill, and hunt; or *Bereberes*, who have their ſettled dwellings. Theſe are more humane, civil, and juſt in their Commerce, and very kind to ſtrangers. The people are very lean and ſhort-lived; altho the Air is ſo healthful, that the people of *Barbary* ſend their Sick hither to take the Air. The *Arabian* Shepherds go all Naked, others wrap their Bodies up in a piece of thick Cloath, and the Richer ſort wear a Blue Cotton Garment with wide Sleeves. Some of them are free, who have neither Religion, nor Laws. Others follow Mahometiſm without examination: Their Language is rude and barbarous, having a touch of the *African*.

Zaara is divided into 8 principal parts, lying together from Eaſt to Weſt. 1. The Kingdom, or Deſart of *Gaoga*. 2. The Kingdom, or Deſart of *Berdon*. 3. The Kingdom, or Deſart of *Borno*. 4. The Kingdom of *Lempta*, *Suma*, or *Iquidi*. 5. The Kingdom of *Sagra*, *Hair*, or *Terga*. 6. The Kingdom *Zuenziga*, and Deſarts of *Cogden*, and *Ghir*. 7. The Kingdom of *Tegaza*, or *Tegaſſa*. 8. The Kingdom of *Zanagha*.

CHAP. III.

The Countries of the Negro's or Blacks.

UNder the name of the *Negro's* or *Blacks*, I comprehend *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Guinea*, which contain in them many Regions, Kingdoms, and Provinces, about a 3d part of *Africa*, as is to be ſeen in theſe following Heads.

NUBIA.

THis Kingdom is bounned on the North with the Deſart of *Barca*, and *Ægypt*; on the Weſt with the Deſarts of *Gaoga*, and *Borno*. On the South with the Deſart of *Gorham*. And on the Eaſt with the *Abyſſines* Country. The extent of it from South-Weſt, and North-Eaſt, is about 320 leagues from the 11 D. to the 23 D. 30 min. Northern Latitude, and the breadth of it 180 from the 47 D. 30 min. to the 63 D. 30 of Longitude.

The Air is extremely hot every where, the Soil more or leſs fruitful according to the places. About the River *Nile* it abounds with all things, becauſe of the flowing of that River. It produceth plenty of Sugar-Canes, but they have not the way to clarify it, and ſo uſe it black; they have good Paſtures, and Corn, as alſo Gold, Musk, Civet, Saunders, and Ivory. In the other part of it it is barren, and deſart: It is not well known, no more than ſeveral other places of *Africa*. Theſe people Trade more eſpecially with the *Ægyptians*.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are the *Nile*, *Nubia*, and *Sira*, which comes hither to empty itſelf. The *Nubia*, which is as full of Water as the other, runs into *Nilus* a little below *Aſna* in *Ægypt*; its Channel is nigh as deep as that of *Nile*, and the Waters thereof are ſo diſagreeable to the Crocadiles, that they burſt within 5 or 6 days after they go into it. You may Travel ſometimes 100 leagues, and not meet with a River or Spring, ſo that Travellers often dye in their Journey for thirſt.

The Inhabitants are very black, healthy, courageous, and cunning. They have great numbers of Lyons, Tigers, Crocodiles, fine Horſes, and excellent Camels; but no Monſters, becauſe of their good Waters.

The people of *Nubia* are ſubject to a King, who keeps ordinarily ſeveral Armies upon the confines of his Kingdom. It can't be ſaid, that they profeſs any Religion at preſent; but 'tis certain, that they were once Chriſtians, ſince there are 150 Churches, wherein Jeſus Chriſt, the Virgin, and ſeveral Saints ſtand Carved. Their Ceremonies are a mixture of Chriſtianity, Judaiſm and Mahometamiſm. They were ſubject heretofore to the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and celebrated their Divine Service in the *Coptick* Tongue.

Nubia hath theſe remarkable Cities in it, { *Nubia*, or *Nuaba*. / *Danga*, or *Tenupſis*. / *Cuſa*, *Ghaloa*. / *Dancala*. } { *Jalac*. / *Demba*. / *Damoclea*. / *Zigide*. }

Deſarts. { *Jadie*, *Angini*. / *Darga*, or *Dogra*. / *Saloux*, or *Salene*. / *Sabaha*, *Mathan*, *Sala*. } { *Arane*. / *Ghoram*. / *Zou*. }

NIGRITIA. Terra Nigritarum.

THis large Region which we call at this day, the Country of the *Blacks*, or *Nigritia*, is ſo called from the colour of the Inhabitants, or River

ver *Niger*, which runs croſs it from East to West. The *Romans* who never were beyond the *Garamonites*, knew nothing of this Country, being diſcouraged from entring into it, either by the horror of the vaſt deſarts, or exceſſive heat of the Climate, ſo that we are beholding to modern diſcoveries, for the greateſt part of what is known of it.

NIGRITIA is bounded on the East and North with *Zaara*; on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the South with *Guinea*, and *Congo*. The extent of it from South to North, is about 100 leagues in the wideſt place, between the 9 D. and 24 D. 25 min. of Northern Latitude, and from East to West, about 550 leagues from the 2 D. to the 44 of Longitude.

It is very hard to give an exact Account in general of the Country, Manners, and Cuſtoms of theſe *Negro's*, becauſe there are ſo many Nations of them. Nevertheleſs this is certain, that the Air is very healthful, altho it be very hot, that the *Niger* and all the Branches of it do flow the Country, as the River *Nile* doth *Ægypt*, which makes the adjoyning Country very fruitful in all ſorts of Grain, eſpecially Millet, Rice, Flax, Cotton, Honey; variety of Fruits, Palms, of which the Inhabitants make Wine. It hath Mines of Gold, Copper, and Amber-greaſe. The Country that lies along the ſide of this River, is mixed with Mountains and Forreſts, which are full of Wild-Beaſts, and Veniſon.

Nigritia in many places is but little inhabited, by reaſon of the extreme heat, and want of Water. There is no conſiderable River, but the River *Niger*, whoſe courſe is 8 or 900 leagues from South to North, and after from East to West: It divides itſelf into ſeven branches, at the fall of it into the Ocean; the chief of which have ſeveral Names, *viz.* 1. The River *Senega*, which runs directly Weſtward. 2. *Gambea*, or *Rio-Gambia*. 3. This divides it ſelf into two other Rivers which are called, 4. *S. Domingo*, and the other, 5. *Rio-Grande*, which hath two branches, whoſe names are *Guinata*, and *Eiguba*, of the name of the two Kingdoms they paſs thro; and *Genata* which runs into the Gulph of *Auguin*, and another called *Pedra de Gallo*, which runs into the Gulph of *S. Cyprian*.

The *Negro's* have all their Hair black, and Teeth white: Thoſe that have the flatteſt Noſes, are accounted the greateſt Beauties; they are not ſo fierce, and cruel, as the Inhabitants of *Barbary* and *Biledulgerid*, and Hoſpitable to ſtrangers. They Trade in Slaves: Some of them ſell their Wives, and Children to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, to work in the Mines, or Sugar-Mills in the *Canaries*, *America*, and elſewhere.

Among theſe people ſome live free in the form of a Commonwealth, others wander and are wild, and ſome are ſubject to Kings; of whom the King of *Tombut* is the moſt Potent, and after him the Kings of *Madinga*, or *Songo*, *Gago*, *Cano*, and *Gangara*. At the mouth of the River *S. Domingo*, the *Portugueſe* have the Fort of *S. Phillip*. The *French* alſo have a Factory under the Government of the Company of *Senegail*. Their principal Trade conſiſts in Gold, Elephants-Teeth, and Negro-Slaves. The King of *Tombut* hath plenty of Ingots, or Bars of Gold. The Inhabitants of *Senega*, ſell their Gold in the Duſt, Hides, Gums, Civet, and Slaves, which are the ſtrongeſt and deareſt of all the *Negro's*. It is ſaid, that if men will be well ſerved by a *Negro*, he muſt give him plenty of Meat, Work, and Cudgelling. The *Portugueſe* have reſigned up ſome Forts, about the mouth of the *Niger* to the *Engliſh*, by which means they have a Trade there as well as the *Dutch*.

Theſe people are almoſt all Mahometans, or Idolaters, and great Enemies to the Jews. Thoſe that Inhabit the Deſarts, have neither Religion, nor Laws. In ſome places there are old Chriſtians, but much corrupted.

Nigritia contains a great number of Kingdoms, and Provinces; we will divide it into 25 Countries, or Kingdoms, according to the diſtinction to be ſeen in the following Table.

Nigritia hath 25 parts:

1. The Kingdom of *Genata*, or *Gualata*, — *Gandia*. *Fulli*. *Hoden*. The Caſtle of *Arquin*.
2. The Kingdom of *Guinea*, or *Genehoa*, — *Genehoa*, or *Magura*. *Braa*. *Taren*, &c.
3. The Kingdom of *Senega*, or *Jaloffi*, — *Tabacca*, or *Tabacatum*. People, *Barberins*. *Tucorons*. *Saragales*. *Beganes*, *Moſſe*. *Manſinga*. Kings ſubject to the *Great Jaloff*, Of *Baool*, *Cayor*, *Ivala*, and *Ale*.
4. Common-wealths, *Arriareos*. *Falupes*. *Buramos*, or *Papis*.
5. The Kingdom of *Gambea*; *Gambea*.
6. The Kingdom of *Caſſan*, *Caſſan*.
7. The Kingdom of *Cantor*, *Cantor*.
8. The Kingdom of *Volly*, *Volly*.
9. The Kingdom of *Borſalo*, *Borſalo*.
10. The Kingdom of *Caſamanſa*, or *Caſangos*, *Caſamanſa*.
11. The Kingdom of *Guinala*, or *Bia*, *Fars*, or *Melli*, *Guinala*, and a Haven.
12. The Kingdom of *Biguba*, *Biguba*, a Haven. *Balola*.
13. The Kingdom of *Mandinga*, or *Mani-Inga*, *Songo*, or *Tazitha*; *Tocrur*.
14. The Kingdom of *Bena*, or *Souſes*, *Bena*.
15. The Kingdom of *Bejagos*, *Catcheo*.
16. The Kingdom of *Melli*, *Melli*. *Beria*.
17. The Kingdom of *Tombut*, or *Tongu-Batha*, *Tombut*, or *Nigira*. *Cabra*, *Goſſali*. *Juegreve*, *Caragoli*. The Pits of *Araon*. The Pits of *Azagad*. The Country of *Meiza*.
18. The Kingdom of the *Agades*, *Agades*, or *Malacath*. *Mura*, *Daghir*, *Mayma*. *Catambo*, The Country of *Pharaan*.
19. The Kingdom of *Gago*, *Gago*, or *Gaoga*. *Tomby*, *Dau*, *Satuſe*.
20. The Kingdom of *Guber*, *Guber*, or *Caphe*. *Taſpa*, *Malol*.

21. The Kingdom and Desart of *Cano*, { *Cano*, or *Thamon*, or *Dacana*, *Germa*. / *Pum*, *Tasara*.
22. The Kingdom of *Cassena*, { *Cassena*, or *Tagana*. / *Tirea*, *Nebrina*.
23. The Kingdom of *Gangara*, { *Gangara*, or *Banagra*, *Morasa*. / *Tirque*.
24. The Kingdom of *Zezag*, { *Zezag*, or *Zezeg*, or *Villegia*, *Chavara*.
25. The Kingdom and Desart of *Zanfara*, { *Zanfara*, or *Dudum*, *Reghebil*, The Desart of *Seth*.

GUINEA.

THe Word *Guinea* signifies hot and dry. The *Portugueſe* have divided *Guinea* into the upper and lower. The 1. contains all that Region, which lies between the River *Senega*, and the Kingdom of *Congo*; the 2. all the lower *Æthiopia*, but I underſtand by it, nothing but the Coaſts of *Guinea* from the Cape of *Sarreliona*, or *Sierra Liona*, and the Mountain of Lyons, to the River of *Camerones*; and ſo tho it be a Country of leſſer extent than *Nigritia*, yet it is better inhabited a great deal, becauſe it lies altogether upon the Coaſts of the *Atlantick* Ocean.

Guinea is bounded on the North with *Nigritia*, on the Weſt and South with the Sea of *Guinea*, with the Cape of *Lopez Gonſalvez*. The extent of it from South to North is about 250 leagues, from the 1 D. of Southern Latitude, to the 13 D. of Northern Latitude, and from Weſt to Eaſt about 180 leagues from the 7 D. 30 min. to the 49 D. of Longitude.

The Air is extreme hot and unhealthy, by reaſon of the frequent Rains, which is the cauſe that few ſtrangers can dwell there without much Sickneſs. The Soil produceth Sugar, Cotton, Rice, Millet, Barley, and ſeveral other grains, with Variety of Fruits, eſpecially in thoſe places, where the people of *Europe* have ſettled their Factories. It hath Mines of Gold, a great number of Elephants, Peacocks, Parrots, Apes, Tigers, Leopards, and ſeveral other ſorts of Beaſts. They catch excellent Fiſh on their Coaſts; particularly the Goldeny, Porpoiſe, and Bonitoe. They maintain a great Trade with Ivory, Monkeys, Skins, Wax, Slaves, Ambergreaſe, Salt, which is very white, Gold, which they exchange for Cloaths, Stuffs, Iron, Arms, Glaſs, which is brought out of *Europe* to them.

Mountains of greateſt note are thoſe, which the *Portugueſe* call *Montes Claros*, which in the Weſt they call *Sierra Liona*, or the Mountains of Lyons. The biggeſt Rivers are *Sierre-Lyone*, *Sueiro da Coſta*, *amaneu*, *Lavolta*, *Benin*, *Carmo Rio del Rey*, *Deſcamarones*, *Rio das Gavilias*, or *De Poules Maguvira*, or *Rio Novo*, *Mavach*, *Plezoge*, *Menoch*, or *Rio Aguado*.

The Inhabitants of this Country are extremely black; they are ingenious, complaiſant, and very underſtanding in Trade, eſpecially thoſe that dwell along the Coaſts; but are proud, thieves, lyars, and do often ſurprize the *Europeans* Ships. They go all Naked without ſhame, with a Knife in their hands, to be always ready to revenge themſelves of their Enemies. They remember every thing well without writing or reading.

Almoſt all theſe people are Idolaters: The laſt Relations of them ſay, that there are ſome Chriſtians, and that ſome of their Kings are Catholicks.

The Government of this Country is in the hand of ſeveral Kings, and Princes, who have many other petty Kings under them, that pay them tribute, or depend on them. There are ſome free people, who live in a kind of Commonwealth, and others, who are almoſt wild, and live without any Laws. The *Dutch* hold *S. George de la Mina*, with the Fort of *Naſſau*, or *Moreh*, *Cormantin*, *Axime*, *Batton*. The *Engliſh* have made themſelves maſters of *Cape de Sierra-Liona*, of the Iſland *Madrebouſa*, *Commendo*, or *Tacorari*, *Taborſo*, *Entarhen*, or *Naſchange*. The *Danes* poſſeſs *Frederisburg*, and *Chriſtianſburg*. Theſe 3 Proteſtant Nations have driven out the *Portugueſe* from the Coaſts, who are retired more into the Country, and have made an Alliance with the Natives of the Country which are moſt conſiderable. The moſt potent Monarchs of this Country, are the Kings of *Cagia*, *Berion*, *Sierra-Liona*, *Arder* or *Ardres*, *Ulcuma*, and the Great *Commendo*.

This Country is uſually divided into 4 general parts, which are, the Kingdom of *Sierre-Liona*; the Province, or Coaſt of *Malaguete*, or *Maniguate*; *Guinea propria*, and the Kingdom of *Benin*.

CHAP. IV.

ÆTHIOPIA.

Æthiopia contains almoſt one half of *Africa*; it is divided into two parts; 1. *Æthiopia* Superior, or Interior; the Upper, or Inward *Æthiopia*, or *Abyſſinia*. 2. *Æthiopia* Inferior, or Exterior; the Lower, or Outward *Æthiopia*. The 1. contains ſeveral Kingdoms: The 2. comprehends the Regions of *Loango*, *Cakonga*, *Congo*, *Angola*, *Monomotopa*, *Monoemugi*, the Coaſts of *Cafroric*, *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*; which are more exactly diſtinguiſhed under the following Heads.

ÆTHIOPIA Superior, or Abyſſinia, Abaſſenia, or Abiſſinia.

THis Country hath many Names; *Marmol* calls it the Kingdom of the *Abixins*. The Word *Abiſſinia* is taken from the inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abaſſi*, or *Habaſchi*, or as well *Abſenians*, who after they had inhabited *Arabia Felix* for ſome ages, paſſed over the Red Sea into *Africa*.

This Empire was of far greater extent heretofore, than

than now it is. The *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Gauls*, and other people near adjoyning, have made ſuch encroachments upon it, that the preſent Emperour of the *Abiſſines*, doth not govern above half the Countries, which his Predeceſſors poſſeſſed before him.

The Antient *Abyſſinia* was bounded on the North with part of *Nubia*, the Red Sea, and *Ægypt*. On the Weſt with part of *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Congo*. On the South by the Kingdom of *Monoemugi*. And on the Eaſt by *Zanguebar*. The extent of it is from the 13 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, to the 22 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, which makes about 720 of the great *French* leagues; and much about the ſame proportion from Weſt to Eaſt. It contains 26 Kingdoms, and 14 principal Provinces.

Abyſſinia at preſent reaches no farther, than from the end of the 7 D. to the 16 D. 9 min. of Northern Latitude. From South to North, which is about 420 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt from the 62 D. 50 min. to the 73 D. 40 min. of Longitude, which contains little leſs than 200 leagues.

The Air is very temperate upon the Mountains and in the Plains; but it is extremely hot in the Valleys. The Soil is of different natures, according to the Countries: In ſome places there are nothing but Rocks, and deep Caverns; on the contrary, it is very fruitful by the Rivers, and in the Plains. Some Provinces produce Rice, Millet, Barley, Maze, Agouſta, and Machella, Bread-Corn, and Raiſins. They have abundance of Ginger, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Cotton, and Flax: There are almoſt every where Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, and Brimſtone; all ſorts of Tame and Wild Creatures; as Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, Horſes, Camels, Elephants, Hares, Does, Stags, Wild-Boars, Monkeys, Tigers, Lyons, Panthers, Rhinoceros, Wolves, Apes, and ſeverrl ſorts of Fowl and Veniſon. Their Rivers affords Crocodiles, and Sea Horſes. At ſometimes there are ſuch abundance of Locuſt, that the Air is darkened with them, and their Harveſt and Plants ſuffer much damage by them. They have whole mountains of Pit Salt, eſpecially in the borders of *Tegre* and *Angot*, and there is one Mountain of Red Salt, very uſeful for ſeveral Medicines. They have excellent Antimony, which is very much uſed by them for Phyſick; they ſow and gather in their Harveſt at the ſame time. In ſome places they have 3 Harveſts in a year; beſides all the grains that we have in *Europe*, they have another grain, which they call *Tef*, of which they make excellent Bread. They depend ſo much upon the fruitfulneſs of the Earth, that they make no other Proviſion. The *Abyſſines* have great plenty of Food, as alſo of Honey; their ground brings forth all ſorts of Pot, Sweet, and Phyſical Herbs: Pears and Apples, ſeldom come to maturity there, becauſe of the violent ſtorms which happen in their Seaſon. They have Cittron, Orange, and Pomegranate Trees, many Fiſh Ponds alſo. Their Oxen are of a prodigious bigneſs: They have a great number of very brisk Horſes, but they never ſhooe them; their Sheep have tails ſo big, that ſome weigh 50 pound. Elephants often appear by hundreds in a Troop, who do a great deal of miſchief in their Fields, breaking down the Trees, and treading down their Corn. Nevertheleſs they'll run away at the ſight of men, if they do not beat them. The Cameleopard is not ſo big bodied, or limb'd, as the Elephant, but it is a great deal higher, inſomuch that a man on Horſeback may ride under his belly. Here are Unicorns which have the Horn in the middle of the forehead; it is like a Goat, and goes very ſwift. The Hippo-potamos, or River Horſe, hath an Head like an Horſe, but the reſt of his Body is very unlike, it is twice as big as an Ox, and are often ſeen in the Lake of *Tzanie*, and *Bambea*; they often turn over Boats, to devour the men, and feed alſo upon the Herbs of the Field; they fly away at the ſight of Fire. Their fleſh is good to eat, and therefore the people often go to fiſh for this Amphibious Animal. In the River *Tabaze*, there are abundance of Crocodiles, more than in any other River, becauſe it runs into the *Nile*. They have Water-Lizards, about the bigneſs of a Cat; they have a tail ſo ſtrong and ſharp, that at one blow they will cut off a mans leg. In the Lake and Rivers of *Abyſſinia*, are alſo Cramp-fiſh, which cauſe a numbneſs, and extraordinary trembling in thoſe that touch them. Nevertheleſs they uſe it againſt the tertian an quartan Ague, by tying the ſick perſon to a Plank, and applying this fiſh to him, which cauſes a violent pain in all his body, but the fit never returns again. They have a great number of Oſtriches, which will run very ſwift, but can't fly. This Country produceth abundance of Serpents, of which the biggeſt, which we call Dragons, are not dangerous, unleſs in biting. The moſt venemous are a certain Amphibious Serpent, of a pale red colour, of the length and bigneſs of a mans Arm, the breath of them kills all that comes within the ſcent of it. They have abundance of Bees, eſpecially the little black ones, they keep in the ground, and make excellent Honey, and their Wax is extraordinarily white; they have no ſting, and hide their neſts ſo cloſe under ground, that it is much trouble to come at them. They have alſo great Ants, who march together like an Army ordered for Battle, they devour all they find, and bite men very violently, they do not make proviſion for Winter, as other Ants do.

The *Abyſſines* are neither cruel nor bloody, they ſeldom quarrel one with another. The *Abyſſines* of *Nezea* much excel all the reſt, in ingenuity, juſtice, courage, and other vertues. They make the beſt Servants in the World, for they will do any thing you'll have them: Thoſe of *Tigre* are inconſtant, treacherous, and revengeful. Theſe people are better ſhaped than the *Negro's*, and have not ſo very flat Noſes, nor ſuch thick Lips. They are of a yellowiſh ſwarthy complexion, their bodies are reddiſh, but very active, and almoſt indefatigable in getting up the Rocks. They live a long time. Beſides thoſe *Abyſſines* that are *Chriſtians*, there are many of them *Jews*, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*. Laſtly, They are very kind to Strangers, and very civil to all the World. They are lazy, and take no care for the future. They read the Scriptures much, and have a great veneration for the Sacrament, and Church, into which they never enter but bare-footed.

It is ſaid that the *Abyſſines* received the *Chriſtian* Faith by the means of Queen *Candace*, whoſe Eunuch S. *Philip* baptized; and that they were afterwards inſtructed by S. *Thomas*, S. *Matthew*, and S. *Bar-*

S. *Bartholomew*, and have ever ſince preſerved the name and profeſſion of *Chriſtians*, but have been ſeduced into the Hereſies of *Eutyches*, and *Dioſcorus*. Their Patriarch is inferior to the Patriarch of the *Copthti*, whoſe See is at *Alexandria*, and who ought to confirm him: Nevertheleſs, the *Æthiopians* prove by their Hiſtory, that *Candace* was Queen only of the Iſle of *Meroe*, and that they have been converted to the *Chriſtian* Faith, no longer than the days of *Athanaſius*: They circumciſe their Children, and after Baptize them. For this 50 years the *Catholick* Religion hath loſt ground much. The Schiſmaticks celebrate Divine Service there after the uſage of the *Greeks*.

Æthiopia Superior, or the Higher *Æthiopia*, is govern'd by a Prince, whom the Inhabitants call *Negus*, but ſome call him very improperly *Preſtre-John*, for it was an Emperor of *Tartary* which was called by this name heretofore. The *Perſians* call him *Preſter-Cham*, *i. e.* The Prince of the Worſhippers; or *Preſtegiani* and *Apoſtolici*, becauſe he was a *Chriſtian*: In *Æthiopia* he is called nothing but *Neguſch*, *i. e.* King. This Monarch hath no ſettled Reſidence, but he hath 6000 Tents carried along with him, for himſelf and Retinue; his Children are brought up in the City of *Amara*, where there is a Univerſity, till they take out one of them to ſucceed after the death of his Father. The Kings, Princes, and Lords of this Empire are all Tributary. *Marmol* ſays, that there are 3 Kings in the Iſle of *Guequere*, or *Meroe*, who are at Wars continually one with another; the one is an Idolater, the other a *Mahometan*, and the third a *Chriſtian*, and ſubject to the Emperor of the *Abyſſines*. The greateſt part of the Coaſt of *Abex* is in the Dominion of the Grand Seignior.

The Emperor of the *Abyſſines* marches in great ſtate, few people can ſpeak to him or ſee him: His Face is always covered. His ordinary Guard is 12000 Souldiers, his Council is made up of 120 perſons. His common Army is 40000 Horſe, and 60000 Foot. They are allowed to make Wine of their Grapes only for the Emperor and Patriarch; their uſual drink is Cyder or Metheglin, which hath the taſte and effect of Malmſey.

The *Nile* is the moſt remarkable River in *Abyſſinia* and *Africa*, which receives into it on the right ſide of it, the Rivers *Gema*, *Gamara*, *Obea*, *Croix*, and *Takaze*, which laſt is filled with the Waters of *Mareb*; on the left ſide of it, *Choloy*, *Brenty*, *Baxilo*, *Checan*, and *Maleg*, which is united with the River *Angila*. There are alſo other Rivers, that is to ſay, *Zebe*, which comes out of the Kingdom of *Nerea*; *Marbe*, which riſes out of the Lake of *Zoai*, in the Kingdom of *Doge*, and which, after it hath received the River *Hoaxe* into it, runs from Weſt to Eaſt. As to the *Nile*, the ſource of it hath been unknown in all the former ages, but in this laſt age it hath been diſcovered by the *European* Travellers to be in the Kingdom of *Goiame*. The firſt fall of *Nilus*, or Cataract is 33 fathom high, and lyes near the City *Depcan*, or *Depecan*. The ſecond fall, or Cataract is about 100 fathom; after this fall, it makes ſuch a roaring, that it may be heard three leagues; the cauſe of which is, that it runs between ſeven Rocks in ſo narrow a paſſage, that it can't be ſeen. After the third fall, which is in the confines of *Nubia* and *Ægypt*, near the Mountain *Gianadel*, it receives the River *Nubia* into it. As to the overflowing of this River, I do not doubt, but that the Rains, which begin to fall in *Abyſſinia* about the firſt of *June*, which is the Winter of that Country, are the chief cauſe of it. The Emperor of *Abyſſinia* hath at preſent only the following Provinces and Kingdoms under his Government.

Abyſſinia is divided into theſe ſeveral parts.

1. Part of *Tigre*, { *Tigre*, or *Anſen*. *Caxumo*, *Amba*. *Fremone*, or *Malgoa*. *Geileiter*, *Zabalam*. *Sartoera*, 5 Forts. *Biſa*, or *Viſion*. *Dabarva*, or *Barva*.
2. *Bagamedri*, { *Bagamedri*. *Dar-ſogor*. *Atſana*. *Acata*, *Caga*.
3. *Dambea*, { *Dencas*, *Sena*. The Old *Gorgone*. *Ganeta de Jeſu*. *Depſan*, *Goga*. New *Gorgone*. *Mercoreca*.
4. *Goiame*, { *Tavia*, *Nobeſſe*. *Colete*, *Sarca*. 2. People, { *Agoat*, *Gafates*.
5. *Amara*, { *Amara*. *Azel*.
6. *Nerea*, { *Gavi*. *Cangaro*.
7. *Holeca*, *Holeca*.
8. Part of *Xaoa*, *Xaoa*.
9. *Angot*, { *Dofarzo*. *Corcora*.
10. *Damot*, { *Damot*. *Gabra*.
11. *Dankali*, { *Agedale*, a Fort. *Bailarium*, a Fort and Haven.
12. *Fatagar*, *Montagne du Lac*.
13. *Adel*, or *Zeilan*, { *Avea Gurule*. *Zailad*, a Port. *Tuca*.
14. *Balli*.
15. *Zirigero*.
16. *Roſanegus*.
17. *Roxa*, or *Boxa*.
18. *Zeth*.
19. *Kuncho*.
20. *Mahala*.
21. *Biſame*.
22. *Faſculon*.

12 other Provinces, *Magaza*; *Salaoi*; *Olkais*, or Old *Marabet*; *Ogara*; *Abargele*; *Holkent*; *Seguede*; *Cemen*, or *Samen*; *Salatraoa*; *Okeka*; *Dobas*, or *Doba*.

The *Galas*, or *Galles*, the *Turks*, and ſome other neighbouring people have taken away from the Emperour of *Abyſſinia* good part of his States, as the Kingdom of *Dankali*, *Angot*, *Damet*, *Ario*, *Fategar*, *Zingero*, *Roſanegus*, *Roxa*, *Zeth*, *Kuncho*, *Mahala*, *&c.* So that *Abyſſinia* is not what it once was.

ÆTHI-

ÆTHIOPIA Inferior, or the Lower Æthiopia.

The Kingdom of LOANGO. Loangum.

THe Kingdom of *Loango*, or *Lovango*, called of old the Country of the *Bramas*, begins below the Cape of *S. Catherine*, and reaches from North to South, to the little River *Lovango*, *Louiſe*, or *Comby*, which parts it from the Kingdom of *Cakongo*; having on the East the *Anzicans*, and the Region of *Pombo*, and on the Weſt the *Æthiopick* Ocean. The extent of it from South to North, is 54 leagues from the 2 D. to the 3 D. 40 min. of Southern Latitude, and the length of it from Weſt to Eaſt, is 120 from the 35 degree to the 41 D. 20 min. Longitude. The principal parts or Provinces of this Kingdom are, *Lonangiri*, *Lacrugo-mongo*, *Cylongo*, and *Pyri*; to which theſe neighbouring Countries are joyned, *Majumba*, *Dingi*, *Cylongotiamacango*, *Sefe*, and *Coby*.

The Air is very healthful, altho it be very hot: The Region of *Lovango* produces ſeveral ſorts of Plants and Fruits. They have abundance of Pot-Herbs, Goards, Sugar-Canes, Tobacco, Anana's, *&c.*

They have plenty of Beaſts; as Hogs, Cows, Goats, Fowl, all ſorts of Veniſon, which is little accounted of. Their Trade is chiefly in Slaves, Ivory, Copper, Tin, Lead and Iron, which they fetch from the Mines of *Sondi*, which are at a great diſtance from them; Cotton, and ſeveral ſorts of Beaſts.

The Inhabitants are very ſtrong, good ſhaped, jealous, active, vigilant, but much given to pleaſures, very ſuſpicious of Strangers. Their habits are made of Palm-leaves woven together, adorned with the Feathers of Parrots, and other Birds. Their Women are made Slaves to their Husbands, they never ſpeak to them almoſt but upon their knees; and make all things neceſſary for life, unleſs drink, which is the only buſineſs of the men.

When any one of them dye, his Relations do nothing but cry and howl, lay his Body in the open ſtreets, and ſtand about it in throngs, and ask it what is the matter that it dyed, whether it wanted food: They bury all the goods of the dead, and all that is valuable, with his Body.

This Kingdom was heretofore divided into many Soveraignties, and inhabited by ſeveral ſorts of people, which were at continual War with one another a long time, and eat one another, as they do ſtill at *Jagos*. After ſeveral Revolutions, all theſe ſeveral Countries fell under the Dominion of the King of *Lovango*; who now reigns with great authority over his Subjects: This King hath ſeveral Miniſters of State, who are at this time Governours of Provinces.

Their Religion conſiſts, as well as the peoples of *Cakengo* and *Goy*, in fooliſh Superſtitions: They have but a very obſcure knowledge of a God: They invoke Domeſtick and Field Dæmons.

The King of *Lovango* is an extraordinary Prince in all things: He hath 7000 Women, which he ſets at work in a Seraglio, and makes choice of ſome of them only for his pleaſure: When any of the Kings Wives are with Child, if ſhe be ſuſpected of falſhood to his Bed, they make her drink the Cup of Freedom, or Proof to the Man that hath debauch'd her; the poor woman is condemned to be burnt, and the pretended or real Adulterer is put to the ſame puniſhment. The Council of State chuſe the moſt aged of the Royal Family, and give her the Name of the *Macenda*, that is, the Kings Mother, or Queen Regent, and the King is obliged to give her as much reſpect as his own Mother; he muſt not undertake any thing without firſt conſulting her, and may not deny her any thing without running a great hazard. It is not good to marry this Regent, no more than the Kings Mother or Siſters, for they may lye with as many men as they will, and not be accuſed of any crime for it. The Kings Children do not ſucceed him in his Government, but his Brothers in their order. The Kings Garments and Robes are made of Stuffs brought out of *Europe*. His Gentlemen carry upon their Left Arm a Wild Cats Skin, as his other Subjects have one upon their Girdles. The King makes but two Meals, for which he hath two Houſes ſet apart on purpoſe: In the one he eats, in the other he drinks: No man may ſee him eat or drink upon pain of Death: They ſound a Bell to give notice when the Kings Dinner is ſet on to the Table. He never comes out of his Palace, unleſs it be upon ſome great Feſtivals, or about ſome affair of very great importance.

The Kingdom of *Loango* is divided into 4 Provinces, which belong to it, and into ſuch as adjoyn to it, as you ſee them ſet down in the following Table, with the moſt conſiderable Cities.

The Kingdom of *Loango* in two parts.

1. The 4 Provinces of *Loango*,	*Lovangiri*,	*Lovango*,	
		Salaſi.	
	Lovango,	*Kaie*, *Boeke*.	
	Longo.	*Makonde*.	
		Cylongo.	
	Cylongo,	*Hamba*, *Senii*,	
		Katoe, *Genno*.	
	Piri,	*Kango*.	
2. The Neighbouring Countries,	*Majumba*,	*Majumba*.	
	Dingi,	*Dingi*.	
	Cylongotia.		
	Mocango.		
	Sefe.		
	Coby.		

The Kingdom of ANSICO *and* JAGOS. Regnum Anſicanum.

THis Kingdom is bounded on the North with the People called *Moſonles*, on the Weſt with the Country of the *Amboes*, which joyns to *Lovango*; on the South with the Provinces of *Songo* and *Sondo*, which are ſubject to the Kingdom of *Congo*, and on the Eaſt with the River *Umber*, which runs into the River *Zaire*, and the Kingdom of *Lovango*.

The Air and Soil are of the ſame nature with *Loango*; it hath red and white Sanders, Mines of Copper, Rhinoceros's, which come from *Congo*, many Lyons, and other wild Beaſts, Cattel, and Veniſon.

The Inhabitants, commonly called *Anſecams*, or *Anſicos*, and *Jagos*, are very vigorous and brisk; they climb up into Mountains and Rocks, and va-

lue

lue not their lives, which makes them not fear their Enemies: They are not at all deceitful, altho they be very inhumane; they eat mans Fleſh, and have publick Butcheries for it: The Father eats without any trouble or regret the fleſh of his Son, and the Son of the Father, and ſo Brothers and Siſters eat one another, and aſſoon as their breath is out of their body they eat them. The Women are handſome: The common people go naked from the Girdle upwards, and without Shooes: People of note wear Bonnets made of Red or Black Velvet, brought from *Portugal*. They have as many Wives as they pleaſe, without any trouble to bring up their Children; Some Mothers are ſo cruel, that they will eat them as ſoon as they are born. They have neither Lands, nor Inheritances, nor fixed Habitations: They wander from one place to another like the *Arabians*, and live only by Theft, and killing men. Their Money, or *Symbos*, is a kind of Shell, which they catch at *Lovando*, in the Kingdom of *Angola*; whither they go to get Salt, Glaſſes, Knives, Silk, and other Merchandizes, which they exchange for Slaves.

The Sun is their God, which they repreſent under the figure of a Man, and the Moon of a Woman: They adore alſo a great number of falſe Gods; every one hath his own, which they conſult in all their undertakings.

Their Arms are a Bow and Arrow, which they will draw with a great deal of nimbleneſs and skill.

The King of *Anſico* commands 13 Kingdoms, and is accounted a very powerful Monarch. The *Jagos* are the moſt cruel of all the *Anthropo-phagi*, or Men-eaters.

The Kingdom of CACONGO. Cacongum.

THe Kingdom of *Cacongo* is bounded on the North by the River of *Lovango Lonize*, on the Weſt with the Ocean, on the South with the Kingdom of *Goy*, and River *Sombo*.

The principal Cities are *Cacongo* the Metropolis, the Great *Caſcais*, *Malembas*, the Little *Caſcais*, *Cabinde*, which is a Bay.

The Soil is not very fruitful, becauſe 'tis not well tilled: Here is a great trade for certain pieces of Stuff, which the *Dutch* call *Kuſſen-bladen*; Black Bonnets, Iron Blades, Pearls, Axes, and other Iron Tools, Tobacco, Powder of Red Wood, Linnen Cloaths, and other foreign Merchandizes.

Theſe people have the ſame Manners, Religion, and Government with thoſe of *Laongo*. The King by force of a Law dares not touch any Merchandize that comes out of *Europe*.

The Kingdom of GOY. Goium.

THis little Kingdom is bounded on the North and Eaſt with the Kingdom of *Cacongo*, on the South with the River *Zaire*, and on the Weſt with the Ocean: The chief City is of the ſame name upon the Coaſts, well peopled, and very pleaſant, next to the Gulph of *Cabinde*. The *Portugueze* have a Magazine there.

It is a good Country, and affords plenty of Millet, Beans, ſeveral ſorts of Fruit, Plants and Grapes; the Sea and Rivers have great ſtore of Fiſh.

In the year 1631 the Earl of *Songo* entred with an Army into the Country of *Goy*, conquered the King of it, depoſed him from his Throne, and ſet up his own Son: Ever ſince that time this Earl and the Kings of *Loango* and *Goy* live at peace. The King of *Congo* aſſumes to himſelf the Soveraignty of *Cacongo* and *Goy*, but the Princes which rule in each of them, oppoſe it vigorouſly, and act each of them as Kings in their Realm.

The Kingdom of CONGO. Regnum Congum.

GEographers do not agree about the Limits of this Kingdom; ſome bound it on the North with *Lovango* and *Anſico*, on the Weſt with the *Æthiopick* Ocean, on the South with *Angola* and *Malemba*, on the Eaſt with the Mountains; where there is plenty of Cryſtal, Silver, Salt-petre; the River *Verbele*, and *Gioquas*, a People.

The Air is very hot, eſpecially four hours in the midſt of the day; they feel no cold, unleſs during the Rains, and a little in the night. Their Winter begins about mid-*March*, and their Summer in *September*. That which they call Winter, would be here one of our hotteſt Summers, only it is a very rainy ſeaſon: For 5 months, *viz. April*, *June*, *July*, *May* and *Auguſt*, it commonly rains; in *September* and *October* the Rains are not ſo frequent; after which they have not one drop of Rain to the end of *March*.

The flowing of the Rivers in the rainy ſeaſons, makes the Country produce plentifully all manner of Grains, Fruits, Plants and Proviſions. The Province of *Dembo* hath fine Meadows, Orchards, a grain called *Luco*, about the bigneſs of our Muſtard, Millet, *Turkey*-Wheat; it yields alſo Rice, Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Banano's, Dates, Coco-nuts, Melons, Goards, Cucumbers, Palm-wine: The Tree called *Cola*, which bears the moſt fragrant Fruit, of which the people eat continually; plenty of *Ozegues*, which is a ſort of Plumb of an excellent taſte. The banks of the River *Lecunde* are planted with Cedars, as far as *S. Salvador*: They make Boats of them and burn them. The *Hollanders* bring from thence Caſſia and Tamarinds: They have an abundance of Beans and Poultry in the Sea-Towns of the Dutchy of *Bamba*, and along the River *Onza* and *Mandihora*, Sugar-Canes, large and ſmall Cattle, eſpecially Goats, which bring forth young 3 or 4 times a year: *Indian* Cocks, Hens, Ducks and Geeſe multiply ſtrangely here: Their Elephants are of a prodigious bigneſs, their Teeth or Tusks weigh every one two hundred pounds: They have alſo Tygers, Buffles, and a ſort of Wild-Horſe, whoſe skin is ſpotted with white, black, red and blue; *Empalanga's*, which are like an Elke or Ox, and have Horns like a Stag; *Macoco's*, or great Beaſts, which have very long Legs, and ſlender, as well as their Neck; the skin of it is grizled, and ſtreaked with white; they have two Horns very large, and ſharp at the top; their Dung is like Sheeps, but ſmells like Musk or Civit: They have Wolves alſo, which they call *Quembego's*, bigger than our Foxes, Stags, Wild-Goats, Coneys, Hares in abundance, Apes, Monkeys, Wild-Boars, whoſe Tuſhes are an excellent Medicine againſt the Fevers and Poiſon, by taking of the filings of it in Water; a ſort of Deer, which they call *Galungo's*, Squirrels, Bears, Wild-Cats,

Cats, Serpents, Vipers, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Pheasants, Pidgeons, Turtles, Eagles, Falcons, Vultures, Hawks, Pelicans, Green-Parrots, Owls, Bees, 4 sorts of Ants, and a multitude of Flyes about the Rivers: One sort of Birds is very admirable among them, called *Entiengie*, it always keeps upon the Trees or in the Air, for if it touches the ground, it dyes: It is spotted with divers Colours; it hath always about it certain black Birds, called *Embas*, which are as it were its guard; 6 go before it, and 10 behind it. As soon as the van-guard is defeated, or faln into the Hunters-nets, the Rear-guard flyes, and so the *Entiengie* is taken. The skin of it is so very precious, that none but the King of *Congo* is allowed to wear it, or such Princes and great Lords as he shall give special permission to. The River *Zaire* produces abundance of Crocodiles, River-Horses and Water-Hogs. They have Mines of Copper, Iron and Silver, Quarries of Marble, Jaspers, Porphyry, and several other precious Stones.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are Black, some few are Brown and Tawny; they are of a middle stature, and well-shaped in comparison of the other Negro's: They are fierce, and proud to their Neighbours, civil and courteous to Strangers, apt to drink too much *Spanish* Wine, and *Aquavitæ*; they are brisk and courageous, and express themselves well enough, nevertheless 20 men of *Europe* would put 2000 people of *Congo* to flight. The people of *Bamba* are accounted the most courageous and valiant, some of them are so strong, that they will cleave a Slave in two at one blow with an Ax, cut off a Bulls Head, and lift an Hogshead of Wine that weighs 325 *l.* with one hand, and hold it up till it all runs out. Theft is not punished, and therefore they are most of them Thieves, of which the most dangerous are the Highway-men.

The Inhabitants, before the *Portugueze* entred into their Country, were Idolaters, every one worshipped what he pleased for his God, insomuch that some adored Dragons, Vipers, Serpents, Tygers, Herbs and Trees: They fall down flat on their faces before their Idols: The *Portugueze* planted Christianity there in 1484, but they were never good Christians, they are real Hypocrites.

The King of *Congo* is an absolute Prince over all his Subjects: His Revenue consists in a yearly Tribute, which his Vassals pay him in Millet, Simbos, and Cattle.

His Kingdom is divided into 6 Provinces, as is to be seen in this Table.

The Kingdom of *Congo* in 6 Provinces.

1. *Damba*,	*Panga.* Diverse Lordships.	
2. *Songo*, or *Sontio*,	*Songo.* *Pinde.*	
3. *Sundo*,	*Sundo.*	
4. *Pango*,	*Pango.*	
5. *Bata*,	*Bata.*	
6. *Pembo*, or *Condo-Ecango*,	*S. Salender*, or *Benza*, or *Ambascongo.*	

The Provinces of *BOKEMEALE, OCONGO and CONDE.*

THe Province of *Boke-meale*, or *Bouke-meyall*, lyes North East of *Lovango* about 160 leagues from the Coast; the Inhabitants are *Jagosites*; they sell much Ivory to the people of *Lovango*; to whose King they pay Tribute, and are obliged to follow him in the Wars. There is a Forrest of 5 or 6 days Journey between *Lovango* and *Bokemeale*.

The Province of *Ocango* lyes on the East of *Congo*; their trade is in white Cloaths and Stuffs, made of the Bark of a Tree; the Inhabitants are too lazy to make Slaves of, which makes them not regarded; if they are put to any labour, they dye presently.

Conde, or *Pembo-Ocango*, is above 200 leagues from the Dutchy of *Beta* towards the North; it lyes along the Banks of the River *Coango*, which runs into the River *Zaire*.

The Kingdoms of *FUNGENO, MACOCO, and GIRIBUMA.*

THe Kingdom of *Fungeno*, or *Fungendo*, lyes between the Rivers *Zaire* and *Coango*, on the East of *Conde*: The *Portugueze* buy Slaves there, and Stuffs made of the Bark of *Matombe*, which is made up of long strings like our Flax: These Stuffs are ready Money in *Lovando* and *Angola*: They also trade with the Inhabitants of *Nimeamaye*, which is a Kingdom that lyes South-East of *Macoco*.

The Kingdom of *Macoco* is a large Country on the North of *Zaire*, behind *Congo*, running for 2 or 300 leagues together upon the Coasts of *Lovango* and *Congo*: The Inhabitants call themselves *Monsoles* or *Meticas*: They are *Anthropo-phagi*, as well as the *Jagosites*. The King is looked upon as a very potent one, having 10 or 12 Kingdoms for his Vassals, and commanding a great breadth of Land; so that there are killed every day in his Palace 200 men, of which part are Criminals, the other part Slaves sent him for a Tribute. The flesh of these poor Creatures is dressed for the Dinner of the King and his Courtezans, as if it were Beef or Mutton, notwithstanding they have plenty of provision, and all kind of Beasts. The *Portugueze* send their Slaves, or *Pombero's*, to *Monsol*, the head City of this Kingdom, to trade for them; for they are of so great fidelity, that they trust all manner of businesses to them, after they have taught them to read, write, and cipher. The Riches of this King consists in Slaves, *Simbos*, or *Indian* Shells, and in small pieces of Stuff. His great Enemy is the King of *Majuco*, who is a mighty Prince.

The Kingdom of *Giribuma*, or *Giringbomba*, is on the North of *Macoco*: This King is very powerful, having 15 other Kings for his Vassals: He is Confederate with the Great *Macoco*, and their Subjects agree very much in the same Humours, Customs, and Superstitions.

The Province of POMBO, and Dutchy of AMBUILA.

THis Province is about 160 leagues from the City of *Lovango*, near the Country of the *Abyſſines*; it is tributary to the Great *Macoco*. The Negro's which inhabit the Coaſts of *Cafrerie* ſeem to have taken their Laws and Cuſtoms from the people of *Pombo*; from whence it is that the Slaves, which are ſo faithful to the *Portugueze*, and which, being firſt taught to do all manner of buſineſs for them, are called *Pombero's*. An *European* could never endure the hunger, thirſt, and toil, which they are forced to endure in going thither, which is the reaſon they are truſted.

The Dutchy of *Ambuila*, or *Amboile*, is 6 days journey in extent every way, having on the North and North-Eaſt the River *Loze*, which parts it from the Province of *Oande*; on the Weſt *Congo* properly ſo called, on the South *Cavangombe*, and on the Eaſt the Country of *Quingengo*. This Country is very fruitful, and well husbanded: It feeds abundance of Cattel and Bears, great quantities of Fruit-trees: It hath 15 Seigniories in it, of which the 5 principal are, *Matuy-Nungo-pingen*, *Hoiquoi*, *Ambole*, *Ambuilo propria* and *Lovando*. They trade in Slaves, as they do at *Pombo*. Here is a Table of *Congo* in general.

Congo in general contains:

Congo, a Kingdom.	*Majuco*, a Kingdom.
Bokemeale, a Province.	*Nimeamaye*, a Kingdom.
Ocango, a Province.	*Pombo*, a Province.
Conde, a Province.	*Ambuila*, a Dutchy.
Fungendo, a Kingdom.	*Oando*, a Province.
Macoco, a Kingdom.	*Cavangombo*, a Province.
Giribuma, a Kingdom.	*Quingendo*, a Country.

The Kingdom of ANGOLA.

ANgola contains ſix principal parts: 1. The Kingdom of *Angola* ſpecially ſo called. 2. The Iſle of *Lovendo*. 3. The Kingdom of *Quiſama* or *Quiſſima*. 4. The Province of *Libolo*. 5. The Country of *Benguela*. 6. The Kingdom of *Mataman*, or *Glimbabi*.

The Kingdom of *Angola*, or *Bonde*, or *Dongo*, lies between the Rivers *Danda*, and *Coanſa*, or *Quanza*; it is bounded on the North by the Kingd. of *Congo*; on the Weſt with the Ocean; on the South with *Mataman*; and on the Eaſt with the Kingdom of *Mojamba*, or *Malemba*. This Kingdom hath about 30 leagues of Coaſts, and in the Country it is about 50 leagues from South to North, and almoſt as much from Weſt to Eaſt. It is watered with ſeveral Rivers, as *Danda*, *Benga*, *Quanſa*, *Lucala*, *Calucala*, &c.

The Soil is naturally very dry and barren, but thoſe places which lye by the River *Dengo*, bears plenty of Mandihoca, Millet, Beans; ſeveral ſorts of Herbs, and Fruit Trees. In the years 1629, and 1630. *Ferdinando Deſouſa*, Governour of *Lovando* for the *Portugueze*, commanded all the inhabitants to till each of them a piece of Land. The breaking up of the ground ſeemed very ſtrange to the people of *Angolo*, but when they ſaw what advantage they gained by it, they betook themſelves diligently to Husbandry. The Country affords Beans, Oranges, Lemons, Dates, Anana's, Banano's, Patato's, Acoſſes, Coco-nuts, Anones, Guavo's, Gegoes, White-pepper; ſeveral ſorts of Plants, as the Tree called Pao-del-cebra, or Serpent Wood, Moſriſſaſoucho, which is an excellent Medicine to expel Poiſon; Mondicoha, of the Root of which they make bread; Almeſiga, which is a kind of Gum; Oron de Bitios, which is a kind of Mallows; Moſuma, which is a Tree, whoſe Wood is very ſlender; Alicondes, which is a great Tree, which is 12 or 15 Ells thick: Sugar Canes. They have ſeveral ſorts of Beaſts, eſpecially at *Enſeca*, as Tigers, Leopards, Buffles, Elephants; great Apes. Several Serpents of prodigious bigneſs; there are alſo diverſe Lakes as *Quihæite*, and *Angolone*; and in the River *Quanſa* there is a Water Monſter, which the *Negro's* call *Ambiſiangalo*, and *Peſiengoni*, the *Portugueze Pezzemouber*, and the *French* Pilots a *Siren*. There are males and females of them, about 8 foot long, and 4 wide: They have the ſhape of a man in ſeveral parts of the Body, they live as well by Land as Waters, and cry out as men that have received a mortal Wound with a Dart or other Weapon. Their fleſh hath the ſmell, taſte, and figure of Swines. In their Lakes alſo there are Crocodiles, River-Horſes, Oyſters, Soles, Pilchards, Mackerels, Guilt-heads, ſome Whales, Bonito's, Roncadores, Corvines, Halicores, &c.

The *Negro's* about *Lovendo S. Paulo*, are wholly Idle; they are diſtinguiſhed into 4 conditions. 1. Gentlemen, or Mocata's. 2. Artiſans, or Labourers. 3. Queſico's, or the Slaves of the Country. 4. Slaves bought or taken in Wars. The Men marry as many Wives as they are able to keep, the chief of them hath ſome advantage above the reſt. The Women that give their Children Suck, come not near their Husband, till their Children have Teeth; then the Relations being met together, one of them takes the Child, which is dreſſed accordingly, and being accompanied with the Friends, and whole Family, they go from one Houſe to another, to beg ſomething for the Child, which hath newly gotten its firſt Teeth.

There are reckoned eight principal Provinces in this Kingdom, every one of which is divided into ſeveral Lordſhips, as you may ſee in the following Table.

1. *Lovando* into 39. *Lovando, S. Paulo.* 2. *Sinſo.* 3. *Hamba* 42. 4. *Ocollo.* 5. *Enſeia.* 6. *Maſſingan* 12. 7. *Cambamba* 60. 8. *Embaco* 60.

The Iſle of LOVANDO, and Provinces of QUISAMA, or Quiſſamba, and LIBOLO.

THe Iſle of *Lovando* lyes juſt over againſt the City of *Lovando S. Paulo* in the 8 D. 40 min. of Southern Latitude; it is 10 leagues in length, and one in breadth; it hath 7 Towns in it, the chief of which is called, *The Holy Spirit*; it produces Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomegranates, Figs, Bonano's, Coco-nuts and Grapes: They have Beaſts and Monkeys, and find the fineſt Shells, eſpecially *Simbos*, which they uſe for Money.

The Province of *Quiſana* reaches from the mouth of *Coanza* above 30 leagues into the Continent: It is divided into ſeveral principalities, the chief of which are called *Motchima*, *Zuozubi*, *Gango*, *Zuatatſa*, *Molunica*, *Cataiahaio*, *Zuino*. It produces

duces abundance of Millet, Mandicoha, Aliconds, and the Tree called *Qualunberez*, which is about the thickneſs of a man. This Tree by cutting the Bark ſends forth a poyſonous juice, a drop of which, if it be put into the Eyes, deſtroys the ſight; and if it be taken inwardly, kills in a ſhort time: The Fiſh likewiſe in any place of the River, where it falls, dye preſently. The Soil feeds large and ſmall Cattel, and Wild Beaſts. It hath alſo Mines of Salt and Iron.

The Province of *Libolo* is on the South of *Quiſama*, Weſt of *Monomotapa*, North of *Rio Longo* and the States of *Benguela:* It contains ſeveral Lordſhips, whoſe names are not yet come to our knowledge. They have the ſame ſorts of Beaſts, Plants and Fruits as are in the Kingdom of *Angola:* The greateſt part of it is ſubject to the King of *Portugal*. The Inhabitants are yet in their *Pagan* Errors, but may eaſily be converted. We have Ivory, Civet, and Slaves, from thence.

The Kingdoms of BENGUELA, and MATAMAN, or Climbere.

THe Kingdom of *Benguela* reaches from the River *Quanſa* to *Cabo Negro*, where the Kingdom of *Mataman* begins. In it is the Gulph of *Maiſeti*, *Cabo Ledo*, *C. falſo*, *Cabo S. Bras*, the Bay of *Poultrey*. This extent of Land is called *Benguela Viella*. Within 8 leagues of *Rio-longo* ſtands the Town of *Mankicongo*, at the foot of a Mountain: The *Portugueze* have a Magazine there. After is the Bay of *Benguela*, and *La bonne* Bay. There are eight large Towns about *Benguela*, which are ſubject to it, which are called, *Malonde*, *Petinga*, *Manikiſomba*, *Maninomma*, *Pikene*, *Mavikibinde*, *Mondombes*, or *Mardendes*. In this Country, among many other kinds of Wild Beaſts, there is one called the *Abada*, which is about the bigneſs of a Colt of 2 years old: It hath a Horn in the Forehead, and another in the Nape of the Neck: Theſe two Horns are very excellent and certain Remedies againſt ſeveral diſtempers.

The Kingdom of *Mataman* or *Climbere* is on the South of *Angola*, on the Weſt of the River *Bagamadiri*, which parts it from *Monomotapa*; on the North with the River *Bravagul*, and the Mountains of the Moon; on the Eaſt with the *Æthiopick* Ocean: So that the extent of it from *Cabo Negro* to the Mouth of the River *Bravagul* is about 70 leagues: The Mountains here are covered ſome of them with Snow, others with Cryſtal and Silver. Along the Coaſts there are the Cape of *Ruipez*, *Golfo Prio*, *Backo de Bazado*, where they catch Sea-mews. The Air of this Country is very temperate, and the Soil produces all ſorts of proviſions. The Kingdom is ſubject to a Prince who is very arbitrary, tho on the Coaſts there are ſeveral Princes which aſſume the Title of Kings.

CAFRERIA, or the Coaſt of Caſtares. Cafria, aut Cafrorum Regia.

Cafreria reaches from the Kingdom of *Mataman* as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then aſcends again Northward as far as the Coaſts of *Zanguebar*, ſo encompaſſing the Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*, except on the North ſide of them: So that it hath on the Weſt, South, and Eaſt, the Sea of *Caſtares*. The Mountains which part it from *Monomotapa* have at their bottoms rich Valleys, and ſeveral Rivers, which water the Plains, and divide the Country into many pretty Regions and parts.

The Air of this Country, eſpecially about the *Cape of Good Hope*, is pure, clear, and ſerene; it is neither too hot nor too cold, except it be in the months of *June* and *July*, which is a time of cold miſts, Snow, and violent Tempeſts, which come from the tops of the Mountains, and out of the Clouds, and ſeem to force the Sea out of its bounds, and overflow the Earth: It is not good then to dwell on thoſe Coaſts. The Winter there is in *May*, *June* and *July*; it rains violently for the two firſt months.

The Soil is fit to bear all manner of Fruits; it is fat and ſlimy in moſt places, rocky and ſandy in ſome others. The *Dutch* have behind their Fort Fields planted with Coleworts, Tobacco, Corn, *&c.* They have abundance of Fruits, Flowers, Trees and Beaſts, both great and ſmall Cattel, Oxen of an extraordinary bigneſs, Sheep which have very long Legs, and very great Tails: The Foreſts are full of Stags, Deer, Boars, Goats, Roe-Bucks, Coneys, Hares, Wolves, Tygers, Leopards, Lyons, Elephants and Rhinoceros's, of which there is one kind that hath two Horns upon the Noſe. In the adjoyning Ocean there are ſeveral Sea-monſters, which live by Land, as well as Water, as Sea-Coneys and Dogs, Sea-Horſes, Hogs, Cats, Bears, and Wolves, Sea-Oxen and Hobgoblins, *&c.* which you may ſee feeding in the Meadows at a diſtance from the Sea: They have alſo Birds that live both by Land and Water, which never go far from the Coaſts.

The people of *Cafrerie*, or *Hotentots*, eſpecially thoſe that dwell about the Cape, are lean, ill-favour'd, and of a large ſtature; they are of a yellow and tawny complexion, as the *Mulato's*, and people of *Japon*. The people that dwell about *Ulasbay* are ſmaller, and of a brown and reddiſh colour, having ſhort frizled hair, large wrinkled foreheads, good Eyes, black and ſparkling, flat-noſed, thick lips, white teeth, narrow ſhoulders, too big arms, ſlender wriſts, well made hands, long fingers, ſuffering their nails to grow to a great length; they have lank bellies, and their poſteriors very fat, ſmall legs and feet; they are ſo ſwift in running, and ſo well breathed withal, that they will catch a Bull by chaſe. Theſe people live in great ignorance, but begin a little to grow more underſtanding, by their commerce with the *Europeans*. Nevertheleſs we may obſerve ſome remainders of Natural Light amongſt them; their love to each other, their fidelity, and contempt of riches, may make Chriſtians aſhamed; they are very cauteous of loſing the honour of carrying themſelves well, and ſeldom or never are guilty of any extravagancy or theft, unleſs they are drunk with eating the Root of *Dacha*, or are reduced to extreme poverty. It is true, that they are ill habited; their Arms are a Bow, Arrow and Pikes.

Their ordinary food is certain round Roots, which their Women gather, and cook for them either in Water, or upon the Coals. They do not kill their Beaſts, unleſs they be old or ſick; they eat the Fiſh which they find dead upon the ſhores,

and dead carcaſſes without any dreſſing. Their chief trade conſiſts in making Iron heads for their Arrows and Pikes, and making bulruſh Mats for their Cabbins. The greateſt part of them go a fiſhing, or a hunting of Wild Beaſts. Their Marriages and Funerals are very odd and fantaſtical, as is alſo their adminiſtration of Juſtice. Their Language is ſo confuſed, that it is more like the ſound of Bells than a diſtinct voice; they are very hardly underſtood, but they learn the language of Foreigners very eaſily; they buy nothing in their trade, but Inſtruments of Iron, and what is juſt neceſſary. As for their Religion, they acknowledge a ſupreme power, which governs the Winds, Rain, ſeaſons, heat and cold, but do not think themſelves obliged to worſhip him. It is true, they ſeem to give ſome worſhip to the Moon; and ſome part of the Eaſtern Coaſts towards *Sofola* are *Mahometans*, there are alſo ſome *Chriſtians*, which the *Portugueze* and *Dutch* have converted ſince they have ſettled there.

Cafrerie is ſome part of it ſubject to the Emperour of *Monomotapa*; the King of *Mataman* alſo hath another part of it towards the North and Weſt; the King of *Sofola* commands that part of it which is toward the Coaſts of *Zanguebar*. As for the people which live in the South parts, ſome obey Princes and Lords, which they have choſen to govern them, others live without King, Faith, or Law, as it is ſaid ordinarily of the people of *Cafrerie*. The *Dutch* have a Fort with a Colony near the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Beſides the Kingdom of *Mataman*, which is not reckoned in *Cafrerie*, and *Sofola*, which is tributary to the *Portugueze*, this Country may be divided into ſeveral people, who have each of them Governours of their own, whoſe names this Table will give you a Catalogue of.

Cafrerie hath theſe parts:

1. The Kingdom of *Sofola*, where are, *Sofola*, the chief City, *&c.*
2. Diverſe people, who have { *Goringhaconas.* *Goarchouquas.* *Corinchalquas.* } { *Cochoquas.* The Great *Gariquriquas.* } Great *Gariquriquas.*

The leſſer *Gariquriquas*, *Haſaas*, *Cobonas*, *Chainouquas*, *Sonquas*, *Namaquas*, *Henſaquas*, *Brigondis*, *Hancumquas*, The Iſles of *Lapini*, *Daimi*, and the *French* Iſlands.

The Empire of MONOMOTAPA. Monomotapa Imperium.

MOnomotapa, or *Fenomotapa*, or *Benomotaxa*, is bounded with the Kingdom of *Sofola*, and Empire of *Monoemugi* on the North Eaſt; on the North with the Mountains of the Moon; on the Weſt, South and Eaſt with the Coaſt of *Cafrerie*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 300 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 240 between the 13 D. and 31 of Southern Latitude, and between the 44 and 57 D. 30 min. of Longitude.

The Air is temperate, the Soil fruitful in Paſturage, Grains, Plants, Fruits and Metals, but chiefly in Sugar-Canes, which ſpring up there without any labour or art. This Country is not peopled every where. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattel, which they eſteem more than Gold. They have Oſtriches as big as Oxen. They have many Mines of Gold, and their Rivers bring down a great deal of it in their Sand.

The Inhabitants are Negro's well faſhioned, hail, ſtrong, and of a good ſtature; they are very lively and vigorous, and love War. Their common food are Cakes of Rice, Millet, and the Root of *Ignamez*, Salt Beef; their drink ſowr Milk, and the Oyl of *Suſiman*. The King drinks nothing but Palm-wine, or Metheglin, perfum'd with Musk and Amber; they ſpend two pounds of Gold to perfume him every day, and never burn any thing before him but perfumed Torches. The Prince never goes out of his Palace unleſs they kill a Beaſt, that the Prieſts by inſpecting the Entrails may foretel the event of his Journey.

The Kings never change their faſhions: Their Habit is a long Silk Robe of Stuff made in their Country: They will never endure to wear any foreign Stuffs for fear of Poiſon. It is allowed them to have as many Wives as they can keep; the firſt is the Miſtreſs, and the other are accounted but as Servants. The King hath above 1000, which are the Daughters of his Vaſſals; the firſt is the Queen, and the eldeſt of her Children is Succeſſor to the Crown. Moſt of the People go naked from the Girdle upwards. They honour the dead ſo much, that every one preſerves the Bones of the Heads of his Family, and of his Friends. Altho they pay no Tribute, yet they never come before the King, nor his great Lords, unleſs they make them ſome rich Preſents; eſpecially the Merchants. The *Portugueze* have obtained of this Monarch by their Petition, a large Province, where there are many Mines of Gold. Their Arms are a Bow and Arrows, Darts, Cuttela's, Poniards and Cimetres. The King has an Army of Foot, for they have no Horſe in their Country: His Guard is ordinarily ſome Regiments of Women, who burn off their Right Breaſts, as the antient *Amazons* did, to draw their Bows more eaſily; they ſhoot their Enemies backward, ſeeming as if they would fly, and when their Enemy is near they turn them, and ſlay all that oppoſe their paſſage. He hath alſo for his Guards a *Pacta*, or Company of two hundred Maſtiffs, or great Dogs.

The Emperor of *Monomotapa*, or *Mane-Motapa*, exacts an abundance of Reverence of his Subjects; all the World ſpeak to him on their Knees, except the *Portugueze*, and his moſt beloved Favourites. To keep the Tributary Princes of his Kingdom in their Duty, and oblige them to eſpouſe his Intereſts, he cauſeth all the Princes their Succeſſors, to be brought up in his Court, that by his kind uſage of them, he may engage them to be faithful to him. He ſends his Embaſſadors every year to all his Great Men, that depend upon him, to give them Fire; and every one of them, quenches out their own, to come and take ſome of the Emperors.

They execute Juſtice exactly in the Realm. The Judges give ſentence without any delay, or any ſtay, aſſoon as they have heard the Parties and their Witneſſes; but the King confirms and diſanuls their ſentence, as the Caſe requires.

As to their Religion they are moſt of them Idolaters; they call the ſupreme God, *Mazin*, or *Atuno*, and believe him the Creator of the World. They make a Feaſt on the firſt day they ſee the New Moon, and upon the Emperors Nativity. They honour

honour a Virgin, whom they call *Peru*, very much, and have Convents of Women. The *Portugueze* have converted a great number of these People; the Emperor, his Mother, and above 300 Gentlemen, were baptized in 1560, by *Gonsalvo* the Jesuit; but after being perswaded by 4 *Turks*, that the Jesuit was a Conjurer, he cut off his Head; yet repenting not long after of the fact, he punished the Musulmans with the same punishment for their Calumnies.

Monomotapa is divided into 6 principal parts, which are *Monomotapa propria*. The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro*. The Province of *Toraca*. The Kingdoms of *Inhambane* and *Inhamior*, with all their dependants, which are very considerable; and are better distinguished in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

1. *Monomotapa propria*, { *Monomotapa*. *Zimbaoes*, a Fort. *Tete*, *Sena*, *Zedeia*. *Mogar*, *Degma*, *Juros*. *Mosata*, *Samot*, *Cuggi*. *Tialso*, *Lotaia*. *Garma*, *Calbaras*. *Quitiqui*, *Agrasede*. *Hagala*, *Vigisimagna*.
2. The Kingdom of *Baro*, { *Baro*, or *Rara*. *Gallila*, *Zet*. *Doldel*, *Carma*. *Armeta*, *Matasuna*.
3. The Kingdom of *Agag*, { *Agag*. *Gamba*.
4. The Kingdom of *Inhambane*, *Tonge*, or *Tongue*.
5. The Kingdom of *Inhamior*, ...
6. The Province of *Toraca*, or *Butca*, { *Butica*, or *Faluca*. *Amara*. *Zenebra*.

The Emperor of *Monomotapa* hath his Residence in the City of *Monomotapa*, which stands upon the River of the *H. Spirit*, in the 26 D. of Southern Latitude, and 11 of Longitude. The City of *Zimbaoes* is the place of this Emperors Delight and Pleasure; it is situated about the middle of his Kingdom, in the 25 Degree of Southern Latitude, on the North East of *Monomotapa*: It is accounted the Miracle of this Kingdom, being built of great hewen Free-stone, whereas all the other Cities are built of Wood.

The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro* are ruled by Kings tributary to the Emperor of *Monomotapa*; they lye on the West of the *Negro*'s Country. The Province of *Toraca*, or *Totoa* and *Batua*, lyes between the Mountains of the Moon, and the Cape of *Corrientes*, and the River *Magnice* towards the North, and River of *Bravagul* on the West. The ground of this Province, near the Coasts, is chiefly Meadows without Trees. They have many Elephants and fine Salt Pits. In the City *Tatua*, or thereabouts, are Mines of Gold, Silver, and several sorts of Stone Quarries. In *Baro* and *Quitia*, are also two Mines of Gold. The Kingdom of *Inhambane* is over against the Cape of *Good Hope*, the chief City of it is *Tongue*: The *Portugueze* can hardly dwell there because of the great heat. As to the Kingdom of *Inhamier*, it is also subject to *Monomopotapa*, and lyes near the River *Cuama*. The Kings residence is near the Village *Sena*, where many *Portugueze* have their abode for maintaining their trade.

The Empire of MONOEMUGI, or Nimea-Maye. Imperium Monoemugium.

THe Empire of *Monoemugi* is on the South of *Abyssinia*, and the *Great Macoco*'s Country; on the North of *Monomotapa* and *Sofola*; on the West of *Mozambigue*, and on the East of the Kingdom of *Malemba*, which is tributary to this Empire. The Extent of it from South to North is about 180 leagues from the 11 D. 15 min. to the 21 D. of Southern Latitude, and from West to East 240 leagues, from the 29 D. to the 62 D. of Longitude.

The Air is so unwholsome in most places of it, that the Emperors dare not travel through them; and because the *Jagosites*, which is the most cruel of all the *Anthropo-phagi*, beset the Roads, and have no respect of any person: These *Barbarians* are much like the people of *Anfica*.

The Country, which lyes between *Ocango*, and a great Lake, which some call *Zaire*, out of which arise several Rivers, and in which are many Islands, is very fruitful and pleasant; it hath abundance of good Fountains, several sorts of Birds, and Beasts of many kinds: Palms, of which they make Wine and Oyl, and such an abundance of Honey, that they can't spend a quarter of it. They have many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and a great number of Elephants.

The Inhabitants are white, and of a great stature, they cloath themselves with Silk and Cotton, which they buy of foreign Merchants. They have Neck-laces of Grains of Amber, as transparent as Crystal. These grains are brought them from *Cambaye*, and they use them for Money, because Gold is so common that 'tis of little esteem.

These people are Idolaters at present, our Missionaries have as yet settled the Faith there but little.

The Country is subject to a Monarch which they call the *Monoemugi*, to whom several other petty Kings and Princes are subject, or pay him tribute. By the last Relations we have, we are informed that the Kings of *Malemba*, and some of the *Guiaques*, are under his Dominion. This Emperor endeavours much to live in peace with the Kings of *Quiloa*, *Molinde*, and *Mombaze*, that their Trade may thrive. The Kingdom of *Secumbe*, and *Chicova*, are included in his Kingdom, and pay him tribute.

Under the States of the Emperor of *Monoemugi*, are contained the Empire of *Monoemugi*, the Kingdoms of *Secumbe*, *Chicova*, *Malemba*, and part of the *Guiaques*, as in the Table with the chief Villages.

Monoemugi hath these parts:

1. *Monoemugi propria*, { *Zembre*. *Bagametre*. *Bonda*.
2. *Secumbe*, a Kingd. { *Empago* .....
3. *Chicova*, a Kingd. { *Chicova*. *Zemba*.
4. *Malemba*, a Kingd. { *Malemba*. *Depsen*. *Meti*.
5. Part of the *Guiaques*.

ZAN-

ZANGUEBAR. Zanguebaria.

THe Coaſt of *Zanguebar* reaches from the Æquator, to the 17 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, which contains 350 leagues, and the breadth of it from East to Weſt, is about 160 leagues from the 61 D. to the 67 D. 40 min. of Longitude. This Country is bounded on the North, with the Coaſt of *Ajan*; on the Weſt, with *Abyſſinia*; on the South, with the Kingdom of *Sofola*; and on the East, with the Ocean, or Sea of *Zanguebar*.

The Air in general is unhealthful, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Quiloa*; the Land is low and marſhy, it produces little Proviſion, but yields plenty of Gold, and Ivory; by the Trade of which the inhabitants are maintained. Nevertheleſs, they have Oranges, Citrons, Pulſe, Rice, and Millet; they feed alſo Oxen, Goats, Mutton, and Horſes, which are much eſteemed, eſpecially thoſe of *Melinda*: They have an abundance of Elephants, Veniſon, Wild-Fowl; ſeveral Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are *Quilmanci*, which parts this Country from the Coaſts of *Ajan*, *Melinda*, *Mombaze*, *Quiloa*, *Gado*, *Mozambique*, and *Cuama*, which parts *Zanguebar* from *Sofola*.

The Inhabitants of it are more civil than the people of *Cafrarie*, becauſe of the frequent concourſe of *Europeans* thither. They are black, and naked as far as their Girdles. Their food is the fleſh of Wild Beaſts, Milk, Pulſe, and Wild Fruits. The Natives are Idolaters, or Mahometans, following the Doctrine of one *Zaid*, the Nephew of *Haly*. There are ſome Chriſtians who have ſettled themſelves in ſome Forts built near the Sea by the *Portugueze*, which have made ſeveral petty Kings tributary to them, and which maintain a great Trade.

The Coaſts of *Zanguebar* is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, and ſome Iſles adjoyning which depend on it, which are better diſtinguiſhed in the following Table.

Zanguebar contains in it:

The Iſles of	*Quirimba. Oibo*, &c.	*Mongallo*, a Kingd.	*Mongallo.*
Angos, or *Angoche*, a Kingd.	*Angoche.*	*Moſambique*, a Kingd.	*Moſambique.*
Quiloa, a Kgd.	*Quiloa.*	*Mombaze*, a Kgd.	*Mombaze.*
Melinda, a Kgd.	*Melinda.*	*Lamon*, a Kgd.	*Lamon.*
Pata, a Kingd.	*Pata.*	*Siam*, a Kingd.	*Siam.*
Ampaza, a Kgd.	*Ampaza.*	*Chelicieta*, a Kgd.	*Chelecie.*
Pemba, a Kingdom,	*Pemba.*		

The moſt remarkable things of theſe places are, 1. That the Iſles of *Quirimba* lye along this Coaſt, as far as Cape *Del-Gado*, for the ſpace of 25 or 30 leagues. They are very fruitful in Plants, Grains, Fruits, Herbs, and Beaſts. 2. The Kingdom of *Mongallo* is a ſmall Principality, near the mouth of *Cuamo*, peopled by *Arabians*, *Mahometans*, who have a King of the ſame Religion: They Trade only in Gold. 3. The Kingdom of *Angos* ſtands upon a branch of *Cuama*, ſome adjoyning Iſles are ſubject to it. The King is a *Mahometan*, and his Subjects are partly *Arabian* Merchants; the other inhabitants are *Negro's* of a ſmall Stature, and differing in Manners, and Language. 4. The Kingdom of *Moſambique*, lyes on the North of *Angos*, it commands 3 Iſlands, which are *Moſambique*, S. *George*, and S. *James*, which lye at the mouth of the River *Megincate*. This Country is very fruitful in Rice, Millet, Pulſe, Oranges, and Citrons; they have many Elephants, Cattle, and Wild-Beaſts, Veniſon, Wild Poultry; Mines of Gold, and Silver. The Inhabitants are *Negro's* and go naked: Some of them are *Pagans*, other *Mahometans* with their King, and others profeſs no Religion at all. 5. The Kingdom of *Quiloa* bears the name of an Iſle, it lies in the 8 D. 50 min. of Southern Latitude. It is a very good Country, it bears ſeveral ſorts of Grain, Fruits, and Maze, Rice, Oranges, Citrons, and Cattle. The King at preſent is Tributary to the Emperor of *Monoemugi*; they are cloathed after the *Arabian* or *Turkiſh* manner: The greateſt part of them are Zealous *Mahometans*, and the other *Pagans*. The *Portugueze* had taken this Country, but left it again becauſe the Air was unwholſome. The King is a *Mahometan*, and reſides in the Iſle of *Quiloa*, the chief City of which of the ſame name, was taken by the *Portugueze*, and again forſaken, but the King ſtill pays them yearly a tribute of 1500 marks of Gold. 6. The Kingdom of *Mombaze*, is between *Quiloa* on the South, and *Melinda* on the North. It is of a great extent: The King is very much feared by his Subjects: He thinks to make himſelf Lord of the whole World, notwithſtanding which the *Portugueze* have defeated all their Armies, with a ſmall body of Men. The *Portugueze* are Maſters of the Iſle of the ſame name, where the chief City of the Kingdom is called *Mombaze*. They have a Caſtle there which makes them Maſters of all the Country. This King is a *Mahometan*, and a great Enemy of the *Chriſtians*; his Subjects are all *Mahometans*, or *Idolaters*. 7. The Kingdom of *Melinda* is divided by the Æquator, and reaches from the Kingdom of *Mombaze*, as far as the River *Quilmonci* towards the North, and as far as *Chelecie*, and *Abyſſinia* in the Continent, towards the Weſt. *Melinda* is the Chief City, ſtanding in a very pleaſant Plain; it is well built, and encompaſſed with Gardens. The ground is very fruitful in all things: The Inhabitants are Negro's, Tawny, or White. They fight with a Bow, Arrows, Targets, and Darts. They are good Souldiers. Their Religion is partly Idolatry, Mahometaniſm, and Chriſtianity. There are 17 Churches in *Melinda*, for the Catholick *Portugueze*. The King is very much reverenced by his Subjects, when he goes out, the chief Gentlemen carry him upon their Shoulders, and the Ladies ſing his praiſes before him, carrying Veſſels full of perfumes, and make a kind of Harmony. He allows the ſame honors to be given to any great Lord, or Prince, which comes to ſee him. This Prince renders impartial Juſtice to all the World, without reſpect of Perſons: He is a great friend to the *Portugueze*, with whom his Subjects have a great Trade. Theſe Foriegners have built a Fortreſs near *Melinda*, which commands the Port. As to the other leſſer Kings, *viz.* of *Lamon*, *Siam*, *Pata*, *Ampaza*, *Chelicie*, *Pemba*, and many other Iſlands upon thoſe Coaſts, they are Slaves or tributary to the *Portugueze*; who beheaded the King of *Pata*, and quartered the King of *Chelicie*, for ſome ſuſpicion; but their too ſevere management, have made them to be driven out of ſeveral places. The *Dutch* know how to make uſe of them for

for their own advantage. These petty Princes are on the North or West of the Kingdom of *Malinde*; they are *Mahometans*, and subject to the *Portugueze*.

The Coasts of *Ajan*, and *Abex*.

THis Country is bounded on the South with the River *Quilmanci*, and the little Kingdoms we have spoken of, on the West by the Mountain, from whence *Quilmanci* comes; on the North with the Streight of *Balilmandel*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*; and on the East with the Ocean. This Coast contains the Commonwealth of *Brava*, the Kingdoms of *Megadoxo*, *Adea*, and *Adel*, and yields all necessaries for humane life, especially good Horses. The Inhabitants are white for the most part: Up the Country there are *Negro's*. They are all *Mahometans*, except the *Bedwins*, which are of the Sect of the *Emosaids*, who run up and down the Fields, live without Laws, and steal all they can light of. The Commonwealth of *Brava* lies between the two Arms of the River *Quilmanca*, and between *Barraboa*, and *Megadoxo*. The City of the same name is inhabited by very rich Merchants, which deal in Gold, Silver, and Silk: They pay the *Portugueze* 4000 livres of Gold for protecting them. The Chief Families of them are *Mahometans*, their Government is Aristocratical. Upon the Coast over against this City, they find a prodigious quantity of Amber-grease. The next is the Kingdom of *Megadoxo*, the chief City of which of the same name, is the place of resort for the Merchants of *Cambay*, and *Aden*. They change Stuffs, Drugs, and Spices, for Gold, Silver, Ivory, and Wax. The King is a Mahometan, and they speak *Arabick* altogether, altho some of his Subjects are Whites, Negro's, and others of an Olive-colour. They poison their Arrows when they go to War. This Country yields plenty of Fruits, Barley Cattle, and good Horses. The Kingdom of *Adea* is on the North of *Megadoxo*, on the East of *Oyia*, which is part of *Abyssinia*, on the South of *Adel*, and West of the Ocean. *Barraboa* is the most considerable City of it; it is upon the Sea-shore, where also stands the City *Quilmanca*, which gives name to the River that runs by it, which is called higher *Oby*. The principality of *Granzeo*, is the lowest part of the Country towards the West, and upon the Confines of the Kingdoms of *Oyia*, *Xoa*, and *Gorage*; in which the King and all their Subjects are Mahometans, and tributary to the *Abyssines*, but *Granzeo* is peopled with Christians and Idolaters. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattle. The Soil is fruitful in Fruits, Grains, Pastures, and Beasts. They have Cows as big as Camels without Horns, with lank Ears, and Hair as white as Snow. The Kingdom of *Adel*, or *Zeila*, is bounded on the North with the Government of *Suaquen*, and the Streight of *Babel-mandel*, on the West with the Kingdom of *Fatagarui*, *Abyssinia*, on the South with *Adea*, and on the East with the Ocean, which makes an Angle Northward and Eastward of that Kingdom, and unites again at the Cape of *Guardafui*; the largest extent of the Coast from the City *Zeile* to the Cape, is 120 leagues, and the shortest from the Cape, to the Confines of *Adea*, is 72. The Chief is *Adel*, where the King hath his Residence, in the 9 D. of Northern Latitude. It hath no high Mountains, and never rains, yet the Country is fruitful by reason of the Rivers. It produces great abundance of Bread-corn, Millet, Barley, Oyl, and Sesamum; they have white and black Sheep with great Tails, black Cows, with Horns like a Stag, as also red ones which have one Horn in their Fore-head, which bends upward towards their Backs. They Trade in Gold, Ivory, Incense, Pepper, and Slaves, of which the Country hath plenty. The King and his Subjects are Mahometans, and are often at War with the *Abyssines*. Nevertheless the Grand Seignior hath made himself master of the Cape of *Guardafui*, *Barbameth*, and almost all the Countries of *Barnagas*, and *Barazan*, which belong to the King of *Adel*, and of all the Cities and Ports in the *Arabian* Gulph, which belong to the Emperor of *Abyssinia*; so that it is very hard now to go into the Country of the great *Negus*, without passing thro the *Turks* Dominions. The Inhabitants are White, or Tawny, and some are black towards the North-west parts.

Modern Geographers are much divided about the bounds and extent of the Coasts of *Abex*. Some call them *New Arabia*, and comprehend in it a part of *Ægypt*, *viz.* part of the ancient *Trogloditis*. At this time it reaches from the Streights of *Babel-mandel*, as far as the Mountains, which part it from *Ægypt*, so that it contains about 350 leagues of Coast upon the Red-Sea, and about 45 in the greatest breadth. 'Tis a Country all Desarts almost and barren, by reason of the great heat, and want of Water, yet the Air is very foggie, and unwholsome when the Sun is down. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Turks*, and *Arabians*. The North part is under the Government of the Grand Seignior, who keeps a Beglerbeg in the City of *Suaquen*, which stands upon the Red-Sea. The Southern part contains the Kingdom of *Dancali*, which is not so barren as the other. There are several very considerable Isles, which I shall speak of in the Chapter about the Isles of *Africa*; after I have given a Table of these two Coasts, as follows.

The two Coasts of

- 1. *Ajan* contains
  - The Commonwealth of *Brava*, — *Brava.*
  - The Kingdom of *Megadoxo*, — *Megadoxo.*
  - Kingdom of *Adea*, — *Barraboa*, *Quilmanca*, *Corgabra*, *Barraboa*, *Zachet*, The Monks Isle.
  - Kingdom of *Adel*, — *Adel*, *Ara*, *Bali*, *Mautra*, *Doara*, *Comizara*, *Novocara*, *Socele*, *Asum* or *Asion*, *Salir*, *Zeila*, *Dalaca.*
- 2. *Abex* contains
  - The Kingdom of *Doncali* towards the South, — *Degibeldara.* *Malaca.* *Guardafui.* *Vella.* *Degibelcora.*
  - Places under the *Turk* in the North, — *Suaquen.* *Ercocco.* *Mazua*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Principal ISLANDS of Africa.

THe Iſlands which ſtand about *Africa*, are in 3 ſeveral Seas. 1. The Red-Sea. 2. The Ocean. 3. The Mediterranean, under which diſtinction I ſhall treat of them in the 3 following Heads and Tables.

The Iſles in the Red-Sea, *or thereabouts.*

IN the Red-Sea, there are 9 principal Iſlands, which are *Mazua, Dalcaca, S. Pietro, Babelmandel, Suachen, Barbora, Primeira, Maget*, and *Zocotora*, which laſt lies near the Red-Sea, in the Ocean, on the North-Eaſt of Cape *Guardafui*. The Iſle of *Mazuan*, or *Mazua*, is a ſmall Iſle over againſt *Arquico* in the 15 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. The *Turks* took it from the *Abyſſines*, in 1527. The landing of it is dangerous, eſpecially when the South Wind blows. The Soil is very fruitful. The Inhabitants are counted good Souldiers, and moſt of them are Mahometans.

Dalaquacara, or *Dalaca* lies about 6 or 7 leagues from the Continent, on the South of *Mazuan*, from which it is about 18 or 20 leagues diſtant. It is about 27 leagues in circuit. Their Air is very wholſome, and Water good, which is a rare thing in theſe parts: They find Pearls about the Shores. The Inhabitants are *Negro's*, profeſſed Enemies to the *Turks*, and uncivil to ſtrangers. They practice Pyracy, and go naked from the Girdle upwards. They have a Prince who commands ſome of the adjacent Iſles. The greateſt part of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians, and the other Mahometans, of the Sect of *Hali*.

Babel-mandel, lies in the midſt of a paſſage into the Red-Sea, at an equal diſtance from the *Aſian*, and *African* Continent, over againſt the Cape of *Zeila*, in the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. It hath neither Fruits nor Graſs. The *Portugueze* have utterly ruined it.

The Iſle of *Suaken* is not far diſtant from the former, on the Weſt ſide of the Red-Sea; it is about 16 leagues in compaſs. The chief City, which is of the ſame name, hath very good Buildings.

Barbora lies over againſt the Kingdom of *Adel*.

Zocotora, or *Sicuthera*, lies under the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude, and 20 leagues from the Coaſts of *Adel*, Cape *Guardafui*, and the *Arabian* Gulph. It is about 25 leagues in length, and 19 in breadth, and about 60 in compaſs. The Sea about it is ſafe for Anchoring, it hath 2 good Havens, *Cora*, and *Benin*. The chief City of the ſame Name is the Reſidence of the *Cheque*. The Air is very hot. The Rains endure not long. The high Rocks of this Iſle, the tops of which are always covered with Snow, touch the Clouds, and having condenſed them, diſſolve them into ſweet dews. They have ſome Rivers which never dry, and ſome Pits which the *Arabians* have digged upon the Coaſts. The Soil is very barren and bears nothing but Dates, Citrons, and ſome Simples, which is recompenced with plenty of Cows, Goats, Hogs, and in their Woods they have Wild Horſes and Aſſes, Partridges, and Turtles. The beſt Aloes in the World comes from this Iſle, which they call *Aloe Zocotorina*; they alſo have Dragons-blood, which is a Gum of the Tree called by the *Indians Ber*, and they gather much Amber-greaſe upon their Shore. The Inhabitants are either Natives, or *Arabians*; which laſt call the other *Beduines*, *i. e.* Beggars and Blockheads. They are of 2 ſorts, *Semi-Beduines*, which are born of a Mother a *Beduine*, and an *Arabian* Father. They live upon the Coaſts. They that dwell within the Land are true *Beduines*, and are white. They do not concern themſelves with the *Arabians*, or *Negro's*; and are better made than the others. They are a thieviſh, lewd, and idle people; they ſuffer themſelves to be commanded by a ſmall party of *Arabians*, altho they are much ſtronger. They ſpend their time in Fiſhing, and feeding their Cattle. The *Beduines* have ſome appearance of Chriſtianity, but the true *Zocotorians* are Idolaters, and worſhip the Moon, which they believe the Queen of all things. Their *Caciz*, or *Hodamos*, judge of all ſorts of matters, but they continue in their Office but one year. Their Judgment is without Appeal, and the Badge of their Dignity is a Staff in the form of a Croſs, which no man may touch but under the Puniſhment of loſing his hand. They marry as many Wives as they can keep, and divorce or change them as they pleaſe. They provide alſo for the bringing up their Children, by giving notice when their Women are with Child, and will bring forth on ſuch a day, that they give the Infant to ſuch an one; for which end they light a fire of green Wood in the Cave's mouth, whither they retreat, and cry out that they make a preſent of a Child, that ſhall be born, to ſuch an one. They call theſe ſort of Children, Children of the Smoke. As for their Funerals, they ſtay not till the ſick perſon is quite dead before they bury him, for they make no difference between a dying perſon, and one that's dead; they prevent Death likewiſe by a violent Poiſon, which is a white liquor that diſtils out of a Tree; they drink it themſelves when they are in any diſtemper, or in danger of being ſlain by their Enemies. Their Habit is a long Robe of Camlot, which is a Stuff made of Goats Hair. Some of the *Beduines* go naked, unleſs it be in thoſe parts which all cover.

The Iſles of the Red Sea are, *Mazuan, Dalaca, S. Pietro, Babelmandel, Suachen, Barbora, Zocotora*, and *Primeira*.

Iſles belonging to Africa, *which lye in the Ocean.*

AS to the Iſles about *Africa*, which are in the Ocean, I ſhall take notice of thoſe only, that are ſet down in the following Table.

The Iſlands of *Africa* lying in the Ocean:

1. The Iſles of *Comorra*, *Angazeſia. Molalia. Angouvan. Mayata.* — 2. *Madagaſcar*, or *S. Laurence.*
3. Towards the Coaſts of *Zanguebar*, *Pemba, Zanguebar. S. Roch, Monſia. Quiloa, Cabras, S. Jago.*
4. About the Eaſtern *Cafrerie*, *Bazarutos. Ilha Doynaque.*
5. Towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, *S. Elizabeth. Comelius*, or *Roben. Daſſen Eilant.*
6. About the Weſtern *Cafrerie*, *S. M. d'Agoſta. St. Trinidad*, 5 ſmall Iſles. *Sancta Helena. Nova Sancta Helena. S. Martin de Vaz. Dos Picos.*

7. About

7. About *Congo* and *Guinea*, { *The Aſcenſion.* *S. Matthew.* *Annobon, Prince.* *S. Thomas, Fernando-Port.*

8. The Iſles of *Cape Verd*, about *Nigritia*, { *Mago, Bona, Veſſa, Sal, Bralla, Fulgo, S. Anthony, S. Lucia, S. Vincent, S. Jago, S. Nicolas,* and 2 others.

9. The *Canaries*, on the North of the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, about *Biledulgerid*, { *Canaria, Arginogi.* *Ferro, Gadler, Gumera.* *Tenerifa, Palma, Lancerot.* *Fort Ventura, S. Croſſe.* *Laguna, Porto de Naos.* *Porto de Cavalos, Alegria,* Two Salvages.

10. The *Teneres*, or *Azores*, on the North Weſt of the *Madera's*, { *Tenere, Angra.* *S. Maria, St. Michael.* *S. George, Pico, Corvo.* *Flores, Fayal.* *Gracioſa.*

11. Over againſt the Gulph of *Salle* and *Barbary*, { *Madera, Porto Sancto.* *Agado, Inſula, Deſerta.*

12. The Iſle of *Borondon*, or *Blandon*, which is thought to be a Fiction.

There are ſeveral Iſlands on the North and Eaſt of *Madagaſcar*; ſome of which belong to Princes of their own, others are poſſeſſed by the *Europeans*, and ſome have no Inhabitants. The Soil is for the moſt part fruitful, and if it were well cultivated and tilled, would bear any thing we could hope for. It is obſervable, that in the Iſle of *Maſcaregne*, or *Bourbon*, there is every neceſſary for Life, and continual Health. The Iſles of *S. Maurice* and *Apollonia* are very pleaſant Habitations.

The Iſles of *Gomorra* lye between *Madagaſcar* and the Continent of *Mozambique*, with ſeveral others; they yield Rice, Banano's, Coco's, Oranges, Sugar, Citrons, and Ginger. They have Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hens, and Pigeons. The Inhabitants trade with the *Portugueze* of *Mozambique*. They go almoſt naked. Every Iſle has its King, whom they are obliged to preſent, when they come into his preſence. The greateſt part are Mahometans, the reſt are Idolaters; they live without Faith or Law. Some of theſe Petty Kings pay Tribute to the *Portugueze*.

The Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, or the Iſle of the Moon, is one of the biggeſt Iſlands in the world. The *French* call it the Iſle of the *Dauphine*, or *S. Laurence*, becauſe they diſcovered it upon *S. Laurence*'s day. The ſituation of it is between *Zanguebar* and *Cafrerie*. It extends from the 11 D. 50 min. to the 23 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, and from the 71 D. 30 min. to the 79 D. of Longitude; ſo that it is from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt 300 leagues, from the Cape of *S. Mary* to *Capnatal*. The Air is very temperate and ſound, unleſs it be in ſome places, where they ſuffer the Water to corrupt with the Leaves of the Trees. The Soil produces all ſorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, and Living Creatures. They have abundance of Rice, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Honey, Pulſe, Oranges, Citrons, Melons very large, Saffron, Ginger, ſeveral ſorts of excellent Roots, and ſome of prodigious bigneſs. They have Mines of Gold and Silver, but they keep them ſecret from Strangers; Ebony, Sanders, red, yellow, and white Redwood; 4 or 5 ſorts of Palms; Sheep, Cows, and Oxen of 3 or 4 ſorts are there common; ſeveral ſorts of Apes, of which the biggeſt are dangerous: Many Parrots, Turtles, and other kinds of Birds. This Iſle is divided into ſeveral parts, diverſe Mountains, Forreſts, Plains, Rivers, and ſome Lakes; where there are plenty of Veniſon, Wild Beaſts; and of all ſorts of Fiſh. The moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters; the reſt follow a kind of Mahometiſm: Some of them are white, which derive their Pedigree from the *Arabians*; others are *Negro's*, which are ſubject to the other. They that live upon the Coaſts are more civil and courteous, than thoſe that dwell in the middle of the Iſle. As for the Government of *Madagaſcar*, it depends upon ſeveral great Lords, which rule diverſe Countries. It is true the *Negro's* have quarrels often with them, and make a ſeparate Body. For the better knowledge of the Iſle, we muſt divide it into 28 Principal Provinces, according to the following Table.

The Twenty Eight Provinces of *Madagaſcar* are:

1. *Anoſſi*, or *Carcauſſi*.
2. *Monothengha*, or *Manampan*.
3. The Valley of *Amboule*.
4. The Country of *Vohitsban*.
5. *Stomampo*.
6. *Icondre*.
7. *Vatemanahon*.
8. *Anachimouſſi*.
9. *Cringdranat*.
10. *Vohits-Anghombi*.
11. *Manacarongha*.
12. *Matatane*.
13. *Antavare*.
14. *Ghallembouloa*.
15. *Tametavi*.
16. *Sahaveh*.
17. *Voulovilou*.
18. *Andovouche*.
19. *Manghabei*.
20. *Adcimou*.
21. *Mandrerei*.
22. *Ampatre*.
23. *Caremboule*.
24. *Mahafalle*.
25. *Houlouve*.
26. *Siveh*.
27. *Ivoronheoc*.
28. *Machicore*.

Between the Cape of *Bonne Sperance* and the Æquator, there lye ſeveral Iſlands, which are of great uſe to the Merchants that come out of *Europe*, into the *Indies*, or return from thence, to refreſh and reſt themſelves, as they go along, in that ſo tedious a Voyage, eſpecially the Iſle of *S. Helena*, which lyes in the 16 D. of Southern Latitude; and *S. Matthew*, which lyes in the 2 D. of Southern Latitude; *Annobon* in the ſame D. *S. Thomas* under the Æquator. *Princes Iſle* in the 2d D. of Northern Latitude. In every of which they find ſomething to refreſh them.

The Iſles of *Cape-Verd*, which lye over againſt the mouth of the biggeſt branch of the River *Niger*, are very conſiderable in themſelves, and likewiſe to help our commerce with the *Indies*, and Southern Countries. They were called antiently, the *Heſperides*, there are 20 of them in all, but 12 only are of note; they reach from the 14 D. to the 18 D. of Northern Latitude. The Air is generally hot, and unhealthy in ſome places. They were diſcovered in 1440 by the *Genoeſes*. The *Portugueze* have ſettled a Vice-Roy there, who hath his Reſidence at *S. Jago*. They are all peopled. The Inhabitants are Catholicks, except ſome *Negro's* that have neither Faith nor Law.

On the Weſt of *Biledulgerid* lye the Iſles of the *Canaries*, or *Inſulæ Fortunatæ*; they extend from the 26 D. to the 28 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, and between the 1 and 7 D. of Longitude. The Air is very hot, but healthful; the Soil very fruitful in all things, but eſpecially in Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Wines, delicious Fruits, Sugar, Dragon-trees, Palms, Papers, Fig-trees, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges; Wood which is very uſeful for Dyers. They have plenty of Goats, and Wild Aſſes. The Inhabitants are almoſt all *Spaniards*. The Natives are very active, but great Eaters. The King of *Spain* hath a Deputy in the City *Canaria*, a Regal Audience, with a Biſhoprick and Inquiſition. They are all Catholicks, except ſome Slaves, who live like Beaſts, and are taken no care of.

The Iſles of *Terceres*, or *Azores*, are ſo called from the abundance of Birds of Prey, which are in them. They are numbred among the Iſles of *Africa*, tho

they are at a great distance from it. They are situated between the 36 D. 30 min. and 40 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, and between the 348 D. and 356 of Longitude, so that the *Dutch* make their first Meridian to pass thro the Isle *Tercere*, which is the most considerable of them. The Air is very healthful, the Soil very fruitful in Grain, Wine, and Fruit; they afford also plenty of Wood Canary Birds; excellent Oxen, Fowl, and other sorts of living Creatures. There are Fountains of hot Water, and one that turns Wood into Stone. The *Portugueze* began to inhabit them about the year 1449, and they are yet under their Dominion. The Inhabitants follow the Catholick Religion.

The Isle of *Madera*, or as the *Portugueze* call it *Madeira*, *i. e.* Wood, because it was nothing but Forrests, when the *Portugueze* first discovered it. *Niger* thinks it one of the Isles of *Juno*, of the Ancients. It lies in the 1 D. 30 min. of Longitude, and under the 32 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude. It is about 20 leagues in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth, between the Streight of *Gibraltar*, and the *Canaries*. The Air is very temperate and healthful, there is never any great Cold. The Country is full of Fountains, water'd with 7 or 8 small Rivers. The Soil is fruitful in all sorts of Fruit, especially, excellent Wine, which will keep a long time both by Sea and Land. They have plenty of Corn, Pulse, and Sugar-Canes. This Isle is a very sweet Country. It hath abundance of Tame Creatures, Boars, Partridges, Ring-Doves, Quails; Honey and Wax. The King of *Portugal* keeps a Deputy in it, who resides at *Punzal*, or *Funchals*, which is the Suffragan Bishoprick to *Lisbon*. They profess nothing but the Catholick Religion.

On the North-East of *Madera*, is the Isle of *Porto-Santto*, or *Holy-Port*, which is about 8 leagues in compass. It is subject to the Governour of *Madera*; the Soil is as fruitful; it yields Honey, which is accounted the best, and most delicate in the world; and every thing that is necessary for man's life. There are also several other Islands thereabouts.

The Islands belonging to Africa, *lying in the* Mediterranean *Sea.*

THere are few Islands of any Note in the Mediterranean Sea, that belong to *Africa*, except it be *Malta*, which is famous for nothing else, but for the habitation of the Knights of *S. John* of *Jerusalem*, the most illustrious Order of *Europe*. As for the other Isles, I shall content my self only to give a Table of them, and describe that more at large.

The ISLES in the Mediterranean Sea, that belong to *Africa*, are these four; { *Malta, Valeta.* / *Lampadousa.* / *Limosa, & Gerbes.*

The Isle of *Malta*, *Melita*, belongs to *Africa*, contrary to the opinion of *Daviti*, and some other Geographers. *Cluverius* says, that it is the *Hiperia*, of which *Homer* speaks, the antient Habitation of the *Phaaci*, and the famous *Ogygia*; where the Nymph *Calipso*, the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, entertained *Ulysses*, when he had escaped from the Shipwrack, of which he was in great danger about that Island; but whither it were so or no it is uncertain. It lyes in the 35 D. 10 min. of Northern Latitude, and in 39 D. of Longitude. It is about 6 or 7 leagues long from East to West, and 3 or 4 wide. It is provided of very good Havens, and diverse Castles, to secure it self from the Infidels. It is between *Sicily* on the North, *Tripolis*, and the lesser *Africa* on the South; on the West it hath the Isles of *Pantalaræa*, *Limosa*, and *Lampadousa*. It contains 4 walled Cities, besides a great number of Villages, *viz.* 1. *Cita Valette*, or the City of *Valette*, the chief City of the Isle. 2. *Cita Vechia*, or the Old *Malta*. 3. *Bargo de S. Angelo*, or the City of the H. Angle, or *Cita Victoriosa*. 4. The City of *S. Michael*.

The City of *Valeta*, which the *Italians* call *Terra Nuova*, and *French* the New City, takes its name from *John de Valete*, *alias Parisot*, the Great Master of the Order, who built it after the famous Siege, after the *Turks* had taken the Castle of *S. Hermes*. It is built upon an High Rock, which parts the Port of *Marezamusseto* from the great Port of *Marza*, in a Peninsula, washed with the Waves in 3 places; upon the top of the Rock is the Temple of *S. Hermes* built: 'Tis compassed about with Ditches cut out of the Rock, defended with good Bastions, and several other modern Fortifications. The chief streets are, *Strata Reale*, or the great Street; *Strata Mercanti*, or the Merchants Street. The Houses are high, built of Free-stone, which are about 2000, whose Roofs are built according to the fashion of the East Countreys. The Cathedral Church is *S. John's*, the others are *S. Austin's*, *S. Dominick's*, *S. Mary* the Mother of Jesus, *S. Paul*, *Madona de Carmine*, *Jesus-Colledge*, *Madona de Victoria*, and several Convents. There are 7 Courts or Palaces, call'd *Alberges*, for 7 Languages, or Nations, each having their Governors or Commandants, which are, as it were, the Pillars of the Order. These *Alberges* are, 1. The *Alberge* of *Provence*, 2. of *Auvergne*, 3. of *France*, 4. of *Italy*, 5. of *Arragon*. 6. of *Germany*, 7. of *Castile*. There was anciently one for *England*, but 'tis now abolisht. The number of the Inhabitants is reckoned about 40000 in all the Island, reckoning the Knights, Men, Women and Children.

Davidi says there are 60 Villages, or Casals as the *Italians* call them, and Adhamet as the *Arabians*, but *Bosio* counts but 40, and others 46.

The Soil is very dry and barren, being almost nothing but Rocks, unless it be about the old City, or *Boscheto*, where there are some profitable Lands fit for tillage, and many good Gardens. If the rest of the Isle was like this, the order would excel all their Neighbours in Provisions. Yet they have some Wheat, Barley, Cumminseed, Cotton, Grapes; several sorts of Flowers, and very delicate Fruits; as also Sheep, Goats, Swine, Asses, Mules; Poultry of an excellent taste; 4 or 500 Horses; many Coneys, Hares, Partridges, Hawks, and several sorts of Birds, which come thither from diverse places, especially in *March* and *October*. They have no Serpents, nor any other venemous Beasts. This advantage and happiness they attribute to the Blessing of St. *Paul*; nevertheless *Crucius* says, that they have Serpents and Scorpions, but they have done no mischief ever since that Apostles time.

The Inhabitants are very civil, they cloath themselves after the Mode of the *Sicilians*, for the most part, and speak a corrupt *Arabick*. The Citizens understand ordinary *Italian* and *French*, they are not very rich by reason of the barrenness of their Country. Their Arms are long Spears, great Daggers, Pikes, or Javelins, Spears with two points, Muskets, Harquebusses; they have 300 pieces of Cannon. These Islanders are good Soldiers.

This Island was anciently under the Government of *Carthage*, afterwards it became subject to the *Romans*, from the time they got *Sicily* into their power. The Mahometans invaded it in 828, and were driven out of it in 1090, by *Roger* the *Norman*, Earl of *Sicily*. After that it continued in the power of the Kings of *Sicily*, till *Charles* V. took it with *Naples* and *Sicily*, who made a Present of it to the Order of the Knights of *S. John* of *Jerusalem*.

A Ge-

A General and Particular Deſcription OF AMERICA.

AMERICA, which is alſo called the *New World*, and the *Weſt Indies*, in reſpect of us, was diſcovered in 1492. by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*; and in 1497. by *Americus Veſputius*, a *Florentine*, from whom it takes the Name. 'Tis thought that this part of the Univerſe was not altogether unknown to the Antients. The *Phanicians*, and *Carthaginians* had ſome knowledge of the Country we now call *America*, but the hazard of the Seas, and the ſmall skill they had in Navigation, made them forſake, or neglect all commerce with it. *Seneca*, ſpeaking of the deſign of the People of *Aſia* and *Africa*, foretels the Diſcoveries that have been made in theſe two laſt ages. *Plato* in his *Timæus*, brings in the *Ægyptian* Prieſts, telling *Solon*, that there was heretofore beyond *Hercules*'s Pillars an Iſland called *Atlantis*, larger than all *Aſia* and *Africa*, which was overflowed by an horrible Earthquake, and extraordinary Rain. They relate the Kings that ruled there, their power and their Conqueſts. *Crator*, *Origen*, *Proclus*, *Porphyry*, and *Marcellus Fianus* confirm this Story. *Ariſtotle*, ſpeaking of the Wonders of the World, ſays, that certain Pilots of *Carthage* having diſcovered a large Country, fruitful in all things, beyond *Hercules*'s Pillars, ſeveral Families of that Commonwealth went thither to dwell, which made the *Carthaginian*

ginian Magistrates to forbid their Inhabitants sailing thither any more upon pain of Death. Upon which account it was, that all Traffick being hindered thither, it was unknown till 1492. or 3. when *Christopher Columbus*, the *Genoese*, discovered it for *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*; he made two Voyages thither, and did not land till the second, *Americus*, 5 years after, ventured thither, upon the Discoveries of *Columbus*, being sent by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. He gave his Name to this large Continent.

America is bounded on the North by the Sea of *Greenland*, *Hudsons Streights*, and the *Christian* Sea; on the West by the *Pacifick*, or Southern Ocean; on the South by the Streights of *Magellan*; and on the East by the *Atlantick* Ocean, or North Sea, which divides it from the old Continent, from which it is distant about 1000, or 1200 leagues, more or less, in several places; the extent of it from South to North is from the 54 D. 20 min. of Southern Latitude from the Streights of *Magellan*, to the 63 D. of Northern Latitude to *Hudsons Streights*, is about 2347 leagues; and from West to East from the 241 D. about *Augubela del Gato*, to the 348 D. about the point of *Rio Grand* in *Brasil*. The breadth of it is different in several places, insomuch that 'tis next to impossible to determine the exact extent of it.

This Continent lies in 3 Zones, so that the Air must needs be very different, according to the different Climates; and in like manner the Soil, that is to say, that it is either hot or cold, and the Land is more or less fruitful, according to the situation of each Country. It yeilds all sorts of Fruits, Plants, Grains, Trees, Creatures, and Metals, which we have in *Europe*, and several other things, which are unknown to us. They have so much Gold, Silver, and other great Rarities, that almost all *Europe* long after them, and is drawn thither by the bait of an enriching Trade. It is very hard to give a true discription of this Country, which is not as yet fully discovered. Some doubt whether it be joyned to the Artick Countries or no: The Ice and almost continual Tempests, hinder men from making any new discoveries.

The *Americans* are generally cruel, lazy, and malicious, except in *Peru*, and some other places. There are divers of them, Anthropophagi, or man-eaters, especially in *Canada*, about the River of the *Amazons*, in *Caribune* and elsewhere. The *Patagons*, who are 10 or 11 foot high, are said to drink a Bucket of Wine, and eat a Calf at a meal, to wear Skins for Cloaths, and be armed with Clubs, Bows, and Arrows. 'Tis true, the commerce of the *Europeans* with them, hath made them more civil and sociable: They are very skilful in swimming, and nimble at running. The *Guayazis* are a sort of dwarfs, which dwell by the River of the *Amazons*. There are 4 sorts of people most remarkable among them. 1 The *Europeans* which are settled there. 2. The *Metis* or *Crioles*, which are born of *Europeans*, and *Indians*, or *Americans*. 3. *Negro's* which came out of *Africa*, or *Asia*. 4 Wild-men, of the Natives, which live upon hunting, or on Maze, or *Indian* Wheat, and wander in the open fields, without any settled abode, government, or laws. Yet some there are of these wild men, who have a Character of innocence, and some good sentiments of the Divine Essence, by a secret instinct of Nature.

Before the people of *Europe* had discovered *America*, the Inhabitants lived without any Religion, especially those of *Brasil*, and some other Countries. Others were Idolaters, as the People of *Mexico*, who worshipped their Idols, and sacrificed men to them by pulling out their Hearts. The People of *Peru* adored the Sun, which they called *Pachacame*, and believe him to have a Father, and Soveraign. Some worshipped the Devil, that he should not hurt them. Since the Nations of *Europe* have sent several Colonies thither, Christianity hath flourished in several places; so that there is 6 Arch-bishopricks, and 34 Bishopricks: The People generally follow the Religion, that the King they are subject to, professes. It is true, that the most part of those men, who have been the instructers of these poor blind Souls, have been carried away so much with the love of their Interests, that they have neglected to discover to them the pure truths of the Gospels; but through want of a sincere Charity, have taught them what seemed to make most for their own Interests, without considering either what conduces to the Glory of God, or the good of their Neighbour. *America* had several Kings before the people of *Europe* had possessed themselves of the greatest part of it, as we understand by several Relations, which have been made of it, *viz.* The Kings of *Mexico*, *Caluacan*, *Azcapuzalco*, *Tescuco*, *&c.* The *Ingas* of *Peru*, the *Caciques* or Captains of *Brasil*, and of several other places, are known to us from History. Several Miracles are reported to be done, by *Motecuma* the last King of *Mexico*, which nevertheless did not keep the *Spaniards* from cutting his throat to get his Treasure. The Wisdom of some of the *Incos* of *Peru*, is not less wonderful, than the cruelty, which the *Spaniards* exercised in their places.

The King of *Spain* hath the possession of the greatest part of it, but raises little or no revenue to himself by it. He hath two Vice-Roys, the one at *Mexico* for the Northern part, the other at *Lima* for the Southern. He erected in the beginning of the last Age, three Chambers of Accounts, or Royal Councils, whose power extended over all the West *Indies*, by Sea and Land: The former ruled *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, the second hath all the Continent under its jurisdiction, and the third governs *Peru*, and all that belongs to it.

The Most Christian King is supream governour of the greatest part of *Canada*, or New *France*. He hath a Vice-Roy in the City of *Quebec*, with a Bishop. The Kings of *England*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, and the *Dutch*, have each of them a portion of it. The further parts of this vast Country, are still in the power of the Natives, of which some choose them a Governour out of themselves, to make them Laws and rule them, others live confusedly, without Governours or Laws.

America may be divided several ways, but the most natural and easy division of it, is in my opinion this. *America* hath two general parts, or Peninsula's, joyned together by the Isthmus of *Panama*, which is about 15 leagues over, which are commonly called *America Mexicana*, or the Northern *America*, and *America Peruana*, or the Southern *America*. Each of them contains several Regions, Kingdoms, Provinces, and divers People, as we may see more particularly, in the heads of the two Chapters following.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Northern AMERICA.

THe Northern *America*, which is called *Mexicana*, from the City *Mexico*, is parted from the Southern, by the Streight of *Pavama*, between the 7 D. 30 min. and 55 of Latitude, and between the 235 D. and 328 of Longitude, ſo that it is from South to North about 960 leagues, and about as much from Weſt to Eaſt, in the wideſt place. It contains ſeveral Regions and many people, of which I ſhall give a Catalogue in the following Tables, as alſo of the Iſlands, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes.

Northern *America* hath	*Canada*, or *New France*,	*Quebac*, a Biſh.
	Virginia,	*Pomejoc.*
	Florida,	*S. Auſtin.*
	New Mexico, or *New Granada*,	*S. Fe.*
	Mexico, or *New Spain.*	*Mexico.*
	Several Iſlands,	*S. Domingo, &c.*
	Diverſe people,	.....
	Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes,	.....

CANADA, or New France. Canada, aut Nova Franca.

Canada in general is a great extent of Land, which was called *New France* by *John Verazzan* the *Florentine*, becauſe *Francis* I. ſent him thither to take poſſeſſion of it in his Name in 1525. Some *Engliſh* Marriners diſcovered it 19 years after, in 1504, after the death of *John Verazzen*, who was eaten by the wild men. *James Cartier* of *S. Maloes*, ſubdued the ſame Countrys in 1534, upon the occaſion of *Florida*. The *French* made ſeveral Voyages thither under *Charles* IX. and in the time of *Henry* IV. in 1604. Since which time the Colonies have been much increaſed, and their Miſſionary Prieſts have made great progreſſes in converting the Natives to the Catholick Religion.

The Extent of it from South to North is about 440 leagues from the 30 D. to the 54 of Northern Latitude, and from Weſt to Eaſt 680, from the 268 D. to the 329. It is bounded on the North, by *Eſtotiland*, or *New Brittain*, or *Terra Labrador*, and *New Gallia*, or *New South Wales*; on the Weſt by *New Mexico*, or new *Granata*; on the South, by *New Spain*, or *Florida*; on the Eaſt, by *Virginia*, and the Sea of *Canada*.

The ſituation of *Canada*, in the middle of the temperate Northern Zone, doth not hinder, but that the Air is cold, becauſe of the high Mountains, Foreſts, and great number of Lakes, which are in it, and which make their Eaſtern part of it cold, for one half of the year, and cauſe Tempeſts, Rains, and Snow there, from *November* to *April*. Nevertheleſs the Soil is very fruitful in fine Meadows, Paſtures, Grains, Vines, Maze, Fruits, Herbs, Mines of Silver and other Metals: They have ſeveral ſorts of Beaſts, as Stags, Deer, Elks, Bevers, Otters, Martins, Wild Cats, and Bears: They alſo catch divers ſort of Fiſh out of the Sea, and freſh Water; particularly, Sea Wolfs, Whales, Dog-Fiſh, Salmons, Porpoiſes, Oyſters, Pikes, Carp, Eels, Lampreys, Crey-Fiſh, Urchins, Cockles, Cods in abundance, ſince all *Europe* have had their proviſion there.

The Inhabitants have a good Wit and Memory; they live in great peace with one another, without ambition, envy, or contentions. They live ſometimes 10 or 12 Families in one Houſe, and do not trouble themſelves in the leaſt, with any care for the future. They make themſelves very courageous, tho they be not really ſo, becauſe they eſteem all true Nobility to conſiſt in courage: Their Bodies are very well proportioned. They are naturally very White, but with the Oyls they anoint themſelves withal, they are made of an Olive colour. Their greateſt pleaſures are to Dance, Feaſt, and ſmoak Tobacco; Hunting alſo and Fiſhing. They do not like the ſmells of Muſk, or Ambergreaſe, and they eat with pleaſure, lumps of Mouldy-greaſe. Their ordinary Medicine when they are ſick, is to let themſelves Blood in the Belly, and they uſe certain Herbs, whoſe Virtue they know by experience. They cloath themſelves with ſeveral ſorts of skins, wear Bracelets, and Collars; prick their fleſh in many places, and paint their faces with divers colours; when they come into any Houſe, their hands muſt be looked to. The *Iroquois*, and *Armouchiquois*, are naturally deceitful, Traytors, and cruel to their Enemies.

The *Europeans* have introduced Religion in ſeveral places, ſo that many *Americans* are Catholicks, eſpecially in the Country that belong to the *French*. The Natives which are not inſtructed in the Goſpel precepts, are Idolaters, but ſeem to have ſome notion of God, whom they call *Atahocan*, or the Author of all things.

The People of *Canada* in general, are governed by their Sagamo's, or Captains, whom they chooſe with great ſolemnity, out of the eldeſt Sons of their moſt illuſtrious Families, and give them the name of their immediate Predeceſſors, to revive them, as they ſay, in their perſons. The younger ſort eat at the Sagamo's Table, and are always at hand to go along with him to Hunting, or to War. Whatſoever they get belongs to him, but married men are obliged to give him only a part. In their general Aſſemblies, the Sagamo, and ſome old Autmoins, or Prieſts, have a deciſive voice. Theſe laſt are alſo their Phyſicians, altho indeed they are no better than ridiculous Sorcerers. The *Europeans* have divers places, where they inhabit in this Country. They are ſubject to the Orders of their Governors, as the *French* in *Saguenay*, *Canada propria*, *Arcadia*, *Norembega*; the *Engliſh* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, the *Swedes* in *New Swedeland*.

Canada is divided into ſeveral parts, of which the following Table will ſhew the chief of them, with the Cities, Towns, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes, which are moſt conſiderable.

Canada

Canada hath these principal parts:

1. The Province of *Saguenays*,
   - *Guebec.*
   - *Champlain.*
   - *Silleri*, a Fort.
   - *S. Pauls Bay.*
   - *S. Ann.*
   - *Tadoussac.*
   - *New Port.*
   - *Repentigni.*
   - *Chigontimi.*
   - *S. Nicholas's Port.*
   - *Cartiers Port*, &c.
2. The Province of *Canada*,
   - *Mont Royal*, I.
   - *The three Rivers.*
   - *S. John*, I.
   - *Abitibus*, a Fort.
   - *Gaspe, Miscou*, I.
   - *Richelieu*, a Fort.
   - *Le Conti*, a Fort.
   - *Frontenac*, a Fort.
   - *S. Francis, S. Alexis.*
   - *S. Lewis*, a Fort.
   - *N. D. of the Angels.*
3. The Province of *Acadea*,
   - *Port Royal.*
   - *P. Rassignol.*
   - *La Here.*
   - *Martingo.*
   - *Paspay.*
   - *Touquechet.*
4. *Norumbega*,
   - *Pentegoet.*
   - *Magara.*
   - *Ghamby.*
   - *S. Savior.*
5. *New-England*,
   - *London.*
   - *Boston.*
   - *Plimouth.*
6. *New-York*,
   - *Manhatti.*
   - *Ambois.*
   - *Delorbee.*
   - *Orange-Fort.*
7. *New-Jersey*,
   - *Shrewbury.*
   - *Middle-town.*
   - *Burgin.*
8. *Pensylvania*,
   - *Philadelphia.*
   - *Chester.*
   - *Newcastle.*
9. *Maryland*,
   - *S. Mary.*
   - *Calverton.*
   - *Herrington.*
   - *Harveytown.*
10. Divers People in *Canada*, and *Louisiana*,
    - *Esquimaux.*
    - *Oupapina Chovun.*
    - *Bersiamites, Hurons.*
    - *Ounioque, Iroquois.*
    - *Cacouchaqui, Tadusa.*
    - *Quiochuhia, Toumika.*
    - *Atiquameches, Ilinois.*
    - *Armouchiquois.*
    - *Kinepisa, Chikacha.*
    - *Mascoutensan.*
    - *Nationdesan.*
    - *Nantaenagans.*
    - *Nadonessi.*
    - *Assinipoualaes.*
    - *Kilissinons.*
    - *Nations de Tracy.*
    - *Chongasketon.*
    - *Oudebathon.*
    - *Gens de Terres.*
    - *Nations de Nadenessions.*
    - *Tinthona Issatis.*
12. Lakes of *Canada*,
    - *De Traci.*
    - *Des Ilinois.*
    - *Crie.*
    - *Des Huroni.*
    - *De Frontenac.*
    - *Champlain.*
    - *Duad*, or *Isati.*
    - *Nadouessions.*
13. Rivers of *Canada*,
    - *Canada*, or *S. Laurence*, which receives *Outoavac* into it on the left side; *Les trois Rivieres, Saquenay, S. Margaret*, and on the right side of it *S. John, Massipi, Meschasipi*, or *Colbert*, in *Louisana*, which receives *Olio*, or the *Good River*, into it on the left side; *Ouabache, Sagnilay, Donis, Conting, Des Bœufs, De Madeleine, S. Francis, Hudson, Lonvara*, &c.

1. *New England* was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* a *Portugueze* in 1497, but was not inhabited by any Christians, till Sr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *A. Barlow*, having taken possession of it for Queen *Elizabeth* in 1584, a Colony of *English* was sent thither next year under the Government of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, and tho King *James* in 1606, gave all encouragement to another Colony, sent thither to plant, and advance it for the benefit of the Crown, yet it turned to no Account, till about the year 1620, when *New Plimouth* being built, it became a place of good Trade, and one of the best plantations of the *English*, as it remains to this day.

It is situate between the 41 and 44 D. of Northern Latitude, in the temperate Zone, in an equal distance from the Arctick Circle and Tropick of *Cancer*. It is bounded on the East with the Atlantick Ocean, on the North and West with *Canada*, and *New France*, on the South with *New York*.

The Air is sound, very healthful, and agreeable to the temper of the *English*. The Soil is not only fruitful of such things as the Country naturally yields, but of all sorts of Grains, that are brought from *England* thither, which it as kindly cherishes, as if it were the natural Mother. Their Woods are full of Wild-Beasts, as Lyons, Bears, Foxes, Rackoons, Mooses, Musquashes, Otters, Bevers, Deers, Hares, Coneys, &c. They have also store of Tame Beasts, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Swine, and Horses. Their Woods produce Oak, Cyprus, Elm, Pine, Cedar, Walnut, Firs, Birch, Sassaphras, Sumach, &c. and their Fields and Orchards have several Fruit Trees, as Apples, Pears, and Plumbs, with several other sorts. These Countries also affords rich Furs, Flax, Linnen, Amber, Iron, Pitch, Tar, Cables, and several sorts of Grain, with which they maintain a considerable Trade to *Barbadoes*, and other *English* Plantations in *America*, which want them.

The Natives are of a treatable temper, and have for the most part kept a fair correspondence with the *English*, making leagues, and maintaining a Trade with them, but 'tis rather out of fear than love, as their breaches of their contracts at several times do evidently shew. They cloath themselves with loose Mantles of Deer skins, and Aprons of the same about their middle. They paint themselves and

and their Children, and think him moſt gallant who is moſt deformed. They are very inconſtant, crafty, and timerous, yet ingenious and of a quick apprehenſion, ſoon angry, and ſo malicious, that they ſeldom ever forget an injury; all of them Cannibals, and Man-eaters. The *Engliſh*, which are very numerous and potent, are conformable to the manners of their anceſtors in *Old England*.

The Natives are all Idolaters, and worſhip the Devil, whom they call *Okee*; they have conference with him, and faſhion themſelves into his ſhape. Beſides him whom they account their chief God, they worſhip alſo every thing that they fear will hurt them, as Fire, Lightning, Thunder, *&c.* The *Engliſh* are generally Presbyterians, or Independents.

The Natives have their Kings, *Sachams*, and *Sagamores*, who command them with a ſoveraign, and abſolute Authority; but have no Laws but what they receive from the mouths of their Governors. The *Engliſh* are governed by Laws of their own making, having Courts of Judicature, where they Aſſemble once a month to make Laws, or repeal them, determine cauſes, and elect a Governor and inferior Officers. Their Government, both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, is in the hands of Presbyterians, and Independents.

They have ſeveral fine Towns. 1. *Boſton*, a large and ſpacious City, very populous, and full of fair Houſes, which are inhabited by Merchants, and Trades-men, who maintain a great commerce to the *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*, and *Old England*. It is a place of good ſtrength, having 2 or 3 Hills about it; where they have raiſed fortifications, 2. *Dorcheſter*; where they have good a Church. 3. *Cambridge*, which is their Univerſity, being beautified with two Colleges, beſides divers well-built Houſes, 4. *S. George*'s Fort. 5. *New Plimouth*; with many other Towns, ſeated commodiouſly for traffick, either upon the Sea Shore, or on Navigable Rivers, and well inhabited.

The Country is well watered with Rivers, the chief of which are *Agamentico*, *Conecticut*, *Kinebequy*, *Merrimicke*, *Miſhum*, *Miſtick*, *Neraganſat*, *Paſcataway*, *Pemnaquid*, *Tacho-bacco*, *&c.* out of which, together with the adjoyning Sea, are taken excellent Fiſh; as Cod, Thorn-back, Sturgeon, Porpoiſes, Hadducks, Salmons, Mackerel, Oyſters, Smelts, Eels, Sharks, Grampus, and Whales, with many other Fiſh of leſs note.

2. *New York*, is an *Engliſh* Colony, lately ſettled in *America*, and takes its name from the late King *James*, when Duke of *York*. It was firſt diſcovered by Mr. *Hudſon*, and by him ſold to the *Dutch*, without Authority from his maſter King *Charles*, then King of *England* in 1608. The *Dutch* gave it the name of *New Netherland*, and kept poſſeſſion of it till 1664. when they were totally routed by the Forces, ſent to reduce it by K. *Charles* the 2d, under the Command of Sr. *Robert Carr*, and the *Engliſh* ſettled there, under the Command of Col. *Nicols* Governor, who ſtill enjoy it. It is bounded on the North-Eaſt, by *New England*; on the South-Weſt, by *Virginia*; on the Eaſt, by the great Sea; and on the Weſt by *Penſilvania*. It lies between the 41 D. 30 min. and 43 D. 15 min. of Northern Lat.

It is of a very good temperature of Air, the Soil very rich and fertile, and is reported, to have produced 100 buſhels of Wheat, out of one buſhel brought out of *Europe*, and ſown there; for beſides the Fruits, which it yields naturally, Wild-Grapes, Nuts, and plenty of Herbage, and Plants; it alſo abounds with Corn, and Fruits, which in *Europe* are beſt accounted of; as Apricocks, Peaches, Grapes, Cheſs-nuts, Olives, *&c.* It affords alſo Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-ſeed, Madder, Fur, Elk-skins, which they have from their traffick with the *Indians*. Their Woods are ſtored with Deer; and moſt ſorts of Wild-Beaſts, and Fowl: Their Paſtures with Tame Cattel, as the adjoyning Plantations, belonging to the *Engliſh*, are.

The old inhabitants are ſeveral ſorts of *Indians*, not much unlike the *Indians* of *Virginia*; ſwarthy, black-haired, but well proportioned, of quick apprehenſion, and very tractable. They live chiefly upon Hunting, Fowling, and Fiſhing; and are very dexterous at their Bows and Arrows, their Wives planting their Corn, and tilling their Ground. Their food is Fiſh, Fowl, Veniſon, Pole-cats, Turtles, Racoons, *&c.* They are very ſerviceable and courteous to the *Engliſh* ſettled there, and have never given them any diſquiet, ſince their firſt arrival. They inhabit in moveable Tents, which they generally fix where their Corn grows. Their recreations are Foot-ball, and Cards, at which they'll play away all they have, except a flap to cover their Privities. They love ſtrong drink, but unleſs they have enough to be drunk with, will not drink at all; and therefore never drink in greater Companies, than they have drink enough to fuddle them: In their drinking bouts, they drink all alike, and if any be fuddled firſt, they pour his ſhare down his throat: In theſe debauches, they murder one another often. Their Money is Periwinkle-ſhells, ſtrung like Beads. Their cloathing is a Mantle of Broad-Cloath, of which alſo they have about half a yard put between their Legs, and faſtened at two of the corners to their Girdle behind and before.

They worſhip the Devil, with magical rites and ceremonies, who appears often to them, in the ſhape of a Fowl, Beaſt, or Man; they call him by the name of *Monetto*. Their Prieſts are ſo many Conjurers, and by their pawawing or incantations bring him. They will not endure the *Engliſh* to to be preſent at their Religious Solemnities, becauſe they ſay, their God will not come, till they depart. They bury the dead, ſitting upon a Seat, with a Gun, Money and Goods to furniſh him in the other World. They marry many Wives, but upon the leaſt diſlike turn them away: It is lawful for their Virgins to lye with any man for money; and the ſame is allowed to Wives, if they can get their Husbands leave. They are extreamly charitable, and impart freely to their friends, what they can ſpare, and what they take in hunting.

They are governed by a King, or *Sachem*, who in all affairs of State, takes the advice of a Council, but paſſes the definitive Sentence himſelf, which the people uſually accept, with great ſhouting and applauſe. They rarely put any to Death but for Inceſt, or Murder, of which if any are found guilty, the King and his People purſue them, (for they have no Priſon) and ſhoot them to Death. The *Engliſh* are governed by a Deputy, appointed and ſent to them, by the King of *England*.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Hudſons* River, about 2 leagues broad, very commodious for ſhipping. 2. *Raritan* River, and 3. *Delaware* Bay.

The

The moſt conſiderable Towns, are 1. *New York*, formerly called *New Amſterdam*, a place well ſeated for Trade, ſecurity and pleaſure, in a ſmall Iſle called *Menahatan*; it contains above 500 Houſes, built with *Dutch* brick, walled, and fortified at the entrance of the River by S. *James*'s Fort. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Juſtices of the Peace, and inhabited by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. 2. *Albany*. 3. *Araſapha*, which hath a good Fort belonging to it. 4. *Long-Iſland*, which is parted from the Continent by *Hudſons* River, a place well inhabited, and exceeding plentiful in all *Engliſh* grain. The Fruits, Trees, and Herbs of it are very good. In *May* the Fields and Woods are ſo bedecked with Roſes, and other delightful Flowers, that it all ſeems a pleaſant Garden.

3. *New Jerſey* is part of the Province of *New Albion*, and lyes between the 39 and 41 D. of Northern Latitude, having on the South East the main Sea, on the East *Hudſons* River, which parts it from *New York*, on the Weſt *Penſilvania*, from which it is parted by the River *Delaware*, and on the North, the main Land. It is divided into two parts, East *Jerſey*, and Weſt *Jerſey*, by the reaſon of the different Proprietors, for the greateſt part of the former belongs to *William Pen*, *Robert Weſt*, *&c.* and the latter is the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Edward Billing*, or his Aſſigns.

The Air is wholſome and good. The Soil varies in goodneſs, and richneſs, but is generally fruitful, and brings forth plentiful Crops of all ſorts of *Engliſh* Corn, beſides *Indian* Wheat, which increaſes here vaſtly, and is found wholſome, and good. It produces alſo good Flax and Hemp; plenty of Oak, Timber, fit for ſhipping, Cedar, Aſh, Fur, *&c.* as alſo great Variety of delicious fruits, as Grapes, Plumbs, Mulburries, Peaches, Pears, Apples, Quinces, *&c.* The Tobacco is excellent by the River *Delaware*. Their Woods afford Deers, Conies, and Wild Fowl, of ſeveral ſorts, as Turkeys, Partridges, Swans, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* and their Paſtures feed plenty of Horſes, Cows, Hogs, and ſome Sheep.

The *Indian* Natives are but few, in compariſon of what are in the adjacent Colonies, and thoſe that are there, are very ſerviceable and advantageous to the *Engliſh*, not only in hunting, and taking Deer, and Wild Beaſts, and catching Fiſh and Fowl for them, but in killing and deſtroying Bears, and Wolves, whoſe skins they bring and ſell to the *Engliſh* for ſmall matters.

Liberty is here allowed for all ſorts of profeſſions of Religion, by which means this Colony hath much increaſed, by the coming of the adjoyning plantations to them.

In the government, which was ſettled by the Lord *Barclay*, and Sr. *George Carteret*, there is ſo great proviſion for property in Eſtates, and orderly living, that men are happy in it.

It is plentifully ſupplyed with lovely Springs, Rivulets; In-land Rivers and Creeks, which not only afford many convenient harbours for ſhipping, but plenty of excellent Fiſh, both for merchandize and food, as Whales, Codfiſh, Mackarel, Sturgeon, Great-baſſe, Eels, Oyſters, *&c.* They export Whale Oyl, and Whalefins, Bever, Monkey, Ratoon, and Martin skins, for *England*; and Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter and Cheeſe, to the adjacent Iſles. They have conſiderable Towns, *Shrewsbury*, *Middle-town*, *Burgin*, *New-wark*, *Elizabeth-town*, *Woodbridge*, and *Piſcataway*; *Burlington* is lately added.

4. *Penſylvania*, ſo called from the firſt Proprietor of that Tract of Land, *William Pen*, Eſq; to whom K. *C.* II. in conſideration of his Fathers, and his own ſufferings, for their Loyalty, gave it by Patent, *March* 4th, 1680. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, on the East by *Delaware* River and Bay, on the the South with *Maryland*, and on the Weſt with *New France*. It lyes between the 39 D. and 40 D. 15 min. of Northern Latitude, and 297 D. of Long.

The Air is ſweet and clear, the Heavens ſerene like the South part of *France*, rarely over-caſt. The Soil is ſome rich, and others poor, but generally taken, yields great plenty, as the natural product of the Country proves. For beſides plenty of Wood, there are found abundance of Fruits in their Woods; as white and black Mulberries, Cheſs-nuts, Walnuts, Plumbs, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries, and Grapes of ſeveral ſorts, little inferior to Frontiniacks, and Muskadel Grapes in *England*. By art the Earth alſo produces all ſorts of Corn, Herbs, and Roots, which we have in *England*; as alſo Squaſhes, Pumpkins, and Water Melons. They have alſo divers ſorts of Beaſts, both for food and profit; as Elks, Deer, Bever, Racoon, Rabbets, Bears, Squirrels, *&c.* as alſo Land Fowl, as Turkeys of 40 or 50 pound weight, Pheaſants, Partridges, Pidgeons, and Heath birds in abundance.

The Natives are black, and ſwarthy, not naturally, but by deſign, generally tall, and well proportioned: Their Language is lofty and very ſignificative. They bring up their Children to fiſhing till 15 years old, and then ſend them a hunting in the Woods, and when by their skill in Archery, they can make a good return of skins, they marry, which is uſually about 18 years old for the man, and 14 the woman. Their houſes are made of Poles, covered with bark of Trees and Mats. Their diet is Maize, or *Indian* wheat, dreſſed diverſe ways. They are very civil to ſtrangers, and look for reſpect themſelves. Nothing is too good for their friend: They eat twice a day, and ſit on the ground at meals. They love ſtrong Liquors, eſpecially Rum, and drink of it, till they fall aſleep. In ſickneſs they are very impatient for cure, eſpecially of their Children, for which they will part with any thing.

The Natives believe a God, and the immortality of the Soul, for they ſay, there is a great King that made them, who dwells in a glorious Country Southward, and that the Soul of the good ſhall go thither, where they ſhall live again. Their worſhip is made up of Sacrifices, and Cantico: Their Sacrifices are the firſt fruits of their hunting, which they burn with much ceremony. Their Cantico is performed with a mournful ditty over their Sacrifices, with Dances, Songs, and Shouts. They bury their dead, both men and women, in their apparel, and their Kindred fling in ſome precious things into the Graves, as a token of their love. They mourn by blacking their faces, and preſerve their Graves, which are heaps of Earth neatly made, by plucking off the graſs from their Graves. The *Engliſh* are of different perſwaſions, but many of them Quakers, who went over with their Governor, *William Pen*.

The

The Government of the Natives is by Kings or Sochenia's, and those by Succession, but always by the Mother's Side; but no Woman inherits. The King hath always a Council of 200 of the oldest and wisest Men of his Nation; without whose Advice they do nothing of moment. Their Kings are Powerful, in Administration of Justice they are exact, but their Mulcts are generally Pecuniary, even for Murther itself; in which Case they pay as much again for a Woman as a Man, because they say they breed Children. The English Government is according to the Grant, as near as conveniently may be; In general, aiming at Duty to the King, Preservation of Right to all, the Suppression of Vice, and the Encouragement of Vertue and Arts; for which they have Courts of Justice in every County.

This Country hath the Advantage of many Creeks and Rivers, of which the chief are: 1. The River of *Delaware*, which is common to them and *New Jersey*. 2. *Christina*. 3. *Brandywine*. 4. *Philpot*. And 5. *Skulkil*. The English are settled about the Rivers chiefly, because the Land about them is good, and the Air sweet and delightful.

The Chiefest Cities and Towns in this Colony are, 1. *Philadelphia*, the Metropolis, situate upon the River *Delaware*, on the one side, and the River *Skulkil* on the other, both Navigable, with convenient Ports for Ships: It is well-built, popular and large, and furnished with all useful Trades. 2. *Newcastle*. 3. *Chester*. 4. *Chichester*, &c. They have Six Counties.

VI. *MARYLAND*, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to *Charles* I. who gave it that Name in the Patent granted to the Lord *Baltimore*, for the Planting of it, as his own Propriety. It is bounded on the North with *Pensylvania*, *New England* and *New York*, on the East with the *Atlantick*-Ocean and *Delaware*-Bay, on the South by *Virginia*, from which it is parted by the River *Patow-meck*. It lies between the 37th Deg. 50 Min. and the 40th Deg. of Northern Latitude.

The Air, since the felling of the Woods, is very Halthful, and agreeable to the English Constitutions, few now dying, at their first coming, of the Country Disease, call'd *Seasoning*. The Heat in *Summer*, and Cold in *Winter* are both very tolerable. The Soil is Rich and Fertile, and produces the same Commodities, Beasts, Plants and Herbs as *New York*. The chief Trade of *Maryland* is in Tobacco, which finds better Vent in Foreign Markets than *Virginia*.

The Natives have much the same Customs with those of *New York*, being also of several different Tribes or Sorts. The English Colony retain their English Customs.

The Natives have many strange Rites in their Worship: They believe there are several Gods, but acknowledge one absolute God from all Eternity, who created the inferior Gods to minister to him, in the Works of Creation and Providence, of which they reckon the Sun, Moon and Stars. They believe that in a further Life the Soul shall be disposed of according to its Works here; either to the Habitation of the Gods, to enjoy perpetual Happiness, or to Popogusso, *i. e.* a Pit of Unquenchable Fire, there to burn continually. They worship Idols, the chief of which is called *Kiwasa*. The English are of all the different Sects of Christianity, but nothing else is tolerated.

The Indians are governed by their Kings, and the English by a Model of good and wholesome Laws, made by the Lord *Baltimore*, with the Advice of a General Assembly, for the Good of the Inhabitants; for the Execution of which they have Sheriffs and Justices in every County.

The Bay of *Chesopeak* gives entrance for Ships into this Country, passing through the Heart of this Province; into which fall several considerable Rivers, as *Paturmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann-Arundel* alias *Severn*, *Choptanks*, *Nantecoke*, *Poromacke*, and many others, to the great Improvement of the Soil and Beauty of the Country.

The Principal Town is S. *Mary's*, seated on S. *George*'s River, and beautified with many well-built Houses. It is the chief place for Trade, and all the General Assemblies and Provincial Courts meet there. 2. *Calverton*. 3. *Herrington*. 4. *Harvey-town*

The Province is divided into 10 Counties.

The River *Canada* is remarkable for the length of its Course, which is 6 or 700 Leagues; for the Wideness of its Mouth, which is 25 or 30 Leagues, and its Depth about *Quebec*, which is about 200 Fathom. Some think that through the Lakes, through which it passes, a way might be found into the *East Indies*, which hath been so long sought.

SECT. II.

VIRGINIA, FLORIDA *and* NEW MEXICO *or* NEW GRENATA, *Virginia, Florida & Nova Mexicana.*

VIRGINIA, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Virgin Princess, was first discover'd by *John Veruzzan*, under the Name of *Apelchen*, and afterward by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1584. by whose Direction Queen *Elizabeth* sent a Colony thither, under Mr. *Philip Amadas* and *Arthur Barlow*, who took possession of it for her Majesty, and chang'd its Name into *Virginia*. This Country, lying between the 33d Degree 40 Minutes, and the 42d Degree of Northern Latitude, is bounded on the North by *Maryland*, on the East by the *Atlantick*-Ocean, on the South by *Carolina*, and on the West by the *Eriechronons*, an *Indian* Nation. The extent of it from South to North is about 150 Leagues, and 80 from East to West, being distant 1000 Leagues from the Coasts of *England*.

The Air and Temperature of the Seasons is much govern'd by the Winds, as to Heat and Cold, or Driness and Moisture. The North and North-west Winds are very cold and piercing, and bring very sharp Frosts, which freeze over the biggest Rivers, from 3 to 9 miles wide, tho' they are not of long Continuance, as neither the somewhat deep Snows that come along with them: The South and South-east Winds bring Heat in the *Summer* Months; and cease in *July* and *August*, when the Air grows extremely Hot and troublesome. The Weather breaks suddainly in *September*, and turns into great Rains, which causeth an epidemical Sickness among the People commonly call'd *Seasoning*, with Cachexies, Fluxes, Gripes, Scorbutick Dropsies and the like. The Thunder is often attended with Fatal Circumstances, killing many Persons and overthrowing their Houses: One thing is very observable, That it generally does most hurt neareſt the Fire, and often come down the Chimneys, especially if they have any Fire in them. It beats down great Trees, and twists others like a Withe, leaving a Sulphurous Smell in the Air when 'tis over. There are also frequent little sorts of Whirl-

Winds, which whisking round in a Circle, carry up the Leaves into the Air, that fall again in calm days, ſome time after, in great Showers.

The Country lies low, and has but few Stones, the Earth in ſome Places being mixt for ſeveral miles together with Oiſter-Shels, ſo thick that they are equal to the other Mold, and ſo continue for ſome Yards under Ground. Theſe Oyſter-Shells in ſome Places lye in Mines, united as hard as Rocks, 3 or 4 Yards thick, and the Inhabitants make Lime of them. In the looſe Banks of Shells have been found Teeth 2 or 3 Inches long, together with the Back and Ribs of a Whale. The Country is alſo overſpread with Woods, and ſeems to be, as it were, one entire Foreſt, conſiſting of large Trees of ſeveral ſorts of Oak, Hickery, Poplar, Pine, Cedar, Dogwood, Elm, &c. yet free from Thickets or Underwood, the ſmall Shrubs growing only on Lands that have been clear'd, or Swamps; and thus it is for ſeveral hundreds of miles. The Soil is generally ſandy, and even more fertile for Corn than *England*, yielding for the moſt part between 25 and 30 fold. There are few or no Meadows, by reaſon that the Natives have not learn'd the manner of Drayning their boggy Marſhes or Swamps, which would make excellent Paſture-ground; ſo that they are extremely put to it for Fodder for their Cattle in the Winter, and loſe many. The Uplands are weak, and will not bear above 3 Years good Tobacco, becauſe they have no way to mend them, but folding Cows therein as we do Sheep in *England*, though they have good Marle and Stitch, the uſe of which is unknown to them. They have likewiſe Clay very good for Pipes and Pots; Talk, of which they make a delicate White-waſh, and Black Lead, beſides ſome Mines of Iron-Oar. As for Fruits, there are abundance of divers ſorts, as Apples, Pears, Quinces, Apricocks, Plums, Pears, Mulberries, Cherries, Vines, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Chinco-Pines, and all kinds of Garden-Herbs; with many Phyſical Plants, as *Radix Serpentaria*, Dittany, Turbith, Mecho

Mechoachan, Ague-root, &c. Among these grows a certain Herb call'd Silk-grass, of which Silk is made, it having a thin fibrous Bark.

Before the coming of the *English*, there was neither Horse, Bull, Cow, nor Swine, whereof they have now much plenty, except Sheep, which they are discourag'd from keeping, because the Wolves devour them so fast. In the Woods are many Elks, red Deer, Rackoons, (which are a species of Monkies) Hairs, Squirrels, Musk-rats, so call'd from their sweet smell like Musk, Wild-cats, Pole-cats, Bears, Wolves and Foxes, besides great store of land and water Tortoises, Frogs of several sorts, of which one is eight or ten times as big as any in *England*, and make a noise like the bellowing of a Bull, Lizards, and several kinds of Snakes, of which the most remarkable are, 1. The Rattle-snake, that have a Rattle in their Tails, made of Bones enclos'd in a dry Husk; their Bite is deadly, yet they never meddle with any thing unless provoked. 2. The Blowing-snake, a kind of Viper so nam'd, in regard that it blows and swells the Head very much e'er it bites, which is accompanied with fatal Consequences. Moreover, the bite of the Red-snake and Horn-snake is Mortal; but the Black, Corn and Water-snakes are not so Venomous. *Virginia* affords great variety of Birds, as three sorts of Eagles, *viz.* The Gray, Bald and Black; the last of which is usually very destructive to young Lambs, Pigs, &c. Some species of Hawks, as the Fishing-hawk, Goss-hawk, Falcon and Stannel. There is an Owl as big as a Goose, that kills the Poultry in the Night, a delicate feather'd Bird milk-white, and tipp'd with a Punctal of Jet black. The Wood-peckers are many of them lovely to behold, being variegated with Green, Yellow, Black and White, and having a large scarlet Tuft on their Crown. The Turkeys are here very large, some weighing between 50 and 60 Pounds. There are also Cocks and Hens without Tails or Rumps, Partridges, Turtle-Doves, Thrushes; the Mocking-bird, which imitates the notes of all Birds it hears, and is accounted the finest Singing-bird in the World. The *Virginia* Nightingale, of a pure scarlet Colour, with a Tuft on the Head; Black-birds very voracious of Corn; Larks, Swallows, Martins, Blew-birds of a curious azure Colour; Gold-finches that are very beautiful, with red, orange and yellow Feathers; Sparrows, Snow-birds, Humming-birds, Herons, of which there is one kind Milk white; Bitterns, Curlews, Sandippers, Snipes, Tewits, Swans, Wild-geese, Wild-ducks, Teal, &c.

No Country is better Water'd with many large and swift Rivers, the chief of which are *York* River, *Rapahanock*, *Potomack*, *Potaxen* and *Choptauk*, that all run into the *Chesopeak*, which divides the Country into two unequal Parts, and gives entrance for Shipping into it, being 6 or 7 Leagues wide, and as many Fathom deep. *James River* is Navigable for 50 leagues up the Continent. *York River* is likewise large, and carries Vessels 20 leagues. *Rapahanock* will allow a passage for Ships 40 leagues; but *Potomack* is the biggest River, being 9 miles over in many places. They all Ebb and Flow; but when the Wind is at North-west, their course is scarce discernable; at other times they rise at high Tide about two Foot. These Rivers abound with variety of Fish, as Sturgeon, Perch, Crokers, Taylers, Eels, Oysters, Cockles, Sheep-heads, Drums, Sting-rays, &c. Besides the Rivers, in *Virginia* are found many Springs of good Water, and among others, one call'd Green-Spring, so very cold, that it is dangerous drinking there in Summer-time, it having prov'd Mortal to several Persons. Some of the Spring-waters are of a Petrifying nature, and others partake of Alum and Vitriol. It is also reported that there are poysonous Waters in those parts about *Potomack*.

The Native *Indians* are somewhat Tall, yet not Corpulent, their Hair black and Skin tawny. They wear Deer-skins for Cloathing and Shoes, paint their Faces, and suffer their Hair to grow to an extraordinary length. They dwell in Cabbins made of Poles cover'd with the Barks of Trees, lying on Mats and sitting on banks of Earth, their Food being Venison, Turkies, Fish, &c. Their Women are very agreeable, only they have small Eyes, broad Noses and wide Mouths: They sit on the Ground to eat their Meals, the Women on one side and the Men on the other, and burn the Bodies of the Dead. Their Traffick consists in the skins of Deer, Bevers and other Wild-beasts; which they exchange with the *English* for Guns, Powder, Shot, small Iron-tools and Brandy: Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Clubs with two Knobs at the end: They fight only upon Surprize, but are very Revengeful, and will vindicate the death of a Person upon the Family of the Murderer two or three Generations after. These *Indians* are Idolaters, believing that there are several Gods of different Orders, who are subject to one eternal Being. They hold, that the Sun, Moon and Stars, are Demi-Gods, calling their Temples *Machicomuk*; their Priests *Virouances*; the chief of their Gods *Keuras*, and their inferior, *Keurasavoeh*: But they have a particular veneration for a certain God call'd *Oket*, who (as they say) often appears to them and discovers his Will, answering Questions put to them about Hunting, Journeying, or the like. They offer to him the first Fruits of all things every year, maintaining they can't expect good luck without so doing. They account the God of the *English* better than theirs, because he often Beats them. Their Priests are generally thought Conjurers, for in the time of a Drought, they will by their Pawawing bring abundance of Rain. But the *English* by the direction and encouragement of their Governors, keep themselves to the forms of divine Worship which are establish'd in the Church of *England*.

The *Indians* have a King almost to every Town, and wear certain Marks on their Backs, shewing to what Kings or Lords they belong, whom they call *Weraans*; but there are no Courts of Judicature, nor any Justice done among them, but what particular Persons do themselves, by revenging their own or their Friends Quarrels. They live in continual Wars one with another, and by that means are in a great measure Consum'd. The supreme Magistrate of the English Colonies, is a Deputy sent over by the King of *Great Britain*, who governs the Country with Laws agreeable to those of *England*, for the decision of all Causes both Civil and Criminal, which are made by the Governor with the consent of the General Assembly, consisting of his Council and Burgesses chosen by the Free-holders. These Laws are put in Execution by the Sheriffs and Justices in every County; and Causes are decided by the Monthly Courts, from whence there may be an Appeal to the Quarter-Court of *James* Town. The English have divided that part of the Country which they possess into 19 Counties, for the better convenience of Governing it.

Besides the Indian Towns, which are but little knots of Hutts and Cabbins, not worthy of that name, the English have built some considerable

Towns since their Settlement, which are for the most part seated upon or near the Rivers, both for the advantage of Trade, and the goodness of the Soil. The chief of these are 1. *James* Town, or rather *James* City, so nam'd by *James* I. and commodiously situated on *James* River, on the South-side of the Bay of *Chesapeak*. It was first Founded in the Year 1606. but has been since fortified with some Bulwarks, and adorn'd with many fair Brick Houses. It is the capital Town of the Country; so that the Courts of Judicature and publick Offices are kept therein. 2. *Elizabeth*-Town, a well-built Town on the same River. 3. *Henry*'s-Town; so call'd in honour of Prince *Henry*, eldest Son of King *James* I. by whom its Foundation was laid in a convenient part of the Country, about 18 miles from *James*-Town. 4. *Dale*'s-Gift, built and Planted by Sir *Thomas Dale*, A. D. 1610. 5. *Bermuda*. 6. *Wicomeco*. 7. *Ketonghtan*, a Sea-port Town, much frequented by the *English*, on the Bay of *Chesapeak*, &c.

Florida, is not so big as the Spaniards make it, by attributing to it *Virginia* and *New France*; it reaches but from the 28th. degree to *Virginia*: *Sebastian Cabet* discover'd it in 1496. upon the account of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, but staid not there, having a design to find out a Passage that way into the East. *John Ponce of Leon*, was there in 1512, from the King of *Castile*, but was driven out by the Inhabitants in 1520. *Luke Vasquez D' Aillon*, went in 1524 with some other *Spaniards*, to Subdue these People, and to bring them to the Mines in the Spanish Islands to work there. *Pamphilius Narraez* crossed it in 1528. *Ferdinand Soto* after the Conquest of *Peru*, Invaded it in 1538. *May* 24. and died there of Grief, because he could not accomplish his Designs, having given it the name of *Florida*, either because he arrived there on *Palm-Sunday*, which they call *Pascha Florida*, or because he found the Country cover'd with Flowers. *Charles* V. Emperor, and the Consul of the *Indies* sent some Priests thither in 1540, but they were destroyed by the Natives. In the year 1562, *Francis Ribault* under *Charles* IX. made a League with the Inhabitants, and built *Charles*'s Fort. In 1564, *Rinatus Laudonniere* was there and built the *Caroline* Fort. It was about that time that the *Spaniards* jealous of the prosperous Success of the French, did under the pretence of visiting them and maintaining a familiar Correspondence with them, Surprize them in the night, and like base Villains, Hang'd the Soldiers, Flea'd *Ribault*, as *Escarbot* relates. In 1627 *Dominicus Gurges* a *Gascoigne*, fitted out a Vessel at his own Charge, went into *Florida*, re-took the *Caroline* Fort and another Fort which the Spaniards had built, hanged the Spaniards upon the same Trees that they had Executed the French; and after this, return'd into *France*, where he met with no kind reception for this great piece of Service.

The Air is very pure and temperate, and the Soil made very fruitful by the Dews. They make their Bread of Maze, and have Grapes and divers Fruits, but the Country hath the ill fortune not be well Tilled. It affords Lyons, Wolves, Deer, Wild-dogs and Cats, Hares, Wild-Poultrey, tame Cats, and several other Creatures. They catch Pearls out of their Rivers, and gather Gold-Sand out of them.

The Inhabitants are naturally white, but by anointing themselves with Ointments made on purpose, they become of an Olive colour; they are of a good Stature, especially those that dwell in the Plains; they love War and obey their Captains, whom they call Paroustis. They have Mines of Gold, but they are little regarded by the Inhabitants. They cloath themselves with Skins, The Spaniards have built two Forts, *viz.* St. *Matthews* and St. *Austins*. The English have settl'd themselves at *Carolina*, which the French built.

They have a great Veneration for the Sun and Moon, and pay much respect to their Priests, whom they call *Joanas*, who are also their Physicians and Surgeons. They are thought to be Sorcerers. The Spaniards and English follow their own Religion.

Carolina, so call'd from the King of *Great Britain*, *Charles* II. is a part of *Florida*, and Peopl'd with an English Colony by the Proprietors, the Earl of *Clarendon*, *George* Duke of *Albemarl*, &c. in the year 1670. It lyes betwen the 29th and 36th Degree of Northern Latitude, having *Virginia* on the North, the *Atlantick* Ocean on the East, and the *Pacifick* Sea on the West, and *Tegesta* on the South.

The Air of it is wholsom and temperate, neither troublesome in Winter or Summer. The Soil is generally very Fruitful, and produces besides what is proper to the Climate, good Wheat, Barley and all other English Corn; as also Turnips, Carrots, Parsnips, Potatoes, and twenty sorts of Pulse, which we have not in *England*. In their Woods they have not only all Trees useful for Timber, but many sweet smelling Trees and Shrubs, as Cedar, Cypress and Mirtles; among which there harbour Hares, Squirrels, Racoons, Coneys, and plenty of fat Deer; as also store of wild Turkies, Partridges, Paroquets, Doves, Cranes, and divers other Birds, whose Flesh is delicate. They have also plenty of Hogs and Sheep, which encrease there wonderfully. Here are also met with some strange and Monstrous Creatures, as Rattle-snakes of two Yards and an half long, Wild-cats bigger than a Fox; as also Otters, Bears, Lepards and Wolves; but no Lyons. They export also several sorts of Wine, Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indico, Silks, Ginger, Tobacco, Sassaparilla, Turmerick, Sassafras and Snakes-root, which arise from their Tillage and Manufacture.

The Natives have a perfect Friendship with the English, and are ready upon all occasions to serve them. They are generally of a good Meaning and Honest, no ways addicted to Vice, moderate in their Diet and Apparel, addicted to Mirth, admirers of Valour and Courage, and therefore continually in War, so that they are almost Destroyed.

They Worship one God as the Creator of all things, whom they call *Okee*, and their High Priests Offer Sacrifice to him; but they believe that he minds not human affairs himself, but committs the Government of them to lesser Deities. They believe the Transmigration of Souls, and Happiness after Death. They Bury their Dead in four several Burying-places, according to their four several Tribes. The English enjoy a liberty of Conscience by the Constitution of their Government, so that they are of different Judgments.

The Natives are govern'd by Kings, whose Will is their Law. The English, by the Laws of *England* and such By-laws as their Governors find necessary for that Province. No Mony can be raised nor Laws made without the consent of the People or their Representatives in a general Assembly. They have Magistrates to execute their Laws.

This Country hath many great Rivers, and some of them Navigable; *Ashley* River is the biggest. They have several Towns, but *Charles*-Town is the Principal.

New

New MEXICO is not as yet ſufficiently known: It was the Country of the ancient *Navatelias*, who came from *Mexico* and ſettl'd themſelves there. *Antony Epojo*, who diſcover'd it in 1583, gave it the name of *New Mexico*. The ſituation of it according to the neweſt Maps, is between the 243 Degree, and 270 of Latitude; and between the 30 Degree and the of Northern Latitude; for the extent and bounds of it on the North-ſide are not well known. On the Weſt it is bounded with the Sea of *Vermio*; called herefore the *Red-Sea*, which parts it from *California*; on the South by *New-Spain*, and on the Eaſt with *Canada* and *Florida*. The Air is ſweet and healthy. The Soil though Mountainous, is very fruitful in good Paſturage, Maize, Melons, Goards and Pulſe. They have Mines of Silver, Turkiſh Jewels, Emeralds, Cryſtal and Pearl; plenty of tame and wild Beaſts; Fiſh in their Lakes and the Sea of *Vermino*; great Foreſts of Pines and Cedars, which afford Horſes, Cows, and very large Sheep, Deer, Goats and Hares. The Inhabitants are very ſociable and gentle, they live upon Hunting and Tillage. They are Govern'd by their Captains, whom they call *Caeique*, whom they chuſe themſelves. The Spaniards are ſettl'd in ſome places, and have a Governor at St. *Faith*. There is a People in this Country which live without Religion, and others that Worſhip the Sun. Some of them carry Meat for their Idols to eat, which they have ſet in little Chappels. The Spaniards follow their own Religion, and have Converted ſome of the Natives with great eaſe, for they are naturally good and tractable.

The Diviſion of theſe three Countries.

1. *Virginia* hath, two Parts.
- *Painejoc*, or *Tragabigzanda*, *Martland*,
- *Powhatan*, *Penſilvania*, *Secotan*.

2. *Florida* hath
- *Apalaches*. *Melilot*, *Edekano*, *Omitaqua*.
- *Tegeſte*. *S. Auſtin*, *S. Matthew*, *Aqueca*, *Mucoco*.

3. *New Mexico* hath,
- *Nova Gallia*, *Savern*.
- *Anien*, *Quivira*, *Civola*.
- *Tejago*, *Cahamo*, or *Camaca*.
- *New Mexico Propria*.
- *Apaches*, *Compana de Bonaquia*.
- *Sumanes*, *Tobores Paſſaquates* and *Gonches*.

Mountains. *Tegujo* in *New Mexico*. *Apalta*, or *Palaria* in *Florida*.

Rivers. *Saſquahanough*, *Delnord*, *James*, in *Virgina*. Lakes. *May*, &c. in *Florida*.
Cedres, *May*, *Prifac Sancto*, in *Florida*.
Delnord and *Brava*, in *New Mexico*.

SECT. III.

MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN: *Mexicanum, Regnum.*

This Country bears the name of the chief City of it, and hath been called *New Spain* only ſince the *Spaniards* ſettl'd there. It lyes between the Mexican-Sea and the South-Sea, called commonly *Mare Del Zur*. The extent of it from South-weſt to North-weſt, is about 600 Leagues from the River *Chiagrini* the Iſthmus of *Panama*, to the Mouth of the River North, or S. *Francis* in the Sea of *Vermio*, between the 7th. Degree 30 Minutes, and 33 of Northern Latitude, and between the 254 and 293 of Longitude: The breadth of it is very irregular, and comes nothing near the length of it. It is bounded on the North with *New Mexico*, *Florida*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*; on the Weſt and South by the South-Sea, on the Eaſt with the Sea of *Mexico* and the Streight of *Panama*, which parts it from the Continent. The Air is very temperate and ſound, the Soil is very fruitful in Wheat, Maze, Paſtures, excellent Fruits, tame Beaſts, as Cows, Horſes, and Sheep, which bring forth Lambs twice a Year. They have an admirable Tree, called *Maquey*, or *Mayguey*, which yields them Wine, Vinegar, Hony, Thread, Needles, Stuffs, and Wood for Building: They have alſo Cotton, Wool, Silk, Furs, Balm, Sugar, Salt, Coco-nuts, which is kind of Almond, uſed to make Chocolet of; alſo fine Horſes, whoſe Breed was brought out of *Spain*, and ſuch an abundance of Beaſts, that they are forced to kill them for their Skins only. Birds of ſeveral ſorts are very plentiful among them. There is a Bird called *Cincon*, which is no bigger than a Beetle, which hath a wonderful ſort of Feathers, and lives upon the Dew and the ſmell of Flowers, it gets into the hollow of a Tree, and ſleeps there to the Month of *April*. Gold and Silver are common in abundance of Mines, and in the bottoms of the Rivers.

The Inhabitants are Civil, Teachable and Courteous to Strangers, very ſincere and good Friends, but will not Pardon thoſe that deceive them or uſe them ill: They are a little Lazy, but very Diſintereſted: They have a very great inclination to Muſick, Painting and making Pictures with the Feathers of certain little Birds call'd *Cincons*. They make excellent Works in Gold and Silver, where the Gold is ſo excellently ſet upon the Silver, and the Silver upon the Gold, that nothing can be more ingeniouſly and artificially done.

The Spaniards that Inhabit this Province are very proud in their Habit and Ornaments. Diamonds and Pearls are common to them all. They uſe continually Chocolat.

As to the Government, this rich Country was anciently Govern'd by Kings of their own, who were able to ſend out 30 or 400000 fighting Men. The laſt Kings were *Motecuma* II. and *Quicurtemoc*. *Ferdinand Cortez* Conquer'd this Kingdom in the name of the King of *Spain*, in leſs than four years, notwithſtanding their great Armies, *viz.* From 1518, to 1521. Their Oracles had foretold this Conqueſt of their Country, ſometime before telling them that a Strange Nation ſhould Conquer their Country, which accordingly came to paſs at this time. This Kingdom is ſtill under the Government of the *Spaniard*, who hath his Vice-Roy in the City of *Mexico*, who preſides over all the reſt of the Governments of thoſe Provinces which his Catholick Majeſty poſſeſſes in Northern *America*.

The Chatholick Religion is profeſſed throughout all this Kingdom almoſt, the Natives themſelves in appearance conforming to it. Notwithſtanding it is true, that *Thomas Gage* a Dominican reports, that moſt of the Spaniſh Prieſts are abominable Hypocrites and extreamly Covetous: And as a demonſtration of their want of Charity, we may take notice of two ſorts of Religious Perſons of the ſame Order and in the ſame Houſe, the natural Spaniards which are

ſent

sent from *Spain* from time to time in the quality of Missionaries to fill the Benefices and strengthen the Spanish Faction, and the Circles or religious Persons descended of the Spanish Race, which seldom come to any Preferment or are trusted with any Office, because the former keep them under, and give them nothing but the most inconsiderable Employments, because they think that they will make the Natives revolt from the Spanish Government, which their Tyranny renders so odious.

The *Mexicans* divided their Country heretofore into 1. The Hot. 2. The cold Countries, according to their dwellings either in the Mountains or Plains: But now *Mexico* is divided into 3 principal Præfectures or Audiences. 1. *Mexico Propria* in the middle of the Country, which contains 7 small Provinces. 2. Of *Guadalajara*, which also contains 7 small Provinces. And 3 of *Guitimala*, which contains 8 small Provinces, which are set down more distinctly in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

Mexico divided into 3 *Audiences or Parliaments, and into* 22 *Provinces Geographically.*

1. The Audience of *Guadalajara*, in 7 Provinces.	1. *Guadalajara*, or *New Gallicea*,	*Guadalajara.*
	2. *Zacatecas*,	*S. Lewis.*
	3. *Nuova-biscaya.*	
	4. *Cinaloa*,	*S. Philip, S. Jago.*
	5. *Culiacan*,	*Culiacan.*
	6. *Chiametlan*,	*S. Sebastian.*
	7. *Kalisco*,	*The Purification.*
2. The Audience of *Mexico* in 7 Provinces.	8. *Mexico Propria*,	*Mexico.*
	9. *Mechoacan*,	*Mechoacan.*
	10. *Panuco*,	*Panuco.*
	11. *Tlascala*,	*Angelos.*
	12. *Guaxaca*,	*Antequern.*
	13. *Tabasco*,	*N. S. Delavitaria.*
	14. *Jucatan*,	*Merida.*
3. The Audience of *Guatimala* in 8 Provinces.	15. *Guatimala*,	*S. John of Guatimala.*
	16. *Soconusco*,	*Gnevetlan.*
	17. *Chiapa*,	*Cindadreale.*
	18. *Honduras*,	*Vallodolid*, (So much of *Virginia*, *Florida* and *New Mexico*, as belong to the *Spaniard*.)
	19. *Verapaz*,	*Verapaz.*
	20. *Nicaragua*,	*Leon.*
	21. *Costa-rica*,	*Carthago.*
	22. *Veragua*,	*The Conception.*

Mountains, *Vulcano. Papacate-Pec. Mount Quantimala. Mount Nicaraqua.*

Rivers, *York. Salt. S. Paul. S. Peter. Panino. Los Topes.*

Lakes of *Mexico. Nicaragua.*

This Country enjoys a perpetual Spring, not only because of the goodness of the Air and fruitfulness of the Soil, but because 'tis in the Torrid Zone, which gives the name of *Mexicana* to all the Northern *America*. They are not at so much pains to get at their Gold in the Mines, as in *Peru*, and the Silver they find is accounted the best in the World. The Magpies at *Guadalajara* are not bigger than *Sparrows*, who make a great distruction of their Grains, and the Bees have no sting. The City of *Mexico* hath more than 4000 *Spaniards*, and about 30000 *Indians*. It stands by a Salt Lake about 25 or 30 leagues in compass. *Chussata*, before the arrival of the *Spaniards* had 20000 Inhabitants, and 365 Temples, in which they sacrificed every year 5 or 6000 of their Children to their Idols. *Queretario* hath a Fountain that runs 4 years together, and then ceases for 4 years more. *Arapulco* is an admirable Bay, with a Fort of 5 Bastions. Near *Tabasco*, *Ferdinando Cortez* obtain'd a great Victory over *Motekuma* II. the last King of *Mexico*, with the loss of 300000 *Mexicans*. *Micaragua* is call'd the *Paradise of* Mahomet, because of its fruitfulness and plenty of Gold; near it is a Lake 120 leagues in length, which ebbs and flows and empties it self into the North Sea.

SECT. IV.

The Islands lying about the Northern America.

I will not pretend to give a perfect Description of all the Islands about the Northern *America*, because 'twould be inconsistent with the nature of an Abridgment; I shall therefore content my self only to distinguish them in Tables, where I will remark, 1. The Isles about *Canada*. 2. The *Bermudas*. 3. *California*. 4. The *Antilæ*, in 4 parts: 1. The *Lucayos*, which are 10 chief Isles. 2. The *Archipelago* of *Mexico*, in 7 chief Isles. 3. The Isles *Du Vent* in 27. 4. The Isles *Sous le Vant* in 10, and will conclude with the Islands of the Gulf of *Paria*.

Islands belonging to the Northern America.

1. The most remarkable Isles about *Canada*, are,
   1. *Terra Nova*. *Plaisance.*
   2. *Anacosta*, or the Assumption.
   3. Cape *Britton.*
   4. *S. Johns.*
   5. *Quatenis.*
   6. Isle of *Orleans.*
   7. The States Island.

2. *Bermuda.*

3. *California.*

4. The *Antillæ* in 4 parts:
   1. The *Lucayos*,
      - *Lucayoneque.*
      - *Bahama.*
      - *Abacoa.*
      - *Cicatero.*
      - *Curateo.*
      - *S. Salvador*, or *Guanahami*,
        - *Triangula.*
        - *Saniana.*
        - *Tumeto.*

2. Isle of the *Archiepelago*, in 8.
   - *Cuba*, or *Havana*,
     - *Guomangrande.*
     - *Pinos.*
     - *Caiman.*
     - *Baccia.*
   - *Jamaica.*
   - *Hispaniola.*
   - *Porto-Rico.*

3. The Isles *Barcovent*, or *Caribby* Isles, in 27.
   1. *S. Christophers.* 2. *S. Crosse.* 3. *Baique.* 4. *Saba.* 5. *S. Eustace.* 6. *Nieves.* 7. *Ratondo.* 8. *Monserrat.* 9. *The Saints.* 10. *Basse-terre.* 11. *Dominico.* 12. *Barbadia.* 13. *Martinica.* 14. *Marigalanti.* 15. *Guadalupa.* 16. *Antego.* 17. *Desiderade.* 18. *Barboudas.* 19. *S. Bartholomew.* 20. *Martin.* 21. *Anguilla.* 22. *Chapeau.* 23. *Ameya de Desert.* 24. *Tobago.* 25. *S. Alaasia.* 26. *S. Vincent.* 27. *Granada.*

4. The Isles call'd *Sotavent*, in 10.
   1. *Trinadad.* 2. *Margarita.* 3. *Blanca.* 4. *Tertuga.* 5. *Orchilla.* 6. *Rocca.* 7. *Aves.* 8. *Bonarre.* 9. *Curaçao.* 10. *Oraba.*

5. Isles of the Gulph of *Paria.*

TERRA

I. *TERRA NOVA* or *New-found-Land*, is an Iſland of equal Extent with *England*. It was firſt diſcovered in the year, 1494. by *Sebaſtian Cabot* the Portuegeze, for *Henry* VII. King of *England*, and was after reviewed by Mr. *Thorn* and *Elliot* in 1530. in order to a better knowledge of it; but no Trade was managed thither many years after, by the Engliſh, only the *Normans*, *Portugal* and *Britains* of *France* reſorted thither, and ſettled there, changing the names of the Bays and Promontories, which the Engliſh had given them. The Engliſh notwithſtanding did not quit their Claim, but in the year 1583. Sir *Humphry Gilbert* was ſent to take poſſeſſion of it for Queen *Elizabeth*, who had a deſign to ſend a Colony thither; but his misfortune in ſuffering Shipwrack as he return'd, quaſh'd that purpoſe, ſo that no Colony was ſent till 1611. when Mr. *Guy*, a Merchant of *Briſtol*, undertook it, and got ſafe thither in 23 days. This Colony thrived; which gave encouragement to Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, to get a Patent to ſettle a Plantation there in the Province of *Avalon*, and built himſelf a ſtately Houſe and Fort at *Ferryland*, where he lived a while and managed the Government himſelf, and after by a Deputy: His Poſterity are Proprietors of it ſtill. This Iſle is ſituated between the 46 and 53 degrees of Northern Latitude, parted from the Continent of *America* by a narrow Channel, call'd S. *George*'s Channel.

The Air is very wholſome and good, but ſomething cold in Winter and hot in Summer, tho' never very extream. The Soil in moſt places very fertil, naturally beautified with Roſes, planted with ſtately Trees, and producing Peaſe, Filberds and other Fruits neceſſary for Life and Delight, and by Culture hath yielded to the Engliſh good Wheat, Rye, Turneps and Coleworts. Their Woods are ſtored with plenty of Deer, Bears, Otters, Sables, Musk-cats, Musk-rats and Foxes. And by the Sea they catch and kill many Marſe, or Sea-Oxen, which is an Amphibious Creature living both by Land and Sea, as big as an Ox, tho' in ſhape more like a Lion: They have Teeth like, and as big as Elephants, and as good Ivory. Of their Bellies they make Train-Oil, and their Skins are as thick again as an Oxes or Bulls, and ſhort-hair'd like Seals. Of theſe they have many, and they make good Merchandize of.

The Natives are of a reaſonable Stature, beardleſs and broad-faced, colouring their Faces with Oker. Some of them go naked all but their Privities. Their Houſes are nothing but Poles ſet round like one of our Arbours, and covered with Skins of Deer, and an Hearth or Fire-place in the middle. They make Canoes of Bark of Birch, ſtrengthened with little wooden Hoops. Ten or twelve Families live in a Cabbin together, lying upon Skins, and their Dogs with them. They make Feaſts often, and dance and ſing at them. They believe in one God the Creator of all things, but have many whimſical Notions and ridiculous Opinions about him. They acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul; and when any one is buried, they put all his Goods into his Grave with him, to furniſh him in the other World. They conſult an Oracle, which is the Devil, when they go a Hunting, to know, where they ſhall find Game, and often ſpeed; but they do not worſhip him. They have many Conjurers among them, whom they uſe for Phyſicians and Prieſts, to conſult their Oracle.

They have a form of Government, but 'tis not known; but 'tis certain they are ruled by a *Segamore* or King; as the Engliſh by their Governour. The middle of this Iſle is not inhabited by Europeans, but they content themſelves to live about the Ports, which are very convenient, and where they maintain a great Trade with Cod-fiſh, Whale-oyl and other Fiſh. The Engliſh inhabit the Promontory of *Avalon*, and have theſe convenient Ports belonging to them. 1. *Conception-bay*, a large Bay, 5 miles broad in the narroweſt place 3 yet ſafe, and of very good Anchorage. 2. *Trinity-bay*. 3. The Bay *de Treſpaſrez*. The French enjoy the Port of *Plaiſance*.

About 70 miles from this Iſland over againſt Cape *Raze*, lies a bank or ridge of Ground, which is covered with Water, when the Sea is high, and uncovered and dry at the ebb, about 300 miles in length and 75 in breadth; the Sea is 200 fathom deep all round it, and the Sand ſo moveable, that Ships of a conſiderable Burden may ride over it: Its called *Bacalaos*, from the multitude of Cod-fiſh and Stock-fiſh catched about it; for every Summer 3 or 400 Sail of Ships from *England*, *France* and *Holland*, come to this Iſle, where they are ſure of ſufficient freight of thoſe Fiſh: This Cod-fiſhing continues from *April* to *September*. With the Livers of the Cods, which are immediately disbowelled and ſalted, the Mariners bait certain Hooks, and catch a large ſort of Bird, called by them *Tauquets* and *Happefoyes*, which ſerve them for Food in this Voyage.

II. *JAMAICA* is ſituate in the 18 deg. of Northern Latitude, ſtanding in the Sea call'd *Mare de Nort*, about 15 leagues from the Iſland of *Cuba*, which lies on the North of it, and 20 from *Hiſpaniola* on the Eaſt, and about 150 leagues from the main Continent of *America*. It is about 170 miles in length, and 70 in breadth. It was firſt diſcovered by *Columbus* the *Spaniard* in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, and brought into the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the time of *O. Cromwell*'s uſurpation.

The Air is very ſerene and calm, and more temperate than many of the other adjoining Iſles, the freſh Breezes, which continually blow Eaſtwardly, much qualifying the Heat. It is not ſubject to thoſe deſtructive Hurricans and Earthquakes, which the *Caribbies* and other places are ſo much troubled with. Upon which account the late terrible Earthquake in 1693. ought to be looked upon, by the Inhabitants, as a ſpecial Judgment from God for their great ſins. The Soil is wonderfully fruitful, and enjoys a continual Spring, being refreſhed with frequent fattening ſhowers of Rain and great Dews. It produces not only luxuriant Paſturage, in which they feed great numbers of tame and wild Beaſts, as Horſes, Cows, Aſnegroes or Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hoggs and Rabbits; but alſo by their labour in Tillage and Husbandry of their Trees and Plants, it affords great quantities of Sugar, Chocolate, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Corn, Potatoes, Peaſe, Beans, and all ſorts of Garden-herbs, and ſome Cochaneil. It alſo yields Ginger, Cod-pepper, *Piemento* or *Jamaica*-pepper, Salt, Tortoiſe-ſhells, Hides, divers ſorts of Phyſical Druggs and Gums, as *Guaicum*, *Sarſaparilla*, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, *Tamarinds*, *Vinello's*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, and divers others, whoſe virtue and names are not yet known; as alſo, variety of uſeful Woods both for Dyers and Artiſts, as Fuſtick, Redwood, Cedar, Braſilletto, *Lignum Vitæ*, Ebony, of which great quantities are exported, and much advantage made of them. They have Allegators, Manchonels, Snakes, Guiana's, but they do little hurt.

The

The Rivers of this Iſland are none of them fair or Navigable up the Country; yet towards the Sea it abounds with great Plenty of good Bays, Roads and Harbours; the principal of which are, *Port-Royal*, *Old Harbour*, *Port-Morant*, *Negril* and *Antonio*. The Rivers, Bays, Roads and Creeks afford plenty of excellent Fiſh and eſpecially Tortoiſes, as alſo of Wild-Fowl, *viz.* Ducks, Teal, Plover, Flemingo's, Snipes, Paraketoes, *&c.* to which their Tame-Fowls, as Hens, Turkeys, Geeſe and Ducks, are not much inferior.

The Religion and Laws of *Jamaica* are as near as the different Circumſtances of the Places will admit, aſſimulated to thoſe of *England*. They have their ſeveral Courts, Magiſtrates and Officers for executing their Laws, hearing and determining all Cauſes and Controverſies between Party and Party. Their Worſhip in their Pariſh-Churches, of which they have 14, is according to the Form and Ceremonies of the preſent eſtabliſh'd Church of *England*, and under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *London*.

This Iſland hath but few conſiderable Towns: The chief of them are, 1. *S. Jago de la Vega*, which ſtands on the Banks of the River *Pro-de-Cabre*, and is the Metropolis of this Iſle, the Seat of the Governour and place for all the Courts of Juſtice. It hath about 4000 Houſes, fair and convenient, and 2 Churches, and is very well filled with Inhabitants. 2. *Port-Royal*, a large and populous Town, with an Harbour, exceeding ſafe and commodious, about 3 Leagues broad in moſt Places, and ſo deep that before the late Earthquake a Ship of a 1000 Tun might have laid her Side to the Shore, and load and unload at Pleaſure. This City is the ſeat of all the Trade in the Iſle, being inhabited by Merchants, and frequented by Traders of all ſorts. 3. *Paſſage*, ſo call'd becauſe it is the common Paſſage to *S. Jago*, and other Plantations thereabouts, a Town not very large, but of note for Storage and Conveniencies for Paſſengers into the Country. 4. Other Villages there are well ſtor'd with plenty of all things, in which the *Engliſh* dwell in great Numbers, and have their large and rich Plantations, as *S. Katherines*, *S. John's*, *S. Andrews*, *S. David's*, *S. Thomas*, *Clarendon*, *S. George's*, *S. Mary's*, *S. Ann*, *S. James* and *S. Elizabeth*.

III. *S. CHRISTOPHERS*, called ſo from *Chriſtopher Columbus* the firſt diſcoverer: It is ſituate in the 17th Degree 25 Minutes of Northern Latitude, in circuit about 75 miles. This Iſle was taken poſſeſſion of by the *Engliſh* and *French* at the ſame time, and divided into equal Parts by Agreement, the *Engliſh* having two, and the *French* two Cantons of it, who, to prevent Difference, keep continual Guard upon their ſeveral Diviſions.

The Air is pleaſant enough, and the Soil being light and ſandy, is apt to produce all ſorts of Fruits, Proviſions and Commodities natural to theſe Countries, as Sugar, Tobacco, Cotten, Ginger, with ſeveral other ſorts of Fruits and Proviſions. In it are ſeveral Mountains, dreadful Rocks, Springs of ſulphurous and hot Waters, with thick Woods, and one Salt-pit by the Sea. This Country breeds ſome Creatures admirable, as, 1. The Rocket, a fourfooted Beaſt, whoſe Skin is of the Colour of a faded Leaf, marked with yellow or blewiſh Spots; they leap up and down perpetually, and love to look upon Men. 2. The Eagle of Orinoca, a Bird in ſhape much like an other Eagle, but his Feathers marked with black Spots, and the Ends of his Wings and Tail, yellow: He lives on Prey, but is of that Generoſity that he never ſets upon weaker Birds, but ſuch as have crooked Beaks and ſharp Talons, like himſelf, and that never but in the Air. 3. The Craw-fowl, about the bigneſs of a great Duck, the Feathers very hideous to the Eye, and under his Neck is a Bag that will contain 2 Gallons of Water: they live by Fiſhing, and will diſcern a Fiſh above a Fathom under Water. 4. Pintadoes, a kind of Pheaſants, ſo full of Colours as if they were painted. 5. The Colibus or Humming Bird, becauſe in its Flight it makes a Noiſe like a Whirl-Wind, tho' 'tis no bigger than a large Fly. The Colour of its Feathers are admirable, like the Rain-Bow, it lives on Dew, and the Smell is as odoriferous as Muſk or Amber.

The Natives are either deſtroyed or fled out of the Iſle. The *French*, beſides the ſeveral Habitations diſperſed up and down their Quarters, have a Town of a good bigneſs, call'd *Baſſe-Terre*, built of Brick and Free-ſtone, well inhabited by Merchants: Here is a large Church, fair Hoſpital, their Court of Judicature and a ſtately Caſtle, alſo 4 Forts. The *Engliſh* are more numerous than the *French*, and have 5 Churches, 2 Forts, and 3 Towns, in *Sandy-Point*, *Palm-Tree* and *Caycune*, with fair Structures. Their part is better watered than the *French*, and the *French* more fit for Tillage. Their Religion and Government is according to the Temper of the 2 Nations, to which they belong.

IV. *NEVIS* or *MEVIS*, lies not far from *S. Chriſtophers*, in the 17th Degree 19 Minutes of Northern Latitude, a ſmall Iſle, not above 18 miles in compaſs. The *Engliſh* planted themſelves here in 1628. and are ſtill poſſeſs'd of it, driving a very handſome Trade in ſuch things as they have occaſion for by exchange of their Natural product, for their Conveniences.

The Air is very temperate, not too hot, becauſe of the conſtant Breizes, nor do they ever ſee Ice. The Soil is indifferent fruitful in Sugar, Cotten, Ginger, Tobacco, *&c.* and they have Mountains and Woods, repleniſhed with ſtore of Deer. Here are diverſe Springs of freſh Water, and one of hot mineral Waters, of which they have made ſeveral Baths, by Experience found uſeful for many Diſtempers. This, as the reſt of the *Caribbies*, is troubled with Muſchetoes, Chegoes, Murigoins and Lizards. This Country breeds ſome ſtrange Creatures, 1. The Annolis, about the bigneſs of a Lizzard, of a yellowiſh Skin; In the Day-time it is continually prouling about the Cottages for Food, and in the Night-time lies under Ground, making a great Noiſe. 2. A Land-Pike, which is like the Fiſh ſo call'd, but hath Legs inſtead of Fins, by which it moves upon the Ground, tho' very ſtrangely; they lurk about the Rocks and are ſeldom ſeen but towards Night: They make a Noiſe more ſharp and grating than Toads, 3. The Flying Tyger, ſpotted like the Land-Tyger; he hath ſix Wings and as many Legs; he lives on Flies and other ſmall Animals, and ſpends the Night in Singing upon a Tree. 4. The Horn-Fly, which hath 2 Snouts like an Elephant, painted all over by Nature with admirable variety of Colours. 5. The Snail called a Soldier, which having no Shell of its own, harbours in that of the Periwinkle: They have a Foot like a Crab's Claws. 6. A monſtrous Spider, with 10 Feet, which have every one 4 Joynts and horny at the Ends: When ſhe walks ſhe ſpreads them as wide as a Man's Hand; ſhe hath 2 ſolid ſharp black Tuſhes, big enough for Tooth-Pickers, for which they are often uſed. She feeds on Flies and ſuch Vermine: Their Webs are ſo ſtrong that a little Bird can hardly break

break through them. 7. The Fly-Catcher, a ſmall Animal with 4 Legs, and of a great variety of Colours naturally, but ſeems to convert it ſelf into the Colour of the Thing it is in; for about a Palm-Tree 'tis Green, and about Orange-Trees yellow: It doth no Miſchief, but clears all Places of Flies and ſuch kind of Vermine. They are very familiar and tame, and will come upon the Tables to purſue their Game. 8. The Palm-Worm, remarkable for its infinite number of Feet; it is half a Foot long, and very ſwift in its Motion. It hath two Claws at Head and Tail, with which it wounds and Poiſons Men ſo that for 24 Hours it puts them to very great Pain.

Of all the *Caribby Iſlands* none is ſo well govern'd as this, Juſtice being adminiſtred with that Impartiality, and all Debaucheries and Immoralities ſeverely puniſhed, by a Council of the moſt eminent and ancient Inhabitants. There are 3 Churches for the Service of God; and, for its farther Security, it hath a Fort, wherein are mounted ſeveral great Guns, which command at a great Diſtance, for the Security of Ships in the Road or Harbour, and in which all Commodities imported for the Uſe of the Inhabitants, are laid up to be diſtributed to them, as occaſion ſhall ſerve.

V. *BERMUDAZ*, or the *Summer-Iſlands*, ſo called from the firſt Diſcoverer *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard*, and from Sir *George Sommers*, who was Ship-wrack'd upon that Coaſt. Theſe Iſles lie Eaſt of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, at the diſtance of 300 Leagues, in the 32d Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude. They are a great Cluſter of Iſlands, ſome ſay 400 at leaſt, the biggeſt of which is *S. George's Iſle*, which is about 18 Miles long, but not above 3 broad, all the reſt are much leſs.

The Sky is almoſt continually ſerene and clear, and the Air ſo exceeding Temperate and Healthy that few dye but of old Age. The Sky is ſometimes very tempeſtuous for 48 Hours together, with Thunder and Lightning. The North and Weſt Winds cauſe a ſort of Winter in *December*, *January* and *February*, which is yet ſo moderate that there appears ſigns of a Spring in the growth of Plants and breeding of Birds. The Soil is exceeding fertile, yielding 2 Crops every Year, which they generally gather about the Months of *July* and *December*. They have ſeveral ſorts of excellent Fruits, as Oranges, Dates, Mulberries, which harbour abundance of Silkworms, Palmito's and Tobacco. Our *Engliſh* Corn and Plants thrive well there. Theſe Iſlands are well furniſh'd alſo with Hogs, Fowls and Birds, chiefly Cranes, and a ſort of Wild-fowl, which neſt in the Holes of the Rocks like Rabbits. No Venomous Creatures are found there, nor will live if brought thither; their Spiders are large, but not poiſonous. Their Cedars are much different from thoſe in other Places, but very ſweet. In fine, they have but one great Inconvenience, which is want of freſh Water.

The *Engliſh*, who are the ſole Proprieters of them, have divided the whole Iſle of *Bermudaz* into Tribes or Cantreds, in every of which is a Borough-Town, which is ordered and regulated by the Magiſtrates, according to the Government of *England* both in Church and State. It is exceeding ſtrong by Nature, being fenced about with Rocks, but the *Engliſh* with their Block-houſes and Forts have made it impregnable.

VI. *MONSERRAT*, is an Iſland of ſmall extent, not above 10 miles long, and 9 wide; it was ſo called from a Mountain in it, which the *Spaniards*, when they firſt diſcovered it, imagined to be like to *Monſerrat* near *Barcelona* in *Spain*. It lies in the 17th Degree of Northern Latitude. 'Tis very mountainous, and the Hills produce Cedar and many uſeful ſorts of Trees, the Valleys and Plains being very Pleaſant and fruitful. It is chiefly inhabited by the *Iriſh*, mixed with ſome *Engliſh*, and has a very fair Church, with neat Seats framed by great Art out of the moſt precious ſweet-ſented Woods. About this Iſland are taken out of the Sea ſeveral ſtrange Creatures. 1. The Sea-Devil, ſo called becauſe of his terrible Aſpect and black Horns like a Ram, growing above his Eyes: It is a ſtrange kind of Monſter, on the Head it hath a bunch like an Hedg-hog, Tuſhes like a Boar, a forked Tail, and the Fleſh is of a poiſonous quality. 2. The Sea-Unicorn, a Fiſh 18 Foot long, with Scales as big as a Crown-piece, 6 large Fins like the End of a Galley-Oar, a Head like a Horſe, and a Horn coming out of the Forehead 9 Foot long, ſo ſharp that it will pierce the hardeſt Bodies; but delicate Meat. 3. The Lamantine, Manaty or Sea-Cow, a Fiſh 18 foot long, having an Head like a Cow: It hath no Fins, but 2 ſhort Feet, with which it creeps about the Rocks and Shallows for Meat; It is delicate Food. 4. The Flying-Fiſh, which hath Wings like Bats, and will ſometimes, to avoid being made a Prey by the greater Fiſh, fly 20 Foot above Water, and 100 Paces in length, and then fall again into the Sea: They are like Herrings, and thought good Meat by hungry Sea-men 5. The Sword-Fiſh, which hath at the End of the Upper Jaw a Weapon like a Sword, with Teeth on each Side of it, 5 foot long and 6 Inches broad near the Jaw: It hath Vents near the Eyes to ſpout out Water, 7 Fins, and is at perpetual Enmity with the Whale, which is often wounded to Death by it.

VII. *DOMINICA* is an Iſle ſeated on the North of *Martineco*, in the 15th Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude. It is very mountainous in the midſt, and harbours Dragons; Vipers and other moſt venomous and dreadful Creatures, yet are there many fertile Villages producing ſeveral Commodities, but chiefly Tobacco. The *Engliſh* have ſome Plantations there of Tobacco, but are hindred from ſettling there by the Natives, which are Canibals, and inhabit here in great Numbers: For tho' they are very friendly to the *French*, yet they hate the *Engliſh* upon the account of a former Grudge, and will not be reconciled to them. They are for the moſt part of a Tractable Diſpoſition, and ſuch Enemies to Severity, that they'll dye with Grief, if they meet with any hard Uſage from the *Europeans* or other Nations. They deſpiſe Riches, and often reproach the *Europeans* for their Avarice; for they ſay, The Earth will find ſufficiency for all Men with their Labor to manure it. They live free from Ambition and Thoughtfulneſs for future Events. They are great Enemies to Thieving, and live without Diſtruſt of each other, frequently leaving their Houſes and Plantations without any to guard them: They love each other extreamly, and never almoſt fall out: They reverence the Aged much, and were very chaſte, both Men and Women, till the *Europeans* corrupted them by their ill Example, and made them more looſe. They are very neat.

VIII. *BARBADA*, or *Barbuda*, is a ſmall Iſle, in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude, 15 miles in length, and not ſo much over. The Air is like the reſt of the *Caribbees*, temperate and pleaſant, and the Soil fertile, well ſtored with Sheep and other

Cattle, and might produce ſeveral good Commodities were it well managed by the Inhabitants, who are only the *Engliſh*, beſides the Natives, who are ſuch Enemies one to another, that as the latter will not, ſo the former dare not make chargable Improvements, becauſe of the frequent interruption of the Natives, who once or twice a Year break in upon them, deſtroying all with Fire and Sword, except Women and Children, and portable Spoil. Naturally it bears many excellent Fruits, *viz.* Oranges, Pomegranates, Citrons, Raiſons, Indian-Figs and Coco-Nuts, whoſe Shell ſupplies them with Diſhes, Barrels and Tubs, and Kernel with a Meat, in taſte like an Almond, and Drink better than *Florence*-Wine; as alſo divers rare Trees and Woods, as Caſſia, Cinnamon, Cotten, Pepper, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Potatoes, Pine-Apples, Sugar-Canes, Ebeny, Braſil, and the like. But the moſt admirable Plant here is the Senſible, or as ſome call it, the Chaſte Plant, becauſe if it be touched, the Leaves fall and run together as if they were withered and dead; but when the Hand is remov'd, opens it ſelf, and thrives again. They have ſeveral ſorts of Serpents, very large, and ſome of them not venomous, but ſerviceable to the Inhabitants by killing Rats, Toads and Frogs; others ſo poiſonous that the Wound made by their Teeth, if it be let alone 2 Hours, is incurable.

The Natives are handſom and well-proportioned, black-ey'd and hair'd, never lame or crooked. The Scars they get in War they account Badges of Honour. The Men pluck up their Beards, and count them Deformities to the *Europeans*. Both Men and Women go ſtark naked, but will allow none to touch their Privy Parts. They die their Skins with a red Ointment, and when they would appear gallant, they draw black Circles about their Eyes with the Juice of Juniper Apples, wear a Crown of Feathers, and hang their Ears, Noſes and Lips with Rings, Fiſh-Bones and other Toys, made of Gold, Silver or Tin, and put on Necklaces of Coral, Chryſtal or Amber.

IX. *ANTEGO*, *Antigoa* or *Antigna*, is another of the *Caribby*-Iſlands, ſeated in the 16th Degree 11 Minutes of Northern Latitude, in length 6 or 7 Leagues, and about as much in breadth. The *Engliſh* have ſettled themſelves in it, and having found ſome freſh Springs, for want of which it was before thought inhabitable, do now live well in it, by the Help of Ponds and Ciſterns for preſerving Rain-Water. It is very hard of acceſs by Ships, by reaſon of the Rocks which ſurround it. The Soil is fruitful enough in Sugar, Indico, Ginger and Tobacco. They have large Woods and Fens, which ſupply them with moſt ſorts of Wild-Fowl and Veniſon, and feed ſtore of tame Cattle. Some of their Birds and Fowl are unuſual and admirable. 1. The Canades, which ſome count the moſt beautiful Bird in the World for its curious variety of Colours: Its Eyes are red like a Ruby, and it hath on the Head a Cap of Feathers, of Vermilion, ſparkling like a live Coal; it is about the bigneſs of a Pheaſant, very kind to Friends, but ſevere to its Enemies. 2. The Flamet, a large and beautiful Bird, as big as a Wild Gooſe, his Legs and Neck very long, his Smell and Sight ſo quick that he is hard to be ſhot; and when they are taken, the Gunner takes the Wind of them and creeps in an Ox-Hide till he is within Gun-ſhot. They have plenty of all ſorts of Fiſh, and ſome of them are very remarkable: As 1. The Shark-Fiſh, which is a kind of a Sea-Wolf, or Sea-Dog, the moſt ravenous of all Fiſh, and of a vaſt length and bigneſs: Swimmers are in great Danger from them, for they will bite a Man in two at a Bite, their devouring Jaws being ſet with 3 or 4 Rows of ſharp broad Teeth. Their Fleſh is not good, but the Brains are found a good Medicine againſt the Stone and Gravel. 2. The Beam, a Sea-Monſter in ſhape like a Pike, 7 or 8 foot long, a dreadful Enemy to Mankind, whom he ſeizes like a Blood-Hound, and will never let him go, if he can get faſt hold; his Teeth are ſo venomous that the leaſt touch of them is mortal, unleſs a ſovereign Antidote be immediately applied. There are a ſort of theſe Fiſhes that have a Beak 4 Foot long, like a Wood-Cock's Bill, a large Plume under his Belly, like a Cock's Comb, and 2 Horns under his Throat of about a Foot and an half long, which he can ſheath in an hollow Place under his Belly. 3. The Sea-Urchin or Sea-Hedge-Hog, becauſe it is round and full of Prickles, like an Hedge-Hog rowled up: They are ſent as Preſents to the Curious, to hang in Cloſets. 4. The Sea-Parrot, which hath very ſparkling and beautiful Eyes, of which the Ball is as clear as Chryſtal; no Teeth, but Jaws ſo ſolid that it can cruſh Oyſters, Muſcles and other Shell-Fiſh to pieces, to get out the Fiſh; they are excellent Meat, and ſome weigh 20 pounds. 5. The Dorados, Sea-Bream or Amber-Fiſh, which is very ſwift in Swimming, and very hardly taken. The Head in the Water is green, and the Body as yellow as Gold: It is as good Meat as a Trout or Salmon, and is caught only with a Piece of white Linnen faſtened to an Hook.

X. *BARBADOS* is the moſt conſiderable of the *Caribby*-Iſlands, which the *Engliſh* poſſeſs. It is ſituate in the 13th Degree 20 Minutes of Northern Latitude, about 8 Leagues in length and 5 in breadth, of great Strength, and very populous. It was diſcovered firſt by Sir *William Curteen* in the Reign of *James* I. but had no Inhabitants, being all over-run with Wood, which had no Beaſt in them but Swine, put into them by the *Portugeſe*. The *Engliſh* were at great Pains to clear it, and ſuffered great Hardſhips before they could make any Advantage to themſelves by Planting Tobacco, Indico, Cotten-Wool and Fuſtick-wood; but at laſt they maſtered all Difficulty, and became a flouriſhing Colony, as they ſtill remain to this Day.

The Air is very hot for 8 Months, but is made tolerable by the conſtant Brieżes of the North-eaſt Wind, which riſes with the Sun, and blows briſker as that aſcends. Their Days and Nights are almoſt of an equal length throughout the Year, the Sun riſing and ſetting at 6 always, with little Variance. The Soil is exceeding fertile, bearing Crops all the Year round, and the Trees being in a perpetual Verdure. It produces abundance of all ſorts of Fruits, as Dates, Oranges, Pomegranates, Limes, Limons, Grapes, Macows, Momins, Mombains, Cherries, Coco's, Guavars, Indian Figs, Melons, *&c.* As alſo divers ſorts of *Engliſh* Herbs and Roots, as Roſemary, Majoram, Sage, Purſlan, Turnips, Carrots, *&c.* but the profitable Commodities, which make the Merchandize of this Iſle, are, Sugar, Indico, Cotten-Wool, Logwood, Ginger, Fuſtick and Lignum Vitæ, with which they freight 200 Ships yearly. They have no Beaſts and Cattle but what are Tame and brought them from other Countries, as Camels, Horſes, Aſnegroes, Oxen, Bulls, Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs, which are plentiful in every Plantation. They have variety of Trees for Building and other uſes, as Locuſt, Maſtick, Red-Wood, Iron-Wood and Cedar,

Caſſia,

Caſſia, Fiſtula, Coloquintida, Tamarind, Caſſary, Poyſon-tree, Phyſick-Nut, Calabaſhes, of whoſe Shells they make Diſhes, Mangraſs, Raccou, of whoſe Bark they make Flax and Ropes, Lignum Vitæ and Palmeto's. They have great variety of Fowl and ſmall Birds. The Snakes, Scorpions and Lizzards are very harmleſs, but the Musketoes, Cockroches, and Merry-wings are very troubleſome in the Nights. They have Land-Crabs and plenty of Fiſh in the Sea, tho' they have few or none in their Ponds and Brooks. Their Drink is Mobby, made of Potatoes ſoak'd in Water, and Prino, made of Caſſary Root, which is poiſonous of it ſelf, but by Art made wholeſom Drink; as alſo Crippo, Kill-Devil, Punch, &c. Their Food is generally Pork or Fiſh: The Negroes eat little but Potatoes, Caſſanden Bread and ſuch like Diet; but the Maſters have daintier Fare, Beef, Mutton, Kid, Sturgeon, Neat's-Tongues, and other good Diſhes, and drink Wine, Brandy and *Engliſh* Bear, and live in great Plenty. The poor Negroes are allowed too little, but the *Engliſh*, eſpecially the better ſort, are exceeding profuſe and coſtly.

This Iſland is divided into 11 Precincts or Pariſhes, where they have 14 Churches and Chappels for the Service of God; and tho' the *Engliſh* ſet apart *Sunday* themſelves for Divine Worſhip, yet they do not labour to convince the Negroes of the Neceſſity they lye under of ſerving their Creator, but they are left to ſpend that Day either in Labour or Sports. The Government is by Laws agreeable to thoſe in *England*, for which they have Courts of Judicature, Juſtices of Peace, Conſtables, Church-Wardens, &c. They have alſo a ſtanding Militia for the Defence of the Iſle.

The Chief Towns of this Iſland are, 1. *S. Michael's* or *Bridg-town*, a convenient, well-built and populous Town, the Reſidence of the Governor, the the Place of Judicature and Scale of Trade. It hath 2 ſtrong Forts for its Security, and the Defence of the Ships in the Road: It ſtands low, and is not very healthy. 2. Little *Briſtol*, hath alſo a commodious Road for Ships, and full of Trade; it is alſo defended by 2 Forts. 3. *S. James*, a place of conſiderable Trade, and a good Road for Ships: In it are kept the Monthly Courts for the Precinct. 4. *Charles-Town*, where are good Markets weekly, and monthly Courts for the Precinct. 5. This Iſle hath alſo ſeveral other good Bays, as *Fowl-Bay*, *Auſtin's-Bay*, *Maxwel's-Bay*, *Black-Rock*, *The Hole*, *Spikes-Bay*, *Baliſes-Bay*, *Long-Bay*, *Charles-Bay* and *Conſtance-Bay*, all of them well fortified againſt Invaſions of Enemies.

Some things are miraculous in this Iſle. 1. Their large Caves, big enough to contain 500 Men, ſuppoſed to have been the Habitation of the Inhabitants anciently, and now only the Harbour of Fugitive Slaves, who run from their Maſters, and lurk here a great while before they are diſcovered. 2. The Rock-Fiſh, taken about this Iſle, which is red, mixt with ſeveral other Colours, very delightful to the Eye. 3. The Cucuyos, a great Fly, which gives ſuch a Light in the Night, that Men may not only travel by it, but write and read by the Light of it: The *Indians* go a Hunting in the Night by their Light, faſtning them to their Feet and Hands. 4. The River *Tuigh*, from the top of whoſe Water they gather Oil for their Lamps.

XI. *ANGUILLA*, or *Snakes-Iſland*, ſo call'd from the ſhape of it, which is long like a Snake; for it is 10 Leagues long, and but 3 Wide. It lies in the 18th Degree 21 Minutes of Northern Latitude. The *Engliſh* are in poſſeſſion of it, and raiſe much Tobacco there, which is highly eſteemed by the Judicious in the Art of Smoaking. They have great plenty of Horſes, Kine, Oxen, Sheep, Goats and ſome Hogs; but they were put on it by Sailers ſince the Diſcovery, and have much increaſed, but naturally it bred no ſuch Creatures. Yet ſome Creatures there were in theſe Iſlands of a very ſtrange Nature: As 1. The Opaſſum, about the Bigneſs of a Cat: It hath a Bag or Purſe under the Belly, which it can open and ſhut at pleaſure, and carries the young ones in it, the he and ſhe by turns. 2. The Javaris, a ſort of Swine, with their Navels on their Backs, good Meat but hardly taken, becauſe it is indefatigable almoſt in running, and ſo furious, that when it it is forced, it tears every thing to pieces with its Tuſhes. 3. The Tatous, a Beaſt about the bigneſs of a Fox, cloath'd with Scales like Armour; it can wrap it ſelf up ſo artificially in them, that it is ſecured from all the attempts of the Huntſmen or Dogs, and can rowl it ſelf down a Precipice like a Bowl, without Harm. 4. The Agouty, a Beaſt about the bigneſs of a Rabbit, and much of the ſame ſhape; it feeds it ſelf like a Squirrel, and hath only 2 Teeth in each Jaw; they are fierce, and, when angry, ſtamp with their Hind-Feet, and ſet their Hair perfectly upright. 5. Musk-Rats, which live in Burroughs like Rabbits, and ſmell like Musk; by which they are eaſily diſcovered: Their Smell cauſes Melancholy. 6. The Alegator, a Creature that keeps both in the Water and on the Land; they grow as long as they live, and are ſometimes 18 Foot long, and as big as an Hogſhead: They move their Upper-Jaw only, but can open it ſo wide as to ſwallow a Man: They ſmell like Musk, ſo ſtrongly that they ſcent the Air for an 100 Paces about them, and the Water where they are. They are like a great Tree, and will Counterfeit it ſo well that both Beaſts and Men are often ſurprized by them and devour'd, not ſuſpecting any Danger.

XII. *TOBAGO* is ſituated in the 11th Degree 30 Min. of Northen Latitude. Its Extent is not above 32 miles in length and about 11 in breadth.

It is a Country very happy in a good and temperate Air, notwithſtanding it is ſo near a Neighbour to the Equinoctial Line; for the Brieżes ſo moderate the Heat, that they have no inconvenience by it, but enjoy a perpetual Spring. The Soil naturally produces *Indian*-Corn, but no *Engliſh*-Grain will grow here, except Peaſe and Beans; yet they have ſtore of *Guinea*-Corn, Bonevis, the *French*-Pea and Bean, the Kidney and Pigeon-Pea. They have alſo excellent Fruits, as the Cuſhion-Apple, Bonano, *Spaniſh*-Figs, Oranges, Limons, Prickle-Apples, Pomegranates, Grapes of divers ſorts, Apples of divers kinds, Plums, Cherries: But above all the Coco-nut-tree, and the Fruit of it, is that which the *Indians* admire, becauſe it is Meat, Drink and Cloath, and therefore call it God's Tree. The Maccaw-Nut, Phyſick-Nut, Melons, Penguins, Cucumbers and Pumkins. There are alſo ſeveral ſorts of Roots, as Potatoes, Eddyes, Yanis, Carrots and other *Engliſh* Roots, Tea, Tobacco, Cinnamon, Long Cod-Bell, Round and *Jamaica* Pepper, as alſo plenty of Wild Beaſts, as wild-Hogs, Pickeries (which is a Beaſt like an Hog) Armadilla's, Guano's, Coneys, Apoſta's (which is a Beaſt ſo much in love with Mankind, that it follows them and loves to gaze on them) Horſes, Cows, Aſſenegroes, Sheep, Deer, Hogs, Goats, Land-Tortoiſes and Crabbs. Here is alſo ſtore of excellent Fiſh, as the Gropers, Porgo's of 2 ſorts, Cavallus and Muſ-

let, the Manasy, or Sea-Cow, Turtles, &c. They have great plenty of Birds, and among them the Bill-bird is something admirable, because his Bill is as big as his Body: As also of Trees, as Cedar, Box, Brasil, Yellow-saunders, Lignum-Vitæ, Ebony and many others. Vendible Commodities are Sugar, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Sarsaparilla, Balsam, Balm, Silk-grass, Tar, &c. They allow liberty of Conscience to all without interruption, except Roman-Catholicks: They are ruled by a Governor, Deputy Governor and Assembly, chosen by the Free-holders, to make good and Wholsom Laws for the good of the Island; and all Controversies are decided by the majority of Votes.

S. VINCENTS lyes in the Latitude of 16 deg. North, about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It hath many Mountains, but fruitful Plains among them, yielding good store of Sugar-Canes, without the labour of Planting. It is well water'd with Rivers, and hath very convenient Harbours for Shipping. The English have some settlement, but the *Caribbee-Indians* are most powerful, and have many pleasant Villages. These poor Souls have no notion of a God, so that they have no Worship among them; yet they have Priests, by whom they invocate their false Gods, 1. To revenge them of their Enemies. 2. To heal them of their Diseases. 3. To know the event of their Wars. 4. To protect them from their great Devil *Mobaya*; for it is certain this evil Spirit does beat and torment them cruelly, when they are not so forward upon War as he would have them, and that in a visible Form. They devour the Flesh of their Enemies, not so much out of love of such Food, as for the pleasure they take in Revenge: They will eat no Swines Flesh, lest they should have small Eyes, which they judge a great Deformity; nor Turtles, lest they should partake of their Laziness. They are very peaceable, and give the English no Disturbance at all, but blame them often for coming so far to gratifie their covetous Minds, and that through so many Dangers.

CALIFORNIA lyes on the West of *New-Mexico*, in the South-sea: It is one of the greatest Islands in the World, between the 24 and 46 deg. of Latitude, which makes about 450 Leagues, and it hath about 140 Leagues in the widest place. The Air is sound and cold, according to its situation; the Soil Fruitful. As for their Manners, Religion and Government, they are none of them as yet so well settl'd as to speak any thing certain of them. There are some Isles along the Coasts, as *S. Clement*, *Paraos*, *Ceintas*, *S. Martin*, *Carre*, *S. Mark*, *S. Cataline*; and in the Sea of *Vermio*, there are the Isles of *S. Crosse*, *Gyants*, &c. The *Antillæ*, so call'd, because they lye before the Shore of the Northern *America*, are very considerable for their situation and fruitfulness in all things; they would deserve a particular description of them. It is sufficient to say here, that these Isles have enough to satisfie the Covetousness of the Europeans, and enrich them that Trade thither.

CHAP. III.

AMERICA PERUANA, or *Southern America.*

THE Southern *America* is parted from the Northern by the Streights of *Panama*, from which it is extended as far as the Streights of *Magellan* in the form, both of a Point and Peninsula, having on the North *New Spain*, on the West the South-sea, on the South *Terra Australis*, and on the East the North-sea, between the 12 deg. 20 min. of Northern Lat. and between 293 deg. and 348 of Longitude, which makes it to be from North to South, 1420 Leagues, and from West to East about 1200. This great Peninsula is divided into 8 principal Parts, which are sub-divided into many others, as may be seen in the following Table, with the most remarkable Cities.

Southern *America* hath Eight principal Parts.

1. *Terra Firma.*	*Panama*, Bish.		
2. *Peru.*	*Lima*, Arch-bish.		
3. *Chili.*	S. *Jago*, Bish.		
4. *Magellanica.*	S. *Philip.*	7. Country of *Amazons.*	*Corupa*
5. *Rio de Plata.*	S. *Salvador.*		
6. *Brasil.*	S. *Salvador.*	8. Several Islands.	

SECT. I.

TERRA FIRMA.

Terra Firma reaches from the Confines of *Veragua* to Cape *Nord*, or Cape *Race* in *Carabona*, about 640 Leagues from West to East, and from South to North about 200, from the Borders of *Paria* and *Amazonia*, as far as Cape *Lavela*. It is the most Northern Region of this great Peninsula. It is fruitful in all things. It hath in it 12 Provinces, as they are set down in the following Table, with the chief Cities in each of them.

TERRA FIRMA in XV. Parts.

1. The Audience of *Panama.*	*Panama*, *Porto-Belo*, *Nombre de Dios*	2. *Popayan*, a Government.	*S. Fe de. Ante-quera.*		
3. *Cartagena*, a Government.	*Cartagena.*	4. S. *Martha* a Government.	S. *Martha.*		
5. *Rio de la Hacha*, a Government.	*Rio de la Hacha.*	6. *Venezuola*, a Government.	*Venezuola*, or *Cono.*		
7. *Granada* a Kingdom.	*S. Fede Bogota.*	8. *Paria Propria*, a Government.	*Tamara*, *Macureguare.*		
9. *New Andalousia.*	*Comana*, or *Corouba.*	10. *Caribana.*	Divers Forts.	11. *Guyana.*	*Dorado* or *Monoa*

12. The

12. The Isle of Cayanna. Cayene. 13. People. Caribes, Cataparara, Araotes, Stinagotes, Arricari, Paezes, Pixos, Urraba, Manipos, &c.

14. Lakes. Parim, Guyana, Cassipa, Macambo. 15. Rivers. Darien, Essekebe, S. Martha, Maron, Paria, Pixos, or Paezes, Orinoque, Manipos

The Air is very cold and healthful, except on the Coasts of the Isthmus of *Panama*, where there are many Marshes. The Soil produces abundance of *Maze*, but little Wheat. It hath much Pasture, and divers Fruits that we have, and some that we have not, but not in every place alike. They have many Odoriferous Trees, and others that yield them Gums. Their Forests afford Tigers and other Beasts, their Rivers Crocodiles, and other very troublesome and mischievous Insects. They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Azure, Emeralds, and some other precious Stones. *Panama* is a Bishop's See and Royal Audience. *Morgan*, the famous Buckaneer, burnt it in 1670; but the Spaniards have built it again a little more West-ward. It is the Treasury of the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which is carried from thence to *Porto Belo* upon the North-Sea, which is within 18 or 20 Leagues. This Port is much augmented by the People of *Nombre de Dios*, which the bad Air hath made to be utterly forsaken. In the way they make use of the River *Chiagre*; so that they go not above 5 Leagues by Land. By this Port also they bring Merchandizes from *Spain* to *Peru*. *Cartagena* is stored with Balm, Rosin, and several sorts of Gums; the City of the same name, is the Port for the Vessels that come from *Cadiz*, by *Terra Firma*. S. *Martha* produces all sorts of Fruits. Here the Mountains called the *Andes*, begin, which run towards the South. *Venezuela* is the Granary of the Neighbouring Provinces. The City of *Comana* hath Salt-pits to supply the adjoining Countries. The *Paezes*, *Pixos*, *Manipos*, and other People, are not yet fully Subdued. *Granada* is furnish'd with Silver, Copper, and Emeralds. *Guana*, or the Æquinoctial-*France*, is a good Air, and is more or less Fruitful according to the places and Nations which live in it. The French are Masters of the Isle of *Cayenne*, the Forts of *Gorous*, *Cinamari*, *Caonama*, *Conearibo*, Cape *Conde*, along the Coasts of *Caribana*. The English are at *Surinam* and *Marone*. The Dutch at *Esquib*, *Barbice*, *Boron*, and *Aperuvaque*. The Isle of *Cayenne*, which is 15 or 16 Leagues in Compass, is very considerable in all things. The French have there divers Towns and Forts; it produceth abundance of all things that are necessary for the life of Man.

SECT. II.

PERU, PERUA, or *Peruense Regnum.*

This Region is so considerable, that it gives name to the Southern *America*. It belonged anciently to the *Incas*, but now the *Spaniards* have it. The situation of it is in the Torrid Zone, between the 1 and 6 Deg. of Northen Latitude, and between the 1 and 27 Degree of Southern, which makes it in length 660 Leagues, and between the 288 and 315 Degree of Latitude; so that the breadth of it in the widest place, in the Province of *Charcas* is about 224 Leagues. It is bounded on the North by *Terra Firma*; on the West by the Sea of *Peru*; on the South by *Chili* and *Plata*, and on the East by *Rio de la Plata* and *Amazonia*.

PERU may be considered as the different Countries, the Plain, the Mountains, and the *Andes*, where the Air is different and indeed unwholsom. The Plains which joyn to the Sea are sandy, and have seldom or never any Rains fall upon them. The Mountains consist of Valleys, Skirts and Tops, where it is very cold. The *Andes* are very high Mountains, very Fruitful and Populous, and they have often Rain there. This Region is the richest Treasure upon Earth, and the best Flower in the Crown of *Spain*. This Country was first Discover'd by *Francis Pizaro* a Spaniard in 1525, and he made himself Master of it by the consent of two Brothers, who contended for the Crown: He also strangled one King, called the King of *Atabalpa*, contrary to the promise he had made to him. The insatiable desire which he had for Gold, made him commit infinite Barbarities and Massacres upon the poor *Indians*, under the pretence of Religion. *Pizaro* was justly punished for it. Earthquakes are there frequent and dangerous. In the year 1633, there happen'd so violent an one, that the City *Truxillo* was swallow'd up. By the Rivers sides the Soil produces an abundance of Corn, Maiz, Sugar-canes, Cotton, excellent Wine, and that admirable Plant called Coca, whose Leaf being put into the Mouth, nourisheth and preserves from Thirst and Hunger. They have a great number of Ostriches, and Sheep so large, that they use them for Drawing and Carriage; also springs of hot Water. Some of their Rivers and Lakes have Salt at the bottom, though the Water of them be fresh. Besides their Mines of Mercury, Synoper, or Vermilion, they have such an abundance of Gold and Silver every where, that they cannot tell how to dig it when they have found it; so that when *Pizaro* came there, their Kitchin-Vessels were all of Gold, and their Houses covered with Plates of it. It is certain that the King of *Spain* hath had out of the Mine at *Potosi* in less than 50 years, for his fifth part above 111 Millions, weight at 3 Royals and a quarter the weight, as *Lincost*, *Herrara*, *Acosta*, *Garcelasso* and *Bartholomeo de Cassa* relate. It is so safe Travelling upon their ways, that they often carry the value of 400000 Ducats with 4 Musqueteers. They have a great number of Horses and other Beasts, Tigers, Bears, Corigons, which have under their Belly a skin like a sack, where they carry their young ones till they are able to Travel; and a Plant called Copariboy, a sovereign Medicine for all Wounds, and a special Antidote against Poyson.

The Natives are very simple, inconstant, and regardless of their Words. The People of the Mountains are great Dissemblers, and more Ingenious: The Women are very modest, and most faithful to their Husbands of all the *Americans*. These People are whiter than the *Spaniards*.

They worshipped the Sun in former times, but believed there was a God more Powerful, whom they call *Pachacamac*. The Subjects of the King of *Spain* follow the Catholick Religion. The Christians there are looked upon by those that are not yet Converted, as Monsters for Malice and Barbarity, because of the strange Cruelties they have exercised upon them; which is the reason that the *Manatians* and other People that live upon the Mountains, kill as many of them as they can meet.

The

The *Incas* Reigned ſufficiently there for more than 300 years before the coming of the *Spaniards*. *Piſaro* and *Almagro*, Captains for *Charles* V. have almoſt extinguiſhed that Royal Family in favour of the Crown of *Spain*. The People of the Mountains always oppoſe the *Spaniard*: They chuſe a Captain or Cauque from among themſelves for their Governor. The *Incas* or *Ingas*, had made two common Roads, one through the Plains, another through the Mountains, each 500 Leagues in length, and placed Houſes at ſuch a diſtance upon them to lodge and ſupply Strangers, that they might Travel quite through them without Charge. It is ſaid that their Government had ſome reſemblance to that of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that it was very eaſie and commodious to all the World; that they divided the World into Three parts, The Superior Inferior and Subterranean; which ſignifie Heaven, Earth, and Hell. *Atabalipa*, one of their Kings ſaid one day to a *Spaniard*, *That the Pope of that time was no wiſe Man, for giving them that which did not belong to him.* This unhappy Prince being taken by the *Spaniards*, offer'd for his Liberty as much Gold as a Room 27 Foot long, 17 Foot wide, and of an height proportionable, would hold: But this would not ſave his Life, but he was cruelly put to Death. Several Authors report, that the *Incas* had all manner of Beaſts and Plants which they could imagine, formed in Gold, according to the full bigneſs and ſhape of every one of them; and that they had ſeveral Temples, in which they had many Statues of pure Gold, with infinite quanties of Precious Stones.

Peru is divided into three Audiences, and divers Provinces, as is viſible in the following Table, with the chief Cities in each of them.

Peru hath three Audiences, or Parliaments.

1. Of *Quito* in 4 Provinces.
   - 1. Part of *Popegan*. — *Popegan*, *Madrigal*.
   - 2. *Quito* — *Quito*
   - *Propria*, *Portenjejo*.
   - 3. *Leſquixos*, *Balſa*, *Avila*. — *Valadolid*, S. *John* of *Salines*.
   - 4. *Pacamores* and *Chanele*.
2. Of *Reyos*, or *Lima*.
   - *Lima*,
   - *Cuſco*,
   - *Guemanga*,
   - *Truxillo*,
   - *Ariquipa*.
3. Of *Charchas*, or *Plata*.
   - *Plata*,
   - *Lapaz*,
   - S. *Cruz*, *de la Sierra*,
   - *Potoſi*,
   - *Ponſo*.

People.
- *Tomependa*, *Viticos*, *Atavillos*, *Trama*, — *Guanias*, *Tambopala*, *Manatiens*. — Mountains. The *Andes*.

Lakes.
- *Liguna-fridiſſima*, *Chincacocha*, *Tiquicaca*, *Paria*, *Laguna*, the Great.

Rivers.
- *Xauxo*, or, *Maraguan*. Which farther is called *Amazone*.

SECT. III.

CHILI, & MAGELLANICA, *Chile*, aut *Cile & Magellanica*.

CHILI takes the name from one of its Vallies; or according to ſome Geographers, from the Cold which is in the Mountains, with which it is encompaſſed on the North and Eaſt-ſide. *Almagro* Conquer'd it in 1554, in the name of the King of *Spain*. The ſituation of it is between the 26 and 49 degree of Southern Latitude, which makes it 450 Leagues in length; and between the 297 and 305 degree of Longitude, which contains about 120 Leagues in the wideſt place; and about 80 one place with another. It is bounded on the North with *Peru*, on the Weſt with the Sea of *Chili*, on the South with *Magellanica*, and on the Eaſt with *Magellanica* and *Plata*. It is very Cold, eſpecially towards the South, although there are ſeveral Mountains that belch out Fire. The Coaſts are very fruitful. It affords Mines of Copper, and of the pureſt Gold in the World, of which it hath an infinite number. They have plenty of Corn and Maiz, which bears an Ear 15 or 18 Fingers long, upon a Stalk 7 or 8 Foot high. The Wine is not ſo good as in *France*. The Fruits of this Country and of Europe ſpring up much alike. The Sheep are almoſt as big as Camels, and are uſed to carry Burdens. This Region abounds with Oſtriches. The Rivers freez in the night, and thaw in the day, but they have no conſiderable ones.

The Inhabitants endure Labour eaſily, as alſo Hunger and Thirſt: They have Ambition and Courage, and are accounted Valiant, eſpecially the *Araucques*, which the *Spaniards* have not yet Conquer'd. They wear Beaſts Skins ordinarily for Cloathing. This Province is ſubject partly to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, but under the Rule of a Governor of its own, and partly is Govern'd by the Savages. As for their Religion, ſome of the Natives are Catholicks, as the *Spaniards*, but for the greateſt part are Idolaters, and worſhip the Devil, whom they call *Eponamon*, *i. e.* the Powerful, that he may do them no Miſchief.

MAGELLANICA takes its name from *Ferdinand Magellan*, who firſt Diſcover'd it in 1519. The Natives call it *Chika*; others term it the Country of the *Patagons*. It is the moſt Southern part of the *American* Continent, and hath the form of a Point between the 36 degree 30 min. and 54 of Southern Latitude; which ſhews it to be about 360 Leagues in length, and between 293 and 324 deg. of Latitude, which makes the extent of it from Eaſt to Weſt to be about 336 Leagues. It is bounded on the North with *Rio de Plata*, and a part of *Chili*; on the Weſt, South and Eaſt with the reſt of *Chili* and the Magellanick Sea. The Air is very cold, and the Soil as Fruitful as any other parts, except in Paſtures and Foreſts. The Inhabitants uſe a Root called Capar for their Bread. They have Foxes, Coneys, Goats, Oſtriches and other Creatures. They catch out of the Rivers and Seas, Sea-wolves, Pilchards, Giltheads, Bonito's, Oyſters, Albacores. S. *Phelippe*, and the *Nombre de Jeſus*, which the *Spaniards* had built upon the Streights, are almoſt Ruin'd. Our Relations tell us, that the *Patagons* are 10 or 12 Foot high, and are Couragious, Strong and ſwift at Running. They love Dancing and Hunting; they are jealous of their Wives; they live without any care for the future; they eat Man's Fleſh raw, they Paint their Faces, cut off their Hair, and Cloath themſelves with Beaſts Skins. They are Idolaters, and fear the Devil, whom they call *Setebos*; they dwell in Caves. It is ſaid, that one of theſe Semi-Giants will carry a Tun of Wine; that three or four of them will row a Veſſel at Sea; that they will run as ſwift as a Stag; and that 50 *Spaniards* can hardly bind one of them. Nevertheleſs, the *Engliſh* who have ſince made a Deſcent thither, are not altogether of that Opinion.

In

In these two Regions, the most remarkable Places and Things are in the following Table.

1. *Chili* hath 3. Provinces.
- 1. *Chili Propria.* — *S. Jago*, *Rupel.*
- 2. *Cuao*, or *Chicuito.* — *S. John de Frontera*, *Mendoza*, &c.
- 3. *Imperial.* — *Valdivia*, *La Conception.*, *Chilue*, an Isle.

People. *Araugues.*

Rivers, *Valdivia*, *Maule*, *Toltin*, *Tungoy*, *Chupa*, *Tunguiviba.* Lakes. *Laguna de Ganaguaches.*

2. *Magellanica* hath People, *Patagons*, *Pulches.* Rivers, *Seguadere*, *Camerones*, *Fo. Serrano*, *Crux*, &c.

Lakes, *Seguadere*, &c.

It seems to be requisite here to take some notice of the principal Navigators that made Discoveries toward the Southern parts of the Globe, both South-east and South-west. The first of these was *Ferdinand Magalianes*, or *Magellanus*, a *Portuguese* Gentleman; who not being (as he thought) sufficiently encourag'd by his Master King *Emanuel*, apply'd himself to the Court of *Castile*, and obtain'd of the Emperor *Charles* V. five Ships well furnish'd with necessary Provisions, and 250 Men. These set Sail from *Sevil*, *Aug.* 10, *A. D.* 1519. And at first endeavouring to find a Passage through the great River *Plata*, were oblig'd to Winter in Port S. *Julian*, but afterward they happily sail'd through that famous Streight call'd the *Magellanick*, from the Inventer's Name, and so pass'd from the Atlantick into the Pacifick Ocean, as far as the Islands *de los Ladrones*, or *of Thieves*, where *Magellanus* himself was Poyson'd; although others affirm that he perish'd in an Engagement at *Maran*, one of the *Philippine* Islands, after he had subdued that of *Cebu*, in 1520. However, one of his Ships having sail'd round the Globe, came by the *Molucco's* and *Cape of good Hope*, and at length arriv'd safe at *Sevil*, *Sept.* 8. 1522.

In the year 1525, *Garcias de Loysa*, a *Spaniard*, entred into the same Streight, giving names to several Places; and was follow'd by *Simon de Alcazova*, in 1534. Afterward three Ships were equipp'd by the order of the Bishop of *Placentia*, in 1539, and one of them got through the Streight to *Arica*, a Port of *Peru*.

On the 13th. of *November*, 1577, Sir *Francis Drake* with five Ships, and 164 Seamen, set out from *Plimouth*, and having sent back two of them as impediments, cross'd the *Magellan* Streights only with three, and enter'd into the *Pacifick* Sea, where these Ships were dispers'd by a violent storm, and one of them was never hear'd of since; nevertheless, *Drake* continu'd sailing along the Coasts of *Peru*, *New Spain*, *Mexico*, *California*, and other parts of *America*, and took several Spanish Vessels richly Laden during this famous Voyage round the World, which he finished within the space of three years, returning by the *East Indies* and *Cape of good Hope* to the Coasts of *England*, where he arriv'd on *November* 3d. 1580. In the mean while Captain *John Winter* having been separated from Sir *Francis*, upon their entrance into the South-sea, was driven back again into the Streight of *Magellan*, which he repass'd, and was the first that sail'd through this passage from the Pacifick into the Atlantick Ocean.

The third Compasser of the World was *Thomas Candish* Esq; who set out in 1586, and very fortunately finish'd that Course in two years and two Months; in the carrying on of which, both *Magellanus* and Sir *Francis Drake* had spent three whole years. The same renowned Navigator pass'd the *Magellanick* Streights a second time in 1591, but died in this last Voyage. In 1593, Sir *Richard Hawkins* sail'd for a long while in sight of *Terra Australis*, in the Latitude of 50 degrees, run through the Streights of *Magellan* the next year, and was at last taken by the Spaniards, after a sharp Fight, on the Coasts of *Peru*.

The fourth Circum-navigation of the Globe, was perform'd by *Oliver Noort*, or *Nordt*, a Hollander, his chief Pilot being Captain *Melis* an English-man, who had accompanied Mr. *Candish* in his Voyage This *Noort* steer'd much the same Course with *Magellan*, *Drake*, and *Candish*, and spent three years in encompassing the Earth. About the same time also, the Dutch Fleet under Sir *James Mahe*, *Simon de Cordes*, *Sebalt de Wert*, &c. wherein *William Adams* was chief Pilot, suffer'd great inconveniencies in these Streights. They discover'd *Sebaldi* Isles, and a Gulph call'd by them *Green Bay*, in 54 deg. Lat. In 1614, *George Spilberg*, Commander in chief of another Dutch Fleet of six Ships, sail'd through the Streights of *Magellan*, and the South-sea, to the *East-Indies*, and came back from thence by the *Cape of good Hope*, to the *Texel*, after having been out near three years, and finish'd the fifth Circum-navigation of the World.

In 1609 and 1610, *Pedro Fernandez Giros*, a *Portugueſe*, and *Ferdinand de Quir* a Spaniard, (as they both affirm) sail'd at several times about 800 Leagues together on the Coasts of a Southern Continent, to the height of 15 deg. south Lat. where they met with a very fruitful, pleasant and populous Country. This vast tract of Land may be perhaps some part of *Janſen Taſmen's* Land, Van *Diemen's* Land, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, *New Carpentaria* and *New Guiney*, which were coasted and descry'd by the Dutch, who gave names to many Bays, Rivers and Capes hereabouts, in the years 1619, 1622, 1627, 1628, 1642 and 1644, from the Equinoctial Line, as far as the 44th. deg. of south Lat. And indeed the Hollanders have made the greatest Discoveries toward the south *Terra incognita*, but have publish'd very little concerning their Expeditions in those parts.

In 1615, *William Cornelius Schouten* of *Horn*, and *Jacob le Maire* of *Amſterdam*, encompass'd the Globe a sixth time, discovering a new Entrance southward from the Streights of *Magellan* into the South-sea, by Cape *Horn*, in the 57 deg of south Lat.; which Passage has been ever since known by the name of *Le Maire's* Streight. Here they impos'd Names on several Islands and Countries; and having spent 2 years and 18 days in this Voyage, return'd by the *East-Indies* to *Holland*. Afterward, in 1618, a *Spaniſh* Fleet under the Conduct of *Bartolomeo Garcias de Nodal*, sail'd through *Le Maire's* Streight. And in 1623, part of Prince *Maurice's* Fleet steer'd the same Course, discovering some small Islands in their Passage.

In 1642, *Abel Janſen Taſman* a Hollander, made a very remarkable Voyage toward the south *Terra Incognita*. And in 1643, Captain *Brewer* or *Brower*, found out a new way into the South-sea, by a Passage

call'd

call'd after his own Name, lying East of *Le Maire*'s Streight. But in 1669, that famous Navigator and valiant Commander Sir *John Narborough*, having receiv'd a Commission from King *Charles* II. to make a better discovery of these Parts, more especially of the Country of *Chili*, set out with two Ships, *viz.* the *Sweep-stakes* and *Batchelour Pink*; the former of 300 Tuns burthen, and the other of 70, and return'd in 1671, after having spent above two years in passing and re-passing the Streight of *Magellan*, and sailing along the Coasts of *Patagonia* and *Chili*, so that his Observations and Draughts are the most judicious and accurate of any hitherto extant.

In 1680 and 1681, Captain *Sharp* rambl'd over the South-sea, steering one while near 800 Leagues to the Eastward, and at another time as many to the Westward; and bearing about many Islands and Coasts: But in his return not being able to recover the Streights of *Magellan*, or those of *Le Maire* or *Brewer*, he was constrain'd to seek for a new Passage further South than by Cape *Horn*, and sail'd to the 60 degree of South Latitude, where in departing from a small place call'd by him the *Duke of York*'s *Island*, he met with abundance of Ice, Snow, Frost, and Whales, and saw no Land for three Months together, till his arrival at the Island of *Barbadoes*. Since these attempts, divers English Ships have pass'd on several occasions into the South-sea, both by the *Magellanick* Streights and by the South of Cape *Horn*; but we have no particular Relations of their respective Adventures.

SECT. IV.

RIO de la PLATA, *Argentea Regio.*

This Country, which some call *Paragay*, *Paragu*, is also call'd by *Heriera*, by the name of the River *Plata*, and is about 700 Leagues long, and about 40 wide about the Mouth of it, which runs from North to South: The situation of it is between the 11 deg. of southern Latitude, and the 37 degree, which makes it about 520 Leagues from North to South; and between the 302 and 338 degree of Longitude, which contains the space of about 670 Leagues. It is bounded on the North by the Country of the *Amazons* and *Brasil*, on the West with *Peru* and *Chili*, on the South with *Magellanica* and the Sea of *Paragay*, and on the East with the same Sea and *Brasil*.

The Air is very temperate and sound, and the Soil very fruitful in all things. It yields abundance of Fruits, Corn, Cotten; Meadows and Pastures along the Rivers, which are there very numerous. The Marshes are full of Sugar-Canes, with which they maintain a good Trade. They have several Mines of Gold, Siver, Iron and Copper. The River of *Plata*, or Silver, furnishes them with a great deal of Metal. The Plant *Coparubas*, whose Juice is an excellent Balm, is there very common. The Beasts which are bitten with Serpents, or wounded by Hunting, go to it as a sovereign Medicine, by the instinct of Nature. Horses, Cows, Sheep, and other Beasts, Bears, Tigers, Cerigons, &c. are very Plentiful.

The Inhabitants are of a large Stature, almost as big as the *Patagons*, and have the same Humours, disposition of Body, and speak the same Language. Their chief Arms are a Bow, Arrows and Sling. They are distinguish'd by different Names and Habitations. They dwell 18 or 20 Families under one Roof, which is supported by the Trees. The *Orechons*, are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. In *Plata Propria* the People are more Humane and Civil, and more ready to learn Arts and Religion. They have preserved among them by Tradition, some knowledge of S. *Thomas*, whom they call S. *Sume*. In *Parana* there are some Falls of Water, or Cataracts, above 20 Cubits high. The greatest part of the Inhabitants make their Boats of one piece, which they call *Zains*. The People of *Tucman* are very docible and averse to War. They have several Cauques, and their Riches consist in Cattle. The *Quirandies* are not like them, but resemble the *Scythians*, and have moving Tents, being always well Armed against the *Spaniards*. Their common abode is in the southern part of *Tucman*. The Natives which are not yet brought into Subjection, are Idolaters, and acknowledge no God; they fear the Devil, and paint him with great Horns. The Subjects of the King of *Spain* follow the Catholick Religion with the *Spaniards*.

The King of *Spain* is Sovereign Lord of the greatest part of this Country: Some are his Subjects, others pay him Tribute. He hath a Governor here under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. His ordinary Residence is in the City of the *Assumption*, which stands by the River *Plata*, or *Paragay*. There is a Bishoprick and Royal Audience. *Buenes Airs* is also a Bishoprick; both are Suffragans to the Arch-bishop of *Plata*. At S. *Jago de Lestero*, in *Tuckman*, there is another Governor. This also lyes by the River *Plata*, and hath the Title of a Bishoprick.

Rio de la Plata, is divided into 7 principal Regions, or Provinces, which are set down in the following Table, with the Cities, People, Rivers and Lakes, which belong to them.

RIO de la PLATA hath these principal Parts,

1. *Tucman* { *S. Jago de Estero*, *S. Miguel*, *New Cordoua.* }
2. *Chaco* { The *Conception.* }
3. *Paragay* { *S. Fe*, *Villa Rico*, *Maracaju.* }
4. *Plata Propria.* { *Assumption*, *Buenos-Aires*, *S. Fé*, *Coriantes.* }
5. *Paria* or *Parana*, { *S. Ignatio*, *S. Miguel*, *Iguazu.* }
6. *Oliveros*, or *Guayra.* { *Ciudad Rea*, *S. Miguel*, *Guara.* }
7. *Urvaig*, or *Urugnay*, { *Assumption*, *S. Salvador*, *S. Anna*, *S. Xavier.* }

People. { *Guirandies*, *Jaries*, *Antiosac.* } in *Tucman.*, *Chirignanas*, *Palmos*, *Macolis*, *Matatatas*, *Trintonus*, *Avipones*, *Guamalans*, *Payagas*, *Tamacons*, *Mocouios*, *Zapatalaguars*, *Gorgelocques*, *Varois.*

Rivers,

Rivers. { *Rio de la Plata*, *Seregipe*, *Meari*, *Paranai*, *Uragay*, *Negro Vermao*, *S. Jago*, &c. } Lakes. { *Saladoś*, *Lago de los Curacaros*, *Laguna de los Xarayes*, *Laguna de los Gualaches*. }

People { In *Caco*, { *Orechons*, *Xarayes*, *Payzronoes*, *Tapapacques*, *Papagazu*, *Chaneſſes*, *Japagua*, *Guachicos*, *Xaqueſſes*, *Xacones*, *Guaxavaſſes*. }

In *Paraguay*. *Gualaches*.

In *Uraguay*, { *Guarro*, *Guanananas*, *Los Patos*, *Chaavas*.

SECT. V.

BRASIL, *Braſilia*.

This Region was call'd the Country of the *H. Croſs*, when *Aloarez Cabrail* diſcover'd it in 1501, in the Name of the King of *Portugal*. He was carried thither by a Tempeſt, wherein he had like to have loſt his Life. 'Tis the moſt Eaſtern part of all *America*, lying between the 1 and 24 of ſouthern Latitude, which makes 460 Leagues; and between the 324 and 328 degree of Longitude; ſo that it hath 490 Leagues in length. It is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the Ocean, or Sea of *Braſil*, on the South by *Guaira*, on the Weſt by *Paraguay* and Country of the *Amazones*. The Air is healthful and pleaſant, although it be very hot. The Soil is very fruitful in Paſture and ſeveral ſorts of Fruit. It bears ſome Millet and Maize, ſeveral ſorts of Roots, as Ananas, Acajous, Araticous, Potatoes, Marrioc, or Mandioche, and Aypi, of which two laſt they make boyled Meat and Bread. Tobacco and *Braſil*-wood is very plentiful, as alſo Sugar-canes. They have ſeveral ſorts of Creatures, which are unknown to us, beſides tame Beaſts, and ſuch as we have knowledge of; the moſt remarkable is the Tatuſie, which is cover'd with Scales. The Pigritia, or ſlow-beaſt, of the bigneſs of a Fox, which moves ſo ſlowly upon the Belly, although it hath Paws, that it goes not above 100 Paces in 12 or 15 days. The Lizards, Serpents and Toads are not Venomous, but the Inhabitants eat them. It is commonly ſaid, that the Mountains of *Braſil* are for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, and the Fields for Sugar, and the Coaſts for Flying-Fiſh, which riſe in great Flocks above the Sea, as Starlings upon the Land, and have Wings like a Bat, and are of the bigneſs of a large Herring. They catch alſo ſeveral other excellent Fiſh, and among others, Albacores, Cod-fiſh and Bonitoes.

The Inhabitants of *Braſil*, who live ſometimes 150 years by reaſon of the goodneſs of the Air and Water, are naturally Thieviſh, Revengeful and Cruel, which hinders not but that they are able to endure Labour, and will live three days together without eating. Their Courage engages them in many raſh Attempts. They that dwell in the Mid-land, are Fierce, Cruel, Man-eaters, and always at War with their Neighbours. The greateſt part of them are counted Sercerers. Thoſe that dwell upon the Coaſts are more Civiliz'd by reaſon of their Commerce with the People of *Europe*. They ſleep in Hammocks made of Sheets of Cotton, hang'd up in the Air.

They follow the Catholick Religion in the places which are ſubject to the *Portugueſe*, but elſewhere the Natives have neither Temple nor form of Religion, except ſome of them, who believe that there is a God who makes the Thunder, and evil Spirits who come to torment them.

The King of *Portugal* hath a Governor in every Diviſion, who is accountable to his Vice-Roy, who hath his Reſidence uſually at S. *Salvador*, the chief City of this Country, an Arch-biſhop's See, and the Seat of Judgment. This City is ſituate in the Bay of *All-Saints*, upon the Eaſtern Coaſt. As to the Government of the Salvages who poſſeſs the Mid-land, ſome of them are Govern'd by an Head, which they chuſe out of the moſt conſiderable of them, as the *Topinambous*, *Margajas*, *Ourtacates*, *Paraibas*, *Tapouges*, &c. Others live without any Law or Ruler, as the *Miramonins*, *Cariges*. &c. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs the Coaſts, and 60 or 70 Leagues up the Land.

It is to be obſerved, that Pope *Alexander* the VI. inveſted *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, and *Iſabella* Queen of *Caſtile*, with all the Land they could diſcover on the Weſt of an imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, an 100 Leagues on the further ſide of the Iſles of the *Azores*, and what ſhould be diſcover'd on the Eaſt of the ſaid Line, ſhould belong to the King of *Portugal*, which made great Quarrels between theſe two Crowns, about the place where this Line ought to be placed, and about the Bounds of *Braſil*; the Portugueſe made it reach from the River *Moranhon*, to the River of *Plata*; and the *Spaniards* bounded it at the Captainry of S. *Vincent*.

The Coaſts of *Braſil* are at preſent divided into 14 Captainries, or Governments; Eleven upon the Eaſtern Coaſts, and three upon the Northern, which are ranked in the following Table.

BRASIL hath XIV Governments.

			On the South Coaſts,
1	*S. Vincent*	*S. Vincent*.	
2	*Rio Janeiro*,	*S. Sebaſtian*.	*Siara*, *Siara*.
3	*Spiritu Santo*	*Spiritu Santo*	*Maraguan*, *Marag.*
4	*Porto Seguro*	*Porto Seguro*	*Para*, *Para Comuta*.
5	*Ilheos*,	*Ilheos*.	
6	*All Saints Bay*,	*S. Salvador*.	
7	*Seregipe*,	*Seregipe*.	
8	*Pernambuco*,	*Olinda*.	
9	*Tamara*,	*Tamaraia*.	
10	*Parayba*,	*Parayba*.	
11	*Rio Grande*,	*Natal*.	

On the Eaſtern Coaſts. People. *Tapiguirs*, *Quirigay*, *Annaejugi*, *Garacatiui*, *Cicuis*, *Guax.* *Tiguares*. *Miramonins*, *Cariges*, *Margayas*, *Ouacates*.

Rivers, { *Meari*, or *Miari*, *S. Francis*, or *Parapintingua*, *Parachas*, &c. } Lakes, { *Tapiguiry*.

SECT. VI.

AMAZONIA, *or the Country of the* AMAZONS, *Amazonum Regio.*

We call thoſe Countries *Amazonia* at this day, not only which the Ancients call'd *Guiana*, but allthoſe Regions which lye along by the River of the *Amazons*, which excels all the Rivers in the World in length and breadth. This vaſt Country is not throughly known by us, no more than above half *America*. It reaches from the 1 deg. of Northern Latitude, to the 16 deg. of Southern, which make 340 Leagues; And from the 300 degree to the 328 of Longitude, which contains 570 Leagues in the greateſt length. It is bounded on the North with *Terra Firma*, on the Weſt with *Peru*, on the South with part of *Peru*, and *Rio de la Plata*, and on the Eaſt with *Braſil*.

The Air is extream hot, the Soil fruitful in all things, particularly in Meadows, by the River-ſide. Some think the Soil to be of the ſame nature with that of *Braſil*, becauſe they have the ſame kinds of Fruits and Creatures, beſides thoſe that are tranſported out of *Europe* into *America*. This Country is Water'd with ſeveral Rivers, particularly that of the *Amazons*, which riſes in the Mountains near *Quito* in *Peru*, and runs from Weſt to Eaſt 1000 Leagues, making ſeveral Iſlands in its Courſe; and among others, thoſe where the *Hamagues*, *Topinambous*, and ſeveral others dwell, eſpecially about the mouth of it, which is 50 or 60 Leagues over. On the right-ſide it receives into it ſeveral other Rivers chiefly, thoſe of *Maragnon*, *Amarumage*, *Cuſignares*, *Gayane*, *Topayſa*, *Paranayba*. The River *Para*, or *Orinoque*, parts *Terra Firma* and *Amazonia*.

The Inhabitants are much like the *Braſilians*, Fierce, Cruel, Robuſt, and Anthropophagi. They have neither Shame nor Pity; they go all Naked both Men and Women, painting their Bodies with divers colours, and their Faces chequer'd with ſeveral ſorts of Stones, which were ſet in their Skin in their Childhood. They ſleep in Sheets of Cotton hang'd up in the Air between two Trees, to avoid the Wild-Beaſts, which Cuſtom they uſe in moſt parts of *America*, where the Air is either Hot, or Temperate. It is ſaid they are without Ruler or Governor, every one living as he pleaſeth. They acknowledge neither God nor Religion; ſome People there have only the ſhape of a Man, without any ſort of Humanity. Time will diſcover this Country better to us, as well as many others, of which we have as yet nothing but the Names; Of which the following Table will give you ſome.

The Country of the *Amazones* hath,

Villages, or, *Eſtierro Coropa.*

People,

Paranaiba, *Tapacos*, *Aquayras*, *Canizuaris*, Whoſe Feet are turned backward.

Guayazis, which are Dwarfs.

Urubutigas, *Zupugaias*, *Cayanas*, *Curares*, *Guarinumos*, *Abacares*, *Orengienagues*, *Curianes*, *Cateſes*, *Cuſignares*, *Torunanes*, *Zurina*, *Machioparo*, *Tagurcies*, *Guanares*, *Parianes*, *Aparia*, *Tecunes*, *Curina*, *Coroſirares*, *Curis*, *Torunes*, *Ozoanes*, *Narones*, *Canomanes*, *Marianes*, *Topinambous*.

Lakes, *Caroſirares*, a Lake and People.

Rivers, *Amazones*, *Pacaza*, *Orinoque*, &c.

SECT. VII.

The principal Iſles in Southern America.

I ſhall here give you a bare Enumeration of the principal Iſles which lye about the Southern *America*, without laying down a particular deſcription of them, and that only to ſhew the ſituation of them. The following Table will diſcover them more diſtinctly, according to the places they adjoin to.

The Iſles about the Southern *America*.

1. About *Peru*, *Zabaco*, *Gorgone*, *Gallo de Cocos*, or *S. Crux*. *Galopegos*, *Plata*, *Pana*, *S. Clara*, *Lobos*, *Lobos Marinos*, *Lobi*, *Xuli*, *Guana*.

2. About *Chili*. *Tortoras*, *Maxillones*, *Paxares*, *La Tierra Fuera*, or *Ilhas*, *John Fernando*, *S. Maria*, *Quiviqueyna*, *Mocha*, *Chiloe*, *Chonos*, *Gada*, *Madre de Dios*, *S. Croix*.

3. About *Magellanica* *Saballa*, *Sybald de Vords*, 3 Iſles. *S. Dioniſius los Reios*, *S. Gabriel*, *Los Riores*, *Maldonado*, *Los Lobos*, *Los Pargos*, 2 Iſles. *Caſtillos*, *Reparo*, *Avoredo*, *S. Cataline*, a barren Iſle. *Galle*, *Tacutiara*, *Queimados*.

4. Iſles about *Braſil*. *S. Sebaſtian*, *Dos Porcos*, *Marambaia*, *Janeiro*, *S. Anna*, *des Franceſes*, *Aſcenſion*, or *Acomſaon*, *The Trinity*, 5 Iſles. *S. Catharina*, *Achrolos*, *Tamaraen Del Fuego*, *Ferdinando Noronha* or *Lorinhe*, *Penedo de S. Pedro* and *S. Paulo*, *Abrhola*.

5. About *Caribana* and the North. Several Iſlands at the mouth of the River *Paria*, *Baſſes*, *Wethalti*, *Des Lapins*, *Cayene*, The *Devil's Iſle*, *Fonſeca*, a fabulous Iſland.

Countries

New Holland, Terra Auſtralis incognita. 2. Antarctick or Southern

Countries about the Poles,

Lately Diſcovered.

CHAP. I.

The Countries about the Poles, in general.

BY the Countries about the Poles I underſtand not only the Countries that lye about the Poles, but the Iſlands and Peninſulæ which lye over againſt the old and new Continent, which have been lately diſcovered, which I ſhall divide into the Artick or Northern, and Antarctick or Southern, as they are more diſtinctly ſet down in the following Table.

1. Artick or Northern.
- Iſland, *Schalliot*, *Hola*, *Hancfiord*, *Keplawick*.
- Eſtotiland, *Hope-advancet*.
- Groenland, *Bearfort*, *Erichs-haven*.
- Nova-Zembla, *Delſche-haven*.
- Spitsberg, *Wybe-haven*, *Groen-haven*.
- Terra de Jeſſo, *Matzumai*.
- New-Denmark.
- New North-Wales.
- Iſles of Cumberland, *Raleg Mont*.

2. Antarctick or Southern.
- N. Guinea, *Puerto Primerio*.
- Iſles of Solomon, *S. Iſable*, *S. Jorge*.
- Iſles, *Horn*, *Cocos*, *Monches*, *Sansfond*, *Prince William*, *Good-hope*, *Traitors*, *Middelberg*.
- Eleven thouſand Virgins.
- Terre de Fua or Fuoga.
- Stoteland.
- Hermite's Iſle.
- Diego Ramires I.
- Kings-Iſle.

Terra Auſtralis incognita.
1. Carpentery.
2. The Country of *Diemens*.
3. New-Zeland, *Port S. Philip*, *Port S. James*.
4. Quiri.
5. The Country of *Browers*.
6. The Country of *Parrokeets*.
7. The Country of *Parrots*.
8. The Kingdom of *Beach*.
9. The Kingdom of *Lucat*.
10. The Kingdom of *Maletur*.

New Holland, in 6 parts.
1. Country of *Leuvin*.
2. Country of *Edels*.
3. Country of *Nuits*.
4. Country of *Concord*.
5. *Du Wit's* Land.
6. Country of *Arnent*.

SECT. I.

The Artick or Northern Countries.

I call by the name of the *Artick* Countries all thoſe Regions, which lye toward the Northern or *Artick* Pole, which are newly diſcovered. Their ſituation is almoſt all in the Frigid or Cold Zone. The Extent of them is ſo irregular, that I know not how to write any thing of them. 'Tis enough, That they are diſcovered, and to ſet down the Names by which the Natives call them, as we have them from divers Travellers thither. Nevertheleſs we may deſcribe their Bounds which part them in our Upper Hemiſphere, from *Muſcovy* and *Tartary* by the Frozen-ſea, and in the other Hemiſphere by the South-ſea, *Chriſtian*-ſea and *Hudſon*'s-ſtreights, which ſeparate them from the Northern *America*.

According to our laſt Relations, the Air is extreamly cold; the Sun appears but little in ſeveral places for above the greateſt parts in the year; but in ſome places more, ſome leſs, according to their diſtance from the Equator. In general it may be ſaid of them, They have much Paſture, large Meadows, many Foreſts, where the Inhabitants maintain a great number of Beaſts; That they live in ſome of the Countries upon Hunting and Fiſhing; That they have no Corn nor Wine. All the Country is Iſlands and Peninſulæ. They have divers ſorts of Beaſts, eſpecially Bears, Foxes and Deer. *Hudſon*, *Davis* and *Frobiſher*'s Streights are in this Lower Hemiſphere, ſo called, becauſe *Gavot*, *Willoughby*, *Frobiſher*, *Davis*, *Hudſon* and ſome other Engliſhmen, endeavoured to find a Paſſage that way into the *Eaſt-Indies*, as the Dutch did, by the Streights of *Weigats* or *Naſſau*, which are on the North of our Continent, but both to no purpoſe, becauſe of the continual Ice which hindred their Sailing, which prevents the Sailers of *Europe* that they can't go beyond the 80 degree of Latitude. Nevertheleſs ſome ſay, That ſome Dutch Pilots went to the 88 degree, and found a Paſſage towards *China*; but that Paſſage is unknown to the other Nations of *Europe*, who make ordinarily but three ſeveral Voyages towards the North; 1. To *Archangel* in *Ruſſia*, for Furrs. 2. To *Spitsberg* in *Greenland*, for *Whale*-fiſhing. 3. To *Norway*, for *Wood* and *Herrings*.

However, it may not be improper here to give a brief Account of the ſeveral Navigations and Diſcoveries made toward the North-eaſt and North-weſt, *viz. Nova Zembla*, North-eaſt *Greenland* or *Spitsberg*, and North-weſt *Greenland*, commonly call'd *Groenland* and *Engroneland*. In the year 1380. *Nicholas* and *Antony Zani*, two Brothers and rich Citizens of *Venice*, having ſet Sail from the Streight of *Gibralter* for *Flanders* and *England*, were accidentally driven Northwards by violent Storms even as far as *Friſeland*, *Iceland* and *Groenland*; but in 1497. *John Cabot* and *Sebaſtian* his Son of the ſame Nation receiv'd a Commiſſion from our King *Henry* VII. to undertake the like Voyage, who made a Draught and Deſcription of ſome North-weſt parts of *America*, and brought along with them 4 of the Natives.

Sir *Hugh Willoughby* was the firſt that attempted to diſcover a North-eaſt Paſſage into the *Indies*; and to that purpoſe ſet out with three ſail of Ships in the year, 1553. It is very probable that he landed on *Nova Zembla* and *Greenland*; but we have no Memoirs of this Voyage, except certain imperfect and ſhort Notes that were taken off from his Table after his death, wherein it is expreſs'd, That the Fleet under his Command parted from *Seynam*, which lies in 70 deg. North Latitude, on the 2d day of *Auguſt*; That on the 14th they were above 160 leagues from the ſame place to the North-eaſt, and continu'd ſailing until *September.* 14. when they came aſhore on a high, rocky and deſert Country, from whence the Cold and Ice forc'd them to return more Southerly, which they did till they reach'd a River in *Lapland* call'd *Arzina*, where, by the continuance of foul Weather they were ſhut up in the Harbour, and the next Spring were all found frozen to death in their Ship.

A few years after this misfortune, *viz.* about 1556. one Captain *Stephen Burroughs*, ſometime Comptroller of the Navy to Queen *Elizabeth*, proſecuting the ſame Deſign, paſs'd the North Cape, and ſailing farther Eaſtward diſcover'd the *Waygats*, or Streight that runs between the South part of *Nova Zembla* and the Country of the *Samoieds*; thus, continuing his Courſe, he arriv'd in 112 deg. 25 min. of Longitude, and 76 of Northern Latitude. Afterward he ſail'd to 80 deg. 11 min. Latitude, and return'd thence to *Nova Zembla*, having cruis'd (as it is moſt probable) on the Coaſts of *Greenland*, ſince he makes mention of the deſolate Country, the blew Ice, and great numbers of various Fowl thereabouts.

The firſt Perſon whoſe name we find celebrated in Hiſtory for endeavouring to ſearch out a North-weſt Paſſage into *China*, was Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, who, in three ſeveral Voyages, made divers new Diſcoveries of large Bays, Streights, Iſlands, Capes, *&c.* and impos'd on them different names. For in the year, 1576. arriving with two Barks at the height of 62 deg. N. Latit. he deſcry'd a great Inlet, call'd *Frobiſher's* Streights, and ſail'd into it 60 leagues with main Land on each ſide. He met with Inhabitants along the Coaſt, whoſe Canoes or little Boats were made of Seal-skins, but had wooden Keels. The Ships Company exchang'd Toys with theſe Natives for Salmon and other Fiſh, and brought home certain Marcaſites which were taken for Gold Oar; but after they had made a more exact ſearch the next year, with a deſign to carry away a quantity thereof, it prov'd to be nothing but black Lead. At the ſame time they found a Silver-mine, which nevertheleſs lay ſo deep within the Rocks that it could not be dug; as alſo, a dead Fiſh about 12 foot long, ſomewhat reſembling a *Porpois* in ſhape. It had a Horn growing out of its Snout (of the ſame nature as thoſe commonly call'd Unicorn's Horns) which is ſtill preſerv'd in a Repoſitory at *Windſor*, and reaches 6 foot in length. In 1578. the ſame Sir *Martin* undertook his third Voyage, wherein, having paſs'd as far as it ſeem'd convenient to him, he took poſſeſſion of the Land in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and call'd it *Meta incognita*.

In the year 1580. *Arthur Pett* and *Charles Jackman* having receiv'd a Commiſſion from Queen *Elizabeth* to follow the Track of *Stephen Burroughs*, rambled over the Northern Seas, and in all likelihood landed in *Greenland*; but there is nothing particularly known concerning their Voyage, except that they paſs'd the Streights of *Waygats* and launch'd into the Ocean to the Eaſtward, where, meeting with vaſt heaps of Ice, they were conſtrain'd to return with great peril and labour; inſomuch, that they loſt one another by reaſon of the foul Weather, and *Pett* was never heard of ſince.

In 1583. Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, by the direction of Sir *Francis Walſingham*, principal Secretary of State, ſail'd, upon the ſame deſign, to *Newfoundland* and the great River of *S. Lawrence* in *Canada*, took poſſeſſion of the Country in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and ſettled a Fiſhing-trade there. This Voyage was made upon ſuggeſtion of a certain *Greek* Mariner, who poſitively avouch'd to ſome Engliſh Gentlemen, That himſelf had paſs'd through a great Streight to the North of *Virginia* from the North-weſt Ocean, and offer'd to be Pilot for the diſcovery, but died before he came into *England*.

In 1585. Mr. *John Davis* having undertaken with two Barks to ſearch out the North-weſt Coaſts, made farther Diſcoveries in thoſe parts, and nam'd the firſt Land he came to *Cape Deſolation*, being a part of *Groenland*, where he found many pieces of Furr and Wool like Beaver, and exchang'd ſome Commodities with the Natives, who often repair'd to him in their Canoes bringing Stag-skins, white Hairs, ſmall Cod, Muſcles, *&c.* Afterward he arriv'd in the Latitude of 64 deg. 15 min. where was found a great quantity of ſuch Oar as *Frobiſher* had before brought into *England*, and ſteer'd thence to 66 deg. 40 min. as far as Mount *Raleigh*, *Totneſs-ſound*, &c. In 1586. he made a ſecond Voyage to the ſame Coaſts, ſearching out many places toward the Weſt; and the next year, in a third Voyage, came to 72 deg. 12 min. the Compaſs varying to 82 deg. Weſtward. Then he gave the name of *London* Coaſt to the Land, and the Streight being 40 leagues wide, was from him call'd *Fretum Davis*.

Thus the Engliſh Nation alone, for a long time, frequented thoſe Northern Seas till 1578. that a Dutch Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another to *S. Nicholas*, by the inſtigation of an Engliſh Man who ſet himſelf againſt the Company of *Ruſſian* Merchants; whereupon the *Hollanders* crept in more and more, and in 1594. ſent *William Barents*, a skilful Navigator, and ſome others, to find out a Paſſage from thence to the *Indies*. In 1596. the ſame *William Barents*, accompanied with two other Dutch Pilots, *viz. Jacob Heemskirk* and *John Cornelii Ryp*, firſt diſcovered *Bear* or *Cherry Iſland*, and paſs'd from thence to *Greenland*; but *Barents* being ſeparated from them, ſail'd along the Coaſts of *Nova Zembla* to the 76 deg. of Latitude, until at length his Ship was driven aſhore, and broke in pieces by the Ice, ſo that all the Mariners were compell'd to Winter there, and endur'd the utmoſt extremity of Cold. Afterward, with much difficulty, in 2 Boats, they

they got to *Cola* in *Lapland*; but *William Barentz* dy'd before their Arrival, to the great grief of the whole Company.

In 1603. *Stephen Bennet* was employ'd, but went no farther than *Cherry Island*, and brought from thence a certain quantity of Lead Oar. In 1608. that famous Navigator *Mr. Henry Hudson*, was ſent forth to diſcover the North Pole, and ſail'd even to the 82 degree of North Latitude; but being ſatisfy'd that there was no North-eaſt-paſſage, he was appointed to make the like trial in the North-weſt Seas. Therefore in 1610. he ſet Sail again, and proceeded 100 leagues farther than any had done before, giving ſeveral Denominations to certain places, as *Deſire provokes*, *Iſle of God's Mercies*, *Prince Henry's Cape*, *King James's Cape*, *Queen Ann's Cape*, &c. beſides the Streight and Bay that ſtill bear his name. But the Ice hinder'd him from continuing his courſe farther, and the Sedition of his Men from returning home.

In 1611. Sir *Thomas Button*, Servant to *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, eldeſt Son of King *James* I. being enjoyn'd by that renown'd young Prince to purſue the North-weſt Diſcoveries, paſs'd through *Hudſon's* Streight; and ſailing above 200 leagues to the South-weſtward over a Sea above 80 Fathom deep, deſcry'd a large Continent, call'd by him *New Wales*. Afterward, having endur'd great Fatigues in his wintering at Port *Nelſon*, notwithſtanding the loſs of many of his Men, he ſearch'd out the whole Bay, which is now known by his name, even back again almoſt to *Digge's* Iſland, and found out the large Tract of Land which he nam'd *Cary's Swans Neſt*. Moreover in the years 1612, 1615, 1616. *James Hall* and *William Baffin*, proceeded much farther in the North-weſt parts, and impos'd names on divers places diſcover'd by them, beſides that the Engliſh Merchants perceiving theſe Northern Voyages to be ſo very profitable, encreas'd the number of their Shipping to 13 or 14 yearly, under the Conduct of *Poole*, *Fotherby*, *Edge*, *Hely*, and other skilful Pilots, from whom ſeveral Sounds, Bays, Promontories, Princes, &c. have receiv'd their reſpective names.

In the mean while the King of *Denmark* obſerving the progreſs of the neighbouring Nations in theſe Northern Seas, began to conſider that the Traffick of his own might be much advanc'd by the like Diſcoveries, being alſo deſirous to renew his ancient pretenſions to thoſe Countries in caſe any thing ſhould be found out worth the claiming. Therefore he caus'd two Ships and a Pinnace to be fitted out in the year, 1605. Of theſe, Captain *John Cunningham*, a *Scot*, was Admiral; *Godsk Lindenaw* a *Daniſh* Nobleman was Vice-Admiral, and the chief Pilots were *James Hall* and *John Knight*, Engliſhmen. *Godske* arriving on ſome part of the Country, barter'd ſome ſmall Wares with the Natives, took 2 of them, and return'd to *Denmark*. The other two Veſſels came to Cape *Farewell*, ſail'd from thence to *Frobiſher's* Streights, gave Daniſh names to certain places, ſeiz'd on three of the Inhabitants, and at *Cunningham's* Ford met with a kind of Silver Mine, which was afterward try'd by the Engliſh, and found to be of no value. In 1606. 4 Ships and a Pinnace were ſent thither under the ſame *Godske*, *Lindenaw* Admiral, and *James Hall* Pilot-General, who brought away five of the Natives. In 1607. *James Hall* receiv'd a new Commiſſion; but the Sea-men mutining as ſoon as they made the Coaſt, brought the Ship back again into *Denmark*, without effecting any thing. However, his *Daniſh* Majeſty ſet out two other Ships mann'd with *Norwegian* and *Iſelandiſh* Mariners, and commanded by *Chriſtian Richardſon* a *Holſteiner*; but theſe return'd before they came in view of the Shore. The reſt of their Expeditions are unknown until *An.* 1619. when *John Munck* was ſent out with two Ships, which arriv'd ſafe at Cape *Farewell*, from thence this Pilot ſteer'd to 63 deg. 20 min. (as it is probable near *Digg's* Iſland) and winter'd there, calling the place *Munck's Winter Harbour*, and the Continent *New Denmark*. The South-part of *Hudſon's* Bay he likewiſe nam'd *Mare novum*, and that part toward *Groenland*, *Mare Chriſtianum*. But of all his Company, which conſiſted of 46 in a Ship, and 16 in a Pinnace, ſcarce ſo many were left alive, as were able to bring the Pinnace through extream danger to their own Country. However, in the year 1653. *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, determining to advance the Northern Tracts and Diſcoveries, caus'd three Ships to be fitted out with skilful Mariners, enjoining them to take a moſt exact account of all the Coaſts and Places where they arriv'd. Theſe, having paſs'd the Streight of *Waygats*, met with ſome Inhabitants of *Nova Zembla* in their Canoes or little Fiſhing-boats, and ſteer'd from thence to *Greenland*. Theſe particular Adventures are contain'd in the French Relations of the Daniſh Voyages publiſh'd at *Paris* by M. *Peyrere* and *Martiniere*.

We do not read of any more Voyages from *England* to find out the North-weſt Paſſage ſince the laſt Expedition of *William Baffin* in 1616. until the Reign of King *Charles* I. when Captain *Luke Fox* was ſent upon the ſame deſign in 1630. in his Majeſty's Pinnace nam'd the *Charles*, victualled for 18 Months. He traced *Frobiſher*, *Hudſon*, *Davis*, *Button* and *Baffin*, meeting with Whales, much Ice and Fowls, and built a Pinnace in Port *Nelſon*, where he found ſeveral Remains left by Sir *Thomas Button*, but no Natives or Inhabitants, though in other parts of thoſe Seas he ſaw ſome Savages. About the ſame time, *viz.* in 1631. Captain *Thomas James* being employ'd by the Merchants of *Briſtol* for the like purpoſe, ſail'd from *Cape Farewell* by the *Iſlands of Reſolution* to *Milli* and *Nottingham* Iſles, as alſo that of *Mansfield*, from whence he ſteer'd over a large Bay to the Weſtward near Port *Nelſon*, and nam'd the Land *New South Wales*. Hereabouts meeting with Captain *Fox*, they congratuled one another, but were ſoon ſeparated by foul Weather; ſo that Captain *James* ſtill continu'd roving up and down, and giving name to divers places, as *Cape Henrietta Maria*, *Lord Weſton's Iſland*, *The Earl of Briſtol's Iſland*, *Sir Thomas Roe's Iſland*, *Earl of Danby's Iſland*, *Charlton Iſland*, &c. In this laſt he winter'd in the Latitude of 52 deg. 3 min. and having built a little Pinnace out of his Ship, paſs'd over to *Cary's Swan's Neſt*, whence he return'd by *Cape Charles* and *Salisbury Iſle*, and arriv'd on the Coaſts of *England* in 1632. The Voyage of this moſt skilful Navigator was publiſh'd in 1633. by the ſpecial Command of King *Charles* I. containing a very accurate and judicious Account of the Hardſhips he endur'd; as alſo of the Streights, Capes, Bays, Tides, Soundings, Variations of the Compaſs, Natural Rarities, &c.

The laſt Voyage, in order to make a more perfect Diſcovery (if it were poſſible) of the North-eaſt Seas, for a Paſſage to the *East Indies*, was undertaken in the year 1676. by the ingenious Captain *John Wood*. Having receiv'd a Commiſſion from King *Charles* II. he arriv'd in the 76 degree of North Latitude, but unfortunately loſt his Ship nam'd the *Speedwell* on the Coaſt of *Nova Zembla*, and return'd home in the *Proſperous Pink* that accompanied him under the Command of Captain *Flawes*. His Opi-

Opinion is, That it is impoſſible to Sail this way to *China*, *Japan*, &c. conformably to that maintain'd by Captain *James* with reſpect to the North-weſt Paſſage, being both induc'd thereto by the ſituation of the Land, the reverſion and uncertainty of half Tides, the motion of the Ice, &c. Beſides, that the Fogs, Snow, Froſts, vaſt Iſlands of the Ice, and the tempeſtuouſneſs of the Weather, are altogether inſuperable.

ISLAND is an Iſle that belongs to the King of *Denmark*, and which ſome Geographers take for the *Thule* of the Ancients, tho' with little probability, according to *Procopius*, who ſays, That it had three Kingdoms: The name is taken from the extream Cold there. The ſituation of it is under the firſt Meridian and Artick Circle, both of which part it into two equal parts almoſt, the one from Weſt to Eaſt, the other from North to South. It is about 65 leagues wide and 140 long. The Air is extraordinarily cold, but very healthy. They have large Meadows, where they feed Horſes, Cows, Oxen and other Beaſts: They have white Bears and Hares. They catch on their Coaſt Whales, and ſo great a quantity of other Fiſh, that they dry a part of them to give their Cattel, when they want Hay. The Sholes of Ice that come down from the North upon it, carry away with them their Trees, and many Beaſts. There are three Mountains which are always covered with Snow, that nevertheleſs caſt out Fire; the moſt remarkable of which is call'd *Heela*, to which no Man can come nearer than two leagues, without danger. At the foot of this Mountain are ſeveral Mines of Brimſtone. The two chief Towns are *Hola* and *Scabolt*. Their Houſes are made of Wood, covered with the Bark of Trees, Skins or Turfs. There are other Villages upon the Coaſts and along the Rivers, which remove their Houſes. The Havens of *Hancfroid* and *Keplaurch* are very populous, becauſe of the Commerce there from *Hamburg*, *Denmark*, *Lubec* and *England*, who ſupply the Inhabitants with whatever they have need of, and receive in exchange for it Tallow, Hides, Butter, Whale-Oil, dry'd Fiſh and Sea-horſe Teeth, which are eſteemed as good as Ivory. The Inhabitants live a long time, yet have neither Phyſicians nor Apothecaries. They are very ſtrong and faithful; their Cloathing is ordinarily of Beaſts Skins. Lutheraniſm is followed there in moſt places; the reſt are Idolaters. The People of this Iſland are the beſt, and make the faithfulleſt Servants in the World. Their greateſt Delicates are Meat half rotten and full of Worms.

Eſtoitland is on the North of *America*, and is divided from it by *Hudſon*'s Streight. *Antonius Zomi* the *Venetian*, is ſaid to have diſcovered it in 1390. or thereabouts; and *John Scolve*, a *Polonian*, found it out again in 1477. He was loſt in the Sea, as well as *Michael Cortereali*. This Country is very fruitful, eſpecially in Gold. The Inhabitants are very induſtrious. The Engliſh poſſeſs on the Coaſt *Terra Labrador* or *New Britain*, or *Terra Corterealer*, but they know nothing but the Coaſt.

GROENLAND, *Groenlandia*, call'd alſo *Groinland*, and more anciently *Engroenland*, lies (according to the report of the *Iſlanders*) like a half Moon about the North of their Country, at the diſtance of 4 days ſailing. *Cape Farewell*, its moſt Southern Promontory, is ſituated in the Latitude of 60 deg. 30. min. but how far the Continent may extend it ſelf Northward is altogether unknown. The Eaſtern and Weſtern ſides are encompaſs'd with two vaſt Oceans, but at what degrees of Longitude is not as yet diſcover'd. This Land is ſuppos'd to have been firſt deſcry'd by a *Norwegian* Gentleman nam'd *Eric Rotcop* or *Readhead*, who having committed a Murder in *Iſland*, to ſave his Life attempted to make an eſcape into another Country, whereof he had only heard ſome obſcure flying Reports. This Gentleman was ſo fortunate as to get ſafe to the Harbour of *Sandsbaſm*, lying between two mountainous Promontories, one on an Iſle over againſt *Groenland*, which he call'd *Huidſerken* or *White Shirt*, by reaſon of its being covered with Snow, the other on the Continent bearing the name of *Huarf Eric*. He winter'd in the Iſland, and afterward paſſing into the Continent, impos'd on it the name of *Groenland* or *Greenland*, from its flouriſhing Verdeur. His Son being ſent to *Olaus Trugger* King of *Norway* to procure a Pardon, eaſily obtain'd it upon Information of the new Diſcovery. Thus, in proceſs of time, a Plantation was ſettled there, and two Cities were built, *viz.* *Garde* and *Albe*; the latter was honoured with a Biſhop's See and the Reſidence of the *Norwegian* Vice-Roy, the Cathedral Church being dedicated to S. *Antony*. However, theſe new Inhabitants having been long ſince deſtroy'd, either by the Natives, the Rage of an epidemical Diſeaſe call'd the black Plague, or otherwiſe, very little Intelligence concerning *Groenland* has come to us ſince the year 1349. Nevertheleſs in 1389. (as they ſay) the King of *Denmark* determining to re-eſtabliſh his Dominion in thoſe parts, ſent a Fleet thither, which having ſuffer'd Shipwrack, he was diſcourag'd from any farther Enterprize, until of late that Navigation was ſomewhat renew'd by *Chriſtian* IV. who was wont to call this Country his *Philoſopher's Stone*, in regard that it could not often be found when his Ships undertook a Voyage thereto, and becauſe a certain *Dane* in 1626. brought ſome Sand from thence which was of the ſame colour and weight with Gold.

The Air in *Groenland* is ſo exceſſive cold that the *Danes* cannot dwell there, neither does the Soil produce any thing but Moſs, with ſome few Buſhes and Plants, the Country conſiſting for the moſt part in High-lands and Mountains continually cover'd with Snow, but the Southern parts more than the Northern, which by reaſon of the terrible Ice and Cold are very little known. Among the Beaſts, the chief are Bears, Foxes, Rain-deer and Dogs; there is alſo great plenty and variety of Fiſh, as Whales, Seals, Dog-fiſh, &c. But on theſe Coaſts are caught the greateſt quantities of Sea-Unicorns, whoſe Horns are ſo much eſteem'd, and kept as Rarities even in the Cabinets of Princes. All the Navigators that arrive here often obſerve a wonderful Meteor call'd a North-light, which uſually appears about the time of the New Moon, and tho' only in the North, yet enlightens the whole Country; perhaps it may be the ſame which is ſometimes ſeen in *England*, eſpecially in the Northern Parts, and commonly termed *Streaming*. It is ſaid to reſemble a great Pillar or Beam of Fire, darting out Rays and Streams every where. It alſo moves from one place to another, leaving behind it a kind of Miſt and Cloud, and continues till hid by the Sun-beams.

The *Groenlanders* are generally of a low Stature, of a ripe Olive Colour, and ſome of them quite Black, having black Hair, flat Noſes, broad Faces and Lips turned up. The Women frequently ſtain their Faces in blew and ſometimes black Streaks, letting the Colour into their very Skin by pricking it with a ſharp Bone, ſo that it can never be worn out. Theſe Natives are not unlike the *Somoyeids* and *Laplanders*,

landers, being very healthy, active and ſtrong. They are alſo couragious, and ſometimes deſperate, often chooſing rather to throw themſelves down the Rocks than ſtand to be taken. But they are true Barbarians, extreamly thieviſh, treacherous and revengeful, not to be won by any kindneſs or fair dealing. They live altogether by Hunting and Fiſhing, make Bread of Fiſh-bones ground to Meal, and drink the Sea-water without receiving any prejudice by it. They ordinarily go a Fiſhing with Darts, which are ſtrongly barbed and have Bladders faſten'd to them at the other end, that the Fiſh, when ſtruck, may ſpend its ſtrength in ſtrugling to get under Water, yet can't do it, and ſo is eaſily taken. Their Cloaths are either made of Bird-skins with the Feathers and Down upon them, or of thoſe of Seals, Dog-fiſh, *&c.* They wear the hairy ſides of them outward in Summer, and inward in Winter, and in vehement cold Weather carry two or more Suits one upon another. They alſo dreſs their Skins very well, and ſow them exceeding ſtrong with Sinews of Beaſts and Needles made of Fiſh-bones. But their Ingenuity appears in nothing ſo much as in their Canoes or Boats, which are made of Whale-bone about an Inch thick and broad, ſtich'd cloſe together with ſtrong Sinews and cover'd with Seal-skins. Theſe Boats are wrought ſharp at both ends in form of a Weaver's Shuttle, ſo as they may be row'd either way, being from 10 to 20 foot long, and 2 broad; they have a Deck of the ſame Materials faſten'd to the ſides, in the midſt whereof is a round hole as big as the waiſt of a Man, ſo that when he goes to Sea he ſets himſelf in that hole ſtretching out his Feet forward into the hollow of the Veſſel, which is row'd only with one Oar about 6 foot long, having a Paddle ſix Inches broad at each end, ſerving both to balance and move the Boat, which is done with incredible ſwiftneſs, inſomuch that one of our Skiffs with 10 Oars is not able to accompany them. Indeed we are inform'd by the Daniſh Relations, That the *Groenlanders* row'd ſo ſwift that they even dazzl'd the Eyes of the Spectators, and tho' they often croſſed, yet never interfer'd or fell foul one upon another. As for their Religion they are Idolaters, and ſeem to have a great veneration for the Sun. They have alſo been ſeen lying flat on the Earth, and muttering certain Prayers or Charms to the Devil, whoſe proper habitation they believe to be under Ground. *John Munck* and divers others that have travell'd farther into the Country, found many Images, ſuch as we commonly make of Demons and helliſh Fiends with Horns, Beaks, Claws and cloven Feet, near which lay quantities of Bones of Beaſts, as of Deer, Foxes, Dogs, *&c.* ſuppos'd to have been offer'd to them in Sacrifice.

NOVA ZEMBLA, was ſo call'd by the *Ruſſians*, the Word in their Language ſignifying *New Land*, but was known to the Ancients (as it is probable) under the Name of *Carambria*. It lies on the North of *Moſcovy*, ſeparated from thence by the Straits of *Waygats* or *Naſſaw*; but whether it be an Iſland or joyn'd to the Continent of *Tartary* is not certainly known. It was diſcovered by *Stephen Burroughs*, in the Year 1556. and ſince viſited by ſeveral Perſons both of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Nation, who have in vain attempted to find out a Paſſage that way into the *Tartarian* Sea, and ſo farther to *Cathay*, *China*, *Japan*, &c.

This Country (according to the Information of Captain *John Wood*, who loſt his Ship there) is for the moſt part perpetually cover'd with Snow, neither can one walk on the few bare Plats of Ground, by reaſon that they are boggy, upon the Surface whereof grows a kind of Moſs, bearing a ſmall blew and yellow Flower, under which Green-Sod, in digging about 2 Foot deep, appears a firm Body of Ice. The ſame ingenious Pilot aſſures us, That the Snow lies here, contrary to what it does in any other Country, ſince in all other Climates it melts ſooneſt away near the Shore, but here the Sea beats againſt the ſnowy Cliffs, that in ſome Places are as high as either of the *Forelands* in *Kent*; the Sea having waſh'd underneath the Snow a prodigious way, and the Snow hanging over, moſt fearful to behold: But there are many Rivulets of very good Water, melted from the Snow, which run down every quarter of a Mile from the Hills into the Sea. On the Hills are found abundance of Slate-ſtone, and on the Shore very good black Marble with white Veins. The *Dutch*, who wintered in *Nova Zembla*, mention no other Beaſt than Bears, Foxes and ſuch others as live upon Prey, for that (ſay they) there is neither Leaves nor Graſs to afford any Fodder for tame Cattle; nevertheleſs Captain *Wood* found the Track of many large Deer, and ſaw a ſmall Creature much like a Coney, but not ſo big as a Rat, together with ſome few little Birds like Larks. Moreover ſome *Engliſh* Merchants that reſided in *Ruſſia*, have affirm'd that there is a ſpacious Lake upon *Nova Zembla*, wherein are bred a great number of Swans and Geeſe, which molt their Feathers about *S. Peter's* Day; and that at that Time the *Ruſſians* paſs over thither to gather theſe Feathers and kill the Fowls, which they dry and bring into their own Country for *Winter*-Proviſion.

SPITSBERG, *Montes Acuti*, aut *Spitsberga*, otherwiſe call'd *North-eaſt GREENLAND*, took its *Dutch* Name from the ſharp-pointed Rock and Mountains, with which it is environ'd, *Spitz* in that Language ſignifying *pointed*, and *Berg* a *Hill* or *Mount*. It reaches from the 76th Degree of North-Latitude to the 82d, but how much farther, as alſo whether Iſland or Continent, is not as yet diſcovered. Indeed our Mariners generally take it for an Iſland, and the *Dutch* only conjecture that the Land is extended more North, becauſe the Ice ſtands firm and does not float as in the open Sea. The South Parts look toward the Promontories of *Finland*, *Lapland*, the *North-Cape*, &c. The next Land on the Eaſt is *Nova Zembla*, and the large Territories of *Greenland* or *Engraenland* on the Weſt, but theſe at ſo vaſt a diſtance that they cannot be reckoned as its Confines. The principal Harbours are, 1. *South-haven*, which is capable of containing above 40 Ships at one time, and wherein faulty Veſſels are often repair'd. 2. *Mauritius-Bay*, ſo call'd by the *Hollanders*, where ſome have winter'd; and near it ſtand a few Cottages, which they built for the trying up their Oil, with a Piece of Ordnance for their Defence. Theſe Houſes they termed *Schmearemberg*, from *Schmer*, ſignifying *Greaſe*, and the *Harlem-Cookery*, but all other Nations uſually burn theirs before their Departure. 3. The *Northern-Bay*, where is an Iſland the *Dutch* name *Vogel-Sang*, from the great Noiſe the Fowl make there in taking their Flight. 4. *Monyer's-Bay*, the fartheſt North of the Weſtern-part of *Greenland*. 5. *Muſcle-Haven*, lying at the Mouth of the Straits of *Waygats*. 6. *Walter Thymen's Ford*, which the *Engliſh* commonly call *Alderman Freeman's Inlet*, and is a large Mouth of a River, as yet undiſcover'd.

The whole Country is ſo encompaſſed with Ice that it is very difficult to come near the hores, Sand and

and the Air is ſo extreme cold that the *Europeans* cann't dwell there with ſafety of their Lives; as neither in *Groenland* nor *Nova Zembla*. The Soil, as much as hath been hitherto diſcovered, is nothing but Rocks or Heaps of vaſt Stones, ſo ſteep that they ſeem ready to tumble down; and indeed many great Pieces often break off from the Tops with a terrible Noiſe. The greateſt part of the Mountains are of Red Earth, and communicate that Tolour to the Snow upon them. which often appears marbled, and reſembles as it were the Boughs and Branches of Trees, giving a bright Luſtre to the Air or Skies, as if the Sun ſhone. There are alſo 7 bright blue Mountains in a Line, which tinge the Snow and Ice with the ſame colour, and betwixt them many ſharp-pointed Rocks, the Holes whereof afford Neſts to an infinite multitude of Fowls, whoſe Dung being mixt with the Moſs, waſhed down by the melted Snow, makes Mould in the Clefts and Valleys, which lying open to the Sun-beams, when the Ice is diſſolv'd, produceth ſome few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage-Lettice, Scurvy-Graſs, Sorrel, Snakeweed, Mouſe-ear, a kind of wild Strawberry, divers ſorts of *Ranunculus's ſemper vives*, &c.

The Beaſts of this Country are only theſe, *viz.* Foxes white, grey, tawny and black; Rain-Deer, which grow extreme fat by feeding upon yellow Moſs; white Bears of a prodigious Size, ſome of them being 6 Foot high, and their Skins 14 long; Water Bears, that live by what they catch in the Sea, where they have been ſeen ſwimming 12 miles from any Shore, Seals or Sea-Dogs and Morſes. Very few Land-fowl breed here, of which the moſt remarkable is the Snite or Strand-Runner, of the bigneſs of a Lark, with a four-ſquare Bill reſembling a Raſp, that feeds on Worms and does not taſte fiſhy: But of Water-Fowl there is great variety, as Snow-Birds and Ice-Birds, ſo call'd from their running upon the Ice; Mountain-Ducks, Willocks, Red-Geeſe, Stints, Gulls, Noddies, Sea-Pigeons, Sea-Parrets, Kirmews, Mallemucks, Pigeon-divers, Lumbs, Rathſhers or Aldermen, Burgermeiſters or Mayors, Rotger-Divers, Strunt-Jagers or Dung-Hunters, *&c.* Moſt of theſe Birds, except the Strunt-Jager, Kirmew and Mountain-Ducks, make their Neſts upon the high Rocks, to be ſecured from the Bears and Foxes. They ſit in ſo numerous Flocks, eſpecially at the time when their young ones are hatch'd, about the latter End of *June* and beginning of *July*, that at their taking Flight they ſhade the Ground from the Sun-Beams, as it were a Cloud, and make ſuch a Noiſe that one can hardly hear another ſpeak. There are alſo great quantities of Fiſh in theſe Seas, as Seals or Sea-Dogs, Morſes or Sea-Horſes, Hays, Dragon-Fiſh, But's Head, Unicorns, Sword-Fiſh, Mackarel, Lobſters, Garnels, Shrimps, Star-Fiſh, *&c.* But the chiefeſt Profit that draws Men to thoſe deſert and diſconſolate Places, ariſeth from the Whale-Fiſhing, of which perhaps it may not be impertertinent here to give a particular Deſcription.

As to the natural Hiſtory of Whales, the Writings of Authors are confuſed, ſome reckoning 10 ſeveral Species, and others, as *Wormius* and *Bartholinus*, making them up 22. giving them various Names from their Difference in Colours, Fins, Teeth, Whale-bone, Oyl, *Sperma Cæti*, &c. But the Fiſh properly call'd *the Whale*, for the catching of which our Ships chiefly undertake the Voyage to *Spitsberg* and *Greenland*, differs from other Whales in his Fins and Mouth, that is altogether deſtitute of Teeth, inſtead whereof there are long, black, ſomewhat broad and horny Flakes, all jagg'd like Hairs. The Head is commonly the third part of the whole Fiſh, yet ſome have bigger than others. Their Lips are plain, ſmooth and black, ſomewhat bended, like the Letter *S*, and end underneath the Eyes, before the 2 Fins, being lock'd one into another when drawn together. Within, on the uppermoſt Lip, lies that which we call Whale-bone, of a brown, black and yellow Colour, with Streaks of ſeveral Colours, others being of a blue and light blue Tincture, are reputed to come from young Whales; the ſmalleſt Whale-bone is before, in the Mouth, and behind toward the Throat, but the middlemoſt is the largeſt and longeſt, reaching ſometimes about the length of 2 or 3 Men: theſe are covered all over with long Hairs, like Horſe-Hair, hanging down on both Sides round about the Tongue; on one Side, all in a Row, are 250 pieces of Whale-bone, and as many on the other, beſides ſome others ſo ſmall that they cannot be conveniently cut out, which is a peculiar Trade, abundance of Iron-Tools belonging thereto. The lower part of the Whale's Mouth is generally white, and the Tongue, lying amidſt the Whale-bones, is very cloſe ty'd to the undermoſt Chap or Lip; it is large and white, with black Spots at the Edges, conſiſting of a ſoft ſpongy Fat, ſo hard to be cut that it is often flung away, tho' otherwiſe it would yield 6 or 7 Barrels of Train-Oil. On the Head ſtands a Hovel or Bump, and at the Top of it, on each Side is a Spout-hole, bended like an *S*, or the Hole of a Violin, out of which the Whale blows the Water, eſpecially when wounded, ſo fiercely that it roars like a hollow Wind, or the Waves of the Sea in a Storm; which Noiſe may be heard at a League's Diſtance. The Eyes lye very low, almoſt at the End of the Upper-Lip, and are not much bigger than thoſe of a Bullock, with Eye-Lids and Hair like thoſe of a Man; the Chryſtal of the Eye is not much bigger than a Pea, clear, white and tranſparent, the Colour of ſome is yellowiſh, and of others pure white. The Shape of the whole Fiſh is not unlike that of a Shoe-Maker's-Laſt, if you look upon it from beneath; their Belly and Back are generally reddiſh, but underdeath the Belly they are white, yet ſome of them are Coal-black, ſome of them are alſo curiouſly marbl'd on their Fins, Back and Tail. The young ones are bigger than a Hogſhead, when firſt brought forth. At the Sides of the *Pudendum*, of the Female, ſtand out two Breaſts, with Teats on them like thoſe of Cows, which nevertheleſs are, as it were, ſheath'd within till the young one comes to ſuck; ſome of theſe Breaſts are all over white, others ſpeckled with black and blue Spots, like a Lapwing's Egg, the Milk that iſſues from them being white and ſweet, but of a ſomewhat fiſhy Taſte. The Bones of the Whale are hard, as thoſe of large four-footed Beaſts, but porous as a Sponge, and filled with Marrow. His Fleſh, which appears courſe and hard, like that of a Bull, is alone by it ſelf, and the Fat lying at the Top, between the Fleſh and Skin, is about 6 Inches thick on the Back and Belly, as alſo a Foot thick upon the Fins, proportionable to the Size of the Fiſh, but the Fat of the Under-Lip is often thicker than 2 Foot. The Tail does not ſtand up as thoſe of moſt other Fiſhes, but lies horizontal, as that of the Fin-Fiſh, But's-Head, Dolphin, *&c.* being three, three and an half, and ſometimes four Fathom broad; with this the Whale winds himſelf about as a Veſſel is turned by the Rudder, and his Fins ſerve inſtead of Oars, ſo that he rows along as ſwiftly as a Bird flies, and makes a long Track in the Sea, which remains

mains divided for a while as that of a huge Ship under Sail.

As for the Food of the Whale, the Ancients thought that he liv'd upon the Froth of the Sea, churn'd with his violent beating on the Water; others say, he is nouriſh'd with ſuch Weeds and Plants as the Sea affords, ſince good ſtore of them have been ſometimes found in his Stomach: But it is moſt probable that his chiefeſt Meat are a certain ſort of ſmall Crabs, otherwiſe call'd Sea-Beetles or Sea-Spiders, with which the Bays of *Greenland* are ſo cover'd that they ſeem all over black; theſe frequently hang thick on his Fins and Hairs, and are afterward ſuck'd into his Mouth. Indeed not only the Crabs themſelves, but alſo great quantities of little Stones, call'd *Oculi Cancrorum*, have been taken out of his Stomach. The Whales, as well as other Beaſts, have their peculiar Diſtempers and divers Enemies; of theſe laſt the chief are, 1. A kind of Lowſe or Inſect, having many Feet and a Head like an Acorn, with 4 Horns, which eats through the Skin to devour the Fat. 2, The Saw-Fiſh or Sword-Fiſh, which has a long Bone on the End of his Snout, ſet on each ſide with Teeth like a Saw; he ſeldom gives over encountring the Whale till he has kill'd him, yet eats up nothing but his Tongue. 3. The Hay, a long round and thin Fiſh, yet very voracious, whoſe Mouth, ſhap'd as that of the Sword-Fiſh, is full of ſharp Teeth, 3 upper and 3 under Rows one by another; with theſe he bites great Pieces from the Whale, as if dug out with a Spade, and often devours all his Fat. Theſe Fiſhes are alſo very eager after the Fleſh of Men, and aſſault many that go to ſwim or waſh in the Sea; they are uſually taken with a Bait of Fleſh faſten'd to a Hook with a ſtrong Iron-Chain, for they would ſoon ſheer a Rope aſunder with their Teeth.

The manner of Catching Whales is thus; When any are ſeen or diſcover'd by their Blowing or Spouting up of Water, which may be diſcern'd at a great diſtance, upon notice given, all the Mariners get into the Long-Boats, which hold about 6 or 7 Men apiece. Theſe row till they come very near the Whale, and then the Harpoonier, who always ſits before in the Boat, takes an Opportunity to throw out his Harpoon; which is an Iron ſhap'd at the Point like an Arrow, and fix'd at the End of a Stick or Pole, having two Beards, ſharp at the Edge and blunt on the backs, otherwiſe it would tear out and all the Labour would be loſt. The beſt Harping-Irons are made of clean and fine Steel, not too much harden'd, ſo that they may be bended without ſnapping, for 200 Pounds (a middling Whale being valued at ſo much) are often loſt for want of ſuch a well-temper'd Inſtrument, which is light behind and heavy toward the Point, ſo that fling it which way you will it always falls upon the Point: To the End or Handle of the Harpoon is faſtned a Rope 5 or 7 fathom long, and about an Inch thick, being more plyable than the other Cords that are afterward tyed thereto (for it is made of the fineſt and ſofteſt Hemp, not daub'd with Tar, ſo that it ſwells and grows hard in the Water). In every one of the Sloops a whole Heap of Lines lye between the Seats, divided into 3, 4, or 5 parts, and each of them is of 80, 90 or 100 Fathom long. The firſt of them is tyed to the Fore-runner or ſmall Line, and as the Whale dives they tie more and more Line to it. Theſe Ropes are thicker than the Fore-runner, wrought with ſtrong and tough Hemp, and tarr'd over; but the Line-Furniſher or perſon whoſe buſineſs it is to look after the Ropes, as alſo the other Men in the Long-boat, muſt take great Care that they be not entangled, or that they may not run toward the Side of the Boat, leſt it ſhould be thereby overſet, but they muſt run out juſt before in the middle, commonly call'd the *Stave* by the Sea-men. The Harponier darts the Harpoon with his Right-Hand juſt behind the Spout-Hole of the Whale (if he can conveniently) or in the thick Fat of his Back, for he dies ſooner if wounded thereabout than if he were launch'd into the Belly or through the Guts; but about the Head the Harpoon can do him little Hurt, becauſe the Fat is very thin there upon the Bones, ſo that it breaks out more eaſily, and the Whale finds means to eſcape. However, for the moſt part the Seamen do not much mind where they launce or puſh them, doing it as well as they can, ſince there is no Time to take great Deliberation. The Beaſt, as ſoon as wounded, runs away with the Long-Boat as ſwift as Wind, and diving underneath draws the Rope very hard, ſo that great Care muſt be taken to give him Rope enough leſt the Boat be overſet. In the mean while all the other Sloops row out before, and take notice which way the Line ſtands, for if it is ſtiff and heavy, the Whale ſtill draws it with main Strength; but if it hangs looſe, ſo that the Boat both before and behind is equally high out of the Water, then the Men hale in the Rope, laying it in good order, that if the Whale ſhould draw on again, it may be given him without being entangled. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, That if the Whale runs upon the Level, too much Rope muſt not be allow'd, leſt in turning much and often about he ſhould wind it about a Rock or heavy Stone, ſo that the Harping-Iron would be looſen'd and tear out, which has often happen'd. Whenſoever the Whale rolls upon the Ground, the Long-boat lying ſtill, the Lines are drawn in again by degrees, and the Rope-Maſter lays them down in their proper Places. If he runs underneath a great Ice-field, and the Rope is not long enough to follow him, they draw it in as much as is poſſible, and cut it off, loſing the piece of Rope and the Whale; and indeed they frequently run away with the Lines belonging to 5 or more Sloops. Where great quantities of ſmall Ice are crouded together it is very dangerous and difficult to purſue the Whale, for he is ſo cunning as to retire thither immediately, and the Long-Boats are very often daſh'd to pieces againſt the Rocks of Ice. But when he riſes they fling one or two more Harping-Irons into him, accordingly as they perceive him more or leſs tir'd, and then he dives under Water again, ſome ſwim eaven all-a-long, playing with their Tail and Fins, ſo that great Care muſt be taken not to come too near them, for they can beat a Long-Boat to pieces at a Blow. Thus the Seamen wait till the Whale is pretty well tir'd, and then kill him outright with Launces, nevertheleſs not without great Danger, for the firſt that Dart the Harpoon are drawn along at a good diſtance from him; but they that endeavour to diſpatch him with Launces, are as well upon his Body as at his Sides, and receive many ſevere Blows, all the other Men in the Sloops rowing diligently, ſometimes forward and ſometimes backward, whilſt the Whale lifts himſelf up and often beats ſo violently with his Tail and Fins that the Water daſhes up into the Air like Duſt. The Launces are fixt to a wooden Pole above 2 Fathom long, or ſomewhat ſhorter than a Pike-ſtaff; the other part of the Launce being commonly a Fathom long and pointed before, as that of a Pike, is made of Steel or tough Iron, ſo as to bend without breaking: For the Harpooniers, having made a deep Hole in the Whale's Back or Sides with

their Launces, continue thruſting them firſt one way then another; but if one or more are got out of their Hands they ſoon take another, every Sloop being furniſhed with at leaſt 5, 6 or 7; yet ſometimes the Whale has them all out of 3, 4 or more Boats ſticking in his Body. After he is ſtruck he ſpouts Water or Blood with all his force, ſo that the Noiſe thereof may be heard as far as the Report of a Cannon; but when he is quite wearied it comes out only by Drops, for he has not ſtrength enough to force it upward; ſome Whales blow Blood to the very laſt, daſhing the Men moſt filthily, and dying their Sloops as deep as if they were painted with Vermilion, nay the very Sea is tinged red along whereſoever they ſwim, the Malemucks commonly flocking thither in great Numbers. Thoſe Whales that are mortally wounded, heat themſelves ſo exceſſively that they reek, ſo that the Birds ſit on them and eat their Fleſh whilſt yet alive. They are ſureſt ſtruck with a Harpoon, as they ſpout Water, and ſo do not mind the ſtriking of the Oars, for when they lie ſtill they liſten, and are ſometimes above and ſometimes under Water; but it is very dangerous to aſſault the Females, eſpecially when big with young, for they defend themſelves very long and are harder to be diſpatch'd than the Males.

The Long-Boats often waſte 6 or 7 hours, nay even a whole Day before one is ſeen; but when he is thus kill'd they convey him to the Ship's Side, faſtning that part where the Tail is cut off to the Fore-Caſtle, and the Head toward the Stern: Then 2 Sloops hold at each End of the Fiſh, whilſt the Harpooniers ſtand in them before or upon the Whale, clad with a leathern Suit. Theſe 2 Men, who have their peculiar Wages, *viz.* about 4 or 5 Crowns apiece, ſlice his Sides with long Knives, raiſing the Blubber or Fat from the Fleſh, which the more it is looſen'd, as the Hide is flea'd from an Ox, the higher it muſt be hal'd up with the Pulleys, that it may be more eaſily cut. Afterward the Fat is cut into ſmall pieces in the Ship, and kept in Veſſels or Cardels (as they call them) until they try it up into Train-Oil. The Blubber of ſome Whales is White, others Yellow, and of ſome Red: The White, being full of ſmall Sinews, does not yield ſo much Oil as the Yellow; the Red and watery Fat comes from dead Whales, taking its Colour from the Settling of the Blood, and affords the worſt and leaſt Oil, but the Yellow Fat, which looks like Butter, is the beſt. The Fat being thus chopt into ſmall Pieces, and ſlic'd thin, is boyl'd in Cauldrons or Coppers: Afterward the Liquor is laded out into a Veſſel, half full of Water, that it may be cool'd, and that the Dirt, Blood and other Dregs may fall to the bottom; then it is put into Troughs, to be more cool'd, and conveyed thence into the Cardels or Hogſheads, which generally hold 64 Gallons. It is reported that one *Houſſon*, a *Diepman*, in the Year 1634. got 26 Hogſheads (*Cados*) out of the Tongue of one Whale, and 120 out of its Body. The Train-Oil is us'd by divers Tradeſmen, as Frize-makers, Curriers, Cloath-Workers and Soap-Boilers. The *Greenland* Ships, of the largeſt ſize, carry 30 or 40 Men, and ſometimes more, having 6 Sloops to tend them, and hold from 800 to a 1000 Cardels of Fat: The leſſer Ships contain fewer Cardels, *viz.* from 400 to 700, and have commonly 5 Sloops or Boats belonging to them. There alſo go ſome Galliots to *Spitsburg* to catch Whales, which have only 3 or 4 Sloops.

The *Hollanders* attribute the firſt diſcovery of *Greenland* or *Spitsberg* to three of their own Pilots, *viz.* *Jacob Heemskerk*, *William Barents* and *John Cornelius Ryp*, impoſing Names on the ſeveral Creeks and Promontories, according to their Fancy. But it is certain that they only follow'd our Steps, and that had our Men been as diligent in that particular from time to time, as alſo no leſs careful in making of Sea-Charts on ſuch occaſions, divers Diſcoveries would have been unqueſtionably aſſerted to this Nation, which are now almoſt diſputed from us. Indeed it is not to be doubted but that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, in the Year 1553. and *Stephen Burroughs* in 1556. landed in this Country long before the arrival of the *Dutch* Fleet, under the above-mention'd Commanders; therefore the later had no other way to derogate from Sir *Hugh*'s Honour, but by conferring on him an imaginary Title of an Iſland, which they call *Willoughby's Land*, a Place near *Nova Zembla*: However, in 1610. the *Ruſſia* Company of *Engliſh* Merchants, ſent a Ship, nam'd the *Amity*, under the command of *Jonas Pool*, for Whale-Fiſhing, who fell upon the Country formerly deſcryed, tho' then not much regarded, and call'd it *Greenland*, either by reaſon of the green Moſs, with which it was cover'd, or perhaps miſtaking it for *Groenland*, a large Northern Continent before diſcover'd. He alſo gave Names to many of the principal Places on the weſtern Side, as *Horn-ſound* (becauſe an Unicon's Horn was there found) *Ice-Point*, *Bell-Point*, *Black-Point*, *Knotty-Point*, *Lowneſs Iſland*, *Cape-Cold*, *Ice-Sound*, *Fowl-Sound*, *Deer-Sound*, &c. This was the firſt Time that any Benefit was made by the Fiſhing in theſe Seas. In 1611. the Company hir'd 6 Baſques, expert Fiſhermen, and furniſh'd them with 2 Ships to fiſh for Whales; the firſt that was taken by them yielded 12 Tuns of Oil, and they likewiſe kill'd 500 Morſſes. In 1622. 2 other Ships were ſent, which caught 17 Whales, together with ſome Morſſes, and made 180 Tuns of Oil. The *Hollanders* came thither the ſame Year with one Ship, conducted by *Andrew Swallows* an *Engliſhman*, whilſt another *Engliſh* Pilot likewiſe brought a *Spaniſh* Veſſel. Afterward many other Voyages were undertaken on the Company's account, and theſe Coaſts were frequented by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Danes* and other Nations; nevertheleſs we find little worth relating of *Greenland* till the Year 1630. when ſome *Engliſh*, commanded by Captain *William Goodler*, were forc'd to wander up and down the Country, and to winter there, a large Relation whereof has been publiſh'd by Dr. *W. Watts*, to which we ſhall refer the Reader. Some *Engliſh*, in like manner, winter'd in *Greenland*, A. D. 1633. and another Company in 1634. but the latter all periſh'd there. The laſt that has brought us any conſiderable News from this Country is *Frederick Martens* a *Hamburger*, who ſet ſail from the River *Elbe*, *April* 15th 1671. and return'd thither on the 21ſt of *Auguſt*. He ſet forth a large and very accurate Deſcription of the Land, and all things therein, as Mountains, Plants, Beaſts, Fowls, &c. chiefly upon a deſire to ſatisfie the Curioſity of ſome Gentlemen of the Royal Society. This Work was firſt written in *High-Dutch*, and has been lately printed in *Engliſh*.

In theſe Countries there is a continu'd Day for 4 or 5 Months in a Year, and a perpetual Night for 3 Months, ſo that for the moſt part there is either all Light or all Darkneſs. The *Engliſh* that winter'd in *Greenland*, in the year 1630. entirely loſt the Light of the Sun, *Octob.* 14. and ſaw it not again till *Feb.* 3. It is reported by thoſe that ſtaid there in 1633. that *Octob.* 5. was the laſt Day they beheld the Sun, tho' they could ſee to read in the Twi-light, which continu'd till the 17th: That on the 22d the Stars plainly

ly

ly appear'd all the 24 Hours, and were visible during the whole Winter. That on *Jan.* 15. they perceiv'd for 6 or 7 Hours about Noon, so much Light as they could make a shift to read by it: And that on *Febr.* 12th they discerned the Sun-Beams upon the Tops of the Mountains, and the next Day his whole Body. Our Men that remain'd in *Greenland* in 1634. and all perish'd there, left in Writing before their Death, That the Sun disappear'd *October* 10th, and was seen again *Febr.* 14. The *Hollanders* that winter'd in *Nova Zembla*, A. D. 1596. on *November* 2d, new Style, or *Octob.* 23. old Style (according to *Purchas*) saw the Sun not fully above the Earth; when it rose South-south-east and set South-south-west. After *Novemb.* 4th, *N. S.* or *Octob.* 2d, *O. S.* the Sun was no longer seen, but the Moon appear'd Day and Night as long as she continu'd in the highest Degrees. On *Jan.* 24th they perceived the Edge of the Sun above the Horizon, and on the 27th he came totally in View, being in the 5th Degree 25 Minutes of *Aquarius*. It is difficult to assign a Reason of these various Appearances, unless they proceed from the difference of Latitude, wherein the *English* and *Dutch* took up their Winter-Quarters: But the Cold in *Nova Zembla* was more intense than that in *Greenland*.

The *English* that were constrain'd to winter in this Country lived upon Venison, as Rain-Dear, Bears, Foxes, Morsses, *&c.* The Bear's-Flesh was tolerably pleasant and wholesome, but the Liver caus'd their Skins to peel off; which was also observ'd by the *Hollanders*, that abode in *Nova Zembla*. As the Sun and Day began to appear, the Fowls and Foxes crept abroad, for which they set many Traps and Gins, insomuch that a vast number of Birds were taken, and at several times above 50 Foxes. These last prov'd very good Meat, and the *Dutch* in *Nova Zembla* were likewise much reliev'd by them in their Scurvies. Afterward, in going abroad to seek Provisions they found great quantities of Willock's Eggs, that afforded no small Refreshment: But the effects of the Cold upon their Bodies were wonderful, raising Blisters on their Flesh as if they had been burnt: Iron stuck to their Fingers when touch'd, and their Stockings were all over sing'd as they sat by a great Fire, yet their Feet felt no Warmth, and their Backs were frozen. However, our Men either had not altogether endur'd so much hardship, or at least were not so ready to complain as *William Barents*'s Company in *Nova Zembla*; for the Cold was so excessive sharp in those parts, That (as it was related by them at their return) their Shoes froze as hard as Horn to their Feet, their Sack and other strong Liquors were likewise frozen, and a Barrel of Water became perfect Ice in one Night. They also add, That their Carpenter taking a Nail out of his Mouth the Skin and Flesh follow'd glu'd to it with Ice. That in their Huts they were wont to apply Stones heated at the Fire to their Feet, and other Parts of their Body, to keep them from freezing: And that they suffer'd many other Calamities, the particular Circumstances whereof it would be too tedious to recite.

The Land of *Jesso*, *Terra Esonis*, is altogether unknown, unless that it is a great extent of Land, except some Coasts of it, which lie in the 42d Degree of Latitude. The Situation of it is between *Asia* and *America*, by which it is parted by 2 great Arms of the Sea, which are the Straits of *Sosis* or *Tessay*, which separate it from *Great Tartary*, and joyn the *Northern-Ocean* to the Sea of *China*, and the Straits of *Anian* Eastward, which part it from *America*. The Nature of the Soil and Air is not known; 'tis thought that they are like *Canada*, and that the Country is fruitful in all Things. The Inhabitants, so far as we know of them, live upon Fishing and Hunting, and they are cloath'd with the Skins of Beasts. Their Canoos, or little Galleys, are fastned together with Cords, made of the Bark of Cocos, which never rots in the Water. They trade with the People of *Japan*, and are subject to the Emperor of *Japan*, paying him Tribute: Upon which account it is that this Emperor forbids all Strangers, which trade to his Kingdom, to have any Commerce in the Land of *Jesso*. The Natives are Idolaters.

As for *New Denmark*, *New North-Wales*, the Isles of *Comberland* and *Raley*, we know nothing of them but the Names and some Coasts, so that all we have to say of them is, That these Countries lye on the North of *America*, toward *Hudson's-Sea*, that they are very cold, and that we have little account of them.

SECT. II.

The ANTARTIC *or* Southern Countries.

These Countries are call'd *Antartick* from the Pole of that Name, near which they lye: They are also nam'd Southern, because the South-Wind blows from those Parts. Our Relations assure us, That they are not less than *America*, and as fruitful and well-peopled as *Europe*. They reach not farther than the 60th Degree of Southern Latitude; *Magellan*, who discover'd them first, gave them the Name of *Magellanicans*. They are situated in three several Zones.

The Air is very different, according to the several Regions of it; but it may be said, That the Soil is generally fruitful in all sorts of Fruit, wild and tame Beasts, some of which are unknown to us. *Fernando Quiri*, the *Spaniard*, *Mayre*, *Browers* and *Schouten*, *Dutchmen*, observ'd several Mouths of Rivers, but durst not venture upon the Land; they only only entred some Gulphs and commodious Havens. The Streight of *Magellan*, discover'd in 1520. is 200 Leagues in length, and in some Places 2 or 3, in other 6 or 10 Leagues wide. *Mayre*'s Streights, discovered in 1615. is 10 Leagues long, and as many wide. It is more convenient and less dangerous than the former. *Browers* Steight, found out in 1643. is much like *Mayre*'s. The *English* and *Dutch* go that way often to the *East-Indies*. It is evident that the Southern Regions have more than 4000 Leagues on the Coast in the Torrid, Temperate and Frigid Zones.

NEW GUINEE, *Nova Guinea*, is near the Æquinoctial Line: It is one of the biggest Isles in the World. It is so call'd because it seems to be diametrically opposite to *Guinee* in *Africa*, and because 'tis part of the *West-Indies*: It is separated from the Continent by a Streight or Current of the Sea of the Land of *Papos*; which is a very considerable Island on the East of *Gilolo*. It is a good Country, but little frequented by the *Europeans*.

The

The *ISLES of SOLOMON* are in the *Pacifick-Sea*, on the East of *New Guinee*, and in the 10th or 12th Degree of Southern Latitude; the *Spaniards* gave them that Name to perſuade us, That *Solomon* fetch'd his Gold from thence. On the East and South of theſe Iſles lye many others, of which we know little more than their Names.

TERRA de FUOGO is on the *South* of *America*: It conſiſts of ſeveral Iſlands, call'd the *Magellanick*, the *Streights of Magellan* and the *Fires* (which they obſerv'd there, gave Name to the Place.) The Air and Soil are very good.

The *STATES ISLAND* lyes South-East of it, and hath almoſt the ſame Nature and Air.

The Southern unknown Region, or *TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA*, is a vaſt tract of Land, as we judge by the Coaſts. I have diſtinguiſh'd the Parts of it by the ſeveral Names given it by Pilots and Captains, who have ſail'd by them, which are to be ſeen in the foregoing Table. The Inhabitants are white, of a large Stature, ſtrong, induſtrious and couragious: It is very ſad to fall into their Hands, as ſome *Europeans* have found by unhappy Experience. Some modern Relations tell us, That in all that vaſt Country they have neither King nor Prince, all the People are only combin'd together in ſeveral Factions, in the Form of a Commonwealth. They chuſe Governours only to make the lazy work, puniſh Offenders, and render Juſtice to every Man. They are Idolaters, and have Oratories to pray to their Idols in: They obſerve certain Faſts, and waſh their Bodies on certain Days every Year.

The Country of *NEW ZEALAND* is Antipodes to *France*: The *Dutch* were uſed cruelly there. They found Men there of an extraordinary Stature. *Fernando Quir*, who ſpent 14 Years in theſe Voyages, diſcover'd it before thoſe Republicans. He was 14 Months at the Court of the King of *Spain* to perſwade his Catholick Majeſty by 8 ſeveral Petitions, to ſend Colonies thither. He repreſented a thouſand Advantages that would ariſe to them by the Extent of it, Fruitfulneſs, People, and Conveniency of the Ports, but was not regarded.

The *Dutch* ſet an high Eſteem upon this Country, which they call *NEW HOLLAND*, and have made particular Maps of it, which carry it as far as *New Zealand*.

The other Parts of *Terra Auſtralis* are not well repreſented in our Relations and Maps: Time, we hope, will bring us to a more exact and perfect Knowledge of, and Acquaintance with theſe vaſt Regions.

F I N I S.

Some Books lately Printed for, and to be ſold by Abel Swall *and* T. Child, *at the* Unicorn *in* S. Paul's Church-Yard.

Camden's Britannia, newly tranſlated into *Engliſh* with large Additions and Improvements: Publiſh'd by *Edmund Gibſon*, of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*, Folio, Price 45 s.

A New Volume of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory written in *French* by Monſieur *L. E. Du Pin*, made *Engliſh*: Being a Continuation of that Work; and contains an Account of the Controverſies in Religion, the Lives and an Abridgment of the Writings of Eccleſiaſtical Authors, and all Affairs, tranſacted in the Church during the Ninth Century. Folio.

Titi Lucretii Cari de rerum natura, libri ſex, quibus interpretationem & notas addidit Thomas Creech, Om. An. Soc. Cui ſubjicitur Index Vocabulor omnium. Octavo.

Medulla Hiſtor. Anglicanæ: Being a Comprehenſive Hiſtory of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of *England*, from the Time of *Julius Cæſar* to the Reign of their Majeſties K. *William* and Q. *Mary*. The fourth Edition; in which is added, A Table of the Kings, and an Alphabetical Index of the principal Matters. Octavo.

The Hiſtory of *Britain*, that part eſpecially now call'd *England*, from its firſt Traditional Beginning, to the *Norman* Conqueſt. Collected out of the ancienteſt and beſt Authors, by *John Milton*.

Books in the Preſs.

Ovidii Metamorphoſeon, lib. xv. cum interpretatione & notis; nec non Indice vocabulorum omnium: Ad methodum editionis ad uſum Delphini, at multo correct. & emendat.

The Antiquities of *Rome*: Or, a Deſcription of the City, Religion, Government, Magiſtrates, Laws, Cuſtoms, Military Diſcipline, Arms, Triumphs, Magnificent Buildings, Sports, Exerciſes, &c. of the ancient *Romans*: To which is premis'd, a ſhort Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the Original, Growth and Decay of that Commonwealth: Written by *Baſil Kennet* of *Corp. Chriſt. Col. Oxon.* Illuſtrated with many Sculptures, engraven in Copper. Octavo.

P. Virgilii Maronis opera, interpretatione & notis illuſtravit Carolus Ruæus, ſoc. Jeſu, juſſu Chriſtianiſ. Regis, ad uſum ſereniſ. Delphini, Octavo, juxta edit. Pariſienſ. is now reprinting on a very fine Paper and fair Character, and will be publiſh'd in a few Weeks.

A N

An Index of the Names of Places

Described in this BOOK.

A.

Bacoa Isl. 434
Abassa 420
Abbeville 63
Abdera 383
Aberdeen 46
Aber-Ystwith 42
Abex 469
Abington 14
Ablay 427
Abruzzo Prov. 293
Abydos or Avido 415
Abyssinia 458
Acadea 476
Acafrique 452
Account of Whale-fishing 502
Acerenza 292
Acerno 292
Achaia 387
Achem 443
Acon or Acre 416
Acqui 251
Adea 469
Adel 460, 469
Aden 422
Aderbejan 424
Adoumatis Isl. 444
Adria 255
Adrianople 384
Ægypt 449
Aeirschot 133
Aeth 139
Æthiopia 458
Africa 447
Agades 457
Agado Isl. 471
Agag 467
St. Agatha 291
Agde 106
Agen 98
Agenois 97
Aggerhus 336
Agnabat 402
Agra 431
Agria or Eger 366
Ajan 469
Ajazzo or Adiazzo 299
Ajazzo, see Issus
Aichstat 180
Ailsbury 20
Aire 46
Aire in France 99
Aire in the Netherlands 125
Aix in France 104
Aix in Savoy 232
Aken 219
Aladulia 415
Aland Isle 346
St. Alausia Isle 484
Alba 251
Albania 386
Albano 270
Albanapoli 386
Alba Regalis 370
St. Albans 21
Albasin 428
Albe in Groenland 500
Alberga 248
Albi 232
Albi in France 103
Albigeois ib.
Albinali 422
Albret 100
Alburg 331
Alcala 316
Alcmaer 151
Alenson 59
Aleppo 416
Aleria 299
Alessio 386
Aleth or Alet 105
Alexandria in Ægypt 450
Alexandria or Alessandria della Paglia 254
Alexandria or Alexandretta 416
Algher or Algeri 298
Algiers 453, 454
Alicant 311
Alloa 46
All-Saints-Bay 495
Almeria 310
Alost or Aelst 130
Alsatia 184
Alsen Isl. 334
Alsfeld 177
Alsteren 230
Altenburg in Germany 208
Altenburg, see Owar in Hung.
Altonga 443
Altorf in Franconia 180
Altorf in Schwaben 190
Altorf in Switzerland 223
Alsax 230
Altzheim 182
Amaga Isl. 333
Amalfi 292
St. Amand 126
Amanzerifden 422
Amara 460
Amasia 415
Amazonia 496
Amazons Riv. 17, 496
Amberg 192
Ambleteuse 64
Amboin 86
Ambrachia 387
Ambrun or Embrun 114
Ambrunois 114
Ambuila 464
America 473
Amersfort 153
Amienois 62
Amiens 62
Amont 92
Ampaza 468
Amphipoli 385
Amsterdam 148
Anagni 270
Anatolia 414
Ancenis 77
Ancona 272
Ancyra 414
Andalusia 307
Andalusia Nueva 490
Andes Mount 491
Andover 13
St. Andrews in Germ. 196
St. Andrews in Scotl. 46
Angad-Aeben 454
Angermania 341
Angers 84
Angleſey Isl. 43
Angola 464
Angos 468
Angot 460
Angoulesme 86
Angoumois 88
Anguien 139
Anguilla Isl. 489
Anna 421
Annecy 232
Annobon Isl. 471
Anhalt Prine. 207
Anjou 84
Anfico 461
Anslo or Opslow 337
Antarctick Countries 505
Antego 488
Antibes 110
Antillæ 490
Antioch 416
Antivari 378
Antwerp 134
Aoste 233
Apalaches 483
Apalia 423
Apenrade 330
Appenzel 226
Apre 111
Aquapendente 271
Aquino 290
Aquila 293
Aquileja 257
Aquitaine 97
Arabia Deserta 421
Arabia Petræa ibid
Arabia Fælix ibid
Aracan 435
Arangio 445
Arane Desert 456
Ararat Mount. 418
Araxes Riv.

Arba Isl. 261
Archangel 361
Arctick Countries 497
Arder 458
Ardres 64
Areotis Lake 449
Arezzo 279
Argentan 60
Argenton 87
Argos 398
Arbusen 330
Arien or Aire 291
Ari-Atollon Isl. 444
Arles 109
Arlon or Arlan 142
Armagh 48
Armagnac 99
Armenia 418
Armeniers 126
Armiro 387
Armorici 53
Arnay-le-Duc 90
Arnheim 153
Arnmuyden 152
Arnesberg 171
Arragon 313
Arras or Arrecht 124
Artois 122, 124
Arundel 15
St. Asaph 43
Aschaffemburg 175, 179
Ascore 455
Asem 434
Ascencion Isl. 496
Asar 454
Ashby de la Zouch 27
Asia 411
Asia Minor 414
Asmere 431
Assen 427
Assisi 272
Assumption 494
Asti 245
Astorga 317
Astracan 361, 427
Asturia P. 306
Ath 149
Athlone 48
Athens 388, 389
Atiock 431
Ava 434
Aval 92
Avalon 90
Aubagne 109
Aubusson 96
Audenard, see Oudenard
Avellino 291
Aversa 289
Augsburg 189
Avignon 111
Avila 315

INDEX.

Aulis 390
Aumarle or Albemarle 57
Aunis 86
Awanches 59
Aurich 216
Auſtria A. D. 193
Autun 89
Autunois ib.
Auvergne 95
Aux or Auch 99
Auxerre 90
Auxerrois ib.
Auxois ib.
Axel 132
Axime 458
Azores Iſl. 471

B.

B Abelmandel Iſl. 470
Bacar 431
Bacca-Saraio 407
Bachu 478
Baden Princ. 188
Baden in Swiſſ. 230
Baden in Auſtria 195
Baden-Weiller 188
Baſſe-Terre 484
Bagdad 419
Bagemedri 460
Bahama Iſl. 484
Baharem Iſl. 425
Bahus 338
Bahonne or Bayonne 100
Balambuan 442
Balli 460
Balſora 419
Baly Iſl. 442
Bamberg 180
Bamfe 46
Banbury
Bangor 43
Bannians 430
Bantam 442
Bapaume 125
Bar 118
Bar-le-Duc ib.
Bar in Podolia 400
Bar-ſur-Aube 67
Bar-ſur-Seine 90
Barazan 469
Barbada or Barbuda Iſl. 487
Barbadoes Iſl. 488
Barbary 450
Barbice 491
Barborn Iſl. 470
Barby 207
Barca Kingd. 451
Barca Deſert 455
Barcelona 312
Barcovent Iſles 484
Bardewck 212
Bards 205
Barfleur 59
Bari 294
Barkſhire 14
Barleduc 116
Barnagas 469
Baro 467
Barraboa 469
Baſil 223, 227
Baſilicata 292
Baſingſtoke 13
Baſque 100
Baſigny 76
Baſtia 299
Baſteigne or Beſtonack 142
Bata 463
Batavia 443
Bathanan 417
Batbar ib.
Bathe 11
Baticala 443
Battou 458
Bavaria 191
Bavay 139
Beaujeu 95
Beaujolois ib.
Bautzen 288
Bayeux 58
Bayonne 100
Bazadois 97
Bazarutos Iſl. 474
Bazas 97
Bearn 101
Beaujeu 103
Beaune 89
Beaumont 139
Beaumont-le-Roger 60
Beauſſe 83
Beauvais 74
Beauvoiſis 74
Bedford 20
Beemſter 151
Befort 186
Beggia 452
Bejagos 457
Beilſtein 178
Belac 96
Belch 427
Belgium 119
Belgrade 379
Belley 91
Bellegarde 90
Bell-Iſle 81
Bellinzona 230
Belluna 256
Belor 427
Belvedere 395
Belzko 355
Bena 457
Benevento 291
Bengala 432
Benguela 465
Beni-Araxid 454
Benin 458
Benn Caſtle 205
Benthem 218
Bentivoglio 276
Berar 431
Berdon 456
Bergamaſco 259
Bergamo ib.
Bergen in Norway 337
Bergen in the Iſle of Rugen 206
Bergen in the Low Countries, ſee Mons
Bergen-op-Zoom 135
Bergentz 198
Berion 458
Berlin 203
Bermuda in Virgin. 482, 487.
Bermudas Iſles 487
Bern Caſtle 173
Bern in Swiſſ. 222
Bern in Bohemia 258
Berna 58
Bernard Caſtle 35
Bernburg 208
Berry Dutchy 87
Bernſtable 9
St. Bertrand de Cominge 101
Berytus or Beryth 416
Beſançon 92
Beſiers 105
Beſſarabia 399
Bethlehem 418
Bethune 125
Betuwe 153
Beveland Iſles 152
Beverly 34
Berwick 38
Bialogrod 399
Biel 228
Bieleia-Oſera 364
Biela 245
Bielski 361
Bigorre 101
Biguba 457
Bilbo or Bilboa 306
Biledulgerid 455
Bilbingworder-ſconce 157
Bilſen 145
Binche 139
Bingen 175
Birkenfeld 183
Biſaccia 291
Biſama 460
Biſcay Prov. 306
Biſcaya Nueva 484
Biſers 452
Biſnager 433
Biſtrick 401
Bithlis 418
Blackenburg 211
Blandford 10
Blaſois 83
Blavet 81
Blaye 97
Bleking 343
Blois 83
Blockzill 155
Bobbio 254
Bochar 427
Bodoiski ib.
Boglio 247
Bohemia Kingd. 199
Bojano 294
Boii 191
Bois-le-Duc 135
Bois de Vincennes 71
Bokemeale 463
Bolgar 361, 427
Bolli 414
Bologna, ſee Bononia
Bologneſe 276
Bolſena 270
Bolſwaert 156
Bombaya Iſl. 438
Bommel 154
Bommenee 152
Bone or Hippone 454
Bonn 170
Bonneville 232
Bononia 276
Boppart 173
Boreh-loen or Lootz 145
Borgo-San-Sepolcro 279
Bormio 227
Borneo Iſl. 442
Borubolm Iſl. 334
Borno Deſert 456
Borſalo 457
Borſel 219
Boſa 298
Boſnay-Saray 378
Boſnia ib.
Boſton 28
Boſton in New Engl. 477
Bothnia 341
Bouchain 139
Bouillon, ſee Buillon
Boulogne or Bolen 64
Boullonnois 63
Bourbon-l' Archambault 95
Bourbon-lancy 96
Bourbonnois 95
Bourdeaux 97
Bourg-en-Breſſe 91
Bourges 87
Bourdelois 97
Bourranger-Fort 157
Bouvines or Bovignes 143
Bozzalo 258
Bracciano 270
Brabant 122, 132
Brabant, Dutch 135
Braclaw 355
Brava 321
Braganza 321
Braine 75
Brain-le-Comte 139
Brandenburg 203
Braſiow 403
Braſil 495
Braſſaw 356
Bratskra 428
Braſſaw 401
Brara 469
Bray County 57
Brechin 46
Brecknock 40
Breda 135
Bredenberg 328
Breevoort 154
Brema 435
Bremen 212
Bremerfurde 213
Bremgarten 230
Bremichem 30
Breſcia 260
Breſciano ibid
Breſlaw 201
Breſſe 91
Breſt 79
Breſty 352
Bretagne 76
Bretneil 60
Brianſon 114
Brianſon in Savoy 232
Bridge Town in Barbad. 489
Bridgwater 11
Brie 68
Brie-Comte-Robert 73
Brie-Francois 72
Brienne 67
Briennois 91
Brieſcia 357
St. Brieux 78
Bril 150
Brin 201
Brindiſi 295
Briqueras 245
Briſac in Alſatia 186
Briſtol 11, 489
Briſac in France 85
Britain 1
Britain-New 500
Brixen 198
Brodt 377
Broel 171
Brouage 86
Browearſhawen 152
Bruck 196
Bruges 129
Brugneto 249
Brunſwick 210
Bruntrut 228
Bruſſels 132

INDEX.

Buchaw 189
Buckar 431
Buckenburg 217
Buckingham 20
Buda 369
Budingen 178
Budoa 260, 379
Buenos-Aires 494
Bugey 91
Bugia 454
Buillon or Bulloigne 145
Buis 113
Bulgaria 380
Bullen: See Boulogne
Bungo 439
Burgaw, Marquis. 189
Buren 154
Burg 334
Burgos 314
Burgundy 88
Burgundy County: See Franche County
Bury 24
Butrinto 260
Buxtebude 213

C.

Cabul 431
Caccian 436
Cacongo 462
Cadiz 308
Caen 58
Caerdiffe 41
Caermarthen 42
Caernarvon 43
Caffa 407
Cafreria 465
Cagia 458
Cagliuri 298
Cajania 344
Cabors 98
Cainda Iſle 444
Cairo or Grand Cairo 450
Cairvan 452
Calabria 293
Calaborra 315
Calais 64
Calamata 395
Calamo Iſle 445
Calcar 218
Cales: See Cadiz
Calis: See Calais
Calicut 433
California Iſle 490
Callomadoux Iſle 444
Calmar 342
Calmona 427
Cambalu 428
Cambaya 432
Camboya 436
Cambramba 464
Cambray or Camerick 140
Cambreſis 140
Cambridge 25
Cambridge in New Engl. 477
Caminiec 355, 399
Camnin 205
Campagna 292
Campsigne of Rome 261
Campen 155
Campo Santo 279
Cana 418
Canada 475
Canada Riv. 479
Canaos 433
Canary-Iſlands 471
Canaria 471
Canata 433
Canea 409
Canaveſe 245
Candea or Candi 443
Candia 408
Candahar 424
Candis 431
Candora 361
Cangoxuma 439
Caniſa 371
Cano 458
Canterbury 16
Cantis 431
Cantor 457
Capaccia 292
La Capelle 62
Capes or Caps 451
Capitinato 294
Capo-d'Iſtria 259
Capri 299
Capua 288
Caramania 415
Caraemid 419
Caraon 451
Caravaca 311
Carcaſſonne 105
Cardigan 42
Cardona 313
Carelia 344
Carentan 58
Caresbrook 13
Carge Iſle 425
Caribana 490
Caribbee-Iſlands 484
Caricfergus 48
Carignan 243
Carinthia D. 196
Carliſle 37
Carmagnola 246
Carnatica 433
Carniola D. 197
Carolina 482
Carlſtadt 377
Carpentery 490
Carpentras 111
Carpi 257
Cartagena in Spain 311
Cartagena in America 491
Caſal or Caſal de St. Vas. 250
Caſamanſa 457
Caſan 361, 427
Casba 452
Casbin 424
Caſcais 462
Caſchaw 368
Caſſan 457
Caſſano 293
Caſſel in Germany 176
Caſſel in Flanders 127
Caſſena 458
Caſſian 424
Caſſil 48
Caſtanovitz 376
Caſtel Torneſe 395
Caſtel Aragoneſe 298
Caſtelnaudary 104
Caſtel-Nuovo 378
Caſtiglione delle Stivere 258
Caſtille Old 314
Caſtille New 315
Caſtle-Town 44
Caſtres 103
Caſtri 392
Caſtro 271
Caſubi 435
Catalonia Princ. 312
Catana 297
Cataro 260
Cataro or Catarro 379
Cats 152
Catzenelobogen 177
Cavailon 111
Cavangombo 464
Caudebec 57
Cayanna Iſle 494
Caux 57
Cayaravaca 443
Cayraon 451
Cazar-Ezbagir 454
Cazdee 226
Cedogna 291
Cefalcdi 297
Ceilon Iſl. 443
Ceiran or Ceram Iſl. 441
Celebes Iſl. ibid
Ceneda 256
Centron 145
Cephalonia Iſl. 261
Ceva 243
Chaalonnois 90
Chaalons ſur Marne 66
Chaalons ſur Soane 90
Chablais 232
Chabli 68
Chaco 494
Chalcedon 383, 414
Chaldæa, ſee Yerach
Chaloſſe 99
Chalza 427
Chamb 192
Chambery 231
Champagne 61
Chanourp 46
Charcas 492
La Charite 87
Charlemont 143
Charleroy ibid
Charles-Town in Barbad. 489
Charles-Town in Carolina 482
Charleville 67
Charoles 91
Charolois 90
Chartres 83
Chateau-Briant 77
Chateau-Cambreſis 140
Chateau Daupbin 115
Chateau-Dun or Chaudun 83
Chateau d' If 112
Chateau-Thierry 68
Chateau-Roux 87
Chatelerault 85
Chatham 17
Chatillon Sur Seine 90
Chaumont 67, 74
Chaunes 62
Chauny 75
Chicklang 429
Chelicia 468
Chelm 355
Chelmsford 23
Chelſey 22
Chepſtow 41
Cheraſco 244
Cherbourg 58
Cheſter 32
Chiametlan 484
Chiampa 436
Chiangara 414
Chiapa 484
Chiarenza 394
Chiavenna 227
Chicheſter 15
Chicova 467
Chieleſa 397
Chieri 244
Chilao 443
Chili 492
Chimera 387
China 428
Chinon 86
Chio 439
Chipiche 420
Chiozzo or Chioggio 259
Chitor 431
Chiuſa 255
Chiutaye 414
Choroſan 424
Chremnitz 367
Chriſtianſburg 458
St. Chriſtopher's Iſle 486
Chur 226
Chuſiſtan 424
Cicugo 439
Cilley 195
Cinaloa 484
Cinque Ports 17
Cirenceſter 18
Circaſſia Nigra 419
Circles of the Empire 166
Circum-Navigations of the Globe 493
Cita Nuova 259
Citeau 89
Ciudad Rodrigo 317
Civita-di-Chieti 294
Civita de Pena 293
Civita Vecchia 270
Clagenfurt 196
Clare in Suffolk 24
Clare in Ireland 48
St. Claude 93
Clauſenburg 402
Clermont in Auvergne 95
Clermont in Beauvoiſis 74
Clervaux 67
Cleve 218
Cluny or Clugny 91
Coblentz 172
Coby 461
Cochin 433
Cochin China 435
Couverden 155
Cogden Deſert 456
Cogni or Iconium 415
Coimbra 321
Colberg 205
Colcheſter 32
Colen 169
Colmar 186
Colmars 109
Colmenſee 354
Coln 203
Collounadoux 444
Colocza 368
Cologn ſee Colen
Colomiers 68
Colombo 443
Coloſwar, ſee Clauſenburg
St. Columbs 8
Columna 362
Colyns Place 151
Comana 491
Commando 458
Commene 126
Cominge 101
Como 253
Comorra Iſles 471
Compiegne 74
Compoſtella 307
Conanor 433
Concarneau 80

INDEX.

Conda 463
Conde 139
Candom 100
Gondomois ibid
Conecticut Riv. 477
Conflens 104
Congo 462
Coni 243
Conquet 80
Conſerans 102
Conſtance 190
Conſtantine in Algiers 454
Conſtantinople 381
Conſtanz 227
Conty 63
Conza 291
Conway 43
Copenhagen 331
Corbach 177
Corbeil 73
Corbie in Picardie 163
Corbie in Weſtphalia 218
Corduba or Cordova 308
Corea 429
Corfu Iſle 260
Cori 420
Coria 315
Corinth 398
Cork 48
Cormantin 458
Cornwall 8
Coromandel 433
Coron 395
Corone or Cyrene 451
Corregio 257
Corſica 298
Cortrick ſee Courtray
Cortona 279
La Corunna 307
Corzola 261
Cos Iſle 445
Coſenza 293
Coſta-Rica 484
Cotatis 420
Cotwits 208
Couco 453
Courtenay 73
Courtray or Cortrick 126
Coutances 58
Coventrey 30
Cracow 351
Crainburg 197
Cran 109
Crema 260
Cremaſco 260
Cremona 254
Cremſir 201
Creſpy or Crepy 74
Creſſy 63
Crevecoeur 150
Creutznach 182
Crim 407
Crimski 407
Croatia 376
Cronſtadt 401
Croya 386
Croſſen 201
Cuao 493
Cuba 484
Culembach 212
Culemburg 180
Culm 354
Culmigeria 353
Cuma 289
Cumberland 37
Cumberland Iſles 505
Curdiſtan 424
Curland 357
Cus or Chaux 454
Cuſco 492
Cuſtrin 238
Cylongo 461
Cylongoria 461
Cyprus 444
Czaslaw 201

D.

Dagka Iſle 346
Dagheſtan 420, 424
Dalaca Iſle 470
Dalem 144
Dalecarlia 341
Dalia 343
Dalmatia 260, 378
Dam 157
Damaſcus 416
Damba 463
Dambea 460
Damiata 450
Damoclea 456
Damot 460
Damvillers 142
Danga 456
Dankali 460
Dantry 27
Dantzick 354
Danube Riv. 17, 159, 374
Daouri 427
Darga 456
Darha 455
Darien Riv.
Darmſtadt 177
Daſſen-Eylant 470
Deventer See Deventer
St. David's 42
Dauphine 112
Dax Acqs or Acque 100
Decan 431, 433
Decamperga 431
Deciſe 87
Degibeldara 469
De Diego Roys Iſle 444
Delaware Riv. 477
Delfs 150
Delly 432
Delmenhorſt 217, 234
Delos or Sdelle Iſle 445
Delphos or Caſtri 392
Denbigh 3
Dembo 462
Dendermond 131
St. Denis 72
Denmark 324
Denmark-New 505
Deptford 17
Derbent 424
Derre See London-Derry
Deſſaw 208
Deva 402
Deventer 155
Devils Iſle 496
Deviſes 12
Devonſhire 9
Deux-Pont 216
Deynſe 131
Diarbeck 418
Dinſe 141
Die or Dye 113
Diemen's Country 497
Diepholt 217
Dieppe 57
Dieren 153
Dieſt 133
Diet of the Empire 165
Dietzhmold 217
Dietz 178
Digamo Iſle 444
Digne 109
Dijon 89
Dijonnois ibid.
Dillemberg 178
Dinant in France 78
Dinant in the Netherlands 145
Dingi 461
Dinowlocz 352
Dinſe 141
Diois 113
Diſcoveries of the North-Eaſt and North-Weſt Countries 498
Ditmarſh 328
Diu 432
Divandurum Iſle 444
Dixmude or Dixmuyd 131
St. Dizier 66
Doera 469
Dockum 156
Doelsburgh 154
Dôl in the Franche Comte 92
Dol in Bretagne 78
Dolcigno or Dulcigno 379
Dombes Princ. 91
St. Domingo 475
Dominica Iſle 487
Donawert 193
Dorado
Dorat 96
Dorcheſter in Dorſetſhire 10
Dorcheſter in Oxfordſhire 18
Dorcheſter in New-Engl. 477
Dordrecht See Dort
Dormans 66
Dornick See Tournay
Dorſetſhire 10
Dorſten 203
Dort 150
Dortmund 219
Dos Picos Iſle 470
Dos Porcos Iſle 496
Douarnenez 80
Dover 16
Doulens 63
Dourdan 73
Dowa, 127
Down 48
Drent 154
Dreſden 207
Dreux 83
Droitwich 30
Dronthem 337
Ducale 455
Dublin 48
Duderſtadt 176
Duerſterde Wyck 153
Duglas 44
Duisburg 219
Dunblain 46
Dundee 46
Dune 46
Dunfriſe 46
Dunkel 46
Dunkirk 127
Dunſtable 20
Durazzo 386
Durbuy 142
Duren 219
Durham 35
Durlach 188
Duſſeldorp 219
Du-Witzland 497
Duyveland Iſle 152
Dwina 361

E.

Eberemberg Caſtle 182
Ebernberg Caſtle 192
Echternach 142
Eccleſiaſtical State 261
Edam 151
Edenburg 46
Egra 201
Egregia 427
Eichfeld 175
Eimbeck 211
Eindloven 136
Eiſenach 244
Eiſenartz 196
Eiſleben 209
Ekelford 330
Elba 300
Elbing 353
Elburg 153
Electorate of Cologne 168
Electorate of Mentz 174
Electorate of Brandenberg 202
Electorate of Trier 172
Eleuſis 392
Elfeld 175
St. Elizabeth Iſle 470
Elizabeth-Town in Virgin 482
Elne 105
Elnbogen 201
Elſenore 332
Ely 25
Embaco 464
Embden 216
Embrick 218
Empoli 279
Enchuyſen 151
England New 476
Engers 173
Enghien 139
Enguedino 402
Ens 195
Enſeca 464
Entarben 458
Entervaux 110
Eperies 365
Epernay 73
Epheſus 414
Epirus 387
Erfort 208
Erivan 424
Erpach 180
Etrif 454
Erzerum 418
Eſchingen 191
Eſchwege 176
Eſens 216
Eſtingen 189
Eſperney 66
Eſquib 491
Eſſab 451
Eſſeck 372
Eſſex 23
Eſtampes 88
Eſtaples 64
Eſtersbas 424
St. Eſtienne 95
Eſtoitland 500
Eſtonia 345
Etbabat 454
Ethamma 451
En 57
Eveſham 30
Everding 195
Evora 321
Euphrates Riv. 413
Eureux 60

INDEX.

Europe 1
St Euſtace 484
Exeter 9
Eyenberg 177
Eſenach or Iſenach 209

F

Falaiſe 59
Falmouth 8
Falſter Iſl. 334
Famaguſta Iſl. 445
Farewell Cape. 500
Faro 322
Farſa 387 387
Farſiſtan 424
Faſculon 460
Fatagar ibid
Fawey 8
Faza 420
St Fe de Antequara 490
St Fe de Bogota ibid
Feſtis 420
Feldkirk 198
Feltrii 256
Femeren Iſl. 334
Ferdene 213
Ferg 61
Fermo 272
Ferrara 275
Ferrareſe 275
La Ferté Bernard 84
La Feré Milon 75
La Ferté Seneterre 82
Feſſollet 279
Feures 95
Fez 454
Figeac 98
Filleck 367
Fimes 66
Final 248, 257
Fingen 439
Finland 344
Finmarck 338
Five Churches 370
Five Lingo 157
Flanders 122, 125
Flanders-French 126
Flanders-Spaniſh 128
Flanders-Dutch 131
La Fleche 84
Flensburg 350
Flieland Iſl. 151
Flintſhire 43
Florence 277
Florida 482
Flushing 152
Foja 415
Foix 104
Fokien 429
Foligno 272
Fontainbleau 73
Fontenay 117
For or Elfor 421
Forcalquier 110
Foretz 94
Fort-Louis 185
Formoſa Iſl. 429
Fortach 422
Fort St George: See St George Fort
Foſſano 243
Foſſigny 232
Fougeres 77
France 51
France New 475
Franche Compte 92
Franchemon 145
Frankfort on the Main 179
Frankfort on the Oder 203
Frankendal 182
Franks 52
Franconia 278
Franeker 156
Frankenburg 177
Frascati 269
Fravenfeld 230
Fredricksburgh 332
Frederisburgh in Guinea 458
Free Provinces 229
Freiſingen 193
Freitzlar 175
Frejus 110
Freyburg 208
Freyſack 196
Freyſtadt 159
Friburg in Swiſs 224
Friburg in Germany 187
Friedburg 177
Friderickſtadt 330
Friezland 122, 156
Friezland Weſt 151
Friſa 427
Friuli Prov. 256
Fuld 177
Fulham 22
Fumen Iſle 333
Fungeno 463
Furnos 127
Furſtemberg 190

G

Gaeta 289
Gago 459
Gains 230
Galacz 268
Galata 383
Galconda 431
Galilee 417
St Gall 227
Gallia Nova 483
Gallia Ciſalpina 52
Gallia Tranſalpina Ibid
Gallicia 307
Gallipoli 383
Galloway 48
Gambea 457
Gangara 458
Ganges Riv. 17; 430
Gao 443
Gaoga 456
Gap 114
Gapencois Ibid
Garet 454
Garnſey Iſl. 50
Gaſcoigne 99
Gaſtoren 230
Gatinois 73, 88
Gauls 52
Gaunt, Gant or Ghent 128
Gaza 418
Geg Baill 91
Gelderland 153
Geldre 154
Gelnhauſen 178
Gembloux 133
Genata 457
Genchoa Ibid
Genemuyden 155
Geneva 228, 232
Gengenback 188
Gennep 218
Genoa 247
St George de la Mina 458
St George Iſl. 487
St George Fort in New England 477
St George Fort in the Eaſt Indies 437
Georgia 419
Gerberoy 74
Gerbes Iſl. 451, 472
Gergeau 83
Gergency 297
St Germain en Laye 72
Germany 158
Gertruydenberg 140
Geſek 171
Geſtricia 341
Gevaudan 106
Gex 91, 100
Geysmar 176
Gezula 455
Ghent: See Gaunt
Ghir Deſert 456
St Ghiſlan 139
Ghoram Deſert 456
Gibraltar 369
Gien 88
Gieſſin 177
Gigeri 454
Gilolo 441
Gingi 433
Girgio 450
Giribuma 463
Girona 313
Gisburgh 35
Giſors 57
Gittengen 210
Glamorganſhire 41
Glandeve 110
Glaris 223
Glaſco 46
Glaſshitten 368
Glatz 201
Gloceſter 18
Glogaw 201
Gluckſtadt 328
Gneſne 353
Goa 433
Goch 218
Goga Iſl. 425
Goiama 460
Goleonda 433, 434
Goldingen 357
Gomorra or Comorra 470
Goodmancheſter 26
Gor-arada 431
Gorcum 150
Gorecht 157
Goree Iſl. 150
Gorgue Iſl. 425
Goritia 197
Gorlitz 208
Gortz or Goritz 197
Goſlar 211
Gotha 209
Gothland 343
Gothland Iſl. 346
Gottingen 246
Gottorp 330
Goude 150
Gouletta 452
Gournay 57
Goy 462
Gracz 195
Gradiſca 377
Grado 259
Graiſvaudan 113
Gran 369
Granada in Spain 310
Granada in America 491
Granſon 230
Grantham 28
Granville 58
Granzeo 469
Graſſe 110
Grave 136
Graveling 127
Gray, 92
Greece 384
Greenland 501
Greenock 46
Greenwich 17
Grenoble 113
Griſon League 226
Groeningen 157
Groenland 500
Groll 154
Grotkaw 202
Grubenhagen 211
Gruninghen 264
Gruſſmri 427
Guadalajara 484
Guadix 510
Gualeor 431
Guanto 439
Guatimala 484
Guaxaca 484
Guben 208
Guber 457
Guebec 476
Guiechou 429
Guelderland 122
Guerande 77
Guergola Deſert 455
Guerst 96
Guiaques 467
Guienne 96
Guilford 15
Guinala 457
Guinea 458
Guinea New 505
Guines 64
Guiſe 61
Gulielhaman 422
Gurgiſtan 420
Gurk 196
Guſtrow 215
Guyana 491
Guzerat 432

H

Hadeland 213
Hademar 178
Haderſleben 329
Haerlem 164
Haguenaw 185
Hague 149
Haiacan 431
Hailbrun 189
Hainault 137
Hainault Spaniſh 139
Halberſtadt 204
Halem 133
Halicarnaſſus 414
Halifax 34
Hall in Tyrol 198
Hall in Saxony 208
Halland 343
Halle 139
Ham in France 62
Ham in Germany 220
Hamba 464
Hamburg 213

INDEX

Hamelen 210
Hamiltown 46
Hammar 337
Hampton-Court 22
Hampſhire 13
Hamſted 22
Hanaw 178
Hannebon 81
Hannover 210
Hannuye 133
Hanſeatick Society 165
Harburg 212
Harderwick 153
Hareſgol 453
Harfleur 57
Harlebeck 131
Harlem 149
Harlem Meer Ibid
Harlingen 156
Harwich 23
Haſſelt 145
Hatfield 21
Hattem 154
Havelburg 203
Haverford-weſt 42
Havre de Grace 57
Haymburg 195
Hea 455
Hecla Mount 500
Heglingenſtadt 176
Heidelburg 181
St. Helena Iſle 471
Helmont 136
Helmſtadt 211
Helſingia 341
Hedlvvet-ſluce 150
Hemerder-Waert Iſle Ibid
Hendown 431
Henly 19
Henry Town in Virgin. 482
Herat 425
Herborn 178
Hercynian Wood 191
Hereford 33
Herentals 14
Hermanos 439
Hermanſtadt 401
Hermanſtein 173
Herm-Grundt 367
Hertford 21
Heſdin 125
Heſſen 176
Heuſden 150
Hexham 39
Heyden 328
Hidelſheim 211
Hieres 110
Hirchfeld 177
Hiſpaniola 484
Hochſtadt 193
La Hogue 59
Hohendwill Caſtle 189
Hohenſteim 209
Hohenwechſpurg 191
Hohenzolleren Ibid
Hola 500
Holach 180
Holeca 460
Holland and Zealand 122
Holland and W. Frieſland 148
Holland New 506
Hollen 337
Holſtein 327
Homburg 176
Honan 429
Honduras 484
Honfleur 58
Hoorn 15
Horan 453
Horn County 136
Horn in Germany 217
Hunſtaerdyke 150
Hoxter 218
Hoye 217
Hradiſche 201
Hudſons River 477
Hull 34
Hulſt 132
Hmmanhar 453
Hungary 363
Hungerford 14
Huningen 186
Hunſingo 157
Huntingdon 26
Huquang 145
Hurepoix 73
Huy 156
Hyeres Iſles 112

I

Jacatra 442
Jaen 309
Jaffa or Joppa 417
Jagendorf 202
St Jago de la Vega 487
Jagos 461
Jagoy 427
Jakuti Ibid
Jala 443
Jaloffi 457
Jamaica 485
Jamaiſoit 439
Jamba 431
Jambi 443
Jamen 422
St James in Barbadoes 489
James Town in Virginia 482
James River 483
Japatra 442
Japon 439
Jarnac 86
Jaroſlaw 361
Jaſque 425
Java 442
Jawer 202
Jaycza 378
Iburg 217
Idſtein or Idenſtein 178
Idumæa 417
St. Jean de Angely 99
St. Jean de Laune 89
St. Jean de Luz 100
St. Jean Pied de Port 101
St Jean Maurienne 232
Jemptia 341
Jena 209
Jenupar 431
Jerſey Iſl. 50
Jerſey New 476
Jeruſalem 417
Jeſſelmere 431
Jeſſo-Land 505
Jeſualma 431
Jetſegen 439
Jetſengo Ibid
Jever 217
Joute 454
Iglaw 201
Ihor 436
Ilantz 226
Ilha Doynaque 470
Ilheos 495
India or Indoſtan 430
Indus or Sinde Riv. Ibid
Ingolſtadt 192
Inhambana 467
Inhamior Ibid
Innerneſſe 46
Ingria 345
Inſpruck 198
Jocelin 78
St John Maurienne 232
Joinville 67
Jordan Riv 415, 417
Jorton 442
Joſelin or Goſſelin 85
Ipres 126
Ipſwich 24
Ireland 47
Iſchia 300
Iſenburg 178
Iſland 500
Iſlands of Aſia 439, 444
Iſlands of the Archipelago 445
Iſlands of Africa 470
Iſlands of America 484, 496
Iſlands of Turkey 407
Iſle Dieu 88
Iſle of France 69
Iſleben: See Eisleben
Iſne 190
Iſphoham 424
Iſſoudun 87
Iſſus 415
Iſthmus of Corinth 399
Iſtria 259
Italy 238
Iturea 417
Ivanoſera Lake 359
Jucatan 484
Judæa: See Paleſtine
Judenburg 196
Judoigne 133
St. Ives 26
Jubora 361
Jukuſtanke 428
Juliers 219
Juncalaon 436
Jupia 427
Ivrea 245
Jutland 326

K

Kakores 431
Kakinscois 427
Kaliſch 352
Kaliſco 484
Kallenburg 335
Kanduana 431
Kargapol 361
Kars 428
Karſtia 197
Kedderminſter 31
Kempen 171
Kempten 190
Kendal 37
Kent 16
Ketonghtan 482
Kexholm 344
Keyſerſwert 171
Keyſer-lautern 182
Kiamman 429
Kiangſi Ibid
Kiburgh 222
Kiel 328
Kilan 244
Kildare 48
Kilia Nova 399
Kilkenny 48
Kimbolton 26
Kin Tartars 427
Kiovia Prov. 355, 361
Kiow 355
Kirman 425
Klarem 428
Kloppenburg 216
Klunders 150
Koelsfeldt 216
Koge 333
Kol 427
Kolding 330
Komara 370
Koningſberg 367
Koning-gratz 201
Koninsberg 354
Koningſeck 191
Koningſtein 175
Krana 361
Kremp 328
Krembs 195
Krim or Crim 407
Kromoritz 202
Kuncho 460
Kuſtrin 203

L

Labex 453
Labourd 108
Lacedemon: See Miſitra
Lack or Biſhops Lack 197
Lucrumongo 461
Ladoga Lake 359
Lagny 78
Lahor 432
Laland Iſland 334
Lambale 78
Lambeth 15
Lamon 468
Lampadouſa Iſles 472
Lancaſtir 36
Lanciano 294
Landaffe 41
Landaw 185
Landen 133
Landerneau 79
Landes 100
Landrecie 139
Landſhut 192
Landſperg 203
Langeland Iſland 334
Langione 436
Langres 67
Languedoc 102
Lanſehet 352
Lao 436
Laodicea or Laudichia 416
Laon 75
Laonnois Ibid
Laotung 429
Lapins Iſles 466, 496
Lapland 343
Lariſſa 387
Lariſtan 424
Larta Ibid
Laſſa 427
Lavagna 249
Laval 84
Lavanmynd 196
Lavaur 103
Laubach 197
Laugingen 193
Launſton 8
Lavoro Prov. 287
Lauragais 104
Lauſanna 227

INDEX.

Lauterach 183
Lawben 196
Lawenburg 214
St Laurence Riv. 75
Leccia 395
Lecha Iſl. 425
Leeds 33
Leghorn 280
Leiceſter 27
Lemberg, ſee Leopol
Lemgow 217
Lempta 456
Lemwick 330
Leningen 183
Leon 317
Leopol 355
Leopolſtadt 194
Lepanto 391, 392
Lirida 312
Lerins Iſlands 112
Leſcar 101
Leſſines 139
Leverpool 36
Leutchtenberg 192
Leutkirk 190
Leutſch 365
Leuwarden 156
Leuwe 133
Lewenſtein 180
Lewes 16
Leyden 149
Leypſick 207
Lhan Vyllyn 43
Libeten 367
Libolo 465
Libourne 97
Libya 447
Lima 492
Lichfield 31
Liebaw 208
Liege or Luyck 144
Lieſſe 75
Lignitz 202
Limburg Nether. 122, 144
Limburg Germ. 206
Limerick 49
Limoges 98
Limoſa Iſle 472
Limoſin 98
Limpurg 180
Lincoln 28
Lindaw 190
Lingen 218
Linlithgow 46
Lintz 195
Lions, ſee Lyons
Liparl 299
Lippe or Liepſtadt 217
Lippesburg 218
Lipſick, ſee Leypſick
Lire 135
Lisben 221
Liſieux, ſee Lyſieux
Liſle 126
Liſmor 49
Lithuania 356
Litlandia 345
Livadia 387
Livonia 345
St. Lizier of Conſerans 102
Loango 461
Locarno 230
Loches 86
Lodeve 106
Lodi 253
Lion 179
Lohr 175
Lombes 101
London 21
London-Derry 49
Longueville 57
Long-Iſland 478
Longo 461
Loo 153
Lootz 145
Loppia 361
Loretto 273
Lorraine 116
Lotoeh 427
Loudun 85
Lovando Iſland 464
Lovando St Paulo 464
Lovangiri 461
Lovango ibid
Loveſtein Caſtle 150
Louvain 133
Low-Countries 119
Loyre Riv. 51
Lubeck 214
Luben 208
Lublin 352
Lucayos Iſles 484
Lucca 280
Lucern 222
Lucemoria 361
Lucon or Luſſon 85
Lugo 307
Lulenburgh 154
Lunden in Denm. 328
Lunden in Swed. 343
Lunenburgh 211
Lure 92
Luſatia 207
Luſignan 85
Luſſon Iſland 440
Lutzko 355
Luxemburg 122, 141
Luyck, ſee Liege
Lydda 418
Lyme 10
Lynne 25
Lyonnois 94
Lyons or Lions 94
Lyſieux 57

M

Mabeuge 139
Macao 429
Macedonia 384
Mache 427
Machecou 77
Machres 437
Macoco 463
Madagaſcar Iſle 471
Madera Iſle 472
Madian 421
Madraſpatam 437
Madreboufa Iſl. 458
Madrid 315
Madura 433
Mæſia 379
Maelſtrand 338
Mæris Lake 449
Maeſyck 145
Maeſtricht 136
Magdeburg 204
Magellanica 492
Maget Iſle 470
Magliana 272
Magny 74
Mago Iſle 471
Magog 427
Maidenhead 14
Maidſtin 17
Majemberg 230
Majorca 317
Majuco 464
Majumba 461
Makeran 425
Maillezais 85
Main Riv. 180
Maine Prov. 84
Malabar 433
Malaca in India 436
Malaca in Africa 469
Malaga 310
Malaguce 458
Maldive Iſles 443
Maldm 23
Male-Atollon Iſle 444
Molemba 467
Malembas 462
Malicut Iſle 444
Malmsbury 12
St. Malo 77
Malos-Madou Iſl. 444
Malta Iſl. 472
Malvaſia 396
Malvay 431
Man Iſle 44
Manar 434
Manchester 36
Mandinga 457
Manfredonia 294
Manheim 181
Manilla Iſl. 440
Manoſque 111
Mans 84
Manſa 431
Mansfelds 209
Mansfeild, Eng. Notting. 29
Mante 74
Mantois 73
Mantua 257
Maraguan 495
Marangas 431
Maras, or Maronias
Marathon 390
Marca d'Ancona 272
Marche 96
Mardike 127
Mariana 299
Marienburg in the Netherlands 139
Marienburg in Poland 354
Mariendal 180
Marignan 255
St Marino 278
Marksburg 196
Marlborough 12
Maro 248
Marone 491
Marpurg 176
Marſa 452
Marſal 117
Marſeille 109
Martaban 435
St Martha in America 491
Martegues Iſl 112
Martinico Iſle 484
Martland 483
Mary-land 479
St Maries ibid
Maſcalat 422
Maſcaregne Iſle 471
Maſconnois 91
Maſcon ibid
Maſſa 422
Maskouskichoroda 428
Maſovia 352
Maſſa 280, 289
Maſſern 245
Maſſingan 464
Maſulipatan 433
Matagaxa 455
Mataman 465
Materam 442
St Matthew Iſl 471
St Maurice Iſl ibid
Maurienne 232
Mauſs-thurn 175
Mayauxima 439
Mayenne 84
Mazara 297
Mazieres 67
Mazua Iſle 470
Miſlaw 356
Meaco 439
Meaux 68
Mecca 421
Mechlin or Malines 134
Mechoacan 484
Medelpadia 341
Mecklenburg 214
Medina 422
Medenblick 151
Megara 391
Megadoxo 469
Megiez 402
Meiſſen 207
Meldorp 328
Meiſi 292
Meliapur 437
Melinda 468
Melli 457
Melton-Mowbray 27
Melun 73
Memmingen 190
Mende 106
Menene 126
Mentz 174
Mecat 431
Meppen 216
Meran 198
Mergentheim 180
Merioneth 43
Mermoutier 96
Mersburg 208
Meſal 433
Meſopotamia: See Diarbeck
Meſrata 451
Meſſina 297
Metelino 445
Metling 197
Mets 118
Meurs 219
Mexico, 483
Mexico, New Ibid.
Meyn or Meyen 173
St. Michaels Mount 59
St. Michael in Lorrain. 118
St. Michael in Barbados 489
Middelfare 334
Middleburg. 152
Middleſex 21
Milan 251
Miletus 415

Milians

INDEX.

Milane 453
Milladou Iſle 444
Millaud 107
Millembach 402
Milnau 98
Mindano Iſl. 440
Minden 217
Mindora Iſl. 441
Mingrelia or Colchis 419
Minorca 318
Minori 292
Minski 356
Mirande 99
Mirandola 257
Mirida 431
Mirecourt 117
Mirepoix 104
Miſitra 396
Miſnia 207
Mittaw 357
Moab 421
Mocango 461
Mocha 422
Modena 256
Modon 395
Mogul's Empire 430
Mohatz 371
Moluco Iſle 444
Moldavia 403
Moliſe 294
Moluccos 441
Mombaza 468
Mon Iſl. 334
Monaco 248
Mondonedo 307
Mondovi 243
Mongallo 468
Mongatz 369
Mongulsk 427
Monoemugi 467
Monomotapa Emp. 466
Monmouth 41
Mons 137
Monſerrat 487
Monſterberg 202
Monſtiers or Mouſtiers 232
Monſtreuil 63
Mont S. Angelo 294
Mont Jura 93
Mont St Michael 59
Montargis 73, 88
Montaubon 106
Montbeliard 92, 186
Montbriſon 94
Mont-Didier 62
Monte-Caſſino 290
Montefiaſcone 270
Montelimar 116
Montereau Faut Yonne 68
Montferrat 249
Montfort in Bretagne 78
Montfort l'Amaury 74
Montfort in Tyrol 198
Montfort in Holland 153
Montgomery 43
Mont-Hulin 64
Mont-Marano 271
Mont de Marſan 100
Montmedy 142
Montmeillan 232
Montmorency 72
Montoire 85
Montpellier 106
Montreal 279
Mont-Royal 206
Mont Verde 291
Morat 230
Moravia 200
Morea 393, 394
Morlaix 79
Morocco 454, 455
Mortaigne 84
Mortain 59
Mortara 254
Moſambique 468
Moſcovy 358
Moſcow 362
Moſtogan 453
Moſtl 419
Moulins 95
Mouremanskois 361
Muclſlaw 356
Mulhauſen in Alſatia 186
Mulhauſen in Anhalt 209
Mulhauſen in Switz. 229
Mulheim 171
Multan 431
Munich or Munchen 191
Munickendam 151
Munſter 276
Munſterberg 202
Murcia 310
Muyden 168

N

Naarden 151
Namur 142
Nancy 117
Nanquin 429
Nantes 77
Nantwich 32
Naples in Italy 281, 287
Naples or Sichem in Paleſtine 417
Napoli di Romania 397, 398
Napoli in Barbary 452
Narbonne 105
Narenza 378
Narni 272
Narſingar 433
Narva 343
Narvalabas 435
Naskaw 334
Naſſaw 177
Naſſaw-Fort in Guinea 458
Navarin 395, 396
Navarre 313
Navarre Lower 100
Navigations round the World 493
Navigations to the North-East and North-West 498
Naugaſac 439
Naugracur 431
Naumburg 208
Naxia Iſle 408
Nazareth 418
Nebbio 299
Necbal 427
Negropont 407
Negros Countries 456
Nemours 73
Nepi 270
Nerea 460
Nericia 341
Nermoutier Iſle 88
Neſle 62
Netherlands 119
Netherlands-United 146
Neuburg 192
Nevers 87
Neuf-Chaſtel 142
Nevis a Mevis Iſle 486
Neuwchatel 228
New Andaluſia 490
New Britain 500
Newark 29
Newbury 14
Newcaſtle 38
New Denmark 505
New England 476
New-found-land 485
New France: See Canada
New Guinea 505
Newhauſel 268
New Holland 506
New Jerſey 478
Newmark 402
Newmarket 24
Neumarckt 192
Newport in Netherl. 130
New North-Wales 505
Newſol 367
Newſtadt in Auſtria 195
Newſtaat in Denm. 334
New York 477
New Zealand 506
Nicaragua 484
Nicaria Iſle 445
Nice in Italy 247
Nice in Bithynia 414
St Nicholas in Lorrain 117
Nicoſia 445
Nicopolis 381
Nicoping 334
Niger Riv. 17, 457
Nigritia 456
Nile Riv. 17, 448, 449
Nileadoux 444
Nimeamaye 464
Nimes 106
Nimeguen 154
Ninove 131
Nions 114
Niphon 439
Niſſa 380
Nivernois 87
Niville 133
Nocera 292
Nogent le Rotrou 83
Nogent le Roy Ibid
Nola 289
Noli 248
Nombre de Dios 491
Nombre de Jeſus 492
Nona 260
Norburg Fort 334
Norden 216
Norfolk 24
Nordlingen 189
Normandy 56
Northampton 26
Northumberland 38
North Wales New 505
Norumbega 476
Norway 335
Norwich 24
Noto 297
Notteburg 346
Nottingham 29
Novara 253
Nova Zembla 501
Novigrad 369
Novogorod Veliki 361
Novogorod Niſi Ibid
Novogrodek 356
Noyon 75
Nubia 456
Nueva Biſcaya 484
Numidia, See Biledulgerid.
Nuremberg 179
Nuſco 291
Nuys 171
Nyburg 334
Nyland 344

O

Oando 464
Obdora 361
Obenberg Caſtle 192
Ober-Laubach 197
Ober-Weſel 173
Oby Riv. 17, 359, 426
Ocango 463
Occollo 464
Ockzakow 399
Odenſee 333
Odia 436
Oeland Iſland 346
Oelſe 202
Oeſel Iſl. 346
Oeting 189
Offenburg 188
Ogara 466
Ohnſpach 180
Oibo Iſle 468
Okeham 28
Okehampton 9
Old Ampt 157
Oldenburgh in Germ. 217, 334
Oldenburg in Denmark 329
Oldenzil 155
Oldeſlo 329
Oleron 101
Oleron Iſl. 88
Oliveros 494
Olkars 460
Olmutz 201
Ombria 271
St Omer 124
Omlands 157
Ommenburg 175
Omega Lake 359
Omeglia 247
Oeſtburgh 132
Oeſtduyveland 158
Oeſtende 129
Oeſtmerſum 155
Oppelen 202
Orange Princ. 111
Orbitello 280
Orchies 126
Orenta 307
Oreſand Iſle 152
Origuella 311
Orinoque Riv. 491, 496
Oriſtagni 298
Orleannois 82
Orleans Ibid
Orleans Iſl. 484
Ormus Iſl. 425
Orſoy 219
Orta 270
Oruba 484
Orvieto 271
Orvietano Ibid
Oſnabruck 217
Oſſero Iſle 261
Oſtergoe 156
Oſterwick 204
Oſtia 269
Oſtiacks 427
Oſtrogothia 343
Otranto 295
Ottersberg 213
Otterſdorp Ibid
Oudinard

INDEX.

Oudenard 130
Overflackee Isl. 150
Overissel 122,154
Oueſſant, see Uſhant
Oviedo 306
Owar 370
Oxford 18

P

Pacem 443
Paderborn 217
Padipola Isle 444
Padouano 255
Padua 255
Pahan 435
St Palais 100
Palamban 443
Palatinate of the Rhine 180
Paleucia 317
Palermo 296
Paleſtine 416
Paleſtrina 269,273
Pamijor 483
Pamiers 104
Pampeluna 314
Panama 491
Panarucan 442
Pango 463
Panuco 484
Papaume 135
St Papoul 104
Papos 441
Para 495
Paragay 494
Paragoya Isle 441
Parayba 495
Paria 490,494
Paris 69
Paros or Pario 445
Parma 255
Parsaſpa 431
Paſhrvan 442
Paſcatir 427
Paſſay 46
Paſſaw 192
Patá 468
Patagons 492
Patana 436
Pathmos or Palmoſa Isl. 445
Patna 431
Patras 394
Patti 297
Pau 101
St Paul in Artois 101
St Paul de Leon 79
St Paul-troix-Chateaux 116
Paria 248,253
Peables 46
Peel 44
Pegahorda 361
Pegu 435
Peina 211
Pekin 429
Peloponneſus, see Morea
Pelſen 201
Pemba 468
Pembo 463
Pembrook 42
Pengab 431
Peninſula within Ganges 432
Peninſula without Ganges 434
Penon de Velez 454
Penrith 38
Penſilvania 478
Pentegoet 476
Pera 435
Perche 83
Pergamus 414
Perigueux 99
Perigord ibid
Pernambuco 495
Perniski 361
Peronne 62
Perouſe 115
Perpignan 105
Perſees 430
Perſia 422
Perth 47
Perthois 66
Peru 491
Perugino 271
Peruſia ibid
Peſaro 274
Peſt 369
Peterborough 27
Peterſhanſen 190
Peter-Waradin 372
St Peters Patrimony 270
Petrinia 376
Petrowina 378
Pettaw 196
Petzora 361
Pezenas 106
Pfirt 186
Pfortzheim 188
Pharſalus 387
Philadelphia in Penſilv. 479
Philippe-Ville 139
Philippine Fort 131
Philippine Iſlands 440
Philipsburg 183
Phocæa, see Foja
Phœnicia 416
Pico Isl. 471
Picardy 61
Piedmont 242
St Pietro Isle 470
Pignerol 114,244
Piombino 280
Piri 461
Piſa 279
Piſcataway 478
Piſtoia 278
Pitan 431
Placentia in Italy 250
Placentia in Spain 315
Plawen 208
Pleſcow 361
Plimouth 9
Plimouth New 477
Ploen 329
Ploczkow 353
Pludentz 198
Po River 17,238
Podolia 355
Poictou 85
Poitiers 85
Poiſſy 74
Pola 260
Polachia 352
Polar Countries 497
Poland 347
Poleſia 356
Poleſino 255
Policaſtro 292
Poligny 92
Poloczk 356
Pombo 464
Pomerania 204
St. Pons de Tomiers 105
Pont-a-Mouſon 118
Pont-de-l'Arche 57
Pont-de-Eſprit 107
Pontfract 34
Pont l'Eveſque 58
Ponthieu 63
Pontoiſe 74
Pont-Orſon 59
Pont-Rieux 78
Pont-ſur-Seine 66
Pont-ſur-Yonne 68
Ponzio 300
Popayan 490
Porentru 228
Port-Louis 81
Port-Royal 476
Porto Belo 490
Porto Rico Isle 484
Porto Seguro 495
Porto Santto Isle 472
Portſmouth 13
Portugal 319
Poſega 377
Poſna 352
Poſnania ibid
Pouliſdou Isle 444
Pou Molucco Isle Ibid
Powhatan 483
Pozen 199
Pozzuolo 288
Prague 200
Prato 279
Premontre 75
Presburg 365
Preveza 387
Primeira Isle 470
Princes Isl. 471
Provence 108
Provins 68
Prurop 431
Pruſſia 353
Ptolemais 416
Puggantz 367
Purmerent 151
Puy 107
Pyrenæan Mountains 102
Pyri 461
Pyramids of Ægypt 449

Q

Quamcheu 429
Quangſi Ibid
Quantimala Mount 484
Quantung 429
Quatenis Isl. 484
Quebec 475
Queda 435
Queidlinburg 204, 211
Queimados Isl. 496
Queney 455
St. Quentin 69
Quercy 98
Querquence Isl. 452
Queſnoy 139
Queſo 439
Quexmer 431
Quiam Riv. 428
Quilmanca 469
Quilmanci Riv. 468
Quiloa 468
Quimper, or Quimper Corentin 80
Quimperlay Ibid.
Quingendo 464
Quinque Eccleſiæ, or Funffkirken 370
Quintin 78
St Quintin 62
Quiriqueyna Isle 496
Quirimba Iſlands 468
Quiſama 464
Quito 492

R

Raab 370
Radnor 40
Raga Rodas 431
Raguſa 403, 404
Rahia Bargant 431
Rahia Mug Ibid.
Rahia Rana Ibid.
Raia Nupal 427
Rakelsburg 196
Rama 418
Rammekins 152
Rapallo 249
Rapollo 292
Ratibor 202
Ratisbone 192
Ratzeburg 214
Rava 352
Ravenna 274
Ravensberg in Weſtphal 220
Ravenspurg in Swabia 190
Raveſtein in the Netherl. 136
Raveſtein in Weſtphal. 220
Raxaltin 451
Re Iſland 88
Reading 14
Recklenhauſen 171
Rees 218
Regio 256
Reineck 175,179
Reinſtein 211
Reipolskirk 183
Remirimont 117
St. Remo 248
Remois 66
Remorentin 83
Rennes 76
Rensburg 328
Resbuti 431
Reskow 361
Retel in France 66
Retel Prov. in Africa 455
Reteleis 66
Retling 189
Rettimo 409
Rezan 361
Rheims 66
Rhenen 153
Revel 345
Reyos 429
Rheinfelden 191
Rhinberg 170
Rhinfeld Caſtle 177
Rhine Riv. 17,120,159
Rhingraveſtein 183
Rhinthal 229
Rhodes Iſland 445
Rhoſne Riv. 17,51
Richelieu 85
Richmond in Surrey 15
Richmond in Yorkſh 35
Rieti 271
Rieux 104
Riez 108
Riga 345
Rimini 275
Ringſtede 333
Rio Grande 495
Rio Janerro ibid
Rio de la Hacha 490
Rio de la Plata 17, 494
Riom 96
Ripen 330
Ripon 34
St Riquier 63

INDEX.

Roanno 95
St. Roche Iſland 470
Roche en Ardenne 142
Rochel 86
Rochefort Ibid.
Rochefoucaut 86
Rocheſter 16
Rocroy 67
Rodemberg 176
Rodes or Rhodes 98
Rodorou 431
Roeles or Reux 139
Roermond 154
Rolduc 144
Romagna or Romandiola 274
Romania 381
Romania Minor 397
Rome 262
Romerſwael 152
Romney 17
Ronenburg-Caſtle 178
Roſanegus 460
Roſetta 450
Roſchein 186
Roſchild 332
Roſienia 357
Roſoy 73
Roſſano 293
Roſtock 215
Roſtow 361
Rotemburg 180
Rotenburg 213, 248
Rotenburg in the Dioceſs of Spire
Roterdam 255
Rotwel in Germ. 191
Rotwel in Switz. 229
Rouen or Roan 56
Rouergue 98
Rovigo 255
Roumois 57
Rouſſillon 104
Roxa 460
Royſtan 21
Rudolphsworth 197
Rugen Iſlands 205, 218
Rumelia 384
Ruſſia Red 355
Ruſſia White: See Moſcovy
Rutlandſhire 28
Rutzenbuttel 213
Rye 16
Ryſſel: See Liſle

S

Sabella Iſle
Sabina 272
Sabluſtan 425
Saccania 397
Sacuredam 151
Sagan 202
Sagena 299
Sagra 456
Saguenay 476
Saintes 99
Saintonge Ibid.
Salamanca 317
Salerno 292
Saliny 93
Salique Law 54, 179
Salisbury 12
Saland 154
Salle 454
Salon 109
Salonichi 385
Saltaſh 8
Saltzburg 193
St. Salvador 484, 495
Saluces 246
Samarchand 427
Samaria 417
Sambal 431
Samogitia 357
Samoiedia 361, 427
Samos Iſle 445
Samoſata or Schemſat 416
Samſoe Iſland 334
Samuchi 439
Sandomir 351
Santen 218
Santerre 62
Saragoſſa 313
Sarburg 174
Sardes 414
Sardinia 297
Sare-Louis 117
Sargans 230
Sargel 453
Sarlat 99
Sarzana 249
Saſdel 361
Saſquahanough Riv. 488
Saſſari 298
Sattalia 415
Savigliano 243
Saumur 84
Savolaxia 345
Savona 248
Savoy 231
Saxenhagen 217
Saxony Upper 206
Saxony Lower 209
Saxony 206
Scala 292
Scandaron: ſee Alexandria
Scandinavia 323
Scardona 260, 378
Scaumburg 217
Schaffhauſen 224
Schagen 331
Scham: See Damaſcus
Sauevliet Fort 134
Schemnitz 366
Schenken-Scans 154
Scellemburg Caſtle 193
Schelling Iſle 151
Schermer Ibid.
Schesburg 402
Schieuling 150
Schiras 424
Schleſtadt 186
Schonen 343
Schoonhoven 150
Schouwen Iſland 152
Schwaben 187
Schwalback 177
Schwartzburg 209
Schweidnitz 203
Schweinfurt 180
Schwitz 223
Scio Iſland 445
Sclavonia 377
Scopia 380
Scotland 45
Scotuſa 387
Scutari 383
St. S baſtian 306
St. Sebaſtian Iſle 496
Sebenico 260
Seckaw 195
Secotan 483
Secumba 467
Sedan 67
Seeland or Zeeland 331
Seez 59
Sefe 461
Segeberg 329
Segedin 366
Segelmeſſe 455
Segna 377
Segni 270
Segorve 311
Segovia 315
Seiſſel 91
Selkirk 47
Semendria 380
Semeur 90
Semigallia 357
Send 425
Sendomir: See Sandomir
Senef 133
Senega 457
Senez 108
Seniguglia 274
Senlis 74
Sennnois 67
Sens 68
Seregipe 495
Servian or Scrivan 424
Servia 379
Seven-Wolden 156
St. Sever 100
Severia 361
St. Severino 293
Sevil 308
Shaftsbury 10
Shirburn Ibid.
Shrewsbury 31
Shrewsbury in New Jerſey 478
Shropſhire 31
Siam in Africa 468
Siam Kingd. in the Indies 435
Siampan Ibid.
Siara 495
Sika 431
Siberia 361, 427
Sicambri 53
Sicily 296
Siebem 133
Sidericapſa 386
Sidon or Saide 416
Sienna 280
Sierra Liona 458
Sifano Iſle 408
Sigen 178
Sigeth 371
Sigiſtan 425
Sileſia 200
Siliſtria 381
Simmeren 183
Sinabe 414
Sinæ 428
Sinai Mount 421
Sinſo 464
Sion 228
Siradia 352
Sirk 118
Sirnitſch 371
Siſaken 378
Siſteron 110
Sittia 409
Sleſwick 329
Sleot 156
Sluys or Sluce 131
Smaland 343
Smalcald 176
Smolensko 361
Smyrna 414
Sneeck 156
Seconuſco 484
Saeſt 220
Soeſtdyck 153
Sofala 466
Sohar 422
Soigny 139
Soiſſonnois 57
Soiſſons 75
Solms 178
Solomon's Iſles 506
Solotura 225
Solſona 313
Solswedel 293
Somerſetſhire 11
Somerton Ibid
Sommerſdyck 150
Sonodon Iſle 444
Sandrio 227
Songo 463
Sophia 380
Sor or Soor 333
Sora 290
Soraw 208
Soret 431
Sorrento 288
Sotavento Iſlands 484
Souadou 444
Soule 101
Souſa or Suſa 452
Southampton 13
Southwark 15
Southwell 29
Spa or Spaw 145
Spain 301
Spalatro 260
La Spetia 249
Spire 182
Spiritu Sancto 495
Spitzberg or Greenland 502
Spoleto 271
Stabicoping 334
Stade 212
Staffanger 337
Staffarda 246
Stafford 31
Stagno 404
Stain 195
Stamford 28
Stantz 223
States Iſland 484, 506
Staveren 157
Steenkirk 139
Steenwick 155
Steinfurt 218
Stendal 203
Stetin 205
Steyer 195
Stochaes Iſles 112
Stockholm 341
Stoffon 35
Stolberg 209
Stormar 318
Stortford 21
Stralen 154
Straelſund 205
Strasburg 184
Stratford 30
Stratford-Stony 20
Straubingen 192
Stutgard 189
Stuhl-Weiſſenburg 370
Suachom 470
Suchuen 429
Suder-

INDEX.

Styria Dutchy 195
Sudermania 341
Suez 450
Sully 82
Sulmona 294
Sultzbach 192
Sumatra Iſl. 443
Sunda or Sindæ Iſles Ibid
Sundel Iſl. 444
Sunderburg Fort 334
Sundo 463
Suntra 176
Surinam 491
Surat 432
Surgut 428
Surrey 15
Suſſex 222
Sus in Biledulgerid 455
Sus in Morocco ibid
Suſa in Italy 246
Suſa in Barbary 454
Suſa or Sus in Perſia 422
Suſdal 361
Suſſex 15
Sutri 270
Swarteſluce 155
Sweden or Swedeland 339
Swediſh Lapland 343
Sweren 214
Switzerland 220
Swoll 155
Swynburgh 334
Sybald de Vord. Iſles 496
Syr Caſtle 432
Syracuſe 297
Syria 415, 416

T

Taban 442
Tabor 201
Tabaſco 484
Tabocorſo 458
Tabriſtan 424
Tacuravi 458
Tafelet 455
Taffanapatan 443
Tamara 495
Tanajor 433
Tanchut 428
Tandaya Iſle 441
Tangermund 203
Tangier 454
Tarentaiſe 232
Tarbe 101
Tarento 295
Targatrink 427
Tarragon 312
Tarſus 415
Tarta 431
Tartary Great 425
Tartary Leſſer 404
Tartary Moſcovian 427
Tartas 100
Taſſiana Iſle 425
Taſſo Iſl. 408
Taſſy 403
Tavaſthia 345
Taveſtock 9
Taunton 11
Taxegaxima 439
Tebeſca 453
Tichort 455
Tecklenburg 217
Tedla 455
Tegaza 456
Tegorarin 455
Tegeſte 483
Tejago Ibid
Tekin 399
Temeſwaer 368
Tenaſſerim 435
Tenbigh 42
Ten-Commonalties 226
Tenda 247
Tenedos Iſlands 445
Teneriff Iſlands 471
Tenez 453
Terceras Iſles 471
Ter-Gots 152
Tergowiſch 403
Terouannes 125
Terra Auſtralis incognita 506
Terra Labrador 500
Terra di Jeſſo 505
Terra de Fuogo 506
Terra Firma 490
Terracena 269
Terra Nova 485
Terskogi 361
Ter-Vere 152
Teſmeſue 454
Teſſet 455
Tewksbury 18
Texel Iſl. 151
Thabes 390
Theſſaly 386
Theeves Iſland 440
Theenville 141
Thiers 96
Thibet 427, 428
St. Thomas Iſl. 471
Thorda 402
Thorn 354
Thurgow 229
Thuringen 267
Tiberias 418
Tiel 154
Tienen or Tilmont 133
Tierache 61
Tigre 460
Tigris Riv. 413
Tilladou-Matio 444
Tillen 367
Tilligt 216
Tinierais 84
Timor Iſl. 441
Tipra 434
Tirano 227
Tiverton 9
Tivoli 269
Tlaſala 484
Tobago Iſl. 489
Toboul 427
Tocat 415
Tockay 368
Togda 455
Toledo 316
Tolen 152
Tombut 457
Tonga 467
Tongres 145
Tonguſi 427
Tonnerre 68
Tonnon 233
Tonſa 439
Topeſham 9
Toraca 467
Torbay 9
Torcello 259
Torgaw 207
Torigni 58
Tornus or Tournus 91
Tortona 254
Tortora Iſl. 496
Tortoſa 312
Tortuga 484
Toſcany 277
Totneſs 9
Toul 118
Toulon or Thoulon 110
Toulon ſur Arroux 91
Touraine 86
Tournay or Dornick 126
Tours 86
Trabezond 415
Trajanopoli 384
Traitſa Dobro 427
Traitſa Irdekula Ibid
Traitſa Kalmuch Ibid
Traitſa Sem Ibid
Traitſa Sudbiligenia Ibid
Trani 295
Tranſchin 365
Tranſiana 435
Tranſilvania 400
Treguier 79
Tremeſen 454
Trent 198
Trevico 292
Treviſano 256
Treviſo 256
Trevoux 92
Triangulo Iſl. 484
Tricaſtin 116
Triers 172
Trieſte 197
Trinquemalo 443
Tripolis in Barbary 451
Tripolis in Natolia 416
Tripolis in Phœnicia Ibid
Triſtan Iſl. 471
Trivento 294
Troki 357
Tropez 110
Troppaw 202
Troy 414
Troyes 65
Truro 8
Truxillo 491
St. Truyen 145
Tſiompa 436
Tuban 442
Tucman 494
Tubingen 189
Tulle 99
Tuln 195
Tunderen 330
Tunis 452
Tunquin Kingd. 436
Turin 242
Turcomania 418
Turkey in Aſia 413
Turkey in Europe 373
Turqueſtan 427
Tuy 307
Twere 361
Twente 154
Tyana 415
Tyre or Sur 416
Tyrnaw 365
Tyrol County 197
Tzas van Ghendt 129

V

Vabres 98
Vaiſon 111
Valachia 403
Valage County 67
Valais 228
Valenciennes 138
Valencia 311
St. Valery 57
Valeta 472
Valkenberg 144
Valladolid 314
Valognes 59
Valois Dutchy 74
Valteline 227
Van 418
Vannes 80
Vaudemont 117
Vaudois 248
Vaudrevange 117, 118
Vauge Bail Ibid
Uberlingen 190
Udeſſa 431
Udino 257
Vecht 216
Vegia Iſl. 261
Veilly 75
St. Veit 196
Velas Iſles 440
Velay 107
Velitri 269
Veluwe 153
Venaiſſin 111
Vence 110
Vendome 85
Vendomois Ibid
Venezuola 491
Venice 258, 257*
Venloo 154
Veragua 484
Verapaz Ibid
Verceil 245
Verd Cape Iſle 471
Verdemberg 230
Verdun in Chaalonnois 90
Verdun in Lorrain 118
Vermandois 62
Vernon 60
Verona 260
Veroneſe Ibid
Verſailles 71
Verua 246
Vervins 62
Veſoul 92
Veſprin or Weisbrun 371
Veſuvius Mount 290
Vexin-Francois 74
Vianden 142
Vianen 150
Viareggio 281
Vicentino 256
Vicenza Ibid
Vich 313
Vico 289
Victoria 306
Vienna in Auſtria 194
Vienne in Dauph. 115
Viennois Ibid
Viglevano 254
Villach 196
Villa-Franca 248
Ville-Franche 95, 98
Ville-Franche de Conflent 105
Ville-Franche de Rovergue 107
Ville-Neuve St. George 73
Vilna 356
Vilvoerden 133

INDEX.

St Vincent in Brasil 495
St. Vincent Isle 490
Vintimiglia 248
Vire 58
Virginia 479
Visapor 433
St. Vit 142
Viterbo 270
Vitrey 77
Vitry-le-Francois 66
Vivarais 107
Viviers 107
Ulcuma 458
Ulm 189
Ulzen 212
Underwald 223
Ungwar 365
Unna 219
Voigtland 207
Volga Riv. 359
Volhinia 155,355
Vollenhoven 154
Volly 457
Vollin Ist 346
Volo 387
Volterra 280
Voyages from Europe to the East-Indies 437
Voyages to the Southern parts of the Globe 493
Voyages to find the North-East and North-West passages 498
Uppingham 28
Upland 341
Upsal 342
Urbino 274
Urbs 452
Urgel or La Ceu d'Urgel 313
Urvaig 494
Uri 222
Usbech-Giagathia 427
Usedom 206
Ushant Ist 80
Ustioug 361
Utrecht 152
Uxbridge 22
Uzes 107

W.

Wachines 361
Wachtendonk 153
Wadebridge 8
Wageningen 153
Wagerland 328
Walachia 403
Walcourt 143
Walcheren Ist 152
Waldburg 191
Waldeck 177
Wales 40
Wallingford 14
Wallisserland 228
Walsinghani 24
Walstrode 212
Waradin Great 369
Warburg 218
Warda Ist. 338
Wardhus ibid
Ware 21
Warneton 126
Warsaw 353
Warwick in England 30
Warwych in Flanders 126
Waterford 49
Waterland 151
Ween Ist 334
Weert 136
Weilburg 178
Weimar 209
Weisbaden 175
Weisford 49
Weissel Riv. 348
Weissemburg 402
Weissemburg, See Stuhl-Weissemburg
Weissenburg 185
Weisbaden 175
Weisbrun, See Vesprin
Wells 11
Wels 195
Wensyssel 331
Werle 171
Wermeland 343
Werotin 361
Wertheim 180
Wesel 218
Wesep 151
Westergoe 156
Westlar 177
Westmania 341
Westminster 22
Westmorland 37
Westphalia 15
Westrogothland 43
Wetcraw 177
Whales, their Natural History 502
——the manner of catching them 503
Whites Country 449
Wialka 361
Wburg 331
Wickham 20
Wiering Isle 151
Wigan 36
Wight Ist 13
Wihitz 376
Wildungen 177
Willemstadt 150
Wilna, See Vilna
Wilster 328
Wilton 12
Wiltshire Ib.
Winchester 13
Windburn 10
Windishmarch 197
Windsor 14
Winoxberg 127
Winschoten 157
Wintzheim 180
Wisbaden 175,178
Wisby 346
Wismar 215
Witebsko 856
Witmund 217
Wittemburg 207
Witzen-hausen 176
Wolaw 202
Wolfenbuttel 210
Wolfersdyke Ist 152
Wolgast 240
Wollin 206
Wolodi 361
Wologdo Ibid
Worcester 30
Worcum 150, 156
Worner 151
Worms 182, 183
Woodstock 19
Wurtenburg 188
Wurtzburg 179

X.

Xalisco 484
Xamo 427
Xaintonge, see Saintonge
Xantung 429
Xanst Ibid
Xanthus Riv. 415
Xaoa 460
Xenst 429
Xeriffes 454, 455
Xicoco 439
Ximo 439
Xoa Kingd. 469
Xyras, see Schiras

Y.

Yaguas Gulph 434
Yarmouth in Norfolk 24
Yarmouth in the Isle of Wight (13
Ydausquerit 455
Yedoch Riv. 453
Yerach 419
Yeneto Isle 484
Yoghal 49
Los Yopes Riv. 484
York 33
York New 477
York Riv. 481
Ypres 126
Yatata 455
Yrendriek 131
Yvetot 57
Yuiza 318
Yunnan 429

Z.

Zaara 455
Zaassebes 402
Zab Riv. 418
Zabaco Isle 496
Zabern 185
Zacatecai 484
Waradin Peter 372
Zachet 469
Zachonia 396
Zacotecas 484
Zagrab 378
Zalagh Mount 454
Zanagha Kingd. 456
Zanega Desert 456
Zanfara Kingd. 458
Zanguebar 468
Zante Isle 261
Zaogan Mount 452
Zaora 451
Zara 260
Zarhon Mount 454
Zarnata 397
Zatmar 366
Zavalhaborde 361
Zealand 132
Zeb 455
Zebe 460
Zeben 401
Zebu Isle 441
Zedeia 467
Zeeland 151, 169
Zeeland New 506
Zeigenheim 176
Zeilla 469
Zela 415
Zell 212
Zembro 467
Zeng. 377
Zerbi Ist 451
Zerbst 208
Zeth 460
Zezag Kingd. 458
Zigida 456
Zimbaoes 467
Zemba 467
Zimbavel 467
Zirbad 434
Zirknitz 197
Zirczee 152
Zirig. ro 460
Ziza Riv. 453
Zilucz 356
Zlucz 356
Znaim 201
Zocci Lake 460
Zockzow 403
Zocotora Isle 470
Zolnock 366
Zons 171
Zou Desert 456
Zuenziga Kingd. Ibid
Zug 223
Zuria 419
Zurich 221
Zutphen 122, 193, 154
Zuyderzee 151
Zweybrucken or Deux-Ponts, 182, 183
Zwickow 208
Zwoll or Swoll 155
Zygoth 371
Zype 151

A TABLE of COINS with their Common Value in English Money, reckoning Sterling Silver at 5 s. 2 d. the Ounce.

French Money.

	Sterling lb.	Sh.	P.
THE Crown containing 60 Solz	0	4	6
The Livre, or Florin containing 20 Solz	0	1	6
The Piſtol, or *Lewis d'Or*, containing 12 Livres	0	17	6
The *Lewis d'Or* value 7 Livres 10 Solz	0	11	0
The Crown of Gold, value 5 Livres 14 Solz	0	8	6

Of Flanders *and the other* Spaniſh *Provinces of the* Netherlands.

The Pound Flemiſh contains 20 Schellings, whereof 38 to 40 were formerly allowed to the Pound Sterling.

The Schelling contains 12 Groots, 2 Groots make 1 Stuyver, and 20 Stuyvers 1 Guilder, which is in Value about	0	1	10
The Patacoon is two Guilders	0	3	8
The Ducaroon is three Guilders, but uſually valued at	0	5	9
The Schelling, value ſix Stuyvers	0	0	6 ½

Of Holland *and the other Provinces of the States.*

The Ducatoon three Guilders three Stuyvers	0	5	9
The Piece of three Guilders	0	5	6
The Rix Dollar contains fifty Stuyvers	0	4	7
The Dollar contains thirty Stuyvers	0	2	9
The Guilder contains twenty Stuyvers	0	1	10
The Schelling is ſix Stuyvers	0	0	6 ½

This is reckon'd at the uſual Courſe of Exchange formerly, but at this preſent it is ſo alter'd, that the Guilder comes to two Shillings and two Pence Sterling.

The Chief Coins of Germany, Italy, Spain, *&c.*

The Florin of *Francfort*	0	4	11 ½
The Dollar of *Hamburg*	0	3	2
The Dollar of *Lunenburg*	0	4	2
The Poliſh Guilder of ſixty Creutzners	0	4	2
The Dollar of *Riga*	0	4	8
The ſixty Creutzner Piece of *Baſil*	0	4	2
The Dollar of *Brisgan*	0	4	2
The Teaſton of *Bern*, *Friburg* and *Lucerne*	0	1	4
The Teaſton of *Mantua*, *Ferrara*, *Milan*, *Savoy* and *Caſtile*	0	1	4
The Teaſton of *Portugal*, *Lorrain*, *Geneva* and *Monſerrat*	0	1	6
The Teaſton of *Spain* and *Navarre*	0	1	8
The Spaniſh Ryal	0	0	7
The Italian Ryal	0	0	7
The Pieces of Eight Ryals of *Spain*	0	4	8
The Pieces of Eight made at *Mexico*	0	4	8
The Milree of *Portugal*	0	6	0
The Chequeen of *Venice*	0	9	6
The *Spaniſh* Ducat	0	4	6
The Ducat of *Valentia*	0	4	10
——— Of *Saragoſſa*	0	4	11
——— Of *Barcelona*	0	5	4
——— Of *Lisbon*	0	4	6
The *Portugueze* Cruzate	0	4	0
The *Venetian* Ducat	0	4	6
The Ducat at *Rome*	0	5	6
The Ducat of *Meſſina*	0	4	9
The Ducat of *Polermo*	0	4	10
The Ducat of *Naples*	0	4	2
The Crown of Gold at *Genoua*	0	5	5
The Crown of Gold at *Milan*	0	5	5
The Crown at *Florence*	0	5	1
The Piece of Eight at *Leghorn*	0	4	10
The Ducatoon of *Lucca*	0	4	6

BOOKS lately Printed for, and to be Sold by ABELL SWAL *and* T. CHILD, *at the* Unicorn *in St.* Paul's Church-Yard.

CAMDEN's *BRITTANIA*, newly Tranſlated into *Engliſh*, with large Additions and Improvements. Publiſhed by *Edmund Gibſon* of Queen's Colledge in *Oxford*. Folio.

A New Hiſtory of Eccleſiaſtical Writers, containing an Account of the Lives and Writings of the Primitive Fathers; a judicious Abridgment of their Works; the various Editions and Cenſures determining the Genuine and Spurious; together with a Judgment upon their Style and Doctrine. Alſo a Compendious Hiſtory of the Councils. Six ſmall Volumes in Folio, containing the Authors that Flouriſh'd in the Eight firſt Centuries of Chriſtianity; and a Diſſertation concerning the Authors of the Books of the Old and New Teſtament.

☞ *The* Seventh *Volume of Monſieur* du Pin's *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*, containing an Account of the Controverſies in Religion; an Abridgment of the Writings of Eccleſiaſtical Authors, and a Hiſtory of all Affairs Tranſacted in the Church during the *Ninth Century*; carefully Tranſlated from the Original Printed at *Paris*. Is now Publiſhed in *Engliſh*. Folio.

Theatrum Scotiæ: A Deſcription of the Principal Cities and Towns, Caſtles, Palaces and Colleges, as alſo of the Remains of many ancient Places in the Kingdom of *Scotland*; with Proſpects of every Place curiouſly Engraven in Copper as large as the Sheet. By *John Sleezer*, Surveyor of their Majeſty's Stores and Magazines. Folio.

Titi Lucretii Cari de Rerum Natura Libri ſex, quibus interpretationem & Notas addidit *Thomas Creech*, Colleg. Omn. Anim. Oxon. Socius. Acceſſit etiam Index Vocabulorum omnium. Octavo.

C. Julii Cæſaris quæ Extant, Interpretatione & notis illuſtravit Joan. Goduinus in uſum Delphini. Octavo. Juxa Edit. Pariſienſ.

Græcæ Grammaticæ Inſtitutio Compendiaria. In uſum. Scholarum. Written by Dr. *Wettenhall* now Lord Biſhop of *Cork* and *Roſs*. Octavo.

Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ: Being a Comprehenſive Hiſtory of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of *England*, from the Time of *Julius Cæſar* to the Reign of Their Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*. The Fourth Edition; wherein is added a Table of the Kings, and an Alphabetical Index of the Principal Matters. *Octavo.*

The Hiſtory of Britain, *that Part eſpecially now called* England; From its firſt Traditional Beginning, to the *Norman* Conqueſt. Collected out of the ancienteſt and beſt Authors by *John Milton*. Octavo.

De Quatuor Summis Imperiis: An Hiſtorical Account of the Four Chief Monarchies or Empires of the World, *viz.* The *Aſſyrian*, the *Perſian*, the *Grecian*, and the *Roman*, continued down to the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. Being a ſhort Relation of the moſt conſiderable Occurrences that have happened in the World from *Noah*'s Flood to the Year of our Lord 1620. Written in Latin by *John Sleidan*; newly Engliſh'd. Octavo.

The Evangelical Hiſtory: Or the Life of our Bleſſed Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*, comprehenſively and plainly related, with practical Inferences and Diſcourſes thereupon. Adorn'd with with Copper Cutts. Octavo.

The Courtiers Oracle, or the Art of Prudence; Written in Spaniſh by *Baltazar Gracian*, and now done into Engliſh. Octavo.

Terence's Comedies made Engliſh, with his Life and ſome Remarks; by ſeveral Hands. Octavo.

BOOKS now in the Preſs.

P. Ovidii Metamorphoſeon, Lib. XV. Interpretatione & Notis illuſtrat. etiamq; Indice vocabulor. omnium accommodat. ad methodum Editionis in uſum Delphini, at multo Correct. & Emendat. *Octavo.*

P. Virgilii Maronis Opera, Notis & Interpretatione illuſtravit Carol. Ruæus juſſu Regis ad uſum Delphini. (Juxta Editionem Pariſienſ.) Lond. *Octavo.* Printed on a very fair Character and fine Paper, will be Publiſh'd in a few Weeks.

Antiquities of Rome: Or a Deſcription of the City, Religion, Government, Magiſtrates, Laws, Cuſtoms, Military Diſcipline, Arms, Triumphs, Magnificent Buildings, Sports, Exerciſes, &c. of the ancient *Romans*. To which is premiſed a ſhort Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the Original, Growth and Decay of that Commonwealth: Written by *Baſil Kennet*, of *Corp. Chriſti* Coll. *Oxon.* Illuſtrated with many Sculptures Engraven in Copper. *Octavo.*

A Compleat Hiſtory of England: Or the Lives of all the Kings to his Preſent Majeſty. Containing a Faithful Relation of all Affairs of State, both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, with Obſervations, antient Inſcriptions, Coins and Medals, for Illuſtration thereof; collected from the moſt Authentick Authors and Original Papers, by ſeveral Hands. Two Volumes in *Folio*. Propoſed for Subſcription at Forty Shillings.

Dr. *Henry Hammond*'s Paraphraſe on the *Pſalms* and *Proverbs*. *Folio.*

An Univerſal Engliſh Dictionary, explaining all difficult Engliſh Words, Antient and Modern: And the Terms uſed in all Sciences and Arts; together with the Etymology of Words, and the Invention of Things. Collected from the moſt Eſteemed Authors Antient and Modern, and made much more compleat and exact than any hitherto Extant. By ſeveral Perſons particularly Learned in the Sciences they undertake to ſpeak of. The whole digeſted into Alphabetical Order, will be contained in one Volume in *Folio*, which will be Publiſhed in *Michaelmas* Term.

THE END.